











Wm Duck  
L. R.

WED (-)  
Gothic

00847/c [cc]  
15/1/2



THE HISTORY OF  
NEW YORK

AND QUINCY

BY T. F. TONK

THE HISTORY OF NEW YORK

AND QUINCY

BY T. F. TONK

THE HISTORY OF NEW YORK

AND QUINCY

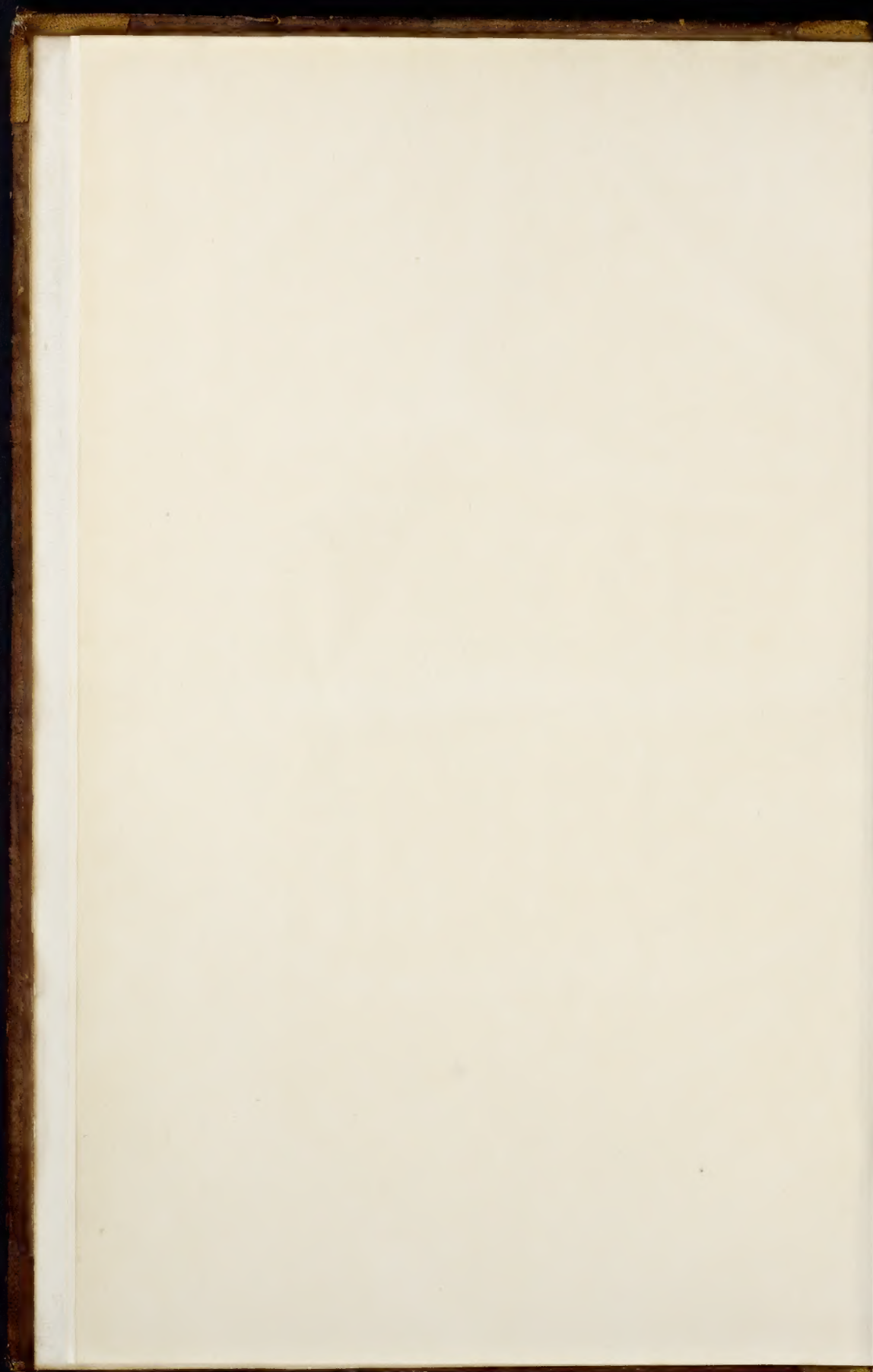
BY T. F. TONK

THE HISTORY OF NEW YORK

AND QUINCY

BY T. F. TONK







*E B O R A C U M :*  
OR THE  
H I S T O R Y  
AND  
A N T I Q U I T I E S  
OF THE  
C I T Y of Y O R K,

From its ORIGINAL to the PRESENT TIMES.

Together with the

History of the CATHEDRAL CHURCH,

AND THE

LIVES of the ARCHBISHOPS of that SEE,

From the first Introduction of CHRISTIANITY into the  
Northern Parts of this ISLAND, to the present State and Condi-  
tion of that MAGNIFICENT FABRICK.

*Collected from Authentick Manuscripts, Publick Records, Ancient  
Chronicles, and Modern Historians.*

And illustrated with C O P P E R P L A T E S.

In Two B O O K S.

---

By *FRANCIS DRAKE*, of the CITY of Y O R K, Gent.  
F. R. S. and Member of the SOCIETY of *Antiquaries* in London.

---

*Nec manet ut fuerat, nec formam servat eandem,  
Sed tamen ipsa eadem est.*

OVID. MET. Lib. XV.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed by WILLIAM BOWYER for the AUTHOR. MDCCXXXVI.

EBORACUM:  
OR THE  
HISTORY  
AND  
ANTIQUITIES  
OF THE  
CITY of YORK.

From its Original to the Present Times.  
By JOHN HALL, Esq.  
History of the Cathedral Church

and the  
Lives of the Archbishops of that See.

From the MS. Description of the Antiquities and the  
History of the City of York, as far as the present State and Condition  
of the City is concerned.

Edited by JOHN HALL, Esq.  
London, and A. D. 1790.

64

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF YORK  
IN TWO VOLUMES.

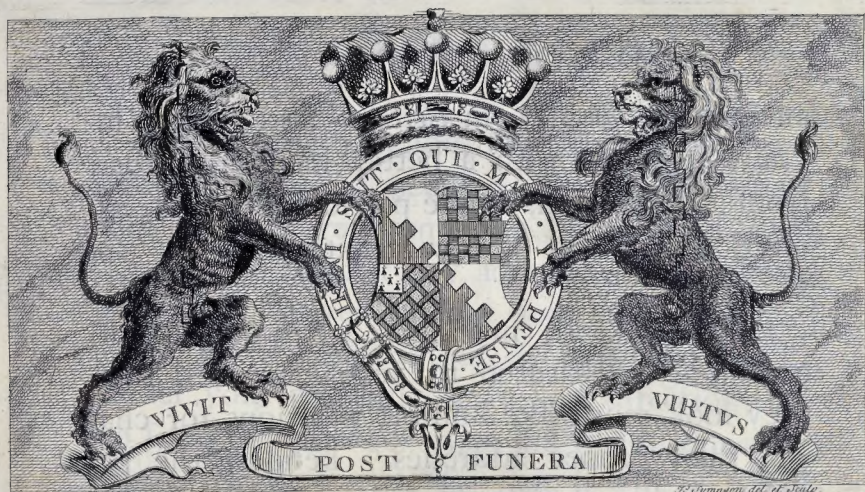
By JOHN HALL, Esq.  
M. A. and Member of the Society of Antiquaries in London.

London, Printed by J. H. B. 1790.

172

Printed by J. H. B. 1790.





TO THE

RIGHT HONOURABLE

Sir *RICHARD BOYLE*,

Earl of BURLINGTON,

Earl of CORKE, Viscount DUNGARVON  
and KYNALMACHY in *Ireland*,

Baron *Clifford* of *Londesburgh*,

AND

KNIGHT of the most noble ORDER of the GARTER.

*My LORD,*

THE author of this work presents it to  
your patronage, as to a person every  
way qualified for an address of this  
nature. For, where should the history of an  
ancient



## DEDICATION.

ancient *Roman* city, in *Britain*, find greater favour, or meet with a better reception, than from a nobleman, whose particular genius, almost, speaks him of *Roman* extraction?

DEDICATIONS, my Lord, are in our days so commonly prostituted to venal purposes, that, they look more like humble petitions for charity than proper addresses. Besides, the patron's genius or taste is rarely consulted in this sort of application. — I hope I am free from any imputation of that kind. The strong relation, and attachment, your Lordship bears to the noble subject I have chosen, calls loudly for this publick declaration of it.

THE illustrious name of CLIFFORD, the blood of which noble house now runs in your veins, for many ages, has been familiar to *York*. Nor, is the name of BOYLE a stranger to our records; your Lordship's great grandfather, the then earl of *Burlington*, having done this city an extraordinary honour in bearing the office of its recorder. — Besides, I can with pleasure say, the places of your Lordship's *English* titles make no small figure in this very history; having been, indubitably, one of them a *Roman port*; and, the other, your paternal and favourite seat, a *Roman station* in our neighbourhood.

FOR



## DEDICATION.

FOR yourself, besides the title of governour of *York*, and its peculiar district the *Ainsty*, which you have born; you have still a much nearer affinity to it, by accepting of a *diploma* for a free citizen in that body. And, when I mention the noble edifice, designed and finished under your particular care and direction, not to speak of your generous and liberal donations to it, I must farther say that it will be a lasting monument of the great regard and value you pay to this ancient city. For *York*, by your means, is now possessed of a structure, in a truer and nobler taste of architecture, than, in all probability, the *Roman* EBORACUM could ever boast of. Your Lordship's great knowledge in this art, soars up to the *Augustan* age and style; and, that *Pretorian* palace, once in old EBORACUM, made ever memorable for the residence and deaths of two *Roman* emperors, and, in all likelihood, for the birth of a third, must, if now standing, have given place to your *Egyptian* hall in our present *York*.

YOUR Lordship's taste in history and antiquities, as well as in the liberal arts and sciences, is too well known to need any comment. And, when I inform the world that I have your permission to address this work to you, I dare say that I shall readily be believed. You did me the honour to see and approve of my first  
a draught,

## DEDICATION.

draught, or scheme of this great work. A noble design, though drawn by your Lordship, may be ill executed. Yet, howsoever mean this performance may be found, the subject it treats of must be allowed worthy the patronage of the *Earl of BURLINGTON*.

MY LORD,

YOUR other shining characteristicks in life are now before me. But, to the present age it would be saying nothing to tell what every one is acquainted with. And, should I pretend to speak to futurity, your own pencil, and the works proceeding from it, will leave nobler proofs of your exalted genius than my poor pen can draw. Yet, give me leave to speak to you, as the poet did of old to another truly noble patron, *Dii tibi divitias dederint*, and, what is, by far, the greater blessing, ARTEM FRUENDI. For, if the right use of riches consists in the exercise of all moral, social, and beneficent virtues to our fellow creatures, both equal and inferiour to us in fortune; if, along with titles, honours, and estates, we meet with humanity, good nature, and affability to all mankind; and if we find riches laid out in a delicacy of taste, superiour to any thing seen before in this Island; then, we may, surely, pronounce the person so blessed, every way *qualified to enjoy them*.

THAT



DEDICATION.

THAT your Lordship may long continue,  
what you now really are, a singular ornament  
to this country, is the hearty and sincere wish  
of

*My LORD,*

*Your Lordship's*

*Most obedient, and*

*Most obliged*

*Humble Servant,*

London, August 1,  
1736.

FRANCIS DRAKE.

THE Number of Sheets proposed for this WORK } *l. s. d.*  
 was 125, besides Copper Plates, at two Guineas, } 2 2 0

The Work being encreased to 200 Sheets and a half, }  
 the additional 75 Sheets and a half at 2*d.* per Sheet, } 0 12 7  
 according to the Proposals, amount to ———— }  
 Total for each Book in small Paper 2 14 7

The Price of the large is double the small Paper.

*N.B.* The Author, notwithstanding the Expence he has been at in engraving a much greater Number of Copper Plates than was at first proposed, is willing to reduce the Price to two Guineas and a half for the small Paper, and five Guineas for the large, to his SUBSCRIBERS.



# THE P R E F A C E.

**A** Preface to a book is so fashionable and so particular an ornament to it, that without one, or at least an introduction, the work would look like a new built house, to which the architect had made no entrance. But, though this, many times necessary exordium, to a book, must, according to its title, precede the contents of it; yet it is generally the last thing the author puts his hand to, of the whole performance. I own that I am sorry I can no way avoid such a preamble; there being many and strong reasons to urge me to it; else I should, willingly, beg to be excused; the itch of scribbling, with me, having been sufficiently abated by what I have already gone through. Besides, as I declare, I hardly, myself, ever read a preface in my life, I can scarcely expect that any other person should ever take the pains to read mine. Yet, as there may be several that wait for and will take more notice of this preceding than of its consequential part, to such I address myself; and shall declare the reasons, just mentioned, in as brief a manner as the nature of the subject will bear, or the pen of a tired writer will necessarily induce him to.

First, I think it proper to give some account to the publick what were the motives that put me upon writing on a subject so very foreign to the profession I was brought up in; but those being somewhat unaccountable, I shall not waste much time in the disquisition. I shall only say, that, being bred a surgeon, and, possibly, allowed some share of knowledge in my profession, yet History and Antiquity were always, from a child, my chiefest taste; nor could I stifle a genius, which as I take it was born with me, without being a kind of a Felo de se, which I should not care to be guilty of. I take it, there are now, almost, as many books published on the cure of the body as there are of the soul; and the practice of the former, both externally and internally, is made so evident and clear, by them, to the meanest capacity, that in reading a common Dispensatory only, we may imagine that no body has occasion to dye; and we are now every day assured, in publick Advertisements, that the blind shall see, the deaf hear, the dumb talk, and the lame throw away their crutches by the slightest and most insignificant applications and remedies. In an age like this, when art is brought to such a perfection as even to work miracles upon nature, I should be highly presumptuous to pretend to exceed. Besides, I am rather a sceptick in the matter, and have so much of the Antiquarian in me that I cannot help thinking that the art of physick was as well known, except in one or two specifics, two thousand years ago as it is now; and that the divine Hippocrates saw as far into a diseased human system, and knew as well how to restore it, as the clearest sighted physician of this age. And, should I put pen to paper for my life, in my own way, I am sensible I could not outdo what has been wrote many centuries since by Celsus, Fallopius, the two Fabricii, &c. on the chyrurgical art, and what the last age has produced on that noble and salutary subject.

Under a diffidence like this, and, as I said, being naturally inclined to it, I have turned my skill a quite different way; and have endeavoured to revive the memory of a decayed city, at present the second in Britain, but of old the first, and in antiquity, the glory of the whole Island. How I have succeeded, the following voluminous tract will shew, I judge, if I know any thing more particular than the rest of mankind, it is on this subject and in this way. The many unexpected lights which I have met with, in such a dark and intricate passage, deserve laying open to the publick; and I only wish that my ability was greater that I might expose them as  
b they

## P R E F A C E.

they ought to be. My acquaintance and correspondents all know me to be communicative enough, both in epistolary and common conversation; having been ever of the same mind with old Perius, in this, that

Scire tuum nihil est, nisi te scire hoc sciat alter.

Having premised thus much, I think it further proper to say something on the nature of the subject I have chosen, and to point out who they were who have gone before me in this tract, and from whom my collections have been any ways bettered or enriched. I apprehend the history of any very remarkable ancient city, or peculiar county in Britain, is enough to exercise the genius of the ablest historian or antiquary. And yet I am well aware that the history of any particular place, or local history, meets with no such encouragement from the world as the more general historians are honoured with. We have an instance before our eyes of an history of England taking a prodigious run; and making its way, at no small expence to the buyers, almost, into every family in the kingdom. And, will in time be as much engrafted there, made familiar, and had in as great regard as the old family Bible. Whilst such an history as mine is must lag behind, be raised by the heavy method of subscription, thrust into the press and dragged through it by all the force and strength that the author, or his friends, can apply to the engine. This discouragement from the publick does not in the least abate in me a value for local histories. We all know that the history of a hero or warrior, of a statesman, and sometimes, even, of a private person is frequently full of uncommon events or accidents; though deduced down in no longer a series than the short course of human life. By how much more therefore must the history of such a city as this exceed in matter, could we, as in the former case, as clearly discern it through a series of so many revolutions of things and persons in the course of so many ages? And yet, after all, I must own that to a person who is not a tolerable master of general history, this particular one will be found to have less salt, be tasteless to him, or unintelligible.

M. C. C. C. C. C.

To mention the writers who have gone before me on this subject, I shall here take notice of few or none, in a general way, but, that honour to our country, the great Mr. Camden. And, indeed, the city of York is much indebted to the memory of that able historian and antiquary for the clear and succinct account he has left us of it. As he seems pleased with the subject, so he has done it a great deal of justice; and, considering the extensiveness of his whole design, York has as great a share in his work as London itself; which I am sure is no small compliment to our city. His learned translator and continuator, the present bishop of London, says, that he has little to add to so particular an account as the historian has given; and only wishes "that this ancient and noble city may yet receive a clearer lustre from a manuscript history of its antiquities wrote by sir Thomas Widdrington, sometime recorder of York, which upon some disgust he prohibited the publication of." The learned writer adds, that the original manuscript is now in the Fairfax family. What other general historians I have been indebted to, are all mentioned in the body of the work, as the several quotations are made from them.

S. T. H. A. S.  
W. I. D. D. R. I. N. G. T. O. N.

And now, since sir Thomas Widdrington's name is on the carpet, I must first own my obligations to that gentleman, who was the first, that I know of, who undertook to write in a particular way the history of this city. The great and strange scenes of life sir Thomas run through is not so much my province to write of; who will, may meet with some account of this gentleman in Anthony Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*, and in a late octavo book published under the title of the life and death of Oliver Cromwell. This writer in all probability began to make his collections for his history in king Charles the first's time, when he was recorder of York. For in a speech to that monarch, at his coming to the city, in the year 1639, he pays a strained compliment to the king of its being more honoured by his having been duke of York, than by the residence and deaths of emperors\*, which shews that he had then read something of the antiquities of it. The civil wars intervening, in which our author could not be unconcerned, his history seems only to be finished in the Halcyon days, for his party, that ensued. And it must be after the Restoration that he sent the city word he intended to print and dedicate his elaborate performance to them. I presume he sent them al-

\* See the speech, p. 136.

## P R E F A C E.

So a copy of what he intended to say to the magistracy, whom he proposed to address it to; else the answer, which is smart enough, could not have retorted so strongly upon it\*. This rebuff, we are told, was the reason, though he did not, as Sir Walter Raleigh is said to do, burn his manuscript, that a prohibition was laid upon his descendants ever to publish it. I cannot attest the truth of this, which, if so, in all probability might be found in his will, now in the prerogative-office of Canterbury; but the circumstance is not so material to me as to occasion the trouble of a search for it. Sir Thomas had married a sister of Lord Thomas Fairfax, and left behind him four daughters, all well bestowed in marriage to as many considerable families in this kingdom. By which former alliance and the great respect he bore to the Lord Fairfax, it is very possible that he gave or left the original manuscript to that noble Lord. Two copies of which are, as I am informed, one of them in the Fairfax of Menston family; and the other in that of Shaftoe of the bishoprick of Durham; which last had married one of Sir Thomas Widdrington's daughters. I say, I am informed, because I never could get a sight of either copy; though I once took great pains to procure the favour. That in the Fairfax family being kept sub sigillo; as Bishop Nicholson rightly expresses it in his English historical library. I was less anxious about the matter, when, by the indulgence of the city, an order was made to suffer me to inspect their records, and copy what I pleased for my book. By this means another copy of this noted manuscript of Sir Thomas's fell into my hands. How, or when, the city procured it, I cannot say; but I know it to be a true one, though the ignorance of the transcriber, in the Latin tongue, suffered him to make several mistakes in copying that language. How I came to be certain that this is a true copy was by an accident that I never expected to meet with, and is this. The reverend Dr. Vernon of St. George's Bloomsbury hearing of my design, since I came to London, informed Mr. Gyles the bookseller, one of the persons mentioned in my proposals to take in subscriptions for me, of a manuscript in the hands of Sir Robert Smyth of Bury in Suffolk, Bart. which he said related to the history and antiquities of York. I was surprized at this, when it was told me; thinking I had then seen every thing of that kind which it was possible for me to get at. Upon application to the doctor he was so good as to procure me the loan of the manuscript; but I was much more surprized to find it Sir Thomas Widdrington's work; and what is yet more extraordinary, I dare avow that this is the very original which he himself intended for the press. The reason which makes me so positive in it, is, that though this manuscript was wrote by some amanuensis, yet it is interlined and noted in the margin by his own hand in many places; several things, and those expressions chiefly which bore any thing hard upon the church or monarchy, are struck out and expunged. Of which I could give from the manuscript many instances were it necessary to do it. At the head of an appendix to the book is this note on the margin, I purpose not to add this appendix to the book when it is printed; in regard the appendix is imperfect. There are other references and notes put in by the author, which shew, most evidently, that this was the very book which he himself dressed up and put the last hand to for the press. On the title page of the copy in the city's custody is a remark made that the author did expunge several things from his manuscript, as the reader will see at p. lxxxiv. of my appendix, where I have caused the title, his dedication, and the city's answer to be all printed together. And there it is said to be in the possession of the Lord Fairfax. If this was Thomas Lord Fairfax, his effects, library, &c. were all sold and dispersed at his death; so that this manuscript might come, at last, into the hands of so diligent a collector as the late Mr. Richardson apothecary in London. Sir Robert Smyth bought it at Mr. Osborn's sale of that gentleman's library, about a year or two ago; which is all the intelligence I could learn about it.

After what I have thought necessary here to say, it may easily be believed that I have had all the assistance which the history of this city wrote by Sir Thomas Widdrington could give me. It is true, I have not followed his method, because I did not approve of it; for which reason what I have thought fit to extract from him lies mixed and interspersed with mine, and others, throughout the whole performance. But I am positive that I have not made use of one quotation from this work without a Sir T. W. to it; either in the body of my work, or in a marginal note.

\* See the dedication and answer at page lxxxiv. and lxxxv. of the appendix.



# P R E F A C E.

Sir Thomas, as I have said, finished his history about the year 1659, or 60; as by several things in his book may be shewn; particularly his mentioning Mrs. Middleton's hospital in Skeldergate, which was built and endowed the same years. This gentleman had been then a long while recorder of the city; by which means he had liberty to inspect the records and extract what he wanted for his use. This, with his own skill in his profession, in which I have heard he was very eminent, made him very capable to write the law part of his history; and indeed it is that part I am the most indebted to him for. Though what I have given on that head is not all, nor near all, taken from his collections. Sir Thomas was returned and sat in the Long Parliament for the town of Berwick; but in that memorable Convention, which put the staff of the protectorship into Cromwell's hands, and would, if he had desired it, have set the crown on his head, he served for the city of York. He was chosen speaker of this meeting, and in a most solemn and religious form, and with a set speech to the purpose, invested his highness with his robes and honours. It was at this time that, being in great power and favour, he might have done much more profitable things for the city than writing a history of it. Yet I do not find any thing attempted by him in that way. This must disgust his fellow citizens, and they seemed only to wait a fair opportunity to tell him as much of it. In the first parliament at the Restoration sir Thomas was again returned for this city; but I suppose his interest here sunk very soon after, for he lost his seat the next, and threw up his recordership the same year, viz. 1661. It was about this time, no doubt, that the letter was sent him relating to the publication of his book; which, though anonymous, he must needs know from whence it came, and by whose direction it was wrote. The sting in the tail of it sufficiently shews their resentment against him; by pointing out to him their wants, which he must have been acquainted with, and, probably, might have remedied in the height of his power.

Thus much I have thought fit to say relating to sir Thomas Widdrington and his manuscript history of York. I could not well say less on a predecessor of such uncommon merit and eminence. And I should have been thought very lame and defective, in my own account, if I could not have assured the publick, in this manner, that the original, or a true copy of that manuscript, had passed my hands. What remains, is only to recommend it to the present proprietors of the other copies that they would print it; since one of them has been offered to sale, and since no injunction from the author obliges them now to the contrary. The world would then judge whether what I have alledged in this matter is true or not; and whether I have not done justice in this work to the memory of sir Thomas Widdrington.

During the time the former author was compiling his particular history of York, the most industrious Mr. Dodsworth was collecting and transcribing his many voluminous tracts, of ecclesiastical and monastical antiquities, which now enrich the Bodleyan library at Oxford. One volume of these collections he designed should be called *Monasticon Boreale*\*, being particularly intended for York, and the old Northumbrian division. At the publication of Mr. Dodsworth's transcripts, sir William Dugdale altered this method; but they stand so in his own manuscripts at Oxford. I just mention this indefatigable collector, because I have been indebted to him for many useful instruments in my ecclesiastical part, and so must every historian else, that pretends to write on this subject, or a more general account of the church or diocese of York. Besides, Mr. Dodsworth was almost a native of this city, being born in our neighbourhood†; and his father was register to our ecclesiastical courts. Nor must the famous Tower be forgot in which that great magazine of antiquities was deposited; and from which he had just made his transcripts when the tower and they were blown up by the rebel Scots and made one heap of ruins.

The next which falls in my way (to mention small things with great) is Christopher Hildyard Esq; of an ancient family in this county, recorder of Heddon, and steward of St. Mary's court at York. This gentleman, more out of zeal to the subject, and to assist a more general historian, than any ostentation of his own, pub-

\* Catal. libror. MSS. in Anglia, &c. 4119. vol. VII, VIII, IX. Oxon

† The account he gives of himself in the aforesaid manuscripts is this: "Roger Dodsworth born July 24, 1585  
"Newcastle, the 7. May 1602 was bred in the hall of archbishop of Elphinstone in Elphinstone  
"Aad. Dodsworth Esq; my father." Catal. in supra 5032. ex vol. XCIX. This Newton-Grange near Helmsley York  
"is now bought and annexed to the great lordship of Helmsley, being part of the possessions of Thomas Dun-  
"stons Esq;

# P R E F A C E.

lished a pretty exact catalogue of our mayors and sheriffs from anno 1273 to 1664\*. In this are some historical remarks interspersed, but very thinly; his preface containing more of the antiquities of York than his whole book. The late industrious Mr. Torre, whom I shall enlarge upon in the sequel, copied this printed book, as he has done several more, which he thought scarce, and with some additions of his own, taken from Camden and others; it precedes his ecclesiastical account of the city of York, in that volume of his manuscripts which contain them. A copy of this, or the original transcript, was given by the collector, or otherways fell into hands of the late Mr. Francis Hildyard bookseller; who dressed it up for the press, with a pompous title page, and, too injudiciously, put Mr. Torre's name to it. It were to be wished Mr. Hildyard had informed the publick, that this was only a copy of his name-sake's printed book, since he must know it, and only a few extracts added by Mr. Torre; it would have prevented some peevish advertisements, pro and con, betwixt the son of our great collector and the bookseller. How this necessary preface came to be omitted in the book I know not; Mr. Hildyard, for the course of many years, bore a very fair character in his business; and I cannot suspect him to have done it with any design; especially, when such a declaration would rather have cleared up than obstructed the matter on all sides. By this mistake I am obliged to say, in order to vindicate the memory of a person to whose labours this work of mine is so greatly indebted, that a lean † catalogue as bishop Nicholson, justly calls it, of our mayors, and sheriffs, &c. published long ago by another hand, is crept into the world again under the title of the ANTIQUITIES OF YORK CITY, &c. with the name of JAMES TORRE, gent. as author prefixed to it ‡.

Following the course of this last book has led me out of my road, and I must go back to give an account of an author, some of whose collections, intended for a history of York, have also accidentally fallen into my hands. This was Henry Keep author of the *Monumenta Westmonasteriensia* ||; who had taken some pains to collect materials, also, for a history of this church and city. What occasioned this stranger to come down to York, for this purpose I know not. But, probably, it was to get money by it, though his design with us went further than a bundle of epitaphs as his Westminster-book is rightly called. Some account of this writer may be met with in Anthony Wood, and in bishop Nicholson. It seems he turned Papist in king James the second's time, and falling to decay soon after the Revolution, his intended history of York was never finished. The former part of his work, fairly transcribed for the press, is in the Museum of Roger Gale, esq; who kindly lent it me. The papers from which his second part was to have been composed, were in the possession of Thomas Adams, esq; late recorder of York, and they were put into my hands for this use. This author was writing his account of York about the year 1684; the assistance I have had from him, has been but small; having met with much better authorities; except in the Heraldic way, in which he seems to have been very particular, in his description of the arms in the painted windows of the several churches in York.

But in all the branches which compose the ecclesiastical part of this work, I have been the most obliged to the laborious performances of Mr. James Torre, gent. a person of uncommon application in this way. As I have been so particularly befriended by them, I can do no less than publish some account of that gentleman, and his writings, especially since no one has ever yet attempted to do his memory that justice it deserves.

The name and family of TORRE, or de Turre, who bear for their arms, sable, a tower embattled argent, was originally of Warwickshire; but since the time of king Henry IV. have lived chiefly in the isle of Haxholm, in the county of Lincoln. Mr. Torre's father, whose name was Gregory, in the time of the civil-wars bore arms in the royal cause; for which act of loyalty his estate was sequestered by the rebels, and he was obliged to compound for it at Goldsmith's-hall, and pay such a fine as those plunderers thought fit to set upon it. In May 1660, this gentleman de-

\* Quarto, York, printed for Stephen Bulkley, 1664.

† Nicholson's Engish hist. library fol. edit. p. 27.

‡ Octavo, YORK, printed by G. WHITE for FRANCIS HILDYARD, &c. 1719.

|| Octavo, London, 1682.

# P R E F A C E.

parted this life, and was buried at Haxey, com. Lincoln; he had married Anne daughter and heir to John Farre of Epworth, esq; by whom he had James Torre, our author, who succeeded him in his inheritance at Haxey, Burnham, Epworth and Belton. April 30, 1649, this James was baptized; and having acquired a sufficient stock of school learning, was sent to Cambridge, and entered in Magdalene-college in that university. He staid there about two years and a half, and afterwards was admitted into the society of the students of the Inner-temple London. In all probability, his natural inclinations were not to the law, for I do not find that he was ever called to the bar; and having married two wives he settled chiefly at York, and bent his genius, intirely, to the study of ecclesiastical antiquities and of family descents. The former of which he followed with that prodigious application and exactness, as, perhaps, never any man before or since could equal. And in the latter he has been no less assiduous; for going upon the plan of and copying for William Dugdale's baronage, he has corrected, in many places, and infinitely exceeded that admired author.

One of his manuscript volumes, relating to church affairs, bears this title, Antiquities ecclesiastical of the city of York, concerning,

Churches	{	parochial. conventual. chapels. hospitals. gilds.	}	And in them	{	chantries and interments.
Also churches	{	parochial and conventual.				

Within the archdeaonry of the West-riding. Collected out of publick records and registers. A. D. 1691.

It appears by two notes the author has placed in the margin of this title page, that he began to transcribe from his papers, and to methodize them, for the former part, September 4. 1691, and finished it October 27, the same year. And, for the latter on March 15, 1691, and compleated it June 9, 1692. A prodigious work, when I inform the reader, that this volume contains no less than one thousand two hundred and fifty five columns, in folio; mostly close writ, and in a very small, but legible hand. There is, likewise, a compleat Index to the whole. The other arch-deaconries of the diocese are treated in the same manner in two more volumes; and there is, also, one more of peculiars belonging to the church or see. This, almost, invaluable treasure to them was given to the dean and chapter's library, by the executors to the last will of the late archbishop Sharp. No doubt the worthy sons of that very eminent prelate imagined they had an unquestionable right to make this present. I shall not enter further into this affair, which by the good archbishop's death, and other persons concerned, is now rendered inscrutable; yet this I may venture to say, that there never was a quantum meruit paid to the author's reliſt, or his heir, for them.

These books are an Index, or a key, to all the records of the archbishops, deans and chapters, and all other offices belonging to the church or see of York. By which means, for instance, in one particular, a person in search for the patronage of any living, in their district, has at one view, the exact separate dates of years and days of institution, a list of the several incumbents to it, their patrons, when and how vacated, with the authorities for all, as high as the archiepiscopal registers do run. His authorities, in particular marks, are explained at the beginning of the volume. And here I must take notice, that our fund of this sort of antiquity at York is much nobler, and runs higher than the registers of the see of Canterbury, by near one hundred years. Their's beginning only at archbishop Rayner, who sat in that chair about the year 1307; whereas ours begins with archbishop Walter Grey, who entered upon his dignity in the year 1216. I shall not take upon me to give any farther detail of what is contained in these invaluable volumes; the reader may observe in the course of this work of what great use they have been to me in a particular way; and they would be the same, or more in proportion, to any historian that shall hereafter attempt a general account of the whole diocese. They have saved me an infinite deal of trouble; and indeed what my profession would not have allowed me time for such an avocation from it, nor my inclination



## P R E F A C E.

strong as it is, to these kinds of studies, have suffered me to apply myself to such a laborious performance. My book therefore, in church matters, is only a key or index to some part of Mr. Torre's collections; as his are to the records themselves; for I have quoted his manuscript, and not his authorities in the greatest part of what I extracted from him. I own I had a great inclination to have completed his catalogues of rectors, vicars, &c. which I have made use of, and brought them down to the present incumbents; but, upon enquiry, I found it impracticable. The later archiepiscopal registers are not yet given into the office; and where they are, they are far out of my reach. I must farther inform the publick, that these manuscript volumes of Mr. Torre's, relating to church history, are not kept in the publick library of the Dean and Chapter; but, sub sigillo, in the register's office. For this reason I esteem it a much greater favour, which the present dean granted me, in having the volume I wanted to my own house; and to keep it my own time, until I had drawn out and transcribed, at my leisure, what I thought proper for my purpose. A favour, I say, so extraordinary, that I can do no less than make him this publick acknowledgment of it.

Nor was Mr. Torre's studies and application intirely applied to church history; he was besides an excellent master of Heraldry and Genealogy. In both which he shines to some purpose in five manuscript volumes, in folio, which are now in the possession of his son Nicholas Torre of Snydall, near Pontefract, esquire. The title to these books is this, English Nobility and Gentry, or supplemental collections to sir William Dugdale's baronage; carrying on the genealogical descents and historical remarks of families therein contained. By James Torre.

In this great work the author has transcribed all Dugdale's baronage throughout; corrected it in many places, added many historical remarks, and enriched it with the genealogies of many families of lesser note, and especially of the northern gentry.

The whole illustrated with the coats armorial and different quarterings of the several families prettily tricked out with his pen; to all which is added a copious Index. It is great pity, since the world is expecting a new edition of the Baronage, that this manuscript is not printed and published instead of it. It would stamp a very great additional value on sir William Dugdale's performance; would eternize both the names of Dugdale and Torre, and be a very great honour to this country.

There are besides in his son's custody, and in that of the dean and chapter, several smaller manuscript volumes of collections from which he extracted his larger works. In these the prodigious application of the author is demonstrated; who hardly ever let a scarce printed book pass his hands without transcribing all or most of it. Such a close and constant attention to this kind of work made me suppose, because Mr. Torre died at a middle age, that it had hurt his constitution. But, upon enquiry, I am informed, that it did not seem in the least to impair his health; and on the contrary, that he was always a hearty robust man, and died of a fever.

Great part of this information I have had from my honest friend and old acquaintance Nicholas Torre, esq; the author's only son and successor; from some memoirs of the family drawn up by his father. He had married two wives; by the latter of which, Anna, the daughter of Nicholas Lister of Rigton com. Ebor. gent. he had this son Nicholas, and one daughter. He purchased the estate of Snydall, anno 1699; and died there July 31. the same year, and was buried in his parish church of Normanton. Over whom, in order to conclude, my account of this eminent benefactor to my work, is the following epitaph.

Hic situs est Jacobus Torre de Snidall  
Generosus.  
Qui prisca fide, antiquis moribus, vetusta  
Scientia ornatus,  
De ecclesia de republica optime meruit.  
Res ab ultimo antiquitatis aevo repetitas  
Scrutatus est,  
Tenebrisque situque obstitas in lucem proferens  
Aeternum sui nominis exegit monumentum.  
Diem obiit pridie calendas Augustas  
Anno post salutem datam 1699.  
Aetatis suae 49.  
Beatus sibi, desideratus omnibus.

Some

## P R E F A C E.

**Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE.** *Some matters relating to the history of the church of York, were published, as there declared, from sir William Dugdale's papers, at the end of his history of St. Paul's; anno 1716, folio. Bishop Nicholson had seen the manuscript before it was printed, and says of it that there is no such appearance of records as the reader may expect to find in it. What this prelate has asserted is literally true, for I could find very little of any thing to my purpose in the whole performance.*

**Mr. SAMUEL GALT.** *But, on the contrary, what has served greatly to enrich the ecclesiastical part of this work are the collections of Mr. Samuel Gale. That gentleman had once a design of publishing something on this subject himself; and from his father's papers, the worthy dean of York of that name, and his own industry he had made a considerable progress in it. Being called from an attention on these matters to a public employ, his design, of course, dropped with it. By which means the world is frustrated from seeing a more noble performance than I am able to give. Upon my application to this gentleman for some intelligence he very readily put all his papers into my hands; told me that he could not now think of publishing them himself; and wished they might be of any use or service to my intended performance. What use they have been to me the reader may find in the course of the church account; where, especially in the Appendix, are many things printed from these papers, and some, I think, of great value.*

**Mr. HOPKINSON.** *I have now run through a list of my predecessors, and particular benefactors, in the literal way, to this work. Except, I inform the reader, that the law-part of it relating, chiefly, to the several courts of this city, their customs, by-laws, &c. was taken from a copy of part of Mr. Hopkinson's collections; who was clerk of the peace to the West-riding of this county, about the year 1670. This gentleman was a very industrious searcher into antiquities; and left behind him several volumes of collections, in manuscript, relating to the affairs of this county, in several branches. Some of these manuscripts I believe, are embexled; but what are remaining of them are now in a fair way of preservation; being lately given to the library of that eminent physician, and very worthy gentleman, Dr. Richardson of North-Byerley in this county.*

**Dr. N. I.** *Before I dismiss this head, I must also take notice, lest the reader should think me quite ignorant of the matter, that I have heard much of several voluminous tracts relating to the county and city of York; but never could get an opportunity to inspect them. I was less anxious about this, when I read bishop Nicholson's smart reflection \* on this collector's monstrous performance; and was, also, informed by eye-witnesses, that the manuscripts are wrote in such an awkward Arabick scrawl as to be scarce legible. Some few years since a proposal was made, on a sufficient subscription, to have these volumes, amounting, in folio, to above forty in number, placed in the library belonging to the cathedral of York. They might then, possibly, have been of some use to me, or any future historian. As they are, they are of no use at all; nor, in all probability, ever will be; it being as equally impossible as impracticable to pass such a heap of matter through the press without much sifting and cleansing of it.*

**Mr. T. G.** *The last thing which I shall mention is to inform the publick, that I have seen and read a small octavo printed tract, the title page of which bears this inscription, The antient and modern history of the famous city of YORK; and in a particular manner of its magnificent cathedral, commonly called YORK-MINSTER, &c. The whole diligently collected by T. G. York, printed at the printing-office in Coffey-yard, M.DCC.XXX. I have nothing to say to this work, but to assure my cotemporary historian, that I have stoln little or nothing from his laborious performance; wherein Mr. T. G. as author, printer, and publisher of the work himself, endeavouring to get a livelihood for his family, deserves commendation for his industry.*

*What of course occurs to me next, is to give thanks to those gentlemen who have lent me manuscripts, perused, corrected, or any ways added to any part of this work. Which, with those I have already mentioned, are the reverend Mr. Barnard, master of the free-school at Leeds; Roger Gale, esq; Bryan Fairfax, esq; the reverend Dr. Langwith; John Anstis, sen. esq; Brown Willis, esq; and the re-  
rend*

\* Nicholson's English h. A. library p. 27.



## P R E F A C E.

rend Mr. Creyk. To the first of these gentlemen the whole performance is, in some measure, owing. He it was that principally encouraged me to undertake it; lent me several very scarce historians out of his own collection; and, upon perusing some part of the manuscript, gave it as his judgment, that I needed not despair of success. Whether he was right or no, the world must now judge; but it was no small encouragement to me to proceed, when I had the approbation of a person whose great learning and parts are very well known in our neighbourhood. Consciousness of inability in an author is a necessary ingredient to cool and temper a too forward presumption, and I had enough of it. I had no other living guide to help or conduct me through the various scenes and mazes which I must necessarily tread till I came to London. And, there, indeed, whatever was the occasion of the journey, or howsoever the author might suffer by the accident, the book lost nothing; but, on the contrary, was considerably enriched, corrected and amended by it. The rest I have been obliged to in some or all of the several ways that I have mentioned; and, especially to Dr. Langwith and Mr. Antis, as the reader may find sufficient proof of in the Appendix. I think it, also, proper here to mention Mr. George Reynoldson, an honest and industrious citizen of York. From whose collections and observations I had many useful hints given me, relating to the decayed trade and navigation of the city; and the probable means to revive both. Nor must I forget the gentlemen keepers of the several offices of records which I have had occasion to consult both in London and York. Amongst the former, my very ingenious friend and brother antiquary, George Holms, esq, deputy-keeper of the records in the Tower of London, I have been most particularly obliged to. — From all these authors, gentlemen, and offices, I have collected many materials for this work; the difficulty, only, lay in judging what to chuse and what to reject. By which means the subject grew upon me to a monstrous bulk; so that what I imagined at first would turn out into a folio of a moderate size, is now swelled into two. And should I still go on to collect, more matter would still occur; for I can, well, say with the poet,

——— multum coeli post terga relictum est;  
Ante oculos plus est ———

Next, I return thanks to my subscribers in general; but especially to those who chiefly promoted the subscription; amongst whom, I must beg leave to mention John Hylton of Hylton-castle, in the county of Northumberland, esquire. Who, though a stranger, in some measure, to York, yet, in regard to the performance, respect to the author, or his known humanity to all mankind, took great pains to solicit the subscription, and bear off that dead weight from my own shoulders. I am the more obliged to this gentleman and several others, in that, I here declare, I never did, or could ask one subscription for the book myself. I know this may be called pride in me as well as modesty. But, whatever it was, it restrained me from standing the stock of a refusal. For an author offering his own proposals to any gentleman, does no less than offer himself to his judgment, whether he be equal to the performance or not; and I own I never could bring myself to stand in such an uneasy posture before any stranger; or, scarce, before a friend. Lastly, as in duty bound, I return my most hearty thanks to those of the nobility and gentry, of both sexes, as well as to the clergy, who have honoured me with their names, as contributors to the several plates which adorn this book. Amongst whom, also, I cannot avoid mentioning, in a particular manner, the right honourable the lord Petre; to whose generosity, and promoting the subscription to the utmost of his power, the author of this work owes the highest obligation.

What remains is now to give some further account of the work and the purport of it; which will conclude all I have to say on the matter.

In this, I shall not, with a late extraordinary historian, make a solemn asseveration, that there are neither lyes nor mistakes in my book. For the former, I believe I can safely assert, that there are fewer in it than in that admirable chronicle of his own times. But, as to mistakes, I freely admit there may be a thousand in the work; though I have taken all imaginable pains to avoid them; having copied, or wrote, almost every individual thing in the whole book, even to the Index, with my own hand. Notwithstanding this care, many, gross, errors of the pen or press may have happened; and, which, in a work of this nature, it is



## P R E F A C E.

*impossible to shun. There are millions of mistakes made in the so much justly celebrated Monasticon Anglicanum; some few instances of which I have given in the Appendix \*. Nor is the famous translation of the Britannia without some errors; and those not inconsiderable; which are crept even into the last edition of that most noble and most extraordinary performance. All which have happened, not from any want of care in the compilers, but from trusting to transcribers; who, either through ignorance or negligence, mistook the originals they copied from.*

*As I allow of many mistakes in those matters, so I, also, shall not take upon me to defend the style, or manner of expression, throughout this whole performance. I will not say that many sentences may not be picked out of it, and proved to my face to be neither English nor sense. To judge rightly of such a work as this, is not to take a particular chapter, page, sentence or word, and criticise with severity upon that which I shall never defend; no more than I will a mistake of a figure, or a misnomer, in the Index. But, let the reader consider the weight and bulk of the whole work; and the long series of time and things through which I have been obliged to carry it; and then he will not wonder at my making some slips by the way. Nevertheless, I must caution the reader not to judge too hastily; but, when he meets with a mistake or a blunder in the book, to turn to the Appendix; and there see if it does not stand corrected, either by my learned annotators or my self.*

*If I have, also, by some lightnesses, here and there interspersed, deviated from the strict gravity of an historian, I ask pardon of my censurers for it. My intimates all know that Mercury was a more predominant planet at my birth than Saturn. And, I confess I never thought an historian ought to be dull because his subject was so. Many a dull story has been set in an agreeable light, in common conversation, by the manner, only, of telling it; as, on the contrary, many a good one has been spoiled. And, it would be very ill natured in the gravest Cynick to quarrel with a companion, in a long tiresome journey, for his being, now and then, a little too ludicrous or merry in the way. I pretend to be neither a Livy nor a Tacitus in reciting state affairs; nor an Usher or a Stillingfleet in church matters. What I knew I have put down in, what I think, a proper manner; and if I have larded some lean passages, I hope they will not relish the worse for it, with a courteous reader.*

*There may be, also, some particular families, who may fancy themselves struck at, in the account I have given of their ancestors; whether prelates or otherwise. To these I declare that I have no such intention; but I cannot make a bishop of a better family, put better blood in his veins, or ascribe better actions to his life, than history or records will allow him. An historian, or biographer, that dares not speak truth, or, cringingly sculks behind it, is not worthy of the name. So that what I have said, any where, on this head I hope will not be imputed to any satirical strokes on the living; or any, purposely, false representations of the dead.*

*But, after all, what I am the most diffident in, and think my self the least capable of writing, is the church history of this see. It may be urged against me as a piece of boldness and audacity, that I, a layman, with only a moderate share of school learning, have been puzzled with. It is for this reason, no doubt, and a mean opinion of what any layman can produce on this subject, that I have found so little encouragement from the body of the clergy in general; and from those of our own church in particular. And, it was a sensible concern and discouragement to me, when our present most reverend and most worthy Metropolitan, not only refused, upon my repeated application to him, to accept of the dedication of the church account, but even to subscribe to the book. I say, it must proceed from a contempt of any layman's productions on this head. Else, without doubt, every prelate would be glad to encourage an historian who is about to publish a large account of his church and predecessors. Especially, when it is natural to suppose that they earnestly desire to scan over their predecessor's actions; with a view, worthy of the sacred function, of imitating the best; and avoiding the rocks and precipices, there described, on which some of them have, unhappily, split; or, dangerously, hurt their sacred characters. On the same footing I must put the ill success I have had with*

\* See p. lxxxii. and lxxxiii

## P R E F A C E.

*the present reverend Dean and Chapter of York; except in the great favour which I have already acknowledged, and some few subscriptions from them. It seems as if most of this body, also, despised a layman's attempt on a subject, which, I own, indeed, is more in their way, more suitable to their dignities in the church, and more adapted to the manner of their education and studies. For I will not suppose that party-prejudice can any ways affect men of their sanctity and morals. Yet, let these consider, that all the historians I have hitherto had occasion to mention in this preface, were laymen; excepting Usher and Stillingfleet. And, since the practice of old, of registering, along with the affairs of their church or monastery, the more publick transactions of this kingdom, has been long since disused and out of practice; they must be beholden to some layman, who will take the trouble off their hands, and do this necessary piece of drudgery for them. It is for want of proper encouragement, I say, that the outside views of our most noble cathedral are contracted into the compass I have caused them to be engraven in. I considered, in order to save some part of the great expence, that the external part of the fabrick, had been frequently exhibited, at large, by several hands. And, to do justice to the internal views, which were never before taken, those of the outside which I have given, I imagined sufficient for my purpose. — Thus much I think proper to declare, since my subscribers ought to be made acquainted with the true reason why any thing bears a mean aspect in this performance. And, when they consider how few of the reverend body have graced the plates of the inside views of the church, with their names and titles, they will not be surpris'd when they come to look without.*

*And now, to make an end of this tedious discourse, which, like the book itself, has spun out to a greater length than I, principally, designed it; I shall only say, that I neither desire nor expect to have another edition of it pass my hands. I am too conscious of this performance, and all I can hope for, is, that it may, in futuro, be sought after, enquired into, and made use of as a plan, or groundwork, on which some abler hand may build a stronger and a more noble structure. As such, I present it to the present age, and leave it to posterity.*

LONDON, Aug. 1,  
1736.

A LIST



A

# L I S T

O F T H E

## S U B S C R I B E R S.

N. B. *The author proposed to the subscribers to send in with their names their family coats and places of abode; in order, as he then imagined, to have all their arms engraved. But, not one in fifty having taken any notice of this, he supposes the matter indifferent to the majority of the subscribers; and therefore he has omitted doing a thing which would have given himself an infinite deal of more trouble, retarded the publication of the work, and, upon second thoughts, have been of no manner of signification to it.*

*This mark \* stands for the royal paper.*

A.

**T**HE right honourable the earl of Anglesey.  
 \* The right honourable the earl of Aylesford.  
 \* The honourable Bertram Ashburnham, *esq*;  
 The honourable Richard Arundel, *esq*; surveyor of his majesty's works.  
 \* The honourable John Aislabye, *esq*;  
 Sir Robert Abdy, *bart*.  
 Sir Joseph Ayloffe, *bart*.  
 John Anstis, *esq*; garter principal king at arms.  
 John Audley, LL.D. chancellor of the diocese of York.  
 George Aldridge, M.D.  
 Robert Andrews, *esq*;  
 Henry Atkinson, *esq*;  
 Joseph Athrop, *esq*;  
 Thomas Archer, *esq*;  
 William Aislabye, *esq*;  
 William Archer, *esq*;  
 The reverend Mr. Andrews, fellow of Magdalen college, Oxon.  
 The reverend Mr. Aislabye, rector of Birkin.  
 The reverend Mr. Allot vicar of South-Kirkby.  
 Adam Askew, M.B. of Newcastle.  
 Mr. Affenden surgeon in Durham.  
 Mr. Afcough of York.

Mr. Tho. Agar in York.  
 Mr. George Atkinson of York.  
 \* The Antiquarian Society, London.  
 The Antiquarian Society at Peterborough.  
 The Antiquarian Society at Spalding in Lincolnshire.  
 The Office of Arms in London.

B.

\* The right honourable the earl of Burlington, two copies.  
 \* The right honourable the countess of Burlington.  
 \* The right honourable the countess dowager of Burlington.  
 \* The right honourable the lord Bruce.  
 The right honourable the lady Bingley.  
 The right honourable the lady Jane Boyle.  
 The honourable John Berkeley, *esq*;  
 Sir George Beaumont, *bart*.  
 Sir John Bland, *bart*.  
 Hugh Bethel, *esq*;  
 \* Charles Bathurst, *esq*;  
 Philip Byerley, *esq*;  
 \* George Bowes, *esq*;  
 Robert Buck, *esq*;  
 William Burton, *esq*;  
 Dr. Burton of Wakefield.  
 John Boucherett, *esq*;

Thomas

## A LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS.

Thomas Bramston, *esq*;  
 Thomas Sclater Bacon, *esq*;  
 \* Walter Calverley Blacket, *esq*;  
 Lewis Barlow, *esq*;  
 Richard Backwell, *esq*;  
 \* John Bright, *esq*;  
 Thomas Bright, *esq*;  
 \* Mrs. Anne Bright.  
 John Busland, *esq*;  
 Thomas Booth, *esq*;  
 Henry Bradshaw, *esq*;  
 William Brigham, *esq*;  
 Richard Bagshaw, *esq*;  
 Richard Braithwait, *esq*;  
 Mark Braithwait, *L.L.D.*  
*The reverend Mr. Benion, M.A. vicar of*  
*Ledham.*  
*The reverend Mr. Barnard, master of the*  
*free-school at Leeds.*  
*The reverend Mr. Buck, rector of Marston.*  
*The reverend Mr. Bradley, canon residentiary*  
*of the cathedral church of York.*  
*The reverend Mr. H. Breary, rector of Box-*  
*worth, com. Cant.*  
*The reverend Mr. Bradley, vicar of Warthill.*  
*The reverend Mr. Blake, rector of Goldsbo-*  
*rough.*  
*The reverend Mr. Bourn, vicar of St. Mary's,*  
*Castlegate, York.*  
*Mrs. Elizabeth Bateman.*  
 \* *Mr. Samuel Booth, steward to the duke of*  
*Montague.*  
*Mr. John Bosville, Cheapside, London.*  
*Mr. Bolton, merchant in Newcastle.*  
*Mr. Beckwith of York.*  
*Mr. Stephen Beverley of York.*  
*Mr. Roger Bridgewater of York.*  
*Mr. Birbeck, jun. of York.*  
*Mr. Bowyer, printer in White-fryars, Lon-*  
*don.*

### C.

*His grace the lord archbishop of Canter-*  
*bury.*  
*The right honourable the earl of Carlisle.*  
 \* *The right honourable the earl of Cholmonde-*  
*ley.*  
*The right honourable the earl of Carnwath.*  
 \* *The right honourable the lord Craven.*  
*The right honourable the lord Colerain.*  
 \* *The right honourable the lady baroness Clif-*  
*ford.*  
*The right honourable Samuel Clarke, lord-*  
*mayor of York.*  
 \* *The honourable Edward Coke, esq*;  
*The honourable George Compton, esq*;  
*Sir William Carew, bart.*  
*Sir John Hind Cotton, bart.*  
*Sir Walter Calverley, bart.*  
*Sir Francis Clavering, bart.*  
*Sir Nathanael Curzon, bart.*  
*Mr. Justice Commins, one of the judges of*  
*the common pleas.*  
 \* *William Conolly, esq*;  
*Leonard Childers, esq*;  
*William Cowper, esq*;  
*Hugh Cholmeley, esq*;

Robert Chapell, *esq*;  
 William Cradock, *esq*;  
 Edward Clerke, *esq*;  
 Edward Collingwood, *esq*;  
 John Cook, *esq*;  
 Samuel Chetham, *esq*;  
 James Chetham, *esq*;  
 Thomas Cartwright, *esq*;  
 William Craven, *esq*;  
 George Chafin, *esq*;  
 Langford Collin, *esq*;  
 \* Edward Chaloner, *esq*;  
 Richard Crowle, *esq*;  
 Haworth Currer, *esq*;  
 William Chefelden, *esq*; *serjeant surgeon to the*  
*queen.*  
*The reverend Richard Cayley, B.D. fellow of*  
*St. John's college, Cambridge.*  
*The reverend Dr. Crois, master of Catherine*  
*hall, and prebendary of York.*  
 \* *The reverend Mr. Creyk. Two copies.*  
*The reverend Mr. Carte.*  
*The reverend Mr. Cook, rector of Stoxley and*  
*prebendary of York.*  
*Dr. Cook of Ripon.*  
*William Clinch of York, M.D.*  
*Captain Cockayne.*  
*Mrs. Cuttler of Hayton.*  
*Mr. William Cookson, alderman of Leeds.*  
 \* *Mr. John Chaloner of Gifbrough.*  
*Mr. Charles Cotton, merchant in London.*  
*Mr. John Chippendale of York.*  
*Mr. Thomas Carr of York.*  
*Mr. James Cook, jun. of Yarum.*  
*Mr. Croxton of Manchester.*  
*Mr. John Cole of Basinghall-street, Lon-*  
*don.*  
*Mr. James Carpenter of York.*

### D.

\* *The right honourable the earl of Derby.*  
 \* *The right honourable the earl of Donnegal.*  
*The right honourable the earl of Delor-*  
*rain.*  
*The right honourable the lord viscount Downe.*  
*The honourable John Dawney, esq*;  
*The honourable Christopher Dawney, esq*;  
*Sir Edward Desbouverie, bart.*  
 \* *Sir Francis Henry Drake, bart.*  
 \* *The reverend sir John Dolben, bart.*  
*Sir Charles Dalton, kn't. gentleman usher of*  
*the black-rod.*  
 \* *Thomas Duncombe, esq*;  
 \* *William Drake, esq*; *of Shardelois, com.*  
*Bucks.*  
 \* *William Drake, esq*; *of Barnoldswickcotes,*  
*com. Ebor.*  
*Daniel Draper, esq*;  
*John Disney, esq*;  
*Ely Dyson, esq*;  
 \* *Peter Delme, esq*;  
 \* *John Delme, esq*;  
*William Dobson, esq*; *alderman of York.*  
*The reverend Dr. Deering, dean of Ripon,*  
*prebendary of York, and archdeacon of the*  
*East-riding.*

## A LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS.

- The reverend Mr. Dunn;* prebendary of York.
- The reverend Mr. Ramfden Dodsworth,* chaplain to his grace the duke of Somerset, and fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge.
- \* *The reverend John Drake, B. D. rector* of Smeeton, vicar of Pontefract, and prebendary of York.
- \* *The reverend Samuel Drake, S. T. P. rector* of Treeton, and of Holm Spaldingmoor.
- The reverend Mr. Thomas Drake, rector* of Norham in Northumberland.
- The reverend Mr. Nathan Drake, minor canon* of the cathedral church of Lincoln.
- The reverend Mr. Samuel Drake, minor canon* of the same.
- The reverend Mr. Joseph Drake, rector* of Burleigh.
- The reverend Mr. Francis Drake* of East-Hardwick.
- The reverend Mr. William Drake* of Hatfield.
- Captain William Drake.
- Mrs. Dubois.
- Mr. Thomas Drake of Halifax.
- Mr. Jeremy Drake of Halifax.
- Mr. Thomas Dawson of York.
- Mr. John Dawson of York.
- Mr. Bryan Dawson of York.
- Mr. Humphrey Duncalf, merchant in London.
- \* *Mr. Dawes, surgeon* in York.
- Mr. Jerome Denton of the pipe-office, Gray's-inn.
- Mr. Richard Dicken of York-street, Covent-garden.
- E.
- Sir John Evelyn, bart.
- Thomas Empson, esq;
- Anthony Eyres, esq;
- Dr. Eyres of Doncaster.
- George Elcrick, esq; alderman of York.
- \* *The reverend Mr. Ebley, prebendary* of York.
- The reverend Mr. Elmsal, rector* of Thornhill.
- The reverend Mr. Emmerfon.*
- \* *Mrs. Mary Edwards.*
- Mr. George Errington, London.
- F.
- The right honourable the earl* of Fitz Walter.
- \* *The right honourable the lord viscount* Fauconberg.
- The reverend and honourable Edward Finch,* canon-residentiary of York.
- The honourable Charles Fairfax* of Gilling, esq;
- The honourable John Finch,* esq;
- The honourable Mrs. Finch.*
- \* *Sir William Foulis, bart.*
- \* *George Fox, esq;*
- The honourable Mrs. Fox.*
- Thomas Fairfax of Newton, esq;
- \* *Bryan Fairfax, esq; one of the honourable* commissioners of the customs.
- Thomas Fothergill, esq;
- Cuthbert Fenwick, esq;
- Robert Fenwick, esq;
- Basil Forcer, esq;
- Charles Frederic, esq;
- Francis Fawkes, sen. esq;
- Thomas Fawkes, esq;
- Samuel Foster, esq;
- John Fountain, esq;
- Thomas Frewen, esq;
- The reverend Dr. Felton, rector* of Barwick in Elmet.
- Antonio Dominico Ferrari, LL.D.
- \* *Mr. Marmaduke Fothergill* of York.
- Miss Fothergill.
- Mr. Freak, surgeon in London.
- Mr. Thomas Fetherston of York.
- Mr. Frye, painter in London.
- G.
- \* *The right honourable the lord* Gower.
- The right honourable the lord viscount* Galway.
- The honourable William Leveson* Gower, esq;
- \* *The honourable Mrs. Graham.*
- Sir Edward Gascoign, bart.
- Sir Robert Grosvenor, bart.
- Sir Reginald Graham, bart.
- \* *Richard Graham, esq;*
- \* *Roger Gale, esq;*
- Henry Grey, esq;
- Edward Gibbon, esq;
- John Goodricke, esq;
- Thomas Gyll, esq;
- Smithson Green, esq;
- The reverend Dr. Goodwin, rector* of Tankersley, and prebendary of York.
- The reverend Dr. Gouge, rector* of Gilling, and prebendary of York.
- Dr. Gaugy of Peterborough.
- Mr. Samuel Gale.
- Mr. Roger Gathome.
- Mr. Henry Grice of York.
- Mr. John Gill of York.
- Mr. Gosling, bookseller in Fleet-street.
- Mr. Gyles, bookseller in Holbourn.
- Mr. Darcy Godard, surgeon.
- Mr. Richard Gowland, druggist, London.
- Mr. John Gowland, apothecary, London.
- H.
- \* *The right honourable the earl* of Hartford.
- The honourable George Hamilton, esq;*
- The right honourable the lady Henrietta* Herbert.
- \* *The right honourable the lady Elizabeth* Hastings.
- The right honourable the lady Mary* Hastings.
- Sir William Halford, bart.
- Sir Walter Hawksworth, bart.
- \* *Thomas Hesketh, esq;*
- Sir Rowland Hill, bart.
- \* *John Hylton, esq;*



# A LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS.

John Hutton, *esq*;  
 Stephen Holms, *esq*;  
 \* Robert Humphreys, *esq*;  
 Alexander Halès, *esq*;  
 \* Richard Honeywood, *esq*;  
 George Holms, *esq*; deputy keeper of the records in the tower of London.  
 Thomas Hardcastle of Gray's-inn, *esq*;  
 Mr. John Hilleigh of York.  
 Mr. Hall, surgeon in Manchester.  
 Mr. Hildyard, bookseller in York.  
 Mr. Joseph Harley of Stockton.  
 Mr. Hunter of Manchester.  
 Mr. Haslegrave, surgeon in York.  
 Mr. Holland, painter in London.  
 Mr. John Hodson, cabinet-maker, London.

## I.

The right honourable the lord viscount Irwin.  
 The honourable captain Charles Ingram.  
 Sir Justinian Isham, *bart*.  
 Stephen Theodore Janssen, *esq*;  
 Peter Johnson, *esq*;  
 \* James Joye, *esq*;  
 Lewis Jones, *M. D.*  
 The reverend Mr. Jones.  
 Mr. Jubb, deputy register to the archbishop of York.

## K.

\* Sir John Lister Kaye, *bart*. representative in parliament, and alderman of the city of York.  
 The reverend Richard Kerthaw, *D. D.* rector of Ripley.  
 The reverend Mr. Knight, succentor canon of the church of York.  
 Jasper Kinsman, *esq*;  
 William Kent, *esq*; architect, master carpenter to his majesty.  
 Mr. Knowlton of Londesburgh.

## L.

\* His grace the duke of Leeds.  
 \* The right honourable the earl of Litchfield.  
 The right reverend Edmund, lord bishop of London.  
 The right honourable the lord Langdale.  
 \* The right honourable the lord Lovel.  
 The honourable Fitzroy Henry Lee, *esq*;  
 The honourable Heneage Legge, *esq*;  
 \* Lady Liddel.  
 \* Thomas Lifter, *esq*;  
 Henry Lambron, *esq*;  
 William Levinz, *jun. esq*;  
 John Lambe, *esq*;  
 Darcy Lever, *esq*;  
 \* Thomas Lupton, *esq*;  
 Smart Lethuillier, *esq*;  
 Richard Langley, *esq*;  
 Peter Leigh, *jun. esq*;  
 \* Colonel Lascelles.  
 \* The reverend Thomas Lamplugh, *M. A.* canon-residentary of the church of York.

The reverend Henry Laybourn, *M. A.* rector of Coleorton in Leicestershire.  
 The reverend Francis Lascelles, *A. M.* of Pontefract.  
 The reverend Dr. Langwith, rector of Petworth in Suffex, and prebendary of Chichester.  
 The reverend Dr. Legh, vicar of Halifax, and prebendary of York.  
 Signeur Giacomo Leoni, architect. Two books.  
 Mr. Richard Lawton, merchant in York.  
 Captain Lamprere of the Tower.  
 Mr. Thomas Lascelles of University college, Oxon.  
 Shepherd Lynam, *esq*; peruke-maker in Covent-garden.

## M.

\* His grace the duke of Marlborough.  
 \* The right honourable the earl of Malton. Six copies.  
 The right honourable the earl of Mountrath.  
 Sir Oswald Mosley, *bart*.  
 \* Sir William Milner, *bart*.  
 Sir Paul Methuen, knight of the Bath.  
 John Myddelton, *esq*;  
 Bacon Morrit, *esq*;  
 \* William Metcalf, *esq*;  
 The reverend Dr. Mangey, prebendary of Durham.  
 The reverend Mr. Marsden, archdeacon of Nottingham.  
 \* Dr. Mead.  
 Dr. Middleton Massey.  
 \* Mr. John Marsden of York.  
 Mr. Richard Marsh of York.  
 Mr. Roger Metcalf, surgeon in London.  
 The library at Manchester college.  
 Mr. Thomas Micklethwaite, alderman of Leeds.  
 Mr. Thomas Mason of York.  
 Mr. Thomas Matthews of York.  
 Mr. Macmoran, merchant in London.  
 Captain Nicholas Masterfon of York.  
 Captain Macro of the guards.  
 Mr. Thomas Martin of Palsgrave in Suffolk.  
 Mr. Samuel Morris of Iron-monger's-hall, London.  
 Miss Morrice of York.  
 Mr. Mancklyn, bookseller in York.  
 Mr. Christopher Mitchell of York.  
 Mr. Maitland author of the Antiquities of London.

## N.

\* His grace the duke of Norfolk.  
 \* The right honourable the lord North and Guilford.  
 The right honourable the countess dowager of Nottingham.  
 The right honourable the lady North and Guilford.  
 The reverend Mr. Cavendish Nevill.  
 Charles Newby, *esq*;  
 Mr. John Napier of York.

\* The

# A LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS.

## O.

\* *The right honourable the earl of Oxford.*  
*The right honourable the earl of Orkney.*  
 William Osbaldeston, *esq*;  
*The reverend Richard Osbaldeston, S. T. P.*  
*dean of York.*

## P.

\* *The right honourable the lord Petre.*  
*The right honourable the lady Petre.*  
 German Pole, *esq*;  
 Robert Pigot, *esq*;  
 Thomas Pigot, *esq*;  
 Thomas Pullein, *esq*;  
 Thomas Plampion, *esq*;  
 Henry William Portman, *esq*;  
 Prefcot Pepper, *esq*;  
 Richard Price, *esq*;  
 \* James Pennyman, *esq*;  
 Nathanael Paylor, *esq*;  
 Armistead Parker, *esq*;  
 Thomas Patten, *esq*;  
*The reverend Mr. Penny of Ashton-under-*  
*line.*  
*Mr. Robert Fairfax Pawson of York.*  
*Mr. William Pawson, merchant at Oporto.*  
*Mr. John Pawson, merchant in Newcastle.*  
*Mr. Plant, proctor at York.*  
*Mr. Christopher Peak of York.*  
 \* *Mrs. Parker of York.*  
*Mr. Thomas Pickering of Westminster.*

## R.

\* *His grace the duke of Rutland.*  
 \* *Sir Thomas Robinson, bart. one of the ho-*  
*nourable commissioners of excise.*  
*Sir John Rhodes, bart.*  
 Gregory Rhodes, *esq*;  
 Cuthbert Routh, *esq*;  
 Matthew Ridley, *esq*;  
 John Reed, *esq*;  
 \* *Thomas Strangeways Robinson, esq*;  
 John Rudd, *esq*;  
 \* *Richard Rawlinson, esq; LL.D. et F. R. S.*  
 Matthew Robinson, *esq*;  
 Lancelot Rolleston, *esq*;  
 Edward Rooks, *esq*;  
*The reverend Mr. Ray, prebendary of Ripon.*  
 \* *The reverend Mr. Remington of Gar-*  
*raby.*  
*The reverend William Richardson, D. D.*  
*master of Emanuel college, Cambridge.*  
*The reverend Mr. Henry Richardson.*  
*Dr. Richardson of North Byerley.*  
*Mr. John Richardson of York.*  
*Mr. George Reynoldson of York.*  
*Mr. George Rhodes of York.*  
*Mr. Edward Ridisdale of Ripon.*  
 John Rogers, *M. D. of Leeds.*  
 Mr. John Raper of York.  
*The society of Ringers at York.*

## S.

\* *The right honourable the earl of Stafford.*  
 \* *The right honourable the earl of Shaft-*  
*sbury.*  
*The right honourable the earl of Scarborough.*  
*The right honourable the lord Noel Somerset.*  
*Sir Thomas Sanders Seabright, bart.*  
*Sir William St. Quintin, bart.*  
 \* *Sir Henry Slingby, bart.*  
*Sir William Strickland, bart.*  
 \* *Sir Hans Sloane, bart.*  
*Sir John Swinburn, bart.*  
 \* *Sir Hugh Smithson, bart.*  
 \* *Sir Miles Stapylton, bart.*  
*Sir Philip Sydenham, bart.*  
*Sir William Stapleton, bart.*  
*Sir George Savile, bart.*  
*Sir Robert Smyth, bart.*  
*Sir Edward Smith, bart.*  
 \* *Richard Shuttleworth, esq*;  
 Matthew Chitty St. Quintin, *esq*;  
 Charles Slingby, *esq*;  
 Nicholas Shuttleworth, *esq*;  
 Philip Southcote, *esq*;  
 Samuel Savile, *esq*;  
 Bryan Stapylton, *esq*;  
 \* *Thomas Scawen, esq*;  
 William Spencer of Bramley-grange, *esq*;  
 William Spencer of Cannon-hall, *esq*;  
 Henry Simpson, *esq*;  
 Henry Stratford, *esq*;  
 Matthew Smales, *esq*;  
 Richard Sterne, *esq*;  
 John Stanhope, *esq*;  
 William Simpson, *esq*;  
 Thomas Selby, *esq*;  
 John Smith, *esq*;  
 Gervase Scrope, *esq*;  
 William Shippen, *esq*;  
 Edward Smith, *esq*;  
 Brownlow Sherrard, *esq*;  
 John Sawbridge, *esq*;  
 William Sheppherd, *esq*;  
 Samuel Swire, *esq*;  
 Philip Saltmarsh, *esq*;  
*The reverend Mr. Stephens, archdeacon of*  
*Exeter and prebendary of York.*  
*The reverend Dr. Stukely.*  
*The reverend Mr. Siffison.*  
*The reverend Dr. Sharp, archdeacon of Nor-*  
*thumberland, &c.*  
*The reverend Mr. Steer, rector of Ecclesfield,*  
*and prebendary of York.*  
*The reverend Mr. William Smith.*  
*The reverend Mr. Serenius of Sweden.*  
*The reverend Mr. Sympson of Babworth,*  
*com. Nott.*  
*Mr. John Shaw of York.*  
*Mr. Smith, surgeon in Coventry.*  
*Mr. John Swale, bookseller in Leeds.*  
*Mr. Sellers of York.*  
*Mr. George Skelton of York.*  
*Mr. Nicholas Sugar of York.*

Mr.

# A LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Thomas Smith of York.  
Mr. William Stephenson of York.  
Mr. Richard Stockton of York.  
Mr. David Saunders of York.  
Mr. Sutton of Stockton.  
Mr. John Stephenson.  
Mrs. Sarah Stephenson.  
Sign. F. Slater, *history painter*.  
Mr. James Swan of Fulham.  
Mr. John Strangeways of York.  
Mr. Josephus Symphon, *engraver*, London.  
Mr. Strahan, *bookseller* in Cornhill.

## T.

\* *The right honourable the earl of Thanet*.  
Sir George Tempest, *bart*.  
\* Edward Thompson, *esq*; *representative in parliament for the city of York*.  
\* John Twisleton, *esq*;  
John Tempest, *esq*;  
Richard Townley, *esq*;  
Stephen Tempest, *esq*;  
Bartholomew Tate, *esq*;  
Nicholas Torre, *esq*;  
Arthur Trevor, *esq*;  
Leonard Thompson, *esq*;  
Stephen Thompson, *esq*;  
Cholmley Turner, *esq*;  
\* William Turner of Stainsby, *esq*;  
William Thornton, *esq*;  
*The reverend Dr. Trimmel, precentor of the church at Lincoln*.  
*The reverend John Taylour, LL. D.*  
Mr. John Thomlinson of York.  
Mr. Thomas Thurstby, *surgeon* in Newcastle.

## V.

*The honourable Henry Vane, esq*;  
George Venables Vernon, *esq*;  
William Vavasour, *esq*;  
*The reverend Dr. Vernon, rector of S. George's Bloomsbury*.  
Mrs. Vavasour of York.  
Mrs. Ann Unet, *bookseller* at Wolverhampton.

## W.

\* *The right honourable the earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham*.  
\* *The honourable Thomas Willoughby, esq*;  
*The honourable Mrs. Willoughby*.  
*The honourable Rothwell Willoughby, esq*;  
*The honourable Henry Willoughby, esq*;  
*The honourable Montague Wortley, esq*;  
Sir William Wyndham, *bart*.

Sir Francis Whichcote, *bart*.  
Sir John Webb, *bart*.  
\* *The lady Wentworth of Howsam*.  
William Wickham, *esq*;  
William Woodyear, *esq*;  
Patience Warde, *esq*;  
Pleaunce Watfon, *esq*;  
\* James West, *esq*;  
Brown Willis, *esq*;  
George Wright, *esq*;  
William Wrightson, *esq*;  
Henry Witham, *esq*;  
Godfrey Wentworth, *esq*;  
Matthew Wentworth, *esq*;  
\* Richard Walwyn, *esq*;  
Andrew Wilkinfon, *esq*;  
\* John Wilkinfon, *esq*;  
Thomas Wright, *esq*;  
John Wood, *esq*;  
Thomas Wilson, *esq*;  
\* Watkin Williams Wynne, *esq*;  
Charles Stourton Walmsley, *esq*;  
George Wright, *esq*;  
Henry Walton, *esq*;  
\* *Dr. Wintringham of York*.  
Mr. Clifton Wintringham.  
Dr. Wilsford of Pontefract.  
Major White of the Tower.  
Captain Wad. Windham.  
*The reverend Mr. Wakefield, rector of Seazay and prebendary of Ripon*.  
*The reverend Mr. Wickham, rector of Guisefley*.  
*The reverend Mr. Weatherhed of Bolton-abbey*.  
Mr. John Willberfols, *merchant* in Gainborough.  
Mr. Thomas Wilson of Leeds.  
Mr. William Watson of Sheffield.  
Mr. Woodhouse of York.  
Mr. Henry Waite of York.  
Mr. William Watkinson of York.  
Mr. Watfon of Stockton.  
Mr. John Wilmer of York.  
Mr. Wilcockfon of Manchester.  
Mr. William Webber of Exeter.  
Mr. Williamfon, *bookseller* in Holborn.  
Mess. Ward and Chandler, *booksellers* at Scarborough, York and London. *One large and four small*.

## Y.

John Yorke, *esq*;  
Thomas Yarborough, *esq*;  
*The reverend Mr. Younge, rector of Cattwick in Holderness*.  
*The City of York fifty pounds*.



# THE C O N T E N T S.

## B O O K I.

- CHAP. I. **Y**ORK, its different names and etymologies; with the obscure history of it to the coming of the Romans into Britain, Page 1.
- CHAP. II. Contains the state of the city under the Roman government in Britain, 7.
- CHAP. III. The state of the city from the Romans leaving the island to the calling over the Saxons; and quite through the Heptarchy, &c. to the Norman conquest, 67.
- CHAP. IV. The historical account of the city continued from the Norman conquest, to the uniting of the two houses of York and Lancaster, 86.
- CHAP. V. A continuation of the historical annals of the city from this period to the present times, 125.
- CHAP. VI. The government of the city during the times of Romans, Saxons, Danes and Normans; with the present government by a lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, &c. The ancient and present navigation of the river Ouse. Of the gilds, crafts, trades and fraternities, franchises, liberties, charters, gifts and donations, privileges granted to the community of the city; with their by-laws, ancient customs, fairs, markets, &c. 178.
- CHAP. VII. The ancient and present state of the city of York, in respect to its situation, trade, navigation of the river Ouse, number of inhabitants, manufactures, price of provisions, &c. An exact survey of the city and suburbs, with their ancient and present boundaries. The etymology of the names of several streets, lanes, bays, &c. The streets, lanes, alleys, courts, gates, market-places, crosses, bridges, prisons, halls, currents and rivers; the parish churches, their value in the king's books, ancient and present patronage, lists of the several incumbents, with their respective inscriptions, epitaphs, coats of arms, &c. The monasteries, hospitals, maison-dieus, demolished churches and chapels, which stood here before the REFORMATION, are traced up, as far as possible, to their original structures and endowments, 225.
- CHAP. VIII. An historical account of the earls and dukes of YORK. An exact list of all the high-sheriffs of the county, The city's representatives in parliament. A catalogue of the mayors and bayliffs, lord-mayors and sheriffs from anno 1274, and upwards, to this time. The lords-presidents of the north, with the learned council that attended that court at YORK, from its erection to the voting of it down by parliament. With a short account of the lives of some great and famous men to whom this city has had the honour to give birth, 348.
- CHAP. IX. A survey of the Ainsty, or county of the city of YORK; wherein the ancient and present lords of manors within that district are taken notice of. A genealogical account of some ancient families therein. The churches and remarkable epitaphs, with boundaries, bridges, highways, &c. 381.

## B O O K II.

- CHAP. I. **T**HE history of the metropolitical church of YORK, from the first introduction of Christianity into the northern parts of this island; with the lives of the ARCHBISHOPS of that see, from the year 625, to the present, 399.
- CHAP. II. The particular history of the fabrick of the cathedral church of YORK, from its first foundation to the present condition of that noble structure, &c. 472.
- CHAP. III. The archiepiscopal see of YORK; its antiquity, jurisdiction, &c. The dean and chapter, their charters and liberties, privileges and immunities, granted to them by diverse kings. The principal dignitaries of the cathedral. The close of YORK and the Bedern. 535.
- CHAP. IV. ST. MARY'S ABBEY; from its foundation to its dissolution; with the present state of the king's manor, as it is now called, at YORK, 574.

## APPENDIX.

# The CONTENTS.

## APPENDIX.

- References, additions and emendations. *Titles of extracts from records, &c.*  
 References to the additional plate of Roman curiosities found at York and Aldborough, page xiii. — *Jew's mortgages, from the register of Fountains*, xv. *Proceedings in York relating to the beheading of Richard earl of Cambridge, &c.* xvi. — Pro majore et civibus civitatis Ebor. rex Ed. IV. xvii. — *The ceremonial of attending and receiving into the city of York, Margaret queen of Scotland, daughter to Henry VII.* xviii. — *The election of Thomas earl of Strafford, knight companion of the garter at York*, xx. — *Of prince Rupert and James duke of York*, ibidem. — *Extracts from the register of Fountains-abbey, relating to the mayors of York*, ibidem, xxi, xxii. — *From an ancient register in the Fairfax family*, ibidem. — *Decree in the earl marshal's court in a cause betwixt the lord president of the north and lord mayor of York, about bearing the sword*, xxiii. — *A decree for precedence of place between the citizens of York and those of the spiritual court*, xxiv. — *Sir William Dugdale's answer to a question about precedence*, xxvi. — De eligendo majorem in civitate Ebor. temp. Ed. III, ibidem. — *A great riot in York*, temp. Ric. II, ibidem. — *A Petition to parliament relating to letters patents for exemption from places, &c.* temp. Hen. VI, xxvii. — *Copy of a record about the citizens of York paying toll at Burrough-bridge*, xxvii. — *The feast and pageantry of Corpus Christi play in York*, xxix. — *Tallages in York*, xxxiv. — Civitas Eborum. from *Domesday-book*, ibidem. — *The bill for re-establishing a court at York*, xxxvi. — *Perambulation forest. de Galtres juxta Ebor.* xxxviii. — *Confirmatio monialibus S. Clementis Ebor.* xxxix. — *Grants to the priory of St. Andrew in York*, ibidem. — *To the hospital of St. Nicholas, extra Walmgate*, xl. — *Free school in Boot-ham*, ibidem. — *The case of Gillygate stated*, xli. — *De villa Ebor. claudenda*, xlii. — *Ad decanum et capit. pro eadem causa*, xliii. — *Pro priore ecclesie S. Trinitatis Ebor.* confirmatio, ibidem. — *De custodia et defensione cuiusdam partis civitatis voc. Ballium tempore guerrae, &c.* xliv. — *Grants and charters to the Fryars-preachers in York*, xlv. — *Grants and charters to the Fryars-minors in York*, xlv. — *Grants to the monastery of St. Augustine in York*, l. Clifford's-tower in York, and lord Clifford's claim there, ibidem. — *Grants to the monastery of the fryars Carmelites in York*, li. — *Benefactors to the charity-school there*, liii. — *Indentures, leases, and releases, relating to the purchase of the ground for building the new assembly rooms*, lvii. — *A list of the subscribers to the building, &c.* lix. — *Wibbery-hall in York*, lxii. — *Grants relating to the Ainsty of York*, ibidem. — *An order of the House of Commons relating to the Ainsty votes*, lxiii. — *Archbishop Walter Grey's temporal possessions*, lxiv. — *Inter diversa judicia in episcopos ob contempt.* E. collect. *f. Anstis arm. dom. rex contra archiep.* Ebor. lxvi. — *Littera papalis de admissione et receptione Joannis Kemp, &c.* ibidem. — *Terra archiepiscopi Ebor. ex libro Domesday*, lxix. *Fees to the steward and clerk in St. Peter's court*, lxxi. — *King Charles the first's mandate to the lord mayor about carrying his ensigns of authority into the cathedral*, lxxii. — *De querela civium Ebor. versus decanum et cap. Ebor. mand. a Hen. III.* ibidem. — *Large collections out of the registers belonging to the archbishops of York in the office of the register of the archbishop, anno 1699.* E chartis T. Comber precent. lxxiv. &c. — *Emendationes per T. G. ad cartas eccl. Ebor. ex Dugdale, M. vol. III.* lxxxii. — *More emendations to the same*, lxxxii. — *Sir Thomas Widdering's MS. history of York; its title, dedication, and answer to it from the city*, lxxxiv. — *The Bidding of Prayer according to the use of the church of York, copied out of a manuscript of the late reverend Marmaduke Pothergill*, lxxxvi. — *The first foundation of the collegiate church of blessed John of Beverley.* Ex MS. dom. T. Herbert, lxxxvii. — *The church of Ripon from the same*, xci.
- Omissions to the APPENDIX, xcvi. — *The case of York and Kingston upon Hull stated*, ibidem. — *Bulla papalis pro pardonatione malefactorum in decapitatione Richardi Scrope archiepiscopi Ebor.* xcvi. — *Dr. Langwith's thoughts on the Roman figure found at Aldborough*, xcix. — *Copy of a letter directed to the lord mayor*

## The CONTENTS.

mayor of York from Lambert Symnel; styling himself king Edward the sixth, &c. ibidem. Lord Lovel's claim to a right of common in Knaefmire, c. An explanation of the plate of ancient seals, &c. ibidem. An account of the Saxon and Danish coins struck at York; with some account also of the money minted from the Norman conquest to the last mint erected in that city. cii. York, or tradesmen's half-pennies struck there, cx.

ERRATUM. Book II. Chap. II. p. 519. sect. 2.

For, *The whole pavement is a brick floor*, read, *The whole pavement is on a brick floor*, &c. Page 4. Note (i) for *Sir H. Spelman's notes on Tacitus*, r. *Sir H. Savile's*.

### The number and order of placing the loofe prints.

1. A View of *Severus's hills*, p. 15.
2. A view of part of the *Roman road on Bramham moor*, p. 19.
3. The plans of *Aldborough* and *Tadcaster*, p. 22.
4. *Roman pavements at Aldborough*, p. 25.
5. The obelisks at *Burrough-bridge*, p. 28.
6. A *Roman camp* on the moors near *Pickering*, p. 36.
7. A map of the *Roman roads*, p. 37.
8. *Roman altars, urns and other curiosities found at York*, p. 56.
9. A *Roman tower and wall in York*, p. 57.
10. The *Roman arch in Micklegate-bar, York*, p. 60.
11. A *Roman head of brass*, p. 65.
12. *William the conqueror*, giving a charter to his nephew *Alan earl of Britain*, p. 89.
13. *York*, from *Severus's hills*, p. 226.
14. A plan of the city of *York*, p. 244.
15. A fourth-west view of the city of *York*, p. 249.
16. *Ouse-bridge at York*, p. 281.
17. A perspective view of the castle of *York*, p. 286.
18. *Clifford's tower in York* as it stood fortified before it was blown up anno 1684, p. 289, 1.
19. A perspective view of the inside ruins of *Clifford's tower*, p. 289, 2.
20. *York*, from near the confluence of the rivers *Ouse* and *Foss*, p. 303.
21. *Percy's window in St. Dyonis church, Walmgate*, p. 306.
22. The church porch of *St. Margaret in York*, p. 308.
23. The great room in the lord mayor's house, p. 330.
24. The front of the new assembly rooms, p. 338, 1.
25. *Ædes concentus Eboracensis*, p. 338, 2. or section of the great room.
26. The plan of the same, p. 338, 3.
27. *Swinburn's monument*, p. 377.
28. A map of the *Ainsty, &c.* p. 380.
29. The title page to Book II, p. 398.
30. The monument of archbishop *Sandes*, p. 456.
31. The monument of archbishop *Hutton*, p. 458.
32. The monument of archbishop *Matthews*, p. 459.
33. The monument of archbishop *Frocon*, p. 464.
34. The monument of archbishop *Sterne*, p. 465.
35. The monument of archbishop *Dolben*, p. 466.
36. The monument of archbishop *Lampugh*, p. 467.
37. The monument of archbishop *Sharp*, p. 468.
38. The arms of the archbishops, p. 471.
39. The chapter-house at *York*, p. 476.
40. The monument of sir *Henry Beloffis*, p. 502.
41. The earl of *Carlisle's monument*, p. 503.
42. Copartments, *Pearson, Terrick and Gibson*, p. 504.
43. The countess of *Cumberland's monument*, p. 505.
44. The monument of sir *William Gee*, p. 508.
45. The earl of *Strafford's monument*, p. 511, 1.
46. The honourable *Thomas Wentworth's monument*, p. 511, 2.
47. The monument of *Mrs. Matthews*, p. 512.
48. *Dean Finch's monument*, p. 513.
49. The ichnography and new pavement of the church, p. 519.
50. An internal perspective view of the choir end of the cathedral church at *York*, p. 522.
51. An internal perspective view from the west end, p. 525.
52. The window armorial, p. 526.
53. The east window, p. 527.
54. An internal perspective view from the south, p. 532.
55. Different arms in stone, p. 534.
56. Different arms in colours, p. 535.
57. A west view of the ruins of *St. Mary's abbey, York*, p. 574.
58. An additional plate of *Roman curiosities found at York and Aldburgh*, page xiii.
59. Ancient seals belonging to some archbishops of *York*, and several religious houses in that city, p. ci.
60. *Saxon and Danish coins struck at York*, p. civ.

### In the APPENDIX.

EBORACUM:



---

*E B O R A C U M:*

OR, THE

H I S T O R Y

AND

A N T I Q U I T I E S

OF THE

C I T Y of Y O R K.

---

B O O K I.

---

## C H A P. I.

YORK, *its different names and etymologies; with the obscure history of it to the coming of the ROMANS into BRITAIN.*

**E** B O R A C U M, or *York*, the Metropolis of *EBORACSHIRE*, or *Yorkshire*, situate at the confluence of the rivers *Ouse* and *Foss*, placed near the centre of the island, in the richest, pleasantest, and most extensive valley in *Britain*, if not in all *Europe*, draws its original from the earliest ages. And wrapt in such obscurity is the etymology of its name, that to me it seems much too high for human comprehension; and, I may justly say, that CAPUT INTER NYEBILA CONDIT.

The etymology of the name of *York*, encompassed with such difficulties and uncertainties, must however be an evident token of the great antiquity of the place; and if not as old, yet near coeval with *London*, whose derivation is as little understood. As indeed the title of our whole island *Britain*, if the story of *Brute* and his *Trojans* be deny'd, is lost in numberless conjectures. (a) *Stow*, in his Survey of *London*, has made no scruple to deduce the

(a) As *Rome* the chief city of the world, to glorify itself, drew her original from Gods, Goddesses, and Demi-Gods by the *Trojan* progeny; so this famous city of *London*, for greater glory, and in emulation of *Rome*, deriveth itself from the very same original. *Stow's Survey*

of *London*, 1 ed. A. 1599. Sir *Thomas Elliot* and Dr. *Charles Leigh* have stretch'd farther in ascribing the name of *Neomagus* to the city of *Chester*, from *Magus* the son of *Samuel* son of *Japhet* its founder. *Leigh's Nat. Hist. of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c.*

original of that city from Gods, Goddesſes, and Demi-Gods. I am not ſo bold an hiſtorian as he, tho' I have the ſame reaſon to do it to ours; yet I ſhall not ſtick to give what is related in the *Britiſh Hiſtorian* concerning our city's antiquity; with this reſerve in the enquiry, not to obtrude any thing in evidence without its witneſs, ſubmitting the truth of the facts to better judgments. And, with the author of a MS now before me, (b) ſhall think it much more congruous to right reaſon and ingenuity, to conclude with a ſceptical conſideration, in this nice affair, rather than a peremptory reſolution.

The credit of the writer of the *Britiſh Hiſtory* may be diſputed by thoſe who intend a general account of the iſland; but, in a particular way, I ſhou'd be much to blame to call that fable and romance, which redounds ſo mightily to the honour of my ſubject; and no author I have yet met with, in my judgment, has ſo far reſuted old *Geofrey's* teſtimony, that it ſhou'd be wholly rejected by a *Modern Hiſtorian* (c).

*Geofrey of Monmouth*, I ſay, is the ſole evidence that can be produced, as an author, to vindicate this chronology; the reſt of the hiſtorians, which mention the ſame, are only ſo many echoes or copies of that original. To begin then,

*Brutus* and his wandering *Trojans* having conquer'd *Albion*, built a City on the river *Thames*, and gave it the name of *Troja Nova*; this name of *Troja Nova* came afterwards by corruption, ſays my author, to be called *Troy Novant*, and ſince chang'd into *Ludſtown* or *London*. The hiſtorian places this epoch at the time when the ſons of *Heſtor*, after the expulſion of *Antenor*, reign'd in *Troy*; when *Eli* the High Prieſt govern'd in *Judea*; and when *Silvius Aeneas*, the ſon of *Aeneas* and uncle to *Brutus* the third King of the *Latins*, rul'd in *Italy*. If this be true, then *London* firſt raiſed its head about the year, from the world's creation, two thouſand eight hundred and ſixty; or eleven hundred and ſix years before the birth of *Chriſt*.

A. M. 2860.

Ante C. 1106.

The hiſtorian, in the ſequel of his wondrous account, goes on and tells us, that *Ebraucus*, the ſon of *Mempricius* the third King from *Brute*, did build a city north of *Humber*, which from his own name he called *Kaer-ebrauc*, that is, the city of *Ebraucus*; about the time that *David* reign'd in *Judea*, *Sylvius Latinus* in *Italy*, and that *Gad*, *Nathan*, and *Aſaph*, prophetiſed in *Iſrael*, which *Eſop* falls near A. M. 2983, or ante *Chriſtum* 983.

A. M. 2983.

Ante C. 983.

We are told, by the aforeſaid author, that this King *Ebraucus* built two more cities; one call'd (d) *Aelud* towards *Albania*, and the town of *Mount* (e) *Agned*, which is at this time, ſays he, call'd the *Caſtle of Maidens* or the *Mountain of Sorrow*. That he reign'd ſixty years, and by twenty wives had twenty ſons and thirty daughters, whom he has thought fit to give us the names of; that he was the firſt after *Brute* who went with a navy into *Gaul*, and returned victorious; and laſtly, in an extream old age he died, and was buried at *Kaer-ebrauc*. Thus much for King *Ebrauc*, and whether he built our city? or whether indeed there was ever ſuch a King? I leave to judgment on the teſtimony above; if the laſt be granted, the other may eaſily be allowed a conſequence.

In the appellation of the *Britiſh Kaer-ebrauc*, we are to find out the Roman *EBORACVM*, which Sir *T. W.* ſtrives to do after this manner; ſome learned men, ſays he, by writing the ſecond *Latin* vowel with an apoſtrophe for ſpeaking of it ſhort, the *Italians* by inadvertency have changed it into the fourth, and for *Eboracum* write *Eboracum*, as for *Edouardus*, they now write *Edwardus*; for which reaſon *Civitas Ebrauci* is now called *Civitas Eboraci*; and the learned *John Cajus* ſays (f), that the name is changed from *Eboracum* to *Eborum*.

My author goes on and ſays, “ he cannot conceal what he had from a noble perſon, “ that he was pleaſed in modeſty only to term a conjecture; it appears by *Cæſar* and “ *Tacitus*, that ſeveral colonies of the *Gauls* ſeated themſelves, as in other countries, ſo in “ *Spain*; from whence again being diſturbed by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, and other nations, they were forced to ſeek new habitations, and might either firſt ſeize on the western part “ of middle *England*; or, from *Ireland*, that place not ſufficing for them, empty themſelves “ hither; giving the name of *Eboracum* to *York*, from *Ebora* a town in *Portugal*, or *Ebura* “ in *Andaluſia*; the former of which is to this day call'd *Evora*, to which if you add c, being in the antient *Gauliſh* a diminutive, you have *Eborac*, the laſt ſyllable (um) being “ a latin termination. This is alſo *Buchanan's* opinion.

“ If you will have it more immediately derived from *Gaul*, or *Gallia Belgica*, you have “ then the *Eburones*, a people that inhabited about *Liege* in the time of *Cæſar*; who, poſſibly tranſplanted hither, might give it the name of *Eburac*, or little *York*. There are “ alſo the *Eburaci* or *Ebroici*, for it is read both ways, in *Gallia Celtica*, whoſe chief city “ *Eboracum* favours exceedingly the etymology of *York*; and it may very well argue a “ tranſplanting of the natives hither.

Thus far the learned Knight; on the other hand *Verſtegan* in his book of the reſtitution of decayed intelligence, ſays, “ that the antient *Britons* call'd the city of *York*, *Caer-efroc*; “ our anceſtors *Eboſwic*, *Ebertwic* and *Eberwic*; which by vulgar Abbreviation might

(b) Sir Thomas Witherington's MS history of York.

(c) The verity of *Geofrey's* hiſtory has been excellently well vindicated by Mr. Aaron Thompson, in the preface to an *Engliſh* edition of that author, London printed 1718.

(d) By ſome ſaid to be *Brenham Caſtle* on the river *Eden* near *Carlſtle*, by others, *Aldburgh*.

(e) *Edenborough*.

(f) *J. Cajus* in *Ant. Acad. Cant.*

“ come to *Bozie* or *Wozie*, and so lastly to *York*. *Eber* or *Eber* is in the old *Saxon* “ wild boar, tho’ this latter name be *English* also : *Wic* is a refuge or retreat, and it may “ be it had of our ancestors that appellation, as being the refuge or retreat from the wild “ boars, which heretofore might have been in the *Forest of Galtres* (g), which is within a mile “ of that city ; and the more like it is, for that there yet remains a toll call’d *Syde Latwe*, “ which is paid for Cattle at *Bowdam-Bar*, a gate of the city so call’d, and was first paid “ for the payment of guides which conducted them, belike, to save them from this cruel “ beast through the said forest.

That there were wild boars as well as wolves in this island formerly, I suppose will not be denied ; and no forest could better harbour these creatures, than this famous wood, called in ancient authors *CALETERIVM NEMVS* ; whose extent, if we may give credit to an historian, stretched north-west from the city (b) twenty miles. It may here be taken notice of, in order to strengthen *Vershegan’s* conjecture, that there is a village at the extremity of the forest, north from *Bowdam-Bar*, and in the road to it, call’d *Tollerton*, which probably was the place that travellers took their guides from, and paid one part of their toll or tax for it. That there is another village on the forest, about a mile from the city, named *Huntington* ; which no doubt took its name from the hunting of wild beasts in those days. And lastly, it is farther observable, that there is over the north door of the west end of the cathedral, pointing to the gate and forest aforesaid, in a sort of *Basso relievo*, the figures of a wild boar pursu’d by one winding a hunter’s horn ; surrounded with a pack of hounds, whilst the boar is slain by a man armed with a shield and lance. In this hieroglyphical description, the builders of this famous edifice might probably allude to the name of *Eboz*, as mention’d by *Vershegan*. (i) Our late *Leeds* antiquary is of this author’s opinion, and says, that the present name of *York* may be easily enough deduced from the *Saxon* *Eopepic* ; the initials of which were no doubt in those ages pronounced as *Yo*. This is yet continued in some parts of the north, where eode is pronounced yode. I my self, adds he, have been told upon the road, that *sike a yan yode that way*. The *p*, continues our etymologist, was omitted for softness in pronunciation, as also *y* ; and he had of the monies of King *Edward* the Confessor, whereon for *EOFER* is writ *EOR* (*YOR*) to which add the last letter *C* (now converted into *K*) and you have the modern name *YORK*.

Others believe that the name of this city is derived from nothing more than the river *Eure* it stands upon : and then the signification of the word amounts to no more than a town or city standing or placed upon *Eure*. Thus the *Eberanci*, a people of *France*, sit down by the river *Eure* near *Eureux* in *Normandy*, and from thence contracted their name. This is the opinion of that great antiquary *Camden* ; and if the point be cleared, that the river *Ouse* was formerly call’d *Eure* as low as *York*, we need look no further for our etymology.

*John Leland*, that great magazine of antiquity, to whose collections the ablest *English* antiquaries have been so particularly obliged, esteems the river *Ouse* to be one of the Rivers of *Isis*. (k) “ The river *Ouse*, says he, arises in the farthest part of the province of *Richmond*, at a “ place call’d *Cotterbill* or *Cotterend* ; it passes through divers places, and comes at last to “ *Burrough-bridge*, and there is call’d *ISVRIVM*, the name of *Isis* being preposed to “ *Eure*. *Ptolemy*, adds my author, speaking of the cities of the *BRIGANTES*, mentions “ this of *ISVRIVM*, and so does *Antoninus* in his itinerary ; but this city came to nothing when the *Danes* destroyed all *England* with fire and sword. *Nunc seges est & villa rustica ubi ISVRIVM fuit*. Here the plowman frequently finds reliques of old walls “ and *Roman* coyn ; the name of the place is now called *Aldborough*, as much as to say “ old town. Now here lies the difficulty, adds he, for the inhabitants hereabouts say “ that *Ouse* a little below *Burrough-bridge* doth receive the name of *Eure*, which seems “ not very probable, since *ISVRIVM* antiently, as may be collected from the very “ word, doth carry the names of both the rivers ; and lesser rivers do many times give “ name to greater, as appears in the *Thames*, as well as this ; so the river a little after “ it is past *Burrough-bridge* by the people affecting brevity, wholly leaving out *Eure* have “ taken up the first part of the name and call it *Isis* vulgarly *Ouse*. And if a man, pursues he, shall fully consider the name *Purelweic*, which by contraction is *York*, he will “ understand that it hath taken the name from *Isuzelweic*, retaining the first letter, and “ casting away the second and changing the third into *O*, as *Jozeleweic* or *Pozeleweic* which “ is soon thrown into *York*.

(l) This great antiquary in another part of his works is still more explicit in this affair, which I shall beg leave to give the reader in his own words as follows ; *sunt qui suspicentur*,

(g) Boars at this day, says *Lawyer Hilleyard*, who is very fond of this opinion, are call’d in *Yorkshire*, *Gautes*. *Hild. Ant. York* 1664.

(h) *Constat igitur quod Nemo Caloterinum, quod anglie Galtres dicitur, attingit pene Eborum, & inde versus Zephyrum extenditur juxta Eddburgh, in longum spatium*

*milliarium, cujus memoris plurima pars hodie succis arbutus ad culturam redigitur. Poliebron. R. Higdeni.*

(i) *Thorelby’s Ducat. Leod. in appendice.*

(k) *J. Leland in Com. Cant.*

(l) *J. Leland in Genib. Ed. primi.*



*nec temere, illud flumen, quod urbem aluit ISVRIVM, olim dictum fuisse ab Ifide & Uro superius confluentibus. Ite fluvius a saxonibus Ouse dicitur, argumento sunt Ouseford, id est, Idis vadum; Ouseburn, id est, Idis aqua. Si hæc conjectura valet, ut cerè plurimum valere & dicitur, ISVROVICVM aptum, elegans, rotundum etiam urbi nomen erat.*

The justly celebrated Mr. Camden has taken thro' his works all imaginable pains to destroy the credit of the *British* historian; and old *Geofry* is represented by him, as a dreamer of dreams, and seer of visions; for which reason he is not a little fond of this opinion, which makes the derivation of our city's name to be entirely *Roman*; and says the name of the *British* King *Ebrauc* was coin'd out of *EBORACVM*. (m) He lays it down as an uncontrollable truth, that the *Eure* at *Burrough-bridge* has gained the name of *Ouse*, from a little petty rivulet which runs into it at *Ouseburn*, a village so called, to which it hath given the name and robbed the river *Eure* of it. (n) The reader may easily find that *Camden* comes into *Leland's* opinion in this; I will not say that he borrowed it of him without mentioning his author; a right reverend *Prelate* in his *English* editions of that book, having sufficiently vindicated him from any such aspersions; but it is certain *Leland* was positive in this affair before *Camden* was born; and in another part of his works, giving a description of the river *Nid*, he says it runs into *Eure*, corruptly there call'd *Ouse*, at *Nun-monkton* (o).

It is not impossible but this may be the true definition of *York*, and its latin (p) *EBVRACVM* or *EBORACVM*, as it is spelt both ways in the itinerary ascribed to the emperor *Antoninus*. It is true, the name has nothing derivative from either *Latin* or *Greek* in it; nor indeed is the name of any *Roman* station in *Britain* to be well construed that way; yet whether their *EBVRACVM* and the *Saxon* (q) *Ea-ye-pic* *Yupe-pic*, &c. are not more sensibly derived from a station or town on the river *Eure* or *Ure* than from *Kaer-Ebrauc* I leave to the readers judgment. If the *Welch*, or *Cambro Britons* as they are called, are allowed to have yet retained the language of the primary inhabitants of this island, which all their historians would have us to believe; it would have been a strong testimony of *Geofry's* verity for them to have called *York* after his manner at this day. *Humbry Lbwyd*, their learned antiquary, in mentioning the *Brigantine* towns that are in *Ptolemy's* geography, says, (r) *EBORACVM* is well known to be the very same city that the *Britons* call *Kaer-Effroc*, the *Anglo Saxons* *Eueppÿck* and is now contracted into *York*. Of the rest, adds he, it is uncertain. But *Kaer-Effroc* and *Ebrauc* are somewhat different in sound.

Our late antiquary Mr. *Baxter* (s) conjectures that the *Roman* *EBVRACVM* is derived from the *British* *Eur*, vel *Ebr*, which answers to the *Greek* *Ougo*; thence, he says, the adjective is formed *Evraüc*, *aqueusum*, watery; and the *British* name to this city *Kaer-Evrauc*, *aqueosa civitas*, a watery city. This grave author goes on somewhat pleasantly, and says that the *Latin* word *ebrius*, drunk, signifies no more than *bene madidus*, well moistened. The neighbouring river, he adds, is called *Eura*, or *Ebura*; of which very name there is another river in *France*, as well as a people called *Eburones*, &c. The watery situation, this author speaks of, will fit us well enough; but I am not so learned in the *British* language, as either to confirm or contradict his assertion. Indeed, after all, I am of opinion with *Buchanan* in this, that the original of words depends not on the notions of the wiser sort, but on the pleasure of the vulgar, who for the most part are rude and unpolished; and therefore anxiously to enquire after their judgments is a piece of needless curiosity; and if you should find out what they mean, it would not be worth your labour (t).

Thus having given the opinions of the learned upon this intricate affair, it must be left to every ones thoughts to frame out of them his own conjecture. I must next do that justice to *York*, which *Stow* and his editor *Strype* have not scrupled to do for *London*; which is, to transcribe out of our aforesaid *British* historian, what memorables he has noted relating to us, and do that honour to the city which he and his numberless followers have attested the verity of; but in this I shall not pretend to adjust the different chronologies.

The copyers of our author in his *British* history I find have prettily enlarged upon his scheme as often as occasion served. So *Ebraucus*, the ever renowned founder of *Kaer-Ebrauc*, is said by them to have built a temple to *Diana* in his city; and sat there as first *Arch-flamen*. And, he had such a respect for the city he had planted, that after a long and prosperous reign over the *Britons*, he chose to die and order'd his body to be buried in it (u). As was his son and successor *Brutus* surnamed *Greenfield*, by the same authority; but to these particulars *Geofry* himself is silent.

(m) *Camden's* remains.

(n) *Britannia*

(o) *Leland's* collectanea.

(p) Iter ab *EBORACO LONDINIVM* in *Blandiniæ* [ed.] Iter ab *VBRACO*: & in *Nepolitano*, ab *EBVRACO*. *Longolani Blandinianam* lectionem præferunt, & *EBVRACO* corrigunt. *Hiron*. *Surt.* not. in *Anton.* itin. ed. *Gale*.

(q) *Ea-ye-pic*. i. e. castrum ad, vel secus, aquam

*URE*. *Somner's* *Saxon dict onary*

(r) *Hampb. Lbwyd* *Itin. Brit.* descriptio.

(s) *Baxter's* glossarium antiquitat. *Brit.* vñc *EBO-RACVM*.

(t) *Buchani* hist. *Scotiae*.

(u) *Fabian* and *Stow*, &c.

Some time after the death of the former, the *British* writer tells us that two brothers *Belinus* and *Brennus* jointly ruled in *Britain*. But falling at variance, (*w*) *Brennus* was driven out of the kingdom. He sought aid of the kings of *Denmark* and *Norway*; the former went with him in person, and the latter assisted him with troops; and landing in *Northumberland*, he sent his brother word that if he did not comply with his demands he would destroy him and the whole island from sea to sea. *Belinus* upon this marches against him, with the flower of the kingdom in his army, and found his brother drawn up in a wood called *Calater* (*x*) ready to receive him. The fight was bloody and long, because, says my author, the bravest men were engaged on both sides, and so great was the slaughter, that the wounded fell on heaps, like standing corn cut down by the reapers. At last the *Britons* prevailed, and *Brennus* was forced back to his ships with the loss of twenty thousand men.

In this battle *Gulldadus*, king of *Denmark*, is said to be taken prisoner; and the victor *Belinus* called a council at (*y*) *York* to know how to dispose of him. All the nobles of the kingdom being assembled at the aforesaid city, it was agreed that the king should be set at liberty, on condition to hold his crown of the king of *Britain*; and likewise to pay him an (*z*) annual tribute. Oaths and hostages being taken on this occasion, the *Danish* monarch was released from prison; and returned into his own country.

The next we find, in *Monmouth's* history, wherein our subject is any way concerned, is a *British* prince called *Artogal* (*a*) or *Artogal*, who was dispossessed by his nobles of crown and dignity, for several indirect practices, and his brother *Elidurus* put up in his stead. A very remarkable story occurs here, which, true or false, will claim a place in our history.

*Artogal* being deposed, as has been said, and his brother advanced to the crown, wandered about a fugitive and outlaw; and having travelled over several kingdoms in hopes to procure aid to recover his lost dominions, finding none, and being no longer able to bear the poverty to which he was reduced, returned back to *Britain*, with only ten men in his company, with a design to repair to those who were formerly his friends. *Elidure*, who had been five years in possession of the kingdom, as he happened to be hunting one day in the wood call'd *Calaterium*, in the wildest part of this vast forest, got sight of his unhappy brother, and forgetting all injuries ran to him and affectionately embraced him. As he had long secretly lamented his brother's misfortunes, he took this opportunity to endeavour to remedy them. He conveyed him privately to the city *Aglud*, where he hid him in his bed-chamber. He there feigned himself sick, and sent messengers over the whole kingdom, to signify to all his prime nobility, that they should come to visit him. Accordingly, when they were all met together, at the city where he lay, he gave orders that they should come into his chamber softly and without noise; his pretence for this was, that, should they all crowd in together, their talk would be a disturbance to his head. The nobles in obedience to his commands, and without the least suspicion of any design, entered his house one after another. But *Elidure* had given charge to his servants, who were set ready for the purpose, to take each of them as they entered, and cut off their heads, unless they would again submit themselves to *Artogal* his brother. Thus did he with every one of them apart, and compelled them through fear to be reconciled to *Artogal*. The agreement being ratified, *Elidure* conducted his brother to *York*, where he took the crown off his own head and set it on his brother's; which rare example produced as wonderful an effect, for *Artogal*, after his restoration, we are told, proved a most excellent governour, and after a mild reign of ten years, he died, was buried at *York*, and *Elidurus* again succeeded him.

In the following reigns of more than thirty successors to this last prince, the *British* history is silent to any thing but their names, and some of their characters; to the landing of *Cæsar* in *Britain*. From which æra we tread more certain steps, and by the assistance of the best historical guides the world has produced, it is hoped, I may be able to set my subject in a clearer light. For who so will frown at *Monmouth's* story and call it all dream and fiction; will however pay some regard to the testimony of a *Tacitus*, a *Dion*, or an *Herodian*.

(*w*) This *Brennus*, our author would have us believe, was the same person who led the army of the confederate *Gauls*, and took and burnt *Rome* in the dictatorship of *Camillus*.

(*x*) *Galtres* forest juxta *Ebor*.

(*y*) Intra *Eboracum*. *Gal. Mon.* It is remarkable that *Gosfr* never calls *York* *Kaer-Ebrauck*, but once throughout his whole work.

(*z*) *Fabian* and *Hollingshead* have thought fit to assign the sum of 1000*l.* for this Tribute; but I do not find the original mentions it.

(*a*) *Fabian* and *Stow*, in their chronicles, mention *Rivallus*, *Gurgustius* his son, *Iago* or *Lago* and *Kimmacus*, all Kings of *Britain*, and all before *Artogal*, to be buried at *Kaerbraut*. But since *Gosfr* is silent, this must be an improvement on his scheme.

It will not be amiss, to conclude this head, to present the reader, at one view, with a list of the different names this city has had, with the different authorities for them; and first,

EBORACVM.	————	————	<i>Multis testibus.</i>	
Ἐβουραχον.	————		Ptolemy in opere Geograph. Usher de primord.	
Ἐβουραχον.	————		Ptol. in canon. astronomicis.	
Βεργαβιον.	————		Ptol. in magna syntaxi lib. 2. Usher de prim.	
CIVITAS BRIGANTIVM.	————		Tacitus in vita Agricola.	
(b) VBVRACVM & EBVRACVM.	————		In itin. Antonini.	
KAER-EBRAVC.	————		{ Gal. Mon. Nennius in cat. Urbium Brit. ed. Gale.	
CAIR-BRAVC. }	————		{ Hen. Hunt. Alph. Bever. Harrifon, &c.	
CAIR-EFFROC.	————		{ By the Britons at this day. Usher de prim. Ver-	
			{ stegan. Humph. Lihuyd.	
EVOR-PIL.	}	————	<i>Saxonice.</i>	
EVER-PIL.				
EOFOR-PIL.				
EOFOR-PIL.				
EFER-PIL.				
EOFOR-PIL-LEASTER.	}	————	{ Somner. & Chron. Saxon. ad ann. 685,	
LEASTER <i>simplice.</i>				
VRDWIC.	————		Leland.	
ISVROVICVM.	————		Leland.	
VROVICVM.	————		Ortelius. Harrifon.	
EBORACA.	————		Girald Cambrensis.	
ALTERA ROMA.	}	————	Harrifon's description of Britain.	
VICTORIA.				
SEXTA.	————	————	Selden's titles of honour.	
<b>Civitas Eborum &amp; Eborac.</b> Lib. Domeday.				
Eborwic.	}	————	Knighton. Hen. Hunt. R. Hoveden.	
Eborwyke.				
Eborwic.				
Eborwic.				
Eborwic.				
Record. in custodia civium Ebor. cum aliis.				
<i>Notie YORKE vel YORK.</i>				

(.) Petres scripturae U pro O utuntur; & tunc certa.



## CHAP. II.

*Contains the state of the city under the Roman government in Britain.*

AS the original of this ancient city is so much obscured that nothing but conjectural hints can be given of it, so likewise the affairs of the whole island want the same illustration; and we are no more in the dark than our neighbours, till the times that the Romans thought fit to give us their first visit. This descent happened on the *Kentish* shore, and as *Caesar* never penetrated so far north as *York*, it cannot be expected that any account of our city can be found in that noble historian. Indeed, what he does relate concerning the cities or towns, which he saw in *Britain*, is not much for their credit; (a) the inhabitants, says he, knew nothing of building with stone; but called that a town, which had a thick intangled wood, defended with a ditch and bank about it. The same kind of fortification the *Irish* call to this day a *Fastness*. If we were a city at *Caesar's* landing, there is no room to doubt but that this must have been our state; and the famous *Calesterium nemus*, or the forest mentioned before, might have served for great part of its fortification.

I shall not carry off my readers with any particularities relating to the Romans first or second landing in *Britain*; nor any other of their affairs in this island, any more than what I think consonant to my design. That the *Britons* called this place *KAER*, (b) or city, before the Romans came, I presume will hardly be denied. Our former testimony, old *Monmouth* writes that *Castelawn*, king of the *Trinobantes*, as *Caesar* himself styles him, general of the united forces of the island, after making a peace with the Romans, retired to *York*, died and was buried there, (c). The (d) *Brigantes*, as the more northern inhabitants of *Britain* were called, certainly must have had their fortresses, and must have been very formidable in those days. Else an attack upon them by *Petilius Cerialis* the Roman lieutenant, as related by *Tacitus*, would not have struck the whole island with a general terror. It is true, they had been reduced some time before by *Ostorias*; but in this revolt, they had taken care to fortify themselves in such a manner; and were such a numerous hardy race of people; that they were thought unconquerable by their countrymen. I shall not take upon me to translate *CIVITAS BRIGANTVM*, as here mentioned by *Tacitus*, into *York*; I am aware that the best commentators on that author agree that, *Civitas* ought to be understood as a country or district quite through his work. It is indeed a word of great latitude; and since I shall have occasion to mention it in another quotation, from a Roman historian, where it must be allowed me that it absolutely signifies the city itself, I think proper here to discuss a little this significant term.

A. C.  
LXXVI.

*Urbs*, *civitas*, and *oppidum*, were words which the Romans made use of to denote cities and towns of greater resort and more immediate command in the empire. The first was always singularly applied to the great city itself, and never to any other place: *Oppidum* chiefly regarded a mercantile situation, from its derivative *opes*; whence always *oppidum Londini*. But *civitas* is by much more extensive than either of them, and does not only denote a city, but a place, people, constitution, custom, laws, religion, and every thing annexed to its jurisdiction within the whole province. The word is taken from *civis* and *civilis*; which are the same as the Greek *πολις* and *πολιτικός*. And may be understood as a city or country, inhabited by a set of people, bound by laws and customs to one another. (e) *Omnis civitas HELVETIAE in quatuor pagos divisa est*, says *Caesar*, *Switzerland* is divided into four cantons. And *Aulus Gellius* writes (f) *civitas* & pro loco, & pro oppido, & pro jure quoque omnium, & pro hominum multitudine dicitur. So though *Rome* was styled *urbs*, per eminentiam, yet *Albens* and even *Constantinople*, by classical authority, claim but the title of *oppida*, respecting the buildings only; for it never includes the people, as *urbs* sometimes does, and *civitas* always.

The disputable passage in *Tacitus*, which I here contend about is this, (g) & terrorem statim intulit PETILIVS CERALIS, BRIGANTVM CIVITATEM, quae numerosissima provinciae totius perhibetur, aggressus; multa proelia, & aliquando non incruenta, magnamque BRIGANTVM partem aut victoria amplexus aut bello. Sir H. Savile translates the former part of this sentence thus, the general struck the *Britons* with the greatest terror, when he durst

(a) *Caesaris Com.*

(b) De nomine *Caer* vide *Uther de primord.* p. 71. The *British Caer* and the *Saxon Chæster* were synonymous. See *Kenner's* parochial antiqu. p. 688.

(c) In *urbe Eboracæ sepulchus*. *Gal. Mon.*

(d) *BRIGANTES*, whence derived. Consult *Camden*, *Buchan*, *Baxter*, &c.

(e) *Caes. Com.* l. i. c. xii.

(f) *Auli Gel.* l. xviii. c. vii.

(g) In *vita Agricolæ*.

make an assault upon the city of the Brigantines, which was then esteemed the most populous of the whole province. A late (*b*) translator gives it this turn, struck them at once with general terrors, by attacking the community of the Brigantes, &c. now whether of these are in the right I leave it to the learned to determine. If the former, we may with great assurance set it down for the city of York.

But a British fortress is not worth our further contending for; it seems to be much more honour to us to derive our original from the Romans themselves. In all probability this was the case; for York being placed near the centre of the island, and in a spacious and fruitful valley; naturally strong in its situation, and having a communication with the safest bays and harbours on the German ocean; their geography and policy might teach them that this was the properest place to build and fortify. Alcuin, a native of this city, and who lived near a thousand years ago, is of this opinion; and has left us this testimony of it,

*Hanc Romana manus muris, & turribus, altam  
Fundavit primo—  
Ut fieret ducibus secunda potentia regni;  
Et decus imperii, terrorque hostilibus armis.*

This city, first, by Roman hand was form'd,  
With lofty towers, and high built walls adorn'd.  
It gave their leaders a secure repose;  
Honour to th' empire, terror to their foes.

The authority of an historian of so antient a date is almost equal to a Roman one; and without doubt, the traditional account of the origine of this city, in his time, was such as he has related. Besides, the situation of York is very agreeable to the site of antient Rome. For (*i*) Sigonius writes that Fabius left a picture of Rome, in form of a bow, of which the river Tyber was the string. Whoever surveys the ichnography of York, in the sequel, will find it answer this description very justly. And what is on the west side the river Ouse with us, seems to agree also with the old Transiberim of Rome. It is probable to me that this city was first planted and fortified by Agricola; whose conquests in the island stretched beyond York; and that great general might build here a fortress, to guard the frontiers after his return. What seems to add to the probability of this, is, that when the emperor Hadrian came into Britain, to inspect into and overlook the guards and garrisons of the island; and to endeavour the conquest of CALEDONIA; he was dissuaded from the attempt by some old soldiers of Agricola's that he met with at York. They represented that part of the island to be not worth his conquest; the war more laborious than honourable; and should his undertaking be crown'd with success, that it wou'd procure no great advantage to the empire. These veterans had had their share of the Caledonian expedition under Agricola; and did not care to engage the emperor in a new attempt. He took however their advice, and rather chose to throw up a long rampart of earth to secure this country from the invasions of the more northern Britons, than adventure his reputation and army in so hazardous an enterprise (*k*).

The ablest modern historians all agree that Hadrian brought into Britain with him in this expedition, the sixth legion; styled LEGIO SEXTA VICTRIX. At his departure this legion was stationed at York; not only to keep the native Britons in subjection, but also to be in readiness, with the other auxiliaries, to oppose the northern invaders; in case they should attempt to overthrow his rampart. We can trace this legion in this particular station for the space of 300 years and upwards. Such a considerable body of men being inhabitants of this city for so long a time, and having leave to marry among the natives, which they most commonly did, might make a York-man proud of his descent. For says Camden, in his refutation of the British historians, if the English are so fond of deducing their original from the Trojans, they may draw it a better way than from Brute, viz. from the Romans; who certainly sprung from the Trojans and we from them. (1) Yet the sequel of this history will much abate our pride in this particular, and too truly shew, that had we an ocean of Roman blood amongst us formerly, there is sufficient occasion to believe that the last drop has been drained from us long ago.

It is not improper here to let the reader understand, from the best authorities, of what number of men a Roman legion consisted. As also the civil and military government of them during their residence with us; but this will fall after under another head of this work. (*m*) And a particular disquisition on the sixth and ninth legions may be met with in the sequel of this.

(b) Gordon's Tacitus.

(i) Car Sigonius historia de reg. Italiae.

(k) Britanniam petiit, in qua multa correxit, murumque per octaginta milia passuum primus duxit qui Bat

baros Romanosque divideret. Vit. Hadriani inter script.

aug.

(l) Camden's remains.

(m) See Chap. vi.

To pursue the course of my annals: The emperor *Hadrian* having reduced *Britain* to obedience and planted guards and garrisons where he thought convenient, returned to *Rome*; where he soon after struck coin, with this inscription on the reverse, *RESTITUTOR BRITANNIAE*(*n*). I come next to shew what figure our city bore in the reigns of his successors.

About the time of the date in the margin, this city was one of the greatest if not the most considerable station in the province. By the itinerary ascribed to *Antoninus*, which I shall have occasion to treat more largely on in the sequel, *EBORACVM*, or *EBVRACVM*, occurs in all its northern journeys, and frequently with the addition of *LEGIO VI. VICTRIX* (*o*). This adjunct, so particular to our city, denotes it of high authority in the province at this time; but whether the itinerary belongs to this *Antonine*, or any other emperor of that name, I shall examine in the sequel.

A.  
CL.

Under the government of *MARCUS AURELIUS, LVCIVS*, a *British* king, is said to have embraced *Christianity*. And, if we are not too partial to our country, he is also said to have been the first crowned head in the world that declared for that religion. As I intend to treat on our ecclesiastical affairs under another head, the mention of this monarch has small signification here, unless I suppose him living under the *Roman* protection in this city; for though the *British* historian tells us that he died at *Gloucester*, and was there interred, yet the same authority assures us, that his father *Coilus* lived, died, and was buried at *York* (*p*). In the death of this *Lucius*, the wonderful line of *Brute* failed, after they had continued, says an historian, kings of this island 1300 years; and it opening a door for many claims, the nation fell into a bloody civil war for the space of 15 years (*q*).

In the reign of *COMMODVS* the *Caledonians* took up arms, and cut in pieces the *Roman* army, commanded by an unexperienced general, and ravaged the country in a terrible manner as far as *York* (*r*). The whole province was in danger to be over-run, had not the emperor immediately sent over *Marcellus Ulpius*, who in a small time put an end to this seeming dangerous war, and drove those restless spirits to their strong holds again. At his return to *York*, he set about to discipline the *Roman* army, and bring it to its antient strictness. For he had observed that these commotions and inroads of the *Caledonians*, were chiefly owing to an entire neglect of good discipline amongst his men. This severity the army took so ill, having been long used to an unbridled licence, that though *Marcellus* got safe to *Rome*, his successor *Pertinax*, following his steps with the same rigour and military discipline, had like to have lost his life in a mutiny of the *ninth legion*. In all probability this mutiny was at *York*; for that the ninth legion was there in station, as well as the sixth, will appear by what follows. But,

A.  
CLXXX.

We come now to an history of more than bare probabilities and surmises in the life of that illustrious emperor *SEVERUS*. This great man, in the thirteenth year of his reign, undertook an expedition into *Britain*, though he was at that time somewhat aged and clogged with infirmities. The banished *Britons* had been so bold, (*s*) say their historians, as to advance so far, in their conquests, as to besiege *York*; under *Fulgenius*, or *Sulgenius*, a *Scythian* general; whom they had drawn over to their aid, in order to drive the *Romans* from all their conquests in the island. Suppose this so far true, or not, it is certain, by *Roman* authority, that *VIIVS LVPVS*, then *Propraetor* in *Britain*, was hard put to it to defend himself; for *Herodian* tells us, that he wrote to the emperor “informing him of the insur-  
“rections and inroads of the *Barbarians*, and the havoc they made far and near, and beg-  
“ing either a greater force, or that the Emperor would come over in person.” This last was granted; *Severus*, attended with his two sons *Caracalla* and *Geta*, his whole court, and a numerous army, arrived in *Britain*, in the year 207, say some chronologers; but, I find the particular time is disputed by others.

A.  
CCVII.  
vel  
CCVIII.

(*t*) The invaders, being apprised of this great armament against them, thought fit to retire north of *Hadrian's* wall, where they feared no enemy, and watch another opportunity. But the emperor was fully determined to destroy this nest of hornets, which had given his predecessors so much trouble; and he no sooner found that they were retired to their fastnesses, than he prepared to follow them. When every thing was got ready for the expedition, he marched from *York* with his son *Caracalla*, but left *Geta* in that station to administer justice till his return. With this young prince he joined in commission *ÆMILIUS PAVLVS PAPIANVS*, that oracle of the law, as he is justly styled, as an aid and assistant to him, in order to direct his steps, and fortify his youthful levity. *Severus* was 60 years of age when he undertook this expedition, very infirm, and crippled with the gout (*u*), inasmuch that he was carried against the *Caledonians* in an horse-litter. But being a man of invincible spirit, he despised the danger, and bravely overcame it. He penetrated to the extremity of the island, subduing those fierce and barbarous nations, hitherto unconquered. But knowing that he could not keep them in subjection, without a strong army

(*n*) *Medioharb* imp. Rom. num. p. 177.

(*o*) *Ins. Antonini*.

(*p*) *Geoffry Mon.*

(*q*) *Languet's Chronicle*.

(*r*) See *Rapine's* hist. of England. *Dion. Caff.*

(*s*) *Geoff. Mon. Johan. Fordun* hist. *Scotiae* inter script. v. ed. Gale.

(*t*) *Dion. Cassius, Herodian.*

(*u*) *Senex et pedibus aeger.* *Spartian in vita Severi*, inter script. rei aug.



upon the spot; he took hostages of them, and chose rather to build a stone wall, of above eighty miles in length, and of great strength, in the place where his predecessor *Hadrian* had thrown up his rampart of earth. *Severus* is said by *Dion*, to have lost 50000 men in this expedition, not slain by the enemy, but starved, killed and drowned, in cutting down woods, draining of bogs, and the like.

The credit of the *British* historian here falls to the ground, when set in opposition to the *Roman* writers. *Geofry* says, that *Fulgenius* being beaten by *Severus*, at his landing, fled into *Scythia*, where he got together a mighty army, and returned into *Britain*. That he besieged *York*, whilst the emperor was in it; and in a battle before the city *Severus* was slain, and *Fulgenius* mortally wounded. *John Fordun*, the ancient chronicler of *Scotland*, writes much the same; but *Bede*, an antienter historian than either of them, follows the *Roman* account, which no doubt is the truest.

*Severus* left his son *Caracalla* in the north, to inspect the building of the wall, and returned to *York*. Here he took upon himself, and stamped upon his coin the title of *BRI-TANICVS MAXIMVS* (x), as conqueror of the whole island. He lived more than three years in the *Prætorian* palace of this city; for *Herodian* writes, that some years after his first coming to it, he and his son *Caracalla* sat in the *Prætorium*, and gave judgment, even in very common cases, as in that of *Sicilia*, about the recovery of right of possession of slaves or servants. This rescript or law is still preserved in the *Code*, to the great glory and renown of this city, as *Burton* rightly expresses it, dated from thence, with the names of the consuls of that year; nor can I forbear to publish it, adds that author, as the gallantest monument of antiquity, which it hath (y).

*Code l. 3. tit. 52. de rei vñe ac. tit. 1.*  
**E**TIAM per alienum servum bona fide possitum ex re ejus qui eum possidet, vel ex operis  
 servi acquiri dominium vel obligationem placuit. Quare si tu quoque bona fide possidisti eun-  
 dem servum, et ex nummis tuis mancipia eo tempore comparasti, potes secundum juris formam uti  
 defensionibus tuis. Mancipium autem alienum mala fide possidentis nil potest acquirere, sed qui te-  
 net non tantum ipsum sed etiam operas ejus, nec non ancillarum partus et animalium foetus reddere

P. P. III. NON. MAII. EBORACI FAVSTINO ET RVFO COSS.

If *Burton*, in a general account which he wrote of the island, could think it necessary to publish this whole edict or law, I suppose I may easily be forgiven, who am obliged to be as particular as possible in the course of these annals. The reader may observe, that there is nothing in the rescript itself to my purpose; but the sanction and date are of such great moment in this affair, that it claims a thorough discussion.

P. P. is understood by *Urfatus* to denote *posuit præfatus* (x); by which it appears, that *Cæsar* enacted, and the *præfatus* or judge of the court enrolled and gave a sanction to it. Who this *Civilian* was, has been already taken notice of, but will require greater hereafter. The date runs from the third of the nones of *May*, or *May 4*, *Faustinus* and *Rufus* then consuls. (a) Some of our chronologers, especially *Isaacson*, make this to fall anno ab urbe cond. 963. or anno Dom. 210. Sir *Henry Savile* anno 211. *Severus* is said to have died pridie non. Februarii, or Feb. 5, anno Dom. 212; so that according to this calculation the emperor must have lived in *Britain* near two or three. Our city claims the honour of his residence in it most of this time; for we can trace him no where, but either on his more northern expedition, or at *EBORACVM*.

It was at, or about, this period of time, that our city shone in full lustre; *Britannici orbis ROMA ALTERA*, *PALATIVM Curiae*, and *PRAETORIUM Caesuris* (b) are titles it might justly lay claim to. The prodigious concourse of tributary kings, foreign ambassadors, &c. which almost crowded the courts of the sovereigns of the world, when the *Roman* empire was at or near its prime, must bring it to the height of sublunary grandeur. And this without mentioning the emperor's own magnificence, his numerous retinue, the noblemen of *Rome*, or the officers of the army, which must all necessarily attend him.

The reader will excuse me if I dwell longer on this pleasing subject than the course of these annals may seem to allow of: for, before I bring this great man to his end, I must premise whatever remarkables I find recorded concerning him, whilst he lived in this city.

In this emperor's days, and before, no doubt, the temple of *BELLONA* stood here. This Goddess of war the heathens feigned to be the sister or wife of *Mars*. *Camden* says, "it was looked upon as a great presage of the emperor's death; that at his entrance into the city, and willing to do sacrifice to the Gods, he was met and misled by an ignorant *Augur*, to the temple of *Bellona*, &c." *Spartian*, from whom our antiquary quotes, in accounting for the many presages and bodeiments which seemed to foretel the death of

(x) *Mediobarb. imp. Rom. num. p. 279.*

(y) *Burton's itin. Antenini.*

(z) *Sertorius Ursatus de notis Romanorum.*

(.) Anno ab v. cond. MCCCCLXIII. i. e. A. D.

CCXI. *Marcus Acilius Faustinus*; C. *Casinius Mater Rufianus Cæss.* call'd so in Sir *H. Savile's* Chron. but *Faustinus* and *Rufus* in Chron. *Aur. Cassiodor.*

(b) *Alcuin. Ebor. Lelandi Coll. t. vi.*

*Severus.*

*Severus*, hath this remarkable passage, which I shall give in his own words (c) *et in CIVITATEM veniens, quum rem divinam vellet facere, primum ad BELLONAE TEMPLVM datus est errore Aruspici rustici; deinde hostiae survae sunt applicitae, quod cum esset aspernatus, atque ad PALATIUM se reciperet, negligentia ministrorum, nigrae hostiae usque ad limen domus PALATINAE sequitae sunt;* which may be rendered into English thus: At his coming into the city, being desirous to give thanks to the gods, he was led by an ignorant soothsayer to the temple of *Bellona*; presently black sacrifices were ordered, which when rejected, and the emperor went on to his palace, by the negligence of his attendants these dark offerings followed him even to the door of the imperial palace.

To consider this quotation, from our *Roman* author, thoroughly, which is so expressive in our favour and tends so much to the glory of our city, I should begin with *CIVITAS*. But that word has been sufficiently discussed before; and I shall only say here of it, that, as in this sentence it must mean the city itself, so by giving it no adjunct, which the author thought there was not any occasion for, it indisputably proves this city to be the head of the province in these days.

That the temple of *BELLONA* stood here is also evident from the foregoing passage: a temple built no where but in *Rome* it self, or in the principal cities of the empire. For here it served, as in the great city, to denounce war from a pillar before it. *Bellona* is called the goddess of war; before whose temple, as a *Roman* author writes, stood a little pillar, called the martial pillar, from whence a spear was thrown when war was declared against an enemy (d). The best account that can be now met with of this martial temple *Ovid* gives us, who is very exact as to its situation and use. His words are these,

*Hac sacrata die Tusco BELLONA duello  
Dicitur . . . .  
Prospect à tergo summum brevis area Circum,  
Est ubi non parvae parva Columna notae;  
Hinc solet hasta manu belli praenuntia, mitti;  
In regem & gentes cum placet arma capi.*

*Fasti lib. vi.*

Thus imitated,  
Behind the *Circus* is a temple seen,  
(Sacred to thee, *Bellona*, warlike queen.)  
In whose short court, behold! a pillar rise  
Of great remark, though of the smallest size;  
For hence the spear projected does preface  
Gainst kings and nations war and hostile rage.

The cirque here mentioned was the *circus Flaminius*, which anciently lay near the *porta Carmentalis*, (e) without the city; so that this temple stood betwixt the cirque and the gate, upon a publick highway; that of *Janus*, or the temple of peace, being close to it. In the *area*, or *piazza*, of *Bellona*'s temple was a small marble pillar erected; I suppose it called *parva*, in comparison to the many stupendous pillars of an enormous size which once adorned that famous city. From this pillar, as the poet indicates, was a spear cast, it is said by the *Consul*, when war was declared against a nation. Whatever was done at *Rome* in regard of this ceremony, the same we may presume was executed at *York*; for the temple must serve for the same purpose in one place as the other. Now, in order to fix on a situation, in or about our city, where it may be supposed this temple once stood, it will be proper to examine more closely where the site of it was in *Rome*.

(f) *Donatus* has proved by many quotations, of unquestionable authority, that the *circus Flaminius* was without the city; and *Ovid* above acquaints us that this temple was on the back of the cirque, and only separated by a narrow court, where the martial pillar stood. It was here they used to give audience to foreign ambassadors, says *Publius Victor*, when they would not admit them into the city (g). And it was here also, they entertained their generals, after their return from performing some signal service abroad (h). Lastly, *Vitruvius* is very expressive about it, when he says that the temple of war was built out of the city, lest it should stir up amongst the citizens any civil dissensions (i). By all

(c) *Aelius Spartianus* in *Severo*, inter scriptores hist. Aug.

(d) *Bellona*, dicebatur dea bellorum, ante cujus templum erat columnella, quae bellica vocabatur, supra quam hastam jacebat cum bellum indicabatur. *Sextus Pompeius*. Vide notas in usum *Delphi*.

(e) *Portae urbis* quae jam non extant antiquiss. quatuor; inter quas tertia, vocatur *Carmentalis*, & aliis nominibus *Tarpeia*, & *Scelerata*, & *Veientana*, &c. ut ex *Plinio* conjici potest, lib. viii. *Ratumena*. *Justus Lipsius* ant. *Roman.* descripsit.

(f) *Roma vetus ac recens* &c. auctore *Alex. Donato*. *Romae* 1639. Et in collectione *Graevii* v. 3.

(g) *Tertium senatum*, memorat. citra aedem *Bellonae*, in *circu* *Flaminio*, ubi dabatur senatus legatis: quos in urbem admittere volebant. *Pub. Victor*. *Senatus* *Marcello* ad aedem *Bellonae* datus est, postulavit, ut triumphanti urbem intrare liceret. *Livius*.

(h) *P. Scipioni*, senatu extra urbem dato in aede *Bellonae*.

(i) *Templum Martis* extra urbem collocatur, ne sit inter cives bellicera dissentio. *Vitruvius*.

which





The *officia palatina*, or royal courts and appartments, which were included within the palace, were very extensive and large; among which was the *PRAETORIVM* (*m*), or judgment hall, as our *English* bibles translate the word. The baths must also have had a great share in the building. The ground which this imperial palace may be supposed to have stood on, in our city, extends as I take it from *Christ-church* down through all the houses and gardens on the east side of *Gotfram-gate* and *St. Andrew-gate*, through the *Bedern* to *Aldwark*. Which last name still retains some memorial of it. *Christ Church* is called in all ancient charters *ecclesia sancte trinitatis in CVRIA REGIS, Saxonice*, coning 8 pth, or king's yard. *Constantine* the great, as we shall find hereafter, is said to have been born in *BEDERNA Civitatis. EBORACI*; and *Constantius* his father to be laid in the new demolished church of *St. Helen* on the wall in *Aldwark*. *Gotfram* or *Gotfram* was the name of a *Danish* king, or general, who was (*n*) governour here after their conquests; and probably gave his name to the street contiguous to the regal palace. That the *Saxons* and *Danes* made use of the *Roman* buildings for their chief habitations, in other places as well as this, will appear in the sequel.

But to return to our annals.

*Severus* was now drawing near his end, his former robust constitution being quite broken with defeases, and his firm mind at length giving way to the cares of empire. The dissoluteness he observed in his eldest son was likewise a great grief to him; and must give a shock to his constitution. This young prince discovered an inhuman nature very early; which, joined with his vast ambition to be sole ruler, made him more than once attempt the life of him that begot him. It was in this city however that the great and warlike *Severus* met his fate, with that intrepidity as became so great a soldier. It was here that he chiefly resided for some years after his coming into the island; it was here that he triumphed for one of the greatest conquests the *Romans* ever gained, and which, with the building of the wall *Spartian* expressly calls the greatest glories of his reign. Old age and chronical distempers did not advance upon him so fast, but that he might, after he had settled *Britain*, have ended his days in *Rome*, had he chose it. But this seems to have been his favourite place; and his chusing to die here, when he had all the cities of the empire to go to, if he pleased, will be a lasting honour to *EBORACVM*.

(o) A little before the death of *Severus* the *Caledonians* again took up arms; and attacked the *Roman* garrisons on the frontiers. This put the emperor into such a fury that he lost all patience, and, believing *Britain* could not be safe till the whole race of these people were destroyed, he sent out his legions with positive orders to put man woman and child to the sword. These orders were given them at *York*, and were expressed in two *Greek* verses, which carry this bloody meaning,

*Let none escape you; spread the slaughter wide;  
Let not the womb the unborn infant bide  
From slaughter's cruel band.*

But scarce were they begun to be put in execution when the emperor found his own death approaching.

A truly great man is not fully known, says the philosopher, till you see his latter end; and here this admirable heathen finished the course of a glorious life by as exemplary a death. *Dion* relates of him that, lying on his death-bed, to his latest gasp of breath, he busied himself and counsellors with settling the empire on as sure a basis as possible. His last words of advice to his sons whom he left joint emperors, were nervous and noble. "I leave you, my *Antonines*, (*p*) a firm and steady government if you will follow my steps, and prove what you ought to be; but weak and tottering if otherways." "Do every thing that conduces to each others good."—"Cherish the soldiery and then you may despise the rest of Mankind."—"A disturbed, and every where distracted, republic I found it; but to you I leave it firm and quiet:—even to the *Britons*." Then turning to his friends he shewed the philosopher in these words, "I have been all;—and yet am now no better for it." Alluding to his rise from a low beginning through all the stations of life. Then calling for the urn which was to contain his ashes, after the *Offlegium* or burning of his body, and looking steadily upon it. "Thou shalt hold, says he, what the whole world could not contain." His last words were, "is there any thing else, my friends, that I can do for you?" thus gallantly dying, says an

(m) For the form, extent, &c. of the *Roman* *PRAETORIVM*, see *Justus Lipsius* in *antiquitat. Roman. descriptione*.

(n) See the annals *A. 899*.

(o) *Dion & Herodian* in *Severo*.

(p) *Antonine* was then a darling name of the *Romans*; and for that reason *Severus* had given it to both his sons. But the eldest proved such a sad wretch, that the senate made a law that the name should never be made use of for the future.

author, I shall use the poets words on *Achilles to Severus*, who as far surpassed that feigned hero as true history does romance (g).

— de tam magno restat Achille  
Nescio quid, parvam quod vix bene compleat urnam:  
At vivit totum, quae gloria compleat orbem.

What's left of great *Severus* scarce will fill  
The smallest urn. Whose glory, when alive,  
Thro' the whole world diffus'd the fullest lustre.

As his whole life, so did his death, and even his funeral obsequies, altogether, contribute to render the name of this great prince immortal. The last were solemniz'd at a small distance from the city; and have left such a testimonial as will make the place famous to all posterity. We are told that the body of this martial emperor, was brought out in a military manner by the soldiers; that it was habited in a soldier's dress, and laid on a most magnificent pile, erected for that purpose, to burn him on. His sons first put the lighted torch to it, and when the flames ascended, the pile was honoured with the *peridrome*, decurion or riding round it by the young princes, his chief officers and soldiers (r). This kind of *Roman* funeral ceremony is elegantly described by *Virgil*.

Ter circum accensos, cinēdi fulgentibus armis  
Decurrere rogos; ter moestum funeris ignem  
Lustrare in equis.

Then thrice around the burning piles they run  
Clad in bright armour. Thrice the mournful flame  
They encompassed on horseback.

After the body of the emperor was consumed in the flames, his ashes were collected, and, with sweet odours, put into a porphyry urn. This was carried to *Rome* and deposited in the *Capitol*, in the monument of the *Antonines*. He had afterwards the extraordinary ceremony of the *Apoteosis*, or deification, conferred upon him by the senate and people.

But that the memory of him might last in *Britain* as long as the world, his grateful army with infinite labour, raised three large hills in the very place where his funeral rites were performed. Which hills after so many ages being washed with rains, and often plowed are still very apparent, but must have been much higher than they are at present. *Suetonius* tells us, that the soldiers in *Germany* raised an honorary tomb to the memory of *Drusus*, though his body had been carried to *Rome* and deposited in the *Campus Martius* (s). Such kind of *Tumuli*, or *Cumuli*, sepulchral hills, were raised by the *Romans* at vast trouble and expence, over their men of highest note, in order to eternize their memories. No sort of monument, of which they had several, can possibly subsist longer; for nothing but an earthquake can destroy them. *Seneca* speaks of them in this manner, *cetera sunt quae per constructionem lapidum, & marmoreas moles, & terrenos tumulos in magnam eductos celsitudinem constant*.

It has been objected to me that these hills seem to be natural ones, and indeed the plough has contributed very much to that appearance of them. But we have undoubted testimony, both history and tradition, to assure us that they have born the name of *Severus's* hills for many ages. Mr. *Camden* quotes *Radulphus Niger* for saying they were in his time called the *Severes* (t). *Radulph de dicto*, an earlier historian than the former, following the *British* story, writes thus, *sed eo tandem a Pictis perempto requiescit Eboraci, in monte qui ab eo Severus-ho vocatus est* (u). But *Severus* being slain by the *Picts* at *York*, was buried in a hill called from him *Severus-ho*. The learned primate, in his chronology, tells us that the corps of this emperor was laid on the funeral pile, in a place which, to this very day, retains the name of *Severus-hill* (x). From all which testimonies, and the constant tradition of the inhabitants of *York*, we have no room to doubt but that these hills were raised for the reason aforesaid.

That there are three of these hills is likewise no objection, for I take them to have been raised all at the same time in memory of the dead emperor, and in honour of the two living ones, his sons and successors. I need say no more to prove this custom to have been a very common one amongst the *Romans*, as it was also used by the *pagan Britons*, *Saxons* and *Danes*. The *Goths*, or *Ang. Saxons*, made their tombs very like the *Roman tumuli*, from

(g) Burton's Ant. itin. from *Ovid. Metam.*

(r) *Dion Cassius Herodian in Severa.*

(s) *Suetonius in Claudius.*

(t) *Radulphus Niger* lived in *H.* the thirds reign, A. 1250, says *Hollingshead*; but *Nicholson* places him

A. 1217, and *R. de dicto* before him. Hist. library.

(u) *Rad. de dicto. inter xv. script. ed. Gale.*

(x) *Corpus ejus rogo est impositum in loco qui ad hunc usque diem Severus-hill, sive Severi collii nomen retinet. Ulteri's primæd. eccl. Britan.*





*Severus's hills, near York, as they appear at, distant, a miles distance, from the north west angle of the City walls, &c.*



*J. Haynes delin.*

*The honorable, Thomas Willoughby, of  
venerable monuments of Roman grandeur*



*Birdfal City" presents this plate, of these  
to this work, 1730."*

which word came the *French tombeaux*. Numbers of these sepulchral hills, by the country people called *Barroughs* (y), are to be met with in this island; especially upon our *Wolds*, where there are many of them of different magnitudes according to the quality of the officer entomb'd. The lowest was not buried without the soldiers under his command, each laying a turf upon his grave. And the S. T. T. L. in some of their monumental inscriptions, or *sit tibi terra levis, may this earth lay light*, plainly alludes to this custom. It cannot be wondered then that these *tumuli* of ours are of such an extraordinary bulk, when there went the power of the whole *Roman* army, then in *Britain*, as well as the natives to raise them. They seem to have been raised from a flat superficies, and the place whence this vast quantity of earth was dug is now a small village, at the foot of the hills, called *Holegate*. I shall take leave of these venerable remains of *Roman* grandeur with presenting the curious with a view of them.

But it may now be asked what certain testimony have we that *Severus* did actually die at *York*? To prove it I shall only mention the authority of two *Roman* writers which will put the matter out of dispute. *Eutropius* gives it us in these words—*decessit EBORACI* (*Severus*) *admodum senex, imperii anno xviii, mense iv; & divus appellatus est* (x). And *Spartian* now expressly names the place, *periit EBORACI, in Britannia, subactis gentibus quæ Britannia videbantur infestæ, anno imperii xviii, morbo gravissimo extinctus, jam senex* (a). To deny this evidence is to say abruptly that *EBORACVM* is not *York*; which however disputable other stations may be in *Britain*, the learned men of all ages, since the time of the *Romans*, have unanimously concurred in.

*Dion Cassius*, the consular historian, who lived a few years after *Severus*, has left us a story of the empress *Julia*; known in the *Roman* coins by the name of *Julia Domna*. The story has been translated and retailed by several modern authors, but as I apprehend the subject of it was transacted at *York*, where the court then was, it cannot be amiss to insert it here.

It was the custom of the ancient *Britons*, to live promiscuously, to make use of one another's wives, and bring up their children in common (b). Which inordinacy, as it was contrary to *Roman* laws, *Severus* endeavoured to restrain; for even his own soldiers gave too much into the practice of it. *Dion* says he made several edicts against adulterers &c; by which many were brought upon their trials and punished for it (c). I can affirm upon my own knowledge, adds my author, having in my consulship seen it on our records, that above three thousand offenders, in this kind, have been libelled against at one time. But when few persons could be met with that would perform the executive part of the laws with vigour, the emperor began to be more remiss in prosecutions of this nature. The empress *Julia*, pursues my author, rallied a *British* lady the wife of *Argentocoxus* a *Caledonian* prince, probably a prisoner, or an hostage, at *York*, with the licentiousness of her country women, for committing such open obscenities with their men. The bold *Briton* answered her with great vivacity, *I think, madam, we have much the advantage of you Roman ladies in this particular, and satisfy our natural inclinations with much better grace; for we, in open daylight, admit the noble and the brave to our embraces; but you in darkness and dungeons make use of your most degenerate slaves*. A cutting reply to one their own historians do not stick to brand with the infamy of it (d).

The aforesaid author has given us this emperor's daily course of life, in the last years of it, in this manner, "he came, says he, early to, and constantly sat in the judgment hall till noon; after which he rode out as long as he was able. At his return from this exercise he bathed, then dined, either alone or with his sons; but so luxuriously and plentifully, as constantly threw him into a sound sleep after dinner. When he awaked he walked about some time, and diverted himself with a *Greek* or *Latin* author. In the evening he bathed again, and after supped with his domesticks and familiars; for no other guests were admitted; except at some set times, when he would treat his whole court, at supper, very magnificently."

I shall conclude my account of this great *Roman*, with a description of his person and character of his parts, &c. drawn from the same historian as the former. "He was, says he, of a gross habit of body, but yet very strong and robust; except when weakened with the gout which he suffered much from. He had an excellent and piercing judgment; in the study of the liberal arts he had been wonderfully diligent, which rendered his speech and counsel both eloquent and persuasive. To his friends most grateful and always mindful to do them good; but to his enemies implacable. Diligent in the execution of business; but when dispatched no one ever heard him speak of it again. Greedy enough of money; which he took all methods to get together, except

(y) *Barroughs* comes from the A. S. *Beape* or *Beopz*, *tumulus, collis*, &c. whence our word to *bury* is derived. *Somer's Saxon dict.*

(x) *Eutropii hist. Roman. vide notas variorum in Eutrop & S. Havercampi.*

(a) *Historiæ August. cum notis Jacobi Casaubon & alior.*

(b) *Ulnunt communibus uxoris liberosque omnes alant. Tacitus.*

(c) *Licet & ipsa adulterii famosa. Dio Xiphilin. Julianam famosam adulterii. Spartian.*

(d) Several laws are extant in the code made by *Justinian*, contra *moechos*; probably at *York*, though none of them are dated as the former.



“ that he never put any one to death in the attaining of it. He erected many new *palaces* and *temples*, and repaired several old ones, two, especially, to *Bacchus* and *Hercules* he built very magnificently. And though his expences in these and other matters were very great, yet, at his death, he left in gold many thousands behind him: And also, as much corn to the city of *Rome*, as would serve it seven years (e).” This is a great character for a heathen, and what few of our *Christian* princes have attained to. The blackest crime that any historian can lay to his charge, is, that he raised the *fifth persecution* against the *Christians*.

A.  
CCXI.  
vel  
CCXII.

*Severus* being dead, the government devolved upon his two sons *CARACALLA* and *GETA*; and the court still continuing at *EBORACVM*, the course of this history must necessarily attend it. The eldest of these princes, *Bassianus*, who was surnamed *Caracalla*, from the short coats he gave to the soldiers, I have taken notice on to have as bad a natural disposition, as it was possible for one man to be possessed of. He has made it his boast, that he never learned to do good; and indeed the whole course of his life sufficiently shews it. His father left the world not without suspicion of foul play from him, as *Dion* hints; but, be that as it would, it is certain he had been tampering with the emperor's physicians to destroy him. For, the first that tasted of his cruelty were those, whom he instantly put to death, for not obeying his orders in it (f). The greatest weakness the father ever betrayed, was his partiality or blindness to this incorrigible son. And he can never be excused for being the cause of the death of the younger, says *Dion*, and having in some measure delivered him over to his brother, who he might foresee would put him to death (g).

(b) *Geta* was of a different temper from his brother, and was very grateful to the senate and citizens; he had also a powerful party, even in the army. *Caracalla* aspiring to be sole emperor, had resolved upon his brother's death: But to come at the fratricide with more ease and safety to himself, upon a slight pretence of a mutiny, he caused 20000 of the soldiery, whom he suspected to be in his brother's interest, to be put to the sword. This done, it was no great difficulty to get the rest to proclaim *Geta* an enemy to his country; who, upon hearing of it, fled for protection to his mother *Julia*. But, alas! it was all in vain, the inhuman butcher followed his bloody purpose, and with his own hands pierced the unhappy prince's heart, even in the arms of her who gave him life (i).

*Caracalla* had still another obstacle to surmount before he could make himself easy in his government, and that was the taking off his father's faithful friend and counsellor *Papinian*. This eminent civilian, whom I have before mentioned, was the greatest ornament, not only of *EBORACVM*, but of the whole island of *Britain*. *Camden* quotes from *Forcatulus*, a French antiquary (k), that the tribunal at *York* was exceeding happy, in that it heard *Papinian* the oracle of right and law. *Cujacius*, almost as great a name as the former, gives *Papinian* this high character, that he was the most eminent of all civilians that either ever were in the world, or ever would be; whom no one in the science of the law, could ever yet outdo, nor can he be equalled in it in any future times (l). *Papinian* studied under *Scaevola*, was master of requests, treasurer, and captain of the guards to *Severus*; and by the emperor's second marriage nearly related to him. The exactness and perfections which are in his writings, says a modern author (m), and the great abundance of them, would induce one to think, that he exceeded the ordinary course of life; but yet it is agreed, on all hands, that he was not eight and thirty when he was taken off by a violent death; which, adds my author, cannot be imputed to any other cause than his own virtue, and the cruelty of him that commanded it. Nor was *Papinian* alone in the *Prætorium*, several other great names (n) occur in history as counsellors or coadjutors to him in it. Amongst these were *Ulpianus* and *Paulus*, the next two learned men of that age, and who are supposed to be *Papinian*'s successors in the tribunal. To these great men, but more especially to the first, did *Severus*, on his death-bed, leave the guardianship of his sons, and the whole affairs of the empire. For it is not to be supposed, that so wise a prince would trust them to the care of any absent tutor, who could not receive instructions and directions about them from his own mouth.

It will be somewhat derogatory to the honour of my subject, to take pains to prove, that the murder of these two eminent persons, *Geta* and *Papinian*, was perpetrated at *York*. But good and bad must be recorded. I am well aware, that two very great authorities, *Dion* and *Herodian*, both write, that *Geta* was slain at *Rome*, in the palace, and almost in the bo-

(e) This last sentence is from *Spartian*.

(f) *Herodian*.

(g) *Xiphilinus* from *Dio*.

(h) *Nihil inter fratres simile*. *Spartianus*. apud exercitum carissimus erat, præsertim quod facie patri simillimus esset. *Dio*.

(i) *Atque tum ex collo ejus pendebat, adhaerebatque ipsius pectori, acque uberibus, ariduli lamentantem clamantemque in buce vocans, Mater, mater, genetrix, genetrix* for

opem, occidit. &c. *Xiphilin*. a *Dione*.

(k) *Steph. Forcat de Gallor. philol. et im.*

(l) *Primus omnium jurisconsultorum qui fuerunt et futurarii sunt; quem nemo unquam juris scientia superavit, nec in posterum æquare poterit*. *Cujacius*.

(m) *Duck de jure civili*.

(n) There are 25 more names of persons as auditors to *Papinian*, and Counsellors to *Severus* at *York*. See *Isaacson's* chronology from *Lamprid*. *Fant. Histet. &c.*



som of his mother. Yet I must be of opinion, with a very learned antiquary, (o) that our city was the scene of this black impiety; and I shall give his and my own reasons for it.

It is agreed by all that *Geta* was assassinated first; and *Papinian*, for refusing to make an oration in favour of the murderer, and telling him, *that it was much easier to commit a crime of this nature, than excuse it*, fell by the hands of a common executioner; his head being struck off with an axe (p) and not by a sword. I shall beg leave to quote a *Roman* historian (q) here, in his own words, who, I take it, writes much to our purpose, *quae victoria*; meaning *Geta's* murder, *Papiniani exitio foedior facta, ut sane putant memoriae curiosi; quippe quem ferunt illo tempore Bassiani scrinia curavisse, monitumque uti mos est, destinando Romam quam celerrime componeret, dolore Getae dixisse haudquaquam pari facilitate velari parricidium qua feret. Idcirco morte affectum*. By which words, says *Burton*, they, out of whom *Vistor* took them, did not only believe that the murder of *Geta*, but this brave saying uttered by *Papinian*, happen'd both before *Caracalla's* return to *Rome*, and consequently at *York*. *Definendo ROMAM*, the learned *Casaubon* maintains the reading of, and says it plainly shews it (r). A passage in *Spartian* makes this yet plainer, (s) *denique nisi querelis de Getae editis, et animis militum delinquis, enormibus etiam stipendiis datis, Romam Bassianus redire non potuit*. These mutinies and disorders in the army could proceed from nothing so much as *Geta's* murder; for though *Caracalla* had got them to proclaim his brother an enemy to his country, yet they were not aware of his bloody intent upon it. *Eutropius* writes, that immediately upon his being proclaimed, as above, he was slain (t). And *Ignatius* has left *Caracalla* this character, *that he was no less disobedient to his father Severus, whilst alive, than wicked to his brother Geta, whom after his father's death he instantly slew* (u). After all, says *Burton*, how can I think that he, who more than once attempted his father's life, and that too in the presence of his victorious army, should spare his brother, but for an hour, especially having gained those military men so much to his side, as to proclaim *Geta*, both an enemy to him and the common-wealth, immediately on his father's death. That we had a *Palatium*, or *domus PALATINA* is evident, and that the empress *Julia* was in *Britain*, *Herodian* seems to hint, but *Dio* puts it past doubt, by the above recited story of her. The enshement of *Geta's* name out of several inscriptions, found in *Britain*, seems to have been done by the other's orders before he left the island (x). All which authorities too plainly prove, that *Geta's* and *Papinian's* murders, and probably *Caracalla's* incestuous marriage with his father's wife, were all of them perpetrated in *EBORACVM*. I shall conclude with the sense of *Spartian*, who summing up the good emperors that had left bad sons and successors, leaves this monster of mankind this character, "How happy would it have been to the empire, if *Severus* had not begot *Bassianus*? who, under pretence of plots against himself, and with "a patricidal lye, immediately murdered his innocent brother. Who married his mother-in-law, nay rather his mother, in whose very bosom he had slain her son *Geta*. And "who destroyed *Papinian*, that *asylum* of the law, and learned repository of it, because he "would not excuse his brother's murder (y).

The imperial court having resided at *EBORACVM*, from *Severus* his first coming to it, to *Caracalla's* return to *Rome*, must, as I have noted, give a lustre to my subject, and make its glory shine equal, if not superior to the most renowned cities, except *Rome* and *Constantinople*, in the empire. From *Severus* his excellent government and his son's leaving the island, for near the space of an age, we hear no more of our city; and indeed but lightly of the affairs of *Britain* in general. Those ancient depredators the *Picts* and *Scots* were so humbled and cooped in by the emperor's conduct, and his prodigious wall, that he had built and garrison'd against them, that it required much time for them to surmount those difficulties. In the mean while the gallant sixth legion continued in their old quarters at *York*; and though not in war were certainly not in a state of indolency. The many noble high-roads, the vestiges of which are in many places still very extant, make it obvious, that neither they nor their fellow-soldiers in other legions, in the times of profoundest peace, wanted employment. The peaceable age, the island enjoyed after *Severus*, is thought by most historians to be the time the *Roman* soldiers were employed by their commanders, in casting up high-ways, making of brick, cutting down woods, and draining of bogs. That this work was extremely necessary, for the more effectual enslaving a free people; by destroying their fastnesses, and the quicker march of troops and military engines, from place to place, as occasion required; may be evinced by modern practice in the art of war. The noble high-roads from town to town, in *Flanders*, shew, that *Lewis XIV.* of *France* under-

A.  
CCXI.  
vel  
CCXII.

(o) See *Burton's Ant. itin.*

(p) *Securi percussus*. *Spartian.*

(q) *Sextus Aurelius Victor.*

(r) *Miaci Casaubon. notae in script. Aug.*

(s) *Spartian, vel Jul. Capitol. in vita Getae.*

(t) *Nam Geta hostis publicus judicatus, confectum per-*

*rit, Eutropius.*  
(u) *Severo patri adhuc viventi, contumax, nec minus in fratrem Getam impius, quem patre mortuo statim occiderat. Joh. Bap. Ignatius.*

(x) See *Gibbon's Camden. Hist. of Britannia, Rom. Miserrand, Geta Britannicus, &c.* on this Head.

(y) *Quod Severo Septimio, si Bassianum non genuisset? qui statim insimulantem fratrem, insidiarum contra se conspiratarum, patricidiali etiam signamento interemit. Qui non vercam, matrem quidem, in cuius sinu Getam filium ejus, occiderat, uxorem duxit. Quod Papinianum, juris asylum et doctrinae legalis thesaurum, quod parricidium excusare noluisse, occidit. Aelius Spartianus in vita Getae.*

flood the maxim thoroughly. And the later conduct of our present governours, in respect to the highlands of *Scotland*, does sufficiently shew us, that this part of *Roman* military discipline is not forgotten.

The *Latin* writers, particularly *Ammianus*, call these high ways *aggeres itinerarii*, *actus publici*, *viae stratae*, &c. I shall not take upon me, nor is it to my purpose, to write expressly on all the *Roman* roads in *Britain*. That subject has been largely and excellently well treated by our learned antiquary, his judicious continuator, the late Mr. *Horsley*, and others. But I cannot here avoid taking notice of these, which, from several different parts and stations, do all centre at *EBORACVM*; and the rather because it will serve to fill up a very great chasm in my annals.

(2) A modern author, in his description of *Italy*, makes this observation on the *Roman* roads in that country, "Of all the antique monuments I have hitherto seen, says he, there is nothing in my opinion deserves so much to be admired as these famous roads. The buildings, that are preserved, have been exposed to few accidents; and, all things being well considered, it is rather matter of astonishment that edifices, so exceedingly solid, were so soon ruined, than to see them still remaining. But that an innumerable number of passengers, horses and carriages, should perpetually tread on a pavement, for so many ages, and yet such considerable pieces of it should still be found entire, is a thing which seems almost incredible.

It is not to be expected, that we should meet with such noble remains of high-roads round *York*, as are yet apparent on the *Appian* and *Flaminian* ways in *Italy*. Those roads to the great city were, no doubt, laid with wonderful care and cost; besides, the dryness of that climate and soil, when compared with ours, must make a great difference, as to the sinking or turning up of the *agger* which composed them. But we can, however, make a boast of several remarkable vestiges in this kind of *Roman* industry, which are to be seen at this day in our neighbourhood. Which roads, as I hinted before, tending all from different sea-ports and stations, and pointing directly at the city itself, must make it more considerable than any writer, either ancient or modern, that I have seen, has yet attempted. And I have the vanity to say, that the discovery of some of these roads is solely owing to my self.

The *itinerary* ascribed to *Antoninus pius*, and which has long born his name, seems rather to have been made in the time of *Severus*; and his son *Antoninus Caracalla* took the honour of it. In this I follow the opinion of our great antiquary, Mr. *Burton*, *Horsley*, and others. I take it to have been no more than what our modern military men would call a settled route, for the march of troops from station to station, as occasion required, quite over the province. The distances are here exactly put down, from an actual survey; and each stationary officer, having a copy, might at one view have a just idea of the *Roman* ports, forts and towns in *Britain*. He might also, by the emperor or his lieutenant's commands, march his men upon any design, with great celerity and safety; when his quarters, or stations, were thus depicted, and the roads made excellently good, to and from them all. This survey must have been a work of some years, and not a hasty progress through the province; and therefore, it cannot properly be allowed to have any other director than that able and most experienced soldier *Severus*.

It is easy to see, that *EBORACVM* is the principal in all these *itineraria*, or routes. And, as at *Rome* there was a gilded pillar set up at the head of the *Forum*, in *umbilico urbis* (a), by the order of *Augustus*; from whence the mensuration of the roads quite through *Italy* were taken; so it is more than barely probable that a pillar of this kind, whether gilt or not, is out of question, was erected by *Severus*, to serve for the same purpose through *Britain*, at *EBORACVM*. If our modern antiquaries will not allow me this position, they must however acknowledge, that *York* is, at this day, the only point from whence they can with certainty fix any *Roman* station in the north of *England*. *Tacitus* calls this pillar at *Rome*, *milliarium aureum*, and says it stood near the temple of *Saturn*; whence the phrase, *ad tertium, quartum, quintum ab urbe lapidem*. So the poet,

*Intervalla viae fessis praestare videtur,  
Qui natus inscriptus millia crebra lapis.*

The weary'd traveller knows the distant way,  
Where the mark'd stones the numerous miles display.

(2) *Mifson's Voyage to Italy*. He writes, that under the upper Pavement is another lay of very massy stones placed on a bed of sand, which serves for the foundation of this pavement, and hinders it from sinking. *Bishop Burnet* tells us, that these caufeways in *Italy* were twelve foot broad, all made of huge stones, most of them blue; that they are generally a foot and half large on all

sides. And, admiring the strength of the work, he adds, that it has lasted above 1800 years, yet in most places it is for several miles together as entire as when it was first made. Letter 4.

(a) *Suetonius. Dio*. Mr. *Laffli* writes, that this pillar was standing in *Rome* in his time. *Laffli's voyage to Italy*.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY



*A view of part of the Roman road on Bramham moor, leading towards Tadcaster.*



W. H. Green, del.

George Fox, of Bramham-park Esq. presents this small specimen of the great industry of the Roman soldiery in Britain to

this work and to posterity. 1730.



Some of these miliary pillars, or milestones, found in the north of England, are preserved and given in Mr. Horsley's *Brit. Romana*; and I have seen several on the Roman roads leading to this city, but the inscription worn off.

The termination of all the Roman high roads, by Ulpian's authority, was either at the Sea, some great river, or city. This position will be made most evident by what I am going to shew. The grand military way, which divides England in length, runs from the port RITVPAE, now *Richborough* in Kent, *usque ad lineam valli*, to the limit of the Roman wall, in *Northumberland*, and beyond it. It came down to that known station DANVM, *Doncaster*. From whence it stretches northward over *Scarsby-lees* to *Barnsdale*. It is easily traced on to *Hardwick*, *Tanfield*, *Pontefract-park*, and *Castleford*. Whether *Pontefract* or this last named place bids the fairest for the Roman LEGIOLIVM, may be the subject of another work I intend for the press as soon as this is finished. For my part, I give my vote for *Pontefract* or *Tanfield*, rather than *Castleford*; and I have the opinion of our great antiquary, *J. Leland*, on my side. At *Castleford* it passes the river *Air*, then over *Peckfield*, runs very apparently to *Aberford*, at the north-end of which town is the vestige of a Roman camp. On *Bramham-moor* it is in many places exceedingly perfect; *Leland* writes, *that in all his travels he never saw so noble and perfect a Roman road as this; which shews, adds he, that there went more than ordinary care and labour in the making of it (b)*. The *stratum* is still so firm and good, that, in travelling over it, we may say with the poet, in a description of another such road in the west of England,

(c) Now o'er true Roman way our horses found,  
Graevius would kneel, and kiss the sacred ground.

That the reader may have an idea of what appearance these venerable remains of Roman art and industry make at this day, I have bestowed a draught of it.

From *Bramham-moor* this grand road points directly for *Tadcaster*, the old CALCARIA; which it enters opposite to the site of the castle. But the ford over which the north road went, was at *St. Helen's-ford*, a little higher on the river *Wharfe*. From which it begins again; and though on this side of the river the country is marshy and deep, so that there appear but faint traces of it, yet the course of the road is called *Rudgate*, *quasi Roadgate*, by the country people at this day. We follow it over the river *Nid* to *Whixley*, where it is very apparent. The out-buildings of which village are almost wholly built of the pebbles dug out of it. From *Whixley* the road is easily traced to *Aldburgh*, the known ISVRIVM of the Romans, and so on; for I shall follow it no further, it not being consonant to my design.

What I observe from hence, is, that in all the journeys in the *Itinerary*, from south to north, as for instance, in the second, *a vallo usque ad portam RVTVPIS*, the two extrem points of the province, EBORACVM is always put down as in the road. The preceding course evidently shews, that it is not so; and consequently it can only be placed there as a station not to be omitted in the journey. Mr. *Burton* writes, that these skips, as he is pleased to call them, are frequently taken out of the way; yet he allows it is never done but to pay a visit to some more than ordinary station; where the emperor, *propraetor*, or legate, turn'd aside for business; as to hold courts of justice, enlist more soldiers, or confirm the old ones. And here, he adds, that York was the only place in the north, appointed for the meeting of this officer. Mr. *Horsley*, more properly, calls these turns out of the road, *angles*, which the military way makes to any place of importance. For instance, *Watling-street*, called so, as he supposes, from its winding turns, comes from *Richborough* to *London*; from thence runs to *Chester*, and there crossing again, makes directly for York.

There is another Roman road comes out of Lancashire from that noted station MANCVNIVM, *Manchester*, by CAMBODVNVM near *Almonbury*, or *Amry* in this county, and falls into the grand military way near *Aberforth*. This may yet be traced, but is not very visible. It is the road taken in the second *Iter*. But from COCCIVM, *Ribchester*, in Lancashire, is one still very obvious. Mr. *Warburton*, who traced this road, and has delineated it in his map of this county, says its stone pavement is yet in many places very firm, being eight yards broad. It comes to *Gisburn*, crosses *Ramwald's-moor* to that known station OLICANA, *Ilkley*; from thence to ADELOCVM, which our *Leeds* antiquary has, with probability enough, placed at *Addle*, and strikes into the road for York with the former. It is very plain that these two high-ways were directed to the city itself, because when they wanted to go more northward, there is another Roman road from *Skipton*, crosses *Knares-burgh* forest to *Aldburgh*, which is many miles nearer to the grand north road.

Upon the river (d) *Wharfe*, and full on the great military way, stood the Roman CAL- CALCARIA, CARIA, now *Tadcaster*; which place, as it was the next station to York, it comes within my

(b) *Leland's itin. v. 5.*

(c) *Gay's epistle to Lord Burlington.*

(d) Supposed to be the Roman VERBETIA. *Skinner* defines it in this manner, *Verbet seu Wharfe in con-*

*Ebor. Flavius A. S. Luep: forte an a C. Br. Guer vel*  
*Guern; quod rapidum notat; et est sane valde rapidus.*  
*Vel a Belg. Uerbet, vortex, Uerbeten circumvertere,*  
*circumagere. Etym. dict.*

limit to treat of. The learned *Camden*, with whom his continuator agrees, was most certainly right in deriving this towns name from *Calx* lime, or *Calcaria*, lime-kilns. To his authority there is *Tertullian de carne christi*, who mentions *Calcaria ad Carbonariam*. *Amianus Mar.* does the same. And *Ulpian* acquaints us that to these *Calcaria* offending persons were condemned, as to the galleys in *France* at this time; whence in the *Code* we meet with the *Calcarientes*. It must be granted that the *Romans* had occasion for vast quantities of lime to spend in their buildings at *York*. For which reason a settlement was thought proper to be established here to take care that this valuable commodity should be duly manufactured and burned; and that slaves and offenders should be kept strictly to it. There is no part of the country that does still yield this kind of stone so plentifully as this place; from whence it may be conveyed to *York*, either by water or land, with ease. The *Saxons* and *Normans* in their churches and fortifications with us, no doubt, made use of the same convenience. The builders of our majestic cathedral were much encouraged to proceed in it, when the stone for the work and lime were got within a mile of one another. And to this day it is so plentifully dug up here, as to supply not only our city, but the whole country round it.

But I must not omit what a late antiquary (e) has published in relation to the etymology of *Calcaria*. It is a great guess indeed, but whether a probable one I shall leave to the readers conjecture. "May not the derivation of this name, says he, come from the trade of making spurs there? *Ripon* has been famous in our time, and the best spurs were said to come from thence. If there was a town upon the *Wberfe*, which in the *Romans* time dealt in this manufacture it might, adds he, be transferred to *Ripon* on the others being razed."

(f) Some other late authorities have also displaced *CALCARIA* from its old station at *Tadcaster*, and have carried it a mile further up the river to a village called *Newton-kime* (g). They are not without their reasons for this stretch, the town no doubt must have been formerly of an unusual length, whence the *Saxon* name *Langbýrig*, *Langburgh* was aptly given to it. But the remains of antiquity which Mr. *Camden* saw, all of which are still evident at *Tadcaster*, must make us hold to his notion, notwithstanding the seeming probability of the later. That antiquary observed the marks of a trench quite round the old town; takes notice of the platform of an antient castle; out of the ruins of which, adds he, not many years ago, a bridge was made over the *Wbarfe*. That it measures just nine *Italian* miles from *York*; the exact number put down in the itinerary. That a hill a small distance from it is still called *Belk-bar*; which retains somewhat of its antient name. And lastly, that a great number of *Roman* coins have been found in the fields about it.

For all which reasons I give my vote, with the late Mr. *Horsley*, for fixing their *CALCARIA* at our *Tadcaster*. For though the hill called *Belk-bar*, is nearer *Newton* than *Tadcaster*; and there have been found several *Roman* coins and other curiosities in *Newton-water-field*, it is no argument that the station should be built in this place, rather than the former. I do not deny but that the out-buildings, or suburbs of this town, might stretch along the road, almost as far as this ford over the river. They might have been the habitations of these dealers in lime, or *Calcarientes*, from whence the town took its name. The *Langbrough-pennys*, as the country people still call the *Roman* coins that are found in these fields, give us an idea of a long street of houses this way. *Belk-bar* is full in this road, and opposite to a place called *Smaues* (h), where are some, not despicable remains of antiquity, and an innumerable quantity of very old lime-pits on the north side of the hill. Besides I take this antient name *Belk-bar*, if it mean any thing, to signify a bar, or gate, in this street leading to *Calcaria*. The situation seems to allow of such an out-work from the town.

But, if I may be allowed a conjecture of my own, here will two stations rise up near together; an itinerarian, and a notitia one; as may be seen in the sequel; and then, the dispute is easily settled betwixt them. The three fords on this river will be a means to help us to account for it.

What is most to my purpose here, is the site of *CALCARIA*, or *Tadcaster* it self; which by being placed full on the road to *York*, was certainly a fortress designed for the security or a key to the city on that side; as *DERVENTIO*, a station on the river *Derevent*, was on the other. Whatever some late antiquaries have advanced; I am as certain, as a man can be in this matter, that the *Roman* road, from *Tadcaster* to *York*, took the same rout then as now. The objection of *Tadcaster* moor being unpassable, without a stone causeway being built over it, is nothing against us; for I take it this causeway has for its foundation the old *Roman* one; which is the occasion of its present strength and firmness; and any one that

(e) *Salmon's Survey* &c.

(f) *Gibson's Camden* from Mr. *Fairfax's* notes &c.

(g) called so from being formerly in the possession of the barons de *kime*. Though it has since long been in the ancient family of *Fairfax*. The *Fairfax* Esq; the present

possessor.

(h) *Smaues* is one of the most agreeable situations in all this country. It belongs at present to *Thomas Lister* of *Gylburn-park*, Esq; I could never understand what *Smaues* signifies.



carefully observes it will be of my opinion. From this moor the road went to *Street-houses*; which name and place bears evident testimony of it. The (i) *Saxon* *ſtreet* or *ſtjete*, apparently comes from the latin *ſtratū*, which in *Pliny* ſignifies a *ſtreet*, or a *paved high-road*. All the *Roman* roads being firmly paved with ſtone occaſioned this name to them. Wherever we meet with a road called a *ſtreet*, by the country people, or any town or village ſaid to lie upon the *ſtreet*, for inſtance *Atwick on the ſtreet* by *Doncaſter*, we may ſurely judge that a *Roman* road was at or near it. There are ſeveral more inſtances of this kind which I ſhall have occaſion to mention in the ſequel; which makes me ſo particular in this. The length of time, the wetneſs of the ſituation and the very great number of carriages and paſſengers that have travelled this road for many ages, have in this place tore the *agger* up to the very foundations. Stones, of a monſtrous bulk and weight, lie here in the way, which are certainly adventitious, and have been brought hither, by infinite labour, to make the foundation of the road firm and ſolid. We meet with ſeveral more ſuch where the ground is any where cut deep by carriages nearer the city. A little further than *Street-houſes* is a place called *Four-mile-hill*, being the half way betwixt *York* and *Tadcaſter*. It is a little riſing on the ſide of the road which I take to have been a *tumulus*; it being the conſtant cuſtom of the *Romans* to make their funeral monuments near their highways, or ſome publick place. Whence *ſiſte viator* and *ubi viator* was proper for their inſcriptions; but very abſurd to be taken from them and put on a monument in the inſide of a church; of which we have too many inſtances in theſe days.

From hence the road runs to a village, vulgarly called *Ringhouſes*, but anciently *Dieng-houſes*. Our late *Leeds* antiquary (*k*) ſays the right name of this place is *Dieng-howe*, or *Houſes*; and quotes his authorities for it. He ſuppoſes the *Romans* had upon this road what the *Saxons* call a *houſe* or *howes*, little hills, round which they had their diverting exerciſes. There are no hills about this place at preſent to juſtify his aſſertion; for which reaſon he has drawn in the little hill above mentioned to ſupport it. A huge and maſſy ſtone coffin and lid was of late years dug up near this place; and now lies in the ſtreet, which is moſt certainly *Roman*. From hence the road leads to the city it ſelf, and enters it at *Micklegate-bar*; where is ſtill a noble *Roman* arch, which I ſhall have occaſion to treat more particularly on in the ſequel.

The deſtruction of *CALCARIA*, as well as other ſtations in the north, may be imputed to the mercileſs fury of the *Danes*, who deſtroyed all here before them with fire and ſword. It is remarkable that this place was in ſome repute in *Beda's* time, and that it was then called *Calca-ceſter*. That author gives an account of a religious woman whom he calls *Heina*, who being the firſt that took the ſacred habit of a nun upon her in thoſe parts, retired, ſays he, to the city of *Calcaria*, by the *Engliſh* called *Calka-ceſter*; where ſhe built a houſe for her dwelling (*l*). From whence might come *Talca-ceſter*, and ſo, more corruptly, *Tadcaſter*.

*St. Helen's-ford*, takes its name from a chapel dedicated to *St. Helen*, the mother of *Conſtantine* the great, which ſtood in *Leland's* time (*m*) on the eaſt banks of the river. Here is ſtill *St. Helen's* well. *Tadcaſter* has ſometimes been called in ancient writers *Holeceſtre* (*n*); not from *St. Helen*, but, as I ſuppoſe, by a wrong tranſlation of *Calx* lime into the *Saxon* *Dele*, the heele of the foot, which it alſo ſignifies. *Helagh* a village in the *Auſty* ſtill retains the found of it. Our learned dean *Gale* was of opinion this ford might take its name from the goddeſs *NEHALENNIA*, the patroness of *Chalk-workers*; and thence might be called *Nabalen's-ford*, corruptly *Helen's-ford* (*o*). But this etymon ſeems to be a little too far ſtretched; and *Leland's* chapel, before mentioned, has a much nearer ſignification to it. This place is fordable moſt part of the ſummer, and was no doubt more ſo before the mill and damm was built at *Tadcaſter*. Our *Saxon* anceſtors made uſe of the *Roman* roads and built wooden bridges for their greater convenience in paſſing the rivers. The fills or piles of ſuch a bridge, in this place, do yet appear at low water. But when the north road came to be turned, and ſtone bridges were built at *Welberby*, *Waſſeford*, and *Burrough-bridge* over the rivers *Wharfe*, *Nid* and *Eure*, this old road was quite neglected, and the bridge ſuffered to fall.

The neighbouring *Roman* ſtations to *York* being all concerned in this account of the roads leading to the city, they come within my ſphere to treat on as well as the laſt. And in order to it I ſhall tranſcribe the firſt *iter*, or rout, which is put down in the *itinerary*, from the *Suritan* edition, published by our learned dean *Gale* as follows. The *Engliſh* names to

(i) *Stratum*, vicus, via, platea. Vide Somner's diſſ. *Saxon*. *Stratum*, is the very word made uſe of by Ven. *Bede* to denote a *Roman* road quite through his work.

(k) Thorelby's diſſat. Leod. 130.

(l) *Heina*, religioſa Chriſti ſervula, quæ prima ſeminarum ſervur in provincia Nordanhymbrorum propoſitum veſtemque ſanctimonialis habitus, conſecrante AEdano epifcopo, ſuſcepit; ſeſſit ad civitatem Calcariam, quæ a gente Anglorum, Kael-cſſir appellatur. Iſque manſam ſibi inſtituit. Bedæ, ed. Smith.

(m) Lelandi itin.

(n) Mon. Ang. 1. 399. *Calx* pedis, in eadem lingua *Tab* unde hodierna diſſio *Tadcaſter* inſerta litera d euphoniae gratia. Gale's itin. p. 45.

(o) *Artem* Calcariam olim in Britannia celuisse testantur inſcriptiones apud Reineſium, p. 190. harum unam ſenſo. DEAE NEHALENNIAE OB MERCES RITE CONSERVATAS M. SECUND. SILVANVS NEGOTTOR CRETARIVS BRITANNICIANVS

V. S. L. M.

Itin. Ant. Gale

the stations are here diversified according to the opinions of the authors that have wrote on them.

*A limite, i. e. a vallo*

PRÆTORIUM usque,

M. P. CLVI.

A BREMENIO CORSTOPTUM M. P. XX.

VINDAMORA.

M. P. IX.

VINOVA.

M. P. XIX.

CATARACTONI.

M. P. XXII.

ISVRIVM.

M. P. XXIV.

EBORACVM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

M. P. XVII.

DERVENTIONE.

M. P. VII.

DELGOVITIA.

M. P. XIII.

PRÆTORIUM.

M. P. XXV.

The first rout, from the limits, that is, from the Roman wall to Prætorium is 156 miles.

Brampton, Camd. Riechester, Corbridge, Horfley.

Walls-end, Camd. Ebechester, Horfley.

Binechester, Burton, Horfley, Gale, &c.

Catarist, Camd. Horfley, &c.

Aldburgh, Camden, Horfley, &c.

YORK.

Albby, Camden. On the Derwent, Horfley, Stanfordsburgh, Drake.

Godmondham, Weighton, Camden, &c.

Londesburgh, Drake.

Patrington, Camden, &c. Hebbestow-fields, or Broughton in Lincolnshire, Horfley. A moveable encampment, or Spurnhead. Drake.

From the limits of the Roman empire in Britain to this Prætorium, which I suppose was a camp somewhere on the eastern sea coast of our country, is set down at the distance of one hundred and fifty six Italian miles. Which agrees very well with our present computed ones. I look upon this rout to have been put down primarily, take it backwards or forwards, as a convenient passage for auxiliary troops to land and march to the confines; or return from thence and reembark for Italy, or any other part of the empire. In both which it was necessary to call at York to take orders from the emperor, or the *propraetor* in his absence. The adjunct of *legio sexta victrix* to Eboracum, as well as *legio vicef. victr.* to DEVA, Chester, in the next iter shews plainly that this survey was drawn after the model of Ptolemy's, who mentions both those stations in like manner. From whence this could serve for no other use than as a map or directory of the country, as I have before hinted, and for a memorial of the stations of those two important legions.

For a further explanation of this affair I shall beg leave to transcribe from Ptolemy's geographical description of Britain his account of the Brigantine towns, as they were situated in his time. It is here to be noted, that though Ptolemy puts down none but the chief; and though ours be the last of eight in his order of naming them, yet they are there geographically placed according to their situations, not dignities.

“ Again, fourth from the *Elgovæ* and the *Otadeni*, and reaching from sea to sea, are the BRIGANTES; whose towns are

“ *Equicium*,

“ *Tinnovium*.

“ *Cataractonium*.

“ *Calatun*.

“ ISVRIVM.

“ *Rigodunum*.

“ *Olicana*.

“ EBORACVM.

LEGIO SEXTA VICTRIX.

*Λεγιὼν Ζ. Νικηφόρος,*

“ CAMVNLODVNM.

“ Besides these about the SINVS PORTVOSVS, or the well-havened bay, are the “ PARISI; and the town PETVARIA.”

The principal stations that concern my design, are put in Roman capitals, in this and the former abstract, the rest are far too distant for it. I shall begin then with ISVRIVM, which being the nearest station to us on the north road, and having been a very remarkable Roman town deserves a particular disquisition.

ISVRIVM  
Aldburgh.

ISVRIVM, called also in the itinerary ISVBRIGANTVM, which is no more than a contraction from ISVRIVM BRIGANTVM, is derived by Leland, from the rivers ISIS and EYRVS; but by Camden from the last only. Mr. Burton has a learned dissertation on the name of ISIS given to rivers; of which Leland writes that there are no less than three in this island; but I am afraid it would not be thought significant enough here to insert it. The river Ure, still running under this Town, gives us a proper derivation of its name. Mr. Baxter (p) supposes this place to have been originally a british city, and

(p) Caput hoc erat Brigantium Britannici generis, sicuti & Eboracum, Romanorum. Glesf. Ant. Brit.

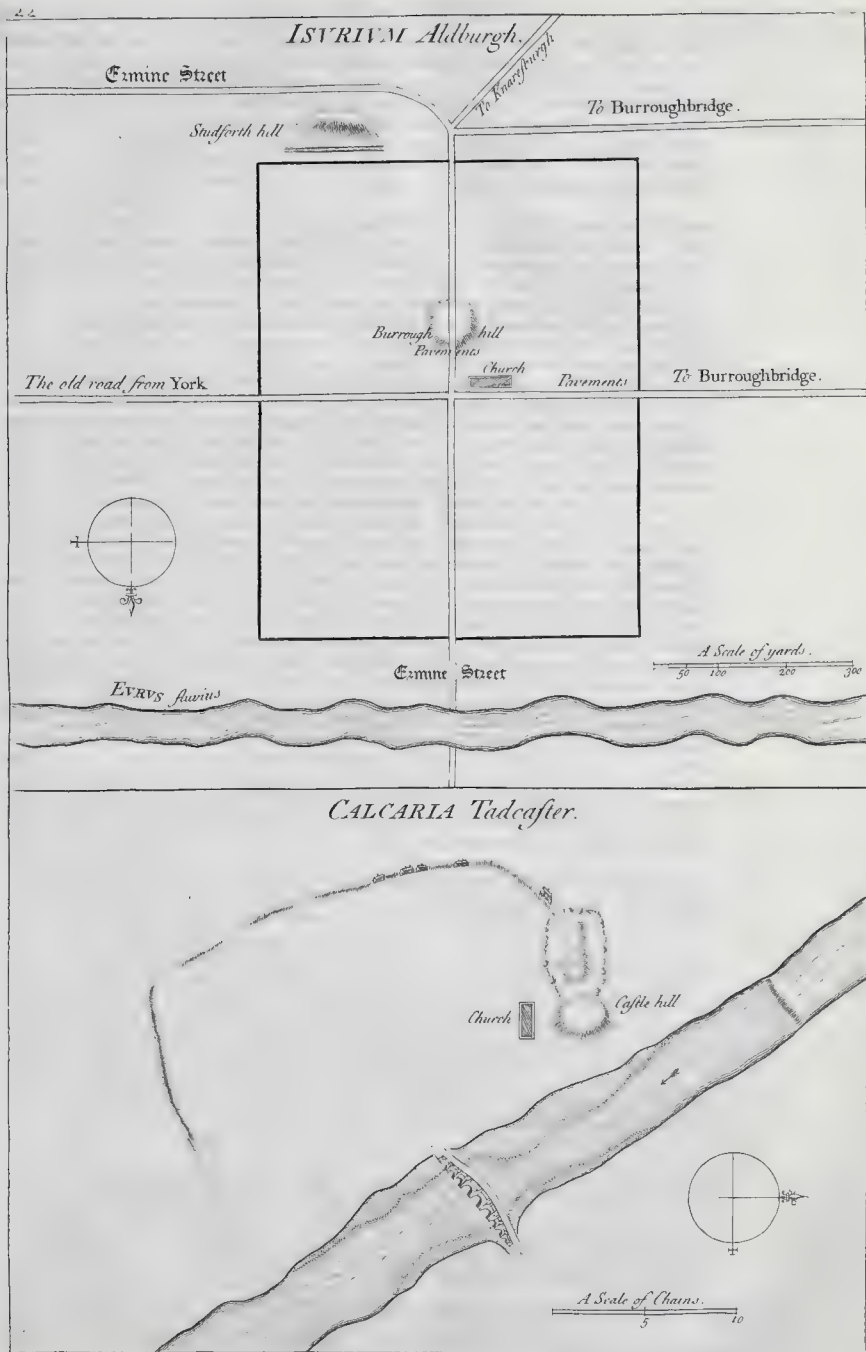




PLATE I



Fig. 1.

some call it the capital of the *Brigantine* people. Our *monkish* writers, who follow *Moumoul's* story, are of this opinion; and confidently enough affirm (q) that this place was the city *Alud*, or *Alud* mentioned above. But in truth, it is nothing less; the name and walls and several other testimonies shew plainly that this town was of *Roman* extraction; and that it was plac'd on this river, and on the grand road to *York*, as another advance guard to secure that important place on this side. The name of *Isu-Brigantum* it might get to distinguish it from some other of the same appellation in the province. There is no doubt to be made but that there were several *Roman* towns and stations, in the island, whose names we never heard of.

This station was first assigned to *Aldburg*, near *Burrough-bridge*, by *J. Leland*, and *William Harrison*; then *Camden*, *Burton*, *Gale*, *Horsley*, &c. have sufficiently confirmed it. The distance of *Isurium* from *York*, is put down in the first *iter*, at fourteen miles, but in the rest at seventeen. Which last is rather too much, unless there were two ways of going to it from the city. The *milliarium*, or *mille passus*, of the *Romans* was called so from its consisting of one thousand paces; each containing five *Roman* feet, somewhat less than ours. So, as it is computed, that four of their miles make only one *French* league, then four *French* leagues from *York* to *Aldburg*, which I believe twelve *Yorkshire* miles may be allowed to measure to, will fix the distance at sixteen *Italian* miles that it exactly stands at. The copiers of the *itinerary*, may well be allowed a mile or two, over or under, in their numerals (r). But was the distance from *York* unascertained, yet the present name of the place, the site of it, and the many undeniable testimonies which have been for many ages and are still found and dug up here, will prove beyond contradiction, that the now poor *English* village of *Aldburg* had once the honour to be the *Roman* town *ISVRIVM*. As I shall have frequent occasion to mention this *Saxon* word, or termination, *Burgh*, in the sequel, it will not be improper here to give the sense of our etymologists upon it.

What with us is called *Brough*, *Borough*, *Bury*, &c. is taken from the *Saxon* *Buþg*, *Bupge*, or *Býþig*, which the learned *Somner* interprets *urbs*, (s) *civitas*, *arx*, *castrum*, *burgus*, *municipium*; a city, a fort, a fortress, a tower, a castle, a borough, a free-borough, a city, or town incorporate. *Est enim locus munitus ad salutem hominum*. It signifies, adds that author, any fortified place for the safety of mankind. In this last sense it seems to hit our purpose best; it is notoriously known that the *Saxons* made use of and possessed the deserted *Roman* stations and palaces, and kept up their fortifications till they were beat out of them by the *Danes*, who burnt and destroyed many of those fortresses to the ground. *Burgh* then was a common appellation for such a sanctuary; but the name becoming at last too common, without an adjunct, by way of distinction it was given; as to *Canterbury*, *St. Edmund's-bury*, *Salisbury*, &c. *Jed-burgh*, *Aldburg*, *New-burgh*, *Londes-burgh*, &c. Nay the city of *London* it self was sometimes called by our *Saxon* Ancestors, *London-býþig*, and *Londonbupge* (t). In later times when they fortified any place, by building a wall about it, it was usual for them to call it *Burgh*. Of which we have an instance in *Peterborough*; whose more ancient name, we find, was *Medeshamstede*; until *Kenulph* the abbot, anno 963, thought fit to erect a wall round the monastery, and then he gave it the title of *Burgh* (u).

The term, or termination, *Chester*, or *Caster*, is also of great significance in finding out the more remarkable *Roman* stations in *Britain*. The *Saxon* *ceastre*, says *Dr. Gibson*, bears a plain allusion to the *Roman* (x) *castrum*; and was no doubt given to those places where such *castra*, or walled fortifications, were found.

For this reason the city of *York* is, in several places of the (y) *Saxon* annals, called simply, *Leastre*, as well as *Eoroppe-Leastre*; which honour the city of *Chester*, as a noted *Roman* station, keeps to this day. The capital city of the *Northumbrian* kingdom, in the *heptarchy*, needed no other adjunct to distinguish it; and probably it would now have been called so, if the *Roman* name *EBORACVM*, which venerable *Bede* gives it quite through his work, had not in some measure stuck to it, though strangely corrupted in the *Saxon* dialect. Having premised thus much, I return to *Aldburg*.

The antiquaries who have wrote on this place come next under consideration; and I believe it will not be unacceptable to the reader to give him *J. Leland's* account of it in his own words (z).

(q) R. Higden's *polychron*, &c.

(r) In a late edition of the *itineraria veterum Romanorum*, curante Petro Wesselingio cum suis notis. Amstelædami MDCCXXXV.

ISVRIVM.

EBVRACM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX. M.P. XVII. Nota. In Blandiniano M.P. XIII. & in sequenti itin. M.P. XVII. qui numerus restit hujus itineris manifestum summum conficit. In Neapolitano M.P. XVII. & in libris Longolianis XIII. & XII. corrigitur; & sequenti itinere M.P. XVII. ab Iulio Eboracum adnotatur.

(s) See *Somner's Saxon dict.* *Skinner's etym. ibid.* & *Gibson's regulæ generales de nominibus locorum. Chron. Saxon. in appendice.*

(t) *Chron. Saxon. vide indicem.*

(u) Hic [Kenulphus] primus extraxit murum circa monasterium, acrum indidit ei nomen Burgh, quod antea appellatus Medeshamstede. *Chron. Saxon. versione latin.* p. 120.

(x) *Regulæ general. at antea.*

(y) See the table of names.

(z) *Lelandi itin. v. viii.*

" *Aldburge* is about a quarter of a mile from *Borough-bidge*. This was in the *Romans* time a great citie on *Wathleng-street* called *ISVRIA BRIGANTVM* and was wallid, whereof I saw *vestigia* *quedam sed tenuia*.

" The cumpace of it hath been by estimation a mile. It is now a small village, and hath a paroch church, where lie buried two or three knights of the *Aldburgs*, Syr *Gutlielm* and Syr *Richard de Aldburg*; whose name yet remains ther, but now men of mean landes.

" Ther be now large feelds fruitful of corne in the very places where the houses of the towne was; and in these feelds yerely be founde many coines of silver and brasse of the *Romain* stampe.

" Ther also have been found sepulchres, *aquae ductus*, *teffallata pavimenta*, &c.

" Ther is a hille on the side of the feeld, where the old towne was, cauld *Stotharte* as if it had bene the kepe of a castelle.

Mr. *Camden* writes of this place, according to the translation of his learned continuator, in this manner (a).

" Here is a village which carries antiquity in its very name; being called *Caldborouggh*, or *Aldbouggh*, that is to say an old borough. There is now little or no signs remaining of a city; the plot thereof being converted into arable and pasture grounds, so that the evidence of history itself would be suspected in testifying this to be the old *Isurium*, if the name of the river *Ure*, the *Roman* coins continually digged up here, and the distance betwixt it and *York*, according to *Antoninus*, were not convincing and undeniable."

The bishop proceeds in this account, and in being a little more particular, as he says, on the remains of antiquity they have met with in this place, he gives the substance of a letter he had from the reverend Mr. *Morris*, minister of that town, in these words, " here are some fragments of aqueducts, cut in great stones and covered with *Roman* tile. In the late civil wars, as they were digging a cellar, they met with a sort of vault, leading, as 'tis said, to the river. If of *Roman* work, for it has not yet met with any one curious enough to search it, it might probably be a repository for the dead. The coins, generally of brass, but some few of silver, are mostly of *Constantine* and *Carausius*. There are too of *Maximian*, *Dioclesian*, *Valerian*, *Severus*, *Pertinax*, *Aurelius*, and of other emperors; as also of *Fauslina* and *Julia*. They meet with little *Roman* heads of brass; and have formerly also found coined pieces of gold, with chains of the same metal, but none of late. About two years ago were found four *signet* polished stones; three whereof were *cornelians*. The first had a horse upon it, and a stamp of laurel shooting out five branches. The second a *Roman* sitting with a sacrificing dish in one hand and resting the other on a spear. The third a *Roman*, if not *Pallas*, with a spear in one hand, wearing a helmet, with a shield on the back, or on the other arm, and under that something like a quiver hanging to the knee. The fourth of a purple colour, has a *Roman* head like *Severus* or *Antonine*. Several pavements have been found about a foot under ground; compassed about with stones about an inch square; but within are little stones of a quarter that bigness, wrought into knots and flowers after the *Mosaick* fashion. No altars are met with, but pieces of urns and old glass are common. In the vestry wall of the church is placed a figure of *Pan*, or *Silvanus*, in one rough stone nyched.

Mr. *Morris*, from whom the learned bishop had this account, was a divine of great honour and integrity, and was vicar of *Aldburgh* above forty years. Since his time several great curiosities have been discovered at this place; particularly, about four years ago, in digging the foundation of a house here, a *mosaick* pavement (b) was laid open of singular figure and beauty. It is now about two foot from the level of the street, and is an oblong square of about six, though there was more of it than they could take into the house. This pavement is well preserved, and shewn by an old woman, who keeps the house, to strangers. It is somewhat remarkable, that the name of this poor old creature is *Aldburgh*, probably the last of that family, which *Leland* mentions, and who were once lords of this town.

At the door of this cottage I was shewn another tessellated pavement of a different form from the other; and though not above two or three yards from it, is a foot nearer the surface of the street. We bared as much of it as to take the figure; the former was composed of white and black squares, with a border of red; but the stones of this were lesser squares, and were white, yellow, red, and blue. Not long since more pavements of this kind were discovered on a hill called the *Borough bill*. Here was likewise the foundation walls of a considerable building laid open. Two bases of pillars of some regular order. Large stones, of the grit kind, with joints for cramping. Sacrificing vessels. Flews, or hollow square pipes for conveyance of smoke or warm air. Bones and

See the plate  
Fig. 1

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

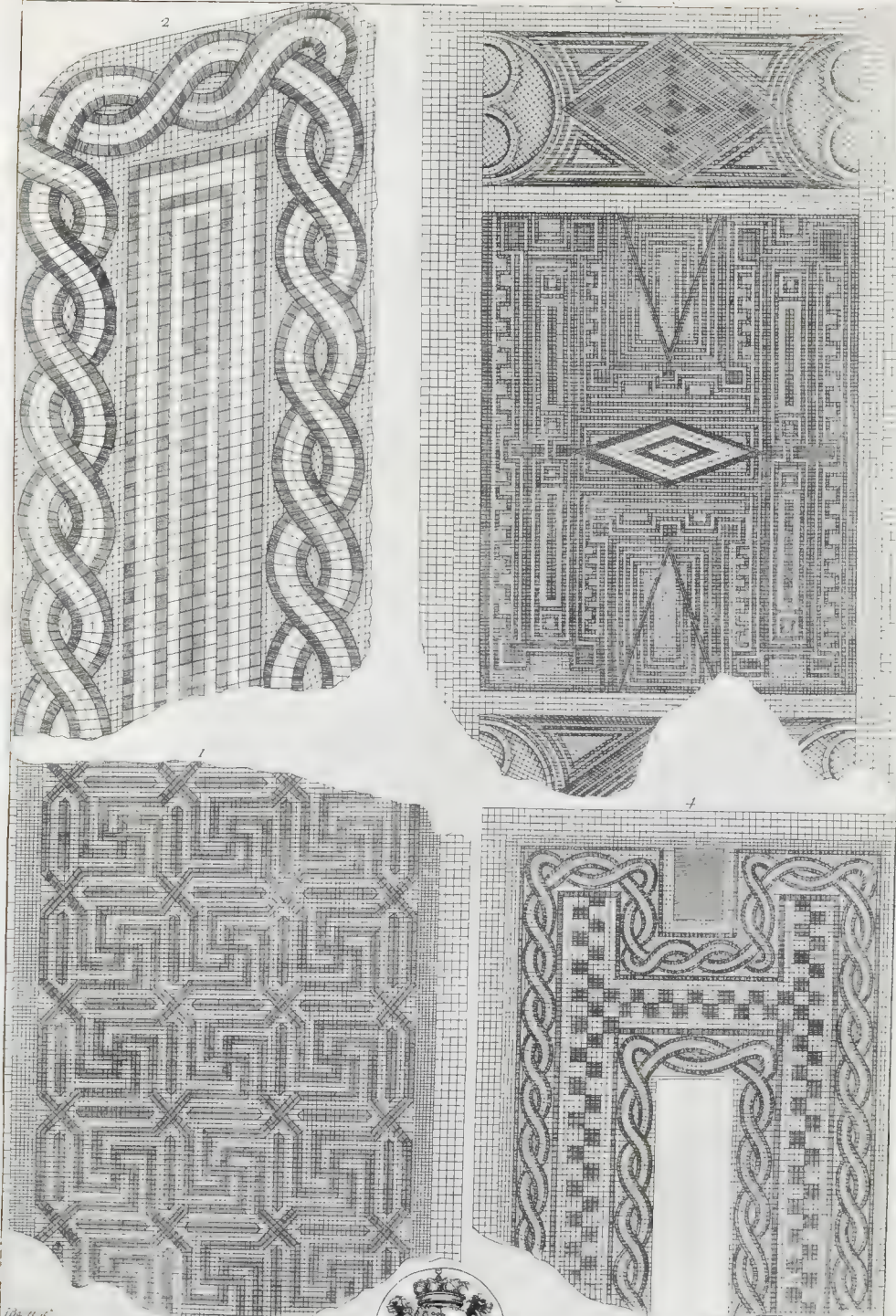
(a) Gibbon's *Camden* 1st ed.

(b) *Mosaick* work came originally from Greece; but 'tis plain that it had been used in Italy for near two thousand years. *Vitruvius*, who lived in the time of Au-

gustus, speaks of it under the term of *opus tessile*, *pavimenta tessilia*, *opera musæa*, & *musæa*. It was also called *tessellatum*.







The right hon<sup>ble</sup> Robert James Lord Petre, Baron of Writtle, a great encourager of this work has by this plate preserved these remains of Roman antiquity 1771



horns of beasts, mostly stags. An ivory needle, and a copper *Roman* style, or *pin*. From all which we may reasonably suppose, that a temple was formerly built in this place. I am informed his grace the duke of *Newcastle*, the present lord of *Aldburgh*, has ordered a house to be built over the pavements, to secure them from the weather. But lest this should not prove so, and these fine remains of *Roman* ingenuity should wholly perish, I have caused them to be drawn, as exactly as possible, and do here present the reader with a view of them.

The ancient walls of this town, which are yet easily traced, measure to 2500 yards in circumference, somewhat more than a mile and an half round. The form is near square. About a hundred paces from the south wall is the hill called *Stadbart*, or *Studforth*, which *Leland* speaks of. It is a kind of a semicircle, which shape would tempt one to believe it had been a theatre. A neighbouring minister does imagine that the present name of this hill is derived from the *Latin Stadium*, which signifies a plot of ground for champions or combatants, to perform their exercises in. *Suetonius* tells us, that a very noble one was built for *Domitian* at *Rome*(c). But whether this conjecture is probable, I leave to the reader's judgment. I take it to have been an out-fort or work for the greater security of the town on this side; the great military way coming close by it.

But now I mention the road, I am persuaded that the present post-road was not the *Roman* way from *Aldburgh* to *York*. And though the traces of another be very imperfect at this day, the country hereabouts having a deep moist soil, so that the *agger* of it is wholly sunk; yet we may reasonably suppose, that there was once a different communication betwixt these two important stations. There are two roads yet obvious that direct to this place, which I have mentioned before; the one is the grand military way that runs from *Tadcaster*; the other comes out of *Lancashire* to *Skipton*; from thence I have traced it my self to *Bolton-bridge*, and to *Blueburgh-houses*, over *Knareflurgh-forest* to the town; near the bridge of which is a very fine piece of it entire. From thence it went in a direct line to *Aldburgh*. But there are no such visible remains of the road we are seeking for; tradition indeed points us out what the inhabitants of this place call to this day the old way to *York*, to lye south-east, and brings us to a ford over the river *Ouse*, now *Aldwark-ferry*. This name denotes some ancient *Roman* work or fortrefs to have formerly stood here, as a guard to the river which is often fordable at this place; and it is very probable the road to *York* led this way. From whence it might strike in a direct line over the forest of *Galtres*, by *Benningburgh*(d), to the city. This was the opinion of the late Mr. *Morris*; and I have seen a letter to him from that great antiquary dean *Gale*, to confirm it. These roads, the walls of *Isurium*, and what other things I have treated on, relating to that station, will be better understood by the annexed plan or ichnography of it, or the map of the vale and county of *York*, in which the *Roman* roads to this place the city, &c. are all delineated.

It is impossible to be at *Aldburgh* and not take notice of *Burrough-bridge*, which has sprung up out of the ruins of the former. For a monkish(e) writer tells us, it continued in great splendour till it was burned by the *Danes*, who almost set all *England* in a flame about the year 766. *Burrough-bridge* may be plainly seen to have been built from the old *Isurium*, whose very walls yielded such a quantity of flint pebbles, as has not only paved the streets of both these towns, but has served for all their out-buildings, as yards, stables, &c.

Tradition tells us that the ancient bridge over the river *Ure* lay at the foot of *Aldburgh*; and they have this authority to confirm it. Some lands that lye in their fields, and stretch to the river-side, are called *Wig-gates*. Besides, I am told a great beam of solid oak was taken up not many years ago out of the river here, which had been part of this bridge; and was so hard and black as to serve to inlay the canopy of their present pulpit in the church. When our ancestors thought fit to alter the road and build a bridge about half a mile above the old one, a town immediately sprung up with it, whose name includes no more than a borough or town at a bridge. This is at present a fine stone-bridge, but there must have been a wooden one, also here, in the reign of *Ed. II.* for we are told, by our historians, that in a battle here, where *Thomas* earl of *Lancaster* was taken prisoner, *Humphrey de Bobun*, earl of *Hereford*, was slain upon the bridge by a soldier, who struck him into the belly with a spear from under it(f).

But our principal business at *Burrough-bridge* is to take particular notice of the *pyramids* in its neighbourhood, which are wonders indeed; and which I propose to shew are of *Roman* extraction, and are all solid stones. These stupendous monuments of antiquity have long borne the name of the *devil's arrows*, and a ridiculous traditional story is told of them by the country people hereabouts. They probably had this name given them in the times of ignorance and monkery; when any thing beyond their comprehension was ascribed to mi-

(c) *Stadio ad tempus extracto*. Suet. in Dom. Dr. *Stukely* observes, that most amphitheatres abroad are placed without the cities, for wholesomefomen, and upon elevated ground, for the benefit of the air, and perspiration; a thing, he says, much recommended by *Vitruvius*, *Stukely's* iter curiosum.

(d) *Benningburgh* seems to be derived from *Burg* a fortified town and *Bene* prayer; this place having been antiently given to some religious houses in *York*, to pray for the souls of the donors. See *St. Mary's* abbey, *St. Leonard's* hospital. &c.

(e) *Rad. Higden*, polichron

(f) *Vide annal. sub anno 1321.*



racle or witchcraft. So you have the *devil's quites* in *Oxfordshire*, the *devil's causeway* in *Lincolnshire*, &c. "Dr. Plot, says the learned bishop *Gibson* (g), is of opinion, they were a *British* work, erected in memory of some battle fought there, or *British* deities, agreeing with Dr. *Stillingfleet*, grounding upon the custom of the *Phenicians* and *Greeks*; who, "say they, were nations undoubtedly acquainted with *Britain*, before the arrival of the *Romans*, and who set up unpolished stones, instead of images, to the honour of their "gods." How far the two nations, here mentioned, were acquainted with the mechanical powers, I know not; but I am persuaded the poor *Britons* were not only destitute of tools to hew such blocks of stone out of the quarry, for such I take them to be, but, also, utterly incapable to bring them away, and erect them in this place.

If we suppose them set up as *Pagan deities*, it does not disprove that they might be erected by the *Romans* in honour of some of their gods. The *Egyptians*, from whom the *Romans* copied many idolatrous superstitions, we are told by *Herodotus*, erected pyramids, which were thought by them to be a symbol of human life. The beginning whereof is represented by the bottom, and the end by the apex, or top; on which account it was, they used to erect them on sepulchres. *Herodian* testifies, that *Heliogabalus*, which is the *Baal* of the *Tyrians*, was worshipped in a great stone, round at bottom, and ending in a cone, to signify the nature of fire. In the like figure, *Tacitus* reports, that *Venus Paphia* was worshipped; which is, says a (b) learned author, the moon, *Astarte*, the wife of *Baal*, he supposes, for the *Cyprian* superstition is likely to come from the *Tyrians*. He adds, I find also, that *Lapis* has been a surname of *Jupiter*; *Jupiter Lapis*.

These stones are placed near the meeting of four *Roman* high roads; the first from *Catwicks*, the second from *Ickley* by *Knarethorpe*, the third from *Castleford* over *St. Helen's-ford* near *Tadcaster*; and the fourth comes hither from *York*.

That profound antiquary, dean *Gale*, was of opinion, that these pyramids were *Roman*; and that they were their *Hermæ* or *Mercurys* (i); because placed on the greatest military way they had in *Britain*. This would be a strong argument, that our road was the *Ermine-street*; and no weak confirmation of Mr. *Selden's* notion, who derives that word from the *Saxon* *Imunpull*. I am told, that Dr. *Gale* ascended to the top of one or more of these stones, to see if there was not a cavity to place a head in, as was usual in the *Roman Mercurys*; but nothing of that nature was found upon them. That they are rude, and shew no signs of *Roman* elegance, in their make, is not significant. It is well known they affected a rudeness often, where something, of what the *French* call the *marveilleux*, concurred. I take the famous *Stonehenge* to be a kind of *Roman* monument of inimitable structure. But it is a much easier matter to suppose our obelisks *Roman*, than to prove for what reason they were erected; they seem to me to be either sepulchral monuments, or trophies of some victory; of this last opinion was *J. Leland*, who, in his travels to these parts, has given us this description of them (k).

"A little withoute the toune of *Burrough-bridge*, on the west part of *Watling-street*, standeth four great main stones, wrought above in comyn, by mennes handes.

"They be set in three several feldest at this tyme; one of them standith in a several feld,

"a good stonecast from the other, and is bigger and higher than the rest. I esteem it to

"be the waite of five waine load or mo.

"Inscription could I finde none yn thes stones; and yf ther were, it might be worn out; for they be fore worn and scald with wether.

"I take them to be *trophæa a Romanis posita* yn the side of *Watling-street*, as yn a place much occupied in yorneyng, and so much yn syght."

Another dispute which has long been amongst our antiquaries, though I think with very small reason, is the nature of these stones, and whether they are not a composition. Mr. *Camden* broached this notion first, and supposes them to be a compound of sand, lime and small pebbles cemented together. Without doubt, as Dr. *Lifter* observes (l), the bulk of the stones surprised him; as not thinking it possible for the art of man to contrive to set them up. When, if he had considered what trifles these are, compared with the least obelisks at *Rome*, some of which were brought by water from *Egypt*, the wonder would have vanished, and he might have concluded, that nothing of this nature was too hard for *Roman* ingenuity. The pyramids are truly of the most common sort of stone we have in the north of *England*, called the *coarse rag-stone*, or *miln-stone grit*. A large rock of which stone, and from which probably these obelisks were taken, is at *Plumpton*, within five miles of them. And if Mr. *Camden* also supposed, that there was no *English* rock big enough to yield natural stones of that magnitude, he might have known that a little above *Ickley*, another *Roman* station, within sixteen miles of *Burrough-bridge*, there is one solid bed of this sort of stone, whose perpendicular depth only will yield obelisks at least thirty foot long. If they were a composition, it must be allowed more wonderful than the other opinion; for

(g) Add. to *Camden's* last edition.

(b) *Cowley's* notes on his *Davidis*, book 2.

(i) *Gale's* *it. Ant.*

(k) *Leland's* *it. v. 8.*

(l) *Philosoph. transactions*, v. 3. *Lewter's* abridg.

I have by me a piece of an obelisk, and a piece of the rock, at *Plumpton*; and it is impossible to tell the difference.

I here observe further, along with our famous Dr. *Lister* (m), that almost all the monuments of the *Romans* with us are of this sort of stone, as appears by what remains in the ancient gates of *York*, and the great quantity of it that is wrought up in most of our churches, and is still daily dug out of foundations. It is well known by what we see of *Roman* industry, at this distance from them, that their whole study was to build so as, if possible, to last to perpetuity. For this reason the grand architect *Vitruvius* lays it down for a rule in building of houses, temples, &c. that materials of all kinds should be got ready three years beforehand. And at the same time recommends building with this sort of stone or brick, as the only preservative in case of fire; for they will equally stand it like a crucible, when most other kind of stone, and even marble itself, will fly, with heat, into a thousand pieces. The beauty of a building lies in the proportion, not in the whiteness of its stone; and the *Romans* would have laughed at the foppery, if I may so call it, of several in our age, who send so many miles, at vast expence, for stone to build with, only for the sake of its colour.

Another qualification that the grit-stone has, is, that it is scarce to be impaired by time or weather. Our naturalists observe, that it gains rather than loses, by the particles in the air adhering to its rough coat. For this reason, and the former, all their palaces, temples, &c. with us, were certainly built of it, and every where else in the island where they could get it; almost all their monumental inscriptions, found in the north, were cut in one kind or other of it. Their *sarcophagi*, or stone coffins, were entirely grit. Nay their statues were of the same, which Dr. *Lister* gives an undeniable instance of, a vast *Roman* head, perhaps, says he, of one of their emperors, was dug out of the foundations of some houses in *Castle-gate, York*. It had a neck or square pedestal of one solid stone, with the point of the square to the eye; and was, adds he, of as coarse a grit as that of the obelisks above-mentioned. I have to add, from the aforesaid author, that he also saw a large pedestal, which had been the base of some mighty pillar, of this coarse rag, found in his time at *York*. So the two bases, discovered lately at *Aldburgh*, and which are now to be seen there, are directly of this kind of stone.

It may be thought folly in me to say, that in my walks about this city, when I cast my eye upon any of this stone, it strikes me with an awful reverence of the once *Roman* state and grandeur. And I cannot but observe here, that as the churches of *Aldburgh*, *Burrough-bridge*, *Myston*, and *Onseburn*, have store of this grit; some of it with the evident marks of fire upon it, wrought up in the walls of them, which could come from no place but the old *ISVRIVM*; so the like kind of stone, some in mighty blocks, which the churches, gates and walls of *York* are full of, does most assuredly evince us, whose work they were originally of; what masons and architects had the first cutting and erecting of them; and at the same time gives us a faint far distant view of the ruins of those two eminent stations.

But to return to the obelisks. What sort of mechanism they used to draw these monstrous stones, is not so easy to account for. Dr. *Huntington*, in his account of the pyramids of *Egypt*, in whose composition are many stupendous blocks of marble, has endeavoured to give some notion of the mechanical powers that were used in erecting them. A very ingenious gentleman, well versed in this kind of knowledge, has told me, that these great stones of ours might have been moved hither upon rollers. But this must have required infinite labour and pains, besides time. And how must all these be multiplied, when, instead of six or sixteen miles from the quarry, they got one of these stones to *Rudston* near *Burlington*, at least forty miles from any quarry of this sort of stone; and over a very uneven country besides?

The number of these obelisks, at *Burrough-bridge*, was four; but the least of them fell by chance, or was pulled down; part of which stone now makes a foot-bridge over a small brook near the town. There is a place marked in the plate, where this stone pillar stood; and the height of it, according to Dr. *Gale*, was 21 foot. The three remaining stand, near in a line, about a stone's cast from one another. In the year 1709, Mr. *Morris*, whom I have mentioned before, caused the ground about the middlemost of these obelisks to be opened nine foot wide. "At first a good soil was found about a foot deep, and then a course of stones, rough and of several kinds, but most were large cobbles, (pebbles) laid in a bed of coarse grit and clay; and so for four or five courses underneath one another, round about the pyramid in all probability, to keep it upright; nevertheless, they all seem to encline a little to the south-east. Under the stones was a very strong clay, so hard that the spade could not affect it. This was near two yards deep from the surface of the earth, and a little lower was the bottom of the stone resting upon the clay, and was flat. As much of the stone as was within ground is a little thicker than what appears above, and has the marks of a first dressing upon it; that is, it has been *taxata, non per-*

(m) Ab. philoloph transact. v. 3.

"*dolata,*

"*delata, ferro.* The entire height of this stone, is thirty foot six inches from the "bottom" (n).

The foundations of these stones being laid with the same clay and pebble as the walls of *Aldburgh*, is another convincing proof of their being *Roman*, as well as the marks of the chisfel upon them, beneath ground, assure us that they are no compositions, but natural stones. After such a long disputation on these wonders, it will not be improper for me to exhibit a view of them. They are taken by scale, by which the height and other dimensions are shewn. The furrows on the top of each are supposed by some to have been worn by rain and weather; but it is my opinion they were cut so at first, in order to carry off the wet. The landscape shews their situation and the place where the fourth stone formerly stood.

Having now said what I can on these obelisks, I shall return to *Aldburgh*. And notwithstanding the testimonies of all the eminent antiquaries I have cited, with its own most convincing proofs of a *Roman* station, a late writer (o), in his *survey of England*, has thought fit to place *Isurium* at *Ripon*. This assertion can mean nothing but novelty, there being not one convincing argument to prove it. For though that author has been fagacious enough in some other discoveries in *Britain*; yet when he asserts this, and with the like arbitrariness has carried *LEGIOLIVM* to *Doncaster*, I must beg leave to dissent from him in both.

That I may omit nothing that has been said by the learned, on the subject of this station and obelisks, I shall subjoin a transcript of a letter sent by Mr. *Morris* to the bishop of *London*, before the publication of his last edition of *Camden*. The copy, under his own hand, was found in his study, after his death, and communicated to me by the reverend Mr. *Prance* of *Easingwold*. The substance of it is given by the learned bishop in the edition aforesaid; but as it will compleat all that can now be said on this subject, so I beg leave to give it in the author's own words. I hope it may prove an incitement to the successors of that curious person, to imitate him in recording every thing which may hereafter be discovered in a place so fruitful of *Roman* antients.

"Reverend Dr. *Gibson*,

*Aldburgh*, *Julii* ult. 1708.

"I Am informed, by the very industrious antiquary Mr. *Thoresby*, of your desire to put "forth another edition of *Camden*, which will be very grateful to all lovers of that "kind of useful learning; wherein I heartily wish you good success: But being a little concerned in your last edition, by the publishing a letter of mine, writ to the very learned Dr. *Tancred Robinson*, concerning this place, which I intended not for the publick, in that loose style I writ it, as to a friend; without that regard I should have done, if I had expected that honour from you. This, Sir, and Mr. *Thoresby*'s invitation, joined with a desire of serving you, gives you the trouble of my second thoughts. Wherein, "if you find any thing useful, please to give it a dress suitable to your own, both in style "and method.

"That the pyramids of *Burrough-bridge* are natural, appears very fully from some seams, "as taken from its bed, near *Knareborough*, or at *Plumpton-tower*, built of stone of the "same grit; from whence stones of a much larger proportion might be raised. We have "much of the same kind in our old buildings; doubtless, coming from the same quarry, "distant about five miles. That these were erected, as Mr. *Camden* conjectures, for trophies, may seem probable; if we refer to the tradition held, that *Severus*, dying at *Zork*, "left the empire to his two sons, *Caracalla* and *Geta*, which was acceptable to the empress, and approved of by the soldiers, but not to the two brothers; but they were reconciled by the mediation of the empress and a sister (p). In memory whereof, four "stones were erected, but three only now remain; for one was taken down the last century. That the *Britons* had the art of cementing grit, and of carriage of such stupendous "weighty stones, I have received no cause to believe. Neither can I subscribe to the opinion of the most learned Dr. *Stillingfleet*, that the *Romans* or *Grecians* had such prodigious representatives for their little gods at their gates to receive their libations.

"*Isurium Brigantium* is now a small country village, containing within the old *Roman* "walls, as appeared by a late survey, sixty acres. Almost a direct square, upon a declining hill towards the river *Ure* on the north side. *Roabgate*, leading to the old *Cataraetonium*, went through it to *Milby* over an old wooden bridge. The way through "the meadows may yet be traced, and bears the name of *Briggates*, near half a mile east "of the present bridge. The old walls were about four yards thick, founded on large pebbles, laid on a bed of blue clay, now wholly covered with earth, but laid open by such "as want stones for building; where they have some large coarse stones of red sandy grit, "taken from a rock of the same in the town. To the clay, viz. the foundation, in several

(n) *Hearn*'s notes on *Leland*'s itinerary. Mr. *Morris*, in his letter to Mr. *Hearn*, does not tell him, that he thrust in a quantity of king *William*'s halpence under this stone, and some of queen *Anne*'s medals, which, if ever they be found, in future ages, will cause a wonder almost

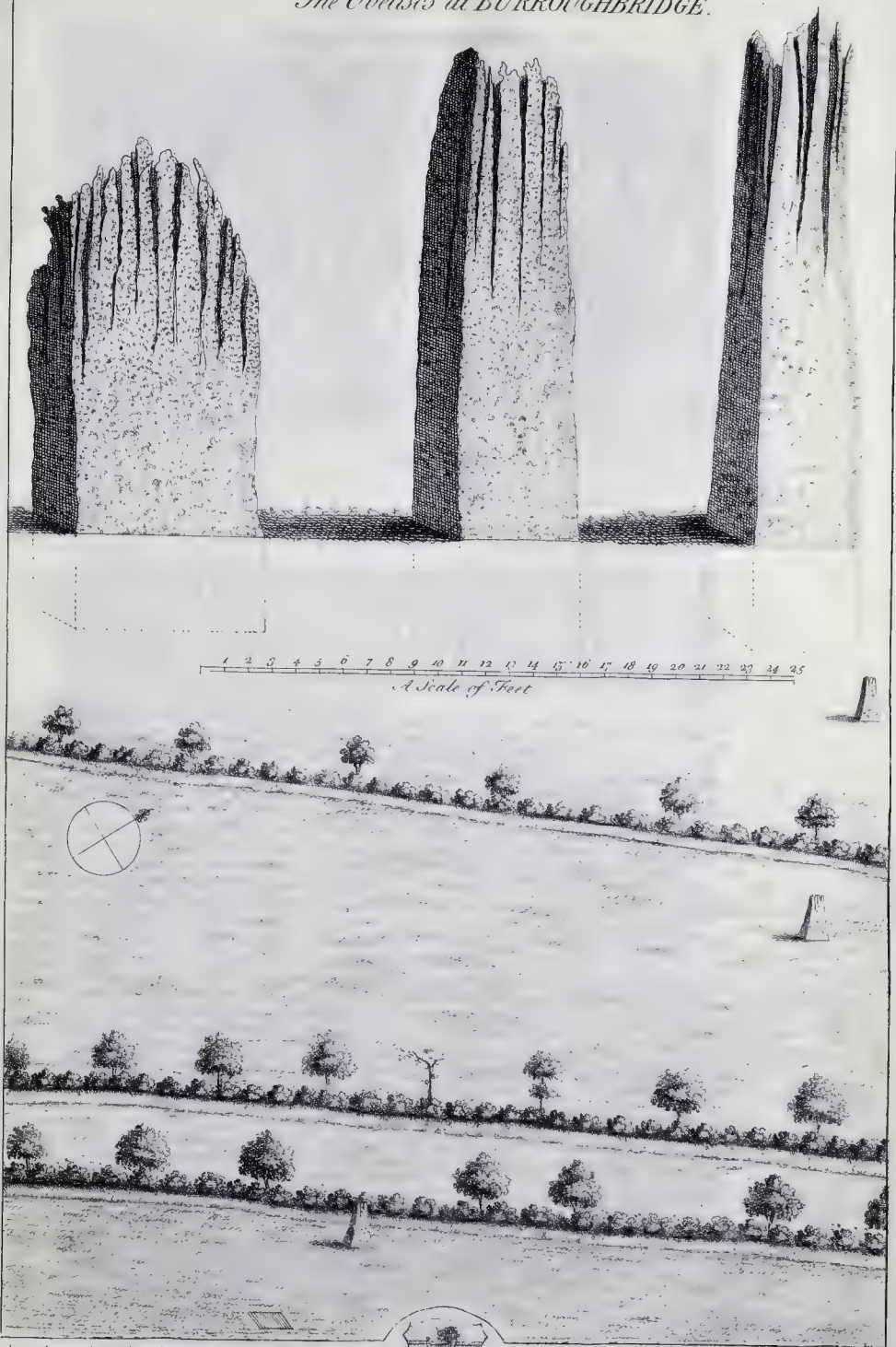
equal to the Stone itself.

(o) *N. Salmon*.

(p) This traditional account is still fresh in the mouths of the country people hereabouts; though how they came by the story is impossible to know.



*The Obelisks at BURROUGHBIDGE.*



Last time should at length overthrow & destroy these  
 one of the hon. commissioners of if customs presents  
 stupendous monuments of antiquity Bryan Fairfax Esq.  
 this view of them to this work s. p. Brit. 1736.



*[The text in this section is extremely faint and illegible, appearing as light gray smudges and lines.]*

“ places is four or five yards deep. The soil is all of a black earth, from whence the tradition may be allowed of, that it was burnt by the Danes, when York was almost destroyed by them. And this also appears frequently, upon opening the ground bones are found half burned, with other black ashes, which appears not unlike a vein of black earth covered with a lighter colour. That it was a Roman colony the author well proves from the coins frequently found, not many elder than *Claudius*, yet some of *Augustus Caesar*; and so down to the *Antonines*, with *Caracaus*; two of the thirty tyrants, viz. *Posthumus* and *Tetricus*; also *Carabicus* and *Alecius*; but *Constantines* are most abounding. Several vessels of red earth, broken, wrought with knots, flowers, heads, as one with that of *Jupiter Ammon*, others with birds or beasts, and some with *Capricorns* upon them. One little lamp of earth entire (g), and large pieces of Roman glass were found anno 1707. Within thirty years last past, in the circuit of the old walls, have been found about twenty little polished signet stones of diverse kinds and cuts. One of *Jupiter Ammon*'s head. A second with an eagle with a civic crown in its bill. A third found about March last of which I give you the impression, viz. a winged victory crowning a trophy. In the catalogue of broken pots, I should have noted one to you of a *Colban* or *poculum lacinum*; which the soldiers used in marching to clear water by passing into several concavities therein made. Also a *British* axe, and several other things, which perhaps will be given you by some more learned pens; to whom I did my self the honour to present them as a foundation for a more noble collection. If I can be further serviceable pray command,

GOOD DOCTOR,

Your most humble servant

EDWARD MORRIS.

In my return from *Aldburgh* to *York* I take the Roman road I have mentioned over *Aldwark* ferry. Some vestiges of it may be observed in the villages leading to this place, particularly a great quantity of the pebble in their buildings which formed in all probability, the strata of the road. But from the *Ferry* to *York* the agger is quite sunk; and though it has been fought for with care, by several antiquaries as well as my self, not the least footstep is remaining. Yet since it is agreed to by all that the old road must have gone this way; I here observe that it is the fourth considerable Roman high way I have mentioned to lead particularly to the city it self.

To take a just survey of the Roman roads which direct from the *Humber*, and the several ports of the German ocean, to *York*, I must necessarily mention *Lincoln*. *LINDVM*, or *Lincoln*, bears so many evident tokens of being a considerable Roman station, both in history, and the remains of antiquity which it does yet exhibit, that it is pity some able pen does not undertake a particular account of it. There were two remarkable high roads which led from *LINDVM* to *EBORACVM*; the first is still very evident, cross the heath, and is easily traced on to a town called *Wintringham*, on the great river *Humber*. The other is more a land passage, and comes from *Lincoln*, through *Littlebrough* on the *Trent* and so to *Rossington* bridge, where it meets the *Ermine* street, which leads to *Doncaster*, and so on. It is true this is not so particular a road for my purpose as the former; because the *Ermine* street directs for any station north of *Lincoln* as well as *York*. Yet the communication betwixt these two stations, cross the *Humber*, might frequently be prevented by winter, or strels of weather; and therefore it was absolutely necessary to have a more convenient passage, though not a nearer, to come intirely by land.

The Roman road from *Lincoln* to the river *Humber* I have said comes down to old *Wintringham* on one side of the river; whose opposite has a town called *Brough* on the *Yorkshire* coast; this still continues to be the constant landing place for the ferry. The military way, on this side, most certainly began again here, and continued to *DELGOVITIA*; for 'tis not possible to suppose that they would lay so fine a road down to the *Humber*, if they had not frequent passages over it; and a way to proceed on for *York*, when they were got to the other side. But the traces of this road are faint; and the next station must be our only guide, which as it lies in a direct line for *York*, and has been remarkable in our neighbourhood, I cannot pass it by without notice. For at this last named station, wherever it will chance to fall, must have been a conjunction of two grand roads; that from *PRAETORIVM*, and this other from *Lincoln*, which is a circumstance that argues it a place of consequence in those days.

In *Ptolemy's* geographical sea chart of the German ocean, where he describes the promontories, bays, and rivers on the *British* coasts, his *ABVS AESTVARIVM* is agreed

(g) This lamp is now in the possession of the reverend Mr *Prance*; who has several other curiosities of the like nature found at *Aldburgh*. He presented me with a piece of a white brick with M. M. part of a broken in-

scription, stamped upon it. This might stand for *Magister militum*. The Romans had a way to take white bricks, exceeding hard; an art I believe, now not known.



by all to be our great river *Humber*. As his OCELLVM PROMONTORIVM, next it northward, must have been *Spurnhead*. On this river Mr. *Camden*, for the sake of etymology, or sound, and the distance from *Delgovitia*, has found out *Patrington*, in *Holderness*, to be the PRAETORIVM of *Antonine's* itinerary. So the PETVARIA of *Ptolemy*, which that writer mentions, as the chief town of the PARISI, a people inhabiting this part of the country, Mr. *Horsley* and some others, has placed at *Brough*. I beg leave to dissent from both.

PRAETORI-  
VM.

If the copiers of *Antonine's* itinerary may be depended on, this name has a signification very different from any of the whole catalogue of *Roman* stations in *Britain*. It is purely *latin*, derived from the *Greek*, and will bear a great variety of interpretations (*r*). If it mean any thing in this *iter*, it can never be a town or station, but rather an occasional encampment some where on these eastern sea coasts. In this sense the learned continuator of *Camden*, translates it from *Lipsius*; and such indeed it seems to have been at the time this journey or survey was made; but where, is now impossible to determine. These coasts have, even in the memory of man, suffered greatly from the sea; and possibly this camp, or station, may have been long since swallowed up by it (*s*).

I have given the authority of *Ulpian*, and indeed the itinerary it self confirms it, that the *Roman* military ways were always laid to some principal station, or some sea port. Mr. *Horsley* then must be greatly misled to carry this station cross the *Humber*, and drop it betwixt that river and *Lincoln*. For, after all, if we allow an easy mistake or two in the transcribers of the itinerary, which is very allowable in a thing handed down to us, through so many ages, and through such vicissitudes of times, this PRAETORIVM of *Antoninus* will mean no other than the PROMONTORIVM of *Ptolemy*. The one seeming to be making a sea chart, in which he is very exact; and the other is full as circumstantial in the placing the inland forts and stations on the military ways in *Britain*.

To the name of *Promontorium* in *Ptolemy*, is joined *Ocellum*; which is the diminutive from *oculus*, a little eye. This agrees well with the site of the place; and no doubt, in the time of the *Romans*, a watch-tower was built here, not only to overlook the mouth of the *Humber*, but as a guard to these coasts. The present name of *Spurnhead*, called in our old *English* Chronicles *Spurenhead*, is certainly derived from the *Saxon* verb *Spýrian* or *Spýrgean* *exquirere, scrutari, explorare, &c.* (*t*) to look out, watch, or explore. So remarkable a point of land as this was, might serve for the same purpose in their time as well as the former. Here was also formerly, a remarkable sea port town, called *Ravenburgh*, well known in our historians for two descents made at it by our *H. IV.* and *E. IV.* but it is now almost swallowed up. I shall not dissent upon the name of this town, which carries an indelible mark of antiquity along with it; but leave this uncertain path with saying that if the mistake I have mentioned be allowed me, as also another in the numerals, of xxxv miles from *DELGOVITIA* instead of xxv, this disputed station will drop at *Ravenburgh* (*u*).

PETVARIA. *Brough*, or *Burgh*, by our modern antiquaries has likewise had the honour to be put down for *Ptolemy's* PETVARIA; but with a little reason as the former. That it seems to bid fair for being a *Roman* fortress, on this side *Humber*, both on account of the military way from *Lincoln*, and its own name, which I have elsewhere defined, is no argument to prove that PETVARIA belongs to it. The *Romans*, no doubt, had many stations and fortresses in the island, the names of which are not handed down to us, by any accounts whatsoever. *Ptolemy* tells us that about the *sure-haven'd-bay* lived the people called PARISI; and that there also was the town PETVARIA. Mr. *Baxter* reads this PECVARIA; and if his definition of PARISI be right, which is, that it comes from *pasturage* or *Shepherds*; then PECVARIA is a notable and apt name for the chief town of those people. It is remarkable that the country many miles circumjacent to *Burlington-bay*, is still much inhabited by shepherds; but where to fix the *Roman* town here spoken of is the difficulty. *Pocklington*, *Driffeld*, or *Beverley* bid the fairest for it, in my opinion; the former has Mr. *Baxter's* option; that learned man deriving it from the *Greek* ΠΟΚΟΣ, which is, says he, the *latin* vellus, a fleece of wool; from whence *Pecus* is easily deduced. *Driffeld* is a town of great antiquity, *Alfred* one of our *Northumbrian* kings lies buried in it; besides here are many barrows or tumuli about it. And *Beverley* has the votes of some on this account; near which a few years ago, was discovered, in a field, a curious *Roman* tessellated pavement; which is a stronger argument in its behalf than either of the former.

DELGOVI-  
TIA.  
*Londesburgh*.

DELGOVITIA has been hitherto agreed to by all to be our *Wighton* or *Weighton*; Mr. *Camden* has learnedly defined that word to come from the *British* *Delgwe*, which signifies, says he, the statues, or images, of heathen Gods. And he seems to make no doubt but that this place was dedicated to idol worship even in the times of the *Britons*. *Weighton* is not without its derivative from the same cause; *Waightelberg* in *Germany* is noted by

(*r*) *Prætorium* is a word of great latitude in the *Roman* tongue; and sometimes only signifies a country house, or villa. *Tacit. & Sueton.*

(*s*) There are several towns mentioned to have been once on these coasts, in *Camden*, &c. which are now

wholly swallowed up.

(*t*) See *Sommer's* *Saxon* dict.

(*u*) This town's name seems to be derived from the *Saxon* verb *Repan* or *Revan* *remigare* to row. *Repanburgh* a proper name for a sea port.

*Conrad Cæsar*, says *Dr. Gale*, as a remarkable town of the *Druids* in those parts. Whatever it was in the times of the *Britons*, it is certain that under the idolatry of our *Saxon* ancestors, this town had a near neighbour to it, called by venerable *Bede* *Godmondigabaur*. Which is interpreted *deorum septa*; but whether the name has any reference to the other, I shall not determine. In the anonymous *chorography of Britain*, this station is called *DELGOVICIA*, corruptly no doubt for *DELGOVICIA*; from whence if we take *VIC*; and add the *Saxon* termination *ton*, there is something in the sound of *Wighton*, probably, derived from the old word; especially when we consider that the *Saxon* *u* and *w* were founded alike. And this is all that can be said for it.

For *Wighton* has discovered no marks of antiquity to denote it a station, and except the distance in the itinerary there is no other proof of it. Something like a *tumulus*, indeed appears at the west end of the town, as *Mr. Horsley* observed, in the road to *York*. But if the name of this place had any reference to idol worship, as *Mr. Camden* has defined, its near neighbour *Godmondham* has a much clearer title to it; being called by venerable *Bede* expressly *locus idolorum*, or a place of idols. In the ecclesiastical part of this work the reader will find the reason why our author has occasion to mention it. But he was strangely out in his chorography, when he describes the situation of it to be *not far from York*, and near the river *Derwent*; for 'tis eight miles from the latter and sixteen from the former. *Mr. Burton* indeed has handsomely excused the venerable author for this mistake in distance, he says, that *Bede* living a close monastick life in his cell, must write of places that he never saw, not consequently could judge of. It was natural however, for him to describe the site of this idol temple from the nearest and most remarkable things to it, in the country, which certainly were *York* and the river *Derwent*. Besides, he adds, that the term *non longe ab EBORACO*, not far from *York*, may be allowed for this distance, when some other great historians have made use of the same expression, particularly *Herodian*, for a distance of a thousand miles (x).

But the present name of *Godmondham* is so little altered from what the venerable monk writes it, that there is no doubt to be made but it is the very same place he speaks of. *Mr. Burton* seems to lay a stress on the *quondam idolorum locus*, and says it may allude as well to *Roman* idols as *Saxon*. But this is too far strained, and we may justly enough conclude that this was a temple neither of *Roman* structure nor worship, but a place dedicated to the *Saxon* idolatry; such a one as is described in *Vorslegan*, enclosed with a *bedge* instead of a wall.

Yet, because I would not differ from my learned predecessors in this kind of knowledge, and remove *DELGOVITIA* from *Wighton* and *Godmondham*, without just grounds; I took an exact survey of both the places. At the former, as I said, is nothing to be observed; but at the other on the east side of the village, is a pretty large spot of ground, so uneven and full of hills and holes, that it look'd exceedingly like a ruin, covered by time with earth and turf. I was shewn this place by my lord *Burlington*, the present lord of the manor of *Godmondham*, who gave me leave to dig it where, and when I pleased. I took an opportunity and set some men at work on several parts of it; who dug pretty deep, but it turned out to be nothing but chalk-pits, or lime, which last has and may still be got here in great plenty; and very probably was here burnt when wood was more common in this country than it is now. The site of the *pagan temple*, in *Godmondham*, in all probability, was on the very same spot of ground the church now stands. The ground will well allow of it, being a fine sloping dry hill. It is notorious to all that our *christian* ancestors, both here and in other parts of the world, took care to abolish, and even erase *paganism* wherever they could. To that end when a heathen temple was demolished, a *christian* church was built in the very same place. History gives us many instances of this in our own island; but at *Rome* the case is still evident; where several of the very temples themselves which anciently served for the old *Roman* superstition, have been consecrated and converted into *christian-churches*, and are at this day used as such (y).

Since then *Godmondham* can have no share in a *Roman* station, I have the same opinion of *Wighton*, and we must look for our *DELGOVITIA* elsewhere. Our great antiquary seems here also to have spun his etymology too fine, by searching the *British* language for the derivation of this *Roman* name. But whatever can be strained out of *Delgovitia*, I am sure *Wighton* or *Wighton*, can furnish nothing for an antiquary to build a *Roman* station on. The word is entirely *Saxon*; and is plainly derived from *ƿeg*, or (z) *ƿe:g*, *via*, *stratum*, a road or street; or from the verb *ƿegan ire*, *transire*, to travel or journey through; the termination *ton* is obvious to all. So the *Belgick* or *High-dutch*, *Wegh*, *Wegh*, *Weghe*, are the same as our *way* and signify the very same thing. *Wighton* stands at the juncture of several great roads, which now meet at this town, and ran from thence over *Kexby-bridge* to *York*. But that the *Roman* military ways, both from *PRAETORIVM* and from *LINDVM*, took a different course to the city, I shall shew in the sequel. The old road

(x) See *Burton's* itinerary, p. 63.

(y) *Fabritius* gives us a list of near sixty heathen temples which are now converted into churches. *Georgii Fa-*

*britii Roma antiqua & moderna; in cap. de templis gentilium in templa dicorum mutati.*

(z) See *Semner's* *Saxon* and *Skinner's* etymo. dict.

being

being turned this way, a new town sprung up, which took its name from the occasion of altering it.

Besides the *Saxon* termination *tun* is one of the commonest they had; and sometimes was made the local name of a family, as *Edwardston*, *Alfredston*, *Johnston*, &c. Thus *Verfegan* rhimes it,

In Ford, in Ham, in Ley, and Tun,  
The most of english surnames run.

But if we are to look out for a *Roman* station, in any part of our island, we shall always find that the name or termination, of *Burgh* or *Chester*, will lead us the soonest to it. Where then can we fix *DELGOVITIA* better than at *Londesburgh*, in the neighbourhood of *Weighton*; and will answer as well to the calculated miles in the itinerary? For, allowing that the *Roman* road from *York*, this way, came by *Standford-bridge*, which I hope to prove in the sequel, twenty *Italian* miles (*a*) will be near the exact distance betwixt the city and *Londesburgh*.

But to take from the reader any notion that he may conceive that this difference in me, from our former great antiquaries in this matter, proceeds from an affectation, of saying something new on the subject; or a desire of paying a strained compliment to the noble lord, my patron, whose *Yorkshire* seat *Londesburgh* is; I shall beg leave to give the substance of two letters, which I received in answer to some queries, from Mr. *Knockton* the noble lord's chief gardiner at that place; a sensible, intelligent and a most creditable person. It is remarked that the road from *Brough* to *Londesburgh* park pail, is in a continued straight line; that it was formerly, and is still by some elderly people called *Humber-street*; that the stratum of the road may be traced, under hedges, &c. crosses one of the canals in the park, which being lately made, occasioned the accident of finding of it. It is composed of materials very scarce in that country, and lies buried under a fine soil about fifteen inches; and it was with great difficulty that the workmen could dig through the agger. The curiosity of finding such a road in such an uncommon place, led my correspondent to trace it on both sides of the canals up the hills; and he can now, he says, shew it at any time, with spades, one way pointing directly to the aforesaid *Humber-street*; the other up the park again, through that part called the *Lawn*, butting up against hedges, trees, &c. clear to the *Wolds*; where it pointed either to *Wartyr*, or *Nunburham*, but which he had not then leisure to trace. The *Malton* and *York* roads lying that way.

There can be no clearer proof than this, that the *Roman* military way, on the east side of the *Humber*, from *Brough*, took this rout for *York*; and that *Londesburgh* was the station on it we are seeking after, is, I think, as certain. The name is plainly derived from a *Burgh*, or fortrels, on land; to distinguish it from *Brough*, or *Burgh*, on the water (*b*). The *Saxon* *Lond* is well known, whence *Englonde*, &c. and that there is no sound of the *Roman* name, in this word, is not significant; because the *Saxons* retained few or none of their appellations, and the title *Burgh*, as I have elsewhere taken notice of, is sufficient to testify that it was a place of note before their time. But to give yet a stronger evidence in this case, there have been found at *Londesburgh* several *Roman* coins, of the middle and lesser brass. A great many repositories for their dead have been discovered in digging in and about the town, park, gardens, and even under the hall. The bones were found to lie in pure clean chalk, seven eight or more bodies together, side by side, very fresh and entire, though in some places not above twenty or twenty two inches deep from the surface. The custom of burying their dead in chalk or rock, where stone coffins were not to be had, is very obvious. Lastly if the *Roman* *DELGOVITIA* is to be defined from the *British*, then *Delw. idolorum*, and *Koebh Silva*, as our present *Britons* interpret it, a wood of idols, will agree with *Londesburgh*, as well as any other place thereabouts; no soil being more productive of wood in all that country.

*Londesburgh* was one of the seats of the truly ancient family of *Clifford* for several ages. Sir *Francis Clifford* of *Londesburgh* was high sheriff of this county anno 1600; as divers of his ancestors had been before him. This gentleman succeeded his brother *George* in the honours and earldom of *Cumberland*. He was father to *Henry* the fifth and last earl of that family, whose sole daughter was married to the earl of *Cork*, from whom is descended *Richard*, now earl of *Burlington*, &c. baron *Clifford* of *Londesburgh*.

From *Delgovitia*, the next station in the road to *York*, mentioned in the itinerary, is *DERVENTIO*; which is put down as seven miles distant from the city. There is no station in the whole which had perplexed our antiquaries, before *Camden*, more than this. *Talbot* and *Humphry Lbwyd*, with their followers, notwithstanding the irreconcilable distance, had fixed it at *Derby*. *William Harrison*, in both his editions of the itinerary, with

EBORACVM.  
DERVENTIONE. M. P. VII.  
DELGOVITIA. M. P. XIII. (a)  
Nota In Blandiniano exemplari & libris Longolianis  
Belgovitia M. P. XIII. & in Neapolitano M. P. XII.

Inn. Wesselingii.  
(b) In all ancient writings it is thus spelt; even in  
*Domesday book* mention is made of some lands belonging  
to *Thomas*, then archbishop of *York*, lying in *Godman-*  
*ham* and *Londenesburgh*.

some



something more of judgment, had placed it at *Tadcaster*. And even Mr. Camden owns he might have sought for it long enough, was he not pointed to look for it at *Aldby*, on the *Derwent*; by that polite and accurate scholar, as he is pleased to call him, Mr. Robert Marshall of *Tadcaster*.

But notwithstanding the name of *Aldby*, which signifies, says our antiquary, *habitatio antiqua*, an old habitation; the distance from *York*, and the vestiges of an ancient castle next the river, all concur to strengthen his opinion, yet I must beg leave, with Mr. Horsley to dissent from it. I have hinted before that the Romans built no bridges over rivers, but took special care to guard the fords. Now, there is no place on the *Derwent* fordable, that I know of, from *Malton* down to the river *Ouse*, but at a village, vulgarly called *Standford bridge*. The Saxon chronicle mentions this place under the name of *Stæng-ford-en-brycge*; but Higden in his *Polychronicon*, more properly calls it *Stain-ford-burgg*; which is easily interpreted a stony ford, or passage, over a river at a town. To put ford and bridge together is downright nonsense; *Ferry-bridge* is ill enough, but not so bad as the former.

It is possible it might get this alteration in the name, from *Pons belli* or *Battle-bridge*, which the Normans called it soon after the conquest; from a famous and decisive battle that was fought here, betwixt Harold the English, and Harold Harfager the Norwegian king. A particular account of which I shall give in the sequel. The passage over the river here is rocky, and was easily fordable in low water, especially before the mill was built above it. The village lies on both sides the river, and is large enough to admit of a station; of which the east bank is not without some vestiges.

From *Londesburgh* to this ford, the Roman road must have passed to *Pocklington*; which town is not unobserved by antiquaries, as I have already shewn. From whence the line directs you on the north side of *Barnby-moor* towards *Stainfordburgh*. Mr. Horsley thought he observed a ridge on *Barnby-moor* pointing this way; but this road having been now long disused, the ground moorish, enclosed and plowed, it is impossible to trace it. On the upper part of this moor, next *Barnby-town*, Dr. Lister perceived the marks of a Roman pottery, near which were scattered pieces of urns, slag and cinders (c). It was here placed no doubt, for the convenience of the fine sand to mix with the clay, and which the ground here discovers in great abundance. It is to be observed that the present road to *York* goes through this bed of sand, cinders, &c. but the Roman way lies, as I suppose, a little on the right hand of it.

DERVENTIO then must be now our *Standford-bridge*, or *Burgb*; at which place a detachment of the Roman army was constantly kept as a guard to the city on that side, all the while the Romans were in possession of it. We have notice of this from the time the itinerary was made to the declension of the empire in Britain. For in the *notitia*, or survey made of the western empire, about that time, it is put down,

*Sub dispositione viri spectabilis ducis Britanniarum  
Praefectus numeri Derventionensis. DERVENTIONE.*

The name *Derventio* seems to be taken from the river on which this station was placed; a thing not strange, says Mr. Burton, to either Greeks or Romans; and may be frequently taken notice of in old chorographical descriptions. One of our ablest antiquaries (d) deduces the name of this river from the British *Deur-guent*, which says he signifies *white water*. And indeed, I have observed that it turns of a whey-colour upon any sudden rains. There is a more plausible definition of this word in *Leland*, that *Deir-went* is no more than *Deirorum flumen*, the river of the country of *Deira*; now our *East-riding* (e). But as this seeming easy etymology is Saxon, it must fall to the ground; and it is more probable that the district here spoken of took its name from the river; than the river from the country. Mr. Baxter (f) has a hint for us, which if allowed, will not only give the just etymology of this word, but does also point us to the station. The Kentish *Derventio*, which is called at this day *Darent*, has a town on it, says he, called *Dartford*, or a ford to *Derventio*. Suppose then the British name of this river to be *Deir, went* may signify *trajectus*, a ford or passage over it, from whence it is easily latinized into DERVENTIO. It is worth observing here that the names of all, or most of, the Roman stations in Britain, cannot any ways be derived from the Latin or Greek tongues; they must therefore claim their etymology from the British.

If it be objected, there have been no discoveries of Roman coins, altars, monuments, &c. found at *Stainford-burgb*, to denote it a Roman station; the same may be said of *Aldby*. Which name, though Mr. Camden says it bears an indelible mark of antiquity, yet the Saxon termination *by*, which he himself translates only *habitatio*, a house, or dwelling, cannot mean a town; as *burg* always does. But, not to strip this place wholly of the honour our great antiquary has done it, I really take it to have been a Roman palace, or man-

(c) Ab. philof. transf. v. 3.  
(d) Humph. Lluyd's description Britan.

(e) Lelandi Coll. in vita S. Johannis Bever.  
(f) Baxter's glossary.

fion; moſt probably built for the *praefect*, or commander in chief, of the detachment aforeſaid, to reſide in. The nearneſs to *Stanford-burgh*, being but a ſhort mile, will allow of this conjecture; and this might probably be the palace, which *Bede* writes, that the *Saxon* king *Edwin* reſided in, when he had like to have been aſſaſinated; as the reader will find in the ſequel.

But to return to our ford; the road leads from it in a direct line for *Zork*, of which there are ſome veſtiges of the *agger*, here and there remaining; beſides a village called *Gate-Helmſley* or *Street-Helmſley*, which is full upon it. Mr. *Horsley* writes that it is evident and univerſally agreed that the military way muſt have gone out from *Zork* towards the eaſt or ſouth-eaſt; but it is ſtrange, adds he, that neither tradition, nor remains, nor other evidences, have hitherto been ſufficient to aſcertain the particular tract of it. That gentleman, in his general ſurvey of *Britain*, could not be ſo particular in his enquiries, as I have been, relating to this affair; and being led from *Barnby-moor* to *Kexby*, he quite loſt the ſcent of his military way, except in the point which I have mentioned, that he made on the moor aforeſaid. Beſides to conclude this matter and bring us home, I have found in ancient hiſtory that a ſtreet in the ſuburbs of this city, cut off *Walm-gate-bar*, and through which the road muſt paſs to *Zork*, was anciently called *Walm-gate*; which is a further evidence in our favour.

SINVS  
PORTVO-  
SVS  
Burlington  
Bay.

We muſt now retire back again to the ſea coaſt; and we find that the next remarkable bay, in *Ptolemy*, is called GABRANTVICORVM ευχήμερος κόλπος, ſinus portuosus, vel ſalutaris; which muſt certainly be our *Burlington-bay*. A village upon it is now called *Sureby*, quaſi *Sure bay*, and is an exact tranſlation of *Ptolemy's* Greek appellation. That which is ſafe and free from danger, ſays *Camden*, was by the *Britons* and *Gauls*, called *Seur*; which is yet retained in the *Engliſh* tongue. Nor has it its name for nothing, being eſteemed the largeſt and ſafeſt bay on theſe coaſts. The name of GABRANTVICI, given to the people inhabiting about this bay, I ſhall not take upon me to etymologize; having, I doubt, trode too much already in thoſe obſcure and uncertain paths. Who will, may conſult Mr. *Camden* and *Baxter* upon it; if it came from *goats*, 'tis probable the people, more into the country, were called PARISI, ſhepherds, and theſe goat-herds; which is all I ſhall ſay about it (g).

CAMVLO-  
DVNVN.  
Malton.

From this famous bay the *Roman* ridge is ſtill very apparent, for many miles, over the wolds, directing in a ſtraight line for *Zork*. The country people call it the *Dykes* (h); it is now ſcarce any high road at all to near *Sledmere*. At this laſt mentioned village the ridge wholly diſappears; for which reaſon Mr. *Warburton* in his ſurvey of this county has drawn it on to *Frydaythorpe* as the neareſt way to *Zork*. I do not deny but that there might run an occasional road this way to *Stainford-burgh*, as the neareſt cut to the city; though no traces of it at all appear at this day. But there was another remarkable ſtation in this diſtrict, which though not mentioned in *Antonine's* itinerary, yet it is plain enough pointed out to us in *Ptolemy's* geography. This is CAMVLODVNVN, which by the name, ſituation, and tract of the road to it, can be no where ſo well placed as at *Malton*. It would be very erroneous to ſuppoſe that the CAMBODVNVN, in the itinerary, and this were the ſame; the rout in the *iter* fixes that in a different part of the county. But *Ptolemy* from *Zork*, is plainly drawing up to deſcribe the ſea coaſts, and well-bayened bay; and therefore mentions this ſtation as in the road to it. From *Sledmere* then our road points to *Malton*; and, though not by far ſo viſible as before, yet the ſtratum is eaſily traced on the wolds, by *Wharrah-en-le ſtreet*, as it is called, to *Settlington-brow*; from whence it run, no doubt, to *Malton*. The affinity in the name is another ſtrong proof of this aſſertion; *Malton* is the very ſame as *Maldune*, *ton* and *dune* are ſynonymous; nor can it admit of any other interpretation. It being ridiculous to derive it from *Malton*, a town of *Malt*, when there is ſuch evident reaſon to deduce it from the *Roman* appellation.

CAMBODVNVN and CAMVLODVNVN are two different ſtations, though the affinity of their names have cretaed ſeveral miſtakes about them. In ſome copies of the itinerary the laſt named ſtation is put down at ſeventeen miles from *Zork*; an agreeable diſtance for *Malton*. But then it has been miſtaken for the former; which lies in the ſecond *iter* in the road to *Mancheſter*; and in all probability was the name of the grand camp now to be ſeen on the hill near *Almonbury*. CAMVLODVNVN by its adjunct LEG. VI. VIC. is rightly ſuppoſed by Dr. *Gale*, to be a ſummer ſtation for that legion; but *Malton* bids much ſtrier for that honour than the other, on ſeveral accounts. For no perſon, that was not obliged to it, would either winter or ſummer on the other.

But to make this ſtation ſtill more conſiderable we muſt retire back to the ſea coaſts and take notice of two more bays convenient for landing in them. Theſe are *Filey-bay* and *Scarburgh*; which though not put down in *Ptolemy's* general tables of the whole *Roman* empire, could not have been omitted in a particular geographical account of *Britain*. The art of failing was in their time at a very low ebb, and it is not to be ſuppoſed that when

(g) Mr. *Baxter* has alſo defined *Burlington* in this manner; Burlington, nonnullis viſitae Briſlington, ibridā rinum liquorem Quid aſſertius?

(h) Dike, ab A. S. dice, dic. Danice, diſige, dige. Belg. diick, Agger, ſolus, vallum, &c. vide diſt. etym. Skinner.



the Romans set sail, or rather rowed from the Belgick or Gaulick coast for Britain, that they could be sure of their landing place on the other side. These two considerable bays then must have been occasionally made use of by them; and though no military road does, seemingly, lead from them to Malton; yet we are not without some light testimonies to prove it. From Filey to Flotmanby, the seat of my late worthy friend Robert Buck Esq; from whom I had this information, the road is vulgarly called the *street*; and in his grounds, on this road, is the vestige of a fortress, most probably Roman, now called *Cattle-hill*. From hence the *street* runs to *Spittal*, where it meets the *Scarburgh* road. Whoever surveys the way from *Scarburgh* by *Seamour*, to this last named place, with an antiquary's eye, will find several traces of Roman work on it. Particularly I aver it is very visible on both sides the bridge betwixt *Seamour* and *Spittal*, which is over a rivulet that runs from the vast carrs in this place. The quantity of large *blew pebble*, the nature of that stone, which I shall have occasion to speak of hereafter, and the particular manner of jointing, sufficiently indicate it to be Roman; and was there no other testimony in the whole road but this, I should vote in its favour. The road is evidently forced through these carrs, which were otherways unpassable, and seems to have required Roman industry and labour to perfect it. Besides, this is the direct way from *Burlington-bay* to *Whitby*, two noted Roman ports; and I must believe that there was a communication by land betwixt them. The *Comites litoris SAXONICI* or guardians of these sea coasts against the invasions of the Saxons, as mentioned in the *NOTITIA*, could not have defended them without such a juncture. And I make no doubt, but some more visible testimonies of it remain on this road, though I never had leisure enough to search it.

What is more to my purpose is, to deduce our Roman way from the port of *Scarburgh* to *Spittal*; which last name comes from an *Hospital*, which our christian saxon ancestors usually built at the conjunction of several roads, for the relief and entertainment of poor distressed travellers. Here, I presume, it met the *Filey* road, and run with it in a direct line for *Malton*. I own, there are no fort of remains now apparent to confirm this; and except the name of the street, with my own conjecture, I have no further reasons to urge about it. The Roman vicinary, or occasional roads, were not raised with that care and pains as their grand military ways; for which reason we are not to expect to meet with them at this day.

The next considerable port, on the British coasts, is the DVNVM SINVS of Ptolemy; which our antiquaries have fixed at *Whitby*. In *Bede* this place is called *Sotrent-hall*, from the Saxon *Steoppe*-healk, whose several etymologies I shall not trouble myself with (i). Mr. Horsley has here made an egregious mistake, by placing DVNVM at the mouth of the river *Tise*, and has taken no notice at all of this remarkable sea port. *Dundey*, now a village on this bay, bears yet some testimony of the ancient name; but, what makes it more considerable, is a Roman road which runs from it, for many miles over these vast moors and morasses towards *York*. This extraordinary road, not now made use of, is called, by the country people, *Wade's Causey*; and they tell a ridiculous traditional story of *Wade's wife and her cow* (k), as the reason of the making of it. It is worth observing, however, that this name suits well with Mr. Camden's Saxon duke *Wada*; who, he says, lived at a castle on these coasts, and probably in the abandoned Roman fortress or station. It is believed, adds he, that this Saxon prince was a gyant; and they shew you his tomb, which are two stones about seven foot high a-piece, and set up at twelve foot distance, called now *Wade's grave*. It is odd, Mr. Camden got no intelligence of the *causway*, as well as the grave, when he was upon the spot. But these stones, I take it, are Roman *tumuli* of the nature of those at *Burrough-bridge*.

I had my first intelligence of this road, and a camp upon it, from *Thomas Robinson of Pickering*, Esq; a gentleman well versed in this kind of learning. My curiosity led me to see it; and coming to the top of a steep hill, the vestiges of the camp were easily discernable. At the foot of the hill began the road or *causway*, very plain; and I had not gone a hundred paces on it, but I met with a *mile-stone* of the *grit kind*, a sort not known in this country. It was placed in the midst of the *causway*, but so miserably worn, either by sheep or cattle rubbing against it, or the weather, that I missed of the inscription, which, I own, I ran with great eagerness to find. The *causway* is just twelve foot broad, paved with a flint pebble, some of them very large, and in many places it is as firm as it was the first day. A thing the more strange, in that not only the distance of time may be considered, but the total neglect of repairs, and the boggy rotten moors it goes over. In some places the *agger* is above three foot raised from the surface. The country people curse it often, for being almost wholly hid in the ling, it frequently overturns their carps laden with turf, as they happen to drive cros it.

(i) See Camden, Gibson, Baxter, &c.

(k) The story is, that *Wade* had a cow, which his wife was obliged to milk at a great distance, on these moors; for her better convenience he made this *causway*, and the helped him by bringing great quantities of stones in her

apron; but the strings breaking once with the weight, as well they might, a huge heap (about twenty cart load) is shewn that dropped from her. The rib of this monstrous cow is still kept in *Moulgrave castle*.

S  
DVNVM  
SINVS.  
Whitby-  
port.



It was great pleasure to me to trace this wonderful road, especially when I soon found out, that it pointed to the bay aforesaid. I lost it sometimes by the interposition of valleys, rivulets, or the exceeding great quantity of ling growing on these moors. I had then nothing to do but to observe the line, and riding crossways, my horse's feet, through the ling, informed me when I was upon it. In short, I traced it several miles, and could have been pleased to have gone on with it to the sea-side, but my time would not allow me. However, I prevailed upon Mr. *Robinson* to send his servant and a very intelligent person of *Pickering* along with him, and they not only made it fairly out to *Dunsey*, but brought me a sketch of the country it went through with them. From which I have pricked it out in the map, as the reader will find at the end of this account.

We now return back to our camp, which is an extraordinary situation indeed; and was, no doubt, placed here as a guard to this important road, which led clear through it. The form of it I have given in the annexed draught; and though not so regular as several that I have seen, the shape of the hill not admitting of it, was certainly a *Roman* fortification. The half moons, which form some of the entrances into it, are exactly like those of some *Roman* camps in Mr. *Horsley's Britannia* (l). And here are a number of *tumuli* of several sizes about it. It is not possible to suppose, by the extreme bleakness of the situation, that this camp could be garrisoned all the year. Nor, indeed, was there reason to fear any invasion in the winter. The soldiers had barracks built in it for their lodgings; the vestiges of which do appear in many places. The ditches of this camp are on some sides now above three yards deep perpendicular. *Cropton-Castle*, so called, a large circular mount, seemingly artificial, and within a quarter of a mile of this camp, deserves also an antiquary's notice.

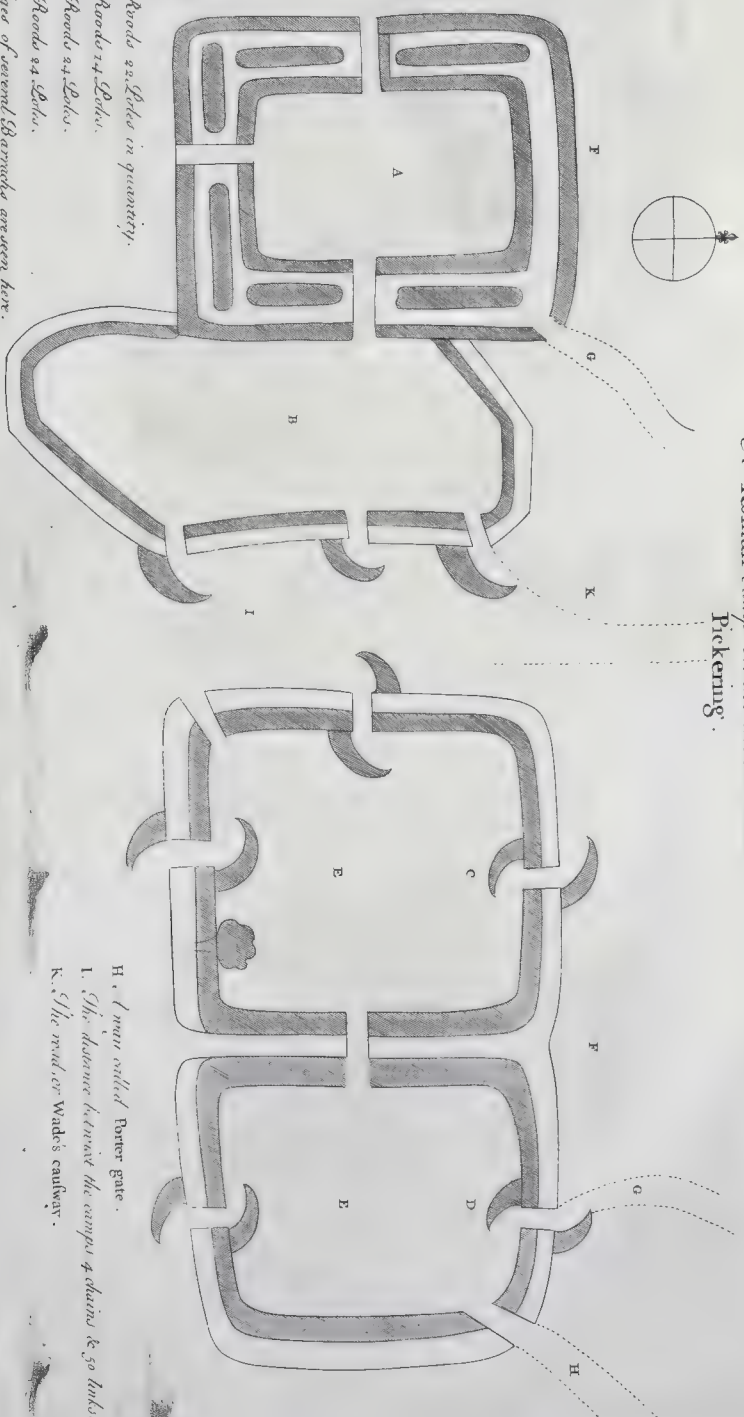
From the camp the road disappears towards *York*, the *agger* being either sunk or removed by the country people for their buildings. But taking the line, as exactly as I could, for the city, I went down the hill to *Thornton-Risebrook*, and had some information from a clergyman, of a kind of a camp at a village called vulgarly *Barf*; but corruptly, no doubt, from *Burgh*. Going to view this place, I was agreeably surprised to fall upon my long lost road again; and here plainly appeared also a small intrenchment on it; from whence, as I have elsewhere hinted, the *Saxon* name *Burgh* might come. The road is discernable enough, in places, to *Newlam-bridge* over the river *Rye*; not far from which is a *mile-stone* of *grit* yet standing. On the other side of the river the *Stratum*, or part of it, appears very plain, being composed of large blue pebble, some of a tun weight; and directs us to a village called *Amanderby*. *Barton on the street*, and *Appleton on the street*, lye a little on the side of the road; these villages were so called, no doubt, to distinguish them from some others of the same name in the county. I was once of opinion, that the road went from hence, as the line to *York* directed, somewhere through lord *Carlisle's* park, and might enter the *Malton* road to *York* at *Spittalbeck*. But, considering the nearness of CAMVLO. DVNVM, I am persuaded it could not have missed this station; and therefore I have directed the road to *Malton*, where I take that station to have been. I could find no footsteps of it from *Amerby* town-end, in the line to *York*, though I searched diligently for it; and consequently the road must run to *Malton*, which is very little out of the way.

This is another particular proof that the *Roman* CAMOLODVM was our *Malton*, which stood at the conjunction of three or four roads from the eastern sea-ports; and having the river *Derwent*, here fordable, for its defence, served as another key to the city on this side. I know there is some dispute, whether *new* or *old Malton* has the greater claim to this honour. They are both upon the river, a short mile from one another. The epithet *old* gives it for the latter; but then it stands more out of the line, and has no shew of antiquity about it; except the ruins of a dissolved monastery, now converted into a parish-church. The other town has the remains of an antient fortification, which stands like a bulwark against the river; *antiqua arce insigne*, says *Baxter*, who imagines it, from *Ptolemy*, to have been a camp or fortress belonging to the sixth legion then stationed at *York*. The convenience of the site, and the strength of the old foundation, tempted, no doubt, our more modern ancestors to build a castle upon it, which formerly was in the possession, says *Camden*, of the noble family of *Vesey* in this county. It came afterwards to be the chief seat of the lords *Eure* or *Everis*, and is at present possess'd by, and gives title to, *Thomas* earl of *Malton*; to whose generous encouragement the author of this work owes great obligation.

From *Malton*, I take it, the *Roman* road led to *York* the same way it does now; and though, in such a *via trita*, there are few footsteps of it remaining, yet to a curious and observant person some of them are obvious enough. Especially to those who are as well acquainted with the *Roman* pavement on the moors, the nature of the stone they used in it, and the setting or jointing of them, as my self. I can point out several pieces of it pretty entire; and in some places the exact breadth of the *stratum* may be measured; which corresponds, to an inch, with the pavement I have mentioned. This road run up to the city almost due west; and entered it, very probably, where it does now, at, or about, *Monk-*

(1) See p. 44. *Britannia Rom.*

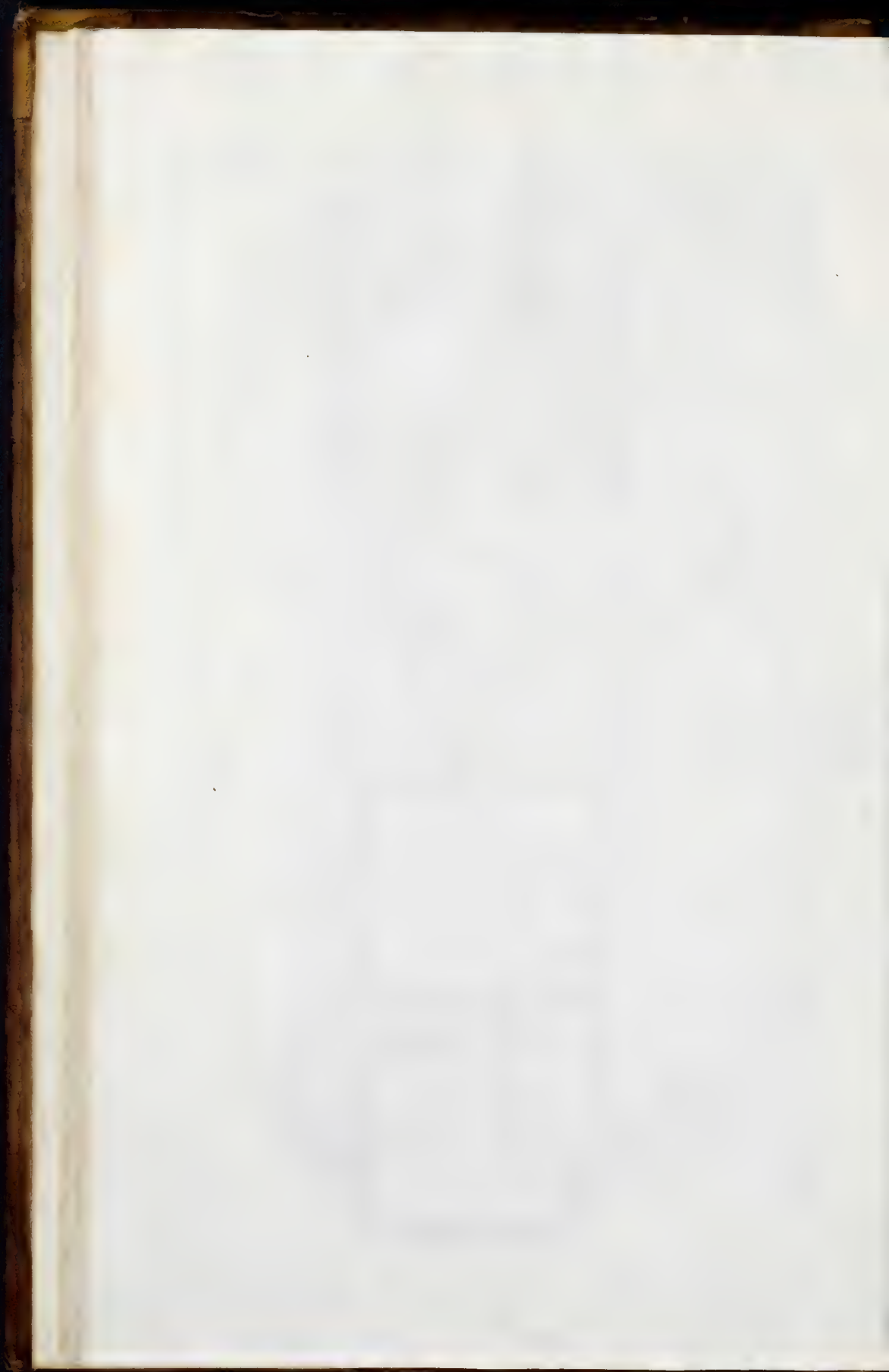
*of Roman Camp on the moors near  
Pickering.*



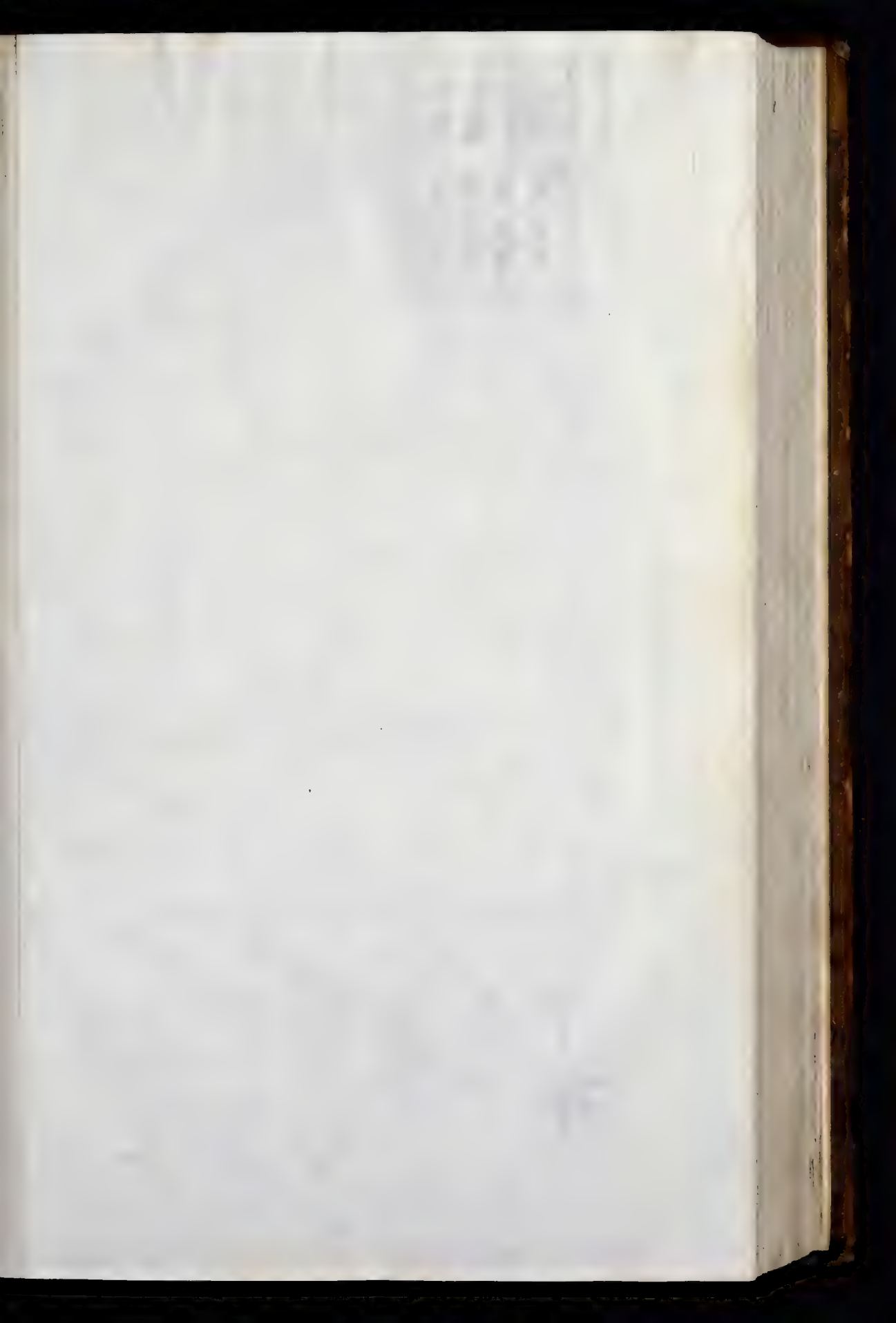
- A. 6. two 3. Roads 22. 24. in quantity.
- B. 6. two 3. Roads 24. 26. in.
- C. 7. two 3. Roads 24. 26. in.
- D. 5. two 3. Roads 24. 26. in.
- E. 5. The ranges of several 3. Roads are seen here.
- F. 1. The main high & steep bank.
- G. 1. The road to the water.

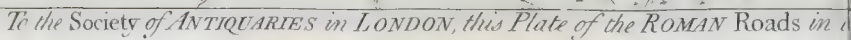
- H. 1. The main walled Porter gate.
- I. 1. The distance between the camps & during 16. 20. miles.
- K. 1. The road or Wades causeway.













County of YORK &c. is, particularly, inscribed by their Brother, and very humble Servant, FRANCIS DRAKE.





bar. In dean Gale's time, a firm stone causeway was discovered at eight foot deep, between (m) Monk-gate and the bridge, on the north side the present street, which possibly might be part of the termination of our road. The frequent destructions of our city having laid these, as well as other matters, deep in the ruins or rubbish of it.

Having now almost run round the city, and tired my reader as well as my self, I should pursue the course of my annals, did not another road present it self, which, whether Roman or not, I shall leave to better judgment. There is a remarkable estuary, or bay, not taken notice of in Ptolemy, more northward than the last, which is the mouth of the river Teise or Tees. This bay, or what you will call it, must have been occasionally made use of, as well as some others; on this coast; and therefore we might presume to meet with a road from it to the city. Cleveland is a very bad place to expect now to find it in; nor do I remember to have taken notice of any shew of it over Hambleton-hills, which are in the line to York from the bay. But I observed somewhat very like a Roman stratum in the lane betwixt Casewold and Newburgh; which last-named place might have been an entrenchment on it. Newburgh, called Novus Burgus by Leland, plainly indicates, that it sprung from the ruins of some old Burgh, or town, in this place. Up the hill, by lord Falconberg's park-wall, a good deal of it is obvious; particularly, opposite to the extremum corner of this wall, is a piece of it, ten yards out of the present road, and almost under the hedge, very fresh and apparent. I must observe, that this pavement is of the same kind of pebble and manner of laying, as those I have already described; and that it is here set upon a dry sandy hill, a place none but the Romans would have laid a street over. For good and bad with them were paved alike. I traced the vestiges, or the stones of it, farther in the lane as far as Creyke; which place, though I can deduce nothing from its name, seems to bid fair for a Roman fortress upon this road. Creyke, Crek, or Lpeac, was a royal villa, or palace, in the time of the Saxons, and was given as early as the year 685, by Egfrid the Northumbrian king, with three miles of land in circumference, to St. Cuthbert, then bishop of Lindisfarne or Holy-island. And there is this reason assigned for it, that Cuthbert going or returning to and from York, might have a house there to rest himself at (n). If we would go the readiest way to Holy-island, from York, it is certain this is the road; and taking shipping at the Teese mouth, the journey by land is very much shortened. From whence we may conjecture, that this Roman road, as I take it to be, was then good, and made use of in St. Cuthbert's time to that purpose. Besides, the Romans had a further convenience in this road, which was a much nearer cut for them from York to the wall or frontiers; and by crossing the Teese-mouth only, they saved many miles in the march, from the grand military way by Aldburgh, and so on.

Creyke-castle, now a ruin, is situated upon a hill the fittest for a castrum exploratorium of any in the large vale of York; for it has a great command of the country quite round. But though I met with some probable traces of a Roman road up to this place, yet I was not able to discover the least remains of it from hence to York. The vast and spacious forest of Galtres, began almost at the foot of this hill, the ground of which being loose and watery, has long since swallowed up the agger of this road. But, as the way from Creyke to York is now in a straight line, we may conjecture the old road did follow the same tract, and enter the city near or at its present gate, or bar on this side.

I have now finished my survey of the Roman roads leading to our antient EBORACVM; I hope I shall not be thought to deviate from my subject in treating of them and our neighbouring stations. The importance of any city or town, is best judged by the number of roads leading to and from it; and if, at the distance of so many ages, we can find such evident traces of them at this day, it must not only be matter of wonder and surprise, but greatly help to aggrandize my subject. The Romans, I may say, were the first that opened this country; by making high-roads over places before unpassable; but then they planted sufficient guards upon them, at proper distances, that these conveniences they made only for their own use, should not serve either the native Britons, or any foreign invader, to dislodge them. That the reader may at one view have a just idea of all these roads, I have subjoined a map of the large and spacious vale of York, with the ports and bays on the eastern sea-coasts. In this the Roman high-ways, up to the city, are delineated; it is to be observed that the lines are drawn where the agger or stratum is now visible, and the dots or pricks where we may well suppose the roads directed, though the agger which composed them be now quite sunk or removed.

Besides these land-roads which lead to EBORACVM from so many different stations and sea-ports, by means of the river it stood upon, the communication, by water, was open to the German ocean; and consequently vessels might arrive there from any port in the empire; nor was there a ship then in use, but might be moored under the very walls of the city. I confess, I was always at a loss to consider and make out which way that vast armament they kept garrisoned on the wall, the other northern stations, and in the city it self, were

(m) E MS Gale.

(n) Rex Egfrid villam suam de Crek, et tria in circuitu miliaria; dedit S. Cuthberto, ut haberet Ebor. iens vel inde rediens mansionem ubi requiescere posset. Lel. Coll. 2. 369.

supplied with corn as well as other provisions, unless it was imported to them from abroad. But I find they had a more noble contrivance, more suitable to the genius and industry of the Roman people; and by it they made the southern and more cultivated parts of the island supply the northern with ease and convenience. I was agreeably let into this discovery by a letter I received since this work was put to the press, from the reverend Dr. Stukeley, the ingenious author of the *Itinerarium Curiosum, &c.* I shall give it the reader at length, and am glad it came time enough to be inserted in a proper place of the work, since I am sure it will prove a very great ornament to my subject.

SIR,

“ Seeing you engaged in the antiquities of York, I was willing to contribute somewhat towards your laudable design; the more so, because it must be from this country that we deduce the origin of that famous city; which considerable particularity might, by reason of distance, very easily escape your observation. The proposition will seem unintelligible till I have explained my self. If we enquire why the Romans built the city of York, and why in the very place? it must be answered, by considering that famous work of theirs in *Lincolnshire*, which we call the *Car-dike*. Such was the admirable genius of that great people, raised up by divine providence to civilize mankind for the introduction of the gospel: Such their dexterity in arts of peace and government, that they were only equalled therein by their own military discipline. It is well said in *Sulpicie satyra*,

— duo sunt quibus extulit ingens  
Roma caput, virtus belli & sapientia pacis (o).

“ I have often admired this great instance, the *Car-dike*, though it is little taken notice of. Since the account of it in my *Itinerarium*, pag. 7. I have had frequent opportunities of observing it, and it would be (I doubt not) of singular use to an engineer, to trace its whole length from *Peterborough* to *Lincoln*, and to observe their method of carrying on the level; of combating, as usual to them, with earth and water, passing plains and rivers, avoiding elevations, guarding against land-floods and the like. My purpose at present shall only be to give you a general account of that noble work, and of the great commodities resulting therefrom, which will sufficiently evince its relationship to your city of York.

“ The Romans were infinitely delighted with the fertility and temperature of this island, as is evident from the very great number of cities and roads with which they have adorned it, like a choice garden plot. Their great care was to fence the beautiful part of it against the horrors of the north. This was the work, from time to time, of several emperors, by walls, trenches, *castella*, and a continual guard of soldiers upon those frontiers. With this view it was, that the city of York was built and made the residence of the emperors, as it is the highest part up the river *Ouse*, to which the navigation extends, and by means of our *Car-dike* was furnished with corn from the more southern parts of the island. The Romans permitted nothing to chance which they could possibly avoid; the carriage by sea was dangerous and uncertain, so they contrived this admirable method of an inland navigation, more safe, certain and expeditious; it was made at least so early as *Antoninus's* time, perhaps in *Nero's*.

“ The Romans began this notable projection upon the *Northamptonshire* river, the *Nyne*; an open country abounding with tillage. The cut commences just below *Peterborough-minster*. A fair silver coin of *Antoninus* was lately found upon the bank, and given to me. Reverse COS. III. DES. III. A military figure standing. It belongs to the year of the city 895. Many Roman coins are found about the *minster*; and I doubt not, but the site of it was a Roman *castrum* walled about, and many granaries built there, for conservation and guard of the corn, by our Saxon ancestors called the *burgh*, till from *St. Peter's* monastery it took its present name, being a place of great trade in Roman times, there were many buildings by the river beside the *castrum*. Those ruins the Saxons called *Spewthamstede*, not knowing the Roman name, signifying the remains of houses on the meadow.

“ Three miles higher up the river is *Castor*, another *castrum* of the Romans for a further guard in these parts; and over against it upon the river, *Chesterion*, where between the river and the *London* road, is the ancient city DVROBRIVIS, now plowed over. Thirtieth of August 1731, I conducted Mr. Roger Gale hither, and we surveyed it together; it is called *Castlefield*. The great *Hermenestraet* road goes through it: There was a bridge over the river; they took up the piers lately, when they made the river navigable. I believe this city originally was one of the forts built by

(o) To raise Rome's mighty head went two great parts,  
In war their valour, and in peace their arts.



" *A. Plautius* in his first conquests here: Infinite numbers of coins found in this place: I have a fair silver *Hadrian* reverse COS. III. This city was walled about, and had a very broad ditch: Plenty of *Roman* fragments gathered off by the plowmen with which they mend the highways: At *Allerton* hard by, so called corruptly from *Aldwalton* and *Aldwarkton*, were formerly *Roman* buildings: So at *Stanground* and *Horsey* bridge: Great care was taken for security of the river hereabouts, where the artificial chanel began.

" To *Peterborough*, as a center, came all the corn of *Northamptonshire* by the river *Nyne*; all the corn of *Huntingtonshire* by *Obateris*, and across *Whitcliffe* mere; and of *Bedfordshire* by the several rivers that run to *Huntington* by *St. Neots*: and of *Cambridgeshire* intirely by the old *Ouse*, across *St. Audreys* causey. *Grantchester* seems to have been a granary to receive the corn of that country, and to send it down the river. *Cambridge* at that time was a *Roman* town, upon the *Roman* road, passing from *DVROSIPONTE*, at *Godmanchester* by *Gogmagog-hills* into *Essex*: By the *Ouse* at *Tetford*, which is the *SITOMAGUS* of the *Romans* upon the *Iknil* street road, came in the corn from great part of *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*: So that hither arrived the united product of six large counties fruitful in corn.

" As the *Cardike* advances on the edge of the high grounds below *Peterborough*, it runs through the town of *Peakirk*, between the church and *St. Pega's* chapel, then across the rector's garden and so to *East Deeping*. Here the river *Welland* from *Stamford* brings in the corn of *Rutland* and parts circumjacent. At *Cates-bridge* it meets the old *hermen-street* road: At *Wilsthorp*, hard by, many *Roman* coins are found. They call the *Roman* road here *kings-gate*: The *Cardike* runs between the church and the rectory house of *Thurlby*; and so proceeds all the way upon the western edge of the fen. At *Nepton* the seat of my learned friend and patron *Sir Richard Ellys* it bounds his park, by the ruins of the priory. It enters the river *Wibham* at *Walshenburgh* below *Lincoln*, where, I suppose, was a great sluice into the river, as at its head at *Peterborough*. I observe here at *Stamford* they call the beginning of an artificial cut from the river, the *Wathes*.

" All the corn of *Lincolnshire* came in by this artificial channel and the river of *Wibham*. From *Lincoln* they continued the cut upon fenny low grounds into the river *Trent*: This is called the *foss-dike*: Here the *Roman* name of *fossa* is preserved. *Bishop Atwater* began to cleanse this river, but died before completed. *Hoveden* mentions the scouring it by king *Henry I.* In the time of *Domesday-book*, the king's *monetarii* at *Nottingham* are said, in the days of *Edward confessor*, to have the care of the river *Trent* and of the *foss-dike* and of the navigation therein; and of the road to *York*, and might amerce any one for defaults: As it is recited by the great *Camden* in *Nottinghamshire*.

" By means of the *Trent*, they brought in the corn of all *Nottinghamshire*. I have a discourse by me, which I wrote three years ago, wherein I show that *Newark* was a *Roman* town: That it is in reality the famous *Sidonæstær*, the ancient episcopal see of the *Saxons*, so much sought after by antiquaries. I show that its *Roman* name was *ELTABONA*, that good part of the castle there, is the remains of a *Roman* granary made for the reception of corn, for the very purpose we are upon. From the *Trent*, the navigation of the corn-boats was continued across the *Humber* into the river *Ouse*: There they took the advantage of the tides, which carried them up to *York*.

" When I was there in the year 1725, I observed the vestigia of the *Roman* dock or station of the boats, now overgrown with fedge and moor, where the river which has the name of *Foss*, enters the *Ouse*: Thereabouts, no doubt, were the *Roman* granaries to lay up the corn in, for the use of the armies: I leave the further enquiry to your curiosity and diligence: Hence appears the general grandeur of the design, the use of it and the execution, the happy union of art and nature, whereby so vast a tract of land in the more southern part of the province supplied the wants of the northern; where a great body of soldiers must necessarily be kept up, in time of peace, to guard the walls and *praetentures*; but more so in times of war, which was very frequently the case with the *Picts* or old *Britons*: This well became the wisdom and magnanimity of the *Romans*, and we enjoy the fruits of it to this day: for with their eagles the swifter glad tidings of the gospel flew hither; with their bright arms that peaceful and more powerful light, visited our northern regions and conquered farther than their swords.

" Here we see the origin of the city of *York*, honoured with the imperial palace: From hence all the northern garrisons received their support: And those barren countries, by a very easy conveyance partook of the plenty of the south: It seems to me that the *Romans* made forts upon this navigation at about five miles distance, all along, for the security of it, against the *GIRVVI* who inhabited the fens, and others: Thus from *DVROBRIVIS* to *Peterborough* is five *Roman* miles, from thence to *Waldram-hall* five miles: To *Cate-bridge* upon the river *Glen* is five miles, near *Wilsthorp* where they find much *Roman* coin: Five miles further was the *Roman* town at *Stanfield*: Then *Billingborough*, *Garwick*, *Walcote*, *Walshenborough*, *Lincoln*, *Torkley*, which was a *Roman* city: Then upon the *Trent* *AGELOCVM*, *Ganselborough*, *Waltrish* which we may call *TRAJECTVS AD VALLVM*, *Buringham*, *Flixborough*, *Alkborough* *AQVAE*: Upon the *Ouse* is *ARMINEXA*

" *Armin*,

" *Armin, Hemmingborough, Acafter, and the like, which may well amuse those that have*  
 " *leisure and curiosity to enquire after them.*

" The name of *Cardike* is *british*, *Cæirs palus*.

WILLIAM STUKELEY

Stamford 21 June 1735.

This ingenious letter requires little comment; being explanatory enough in it self; and to enlarge upon it is the work of one that shall publish a new edition of *Camden*, the *Britannia Romana*, or the *Roman* history of the whole island. But yet I must not let it pass without some few additional remarks on this grand subject.

And first, I must beg leave to dissent from the reverend Dr. in the proposition he has laid down that the origine of our famous city must be deduced from this great cut in *Lincolnshire*. I am of opinion that the direct contrary is to be believed, and that the grand canal he writes of owes its original to *EBORACVM*. We must suppose that our city was built and fortified long before this cut was made; and that this prodigious undertaking, the work of an age, though carried on by *Roman* arts and industry, was not begun till the island from the wall southward was intirely subjected to them. This was by no means so till *Severus* his coming into *Britain*, as has been shewn; who having cooped in the *Picts* and *Scots* by the mighty ramparts he built against them, fell upon this noble expedient of furnishing the garrisons that were stationed on the wall with proper and never failing provisions. This great general would not leave the island until this grand design was at least set on foot; and it is highly probable his stay at *York*, till he died, was to see it carried on with vigour. The peaceable age the island enjoyed after this emperor's death was the proudest time the *Romans* ever had to finish a work of this nature in. The builder of the wall must have been the projector of this other great scheme; the keeping and maintaining that vast armament upon it, by a safe and sure way, was a thought worthy of the head and conduct of the great *Severus*.

From the extraordinary care and pains the *Romans* bestowed in making the great cuts aforesaid, we must be assured that their receptacles at *York*, both on land and water, were proportionably large, to contain the prodigious quantity of corn, that was brought, and the vast number of boats necessary for the conveyance of it to the city. The river *Ouse* was by no means large enough, nor safe enough, for the purpose; by reason of the great land-floods which often come impetuously down it. They had recourse then to a more noble undertaking; which was to cut another river, and bring down as much water as they wanted from the country above them. This is what we call the *Foss*, whose very name still retains the memory of its original. Its source is no higher, up the country, than six or seven miles north of the city; and by making this cut many conveniences accrued. For it was not only a considerable drain to the great forest of *Galtres* on that side; which before must have been a perfect bog by its flatness; but it would also add to the fortification of the city; and, at the same time serve to fill up a large bason, or reservoir, necessary for the reception, and laying up in safety, of the number of boats employed in this navigation.

Whoever will take a survey of the *Foss* at *York*, or consider it in the print or plan of the city, which I have given in the sequel; will surely be of opinion that this *Foss* was no other than an artificial conveyance for their vessels to pass and repass to and from this part of the town. The great dam head which is thrown cross the *Foss*, at the *Castle milns*, seems by its present strength to have been the antient flood-gates, or stoppage to the water on that side. Through this sluice the vessels were let into the water, which did formerly not only surround the castle and tower, but made a very considerable bason besides. But the grand dock, or reservoir of water, lay still higher in the city; and extended probably over all that morass called now the *Foss* island; from *Foss-bridge* to *Layrtborp-bridge*. This island is far from being firm land at present; and no doubt is collected since the time of the *Romans*. For it was certainly navigable for fishing-boats down as low as the time of *Ed. III.* and was then called *stagnum regis de Foss*. This will appear by several grants and inquisitions, taken at that time relating to this fishery, which will be recited when I come to treat on this particular place in the sequel. The king's claim to this water and the fishery of it was then of a great extent, for it reached from the *Castle milns*, then also called the *king's milns*, up as high as the abbot of *St. Mary's milns*, which formerly stood on the *Foss* above *Earlsley-bridge*, in the road to *Huntington*.

This prodigious collection of water, which now has no less than five bridges laid over different parts of it to come at the city by, was no doubt a great security to it on that side. But the main dock, I take it, was principally, where the island is at present. In this noble bason some hundreds of vessels, such as they then used, might lie in the utmost safety. From the east there came in, or rather was drawn into it, another stream, called also the *Foss*. And as the tides from the river *Ouse* had likewise a communication with it, there could be no fear of wanting water either winter or summer. Thus did *Roman* arts and ingenu-

ity



ity abundantly make up what nature had denied to the situation of EBORACVM. For though the river *Ouse* was then navigable, and was so several ages after, for any ship then used at sea; yet the narrowness of the river would not allow room for such a number of vessels to lie together as must necessarily meet on this occasion. *Flaccus Albinus*, or *Alcunus*, a native of *York*, an author of great authority, and ancient testimony, it being near one thousand years since he lived, writes thus of his city,

*Hanc Romana manus muris & turribus altam  
Fundavit primo——  
Ut foret EMPORIUM terrae commune marisque——*

To be the common mart of earth and sea.

And *William of Malmshury* speaking of the magnificence of *York*, before it was destroyed by the conqueror, has these words, EBORACVM, *urbs ampla & metropolis est, elegantiae Romanae praeferebat indicium; a duobus partibus Hufae fluminis edificata. Includit in medio sinu sui naves a Germania, & Hibernia venientes.* Now though the river *Ouse* is here named, yet it is rather to shew the extent of the buildings of the city than that the Ships here mentioned lay in it. *Sinus* by our best dictionaries, is rendered a *large bay*, in respect to shipping, or a place of safety (*p*); and to me this passage seems rather to point at the grand basin aforesaid, than any place above or below bridge, on the river *Ouse*.

Besides, we are well acquainted, both by tradition, history, and our own records, that very able merchants, who have been magistrates of this city, and at the same time mayors of the staple, of *Calais*, lived all along the side of the *Foss*, from *Castlegate* up to *Peasbols-green*; and no doubt had their warehouses upon it. The *Merchants-hall* at *York*, a fine old spacious building, stands upon this navigation. The company of merchants is still called the *old Hans company*; which derives its name from being free of the *Hans-towns*, or the great trading towns in the east. This hall was their bourse or exchange; and was no doubt built where it is for their more frequent and convenient meeting in it. At the extremity of this grand basin, beyond *Layetborp-bridge*, is a place at this day called *Jewbury*, quasi *Jewburgh*; which certainly was the district allowed those mercantile people to live in, *extra muros*; and where they might also have the advantage of this navigation. Lastly, I have been told by living witnesses that in their time had been dug up broken planks of boats, iron rings, and anchors near *Layetborp-bridge*; which does most evidently shew that the navigation from the *Ouse* reached at least so high as to this part of the city.

It does not appear any where that I know of when this navigation was disused; it is probable they were choaked out of it by degrees. A work done by a *Roman* arm must require great strength to keep up and sustain it. And the basin in time filling up, would soon become firm land, if the stoppage at the water mills below was taken away. But what a noble piece of water must here anciently have been? A basin, or dock, of more than a mile in circumference. What a sight it was to see it filled with *Roman* Ships, galleys, boats for pleasure and use. And that very place which is now the disgrace of *York* by being in summer time little better than a *sinking morass*, was then one of the greatest ornaments old EBORACVM.

The place where the castle of *York* now stands, in all probability, was, in the time of the *Romans*, the grand magazine or repository, for the corn aforesaid. There being space enough within its area, for such a purpose. The *Foss* washing the walls, and anciently drawn round both castle and tower, added a great strength to its natural situation. It was an easy matter here for boats to unload, and then go up further into the dock to lie there till another occasion.

Just below the castle the *Foss* is called *Foss-dike*, and *Botwney*, or *Botwne ea-dike*; to its entrance into the *Ouse*. The former part of this last name seems to be compounded of an old *English* adjective, and a *Norman* substantive (*q*). The *A. S.* *Brun*, *fuscus*, brown and *eau*, water; a proper appellation for the liquid that runs through it; being chiefly drawn from moors and morasses above the city. *Dike* is here expressive enough; and having the same termination at *York* that the grand canal has in the counties through which the *Dr.* has traced it, most evidently proves both to be artificial conveyances. The *Saxon* *Dic* (*r*) is as plainly deduced from the verb to dig, as the *Latin* *fossa* a *fodiendo*. And, though in several places these words are alternately used, and sometimes put together, to denote a *Roman* cut, high road, dry ditch, or bank; yet, wet or dry, no place in *Britain* can claim either of these appellations from a natural cause.

(p) *Sinus pro securitate & praesidio est*, R. Steph. thesaur. L. I.

(q) By a second letter from the *Dr.* I am informed that a town upon this cut, near *Bourn* in *Lincolnshire*, is called *Dikea Dike-ea*, that is, dike water.

(r) *Dic* dice. *Vallum, fossa*, a trench, a ditch, a dike, a mote. *Limbs ille de quo in Chron. Saxon. ad ann. 905, mentio facta fuisse, Foss-dike, agro* Catbrigientem & Suffolcientem qui determinat. *Sommer* dict. Saxon.



I shall take leave of this head, until I come to the particular chapter which treats of the ancient navigation of the river *Ouse*, with observing that the reverend Dr. omits that this water carriage extended as far up the river as *Aldburgh*, the old *ISVRIVM* upon the *Eure*; which is the very extremity of it. To this antient *Roman* station, corn and other provisions, were no doubt conveyed by water from their grand magazine at *York*. From whence by land carriages it was conducted up the *Hermen-street* to serve all the garrisons on the wall, and in the more northern stations from *Aldburgh*. The *castra*, or *castella*, for the guard of the river above *York*, were in all probability placed at the same distance the reverend Dr. mentions; and then they will fall out to have been built antiently at *Bening-burgh*, *Aldwark-ferry* and *Aldburgh*. At about five miles distance, by water, from each other.

What the Dr. observes that *car* is derived from the *British* *Cœurs*, *palus*; he needed not to have gone so far for his etymology; *car*, and *cars* being as common words as any we have in the north to express low watry grounds; though it is somewhat strange that Dr. Skinner has omitted it.

And now to pursue the course of my annals, I must put the reader in mind that the emperor *Severus* being dead and his son returned to *Rome*, the *Roman* historians inform us of no wars or commotions, in *Britain*, for near the space of a century from that period. At length it happened that, under the reign of the emperor *Dioclesian*, there were six general officers rebelled; amongst whom *Carausius* (s) who was sent by the emperor, with a fleet, to guard the *Belgick* coasts, took an opportunity to slip over into *Britain*, and got himself proclaimed emperor at *York*. This *Carausius*, according to *Eutropius*, was originally a *Britan*, but of mean and obscure parentage. The *Scotch* historians mention him, though they differ from the *Latin* as to chronology, and say, that to secure himself in *Britain*, he entered into a fast league with the *Picts* and *Scots*; by whose assistance he overcame *Quintus Bassianus*, a *Roman* lieutenant, who was sent over by *Dioclesian* to dispossess and destroy him (t).

After which, say they, *Carausius* got himself proclaimed king of *Britain* at *York*. They add that he retained two thousand *Picts* and *Scots* for his life-guard; and gave up all the lands from *Hadrian's* wall to the city of *York*, to the kings of those countries, as their patrimony for ever; and as a reward to them for this service.

How far this testimony may be depended upon I shall not determine; but that *Carausius* called himself *Cæsar*, and was resident in *Britain*, the many coins of his stamp, found no where but in this island do sufficiently testify. Our city, and especially *Aldburgh*, have turn'd out several; and at the last mentioned place the coins of this emperor are as frequently found as of most others. In all probability he was slain by his friend *Allectus* at *York*, or in these parts; who immediately after took on him the same authority, as his coins do bear witness; which are equally common amongst us. *Allectus* bore sway here till *Constantius*, surnamed *Chlorus*, was made emperor, who coming over into *Britain* slew *Allectus* and reduced the province to its former obedience. This tyrant, we are told, was also of *Plebian* race; and had been originally a smith; for the soldier, who killed him, told him, for the greater ignominy sake, that it was with a sword of his own making.

*Constantius* had married a *British* lady called *Helena*; the daughter of *Gallius*, *Colius*, or *Coel* one of our island kings. Authors clash violently in opinion relating to the character of this lady; some allowing her to be no better than a common prostitute (u); whilst others, especially those of the *Romish* persuasion, crie her up as a saint, and set her at the head of the calendar. Mr. Bale no favourer of saints, or superstition, has dressed our *Helen* up in the greatest ornaments, both of mind and body, that ever the best of her sex was possessed of (x).

The marriage of *Constantius*, with the princess *Helena*, must have happened several years before his last mentioned expedition into *Britain*; for *Constantine*, the issue of it, was above thirty years old at his father's death. The panegyrist (y), whom I shall have great occasion to quote in the sequel, in his oration to that emperor, tells him that he was begot in the very flower and pride of his father's youth; which time, upon casting backwards, will fall to be in the distractions of *Britain*, under the usurpations of the thirty tyrants; or, anno christi, 272. The learned cardinal *Baronius*, a foreigner, and who had no occasion to compliment *Britain* with the honour of being the birth place of *Constantine* the great, makes this expedition of *Constantius* into the province, to happen anno christi 274 (z). It was then, he says, that *Constantius*, surnamed *Chlorus*, only a *Patrician*, or senator of *Rome*, yet of imperial lineage and related to the late emperor *Claudius* (a), was sent first into *Britain*; to the end that he might contain that nation, frequently accustomed to revolts, in their duty and allegiance to the emperor. Here is a contradiction amongst some of our chronologers of a year or two; but that does not much alter the case. *Aurelian* was then emperor,

(s) *V. Not. Dioc.*

(t) *Hollingshead's Scotch chron. Hæstor Boetius. Barbarian.*

(u) *Milton, &c.*

(x) *Baleus de script. Britan.*

(y) *Eumenius intro. panegy. veteres.*

(z) *Baronii ann. ad an. 306. Sect. 16.*

(a) *Post sui familie tuæ tertius imperator. Panegy. ad Const. N° IX.*

and *Constantius*, a young and bold commander, was employed by him to reduce this province; which, as well as other parts of the empire, was at last effected. He was at that time made *propraetor* (c), and lived several years in the island; for being of a graceful personage (d), says my authority, and of a bold and enterprising genius, he was the fittest to bear rule in so turbulent a province. That the emperor *Aurelian* did send aid into *Britain*, needs no other testimony than the *Mauri Aureliani*, stationed, in the *Notitia*, much further north than *York*; and who certainly derived their name from that emperor.

There is no part of *Roman* history, relating to their transactions in *Britain*, so dark as at this period; that is, towards the latter end of the third century. And it is no wonder, the empire was then torn and divided into many shares; civil dissensions continually disturbing it; all which happened so much nearer home, that *Britain*, a remote province, was little taken notice of in the histories of those times. For this cause it is, that we cannot trace *Constantius* at *EBORACVM*, whilst he was only *propraetor* or lieutenant of *Britain*: but there is all the reason in the world to believe, that he made this place his chief residence, whilst he was deputy, since he certainly did so when he was principal.

Our chronologers make this last expedition of *Constantius* into *Britain*, to fall in the year three hundred and five; and two years after he is said to have died in this city (e). *Eusebius*, in his life of the son, is very particular in describing the last moments of the father. *Constantine*, who had been left as a pledge of his father's fidelity with his colleagues *Dioclesian* and *Galerius* at *Rome*; having great reason to suspect they meant him no good, escaped from thence, and with wonderful celerity and cunning in his flight (f) came and presented himself to his father at *York*. The sight of his eldest and best beloved son, whom he had long wished for, but never hoped to see, so revived the dying emperor, that raising himself in bed, and embracing him closely, he gave thanks to the gods for this great unexpected favour; affirming, that now death was no terror to him, since he had seen his son, and could leave his yet unaccomplished actions to be performed by him. Then gently lying down, he disposed of his affairs to his own mind; and taking leave of his children of both sexes, who, says my authority, like a choir stood and encompassed him lying in the imperial palace (g) and royal bed; and having delivered over to the hands of the eldest, as natural reason required, the imperial dominion, he expired.

We have here another instance of an imperial palace at *EBORACVM*, which two of the greatest and most admired pagan emperors, the *Roman* state ever saw, lived and died in. It is true *Eusebius* does not expressly mention, that *York* was the place where *Constantius* breathed his last; but other authorities, particularly *St. Jerome*, and *Eutropius*, a heathen writer of that age, confirm it. *Obiit in BRITANNIA EBORACI principatus autem tertio decimo (h) et inter divos relatus est*. He died at *York* in *Britain*, in the thirteenth year of his reign, and is enrolled amongst the gods.

If then *Constantius* died at *York*, there must his funeral obsequies be solemnized; and, as we have reason to believe, his ashes entombed; as also, the ceremony of the *apotheosis*, or deification, conferred upon him. *Eusebius* writes, that his son and successor, *Constantine* the great, was immediately, upon his father's death, saluted emperor, and was invested with the purple robe in his father's own palace (i). After which the dead emperor's funeral rites were performed with the utmost magnificence; an infinite number of people assisting, who with dances, songs, and loud acclamations, congratulated his ascension to the gods (k).

*Rome*, in the height of all her grandeur and magnificence, had not a more glorious show to exhibit than the *apotheosis*, or deification, of their emperors. It is here we want an *Herodian* to give us the ceremony of the funeral and *apotheosis* of *Constantius*, as particularly as that author has described those of *Severus*. But that the reader may have some notion of this uncommon piece of *Roman* pageantry, I shall beg leave, from *Herodian* to give a description of it. I make no doubt, that this ceremony was performed alike at *York* as at *Rome*, with this difference only, that at *Rome* an ivory image of *Severus* was substituted, but at *York* it was done on the real body of *Constantius*.

“The image of the dead emperor, being exquisitely carved to resemble a sick person, was laid on an ivory bedstead, ready furnished, in the porch of his palace. The princes and senators sat all on the left side of the bed, clad in black habits, whilst their ladies, in white robes, sat on the other; the physicians diligently attending. When seven days were ended, as if he was then just dead, the image was taken up by the prime nobility

A.  
CCCvii.A.  
CCCvii.  
JULII xxv.

(c) *Zosimus* l. 6. et not. *Joseph. Scaliger* in *Eusebium* anno 273.

(d) *Enrip.* apud *Porphyr.*

(e) *Ducange* in *famil. aug. Bizant.* writes, that he died here, *July 25, anno Christi 307.*

(f) He is said to have hamstrung all the post-horses he made use of to prevent a pursuit.

(g) *In palatio et in regio cubili jacent*—*Eusebius* *versus* *Valesii in vita Constantini.*

(h) *Principatus anno tertio decimo. Notae, falsum est, si enim annos quibus Caesaris potestatem exercuit conjungas*

*cum annis quibus Augustum imperium obtinuit, annos xv. invenies; quippe creatus est Caesar an. ab urbe cond. 1043, P. C. 191; deinde Augustus factus anno U. C. 1056, P. C. 304. decessit biennio post et tribus mensibus. Eutrop. not. varior. et S. Havercampi.*

(i) *Paterna ornatus purpura*—*paternis aedibus, idem.*

(k) The panegyrist to *Constantine*, whom I shall quote fuller in the sequel, expresses this deification in these words, *Vere enim profecto illi superum templa patuerunt, receptusque est consessu coelorum, Jove ipso dextram porrigente. Panegyr. veteres, n. v.*

“ with

“ with the bed, and carried into the *forum*, where all the *praetorian* youths and noble virgins encompassed it, singing most doleful hymns and dirges. From thence the image, &c. “ was removed to the *field of Mars*, where a frame of timber was erected, four square, of “ a very great compass and height, the gradations still ascending pyramidically to the top, “ richly adorned with gold and purple ornaments, and statues of great art and price. On “ the second of these ascents was placed the imperial bed and image, with a prodigious “ quantity of odorifick gums and perfumes. The young nobility rid round the pile in a “ kind of dance, whilst others represented great kings and princes in their chariots. His “ successor first put fire to the frame, and, after him, the people, on all sides, did the “ like. When all was in a blaze, an eagle, secretly enclosed within, was let fly out of “ the top of the pile, the multitude following its flight with shouts and prayers; supposing, “ that therewith the emperor was mounted into heaven.

Except the flight of the eagle, the peculiar symbol of their deification, this piece of pompous pageantry had been executed on the body of *Severus*, at *York*, where he died. The custom afterwards was to strike coin on the occasion, where an eagle was always represented on the reverse. The medals, or coin, struck upon the *apoteosis* of *Constantius*, which are mentioned by several authors, and are common enough in the cabinets of the curious, have the head of the emperor, *velatum et laureatum*; the inscription *DIVO CONSTANTIO PIO*; reverse, an altar, with an eagle on each side of it, holding a label in their beaks betwixt them, inscribed, *MEMORIA FELIX*. This was the last ceremony of its kind, that was performed in the *Roman* state; and probably for the greater honour to this excellent prince, two eagles were let fly from his pile, instead of one which was the custom before. *Eusebius*, a christian writer of that age, has left *Constantius* this great character.

(1) “ A while after, the emperor *Constantius*, a man agreeable in every point of life, “ who was remarkable for his clemency to his subjects, and singular benevolence to those “ of our persuasion, leaving his eldest son emperor in his stead, was snatched away by “ death. He was, by *Pagan* custom, enrolled amongst the gods, and had all the honours, “ which had ever been paid at their funerals, bestowed upon him. He was the most benignant and merciful of all princes; and of all the emperors up to our time, he, alone, “ led a life suitable to his great dignity. Lastly, as in other things, he was human “ and beneficent to all; so towards us he behaved with great moderation, and kept the true “ worshippers of God, who lived under his government, free from harm or danger; neither destroying our churches, or suffering any thing to molest us. For which God so “ blessed him, that this excellent father left a more excellent son, the heir of his well acquired empire.

*Constantius* being dead, and his funeral obsequies being solemnized at *York*; we come next to enquire where his ashes were deposited. None of the historians, I have mentioned, take notice of this circumstance; but since they are, at the same time, silent as to their being removed from hence, we may justly conclude, that where the tree fell, there it was ordered to lye. I am aware that *Matthew of Westminster* (m) mentions a place in *Wales*, where, he says, the tomb of *Constantius* was found; but the old monk seems to doat in this story, and there is no other authority, that I know of, to confirm it. Our great antiquary, *Camden*, has given some light to this affair, and perfectly secured to us the honour of this emperor's sepulchre, if you do not believe that the lamp which he was credibly informed, when at *York*, was found burning in a vaulted tomb, within a little chapel, soon after the reformation, was any more than an *ignis fatuus*. (n) The intelligence about the lamp, our author says, he had from several understanding men in the city, who told him, that the vault was found under ground, in a place where constant fame had ever reported the ashes of *Constantius* to be laid. Though *Camden* mentions not the particular place where this wonderful monument was discovered; yet since no age can produce an interval where churches and other consecrated places were so narrowly searched, and so severely plundered, as this I have mentioned, this ancient sepulchre might then be broke up, and pryed into for an imaginary treasure; which the most barbarous *pagan* nations, who had so often taken and sacked *York*, since the death of *Constantius*, had never presumed to do.

To add a little more confidence to this story, from *Camden*, I must say, that tradition still informs us, that the sepulchre he speaks of, was found in the parish church of *St. Helen* on the walls, which once stood in *Aldwark*. This church was demolished at the union of them in this city; and it is not impossible, but that *Constantine* the great, when converted to christianity, might order a church or chapel to be erected over his father's ashes, which was dedicated, perhaps after his time, to his mother. For since he must have a sepulchre somewhere amongst us, I know no place, in or about the city, more likely for it to have stood in than this.

But the story of the burning lamp will require a little further disquisition. Our antiquary has in some measure given us a receipt out of *Lazius*, for this wonderful composition; a fiction, I doubt, he too readily credited. I am aware of several great and venerable names,

(f) *Eusebii eccl'es. hist. sed. iv.*

(a) In *Westmin. in anno 1283.*

(n) *Gibson's Camden, see York.*



such as *Plutarch*, *Pliny*, *Ludovicus Vives*, *Baptista Porta*, *Licetus*, *Pancirallus*, *St. Austin*, &c. that give testimony of the truth of this; from whom we learn, that the ancients had a method to dissolve gold into a fatty substance that would burn for ages. But, with submission to these great authorities, I shall sooner concur in opinion with that eminent antiquary, of our own days, *Monfaucou*; who says, it is impossible that there ever was, or could be, such lamps in the world. Our natural philosophy, as well as our natural reason, teaches, that no fire can subsist without air; but this unaccountable flame is said to be extinguished by it. We read in the *Roman* histories, and other accounts of the ancients, that there was at *Rome*, in the temple of the goddess *Vesta*, a perpetual fire; as also, in the temple of *Minerva* at *Athens*, and of *Apollo* at *Delphi*. But this was so far from an everlasting flame, in our sense, that it subsisted no longer than whilst it was supplied at each place; that is, by the *vestal virgins* at *Rome*, and at *Athens*, and by the *widows* at *Delphi*. For it went out in the time of the civil wars at *Rome*, and of *Mithridates* at *Athens*; and at *Delphi* it failed, when the *Medes* destroyed that temple. Of this sort was that fire which our sacred scripture tells us that *God* appointed *Moses*, the fire shall always burn upon my altar, which the priest shall always keep lighted, putting under wood day by day. And *Pancirallus* tells us, in the case of sepulchral lamps, that it was usual for the nobility at *Rome*, when they made their wills, to take special care that they might have a lamp burning in their sepulchers; but then they usually manumized one or more of their slaves, on condition of being watchful in feeding and preserving the flame. A trouble that might well have been spared were perpetual lamps to be had.

I know I dwell too long on this justly exploded notion, for which I ask pardon, though our credulous *Wilkins* (o) as well as *Camden*, comes fully into the belief of it. And if it be still thought so by some, who are fond of the marvellous, it must, at the same time, be owned, that this rare invention will be, in aeternum, put amongst the *artes perditae* of the ancients. But to conclude this head, that there never were such things as everlasting lamps, I say, is no argument that the tomb of *Constantinus* might not have been found in this city at the time before mentioned. Something extraordinary must have been discovered to give occasion for the report; and the story of the burning lamp, like that said to be found in the tomb of *Tullia*, *Cicero's* daughter, might be feigned to give the greater authority to the conjecture.

Upon the demise of the last emperor, the army and people of *Rome*, who were then in this city, immediately proclaimed *Constantine*, his eldest son, his successor. The imperial purple was put on him by the soldiery; which, we are told, he accepted of with some reluctance; nay even to mount his horse, and ride away from the army, who pursued him with the robe of royalty (p); and to accept of it with tears. The surprise of his father's death, and this new offered dignity, might stagger the young prince's mind at first; but, being persuaded by his friends, the princes of the empire; particularly, says an historian (q) by *Eracus*, a German king, who then was in the court at *York*, he at last accepted of this high command.

The inauguration of this great monarch, which must have happened in our city, as likewise a strong claim we have to the drawing his first breath in it, will render it ever famous to posterity. And though this last be somewhat more dubious than the former, yet the honour is so great, that the argument requires a more than ordinary disquisition, which I shall attempt in the sequel.

The pomp and ceremony of receiving the imperial purple at a time when the *Roman* power extended over most of the then known world, and had either their tributary kings in person, their hostages, or their ambassadors, constantly resident with them, must add a prodigious lustre to *EBORACUM*; and gives me reason to call it here once again *ALTERA ROMA*. I can meet with no historian that has been particular enough to describe the investiture of this august emperor in the colours it deserves. We are told, however, that the *British* soldiers in *Roman* pay, saluted their countryman *Constantine* emperor at *York*, and presented him with a tufa, or golden ball, as a symbol of his sovereignty over the island of *Britain*. This emblem he was much taken with; and, upon his conversion to christianity, he placed a cross upon it, and had it carried before him in all processions whatsoever. It is, since this emperor's time, become the usual sign of majesty, and usurped, I will not say improperly, says an author (r), by all other christian princes, and reckoned amongst their regalia. When, by its first acceptance by *Constantine*, it evidently shews, that he took this globe as a symbol only, of his being lord of the island of *Britain*. Our *Saxon*

(o) *Wilkins's* mechan. powers.

(p) Imperator transitum facturus in coelum vidit quem relinquat boverum. Illico enim atque ille terris fuerat exemptus, universus in te confudit exercitus, te omnium mentes omnesque signarunt; et quamquam tua ad seniores principes de summa resp. quid fieri placeret retulisses, praevenerunt tamen studio, quod illi mox iudicio probaverunt. Purpuram statim tibi, cum primis copiam tui fecit egres-  
sus milites, utilitate publicae magis quam tuis affectibus ser-

vientes, iniecere lacrymanti, neque enim fas erat diutius fere principem consecratum. Dicitur etiam, imperator inivit, ardorem te deposcentis exercitus fugere conatus, equum calcaribus incitasse; quod quidem, ut verum audiat, adolescentiae errore faciebatur, &c. Eumenius panegy. ad Const. mag.

(q) *Victor* in epitom. Caesar.

(r) *Churchill's* divi Britan.

monarchs, when they became universal lords, assumed this emblem of unlimited royalty, but with them it was a globe of feathers, called, after the *British* name, *chouf*. *Bede* mentions this ensign to have been carried before *Edwin* the great, &c. A bunch of feathers, as appears in the time of *Richard II.* in a grant of *Sir Gervase de Clifton* to *Robert de Bevercoles*, was called *une tuffe de plume* (s). And a tuft of feathers, with us at this day, still retains the old *British* and *Saxon* appellation.

The birth of *Constantine* the great, according to a very learned chronologer (t), happened in the year of *Christ* two hundred and seventy two. His words are, *Constantinus magnus hoc anno in Britannia natus, patre Constantio et matre Helena*. I have hinted before, that it was, in all probability, when *Constantius* was legate in *Britain*, under the emperor *Aurelian*; and the whole number of the years of *Constantine's* life confirm this chronology. But I find, that not only the express place where this great man was born, but even the country is disputed. For the latter, three very eminent writers (u), as ever any age produced, have put the affair out of contradiction; and if so, what particular place in *Britain* can bid fairer for it than *EBORACVM*?

The proofs that the learned authors, whose names I have given in the notes, bring to shew their assertion just, are too copious, and too foreign for my purpose, excepting the quotations from the *panegyrist*, whose oration to *Constantine*, supposed to be made at his accession, and consequently at *York*, is very remarkable. The historians of this age are so lame and defective, as to give us few hints of the road we are to pursue; but this orator is particular enough, and illustrates several dark passages which could not have been made clear without him. I have to add, that his authority is unquestionable by all, but *Milton*; whose own testimony, in history, is not looked upon to be near so valid as the other (w). The oration is said to be made by one *Eumenius*, a *Gaul*; and if we were sure, that it was spoke in this city, on this great occasion, the whole, though long enough, could not be thought impertinent to my subject. But as it is, there are several remarkable passages in the speech which do require particular notice.

The *exordium* of this harangue turns chiefly on the nobility of *Constantine's* birth, and the undoubted right he had to the empire by succession. In displaying his eloquence, the *panegyrist* tells him of his noble extraction, in very strong terms, which by no means suits with the character some authors give of his mother (y). The passages which seem to make it evident, that this emperor was born in *Britain*, I shall beg leave to give in the orator's own words and expression. The first is taken from an oration made to *Constantine* and *Maximian* by an uncertain orator (z), who expatiating on the great honour and benefits done to *Britain*, by him and his father, has this remarkable expression.

*Liberavit ille Britannias servitute, tu enim nobiles illic oriundo fecisti*. This obvious passage has been objected against by some eminent critics; but the learned *Italian* *Patarol*, who has published the last and best edition of these orations, with an *Italian* version, has given us a note upon it, by which it appears, that the great cardinal and this author were of the same opinion (a). In the oration made to *Constantine* alone, by *Eumenius*, he speaks thus,

*O fortunata et nunc omnibus beatorum terris Britannia, quae CONSTANTINVM CAESAREM prima vidisti! merito te omnibus coeli et soli bonis natura donavit; in qua nec rigor est nimis hiemis, nec ardor aestatis, in qua segetum tanta foecunditas, ut numeribus utriusque sufficiat, et Ceres ei Liberi, in qua nemora sine immanibus bestiis, terra sine serpentibus noxiis; contra pecorum mitium innumera multitudo lacte disenta, et onusta velleribus, certè quod propter vitam diligitur, longissimae dies, et nullae sine aliqua luce noctes, dum illa litorum extrema plantis non attollit umbras, noctisque metam, coeli et siderum transitu aspectus; ut sol ipse qui nobis videtur occidere ibi appareat praeterire. Di boni! quid hoc est, quod semper ex aliquo supremo fine mundi nova deum numina universo orbi colenda descendunt? Sic MERCURIUS a Nilo se cuius fluminis origo nescitur; sic LIBER ab INDIS prope confectis solis orientis deos se gentibus ostendere praesentes. Secretiora sunt profecto mediiterraneis loca vicinia coelo, et inde proprius a diis mittitur imperator ubi terra finitur.*

In this description, though the whole island is named, yet the particular *vale of York* seems to be in the orator's eye, in describing the fertility, riches, and pleasantness of the country. It must be allowed me, that he speaks of the more northern parts of the island; and in this high flown complement, stretched too far indeed, the *panegyrist* can allude to nothing less than the country where *Constantine* was born. The objectors against this passage alledge, that it does not mean that the emperor was born in *Britain*, but that *Britain*

(s) Smith's notes on *Bede*.

(t) Chron. Abrahami Bucholt.

(u) BARONI cardinal. annal. tom 3. ad an. 306, Sect.

16.

USHER de primord. eccles. Britan. c. 8. et epist. illic ad Gul. Cand.

JOH. SELDEN ad Justum Lipsium, &c.

(x) See *Milton's* preface to his introduction to Eng. history.

(y) Inter omnes inquam participes majestatis tuae hoc fides, Constantine, praecipuum, quod imperator es, tantaeque est nobilitas originis tuae, ut nihil tibi addiderat honoris imperium; nec possit fortuna numini tuo impare

vet. ix. A fine argument for the hereditary right of princes.

(z) Incerti panegy. Maxim. & Constantino, n. v.

(a) Oriundo. Insultat acriter Livineius ille qui Constantinum in Brit. natum dicit. Ejusdem opinionis fuisse Lipsium videre est in ipsius opere de magnitud. Romana, lib. 4. c. ii. et fassus in notis ad eundem locum. Unum autem fere nitentur isti Julii Firmici testimonio, ipsum apud Tarium gentium affirmantis. Alii non apud Tarium sed apud Naviu Daciae oppidum; inter quos vide Ruperti observat in Belsold. Quisquis sit, tamen communis scripturae opinio est, eundem nobis videtur, ut antea tantum avari adhaeretur. Laurent Patarol. Notae in panegy. orationes veterum: ed. 2.



saw him first *Caesar*. But this is easily confuted; for though *Constantine* was certainly declared emperor by the army at *York*, immediately upon his father's death, as the former quotations shew; yet it was when he got into *Gaul*, that the senate and people of *Rome* confirmed the election, and gave him the title of *Caesar*.

The last passage, which I shall quote from these authorities, comes yet closer to the matter.

(b) SACRVM ISTVD PALATIVM, non candidatus imperii, sed designatus intrasti; conlectimque te illi paterni lares successorem videre legitimum. Neque enim erat dubium quin ei competeret haereditas, quem primum imperatori filium fata tribuissent. Te enim tantum ille, & imperator in terris, & in coelo deus, in primo aetatis suae flore generavit, toto adhuc corpore vigens, illa praeditus alacritate & fortitudine, quam bella plurima, praecipue campi Vindonis idonei testes declararunt. Inde est quod tanta ex illo in te formae similitudo transiit, ut signata natura vultibus tuis impressa videatur.

It cannot be denied that the palace here spoken of must have been at EBORACVM; that sacred palace, made so illustrious and ever memorable, for the residence and deaths of two Roman emperors; and in all probability, for the birth and inauguration of a third. I may be thought perhaps too partial in applying the first part of this paragraph to my subject, but in my sense the Orator seems to speak thus to *Constantine* in it, viz. Thou didst enter that sacred palace, where thy father lay expiring, and where thou drewst thy first breath, not as a candidate, but born to the empire. And no sooner did those paternal household gods behold thee, but they instantly acknowledged thee thy father's lawful successor. For what doubt could there be who should succeed to the empire, but he whom they knew was the emperor's eldest son. Thou, whom thy father, once lord of the earth, and now a god in heaven, begot in the flower of his age (c); his body yet nervous and strong; endued with that alacrity and fortitude, which many wars especially that of the Vindonian camp gave sufficient proof of. Whence it, was that the likeness of thy father's person so passed into thee, that his natural impress is clearly seen in thy countenance.

To me this passage, I say, seems to make it most evident that the palace, here spoken of, was *Constantine's* birth place; the orator could not have introduced it with any other design. The term istud palatium, that very or yonder palace, points plainly at it; and seems as if the oration had been made to the emperor, at the head of his army, in some field within view of the city and palace. Nor could the household gods, or Lares, be supposed to know him for the eldest son unless he had been born amongst them. Those petty deities of the Romans had no more knowledge ascribed to them, than belonged to the family they presided in (d). In short the reason, as I take it, that the orator was not clearer in this particular, might be the repudiation of *Constantine's* mother, which his father, for reasons of state, had been forced to submit to. The emperor having several sons by his latter wife, the orator took care to lay a great stress on the legitimacy of *Constantine*, throughout the whole paragraph; but seems purposely to avoid mentioning his mother, as a point too tender to touch on.

But that his birth was at *York*, directly, and not elsewhere, says Mr. Burton, (e) though we have no express proof of it, amongst the ancients, that he knew of; yet the authority seems to be drawn from them, which the ambassadors of England made use of in the hearing of the learned world; both at the council of *Constance*, as also at *Basil*. At the former (f), there being a contest about precedency between the French and English ambassadors, the English had these words, domus regalis Angliae sanctam Helenam, cum suo filio Constantino magno imperatore, nato in urbe regia EBORACENSI, educere comperita est. It is well known that the royal house of England produced S. HELEN, with her son, the emperor, CONSTANTINE the great; born in the imperial city EBORACVM: The English again, at *Basil* (g) opposing the precedency of *Castile*, speak thus, CONSTANTINVM illum magnum, qui primus imperator christianus licentiam dedit per univrsam orbem ecclesias constituere; immensa ad hoc conferent bona; PETERNAE natum in EBORACENSI civitate. CONSTANTINE the great, the first christian emperor, who gave leave to build churches through the universe, to the immense benefit of it; was born at PETERNE in the city of YORK. Peterne is corrupted from *Bedbern*, now a college of vicars choral belonging to the cathedral; but what tradition does assure us was anciently part of the imperial palace at *York* (h).

These are all the quotations, ancient and modern, that I have yet met with to secure to us the honour of the birth of this most illustrious emperor. I shall not perplex my self more about it, but leave the matter to better judgments to determine. I shall conclude however, with this assertion, that if the birth of *Constantine* cannot be clearly made out, *York* has more to say for it than any other city in the world.

The Britons remained in quiet during the long reign of *Constantine*, according to the Latin

(b) Eumenii panegyri. N<sup>o</sup>. IX.

(c) When he was about twenty four years old, says Patercol.

(d) In the palace of the emperor Domitian there was only one boy assigned to take care of the Lares in his

chamber. Suetonius.

(e) Burton's Anton. itinerary.

(f) A. D. 1414.

(g) A. D. 1431.

(h) See *Bedbern* in the account of the city.



A. C.  
CCCXXV.

historians, but the *Scotch* chroniclers (i) remark that in his twentieth year, that is A. C. CCCXXV. *Oslavius* king of the *Britons* rebelled; but was soon vanquished by *Traberus*, the *Roman* lieutenant, and forced to fly to *Fincomark*, king of *Scotland*, for aid. The *Roman* general demanded the rebel, as he called him, of the *Scotch* king; and he refusing, a war ensued, wherein the *Romans* are said to be worsted; their general flying to *Tork*, durst not stand a siege, but abandoned the city to the enemy; who caused *Oslavius* to be crowned there king of all *Britain*; the city and country, as the said testimony asserts, expressing great joy on the occasion. But after this we are told that *Oslavius* seeking to dispossess the *Scots* and *Picts* from that part of the country, allotted to them by *Caranjius*, as is before mentioned, called a council at *Tork*, in order to find out a method for it; but the *Scotch* king hearing of this came suddenly upon *Oslavius* and forced him to fly into *Norway*, &c.

*Constantine* the great, for the better government of his vast and extensive dominions, divided the whole into four *præfectures*, viz. *Italy*, *Gaul*, the *East* and *Illyria*; which contained under them fourteen large diocesses or provinces. *Britain*, of the fourteen, was subject to the *præfect* of *Gaul*; and this province was again subdivided by the emperor, into three parts, or principalities, viz. *BRITANNIA PRIMA*, or the country south of the *Thames*, the capital station probably *London*; *BRITANNIA SECUNDA*, was *Wales*, the capital perhaps *Isca*, or *Caer-leon*; and *MAXIMA*, or *FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS*, the capital city most certainly *Tork* (k).

It is easy to see by this division, that the greatest part of the island had *Tork* for its metropolis. But I can go further, and make it probable that the supreme command of all the province of *Britain* proceeded from hence (l). For though the *Roman* garriſons on the sea coasts had their commanders called *comites litoris Saxonici*; yet those, with all the inland guards and garriſons, were subject to the *DUX BRITANNIARVM*; the emperors immediate representative. That the principal residence of this supreme military officer was always at *Tork*, in the *praetorian* palace there, will appear in the sequel. The title of *MAXIMA*, or *FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS*, given to this particular district of *Britain*, in all probability alludes to the capitals being the emperor's birth-place, to his accession there, or, perhaps, to both. *FLAVIVS* or *FLAVIA*, was his father's, mother's, and his own *praenomen*; and, consequently whatever country the emperor thought fit to bestow it on, must have a particular allusion, along with *CAESARIENSIS*, to himself and family.

More of the acts of this great emperor are foreign to my purpose; he not only deserted *Tork*, and *Britain*, but even *Europe*; removing the seat of the empire from *Rome* to *Byzantium*, or *Constantinople*. To the support of which he had drawn great numbers of *British* soldiers over with him. *Constantine* the great, died A. C. CCCXXXVII; but from the removing of the imperial seat from *Rome*, we may date the declension of the *Roman* power in *Britain*, and the subversion of our *EBORACVM*. From the death of *Constantine* the *Romans* held their sway in *Britain* for about a century. The *Latin* writers of that age are very sparing in their accounts of the affairs of this island. Two or three commotions at the most, are recorded, but they are not to my purpose. Yet that the *sixth legion* continued in their old quarters at *Tork*, to their final desertion of the island, appears from the *NOTITIA IMPERII*, or general survey of the empire; which our best historians agree was taken but a small time before that period.

A short space, also, before the date of the *NOTITIA*, it seems there were only a *DUX BRITANNIARVM*, and a *Comes tractus maritimi*, which is the same as the *Comes litoris Saxonici* aforementioned, as commanders in *Britain*. For, under *Valentian*, *Neftardus* was count of the maritime marches, as they then called him; and *Bucobaudes* first, and then *Theodosius* were dukes of *Britain* (m). This duke, or general, had under his command in the province, according to the account made out by the *NOTITIA*, fourteen thousand foot, and nine hundred horse; which, when reckoned with those of the other commanders, made in all nineteen thousand two hundred foot, and one thousand seven hundred horse. These were the whole number of forces the *Romans* kept in the island, for guards and garriſons, in the time of profoundest peace; as well to awe the *Britons*, ever prone to revolt, as to defend this much esteemed province of theirs from any foreign invasion. It is pretty remarkable, that our present governors and legislators have copied this part of *Roman* policy, by keeping up, at this day, near the same number of forces, called a *standing army*, in order to protect our liberties and properties; secure us from home-bred divisions, and foreign invasions. But to the purpose.

I have shewn our city at the summit of its glory and magnificence; but we must now descend apace; and, from being the residence of the lords of the universe, from that glorious prospect, sink at once to the most profound abiss of human misery. It is some happiness that I have none but a general account to give of this great revolution and dreadful cala-

(i) *Joh. Fordun. Hist. Boetius. Hollinghead's Scotch chronicle*

(k) See *Selden's* titles of honour.

(l) *Merito contendunt viri docti hanc civitatem* bus-  
iuse infulus fuisse metropolim; cujus rei argumentum

inde capio, quod tempore Constantini magni videam tractum  
illum in quo sedet EBVRACVM dici Britanniam primam.  
*lin. Gale. 20.*

(m) *Ammon. Marcell.* See also *Selden's* titles of honour.

mity that befall the *Britons* after being deserted by the *Romans*. Their historians are now for ever dumb, and the little that can be collected of these bloody times, is chiefly from old *Gildas*, a *British* writer; who seems to tremble in the bare description of the miseries of his country.

But to take leave of our *Roman* lords and masters, with that decency they deserve, it will not be improper to let the unlearned reader understand, what number of officers and private men a *Roman* legion consisted of. Next to shew the precedence of the sixth; which will best be understood by an abstract of the guards and garrisons, from the *NOTITIA*, under the command of the *vir spectabilis*, as he is there styled, *DUX BRITANNIARVM*. And lastly to give an account what *Roman* marks of antiquity, devouring time, with the assistance of fire and sword, ignorance and superstition, has not yet been able to erase from amongst us.

“(1) The *Roman* legions were generally divided into footmen and horsemen; the number not certain, but changed according to the difference of times and alterations of states. A legion under the first emperors consisted of about six thousand foot and six hundred horse. The first officer of the legion was called *legatus legionis*; who had charge both of horse and foot under the lieutenant general of the army, or governor of the province, for the emperors. Which lieutenant, or governor, is commonly called, in *Roman* history, *propraetor*, as the governor of the senate and people was called *praefectus*.

The inferior officers of the army were the centurions, ensign-bearers, &c.

The footmen of the legion were equally divided into ten cohorts or companies; whereof each one had a superintendent officer.

The six hundred horse in the legion were divided into ten troops called *Turmae*; each very troop containing three decuries, or thirty horse, over whom were placed officers called *decurions*; each having a charge of ten horse. The chief officer of the troops was called *praefectus turmae*.

The additions of the numbers, I. II. VI. &c. were given to the legions at their first raising; and the style *VICTRIX* was bestowed on those who distinguished themselves by some more than ordinary action in war, which surname was ever afterwards appropriated to them, as to the sixth legion at *York*.

By this account, and what is subsequent, it appears that a whole legion to the number of six or seven thousand, horse and foot, were constantly quartered, or more properly stationed, at *York* all the time the *Romans* were masters of *Britain*. The several extraordinary proofs for the residence of the sixth legion at *York* are indisputable; and the last age has been so fortunate, as to find as convincing an argument that it was also the station for the ninth. It will not here be amiss to give a short account of both.

The legions, cohorts, and Numbers of the *Roman* army in *Britain*, had their fixed stations; to which after every accidental expedition, they always returned. Here their families remained in their absence. Here they erected their altars, temples, &c. which were also repaired by the same legions, &c. successively; for they were as the same body, or society, and had one common sepulture. There is not a legion mentioned in any of the writers of the *Augustan* story more remarkable than the sixth. Its station at *York* being easily traced for the space of three hundred years, and upwards; which was almost the whole time that they were masters of this province. It was first brought out of *Germany* into *Britain* by the emperor *Hadrian*; and says *Camden*, after it had served him in his more northern expedition, was left as a garrison in *York* (k). Here we find it expressly stationed in *Ptolemy's* geographical tables of the empire; who mentions none but the sixth legion at *York*, and the twentieth at *Chester*, to be in the province at that time. In *Antonine's* itinerary, we meet with it again, and it occurs with *York* in all the northern journeys. In *Roman* authors frequent accounts of this legion are inserted; and though the particular name of their station is not assigned, yet 'tis sufficiently hinted at; as in this passage of (l) *Dio*, where he tells us that there were two sixth legions in the empire, the one placed in lower *Britain*, called the conquering legion; the other in *Judea*, styled the iron one, or *Ferratenfis*. This province, 'tis supposed, was divided by *Severus* into higher and lower *Britain*; and that *York* was the chief station in the latter is not to be doubted. Nor were the *Roman* poets wholly silent, in assigning due praises, and pointing us to the residence of this legion. *Claudian*, in giving an account of the legions that were sent to serve *Silicho* against *Alarick* king of the *Goths*, which happened two hundred years after *Dio's* time, has these lines,

Venit & extremis Legio praetenta Britannis,  
Quae Scoto dat fracta truci, ferroque notata  
Perlegit exanimis Picti moriente figuras (m).

Scoto Hyberno,  
Scoto-Britanno, Dr. Gale.

Then from the borders of the *British* lands  
Came the bold legion, which the *Scot* commands;  
Wh' admire the figur'd Picts, when dying by their hands. }

(1) Sir H. Spelman's notes on *Tacitus*.

(k) *Brit. sec York*. We are indebted to an inscription for the account of this legion's passing out of *Germany* into

*Britain*. Dr. Gale has given it us in his *itin. Ant.* p. 47.

(l) *Dion. Cass. hist. Rom.* l. 55.

(m) *Claudian de bello Gethico*.

If I could take time, in the course of so long a story, to be very particular in the description of every thing in my way, the sublime history of our sixth legion would run through many pages. And though it must be allowed that the account of this legion, whilst in Britain, is chiefly owing to an inscription found amongst us; yet they are a noble and undoubted authority (n). Mr. Horsley observes that he does not find the name of this legion mentioned in any inscription in the southern parts of the island. It is to this last named author that I must refer the reader for further satisfaction on this head; I shall only add that for the tried courage and constancy of our legion they had not only the surname of *victrix*, but *pia*, *fidelis*, given them. Severus himself, in an oration made to his army, bestowed great encomiums on their knowledge and service in the affairs of the island; and for their fidelity, he said he believed, if there was occasion, *that they would venture naked through the fire for his sake* (o). That this legion continued in their old quarters till the declension of the empire, appears from the *Notitia Imperii* taken about that time; and we have reason to think that they were the last of the Roman forces that were withdrawn from Britain. So that from their settlement, by Hadrian, to this last named period, will take in the space of about three hundred and twenty, or thirty, years.

LEGIO  
NONA.

The ninth legion came over into Britain under the emperor Claudius; the foot of it had the misfortune to be cut in pieces by the forces of the queen Boudicca. It was afterwards recruited from Germany, says Tacitus (p); but it suffered again in a fierce attack of the Caledonians when Julius Agricola was *praepositor* and legate here. After this no manner of account can be met with of it in any historian; and it was quite dead to the learned world till two inscriptions found in our city revived it. The account when and where these two remarkable monuments of antiquity were met with, will fall best in the sequel.

It is the opinion of Mr. Horsley, and his notion seems to be right, that this legion was incorporated into the sixth. He gives a quotation from Dio to prove that the Romans sometimes broke their legions and incorporated one into another. But in the list that consular historian gives of the names of the legions which were in the empire in his days, the ninth is not so much as mentioned. Which makes it probable that it had been broke, perhaps by Severus, and the soldiers that composed it thrown into the sixth; from whence their style *victrix* might be borrowed by the other; for it does not appear that they ever had that honourable appellation before. In the inscription of the *signifer*, or ensign-bearer to this legion, it is styled plain LEGIO VIII, *legio nona*; but this officer might die before his regiment was broke. The brick however gives us the adjunct VIC; but I leave a further explanation of them to the draughts, and what follows on that head.

The NOTITIA has been published in England, first by Mr. Selden, then by Dr. Gale, and lastly by Mr. Horsley (q). They have all endeavoured from Mr. Camden, later antiquaries, and their own conjectures, to affix the present English names of towns to the ancient Roman stations. In what I shall chuse to transcribe from this admired record, I shall follow Mr. Horsley's version; that author as he stood on others' shoulders, and having taken more than ordinary pains to ascertain the stations, *ad lineam vallii*, and the north of England, where he lived, is more to my purpose. But I shall leave it to the reader to consult the book it self for the arguments he uses on that occasion.

The NOTITIA, in L'abbé's edition, begins first with the VICARIUS BRITANNIARVM, next the COMES LITTORIS SAXONICI, then the COMES BRITANNIAE, and lastly the DVX BRITANNIARVM. It is plain by the list of the officers and districts put under the vicar general of Britain, that the whole province was subject to this civil magistrate in all legislative affairs. Dr. Stillingfleet has placed this dignitary in his tribunal at London; for no reason that I know of; that station being not so much as mentioned in the NOTITIA; or even hinted at in all the account. For this cause I have given the vicar-generals court and officers as actually resident with us at York. For where should a successor of the great Papinian sit to execute judgment, but in the same PRAETORIUM, and on the same tribunal, that he did? Besides, 'tis further observable, that the consular governors of the district called *Maxima Caesariensis*, by Constantine the great, begin the account; and this precedency evidently shews it to have been the principal part, as well as its capital the principal city, in the province.

But what does more immediately concern my subject, and will admit of no dispute, is the residence of the DVX, general, or military commander, in Britain. That the reader may see what preeminence and dignity our city bore in this NOTITIA IMPERII, I have thought fit to draw out the account of the guards and garrisons that were stationed in the north under the command, as the title directs, of this great general. The first garrison put down, was that of a whole legion; and though no place be mentioned for its station, yet it most evidently appears from Ptolemy, the *Itinerary*, and many other proofs, that Eboracvm was always the stated quarters of this legion. The blank left here then is a singular honour done to the capital, and the residence of the great officers in it. For there

(n) Horsley's *Britannia Romana*. See *Walsingham* No vi, and viii. &c.

(p) *Annal* lib. xiv.

(q) In oratione ad legatos & praefectos in Britannia; apud Dion. *hist. Rom.* l. 38.

(q) Selden's titles of honour *Inter xv. scriptores*, edit. Gale. Horsley's *Britannia Romana*.



was no need to name a place so notoriously known to be the head of the province. Mr. Horsley has taken notice that the forces, said to be quartered at the following stations, were all certainly auxiliaries to the sixth legion. And, by inspecting his map of the island, it will appear that they lie round about York; which, adds he, was a very proper situation if upon any occasion it should have been necessary to call them together.

Now follows part of a copy of this grand record.

Ex NOTITIA dignitatum imperii ROMANI circa tempora  
ARCADII & HONORII.

Circa A. C.  
CCCC.

Sub dispositione viri spectabilis VICARII BRITANNIARVM.

Consulares,

MAXIMAE CAESARIENSIS,  
VALENTIAE.

Praefides,

BRITANNIAE PRIMAE,  
BRITANNIAE SECUNDAE,  
FLAVIAE CAESARIENSIS.

Officium autem habet idem vir spectabilis VICARIUS hoc modo, PRINCIPEM  
de schola Agentium in rebus ex Ducenariis.

Cornicularium.  
Numerarios duos.  
Commentariensem.  
Ab Actis.  
Curam Epistolarum.  
Adjutorem.  
Subadjuvas.  
Exceptores.  
Singulares & reliquos officiales.

From the NOTITIA or general account of the Roman empire taken  
about the time of the emperors Arcadius and Honorius.

Under the government of the honourable the vicar general of Britain, Consular  
governors of those parts of Britain called Maxima Caesariensis & Valentia.

Prefidial governors of those parts called Britannia prima, Britannia secunda, & Flavia  
Caesariensis.

The same honourable Vicar has his court composed in the following manner,

1. A principal officer of the agents, chosen out of the Ducenarii or under officers.
2. A principal clerk, or secretary.
3. Two chief accountants or auditors.
4. A Master of the prisons.
5. A publick notary.
6. A secretary for dispatches.
7. An assistant or surrogate.
8. Under assistants.
9. Clerks of the appeals.

Serjeants and other inferior officers.

Sub dispositione viri spectabilis DVCIS BRITANNIARVM.

1. PRAEFECTVS LEGIONIS. SEXTAE.

- |   |   |   |                      |
|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 2. Praefectus equitum Dalmatarum              | — | — | PRAESIDIO.           |
| 3. Praefectus equitum Chrispianorum           | — | — | DANO.                |
| 4. Praefectus equitum Catafractoriorum        | — | — | MORBIO.              |
| 5. Praefectus numeri Barcariorum Tigritensium | — | — | ARBEIA.              |
| 6. Praefectus numeri Nerviorum Dictensium     | — | — | DICTI.               |
| 7. Praefectus numeri Vigilum                  | — | — | CONCANGIOS.          |
| 8. Praefectus numeri Exploratorum             | — | — | LAVATRES.            |
| 9. Praefectus numeri Directorum veterum       | — | — | alias RT<br>VENERIS. |

10. Prae-

10. Praefectus numeri Defensorum.	—	BRABONIAO.
11. Praefectus numeri Solensium	—	MAGLOVAE.
12. Praefectus numeri Pacensium	—	MAGIS.
13. Praefectus numeri LONGOVICARIORVM	—	LONGOVICO.
14. Praefectus numeri DERVENTIONENSIS	—	DERVENTIONE.

## Item per lineam Valli.

1. Tribunus cohortis quartae Lergorum	—	SEGEDVNO.
2. Tribunus cohortis Cornoviorum	—	PONTE AELII.
3. Praefectus alae primae Ascorum	—	CONDERCO.
4. Tribunus cohortis primae Frixagorum	—	VINDOBALA.
5. Praefectus alae Savinianae	—	HVNNO.
6. Praefectus alae secundae Astorum	—	CILVRNO.
7. Tribunus cohortis primae Batavorum	—	PROCOLITIA.
8. Tribunus cohortis primae Tungrorum	—	BORCOVICO.
9. Tribunus cohortis quartae Gallorum	—	VINDOLANA.
10. Tribunus cohortis primae Astorum	—	AESICA.
11. Tribunus cohortis secundae Dalmatarum	—	MAGNIS.
12. Tribunus cohortis primae AELIAE DACORUM	—	AMBOGLANNA.
13. Praefectus alae Petrianae	—	PETRIANIA.
14. Praefectus numeri Maurorum Aurelianorum	—	ABALLABA.
15. Tribunus cohortis secundae Lergorum	—	CONGAVATAE.
16. Tribunus cohortis primae Hilpanorum	—	AXELODVNO.
17. Tribunus cohortis secundae Thracum	—	GABROSENTI.
18. Tribunus cohortis primae AELIAE CLASSICAE	—	TVNNOCELLO.
19. Tribunus cohortis primae Morinorum	—	GLANNIBANTA.
20. Tribunus cohortis tertiae Nerviorum	—	ALIONE.
21. Cuneus Armaturarum	—	BREMETENRACO.
22. Praefectus alae primae Herculae	—	OLENACO.
23. Tribunus cohortis sextae Nerviorum	—	VIROSIDO.

Under the government of the honourable the Duke of Britain.

## 1. The Prefect of the sixth Legion.

2. The Prefect of the Dalmatian horse stationed at	—	Broughton Lincolnshire.
3. The Prefect of the Christian horse at	—	Doncaster.
4. The Prefect of a body of Cuirassiers at	—	Templeburgh.
5. The Prefect of a detachment of the Barcarii Tigrisenses at	—	Moreby.
6. The Prefect of a detachment of the Nervii called Disenses at	—	Amelsfeld.
7. The Prefect of a detachment of soldiers for the watch at	—	Kendal.
8. The Prefect of a detachment of Scouts at	—	Bowes.
9. The Prefect of a detachment styled Directores at	—	Burgb.
10. The Prefect of a detachment called Defensores at	—	Overburgh.
11. The Prefect of a detachment of the Solenses at	—	Greta-bridge.
12. The Prefect of a detachment of the Pacenses at	—	Pierce-bridge.
13. The Prefect of a detachment of LONGOVICORII at	—	Langburg near Tadcaster.
14. The Prefect of a detachment styled DERVENTIONENSIS at	—	STAINFORD-burgh.

## Also along the line of the Wall.

1. The Tribune of the fourth cohort of the Lergi at	—	Consta's house Northumb.
2. The Tribune of a cohort of the Cornavii at	—	Newcastle.
3. The Prefect of the first wing of the Asti at	—	Bowvel-hill.
4. The Tribune of the first cohort of the Frixagi at	—	Rutebester.
5. The Prefect of the wing called Saviniana at	—	Halton Cheadlers.
6. The Prefect of the second wing of the Asti at	—	Walwick Cheadlers.
7. The Tribune of the first cohort of the Batavi at	—	Carraw-burgh.
8. The Tribune of the first cohort of the Tungri at	—	Housesteads.
9. The Tribune of the fourth cohort of the Gauls at	—	Little Cheadlers.
10. The Tribune of the first cohort of the Asti at	—	Great Cheadlers.
11. The Tribune of the second cohort of the Dalmatians at	—	Carvoran.
12. The Tribune of the first cohort of Dacians called Aelia at	—	Burdefewald.
13. The Prefect of the wing called Petriana at	—	Cambeck-fort.
14. The Prefect of a detachment of Moors styled Aureliani at	—	Watch-Croft.
15. The Tribune of the second cohort of the Lergi at	—	Stanwicks.
16. The Tribune of the first cohort of Spaniards at	—	Burgb.
17. The Tribune of the second cohort of Thracians at	—	Drumburgh.
18. The Tribune of the first marine cohort styled Aelia at	—	Donner.

- |  |   |                        |
|--|---|------------------------|
| 19. The Tribune of the first cohort of the <i>Morini</i> at            | — | <i>Lanchester.</i>     |
| 20. The Tribune of the third cohort of the <i>Nervii</i> at            | — | <i>Whitley Castle.</i> |
| 21. A body of men in armour at <i>old Penreth</i> , or <i>Brampton</i> |   |                        |
| 22. The Prefect of the first wing called <i>Herculea</i> at            | — | <i>Old Carlisle.</i>   |
|  |   | Or                     |
| 23. The Tribune of the sixth cohort of the <i>Nervii</i>               | — | <i>Elenburgh.</i>      |

*Officium autem habet idem vir spectabilis Dux hoc modo,*

1. *Principem ex officiis magistrorum militum praeferentialium alternis annis.*

2. *Commentariensem utrumque*
3. *Numerarios ex utriusque officii omni anno.*
4. *Adjutorem.*
5. *Subadjutam.*
6. *Regerendarium.*
7. *Exceptores.*
8. *Singulares & reliquos familiares.*

The same honourable Duke has his court made up of the following officers.

1. A principal officer from the courts of the generals of the soldiers in ordinary attendance; changed yearly.
2. *Masters of the prisons* from both.
3. *Auditors* yearly, from both courts.
4. An *Adjutant*.
5. A *Subadjutant*.
6. A *register*.
7. *Clerks of appeals.*
8. *Serjeants* and other officers.

It appears by this abstract of the *Notitia* that the *Romans*, at the last of their stay in the island, had drawn down all their forces from the west, and south-west, to defend the northern borders against the *Picts* and *Scots*. This great armament was chiefly stationed along the line of the wall; of which there were no less than twenty three cohorts, &c. placed to guard it. And allowing Sir *H. Spelman's* calculation of the number of a legion to be just, that a cohort consisted of six hundred foot; that number multiplied by twenty three, makes thirteen thousand eight hundred; a vast body of men for that purpose. By inspecting Mr. *Horsley's* map, and his draughts of this prodigious vallum, it will appear that the garri- sons on it were placed as thick as they could well stand; and must have been sufficient, both in number and strength, to stop any attempts of the *Barbarians* against them.

The rest of the forces in the abstract, consisting of a whole legion, and thirteen several detachments, of horse and foot, were stationed at *York*, and other places circumjacent to the capital; that as Mr. *Horsley* justly observes, they might, upon any emergency, be easily drawn together. The proper stations of these troops may well be supposed to have lain on the grand military ways, our eastern sea coasts, and the fords of the greater rivers in the north of *England*. Their high roads were made for the more easy and quicker march of their own forces; but were blocked up in order to impede an enemy. Our sea-coasts, on the *German* ocean, must also have had their guards and garriisons somewhere disposed upon them; for sure it was as necessary to take care to prevent any invasions of the *Saxons* on this shoar as the more southerly coasts of the island. The fords were likewise diligently to be watched; for by being masters of those, they had the country in a total subjection; and could well defend it against any foreign attempt, or inbred commotion. To this end these politick lords built no stone bridges in *Britain*; else, no doubt but some remains of such works would appear with us, at this day, as well as in other parts of the empire. We may however, presume that they had occasional wooden bridges, made portable, such as our modern military men call *pontons*; which they could throw over any river in their march, when swelled too high for fording, and afterwards take away with them. Some account of such bridges is given in *Dio*; which *Severus* carried with him from *York*, in his expedition against the *Caledonians*.

Having premised thus much, I am satisfied that a judicious antiquary, upon an exact survey, will draw in some of the *Notitia's* stations to a nearer distance from *York*, than they have been hitherto placed. Mr. *Horsley* supposes the forces, which are here mentioned, were all auxiliaries to the sixth legion; and consequently we may infer that they were posted, at proper places, as advance guards to the city; of which that legion was the grand garriison. For instance,

All our antiquaries, from Mr. *Camden*, have sought out a town called *Longus Vicus*, the station of a detachment of *Longovicorii*, by an affinity in the translation of the



name. For which reason *Lancaster* in the north, and the city of *Lancaster*, bidding the fairest for the interpretation, they have each had their turns in that honour. But, if I may be allowed a conjecture, we need not ramble so far to seek this station; and it will most evidently turn out to have been a town formerly seated on the river *Wharfe*, betwixt *Tadcaster* and *Wetherby*, called *Langburgh*. The name of this town, though long since destroyed, is still fresh in the mouths of the country people; who call the *Roman* coins, frequently found in the fields hereabouts, *Langbrough-pennys*. And if we are in search for a translation of *LONGVS VICVS*, where can we meet with an apter? Tradition, I take it, is as certain as any history, where the etymologies of names answer so well as in those now before us. Besides, this town was placed full on the great military way, from north to south, at an easy ford over the *Wharfe*, and seems to correspond with the next garrison mentioned in the account to it, on the other side *York*, *DERVENTIO*; which is proved to have been placed on the ford over the river *Derwent*. The *Saxon* termination *burgh* has been so often taken notice of, that it is needless to say any more of it here.

There are three fords over this sometime rapid river *Wharfe*, which the *Romans*, no doubt, were acquainted with, and took great care to guard. These, at no great distance from one another, are at *Tadcaster*, *St. Helen's-ford*, and *Wetherby*. The first was the immediate key to the city itself, and on which *CALCARIA* was built as a proper guard to it. The others, I presume, were under the care of the *Longovicorii*, in the *notitia*; whose station stretching along the river by *Newton*, which town's name plainly hints at an elder brother, had its title from its length. That this place is not mentioned in the *itinerary*, is no rule why it might not have been a station, even at that time. The rout there coming always from the north, by *York*, to *Tadcaster*, and so on, our *Langburgh* does not happen to fall in any of the journeys.

There is a vicinary road, on *Brambam-moor*, yet very apparent, but which was never taken notice of by any that I know of. It is most certainly *Roman*, by its dimensions and manner of paving, agreeable to all that I have yet seen of this sort, although the quantity of *agger* does not raise it any thing like the other grand military way on the same moor. It comes from the ford at *Wetherby* up to *Brambam*; I traced it fairly from thence, over the moor, to *Brambam-moor-house*, as it is called; the house stands full upon it; from which it goes directly on for *Tadcaster*, and falls into the grand road, where the two lanes meet, about a quarter of a mile from the town. This road makes part of a circle from *Wetherby* to *Tadcaster*, and *Brambam* is placed in the midst of the line. Might I be allowed another supposition, though at a much wider distance than the former, I would call this place the *BRABONIACVM*, in the *notitia*, the station of a body of soldiers styled *defensores*, defenders, probably, or protectors of these passes. It is true the place has discovered no other antique tokens that I know of, but the road I have mentioned, and the seeming affinity in the name; yet the situation of it adds a probability to the conjecture. For as this road must have been originally designed for a communication betwixt the two fords of *Wetherby* and *Tadcaster*, including *St. Helen's-ford*, it seems to be a proper station for an advanced guard to them all. The vestiges of a *Roman* camp at (r) *Aberford*, still visible, is another argument of their vigilance, in regard of these important passes on the greatest military way in the island.

Mr. *Horsley* imagines the *PRAESIDIUM* in the *notitia* is the same with *PRAETORIUM* in the *itinerary*, if so, it must, as I have hinted, lie somewhere on our eastern coast: And it is somewhat strange, however, that no more stations are marked out for that quarter. I, perhaps, have been too bold already in my former conjectures, and therefore shall not presume to make any more alterations in the *English* names assigned to the *notitia* stations, by men of much deeper reach in antiquity than my self. Besides, it is too foreign to my subject; I shall therefore wave the matter, and pass on to the next head that I proposed to treat on, before I concluded this chapter.

To give an account of the several remains of antiquity which have been found taken notice of, or are still preserved amongst us. I shall range them in the order of time that they were discovered.

Our celebrated antiquary was the first that led the way; for though there must have been, in all ages since the *Romans* left us, many of their memorials found in this city, yet the barbarous or superstitious ignorance of those times, either destroyed or defaced them. It may seem strange, after what has been said before, that there is not at this day many nobler testimonies of *Roman* grandeur to be seen amongst us. That we shew no ruins of *temples*, *amphitheatres*, *palaces*, *publick baths*, &c. whose edifices must once have made *EBORACVM* shine as bright almost as *Rome* it self. The wonder will cease in any one who reads the sequel of this story; such terrible burnings and devastations; such horrid destruction of every thing, sacred or profane, will be found in it; that, it is rather matter of surprize, how it was possible this mutilated city could ever so much as raise its head from those heaps of ashes and ruins, it has so often and so deeply been overwhelmed and buried in. For,

(r) *Aber* in the *British* is *Ostium*. *Baxter*. A place thought bears an allusion to the old *CALCARIA*. called *Castle-gate* is at *Aberford*, which some have

though

though the temple of *Bellona* be long since removed from *York*, yet, in the rest of the intestine troubles of *England*, this city has had so great a share, has seen it self so often the seat of war, that the altar of the fire-eyed goddess might have smoked with human gore for several ages, after it, and the temples were erased from their first Foundations.

To our christian ancestors, the *Anglo-Saxons* and *Normans*, we likewise owe the defacing or demolishing of almost every *Roman* altar, or votive monument that were discovered in their time. Being zealots in their persuasion, and utterly ignorant of their great use in history, they took care to eradicate all marks of *paganism* wherever they found them. For their own conveniency they were obliged to make use of the ruins of the *Roman* buildings in *York*, to erect their churches with; yet it is evident, that whenever they met with an inscription, like the *Turks* at present in *Greece*, they either buried it in the foundation, turned it into the wall, broke or utterly obliterated it. Several instances of this I have seen and observed; and I am persuaded, that whenever those churches fall, or are pulled down to be rebuilt, many now buried *Roman* monuments and inscriptions will see the light. It is to be hoped succeeding ages will have more veneration for these marks of antiquity than the latter. All we have now to exhibit, is what the last century has turned out; and it is a satisfaction to me to think, that time may yet produce materials for some abler pen to raise this subject to the height it deserves.

I have said that *Mr. Camden* was the first who took notice of any *Roman* antiquities or inscriptions in *York*. That author, after giving us the reading of the reverse of some of the emperor *Severus's* coins, which I shall have occasion to mention in the sequel, tells us of a memorable inscription, which, he says, he saw in the house of a certain alderman of that city. In his own and continuator's *Britannia*, it is published in this manner:

M. VEREC. DIOGENES IIIII. VIR  
COL. EBOR. IDEMQ. MORT. CIVIS  
BITVRIX. HAEC SIBI VIVVS FECIT.

Our antiquary does not give us the reading of this inscription, nor inform us what it was upon; how nor where it was found. *Mr. Burton*, in his commentary, has aimed at the reading of it. The faults of the quadrator or stone-cutter, being amended, says that author, as *ibidemque* for *idemque*, and *civis* for *cives*, the inscription is easily read, and signifies no more than that *Marcus Verecundus Diogenes*, a native of *Bury*, in *Gascogny*, overseer of the highways to the colony at *York*, died there; who, while alive, made this monument for himself.

*Dr. Gale*, on the *itinerary*, has there given us a draught of this monument, which had been so little regarded at *York*, that in his time he found it at *Hull*, where it then served as a trough for watering horses at a publick inn. The learned Dean calls it *theca*, which properly signifies any hollow chest or other convenience for putting things in. He has likewise added four letters more to the inscription which he saw upon the stone, but which are omitted by *Camden*. The letters are CVBVS, and the dean reads them *clarissimus vir bene vivens*.

*Mr. Horsley* took the pains to search out this venerable monument of antiquity. He found it still at *Hull*, but removed to another place, miserably broken and defaced. It has certainly been *sepulchral*, and was designed as a repository of urns for a whole family; the chief of which family having taken care to provide it in his lifetime, as the inscription testifies. There have been some of these *thecae* found lately in the *Roman* burial-place without *Bootham-bar*, but no inscriptions on them. I have seen there likewise, graves for urns, square spots in the earth, the bottom covered with white sand on which the urns were placed, inverted, three, four, or more together. By the letters and numerals on the stone, it appears plainly, that *Burton* was mistaken in his reading of them. IIIII VIR has six numerals, and therefore he must be the *sextumvir* of the *Roman* colony at *York*. But who this officer was, whether civil or military, is not so easy to determine. *Ursatus*, in *notis Romanorum*, has at least twenty different interpretations of this single abbreviation. That the *Romans* had their *duumvir*, *triumvir*, and so to *decumvir*, is apparently known, which were all civil officers; and so, by the colony immediately following this title, our *sevir* seems to have been one of the same order in the civil government. The forecited author has a reading something parallel to this, VI. VIR. SEN. ET AVG. C. DD. which he interprets, *sextumvir seniorum et augustalis coloniae dedicavit*, the CVBVS mentioned by dean *Gale*, and said to be upon the stone, is likewise confirmed by *Mr. Horsley*, though it is strange *Mr. Camden* should miss it. But that author observes, that our antiquary used frequently to omit such letters as were doubtful or unintelligible to him, though even yet sufficiently visible. The quotations *Horsley* draws from *Pliny* and *Sirabo*, settle his reading of CVBVS beyond contradiction. For if the *Bituriges* were also called *cubi*, as those writers testify, it can bear no other. The interpretation of the whole inscription then is this, that *Marcus Verecundus Diogenes*, a *sevir*, or magistrate, in the colony at *York*, died there; he was originally a native or citizen of *Bourdeaux* in *France*; he made this repository for his family's urns in

in his lifetime, and his relations took care to put his name, office, and place of extraction, on it, after his death.

PLATE VIII.  
Fig. 2.

The remains of this monument is still at *Hull*, in the place and condition Mr. *Horsley* describes it. I had once a thought to have got it convey'd back to *York*, from a town that has no more reference than regard to antiquity; but upon sight, it seems not at present worth the trouble. All I can do then to preserve the memory of an inscription, which is the only one that I ever saw or heard of, wherein the name of *Ebor* is particularly put in it, is to present the reader with Mr. *Horsley's* draught of it. The size of the chest is very large, being six foot long, and near three deep, and is of mill-stone-grit; the chasm, through which the pricked letters are carried, shews what is wanting of them at this time.

The next remarkable *Roman* monument was found under-ground, in digging the foundation for a house on *Bishop-bill* the elder, in the year 1638. It was presented to king *Charles I.* when at *York*, 1639, by the then Sir *Ferdinando Fairfax*, and was kept at the manor. Afterwards Sir *Thomas Widdrington* got it to his house in *Lendal-street*; from whence it was conveyed to the new house lord *Thomas Fairfax* built on *Bishop-bill*, where it remained to the desertion of that house by his son-in-law the duke of *Buckingham*. From that time neither dean *Gale*, Mr. *Horsley*, nor my self, have been able to get the least intelligence where it was carried to. Dr. *Martin Lister*, our celebrated physician, philosopher, and antiquary, saw it at the duke's house, and gave this account of it to the royal society (s). He said it was a small but elegant altar, with figures in *basso relievo*, of sacrificing instruments, &c. on the sides of it. He adds, that it suffered an unlucky accident by the stupid ignorance of the masons, who were ordered, by the late lord *Fairfax*, to place it upon a pedestal in the court of his house at *York*. He further observes, that this altar is the only instance he ever met with, of the *Romans* making use of any other stone than *grit* for them. And yet he adds, that this is not of the common lime-stone, or what is usually called free-stone, but of a certain sort brought from the quarries about *Malton*; because of the *lapides judiaci* to be seen in the texture of it. It is pity the Dr. did not preserve the form of the altar as well as the inscription, since he commends it so much for its elegant sculpture. But, since that seems irretrievable, the reader must be content with the dedication, which, though printed several times, I have been favoured with the most exact copy of it yet published; taken from the original by *Bryan Fairfax Esq;* and sent me by his son *Bryan Fairfax Esq;* now one of the honourable commissioners of the customs.

PLATE VII.  
Fig. 3.

The inscription has the fewest abbreviations in it that I ever met with; and except the last line, is obvious to any one that understands the *latin* tongue. This bears several readings; Mr. *Horsley* gives it *aram sacra faciendo noncupavit dedicavit*. Mr. *Ward*, in his annotations, published in the *Britannia Romana*, takes it to mean *aram sacram factam nomine communi dedicavit*. For my part, I prefer *Ursatus* his notes, who for certain had seen the like on other altars abroad, and he reads it, *numini conservatori dedicatam, vel dari iussit*. The *English* version of the whole is this, To the great and mighty *Jupiter*, and to all gods and goddesses, household and peculiar gods, *Publius Aelius Marcianus*, prefect of a cohort, for the preservation of his own health, and that of his family, dedicated this altar to the great preserver.

(t) Dr. *Lister* took notice of another remarkable inscription which he found in the south wall of the church of *All-Saints* in *North-street*, an account of which he likewise sent up to the society. The letters, says the Dr. though a little defaced, are exceeding fairly cut, beyond any thing of that kind that he had yet seen in *England*. The inscription, adds he, has a figure of a naked woman on the left side of it, and is undoubtedly a monument of conjugal affection. But the attempts, both by the Dr. and Mr. *Horsley* to read it, are frivolous; there being nothing to be understood from it, except the last word, which is very plain and apparent, *CONIUGI*. The stone is put up in the wall of the church so close to a large buttress, that I imagined half of the inscription was hid by it; and therefore I got a workman to make a tryal, in order to lay it all open: But upon search we found the stone was broke off in the midst, to make way for the buttress to enter the wall, and bind it the firmer. I refer the reader for a further explication of this fragment to the draught of it, taken as it appears at present.

(u) Dr. *Gale* gives us another imperfect inscription, which, in his time, was built up in a wall, without *Mickle-gate-bar*, near the *Mount*. It is now lost, so that I have taken it from the dean's authority, but have no more to say of it, than that this seems also to have been sepulchral; *MINNA* being the name of the person deceased, the name occurs in *Gruter* (x).

We are indebted to Dr. *Lister* likewise, for a curious observation he made of the basis of a multangular tower, and some length of a wall, whose manner of building, with brick and stone, does evidently shew it to be *Roman*. The description the Dr. made of it to the society, I shall chuse to give in his own words, as follows.

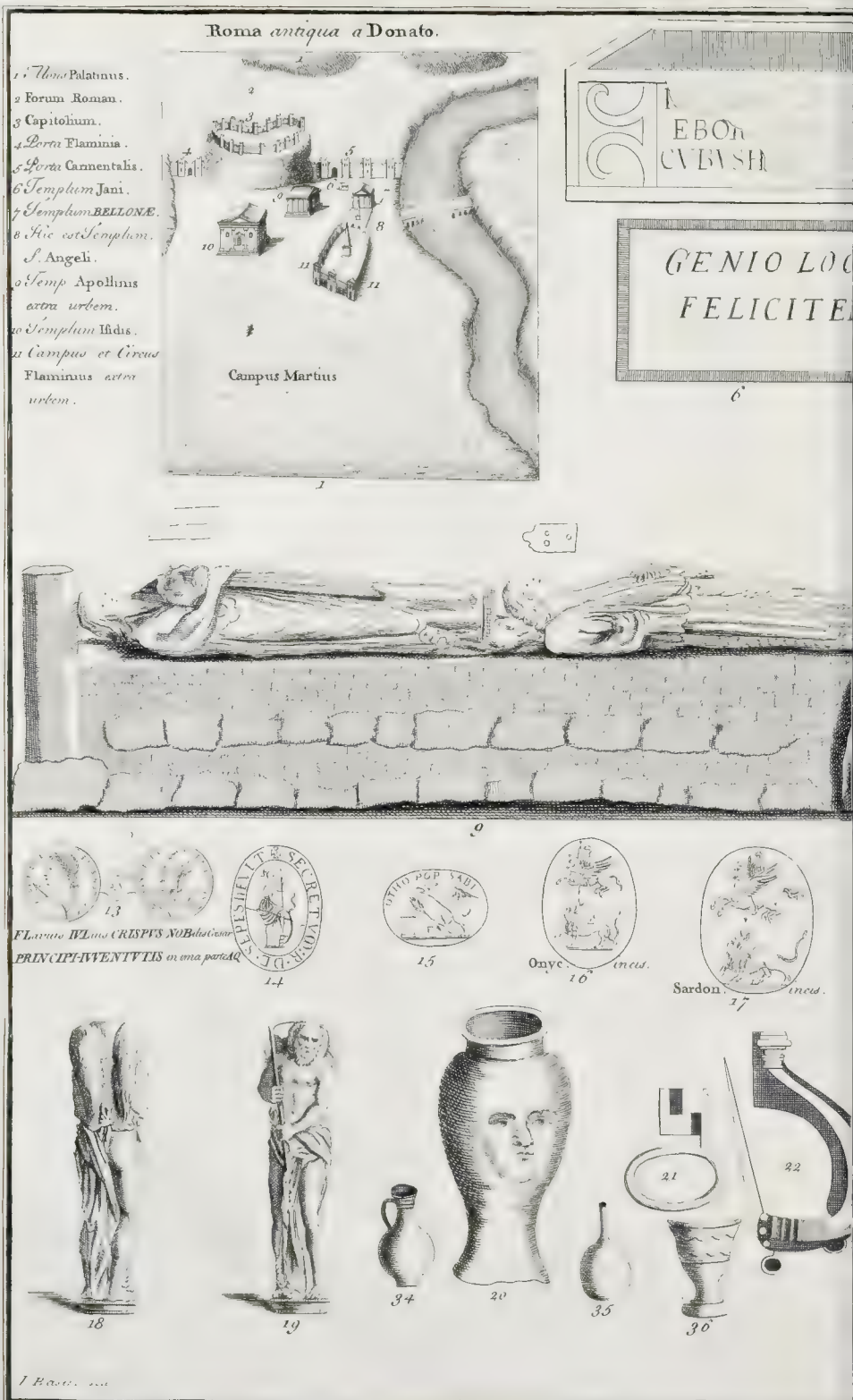
(s) *Ab. philol. transj. v. 3.*  
(t) *Ab. philol. transj. v. 3.*

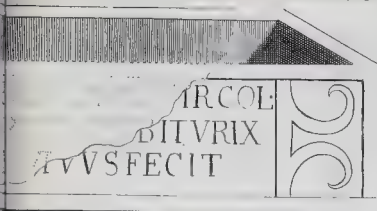
(u) *Anton. iter Britan.*  
(x) *p. clixxiv. n. 5.*

(y) "Care

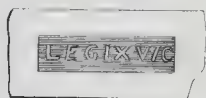








2



2.3



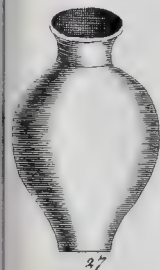
24



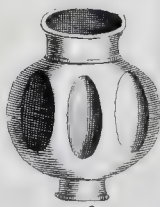
2.5



26



27



28



29



34



34



32



39

 $I = 0 + M.$ 

DIS DEABVS AVE  
HOSPITALIBVS PE-  
NATIBVSQ OB CON  
SRVATAM SALVTM  
SVAM SVORVMQ  
P. AEL. MARCIAN  
VS. PRÆF. COH-  
ARM SAC. & NC. D.

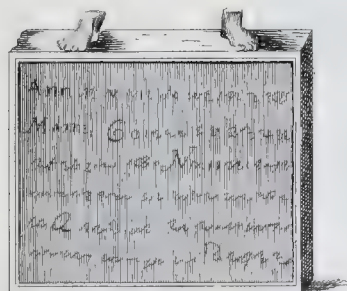
3



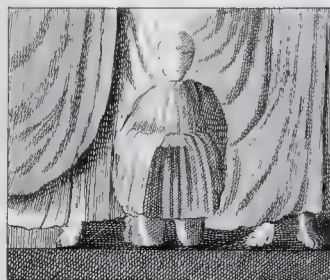
4



5



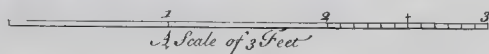
10



11



12



A Scale of 3 Feet

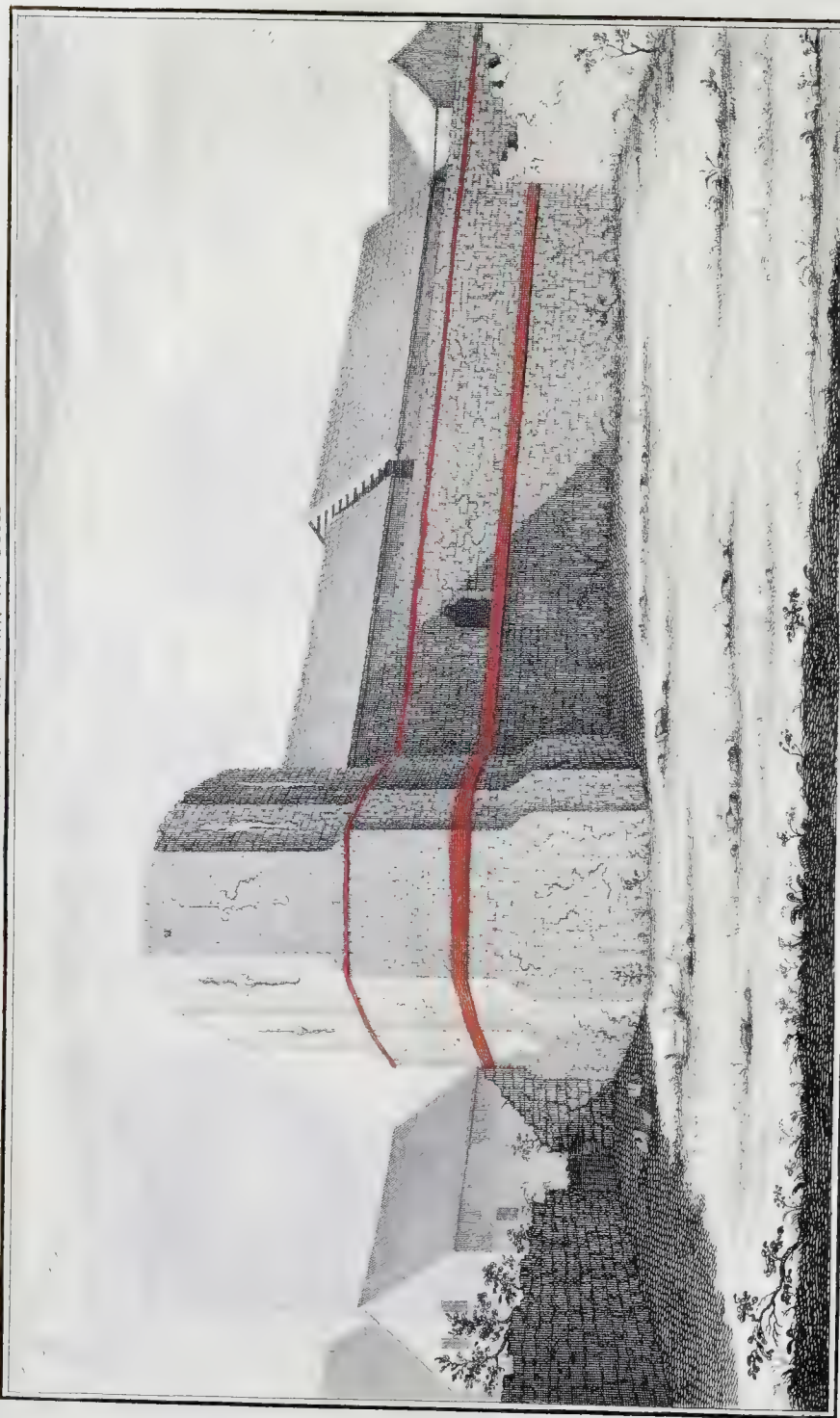
Y,  this plate is inscrib'd by their brother, and very humble servant Francis Drake. 1736.







*A Roman tower and wall in York.*



*In order to preserve an idea of this ancient Roman fortification, Benjamin Langwith D.D. Rector of Petworth in Suffex, a native of York, contributes this plate. 1736.*



(y) "Carefully viewing the antiquities of *York*, the dwelling of at least two of the Roman emperors, *Severus* and *Constantius*, I found a part of a wall yet standing, which is undoubtedly of that time. It is the fourth wall of the *Mint-yard*, formerly the hospital of *St. Laurence* (z); it consists of a multangular tower, which did lead to *Bootham-bar*, and about — of a wall, which ran the length of *Conyng-street*, as he who shall attentively view it on both sides may discern.

"The out-side to the river is faced with a very small *saxum quadratum* of about four inches thick, and laid in levels like our modern brick-work; but the length of the stones is not observed, but are as they fell out in hewing. From the foundation twenty courses of these small squared stones are laid, and over them five courses of Roman brick. These bricks are laid some length-ways, some end-ways in the wall, and were called *lateres dialoni*; after these five courses of bricks, other twenty two courses of small square stones, as before described, are laid, which raise the wall — feet higher, and then five more courses of the same Roman bricks are laid; beyond which the wall is imperfect, and cap'd with modern building. Note, that in all this height there is no casement or loophole, but one entire and uniform wall, from which we may infer, that the wall was built some courses higher, after the same order. The bricks were to be as thorough, or, as it were, so many new foundations, to that which was to be superstructed, and to bind the two sides together firmly; for the wall it self is only faced with small square stone, and the middle thereof filled with mortar and pebble.

"These bricks are about seventeen inches long of our measure, about eleven inches broad, and two and an half thick. This, having caused several to be carefully measured, I give in round numbers, and do find them to agree very well with the Roman foot, which the learned antiquary *Graves* has left us, viz. of its being about half an inch less than ours. They seem to have shrunk in the baking more in the breadth than in the length, which is but reasonable, because of its easier yielding that way; and so for the same reason more in thickness; for we suppose them to have been designed in the mold for three Roman inches. This demonstrates *Pliny's* measures to be true, where he says, *genera laterum tria, didoron, quo utimur longum sesquipede, latum pede*; and not those of *Vitruvius* where they are extant; the copy of *Vitruvius*, where it describes the *Didoron* and its measures, being vitious. And indeed all I have yet seen with us in *England*, are of *Pliny's* measure, as at *Leicester* in the Roman ruin there, called the *Jews-wall*, and at *St. Albans*, as I remember, as well as with us at *York*.

"I shall only add this remark, that proportion and uniformity, even in the minutest parts of building, is to be plainly observed, as this miserable ruin of Roman workmanship shews. In our *Gothick* buildings there is a total neglect of measure and proportion of the courses, as though that was not much material to the beauty of the whole; whereas, indeed, in nature's works, it is from the symmetry of the very grain whence arises much of the beauty.

I have to remark upon this very particular description of the Doctor's, that the stones of the wall are not of the grit-kind, but of the common free-stone; there being no occasion to fear fire in an exterior part of a fortification. Next, that the building of the tower is the same on the inside of it, as on the out, and has a communication with *Bootham-bar*, under the *vallum* or rampart that hides it that way. The foundation of this tower is of a singular shape and strength, the angle it commands requiring the latter in an extraordinary degree. And the form of it comes the nearest a circle that any such building can admit of. The wall that runs from it S.E. makes a straight line, and, no doubt, anciently went along the east side of *Conyng-street*, as far as the *Foss* (a). The foundations of all the houses in the line, discovering the marks of it. I saw a piece of it laid open in *Lendal*, about twenty or thirty yards below the *Mint-yard* gates, which happened by an accident of digging a drain. But the cement, that compos'd this fragment, was so exceeding hard, that the workmen had much ado to lower it to their level; in their way they threw up a small *denarius* or two, but they were obliterated. What this very high wall and particular fortification, without any *vallum*, and on this side the river, could serve for, I cannot conjecture. The reader is presented with a view of this piece of antiquity, as it appears at this day, in the annexed plate.

Since the time of *Dr. Lister*, a stone, with an inscription on it, was discovered in digging a cellar in *Conyng-street* in the line of the Roman wall aforesaid. The stone is of grit, the letters large, and is now up in the back-yard-wall of *Mrs. Crumpton's* house, below the *Black Swan*-inn in that street. Our countryman, and late diligent antiquary *Mr. Thoresby* of *Leeds*, gave the royal society an account of it in these words:

(b) "The Roman monument, lately discovered at *York*, was found not far from the *Ro-PLATE VIII.*  
man wall and multangular tower, which *Dr. Lister* has given so curious a description Fig. 6.

(y) Abridg. of philosoph. transact. v. 3.

(z) A mistake it is *S. Leonard's*.

(a) See the plan of the city, where a line is drawn from this tower along *Conyng-street* and *Castlegate* to the *Foss*.

I take it to make an interior fortification to the city. *Clifford's* tower, whose mount is certainly Roman, commands one end of it.

(b) Abridg. of philosoph. trans. v. 5.

of. This monument, dedicated to the *genius*, or tutelar deity of the place, is not of the coarse rag that the generality of the *Roman* altars are, but of a finer grit like that at my lord *Fairfax's* house in *York*. It is twenty one inches long and eleven broad; and is inscribed *GENIO LOCI FELICITER*; there was a larger stone found with it, but without any inscription; nor is there upon either of them the representation of a serpent or a young visage; by both which the ancients sometimes described these *DIU TOPICI*. If the name had been added, it would have gratified the curiosity of some of our *mellic* antiquaries. But they must yet acquiesce, for ought I know, in their old *DVI*, who is said to be the tutelar deity of the city of the *Brigantes*.

The author of this votive monument seems to have the same superstitious veneration for the *genius* of *York*, as those at *Rome* had for theirs, whose name they were prohibited to mention or enquire after. Hence it is, that upon their coins the name of this deity is never expressed, but in a more popular manner by *GENIVS P. R.* or *POP. ROM.*

The dedication of this votive tablet, for altar its shape will not admit of, is most certainly a great compliment paid to our city; and *Rome* it self could not have had a greater in its fullest glory. It is well known that the superstitious *Romans* believed a good and a bad *genius* did attend both persons, cities, and countries; hence *Virgil* at *Aeneas* his entrance into *Italy*,

—————*geniumque loci primamque deorum*  
*Tellurem, &c.*

*GENIO POP. ROM.* in coins is common quite through the *Pagan* empire; nor is there wanting many instances in *Gruter*, *Camden*, *Monfaucon*, and *Horsley*, of altars, and other monuments, dedicated to the *genii* of persons, places, &c. (c). But yet I never met with an inscription of this sort, with so remarkable an adjunct, as *felicit* to it. It seems they thought the tutelar deity of *EBORACVM* was happily placed by being guardian of the imperial city of *Britain*, and gave this testimony of their veneration of it. *GENIO LOCI FELICITER* [*regnanti*] or some such word, seems to be the sense of the inscription; and it can hardly bear any harsher construction.

Concerning the god *DVI*, which *Mr. Thoresby* mentions, there is a remarkable inscription, on an altar, given us both in *Camden* and *Gruter*, relating to that deity. *Mr. Camden* says it was found near *Gretland*, on the *Calder*, in the west riding of *Yorkshire*; and he saw it at the seat of *Sir John Savile Kt.* *Mr. Horsley* found it lying in the church-yard of *Conyngton*, and took an exact draught of both sides of the altar, with their inscriptions. It may be seen in his *Britan. Rom.* fig. xviii, *Yorkshire*. The reading of it is thus, *DVI CIVITATIS BRIGANTVM, et numinibus Augustorum, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus dedicat pro se et suis.* On the reverse is *ANTONINO tertium et GETA consulibus.*

Whether this *DVI* be the name of the deity, omitted in the former inscription; or *CIVITAS BRIGANTVM*, expressly means the city, the province, or both, I shall not determine. The word *civitas*, I have before explained; *Mr. Camden* seems positive, that this *DVI* was the peculiar and local *genius* of the city it self. By the best conjecture that can be made of the date on the reverse of the altar, it was erected *A. C.* ccviii, when *Severus* and his two sons were at *York*; and the inscription appears to be a high compliment paid, by some commander, to the three emperors, and to the tutelar *genius* of the place they then *York*, resided in.

As the heathens had their good *genii*, so likewise their evil ones are traditionally handed down to us; by those many idle stories of local ghosts which the common people do still believe haunt cities, towns and family seats, famous for their antiquities and decays. Of this sort are the apparitions at *Verulam*, *Silchester*, *Reculver*, and *Rocheſter*; the *Demon* of *Tedworth*, the black-dog of *Winchester*, the *Padfoot* of *Pontfretre*, and the *Bargueſt* of *York*, &c.

But the greatest and most remarkable discovery that we have yet made, happened about the year 1686. The honour of being the first observer of this, as well as the next, is due to the memory of our northern antiquary, *Mr. Thoresby*. He sent an account of them to the royal society, which was afterwards published in their transactions. The aforesaid writer has been a little more explicit about these venerable reliques in his *Ducatus Leod*: And I shall make use of his own words from thence.

(d) “ The sepulchral monument of the standard-bearer to the ninth legion was dug up in *Trinity-gardens*, near *Micklegate*, *York*; and was happily rescued by *Bryan Fairfax Esq* from the brutish workmen, who had broke it in the midst, and were going to make use of it for two throughs, as they call them, to bind a wall; but by that worthy gentleman's direction it was walled upright with the inscription and effigies to the front, and is since removed to the gardens of *Sir Henry Goodrick* at *Ribston*.— The brick had been several times made use of, with broken stones and brick-bats, by *Mr. Smith* in making

(c) *Genii*, *Lares*, et *Penates*, are frequently used by the *Romans*, as synonymous terms. Vide *Monfaucon*, v. i.

(d) *Thoresby's* *ducatus Leodiensis* p. 320.



“ molds for casting bells. Upon my enquiry after inscriptions in that ancient city, he recollected himself, that he had seen some old letters, but thought the brick was lost, Fig. 7. though upon search we found the piece, which is inscribed *LEGIO IX. VIC.* This is also an argument of the peace those parts enjoyed at that time, which I take to be the latter end of *Severus* his reign; making of bricks, casting up highways, being the usual employment for soldiers at such vacancies.

I forbear giving our old gentleman's reading of the first inscription, as well as his historical account of it; because I think Mr. *Horsley*, perhaps by standing on the other's shoulders, has done it much better. From his work then I extract the following account.

“(e) This very curious and remarkable inscription was first discovered in *Trinity-yard* in *Micklelegate*, and is now at *Ribston* near *Wetherby*, being carefully preserved, under cover in a garden belonging to Sir *Henry Goodrick*, who knows how to set a just value on this curious piece of antiquity. It has been communicated to the publick by Mr. *Thoresby*, in the *philosophical transactions*; and from thence it has been inserted in the late edition of *Camden's Britannia*, but ill represented as to the shape and cut of the letters. Dr. *Gale*, in his edition of *Antonini itinerarium*, has done it more justice; for the letters are well cut, strong and clear, and all of them yet very legible; particularly the *LEGIO VIII.*, at the end of the fourth line is distinct and certain, which is the great curiosity of the inscription. The principal difficulty, in respect to the reading, is in the beginning of the second line. Mr. *Thoresby*, who gives us no part of the inscription but the last line and this, would have it to be *lubens voluit*, which is neither agreeable to the letters themselves, or the situation of them, nor at all consistent with the obvious sense of the rest of the inscription. Upon sight of the original, I was soon convinced these letters were *LVOLTFF*, the last three *LTF* being all connected together; and they must I think be read *Lucii voltinia [tribu] filius*; so that it expresses the father's tribe, though the son was of *Vienna in Gaul*, which was a famous Roman colony. *Provincia Viennensis* was one of the seventeen provinces of *Gaul*, which were under the *praefectus praetorio Galliarum*. This *tribus voltinia* is likewise mentioned upon another inscription (f) in *Cumberland*. It may seem strange perhaps, that the *F* for *filius* should be joined in the same character that includes two letters of the preceding words; but we have an instance of the like kind on another inscription at great *Salkild* in *Cumberland*, where the same cypher includes two letters belonging to two different words (g). The flourish annexed to the foot of the first *N* in the third line, is somewhat peculiar, but very distinct. The word *Rufinus* occurs in another of our inscriptions (h). The rest has no difficulty; and as for the *legio nona*, I have given a full account of it in the history of the Roman legions in *Britain*. The figure of this *signifer* is placed above the inscription with his *vexillum* in one hand, or the *signum* of a *cohort* according to Mr. *Ward*, whose conjecture I shall add, and a thing like a basket in the other. There is somewhat of much the same appearance in the hand of a soldier upon a funeral stone at *Skirway* in *Scotland*. This may possibly represent the vessel for holding or measuring of corn, which was part of a Roman soldier's pay.” What our author adds from Mr. *Ward* is this:

“ I am inclined to think, what the image holds in his right hand is the ensign of a *cohort* or *manipulus*. It seems very possible, from a passage in *Caesar*, that every *cohort* had its particular ensign; his words are these (i), *quartae cohortis omnibus fere centurionibus occisis, signifero interfecto, signo amisso*, &c. Now in all the legionary coins of *Mark Antony*, the eagle is placed between two such ensigns as this image holds in his right hand. As the eagle therefore was the standard of the whole legion, one would be led to think, these were designed to represent the ensigns of the *cohortis*, as next in order. But since some very learned men have thought them rather the ensigns of the *manipuli*, I would leave every one to judge of them as he pleases. What the image holds in his left hand, I take to be the *vexillum* of a century. The form of the *vexillum* seems, I think, to favour this opinion; for it was four-square, as appears by a draught of it given above (k).

I have nothing to add after this particular description of the monument, by these great antiquaries, but to present the reader with a draught of it. It was taken by scale, so that the height of the whole, the figure, and the letters, may be measured. By comparing this with Mr. *Horsley's* a sensible difference will appear; but whether the drawer or engraver was in fault I know not. I stood over my workman whilst mine was taken; and the monument is exactly as I have represented it. This curious piece of antiquity remains still under cover, in the gardens at *Ribston*; but I could wish that the possessor would return it back to *York*, to be repositd in some safe place, as a lasting monument of its ancient glory.

(e) *Horsley's Brit. Rom. t. viii. Yorkshire*, p. 308.

(f) *Nº LXIII.*

(g) *Nº LI.*

(h) *Nº XCVI. Northumberland.*

(i) *De bello Gallico*, l. 11. c. 15.

(k) *Northumberland, Nº LX.*



Such a curious observer as Dr. Lister, and the other antiquaries I have mentioned were, one would imagine could not let a noble *Roman arch*, yet standing in a principal gate of the city, escape their notice. And yet I do not find that any of them have made the least mention of it. The arch I speak of, is, the chief in *Micklegate-bar* by the port-cullis; which being wholly built of *Milstone-grit*, and a true segment of a circle, I always considered it as *Roman*; but my small skill in architecture would not let me absolutely call it so, till much better authority confirmed my notion. When I had the honour a year or two ago, to walk about the city with lord *Burlington*, to shew his lordship the poor remains of antiquity we can now boast of; I was much pleased that I had an opportunity to ask the opinion of a person whose peculiar taste and skill in all branches of architecture has rendered his lordship the admiration of the present age. Accordingly I brought him under the arch, and desired his opinion of it; his lordship having considered it a little, said pleasantly this must be a *Roman arch* or else built since *Inigo Jones's* time. The improbability of the latter is apparent enough. In short his lordship assured me that it was a *Roman arch* and of the *Tulcan* order. The arch is a *triplist*, and supports a massy pile of *Gotbick* turrets, &c. which no doubt has been frequently renewed upon it, since the strong foundation was built by those admirable architects the *Romans*. It seems yet to bid defiance to time; though probably erected fifteen hundred years ago; and when its foundations come to be razed some ages hence, some stone perhaps in the building will be found to bear an inscription sufficient to denote its antiquity; and be another testimony of the glory of the once famous *EBORACVM*. As it is at this day I present the reader with a view of it; there is here and there a stone of another kind put in, where the old ones have failed; but that does not alter the symmetry and proportion of the arch. The gate faces the grand road to *CALCÆRIA* or *Tadcaster*; and is placed near the center of the *vallum* and wall which fortifies this part of the city. At a good bow-shot from it is a place called the *mount*; which is said to have been thrown up in our late civil wars; but to me it seems of much greater antiquity; and I take it to have been an outwork, or *Roman* fortrefs, erected for the greater security of this *land side* of the city, as I may so call it. Whoever will take a view of the ancient *LINDVM*, *Lincoln*, drawn out by that diligent and intelligent antiquary Dr. *Stukeley*, will find such an outwork as this but much larger to have been made, *extra muros* of that famous city (1).

There has nothing else in my time, of stone or sculpture, been discovered worth notice; some miserable remains of the latter excepted. These I have collected from different parts of the city, where they are stuck up in old walls, or lie neglected in courts or gardens. On the church yard wall of *St. Laurence*, *extra Walmgate*, lie two very antient statues, prostrate; but whether *Roman* or *Saxon*, *Pagan* or *Christian*, since better antiquaries than my self have been puzzled, I shall not determine (m). I submit them to the reader; the things they hold in their hands, are also represented, as well as they may be, by them. But the head which is stuck in the wall underneath these statues is certainly *Roman*, both from the grit and sculpture that its age demonstrates. In *Trinity-yard* *Micklegate* is a base, which has two feet of a statue upon it; and on it has been a large inscription; but *heu dolor!* obliterated; as I take it, not by time, but malice, or ignorance, or the mistaken foolish zeal of our *christian* ancestors. The rest, such as they are, I submit to the reader's judgment.

The last thing which I shall take notice of, in relation to the *Romans*, is the quantity of their *coins*, *signets*, *fibulae*, *urns*, *sarcophagi*, &c. which have been found with us. As to the *coins*, though no doubt every age, since their time, has discovered many; yet an accident in the last has thrown out more than could be seen without it. This has happened by the quantity of ground dug up for gardens, in and about the city of late years; but then, though several by this means are found, yet we may presume many more are destroyed by it. The loads of manure which the gardeners use, to enrich the soil to their purpose, has by its nitrous quality, perfectly dissolved all those, which time had any way eroded before-hand.

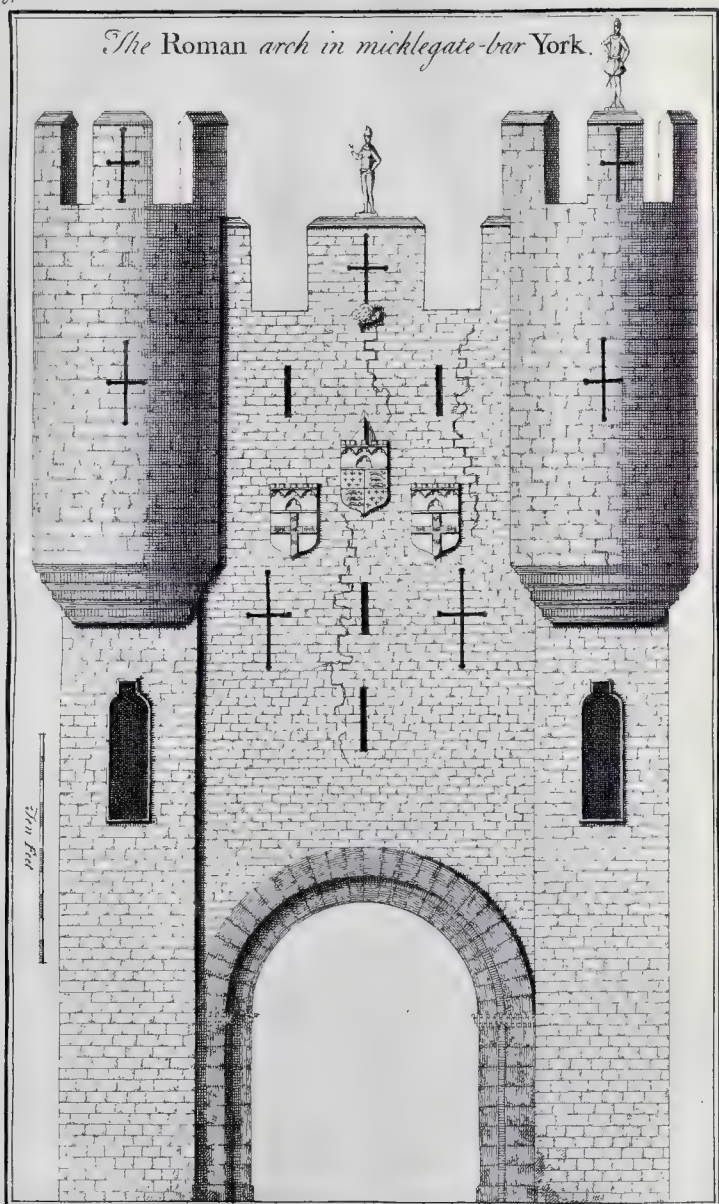
Whatever has been discovered in *York*, of these curiosities, both of late years and anciently, are now so dispersed, that it is not possible to give any particular account of them. Indeed I never heard of any exceeding rare that were found; being mostly of the *basil empire*; and, amongst those, *Geta's* coins are with us, the commonest of any. About four years ago a gold *Christus* was taken up, in a garden, next to the house of *William Metcalf Esq*; in *Bootham*. The coin is well preserved, and being placed amongst the *rarest* by the collectors, I have thought fit to exhibit a draught of it in the next plate. It is at present in the possession of *Bryan Fairfax, Esq*; to whom the author of this work presented it.

But what lends a greater lustre to our subject are the coins of the emperor *Severus*, which *Camden* speaks of; and which are inscribed on the reverse, adds that author, *COL. EBO-*

(1) *Stukeley's itin. cursum*. See the plan of *York* for the *Mount*.

(m) Dr. *Gale* supposed them to be the statues of a

*Roman* senator and his lady; but I am not of that opinion by the form of the beard on one.



*J. Maynes delin.*

William Drake of Barnoldswick  
extraordinary monument of  
in respect to his relation, & author



cotes Esq; in regard to this  
Roman architecture in Britain, &  
of this history, presents this plate. 1736

*W. H. Tomes sculp.*





RACVM LEGIO VI. VICTRIX (n). He does not name his authority for this assertion, nor does he say that he ever saw the coin. But in dean *Gale's* itinerary *Goltzius* is quoted in the margin as the author from whence Mr. *Camden* might take it; and it is very probable he did so. That learned German antiquary in his *Thesaurus rei antiquariae*, C. xviii. *coloni-arum, municipiorumque Romanorum nomina & epitheta*, p. 239, gives the reading of the reverse of one of the emperor *Severus* his coins as Mr. *Camden* has expressed it. But it is a pity he did not at the same time publish a drawing of this curious coin, as also of the preceding one of *Geta's*, whose reverse was as he writes COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VIC. in honour of that legion stationed at *Chester*. It would not only have been a very particular and extraordinary memorial of those two important stations, but a great illustration to the whole Roman history of Britain. Nothing being more expressive, in that sense than inscriptions on coins, medals, and stones. I am aware that the single authority of *Goltzius* is only to this point; and also that it is, and has been disputed by our modern antiquaries; that neither *Mediobarbus*, nor Monsieur *Vaillant* in his colony coins, makes any mention of any such stamp; yet that does not argue, but their elder brother in antiquity, might have seen coins which never might fall into their hands. Besides, it is at present acknowledged that the authority of *Goltzius* is every day gaining strength; by a number of curious coins, only mentioned by him, and which have lately been brought to light. Upon the whole, it is not my business to dispute this matter at all; and I am only sorry I cannot exhibit a drawing of this remarkable coin, for I am very sure it would have given a very great lustre to my subject.

When I mention *Mediobarbus* and *Vaillant*, I must take notice that the coins struck in honour of *Severus*, *Caracalla* and *Geta*, which have on their reverse VICTORIAE BRITANNICAE, & CONCORDIA AVGVSTORVM, as quoted in those authors, were, in all probability, struck at York. For the former was stamped in honour of his *Caledonian* expedition, after his return to our city; as the latter bare testimony of the reconciliation he supposed he made a little before his death, betwixt his sons. So the title of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS, which he certainly assumed at York, as lord of the whole island of Britain; and struck upon his coins; can no where be supposed to have its original stamp better than in the same city where he triumphed for the greatest glory of his reign. It is not to be imagined but that the mint attended the imperial court; for no sooner was a great action performed, but the whole empire was made acquainted with it, by some signal reverse struck immediately upon the current coin.

Nor have we a less claim to those medals coined in honour of the deification of the emperor *Constantinus Chlorus*; and the inauguration of his son *Constantine the great*. The ceremony of both these remarkable events, having been performed, as I have elsewhere shewn, at EBORACVM. But, as there appears nothing inscribed on all these coins to support this notion, at least that I have seen, I shall leave it as a conjectural hint only; for neither the inscriptions on the head, reverse, or exergue, of any of them, bear any testimony of their being struck at EBORACVM.

Signets, or Seals, of different sorts, both what the *Italians* call *Cameos* and *Intaglios*, have most certainly been found in or about our city, in every age since the time of the *Romans*; but how lost again or dispersed is uncertain. Two or three have fallen into my hands lately discovered; all of which I think curious enough, not only to exhibit a drawing of, but to give a short dissertation upon them.

The first was discovered in the *Manner-garden*; and had an unlucky stroke of the spade Fig 14. cross it when it was dug up. It is a *Beryl* on which is engraven, as I think, a *Pallas*; the spear, shield, snake, &c. denoting that goddess. But what makes this stone more remarkable is, that it has been set and made use of for a private seal or device, for a person who probably found it two or three hundred years ago. *Sigillum meum appositum* is a necessary appendix to all ancient deeds, grants, &c. before signing, as well as sealing, was used. The nobility had seals with the impress of their different bearings upon them; but the commonality made use of any device they thought proper to invent for that purpose. If persons had no proper seals of their own, they generally procured the affixing of some more authentick seal; as in the form of several charters,

—*Quia sigillum meum penitus est incognitum ideo sigillum*——*apponi procuravi.*

This then must have been a curious seal for the person inscribed on the verge of it; and by calling it *secretum*, the private seal, he seemed to place greater confidence in this than his publick one. The name of the man *R. Richard* or *Robert de Sepe/hevet*, probably some monk of the abbey, is *Sheep-head*. Hevet is head in the more modern *English*, so *Utey-hevet*, *Gates-head*, *Great-hevet*, *Great-head*, &c. are other surnames of that sort.

The next seal is cut on another *Beryl*, but of a different and more extraordinary impress Fig 15. than the former. It is a ludicrous representation, in hieroglyphicks, of the warm love, to call it no worse, that *Orko*, before he was emperor, had for *Poppaea Sabina*; the lady whom

(n) *Britannia*. See York; this is one of the arguments by *Camden*. See also chap. vi. of this work, on this to prove EBORACVM a colony as well as a *Municipium* head.

Nero took from him, married, and afterwards killed with a kick on the belly; when she was with child by the monster. The story of *Otbo's* amours with *Poppaea* is related very fully in *Tacitus*, ann. 13, in *Suetonius*, in *vitâ Otbonis*; and also in *Plutarch*, *vitâ Galbæ*. By these authorities it appears that there was a sham marriage trumped up betwixt the two lovers, in order to prevent *Nero's* taking her from *Otbo*; the *Romans* holding it highly unlawful to take another man's wife from him. But this did not hinder the tyrant from committing the rape; and 'tis matter of wonder that he let *Otbo* escape with his life; which he did, though he sent him *propraetor*, into a very remote province; a kind of an honourable banishment; whilst *Nero* enjoyed the lady, and at length dispatched her in the manner as has been related.

This satyrical representation has the figure of a *Priapus*; dressed out with all the emblems of lust imaginable. It has a cock's head with the mouth open; the body of a *penis* on which is planted *Cupid's* wings; the tail of a goat, and satyr's legs; the thighs of which plainly represent the *testes*. This strange creature is offering a bright flaming torch, or a dart, upon an altar with one of his feet. The inscription on the verge OTHO POP SABI and underneath F C, thus read, *Otbo Poppææ Sabinæ facem conjugalem* [offerit.] or some such other word; the verb being oftner understood then expressed in longer *Roman* inscriptions than this.

I must here acknowledge that I was led into the story and reading of this seal, by that excellent antiquary *Roger Gale* Esq; by whose sagacious judgment, in these matters, many dark and obscure inscriptions have been brought to light. It is well known what regard the superstitious *Romans*, especially their ladies, paid to the *virile member*. *Priapus* the god of the gardens as he is called, was furnished with one of an enormous size; which the good matrons, in their *orgia*, worshipped with uncommon veneration. The *Romans* had this god and the custom of worshipping him from the *Egyptians* and *Greeks*. *Diodorus Siculus* narrat *Priapi ritus originem duxisse a phallo, quem consecratum ab Iside Ægyptii solenni pompa in Oîridis festis diebus circumferebant*.

Origo.

*Cum Typhon Ofyridem fratrem Ægypti regem membratim concidisset, Isis, mortui vidua, membra conquisivit anxie; & verpam forte reperitam consecravit. Roma antiq. & modern.*

But though the ladies had this god in such reverence, the men we find by *Horace* made a jest of it; where he makes the statue say,

*Olim truncus eram ficulnus, inutile lignum,  
Cum faber incertus, scammum feceretur Priapum,  
Maluit esse Deum.*

Hor. Sat.

Imitated.

Once I was common wood, a shapeless log,  
Thrown out a pissing post for every dog.  
The workman stood considering, with his tool,  
Whether to make a god or a joint-stool; At length he chose a god.

*Mounfaucou* has a short dissertation on the *Roman Priapus*, which the good father has wrapped up in the *Latin* tongue, that none but learned readers should understand it.

I shall follow his example, for modesty sake, and give a quotation or two from him in his own words. The reader may observe from hence that the cock's head and comb, *crista galli* was a common hieroglyphick of lust amongst the *Romans*.

(e) *Monstruosas alias profanorum impiorumque hominum imagines oculis castis subicere non licet; quovis illae magno numero in musæis variis compareant. Una ex imaginibus, a clarissimo viro Cauce publicatis, pretomen exhibet hominis cui vultus loco phallus apponitur, seu thyrsus, coronaque galli gallinacæ cristæ similis, cum inscriptione graeca, σωτηρ κόσμου, servator mundi.*

*Sparcissimus alius & infami τῶν αἰδολῶν ἱερέων execrandus, qui galli gallinacæ cristam barbamque habet, ac marjupium manu tenet, ideo Mercurius Priapus potest dici.*

The seal was found somewhere in *Conyng-street*, and it was presented me by Mr. *Beckwith* the jeweler, *Tork*. I have caused the drawing of it to be taken just as big again as the stone really is for better observation.

The next is a gem that I bought in our city of a person in whose family he said it had been above forty years; and it was always reported to him to be found in it, but where he could not inform me. The stone is a beautiful large *onyx*, with the poetical representation of *Bellerophon*, *Pegasus*, and *Chimæra* cut upon it.

Upon shewing this antique seal to Mr. *Gale*, he told me he could produce a drawing of the very same *intaglio* published in a book of antique gems, coins, &c. in the *elector Palatine's* cabinet. Accordingly he fetched the book and they exactly agreed in the figures; the difference only, this being cut on an *Onyx*, the other on a *Sardonyx* and is somewhat larger (p).

(c) *Antiquitates de Mounfaucou*. Tom. I.  
p. *Geminus & numismata in thesaurio Palatino illas-*

*trat.* &c. auctore L. Begero, serenis elector. Palat. Anti-  
quario & Biblioth. Heidelbergae. MDC LXXXV.

The story of *Bellerophon* and *Chimæra* is very well known by the *connoisseurs* in classical learning. The monster is represented to have

*Caudaque serpentis, caputque leonæ.*  
A lyoness's head and serpent's tail.

Again,

*Qui fieri potuit triplici cum corpore & una  
Primo leo, postremo draco, medio ipsa Chimæra,  
Ore foras acrem flaret de corpore flammam.*

Who moves its triple body join'd in one;  
A lion's head, behind a dragon shewn,  
*Chimæra* does usurp the middle space;  
And flames of fire come darting from its face.

The plate represents both.

About two years ago was found in *Walmgate, York*, I think in digging a cellar, the little image represented, in the plate.

It is certainly an image of *Chronus tempus*, or *Saturn*; but whether *Roman* or no is uncertain. Though a particular elegance in it, as well as the mixed metal it is cast with, denotes it of *Roman* workmanship. If so, this image has in all probability been one of their *Penates* or household-gods. A hollowness within seems to shew as if it had been set upon a prop for chamber worship. But I leave the figures as drawn in both views to the reader's judgement.

By an accident of opening a large piece of ground to dig clay for bricks, betwixt *Bootham* and *Clifton*, on the left hand, at about half a quarter of a mile distance from the city, have been discovered and thrown up several of their *Sarcophagi*, or stone coffins; and a great quantity of urns, of different colours, sizes and shapes. The law of the twelve tables expressly says *hominem mortuum in urbe, ne sepelito neve urito*, which ordained that the dead, and the rites belonging to them, should be removed to some distance from the city. This law, which they likewise had from the *Greeks*, the *Athenians* were strict in; but we are told the *Romans* frequently dispensed with it. What was then practised at *Rome*, we may believe was the same at *York*; and indeed, I never heard of any urns being found within, though many hundreds, I may say, have been discovered without the city. *Stone coffins*, indeed, have been frequently dug up, and some monuments discovered; as *LVCIVS DVCCIVS*, &c; but no urns that I ever heard of. It is natural to suppose that they lighted their funeral piles *extra urbem*; and we are told by *Herodian* that the *CAMPVS MARTIS* was the common place for such solemnities. This place which was formerly an open field, is now the principal part of new *Rome*; and if the reader will re-examine the draught of *Romulus's* wall, and the *campus martis* without it, which I have given from *Donatus*, he will find that it exactly corresponds with our burial place at *York*. *Clifton fields* have not been enclosed a century; and were formerly open enough to have been the *CAMPVS MARTIVS* to *ESBORACVM*. There is a plain *tumulus*, beyond the brickkilns, on which a wind mill has been placed; and no doubt if the ground was to be opened that way several more buried remains would be discovered. The gate which leads to this grand repository of their dead, is called *Bootham-bar*; which name, our learned dean *Gale* observed, might be deduced from the *British* word *Boeth*, which signifies *burning*; as a gate out of which the *Romans* used to burn their dead. I shall not contradict this etymology, it is apt enough, and did not another bid much fairer for it, which I must mention in the sequel, it would do us a great deal of honour. But be that as it may, the place I have described, was most certainly, in their time, a common place of interment on this side the city; though by what follows, it will appear that in others parts, *extra muros*, urns, &c. have been discovered; which shews that if the like accident of digging should happen elsewhere, the same curiosities might be found, though perhaps not in such quantities.

What has been remarked by *Dr. Lister*, *Mr. Thoresby*, &c. and sent up to the *Royal Society*, concerning these sepulchral repositories of the ancients, shall be given in their own words; which with some further discoveries and observations of my own, will dismiss the whole affair.

And first the learned *Dr.*

“(9) Here are found at *York*, in the road or *Roman street*, out of *Micklegate*, and likewise by the river side where the *Brick-kilns* now are, urns of three different tempers, viz. 1. Urns of a *blewish gray colour*, having a great quantity of coarse sand wrought in with the clay. 2. Others of the same colour having either a very fine sand mixed with it full of *mica*, or cat silver, or made of clay naturally sandy. 3. *Red urns* of fine clay, with little or no sand in it. These last are quite throughout of a red colour like fine

(1) Ab. of the phyl. trans. v. 3.

“bois,



“bole. Also many of these red pots are elegantly adorned with figures in *basso relievo*; and usually the workman’s name, which, I think, others have mistaken for the person’s name buried there, upon the bottom or cover as *IANARIVS*, and such like; but that very name I have seen upon several pots both here and at *Aldburgh*; after all, these are glazed inside and out with a kind of varnish of a bright coral colour.

“The composition of the first kind of pots did first give me occasion to discover the places where they were made. The one about the midway betwixt *Wilberfoss* and *Barnby* on the moor, six miles from *Tork*, in the sand hills or rising ground where now the warren is; where I have found scattered widely up and down, broken pieces of urns, slag and cinders. The other is on the sand hills, at *Santon* near *Brigg* in *Lincolnshire*.

I shall omit what the Dr. observes further on these sort of urns, and give Mr. *Torelly*’s account who followed him.

“(r) I have added to my *Roman* curiosities two entire urns, both of the *blewifs* gray colour, of different forms, with some of the burnt bones in them; the lesser of them is almost in the form of the *Roman simpulum* or *guttus*, and by the narrowness of the neck seems rather to have been a kind of *lacrimatory*, or vessel for some kind of liquid matter rather than ashes. I have likewise part of an *aqueduct*, which is turned in form of a screw on the inside, has a narrow neck at one end to put into the open end of the next, and several of these each a foot long and four inches broad were found thus placed in the *Roman* burial place at *Tork*, by the river side out of *Bootham-bar*, which was indisputably the place the *Romans* made use of for that end, as appears by the great number of urns frequently there found when they dig the clay for bricks. And that it continued the place of their sepulture, after that custom of burning, introduced in the tyrannous dictatorship of *Sylla*, was abolished, is evident by a remarkable *Hypogaeum*, without any urns in it, discovered last winter, 1696; it was large enough to contain two or three corpses, and was paved with brick nigh two inches thick, eight in breadth and length being equilaterally square; upon which was a second pavement of the same *Roman* brick, to cover the seams of the lower, and prevent the working up of vermin. But those that covered the vault were the most remarkable that I ever saw, being about two foot square, and of a proportionable thickness.” Again,

“(s) I have procured part of the bottom, which consisted of several such pieces, for the convenience of baking, of an old *Roman* coffin, which was lately dug up in their burying place out of *Bootham-bar* at *Tork*. ’Tis of the red clay, but not so fine as the urns, having a greater quantity of coarse sand wrought up in the clay. As to the form, which is entire as it was at first moulded, it is fourteen inches and a half long and eleven broad, at the narrow end, and nigh twelve and a half at the broader; this was the lowest part for the feet, and the rest were proportionably broader till it came to the shoulder; it is an inch thick besides the ledges, which are one broad and two thick, and extend from the bottom of either side to within three inches of the top, where it is wholly flat and somewhat thinner for the next to lie upon it; which several parts were thus joined together by some pin I presume, for at the end of each tile is a hole that would receive a common slate pin. These edges are wrought a little hollow, I suppose to receive the sides, and at the feet are two contrary notches to fasten the end piece. This bottom, I should conclude to have consisted chiefly of eight such parts, from a like character 8 impress upon the clay by the *Sandapilarius*’s finger before its baking, but that I somewhat doubt whether numeral figures be of that antiquity in these *European* parts. I got also some scars of broken urns dug up in Mr. *Giles*’s garden, which are of the finest clay that I have ever seen, with which was found a *Roman* Shuttle, about three inches and a half long but not one broad in the very middle; the hollow for the *leium* being but one fourth of an inch in the broadest part, shews that it was for silk or very fine linen.

At the same place the aforesaid author gives this account of another discovery. “They have lately found a very remarkable *lead coffin*, which was about seven foot long, was enclosed in a prodigious strong one made of oak planks about two inches and a half thick, which, besides the rivetings, were tacked together with *braggs* or great iron nails: the nails were four inches long, the heads not die-wise as the large nails now are, but perfectly flat and an inch broad. Many of them are almost consumed with rust, and so is the outside of the planks, but the heart of the oak is firm and the lead fresh and pliable; whereas one found a year ago, 1701, is brittle and almost wholly consumed, having no planks to guard it. The bones are light and entire, though probably entered red 1500 years ago, for it is above so many centuries since that custom of burning gave place to that more natural one of interring the dead; which according to *Monfieur Muret* was re-introduced by the *Antonines*. I have a thigh bone which is wonderfully light, and the lower-jaw which was furnished with all its teeth. The *double coffins* were so heavy that they were forced to drag them out of the dormitory with a team of oxen.

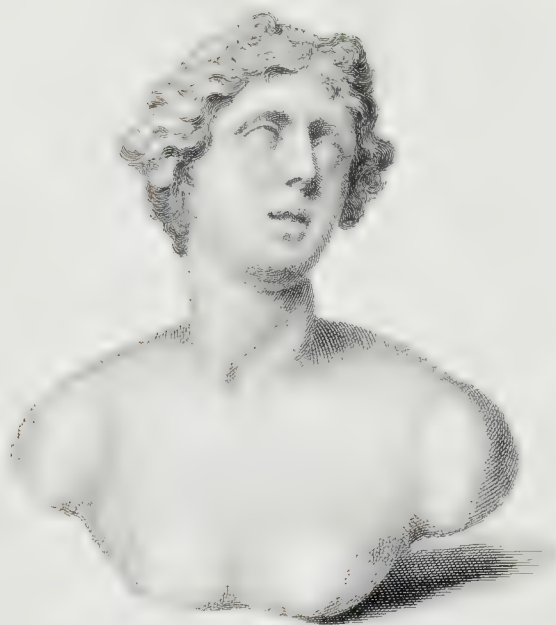
(r) Ab. of the phyl. trans. v. 3.

(s) *Idem.* v. 5. ed. *Jones*.

“(t) An



CAPVT EX Aere ELEGANTISSIMVM



EBORACO REPERTVM

HODIE IN MVSÆO ROGERI GALE ARM: S.R.L.P.



*An<sup>o</sup> Dom<sup>i</sup> MDCCXXXVII. of Venice d. d. & c.*



(1) "An anonymous writer to the *R. Society* says, there was lately found at the *brick kilns* without *Bootham-bar*, an old earthen vessel which is preserv'd in the *musaeum Ashmoleanum* at *Oxford*. It is by some supposed to be an *urn*, by others a *flower pot*; the clay is of the colour of *Halifax* clay when burnt. The potters part is well perform'd, the face being boss'd from within with a finger, when upon the wheel, and some strokes of red paint about the curls of the head and eye-brows, and two red threads about the neck. On the backside of the vessel a leaf is drawn in red, which is still very fresh, but no glazing neither upon the clay nor red colour; the face upon the vessel is as large as that of a middle sized woman.

Some other kinds of *urns*, &c. were found at *York*, and had a place in our *Leeds* antiquaries *musaeum*. These he has thought fit to give us the *icones* of; and from his plate, to omit nothing that may illustrate my subject, I have added them to mine.

Roman curiosities found at *York*, and were in Mr. *Thoresby's musaeum*.

The Roman brick. *LEG. IX. VIC.*

Fig. 21. A Roman Key, made in the form of a ring to wear upon the finger; found at the *brick-kilns* out of *Bootham-bar*.

22. A *Fibula vestiaria* found at the same place.

23. A Roman Bracelet, of copper wreathed, found in the *Hypogaeum* already described, *York*, being eight inches in circumference.

24. A bead of earth curiously wrought.

25. Another of blue glass with white snakes of that sort called *adder heads*, or *drutills* amulets.

26. Another curiously enamelled white, red, and dark blue: All these found at the place aforesaid.

27. A sepulchral urn containing near a gallon.

28. Another near a quart.

29. A small one full of the ashes of a child.

30. A small red urn.

31. One of blue.

32. Another of a different form.

33. One of those commonly called *Lacrimatories*.

34. One of white clay.

35. A red pottle containing half a *congius*.

36. Part of a vessel that seems to have been a *Patera*.

37. One of the parts of a Roman *aqueduct*.

All discovered near the *brick-kilns* aforesaid.

There are more curiosities, I am told, preserv'd in the *Ashmolean musaeum* at *Oxford*, which were found at *York* in the aforesaid burial place, as amulets, bracelets, &c. but I have not had an opportunity to get drawings of them.

But amongst the many Roman curiosities found at *York*, and yet preserv'd; there are none deserves a place in this work better, than this antique head; which I here exhibit a draught of; as large as the original. It was found in digging a cellar in the *Mannor*, or the ruins of the abbey of *St. Mary's York*, about twenty years ago. It was given to and is preserv'd by *Roger Gale*, Esq; that gentleman supposes it a *Lucretia*; there being no gods in all their theology to ascribe it to. For the rest I refer to the plate; which was drawn and engraven by that very ingenious artist, in this kind of sculpture, Mr. *Vertue*; member of the society of antiquaries, *London*. The plate was generously bestowed upon this work by Mr. *Gale*; as a lasting memorial of Roman elegance and ingenuity.

Since the accounts hitherto published, there has nothing very remarkable turn'd up in this Roman repository of their dead; but urns, and pieces of urns, are, when they dig; still daily discovered. Entire urns, either by their own brittleness, or the labourer's carelessness, are seldom preserv'd; but any one that pleases may in half an hours time gather a large quantity of fragments. Amongst which, I have pick'd up several pieces of a fine black colour, which adds a fourth sort of urns to Dr. *Lister's* observation. A Roman grave for urns, the floor covered with white sand, two *Sarcophagi*, or stone coffins, were lately discovered; in which last the bones were found very light and dry, but entire. The custom of burning their dead, by the Romans, is said to have ceased under the empire of the *Antonines*. But we have good authority to believe that it did not wholly cease amongst them till the empire became christian (u). And though this expensive and troublesome manner of performing their sepulchral rites was religiously observ'd by the Greeks and Romans, yet it was then held in abhorrence by several other nations. It seems to have been the peculiar care of the ancients to invent proper methods to preserve human bodies; or, at least some part of them, as long as the world. We all know how readily every part of us un-

(v) *Idem* v. 5. edit. Jones.

(u) Joh. Kirkmannus *de funeribus Romanorum*, &c.

dergoes a change after death, and will come to a total dissolution; the bones not excepted, unless prevented by art. What care and pains must the *Egyptians* have taken to preserve their *Ptolemys*, &c. some thousands of years, in the manner as they are found at this day? The *Romans*, tis true, consumed the body, but by the calcination of the bones belonging to it, some identical part of the man might be preserved to all eternity. Those burnt ashes, if carefully preserved, can undergo no other change; and powder'd and mixed up properly, they make the strongest cement that is possible to be composed. When the custom of burning intermitted, the care of preserving the remains of their friends and relations still continued; for then they took care to bury their bodies in huge (x) stone coffins, of the gritt kind; which by its porosity, would let the liquid part filter through, and at the same time preserve the solid. Or they dug graves out of a solid rock or chalk, large enough sometimes for the interment of a family; of which sort I have seen at *Lincoln* and *Londonburgh*; or else built such sepulchers for the preservation of their dead, where the rock was wanting, as are described above, by Mr. *Tboresby*, to have been found in our *Roman* burial place at *York*. And there is no doubt but when the rest of this ground comes to be laid open, several more *Roman* sepultures will be discovered in it.

Nor, as I hinted before, was this last mentioned place the only one about our city where urns and stone coffins are found. For in several other parts, where they have had occasion to dig deep, they have been discovered. Particularly, a few years ago was dug up near the *mount*, out of *Mickle-gate-bar*, a glass and a leaden urn, the only one of that sort that I ever heard of. The glass urn was broke into two or three pieces, but those I got and preserved; it was coated on the inside with a sort of a blueish silver colour, like that of a looking-glass; and is what our philosophers call the *electrum* of the ancients. The leaden one was immediately sold, by the workmen who found it, to a plumber; whose ignorance suffered him to beat it together, and melt it down, before I was informed of the accident. A stupidity very common, but unpardonable by an antiquary.

And now, having conducted this brave race of men to their graves; I cannot leave them at a fuller period. And, indeed, it was not long after their deserting *Britain*, that the sometime dreadful *Roman* name and arm, which, for many ages, had spread terror and conquest through the then known world, was torn in pieces, lost, sunk, and buried in an abyss, never to rise again. *ROME* is still in *Italy*, and *EBORACVM* is *York*; but alas! how mutilated from both their former states may be easily conjectured. I shall beg leave conclude this head with two lines of an old poet, in a reflection of his on the destruction of *Carthage*;

(y) *Et querimur, genus infelix! humanæ labare  
Membra ævo, cum regnò palam moriantur, & urbes.*

Unhappy men! to mourn our lives short date,  
When cities, realms and empires share our fate.

(x) *Monsfaucou* has a learned dissertation of the *Roman* SARCOPHAGI, and places of sepulture. See t. 5.

(y) *Jacob Sannazar. de partu virg.*

## C H A P. III.

*The state of the city from the Romans leaving the island to the calling over the Saxons; and quite through the Heptarchy, &c. to the Norman conquest.*

**A**FTER a course of near five hundred years, the Romans left the island; if we reckon from *Caesar's* first attempt on it; or about four hundred from the conquest by *Claudius*. In the reign of *Theodosius jun.* the Roman empire sunk so fast, that *Britain* was totally neglected; the last lieutenant *Aetius*, who had been sent over to defend them from their old invaders, at his departure advised the Britons to stand to their arms; be upon their guard themselves, and for the future provide for their own safety; for they must never more expect any succours from them, who had their hands full enough of troubles nearer home.

And now, says an old British historian (a), the Scots and Picts with greater confidence than ever, like flies and vermin in the heat of summer, issued out of their narrow holes and caves, and immediately seized on all the country as far as the wall; which without resistance they made themselves masters of. In the mean time the guards on the wall, instead of preparing to receive their enemies with vigour and courage, like idle spectators stood trembling on it; and suffered themselves to be pulled down with hooks from the top of it. It was not long before their enemies had undermined and broken those mighty ramparts the Romans had built for their defence; and then like an irresistible torrent rushed in and bore down all before them. The poor dispirited Britons were driven like sheep, and slaughtered without mercy. In this dreadful calamity they call aloud on their old friends to help and support them; and in a most moving letter sent to *Aetius* governor of Gaul, they cry (b), we know not which way to turn us; the Barbarians drive us to the sea, and the sea back to the Barbarians. Thus of two kinds of death always present before our eyes, one or other must be our choice, either to be swallowed up by the waves or butchered by the sword.

There is a very good reason to be given for this dispiritedness of the Britons at this juncture. The Romans had drained the country of their ablest men; and the rest which staid, they never would suffer to bear arms; out of a politic view, whilst they were amongst them. How is it possible, then, without discipline and without arms, but their courage must also forsake them? yet we shall find these dauntless creatures recover their spirits, and treat their enemies in another manner shortly.

In this general calamity our city must have had a mighty share fall to its lot. It had been always a place from whence the Barbarians received their strongest repulses; a station which the Romans chose to plant part of the flower of their army in; as a garrison to curb and restrain the inroads of these depredators; and therefore must inevitably feel their fiercest vengeance. But we are here in dumb sorrow, and lost in the general confusion. In this calamity the British princes assembled, and in council with the other great men of the island, it was determined that since they were to expect no succour from the Roman arm, to call in the Saxon; which at that time held the highest repute for strength and valour; in order to stem this torrent of their merciless enemies, who had now well nigh over-run the whole island. They can never be blamed for this resolution, the exigencies of their affairs required it; nor would the consequence have been any ways to their disadvantage, had not *Vortigern*, their inconsiderate king, instead of giving the Saxons the stipulated pay, and sending them home again after they had done their work, allowed them a settlement in the island.

From this fatal epocha, and *Vortigern's* fortify marriage with the Saxon general's daughter, we may date the beginning of the utter destruction of the British name and people. For though several of their kings, contended, inch by inch, for the preservation of their country from these rapacious foreigners; yet they having found a much better part of the world than they left, made all the efforts imaginable to possess themselves of it. And after all the vigorous struggles for liberty, and after a most resolute defence of their country, the Britons were forced at last to give up all, to the very people they had called in to defend it.

The description which old *Gildas* gives of the strength of the island, when the Romans left it, is very great; for he says it was fortified with twenty eight cities, besides many castles, fortresses, towers, gates and other buildings. A list of the British names of these

(a) *Gildas*.

(b) *AETIO III CON. gemitus Britannorum, post repellit ad Barbaros. Inter haec oriuntur duo genera furerum aut jugulamur aut mergimur. Gildae sapient. dist. ed. Gale inter scripti. Aug. xv.*



cities, as they are set down by *Nennius*, *H. Huntingdon*, &c. may not be amiss in this place; because, in this account, ours has the preeminence of the whole (c).

(d) *Nomina urbium Britannicarum ex Nennio, Henrico Huntingdon, Alfred. Beverlacensi, & aliis collectaneis.*

*De nobilibus civitatibus Britonum. Erat autem Britannia quondam civitatibus viginti & octo nobilissimis insignita, præter castella innumera, quæ & ipsa muris, turribus, portis ac feris erant instructa firmis.*

*Civitatum quoque nomina hæc erant Britanicæ.*

Kair-Ebranc, i. e. —	EBORACVM.	Kair-Dorm —	Dormcestria.
Kair-Chent —	Cantuaria.	Kair-Loichoit —	Lincolnia.
Kair-Gorangen —	Wigornia.	Kair-Merdin —	Caermariben.
Kair-Lundane —	Londonia.	Kair-Guorcon —	
Kair-Legion —	Leiceſtria.	Kair-Cucerat —	
Kair-Collen —	Coleceſtria.	Kair-Guortigern	
Kair-Glou —	Glouceſtria.	Kair-Urnac	
Kair-Cei —	Ciceſtria.	Kair-Meguid	
Kair-Briſtou —	Briſſol.	Kair-Peris —	Portceſtre.
Kair-Ceriñ —	Cerinceſtria.	Kair-Drayton	
Kair-Guent —	Winceſtria.	Kair-Celemion	
Kair-Graunt —	Cantabrigia.	Kair-Licelid	} * In qua ſuit Archiep. temp. Briton. ſed nunc ar- ſtruta; ubi Uica cedit in Sabrinam.
Kair-Leon —	Carlhel.	Kair-Legion *	
Kair-Dauri —	Doreceſtria.	Kair-Mercipit	

Now to our annals. It was not long after the *Britons* had called over the *Saxons*, that they felt the sting of the snake which they had taken into their bosom. The *Picts* and *Scots* had perfectly subdued all the country north of *Humber*; so that our city lay as it were buried in its own ruins so deep, that I should not know where to find it, had not the *Scottish* historians lent me some light; who are very particular in the description of their countrymen's conquests, as they are pleased to call them, at this time.

*Hengiſt* the *Saxon* general, upon his arrival in *Britain* with his army, immediately marched against the enemy, and near unto *York*, says my authorities (e), a bloody battle was fought, wherein the *Saxons* had the better, slew a great number of the *Picts* and *Scots*, took from them the city of *York* and all the country on this side the river *Tyeſe*. The blow was so great, that had the *Saxon* general followed it, the war would quickly have been at an end; but this leader of auxiliary troops, was too wise and politic to act in that manner; for not willing, says *H. Boetius*, to drive the *Scots* and *Picts* quite home again; which was to knock the war on the head all at once; he chose rather to withdraw his army to the city of *York*, where he staid some time to refresh, as he pretended, his wearied troops.

Soon after this when the deluded *Britons* began to smell out the *Saxons* design, and had sent for *Aurelius Ambrosius* from *Armorica*, to defend them from this undreamt-of danger; the subtle *Hengiſt* privately sent down his son *Occa*, in order to secure all the northern fortresses, but especially *York* (f). The son obeyed the father's instructions, and at *York* feigned accusations against many of the nobility, gentry and principal inhabitants of the city and country, that they had a design to betray their own country into the hands of the enemies they had just got rid off; and, upon this strange pretence, put many of them to death, some secretly, others openly, as actually convicted of the treasons laid to their charge.

This villainous affair was resented as it deserved. The *Britons*, roused from their lethargy, and having an able and an experienced general of their own natural royal stock at their head, *Portimer* the son of *Vortigern*, before the arrival of *Ambrosius*, fell upon the *Saxons*, and defeated them in four several battles. This leader slew such numbers of them, that, had they not sprung up like *Hydra's* heads, and poured in fresh supplies from their inexhaustible springs in *Germany*, their total expulsion must have been inevitable.

Under the conduct of their victorious king, *Aurelius Ambrosius*, *Hengiſt* the *Saxon* general met his fate; being slain at *Conyngsbury*, according to *G. Mon.* after a most obstinate and bloody battle. His two sons *Occa*, or *Oſſa*, and *Eoſa* fled with the shattered remains of their army more northward; the former to *York*, and *Eoſa* to the city of *Aclud*; *Aldburgh*.

*Aurelius* quickly pursued them and coming before *York* summoned *Oſſa* to surrender (g). The young prince, terrified no doubt by his father's fate, consulted with his friends some

(c) In the other *British* catalogues *Kair Ebranc* is only the fourth in number, but it always precedes *Kair Lundane*; which, in *Nennius* his own catalogue, comes but in as the twentieth. Vide *Nennium*, inter xv. script.

(d) Inter script. xx. ed. Gale.

(e) *Hallingshead's* Scotch chron. *Butchani bñf*.

(f) Scotch chron.

(g) *G. Mon. R. Higden. Polichron.*

time whether he should stand a siege or not? at length determining to try the victor's clemency, he came out of the city with his principal captains, carrying, each a chain in his hand, and dust upon his head, and presented himself to the king with this address; *my Gods are vanquished, and I doubt not but the sovereign power is in your God; who has compell'd so many noble persons to come before you in this suppliant manner; be pleas'd therefore to accept of us and this chain; if you do not think us fit objects of your clemency, we here present our selves ready to be fettered, and are willing to undergo any punishment you shall judge us worthy of.* Aurelius, who had equally the character of a merciful as well as a valiant prince, could not hear this without being moved; and being touched with compassion at the spectacle, after advising with his counsellors what to do with them, at the instigation of a Bishop, says Geofry, he granted free pardon to them all. The other brother encouraged by Osa's success, came to York, surrendered himself in like manner, and met with the same reception. Nay more, this generous victor assigned them the country bordering on Scotland for residence, and made a firm league and alliance with them.

If it was consonant to my design to stop to make reflexions, I should undoubtedly censure the extraordinary clemency of the British king to the most barbarous and dangerous foes he had in the world. To have banished them and all their brood, would now be judged ill policy, because they so well knew the way back; but to suffer the vipers to stay and nest in the land is an act of clemency beyond credit; did not more writers, than *be of Monmouth*, as *Milton* always styles him, attest the truth of it. The consequence will shew the bad effects of this too charitable proceeding.

(b) His pagan enemies being now subdued, Aurelius summoned all the princes and nobility of the whole kingdom to York. At this general council he gave orders to them for the speedy restoration of the church and its worship; which the heathenish Saxons had every where suppressed and destroyed. He himself undertook to rebuild the metropolitical church at York; with all those in the province; but of this in its destined place.

(i) Uther or Uter, to whom Geofry, has given the terrible surname of *Pendragon*, succeeded his Brother *Ambrosius* in the kingdom. In the very beginning of this king's reign Osa and Eofa began to shew their gratitude for former favours. Taking hold of the opportunity, they revolted, and according to their barbarous inclinations, wasted and spoiled the country as far as York; which they invested. It was not long before the British king came to its relief, where under the very walls, after an obstinate resistance, Uter discomfited their whole army and took both the brothers prisoners.

(k) The next that comes upon the British stage, and bids the fairest for immortality, is the victorious *Arthur*; who, if the chroniclers of those times deceive us not, fought twelve battles with the Saxons, successful in all. Geofry has larded the reign of this king with many uncommon fictions of knight-errantry; but certainly he was, says *William of Malmshury*, a prince more worthy to be dignified by true history than romance, for he was the only prop and chief support of his country.

Arthur was crowned king of Britain at eighteen years of age. The Saxons took the advantage of his youth to make another attempt upon Britain; the two princes Osa and Eofa, having escap'd out of prison, fled home, returned with a strong force, and had again made themselves masters of the northern parts of the kingdom, which they divided into two parts, the more southern was called *Deira*, and the north *Bernicia*. Arthur had attacked them and defeated them in several battles, and so far pushed his conquests that Osa finding himself distressed, committed the south to *Baldolphus* and *Colgrin*, the two sons of *Ella*, the founder of the two kingdoms aforesaid, and reserved *Bernicia* to himself in order to defend it against the continual attacks of the more northern invaders. Colgrin lost a great battle to Arthur, which put him under the necessity of shutting himself up in York, whilst the British king immediately marched to besiege him. Baldolph inform'd of his brother's loss and flight, set forward to relieve him with a body of six thousand men; for at the time of the last battle he was upon the sea coast waiting the arrival of *Childric*, another Saxon general, from Germany. Baldolph was now within ten miles of York, and his purpose was to make a speedy march in the night time and fall upon them unawares. But Arthur, having intelligence of the design, sent out a detachment of six hundred horse and three thousand foot, under the command of *Codor* duke of Cornwall to meet him the same night. Codor happening to fall into the same road, along which the enemy was passing, made a sudden assault upon them, which intirely defeated the Saxons and put them to flight.

Baldolph was excessively grieved at this disappointment in the relief intended his brother, and began to think of some other stratagem to gain access to him; in which if he could but succeed, he thought they might concert measures together for their mutual safeties. Since he had no other way for it; he shaved his head and beard, and put on the habit of a jester with a harp in his hand. In this disguise he walked up and down in the trenches without suspicion, playing all the while upon his instrument like a common harper. By little and

(b) G. Mon.

(i) G. Mon. Polichron. &amp;c.

(k) Nennius, &amp;c.



little he advanced nearer the walls of the city, from whence being at length discovered by the centinels, he was drawn up in the night time, and conducted to his brother. This unexpected, but much desired, interview caused a great many tender embraces betwixt them; before they began to consider what stratagems to make use of for their escape. But all seemed desperate, for *Arthur* pushed the siege on vigorously, hoping to take the town before the arrival of the *Saxon* general, whom he knew was bringing a fresh supply from *Germany*. At last, when they were on the point of surrendering, came news that *Gildric*, was landed and had defeated *Cador* whom *Arthur* had sent to hinder his descent, and was marching towards *York*, with an army of brave soldiers, which he had brought over in no less than six hundred transports. Upon this a council of war was called, and *Arthur* was advised to raise the siege and retire to *London*, for fear of hazarding a battle, in the winter time, with so potent and numerous an enemy.

A.  
DXX.

But the next summer, after the bloody battle on *Badon hills*, said by the *Scotch* historians (1) to be our *Blake a more*, where *Arthur* gained a decisive victory and slew ninety thousand of the enemy, the city of *York* was delivered up to him as soon as ever he approached it. This battle says *Gildas* happened forty four years after the *Saxons* first arrival in *Britain*, wherein all the *Saxon* generals were slain and their army entirely cut to pieces.

This was the second siege of *York* remarkable for any opposition; for, though after the *Romans* leaving the island it had been taken by the *Picts* and *Scots*, and then taken from them again by the *Saxons*; yet in neither case was there much struggle about it. In the former, the general consternation was so great amongst the poor deserted *Britons* that no resistance could be expected from them; and in the latter, the fame of the *Saxons* valour so terrified these northern plunderers, especially after experiencing a little of it, that it was all they could do to get back, with precipitation enough to their own country.

I can't help giving the reader a notable reflection of *Mon. Rapin Thoyras* on the conduct of the *Britons* at this juncture. "When one reflects, says he, on the weakness and dissipatedness of the *Britons* before the arrival of *Hengist*, one cannot but be surprized at their being able to withstand the *Saxons* in the first war, and which lasted so long. These very *Britons* who after the departure of the *Romans* dared not to look the *Picts* and *Scots* in the face, successfully defended themselves against both *Saxons* and *Picts*. A long war teaches, at length, the most unwarlike nation the use of their arms, and very frequently puts them in condition to repair in the end the losses they sustained in the beginning. Had the *Saxons* invaded *Britain* with a numerous army, in all appearance, they would have conquered the whole in a very little time; but sending over a small number of forces at a time, they spun the war out to a great length, and by that means taught the *Britons* to trade the *Romans* had done all they could to make them forget. But,

I now proceed. *Arthur*, after the defeat of the *Saxons*, made an expedition into *Scotland*, in order to destroy that country from end to end, as the seat of ancient enmity against *South Britain*. This we are told, he would certainly have effected, but the interposition of some *Bishops* prevented him. It seems, the *Scots* had just then received the *Gospel*, and it was represented to *Arthur* that a *christian* ought not, on any pretence whatsoever, to spill the blood of his brethren. A maxim rarely, or never, followed since.

(m) *Arthur* after this expedition against the *Scots* retired to *York*; where he first set himself to regulate the affairs of the church again miserably rent and torn by the *Pagan Saxons*. *Sampson* or *Sanxo* the *Archbishop* had been expelled, the churches and altars all demolished, or else profaned with heathen ceremonies. He called an Assembly of the clergy and people, and appointed *Pyramus* his chaplain metropolitan of that see. The churches which lay level with the ground he caused to be rebuilt, and, what was the chiefest ornament, saw them fill'd with assemblies of devout persons, says my author, of different sexes. The nobility also, which was driven out of the city by the disturbances of the *Saxons*, he restored to their former honours and habitations.

A.  
DXXI

(n) At this time did this great monarch, his clergy, all his nobility and soldiers, keep their *christmas* in *York*. The first festival of that kind ever held in *Britain*; and which all those ever since have in some measure taken their model from. *Buchanan* and *Sir Thomas Wubrington* severely censure *Arthur's* conduct in the extravagant solemnization of this festival.

The fence of the former is this, " *Arthur* took up his residence at *York*, for his winter quarters, whither they resorted to him the prime persons of the neighbourhood and spent the latter end of *December* in mirth, jollity, drinking and the vices that are too often the consequence of them; so that the representations of the old heathenish feasts dedicated to *Saturn* were here again revived. But the number of days they lasted were doubled; and amongst the wealthier sort trebled; during which time they counted it almost a sin to treat of any serious matter. Gifts are sent mutually from and to one another; frequent invitations pass betwixt friends, and domestick offenders are not punished. Our countrymen call this feast *Juletide*; substituting the name of *Julius Caesar* for that of *Sa-*

(1) *Scotch chron. Buchanan.*  
(m) *G. Mon.*

(n) *Scotch chron*

" turn



"turn. The vulgar are yet persuaded that the nativity of *Christ* is then celebrated, but mistakenly, for 'tis plain they imitate the lasciviousness of the *Bacchanians*, rather than the memory of *Christ*, then as they say, born.

Thus far *Buchanan*. It is easy to see on what principles this farcical description of the celebration of *Christmas* is founded. His *Yule tide*, however, is false quoted; *Yule-tide* is the word, as *Christmas* is, at this day, called in *Scotland*, and as we in the north term *Christmas eve*. As for his derivation, he might with equal justice, I believe, have drawn it from *Claudius*, as *Julius Cæsar*. It is true, that no word whatever has puzzled the antiquaries more than *Yule*, some deriving it from the (o) *Latin* words *exulo*, *ululo*, *jubilo*, or the *Heb. Halelujah*. In the *Saxon* tongue it is called *Gehol*, in the *Danish* *Uledag*. Mrs. *Elstob*, the celebrated translator of the *Saxon* homily (p), says the best antiquaries derive it from the word *Al*, which was much us'd, says she, in their festivities and merry meetings (q). *Al* or *Ale*, adds the learned lady, did not only signify the liquor they made use of, but gave denomination to their greatest festivals, as this *Gehol* or *Yule* at *midwinter*; as it is plainly to be seen in that custom of *Whitsun-Ale* at the other great festival of *midsummer*. Bp. *Stillingfleet* has observed that this word seems to come from the *Gotick* *Jole*, which in that language signifies to make merry (r). *Bede* tells us, indeed, that the last day of the year was observed amongst the heathen *Saxons* with great solemnity; illuminating, at that time, their houses with fire and candles, as an emblem of the return of the sun and the lengthening of days. And Bp. *Stillingfleet* confirms this, by observing that in the old *Kumck Fasti*, a wheel was used to denote this festival. But what had the *Saxons* to do with *Julius* for a god? no such deity being ever known in their *Theology*. *Buchanan* and our *Sir Thomas* here jump in opinions, but both may be easily derived from what *Hætor Boetius* has recorded of *Arthur*, who says, that he and his knights having recovered *York* from the *Scots* and *Picts*, kept there such a grand *christmas*, that afterwards fighting again with the *Saxons*, the soldiers were found so weakened with intemperance and superfluity, that their arrows could hardly pierce the *Saxons* furred doublets; being able before to strike through their iron armour.

*Arthur*, after all his conquests, had the misfortune to be slain in a rebellion of his own subjects, and by the hands of his own nephew. From whose death, dissensions arising amongst the *British* Princes, the *Saxons* so far prevailed as to gain an entire conquest over all; driving the miserable remains of the *Britons* that would not submit to their *Yoke*, to seek shelter in the *Cambrian* mountains; where their posterity, according to *Welsh* history, have ever since remained.

Our *Saxon* conquerors divided the territories of the plundered *Britons* into seven shares; which since is styled the *Heptarchy*; over each presiding a king. But I cannot omit taking notice here, for the better comprehending the sequel, that, though the land was in this manner divided into seven several kingdoms, and each of their kings had a sovereign command within his own limits, yet one of them ever seemed to be superior to the rest; and that prince, who had the greatest power or success in his wars, was always esteemed the head, and called the king of *Engishmen* (s).

(t) In the division, the kingdom of the *Northumbers*, which is more immediately my concern, because its capital was *York*, contained all that part of the island from the *Humber* mouth to *S. Johnston* in *Scotland*, say some, though others, only to the *Fryb* of *Edenborough*. This country, I have before noted, was divided by *Otha* the son of *Hengist* into two parts, *Deira* and *Bernicia*, over both which did *Ida* reign, a lineal descendant, according to the *Saxon* genealogy, from their famous god *Woden*, and whom *Malmshury* styles *nobilissimus ætate & viribus integer*. *Ida* left two sons, to whom he divided his dominions and gave *Deira* to *Ella*, whose kingdom took in all from the *Humber* to the *Tyne*; and *Bernicia* to *Adda*, his other son, which contained all northward from that boundary. Of all the kingdoms of the *Saxons* this of *Deira* was of the shortest continuance, it began by a division of the whole *Northumbrian* district between the sons of *Ida*, and was again united under *Oswin* ninety one years after *Ella* (u).

*York* was, at this period, the capital of *Deira* only; but the district was large and took in all *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, *Durham*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland* and some part of *Northumberland* at first; though since, the country betwixt the *German* ocean, the *Humber* and the river *Derwent*, now the *Eaftriding*, bore that appellation. The last named river, most certainly, retains some part of the ancient name, *Deir-went*, being no more than *Dierae* vel *Deirorum flumen*; and lower or hollow *Diera*, which lies betwixt the sea and the *Humber*, in respect to the higher country, and because it extends itself like a nose or neck of land, the inhabitants have added the *French* word *Nesse*; which, together makes *Hol-dier-nesse* (x).

A. DXLVII.

(s) *Skinner's* ety. dist.

(t) Mrs. *Elstob's* Sax. homily.

(u) *Christmas* was anciently known at *York* by the name of *Þool-gættþy-ol*. See the *Sheriff's* riding chap. vi.

(v) *Stillingfleet's* orig. sac.

(w) *Bede*.

(x) Anno ab incarnatione 547, post mortem Hengisti 60, ductus Northumbrensis in regnum mutatur est. Regnavit ibi primus IDA haud dubie nobilissimus ætate, &

viribus integer. Gul. Malm.

(y) *Harrison's* dist. of Britain.

(z) *Antiquitas* sola illa patria quae introclusa mari orient. Deirwenta & Humber Deira vocabatur; nunc vero Eaftridgia. Deircent flumen i. e. Deirae vel Deirorum flumen notorie vocatur. Cava Diera, respectu altioris, inter mare & Humber, & quia extenditur insar nesi, additur ab incolis haec syllaba Ness & dicitur vulgariter Hol-dier-nesse. Leland. Coll. edita S. Joh. Beverlaci.

The

A.  
DCXVII.

The first of the Saxon kings that comes in my way is *Edwin* king of *Deira*, afterwards sole monarch of *Englismen*, and justly styled *EDWIN THE GREAT*. This king being converted to christianity by a miracle, *Bede* and the other monks are very lavish in his praises. Our ecclesiastical history will take in most of this monarch's life; and except some few passages, I refer wholly thither. *Edwin* had by wonderful providence, escaped divers snares laid for his life; had surmounted many difficulties; and, by conquest over his neighbour princes, had not only joined *Bernicia*, to *Deira*, but was also declared grand monarch of the *Anglo-Saxons*. That his residence was at *York* will not be disputed by those that read venerable *Bede's* story of his conversion; and it was here he made those salutary laws, which were so well observed, that the same author tells you, in his time a weak woman might have travelled with a new born babe over the whole island without the least molestation.

In this time of profound peace, which the island enjoyed during *Edwin's* administration, great happiness must occur. Strong were the struggles amongst the Saxon princes for superiority; for no sooner, were they masters of the booty, but like robbers, they fell out about dividing the spoil. For two hundred and fifty years and upwards few of them died in their beds; and *England* was all that time, except this small interval of *Edwin's*, one continued scene of blood and war and misery. So great was the power and virtue of this monarch that *William of Malmbury* gives him this high character (y), not only says he, the English, Scots and Picts, but, even the Orcades and all the British islands dreaded his arms and adored his grandeur. No publick thief nor house-breaker was found in his time, the adulterer was a stranger, and the spoiler of other mens goods afar off. His glory shines, even to our own age, with splendour. *Bede* says, his magnificence was so great, that he had not only in battle, the enshins proper to war born before him, but in times of peace, in his progress through the cities and great towns of his kingdoms, or when ever he appeared in publick, that kind of standard by the Britains called *Tufa*, and the Saxons (z) *Thuup*, the mark of sovereignty over the island, was carried before him with great solemnity.

But neither *Edwin's* power nor his piety could save him from the stroke so fatal to the Saxon princes in those days. He had many secret enemies who maligned his greatness, but yet dreaded his power too much to dare to shew it openly. One of these invidious opponents whom *Bede* calls *Quicbelm* king of the *West-Saxons* had suborn'd a ruffian to murder *Edwin*; which the villain undertook to do in the midst of his guards. The accident happening in our neighbourhood must not escape our notice.

A.  
DCXXVI.

*Edwin* had a summer retreat, seven miles from *York*, formerly a Roman station called *Doroventio*; standing, says *V. Bede*, *juxta amnem Doroventionem ubi tunc erat villa regalis*. *Edwin* was at this place when the assassin arrived, and begged audience of the king, who readily granted it (a). Pretending secret business, he took *Edwin* a little aside from his guards, and slyly drawing a two-edged poisoned weapon (b), which he had brought for furer work, he attempted the murder with such resolution, that he wounded the king through the very body of one of his guards; who by chance saw the villain's design, and had only time to throw himself betwixt to intercept the stroke. The name of this, properly called, life-guard man, whom *Bede* has handed to posterity was *Lilla*; and the assassin's resolution was such, that he was not cut in pieces before he had slain another knight of the guard called *Forther*. But

A.  
DCXXVIII.

*Edwin's* peaceable reign of seventeen years now drew to a fatal period, for he was slain in a most bloody battle at a place since called (c) *Heavenfield*, by *Penda* the pagan king of *Mercia*, who had joined with *Cadwalllo* the now only British king of *Wales*, in order to destroy him. This victory is reported to be more cruel than any in the monuments of history; for whilst *Penda* endeavoured to root out the Christians, and *Cadwalllo* the Saxons, their fury was so great that it spared neither sex nor age (d). The head of *Edwin* was buried in *St. Gregory's* porch in his own church at *York*; but his body in the monastery at *Whitby*.

The kingdom of *Northumberland*, and its capital *York*, was ravaged in a terrible manner after the loss of this battle with their king. And though the *Northumbrians* chose *Ofrick* and *Ansfid*, the nearest relations of *Edwin*, kings, one of *Deira*, the other of *Bernicia*; his only son having been slain with his father; yet they could not put a stop to the victors; for we are told that *Ofrick* venturing rashly to besiege *Cadwalllo* in *York*, with an army of undisciplined troops, the *Welsh* king disdainig to be thus braved, sallied out and attacked him so briskly in his trenches, that he put his army to the rout, and left him dead on the

(y) Angli, Scoti, Picti, sed & insulas Orcadum & Menevianarum, qui nunc Anglesie, i. e. Anglorum insulas dicimus, & arma ejus metuerunt & potestatem adorant. Nullus tunc praeo publicus, nullus latro domesticus, insidiator conjugalis pudoris procul, expiator alienae haereditatis exul. Magnum id in ejus laudibus & nostra aetate splendendum. Gul. Malmf.

(z) The globe of feathers mentioned before.

(a) Sax. annals

(b) Sica bipeti toxicata, Bede. Sica genus armorum

est, simile viduibus, i. e. viduobus. Sica etoit une petite epee courbee en forme de faux, comme le portent les Thraces. Monsieur Dauvers notes on Herace, and the word Sicarius.

(c) Called so no doubt by the number of christians slain there. Since corrupted to Hatfield a village nigh Doncaster. Dicitur autem quod Hatfield rubio undique nobilium cruce sumabat; ibi namque mirabilis & inopinata fortissimum strages facta est. Brompton

(d) Bu. h.



spot. *Anfrid* the other brother met the same fate by the same hand. The reigns of these two kings were of so short a continuance, besides their lives being branded with apostacy, that the monkish historians have for the most part omitted them. V. *Bede* says, that for their apostacy from the christian religion they had the just judgment of God inflicted upon them. *Osfrick*, says he, and his whole army, penn'd in the suburbs of their own city, were miserably slain; and *Anfrid* unadvisedly coming to *Cadwalla* at *York* with only twelve persons in his retinue, in order to treat of peace, was by this outrageous tyrant cruelly put to death in that city.

*Oswald*, the successor and brother of *Anfrid* revenged his death upon *Cadwalla*; for coming unexpectedly upon him from *Scotland* with a very small army, but great in the faith of Christ, says *Bede*, at *Dennisturn* in *Northumberland*, obtained a decisive victory over him, destroying both the British king and all his army. *Oswald* after this was sole monarch over the *Northumbrians*: the many religious acts he did in our city, claim another place; and I have nothing to add here but his great character from *Bede*, who says, in his time the whole island flourished both in peace and plenty, and acknowledged their subjection to him. All the nations of BRITAIN who spoke four different languages, that is to say, the BRITONS, RED-SHANKS, SCOTS and ENGLISHMEN were wholly subject to him. And yet being advanced to such an exalted greatness, he was, what is wonderful to speak of, adds my author, humble to all, gracious to the poor, and bountiful to strangers.

That this great monarch's seat of residence was at *York*, is fully proved in our church history; but neither his religion, nor his innate goodness could protect him from the fate of *Edwin*, and the two apostates his predecessors: for we read that *Penda* king of *Mercia*, the Christians old antagonist, declared war against *Oswald*, met him at a place called (e) *Maesfield*, and in a bloody battle slew him. The cruelty of this monster extended beyond death, for he ordered *Oswald's* body, in a barbarous and brutish manner, to be torn in pieces by wild horses.

I shall not trouble the reader with the lives of the *Northumbrian* kings in the *Heptarchy*, any more than suits my purpose; those melancholy times have been excellently well treated on by other hands, and it is not my design to give a general history of *Britain*, but a particular one of the city of *York*. Whoever undertakes to write on these northern wars should mind what *Hoveden* says, who, speaking of the *Northumbrian* people, singulorum autem beliorum gesta et modos et fines ad plenum determinare, nimis prolixitatis necessario prohibet. Gens enim ANGLORUM dura naturaliter erat, et superba et bellis intestinis incessanter attrita.

There is nothing remarkable from the date I have inserted to the reign of *Egbert*, the first universal Saxon monarch, who kept his sway and delivered it down to his successors; except that our city continued the metropolis of the northern kingdom, and usually ran the same fate with its governours. A short account of the succession of these, fighting and praying, monarchs, may not be improper to give, because it continues the thread of our history, and I shall beg leave to take them from the first.

\* A compleat succession of the *Northumbrian* kings in the *Heptarchy*.

A. C.	BERNICA.	A. C.	DEIRA.
DXLVII.	<i>Ida</i> , the son of <i>Eoppa</i> , reigned twelve years, and had both the kingdoms.		
DLIX.	<i>Adda</i> , or <i>Odda</i> , his son five years.	DLIX.	<i>Ellä</i> , another son, thirty years.
DLXIV.	<i>Clappa</i> seven years.		
DLXXI.	<i>Theodwulf</i> one year.		
DLXXII.	<i>Freothwulf</i> seven years.		
DLXXXIX.	<i>Theodoric</i> seven years.		
DLXXXVIII.	<i>Æthelric</i> two years.	DLXXXIX.	<i>Edwin</i> son of the same, was in a short time expelled by <i>Æthelfrid</i> king of <i>Bernicia</i> , who subjected both the kingdoms, and reigned fourteen years, till <i>Edwin</i> was restor'd.

These two last were the sons of *Ida*, and reign'd in this province whilst *Ellä* continued king of *Deira*. *Æthelric*, on the death of *Ellä*, had both the kingdoms and reigned five years.

(e) From this overthrow called *Oswald's*, in *Scrop's* *Brit.*

\* N. B. This chronological table is taken out of *Tyrrel's* history of *England*, and published in *Latin* at the end of

*Dr. Hick's thesaurus linguarum septen.* I here alter some of his dates, and the reader may observe, in his succession of Danish rulers, that the course of my annals contradicts their positions in some places.



- A. C.*  
DLXXXIII. *AElbelfrid* reigned twenty four years, and was in possession of both the kingdoms.
- DCXVII. *Edwin* the son of *Ella* seventeen years, had likewise both kingdoms, but being slain, his empire was divided into two, for at that time reign'd in
- |                |   |                         |   |
|----------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| <i>A. C.</i>   | BERNICIA.   | <i>A. C.</i>            | DEIRA.  |
| DCXXXIV.       | <i>Ofric</i> the son of <i>Alfred</i> one year.   | DCXXXIV.                | <i>Eanfred</i> the son of the late king <i>Eibfred</i> .  |
|                | Both slain in one year.   |                         |   |
| DCXXXIV.       | <i>Ofwald</i> the brother of <i>Eanfred</i> reigned nine years in both provinces, being slain.  |                         |   |
| DCXLI.         | <i>Ofwyn</i> the brother of <i>Ofwald</i> reigned nine years in <i>Bernicia</i> .   | <i>A. C.</i><br>DCXLIV. | <i>Oswin</i> the son of <i>Ofric</i> in <i>Deira</i> had a seven years reign, and was then slain by |
| DCLI.          | <i>Ofwyn</i> , lately mentioned, who entered upon both the kingdoms, which from that time continued united. He reigned twenty eight years, then   |                         |   |
| DCLXX.         | <i>Egfrid</i> , his lawful son, reign'd fifteen years. Slain.   |                         |   |
| DCLXXXV.       | <i>Alfred</i> , bastard, son to <i>Ofwyn</i> nineteen years; buried at <i>Driffeld</i> . After him  |                         |   |
| DCCIV.         | <i>Ofwed</i> his son, a child of eight years old; <i>Stow</i> says after he had reigned eleven years he was murdered; but <i>Brompton</i> writes, that he was unfortunately slain in a battle by his kinsman  |                         |   |
| DCCXV.         | <i>Kenred</i> , who ruled <i>Northumberland</i> two years; then   |                         |   |
| DCCXVII.       | <i>Ofric</i> , his brother, who reigned eleven years, and elected for his successor   |                         |   |
| DCCXXXVIII.    | <i>Ceolwulph</i> the kinsman of <i>Kenred</i> . Venerable <i>Bede</i> wrote his history in this king's reign, and dedicated it to him. This monarch turned monk, and to him succeeded, after eight years,   |                         |   |
| DCXXXXVI.      | <i>Egbert</i> , cousin-germain to <i>Ceolwulph</i> , who reigned peaceably twenty years, then turned monk; which, I find, was much in fashion in those days, amongst the rest of the <i>Saxon</i> monarchs in the <i>heptarchy</i> . Then came  |                         |   |
| (f)<br>DCCLVI. | <i>Ofwald</i> , slain by his subjects in the first year of his reign.   |                         |   |
| DCCLVII.       | <i>Eibekwald</i> , surnamed <i>Mollo</i> , usurped; but after eleven years he was murdered by   |                         |   |
| DCCLXVIII.     | <i>Alred</i> , who, says <i>Hoveden</i> , was driven out of his capital city (g) <i>Cæbertwic</i> , in <i>Easter-week</i> , after he had reigned eleven years; and the <i>Northumbrians</i> chose   |                         |   |
| DCCLXXXIX.     | <i>Edelred</i> , the son of <i>Mollo</i> , who was also in the fifth year of his reign deprived, and  |                         |   |
| DCCLXXXIV.     | <i>Atbelwold</i> proclaimed king; who after eleven years was slain by   |                         |   |
| DCCLXXXVI.     | <i>Ofred</i> , who succeeded, but he was driven out by his nobles the same year, or taken, says <i>Milton</i> , and forcibly shaven a monk at <i>York</i> . <i>Alred</i> or <i>Atbelred</i> again restored, and after four years was miserably slain. From which time the kingdom of <i>Northumberland</i> was sorely shaken with civil wars for forty years together; during which time there ruled, without the title of king, as some write, |                         |   |
|                | <i>Eardulf</i> ; but the <i>Saxon</i> chronicle says, that he was consecrated king at <i>York</i> , May 4, 795, by <i>Eanbald</i> archbishop, <i>Ethelbert</i> , <i>Higbald</i> , and <i>Badewulf</i> , bishops. *  |                         |   |
|                | <i>Alfwold</i> .  |                         |   |
|                | <i>Eandred</i> .  |                         |   |
|                | <i>Etbeldred</i> .  |                         |   |
|                | <i>Readulph</i> . This last, says <i>Stow</i> , was slain at <i>York</i> with   |                         |   |
| DCCCXL.        | <i>Obert</i> king, removed by   |                         |   |
|                | <i>Ella</i> , the usurper, both these kings were slain at <i>York</i> by the <i>Danes</i> .   |                         |   |
| DCCLXVI.       | <i>Egbert</i> , sole monarch of the <i>English</i> , driven out by the <i>Danes</i> , who gave the kingdom of <i>Northumberland</i> to their countryman   |                         |   |
|                | <i>Rigsfidge</i> ; he ruled it eleven years, then another <i>Egbert</i> , a <i>Saxon</i> , was made king by them.   |                         |   |
| DCCLXXII.      | <i>Egbert</i> , who dying, the <i>Danes</i> and <i>Northumbrians</i> were without a king till   |                         |   |
|                | <i>Guthrum</i> or <i>Guthred</i> , a poor slave, was elected, to whom the <i>Brigantes</i> were subjected for eleven years, till  |                         |   |

(f) Anno DCCXLI igni incensum est Eboracura.  
Chron. Saxon. 55.

(g) Chron. Saxon. DCCLXXIV  
\* Idem p. 66.

A. C.

DCCCLXXXIV. *Alfred* the great, drove the *Danes* in *England* to the last extremity, and made them chuse in *Northumberland* another,

DCCCIII. *Rigsidge* for king, who being slain,

DCCCIII. *Reginald* and *Nigel*, both *Danes*, reigned together, and had the whole kingdom after *Alfred's* death. *Nigel* being slain,

DCCCXIV. *Sitbrick*, his brother, took his share. After him these *Danes* succeeded, viz.

DCCCXIX. *Inguald*.

DCCCXXVI. *Guthford*.

DCCCXLIV. *Anlaf*, the last of the *Northumbrian* kings in the *heptarchy*.

The succession of the *Danish* kings after their victory over *Osbert* and *Ella* in *Northumberland*, was first, *Haldens*, says *H. Huntington*, then *Guthrum*, after followed *Nigellus*, and *Sitbrick*, and *Riginald*, and *Anlaf*. The *Danes*, adds the aforesaid author, reigned very confusedly; now only one king, then two, and some times many, till *Edred* king of *Westsex* conquer'd this kingdom, and perfectly dissolv'd the heptarchical monarchy.

About the year 800, the *Saxon heptarchy* drawing to a period, the spring of an entire DCCC. monarchy began to shew itself, says *Speed*, and the glory of the *English* men, more clearly, to arise. For though they had weakened each other in their almost continual wars, yet was their power strong in the possession of the whole, and the overborn *Britons* disregarded. *Egbert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, had perfectly subdued his brother kings, and gained an universal sovereignty over all; yet such is the instability of human affairs, that when he thought himself the greatest and happiest, he had the mortification to see a new enemy start up, which, after continual invasions, never desisted till they had gained an entire conquest over these conquerors. Thus those *Saxons*, who, by blood and violence had made themselves lords of other mens rights, were repaid in their own coin, and with equal destruction forced to give up their conquests to another invader. The source and spring of these attempts are attributed to two causes, one of which concerns in an especial manner the subject of my history, and therefore must be particularly related.

(b) The *Danes* were a fierce, hardy and warlike people, next neighbours to the *Saxons* in their own country, and had long envied their happiness in the possession of the greatest and wealthiest island in the then known world. Encouraged to hope for success, by the continual division amongst the *Saxon* rulers, they had several times made descents upon the island, but were always driven back with loss. In the reign of this *Egbert* they drew together all their forces; and as they were, at that time, the best sailors in the world, they fitted out a mighty fleet, with a numerous land army on board; encouraged doubly by the extraordinary revolution which had just happened in *England*, and the expectation of a general revolt in their favour, as soon as they should land in the northern parts. This design proved abortive, they made a descent, 'tis true, in the year 794, and burnt the monastery of *Lindisfarne*, or *Holy-Island*; but, finding the natives not to stir as they expected, they went off again with a great booty. No ways discouraged at this, they made several other attempts in other parts of the island, and at length prevailed; for, having gotten a taste, they never desisted, till they had intirely dispossessed the *Saxons* of it.

It was this black storm from the north, which our *Alcuin* prophetically speaks on, in a letter to *Egelbert* or *Egbert* King of *Northumberland*, in these words, (i) *What can be the meaning*, says he, *of that shower of blood which, in Lent, we saw at York, the metropolis of the kingdom, near St. Peter's church, descending with great borrouer from the roof of the north part of the house, in a clear day? may not one imagine that this presages destruction and blood to us from that quarter?* This letter was wrote from *France* to *Egbert*, near fifty years before the first *Danish* invasion, A. C. 740, and whether we believe the prodigy, or that this man was a prophet; it is certain the event fulfilled the prediction, for never was blood more cruelly spilt than in this war; nor no part of *England* felt it so sensibly as the city of *York*.

(k) In the year 867, the *Northumbrians* had revolted from *Ethelred* sole monarch of Eng- DCCCLXVII. land, and chose for their king one *Osbert* or *Osbrigtus*. This *Osbert*, says *Rapin*, (l) kept his court and residence at *York*. Returning one day from hunting, the king had a mind to refresh himself at the house of a certain earl, named *Bruern-Bocard*, guardian of the sea-coasts, against the irruptions of the *Danes*. The earl happening to be from home, his lady, to whose charming beauty was joined the most engaging behaviour, adds our *Frenchman*, entertained her sovereign with the respect due to his quality. *Osbert* quite overcome with the sight of so much beauty, resolved, let the consequence be what it would, to fa-

(b) *Daniel's* history of *England*.

(i) Quid significat pluvia sanguinis quae quadragesimali tempore Eboracæ civitate in ecclesia beati Petri principis apostolorum, quae caput est totius regni, vidimus de borealibus domus sereno aere de summitate minuciter cadere tetiti? Nonne potest putari a borealibus poetas san-

guinis venire super populum, quod in hoc saeculo nuper ingruenti super domum dei incepisse videri potest. Ex epit. Albini ad Ethelredum regem Northumbriorum, et ejus notitias. Lelandi coll.

(k) Vide chron. Saxon. hoc anno.

(l) *Rapin's* history of *England*.

tisfy

tisfy his passion without delay. Accordingly on pretence of having some matters of importance to communicate to her in the earl's absence, he led her insensibly into a private room; where, after several attempts to bring her to comply by fair means, he fell at length to downright force. Entreaties, tears, cries, reproaches, were ineffectual to put a stop to his raging passion; and his servants, who knew their master's design, and had served him no doubt, on the like occasions before, took care no interruption should be given. After the commission of this infamous deed, he left the countess in such excess of grief and vexation, that it was not possible for her to hide the cause from her husband. So outrageous an affront is never to be forgiven. Though *Osbert* was king, and earl *Bruern* his subject, he resented so highly this injury, that he resolved not to stick at any means to be revenged (*m*). *Bruern* being nobly born, and very powerful in kindred, soon called together the heads of them in consultation; and giving them to understand the base usage of the king, he told them, he positively resolved at any rate to be revenged. His relations and friends came readily into his measures, and went along with him to *York*. When the King saw the earl, he in a very obliging manner called him to him. But the earl, backed with his troop of friends, immediately gave a bold defiance to *Osbert*, and all homage, faith, lands, or whatever else he held of, or ought him, from that time gave up; saying, that for the future he never more would obey so scandalous a master. And without more delay he and his friends retired.

How well he kept his resolution will appear too plain in the sequel. *Bruern* had great interest with the *Northumbrians*, and this base action of *Osbert's*, was naturally apt to alienate the minds of his subjects from him. Accordingly, by the management of this earl, the *Bernicians* in a little time revolted, and looking upon *Osbert* as unworthy to govern, they elected another king called *Ella* into the throne, with a resolution to support him in it. Thus, says *Rapin*, the old divisions which seemed to be quite laid asleep, were set on foot again, and *Northumberland* once more divided betwixt two kings, and two factions, who, continually aiming at one another's destruction, were but too successful in their endeavours.

A civil war was the fatal consequence of this division. The two kings did what they could to decide the controversy by arms, but the equality of their forces prevented the scale from turning on either side, and they both kept their ground. Earl *Bruern* was heartily in *Ella's* interest, and one would think his revenge might have been satisfied in disposing *Osbert* of half of his dominions; but it was by no means compleat whilst he saw him on the throne of *Deira*. And therefore, since it would be, as he rightly judged, a difficult matter to carry it any further without a foreign aid, his rash and inconsiderate passion hurried him to a fatal resolution, and he immediately sailed for *Denmark*, in order to beg an assistance, which was but too readily granted him. He represented to the king (*n*) the present distracted state of the *Northumbrian* kingdom, and let him see that, if he would make use of the opportunity, he might with ease become master of it.

(*o*) The king of *Denmark* readily came into an enterprize, which his ambition and revenge spurred him on to. His revenge was on account of *Lohbroch*, a *Danish* general, the father of *Hinguar* and *Hubba*, who being driven, by accident, on the coast of *Norfolk* in a small fishing-boat, was taken and sentenced, as he had been informed, to be thrown into a ditch full of serpents, where he miserably perished. Concerning measures therefore with *Bruern*, the *Danish* king got ready a mighty fleet against the spring, and constituted the two brothers *Hinguar* and *Hubba* his generals. They entered the *Humber* with this fleet, which was so great, that it spread a terror all over *England*; *Bruern* was their conductor, and as the *Northumbrians* were wholly ignorant of the design, they were in no readiness to dispute their landing. They soon became masters of the northern shore, and having burnt and destroyed the towns and inhabitants on the *Holderness* coast, they marched directly towards *York*, where *Osbert* was drawing an army together to oppose them.

In this great extremity *Osbert* applied to *Ella*, though his enemy, for his assistance, who willingly agreed to drop his private quarrel and join forces against the common enemy; accordingly he proceeded with all possible expedition to bring a powerful reinforcement. If *Osbert* could have brought himself to have staid at *York*, says *Rapin*, till *Ella's* arrival, he would doubtless have embarrassed the *Danish* generals, who by that means would have been forced to oppose their enemies in two places at once. But his great courage would not let him go so safe a way to work. Perhaps it was with regret that he saw himself constrained to have recourse to his mortal foe for aid, or it may be, he feared some treachery. However, this adds my author, he sallied out of *York*, and attacked the *Danes* so vigorously, that they had much a do to stand the shock, and were very near being put in disorder. But their obstinate resistance having at length slackened the ardour of their enemies, they pushed

(*m*) *Brompton*.

(*n*) *Rapin* calls him *Jear* or *Hinguar*; but *Brompton* *Codrinus*.

(*o*) *Jear* says *Rapin* very readily came into an enterprize, which the desire of revenge, as well as his ambi-

tion spurred him on to; *Regnerus* his father having been taken prisoner in *England*, was thrown into a ditch full of serpents, where he miserably perished. This whole sentence, with submission to that great historian, is a mistake, as the consequence will shew

them



them in their turn, and compelled them, at last, to retire without any order into the city. *Osbert* desperately vexed to see the victory snatched out of his hands when he thought himself sure of it, used all his endeavours to rally his broken troops again; but was slain in the retreat with abundance of his men.

This victory opened the gates of *York* to the *Danes*, who entered the city in order to refresh themselves, says *Rapin*; whilst *Ella* was advancing in hopes of repairing the loss *Osbert* had suffered by his too great haste. *Hinguar* having just triumphed over one of the kings, and not believing the other to be more formidable, spared him some trouble by going to meet him. This battle was no less fatal to the *English*, *Ella* lost his life, and his army was entirely routed. Some say this prince, adds my author, was not slain in battle, but taken prisoner; and *Hinguar* ordered him to be slayed alive, in revenge, for his father's murder.

*Rapin* has been the author chiefly from whence I have copied the history of the last memorable event; whom I have chose to follow as well for his diction as matter. But from what authority he claims I know not, for four antient and creditable writers of *English* history give almost a different account of this whole transaction; except in the case of the rape, which is recorded by *Brompton*. I have taken the liberty also to alter some of his proper names, as I found them miscalled; and as to his last conjecture, that *Ella* was taken prisoner, and used in that barbarous manner by *Hinguar*, in revenge for his father's murder, it would have been a great mistake if he had asserted it, for it was *Edmund* king of the *East-Angles* was the supposed murderer, and paid dearly for it afterwards; being tied to a tree and shot to death, by the *Danes* with arrows. The spring of this great revolution in the *Northumbrian* kingdom, and after in all *England*, with the consequences of it to our city, I shall beg leave to give from the authorities in the notes (p).

*Brompton* writes that *Lothbroch*, (q) the father of *Hinguar* and *Hubba*, being fishing and fowling in a small boat, singly on some of the *Danish* coasts, was driven by a sudden tempest out to sea, and after a dangerous passage, was thrown ashore in his boat on the *North-folk* coast in *England*. He had no creature with him but his hawk and his dog; and being found was presented to *Edmund* king of the *East-Angles*. *Edmund* was taken with his graceful presence, and, hearing his story, he took him into his court; where *Lothbroch*, being a true sportsman, was associated with *Bern*, the king's huntsman, and partook with him in all those diversions.

It was not long before he shewed his dexterity in all kinds of rural sports to be much superior to the huntsman's, and was mightily in the king's favour for it. This *Bern* grew uneasy at it, and resolving to get rid of so troublesome a rival, he took an opportunity to draw *Lothbroch* aside into a thicket, where the villain slew him, and hid the body. The next day the king enquiring for *Lothbroch*, was told by *Bern*, that he lost him in the woods, and had not seen him since. Some days passed when *Lothbroch's* dog, half starved, came to the palace, and being fed goes away again. Doing thus several times, the king's servants took notice of it, and following the dog were brought to the fight of the dead body. *Bern* was charged with the murder, tried, and found guilty of it; the sentence the king passed on him was to put him into *Lothbroch's* boat, and, without tackling, sails or provisions, to commit him to the mercy of the seas. The boat, as if it knew its way back, was thrown upon the *Danish* coast, where *Bern* being apprehended as an *Englishman*, and carried to the king, he informed him of *Lothbroch*; and in a malicious lye told him, that *Edmund*, on his landing, had ordered him to be immediately thrown into a ditch full of serpents.

This accident happening before the *Saxon* nobleman's arrival in order to draw the *Danish* king to invade *Northumberland*, in revenge for the ravishing of his wife by *Osbert*, made the *Dane* more ready to embrace it. Getting together a mighty fleet; they set sail and entered the *Humber* with safety; and landing their forces as near *York* as they could, they marched directly to it, and took it with much ease; the walls of the city, says (r) an historian, being in a weak condition at that time, occasioned by the former *Saxon* wars. *Osbert* and *Ella* having, upon this occasion, joined their forces, marched to attack the *Danes* even in the city itself; where a cruel fight ensued in the very midst on it. The two kings having beat down the walls, fell upon the *Danes* with such fury, that they made a prodigious slaughter of them, and drove them to the last extremity. Their despair at this time occasioned their victory, say my authors, for pressing in their turn, the *Saxons* lost ground, and their two kings happening to be slain, the victory entirely fell to the *Danes*. In this conflict the city was wholly destroyed by the enraged barbarians, and in it, not only all the inhabitants, but all those who upon the news of the invasion, sought refuge there, miserably perished. The battle, says *R. Hoveden*, was fought on the 21<sup>st</sup> day of *March*, A. D. 867. *Affer Menevensis* describes this dreadful calamity in this manner. (s) By

A.

(p) *Brompton*, H. Hunt. S. *Punctum. Aff. Men.*  
*R. Hoveden.*

(q) *Lothbroch, Anglice, Leatherbrech.* This story is given by the translator of *Rapin*.

(r) Non enim tunc adhuc illa civitas firmas et stabiles muros illis temporibus habebat. *Affer Meneven.*

(s) Pueros, senes, cum junioribus in plateis civitatis obviam fauces jugulat, scilicet *Hinguar*, et *Northumbrensem* seu

the generals cruel orders they knocked down and cut the throats of all the boys, young and old men that they met in the streets of the city. Matrons and virgins were ravished at pleasure. The husband and wife either dead or dying, were tossed together. The infant, snatched from its mother's breast, was carried to the threshold, and there left butchered at its parent's door, to make the general outcry more hideous.

Brompton differs somewhat from the other historians in the description of this battle, and says that Ella was not slain with Osbert; but was so little concerned, that having been hunting the day after the battle was fought, as he sat at dinner, he chanced to say, *we have had great luck to take four deer and six fawns to day, to which words an express, that was just arrived, answered, my lord if you have had such luck to day, and gained so much, you yesterday lost an hundred times more; for the Danes have taken the city of York, and slain Osbert, and are just entering your dominions to do the like to you.* Ella at this starting up, collected his forces, and marched towards York with great expedition. The Danes were aware of his coming, and met him to the utter destruction of him and his. The place where the battle was fought, *non longe ab Eboraco*, says my author, is called to this day *Ella's-croft*, (t) that is, Ella's overthrow.

The Danes having reduced the kingdom of Northumberland to their obedience, and put an end to the Saxon rule there, after it had continued in their possessions near three hundred years, Hingwar gave the command of it to his brother Hubba, and constituted him at the same time governor of York. The two brothers then pushed their conquests southward, where I shall not follow them, but observe that Hubba made one (u) Godram or Guthburn, a Danish officer his deputy to act in his absence, and left a garrison under him in the city. There is a street in York which still retains the name of this captain, called *Godbam* or *Gutham-gate*; which also tradition tells us comes from a Danish general's residing in it; and as it lies near where the old royal palace once stood, it is not improbable that this was the true derivation. But if any one quarrel with the etymology, let him produce an apter, from any other language, if he can.

A.  
DCCCLXX.

But the Danes were not willing to trust the government of the Northumbrian kingdom under any other form than kingly; accordingly at their return to York, from their southern conquest, the two brothers Hingwar and Hubba constituted one Egbert a Saxon, but one entirely devoted to their service, king of Northumberland. At this time, says Sir John Spelman, (x) the Danish generals, with their whole army, resided at York, where they indulged themselves in all kinds of violence, and barbarous treatment of the people. The blood of men, women, and children was daily shed to make them sport; corn and other provisions, more damaged than consumed, says my author, they rioted in for above a year together.

Egbert was soon deprived of his sovereignty, and one Rigsidge, or Ricsfus, a Dane had the government conferred upon him; but he being murdered by the populace at York, according to Simeon of Durham, Egbert was again restored. This held not long neither, for the Danes still advancing in power, and having no dread of the natives, the large and rich kingdom of Northumberland was cantoned out amongst their own officers. For we find in the reign of Edward the elder, three kings of Danish race possessed it. Stribrick and Nigell his brother reigned beyond the Tyne, and Reginald had the city of York with all the country betwixt the rivers Tyne and Humber. These kings were at last compelled to submit to the arms of the victorious Athelstane, the successor of the last named Edward, and doing homage, were permitted to keep their possessions. Stribrick, one of them, had his daughter in marriage, on condition he would turn Christian.

A.  
DCCCLXXVI.

A.  
DCCCXXVI.

This calm lasted for a very small time, for Stribrick dying the first year of his marriage, (y) his sons Godfrey and Anlaff, offended that their pagan gods were neglected, by means of their father's last wife, stirred up the Northumbrian Danes to rebel; which attempt brought Athelstane upon them so suddenly, that the two sons of Stribrick, with Reginald had much ado to escape falling into his hands at York. The city he took, and with it all Northumberland submitted, except the castle of York; which being then prodigiously strong, and well manned with Danish soldiers, held out a long time. For we are told that, Godfrid made an attempt upon York, by means of his friends in the garrison, but did not succeed in it. What end made (z) Reginald I know not; but the two brothers Godfrey and Anlaff, having been disappointed in their last attempt, fled one into Scotland, and the other into Ireland, in order to gain aid to try their fortunes once again. They succeeded so well,

*virginalem pudicitiam ludibrio tradendam mandat. Maritus cum conjugis aut mortuus aut moribundus jacebat; in limine infans raptus a matris uberibus ut major esset ajulatus, trucidabatur coram matris obtutibus.*

(t) There is no place, in or near the city, that I can fix this name upon, except it be corrupted to *Ling-croft*, near *Ruford*. It is certain there is no *ling* growing on it, nor probably ever was the soil being a dry sand cannot naturally produce that plant. *Ling* does certainly here import another meaning; for Dr. Skinner says it is a word *quod qualitatem notat, et persinere aut spellare ad aliquam*

*est. Skinner's etym. dict.*

(u) This *Guthburn* turned Christian, and when baptized, *Affra* the Great was his godfather; who gave him the country of *East-Anglia*, which he governed, or rather spoiled for twelve years. *Holl. chron.*

(x) *Spelman in vita Alfredi Magni.*

(y) *Rapin.*

(z) The Saxon chronicle says that *A. DCCCXXIV.* king Reginald won the city of York by assault, *expugnavit Eboracum. Gibson's Sax. chron.*

that  
s



that they drew along with them a vast multitude of *Irish*, *Scotch*, and even *Welsh* soldiers, with their respective kings at the head of them; who all had reason to fear the growing greatness of *Athelstane*. Entering the *Humber* with a fleet of six hundred sail, whilst *Athelstane* was carrying the war on in *Scotland*, they landed their forces and marched to *York* before the king had any intelligence of the matter. They soon raised the siege of the castle, which *Athelstane* had turned into a blockade; but durst not attempt to take the city, hearing that *Athelstane* was on his march against them. As a battle was to be fought, and trusting in their numbers, they went from *York* to meet him, and at *Brunanburg*, since called *Bromford*, in *Northumberland*, a most bloody engagement ensued, where *Athelstane* gained a compleat victory, and slew *Constantine* king of *Scotland*, five petty kings of *Ireland* and *Wales*; twelve general officers, and destroyed their whole army.

*Athelstane* at his return to *York* from this victory, razed the (a) castle to the ground, left it should be any more a nursery of rebellion; and being now sole monarch of *England*, he conferred those honours on the churches of *St. John* of *Beverley*, and *St. Wilfrid* at *Rippon*, which the monkish histories are so full of. Our own historians stick not to say, that this victory made him king of the whole island; but *Bucanan* here stickles for his country, and seems to sneer at the credulity of the *English*, who are so wise as to believe it. *Athelstane*, however, died in perfect tranquillity, and left his whole dominions to *Edmund* the eldest of the legitimate sons of *Edward*, surnamed *the Elder*, himself dying without issue (b).

This prince was very young at his coming to the crown, which encouraged the *Northumbrians*, ever prone to rebel, to hope for a revolution in their favour. They sent to invite *Anlaf* from *Ireland*, whither he had the good luck to escape to from the last battle, to come over and head them. But *Anlaf* wisely knowing that an invasion without strong assistance from some foreign power, would be of no service, set himself about once more to obtain it. He found means to draw over *Olaus* king of *Norway* to his interest, with a large promise of money if he succeeded. With the troops and shipping that this king furnished him with, he once more entered the north, and coming before *York*, the gates were immediately opened to him, by means of the good understanding he had with the principal inhabitants, who were then most or all of them *Danish* in that city. (c) The example of the metropolis was soon followed by several other towns in that district, whose garrisons were either drove out or cut in pieces by the inhabitants; and thus got *Anlaf* entire possession of all *Northumberland*; and, not content, was stretching his conquest farther and attacked *Mercia*.

*Edmund*, the *English* king, though not above seventeen or eighteen years old, was not backward in his preparations, to stop the progress of this bold invader. Having raised an army, he met *Anlaf* at *Chester*, where an obstinate battle was fought, but with such equality, that neither side could brag of victory. Resolving to try it out next day, a peace was concluded by the mediation of *Odo* and *Wolstan*, the two archbishops of *Canterbury* and *York*; who laboured all night to obtain it. By this treaty *Edmund* was obliged to give up all the country, north of the *Roman* highway, which divides *England* into two equal parts, to *Anlaf*. This concession of *Edmund's* was highly dishonourable, but the two bishops prevailed on him to accept it; and thus got *Anlaf* a larger share of *Britain* than his father *Sibric* ever possessed.

But his glory was short lived, for the *Northumbrians*, vexed at a tax he had imposed on them, in order to pay off the great subsidy due to the king of *Norway* for his aid and assistance, revolted again. The ancient kingdom of *Bernicia* first shewed the way, by sending for *Reginald*, son to his brother *Gadfrid*, and crowning him king at *York*. Once more a civil war was preparing to break out betwixt the uncle and nephew; the *English* king might have laid hold of this opportunity to have destroyed them both; but he did no more than come with a great army and frighten them at once into peace and christianity. A treaty was begun and concluded at *York*, wherein it was stipulated, that *Reginald* should keep the crown he had got, and *Edmund* obliged them both to swear fealty to him, as also to turn *Christians*. The king himself stood godfather to *Reginald*, who had been baptized at his confirmation; and to *Anlaf* at the font; the ceremony was performed by *Wolstan*, then archbishop of this see, in his cathedral (d).

A religion and peace, imposed upon them by compulsion, lasted them not long; and it was a very small time before they took up arms and broke the latter; which shews the former was no tie to them. *Edmund* was sudden in his coming against them, and marched so quick that he surprized them before they could draw a sufficient number of forces ready to oppose him. In short they both fled the island, and the *Danes* being thus deserted by their leaders, had nothing to do but to fling down their arms and submit to the king's mercy. This they obtained of him, and *Edmund* took no other revenge on them than to cause their principal to swear allegiance to him, which they did; however he joined their

(a) *Athelstanus interea Castrum, quod olim Dani in Eboraco obsiderant, ad solum diruic, ne esset quod se tutari possent perfidia.* Gul. Meldunensis.

(b) *Speed.*

(c) *Rapin.*

(d) *Sim. Dun. Hen. Hunt.*



whole country to his own government, without the admittance of any secondary, or viceroy, to rule there under him (e).

A. DCCCCLV. Thus was the Saxon king Edmund re-instated into the sovereignty of all England; but, being taken off in the flower of his age, by an unhappy accident, *Edred* his brother succeeded him. It was now, again, the turbulent spirit of the *Northumbrian Danes* began to shew it felt, imagining that this king wanted, with the years, the experience of his brother (f). But they found themselves mistaken, for *Edred* was not inferior to the former king, either in courage or conduct; and in this first affair he sufficiently shewed it. For he made such expedition in marching against them, that he got into the heart of their country, before the *Danes* could think that he knew their design. Caught so at unawares, they had nothing to do but to submit to the conqueror's mercy; which like that of his brother's was soon come at; a fine, no ways considerable, was all he imposed, they promising with oaths and protestations to be for ever obedient and peaceable. But it was not in their nature to keep this promise, and *Edred* had hardly got back into *Wessex* before they sent over for their old friend *Anlaff*, who had again fled to *Ireland*. He made such haste to obey their summons, and by their assistance, after his arrival, pushed on his conquest so fast, that he was master of *York* and all the north, before *Edred* could come to oppose him; and when he did come, he found it impossible to dislodge him.

A. DCCCCL. In spite of all that *Edred* could do, *Anlaff* continued king of *Northumberland* four years after his last restoration (g). But his tyrannical temper, or their mutability, occasioned another revolt; and *Anlaff* was expelled, and one *Eric* was chose by them in his room. This brought on another civil war; *Anlaff* had yet a party, and the two factions endeavouring to destroy one another, gave *Edred* an opportunity that he well knew how to improve. He marched directly into the north which was all in confusion, for the *Northumbrians* had taken no measure to resist him; so eager they were to seek each others destruction. At *Edred's* coming *Eric* fled into *Scotland*, leaving his people once more to the Saxon king's mercy, who had threatened to destroy their whole country with fire and sword from end to end. He began to put his threats in execution by burning the town and monastery of *Ripon*; but being shocked enough with that, the good king desisted from any further mischief to them, and suffered himself to be so far amused with their solemn oaths and protestations, which they were no ways sparing on to appease his just anger, that his generous disposition not only forgave them their trespasses, but he recalled *Eric* out of *Scotland* to *York*, replaced him on the throne, and, without imposing any tribute, took only his oath of allegiance.

It is amazing to think that a person of *Edred's* high character in history, for wisdom and conduct, should suffer himself to be diverted so far from his first intention, by any thing these faithless people could say or do to him. Numberless examples of their sincerity in keeping the most solemn oaths and protestations, to himself and predecessors, might have taught him that nothing but the sword, exercised in the sharpest manner, could give him security of these parts of his kingdom. But, the christian religion which teaches to forgive our enemies, and to do good to those that hate and despitefully use us, was so warmly placed in the breast of this good king, as well as in some others of his race, that to shed the blood even of pagan *Danes* was held unlawful. A few christnings usually disarmed their fiercest anger; and to stand godfather at the baptism of a pagan prince, was looked upon to be more glorious than the conquering his kingdom. Nay so far did their zeal stretch, that they seemed to invite martyrdom at the hands of these heathens when overcome by them; as in the case of St. *Edmund*, who might have escaped from his cruel enemy *Hingwar*, if he had not been actuated by this principle. A steadfast adherence to the Christian religion when it comes even to a fiery trial, is highly commendable; and one dying martyr converts more than a thousand living preachers. But to avoid such a fate as much as possible, in an honest way, is surely consonant to the law of nature, and I am ignorant of any passage in the law of God that puts us upon it. So also the destruction of our own species in war, is, most certainly, cruel and barbarous in the execution, but yet to slay is to save in some cases; and *Edred's* ill-timed mercy here with the *Danes*, as that before in *Aurelius Ambrosius* with the Saxons, when he might have extirpated the whole generation of his enemies from his own country, with all the justice in the world, proved the loss of thousands of his own subjects lives and the kingdom also.

To give *Edred* a speedy instance what wonderful effects his clemency had wrought on their minds, after he had settled matters to his own, and, seemingly, to their contents, he took leave of them, and marched southward with his army, in a careless and disorderly manner. Not dreaming of danger, nor keeping any guard against a people he had just then so prodigiously obliged. The *Danes*, taking notice of his negligence and disorderly march, sallied out of *York* in great numbers after him; and overtaking him at *Castelford*, (h) set upon his rear with such fury and resolution, that had not the king's valour, con-

(e) Speed.

(f) Rapin.

(g) Rapin, Speed.

(h) Leland's coll. it appears by this rout of the army that they followed the Roman roads in those days.

duet and management, in this nice juncture, been very extraordinary, he and all his army must infallibly have been cut to pieces. Enraged at this black piece of ingratitude, he once more ordered his standard to be turned against them. His *christian* virtues of mercy, pity, &c. this last attempt had quite struck out of his breast; and instead thereof came anger, fury and revenge; with which he advanced to the gates of *York*, in order to make dreadful examples of these miscreants to all posterity. At his coming to the city, they beheld him ready to take vengeance of them, and they not able to make the least resistance. In this extremity they had recourse to their old subtlety, but being sensible their oaths and protestations would go for nothing with the king, they very humbly implored his pardon on what terms he would be pleased to give it. And to convince the king they were now in earnest, they solemnly renounced *Eric*, and put him to death; along with *Amac*, the son of *Anlaff*, whom they charged with being the principal movers in this treachery. Then, says old *Simeon of Durham*, *regis injurias honoribus, detrimenta muneribus expleverunt; ejusque offensam pecunia non modica placaverunt*. *Edred* was pacified by these means, he spared their lives, but took deep vengeance on their purses; and also took from them the very power to rebel again, by placing strong *English* garrisons in their chiefest towns and fortresses; he likewise dissolved their monarchical government, and turned the antient kingdom of *Northumberland* into a province. What became of *Anlaff*, the last king, I know not, it is probable he died abroad; no author making any mention of him after *Edred*'s last expedition into the north. We now drop from a kingdom to an earldom, as *Edred* thought fit to alter the government; the first earl thereof, by his own appointment, was one *Osulph*, an *Anglo-Saxon* or *Englishman*.

The alteration made in the government produced a very good effect; for the turbulent and rebellious spirit of the *Northumbrian-Danes* was so continually awed by *English* governours and *English* garrisons, that during the almost constant wars betwixt the *Saxon* and *Danish* kings, for near an age after this, the northern parts kept quiet. And *York* continued with its earls, as *Edred* left it, till the division of the kingdom into shires, and the *vicecomes* took place of the real one.

The *Scotch* historians, however, write, (l) that the total conquest over the *Saxons* by the *Danes* was gained in a victory near our city; by *Swain* king of *Denmark*, against (m) *Egelred* king of *England*. The *Danes* had pitched their tents on the banks of the river *Ouse* not far from *York*, where *Egelred* with an army, strengthened with a number of *Scots*, marched to attack them. *Swain* sent an herald to warn the *Scots* from fighting, having some obligation to their king; but they refusing, a bloody battle ensued, in which the *English* and *Scots* were worsted, great numbers slain, and an entire victory left to the *Danes*, *Egelred* himself, with some few others got a boat, and passing over the river *Ouse*, fled streight into *Normandy*, leaving his crown and kingdom to the conqueror.

We now come to a succession of the earls, or *Comites Northumbriae*, who had their residence in *York* as well as the kings; and had, under subjection to the universal monarch of *England*, the same authority. We are told that *Edred* first commissioned

(n) *Osulph*, who in the succeeding reign of *Edgar* had *Osac* for a partner in the government. *Osulph* took the more northern parts; and *Osac* had *York*, and the confines of the province on that side, committed to his care. To these succeeded in the whole

*Waltheof*, usually called the elder; whose son *Ulbred*, or *Uelbred* came after him; then

*Hircus*, or *Yricus*, made earl of *Northumberland* by king *Canute*.

*Eadulph*, surnamed *Cutel* or *Cudel*; to whom succeeded

*Aldred*, who being slain,

*Eadulph*, the second, his brother, enjoyed it; to all these, historians have affixed no dates; nor any particulars relating to their respective governments; till this earl was slain by

A. C.

MLIV. *Steward*; then succeeded

MLV. *Tosty*; brother to *Harold* king of *England*. Slain at *Stanfordburgh*; lastly came

MLXV. *Morchar*; which deduces the earls of *Northumberland* to the *Norman* conquest.

An historical account of the three last is much to my purpose.

*Steward* earl of *Northumberland* was the most valiant man of his time, and of such uncommon fortitude and might, that the *Danes*, says *William* of *Malmesbury*, surnamed him (o) *Digera*, that is, the great. *Brompton* says, he was almost of a gigantick stature; and tells an odd story, that his father *Bern* was born of a young lady in *Denmark*, whom a bear met accidentally in a wood and ravished. The offspring of this extraordinary copulation

(l) *Holl. Scotch chron. H. Boet.*

(m) The *English* historians call him *Ethelred*.

(n) *Sim. Dunelm.*

(o) *Digera*, *Danice*, *magnus*. *Alexander digera*, i. e. *Alexander magnus*. *Jacob. Serenii diction. Ang. Suetic. Lat.*



had the ears of his father given him to shew his breed (p). This Siward was sent by king Edward the confessor, with an army of ten thousand English soldiers into Scotland, to aid Malcolm against the tyrant Macbeth; him he slew and set Malcolm on the throne of Scotland. His only son was slain in this expedition, which when the earl was told of, he sternly asked, whether he had received his death's wound before or behind? being told before, it is well, answers he, I rejoice that my son was though! worthy of so honourable a death (q).

A  
MLV.

Siward fell ill of the flux at York, and being brought to the last extremity by that filthy disease, the warrior cried out, (r) *Oh what a shame is it for me, who have escaped death in so many dangerous battles, to die like a beast at last. Put me on my impenetrable coat of mail, add to my sword, place on my helmet, give me my shield in my right hand, and my golden battle-ax in my left; thus as a valiant soldier I have lived, even so I will die.* His friends obeyed him, which was no sooner done than he expired; and was buried in the cloister of his own monastery at York (t).

Siward left a son, born after the loss of the former; but he being in the cradle (u) at his father's death, Tosty or Tosfo, second son to earl Godwin, chief minister of state to Edward the confessor, found means to procure this opulent earldom to himself. A man of the vilest character, in every point of life, that I have yet met with. Tosfo ruled over the Northumbrians with great cruelty and barbarity; imposing numberless taxations on them for the space of ten years together. It was a long time for their stubborn spirits to bear such treatment; at length being provoked, at his causing certain noblemen of that country to be (x) murdered, in his own chamber, at York; when he had allured them thither on pretence of easing their grievances. As also another more scandalous affair of making minced-meat of his brother Harold's servants; their hearts were so much set against him, that they rose with one accord in order to rid themselves, and the world, of such a monster. The Northumbrians came upon Tosfo so suddenly, that he narrowly escaped their fury; and had just time to fly from York with his wife and children to the sea-coast; from whence he found means to be conveyed into Flanders, and came no more into England during the confessor's reign. Missing of their chief aim, the revolvers took all the revenge they could on what he had left behind him. They spoiled and plundered his palace, broke open his exchequer, took and converted whatever money was there to their own use, drowned two hundred of his servants in the river Ouse, as Simeon says, *extra muros civitatis*; and whatever horses, armour, or householdstuff was in or about the palace was all carried off (z). Besides all this, they obstinately refused to lay down their arms, till the king should appoint another governor, whom they promised punctually to obey.

A.  
MLXV.

At the news of this insurrection, Harold the brother of Tosfo was sent to reduce them; but he having had a smart taste of his brother's cruelty, easily gave into the justness of their complaints (a). Especially when they told him plainly, *that they being freemen born and bred out of bondage, would not suffer any cruel ruler to lord it over them, being taught by their ancestors, either to live in liberty, or die in the defence of it (b).* Upon which at their own request, and by the king's consent, he assigned them one Morchard or Morcharus for their governor.

Tosfo was now an exile in Flanders, but no sooner did he hear of king Edward's death, and his brother's seizing the crown, than he prepared to invade him. He mustered a few forces and shipping, with which he landed on the Lincolnshire coast; but Morchar the new earl defeated him, and sent him to sea again. After this misfortune he sailed into Scotland, in hopes to stir up Malcolm the Scotch king to invade England; but that prince disdaining his cause, he was obliged to put to sea again, where he purposed to land somewhere on the English coast, and once more to try his fortune. At sea he met with a storm which drove him into Norway, and here he accidentally stumbled, says Rapin, on what he had been seeking for so industriously.

(c) Harold Harfager king of Norway had just then subdued some of the isles called Orkades belonging to Scotland, and was fitting out a fleet more numerous in order to extend his conquests. Tosfo being informed of this prince's designs, went directly to him, pretending he was come on purpose to propose a more noble undertaking. He represented to him that a favourable opportunity offered to conquer England, if he would but turn his arms that

(p) Brompton.  
(q) *Quere*, Whether this speech, and unconcern for the death of an only son, did not favour very much of the grandfather?  
(r) *Higdeni Polichron.*  
(s) *Sicuris aureis*, or the golden battle-ax, was formerly a mark of sovereignty.  
(t) *A. 1055. Strenuus dux Northanhimbrorum Siwardus Eboraci decessit, et in monasterio GALMANHO, quod ipse construxerat sepultus est. Hoveden.*  
(u) *Parvulus erat in cunulis jacens.* Polichron.  
(x) The names of two of them were Gamel the son of Ormus, and Ulfus the son of Delpinus. S. Dun.

(z) Chron. Sax.  
(a) Tosfo upon a quarrel with his brother went down to his country-house and slew all his servants, who were preparing an entertainment for the king's coming down there. After which he chopped them in pieces, and cast into this hoghead of wine a leg, into that barrel of cyder an arm, into this vessel of ale a head, and so bestowed all the dead carcasses into what other hogheads of wine, mead, &c. that he could come at in the house. H. Hunt. M. W. J.  
(b) Knighton.  
(c) Rapin, Speed.



way. The better to persuade him to it, he told him there were in *England* two powerful factions, the one for prince *Edgar*, the other for the duke of *Normandy*; and therefore the *English* arms being thus divided, he would find it no hard matter to subdue all. Adding, that he himself had a strong party in *Northumberland*, which would much forward the business. In fine, he brought him to believe that the king his brother was extremely odious to the *English*, and would certainly be deserted by them, as soon as they should find in *England* a foreign army strong enough to support them. *Harfager*, greedy of fame, and already devouring in his imagination so glorious a prize, wanted little solicitation to draw him to it.

The king of *Norway* and *Tostig* having got all things in readiness for their intended invasion, set sail for *England* with a fleet of near six hundred sail, says *Simon* of *Durham*; some call them five hundred great ships, others only two hundred, whilst others have raised them to a thousand, says *Milton*. With this mighty fleet they entered the (e) *Humber* and brought their ships against the stream of the river *Ouse*; as far as *Richall* or *Ritch-hall* within six miles of *York*. Here they landed and moored their vessels. It is certain so vast and numerous a fleet, containing such a great number of land-forces on board, could come no nearer *York*; and it is wonderful at this time a day how they could advance so high. Having landed their forces, they marched directly against *York*, which, says *Simon*, they took by storm, after a fore conflict with *Morcar* the governour, and *Edwin* earl of *Chester*, his brother, who had hastily raised a few forces to intercept them (f). This defeat happened on the eve of St. *Mattheu*, A. 1066, at *Stoulsford*, a village a mile south-east of the city, where, says *H. Huntingdon*, the place of battle is yet shewn. The last named author, with others, alledge that the city was not taken by storm, but the two generals being worsted, and their small army being either drowned in the river *Ouse* or cut in pieces, the city surrendered on terms; the inhabitants wholly unprovided for a siege, chose rather to try the victor's clemency, than expose themselves to certain ruin.

A.  
MLXVI.

*Harold* king of *England* was no ways backward in his preparations, to stop the progress of this dangerous invasion; but brought down to *York* a puissant army, immediately after the enemy had taken it. At his approach they withdrew their forces from the city, taking with them five hundred hostages of the principal inhabitants, whom they sent under a strong guard on board their ships, and left, says *Milton*, one hundred and fifty of their own in it. They entrenched themselves in so extraordinary a manner, that it seemed a thing impossible to dislodge them. For they had the river *Derwent* in their front, and on their right-hand, not fordable, with only a wooden bridge to pass over by; their left was flanked by the river *Ouse*; where lay their navy ready to retire to in case of necessity; and their backs secured by the *German* ocean. In this situation they thought themselves safe from any human force dislodging of them. But *Harold*, notwithstanding the great disadvantage, was resolved to attack them in their trenches; and the event shews that nothing can be too hard for valour joined with conduct. The fight began by day break, and the attempt so desperate to pass the bridge, that one single *Norwegian*, for which our historians have justly made his fame immortal, stopped the passage to all *Harold's* army for three hours together; and slew forty of his men with his own hand. At last this hardy fellow being slain, by a dart flung at him, say some, or, as others (g) write, by one in a boat, who got under the bridge and thrust him into the body with a spear, the *Norwegians* gave way, dismayed with the loss of their champion, and retiring to their trenches, suffered all *Harold's* army to pass the river. The extraordinary valour of this hero that stopped the bridge, will hardly be credited by posterity, says *William* of *Malmshury*; for standing in the midst of it, he suffered none to pass over, and slew all that attempted it, or came within his reach (h). Being desired to yield himself up to the *English* king with large promises of reward, adequate to such mighty strength and valour, he sternly smiled at the proffer, and despised both it and the weakness of those that let one single man resist them all (i).

The champion being slain, as I said, and the *English* army passed the bridge, *Harold* drew up his men, and attacked the enemies trenches sword in hand, where a most bloody and obstinate fight ensued. The aforementioned historian writes, that there had never been seen in *England* an engagement betwixt two such armies, each containing sixty thousand men; *pugna ingens*, adds he, *utrisque gentibus extrema nitentibus*. This battle lasted from seven in the morning till three in the afternoon, with all the fury imaginable; no quarter being either asked or received during this dreadful conflict. The victory fell to *Harold* the *English* king; the king of *Norway* and *Tostig* were slain, with the destruction of almost their whole army. For of five or six hundred ships that brought them to *England*, twenty served to carry back the miserable remains that were spared from slaughter; which the

A.  
MLXVI.

(e) Hombram ingrediuntur et per Ouse fluviolum, pene ad Eboracum, omnes puppes addebuntur. Ingulphus.

(f) Chron. Saxon.

(g) H. Hunt M. West. and Knighton write, donec Anglus naviculam ingressus ipsum Noricum per stramina pontis lancea percussisset.

(h) Gul. Malsf.

(i) It seems by this that there was no bridge over the *Derwent* at *Kexby* when this battle was fought; else *Harold* might have passed over his army at that place, and have attacked them in flank, being only two miles below the other.

victor

victor suffered to depart with *Olaus*, the king of *Norway*'s son, and *Paul* earl of *Orkney*; who had escaped the battle by being set to guard the ships. *Harold* however made them deliver up their hostages safe, the citizens of *York*, and take a solemn oath never to disturb his dominions again.

The king of *England* shewed great magnanimity in this battle, and, if we may credit our writers, (k) slew the *Norwegian* king with his own hand. *Tofo* his brother, being fought for amongst the dead bodies, was at length found; but so mangled, that had not a remarkable wart betwixt his shoulders discovered him, he might have served to fill a pit with the commonest soldiers (l). He was carried to *York*, and there, ignominiously enough, says my authority, interred. The booty which was found in the camp was so great, that *Aimund Bemensis* writes, they took so much gold, that twelve young men could hardly bear it on their shoulders (m). This account, since no historian of our own confirms it, I must beg leave to dissent from; unless we suppose that the city of *York* had afforded them in plunder such a vast treasure. For it is not to be imagined, that after fitting out so great a fleet, so much superfluous gold should be brought along with them. However it is agreed on all hands, that the spoil was great, which *Harold*, contrary to true policy, his natural temper, which was esteemed generous, and the common custom of those times, kept to his own private use; and did not reward the soldiers as he ought to have done, after such a signal proof of their courage and bravery. This conduct is looked upon by our historians to be one reason the soldiers did not exert themselves so heartily in his cause, in the succeeding battle with the duke of *Normandy*.

A  
MLXVI.

This battle was fought within six miles of *York*, eastward, at a place now called (n) *Stanfordbridge*, on the 23<sup>d</sup> day of *September*, *A.* 1066. The *Saxon* chronicle calls this place *Stænw þorpe-þrycge*, *Higden* in his *Polychronicon* *Stein-forth-burgh*; but after the conquest the village had the name of *Pons-belli*, or *Battle-bridge*, given it, to perpetuate the memory of this great overthrow. However it now retains its antient name, and no remembrance of the fight, except a piece of ground on the left-hand of the bridge called *Battle-batts* at this day. In the plowing this ground have been, of late years, found pieces of old swords, and a very small sort of horie-shoes, which could only fit an ass, or the least breed of northern horses. I must not forget that the inhabitants of this village have a custom, at an annual feast, to make pies in the form of a swill, or swine-tub; which, tradition says, was made use on by the man that struck the *Norwegian* under the bridge instead of a boat. This may be true, for the river being but very lately made navigable up here on the *Derwent*, a boat was not easily to be had to perform the exploit in. The bridge also continued to be a wooden one, till falling greatly to decay it was taken down, and a new one begun and finished, about a hundred yards below the old one, at the county charge, *A.* 1727. But to our history.

*Harold*'s great joy for the gaining of this signal victory was of a very short date; returning to *York* that night, he gave orders for solemn feasts and rejoicings to be begun the next day with all the magnificence imaginable (o). Our city may be well supposed to have a real share in the general joy, as not only being relieved from foreign fetters, but secured from the just fears of *Tofo*; who, no doubt, would have taken ample vengeance on his enemies, as soon as his conquest was compleat. But *Harold* had scarce begun his triumphs, when a messenger arrived from the south, who told him, as he sat in this city in great state, at a magnificent entertainment, that duke *William* was landed with a mighty army at *Pevensey* near *Hastings* in *Suffex*.

The obstinate battle at *Stanfordburgh*, where *Harold* must have lost a great many of his choice men, as well as the distaste his soldiers took at him, for not dividing the spoils, are reasons given, as I said, for his ill-fortune in *Suffex*. For here his whole army was cut in pieces, and himself shot into the brains with an arrow, left his crown and kingdom to the conqueror; who shortly after took possession of both. This fight and tragical event happened only nine days after the former victory; and gives us a smart instance of the extream mutability of all human affairs.

I have now brought this chapter to its period; to recapitulate what has been said in the briefest manner, I am sure would seem tedious. It has been small satisfaction to me, in this nice scrutiny, to endeavour to put things together so as to make them appear tolerable; and I am afraid it will be much less to the reader, unless he be so much a master of *English* history, as to know how difficult a matter it is, even in a general way, to set off these affairs in pleasing colours, and yet stick to the originals. The writers of these dark ages, we have now passed through, Sir *William Temple* styles poor, jejune, and obscure guides not worth the minding. But herein I differ from his opinion; for let their style and composition be never so mean, the historical facts may be true; and it would be as ridiculous in us to quarrel with these, when we can have no other assistance, as for a man to fend back a guide, who came to meet him with a *lanthorn* in a dark night, because he did not bring him a *torch*.

(k) *Felien's* chron. from *Guido*.

(l) *Gal. Malmf.*

(m) *Cambden*.

(n) This name has lead some of our modern historians to fix this battle at *Stanford* in *Lincolnshire*.

(o) *Gal. Malmf.*



It is very true the *monkish* historians are so stuffed with visions, miracles, and their own monastical affairs, that for the first two no kind of *popish* legend can outdo them; and for the latter it takes up three parts in four, almost of their whole performance (p). But still they are our only directors; the only men of that age, who had either learning or curiosity enough to enquire into and hand down to posterity, in a style and diction suitable to the times they lived in, the memorable events that happened in their own or forefather's days. I am told it is still the custom in the monasteries abroad, to keep one of their order particularly to be the *historiographer*, both of the publick as well as their own private affairs; and can we blame them for being circumstantial enough in the latter? no surely, *proximus sum egomet mihi*. How happily, says the author of the life of Mr. Somner, would it spread the glory of the *English* church and nation if among divines, addicted to these studies, some one were preferred to a dignity in every collegiate church on condition, to employ his talent in the history and antiquities of that body, of which he was a grateful and an useful member. Monsieur *Rapin Thoyras*, the late celebrated *English* historian is no friend to the monks; but, on the contrary, slips no opportunity to lash them, and says, that they could never find in their hearts to let any extraordinary event take place without ascribing it to some supernatural cause, by way of miracle. But I would ask that gentleman, were he alive, to whom was he obliged for materials in composing that fine part of his history, the ecclesiastical and civil affairs of *England*, during the *Saxon* government, but to the monks? And as it is natural for every man to praise the bridge he goes over, though a mean one, so it can never seem well in any author to fall upon his only guides, and abuse them for telling him now and then a diverting story by the way. The only guides I call them, for excepting *Roger de Hoveden*, or *Houwen*, our countryman, who was a layman, the priests and other ecclesiasticks were the sole chroniclers of the last and some succeeding ages from this period. The common sort of laity were entirely ignorant and illiterate; and by what they have left us relating to the affairs of their country, it is very probable, few of the nobility were bred up to the use of any other thing than the sword.

I beg pardon for this digression; and to conclude this head I shall only take leave to put the reader in mind, that our city was reduced by *Edred* the *West-Saxon* from being, as *Alcuin* styles it, *caput totius regni*, i. e. *Northanbumbrothum*, to be only the capital of an earldom. This state it remained in to *Edward* the confessor's days; in whose time it suffered a much greater revolution. For though it is said, that (q) *Alfred* the great first divided *England* into counties, *Shires*, or *shirevealties*; and appointed a chief officer to govern each, called a *Shire-reeve*, or *sheriff*, instead of the earl or comes; yet I cannot find that this was done in the north till the time above mentioned. And now the capital of the *Roman* province in *Britain*, the *Saxon* kingdom, and the earldom of *Northumberland*, which last antiently contained all from the *German* to the *Irish* sea in breadth, and from the *Humber* to the *Tweed* in length, was split into six or seven distinct *shires* or counties; with each a city or chief town at the head of it. So that *York*, from the command of the whole, was now, in civil affairs, only metropolis of somewhat the largest share; called, in *Domesday-book*, *Eurewic-shire*; in which lot it has continued ever since, and in all human probability ever will do.

*Shire* comes from *Scypan*, *Sax.* to divide; and this large *Saxon* district was then split in this manner, says *R. Hoveden*,

Eberwickshire.

Richmundeshire.

Lancastreshire.

Coplande, since called the bishoprick of *Durham*.

Westmerlonde.

Northumbrelonde.

Cumbrelonde.

(p) In a blank page of *Eadmer's* history in our church library are these lines, wrote by an old hand, but a true protestant one no doubt.

Quanta vetustati reverentia debita, si non

Redderet insulso fabula multa libris?

Falsa nigro calamo fraterna que somnia dele,

Et totum poteris dicere deinde vanum.

Ere, dedi tenebris; lege nunc; concedo, sed illud

Pagina jam facta est quod fuit ante liber.

R. Godfrey. 1654.

In *English* by the same hand thus:

How great the honour due to old,  
Were not their books with fables filled?

Those old wives tales and fryers dreams  
Wipe out, and then commend their themes.

'Tis done; now read, I yield, but look

Here's but a page which was a book.

*Hamili. m. l. v.*

(q) *Spelman* in vita *Alfredi* mag.



## C H A P. IV.

*The historical annals of the city continued from the Norman conquest, to the uniting of the two houses of York and Lancaster.*

A.  
MLXVI.

WHAT has preceded this period of time, has been a series of uncommon events and turns of fate, which our city has suffered during the *Saxon, Danish*, and other foreign invasions. Fire and sword in the hands of the most inhuman barbarians, have so often subverted its walls and bulwarks, that I have been forced to seek for it, as it were, in its own dust and rubbish. One might imagine that after such an extraordinary revolution in favour of the duke of *Normandy*, who knew as well how to make the best of a victory as to gain one, our harassed city might have enjoyed that calm, which the rest of the kingdom had from the conqueror's first acts of clemency. But, so much to the contrary, I shall shew under the reign of this christian tyrant, its destruction and desolation surpassed whatever had been done to it before by the most wicked pagan princes.

No sooner was the duke of *Normandy*, thoroughly established on the *English* throne, than he shewed the principles laid down by *Matchiavel*, some ages after, to be his sole rule and guide (a). That able politician teaches the prince who conquers a kingdom, to destroy and root out as much as possible the antient nobility of it; and reduce the commonality to as low an ebb of beggary and misery as they can possibly live under. *Keep them poor, and keep them honest.* This maxim the conqueror stuck close to, and soon let the poor *English* understand that he would rule them with a rod of iron; and since he never expected them to love him, he resolved they should have cause enough to fear him. His title to the crown was by the longest sword, and he well employed the sharpest in the sustaining of it. It is somewhat amazing that after one has read the history of his reign given by the best historians, we should find in the last age so great a man as Sir *William Temple* arise, and write a panegyrical account of his life and actions. A true Briton must startle at the bare mention of such a tyrant, who without any right, or colour of right, first invaded, possessed, and afterwards maintained that possession, by the most horrid acts of cruelty imaginable. History does not want numberless instances of this; and if an alteration of the antient *English* laws, customs, fashions, manner of living, language, writing, and, in short, every thing but religion, can be called a *thorough revolution*, here it is beyond contradiction exemplified. But I shall confine myself to what our city and country about it felt from him; which, I believe, without mentioning aught else, will make the name of such a conqueror odious to all posterity.

A.  
MLXVIII.

York had still earl *Morcbar* for its governor, *William* had not yet changed any thing so far north; he and his brother *Edwin* earl of *Chester*, could not bear to see their country so miserably enslaved, and therefore resolved, if possible, to throw off the yoke; for they soon found, by *William's* proceedings, that the greatest slavery was hastening down to them. As these *Saxon* lords had a very great interest in the kingdom, they quickly raised forces, which were augmented by *Blethwin* king of *Wales* their nephew. The conqueror's policy made him fear that this revolt would be general, if he did not nip it in the bud; he therefore hastened down into the north, but not so fast but he took time to fortify the castle at *Warwick*, and gave orders for the building a new one at *Nottingham*, by way of securing a safe retreat in case of the worst (b). From thence he proceeded either to fight the rebels or to besiege *York*, which had sided with them. At the beginning of this insurrection *William* had displaced *Morcbar* from his government, and made one *Robert* a *Norman*, for his cruel and austere nature, earl of *Northumberland*. This man he sent down to *Durham*, some time before he came himself, with a guard of seven hundred, others say nine hundred, *Normans* to exercise what cruelty he pleased, provided he kept those turbulent spirits in subjection (c). The stout *Northumbrians* could not bear this usage, but arming privately, they came upon this new made governor in the night, at his quarters in *Durham*, and with fire and sword destroyed both him and his *Normans* to a man. The sword drawn it was not to be sheathed again in haste. Earl *Gospatrick* their commander, and *Edgar Atheling* their lawful prince, who was come to them out of *Scotland*, where he had fled for protection from *William's* conquering sword, immediately marched at the head of the *Northumbrians* towards *York*. Here they were received by *Morcbar*, *Edwin*, and the citizens of *York*, with all the joy and triumph they could possibly testify on this occasion (d). But this lasted a very small time; for *William* came on apace; and the generals being as yet in no condition to with-

(a) *Matchiavel's* prince.  
(b) *S. Daniel.*

(c) *Wal. Hemingford* canon of *Gisburgh*.  
(d) *Annales Waverlacenjes.*

stand his numerous army, consulted whether they should fly the country, or yield themselves up to the conqueror's mercy. The last was agreed on, and having taken care to send back prince *Edgar* into *Scotland*, they voluntarily submitted themselves to the victor's clemency. This method was right, says *Rapin*, for how cruel soever *William* was in his nature, he had policy enough, adds he, to pardon these earls at this time, with a view to reclaim the *English*, and give them a better opinion of his merciful temper. The inhabitants of *York* had the same political mercy extended to them; for when they saw how well the generals were treated, and knew at the same time they were in no condition to stand a siege, they came out of the city to meet the conqueror, delivered him the keys with great submission, and were seemingly received into favour. This gained them a remission of corporal punishment, but they were obliged to pay a large fine; and moreover had the mortification to see two castles fortified in the city, and strongly garrisoned with *Norman* soldiers (e).

*William's* mercy was soon found to be a copy of his countenance; for at the same time that he pardoned some, he not only punished others who were less guilty; but he imprisoned several who had no hand at all in the revolt. This gave occasion to the leaders to look about them, and put them in mind what they were to expect as soon as opportunity would permit. The three earls *Morchar*, *Edwin*, and *Gospatrick*, fled into *Scotland* to *Malcolm* the *Scotch* king; who very generously gave them his protection. *Malcolm* had lately married *Margaret* the eldest sister to prince *Edgar*; from which conjunction a long race of *Scotch* kings, and since of *Great Britain* are lineally descended. The *Norman*, says *Buchanan*, put up with the good success of his affairs, sent an herald into *Scotland* to demand *Edgar* *Abeling* (f), and the *English* lords; but *Malcolm* looking upon it as a cruel and faithless thing to deliver up his suppliant guest and kinsman, and one, adds my author, against whom his very enemies could object no crime, to his mortal foe to be put to death, resolved to protect him, and suffer any thing rather than do it. He well knew that *William* would be speedily with him for this refusal, and consequently was not slow to provide for his reception.

A considerable league was now formed against the conqueror (g); *Edwin* and *Morchar* were sent into *Denmark*, who persuaded king *Swain* that it would be an easy matter to conquer *England* at this juncture; and the *Danish* king came readily into the proposal. Being assured of a powerful army of *English* and *Scotch* to join the forces he should send over, he dispatched away *Osbern* his brother, the two sons of *Harold*, a bishop, called *Christiern*, earl *Turkyl*, or *Turketyl*, with two hundred and fifty tall ships, which all entered the *Humber* in safety. At their landing they were immediately joined by the *English* malecontents, and the *Scotch* auxiliaries; which, when united together, composed a formidable army, sufficient to have shaken *William's* crown, had they all acted as they ought to have done. It is certain the news of this alarm so struck him, that he thought proper to send his wife and children into *Normandy*, as a better place of security; before he undertook to lay this storm, which looked so black upon him from the north.

*Osbern* the *Danish* general, at the head of the confederate army, marched directly towards *York* (h), where, we may imagine, they were not unwelcome to the citizens. The *Norman* garrison in the castles were resolved to hold out to the last extremity, not doubting but their king would speedily come to their assistance. Making all things ready for a siege, the *Normans* set fire to some houses in the suburbs, on that side of the city, lest they should serve the enemy to fill up the ditches of their fortifications. This fire spreading by an accidental wind, further than it was designed, burned down great part of the city, and with it the cathedral church; where that famous library, which *Alcuin* writes of, placed there by archbishop *Egbert*, about the year 800, to the unspeakable loss of learning, was entirely consumed in the flames. Divine vengeance, says *Hoveden*, soon repayed them this injury; for the *Danes* taking the advantage of this confusion, which the fire must necessarily occasion, entered the city without opposition; and then the confederates dividing their forces attacked both the castles at the same time; the *Danes* one, and the *English* and *Scotch* the other. This charge was made so vigorously on both sides, that they beat down all before them, and entered the castles sword in hand. A miserable slaughter ensued, for all the *Norman* garrison was cut in pieces, and every one else that was in them, except, say our historians, (i) *William Mallet* then high-sheriff of the county, his wife and two children, *Gilbert de Gaunt* and a few others.

(e) *Rex autem Willielmus Snotingham venit ubi castello firmato Eboracum perrexit, ibidemque duobus Castellis firmatis quingentos milites in eis posuit. Hoveden. Hoc anno, scilicet 1068, rex firmavit unum castrum apud Snotingham et duo apud Eboracum. Brompt. Duobus castellis, &c. Sim. Dunel.*

(f) *Arhelting, ab A. S. AEscling, quo nomine regius filius, regni haeres, princeps juventutis olim appellabatur, ab AEscl nobilit, q. d. Nobilitum primarius, om-*

*nino ut in Graeco Romano imperio nobilissimus. Skinner. dist. etymol.*

(g) *S. Dunel.*

(h) *R. Hoveden.*

(i) This *William Mallet* or *Malet* came in with the conqueror, and was with him at the famous battle of *Hastings*. In the 3d year of the conqueror's reign he was constituted high-sheriff of *Yorkshire*. *Dugdale's* baron.

A.  
MLXX.

This conflict happened in our city September 19, 1069. The number of the slain is variously reported by historians (*k*), but is much superiour to the garrison, which *Hoveden*, &c. write, *William* left in the castles to keep the city in awe, which was no more than five hundred men. Here they all agree were slain three thousand *Normans* at least, and *William* of *Newburgh* writes that *convientia civium plusquam quatuor millia Normannorum trucidantur*; *Camden* speaks of decimating the prisoners they had taken afterwards. Now how five hundred could grow up to five thousand imperceptibly, I cannot conjecture, unless that the editors of these antient gentry, or the authors themselves, have omitted a numeral in the first account. For five hundred men can never be called a sufficient garrison to man two castles, and keep a city and country in subjection, that heartily detested the *Norman* in person as well as government; and which he was not unacquainted with.

The *Danish* general, by consent of all, made *Waltheof*, the son of the valiant *Steward*, before spoken of, governor of the city; with a stout garrison of *English* and *Scotch* soldiers under him. After which the *Danes* retired and entrenched themselves in a convenient place, betwixt the *Humber* and the *Trent*; waiting the coming of the *Norman* king (*l*).

*William* was not slack in his proceedings against them, for when he heard of the destruction of the *Norman* garrison at *York*, he spurred on to take vengeance with all the fury imaginable. It was now, says *Rapin*, that he had opportunity to put forth his natural temper, he was often heard to say in his march to the north, *that by God's splendour*, his usual oath, *he would not leave a soul of them alive*; and he began to put his threats in execution, as soon as ever he arrived in the country, with great punctuality.

At his coming before the city he summoned the governour with terrible menaces of fire and sword, if he refused, to surrender. *Waltheof* set at nought his threats, for being well garrisoned, and excellently well furnished with all necessaries for a siege, and moreover flattered of assistance from the *Danish* army, he sent him a brave defiance. *William* saw plainly these obstacles were invincible, and that he could never reduce the city at such a disadvantage; neither durst he attack the *Danes* in their entrenchments, the two armies were so poised to succour one another. In this exigency he had recourse to policy, and tried how far the dint of money would operate on the *Danish* general. The affair succeeded (*m*) beyond his expectation, for the faithless *Dane* made a secret compact with *William*, receiving a round sum of money in hand, and leave to plunder the sea-coasts at his going off, he promised to depart as soon as the spring would permit him. *Osborn* kept his word, embarked his forces, and basely left his allies to the mercy of the *Norman*; for which, say historians, he was severely punished by his brother at his return.

This defection of the *Danes* caused the utmost consternation amongst the citizens and garrison of *York*. They had now nothing but their own valour to trust to; but being encouraged by the bravery of their governour, who was the foremost in all dangers for their defence, they were resolved to sell their lives at as dear a rate, to the conqueror, as possible.

A.  
MLXX.

*William* now eased of his fears from the *Danes*, pushed on the siege with double vigour, and with his engines made a large breach in the walls. Through this he attempted to take the city by storm, and made a fierce attack upon it, but was repulsed by the garrison with great loss. The governour himself, says *William* of *Malmesbury*, a man of prodigious might and strength, stood single in the breach, and cut off the heads of several *Normans*, that attempted to enter it, with his own hands. How long this famous siege lasted, no one historian I have yet met with is so particular as to mention. I can however compute it to be about six months; for from the 17<sup>th</sup> of September, the day the castles were taken by the *Danes*, &c. to *Osborn's* going back, which was in the spring, and the city's holding out somewhat longer, it may be said that *William* sat down before it about *Michaelmas*, and the surrender happened about *Lady-day*. This opposition makes it evident, that had the *Danes* kept faithful, *William* must have divided his forces; and then, in all probability, the city had never fallen into his hands. *Leland* has given us a copy of an act of state which the conqueror did when he laid before this city; which was a grant to his nephew *Alain* earl of *Britany*, afterwards of *Richmond*, of all the lands of *Edwin* earl of *Chester*, who was then in *York* against him. The style of which donation, as well for brevity as strength, is very remarkable; and is an instance that large estates were formerly conveyed in very few words. I offer it to our modern lawyers as a specimen.

Ego Gualterius, cognomine Bassardus, do et concedo tibi Alano, nepoti meo, Britanie comiti, et hereditibus tuis in perpetuum, omnes illas villas et terras, que nuper fuerunt comitis Edwini in Eboraciria; cum foedis militum, et ecclesiis, et aliis libertatibus et consuetudinibus, ita libere et honorifice sicut idem Edwinus ea tenuit.

Dat. in obsidione eorum civitate Eboraci.

(*k*) S. Dunel. R. Hoveden, W. Malmesbury, W. New-

(*l*) H. Hunt.  
(*v*) R. Hasted.







This absolute confiscation of the large estate and possessions, no less than near two hundred manors and townships, as appears by the conqueror's survey, then of right belonging to an ancient Saxon earl, was a taste of his cruelty; and was sufficient to let the besieged know what mercy the rest of them was to expect when he should have them in his power. But as this arbitrary grant is very particular, as to the form of them at that time; and is besides a singular testimony of this famous siege, the annexed plate, which is printed in Mr. *Gale's* survey of *Richmondshire*, and which, by that gentleman's favour, I have procured, will give the reader a better idea of the conqueror and his chief officers, then with him at the siege, than I can pretend to. And serve to hand down yet to posterity an action very memorable in its kind, though attended with the utter destruction of a noble earl and all his family.

*William* of *Malmbury* mentions a battle which the conqueror gained against a powerful army sent to the relief of the city. These I presume were *Scotch* and *Northumbrians*, for the *Danes* had deserted before that time. It seems by it that this last struggle for liberty was very great in the north, and all possible efforts made to shake off the *Norman* yoke; nor was this attempt made to raise the siege easily frustrated; the aforesaid author tells us that the battle was terrible and bloody; nor did he gain the victory without a very considerable loss of his own men (*n*).

Earl *Waltheof*, the governor, rendered also the siege of the city exceeding difficult, merely by his courage and conduct, inasmuch that *William* almost despaired of going through with it. But being now freed from the fears of any other enemy, he drew down the whole strength of the kingdom against it, and beleaguered it quite round; resolving to starve them into a compliance, since force would not prevail. I must here observe that his army must be very numerous to surround this city, and begirt it so close that no provision could be thrown into it. In the last civil war fifty thousand men, the number of the *English* and *Scotch* forces that besieged *York*, were insufficient; and could not wholly prevent it. However this method took, and famine began to rage so violently within the walls, that it obliged the besieged to try the victor's clemency. *William* greatly desirous to surmount this difficulty, stuck at neither oaths nor promises to obtain it; the articles (*o*) of surrender were as honourable as possible, considering the circumstances the city was in; nay after the surrender, he seemed so charmed with the valour and conduct of the governor, which he had personally beheld in the siege, that he gave him afterwards in marriage his niece *Judith*, daughter to the countess of *Albermarl*; and first made him earl of *Northampton* and *Huntington*; and afterwards earl of *Northumberland*.

A.  
MDLXX.

Whatever favours *William* conferred upon the governor, it is certain the city felt none of them. And so great was the difference in this case, as renders the earl's character but very suspicious. To make the best of it, it can only be said, that, when the governor saw the affair desperate, he made the most advantageous terms he could for himself, as well as the city. *William's* profound policy obliged him to keep such a man as *Waltheof* in his interest at that time, but he trusted him no farther than he could see him; and in a small time let him both see and feel his error, for he took off his head on account of a conspiracy which *Waltheof* himself first informed him of (*p*).

Thus fell the last of the *Saxon* earls of *Northumberland*, with the honour of being the first nobleman that ever was beheaded in *England*. *Morcar* and *Edwin* not caring to trust the conqueror's mercy, found means to escape out of the city before the surrender; but being hunted from place to place by this insatiable blood-hound, the two brothers at last met the same fate, and had the misfortune to be both murdered in a mutiny of their own men. Prince *Edgar* likewise escaped into *Scotland* (*q*).

Whatever articles the governor had stipulated for in the surrender in behalf of the city and citizens, they were little regarded by the conqueror. *Malmbury* says, that he looked upon this place as the only nest of rebellion in the kingdom; he supposed them abettors in the destruction of the *Norman* garrison, and therefore they were to feel his fiercest vengeance. He razed the city to the ground, and with it fell (*r*) all the principal nobility and gentry, and most of the other inhabitants; the few that were saved, were forced to purchase their lives with such large fines, that they were reduced to the utmost penury to discharge them. The *English* and *Scotch* garrison, notwithstanding the articles, all perished; and thus, says my author, was this noble city wasted by famine, fire and sword, to the very roots. Nor did his implacable malice stop here, but, lest the country should be capable of supporting the city in this dreadful calamity, he laid all waste betwixt *York* and *Durham*; destroyed or drove out the inhabitants, and made the country so desolate, that for nine years after neither plow nor spade was put into the ground. If any of the wretched people escaped the sword, they were but reserved for a much worse fate, being forced for

(*n*) Urbem metropolim, quam Angli cum Danis et Scotis oblatinatis tenebant, in deditionem accepit; civibus longe inedia consumptis. Maximum quoque hostium numerum, qui obfessi in auxilium convenerant, ingenti et gravi prelio fudit; non incrementa sibi victoria multos suorum amittens. Gul. Malm.

(*o*) M. Paris.

(*p*) R. Hoveden.

(*q*) Ingulphus.

(*r*) Et tunc quidem cum civitate omnis nobilitas popularis emersit, felse belli demissa. Gul. Malm.



sustenance through famine to eat dogs, cats, horses, and even human flesh, to preserve their miserable lives. Thus was our city, and even our whole country, so wholly wasted and destroyed, except the lands belonging to St. John of Beverley, (1) which the tyrant thought fit to spare, that my own words can neither come up to the description, or if they did, would they find the least belief in the recital. Hear then the historians, who wrote the nearest these times, in their own phrase and diction.

And first, William the librarian of *Malmsbury* (2), who, though a Norman, has not excused his countryman the conqueror; but has done him ample justice, as the following quotation will testify.

EBORACVM urbs ampla et metropolis elegantiae Romanae praeferens indicium, a duabus partibus Hulae fluminis aedificata, includi in medio sinus sui naves a Germania et Hibernia venientes. Furori aquilonum gentium prima semper obnoxia, barbaricos Danorum motus, toto tempore quo dominati sunt in Anglia, excepit et ingemuit. Ultima peste sub Gulielmo rege concidit, qui urbanis iratus, quod Danis adventantibus receptui et consilui fuissent, prius inedia, mox flammâ civitatem consecit. Regionis etiam totius vicos et agros corrupti, fructus et fruges igne vel aquâ labefacti sunt. Ita provinciae quondam fertilis nervi, praeda, incendio, sanguine succit. Humus per sexaginta milliaria omnifariam inculta, nudum omnium solum ad hoc usque tempus. Urbes olim praeclaras, turres proceritate sua in coelum minantes, agros lactos pastus, irriguos fluvii, siquis modo vidit peregrinus, ingemit; si vetus incolae, non agnoscit.

What Simeon of Durham, Roger Hoveden, William of Newburgh, Knighton, &c. write of this tragedy, may be all comprehended in old Simeon's (u) words.

Normannis Angliam vastantibus in Northimbria, et in quibusdam aliis provinciis anno praecedenti, praesenti et subsequenti fere per totam ANGLIAM, sed maxime per NORTHYMBRIAM et per contiguas illi provincias adeo fames praevaleuit, ut homines humanas, equinas, caninas, et catinas carnes, et quicquid usus abborret, cogente inedia, comederent. Alii vero in servitutem perpetuam sese venderent, dummodo qualitercunque miserabilem vitam sustinerent, alii vero extra patriam profecturi in exilium, medio itinere deficientes animas emisserunt. Erat horror ad intuentium per domos, plateas et itinera cadavera dissolvi, et tabescentia putredine cum fœtore horrendo fecurire veribus. Neque enim supererat qui ea humo cooperiret, omnibus vel extinctis gladio vel fame, vel propter famem paternum solum relinquentibus. Interea ita terra cultore destituta, lata ubique solitudo patebat per novem annos. Inter Eboracum et Dunelmum nusquam villa inhabitata, bestiarum tantum et latronum latibula, magna itinerantium fuere timori.

I believe I may venture to say that no history whatever can parallel these accounts; nor was there ever a tyrant in the christian or pagan world, that exercised his power so much to the destruction of his fellow creatures, before or since. A farther account of this great devastation may not be unacceptable to the reader in old English rhymical verse; taken out of *Peter Langtoft's* chronicle published by Mr. Hearn.

Now William has sojourned and slayne alle his enmys,  
And to þe southe is turned, als king þat wan þe pris,  
Tidings cam him fulle stout, þat a grete oste and stark,  
With Harold and with Knoute, þe king's sonnes of Denmark,  
Were aryved in Humberc, and an earl Turkylle,  
With foulk withouten numbere þe Norreis selle þam tille,  
Comen to þe earl Edgar, with all þos of his kinde,  
Sir Walthof þe is þar, þo with that þe met finde  
Marlfwain Turkyll son, ond Swayne a doughty knyght;  
Of Scotlande Gospatrick, with þam at all his myght.  
The Normans in the south, were in soe grete affray,  
Of kasteills and of townes, they com oute alle day.  
To York ran ilk a man, to resset in that toune,  
That no Danes man þe walles to breke doune.  
Sir William Mellet was warden of þe cuntres,  
Sibrygh þe gaunt was set with to kepe þe pees.  
Thise tuo brought tydyng, þei were comen by þat coste  
Therefore William þe king, did turne agayn his hoste,  
And swore a grete othe, þat he schuld never spare  
Neþer lube nor lose, Northeren wut so þei were.  
William turned agayn, and held what he had sworn,  
All mad he wasteyn, pasture, medow and korne.  
And slough both fader and sonne, women lete þei gon  
Hors and boundes þei ete, uncipis skaped non.

(1) He had sent a commander and a party out to destroy this country too, but the officer chanced to fall from his horse in his march thither, and break his neck in such manner, that his face was turned quite backward; when it was told to the king, he believed it an

omen sent from S. John to warn him to spare his territories, and therefore desisted from spoiling those parts.

(2) Gul. Malm. vix. temp. R. Step.

(u) Sim. Dun. vix. A. 1164.

Now dwellis William este, full bare was money wone,  
 Of gode men er non lesse, but slayn er ilk one.  
 Grete sin did William, þat swilk two did werk,  
 Soe grete vengeance be nam, of men of holy kirk,  
 That did no wem till him, ne no trespass,  
 Fro York unto Durham, no woonyng stede was,  
 Nien yere, sayes my buke, lasted so grete sorrowe,  
 The bishop clerkes tike, þar lyves for two borrowe.

The subject is too melancholy to dwell any longer upon, or trouble the reader with any more proofs to make good my assertion. I shall only say, that the usage *William* gave our city is felt yet; having never since his time shewed half the splendour that it did before, and humanly speaking never will again. The city of *London*, though now so overgrown and mighty, was not to be compared to the capital city of the *Northumbrian* kingdom in those days; *De Gaul* undertaund, says *J. Hardyng*, (x) that in those dayes the cyte of *London* had much building from *Ludgate* towarde *Westminster*, and litle or non wher the chiefe or harte of the cyte ys now, except that in diverse places stode housyng, but they stode oute of ordere. So many townes or cytes as *York*, *Canterbury*, and diverse othere in *Englande*, passed *London* for buyldyng in those dayes. But after the conqueste it increased and shortly after passed all otheres. *Jobannes Severianus*, speaking of *York*, and the troubles in the heptarchy, has these words (y), *praefatum vero oppidum in id virium et temeritatis temporis processu excrevit, ut urbibus antiquis audeat se conferre*. For though we have often seen it suffer grievously under the *Saxon*, *Danish*, and other invasions; yet it always returned, in any recess, to its former greatness. *William's* barbarity struck at the very roots of it, and his malice went so far as to eraze as much as possible, all the noble remains of antiquity it could then produce; for, says *Leland* (z), *haec clades deturpavit, ant potius penitus abrasit, quicquid erat monumentorum aut antiquae nobilitatis a Romanis reliquiae Eboraci*. And *Malmesbury* writes, as if he saw this desolation, *in aliquibus tamen parietum ruinis, qui semiruti remanere videas mira Romanorum artificia*. What wonder then that we have so few *Roman* antiquities to produce? The suburbs of the city, before the conquest, according to *Leland* (a), extended to the towns a mile round it, *constans fama est aliquot villas esse uno ab Eboraco milliaris, ubi, ante tempora Guelmi nothi, termini erant suburbanarum aedium*. To conclude this whole affair, the author of the *Polychronicon* writes, (b) that *York* seemed as fair as the city of *Rome*, before it was burnt by *William the conqueror*; and what was justly enough by *William Harriſon* styled *Altera Roma*, from the beauty and fine buildings of it (c), and by *Alcuin* *Caput totius regni*, at this period was nothing but a heap of ruins.

Quis, talia fando,  
 Temperet a lacrimis?

We have now a gap of time which is impossible to fill up with any materials to the purpose. Our city lay dead, as it were, after *William's* cruel usage near an age; for few signs of life can I meet with in history about it. The contests betwixt the two metropolitical archbishops excepted, which concern another part of this work. However we may imagine it had crept out of its rubbish in king *Stephen's* time, and had once more reared its head, when another unhappy accident befel it. A casual fire burst out, and burnt down the cathedral church, *St. Mary's* (d) abbey, *St. Leonard's* hospital, with thirty nine parish churches in the city, and *Trinity* church in the suburbs. *Mr. Camden* writes that the famous library in the cathedral, mentioned above, was destroyed by this fire; but *R. Hoveden* dates its destruction more justly, from the former conflagration. The hand of fate was still heavy upon us, and this repeated blow was sensibly felt by the inhabitants; who were reduced so low by it, that their churches, especially the cathedral, lay a long time in rubbish for want of means to re-erect them. In *Stephen's* time, besides the bloody wars that occupied his whole reign, *England* may be said to be all in a flame; there being no less than twenty cities and chief towns casually burnt in a very short space; amongst which ours had the misfortune to be the greatest sufferer.

*David* king of *Scotland* knowing the nation was divided into two great parties, and a bloody civil war begun betwixt *Maud* the empress and *Stephen*; took this opportunity to enter *England* with a powerful army, (e) and sending his horse abroad into the country commanded them to waste and spoil all before them. In the mean time he purposed to besiege *York*, which if he could have taken, he determined to have made a frontier town on it against *Stephen* and his adherents. Wherefore calling in his horse, he marched towards the city, and sat down before it.

In the mean time archbishop *Thurstan*, whom *Stephen* had made lieutenant governour of the north, called together the nobility and gentry of the counties, and those adjoining to

(x) *J. Hardyng floruit temp. Hen. V.*

(y) *Leland's coll.*

(z) *Ibid. coll.*

(a) *Ibid. coll.*

(b) *R. Higdeni polychron.*

(c) *Description of Brit.*

(d) *Stow, &c.*

(e) *Hollingford.*

the city of York; whose names I find thus recorded by Richard, prior of Hexham (f), William (g) de Albemarle, Walter de Gant, Robert de Brus, Roger de Morvray, Walter Espec, Ilbert de Lacy, William de Percy, Rich. de Curcy, William Fossard, and Robert de Stouteville, all antient barons of this county, with William Peverel and Geoffrey Halfatine of Potinghamshire, and Robert de Ferrers of Darbyshire. These barons enraged to see their country so miserably wasted by the Scotch, raised forces, and being encouraged by an oration the archbishop made to them, marched against the enemy with great bravery. The king of Scotland did not wait their coming, but drew his army from before York, and retired northward with some precipitation. The English lords came up with him at Poethalerton, where a terrible battle was fought, and where the Scots were entirely routed, and ten thousand of their men slain upon the spot. This battle is called by historians *bellum standardi*, or the battle of the standard; whence, says the prior, Hugo de Satavagina, archdeacon of of Poeth, at that time, wrote the following distich on the ensign erected in the field of battle,

*Dicitur a stando standardum, quod stetit illic  
Militiae probitas vincere sive mori.*

Standard from stand this fight we aptly call,  
Our men here stood to conquer or to fall.

And now, instead of terrible wars, fire, famine, murders, and desolations, which I have been all along obliged to stick to in these historical annals for many ages last past; the tables are turned to give an account of parliaments, conventions, coronations, royal marriages and interviews, which our city has been honoured with, in some succeeding years from this period. Blood and fire will for a time be strangers, except in some matters of much less moment, to my subject; and must give way to a more pleasant recital of the pomps and ceremonies of our former English monarchs, displayed in our antient city, on several occasions. This will require the skill of both the politician and courtier, to set them forth in the colours they deserve; for want of which abilities, I must be obliged to wave a great many flourishes naturally arising in my way; and the reader must be content with a plain relation of matter of fact, as I find it delivered by original historians.

Our city continued in a state of profound peace for some ages after this; for though the Scotch wars were violent enough in some of the succeeding reigns, yet they were to the northward of us, and never reached Poeth, but once, as shall be shewn in its proper place. The miseries of the foregoing ages, and the happiness of this, in relation to our city, is sung by a Scotch poet and historian in these lines (h),

*Visto quam felix Ebraucus condidit urbem,  
Petro se debet pontificalis apex.  
Civibus haec toties viduata, novisque repleta,  
Diruta prospexit maenia saepe sua.  
Quid manus hostilis queat est experta frequenter.  
Sed quid? nunc pacis oia longa fovent.*

Thus englight in my lord of London's edition of Camden.

There happy Ebrank's lofty towers appear,  
Who owe their mitre to St. Peter's care.  
How oft in dust the hapless town hath lain?  
How oft its walls have changed? how oft its men?  
How oft the rage of sword and fire has mourn'd?  
But now long joy and lasting peace's return'd.

Another Scotch poet has likewise sung our praises in the following verses (i).

*Praesidet extremis Artoae finibus orae  
Urbs vetus, in veteri facta subinde nova;  
Romanis aquilis quondam ducibusque superba,  
Quam post barbaricae diripuerunt manus.  
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus et Anglus,  
Fulmina in hanc martis detonare sui.  
Post diras rerum clades, totque aspera fata,  
Blandius aspirans aura serena subit.  
Londinum caput est et regni urbs prima Britanni,  
Eboracum a prima jure secunda venit.*

(f) Richard Haguß.

(g) Made the first earl of York by Stephen. Chron. Saxon. p. 241.

(h) Alexander Neibam, Camden.

(i) John Johnson of Aberdeen, Camden.



O'er the last borders of the northern land  
 York's antient towers, though oft made new, command.  
 Of Rome's great princes once the lofty seat,  
 'Till barbarous foes o'erwhelm'd the sinking state.  
 The *Picts*, the *Scots*, the *Danes* and *Normans*, here,  
 Discharg'd the loudest thunders of the war.  
 But this once ceas'd, and every storm o'erblown,  
 A happier gale refresh'd the rising town.  
 Let London still the just precedence claim,  
 York ever shall be proud to be the next in fame.

One of the first *parliaments* (i) mentioned in history, by that name, was held in *York* about the year 1160, in the reign of *Henry* the second. At this convention, as *Buchanan* calls it, *Malcolm* the *Scotch* king was summoned to appear, to answer to such articles as were to be alledged against him by *Henry*. The chief article was, that *Malcolm*, when he attended the *English* king in his wars in *France*, betrayed all their counsels to the enemy. The *Scotch* king, by many substantial reasons, overthrew this allegation; but he could not prevent the sentence passing on him, which I suppose was the reason of his being summoned, that was, to lose all the lands he held of *Henry* in *England*, and to do homage also for his kingdom of *Scotland* for himself and successors. For doing the last, which was what *Henry* chiefly aimed at, he relinquish'd *Northumberland* of the former part of the sentence to him. This condescension of their king, the *Scotch* nobility highly repented, and, at his return, were with great difficulty brought to forgive him.

This parliament, or convention of the estates, was not the same as now, the house of commons not being of so old a date; but composed of the *barons* and *bishops*, and other great men of the land, whom the king pleased to call together on any extraordinary occasion. It is the first however, that I can find, that was ever held in this city, or perhaps in *England*; *Rapin's Saxon Witten-gemot* was a thing not known in the *Northumbrian* kingdom of the *heptarchy*; at least, it has not fallen in my way to describe it. The grand affair which made *Henry* collect his nobles at this time, is a business of such consequence to the succeeding *Scotch* wars, that I think it proper, for the reader's better information, to beg leave to explain it.

Ever since the *Saxon* government in *England* became universal, and the power of the nation united, the *English* kings had looked on *Scotland* with an avaritious eye; and took all the opportunities they could to gain an entire conquest over that part of the island. Some of the *Scotch* kings held the three counties of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Puntingdonshire*, as a fealty from the crown of *England*; for which they did homage to the king of *England* at his accession; or when he pleased to call for it. But this was not all the *English* kings aimed at; the sovereignty of *Scotland* was the chief claim; and the ground of a perpetual quarrel betwixt them. Nor did the kings of *England* ever miss an opportunity, when the *Scotch* affairs were at a low ebb, to make their kings submit to perform that ceremony, or run the hazard of a declaration of war against them. It was on this account that *Henry* II. summoned *Malcolm* to *York*, before himself and barons, to answer to a feigned accusation, where he was terrified into a compliance; for which he lost the hearts of his nobility, who were always, strictly, tenacious of their ancient rights and privileges.

In the year 1171, this *Henry* called another convention of the barons and bishops of the realm at *York*, before whom he cited *William* the successor of *Malcolm* to appear and do homage to him for the whole kingdom of *Scotland* (k). This *William* had before been taken prisoner and ransomed at *York* for the sum of four thousand pound. *William* durst do no other than obey the summons, and accordingly set out from *Scotland*, with *David* his brother, and appeared before the king and parliament at *York*; where his homage was taken in the most submissive and binding manner possible. *Knigh-ton* says, that *William* with the consent of all his peers and prelates did homage to *Henry* for the kingdom of *Scotland*; he likewise signed letters patents binding himself and all his successors, and all the subjects of *Scotland* to do homage and fealty, with all faithfulness, whenever the kings of *England* should require it. In token of which subjection, the *Scotch* king offered and deposited upon the altar of *St. Peter*, in the cathedral church at *York*, his (l) breast-plate, spear and saddle; which, adds my author, remain there at this day. The peers of *Scotland*, now humble enough, took an oath, binding them and their heirs, that if at any time their king should go off from his faith and break this agreement, they would rise with one accord and compel him to stick close to the same.

This was the most abject submission that ever the *Scotch* gave to the *English* nation. *Buchanan* himself, who is mighty apt to slip or gild over the transactions of his countrymen,

(i) *H. Boet.*

(k) *Scotch chron.*

(l) *Capellum, lanceam et sellam super altare beati Petri Esor. obtulit, quae in eadem ecclesia usque ad huiusmodi diem remanent, et servantur.* *Knigh-ton inter*

*x script.* In a claim of king *Edward* I. to his rights in *Scotland* sent to the pope, mention is made of these pledges of *Scotch* subjection then kept in the cathedral church of *York*; but they are long since lost. *Ryley's placit. parl.* 596. in append.

when he thinks them any ways derogatory to the honour of the *Scotch* name, does not deny the fact above; but seems to bewail the miseries of their nation, who were then reduced to such extremities, that they had no other way left to redeem their *good king*, as he calls him, and save themselves from certain ruin.

In the succeeding reign of *Richard* king of *England*, and at his coronation, an accident happened of singular concern to our city, and attended with such consequences as history can scarce parallel. A particular account of which, taken chiefly from *William* of *Newburgh*, and *Walter Hemingsford* canon of *Gilburgh*, both *Yorkshire* monks, who are naturally led to be copious in relating the transactions of their own county cannot be unacceptable to the reader.

The *Jews* were a people first introduced into *England* by *William* the conqueror; a tribe of these must have placed themselves at *York* soon after; where, by trade, they were grown so immensely rich, that they were found to be worth the plundering both by prince and people, as oft as they could form an excuse for that purpose. The fear they constantly lived under made them take all opportunities by rich presents, &c. to ingratiate themselves with the reigning prince, that they might securely live under his protection. Which favour was sometimes hard to gain; so zealously affected to the *Christian* religion were our former *English* kings, that they could not bear an open avowed enemy to it to live amongst them. The naturalizing of this people, and making them *free denizens* of *England*, was reserved for a later age to enact. *Richard* the first was as zealous a *Christian* as ever sat on the *English* throne; and as bitter an enemy to its opponents. Notwithstanding which the *Jews* were undisturbed, but abhorring their religion, and, as my authority speaks, doubting some forcery, or other sinister end from them, he strictly commanded, that, at his coronation, no *Jews*, whatever, should appear, either at church or at dinner.

(m) Some of the richest and principal men of the *Jews* in the kingdom, were summoned from all parts, where they resided, by their brethren in *London*, to come up to the coronation, and present some very rich gift to the new king, in order to procure his friendship towards them, for confirming the privileges and liberties granted them by his predecessors. The chief of the *Jews* at *York* were two very rich and wealthy merchants, and very great usurers, called *Benedict* and *Jocenus* (n). These went from hence to *London* with a pompous retinue in order to meet their brethren, and attend the coronation. Notwithstanding the king's injunction, many of the *Jews* had the curiosity to mix with the croud, in order to see the ceremony; where being discovered by the guards, they were beat and abused, and some few slain. The people, who watched all opportunities to plunder their houses, took it presently for granted, that the king had given orders they should all be destroyed. Possessed with this notion, a general massacre began in *London*; where the *Jews* were murdered, their houses plundered, and burnt to the ground with their wives and children in them. The king ordered immediately a proclamation to stop these proceedings on the severest penalties; but, for all that, the example of the metropolis, was followed by divers other places in the realm, as at *Norwich*, *Lynn*, *Stamford*, but especially at *York*; where, say my authors, the cruel commands of the fiercest tyrant, the rigour of the severest laws, could never have so far exceeded the bounds of reason and humanity, as to tolerate such a proceeding.

*Benedict* and *Jocenus*, our *Jews* of *York*, it seems, had the curiosity to go amongst the rest to see the ceremony; *Benedict* was grievously bruised and wounded in the conflict, and being dragged into a (o) church, was there forced to renounce *Judaism* and be baptized. The next day when the tumult was ceased he was brought before the king, who demanded of him whether he was a *Christian* or no? *Benedict* answered, that he had been forced into baptism, but that he continued a *Jew* in his heart, and ever should do; that he chose much rather to suffer death at his hands, since the severe usage he had undergone the day before informed him, that he could not long survive it. At which words being driven from the king's preference he was restored to the *Jews*; but the miserable man soon after expired.

*Jocenus* his companion had the good fortune to escape the fray in *London*; but where he thought himself the safest, he met with a much worse fate at *York*. The king soon after going on his voyage to the holy land, had left orders with the lord chancellor to protect the *Jews*, and punish severely all that should offend them. But this was little regarded at *York*, for a conspiracy was formed against them by several of the city and county; men thirsting for blood, say my authorities, who wanted but an opportunity to put their cruel designs in execution. A considerable part of the city took fire in a very boisterous night, by accident as was supposed, but rather imagined to be done on purpose, that the citizens being busy in extinguishing the flames might not obstruct their barbarous intentions. In this interval the conspirators broke into the house of *Benedict* slain at *London*; which being prodigiously strong, his wife, children and friends had made a sanctuary of, as dreading some commotion. But, this being overcome by engines prepared for that purpose, they entered and

(m) *Gul. Neuburgensis* hist. *Walter. Hemingsford* inter xx script. ed. *Gale*.

(n) *Thomas Wykes*, more probably, calls him *Josias*. *Chron. Tewn. Wykes*, inter xx script.

(o) *Baptizatus est a Wilhelmo priore S. Mariæ Eboraci in ecclesiâ S. Innocent. & vocatus est Willicmus. R. Hoveden.*



murdered the whole family, gutted the house, and afterwards set fire to it, and burnt it down to the ground. An alarm of this kind struck all the *Jews* at *York* with the utmost terror; but *Jocenus* especially dreaded their fury so much, that he got leave of the governor to convey all his vast bulk of wealth into the *castle*; as if it had belonged to the king, or was under his protection. In a very few days these night robbers and plunderers, with greater force and fury, returned and attacked the house of *Jocenus*; which though strongly fortified with considerable towers, underwent the same fate with the former; except that the *Jew* presaging the evil, had withdrawn himself, wife and children into the *castle*. His example was followed by all the rest of the *Jews* in the city; leaving few or none, nor any of their goods, behind them. The robbers being enrag'd at the loss of so much plunder, which they had already devoured in their minds; threw off all disguise or any fear of magistrates or laws, and not being content with the destruction of their houses, flew like madmen on some *Jews*, that were left out of the *castle*, and either forced them to be baptized or suffer immediate death. Whilst this was acting in the city, the multitude of *Jews* that had taken sanctuary in the *castle*, seemed to be perfectly secured from the malice of their enemies. But it happened that the governor coming out of the *castle* upon some business of his own, when he would have returned was prevented by the *Jews*; who feared lest in this time he might have made some agreement with their enemies to deliver them up. The governor went immediately to the (p) high sheriff of the county, who was then in *York* negotiating the king's affairs, and told him that the *Jews*, under pretence of begging protection in the *castle*, had fraudulently shut him out of it. The high sheriff was angry to the last degree; which was still inflamed by those near him, who wished the *Jews* no good, by saying that it was the highest indignity to the person of the king himself, to have one of the most considerable fortresses in the kingdom seized by these miscreants. He instantly ordered out the writ of *posse comitatus* to raise the country to besiege the *castle*. *Excursit irrevocabile verbum*, says *Hemingford*, and now was shewn the zeal, adds he, of the *christian* populace; for an innumerable company of armed men, as well from the city as country, rose at once and begirt the fortress round. When the high sheriff saw this, he began to repent of his too hasty order, and would fain have recalled his writ; but, to those incensed people, whatever he could say or do, by authority or reason, was to no purpose. The better or wiser sort of the citizens, aware of the king's displeasure, cautiously avoided these extravagant proceedings. A great many of the clergy however were in it; and amongst them a certain friar, agitated by a furious mistaken zeal, was violent in the business. The *castle* was fiercely assailed for several days together, and no one was bolder in all attempts than this canon hermit of the *Praemonstratensian* order, as my authors style him; for clad in a (q) white vesture he was every where diligent, and crying out with a loud voice that the enemies of *Christ* should be destroyed, by his own labour and boldness he greatly encouraged the rest of the besiegers. But being too strenuous in his endeavours in fixing the battering engines against the walls, he came so near them that a large stone put an end to his zeal, by dashing out his brains.

The *Jews* being driven to great distress, held a council amongst themselves what was to be done; they had offered a mighty sum of money only to escape with their lives, but it was rejected (r). When a certain *rabbin*, or doctor of their law, who was come from foreign parts to teach and instruct the *Jews*, stood up amongst them and said, (s) *Men of Israel, our God, whose laws I have prescribed to you, commands that we should at any time dye for our law; and behold, now death looks us in the face, and we have but to chuse whether we should lead a base and scandalous life, or take the best method to come at a gallant and glorious death. If we fall into the hands of our enemies, at their own will and pleasure we must dye; but our creator when he gave us life, did also enjoin us that with our own hands, and of our own accord, we should devoutly restore it to him again, rather than wait on the cruelty of any enemy. This many of our brethren in many great tribulations have bravely performed; they knew how to do it, and the most decent manner of execution is pointed out to us. Many of the *Jews* embraced the dreadful counsel of the *rabbin*; but the rest thought his advice much too harsh and would not consent. The elder perceiving this said, those that this good and pious course displeases, let them separate and be cut off from the holy congregation; we for the sake of our paternal law despise the love of transitory life. Several withdrew upon this, and rather chose to try the victor's clemency, than follow the *rabbin's* advice. Before they begun to execute the horrid sentence, the elder commanded that all their rich household goods, stuff and garments, should be publicly burnt. Nay even their plate, which would not suffer by the fire, was by an artful and malicious method strangely damaged; lest the enemy should be enriched by their spoils. This done, and fire put to all the towers of the *castle*, whilst their companions who had chosen life looked sullenly on, each man prepared for the slaughter. Being told by their elder that those who bore the steeadiest minds, should first cut the throats of their wives and children, the celebrated *Jocenus* began the execution by doing that barbarous act on his own wife; whom our historians call *Anna*, and five children. The example was speedily follow-*

(p) The high sheriff of this county i *Rich. I.* was white. *Vid. Dag. mon.*

*Randul. de Glancile.*

(q) Probably the habit of his order, that being

(r) *Heeden.*

(s) *M. Paris.*



ed by the rest of the masters of families; and afterwards the *rabbin* cut the throat of *Jocenus* himself, as a point of honour he chose to do him above the rest. In short, the whole crew of miserable men, who had thus voluntarily given themselves up to destruction, slew themselves or one another; and amongst the rest fell their impious adviser (t).

In the mean time the fire that had been put to the castle raged much; which those poor *Jews* who had chosen life endeavoured as much as possible to quell. At day-break the besiegers thronged, as usual, to assault the fortrefs; when the wretched remains of the massacre within stood upon the walls, and in a most lamentable manner declared the horrid *calastrophy* of their brethren. They threw their dead bodies over the wall, to convince them of it; and in a most suppliant and moving manner, begged mercy, with an assurance of all of them turning *christians*. But the heads and ringleaders of these merciless bloodhounds, of whom one *Richard*, says my author, called for his beastiality *mala bestia*, was the chief, took no compassion on their sufferings. However, feigning a concern, the *Jews* let them into the castle; which was no sooner done than they slew every one of those poor creatures, who, add my authorities, to the last cried out for baptism. The worthy exploit performed, the heroes ran strait to the cathedral church, where the bonds the *christians* were bound to the *Jews* in for money were deposited; and violently broke open the chests, took and burnt all the writings in the midst of the church, and thus set themselves and many more free from their avaricious usury. And after all each man went his way, the soldiers to their colours, and the commons to their houses, in as much joy and triumph, as if they had done the gallantest and most meritorious action.

This massacre happened at *York* on the eleventh day of *March A. 1132*. For certain, it was the bonds in the church, and the plunder they expected to find in their houses, more than a zeal for the *christian* religion, provoked these miscreants to commit such an inhuman massacre. For such indeed was their procurement, though the *Jews* performed the executive part mostly themselves. *William of Newburgh* writes, that there were five hundred men took sanctuary in the castle, besides women and children; if so, this slaughter must be very considerable; and it cannot be computed that less than one thousand or fifteen hundred persons were destroyed.

A.  
MCLXXX.

But we must now see what vengeance king *Richard* took on his rapacious subjects, for committing such lawless and unprecedented robberies. The king himself was then engaged in the holy war; but before he left *England*, he not only put forth the proclamation aforesaid in favour of the *Jews*, but gave them his word and honour they should no more be disturbed. When the news of this bloody affair at *York* reached him in the *Holy Land*, he was in a vehement passion, that his commands should be so far slighted; and sent orders to the bishop of *Ely*, his chancellor and regent, to go down in person to *York*, and execute strict justice without favour or affection on all offenders. The bishop, a man of fierce nature and proud, set out with a strong body of troops, and came to the city; but the chief authors of the riot having notice of his coming, were fled into *Scotland*. The citizens he examined with great strictness; they denied the having the least hand in it, nor were they aiding or assisting the rioters in any degree; which they offered undeniably to prove. They said the whole affair was transacted by the inhabitants of the neighbouring towns; who came upon them in such multitudes of armed men, that they were not able, either by force or advice, to prevent the consequence. This excuse did not wholly satisfy the bishop, for he laid a very large fine on the city, and made each man pay his proportion before he left the place. Hearing that this was done by a precept from the high sheriff, he removed both him and the governour of the castle from their places, and committed them to prison; he gave the government of the county to his brother *Osbert de Longcamp* (u). He built or repaired a castle in the old fortification which king *William Rufus* had formerly strengthened. The commonalty of the city he did not molest, since their ringleaders were gone off; but the soldiers who were concerned in the fray he caused to be punished and turned out of the service. And after having taken an hundred hostages of the city, as bondsmen to answer for the good behaviour of the rest, and to the charge of being guilty of the death of the *Jews* before the king, he departed. Thus, says *Hemingford*, the bishop rather sought to satisfy his own avaricious temper by mulcts, fines, &c. than do the justice he ought to have done; for not one man, adds he, either then or since, was executed for the villainy (x).

(t) An instance somewhat parallel to this of *Jewish* fortitude, is in *Josaphat*; who writes, that he and forty of his brethren hid themselves in a cave, but being found out by the *Romans*, *Josaphat* offered them quarter which they all refused. *Josaphat* advised them to cast lots one after another for their lives, and he upon whom the lot fell was to be killed by the next man, thus every man to take his fortune round. The advice was followed and executed so far, that *Josaphat* himself by great chance with one other *Jew*, were all that were left alive, whom he persuaded to surrender to the *Romans*. But this he owns to *Jespeian* was contrary to *Jewish* law and custom,

to fall alive into their enemy's hands. *L'Estrange's J. sp.*

(u) *Deinde idem cancellarius tradidit* Osbert de Longo Campo fratri suo comitatum Eboracensem in custodia, et precepit firmare castellum in veteri castellaria quod rex Wilhelmus Rufus ibi constraxerat. *Hoveden.*

(x) One *Richard Malvoise*, probably of the *Assize* family, paid ccc marks for his pardon, &c. on account of being concerned in the slaughter of the *Jews* at *York*, 6 *Rub. I.* Again xx marks to have his land restored which was seized on that occasion. *Madox's excheq.* 300.

This prelate's haughty pride may be shewn also by another instance; (y) for being angry at the clergy of the metropolitan church of *York*, for not receiving him with the honours due to an apostolical legate, with procession, &c. he laid the whole church under an interdict; and kept it on till such time as the bells of the cathedral were taken down to the ground, and the canons, vicars and other ecclesiasticks came in an humble manner and made submission at his feet.

Notwithstanding this terrible destruction of the *Jews*, the city was supplied with a new colony of them; who under the protection of our kings grew rich, and lived here in great splendour and magnificence. That they continued inhabitants of this city to their total expulsion (z) by *Edward I.* and that they carried on their old trade of usury here, is evident from a grant of that king to one *William Latimer* of some houses in *Conyng-street*, belonging, as is expressed, to an exiled *Jew*, which I have caused to be placed in the appendix (a) along with some of their ancient mortgages. The names of two places in and about the city still retain the memory of them.

In the reign of king *John* the *Scotch* had recovered their spirits, and a war was likely to break out betwixt the two nations (b). But *John*, having work enough cut out for him in *France* and at home, proposed a mediation of this affair. And a meeting betwixt the two kings and their nobles was at *York* (c). Here it was agreed that *Richard* and *Henry*, sons to *John*, should in the space of nine years marry *Margaret* and *Isabell*, daughters to *William*, &c. For the confirmation of which nine noblemen of *Scotland* were delivered to the *English* king.

In this assembly at *York* king *William* surrendered into the hands of king *John* the lands of *Cumberland*, *Huntingtonshire* and *Northumberland*; to the intent that he should assign them again to his son prince *Alexander*. Which prince was to do homage for the same, according to the manner and custom in that case provided; for a recognition that those districts were held of the kings of *England*, as superiour lords of the same.

The reader must excuse the history of a miraculous cure, which I cannot well omit, done by the *Scotch* king at this meeting at *York* (d). Here the royal touch was in an especial manner exemplify'd, and shewn to be of great efficacy in the kings of *Scotland*, as immediate descendants from *Edward* the confessor. The kings of *England*, at least *John*, I find did not pretend to have this fanative quality in those days. The chronicle says, that "during the abode of these two kings at *York*, there was brought unto them a child of singular beauty, son and heir to a gentleman of great possessions in those parts. The child was grievously afflicted with sundry diseases, for one of its eyes was consumed and lost through an issue which it had of corrupt and filthy humours; one of his hands was dried up; one of his feet was so taken that he had no use of it; and his tongue likewise that he could not speak. The physicians who saw him thus troubled with contrary infirmities deemed him incurable. Nevertheless king *William* making a cross on him restored him immediately to health." The chronicler adds this observation, "that it was believed by many that this was done by miracle, through the power of almighty *God*, that the virtue of so good a prince might be notified to the World."

During the intestine troubles of *England*, betwixt king *John* and his barons, our city is not mentioned; the more southern parts being only affected. Except that in the last year of this king the northern barons having recovered some strength from their last overthrow, came and laid siege to *York* (e). But receiving a thousand marks from the inhabitants, they granted truce to them till the octaves of *Pentecost*.

In the reign of *John*'s successor *Henry III* (f), the civil broils being in some measure appeased, that king, willing to have a strict alliance with *Scotland* in order to be the better able to cope with his factious barons, came to a convention at *York*. Where on *St. Barnabas* day, the king of *Scots* swore before *Pandulph*, the pope's legate, to take *Joan Henry*'s sister to wife, and in three days after solemnly married her. This was the lady whom the *Scotch* in derision called *Joan Makepeace*. A name not in vain, says *Buchanan*, for from that time there was a strict alliance betwixt the two kings as long as they lived. I find in the *Foedera* two acts of state dated at this time at *York* under these titles,

(g) *De sorore regis Alexandro regi Scotiæ iradend. in uxor. Dat. apud Eborum in praesentia domini Pandulphi Norwicensis electi, domini papae camerarii & apost. sedis legati, 15 die mensis Junii anno regni nostri quarto, A. D. 1220.*

*De matrimonio regis Scotiæ Alexandri cum sorore regis Angliæ dat. apud Ebor. die predicti.* As likewise the jointure which *Alexander* made to his queen *Joan* under this title.

*De dote concessa a rege Scotiæ sponsæ suæ Johannæ sorori regis Angliæ dat. apud Eborum ut supra. (h)*

(y) *R. Hoveden.*

(z) The *Jews* were all banish'd the realm *A. 1290.* 18 *Edw. I.* the number of them expelled at this time was fifteen thousand and sixty persons, to whom the king only allowed what ready money they had to carry with them; and the king amassed great riches by the sale of their houses and goods. *Holl. chron. Stowe.*

(b) *Scotch chron. M. Paris.*

(c) The citizens of *York* were fined c. pounds for not coming to meet the king when he came to the city, &c. *Madox's excheq. p. 392.*

(d) *Hollingshed's Scotch chron.*

(e) *Stowe.*

(f) *Hen. III. reg. A. 4.*

(g) *Rymer's Foedera.*

(h) *Omnium querelarum inter Angliæ et Scotiæ reges finalis concordia; coram Othone cardinali legato, apud Ebor. In*



A  
MCCXXV

In the fourteenth year of the reign of Henry III. we find that prince at York (i); where he kept his Christmas in a most magnificent manner. He had invited his brother Alexander king of Scotland to meet him. At this Festival was present, besides the two kings, Ordo the cardinal legate, the archbishops, bishops and other spiritual ecclesiasticks, with the earls, barons, and general officers of the kingdom, and the king's whole household. The king of England with great prodigality bestowed upon his brother many magnificent presents, says M. Paris, as fine horses, rings, jewels, precious stones, with various other gifts. The two kings dined together in publick three days successively in the most splendid manner, and celebrated the festival with all imaginable pleasure and satisfaction. On the fourth day they parted.

But this interview was nothing in comparison to another which happened at York, A. 1251. betwixt the afore said Henry of England and Alexander III, son of the former king of Scotland. This was so extraordinary a meeting which our city was then honoured with, that I shall beg leave to be very particular in the description of it; from the monk of St. Alban's history, who was contemporary and the annalist of Henry the third's reign.

A  
MCCLI

In the year of our lord 1251, the thirty fifth of king Henry III, came that monarch to York in order to marry his daughter, just then marriageable, to Alexander the young king of Scotland; and to see the ceremony performed with that grandeur and magnificence, that the nuptials betwixt two such extraordinary personages deserved. There came also from each kingdom a multitude of clergy and laity, in order to see this great wedding; for the report of it had spread far and near. Along with the king and queen of England came all the peers of the realm, whose names, says my author, are too tedious to mention. With the king of Scotland came his mother the queen dowager of Scotland, who on this occasion was sent for from France. She was of the house of Coucy, and brought along with her divers of the French nobility, which, with the Scotch that accompanied their king, made a grand appearance. When they were all got to York, those who came with the king of Scots, were carefully lodged together in one street.

But it happened that some of the English noblemen's servants, which were called marshals, whilst they were providing lodgings for their masters, fell out about them; and first fought it at fists, then with clubs, and lastly with swords. In which fray several were grievously wounded and one slain outright. The officers which the king of England had with him, who were grave and modest men, so bestirred themselves that they appeased this tumult, and made peace both amongst the servants and their masters. The archbishop's officers also, lest the scarcity of lodgings should occasion any more such bickerings, took care to settle every man according to his quality in as good a manner as the hurry would permit of.

On Christmas day Henry conferred the honour of knighthood on Alexander the Scotch king, and twenty other young noblemen of his retinue. He arrayed them all in most sumptuous and elegant habits suitable to the occasion. On the next day the king of Scots was married to the daughter of the king of England by the archbishop in the cathedral; but to prevent the ill consequence which might happen from such multitudes pressing to see the solemnity, the ceremony was secretly and unexpectedly, done very early in the morning. Here was such a mixture of nations such crouds of English, French and Scotch nobility, such an incredible number of officers of war dressed in effeminate habits, priding themselves in silk and fustian ornaments, that if, adds the old monk, I should describe to the full the wanton vanities of the age, it would occasion a weariness, as well as admiration, in the ears of the auditors. More than one thousand military commanders (1) *quaintly*, vulgarly speaking, clad in silk vestures appeared at the nuptials on the part of the king of England; and the next day throwing them by, attended in quite new attire. The king of Scots was waited upon by sixty knights, and a great number of gentlemen, richly habited and adorned; which made a most gallant appearance.

At this meeting the king of Scotland did homage to the king of England for some lands he held of him in Lothian. But when king Henry urged him to do the same for the whole realm of Scotland, as several of the Scottish king's predecessors had done to Henry's, Alexander answered, that he came thither peaceably to do honour to the king of England, and by his consent to marry his daughter, in order to knit a stronger friendship between them. That he could not answer such a difficult question, which he had not besides consulted his peers and counsellors about. Henry when he heard this prudent reply of the young monarch's, whatever might be his real sentiments, dissembled so far, as not to obstruct or darken the glory of this great festival by any more discourse about it.

The earl marshal of England, according to an ancient custom, demanded the king of Scotland's palfry as his fee for his knighthood. But he was also answered, that the king of Scotland would not suffer such an exaction; for that if he had liked it, he might have had that

boracum, cum multis testibus. A. 1242. Rymer's Fœdera.

Tom. I. p. 400.

(1) M. Paris.

(2) M. Paris.

(3) *Cointise*. M. P. rendered *quaintly* in the glossary.

Milites vestitu serico, ut vulgariter loquamur, cointises. Sanè cointise Gallis est elegantia, Coint, nitidus, &amp; nos quærit eadem significatiōne retinemus. Gloss. in hist. M. P.



honour from some other prince, or one of his own nobility; but out of respect and reverence to so great a king as his neighbour and father in law was, he rather chose to have it from his hands than any other. Thus, says Paris, by Henry's commands all other controversies ceased. An instance of this young king's humanity and good nature is also apparent by this; being informed that the lord Lovel had been expell'd the court for bribery, he was solicited to reinstate him in the king's favour. He took a fit opportunity and fell down on his knees before Henry, and would not be persuaded to rise till the king had promised to grant him his request. This was to pardon Lovel, which was done, and he was afterwards made lord treasurer.

The two kings spent the Christmas jovially; in which, adds Matthew, if I was fully to explain the great abundance and diversity of victuals, the various changes of rich attire, the mirth and jollity of the guests, with the quantity of strong liquor they drank, those that were not eye-witnesses would never credit the recital. To give one instance as an example for all; the archbishop himself spent upon his royal guests and their company, at one entertainment, and at the first course, sixty fat oxen. Sometimes they eat with him, and at other times with king Henry; and whatever this transitory world could afford was exhibited in great abundance. The archbishop, like a northern prince, shewed the greatest hospitality to all. He entertained the whole company several times, and in all cases of necessity lent his helping hand for their better accommodation; as in the care of the strangers lodgings, providing provender and pasturage for their horses; in fuel for fires, and gifts of money he satisfied all their wants; inasmuch that this meeting, for his master's honour, cost him four thousand marks. Which was all fown, adds the monk, on a barren foil, and never rose to his profit: It did however this service, that by this magnificence he added to his usual character, and stopped the mouths of all invidious slanderers.

The nuptial solemnities ended, with the entertainments, the king of Scotland begged leave to depart into his own kingdom with his beautiful bride. On whom waited sir Robert Norrice knight, Marshal of the king's house, sir Stephen Bausan, as also the lady Maud, widow of lord William Cantalupe; with several others.

I shall now proceed from this marriage to the rest of the memorable events that have happened in our city; subjoining for the reader's better information, and for the connection of the facts, that the sudden deaths of this young king and queen of Scotland, with those of a son and daughter, their whole stock of children, follow'd so quick, as to make a continuation of mourning, says Buchanan, in that kingdom. And reason enough for it; the royal line failing by this mortality, opened a door for so many titles to enter and make their claim, as tore the whole nation to pieces. In the competition, Baliol and Bruce were the most remarkable claimants; the English kings knew how to make their advantage of this division, and did not a little foment the disturbance, by siding with each of these rivals, for sovereignty, as they saw occasion. The war was bloody on all sides, during the reigns of the three Edwards of England, and brings our city much in question in the continuance; and since nothing remarkable is met with on the civil affairs of the city, during the rest of Henry the third's reign, I come next to give an account of what happened in the time of his ever famous son and successor.

After Easter king Edward going into Scotland staid some time at York, where the famous welchman Rice ap Meredith, before taken in Wales, was brought, tried for high treason and condemned. (m) He was drawn through the city to the gallows, and there hanged and quartered. MCCCXI.

An. 1298. Edward I. summoned a parliament to meet at York (n); and in an especial manner required his mutinous barons to attend it on the day after St. Hilary, without excuse or delay; accounting them rebels that disobeyed. Accordingly came at the summons the earls of Warren and Gloucester; the earls Marshal, Hereford and Arundele; Guy son to the earl of Warwick, in his father's room. Of barons, the lord Henry Percy, the lord John Wake, the lord Segrave, with many more nobles too tedious to mention. These being assembled, the king's confirmation of Magna Charta and Charta de Foresta were read. After which the bishop of Carlisle, in pontificalibus, pronounced a heavy curse against all those that went about to break the same. And because the Scottish lords appeared not, according to summons, it was agreed that the whole English army should rendezvous at York in April following; and a general muster to be then and there taken of it. At this parliament the commons of the realm granted the king the ninth penny of their goods (o); the archbishop of Canterbury, with the clergy of his province, the tenth penny, and the archbishop of York and his clergy a fifth. MCCCXVIII.

It was now that a flame broke out, which burnt with violence for near a century in the continuance of these Scottish wars. According to the last summons, the army under the command of the earl of Surrey, whom the king had made general in his absence, met at York. The Scotch lords not yet coming in, though they were again summoned to do it, the army march'd on to Newcastle, from thence to Roxburgh, which the Scots had besieged. King Edward having finished his business in Flanders, hastened over to England, and re-

(m) Stowe.

(n) Speed.

(o) Daniel.

moved

moved the courts of justice to *York*. Here he summoned another parliament, as also the *Scotch* nobility to meet at it; which they not obeying, he issued out his commission of array, ordering all his subjects to meet him in arms at *Roxburgh* on *St. John baptist* day next ensuing, which they accordingly did. What followed was the battle of *Foukirk*, a fatal day to the *Scotch*; and which occasioned soon after the conquest of the whole kingdom (p).

A.  
MCCCXCIX.

The king held another parliament at *York*, A. 1299. From whence he proceeded as soon as the spring would give him leave to pursue his last victory in *Scotland* (q).

MCCCVL

In the year 1306, after the total reduction of *North-Britain*, king *Edward* came to *York*, where he staid some time, and from thence went to *London*. The courts of king's-bench and exchequer, after they had continued seven years in this city, were now removed back again. These courts of justice, says an historian (r), were brought from *London* to *York*, that the king and his council might be near one another and *Scotland*, to provide better for the conquest or defence of that kingdom (s).

A.  
MCCCVII.

Anno 1307, being the last of the life of this great king, he ended his days in the midst of his conquests at *Burgh upon Sands* in *Northumberland*, and was buried at *Westminster*. He was succeeded by his son

*Edward II*, in whose time affairs took a different turn. For this king having nothing of the spirit or conduct of his father, either at the council board or in the field, suffered not only all *Scotland* to be regained from him, but likewise had the mortification to see a *Scotch* army brave him in his own dominions as far as *York*.

A.  
MCCCXI.

In the fourth year of his reign he kept his *Christmas* at *York*; where *Piers Gaveston* and his followers, who had been banished from him by his father, came to him and was received, says my author, as a gift from heaven (t). As if he foresaw an invasion, he now caused the walls of the city to be strongly fortified, and put in a posture of defence; which proved very necessary to be done.

A.  
MCCCXIV.

In the eighth year of his reign after the fatal battle of *Bannockburn*, in which the *Scotch* historians (u) say we lost fifty thousand men slain upon the spot, the king himself, narrowly escaping, fled to *York*; not thinking himself safe till he got thither. Here he called a great council of the *English* nobles, that were spared from slaughter, to consult what methods he might take to restore his shattered army, and revenge himself on *Robert Bruce*. But they could not find any expedient for it at that time, nor of some years after did they stir, notwithstanding the many provocations the *Scotch* gave them.

A.  
MCCCXIX.

King *Edward* being informed that *Robert* king of *Scotland* was gone into *Ireland*, and carried over with him the flower of his army, thought this a fit opportunity to revenge his former losses (x). Accordingly he came down to *York* in order to raise an army, but found that city and country so thinly stocked with inhabitants, that he was obliged to draw from the southern and western parts of the kingdom to compleat his forces.

October 15, the same year, the clerks of the exchequer, by the king's order, set out for *York*, with the book called *Doomsday*, and other records; which, with provision, laded twenty one carts (y). The judges of the king's-bench came also, and sat and did business in that city for the space of six months (z).

*Edward* having gotten together an army, set out from *York* to besiege *Berwick*, but he was scarcely got thither (a) when *Thomas Randolph* earl of *Murray*, the *Scotch* general, passed the river *Solway*, and marched another way into *England*; where he waited all with fire and sword till he came to the very gates of *York*; and had like to have taken the queen before she could get into the city (b). The city however he did not attempt to besiege, but burnt and destroyed the suburbs, which done he drew off his men and marched back towards his own country (c).

The (d) archbishop of *York*, a reverend grave old divine, but a young soldier, more for the indignity of the affront, says the *Scotch* historian (e), than any hopes of success, took up arms, and assembled such forces as he could raise; composed of clergymen, monks, canons and other spiritual men of the church; with a confused heap of husbandmen, labourers, artificers, tradesmen, in all to the number of ten thousand. These able soldiers had as experienced commanders, the archbishop and bishop of *Ely*, lord-chancellor, being the leaders of these warlike troops; much fitter to pray for the success of a battle than to fight it (f). This formidable army, breathing nothing but revenge, followed the *Scotch*, but they did not follow the proverb, 'to build a bridge for a flying enemy,' and overtook them at *Milton upon Swale*, about eleven miles from *York*. The *Scotch* army finding themselves pursued, drew upon the other side of the river in battalia. Then they set fire to some hay-stacks

(p) There were slain at this battle of the *Scotch* twenty thousand. *N. Griest*. Forty thousand, *M. Wals.* Thirty thousand, *Knighton*. Sixty thousand, *T. Wylkes*.

(q) *Knighton*.

(r) *Chron. T. Wylkes*.

(s) *Madox*, in his book of the exchequer, gives the records of this matter, p. 553. They were kept in the castle of *York*. *Ryley's placita parl.* 225.

(t) *Stow*.

(u) *Buchanan*.

(x) *Ibid*.

(y) *Stow*.

(z) The precepts for this removal of the courts is in *Ryley*, p. 564. dated *Ebor.* 28 *Maii* anno reg. 12.

(a) *Buchanan*.

(b) *Daniel*.

(c) *Walsingham*.

(d) *Will. de Melton*.

(e) *Buchanan*.

(f) *Hallingsled*.



which were upon the place; the smoke of which driving with a brisk wind in the faces of the *English*, as they passed the river, so blinded them that they could not see the enemy; who came down in good order upon them, and without any great resistance entirely routed them. There were slain and drowned of the *English* above two thousand, some say, four thousand, the rest with their generals made great haste back to the city. In this conflict fell *Nicholas Flemming*, then mayor of *York*, who had headed up his citizens to the battle; there were taken prisoners Sir *John de Pabebam*, Knt. lord *William Ayrmine*, and several others. Here was such a fall of the priesthood, that the *English*, says *Buchanan*, called this fight, for a long time after, the *white battle*.

This battle was fought *October 12, 1319*. The archbishop had business enough to fill up vacancies in the church at his return. But in an especial manner, he shewed his gratitude to the mayor, his body was honourably buried in the parish church of *S. Wilfrid*, and an indulgence granted of forty days relaxation of sin to all parishioners thereof (g), who being truly contrite, penitent and confessed, should say for his soul the lord's prayer, and the salutation of the blessed virgin. For him also in the same church was a chauntry founded (g).

King *Edward* hearing of this overthrow, as he lay before *Berwick*, raised the siege and retired to *York*.

Whatever were the misfortunes in the reign of this king, they were chiefly owing to the civil dissensions in *England*, betwixt this *Edward* and his uncle *Thomas* earl of *Lancaster*, with other great lords of the realm; which gave the *Scotch* such extraordinary advantage over the *English* at that time. For had this king been followed with the same zeal his father was, he might not only have stemmed the tide, but, perhaps, have had it in his power to have turned it against his foreign enemies (h). We must allow this to be a reason sufficient to account for most or all of his miscarriages, as those who will consult the history of those times may find. After various disputes and several bloody battles betwixt the king and his barons, he at length entirely subdued them. For at the battle of *Burrough-bridge*, *Thomas* earl of *Lancaster*, was taken prisoner by *Andrew de Harclay*; *Humbrey de Bobun* earl of *Hereford* slain, and their whole army cut in pieces. With the earl was taken many more barons who were all brought to *York* to the king. The barons were tried by judges appointed for that purpose, condemned and sentenced to be hanged and quartered; and by the instigation of the *Spencers*, says *Knighiton*, the sentence was executed upon several of them in different parts of the kingdom. *John* lord *Clifford*, *Roger* lord *Moubraye*, *Sir Joceline De'evill* suffered at *York*. The earl of *Lancaster*, out of regard to his blood and near alliance to the king, was sentenced to be beheaded; which was executed upon him before his own castle at *Pontefreyte*. *Andrew de Harclay* for this great piece of service was made earl of *Carlisle*; but he did not enjoy his new dignity long, for hatching an invasion with the *Scotch*, he was seized at *Carlisle*, tried, condemned and executed; and one of his quarters placed upon the bridge at *York* (i).

The next year, about ascension-day, king *Edward* called another (k) parliament at *York*, wherein he exerted the regal power to some purpose. The whole decree which had been passed at *London* against his favourites the *Spencers* was thoroughly examined and entirely disannulled, and the *Spencers* restored to all their lands and offices. The lord *Hugh Spencer* the father, was made earl of *Winchester*; the lord *Andrew Harclay*, as I mentioned before, earl of *Carlisle*. In this parliament was also disinherited all that had bore arms against the king, and sided with the barons. Here also the king made *Robert Baldock*, a man very ill beloved, lord chancellor; and lastly the king's eldest son *Edward* was, with great solemnity, made prince of *Wales* and duke of *Aquitain*. At this parliament, the king caused all the ordinances made by the barons, to be examined by men skilled in the laws; and such as were thought necessary to be established, he commanded should be called statutes. A great subsidy was now granted to the king by the temporality; and the clergy of the province of *Canterbury* gave five pence out of every mark; those of this province four pence.

With this supply *Edward* raised so great an army, that he thought nothing could resist it, and marched into *Scotland*. But his ill-fortune still pursued him, for meeting with no forage to support his troops, which had been purposely destroyed, he was obliged to retire into *England*. *Robert* the *Scotch* king, perceiving this, watched his motions so narrowly, that he surprized him at dinner, some say, in *Byland* abbey, about fourteen miles from *York*, and falling upon his forces unawares, they were easily routed and put to flight (m). The *Scots* took several prisoners, amongst whom was *John* earl of *Richmond*, and the king himself narrowly escaped, by the goodness of his horse, to the city of *York*.

Here he staid some months, kept his *Christmas*, and diverted the chagrin his last overthrow had given him by all the amusements he could compass.

(f) Mr. Torre.

(g) See *S. Wilfrid* in *Blakestreet*.

(h) *Holinshed*.

(i) *Dag. Bar.*

(k) An act of state is in *Fœdera* with this title, de

parlamento nuper apud Ripon summonito, apud Ebor. tenend. 12<sup>te</sup> regis apud Ebor. 4<sup>te</sup> die Novembrii 1322.

(l) *Speed*.

(m) *Buchanan*.



In short, the whole life of this unfortunate prince was almost a continued series of ill accidents; yet he was a prince, says *Daniel*, rather weak than wicked, and whatever exorbitancies he might commit, he was out-done by his people, adds he, in the rough and scandalous usage he received from them most of his reign. And being at last deposed by his queen and son, he was barbarously murdered in his imprisonment in *Berky-castle*. Which is one instance of king *Charles I.* remarkable annotation, *that there is but a small step betwixt the prisons and graves of princes.*

A.  
MCCCXXVII.

*Edward III.* was crowned king of *England* at fourteen years of age. In the very first year of his reign the *Scots* entered *England* with two powerful armies, under the conduct of two famous generals *Thomas Randolph* and *James Douglas*: These were sent, says *Buchanan*, with twenty thousand gallant light horse, but no foot, by king *Robert*, and penetrated as far as *Stanbope-park* in *Wiredale*. This, when the young king was apprised of, he ordered a general rendezvous of the whole army at *York*; in order to put a stop to these bold invaders. The *Scotch* had then so mean an opinion of the *English* valour, occasioned by their many victories in the last reign, that they derided them in the most scurrilous manner; and got this distich put up over the church-door of *St. Peter's*, opposite to *Stan-gate*, says my author, in *York*, when the king was in the city (n).

Long beards hartless, painted hoods witless,  
Gay coats graceless, makes *England* thriftless.

This taunt was thrown at the *English* in those days, say our historians, as well upon account of their pusillanimity, as their dress and length of beard; but it was not long before these deriders of *English* manhood were called to so strict an account, that the smart of it was felt for some ages after. And even yet the name of *Edward III.* as well as the first, sounds dreadful in the ears of a *Scotchman*.

Whilst the king lay at *York*, preparing for this expedition against the *Scotch*, there came to his aid *John lord Beaumont of Hainault*, said to be one of the most gallant knights then in the world. *Froissart* has given us the names of divers other knights and commanders that accompanied this lord, which, with his own retinue, made up five hundred men. *Knigh-ton* says, the number of all the foreigners, that came to gain honour under this hopeful young king, amounted to two thousand. The king assigned lodgings to most of these strangers in the suburbs; but to lord *John* himself (o) he allotted an abbey of white monks in the city for the residence of him and his attendants. The king with the queen-mother lodged in the (p) monastery belonging to the *fryers minors*, which must have been a stately building in those days, for, we are told, they each kept court apart in it. The king's was very magnificent in order to do honour to the strangers; and such care was taken that provisions of all kinds was both plentiful and cheap. The city and country, says my authority, were rich and flourished in abundance. For full six weeks did the king lie here with an army of sixty thousand men about him, yet all that time the price of provisions was nothing raised, but every thing was sold as reasonable, as it was before. There was plenty of *Rhenish*, *Gascogn* and *Anjovian* wines, says my author; with pullein, wild fowl, and other provision, of that kind, at moderate rates. Hay, oats, &c. were daily brought to the strangers lodgings for their use; so that they had great reason to be well satisfied with their entertainment.

But this prosperity had liked to have proved very fatal to them; for presuming much on the king's favour and protection, they carried themselves with all imaginable haughtiness towards his subjects. The *English* resented this usage, as they ought, and a contention begun which ended not without much blood-shed on both sides.

On *trinity* sunday, the king, for the sake of these strange lords, held a solemn and magnificent feast at the friary aforesaid (r). To his usual attendance of five hundred knights, he then added fifty more; and the queen, his mother, had in her retinue sixty ladies of the greatest rank and beauty in the kingdom. There was that day, says my author, a most splendid entertainment, and a truly royal shew of whatever was choice and excellent. At night there was a most gallant ball; but whilst the lords and ladies were in the midst of their diversions, a strange and hideous noise interrupted them, and alarmed the whole court. It seems the servants and pages of these foreign auxiliaries, had by their insolence so exasperated the minds of some *English* archers (s), who lodged with them in the suburbs, that a great fray began amongst them. This discord, once let on foot, continually encreased, new abettors successively coming in on each side till near three thousand of the archers being gathered together, many of the *Hainaulters* were slain; and the rest flying were fain to enter their lodgings and fortify themselves as well as they could against the fury of their enemies. Most part of the knights their commanders were at court; but on the first noise of the fray they hastened to their lodgings to defend themselves

(n) *Hollinshed*, &c.

(o) *Froissart*.

(p) *La maison de freres mineurs*. *Froissart*.

(q) *Froissart* calls it *Vin d'Aussols*; which his annota-

tor supposes to be wine of *Alsace sur le Rhine*.

(r) *Froissart*.

(s) *Knigh-ton*.

and their people. Some part of the city was fired in the hurly burly, many of the *Hainaul-  
ters* were slain and more hurt; but at last by the authority of the king, and earnest endea-  
vours of the queen mother, who had a great affection for the foreigners, the archers thirst of  
blood was stayed and the quarrel ceased for that time (1). But that very night the strangers,  
not so much thinking of sleep as revenge, being now headed by their commanders, arose pri-  
vately, and joining together set upon the archers of *Lincolnshire* and *Northamptonshire*, for  
the men of each county were marshalled and quartered by themselves, and slew three hun-  
dred of them. In the morning they certainly had paid dear for this desperate action, for a  
body of six thousand *English* soldiers had combined together to kill them every man either  
within doors or without as they could come at them; but that the king took care to pro-  
tect his foreigners, by setting strong guards about their lodgings, and displacing the archers  
from their former quarters. However the strangers were so uneasy that they scarce durst  
sleep; but kept good watch, their horses ready saddled and their arms at hand for a month  
together after this; so well they knew it behooved them, says *Joshua Barnes* (u), to look  
about them after such an egregious affront to the common soldiery of *England*. Of the  
*English* slain in this conflict, there were (x) eighty *Lincolnshire* men buried under one stone  
in the church-yard belonging to the now demolished church of *S. Clement* in *Fossgate*.

King *Edward* had lain at *York*, with his vast army, for three weeks, when the *Scotch* am-  
bassadors arrived there in order to treat of peace. And when in three weeks more no terms  
of accommodation could be agreed on betwixt the two contending powers, the ambassadors  
returned, and the king gave command that in a week's time every man should be ready to  
march against the enemy. That such, to whom the care was committed, should find and  
provide carts, waggons, &c. for the carriage of tents, pavillions, and other warlike pre-  
parations proper for the expedition. This done, at the day appointed, the king and all his  
barons with their whole army began their march from *York*; all gallantly armed with trum-  
pets' sounding, and banners waving in the wind. *J. Barnes* has collected the names of ma-  
ny nobles who was with the king at *York*, and attended him in this expedition, which would  
be too tedious for me to mention. But I cannot omit taking notice, that the foreign troops,  
both in their march, and in their quarters, were placed immediately next the king's own  
guards, as well to secure them from the archers, who still meditated revenge, as to do them  
the greater honour, and let the whole army know that whoever fought their damage would  
at the same time highly trespass upon the king himself.

In the *Fœdera* I find a mandate from the king for putting the city of *York* into a posture  
of defence, which I shall beg leave to translate as follows:

(y) *The king to his wel-beloved the mayor and bayliffs of his city of York, greeting.*

SINCE the *Scotch*, our enemies and rebels, have thought fit to enter our kingdom in an bo-  
sile manner near *Carlisle*, with all their power, as we are certainly informed; and kill, burn,  
destroy and act other mischiefes as far as they are able. We have drawn down our army in or-  
der, by God's assistance to restrain their malice, and to that end turn our steps towards that country  
and those enemies.

We, considering our aforesaid city of *York*, especially whilst *Isbell* queen of *England* our most  
dear mother, our brother and sisters (z) abide in the same, to be more safely kept and guarded;  
least any sudden danger from our enemy's approach should happen to the said city; or fear or  
fright to our mother, brother and sisters, which God avert, for want of sufficient munition and  
guard.

We strictly command and charge you, upon your faiths and allegiance, and on the forfeiture of  
every thing you can forfeit to us, immediately at sight of these presents, without excuse or delay, to  
inspect and overlook all your walls, ditches and towers, and the ammunition proper for the defence  
of the said city; taking with you such of our faithful servants as will be chosen for this purpose; and  
to take such order for its defence, that no danger can happen to the city by neglect of such safe-  
guards.

And we by these presents, give you full power and authority to distrain and compell all and sin-  
gular owners of houses or rents in the said city, or merchants or strangers inhabiting the same, by  
the seizure of their bodies or goods, to be aiding towards the security of the walls, bulwarks or towers;  
as you in your discretion shall think fit to ordain, for the making other useful and necessary works  
about it. Punishing all those that are found to contradict or rebel against this order by imprisonment,  
or what other methods you think fit.

Study therefore to use such diligence in the execution of the premises, that we may find it in the ef-  
fect of your works; and that we may have no occasion from your negligence, should danger hap-  
pen, to take severe notice of you.

Dated at *Durham*, July 15, A. 1327.

By the KING.

(1) *Froisart*.

(u) *J. Barnes's* *Edo.* III.

(x) The *Benandets* and the *Englishmen* slain by  
chance on *Trinite* Sunday at *York*, where eighty  
*Lincolnshire* men were slain and buried under  
a stone in *S. Clement* church trob in *Fossgate*.

*Leland* coll. out of a chronique in *Peter college* Li-  
brary.

(y) *Rymer's* *Fœdera* sub A. 1327.

(z) Prince *John* of *Eltham*, and the princeesses *Joan*  
and *Eleanor*. See *Speed's* chron.

This

This special mandate sensibly shews that the king and his counsel were in great fear of the Scots at that time; least whilst he was hunting them more northward they should slip him and attempt something upon York, as they had done in the former reign. I shall follow Edward no farther in this expedition, than just to hint that the Scotch army was at length overtaken, and being cooped up by the English in Stanhope park for fifteen days, were almost famish'd, and upon the point of surrendering; when, by the treachery of lord Mortimer, as is said, they slipped through Edward's fingers, and shewed that they were really what Buchanan calls them, *light horsemen*, by an expeditious march into their own country. The young king, sadly chagrined at the missing his prey, when it was already in his net, returned back to York, and went from thence to London.

Lord John of Hainault was bounteously rewarded by the king notwithstanding the disappointment, and honourably sent back into his own country. The next year he returned with his niece Philippa daughter to William earl of Hainault his brother; and with a great retinue conducted her to York, where the court then was, in order for her marriage with the king of England in that city.

Before I enter upon a description of the ceremony of this grand affair, it will be necessary to premise somewhat relating to this princess, who is spoke of by all historians as the most celebrated beauty of the age she lived in. Philippa was the youngest daughter to William earl of Hainault and Holland, and Jane de Valois; she was, says J. Barnes, a most beautiful lovely creature, the mirror of her sex, and was then scarce fourteen years old. The persons sent about this treaty of marriage were Dr. Roger Northburgh, bishop of Litchfield and Coventry, two knights bannerets, and two other gentlemen learned in the laws. These persons had commission to treat with the earl, and chuse a wife for their king out of his five daughters. The ambassadors, attended with an honourable equipage, came to Valenciennes the chief city of Hainault; the earl William and his countess received them very gladly, and entertain'd them with great splendour and magnificence. Upon a set day the earl brought out his five daughters before them, to take their choice of; at the sight of so much beauty and delicate shapes, they all stood amazed, not knowing to which to give the preference. Till the piercing eye of the bishop, says my author, observing with good heed the lady Philippa to be the best built about the hips, and of a good sanguine complexion, agreeing with the king's; he secretly advised his colleagues that she was the lady, amongst them all, most likely by her sweet disposition, to please the king their master, and also to bring down a numerous and hopeful progeny. This observation in a bishop, says Mr. Hearne (a), whose order was not then allowed to marry, gave occasion of much mirth to the rest. However the judgment prevailed, and madam Philippa, though the youngest of the ladies, was pitched upon for their queen.

This story of the penetrating bishop, and given by a grave divine, I thought not improper to introduce the following marriage. Nor was the prelate wrong in his profligate notion of the lady, for she bore king Edward seven sons and three daughters, almost in the space of as many years.

ccccxxviii. The king kept his Christmas at York, A. 1328, in great state and magnificence; and before the solemnity of the festival was ended, lord John of Hainault arrived with his beautiful niece and a very numerous attendance. They were received by the young and amorous king, whose blood had been sufficiently fired by his ambassadors description, with all the pomp and ceremony so great a monarch could possibly shew on this extraordinary occasion. All the jousts, tournaments, triumphs, plays and pastimes then in use were exhibited, in order to testify his joy, and do the greater honour to his charming bride.

On the twenty fourth of January, being Sunday, the eve of St. Paul's conversion, the marriage was publickly solemnized in the cathedral; at which solemnity the most reverend Dr. William Melton, archbishop of York, and the right reverend Dr. John Hotbam, bishop of Ely, sang the mass. Upon these happy nuptials the whole kingdom teemed with joy, and the court at York expressed it in a more than ordinary manner; for there were nothing, says Fraiser, but jousts and tournaments in the day time, maskings, revels, and interludes with songs and dances in the evenings; along with continual feasting for three weeks together.

During this great concourse at York, the Hainaulters still bearing malice in their hearts, set fire to and almost consumed a whole parish in the suburbs of the city, by reason of a difference raised betwixt the inhabitants and them. The cause was no mean one, for the strangers had made bold to ravish several of the others wives, daughters and maid servants. The suburbians scandalized at such outrageous proceedings challenged the Hainaulters to fight them; and a select company of each well armed, one Wednesday before sun-rising, *dormiente tota civitate*, says my authority (b), met in a street called Watlingate and fought their quarrel fairly out. In this conflict were slain and drowned in the river Ouse of the Hainaulters 527, besides those who were mortally wounded and died soon after. Of the English fell likewise 242.

(a) Hearne's glossary to Peter Langtoft's chronicle.

(b) Leland's coll.



This account I look to be true, notwithstanding that I have no other testimony than the *collectanea* to support it. The contest in the preceding year was still green in their memories, and such a fresh provocation would easily stir up a resentment. The affair might be so hushed up, out of respect to the queen's countrymen, that few historians of that age could come to the knowledge of it, and there is no circumstance in the relation which can make it be taken for the tumult before mentioned. It is certain these foreigners behaved very insolently and saucily to the *English* at both times of their coming to *York*; which our ancient *British* spirit could ill bear, without endeavouring to retaliate the affront. The former contest shews a just resentment of injuries in the *English* in general; and the latter is an evident proof, to our present citizens, of the spirit and valour of their ancestors.

King *Edward* summoned a *parliament* to meet at *York*. Where the king's special affairs that should have been done at it, were frustrated by the squabbles which happened betwixt the two archbishops about the bearing their crosses in each other's province (d). A. MCCCXXXII.

The king in his march to *Scotland* staid and kept his *Christmas* at *York*. From thence he proceeded on his journey; and having pretty well adjusted matters with king *Baliol*, he returned to this city to hold a *parliament* which had been summoned to meet here on the day before *St. Peter* in *catbedra*, being *Feb. 21, 1334* (e). A. MCCCXXXIV.

*Yosua Barnes* has collected all the statutes, and other transactions done and agreed to at this session of *parliament*, which lasted from the date above to *May 15*. But as I am careful not to swell my subject with what is unnecessary, I shall omit them. At this meeting of the king, lords and commons of *England*, *John Baliol* king of *Scotland* was to have done particular homage to *Edward* for holding that kingdom; but his affairs were then at so low an ebb that he durst not trust himself for fear of being seized by the *Scotch* lords in the journey. So he sent the lords *Beaumont* and *Montacute* to *York*, to excuse him to *Edward*.

During the wars in *France* in which *Edward*, and his ever renowned son the *black prince*, wone such signal victories, *David Bruce*, *Baliol's* competitor, undertook to invade *England*, which was then left to the sole governance of the queen. *David* made himself sure of conquest, and resolved to destroy the towns and countrey with fire and sword till he came to *York*; where he only expected opposition. Four towns excepted, *viz. Hexham, Cambridge, Durham* and *Darlington*, which he was adviced to spare, and keep as store-houses for his army's subsistence. With this resolution he entered *England*, and meeting none to oppose him, dealt his fire and sword about unmercifully, and really penetrated so far that some of his army came so near *York* as to burn part of the suburbs; but after retired to their main body. *Philippa*, our ever famous queen was then in *York*; and though a woman, shewed in this case such courage and conduct, as was worthy the wife and mother of such a husband and son (g). She got what forces she could together at *York*, and from thence marched in person with them against the enemy. The *Scots*, not expecting such a visit, were drawn to battle at a place called *Nevill's-cross* near *Durham*; and after an obstinate resistance were wholly routed; fifteen thousand of their men left dead upon the spot, and their king himself taken prisoner (h). The archbishop of *York*, *William de la Zouch*, commanded the second corps of the *English* army, and behaved very gallantly in the fight. A. MCCCXXXV.

After the battle the victorious queen returned to *York* with great joy and triumph; where soon after king *David* was delivered to her by *John Copland* (who took him prisoner) with much ceremony (i). The queen staid in the city till she had seen it strongly fortified; and then, leaving the lords *Percy* and *Nevill* to the governance of the north, she returned to *London* carrying her royal prisoner along with her to present to her husband (k).

The rest of *Edward* the third's glorious reign being chiefly employed in the wars of *France*, is therefore foreign to my purpose; I shall only say that *William of Hatfield* the second son of *Edward*, by his queen *Philippa* died young, and was buried in our cathedral (l). And *Edmund Langley* the fifth son was, in the reign of his successor, made the first duke of *York*.

*Richard* the second began his reign *A. 1377*. in the course of which were no feats of war concerning us; but in civil affairs, by the king's especial grace and favour, divers honours, privileges and immunities were granted us, which the chapter of the charters, &c. will recite at large. A. MCCCXXXVII.

*A. 1385*. I find this king at *York* in an expedition he made against the *Scots*; which was only memorable for the death of the lord *Ralph Stafford*, eldest son to the earl of *Stafford*, who was slain in the fields near *Bishopthorpe* by sir *John Holland* the king's half brother (m). But the occasion of the quarrel, and the king's resentment, are matters inserted at large in *Stow* and *Hollingshead*, and therefore unnecessary here. A. MCCCXXXIX.

*A. 1389*. came king *Richard* to *York*, says *Knights*, in order to accommodate some differences which had arisen betwixt the archbishop, the dean and chapter, and the mayor and

(d) *J. Barnes.*

(e) *AR pub.*

(f) *J. Barnes.*

(g) *Froissart.*

(h) *Hollingshead, OR. 17, 1347.*

(i) *Hollingshead.*

(k) *A. 1348*. began a great mortality in the city of *York*, which continued to spread with great violence from *Ascension-day* to the feast of *S. James* the apostle, *sc. 2* *Statuti. AR. Pont. Ebor.*

(l) *Speed.*

(m) *Knights.*

commonality of the city. The affair was of great consequence, but the king by excellent management perfectly settled it (*n*); and, as my authority speaks, was so favourable to the citizens as to grant them almost all they desired of him. It was at this time that our own records speak king Richard took his Sword from his side and gave it to be born before William de Selby as first lord mayor of York.

A. 1390. A contagious distemper began in these northern parts, and swept out of York in a very small time eleven hundred persons (*o*). But in the next year the same kind of pestilence, I suppose, broke out with greater violence, all over England, and, as my authorities testify, there died in the city of York only, eleven thousand in a short space.

A. The courts of King's-bench and Chancery were removed from London to York, at the instigation of Thomas Arundel then archbishop of York, and lord chancellor of England. This was designed for the benefit of the city, but they did only remain here from Midsummer to Christmas and then returned. In this year king Richard presented the first mace to the city to be born before the lord mayor thereof. And,

A. In the nineteenth year of his reign he appointed two sheriffs instead of three bailiffs, which made it a county of it self. Which, with several privileges and large immunities, recited in the charter granted by this king to the city and citizens of York, prove that he paid an extraordinary regard to it.

Nor were the inhabitants unmindful of these royal concessions and great benefactions, but took the first opportunity to testify their loyalty and gratitude to Richard, even after his deposition and murder. This, though it cost them dear, yet, deserves a perpetual memorial, because the effort they made proceeded purely from the principles above.

The subject of the deposition of this prince, and his most execrable murder, is a theme so melancholy that I am glad our city, and consequently my pen, has nothing to do with it. It cannot be denied by a reader of English history, that the natives of this island are prone to rebel, fond of novelty and change, and, without ever considering the consequence, follow the cry that is set up, and pursue it with eagerness. This they have often done till tired, out of breath, and lost in numberless mazes and uncertainties, they begin to consider at last, and would then fain tread back again those steps they have taken; which contrary motion, is always attended with so much danger and difficulty, that many thousands have perished in the attempt.

*Faci. deusis Avernii;*

*Sed revocare gradum, &c.*

A. For instance, Henry the fourth having, by the assistance of his friends, the male-contents of England, deposed his lawful sovereign, mounted his throne, and imprisoned him in Pontefract castle, where he was, soon after, most inhumanly put to death; found it irksome to owe so high an obligation to his subjects. And they, by whose help he had acquired that grandeur, had so high a notion of their services in this affair, that if he had shared his crown and crown-lands amongst them, it would not have satisfied all their cravings. He grew uneasy at seeing so many mouths gaping about him which he was obliged to fill; and they grew jealous of him and even of one another. Discontents from hence quickly arose in their minds, which were for some time smothered and kept down by the help of that court virtue, hypocrisy; but at last it broke out with all the fire and flame, that their pent-up malice could enforce. These terrible, inborn, contentions lasted for near an age together, with some intermission; and did so weaken and shatter this kingdom, that our own historians all agree, were not our ancient enemies the French and Scotch, either busy in the like work themselves, or carelessly supine at home, this nation must certainly have fallen a prey to the first invader. I shall enlarge no farther about the battles and events, which this first rebellion produced, than is consistent with my design; nor in the continuance of the civil war betwixt the houses of York and Lancaster, will I step out of my bounds, except to Towton, whose bloody and ever memorable field, called by some *York field*, being in the neighbourhood of us, deserves a very particular description.

A. Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, the chief instrument of king Henry's exaltation, having lost his brother and son slain at the battle of Shrewsbury (*p*); the archbishop of York, Richard Scroop, whose brother the king had beheaded, and Thomas Mowbray earl marshal, who had likewise lost his father, who died an exile in Venice, all mortal enemies to Henry, conspired his ruin. The lords Falconberge, Bardolf, Hastings, and many others did join in this conspiracy. The order they took was to meet all at a time and at an appointed place, which was York; and the earl of Northumberland to take the supreme command of their united forces. The archbishop's impatience broke the neck of this well laid design, for being retired from court to his see, together with the earl marshal, he thought to facilitate the enterprise by giving the cause a sanction of religious justice. And having framed several articles against the king, and sent copies of them into other counties, he caused them to be

(n) *Causa igitur hujusmodi cum luctuoso consilio ad plerum reguliter decisa, reddidit rex civibus, quasi in omnibus*

(i) *Stowe. Hollinghed.*

(p) *Biondi.*



fixed upon the church doors of his own city and diocese. This was to invite the people to take arms in order to reform abuses introduced by the ill management of the present government. The archbishop was of an amiable countenance, of great learning and virtue, and having till this present lead a blameless life he was far from being suspected for any evil intentions; so that when he was pleased to declare his mind to the people in a sermon which he preached to them in his cathedral, full twenty thousand men suddenly rose and came to his standard at York; which standard was painted with the five wounds of our Saviour (g).

This diligence was unseasonable both for the archbishop and his confederates (x); for Henry, by this means, having early notice of their intentions had levied thirty thousand fighting men, and sent them, under the conduct of the earl of Westmoreland (s), and his own son John (t), against these northern malecontents. At their coming to York the earl found the archbishop encamped in a place just out of the city, on the forest of *Caltrips*, so advantageously, that he did not think fit to attack him, though the archbishop was much inferior in forces; but encamped his army right over against the other. And now the earl changing the lion's skin for the fox's, and following the French adage *à défaut de la force il faut employer le ruse*, sent the archbishop word that he wondered a man of his profession, should be found in such a posture; since he could not shew any reason why he should arm the king's people contrary to the king's peace. To which the archbishop mildly answered, that he was so far from infringing the king's peace, that all which he did tended to the preservation of it. Upon this, entering into the merits of the cause on either side, a treaty was begun, and the articles of grievances shewn; which for the earl's better satisfaction the archbishop thought fit to send him by a gentleman of his own. The earl, though he was determined what to do in the case, seemed to rest satisfied with the justness of them; but said that a business of this high nature being in question, it was requisite they should meet together and treat thereof, which might easily be done, each of them bringing a like number of men betwixt the two camps (u). There is no net, says the polite (x) Italian from whom I quote, so secure as that which is spread in commendation of him who is to be deceived. For the good archbishop, measuring other mens consciences by his own, hearing his actions applauded by one he thought his enemy, was confident he could bring the earl over to his interest, and therefore made no difficulty to give him the meeting; and, which is more, brought the earl marshal, reluctant enough, along with him. For he, being of a deeper reach in politicks, long withstood it. At this meeting, with equal numbers betwixt the two camps, Westmoreland, after some short discourse, seemed perfectly satisfied, and professed that in so just a cause, he himself would fight to the last of his life. The generals then shook hands in sight of both armies; wine was called for, and drank about in token of friendship and mutual love. And now the earl said to the archbishop, that their differences being ended in a joint consent, it was not expedient to detain any longer so many people, with so much inconvenience to themselves, from their houses and shops; but that being suddenly disbanded, it was but reason they should together with them enjoy the fruits of the established reconciliation. The archbishop believed the earl, and his people him, who immediately broke up their camp and returned to the city; joyful enough, no doubt, to avoid a battle, and go back to their shops, from which they were most of them taken. The bowls of wine in the mean time went briskly round; whilst the earl's party, scattered at first, imperceptibly gathering one by one together, grew to such a multitude, that he, having now no cause of fear, arrested the archbishop of high-treason upon the spot; as also the earl marshal. Notwithstanding this he plighted his faith to them that they should not suffer in their lives; but meeting the king at Pontefract as he was hastening to York, he brought back with him the prisoners, who, says Biondi, much commiserated and bemoaned, were adjudged to dye and were forthwith beheaded.

There fell along with the archbishop and earl marshal Sir John Lamplugh, Sir Robert Plumpton, with several others. The earl's body was by the king's permission, says Walsingham, suffered to be buried in the cathedral. But his head, fixed upon a stake, stood long on the walls of the city exposed to heat, wind and rain. Which, when the king at length granted should be buried with the body, was found, says my author, neither fallen, nor wasted, nor scarcely discoloured, but kept the same comeliness which it had when living (y).

I shall not stop to make any reflections on the course of this event, the story speaks itself. What else is particular in the strange tryal and barbarous execution of the archbishop will be found in his life.

And now Henry took ample vengeance on the citizens of York for siding with their archbishop; for first I find in the publick acts a mandate directed to two of his captains, I suppose, immediately to seize the city's liberties to this purport,

(g) Tho. Walsingham

(r) Hollinghead.

(s) Ralph Nevill earl of Westmoreland.

(t) John earl of Lancaster; afterwards duke of Bedford.

(u) This whole controversy is elegantly described in Shakspear's historical play of Henry IV.

(x) Sir Francis Biondi knight, an Italian and gentle-

man of the bed-chamber to king Charles I. wrote an elegant history, as bishop Nicholson justly calls it, in his own language of the civil wars betwixt the houses of York and Lancaster; translated into English by Henry earl of Northmouth. This book deserves a more modern translation.

(y) *Caput in nullo fluxum, in nullo marcidum, nec penitus decoloratum, sed eundem praecluisse decorem, quem vivens obtinuerat.* T. Walsingham.

(z) The



(2) The king to his chosen and faithful servants John Stanley and Roger Leeche, greeting.

**N**OW ye that for certain special causes, intimately, concerning us and the state of our kingdom of England, we do assign you, together or separately, to our city of York together with all and singular liberties, franchises, and privileges to the citizens of the said city, by our progenitors or predecessors sometime kings of England, or our self, before this time granted and confirmed, to take and seize into our hands; and the said city thus taken and seized, till further orders from us, in our name to keep and govern.

And therefore we command you, or either of you, diligently to take heed to the premises, and that you should do and execute them in the manner aforesaid.

Also we command all and singular bigb sheriffs, mayors, bayliffs and their officers, and all other our faithful subjects, as well within liberties as without, by the tenour of these presents strictly to aid and assist you, or either of you, in the execution of the premises, being helpful, advising and obedient to you as they ought.

In testimony of which, &c.

Witness the king at his castle of **Pountrepte** the third day of June, A. 1405, in the sixth year of his reign.

By the KING.

This severe mandate from Henry fell like a clap of thunder on our city, and was sent before him as a taste of what they were to expect at his arrival (a). What followed were trials, executions, pains, penalties and grievous fines, which he imposed and exacted with great rigour on all the citizens who had followed the archbishop (b). After which he marched northward against the earl of *Northumberland*, who hearing of the fate of his confederates had retired to his government of *Berwick*. But Henry not thinking it politic to leave so many vexed spirits behind him, who might expect worse treatment at his return, by the advice of his council sent back a general pardon, dated from *Ripon* (c), and directed to the high-sheriffs of several counties, for all the archbishop's adherents; amongst those our city received the same favour; which, though thinned in its inhabitants, and stripped of its treasure, yet was now reinstated to its former privileges.

A. MCCCCVIII. King Henry made York another visit on much the same errand as before; for we are told that after the discomfiture of the earl of *Northumberland's* forces, by Sir *Thomas Rokelly*, high sheriff of *Yorkshire*, on *Bramham-Moor*, where the old earl was slain (d); the king came to York, where what he had left undone before was now completed in the executions and confiscations of several citizens, though I do not find they had aided the earl in his enterprise. Amongst those that suffered death was the abbot of *Hales*, who being taken in armour at the battle was here executed. The earl of *Northumberland*, the chief instrument in deposing *Richard* and raising up this Henry, after having the misfortune to live to see most of his family cut off before him, he, the stock and root of the name of *Piercy*, was miserably slain at this battle (e). His head, covered with silver hairs, being put upon a stake, was carried, in a kind of mock procession, through all the towns to *London*, and then placed on the bridge, where, says my author, it long stood as a monument of divine justice (f).

I have gone through all that I can find in our chronicles, relating to our city, in Henry the fourth's reign. Except I should take notice that in the second year of it, at his return out of *Scotland*, he came to York, and saw a duel, or martial combat, by challenge fought there betwixt two foreign and two English knights, in which the latter prevailed. One of the English, Sir *John Cornwall*, so pleased the king by his valour shewn in the combat, that he gave him his sister the widow of *John* earl of *Holland* and *Huntingdon* to wife (g).

A. MCCCCXII. Henry V. began his short, but glorious reign, which may also be called a politic one; for by amusing his people in carrying on a prosperous war in *France*, he kept them from prying into his title at home. Our chronicles produce very little to my purpose during his time; but our city's old registers gives a mandate from this king to the lord-mayor of York (h), to seize and confiscate the estate and effects of *Thomas* lord *Scrope* of *Massam*, beheaded for high-treason at *Southampton* in the first year of his reign. His head came along with the mandate, and was ordered in the same to be placed on the top of *Spichel-lyth-bar*. This lord *Scrope* was lord treasurer of *England*, and had married *Joan* duchess dowager of York. After the mandate is an inventory of goods, plate, &c. delivered by indenture to the said duchess as part of her husband's effects; the whole I have thought curious enough to place in the appendix. The earl of *Cambridge*, who had married the heiress of the house of York, with Sir *Thomas Grey*, was beheaded at the same time with lord *Scrope*. And this, says *Rapin*, was the first spark of that fire, which almost consumed, in process of time, the two houses of *Lancaster* and York. Most of our historians are so busy in attending this monarch in his French wars, that a progress he made to York has

(2) Act. pub. tom. vii.

(a) *Hollinshed.*

(b) *Id.*

(c) Act. pub.

(d) *Stowe.*

(e) *Dug. Bar.*

(f) *Hollinshed.*

(g) *Speed.*

(h) *Regif. ant. super pontem Ux.*

escaped their notice: *Walsingham* writes that Anno 1421, the ninth of *Henry V.* after the coronation of *Catherine of France* at *Westminster*, the king and queen made a progress through the kingdom to *York*. From thence they went to visit the shrine of *St. John of Beverly*. It was at *York* that the news came to him of the death of the duke of *Clarence* his brother, slain in *France*. There had been a strong report that the tomb of *St. John of Beverly* sweat blood all the day that the famous battle of *Agincourt* was fought. And it being imputed to the merits of that saint, that this great victory was gained; *Henry*, a zealous catholic prince, thought it his duty to make a pilgrimage to the shrine. And this is all that I can learn of this great monarch's transactions at *York*; or in these parts.

But we come now to a scene of misery indeed, such as this kingdom never felt, either before or since; and it ought to be every *Englishman's* hearty prayer, that it never may again. All the foreign invasions this nation had suffered never spilt half so much blood at a time as this most unnatural intestine war. The whole kingdom was divided into two fierce parties or factions, and such an implacable fury and revenge reigned in their breasts, that nothing but the utter extirpation of one could satiate this extravagant thirst of blood. In the space of thirty six years twelve set battles were fought within this kingdom, by natives only; and above fourscore princes of the blood royal of *England* fell by each other's swords (i). And it is worthy observation, says *Sir John Habington*, that in this long and cruel conflict betwixt the two houses, never any stranger of name was present at our battles; as if we had disdained, adds he, to conquer or perish by other weapons than our own.

*Henry VI.* the very reverse of his father, was fitter for a monastick than a regal life. His weak and unsteady hand, made feebler by the murder of his uncle *Humphry* duke of *Glocester*, was by no means fit to guide the helm of government in so turbulent a season. The house of *York* laid hold of this opportunity to assert their title to the throne; and wading through a sea of blood at length obtained it. It is not my purpose to describe these melancholy times at length; who will may read them elegantly treated on by *Sir Francis Biondi*, an *Italian* writer, who must shew the least partiality to either house; and therefore what relates to my subject is chiefly copied from that author.

After the battle of *Wakefield*, where *Richard* duke of *York* met his fate; his head, which <sup>A.</sup> MCCCCLX. had boldly aspired to a golden diadem, was crowned with paper, in derision, put on a long pole, and placed on the top of *Micklegate-bar*, with his face to the city; as *Shakespeare* makes the haughty queen *Margaret*, opprobriously, speak that

*York may overlook the town of York.*

For company, with the duke's were likewise placed the heads of *Richard* earl of *Salisbury*, *Sir Richard Limbrick*, *Sir Ralph Stanley*, *John Harrow*, captain *Hanson*, &c. all taken prisoners at the aforelaid battle and beheaded at *Pontefreyte* (k).

But this success of the red rose party lasted not long; for, upon the death of his father, *Edward* earl of *March* waved the title of duke of *York*, and got himself, almost every where, proclaimed king of *England*. After which came on the most remarkable bloody battle ever fought, perhaps, in the whole world. It was truly the *Pharjalia* of this nation; and deserves a pen equal to *Lucan's* to describe it.

*Edward*, after the death of his father, being received for king, and as such proclaimed, immediately left *London* (l). The condition of his affairs being such, as would not suffer him idly to enjoy that dignity, the duration of which could not be hoped for but by the utter ruin of his adversary. He easily gathered together a great army, for being a prince, says *Hollinghead*, highly favoured of the people for liberality, clemency, upright dealing and extraordinary courage, each man made an offer to him of all he had; so that his forces were very soon forty nine thousand strong; with which he encamped at *Pontefreyte*; himself residing in the castle and his army round him. It was then thought proper to send the lord *Fitzwater*, with a detachment, to guard the pass at *Ferrybridge*; to prevent any sudden surprise from the enemy.

*Henry*, his queen and their army lay in, and about, *York*; to the number, as most account, of sixty thousand fighting men. The command of this army was given to the duke of *Somerset*, the earl of *Northumberland*, and the lord *Clifford*; all mortal enemies to the house of *York*, and whose fathers had all perished in this unhappy quarrel at the battle of *St. Alban's*. These generals set forward from *York* with their forces, leaving *Henry*, his queen and son in the city, as in a place, says my author, of greatest security to their persons. Understanding that *Edward* had gained and guarded the pass at *Ferrybridge*, they made a halt, and sent the lord *Clifford* with a body of light horse to dislodge them. *Clifford* made such haste, that, setting upon the bridge by break of day, he easily won it, the guards being all asleep, and not dreaming of an enemy so near them. The lord *Fitzwater* awaked by the noise, supposing it to arise from some tumult amongst his own men, jumped out of bed, and unarmed, with only a battle-ax in his hand, went to appease them. But, too late aware of his mistake, he was there slain, together with the bastard of *Salisbury*,

(i) *Daniel*, *Kennet's* hist. of *England*.

(l) *Biondi*.

(k) *Hollinghead*.

A  
MCCCLXI.

brother to the famous earl of *Warwick*. This young gentleman's death did so much grieve the said earl, as well as the unhappy success of this first encounter, which he thought might dismay the army, that riding full speed to *Edward* to inform him of this cross event, he lighted off horseback and thrust his sword into the horse's belly, saying at the same time, *fly who will fly, I will not fly; here will I stay with as many as will keep me company*; and kissing the cross on the hilt of his sword, by way of vow, put it up again. *Edward* who did very much resent this misfortune; not that it was of so great consequence in itself, but that it being the first encounter an ill omen might be drawn from it; made proclamation that it should be lawful for any man that had not a mind to fight to depart; he promised large recompences to those that would tarry, but death to those who staid and after fled, with reward and double pay to those that should kill them. No man accepted so ignominious a leave, but all chose rather to die then declare themselves such base cowards. The lord *Clifford's* success was in the mean time of no long continuance; for the lord *Falconberg* had passed the river *Aire* at *Castleford*, three miles above *Ferrybridge*, accompanied with Sir *Walter Blount* and *Robert Horn*, with an intention to surprize him; whereof *Clifford* being apprised drew off his men and retired in great haste to the main body. In this retreat he fell in unawares with a party, and having his helmet off, either for heat or pain, was shot into the throat with an arrow, as some say, without a head, and instantly fell down dead. A fate too good for such a monster, who, in cool blood, had some time before murdered an innocent child of ten years old, the earl of *Rutland*, *Edward's* youngest brother; whose moving intercession for mercy from him, might have extorted compassion from the roughest barbarian.

When this conflict was over *Edward's* whole army marched to meet the enemy, and in the fields betwixt *Towton* and *Saxton*, two miles west of *Tadcaster*, found them drawn up ready to receive them. The number of forces on the *Yorkist's* side was then forty thousand six hundred and sixty men; the other exceeded, being full sixty thousand. The right wing of *Edward's* army was commanded by the earl of *Warwick*; the left by the lord *Falconberg*; in the absence of the duke of *Norfolk* who was sick; the main body was led by *Edward* himself, and the rearguard committed to the care of Sir *John Venlos*, and Sir *John Denham* two valiant commanders. The *Lancastrian* generals I have mentioned. Before the battle joined, *Edward* commanded that this dreadful proclamation should be made betwixt the two armies, that no prisoner should be taken but all, indifferently, put to the sword; which was answered by the like proclamation from the other side. *Edward* did not do this out of cruelty, say historians, but that his army, being much inferior in numbers, might not be incumbered with prisoners.

And now on the 29<sup>th</sup> of *March*, being *Palm-sunday*, early in the morning the fight began; with a flight of arrows from *Henry's* men; which by reason of a shower of snow which blew with the wind full in their faces when they shot, were of no execution, but all dropped short of their mark. This when *Falconberg* perceived, he ordered his men to shoot one flight, then to retire back three paces and stand; which they did, till the *Lancastrians* had emptied their quivers in vain. The *Yorkists* then advanced upon them, and not only sent their own arrows, which, aided by the wind, came full against them, but also picked up the short arrows of the enemy in their march and returned them to their masters. All historians agree, that this conduct of *Falconberg's* was a great help to the victory. The earl of *Northumberland* and Sir *Andrew Trelop*, who lead the vanguard, seeing this disadvantage, pushed their men as fast as possible to handyblows. And now began a battle indeed, each man stood his ground till slain or knocked down, and then another took his place. The proclamation for not giving quarter seemed to be needless, the extreme hatred betwixt the two parties called for nothing but blood and death. Ten hours this direful conflict lasted in suspense, and victory fluctuated from side to side, till at length it settled in the house of *York*; in a great measure owing to their king and leader. *Edward* was an eye-witness of his soldier's valour, and they of his captain-like courage; a fight which rather made them chuse to die, than not to imitate him. In short, the *Lancastrians* gave way and fled towards *York*, but seeking, in a tumultuary manner, to gain the bridge at *Tadcaster*, so many of them fell into the rivulet *Cock*, as quite filled it up, and the *Yorkists* went over their backs to pursue their brethren. This rivulet, and the river *Wharfe*, into which it hereabouts empties itself, were died with blood; and there is no wonder in this, if the number which historians give of the slain is to be credited. Thirty six thousand seven hundred and seventy six *Englismen*, here tell a sacrifice for their father's transgressions; and the wounds they died on being made by arrows, battle-axes or swords, would bleed plentifully (*m*). The blood of the slain, says an historian, lay caked with the snow, which at that time covered the face of the ground, and afterwards, dissolving with it, ran down, in most horrible manner, the furrows and ditches of the fields, for two or three miles together (*n*). Not one man, except the earl of *Devonshire*, was taken prisoner, and

(m) Sir J. Hobb Edw. IV.

(n) Occisum nempe crur cum nive jam commixtum, qui tunc tunc temporis aperiebat terræ superficiem, postquam uique duo cel tria miliaria cum nive resoluta per

fulas et lacunas horribiliter decurrat. Hist. croy. cont. Fire-arms were in use before this battle, but I do not find that any were made use on at it.



he seemed to be saved when they were weary with killing. The dukes of *Somerſet* and *Exeter* fled the field, and brought the fatal news to *Henry*, and his queen at *York*; whom with all speed they perſuaded to fly with them into *Scotland*. Nor was their haſte in vain, for victorious *Edward* was cloſe at their heels, and they had ſcarce left the city before he entered it in hopes to ſurpriſe them.

Miſſing of his principal aim, the firſt thing *Edward* did was to take down his father's head along with the others that had been placed on the bar, and had them buried with their bodies; and then cauſed *Thomas Courteney* earl of *Devon*, the earl of *Kyme*, *Sir William Hill*, *Sir Thomas Foulford* to be beheaded and ſet their heads in the ſame place (p). The names of the nobility which fell in the battle are thus recorded by *Stowe*, *Henry Piercy* earl of *Noribumberland*, the earl of *Shrewſbury*, *John* lord *Clifford*, the lord *Beaumont*, *John* lord *Nevill*, the lord *Willoughby*, *Leonard* lord *Wells*, the lord *Ross*, the lord *Scales*, the lord *Grey*, *Ranulph* lord *Dacres*, the lord *Fitzburgh*, the lord *Molineux*, lord *Henry Beckingham*. Of knights, two baſtard ſons of *Henry Holland* duke of *Exeter*, *Sir Richard Piercy*, *Sir John Heyton*, *Sir Gervafe Clifton*, *Sir Edmund Hamis*, *Sir Thomas Crakenthorpe*, *Sir William Harryll*, *Sir John Ormonde*, *Sir Andrew Trolop*, *Sir Roger Molyne*, *Sir Radulph Pigote*, *Sir Henry Nardobese*, *Sir David Trolope*, *Sir John Burton*, whom *Stowe* calls captain of *York*, I ſuppoſe he means governour, with many other knights too tedious to mention.

The ſlain were buried in five great pits yet appearing, adds *Stowe*, in the field by north *Saxton* church; but, ſays he, *Mr. Hingate* cauſed them to be removed from thence, and to be buried in the church-yard of *Saxton*; where the lord *Dacres* has a mean tomb erected to his memory.

This tomb is a flat marble ſtone, now much broken and defaced; but round it may ſtill be read this imperfect inſcription,

Hic jacet Ranulphus Ds. de Dakre et ——— Piles  
et occiſus erat in bello principe Henrico VI<sup>o</sup> Anno Dom.  
M, cccc, Lxi. xxix die Martii biduſt die dominica die pal-  
marum. Cujus anime propitiſtur Deus. Amen.

The pits which *Stow* ſpeaks of could not contain one hundred part of the ſlain, but they muſt have been buried in ſeveral other places of the field, and indeed the plowſhare oft diſcovers their miſerable remains in almoſt every part of them. At *Towton* king *Richard* the third began a great chapel, as *Leland* ſays (o), over the bodies of the *Yorkiſts* ſlain in that battle who were buried there; which he intended to have endowed as a chantry chapel, but lived not to ſee it finiſhed. His ſucceſſor, we may ſuppoſe, had no inclination to carry the work on, and now no remains of the building appears, nor any memorial of it, ſave a piece of ground on the north ſide of the village called *Chapel-garth*. It may not be unacceptable to the reader to add that, about a year or two ago, two gentlemen and my ſelf had the curioſity to go and ſee a freſh grave opened in theſe fields. Where amongſt vaſt quantities of bones, we found ſome arrow piles, pieces of broken ſwords, and five very freſh great pieces of *Henry* the fourth, fifth, and ſixth's coin. Theſe laid, near all together, cloſe to a thigh bone, which made us conjecture that they had not time to ſtrip the dead before they toſſed them into the pit. I ſhall now take leave of this famous battle with theſe lines out of the *Anglorum proelia*.

(p) *Moerentes bodie, quoties proſcindit arator*  
*Arva propinqua locis, dentale revellere terrâ*  
*Semiſpſulla virum ſulcis cerealibus offa.*  
*Moesto exacerantur planctu civile duellum,*  
*Quo periſſe hominum plus centum milia caeſa,*  
*Nobile Tadaſtrum clades accepta coegit*  
*Millibus eneſtis ter denis nomen habere.*

As often as the plowman turns the fields,  
Half buried human bones the ſoil ſtill yields;  
The dire remains of horrid civil ſtrife;  
An hundred thouſand men bereft of life  
This quarrel claims; and *Tadaſter* may boaſt  
That thirty thouſand in her fields were loſt.

The battle of *Towton* proved deciſive in favour of the houſe of *York*; for *Henry* having loſt all his army, and moſt of his chief friends being ſlain, made haſte into *Scotland*. There that unfortunate prince was obliged to ſue, in the humbleſt manner, for protection from his mercileſs enemies, and freely gave up the important town of *Berwick* to the *Scotch* king for his ſubſiſtence; whiſt *Edward*, having quieted all the northern parts, returned to *London*, where *June* 28, 1461, he was with all poſſible pomp and magnificence crowned king of *England*, &c. at *Weſtmiſter*.

(o) *Sir John Malton's* father, ſays *Leland*, laid the long flouriſhed in this county? firſt ſtone of it. *Itin.* 2. *Sir John Malton*; that family (p) *Hollinghead*.

A. An. 1464, king Edward came to York, accompanied with his brethren, and most of the nobility the realm; bringing along with him a mighty army against the Scotch, French and Northumbrians, who had taken arms in Henry's favour. At Hexam the armies met, and a fore battle was fought betwixt them, but the victory fell to Edward. Henry, says Hollingshead, shewed himself here an excellent horseman, for he rid so fast that none could overtake him. His equipage, however, and several of his servants fell into the enemy's hands. In the former was found the royal cap called *Abacot* being garnished with two rich crowns; with which Edward was again crowned, May 4, with great solemnity at York. Lord George and sir Humphry Nevil now lost their heads in this city; with twenty five more persons executed, all taken prisoners in the last battle.

It is an easy matter to guess what part our city took during all these intestine troubles, and whose cause the citizens favoured most, when I mention a record of an extraordinary grant from this king to them, which I met with in the tower of London. The patent is dated at York, June 10, An. Reg. 4, 1464, and expresses the king's great concern for the sufferings and hardships the city had undergone during these wars, inasmuch as to be almost reduced to the lowest degree of poverty, *in extremam paupertatis abyssum*, by them. In consideration of which he not only relinquishes the usual farm of the city, but assigns them an annual rent of 40*l.* to be paid them out of his customs in the port of Hull for twelve years to come. The whole record is so singular that it must find a place in the appendix (q).

For some years after this did Edward, with little disturbance, keep possession of the crown; but at length the scales turned, and he who had driven Henry into exile, was obliged to share the same fortune himself, and seek protection in a foreign country. This was wholly owing to the desertion of the famous earl of Warwick from him and his family's interest. The earl being disgraced in an embassy to France by Edward, who had privately married a lady in England, whilst Warwick was publicly treating of a marriage for him with the French king's sister in France, took it so heinously that he not only went over to Henry's cause himself, but he likewise persuaded his two brothers the marquis Montacute and lord George, the one lord president, the other archbishop of York, to take the same course. The springs and motives of this next revolution, being set on foot in our city, requires a particular disquisition.

The earl's two brothers had a consultation with him at Calais, of which town he was governor; and there it was agreed that they two should stir up some commotion in the north, whilst he should land in the south; and they took this method to put their design in execution. There was in our city an hospital dedicated to S. Leonard, where, says my author (r), by an ancient institution the poor was fed, and the diseased healed. The intention was so laudable, that there was no owner of ground in all that county that did not contribute, at the time of harvest, somewhat to the maintenance of it. This contribution at first was voluntary, but after, by use, became a custom; and they had proper officers to collect it for the service of the hospital. The two malecontent lords caused a report to be spread in the country, that the hospital having sufficient revenues of its own, had no need of this contribution of corn; which only went to enrich the provost and priests, and was of no benefit to the poor. It was no hard matter to bring the people to believe this, especially since it was their interest; and the news quickly spreading from one mouth to another, the collectors were not only denied their usual allotments, but insulted and wounded in the execution of their offices. The populace being enraged that they should so long bear this exaction, as they thought it, resolved to revenge themselves upon the hospital, and even the city itself. About fifteen thousand of them assembled and marched towards York; the inhabitants of the city were in great consternation at the news, not knowing whether they should keep within the walls, or sally forth to give them battle before their numbers increased. The marquis eased them of this fear; for making a small draught of some choice men, he fell upon them unexpectedly in the night, even under the city walls, overthrew them, killed and took prisoners great numbers, amongst whom was their leader Robert Hol-dern; whose head he caused to be struck off before one of the city gates. This was a piece of policy in the marquis, which, like all the rest of his future conduct, was unaccountable. To have joined these men, thus raised, seemed the fairest way to execute their designs against Edward; and there can be no reason given for his destroying of them, but that by this action he might gain more confidence with the king, in order to work his downfall the surer.

However this, the rebels were only quelled not quashed; for upon the death of their leader, the eldest sons of the lord Fitzbugh, and Nevil lord Latimer, both of them young men, to give the better grace to their enterprise, were chosen to command them. These two young gentlemen were nigh relations to the earl of Warwick, the one his nephew and the other cousin german, but yet in this affair they were subordinate to the direction of an elder commander, Sir John Conniere, whom my author styles one of the valiantest men of those parts. Thus headed, the rebels would have gone again to York, but wanting artillery to batter the walls, they boldly set forward southward; and the wheel thus set on motion ne-

(q) Several orders, grants, &c. are in the *Foedera*, dated at York; which proves that the king staid near a month here, after the battle, to settle affairs.

(r) Biondi. Hall's chron.



ver stopped, till *Edward* was cast from the top to the bottom of it. Taken prisoner by the earl of *Warwick* he was committed to the care and custody of the archbishop of *York*, who placed him in the castle of *Middleham*. Where being too slackly guarded, he soon found means to make his escape, and fled beyond seas, for protection, to his aunt the duchess of *Burgundy*.

*Henry* was now once again re-inflated in his kingly dignity, by that great *setter up and puller down of kings*, *Warwick*, and changed a prison for a throne. But his evil fate suffered him not to enjoy it long; for *Edward*, having influenced the duke of *Burgundy* to lend him an aid of men and money, set sail and landed at *Ravenburg*, a town which formerly stood on the outmost promontory of the *Holdernefs* coast of *Yorkshire*, with two thousand soldiers besides mariners. The first thing he did was to send out some light horse to desecry the country and found the affections of the inhabitants; who finding them very averse to his title, and perfectly easy under *Henry*, he artfully changed his note, and gave out that he now utterly disclaimed his regal title, and came only to gain his patrimonial estate of *York*; under obedience to *Henry*. This politick step had its effect, every one admired his moderation, and thought it the highest injustice to keep him from his dukedom. But *Warwick*, though he heard all this, believed nothing of it, and sent strict orders to *York* not to admit him; with the like charge to other places. To his brother the marquis, who lay then with a great army at *Pontfretre*, he gave command to march immediately and fight him; which however the marquis neglected. *Edward* in the mean time was advancing towards *York*, proclaiming every where *Henry* king, and styling himself, only, Duke of *York*. Coming near the city he was met on the road by two (x) *Aldermen*, who were sent to acquaint him that the city could not receive him, but that they were obliged to do him all possible mischief if he came that way. He answered them, that he came not to fight against the king, nor any ways to molest him, acknowledging him to be his sovereign lord; but he thought he might very well enter into the duchy of *York*, his antient patrimony; hoping, that as there were none could justly inhibit him this, so they least of any, being the natural subjects of his house, from whence they had at all times received all manner of grace and favour. The aldermen returned with this answer, and *Edward* following softly after, in an instant the citizens minds were changed; those who were got upon the walls to defend them against him, now came down to be his guides and conductors, and to keep him from being injured by any one (y). Two of the citizens, by name *Robert Clifford* and *Thomas Burgh*, were sent out to assure him that he might safely advance, for no man would hinder his admittance into the city. The magistrates, however, used more precaution, for at his coming to the gates, and addressing himself to them with his usual affability, stiling them at every word, says my author, *your worshipps*, they told him they would readily admit him if he would swear to two things; first, to preserve the city's liberties, next, to be obedient and faithful to all *Henry's* commands. This oath, however bitter the potion was, he scrupled not to swallow, religion in princes ever giving way to their interest, and a priest being there ready for the purpose, it was given him at the city gates with much solemnity. Nay in his entrance he rode directly to the cathedral, and there in a more solemn manner confirmed it at the altar. This wilful perjury, historians remark, though the due punishment of it was withheld from *Edward* himself, yet fell in full measure on his children. Sir *Richard Baker* indeed excuses this action and says, that *Edward IV.* swore at the gates of *York* that he came only to seek his own inheritance; meaning the kingdom, and not his dukedom; by which, adds that historian, he was not forsworn (z).

*Hall* in his chronicle gives the conference that *Edward* held with the citizens of *York* under the walls, in these words.

"My lord-mayor and you worshipful aldermen, for each of you is so, (and then as a good nomenclator had many of their names). "I come not to demand the kingdom which I did for some years enjoy, but was driven out of it by the fury and rashness of the earl of *Warwick* and others; I am much satisfied that such a pinnacle is not the safest station, I am resolved from henceforth to stand upon lower ground. I found the crown clogged with so many cares that I deem it not worth the taking up again. I shall not disturb king *Henry* in that, I only desire my own town and my proper inheritance, derived to me from my ancestors the dukes of *York*, and I have good cause to hope that you the lord-mayor, worshipful aldermen, and citizens will aid me in this. This noble city is in all our names, you the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and citizens of *York*, and I by my right duke of *York*; this is all the favour I desire, that you and I may have the same place inserted in our names which is *York*."

The lord-mayor answered,

"Most noble duke, for other style you seem not to require, or if you should can we acknowledge; we are very sensible what bloody conflicts have been for the crown, which have been the ball of contention between the red rose and the white; I name the red rose

(x) *Hollingshead* says: it was *Thomas Conners*, then recorder of *York*, who met *Edward* in this manner; but I meet with no such name in the catalogue of recorders.

(y) *Hollingshead*.

(z) *Baker's* chron.



A. 1471. "first, because that is in the present possession, and if you sir duke should set on foot the claim of the *white rose* we know not what mischief might follow; sure we are we should if we admit you be blamed by king *Henry*, and by that make king the earl of *Warwick* whom you mention. Therefore in few words this is our resolution, that unless you will swear not to make any pretension to the crown, nor disturb the king in the government, and not to prejudice the rights and privileges of this city, we will not admit you to enter into this place.

But no sooner had *Edward* got possession of the city, than he immediately assumed his regal title; and having cajoled *their worships* into the loan of a round sum of money, he left a sufficient garrison in it, and marched southward. The marquis *Montacute* was all this time asleep, one would think, at *Pontefrere*, and never once opposed him in his passage. *Edward* not caring to come with his small army into his teeth at *Ferrybridge*, pass'd over the river *Aire* at *Castleford*, only two or three miles higher, without the least resistance. This conduct of the marquis might make one suspect that he secretly favoured *Edward's* cause; and yet the battle of *Barnet*, fought soon after, where he and his brother *Warwick* lost their lives, evinces the contrary. *Edward* having gained this conquest, and sent *Henry* once more to the tower, where the butcher *Richard* took care to secure him from any more elopements, reigned peaceably to the end of his days.

There is but one accident more regarding us in the remaining part of this king's reign, which though no history mentions, one of our old (a) registers tells us, that (b) *Edward* on the 20<sup>th</sup> day of *September*, 1478, made a progress into the north accompanied with a very numerous suit of dukes, marquises, earls and barons, and a great croud of other courtiers. He was met in his journey by all the gentry and publick officers of these parts, and amongst the rest by (c) *John Ferraby* then lord-mayor of *York*, who, accompanied with many of the richest citizens, went as far as *Wentbridge* to meet him, and escorted him to *Pontefrere*. Upon the mayor's taking his leave, the king assured him that he intended to visit his loving subjects the citizens of *York*. In a week's time the king with all his nobles came to the city; he was met at some distance by the lord-mayor, aldermen and commonality on horseback; and by the rest of the better sort of citizens on horseback or on foot, who conducted the king with loud acclamations into the city. He made the city a present of a sum of money as is apparent, says the register, in the city's book of that year, but the particular sum is here, either by time or wilfulness, obliterated. The king staid a few days in *York*, and then set forward for *London*.

On the 9<sup>th</sup> day of *April*, 1483, died *Edward IV*; his brother *Richard*, whom he had left protector and guardian over the young king and realm, was then in *York* (d); and here had a solemn funeral *requiem* performed in the cathedral for the repose of his brother's soul. It was here also that the duke of *Buckingham* sent a trusty servant, one *Percival*, says *Hall*, to instill those notions of ambition into him, which afterwards proved of such dire effect to his nephews as well as himself.

But it is plain that *Richard* had laid his schemes for obtaining the crown even before his brother's death; and some of his evil machinations, affecting our city in particular, I shall beg leave to give them, as a taste of those times, from an old record not yet delivered down in print by any historian that I know of (e).

By a deposition taken the 14<sup>th</sup> of *February*, 1482, it appears that his projects were working in our city, the substance of which is as follows,

(f) "Memorandum that the 14<sup>th</sup> day of *February*, in the twenty second year of king *Edward IV*, came afore (g) *John Marshall* lieutenant, *Robert Rede Gyrdewaler*, unto the council chamber with odyr persons with him; and then and there shewyd, how that *William Welles* carpenter should report, that the last day of *January* last past, sytyng at the *Ale* at *Eden Berys Gotbermyngate*, that one askyd and said among the fellowship sityng at *Ale*, syrs whome shall we have to our mair this yere? whereunto answered and said *Stephen Hodgson*, syrs methyng, and it please the commons, I wodd we had mair *Wrangwissh*, for he is the mair that my lord of *Gloucester* will do for, &c."

The whole deposition is too long to insert, but it is obvious by this part of it, that there were some underhand dealings in the city in *Richard's* favour, as the consequence will shew; and I take notice that this *Thomas Wrangwissh* was made mayor the year after, and assisted at *Richard's* coronation in *York*.

Soon after his brother's death *Richard* began to shew himself more openly; and by taking from about his nephews their surest friends, the queen their mother, and her brethren, made way for his own ambition. At this time he thought it his interest to cajole the whole kingdom with kind letters, fair speeches and promises, in order to bring them the more readily over to countenance his designs. *York* and the northern parts were his strongest

(a) Ex regist. in custod. civium Ebor.

(b) The registrar gives the king this pompous title, *illusterrimus, ac uti fama omnium fert metuendissimus, ac christianissimus Edwardus rex, &c.*

(c) A. 1478, *John Ferraby* mayor, cat. of mayors. *Nobilis bajulus almae urbis ea vice major. Regist. Ebor.*

(a) *Hellingwood.*

(c) In the chamber on *Ousebridge*.

(f) Ex chart. in custod. com. Ebor.

(g) Deputy mayor, I suppose, for he had been lord-mayor two years before. Cat. of mayors.

attachment, and in order to make the city more in his interest, a remarkable letter was sent from him and delivered in great form to the lord-mayor, by *Thomas Brackenbury*, one of his creatures, which I shall give from the manuscript, as far as it is legible, *verbatim*. A. 1483.

(b) "*The duke of Gloucester, brother and uncle of kings protectour and defendour, greet chamberleyne, constable, and lord high admiral of England.*"

"**R**ight trusty and well beloved, we greet you wele. Whereas by your letter of supplication to us, delivered by our servant *John Brackenbury*, we understaund that by reason of your great charges that yee have had and susteined, as well in the defence of this realm against the *Scottes* as otherways, your worshipful city remains greatly unpaid for, and the which yee desire us to be gud mover unto the king's grace, for any ease of such charges as yee yerely bere and pay unto his grace's-highness. Wee let you wott that for such great matter and buisnesses, and wee now have to doe for the wele and usefulness of the realme, we as yet ne can have convenient leisure to accomplish this your business, but be assured that for your kind and lusing disposition to us at all tymes shewed, which wee never can forgett, wee in all gudly haste shall so endeavour for your ease in this behalf as that . . . . . yee shall verily understand we be your especial gud and lusing lord, as our said friend shall shew you; to whome it wold lyke you hym to give further credence to, and for your diligent service which he hath done to our singular pleasure unto us at this time, we pray you to give unto him laud and thanks, and God keep you.

"Given under our signet at the tower of *London* this 8<sup>th</sup> day of *June*.

Superfcribed.

"To our trusty and well-beloved the *mair, aldermen, sheriffs and commonality of the city of York.*"

This letter was artfully contrived to curry favour with the citizens of *York*, at a very critical juncture; and it was soon followed by another of a different nature which the same record gives in these words.

"Memorandum the 15<sup>th</sup> of *June* in the first yere of the reign of *Edward V. Richard Ratcliff, Knt.* delivered to *John Newton mair* a letter from the duke of *Gloucester*, the tenour of which ensueth.

(i) "*The duc of Gloucestre, brother and uncle of kinges protectour, defendour, gret chamberleyne, constable, and admiral of England.*"

"**R**ight trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. And as you love the wele of us, and the wele and surety of your own self, we heartily pray you to come up unto us to *London*, in all the diligence ye can possible, after the sight hereof, with as many as ye can make defensibly arrayed, there to aid and assist us against the queen, her bloody adherents, and affinity, which have entended, and dayly do entend, to murder and utterly destroy us, and our cousyn the duc of *Buckingham*, and the old royal blood of this realm; and as is now openly known by their subtle and dampnable waies forecasted the same, and also the final destruction and disherison of you, and all odyr the enheritors and men of honour, as well of the north parts as odyr countrees, that belongen unto us, as our trusty servant this bearer shall more at large shew you, to whom we pray you to give credence, and as ever we may do for you in tym comyng, fail not but haste you to us.

"Given under our signet at *London* the 10<sup>th</sup> of *June*.

The reader may observe that this letter is dated but two days after the former, so that the protector's danger came very suddenly upon him, if he did not know it when he wrote the first; but his fallacy and policy is now easily seen through (k). Sir *Richard Radcliff*, had brought the queen's relations down to *Pontefract-castle* and imprisoned them, from whence he came to *York* and delivered this letter to the mayor, and my manuscript says, that it was agreed betwixt them, that such forces as the city could raise, of such a sudden, should be on the *Wednesday* night next at *Pontefract*, where the earl of *Northumberland* waited for them to conduct them and others to *London*. I find the proclamation for raising them in these words,

(l) "*Forma proclamat. factae in civit. 19 die mensis Junii anno regni regis Edwardi quinti primo. Sequitur in his verbis.*"

"**R**ichard brother and unkill of kinges, duc of *Gloucestre*, protectour, defendour, gret chamberleyne, constabill and admiral of *England*, straitly charge and command all manner of men, in their best defensible array, incontinent after this proclamation made, do rise and come up to *London* to his highness in company of his cousyne the earl

(b) Ex libro chart. in custod. com. Ebor.

(i) Ex eodem.

(k) Ex eodem.

(l) Ex eodem.

A. 1453.

" of *Northumberland*, the lord *Nevil*, and odyr men of worship by his highness appointed, there to aid and assist him to the subdewing, correcting and punnishing the queene, her blode, and odyr hyr adherents, which hath intended and dayly doth intend to murthur and utterly destroy his royal person, his coufyn the duc of *Buckingham*, and odyr of old royal blode of this realm; as alsoe the nobillmen of their companys; and as it is notably known by many subtrill and dampnabill waies forecalled the same, and alsoe the final destruction and disheryson of them, and of all others the inheritors and men of honour, as well of these north parts, as of other cuntrees that belongen them. And therefore in all diligence prepare yourself, and come up as yee love your honour, weles and suretys, and the suretys of yourself and the commonweil of this realm."

What effect this proclamation produced history informs us, which, though not much to the credit of my fellow citizens, must be given. It is true that *George Buck*, Esq; who has wrote a panegyricall account of this king's reign, calls them *four thousand gentlemen of the north* who came up to assist at *Richard's* coronation (m). *Hall* and *Grafton* say there were five thousand, but speak opprobriously of our countrymen, evil apparelled and worse barded, say they, which when mustered were the contempt of the beholders. (n) *Fabian* who lived at this time, and probably saw this armament, being a *Londoner*, has left this account of them, which is not daring to trust the *Londoners*, for fear of the queenes bloud. and others of which he had jealousy, he sent for a strength of men out of the north. The which came shortly to *London* a little before his coronation. and mustered in the *Moorfields* well upon four thousand men in their best jacks and rusty salletts, with a few in white barmesse, but not furnished to the sale; and shortly after his coronation were countermarched home with sufficient rewards for their trouble.

When *George* perceived the crown of *England*, his nephew was imprisoned, and their father *Richard* at *Westminster* made a progress into the north, as far as *York*, in order for a person reception in that city. This place he seemed, if the hypocrite could ever be sincere, to pay an extraordinary regard to; though, according to *Rapin*, his pretence of going down now was to minister justice every where; nor could he help executing some of his northern soldiers, who in their march back from *London* had committed great outrages. *Richard* made his progress by *Windsor*, *Oxford*, *Coventry* to *Nottingham*; during this, the execrable murder of the two young princes was perpetrated in the tower; a fact so horrid that every tongue must falter, and every hand tremble that either speaks or writes of it. From *Nottingham* I find a letter in the same record, wrote by his secretary to stir up a zeal in the citizens of *York*, towards his better reception there. The letter is an original indeed, and proves the secretary worthy of the master.

(o) "To the gude masters the mair, recorder, and aldermen, and sheriffs of the cite of  
" *York*.

" I recommend me unto you as hearty as I can. Thanked be *Yesu* the king's grace is in good health, as is likewise the queenes grace, and in all their progress have byn worshipfully resyved with pageants and odyr, &c. And his lords and judges in every place sitting determining the compleyntes of pore folkes with due punition of offenders against his lawes. The cause I writ to you now is, for so much as I verily know the king's mind and entire affection that his grace beareth towards you and your worshipful cite, for manifold your kind and lovyn desynings to his grace, shewed heretofore, which his grace will never forget, and intendeth therefore soe to doe unto you, that all the kings that ever reigned bestowed upon you did they never soe much; doubt not hercof ne make ne manner of petition or desire of any thing by his highness to you to be graunted. But this I advise you, as laudably as your wisdom can imagin, to receive him and the queen at their coming, dispose you to do as well with pageants with such gude speeches, as can gudely, this short warning considered, be devised and under such form as master *Lancaster* of the king's counsell this brynger shall sumwhat advertise you of my mind in that behalf; as in hangyng the streetes through which the king's grace shall come with clothes of arras, tappestre work and other; for there comen many fothern lords and men of worship with them, which will mark greatly your resaying thar graces. Me neded not thus to advise you, howbeit many things I shew you: thus of good heart, and for the singular zeale and love which I beere to you and your cite afore all other. Ye shall well know, that I shall not forbere calling on his grace for your weles, ne remember it as master *Lancaster* shall shew you which in part heard the king's grace speak hereon, to whom touching the premisses it may like you . . . . . in haste the 23<sup>d</sup> day of *August* at *Nottingham*, with the hand of your friend and lover,

*John Kendale*, secretary."

(m) *Kenner's* hist. of *England*.

(n) *Robert Fabian* ended his chronicle the 14<sup>th</sup> of

*Richard III.* he was sheriff of *London* anno 1494.

(o) See *libro* chart. supradict.



This letter needs no comment; it must produce an extraordinary emulation in our citizens to outvie other places, and even one another in the pomp and ceremony of the king's reception; but I cannot meet with a particular account of it in our records. Mr. Buck, whom I have quoted before, says, that *Richard* coming to the goodly and antient city of *York*, the scope and goal of his progress, he was received with all possible honour and festivity. And now all things are preparing for the coronation, in order for which the king sent from *York*, on the last day of *August*, to *Piers Courteis* keeper of his wardrobe this order following (p),

“ By the KING.

“ **W**E wol and charge you to deliver to the bryngers hereof for us the parcells following. That is to say, one doublett of purple fatten lined with *Hollan* cloth, and enterlined with buske. One doublett of tawney fatten, lined in likewise. Two short gowns of crymsyn cloth of gold; the one with drippis, and the other with netts, lined with green velvet. One cloak with a cape of velvet ingrayned; the bow lined with black velvet. One stomacher of purple fatten, and one stomacher of tawney fatten. One gown of green velvet lined with tawney fatten. One yard and three quarters cours of fike (silk) medled with gold, and as much black corse of filk for our spurs. Two yards and half and three nayles of white cloth of gold, for a crynelze for a borde. Five yards of black velvet for the lining of a gown of green fatten. One plakard made of part of the said two yards; and one half and two nayles of white cloth of gold lined with buckram. Three pair of spurs, short all gilt; two pair of spurs long white parcell gile. Two yards of black buckram for amending of the lining of diverse trappers. One banner of farlanet of our lady; one banner of the trinity; one banner of *St. George*; one banner of *St. Edward*; one of *St. Cutbert*; one of our own arms, all farcenet. Three coats of arms beaten with fine gold for our own person. Five coat armors for heralds lined with buckram. Forty trumpet banners of farcenet. Seven hundred and forty penfills of buckram; three hundred and fifty penfills of tarter. Four standards of farcenet with boars. Thirteen thousand quinyfans of fustian with boars. And these our letters, &c.”

How this cargo of extraordinary garniture was used is not so particularly known; but we may suppose that the coronation was performed with great magnificence. *Hall* indeed tells us, (q) that *Richard* was received at *York* with great pomp and triumph, by the citizens. That at the day of his coronation, which by proclamation he had invited the whole country to come to, the clergy of the church in their richest copes, and with a reverend ceremony went about the streets in procession. After whom followed the king with his crown and sceptre, apparelled in his furcoat robe royal, accompanied with a great number of the nobility of the realm. Then followed queen *Anne* his wife, crowned likewise, leading in her left hand prince *Edward* her son, having on his head a demy crown appointed for the degree of a prince. In this manner they marched to the cathedral, where archbishop *Robert* set the crown on *Richard*'s head in the chapter-house (r). On the same day was *Edward* his son, a youth of ten years of age, invested with the principality of *Wales* by a golden rod and a coronet of gold, and other ensigns. The king now knighted *Gaufridus de Salsola* ambassador from the queen of *Spain*, being present at this solemnity, by putting a collar of gold about his neck, and striking three times upon his shoulders with his sword; and by other marks of honour, according to the *English* custom, with agreeable words added (s). In testimony whereof, the king gave him his letters patents dated at his court at *York*. He also here knighted *Richard*, surnamed of *Glocester* (t), his bastard son; and many gentlemen of these parts. The lords spiritual and temporal of the realm were present on this solemn occasion; and indeed it was a day of great state, says *Polidore Vergil*, there being then three princes in *York* wearing crowns, the king, the queen, and prince of *Wales*. And now followed tilts and tournaments, masques, revels and stage-plays, with other triumphant sports, with feasting to the utmost prodigality. In which was squandered away all that treasure, which his glorious brother had for many years been collecting with great skill and industry; and being left by his last will to the disposition of his executors, was snatched up by *Richard* at his intrusion into the kingdom, says my authority, which runs contemporary with these times, and waited in this manner (u).

(p) Kenner's notes on G. Buck, Elq;

(q) Hall's chron.

(r) September 8, 1483.

(s) Kenner on Buck.

(t) This *Richard* of *Glocester*, bastard son to king *Richard*, who is no where else, that I know of, mentioned by historians, nor is his mother taken notice of at all, has a very odd account given of the course of life, he was driven to take after his father was slain. It is said he bound himself apprentice to a bricklayer, and actually worked at that trade for several years. Till at length being found out, a gentleman took pity of him, and suffered him to build a house in his park, in which he lived and died. The story at length is given in the reverend Mr. Peck's

*desiderata curiosa* v. 2. Some better memorials of it may be had from the right honourable the earl of *Winchester*; in whose noble park of *Eastwell* in *Kent*, this *Richard Plantagenet*, as the parish register calls him, resided and ended his days.

(u) Non deerant tunc thesauri ulli quibus tam elevatæ mentis suæ propositum adimpleret; cum ea quæ gloriosissimus rex *Edwardus* frater suus, summo ingenio, summaque industria multis ante annis collegerat, quæque ad complementum suæ ultimæ voluntatis suorum executorum dispositioni commiserat, iste quam primum de sua intrusionem in regnum cogitavit, omnia diripuit. Hist. Croy. cont.

A. 148.

Before *Richard* left *York* he did not forget the promise, made by him and his secretary to the city and citizens, for old services and new; and willing to do some extraordinary bounty to them, I find this, imperfect, memorial of it.

"*Memorandum*, That the xviii<sup>th</sup> day of the month of *September* in the first yere of the reign of king *Richard* the third, *John Newton* then being mair of the cite of *York*, our said sovereign lord the king, of his most special gude grace, remembering the gude service that the said cite hath don to his gude grace . . . made to defray and fitt in the yorney made in the same yere to *Edenburg* and . . . to *London* to the coronation of his gude grace; callid afore his gude grace the said day to the chapter house of the cathedral church of *S. Peter* in *York*, the said mair, his bredyr the aldermen, and mong other the commons of the said cite, and then and there our said sovereign lord openly reherfed the said service to his gude grace don, and also the deokay and the great poverty of the said cite, of his most special gude grace without any petition or asking of any thing by the said mair or any odyr, our said sovereign lord only of his abundant grace most graciously and abundantly granted and gave in relief of the said cite in esying of the *Tolls*, *Murage*, *Wharfe-pennys* and *Schaitgild* of the said cite yerely xxiii *l.* xi *s.* ii *d.* for evyr, that is to say for the murage xx *l.* and the residue to the sheriffs, so that from thence forward it shold be lesful to every perlon coming to the said cite with their guds and cattell, and them freely to sell in the same without any thing gratifying . . . or paying for toll or murage of any of the said guds; and his grace . . . most graciously granted to the mair and commonality of the said cite yerely xl *l.* for ever, to the behoof of the commonality and chamber of the said cite; and yerely to the mair for the tyme being, as his chief serjeant at ayrms, xii *d.* of the day, that is to say by the yere xviii *l.* vii. (y)

It is a true though a homely proverb, that *it is an ill wind brings no body profit*. *Richard's* munificence to our city at this time, whether it proceeded from gratitude or policy, was a truly royal gift: I never found him, amongst all his other vices, taxed with covetousness; and he had many reasons, both on his own and family's account to induce him even to do more for a city, which had always signalized itself in the interest of his house. Every one that is acquainted with *English* history must know, that there is hardly any part of it so dark as the short reign of this king. The *Lancastrian* party, which destroyed and succeeded him, took care to suppress his virtues, and to paint his vices in the most glaring colours. A countryman of ours has endeavoured to vindicate his memory from the load of black calumnies thrown upon it; but in this I think the herald has far overshot his mark. However, what opinion our citizens of *York* had of king *Richard* at that time, will best appear by their own records; in which they took care to register every particular letter and message they received from him. And as his fate drew nigh they endeavoured to shew their loyalty, or their gratitude, to this prince in the best manner they were able. Some more letters which were sent to the mayor and citizens when the commotions begun, as likewise their daily orders in council, about the state of affairs, to the king's death and after, may not be unacceptable to the reader in a literal extract from the city's registers as follows (x):

Very soon after *Richard* had been crowned at *York*, the duke of *Buckingham* took up arms against him; of which insurrection the king sent notice to the citizens of *York*. A memorial of it I find entered in the records as follows:

"*Mem.* 13 Oct. 1 Rich. III. *John Otyr* yeoman of the crown brought the following letter to the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and comunity.

"By the KING.

"**T**Ruffy and right wel-beloved, we grete ye wele, and let ye wit that the duke of *Buckingham* traiterously is turned upon us, contrary to the dute of his legeance, and entendeth the utter distruction of us, you, and all other our true subgetts that have taken our part; whose traiterous entent we with God's grace entend briefly to resist and

(x) Ex chart. supra dist.

(y) To give the reader a better notion of the value of these royal gifts take this *computus* from the *Chronicon pre-*

*tisum* of bishop *Flewood*, of what price corn bore, in the south of *England*, *An.* 1463. just twenty years before this.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>A</i> 1463. at <i>London</i> wheat was by the quarter	00	02	00
barley per quarter	00	01	10
pease the quarter	00	03	04
oats the quarter	00	01	02

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
At <i>Norfolk</i> the same year, wheat per quarter	00	01	08
barley	00	01	00
malt	00	01	08
oats, Mr. <i>Stow</i> ,	00	01	00

So that the value of one shilling, even in the time of the civil wars, bought one quarter of barley or oats, which makes the donation very considerable.

) These registers are to be found according to the

date of the year in the chamber on *Ouse-bridge*. What register the following is chiefly collected from, is marked *ab anno* 1479. *ad* 1485. *R.* but it is imperfect towards the end.

"subdue



"subdue. We desire and pray you in our hearty wise that yee will send unto us as many men defensibly arraied on horseback as ye may godely make to our town of *Leicester* the 21 day of this present month withouten fail, as ye will tendre our honner and your own wele, and wee shall so see you paid for your reward and charges as yee shall hold yee wele content. Geving further credence to our truisty pursuivant this berer.

A. 1483.

"Given under our signet at our cite of *Lincoln* the xi<sup>th</sup> day of *October*.

Superfcribed,

"To our truisty and right well beloved the maire, aldermen, sheriffs and communalite of the cite of *York*.

A proclamation under the privy seal dated at *Lincoln* *October* 15, declaring the duke of *Buckingham* a traitor, was proclaimed at *York* *October* 16, says the record; but the distance makes it seem scarce possible.

A. 1483.

In the same records I find another letter dated *April* the xi<sup>th</sup>, which must be in the year 1484, when the tide was beginning to turn against king *Richard*, giving an account of the number of lyes, as he expresses himself, and contumelious speeches which were then spread abroad against him. Requiring the magistrates of this city to suppress all such flanders, and to take up the spreaders of it. The letter is a very particular one; and shews the depth of policy in this king's reign more than any thing that I have yet seen published of it. I shall give this, also, *verbatim*.

"**T**rusty and welbeloved, we grete you wele. And where it is for that diverse seditious and evil disposed persones, both in our cite of *London* and elsewhere, within this our realme, enforce themselves daily to sowe sede of noise and disclandre agaynst our persone, and agens many of the lords and estates of our land to abuse the multitude of our subgetts and alter there mynds from us, if they could by any meane attayne to that there mischevous entent and purpose; some by setting up of billes, some by message and sending furth of false and abhominable langage and lyes; some by bold and presumptuous opene spech, wherthewyth the innocent people, whiche wold live in rest and peas, and truly undre our obbeissance as they ought to do, being gretely abused, and oft tymes put in daungeres of there lives landes and goods, as ofte as they folowe the stepps and devices of the said seditious and mischevous persones, to our hevynesse and pitie. For remedy wherof, and to thentent the truth openlye declared shuld represe all suche false and contrived inventions, we now of late called before us the maire and aldermen of our cite of *London*, togidder with the moost fadde and discrete persones of the same cite in grete numbere, being present many of the lords spiritual and temporal of our land, and the substance of all our housholde, to whom we largely shewed our true entent and mynde in all suche thinges which the said noise and disclandre renne upon, in such wise as we doubt not all wel disposed persones were and be therewith right wele content. Where we alsoe at the same tyme gave straitly in charge as well to the said maire as to all other our officers, servants and faithfull subgettes, wherfore they be, that from hensfurth as ofte as they find any persone speaking of us, or any other lord or estate of this our kind, otherwayes, then is according to honour, trowth and the peas and ritefullnesse of this our realme, or telling of tales and tidings wherby the people might be stirred to commotions and unlawfull assemblies, or any strife and debate arise between lord and lord, or us and any of the lords and estates of this our land, they take and arrest the same persone unto the tyme he have broght furth hyme or them of whom he understode that that is spoken, and so proceeding from oon to other unto the tyme the furst auctor and maker of the said seditious speche and langage be taken and punished according to his deserts. And that whosoever furst finde any seditious bills set up in any place he take it downe and without reding or shewing the same to any other persone bring it forthwith unto us or some of the lords or other of our counsaill. All which charges and commandements, soo by us taken and geven by our mouthe to our cite of *London*, we notifie unto you by these our letters to thentent that ye shewe the same within all the places of your jurisdiction, and see there the due execution of the same from tyme to tyme. As ye wold eschewe our grevous indignation; and answere unto us at your extreme perill.

"Given under our signet at our cite of *London* the xi<sup>th</sup> day of *April*.

"By the KING.

Superfcribed,

"To our truisty and wel-beloved the maire and his brethren of the cite of *York*.

*Richard's* short reign drawing still nearer a period, and his tragical end approaching, I find an order of council, entered in the register of those times, of the date and in the manner following:

"Veneris



A 1483  
July 8.

“ Veneris post festum S. Thome Martyris, viz. viii<sup>o</sup> die Julii an. reg. regis R. III. tertio.

“ Nicholas Lancastre, M.  
“ Thomas Wrangsethe.  
“ Willielmus Snawfell.  
“ Jobannus Tong.  
“ Willielmus Chymney.  
“ Thomas Fynch.  
XXIV.  
“ Thomas Ellay.  
“ Willielmus Spence.  
“ Willielmus Tayte.  
“ Ricardus Clerke.  
“ Jobannes Hay.  
“ Willielmus White.  
“ Milo Grenebank.

Vic.

Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre within the Guild-  
ball of this cite, where and when it was thought by the  
counsaill that such bill of proclamation as was then shewed  
by the maire, delivered unto hym on the king's behalve by  
the sheref of the shire to be proclaimed thugh out the cite,  
should be shewed unto the ferschers of evere craft within this  
cite, which shall have in commaundement by the maire  
that evere man of any craft within this cite forsaide, being  
francheft, be redie defensibly arrayed to attend upon the  
mayre of this cite and his brethre for the savegard of the  
same, to the king's behove or otherwayes at his commaund-  
ment.

August 16.

“ Martis post festum assumpt. beate Marie Virg. viz. xvi die Augusti an. reg. regis  
R. III. tertio.

“ Nicholas Lancastre M.  
“ Willielmus Snawfell, }  
“ Jobannes Tong, } de XII.  
“ Willielmus Chymney, }  
“ Jobannes Gylliot, } Vic.  
“ Thomas Fynche, }  
“ Thomas Cator, }  
“ Willielmus Spense, }  
“ Willielmus Tayte, }  
“ Ricardus Clerke, } de  
“ Jobannes Hay, } XXIV  
“ Willielmus White, }  
“ Ricardus Hardjang, }

Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre upon Ouse brig,  
where and when it was determyned by the same that John  
Spon fergeant to the Mase shuld ride to Nottingham to the  
king's grace to understaund his plesure in sending up any  
of his subgettes within this cite to his said grace, for the  
subduing of his enemies lately arrived in the partes of Wales  
or otherwise to be disposed at his most high plesure. Also  
it was determyned that all such aldermen and other of the  
counsaill as was sojourning, for the plage that reigneth  
without the cite shuld be sent for to give their best advices  
in such things as concerned the wele and savegard of the  
said cite, and all othyr inhabitants of the same. — Also  
that every warden of this cite ferche the inhabitants within  
his ward that they have sufficient wapens and armes for their

“ defence of the wall of this cite. — Also that ther shall proclamations be maide thugh out  
“ this cite that evere man frauncheft within this cite be redie, in the most defensible araye,  
“ to attend upon the maire for the welfare of this cite within an owres warnyng on payne  
“ of imprisonment.”

August 19.

“ Veneris post fest. assumpt. &c. viz. xix die Augusti an. ut supra.

“ Nicholas Lancastre, M.  
“ &c. N<sup>o</sup> 17.

Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre, wher and when  
it was determined upon the report of John Nicholson, who  
was comen home from the king's grace fro Beshwood that

“ iv c. men of the cite defensibly arrayed, John Hastings gentleman to the mace being cap-  
“ tain, shuld in all hast possible depart towards the king's grace for the subduyng of his e-  
“ nemyes forsaide. Wherupon eche parish in the cite was lesed as it appeareth hereafter.  
“ And that eche fougior shuld have xs. for x days, being furth xii d. by day. — And also  
“ that the counsaill shuld meet at ii of the clock at alternone the same day at the Geld-hall  
“ ther to poynt such perfonnes as shuld take wages and there to receive the same.”

August 23.

“ Martis vigil. S. Bartholomei, viz. xxiii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti an. &c. vacat. regal. toties.

“ Nicholas Lancastre, M.  
“ &c. N<sup>o</sup> 15.

Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre, wher and when  
it was shewed by diverse perfonnes, especially by John Spon  
sent unto the feld of Bedemore to bring tydings from the

“ same to the cite that king Richard late lawfully reigning over us was thugh grete treason  
“ of the duc of Northfolk, and many othyr that turned agenst hym, with many othyr lords  
“ and nobilitie of thes north partes, was pitiously slane and murdered to the grete hevyness of  
“ this cite, the names of whom followeth herafter.

“ Wherefore it was determyned for so much as it was that the erle of Northumberland  
“ was comen to Wressel that a lettre shuld be conveyed unto the said erle, beseching hym to  
“ give unto them his best advise how to dispose them at this woofull season, both to his ho-  
“ nor and worship, and well and prouffit of this cite. The tenor wherof followeth:

“ Right potent and right noble our moost honorable especial and singular good lord in  
“ our moost humble wife we recommend us unto your good lordship, loving almightie god  
“ of your home enduryng at this woofull season, beseching your good lordship to be towards

“ 15

# CHAP. IV. . . . of the CITY of YORK.

121

"us and this cite as ye have ben hertofore right good and tendre lord, and so to advertise  
 "us at this tyme as may be to the honor of your lordship as well and prouffit of us and  
 "sauffegard of this said cite, wherunto we shall applye us both with bodie and goods, and  
 "to owe unto your lordship our faithful and true Further we beseech your  
 "lordship to geve full faith and credence unto our servant *John Nicholson* the berer hereof in  
 "such things as he shall shewe unto your lordship of our behalve; and the blessed trini-  
 "ty, &c.

A. 1485.

"Yours, &c.

"Maire, aldermen, sheriffs, xxiv of the counsaile of the  
 "cite of York with thole communalitie of the same.

To, &c. the erle of Northumberland.

"Mercurii festum S. Bartholomei, viz. xxiii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti, Anno &c. Vacat regalis potestas.

"Nicholaus Lancastre, M<sup>r</sup>. Wer assembled in the counsaile chambre wher and when it  
 " &c. N<sup>o</sup> 13. was determined that the maire with his brethre shuld attend  
 "and mete fir *Henry Percy* at ii. o' the klok at afternone, at  
 "the miln in the strete without *Walngate-bar*, ther to understand how they shall be disposed  
 "enent the king's grace *Henry* the seivent, so proclamed and crowned at the feld of *Rede-*  
 "more.

"Also it was determined that oon fir *Roger Cotam* knight unto the said kings grace; now  
 "comen to this cite to proclame the said king *Henry*; shuld be presented with ii. . . . and  
 "ii. gallons of wyne at the chambre cost.

"Also *John Nicholson* which was sent to *Wressell* to the erle of *Northumberland* with wri-  
 "ting, appered in the counsaile chambre, and shewed how it was shewed unto hym by fir  
 "Henry *Percy* being ther, that the said erle was with the king at *Leicestre* for the well of  
 "himself and this cite, and that the said fir *Henry* wold be at the milne without the bar as  
 "above. Wherefore it was determined to meet with hym ther.

"Also the same day forsomuch as the forsaide fir *Roger Cotam* durst not for fere of deth  
 "come thrugh the cite to speake with the maire and his brethre, it was thought that they  
 "shuld goo unto him, wherupon the maire and his brethre went unto the sign of the boore  
 "and ther they speak with the said knight, which shewed unto them that the king named  
 "and proclamed *Henry* the vii. grete them well, and wold be unto them and this cite as  
 "good and gratiouse soveraign lord as any of his noble progenitors was before. With o-  
 "thyr words of comforth. Wherof the maire and his brethre thanks him moch and soo  
 "departed.

"Also it was determined that such fogiers as went furth of this cite having wages for x.  
 "dayes, xii d. by the day, and was furth but iiii dayes and a half, shuld have wages for vi.  
 "dayes and no more, and the residue of the money to be repaid to the chamberlaynes to  
 "pay to such parishes as paid the same.

"Jovis post fest. S. Bartholomei, viz. xxv<sup>o</sup> die Augusti A. dom. M.CCCC.LXXXV.

"Nicholaus Lancastre, M<sup>r</sup>. Wer assembled in the counsaile chambre, wher and when  
 " &c. N<sup>o</sup> 11. it was determined that *William Wells*, *William Chimney*,  
*Robert Hawk* aldermen, *William Tayte* and *John Hay* of the

"xxiv, shall ride unto the kings grace *Henry* the vii. in the name of th'ole bodie of this  
 "cite, beseeching his grace to be good and gracious lord unto this cite as othyr his noble  
 "progenitours hath ben tofore, and to confirme of his most habundant grace all such fran-  
 "chises, liberties, fees and freedoms as hath ben granted to the said cite hertofore by his  
 "said noble progenitours; and that ther be severall letters made as well to the erle of  
 "Northumberland as the lord *Stanelay* for the good speed of the premises. Also that the  
 "said aldermen and ii. of the xxiiii. be accompanied with xv. yomen and horses, and have  
 "gownes of mast deviles, and ther gownes of othyr color convenient for them. And  
 "that *Alexander Dauson* chamberlayn, ride with the same personnes and bere all costs pro-  
 "vided of the chambre.

"Also, that ther shal be a proclamacion mad thrugh out this cite, which proclamacion  
 "was delivered unto the mayre and his brethre by one of the kings herolds called *Wyndfore*  
 "in the counsaile chambre, having upon hym a cote armor of the armes of *England* and  
 "France; which herold shewed unto the mayre by mouthe, that the kings grace grete  
 "hym and his bredre wel, and would be as good and gracious lord unto this cite as any  
 "of his progenitours were before him, with othyr moch wordes of comforth, wherfore  
 "he desired hym on the kings behalve to make a proclamacion after the tenor that folow-  
 "eth.

*Copia proclamationis Henrici regis Ang. VII.*

"**HENRY** by the grace of God, king of *England*, and of *Fraunce*, prince of *Wales*,  
 "and lord of *Irland* strictly charges and commaundeth upon payne of deth, that no  
 "manner of man robbe nor spoyle na manner of commons comyng from the feld; but suf-  
 "fre theme to passe home to ther cuntrees and dwelling places with their horses and har-  
 "neffe. And morover that noo manner of man take-upon hym to goe to noo gentilmanz  
 "place neither in the cuntree nor within cities nor borows, nor pike no quarells for old or  
 "for new matters, but kepe the kings peace-upon payne of hanging, &c. And morover  
 "if ther be any man assayed to be robbed and speyled of his goods, let hym come to master  
 "*Richard Borow*, the king's sergeante here, and he shall have a warrant for his bodie and  
 "his goods, unto the tyme the kings pleafure be knowae. — And morover the king asser-  
 "tyneth you, that *Richard* duc of *Gloucestre*, late callid king *Richard*, was slayne at a  
 "place called *Sandeford*, within the shyre of *Leicestre*, and brought dede of the feld unto the  
 "towne of *Leicestre*, and ther was laide openly that every man might se and luke upon  
 "him. And also ther was slayne uppon the same feld *John* late duc of *Northfolk*, *John* late  
 "erle of *Lincoln*, *Thomas* late erle of *Surrey*, *Fraunceys* vicount *Lovell*, sir *Walter Deveres*,  
 "lord *Ferreres*, *Richard Ratcliff* knight, *Robert Brackenbury* knight, with many othyr  
 "knights, squires, and gentilmens, of whose soules God have mercy.

"After which proclamation made, the said mayre and his brethre comyng to the cham-  
 "bre agayn, determined that the said harold for his meffage and comforthable words shuld  
 "have in reward of the chambre vi. marks iii. aungells.

"*Copie of a letter directed to the erle of Northumberland for the good spede for said.*

"**R**IGHT potent and right noble our moost especial and singular good lord in our moost  
 "humble wise we recommend us unto your good lordship, loving almighty God of  
 "your prosperouse lif the which *Jesu* continue in felicity both ghostly and bodily, thanking  
 "your good lordship of your tendre luff and favor which your lordship ever hath borne to-  
 "wards us and this citie, whom we beseeche you continue and in especial at this season, in  
 "the which we know right wele your lordship unto us is moost necessarye. And whereas  
 "we send up unto the kings grace iii. of our aldermen and othyr of our counsaill chambre to  
 "beseeche his grace to accept us benignely unto his grace, graunting unto us and this citie all  
 "all such franchises, liberties, freedoms, and annual fees, with all othyr commodities and  
 "prouffits unto the same belonging and graciously graunted by all othyr his moost noble  
 "progenitours; we beseeche your good lordship in the good furtherance and spede herof to  
 "shew unto our said brethre your noble advyse how to labor to the said kings grace for the  
 "same; and we shall ever pray for the staite of you right potent and right noble our moost  
 "especial and singular good lord in felicitie ever to endure.

"From *York* the xxvii<sup>th</sup> day of *August*.

"Your orators and servants, the mayre, aldermen  
 "and sheriffs, and xxiv of the counsaill of the citie  
 "of *York*, with th'ole communalitee of the same.

"*Sabbati, viz. xxvii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti Anno regni regis Henrici septimi primo incipien.*

"*Nicolaus Lancastre*, M<sup>r</sup>. Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre, when and wher  
 "etc. N<sup>o</sup>. 5. oon *Robert Rawdon* gentilman, sergeante unto the kings  
 "grace personally appered and gave unto the maire and the  
 "counsaill a commandement and warrant under the kings signet and signe manual to him  
 "direct to attache *Robert* bishop of *Bath* (a), and sir *Richard Ratcliff* knight, and to bring  
 "them personally unto his highnesse and to seafe into his hands all their goods, moveable,  
 "and immoveable, as it appereth more at large in the warrant, wherof the tenor wherof  
 "followeth hereafter. Wherupon the said *Rawdon* instantly desired the said maire and the-  
 "riffs on the kings behalve as his true liege men and subgetts that in the execution of his  
 "said warrant they wold geve ther attendaunce, aid and assistance. Wherin after som con-  
 "sultation upon the same, for so moch as the said bishop was attached tofore by oon he-  
 "rold *Wynsfore* and *Robert Borow* gentilman, the kings servants, and broght unto the citie  
 "and lay within the franchise and liberty of the same, and was fore crazed by reason of his  
 "trouble and carying, the maire taking with hym the above written of the counsaill of the  
 "chambre the said *Rawdon* and *Rob. Borow*, instantly prepared to go to the said bishop to  
 "master *Neleson* place, to speke with him; being come unto hym unto the said place,

(a) *Robert Stillington.*

"shuld



CHAP. IV. *of the CITY of YORK.*

123

" wher and when it was appointed of the consent of the said *Rawdon*, that the said bishop  
" shuld continue still within the said cite for ix. or v. days for his ease and rest. The tenor  
" of the warrant foloweth :

A. 1435.

" *HENRY*, by the grace of God, king of *England*, and of *Fraunce*, and lord of *Irland*,  
" to our trusty and wel-beloved *Robert Rawdon* gentleman, greting. For as moch  
" as *Robert* bishop of *Bath* and sir *Richard Ratcliff* knight, adherents and assenters to our  
" grete enemy *Richard* late duc of *Gloucestre*, to his aide and assistance, have by deverse  
" ways offended agens the crowne to us of right appurteyneing, we will and charge you  
" and by this our warrant commit and geve you power to attache the said bishop and knight,  
" and them personaly bring unto us, and to seafe into our hands all such goods, moveables  
" and immoveables as the xxii<sup>d</sup> day of *August* the first year of our reigne appurteyned, and  
" belonged unto them whersoever they be found, as well in places privileged as elleswhere,  
" and the same soo seafed to put into such fuerde and favegard as ye will answer to us for  
" them at all tymes. Charging moreover, and strictly commaundyng all our true subgettes  
" and legemen that to the execution herof they geve you attendaunce, aide, and assistance,  
" without doeing of any thyng that shall be prejudicial to the premisses, as they will a-  
" voyde our grievous displeasure and answer unto us at their peril.

" Given undre our signet at our towne of *Leicesstre* the xxiii<sup>d</sup> day of *August*, the first  
" yere of our reign.

" *Per signet, et sigillum manuale*

FOX.

" *Lune, viz. penult. die Augusti, anno reg. regis Henrici primo.*

" *Nicholaus Lancaster*, M<sup>r</sup>. Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre, where and when  
" *Ec. N<sup>o</sup>. 9.* it was determined, that the gates and posturnes of the cite  
" shuld be shut evere night at ix of the clock, and opened  
" at morowning at iiii: And that iiii men of every warde be warned to watch at evere gate  
" evere night for the safegard of the cite, and the inhabitants of the same. Also ther was  
" a lettre direct from the kings grace unto the maire and his brethre charging them by the  
" same to geve ther assistance and aide in such matters as appereth in the said letters,  
" wherof the tenor foloweth:

" *By the KING.*

" *TR*usty and welbeloved we grete you wele, and late you wit that for diverse causes us  
" touching, we send unto your partes our trusty and welbeloved servant sir *John*  
" *Halewell* knight, wherfore we woll and pray you, and upon that on your liegeance in-  
" stantly charge and command you, that in all such matters as the said sir *John* shal shew  
" unto you on our behalve yee geve your assistance and aide, and that yee ne faile therof  
" as yee will deserve of us our especial thankes.

" Given undre our signet at our towne of *Leicesstre*, the xxiii day of *August*.

Supercribed,

" *To our trusty and welbeloved the maire, aldermen and sherriffs of our cite of York.*

" *Sabbati, viz. iiii<sup>o</sup> die Septembris regni regis Henrici VII. prima.*

" *Nicholaus Lancaster*, M<sup>r</sup>. Wer assembled in the counsaill chambre within the *Guild-*  
" *Ec. N<sup>o</sup>. 16.* hall, when and where it was shewed by *Thomas Wrang-*  
" *wishe*, *William Welles*, *William Chymney*, aldermen, *Willi-*  
" *am Tate* and *John Hoy* of the xxiv late sent unto the king for the well of this cite, that  
" the said kings grace accept them in the name of tholl bodie of this cite, graciously unto  
" his highnesse granting that the said cite shuld be holdein of the same, and that the inha-  
" bitants and citizens of the said cite shall have and enjoy all and all manner of fraunchises,  
" liberties, freedoms, graunts, issues and prouffits unto them belonging in as large and am-  
" ple manner and forme, with better, as any of his noble progenitours had graunted to the  
" said cite at any tyme heretofore. The which premisses was shewed by the mouth of the  
" said *Thomas Wrangwishe*, not only unto the mayre and the counsaill, but also incontinent-  
" ly to the commons assembled the said day in the *Guild ball* forsaid. After which the maire  
" taking with hym all above written entered the chambre agayn, where after due thanks ge-  
" ven unto the said *Thomas Wrangwishe* and his felows for ther grete labor and comfortable  
" tidings, it was determined that *William Welles* and *William Chymney* shuld towards ther  
" horschyre have in reward xx s. and either of the xxiv. v s. And on this ——— desunt  
" caetera.

These

A. 1485.

These sketches of history, long buried in silence, I bring to light, as a taste of those times rendered dark enough by the writers of the *Lancastrian* party. Here is subject sufficient for an historian to expatiate largely upon, and to such I leave it; the growing bulk of this work not suffering me to enter into it. Let the times then speak for themselves. It is plain that *Richard*, represented as a monster of mankind by most, was not so esteemed in his life time in these northern parts. And had the earl of *Northumberland* laid and raised forces here, he might have struck *Henry's* new acquired diadem into the hazzard. Wanting that nobleman's personal appearance amongst them, our city had nothing to do, but with the rest of the kingdom, to submit to the conquerour. His policy taught him to shew great acts of clemency at his entrance into government; though he must know, that neither his title, nor his family, were recognized, or respected, in these northern parts of the kingdom.

The first thing the victor did, after his conquest near *Bosworth*, was to send immediately for the princess *Elizabeth*, the heiress of the house of *York*; whom he had sworn to marry before his invasion. This princess had been sent by *Richard*, a kind of a prisoner, to *Sheriff-hutton castle* in our neighbourhood; as a place of great strength and security. It is said the uncle intended to marry his niece himself, to prevent any other from doing it. The messenger made use of by *Henry* on this important occasion seems to be sir *John Haleswell*, mentioned in one of the warrants; the secret commission he was entrusted with pointing at no less. The princess was conducted publicly up to *London*, and a numerous suit of nobility met and attended her. But there was another of royal blood, in the same castle, whom *Henry's* jealousy would not allow such pageantry to. This was no less a person than *Edward Plantagenet*, earl of *Warwick*, only son to *George* duke of *Clarence* the late king *Richard's* elder brother; just then fifteen years of age. This branch of a royal stock, born to be unhappy; if the knowledge of his birth-right, which was kept industriously from him, as well as every part of education had not made him thoughtless about it. To whose care and custody *Richard* had entrusted these two particulars I know not; the castle was then in possession of the *Nevil's* but this is another great instance of the trust he had in the northern, rather than the southern, parts of the kingdom. We are told that *Henry* dispatched away sir *Robert Willoughby*, the day after the battle, to take the prince from his keepers, and convey him privately to the tower of *London*. It was not long after that this innocent youth shared the same fate with his cousins, *Edward V.* and his brother; the difference only, that the former execrable deed is said to have been acted in the dead of the night, and *Henry* with as much justice, caused his head to be struck off in open day-light. In this prince the royal line of the *Plantagenet's* failed. Monsieur *Rapin Thoyras*, an historian apparently opposite to an hereditary title to the crown of *England*, writes thus, however, of this unfortunate prince; "A prince, says he, who was the sole relic of the male issue of *Edward* the third, which had been so numerous, but was almost entirely destroyed by the late civil wars. The last of the *Angavin* or *Plantagenet* race, which had been in possession of the crown of *England*, from father to son, during the space of three hundred and thirty years."

The princess *Elizabeth* was presently married to *Henry*; but he always seemed to scorn the title he had with her, and was the first king of *England* that chose, rather, to make his claim to the crown *de facto* than *de jure*. (a) It was three years before he would have her crowned according to his oath; and, it is very true, says the great lord *Verulam*, that *Henry* shewed himself no very indulgent husband to the lady *Elizabeth*, though she was beautiful, gentle and fruitful, and but then nineteen years of age. His aversion to the house of *York*, continues that author, was so predominant in him, that it found place not only in his wars and councils, but in his chamber, and even in his bed.

I now conclude this chapter, being a series of four hundred and twenty years; and shall hasten to our historical annals in the reigns of this *Henry* and his successors.

(a) *Bacon's Henry* the seventh.

## CHAP. V.

*A continuation of the historical annals of the city, from this period to the present times.*

HENRY VII, called the *English Solomon*, having mounted the throne, kept possession of it all his life; with that strength of judgment and policy, as might deserve in some measure that high title. However, the partisans of the house of York, could not bear that a prince of the other family should reign over them; notwithstanding the specious title he drew from the queen might very well serve to gild over his own. Several commotions were raised, in which, those that concerned *Lambert Symnel*, and *Perkin Warbeck*, were not inconsiderable; and gave him no small trouble to compose. The northern counties, and, especially the city of York, preserved their respect to the family which bore that title; and seemed to watch all opportunities to testify their loyalty to it. In the second year of his reign, in a progress Henry made into the north, in order to nip an insurrection in the bud which was then on foot in this country, he came to York; where before he had sent a great multitude of unarmed men, that he might rather seem to pacify than exasperate his adversaries. This piece of policy had like to have proved fatal to him; for, says the history of *Croyland*, he had certainly been taken by them, whilst he was devoutly solemnizing of St. George's day in that city; had not the earl of *Northumberland* been more prudent in coming to his rescue. Henry seized upon some of the principal movers of this disturbance, and presently caused them to be hanged upon a gibbet at York. After which, adds my authority, the king returned in peace to the south (a).

A. 1486.

A. 1488.

(b) This insurrection had been countenanced by the lord *Lovel*, the two *Staffords*, and afterwards headed by the earl of *Lincoln*, who had landed with *Lambert Symnel* from *Ireland* with forces. They came directly to York, after the king had left it, in hopes to be powerfully reinforced in these parts; not doing the city or country any harm, that their mock-king might gain a greater character, and seem tender of his subjects lives. But finding the country not to come in as they expected, they went incontinent to meet the king and fight him with the numbers they had. What followed was the battle of *Stoke*, where Henry got the victory; and the counterfeit *Plantagenet* taken prisoner was made a turnspit in the palace; in which post he behaved himself so handsomely, that, after some years, he was raised to be one of the king's falconers.

The parliament had granted certain subsidies to defray the expence of an army sent into *Britany*; this was to be levied by a tax on land through *England*; which was readily paid by all the counties, except *Yorkshire* and the bishoprick of *Durham* (c). The two last, says lord *Verulam*, openly and resolutely refused to pay it; not out of necessity, but by reason of the old humour of these countries, where the memory of king *Richard* was so strong, adds the noble lord, that it laid like lees in the bottom of mens hearts, and, if the vessels were once stirred, it would rise. The commissioners appointed for the gathering this tax, were amazed at this great rub in their way, and applied to the earl of *Northumberland* for his advice and aid in this affair. The earl forthwith wrote to court about it, and received answer from the king, that, peremptorily, he would not abate one penny. Because, since it was a tax granted by parliament, if he did, it might encourage other counties to hope for an abatement; and he would never allow the people to disannul the authority of a parliament, in which their votes were included. Upon this advice the earl summoned all the nobility and gentry to York, and speaking to them in that imperious language the king had sent him; the words suiting, says my author, his natural disposition, it did not only irritate them to a great degree, but imagining the words to be as much the earl's own as the king's, and that he had been the chief adviser in laying this tax, they rose and assailed his house, and slew him with many of his servants (d). The sword thus drawn, they threw away the scabbard, and chose for their leader Sir *John Egremont*, whom lord *Bacon* calls a factious person, and one who had a long time born an ill mind towards the king. To him they added a fellow of mean degree, called *John a Chambre*, who bore much sway amongst the common people, and was a perfect *boute-feu*. With these commanders they entered into open rebellion, giving out in flat terms that they would march against king Henry and fight for their liberties and their properties.

A. 1489.

(a) Hist. Croy contin.

(b) Bacon's Henry VII.

(c) Biondi.

(d) Dug. baronage.

(e) This earl was buried at *Beverley*, where he had a

stately monument, but now much defaced. The destruction of this earl so soon after the revolution in favour of Henry, was probably in revenge for his deserting the house of York, who had restored him to those honours forfeited by his father at *Tewton*.



A. 1489.

When the king heard of this new insurrection, being a fever that almost took him every year, after his manner, he seemed little troubled therewith. He sent *Thomas* earl of *Surrey*, whom he had a little before released out of the tower, and pardoned, with a competent power against the rebels. The earl met and fought with the principal band of them, defeated them and took *John a Chambre*, their firebrand prisoner; with several others. The rest fled to *York*, but upon the generals approach, they durst not abide a siege, but ran out of the city some one way and some another. *Egremond* got into *Flanders*, where he was protected by *Margaret* duchess of *Burgundy*, sister to *Edward IV.* and *Henry's* mortal enemy. *John a Chambre* was executed in great state at *York*; for he was hanged on a gibbet raised a stage higher, in the midst of a square gallows, as a traitor *paramount*; and a number of his men, that were his chief accomplices, were hanged, upon the lower story, round about him (f).

The king though he made use of the earl of *Surrey* for a general, yet followed after himself, and though he heard of the victory, yet he came on as far as *York*, in order, says my author, to pacify and settle that city and county. From whence he returned to *London*, leaving the earl of *Surrey* his lieutenant in these northern parts, and Sir *Richard Tunstall* his principal commissioner to levy the subsidy; of which he did not remit one denier (g).

This strictness in *Henry* so damp't the spirits of the northern malecontents, that, whatever they might think of his title, they never more offered to disturb him; and even in the rebellion occasioned by *Perkin Warbeck's* claim, the sham duke of *York*, our chronicles make no mention of any insurrection in these parts in his favour.

I suppose them quiet, submissive, and very good subjects, during the rest of this king's reign, and as a testimony of the loyalty of the city of *York*, I find, in our own records, an account of the reception of *Margaret*, *Henry's* eldest daughter into the city, in her journey for *Scotland*; in order to consummate a marriage, which had been solemnized by proxy, betwixt this princess and *James IV.* king of *Scotland*, some time before in *London*. Which I shall give in its own words and orthography.

A. 1541.

(b) "On Saturday the 14<sup>th</sup> of July in the year of our lord 1503, Sir *John Gyllist* merchant knight of the *Bath* being then lord-mayor of the city of *York*, and *John Ellis* and *Thomas Braikes* sheriffs, *Margaret* the king's eldest daughter, and wife of *James* the fourth king of *Scotland* came to *York*; accompanied with many lords, ladies, knyghtes, and esquyers, and gentlemen, to the number of five hundred persons, being met by the sheriffs in crymsyn gownes, attended by one hundred persons on horseback in one clothing, at the midst of *Tadcaster-bridge*, who, with humble salutations, welcomed her majesty into the libertys of the said city, and so bare their white wands before her until she came at *Micklegate-bar*; and ther the lord-mayor, clothed in fine crymsyn sattin engrayned, having a collar of gold of his majestys livery about his neck, being on horseback his saddle of fine crymsyn velvet, and the trappis of the same, with gilt bullion, his footmen apparelled in green sattin, with the armes of the city and his own armes, accompanied with the recorder and aldermen in scarlet together on horseback, their saddles being covered with fine cloth bordered with black velvet, and their trappis of the same with gilt bullion, the twenty four in their red gownes on foot, with the tradesmen and commoners honestly clothed, standing on the north-side of the bar, made low obeysance unto her grace, who with all her company was most nobly and richly apparelled, and so came near unto her chayr upon the palfreys covered with cloth of gold, who causing the palfreys to stand still, the lord-mayor said, most noble and excellent princeess, I and my brethren with all the commonality of this city, in our most heartiest wise, welcometh your noble grace, with all those the other nobles that attend upon you; at which words she inclined herself towards the lord mayor, and thanked him, his brethren, and all the rest of the city; and then it was ordered by the lord treasurer that the lord-mayor should ride next before her chayr, betwixt two serjeants at armes, to bear the mace to her lodgings.

"On the morrow, about nine a clock in the forenoon, the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, and twenty-four and chamberlaynes, went into the bishop's pallace, and ther presented her with a goodly standing silver piece with a cover, well over-gilt, and an hundredth angels of gold in the same; amounting to the summe of eighty three poundes six shillings and eight pence; for which she heartily thanked him, his brethren, and all the body of the city, and so went forward towards the minster, the lord archbishop and other bishops and nobles going before her in order, the lord-mayor bearing the mace betwixt two serjeants at armes next before her; and after mass was done returned back to the pallace to dinner, the lord-mayor bearing the mace as aforesaid, untill she came to her chamber, and ther took his leave till monday morning.

"On monday morning about twelve of the clock her grace took her chayre to go on her voyage that night to *Newburgh*; and then every science stood in order from the *Minstergates* to *Boutham-bar*, the lord mayor and his brethren riding in like order as they did at her coming, the sheriffs bearing their rods rode forth at the said bar before her

(f) Lord Bacon. *Stowe's* chron.

(g) Lord Bacon.

(b) From a register on *Onfebridge*.

" untill

"untill they came at *Mawdlyn* chappel, and there the lord-mayor, making a long oration, took his leave, whereupon she heartily thanked his lordship and the rest, and said, my lord-mayor, your brethren, and all the whole city of York, I shall evermore endeavour to love you and this city all the dayes of my life. And so departed on her journey."

This testimony of loyalty in our citizens at this time was not merely political, my lord Bacon says, the joy this prince's marriage occasioned was exceeding great all over the kingdom; and, might be attributed, adds the noble historian, to a secret instinct or inspiring, which many times runneth not only in the hearts of princes, but in the pulse and veins of the people, touching the happiness thereby to ensue in time to come. By it he means the union of the two kingdoms, accomplished in the person of James VI. this queen's grandson. But this passage is misrepresented, by a late historian, as one of lord Verulam's partial strokes in favour of king James.

Henry VII. died without any more occurrences to furnish our annals with. He was succeeded by his only son Henry, who was crowned king of England at Westminster, at the age of sixteen years by the title of Henry VIII.

The life of this prince, in whom the two claims of York and Lancaster were indisputably conjoined, is excellently well wrote by the lord Herbert in particular; and by several others in the general history of England. It is a remarkable one indeed, and too plainly makes appear, that he inherited, along with the titles, all the vices of his ancestors of both houses put together; without the least alloy of any of their virtues.

September 9. was fought the famous battle of Flodden, in which James the fourth of Scotland, king Henry's brother-in-law, was killed, and his army entirely routed. The earl of Surrey commanded the English army, being lord lieutenant of the north, in Henry's absence who was then at the siege of Tournay in France. The earl had drawn together to oppose the Scots twenty six thousand men, I mention this because I find in an old record that five hundred soldiers were raised by the lord lieutenant's warrant in the city and county for that purpose. The body of the Scotch king, slain in that fight, was brought to York, exposed to publick view; and kept there by the earl till the king's return from France, and then carried and presented to him at Richmond (i).

Many years now passed without any materials for our history; but about the year 1536. the innovations in religion caused several insurrections and commotions in England, especially in the northern parts; amongst which a conspiracy was carried on by the lord Darcy, Robert Aske, Esq; Sir Robert Constable, Sir John Bulmer and his wife, Sir Thomas Piercy, brother to the earl of Northumberland, Sir Stephen Hamilton, Nicholas Tempest, William Lumley, Esqrs. These men at the head of forty thousand priests, peasants and labourers, declared by their proclamation, solemnly made, that this their rising and commotion, should extend no farther than only to the maintenance and defence of the faith of Christ, and deliverance of holy church fore decayed and oppressed; and also for the furtherance as well of private as publick matters in the realm, in regard to the welfare of the king's poor subjects (k).

This insurrection was styled, by the ring-leaders of it, the pilgrimage of grace; and under that specious pretence they kept together some time, and committed several outrages. The king sent an army against them with a proclamation for a general pardon; which had that effect as to disperse the crowd, and the heads of the revolvers were taken. Most of them, with the abbots of Fountains, Jervaux and Revaux, the prior of Burlington, were executed at Tyburn. Sir Robert Constable was hanged in chains over Beverley-gate at Hull; and Robert Aske, who was the principal of them all, had the same suspension on a tower, I suppose Clifford's tower, at York.

Several insurrections succeeded this in the north; it seems they took the change in religion much worse then in the southern parts of the kingdom, and made several smart struggles against it. All being at length pretty quiet, the king thought it policy to go a progress amongst them and receive their submission in person.

(l) In the month of August king Henry began his progress to the city of York; where in a rebellion this very year Sir John Nevil knight, and ten persons more were taken and executed. The king passed through Lincolnshire, where was made to him humble submission by the temporality, confessing their faults and thanking him for his pardon. The town of Stamford presented him with twenty pounds; the city of Lincoln forty pounds; Boston fifty pounds; that part of the county called Lindsey gave three hundred pounds; and Keston, with the church at Lincoln, fifty pounds more. At his entrance into Yorkshire he was met by two hundred gentlemen of the same county, in velvet coats and suitable accoutrements; with four thousand tall yeomen, say my authors, and servants well horsed.

(i) The body of this great king, who died valiantly fighting, was by king Henry's orders first carried to the Charter-house, from thence to Sheen, a monastery in Surrey; where, says Stowe, it remained for a time in what order I am not certain. But since the dissolution of the abbies in the reign of Edward VI. Henry Grey then duke of Suffolk keeping house there, I have been

shewed, adds he, the same body as was affirmed, lapped in lead, thrown into an old waste room, amongst old timber, stone, lead, and other rubbish. Stowe. A strange monument of human instability.

(k) Hollinghead's chron.

(l) Idem Stowe, &c.

A. 1541. These on their knees made submission to his majesty by the mouth of Sir Robert Bowes, and presented him with nine hundred pounds. On *Barnecliffe* the archbishop of *York*, with three hundred of his clergy and more, met the king, and making a like submission, gave him six hundred pounds. From thence this great king, gallantly attended, came to the city of *York*, where he was as magnificently received as the city's present condition could shew. All due submission made, the lord-mayor presented his majesty with one hundred pounds; as did the mayors of *Newcastle* and *Hull* who came to *York* to meet him. It was at this time and in this city, says *Speed*, that *Henry* had proposed a meeting betwixt the king of *Scots* and him, in order to settle a firm peace betwixt the two kingdoms. Which meeting, though at first agreed to, yet, was afterwards withstood by the *Scotch* nobility, mifdoubting *Henry's* sincerity. He stayed in *York* twelve days, from thence he went to *Hull*; and so crossing the *Humber*, returned through *Lincolnshire* into the south.

A. 1546. Died *Henry VIII.* with the terrible character of neither sparing man in his anger, nor woman in his lust throughout his whole reign. The occurrences of it as to civil affairs, as may be noted, have been very little to my purpose; but, in church history, a great deal of extraordinary matter falls in my way which I leave to more proper places. His only son succeeded him by the name of *Edward* the sixth, being then just nine years old.

A. 1548. (x) In the second year of this king's reign a small insurrection began in these parts at *Seamour* near *Scarborough*. The principal raisers of this sedition were very inconsiderable fellows to have their names remembered in history. *William Ambler* of *East-Hallerton*, yeoman, *Thomas Dale* parish-clerk of *Seamour*, and one *Stevenson* of the same, rose upon the old topick of reforming abuses crept into religion, and set the beacon on fire at *Staxton* in the night, and so gathered together a rude rout to the number of three thousand. A party of this rabble, says my author, went to Mr. *White's* house and took him and *Clapton* his wife's brother, one (y) *Savage* a merchant of *York*, and *Berry* a servant to Sir *Walter Mildmay*, out of their beds, and carried them upon the wolds near *Seamour*, and there murdered them, and left their bodies stark naked for the crows to feed on. The lord president sent out a detachment against them from *York*, and a general pardon to all that would immediately submit; most of them dispersed upon this, but *Ambler* and the abovenamed rebels refused the mercy. They were soon taken, brought to *York*, and executed September 21, 1549. Along with whom suffered *Henry Barton*, *John Dale*, *Robert Wright*, *William Peacock*, *Wetherell* and *Buttery*, all busy stirrers in this sedition.

A. 1551. On the 15<sup>th</sup> of *April* began that terrible contagious distemper the sweating sickness in *England*. A disease never heard of before nor since in the whole world. To be a little particular in the account of this strange contagion, whose effects were severely felt in our city, and because it may very well serve to fill up a large gap in our annals, I presume may not be unacceptable to the reader.

(p) This plague first shewed itself at *Shrewsbury*, in *April* aforesaid, but had not ceased in the north of *England* till the end of *September* following. It broke out in *London* in *July*, and was so violent that in the very first week it swept off eight hundred persons. People in the best state of health, as indeed is usual in other contagions, were the most liable to be seized by it; and at first was certain death to them in twenty four hours time. This sudden and severe attack did so terrify people of all sorts, that those who could any ways afford it left the kingdom upon it. But, what is almost incredible, the contagion followed them, and them only; for at *Antwerp* and several other towns in *Flanders*, where the *English* had retired to, and were mixed with divers other nations, not one but they were infected with it. The manner of its first seizing a person was with a sudden chillness, then succeeded a violent sweat, which upon the admission of the least cold immediately the chillness came on and death. Sleep at first was mortal in it, for they usually swooned away, or else died upon waking, if they slept but half a quarter of an hour. *Stowe* instances the quick fatality of this disease by seven householders, who all supped cheerfully together over night, but before eight the next morning six of them were dead. Few that were taken with full stomachs escaped. No physical regimen did any service; except keeping moderately close, with some air and a little warm drink, as posset-drink or the like, for thirty hours together, and then the danger was past, if you did not go too suddenly into the cold. This disease going clear through the kingdom, and affecting none but our natives abroad made the nation begin to repent and give alms, and remember *God*, says *Hollinghead*; from whom that plague might well seem to be sent; but as the contagion in time ceased, so our devotion soon after decayed. How many died in this city of this strange distemper is not remarked; but we are told, in Mr. *Hildyard's* collections, that this year there was a great plague in *York*.

The young king *Edward* was taken ill of a violent cold in *January*, which ended in a consumption, whereof he died on the 6<sup>th</sup> of *July* following; in the sixteenth year of his age, and in the seventh year of his reign. He was succeeded by

(x) *Stowe's* chron.

(y) I take this man to be *Richard Sawage*, who was

Sheriff of *York* anno 1540. Vid. cat.

(p) *Hollinghead*, *Stowe*.



Mary the eldest daughter of king Henry VIII. by Catherine of Spain. In the short reign of this queen I have nothing to my purpose to be inserted here. Our historians have shewn her a woman of bloody and cruel disposition, but our city bears no manner of testimony of it; for not one execution either for treason or religion was performed in it during her administration; at least, the copious Mr. Fox is silent as to any such matter.

(q) A brother historian of mine has fetched a *king of Muscovy*, as he styles him, to York: I confess it a little surprized me, because I thought the late Czar Peter, had been the very first of his family, that ever ventured out of his own country, at least so long and so hazardous a voyage. But upon search into Mr. Stowe's annals I find the man has been taken for the master.

Anno 1556, says Stowe, an ambassador from the high and mighty Evan Vasilievich emperor of all Russia, &c. by name Osep Napea was sent to the famous and excellent princes Philip and Mary, king and queen of England, with presents in order to establish a commerce betwixt the two nations. It seems the ship where the ambassador was, being driven from the reef by stress of weather, was tossed upon the seas four months; and at length was shipwrecked on the coast of Scotland; his Russian excellency and some few others only saved. As soon as it was known in London the fate of their ship, and that the ambassador was in safety, the merchants procured letters from queen Mary to the queen dowager of Scotland, for his kind entertainment there and safe conduct up to London. In his journey from north to south he came to York, where a strange sight he must be, being the first of his country ever seen in England.

Queen Mary died and was succeeded by Elizabeth, another daughter of king Henry by Anna Bullen.

(r) A bold conspiracy was set on foot by Thomas Piercy, earl of Northumberland and others against this queen. The rebellion began in the north, and was afterwards strengthened by the coming in of Charles Nevil earl of Westmorland with others. Their design was to have seized the earl of Sussex the queen's lieutenant of the north, at the house he then lived in, I suppose the archbishop's palace, in Cawood; but, being prevented, the affair was let drop to another opportunity. Soon after the earl of Northumberland's designs being known at court, he was sent for by special messengers to appear there. These had well nigh surprized him in his bed at his manor of Topliff, but by a stratagem he escaped. After this the two earls threw off all disguise, raised forces, and published their intentions, which were no less, than to restore the catholic religion, and to advance Mary queen of Scots to the English throne. In the heat of this zeal they hastened to Durham with their army; and forthwith went to the cathedral, where they tore and destroyed all the bibles, communion books, &c. that they could meet with. The same night they marched to Branspeth; the next day to Darlington; where, says Hollingshead, a contemporary, and bitter enemy to them, they *lewedly heard mass, and besprinkled all their army with holy water*. Their forces increasing they marched from thence to Richmond, then to Ripon, where they again had mass said in the cathedral. It was here, to give the greater sanction to their cause, that they had a cross with a banner, painted with the five wounds of our saviour, born before them. Their standard-bearer was one Richard Norton; whom Speed and Hollingshead call old Norton. The same night they marched on to Burroughbridge, and the next day to Weiberby; on which day at night a party of them entered Tadcaster, and took two hundred footmen, chasing their leaders who were conducting them to the earl of Sussex at York. The day following the rebels mustered on Clifford-moor, where their numbers amounted to sixteen hundred horse and four thousand foot. With these forces their intention was to march directly to besiege York; but judging themselves, I suppose, yet too weak, they altered their rout and retired back into the bishoprick of Durham, in order to lay siege to Bernard-castle. This castle, though fiercely assailed, was valiantly defended against their whole army, the space of eleven days, by Sir George Bowes, and Robert Bowes his brother. Being greatly distressed, Sir George capitulated and delivered the castle to them on composition, to march out with bag and baggage, armour, munition, &c. which he and his garrison forthwith did towards York.

At this city the earl of Sussex was drawing forces together in order to quash this rebellion; and having raised five thousand effective men, the lord lieutenant accompanied with the earl of Rutland his lieutenant, the lord Hunsden general of the horse, William lord Evers who had the command of the rear, Sir Ralph Sadler treasurer, all marched from York on Sunday December 11, in order to fight the rebels. On the 12<sup>th</sup> they halted at Sezay, and Sir George Bowes from Bernard's-castle meeting them, the lord president made him marshal of the army. From hence they marched to Northallerton, Smeeton, Croft-bridge, and so on to Auckland; at whose, so near, approach the rebels thought fit to retire to Hexham. Their stay there was not long, for upon a report that the queen had another great army marching towards them under the command of the earl of Warwick and lord Clinton, the two earls, their generals, found it was dangerous to stay, and therefore fled into Scotland,

(q) Lawyer Hildyard's antiq. of York.

(r) Speed's chron.

A. 1569.

leaving their miserable army to shift for themselves; who being thus deserted by their leaders dispersed several ways, but were almost all killed or taken by the queen's army and the country people. Of those that were taken were executed at *Durham* to the number of sixty six, constables and such fellows, for I find none of any note here except an alderman named *Strutber*, and a priest called parson *Plumtree*. Sir *George Bowes* had it now in his power to glut his revenge, which he did to the purpose; my author (s) says, he had it from himself, that he caused some of them to be executed in every market town, and every publick place, from *Newcastle* to *Wetherby*; a country sixty miles long, and forty broad, which must needs destroy great numbers of these wretches.<sup>1</sup>

A. 1570.

On *Good-Friday*, *March 27*, *Simon Digby* of *Askeu*, *John Fulborne* of *Iselbeck* in this county, esqrs. *Robert Pennyman* of *Stoxley*, *Thomas Bishop*, the younger, of *Pocklington* gentlemen, were drawn from the castle of *York* to the place of execution, called *Anarcesmire*, and there hanged, headed and quartered. Their four heads were set up on the four principal gates of the city, with four of their quarters. The other quarters were set up in diverse places in the country (t).

The two earls being fled into *Scotland*, the earl of *Westmorland* found means soon after to get into *Flanders*, where, according to *Speed's* charitable insinuation, he died miserably eaten up with the *pox*. The other unfortunate nobleman, having been forced to live skulking some time amongst the robbing borderers, was at length found out and betrayed by a person he had very much obliged in like circumstances, the earl of *Moreton* (u) then vice-roy of *Scotland*, who delivered him to the lord *Hunsdon* governour of *Berwick*, and being brought to *York*, having been before attained by parliament, he was on the 22<sup>d</sup> of *August* beheaded on a scaffold set up for that purpose in the *Pavement*; his head was set on a high poll on *Micklegate-bar* (x); but his body was buried in *Crux-church* by two of his servants; where he now lies without any memorial. He died, says *Speed*, avowing the pope's supremacy, denying subjection to the queen, affirming the land to be in a schism, and her obedient subjects no better than heretics.

A. 1572.

This was the last open attempt made to restore the *Roman* catholic religion in this kingdom; which might have given *Elizabeth* much more trouble to quell, had the conspiracy been strengthened by the promised aid from *Rome*. But wanting the sinews of war, money, an hundred thousand pounds from the apostolical chamber; religion itself was too weak for the overthrow of so mighty a queen; established in the throne of her ancestors, and held there, by the deepest policy in herself, as well as the more general inclinations of her subjects.

A. 1602.

She finished the course of a long, prosperous and truly glorious reign, without any more occurrences in it for my purpose. And died at her manor of *Richmond* on *Thursday* (y) *March 22*, after a reign of forty four years, five months, and odd days.

Immediately, upon *Elizabeth's* demise, *James VI.* king of *Scotland*, son to the late queen *Mary* of that kingdom, and grandson to that princess, whom we received with so much honour and respect in this city some years before, was proclaimed king of *England*, &c. in *London*. But notwithstanding the speedy and publick notice given of the queen's death, together with the proclamation of the immediate and undoubted lawful successor to the *English* crown and kingdom, says the continuator of *Stowe's* annals, yet the news of it reached not the city of *York*, only one hundred and fifty miles distant, until *Sunday March 27*. Neither, adds my author, did the lord-mayor and aldermen of *York* give full credit to the report then; though they had received it from the lord *Burleigh*, then lord president of the council in the north and lord lieutenant of *Yorkshire*. *Robert Water* lord-mayor of *York*, with the aldermen his brethren, had prepared themselves to have made proclamation in their chief market-place of the death of the queen, and the present right of king *James* to the succession that *Sunday* morning, yet such was their doubt of the truth of the report that they stopped proceedings, till they had sent the recorder with *Thomas Herbert* and *Robert Askevith* aldermen to the lord president to know what certainty his lordship had of it. The lord president answered them that he had no other intelligence, but only from a secret friend at court, whom he believed. But whilst they were thus in the house of the lord president, a gentleman of his own arrived, with a packet of letters from the nobility and privy counsellors, declaring the queen's death, and the proclamation of the king by them and the lord-mayor of *London*. Then instantly the lord-mayor of *York* and his brethren having received the proclamation in print, proclaimed the king of *Scots* their true and lawful king; that is to say, *James by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender, &c.* in all the publick places of the city with all duty, love, integrity and joyful acclamations.

(t) *Stow*.(u) *idem*.(v) This was, says *Dugdale*, in order to curry favour with *Elizabeth*, that she might deliver to him *Mary* queen of *Scots*, then prisoner in *England*. *Dug. Bar.*

(x) Where it continued for two years, but was after-

wards stolen from thence.

(y) This day of the week was fatal to king *Henry VIII.* and all his posterity; himself, his son *Edward*, his daughters *Mary*, and *Elizabeth*, having made *Thursday* remarkable by their exits on it. *Stow*.



Master *Edmund Howes*, the continuator of *Stowe's* history, seems, by the particularity of this affair, which I have taken from him, to have been either a native or an inhabitant of this city, or one; at least, that paid a great regard to the affairs of it. The reader will the more readily come into my conjecture, when he sees the account this author gives of king *James's* reception into *York*, in his first progress from *Edinburgh* to *London*; which I shall beg leave to give in his own words.

"On the fifteenth of *April* his majesty set forwards from *Durham* towards *Yorke*, his traine still increasing, by the numbers of gentlemen from the south parts, that came to offer him fealty: whose love although he greatly tendered, yet did their multitudes so oppress the country, and made provision so dear; that he was faine to publish an inhibition against the inordinate and daily access of the people coming, that many were stopped in their way.

"The high sheriffe of *Yorkshire* very well accompanied attended his majesty to master *Inglebyes* beside *Topcliffe*; being about sixteen miles from *Walworth*, where the king had lain the night before; who with all joy and humility received his majesty, and he rested there that night.

"The lord-mayor and aldermen of *Yorke*, upon certayne knowledge of the king's journey into *England*, with all diligence consulted what was fittest to be done for the receiving and enterdayning so mighty and gracious a soveraygne as well within the city, as at the outmost bounds and limits thereof: as also what further service or duteous respect they ought to shew his majesty uppon so good and memorable occasion as now was offered unto them: and thereupon they sent *Robert Askwith* alderman unto *Newcastle*, and there in the behalfe of the lord-mayor and citizens of *Yorke*, to make tender of their zealous love and dutie, for the which his majestie gave them heartie thanks.

"And uppon *Saturday* the 16<sup>th</sup> of *April*, *John Robinson* and *George Buck* sheriffes of *Yorke*, with their white rodde, being accompanied with an hundreth cittizens, and threescore other esquiers, gentlemen and others, the most substantial persons, being all well mounted, they received the king at the east-end of *Skip-bridge*, which was the utmost boundes of the libertyes of the cittie of *Yorke*; and there kneeling, the sheriffes delivered their white rodde unto the king with acknowledgement of their love and allegiance unto his majestie, for the which the king, with cheerfull countenance, thanked them and gave them their rodde agayne; the which they carried all the way up-right in their handes ryding all the way next before the sergeants at armes.

"And before the king came to the cittie, his majestie had sent *Syr Thomas Challenor* to the lord-mayor and aldermen, to knowe who formerlie had borne the sworde before the kinges of *England* at their coming to *Yorke*; and to whome of right that office for that tyme appertayned; because it had been anciently performed by the earles of *Cumberland*, as hereditary to that house, but was now chalenged by the lord president of the north for the time being as proper to his place: but uppon due search and examination it was agreed, that the honour to bear the sworde before the king in *Yorke*, belonged unto *George* earl of *Cumberland*, who all the while the king was in *Yorke* bare the sworde, for so the king willed, and for that purpose sent *Syr Thomas Challenor* agayne to the lord-mayor, and the lord-mayor bare the great mace of the cittie going alwayes on the lefte hande of the earle.

"And when the king came to the cittie, which was well prepared to give his highnes and his royal trayne entertainment, then the lord-mayor with the twelve aldermen in their scarlett robes, and the foure and twenty in crimosin gownes, accompanied with many others of the gravest menne, met the king at *Micklegate-bar*, his majesty going betweene the duke of *Linneox* and the lord *Hume*, and when the king came near to the scaffold where the lord-mayor with the recorder, the twelve aldermen and the foure and twentie all kneeling, the lord-mayor said, most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren do most heartilie welcome your majestie to your highnes cittie, and in token of our duties, I deliver unto your majestie all my authoritie of this your highnes cittie, and then rose uppe and kissed the sword and delivered it into the kinges hand, and the king gave it to the duke of *Linneox*, who according to the kinges appoyntment delivered it unto the earle of *Cumberland* to beare it before his majestie.

"The lord-mayor also delivered up the keys of the cittie, the which the lord *Hume* received and carried them to the manor: and when the recorder had ended his grave oration in behalfe of the cittie, then the lord-mayor, as the king commanded, tooke horse and bare the cittie mace ryding on the lefte hande of the earle of *Cumberland*, who bare the sword of the cittie, and so attended his majestie to *St. Peter's* church, and was there royally received by the deanes, prebendes, and the whole quyer of singing menne of that cathedral church in their richest coapes. At the entrance into the church, the deane made a learned oration in *Latine*, which ended the king ascended the quyer: the canapa was supported by six lords, and was placed in a throne prepared for his majestie, and during divine service there came three sergeantes at armes with their maces pressing to stand by the throne; but the earl of *Cumberland* put them downe, saying, that place for that tyme belonged to him and the lord-mayor, and not to them.

"Divine



A 1603.

" Divine service being ended, the king returned in the same royal manner he came: the  
 " canapa being carryed over him unto the manor of *St. Maryes*, where the lord *Burleigh*  
 " and counsell gave their attendance, and received his majestie, where doctor *Bennet* having  
 " ended his eloquent oration, the king went into his chamber, the sword and mace being  
 " there borne by the earle and lord-mayor, who left the sword and mace there that  
 " night; and when the lord-mayor was to depart, the lord *Hume* delivered him agayne the  
 " keyes of the cittie.

" The next day being *Sunday* the 17<sup>th</sup> of *April*, 1603, the lord-mayor with the re-  
 " corder, the aldermen and sheriffes, and the twentie foure with all their chiefe officers,  
 " and the preacher of the cittie and towne-clerk, in very comely order went unto the  
 " manor; of whome so soon as the king hadde knowledge of their comming, willed that  
 " so many of them as the roome would permitte should come into the privie chamber,  
 " where the lord-mayor presented his majestie with a fayre cuppe, with a cover of silver  
 " and gilt, weighing seventie and three ounces, and in the same two hundredth angells of  
 " gold: and the lord-mayor sayde, *most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren and all*  
 " *the whole communaltie of this your highnesse cittie, present unto your most excellent majestie this*  
 " *cuppe and golde, in token of the dutifull affection we beare your highnesse in our beastes, most*  
 " *humble beseeching your highnesse favourable acceptance thereof, and your most gracious favour*  
 " *to this your highnesse cittie of Yorke; the which his majestie graciously accepted and saide*  
 " *unto them, God will bless you the better, for your good will towards your king. The lord-*  
 " *major humbly besought the king to dine with him uppon the next Tuesday: the king*  
 " *answered, he should ride thence before that tyme, but he would break his fast with him*  
 " *in the next morning.*

" This *Sundaie* the king went to the minster and heard a sermon made by the deane (z),  
 " who was byshoppe of *Limericke* in *Ireland*, the lord-mayor, aldermen and sheriffes, and  
 " foure and twenty attended upon the king, the earle still bearing the sword, the lord-  
 " major the mace, and the sheriffs bearing up their rodde, as well within the church,  
 " as in the streets, marching before the king unto the manor; the next daye being *Mon-*  
 " *daie*, at nine a clock the lord-mayor came to the manor, being accompanied and at-  
 " tended by the recorder, the aldermen, and foure and twentie and others, and attended  
 " there: and at tenne of the clock the king, with his royal traine, went to the lord-ma-  
 " jor's house and there dined; after dinner the king walked to the deanes-house, and was  
 " there entertained with a banquet; at the deanerie the king took horse, and passed  
 " through the cittie forth at *Micklegate* towards *Grimstone*, the house of sir *Edward Stan-*  
 " *hope*, the earle of *Cumberlande* and the lord-mayor beareing the sword and mace before  
 " the king untill they came unto the house of *St. Kathren*, at which place the earl said  
 " *is it your majesties pleasure that I deliver the sword agayne unto my lord-mayor, for he*  
 " *is now at the utmost partes of the liberties of this cittie, then the king willed the earle*  
 " *to deliver the major his sword agayne: then the major alighted from his horse and kneel-*  
 " *ing, tooke his leave of the king, and the king pulling off his glove, tooke the major*  
 " *by the hande and gave him thanks, and so rode towards Grimstone, being attended by*  
 " *the shriefferes to the midell of Tadeaster-bridge, being the utmost boundes of their liber-*  
 " *ties. The next day the lord-mayor, according as he was commanded by a nobleman, and*  
 " *came the next morning unto the court at Grimstone, accompanied with the recorder and*  
 " *foure of his brethren, viz. W. Robinson, James Birkbie, William Greenburie, and Robert*  
 " *Afkewitb, and certain chiefe officers of the cittie, and when his majestie understood of*  
 " *their comming, he willed that the major with master Robinson and master Birkbie should*  
 " *be brought up into his bed-chamber, and the king said, my lord-mayor, our meaning*  
 " *was to have bestowed a knighthood upon you in your own house, but the companie, being so*  
 " *great we rather thought it good to have you here, and then his majestie knighted the lord-*  
 " *major (a), for which honour the lord-mayor gave his majestie most humble and heartie*  
 " *thanks and returned.*

This was the first reception king *James* met with in the city of *Yorke* from the citizens; and it was here also, that all the lords of the council did attend his majesty; and all preparation was made that he might appear, says an historian, in that northern metropolis like a king of *England*, and take that state on him which was not known in *Scotland* (b). The king seemed so much pleased with the duty and honours paid him by the lord mayor and citizens, that at dinner with them he expressed himself much in favour of the city, seemed concerned that their river was in so bad a condition, and said it should be made more navigable, and that he himself would come and be a burges among them (c).

We come next to the queen's reception into *Yorke*, in her journey to *London* from *Edenborough*; the same annallist, I have before quoted, writes thus of this affair:

" The queen, says he, being in all respects prepared, accompanied, and attended as was  
 " meet for soe greates a princeesse, being likewise accompanied with her two eldeste chil-  
 " deren, that is to say, prince *Harry* and the lady *Elizabeth*, they made a happy journey from

(z) Dr. *Thornborough*.  
 (.) Sir *Robert Walsley*.

(b) Hist. of the court of king *James I.*  
 (c) *Hildyard's* ant. of *Yorke*.

" *Scotland*

"Scotland to England, and were in all places wherefoever they arrived most joyfully received  
 "and entertained in as loving, duteous and honourable a manner as all cities, townes, and  
 "particularly knyghtes and gentlemen had formerlie done to the kinges most excellent ma-  
 "jettie; which for brevities sake I here omit. And for a tast for all will only speake briefly  
 "of their coming to the cittie of *Yorke*, where the lord mayor, aldermen and cittizens, at-  
 "tending their coming at the outmost boundes of their liberties, with all magnificence  
 "brought the queen, the prince, and the lady *Elizabeth* unto the cittie of *Yorke* the 11<sup>th</sup> of  
 "June: where they reposed themselves certain daies, in which space the cittie spared not  
 "for any coſte to give them royal entertainment, and presented them with severall giftes as  
 "true ſignes of their zealous love and duty: the queen came thither on *Whiſſon* eve, and  
 "upon *Wednesday* following, the queen with the prince the lady *Elizabeth* rode from *Yorke*  
 "to *Griſſon*, &c.

The preſents that were beſtowed on this occaſion, I find in an old Manuſcript (*d*), were  
 firſt, a large ſilver cup with a cover double gilt weighing forty eight ounces to the queen,  
 with fourſcore angells of gold included in it. To the prince was preſented a ſilver cup with  
 a cover double gilt weight twenty ounces, and twenty pounds in gold. And laſtly to the  
 princeſſe *Elizabeth* a purſe of twenty angells of gold.

The ſame year a great peſtilence began in *London*, of which died in twelve months 30578  
 perſons.

The next year *London* was intirely free from this plague, but the reſt of the kingdom ſuf-  
 fered extremly by it; and at *Yorke* died of it to the number of 3512 perſons. A number  
 would make a great gap in its preſent inhabitants. The markets were all cried down;  
 the lord preſident's courts adjourned to *Ripon* and *Durham*; many of the citizens left their  
 houſes. The infected were ſent to *Hobmore* and *Horſefair*, where booths were erected for  
 them of boards. The miſter and miſter-yard were cloſe ſhut up (*e*). This is the laſt  
 contagion this city has been viſited with. *Et avertat Deus in æternum*.

A moſt unhappy and melancholy accident fell out in an honourable and ancient family of  
 this county, which becauſe I bear a great regard for a very worthy deſcendant of that houſe,  
 I omit the particulars. The miſerable actor of it ſtood mute at his tryal in *Yorke*, and was  
 therefore adjudged to be preſſed to death, which was accordingly executed on him Aug. 5.  
 the ſame year at the caſtle of *Yorke*.

About *Martinaſſi* began an extream froſt; the river *Ouze* was wholly frozen up, ſo hard  
 that you might have paſſed with cart and carriage as well as upon firm ground. Many  
 ſports were praктиſed on the ice; as ſhooting at eleven ſcore, ſays my ancient (*f*) authority,  
 bowling, playing at football, cudgels, &c. And a horſe-race was run from the tower at  
*S. Mary-gate-end*, along and under the great arch of the bridge, to the *Crain* at *Skelder-gate*  
 poſtern.

(*g*) December 3. the honourable ſir *John Sheffield*, with his brothers ſir *Edmond* and  
 Mr. *Philip Sheffield*, ſons to the lord *Sheffield* lord preſident of the north, in paſſing *Whiſgift*  
 ferry, were drowned with all their ſervants, and none of their bodies ever found.

(*h*) On the 16<sup>th</sup> of *January* the ſame year it began to ſnow and freeze, and ſo by intervals  
 ſnowing without any thaw till the 7<sup>th</sup> of *March* following; at which time was ſuch a heavy  
 ſnow upon the earth as was not remembered by any man then living. It pleaſed God that at  
 the thaw fell very little rain, nevertheless the flood was ſo great, that the *Ouze* ran down  
*Northſtreet* and *Skeldergate* with ſuch violence as to force all the inhabitants of thoſe ſtreets to  
 leave their houſes. This inundation chanced to happen in the aſſize week, *John Armitage*  
 eſquire, being then high-ſheriff of *Yorkſhire*. Buſineſs was hereby much obſtructed; at  
*Ouſe* bridge end were four boats continually employed in carrying people croſs the river; the  
 like in *Walmgate* croſs the *Foſs*. Ten days this inundation continued at the height and ma-  
 ny bridges were driven down by it in the country, and much land overflown. After this  
 ſtorm, ſays my manuſcript, followed ſuch fair and dry weather, that in *April* the ground  
 was as duſty as in any time of ſummer. This drought continued till the 20<sup>th</sup> of *Auguſt* fol-  
 lowing without any rain at all; and made ſuch a ſcarcity of *bay*, *beans* and *barley*, that the  
 former was ſold at *Yorke* for 30 s. and 40 s. a wayne load; and at *Leeds* for four pounds.

On the 10<sup>th</sup> of *Auguſt* came king *James* to *Yorke*, in his progreſs towards *Scotland*, accom-  
 panied with many earls, barons, knights, eſquires, both *Scotch* and *Engliſh* (*i*). The ſhe-  
 riffs of the city, clad in their ſcarlet gowns, attended with one hundred young citizens on  
 horſeback in ſuitable habits, met the king on *Tadcaſter* bridge, and carried their white rods  
 before him till they came at *Mickle-gate-bar*. Here the lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty  
 four with many other citizens, ſtanding on the north-ſide within the rails, did welcome his  
 majeſty to his city of *Yorke*. The lord-mayor on his knees preſented the ſword with all the  
 keys of the gates and poſterns, and likewiſe preſented a ſtanding cup with a cover of ſilver  
 double gilt, which coſt 30 l. 5 s. 7 d; a purſe of 3 l. price, with one hundred double ſove-  
 reigns in it; and, adds my authority, made a very worthy and witty ſpeech at the delivery of

(*d*) Ex MS. penes me.

(*e*) Ex eodem.

(*f*) Ex eodem.

(*g*) Ex eodem.

(*h*) Ex eodem.

(*i*) Ex eodem MS.

each particular to the king. After him ferjeant *Hutton*, recorder, made a long oration; which ended, the king delivered the city's sword to the earl of *Cumberland*, the city's chief captain, as he is here called, who carried it, and the lord-mayor the vice butler his majesty. On the top of *Orange-barge* another speech was made to the king by one *John Perce*, a *London* poet, concerning the cutting of the river, and making it more navigable. From thence his majesty rode to the minster, where he heard divine service, and so to the manor where he kept his court.

The next day he dined with the lord *Sheffield*, lord president, at sir *George Young's* house in the minster yard, where he lay during the king's abode at the manor. After dinner and banquet, he made eight knights, walked into the cathedral, viewed the chapter-house and church, which he much commended for its elegant workmanship.

The day after his majesty rode in his coach through the city with all his train to *Bishops-borop* where he dined with *Toby Mathew* archbishop.

On the 12<sup>th</sup> being *Sunday*, his majesty went to the cathedral, where the archbishop preached a learned sermon before him. At a sermon ended he touched about seventy persons for the king's seal. This day he dined with the lord-mayor with his whole court, and at dinner he knighted the lord-mayor and ferjeant *Hutton* the recorder.

On *Monday* the king rode to *St. James's Park*.

On *Tuesday* *August* 13. *Dr. Hing* chancellor of the church and diocese of his majesty preached before him at the manor. After sermon the king took coach to the manor yard, where the lord-mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs took their leave of him, by which, who went that night to *Ripon*.

My manuscript informs me, that at this time the city was charged with 117*l.* in fees to the king's officers.

A. 1625. Died king *James*, and was succeeded by *Charles* his second son, the eldest, *Henry*, dying before the father.

We now enter upon a busy reign indeed, unfortunate, in all respects, both to prince and people. The prince's prerogative and the people's rights were clashed so mutually, that in the end they were both lost in anarchy and confusion. Tyranny and an insupportable power, the topicks the malecontents threw against king *Charles's* government, was by the just judgment of *God*, in the person of *Cromwell*, sufficiently retorted.

What share our city bore, in these home bred divisions, is very considerable; and since not handed down, so distinctly as it ought, by any historian, I have taken pains to collect from manuscripts, records, and histories, what I found worthy notice; and shall beg leave to be very particular in the recital. The reader will find that our city's loyalty was, in an especial manner, exemplified to its injured sovereign, quite through these dreadful scenes of blood and misery; and deserves a more lasting memorial than my pen can bestow upon it; my endeavour as much as possible is, without partiality, to let the times speak for themselves.

A. 1633.

King *Charles* in a peaceable progress for *Scotland* came to *York*, *May* 24. He was met on *Tadcaster-bridge* by the sheriffs with six score liveries, and conducted by them to the city. The lord-mayor, recorder and aldermen, standing within *Micklegate-bar*, on a scaffold erected for that purpose, saluted the king at his entrance, and the lord-mayor on his knees delivered up the keys of the city in a blue silk string, as also the sword and mace, and delivered himself in the following manner (m).

*Most high and mighty monarch,*

"Our most gracious and ever renowned sovereign, whose person is the image of the glorious *God*, whose courses are paths of piety and religion, whose wisdom and goodness is the peaceable government of this your common-wealth; ever happy be the day of your birth, and thrice happy be the day that brings your gracious majesty hither to this your ancient and famous city of *York*; whose royal presence as it does abundantly satisfy our expectations, so doth it fill the hearts of us your humble subjects and citizens, with such overflowing of consolations, as that our tongues would become unfit messengers of our hearts, should they endeavour to express them.

"And, in humble testimony of our obedience, we render unto you all power with the sword of justice, that it hath pleased your gracious majesty and noble progenitors to have honoured the government of this your ancient city withal; rejoicing to return unto you, what we have received from you, accounting it our greatest happiness to live under the command of him, who is the light of his subjects eyes, the glory and admiration of the known world.

"And with the sword, in further testimony of our faith and obedience, we also present unto you this mace, with the keys of our city-gates, acknowledging and well assuring our

(k) Sir *Robert Affwith*.

(l) Sir *Richard Hutton* afterwards judge *Hutton*.

(m) Ex MS. This harangue from a person who was

afterwards a member of that parliament which voted the king's destruction, is a testimony of the great sincerity of the puritan party.



“ selves never to be so happy as when we are under your gracious government and protection; whose ingress and staying here with us we humbly desire may be delightful and happy unto your further progress, and return may be prosperous and successful.  
 “ And that it may be so, let all true hearted subjects ever pray, *vivat rex, God bless king Charles, Amen, Amen.*

The recorder of York, when the lord-mayor had ended his harangue, address'd himself, on his knees, to the king as follows:

(n) “ *Most gracious sovereign,*  
 “ Your faithful and obedient subjects the mayor and commonality of this city, in all humble manner present themselves and their bounden services to your sacred majesty, which according to precedent custom they humbly present by me though every way unfit to speak in your royal presence; and therefore I humbly beg your majesty's favourable excuse of my imperfections, and that you will be graciously pleased to licence me a few words on the behalf of this your city, which is the metropolitan of these parts, situate towards the middle of this island, and equally distanced between your two regal cities of the same.

“ This city, *dread sovereign lord*, for antiquity is not inferior to any other of this realm; in former time it hath been beautified by the residence and courts, of some *Roman* emperours, and afterwards of divers kings; enrich'd by trade, and by those means was greater and more populous than now it is; for of later times trading here decreas'd and that principally by reason of some hindrance in the river and the greatness of ships now in use; for which nevertheless this river, by your royal assistance, might be made serviceable; and untill that be done, there is noe hope that this city will attain its former splendour and greatness.

“ In the mean time we are much supported by other means from your royal majesty, as by an eminent seat of justice here continued before the lord president and council, to the great ease and benefit of us and all other your subjects in these parts. Likewise of your munificent charter for confirmation of our ancient liberties with ample addition of divers more.

“ And now that we have an opportune time by your gracious presence we render to your excellent majesty our humblest thankfulness for these royal favours, and together, with them for all other benefits which we enjoy by your majesty's religious and just government, in regard whereof may be truly said of your majesty in your own person as was some time said of the wise king, that there is *sapientia Dei in rege ad faciendam justitiam.*

“ But, most especially, when we consider the happy and admired peace wherein we live, whilst other nations are full of the miseries of wars, as if this singular blessing was appropriated to your majesty alone, and soe derived to us your subjects, then we want words sufficiently to express our thankfulness for such protection; but in your majesty's own pious words doe acknowledge that you reign, *Christo auspice*; and we heartily pray almighty God that your sacred majesty may long and prosperously reign over us, and that your throne may be established on you and yours to the world's end with increase of all honour and felicity. *Amen.*

The recorder having ended his oration the king ordered the sword, mace and keys to be delivered back to the lord-mayor, who mounted on horseback, being clad in a scarlet gown faced with rich furr and carried the mace (o) before his majesty; four footmen in black velvet attending him. The aldermen richly decked and horsed made up the ceremony, riding before the king to the manor.

The next day the king dined with the lord mayor at his house in the *pavement* and knighted (p) him and the recorder (q). The day after he dined with the archbishop, and knighted his son; and the day following took coach at the manor for *Scotland* (r).

King Charles was most sumptuously entertained in the city at this time; and Mr. *Eachard* remarks two things on that head, first, that the good will and loyalty of this, and some other corporations, was in a very noble manner shewn to their king; as also that at this time feasting to excess was introduced into *England*; which, says he, has ever since been carried on to the great damage of many estates and more manners in the kingdom.

The Scots having thought fit to rebel, the king came down to York in an expedition against them. He was accompanied with most of the nobility and general officers of the kingdom. He was met by the sheriffs at Tadcaster as usual, and by them conducted to Mickle-

A. 1633.

A. 1639  
March 30.

(n) Ex eodem MS.

(o) There being none present who had right to bear the sword, I suppose it carried as in the next solemnity.

(p) Sir William Allen.

(q) Sir William Belt.

(r) The presents at this time were a large silver cup and cover, and a purse of gold to the value of 100*l.* or more. MS.

A. 1639. *gate-bar*; where the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, &c. attended him. After delivering up the sword, mace, and keys, by the lord-mayor, and returning them by the king; the recorder, *Thomas Widdrington* esquire, addressed himself to his majesty, on his knees, as follows (s):

"*Most gracious and dread sovereign,*

"Be graciously pleased to pardon this stay that we the least and meanest motes in the firmament of your majesty's government, should thus dare to cause you, our bright and glorious sun, to stand. Give us leave who are the members of this ancient and decayed city, to make known unto your majesty, even our sun it self, where the sun now stands, in the city of *York*;

"which now like an ill drawn picture needs a name; a place soe unlike itself, that I may venture to say *Niobe* was never soe unlike *Niobe*, never old man so unlike himself being young, as is the city of *York* soe unlike the city of *York*: heretofore an imperial city, the place of the life and death of the emperour *Constantius Chlorus*, in whose grave a burning lamp was found many centuries of years after. The place honoured with the birth of *Constantine* the great; and with the most noble library of *Egbert*.

"I might goe further, but this were only to shew or rather speak of antient tombs.

"This city was afterwards twice burned, soe that the very ashes of these antiquities are not to be found; and if later scars had not defaced our former glory, what was it truly in effect of what we now enjoy?

"The births, lives and deaths of Emperours are not soe much for the honour of *York*, as that king *Charles* was once duke of *York*; your very royal aspect surmounts our former glory, and scatters our later clouds.

"It is more honour to us that king *Charles* has given a new life, nativity and being, by a most benign and liberal charter, then that *Constantine* the great had his first being here. And as for the lamp found in the grave of *Chlorus*, your majesty maintains a lamp of justice in this city, which burns more clearly than that of *Chlorus*, and shines into five several countys, at which each subject may light a torch; by the brightness whereof he may see his own right, and find and tast some of that sweet and whollom manna, here at his own door, which drops from the influence of your majesty's most just and gracious government. Soe that if the library of *Egbert* was now extant amongst us, that very idea of eloquence, which the most skillfull orator could extract out of it, would not be able to expresse what we owe to your majesty; there being not any acknowledgments answerable to our obligations. For besides all this,

"The beams and lightnings of those eminent virtues, sublime gifts and illuminations, wherewith you are endowed, doe cast soe forcible reflections upon the eyes of all men, that you fill not only this city, this kingdom, but the whole universe with splendour. You have established your throne on two columns of diamond, piety and justice; the one gives you to God, the other gives men to you, and all your subjects are most happy in both.

"For our selves, most gracious king, your majesty's humblest and meanest subjects, obedience the best of sacrifices is the only sacrifice which we have to offer to your most sacred majesty. Yet vouchsafe to believe, most mighty king, that even our works, such as they are, shall not resemble those sacrifices whereout the heart is plucked, and where of all the head nothing is left but the tongue; our sacrifices are those of our hearts not of our tongues.

"The memory of king *Charles* shall ever be sacred unto us as long as there remains an altar, or that oblation is offered on earth. The most devout and fervent prayers of your majesty's duty votarys the poor citizens of *York* are, and ever shall be, that the scepter of king *Charles* may like *Aaron's* rod budd and blossom and be an eternal testimony against all rebels; and our most cheerfull and unanimous acclamations are that king *Charles* may long live and triumphantly reign; and that this kingdom may never want a king *Charles* ever it.

This oration ended the lord-mayor mounted on horseback with his brethren, their horses in rich furniture; four footmen attending the mayor clad in black velvet with the city's arms, embroidered before and behind them. The lord-mayor carried the mace before the king, and the common sword-bearer the sword, but not with the point erect. In this order they marched through the city to the palace.

The country being now up in arms, the trained bands of the city and *Ainsty*, clad in buff-coats, scarlet breeches with silver lace, russet boots, black caps and feathers to the number of six hundred men, stood drawn up on the out-side *Micklegate-bar*, to receive the king at his entrance, and gave him a handsome volley. And when the king was got to the manor they drew up in *Bishop's-fields*, over against it, and performed an exercise, where the musketeers discharged four times. On Sunday, when the king went to the cathedral, these men of arms stood rank and file in the minster-yard for his majesty to pass through them.

Their whole behaviour so pleased the king, that he ordered a sum of money to be distributed amongst them, and gave them thanks in person (r).

On *Sunday* in the afternoon, the king held a council at the manor on the *Scotch* affairs; and as this was the rendezvous of the whole army that was to march against those rebels, the king's time was chiefly taken up with reviewing his troops, which were quartered in the city and the neighbouring market towns.

April 11.

Upon *Thursday* before *Easter* the king kept his *Maunday* (s) in the cathedral; where the bishop of *Ely* washed the feet of thirty nine poor aged men, in warm water, and dried them with a linnen cloth. Afterwards the bishop of *Winchester* washed them over again in white wine, wiped and kissed them. The king gave to every one of the poor men, a gown, of very good cloth, a holland shirt, new stockings and shoes. Also in one leathern purse every one had twenty pence in money given him, and in another purse thirty nine single pennies being the just age of the king. Lastly each man had a wooden scale full of wine given him, scale and all, a joule of salt fish and a joule of salmon, with a six-penny loaf of bread. This ceremony, says my authority, was performed in the south isle of the minster. Near where the bells hang (t).

Upon *Good-Friday* the king touched (u) for the king's-evil in the minster two hundred persons. Upon *Easter-Sunday* the king received the sacrament at the cathedral. On *Monday* he ordered seventy pound to be given to each of the four wards of the city; to be distributed amongst poor widows. On *Tuesday* and *Wednesday* he touched each day an hundred persons for the evil. At his leisure hours, his usual diversion, during his stay in *York*, was to play at a game called the *Balloon*.

Before the king left *York*, he and his whole court were nobly treated by the lord-mayor (x), whom his majesty knighted, and *Thomas Witherington*, esquire recorder. The florid harangue this last named gentleman made the king at his entrance, is printed in *Rushworth*; except the last paragraph, which containing some warmer expressions of loyalty than are usual to meet with, and by no means suiting his future conduct, the orator, though he spoke them, thought them not fit for the press. I do not object against the strange bombast stile in his speech, because I know it was agreeable to the age he lived in; but his, almost fulsome, flattery, which was that of the *tongue* and not of the *heart*, is an instance, what small regard princes ought to pay to publick speeches, as well as publick addresses. A late ingenious author (y) observes, that kings should not be affected by any oration of this kind; but only regard it as a vain ceremony which they are obliged to suffer, and to which they ought to give little attention.

April 29.

A. 1640.

To proceed; king *Charles*, after he had staid near a month in *York*, took his journey with his nobility and all his army towards *Scotland*. At his approach the *Scots* submitted, laid down their arms and swore obedience to their sovereign. But the very next year, when the king had disbanded his forces, and thought all quiet; the *Scottish* army under the command of *Al. Lesley*, earl of *Leven*, and the marquis of *Montrose* entered *England* in defiance of the most solemn oaths, says *Mr. Eacbard*, contrary to their allegiance to their natural king, and in direct opposition to his antient rights and authority over them. This bold attempt put the whole kingdom in an uproar; the *Militia* was raised, and a strong press for soldiers was in all places. Through *York* marched several bodies of light horse, under the command of the earl of *Northumberland*, lord *Conway*, sir *John Digby*, and other leaders as they could collect their forces. These were strong enough to have driven the *Scotch* home again, but by the scandalous neglect of the lord *Conway*, the king's general, they were suffered, after a slight skirmish, to possess themselves of all *Northumberland*, and the

(r) Ex MS.

(s) Ex eodem. *Maunday Thursday Dies Jovis diem passionis immediate precedens. Minshaw dictum patet quod dies mandati, quo sc. die Christus eucharistiam instituit, et magnum illud mandatum discipulis reliquit, sc. in sacramento illo commemorandi. Spelman longe melius describit a Fr. G. Mande, sportula; quia sc. illa die, rex pauperibus quibus pedes lavat, uteriores elemosinas distribuit. Skinner dict. etym.*

(t) In an old writing given me by my worthy friend the reverend Mr. *Creyk*, I find this more particular account of the ceremony of *Maunday* at *York*, &c.

*Thursday* before *Easter* 1639.

"The *Maundy* given in *York-minster* for the king by the bishop of *Winchester* in manner as followeth, to thirty nine poor men sitting along one by another.

"First, the right foot of every of them washed in cold water by the bishop's pantiar, and six pence a piece given them in money: Secondly, washed again in claret wine lukewarm by the bishop's chaplain: Lastly, washed again and dried by the bishop himselfe and kiss every againe.

"2. To each of them three ells of course holland for a shirt.

"3. To each of them a cloth gowne of gray freefe.

"4. To each of them one pair of shoes.

"5. To each of them a wooden dubler whereon was

"a joule of old ling, a joule of *Salmond*, six red herring;

"and two loaves of bread.

"6. To each of them a little purse wherein was xx s.

"in money; and so many single pennies as the king was

"years of age, being thirty nine.

"7. To every of them a little scale of claret wyne

"which they drank off, and so after a few prayers read the

"ceremony ended, and the poor men carried away all

"that was given them.

"During the tyme the king touched those that had

"the disease called the *evill*, were read these words:

"They shall lay their hands upon the sick, and they shall

"recover.

"During the tyme the king put about every of their

"necks an angel of gold with a white ribbon, were read

"these words:

"That light was the true light which lighteth every

"man which cometh into the world.

(u) Ex eodem.

(x) Sir *Roger Jaques*.

(y) *Voltaire Hist. de Car. XII. Roi de Suede.*



A. 1640.

August 23.

bishoprick of *Durham* to the skirts of *Yorkshire*. All which they taxed at eight hundred and fifty pound *per diem*, and loudly threatened that they would be in *York* ere long.

To put a stop to this bold invasion, the king set out from *London* and came to *York* in three days; accompanied with the lord marquis of *Hamilton* and the duke of *Lenox*; he was received in *York* with the usual gifts, speeches, and ceremonies, which the hurry of the times will not allow me to enlarge upon.

From *York* the king published a proclamation in which he declared, "that he had endeavoured to appease the rebellious courses of his subjects in *Scotland*, who under pretence of religion had thought to shake off his regal government, and did now take arms and invade the kingdom of *England*: and therefore he declared that those who had already entered, or should presume in a warlike manner to enter any part of *England* should be adjudged and were thereby denounced rebels and traitors against his majesty. However, he added, if they would yet acknowledge their former crimes, crave pardon and yield obedience for the time to come, he tendered them his gracious pardon, they re- turning home and demeaning themselves like loyal subjects for the future (z)."

This proclamation had no effect upon the rebels, but they continued in the country they had taken possession of, and abundantly satisfied with what they never hoped to enjoy made no haste to advance their new conquests (a).

On the 31st of *August*, the king, for his greater security at *York*, rode about the city accompanied with the marquis of *Hamilton*, several general officers, some aldermen and citizens, and with pickaxes, spades and shovels marked out several intrenchments and fortifications (b).

*September 1*, the king and his council had advice that the *Scots* did not come forward but remained at *Newcastle*; the next day the king dispatched Mr. *John Bellasis* second son to the lord *Falconberg*, with a command, that upon their allegiance, they should not stir any further till a treaty was begun.

*September 4*, came a petition to the king from the *Scots* thus directed:

To the KING's most excellent majesty.

The humble petition of your commissioners of the late parliament, and others of his majesty's most loyal subjects of the kingdom of *Scotland*.

(c) The substance of which is as follows, "that whereas by many sufferings they were constrained for relief, and obtaining their humble and just desires to come into *England*; where they had lived upon their own means, victuals and goods brought along with them, neither troubling the peace of the kingdom, nor hurting any of his majesty's subjects, till they were constrained to use violence against those who opposed their peaceable passage at *Newburn* upon *Tyne*; who have brought their own blood upon their own heads. For preventing the like or greater opposition, and that they might come to his majesty's presence, for obtaining from his justice and goodness full satisfaction to their demands; they, his majesty's most humble and loyal subjects, do persist in that most humble and submissive way of petitioning, which neither good success nor bad shall make them desist from humbly entreating that his majesty, in the depth of his royal wisdom, would consider their pressing grievances, and with the consent of the *English* parliament would settle a firm and durable peace against all invasions both from sea and land. That they might with cheerfulness pay his majesty, their native king, all duty and obedience against the many and great evils at this time threatening both kingdoms, which makes all his majesty's good subjects tremble to think on, and which they unanimously pray God to avert that his majesty's throne may be established in righteousness." To which his majesty gave this answer by his secretary.

At the court at *York*, *September 5*, 1640.

"His majesty has seen and considered the within written petition, and is graciously pleased to return this answer by me, that he finds it in such general terms, that till you express the particulars of your desires, his majesty can give no direct answer thereunto: wherefore his majesty requireth that you would set down the particulars of your demands with expedition; he having been always ready to redress the grievances of his people. And for the more mature deliberation of the weighty affairs, his majesty hath already given out summons for the meeting of the peers of this kingdom in the city of *York*, the 24<sup>th</sup> day of this month, that with the advice of the peers you may receive such answer to your petition, as shall most tend to his honour, and the peace and welfare of his dominions. And in the mean time, if peace be that you so much desire as you pretend; he expects, and by this his majesty commands that you advance no further with your army into these parts, which is the only means that is left for the present to preserve peace

(z) Eachard.

(a) Lord Clarendon.

(b) Ex MS.

(c) Rushworth's coll. sub hoc anno.

"between

"between the two nations, and to bring these unhappy differences into a reformation, which none is more desirous of than his most sacred majesty.

"Lanercie."

The king in this exigency of his affairs, at this time, resolved upon an expedient, which my lord *Clarendon* calls a new invention not before heard of, or so old that it had not been practised for some hundred of years, which was to call a great council of all the peers of *England* to meet and attend his majesty at *York*. The ground and intention of this particular summons was never known, but, adds the noble historian, it probably was the result of troubled and afflicted thoughts, since no other way occurred. Howsoever that, such a resolution was taken, and writs immediately issued under the great seal to all peers to attend his majesty at *York* within twenty days; and preparations were made to receive them accordingly.

Whoever will look back into these annals will find, that, in the former *Scotch* wars, many consultations of this kind were held in this very city, on any sudden invasion, where the commons were not concerned. *Anno* 1298, *Edward* I. summoned all the peers of the realm, exclusive of the commons, to meet at *York* on an extraordinary occasion. In his son's unfortunate reign there were many more; and indeed all those meetings at *York*, which are termed parliaments during the *Scotch* wars, were no other than a great council of the *bishops*, *abbots* and *barons* of the realm, hastily convened by the king's writ, and if any of the commons had the honour to be called amongst them, it was by the same authority, and not by any election of the people. Affairs were much too pressing to wait such dilatory methods; as at this time, when the enemy had entered into the country, plundered and spoiled the inhabitants, and, notwithstanding their specious pretences in the petition, continued to exact the eight hundred and fifty pound a day with great rigour.

This affair however at this time made a great noise, and was blown up with great zeal by the king's enemies into a report, that the king intended to lay aside one of the three estates of the nation; when in truth it was no more than, as my lord *Clarendon* expresses it, an expedient for the purpose since no other way occurred. The form of the writ itself may be matched with many of the same kind in the *Fœdera Ang.* and since it respects my subject in two particulars, I shall give it as follows,

(d) *R*EX reverendissimo in Christo patri consiliario nostro *WILLIELMO* eadem gratia *CANTUAR.* archiepiscopo, totius *ANGLIÆ* primati et metropolitano, salutem. Quia, super quibusdam arduis et urgentissimis negotiis nos & regni nostri statum coronæque nostræ jura specialiter concernentibus, vobiscum et cum aliis praelatis magnatibus et proceribus ipsius regni apud civitatem nostram *EBORACI*, die jovis 24 die instantis mensis Septembris, colloquium habere volumus et tractatum, Vobis, in fide et dilectione quibus nobis tenemini, firmiter injungimus et mandamus, quod, cessante excusatione quacunque, dictis die et loco personaliter interfatis nobiscum et cum praelatis magnatibus et proceribus praedictis super dict. negotiis tractaturi, vestrumque consilium impensuris; et hoc fieri nos et honorem nostrum ac tranquillitatem regni nostri jurumque nostrorum praeclara diligitis nullatenus omittatis.

Tesste meipso apud *EBORACUM* septimo die Septembris, 1640.

Per ipsum *REGEM*.

(e) The same day the writs went out, came into *York* sir *Jacob Alley* with the king's whole army, making now about twelve thousand foot and three thousand horse. These forces were encamped half in *Clifton-fields*, and half in *Bishop-fields*: on both sides the river *Ouse*, and a bridge of boats conjoined them. There came into *York* at this time fifty odd pieces of ordnance great and small, six score and twelve waggons laden with powder, match and shot, with several other carriages full of pickaxes, spades and shovels, all from the king's magazine at *Hull*. Many of the cannon were planted before the camp, where several ramparts and bulwarks were thrown up. The rest of the cannon and carriages stood in the *Almonry-yard*. There was a court of guard kept at every bar and every postern in the city, day and night, for the space of nine weeks; for notwithstanding the open pretences of the *Scotch*, the king had been secretly informed that they intended to surprise him in *York*; and therefore it behoved him to make these preparations to receive them. The army lay incamped in the manner aforesaid from the 1st of *September* till near *Martinmas*, and then, by reason of the cold weather, they were disposed of to the neighbouring towns and villages.

Many were the petitions that came to the king at this time from all parts for him to call a parliament; some of them, especially that from the city of *London*, then remarkably disloyal, presumptive enough.

*September* 10, the king called the *Yorkshire* gentry together, and propounded to them the payment of the trained bands for two months; which proposition they took into present consideration; being also much satisfied that his majesty had summoned a great council of his peers to meet at *York*.

(d) *Russworth's* coll.

(e) *Ex MS.*

A. 1640

On the next day they returned answer to this effect, that the petitioners have consulted together concerning the payment of the trained bands for two months, and have agreed upon doing the same, to which purpose they will use their utmost endeavours; humbly beseeching his majesty to consider, out of his royal wisdom how to compose the differences with the *Scots*, that the country may enjoy peace again, and not run more into danger; and do most humbly beseech his majesty to think of *summoning a parliament*, the only way to confirm a peace betwixt both kingdoms.

Mr. *Rushworth* here makes this remark, that the *Yorkshire* gentry desired the lord *Strafford* to present this petition to his majesty; which he inclined to do leaving out those words of advice to the king to call a parliament, for that he knew it was the king's full purpose to do it; but, adds he, the *Yorkshire* gentlemen's hearts, and the voice of the whole kingdom being fervent for a parliament, they were unwilling to leave out these words of summoning a parliament, therefore they delivered their petition themselves; which was well taken by his majesty.

Two petitions were presented to the king from the poor distressed inhabitants of the county of *Northumberland* and bishoprick of *Durham*, complaining grievously of the intolerable hardships imposed upon them by the *Scotch*; "that besides the sum of six hundred and fifty pound a day, they demand a great proportion of hay and straw, by means of which their cattle, if any should be left them, were in danger of being starved. They had none but God and his majesty to fly for relief to; in this unexpected calamity, humbly beseeching the king to take pity of their miseries, &c."

September 24, the great assembly of peers met in the deanery, the hall of which was richly hung with tapitry for that purpose; the king's chair of state was placed upon the half pace of the stairs, at the upper end of the hall, from whence his majesty delivered himself in the following speech to them.

"My lords,

"UPON sudden invasions, where the danger was near and instant, it hath been the custom of my predecessors to assemble the great council of the peers, and by their advice and assistance to give a timely remedy to such evils, which could not admit a delay so long as must of necessity be allowed for the assembling of a parliament.

"This being our condition at this time, and an army of rebels lodged within this kingdom, I thought it most fit to conform myself to the practice of my predecessors in like cases; that with your advice and assistance, we might justly proceed to the chastisement of these insolencies and securing of my good subjects.

"In the first place I must let you know that I desire nothing more than to be rightly understood of my people; and to that end I have of myself resolved to call a parliament; having already given order to the lord keeper to issue the writs instantly, so that the parliament may be assembled by the 3<sup>d</sup> of November next. Whither if my subjects bring those good affections, which become them, towards me, it shall not fail on my part to make it a happy meeting. In the mean time there are two points wherein I shall desire your advice, which indeed are the chief end of your meeting.

"First, what answer to give to the petition of the rebels, and in what manner to treat with them. Of which that you may give a sure judgment I have ordered that your lords ships shall be clearly and fully informed of the state of the whole business; and upon what reason the advices which my privy-council unanimously gave me were grounded.

"The second is, how my army shall be kept on foot and maintained until the supplies from a parliament may be had. For so long as the *Scotch* army remains in *England*, I think no man will counsel me to disband mine; for that would be an unspeakable loss to all this part of the kingdom, by subjecting them to the greedy appetite of the rebels, besides the unspeakable dishonour that would thereby fall upon this nation."

I shall not trouble the reader with the debates at this first days meeting; which he may so readily meet with in *Rushworth*, *Clarendon* and *Eachard*. I shall only say, that when the *Scotch* petition came to be read, who, says the noble historian, knew their time, and had always given the kings, how rough and undutiful soever their actions were, as good and as submissive words as can be imagined; this petition, full of as much submission as a victory itself could produce, as was urged by some lords, could not but beget a treaty; and accordingly sixteen peers (f) were nominated for it. These commissioners, that they might breed no jealousy in the *Scotch*, were chosen out of the party that hated the lord *Strafford*, and even the king himself, as their future conduct sufficiently attested. *York* was the place mentioned by the king for the treaty, which the *Scots* would not consent to; giving for

(f) Earl of Hereford.  
Earl of Bedford.  
Earl of Essex.  
Earl of Salisbury.

Earl of Warwick.  
Earl of Bristol.  
Earl of Holland.  
Earl of Berkshire.

Viscount Mandeville.  
Lord Wharton.  
Lord Paget.  
Lord Brook.

Lord Pawlet.  
Lord Howard.  
Lord Savile.  
Lord Dunsmere.

reason



reason that it was not a place secure, since their great enemy the earl of *Strafford* commanded there in chief; so *Ripon* was nominated by them, and agreed to by the king.

The treaty being opened, the great council of peers continued to meet, and took into consideration the king's second proposition, concerning the keeping up and paying the forces, and being acquainted by the lord *Strafford*, that it would take two hundred thousand pound to support them, it was resolved that the sum should be borrowed of the city of *London*; and a letter from the lords was prepared and sent accordingly.

In one of the day's debates *Edward* lord *Herbert*, commonly called the black lord *Herbert*, unsatisfied with the demands of the *Scotch* commissioners, which was no less than forty thousand pound a month, advised the king to fortify *York*, and refuse it; the reasons he gave in his speech are as follows, from *Rusworth*,

"First, that *Newcastle* being taken, it was necessary to fortify *York*; there being no other considerable place betwixt the *Scots* and *London*, which might detain their army from advancing forwards.

"Secondly, that reasons of state having admitted fortification of our most inland towns against weapons used in former times; it may as well admit fortification against the weapons used in these times.

"Thirdly, that towns have been always averse to wars and tumults, as subsisting by the peaceable ways of trade and traffick. Inasmuch that when either great persons for their private interests, or the commons for their grievances have taken arms, townsmen have been noted ever to continue in their accustomed loyalty and devotion.

"Fourthly, that this agreeth with the custom of all other countries, there being no town any where he knew in *Christendom*, of the greatness of *York*, that hath not its bastions and bulwarks.

"As for the charges, the citizens of *York* might undertake that by his majesty's permission; for since it is a maxim of war, that every town may fortify its circumference, within the space of two months, the expences cannot be great.

"And for the manner of doing it, nothing else is needful, but that at the distance of every twenty five score paces round about the town, the walls should be thrown down, and certain bastions or bulwarks of earth be erected by the advice of some good engineer.

"For the performing whereof every townsman might give his helping hand, digging and casting up earth, only where the said engineer should appoint. And for ordnance, ammunition and a magazine, the townsmen, likewise for their security, might be at the charge thereof in these dangerous times; it being better to employ some money so to prevent the taking of the town, than to run the hazard of being in that estate in which *Newcastle-men* now are. I could add something concerning an antient law or custom called *murage*, by which money was raised for fortifying of inland towns; but because I know not of what validity this law or custom is at this time, I shall refer the further consideration thereof to the learned in our antiquities.

"I shall conclude therefore, with your majesty's good favour, for the fortifying of *York*, as assuring myself that if for want of such fortification it fall into the *Scotchmen's* hands, they will quickly fortify it as they have already done *Newcastle*.

This lord spoke also very warmly against the treaty carrying on at *Ripon*, said many smart things against it, and the *Scotch* exorbitant demand, and concluded his whole speech with this sensible paragraph.

"That if his majesty would try whether they meant really a treaty or an invasion, the commissioners should move for disbanding the armies on both sides, all things else remaining in the state they now were, until the treaty were ended; howsoever the forty thousand pound monthly should be kept rather for paying the king's army and reinforcing it, if need were, than any other way whatsoever.

I cannot forbear taking notice, that whilst the king was at *York* this time, and the treaty subsisting, the brave marquis of *Montrose*, one of the *Scotch* generals, observing the scandalous proceedings at the treaty, was so touched with the reflection of espousing so bad a cause, that he wrote a dutiful and submissive letter to the king, offering to support him with his life and fortune. A copy of this letter, to shew what sort of people the king had about him, was immediately sent back to *Lesly*, the other general, who challenged the marquis with holding correspondence with the enemy; the marquis undauntedly owned it, and asked, who it was that durst reckon the king an enemy? Which bravery of his so qualified the charge, that they durst not proceed against him in a judicial manner (f).

From the 24<sup>th</sup> of September to the 18<sup>th</sup> of October following, did the king and his great council of peers continue to sit as usual. The commissioners from time to time repaired to *York*, to let them know how they proceeded, which all ended in nothing; for the commissioners being of the same principles, as to religion and politics, with the rebels they treated with, cared not how much the king's affairs were embarrassed, and therefore chose rather to persuade the king to remove the treaty to *London*, and subject the country still to pay the

(f) *Eschard's hist. of England, &c.*

A. 1640. contribution of 850*l.* a day till all was concluded on; rather than suffer the earl of *Stratford* to dislodge them which he had already begun to do by defeating three or four of their regiments which advanced too far during the treaty. And shewed the country that there was a better way to get rid of this rebellious rout, their cruel oppressors, than long spun treaties and fruitless negotiations.

Thus did the king and his lords remove from thence to *London*, without concluding any thing with the *Scotch* but a cessation; in order to meet the parliament. A parliament, whom none can blame the king for being slow in calling, who considers the consequences. For they were no sooner got together but they were seen to be his most implacable enemies; and never left their persecutions, till they had made the first and second estates of the nation yield up all to the third.

A. 1641. For proof of this, their first attempts were to weaken the king's councils, by taking from his side, these Bulwarks of his and the church's prerogatives, archbishop *Laud*, and *Thomas* earl of *Stratford*. And to begin with the earl they voted down the council court of this city which had stood near an age in *York*; and was no doubt of great advantage to it, whatever it might be to the rest of the kingdom. The earl of *Stratford* was the last president and judge of this court, and had a more ample commission than any before him. I shall be more particular in this when I come to treat of the *abby* and *manor*, the house where the presidents resided in *York*.

And now began the heats that had been kindled by ill-designing men betwixt the king and his parliament to threaten an irruption. *November* 20. this year the king came to *York* accompanied with the prince of *Wales*, the palgrave of the *Rhine*, the duke of *Lenox*, the marquis of *Hambleton*, and several other nobles. He was received in the city with the usual formalities; the next day he dined with the lord-mayor and knighted him (*g.*) and *Robert Berwick* esquire, recorder. This was in a progress the king was making to *Scotland*, where he had summoned a parliament in order to try their tempers towards him; being well assured he could not find them worse disposed than those he had left at *Westminster*.

A. 1641. At the king's return to *London* matters growing every day worse betwixt him and his parliament, and loudly threatening a rupture, the king thought fit, says lord *Clarendon*, to put a former design in execution, which was to remove himself and court to *York*; as a place, adds he, of good reception and convenience for those that were willing to attend him. Accordingly the king, prince *Charles*, the prince elector and other nobles with some hazard to his own person, but more to his attendants, set out from *London*, and *March* 18. came to *York*. Here it was, says *Eachard*, that the king began to breath fresh air, and he soon found himself more at ease, and in a condition more safe and eligible than before. Most persons of quality of this great county, and of those adjacent, resorted to him, and many persons of condition from *London*, and the southern parts; who had not the courage to attend upon him at *Whitehall*, or near the parliament; some out of a sense of duty and gratitude, and others out of indignation at the parliament's proceedings, came to *York*; so that in a short time the court appeared with some lustre, and our city may be truly called to this persecuted king a city of refuge.

To welcome his majesty into these parts he was presented soon after his arrival at *York* with this petition; subscribed by great numbers of the *Yorkshire* nobility and gentry, ministers and freeholders assembled at the assizes held in this city at that time. The petition runs in these words, in *Rushworth*:

“ Most humbly sheweth,  
“ THAT, although the piercing anguish of our souls, proceeding from the general distraction of this kingdom, be eased by the comfort of your majesty's royal presence and gracious confidence in the affections of this county, which hath filled our hearts with hopes, and our tongues with joy; yet the fellow-feeling of our passionate sorrows, and heart-breaking apprehensions which overwhelms the other parts of this afflicted kingdom, doe inforce us (after the humble tender of our lives and fortunes, for the safety and assurance of your majesty's royal person, crown, honour and estate, just prerogative and sovereignty, in any capacity wherein we may serve your majesty according to the laws) to follow that sacrifice of bounden duty, with our earnest prayers and petitions, which shall not cry in your princely ears for help to almost ruined *Ireland*, nor implore your majesty's concurrence for the propagation of the protestant religion, and suppression of popery, since your majesty's gracious declaration of your self in those particulars, render it an unpardonable crime to desire further assurance or addition to your majesty's own words sired before God and man. But emboldened by your royal resolution, declared to take away not only the just fears, but alsoe the jealousys of your loyal subjects, and enforced by that infallible oracle of truth that a kingdom divided cannot stand, we, from the centre of every one of our hearts, most earnestly supplicate that your majesty, (being most interrelated in the flourishing state and union of your dominions, and by long experience in government, best acquainted with prevention of dangers, and remedy of evils) will be graciously

(S) Sir Christopher Croft, knight, lord-mayor 1641. Ex MS.

“ pleased



“pleased to declare such fit means and expedients, as may take away all distances and misunderstandings betwixt your majesty and your great council; to whom we will also address ourselves for such endeavours on their parts as may beget in your majesty a confidence in their counsels, and that blessed union so necessary to this perplexed kingdom, and most desired by us and all your majesty’s loving and faithful subjects.

“*And your petitioners shall ever pray for your majesty’s long and prosperous reign, &c.*

Upon the delivery of this petition his majesty immediately returned them this answer,

“*Master sheriffe and gentlemen,*

“**I** Believe you expect not a present and particular answer to your petition, because it is new to me; only in general I must tell you, that I see by it that I am not deceived in the confidence I have in the affections of this county to my person and state, and I assure you that I will not deceive your confidence, which at this time you have declared in your petition to have in me; and I am glad to see that it is not upon mistaken grounds as other petitions have been to me since I came to this place; concerning which let me observe unto you, that my answers were to clear those mistakings; for I never did go about to punish or discourage them from petitioning to me in an humble way, though the subject did not agree with my sense; albeit within the memory of man people have been discouraged and threatened to be punished for petitions.

“I observe that your petition is soe modest, that it doth not mention any particular for your own good; which indeed I expected, as knowing that in some particulars I have great reason to do; and therefore, that you may not fare the worse for your modesty, I will put you in mind of three particulars, which I conceive to be for the good of this county.

“The first is concerning your trained bands, to reduce them to a lesser number, for which I profess to stand engaged by promise to you, which I had performed long since, if I had been put in mind of it; and now I tell you shew me but the way, and, when you shall think fit, I shall instantly reduce them to that number which I promised you two years agoe.

“The second is, that which is owing to this county for billet money; the truth is that for the present I cannot repay it; only I will say this, that if all the water had come to the right mill, upon my word, you had been long agoe satisfied in this particular. And soe I leave to your discretions which way you will advise, and assist me to comply with your engagements in this point.

“The third, that for which I was petitioned as I came up the last year, both by the lord-mayor and aldermen of this city, and likewise by diverse others of this county, as I went southward, and that is concerning the court of *York*. And first let me tell you, that as yet I know noe legal dissolution of it, for hitherto formally there has nothing come to me, either directly or indirectly, for the taking of it away, therefore I may say, it is rather shaken in pieces than dissolved. Now my desire is, in compliance to what I answered last year unto the several petitions delivered to me on this subject, that you would consult and agree among yourselves in what manner you would have the court established most to your own contentments, and to the good of all these northern parts, in such a legal way as that it may not justly be accepted again, and I assure you, on the word of an honest man, that you shall not blame me, if you have not full satisfaction in it.

“Within a day or two yee shall have a particular answer to your petition, which shall be such a one as I am confident will give you good satisfaction, and put you into such a way as I hope may produce good effects for the good of all this kingdom.

In two days his majesty’s secretary of state delivered to the *Yorkshire* gentry this answer April 7. to their petition.

“**I**N the first place his majesty is glad to see that what you say concerning the relief of his distressed subjects in *Ireland*, and the propagation of the true religion amongst us against superstition of popery, is only to shew your confidence in his princely word, wherein he again hath commanded me to assure you, that he will neither deceive your trust nor wrong himself soe much, as not to be very punctual in performance of the engagements he hath already made concerning those particulars, which besides the performance of his word, which he holds most dear to him, his own inclinations naturally induce him unto.

“Now concerning the prayer of your petition his majesty doth graciously interpret, that your desiring him to declare such fit means and expedients as may take away all distance and misunderstandings betwixt his majesty and his great council, is noe otherways then to have the more authentick ground, and the better direction which way to carry yourselves in your addresses to the parliament for that effect. And therefore his majesty assures you that not only the best, (but as he conceives) the sole way for this good understanding betwixt his majesty and his parliament (which he assures you that he no less desires then yourselves) is, that the parliament will take his majesty’s message of the 20<sup>th</sup> of *January* last into consideration speedily, seriously and effectually; and that the *will* of this kingdom



"dom may be settled by act of parliament, according to his majesty's explanation of his answer concerning the militia, which he made in the answer returned to both houses upon the petition presented to him the 25<sup>th</sup> of March last. And therefore his majesty desires you to take those answers and that message into your serious consideration, and thereupon to proceed (according to the intimation in your petition) in your addresses to the parliament, as you shall judge fittest for the good of this kingdom; and the expressions of your duty and affection to his majesty's person and state.

"At the court at York, April 7, 1642.

Signed

OLIVER NICHOLAS.

The king gave orders for his majesty's printers to set up their presses, which was done in the house, formerly S. William's college, but then Sir Henry Jenkins's, in the minister-yard; in order to begin a paper war; which was briskly carried on by both parties till they entered upon a real one.

April 7. the king kept his maunday in the cathedral, where the bishop of Winchester, lord almoner, performed the usual ceremonies. The same day James duke of York came to this city, where the day following the king kept the festival of St. George in great state; and the young duke of York was made knight companion of the garter, in the chapter-house, with the utmost magnificence.

And now came on the grand affair of Hull; one of the chief reasons that the king came down into the north, is owned both by lord Clarendon and Eschard, was to seize upon the vast magazine in that town; which at that time far surpassed the collection of warlike stores in the tower of London. The possession of this would have been of infinite service to the king's affairs, and probably have prevented a rupture. The parliament might dread falling out with a king so well provided to return their injuries; on the contrary it may be affirmed that this step of the parliament's denying the king entrance into one of his own towns, was an overtact no better than high-treason: Since there was no law then in being that countenanced, in the least, such a proceeding, but many a one against it; so they, with their government, the actors of this famous exploit, were answerable for all the bloodshed occasioned by it.

I shall not trouble the reader with the particulars of an affair, so very well known; I shall only say, that the king, after his repulse by Sir John Hotham, laid that night at Beverly. And the next day returned to York, full of trouble and indignation for this high affront, which he foresaw would produce infinite mischiefs.

A petition and a message, however, falls in my way, which I cannot omit; the petition was delivered to his majesty at York upon his arrival there, by a great number of the gentlemen of that county, concerning the magazine at Hull, before his majesty went thither. And the message is from the king himself to the parliament, with a relation of his motives of going, and treatment there, and a demand of justice against Sir John Hotham for his refusal. In these words<sup>a</sup>:

"To the KING's most excellent majesty.

(b) "The humble petition of the gentry and commons of the county of York.

Most royal sovereign,

ENCOURAGED by your majesty's many testimonies of your gracious goodness to us and our county, which we can never sufficiently acknowledge; we in all duty and loyalty of heart, address our selves to your sacred majesty, beseeching you to cast your eyes and thoughts upon the safety of your own person, and your princely issue, and this whole county; a great means of which we conceive doth consist in the arms and ammunition at Hull, placed there by your princely care and charge, and since upon general apprehensions of dangers from foreign parts represented to your majesty, thought fit as yet to be continued; we for our parts, conceiving our selves to be still in danger, do most humbly beseech your majesty that you will be pleas'd to take such course and order that your magazine may still there remain, for the better securing of these and the northern parts: and the rather, because we think fit, that that part of the kingdom should be best provided where your sacred person doth reside. Your person being like DAVID's, the light of ISRAEL, and more worth than ten thousand of us,

Who shall daily pray, &c.

"His majesty's message sent to the parliament April 24, 1642, concerning Sir John Hotham's refusal to give his majesty entrance into Hull.

"HIS majesty having received the petition inclosed from most of the chief gentlemen near about York, desiring the stay of his majesty's arms and munition in his ma-

(b) These two are taken out of a pamphlet imprinted at London by Tho. Fawcett 1642.

A. 1642.

"gazine at Hull; for the safety, not only of his majesty's person and children, but likewise of all these northern parts; the manifold rumours of great dangers inducing them to make their said supplication, thought it most fit to go himself in person to his town of Hull, to view his arms and munition there, that thereupon he might give directions what part thereof might be necessary to remain there, for the security and satisfaction of his northern subjects, and what part thereof might be spared for Ireland, the arming of his majesty's Scotch subjects that are to go there, or to replenish his chiefest magazine in the tower of London. Where being come upon the 23<sup>d</sup> of this instant April, much contrary to his expectation, he found all the gates shut upon him, and the bridges drawn up, by the express command of sir John Hotbam, who for the present commands a garrison there, and from the walls flatly denied his majesty entrance into his said town, the reason of which denial was as strange to his majesty as the thing itself, it being that he could not admit his majesty without breach of trust to his parliament, which did the more incense his majesty's anger against him, for that he most seditiously and traitorously would have put his disobedience upon his majesty's parliament, which his majesty being willing to clear, demanded of him if he had the impudence to aver that the parliament had directed him to deny his majesty entrance, and that if he had any such order that he should shew it in writing, for otherways his majesty could not believe it, which he could no ways produce, but maliciously made that false interpretation, according to his own inferences, confessing that he had no such positive order, which his majesty was ever content of. But his majesty not willing to take so much pains in vain, offered to come into that his town only with twenty horse, finding that the main of his pretence lay, that his majesty's train was able to command the garrison; notwithstanding his majesty was so desirous to go thither in a private way that he gave warning thereof but overnight, which he refusing, but by way of condition, which his majesty thought much below him, held it most necessary to declare him a traitor, unless, upon better thoughts, he should yield obedience, which he doubly deserved, as well for refusing entrance to his natural sovereign, as by laying the reason thereof groundlessly and maliciously upon his parliament.

"One circumstance his majesty cannot forget, that his son the duke of York, and his nephew the prince elector having gone thither the day before, sir John Hotbam delayed the letting them out to his majesty till after some consultation.

"Hereupon his majesty has thought it expedient to demand justice of his parliament against the said sir John Hotbam, to be exemplarily inflicted on him according to the laws, and the rather because his majesty would give them a fit occasion to free themselves of this imputation by him so injuriously cast upon them, to the end that his majesty may have the easier way for chastising to high a disobedience."

All the answer the parliament thought fit to give to this message was this, printed in their votes, and is extant in *Rushworth*.

"Resolved upon the question. Die Jovis 28 April. 1642.

"That sir John Hotbam knight, according to this relation, hath done nothing but in obedience to the command of both houses of parliament.

"Resolved, &c. That this declaring of sir John Hotbam traitor, being a member of the house of commons, is a high breach of the privilege of parliament.

"Resolved, &c. That this declaring of sir John Hotbam traitor, without due process of law, is against the liberty of the subject, and against the law of the land."

To this they added a declaration at large; wherein they vindicated their proceedings, insisted upon publick rights, and boldly asserted that they had done nothing contrary to his majesty's royal sovereignty in the town, or his legal propriety in the magazine. This smart declaration was sent and delivered to the king at York, by the lord Howard of Effrick, the lord Fairfax, sir Hugh Cholmley, sir Philip Stapleton, and sir Henry Cholmley. These gentlemen, besides this commission, were charged by the parliament with another, which was to reside at York, to be spies upon the king and his actions. This last commission, though the king well knew it, as well by their fauzy behaviour to him, as otherways, says *Eachard*, yet his affairs were then at so low an ebb, that he durst not commit them to prison, nor expel them the city; nor even inhibit them the court; so they continued in York above a month, in perfect defiance of him and his authority.

On the other hand the nobility and gentry of the county of York, looked upon the affair of Hull to be an open declaration of war; as in truth, says my authority, it could be construed no other, for no set of people in the whole world, durst have done so barefaced an injury to their sovereign, if they were not resolved to go further, and in a petition to his majesty at his return, they expressed a mighty sense and passion on his majesty's behalf, and offered to raise the power of the country and take the town by force. It may well be thought that one of king Charles's evil geni<sup>i</sup> presided over his councils

P p

when

A. 1642. when he rejected that proposal; but he, as a foreign historian justly observes, *never went to extremes, till he had made trial of several useles precautions* (i).

Many were the declarations, messages, resolutions, petitions which passed betwixt the king and his parliament and others, whilst he resided at York, which I have seen and perused in printed copies of those times, or in *Rusworth*; to give them at full would swell this work to an enormous size, for barely to mention them all is too much. The good king was amusing himself at York in employing his tongue with speeches, and his pen with remonstrances, whilst the parliament was laying in stores of money, ammunition, &c. and so strongly reinforced the garrison at Hull, that sir John Hobham was in no fear of an assault; but was in a better condition to attack and take York, than the king Hull.

May 4. The king published an answer to the declaration, votes and order of assistance of both houses of parliament concerning the magazine at Hull, which ends thus:

*We conclude with master Pym's own words, if the prerogative of the king overwhelm the liberty of the people, it will be turned to tyranny; if liberty undermine the prerogative it will grow into anarchy, and so we may say into confusion.*

His majesty had sent out a summons to the *Yorkshire* gentry to meet him at the city of York, on the 12<sup>th</sup> of this month, and accordingly they being assembled together, to the number of four thousand, says my manuscript, his majesty spoke to them as follows (k).

May 12.

"Gentlemen,

"I Have cause of adding, not altering, what I meant to say to you; when I gave out "the summons for this day's appearance I little thought of these messengers or "of such a message as they brought, the which (because it confirms me in what I intend "to speak, and that I desire you should be truly informed of all passages between me and "the parliament) you shall hear read, first my answer to the declaration of both houses concerning Hull. The answer of the parliament to my two messages concerning Hull; together with my reply to the same, and my message to both houses, declaring the reasons why I refused to pass the bill concerning the militia.

All which being read, his majesty proceeded,

"I will make no paraphrases upon what you have heard, it more befitting a lawyer than "a king; only this observation, since treason is countenanced so near me, it is time to look "to my safety. I avow it is part of my wonder that men (whom I thought heretofore "discreet and moderate) should have undertaken this employment; and that since they "came (I having delivered them the answer you have heard, and commanded them to "return personally with it to the parliament) should have flatly disobeyed in pretence "of the parliaments commands. My end in telling you this is to warn you of them; "for since these men have brought me such a message, and disobeyed so lawful a command, I will not say what their intent of staying here is, only I bid you take heed not "knowing what doctrine of disobedience they may preach to you under colour of obeying the parliament. Hitherto I have found and kept you quiet, the enjoying of which "was a chief cause of my coming hither, (tumults and disorders having made me leave "the south) and not to make this a seat of war, as malice would (but I hope in vain) make "you believe. Now if disturbances come, I know who I have reason to suspect.

"To be short, you see that my magazine is going to be taken from me, (being my "own proper goods) directly against my will. The militia (against law and my consent) "is going to be put in execution; and lastly, sir John Hobham's treason is countenanced. "All this considered, none can blame me to apprehend dangers; therefore I have thought "fit upon these real grounds to tell you that I am resolved to have a guard (the parliament having had one all this while upon imaginary jealousies) only to secure my person. "In which I desire your concurrence and assistance, and that I may be able to protect you, "the laws and the true protestant profession from any affront or injury that may be offered; "which I mean to maintain myself without charge to the country, intending not longer "to keep them on foot, then I shall be secured of just apprehensions, by having satisfaction in the particulars aforementioned."

This speech was taken into consideration by two different parties; the *republicans* of the county met the high sheriff at the dean's house, and subscribed an answer to his majesty's propositions, wherein "they desired his majesty to throw himself intirely upon his parliament, of whose loyal care and affection to his majesty's honour and safety they were most confident. That the gentlemen who were lately employed to attend his majesty from both houses, were men of quality and estates in this county, and trusted to serve in that most honourable assembly. They humbly craved leave to express their confidence in their unstained loyalty and affection to his majesty, as his majesty may securely admit their attendance to negotiate their employments, until they be recalled by the parliament. And "for their fidelity they did all engage themselves to his majesty, and were most assured,

(i) *Pere d'Orleans hist. de revolut. d'Ang.*

(k) This speech was printed at York, by Robert Barker,

printer to the king's most excellent majesty, and by the assigns of John Bill. 1642.

"that



"that his royal person would be secure in the general fidelity of his subjects in this county A. 1642.  
"without any extraordinary guard (l)."

At the head of the subscribers to this answer was sir *Thomas Fairfax*; it was delivered May 12.  
to the king by the *high sheriff*, and by whom his majesty returned this short answer.

*His majesty expects the like affection from you, that he doth from the other gentlemen; and that he hath the same confidence in you that he hath in them.*

But the loyal party, being much more numerous, convened themselves, and agreed upon the following declaration:

"**W**E the knights and gentlemen whose names are subscribed do unanimously present  
"this our answer to your majesty's propositions concerning the raising of a guard  
"of horse, for the security and defence of your sacred person.

"To which proposition as we conceive our selves bound by allegiance do willingly con-  
"curr. For that purpose humbly desiring that the aforesaid may be raised by legal au-  
"thority: and likewise that it may consist of persons unquestionable in their religion, and  
"gentlemen."

The substance of his majesty's answer to this.

*His majesty gave them thanks, for it appeared as a satisfactory answer, and in it they had  
showed great circumspection and wisdom, by choosing such whose loyalty could not be questioned, and  
by excluding recusants, and all suspected to be disaffected.*

Immediately upon this two hundred young gentlemen, of this county, voluntarily lifted  
themselves into a troop; under the command of the prince of *Wales*; whose lieutenant-col-  
onel was sir *Francis Wortley*. His majesty had also a regiment of seven hundred foot of  
the trained bands commanded by sir *Robert Strickland*. This small armament the king  
constantly caused to be paid every *Saturday* at his own charge, when he had little more than  
would defray the expences of his own table, which was kept with all the parsimony ima-  
ginable; the prince and duke not having tables apart, as was usual, but eating at his ma-  
jesty's. The court was kept at this time at old sir *Arthur Ingram's* house in the minster-  
yard, and not in the manor (m).

For the favour and affection shewn him by the *Yorkshire* gentry, his majesty directed the  
following letter to them.

"To our right trusty and well beloved the gentry of York, and others of this our county of May 16.  
"York, whom it doth or may concern (n)."

"**W**E have with great contentment considered your dutiful and affectionate answer to  
"our proposition concerning the unufferable affront we received at *Hull*. We  
"have not been deceived in that confidence we have had in your affection, wherefore we  
"desire you to assure the rest of your countrymen, who through negligence were omitted  
"to be summoned, that we shall never abuse your love by any power wherewith God shall  
"enable us, to the least violation of the least of your liberties, or the diminution of those  
"immunities which we have granted you, this parliament, though they be beyond the acts  
"of most, if not all, our predecessors. Being resolved with a constant and firm resolution  
"to have the law of this land duly observed, and shall endeavour, only, so to preserve  
"our just royal rights as may enable us to protect our kingdom and people, according to  
"the antient honours of the kings of *England*; and according to the trust which by the  
"law of God and this land is put into the crown; being sufficiently warned by the late  
"affront at *Hull* not to transfer the same out of our power. Concerning which affront  
"we will take some time to advise which way we may usefully employ your affections; in  
"the mean time we shall take it well from all such as shall personally attend us, so fol-  
"lowed and provided, as they shall think fit for the better safety of our person, because  
"we know not what sudden violence or affront may be offered to us, having lately re-  
"ceived such an actual testimony of rebellious intentions as sir *John Hotbom* hath expressed  
"at *Hull*. Being thus secured by your affections and assistance, we promise you our pro-  
"tection from any contrary power whatever, and that you shall not be molested for your  
"humble and modest petition, as of late you have been threatened.

"Given at our court at *York*, May 16, 1642.

The small army in the north, raised for defence of the king's person, made a great  
noise in the south, and the parliament laid hold of the occasion to declare that the king  
was levying forces to subdue them. And now came out thundering pamphlets to inflame fears  
and jealousies into the people; one of which lies now before me published by their own  
authority, with this dreadful title:

(l) From a pamphlet published by authority of parl.  
London 1642. The high sheriff of the county this year  
was sir *Richard Huston* of *Goldburgh*, knight.

(m) Ex M.S.

(n) Printed at *York* by the king's printers, 1642.

A. 1642.

"Horrible news from *York, Hull, and Newcastle*; concerning the king's majesty's intent to take up arms against the parliament.

"With his majesty's threatnings to imprison the lord *Fairfax*, sir *Philip Stapleton*, and the rest of the committee appointed by the parliament to sit at *York*. And the joint votes of both houses concerning the same.

"Also the lord *Stamford's* report to the parliament concerning the danger of *Hull*; and his majesty's resolutions to take up arms.

*Imprim. Jo. Brown, cler. parl.*

This blow was occasioned by a letter sent from the before named gentlemen, the parliament's committee at *York*, to the speaker of the house of commons, together with a copy of the king's last speech to the gentry of *Yorkshire*, and the different resolutions upon it. This letter because it gives a particular account of the transactions at this meeting, and because it betrays them to be what the king really took them for, *viz. spies* upon his actions, I shall give, *verbatim*, as follows (e):

"S I R,

"In our last letter we gave you an account of our first and second waiting on the king. "We writ to you then that his majesty commanded us to attend him yesterday, being *Thursday*, to hear what he said to the gentlemen; which a little before the meeting he seconded by a particular message. Being come thither his majesty caused the several messages between him and the parliament mentioned in this enclosed printed paper to be read.

"This was done with much humming and applause of the king's messages, by some persons who had placed themselves near about where the king stood; but when any thing from the parliament came to be read, with so much hissing and reviling the parliament, that though in respect and duty to the king's person, we could not resent it as otherways we should have done, yet we have since expostulated and complained of it to his majesty. Some were so bold as to say openly, that the parliament-men should set their houses in order, for many of them should shortly have their heads off. One of which, as since we are credibly informed, was one *Hurst* a servant to one master *William Crest*. In this which was said by the king, you will see what reason we had to vindicate ourselves, and therefore we immediately repaired to the dean's house with all the other gentlemen, and there we took notice of the rough usage we had received; we told them that it was neither indiscretion nor disobedience in us, (as his majesty was pleased to call it) to deliver the parliament's message, or to stay here though commanded to the contrary; since we conceived no man needed to be satisfied in so clear a case as this; that every member of each house ought to obey their commands when they were pleased to employ them. But since his majesty thought fit to bid them take heed of us, not knowing what doctrine of disobedience we might preach to them, we appealed to every man, whether we had in word or deed, in publick or in private, done any thing that became not honest men, and persons employed from the parliament. That we had communicated our instructions to his majesty, being that we would avow all our actions, and that we were confident it would not be said, we had transgressed them. This was very well taken and justified by the country. Yesterday there came divers thousands of freeholders to this city, though none but the gentry were summoned, but receiving a command from the king not to come to court, they forbore and staid in the castle-yard, yet sent this petition (p) inclosed from his majesty, and received the answer annexed thereunto. There was likewise a committee of twelve gentlemen appointed yesterday to consider of drawing up an answer to the king's proposition concerning a guard. But nothing could be done then, because it was past three a clock before the gentlemen were admitted to the king. This morning the freeholders assembled again in the castle-yard, and there they made this protestation enclosed, of their right of voting in what concerneth the peace of the country, as having their interest therein.

"When we all met this morning at the dean's house, we who are your committees received this message by sir *Edward Stanhope*, that he came from his majesty to command us, that we should depart from this meeting, and if we did stay, his majesty would judge us guilty of that he spoke on yesterday, which was *tampering*. Notwithstanding which command we read the fourth article of our instructions to the whole company, that being pertinent to the business we were then upon, and desired them to con-

(e) From a pamphlet printed at *London*, 1642, by authority. This letter is also in *Rustwarth, sub hoc anno*. Soon after came out a pamphlet titled, "more news from *Hull*"; or a most happy and fortunate prevention of a most hellish and devilish plot, occasioned by some unquiet and discontented spirits against the town of *Hull*, endeavouring to command their admittance by casting balls of wild fire into the town, which by policy and

"entreaty, they could not obtain" *London* printed for *R. Cooper*. 1642.

(p) The petition, answer, and protestation I have, but thought them too long to insert. The freeholders were only nettled that they were left out of the summons, and therefore joined with the disaffected at this time.



"sider, whether the parliament had not expressed therein such a care of the king's safety, that there would be little need of guards. We told them we had a good right of being there as freeholders of the county; but that in obedience to the king we would depart for this time; but whensoever there should be occasion for our being there, in pursuance of our instructions and commands from the parliament, we should be ready. The whole company expressed great satisfaction, and desired a copy of that instruction, which we gave them. We were the more willing at that time to go from thence, because we should not only give obedience to the king's command, which otherways he would have said we constantly disobeyed, but because the committee of twelve appointed yesternight were then to withdraw, so that there was nothing for the present for us to do. We immediately went to the king and besought him, that since we were continually so discountenanced by him in the face of our country, that he would be pleased to let us know in particular, wherein we had given the occasion, for we otherways conceived we were deprived of that liberty, which was our due in respect of that interest we had here. His majesty was pleased to tell us, that if we would lay aside that condition of committees from the parliament, he would not hinder us to be there as gentlemen of the county; we humbly replied that we could not lay that down; nor could we be absent from any meeting where our presence was required for the service as committees from the parliament, to which his majesty said, that indeed he thought we could not lay it down, neither was it reasonable that we should have votes and be in a double capacity.

"The committee hath been together most part of this day; but, not agreeing, six of them have drawn up this answer enclosed, which they have communicated to the gentlemen and freeholders. The greater part of the gentlemen and all the freeholders have agreed to and subscribed it. The other six have concluded upon this other answer, consenting to a guard of horse, but this we do not hear they have gotten many names to, nor can we get a copy of those names as yet, though these be very few, yet whether they can bring in any horse or no we cannot yet judge. The king has received both these resolutions, which with his answers to them you have likewise here enclosed. His majesty had declared himself yesterday that he would raise the regiment which was sir Robert Strickland's for his foot guard; but he hath now laid aside that resolution. The freeholders of the county are now newly summoned, to attend his majesty about a week hence, the three ridings on three several days, but for what service we do not know.

"Sir you have here a large narrative of the passages at this meeting; what dangers this poor country lies under, we humbly refer it to you to judge, not taking upon us to deliver any opinion. The business lasted so long that it hindered us from giving a more speedy account. Sir, this is what at this time is sent from

*Your assured friends and servants*

*York, 13 Maii  
1642.*

*FER. FAIRFAX.  
HU. CHOLMLEY.  
PHILIP STAPLETON.  
HE. CHOLMLEY.*

I shall trouble the reader with no comment on this long letter, though in many places the sense of it lies open for a smart one; if he thinks as I do, he will wonder at the king's patience under all these insults to keep his hands off these actors; and the parliament was so sensible that their worthy committee deserved imprisonment that they thought fit to pass this order against it.

"That whosoever should offer to attach and imprison any members of both the houses employed in their service, it should be held as a high breach of the privileges of parliaments."

I have met with a speech said to be spoken by sir Philip Stapleton; one of these gentlemen of the committee, to the king at York; but whether genuine or not is disputable, from the oddness of the style, some of it being in rhyme or verse. I chose to give it however, in this place, though I take it to be a firebrand thrown out at London against the king and his court at York, without any foundation for it; because the assembly here mentioned was not held till June 3, which was after this speech was said to have been spoke, and was actually printed.

"A renowned speech spoken to the KING's most excellent majesty at the last great assembly of the gentry and commonality of Yorkshire, by that most judicious gentleman sir Philip Stapleton.

"Most gracious sovereign,

"LET not me incur your majesty's displeasure, if I that am one of the poorest of your subjects presume to speake some few words unto my lord the king.

Q 9

"According



A. 1642.

"According to your majesties command, we the gentry and commonality of *Yorkshire*, are here met to know your majesties pleasure, and knowing to fulfill what we with honour may performe, or with loyalty execute: nor have we brought with us the least thought of such a feare, since 'twere disloyalty in the highest degree to think a prince so gracious, from whom we have received such large expressions of royal love and favour, should command any thing not suitable to law and to our consciences; far be it from us to think it, only let me take licence to tell what some men mutter, as touching your majesties demands to have a guard of horse and foot to waite upon your majestie.

"First, that the malignant party hath counselled your majestie to take this course; and under this pretence to gain a power of horse and foote which should be employed against the parliament.

"We hope much better, nor can we give just credit to such vain reports, yet should we with our persons and estates purchase a ruine to ourselves and kingdome, it would be a sad reward for all our service.

"Oh my dread lord,

"Let but your serious judgment call to mind what sad disasters homebred strife doth breed in private families, and if in them, what mischief in a kingdome that is divided into as many factions as there is counties. The church, the state, the court, the city, and the county too full of dissention; let your majesty call to mind the hellish plots the *papists* daily layd to ruine and destroy your royal father; could they hate him, and yet love you so deare? believe it not my lord; their flattering tongues and their disssembling traines are inwardly all poyson; *their owly counsels seeme to quench this fire, but with that oyle they do your fall conspire*: cast back your eye to *Yorke* and *Launcester*, how many nobles lost their noble lives, how many subjects paid their lives as tributes to their then doubtfull king? How was this kingdome wasted and destroyed? And in the end when warre did cease to frowne, he lost a kingdome to obtain a crown.

"Besides, great king, admit a guard was raised as is intended (depending on your royal wisdom in the use of them) what could such forces do against a kingdome? what can rawe soldiery do against those thousands of expert soldiery which have taken oathe to defend your royal majesty, and the high court of parliament? But if your majesty shall put your self in opposition, and raise forces against your loyal and obedient subjects, they ought in laws of nature, both human and divine, to defend and make resistance; and should this come to pass, which God forbid, tillage and trade must cease; foreign commerce and traffique must have an end; and hostility must be the practice of this kingdome, both to defend your sacred majesty from your domestick enemies the *papists* (which but assembled by your gracious licence would soon declare themselves your own and kingdomes greatest enemies) and to secure the kingdome from the invasion of foreign enemies, that daily watch advantage to get a footing in this fruitfull isle, and to suppress the gospell; and it is greatly to be feared, that by their grand incendiarys here they are the chiefest authors of these great distractions.

"I fear I have displeased your majesty; if so, I crave your gracious pardon. It is my true love and zealous loyalty to your sacred majesty, and this my native kingdome that makes me bold to press your majesty; beside the interest and assurance I have of the fidelity of that great councill, whereof by the favour of my country I was chosen a member; which trust I will till death faithfully discharge, both to your sacred majesty, and this my country.

"Spoken May 28, and printed June 2, 1642. London by J. Horton.

May 17.

About this time the king gave notice to the lord-keeper at London to issue forth writs for the adjournment of the next term to *York*; but this was obstructed by a vote of the house.

May 20.

Came the *Portugal* ambaffador to *York*; and what added exceedingly to the king's satisfaction, sir *Edward Littleton* lord keeper of the great seal, by an excellent management, brought off that important mark of sovereignty, as well as himself, safe to his master.

Many of the peers now left their seats in parliament, and came to pay their duty to the king at *York*. A list of which noblemen as it was then printed at London, with a design to blacken them, is as follows,

The lord keeper.	Earl of <i>Clare</i> .	Lord <i>Longaville</i> .
Duke of <i>Richmond</i> .	Earl of <i>Westmorland</i> .	Lord <i>Rich</i> .
Marquis of <i>Hartford</i> .	Earl of <i>Monmouth</i> .	Lord <i>Andover</i> .
Marquis of <i>Hamilton</i> .	Earl of <i>Lindsey</i> .	Lord <i>Faulkonbridge</i> .
Earl of <i>Cumberland</i> .	Earl of <i>Newcastle</i> .	Lord <i>Lovelace</i> .
Earl of <i>Bath</i> .	Earl of <i>Dover</i> .	Lord <i>Paulet</i> .
Earl of <i>Southampton</i> .	Earl of <i>Carnarvan</i> .	Lord <i>Newark</i> .
Earl of <i>Dorset</i> .	Earl of <i>Newport</i> .	Lord <i>Coventry</i> .
Earl of <i>Salisbury</i> .	Earl of <i>Thanet</i> .	Lord <i>Savile</i> .
Earl of <i>Northampton</i> .	Lord <i>Moubray</i> .	Lord <i>Dunsmore</i> .
Earl of <i>Devonshire</i> .	Lord <i>Strange</i> .	Lord <i>Seymour</i> .
Earl of <i>Carlisle</i> .	Lord <i>Willoughby</i> .	Lord <i>Capell</i> .

The parliament presented a (g) petition to his majesty at York concerning the disbanding of his guard; intimating, "that under colour of raising a guard (which considering the A. 1642. May 23. delity and care of his parliament there can be no use for) his majesty hath commanded troops both of horse and foot to assemble at York, and which is a just cause of great jealousy and danger to the whole kingdom.

"They therefore humbly beseech his majesty to disband all such forces, and rely for his security, as his predecessors had done, on the affections of his people. Otherways they should hold themselves bound in duty towards God, and the trust reposed in them by the people, to employ their care and utmost power to secure the parliament, and preserve the peace and quiet of the kingdom.

Along with their petition they sent his majesty three resolutions of parliament, viz.

*Die Veneris Maii 20, 1642.*

"Resolved upon the question,

"First, That it appears that the king (seduced by wicked council) intends to make war against the parliament, who, in all their consultations and actions, have proposed no other end unto themselves but the care of his kingdoms, and the performance of all duty and loyalty to his person.

"Secondly, That whensoever the king maketh war upon the parliament, it is a breach of the trust reposed in him by his people, and contrary to his oath, and tending to the dissolution of this government.

"Thirdly, That whosoever shall serve or assist him in such wars, are traitors by the fundamental laws of this kingdom, and have been so adjudged by two acts of parliament (r), and ought to suffer as traitors (s).

*His majesty's answer.*

"WE cannot but extremely wonder that the causeless jealousies concerning us, raised and fomented by a malignant party in this kingdom, which desire nothing more than to snatch themselves particular advantages out of a general combustion, (which means of advantage shall never be administered to them by our fault or seeking) should not only be able to seduce a weak party in this our kingdom, but seem to find so much countenance even from both houses, as that our raising of a guard (without further design than for the safety of our person, an action so legal in manner, so peaceable upon causes so evident and necessary) should not only be looked upon and petitioned against by them, as a causeless jealousy, but declared to be the raising of a war against them, contrary to our former professions of our care of religion and law. And we noe less wonder that this action of ours should be said (in a very large expression) to be apprehended by the inhabitants of this country, as an affrightment and disturbance to our people; having been as well received here, as it is every where to be justified; and (we speak now of the general not of a few seduced particulars) assisted and sped by this country, with that loyal affection and alacrity as is a most excellent example set to the rest of the kingdom, of care of our safety upon all occasions, and shall never be forgotten by us, nor we hope by our posterity; but shall ever be paid to them in that which the proper expression of a prince's gratitude, and perpetual vigilant care to govern them justly, and to preserve the only rule by which they can be governed, the law of the land. And we are confident, that if you were yourselves eye-witnesses, you would see the contrary, as to give little present thanks, and hereafter little credit to your informers: And if you have noe better intelligence of the inclinations of the rest of the kingdom, certainly the minds of our people (which to some ends and purposes you represent) are but ill represented unto you.

"Have you soe many months together not contented your selves to rely for security (as your predecessors have done upon the affection of the people, but by your own single authority raised to your selves a guard, and that sometimes of noe ordinary numbers, and in no ordinary way) and could not all those pikes and protestations, that army on one side and that navy on the other, persuade us to command you to disband your forces, and to content yourselves with your ordinary (that is with noe) guard, and work in us an opinion, that you appeared to levy war against us, or had any further design: And is it possible that the same persons should be soe apt to suspect and condemn us who have been soe unapt in the same matter (upon much more ground) to tax or suspect them? This is our case, notwithstanding the care and fidelity of our parliament, our fort is kept by armed men against us, our proper goods first detained from us, and then, contrary to our command, by strong hand offered to be carried away (in which at once all our property as a private person, all our authority as a king are wrested from us) and yet for us to secure ourselves in a legal way, that sir John Haslam may not by the same forces, or by more

(g) Out of a quarto book published at London 1643.

intituled, *An exact collection of all remonstrances, declarations, votes, orders, ordinances, proclamations, petitions, messages, answers, and other remarkable passages between the king's most excellent majesty and his high court of par-*

liament, from December 1641. to March 1643.

(r) 11 Ric. II. 1 Hen. IV.

(s) These votes and some old acts of parliament taken out of the records of the tower were ordered to be printed. Jo. Brown cleric. parliamentorum. Collection, &c.

"raised,



A. 1642.

“ raised, by pretence of the same authority, (for they say he daily raiseth some, and we know  
 “ it noe new thing in him to pretend orders he cannot shew) continue the war that he hath  
 “ levied against us, and as well imprison our person as detain our goods, and as well shut  
 “ us up in *York*, as shut us out of *Hull*, is said to be esteemed a cause of great jealousy to  
 “ the parliament, a raising war against them, and of danger to the whole kingdom. While  
 “ these injuries and indignities offered to us are countenanced by them who ought to be most  
 “ forward in our vindication and their punishment, in observation of their oaths and of the  
 “ trust reposed in them by the people, and to avoid the dissolution of the present govern-  
 “ ment. Upon which case the whole world is to judge; whether we had not reason not  
 “ wholly to rely upon the care and fidelity of our parliament (being so strangely blinded by  
 “ malignant spirits as not to perceive our injuries) but to take some care of our own person,  
 “ and in order to that to make use of that authority, which the laws declare to be in us;  
 “ and whether this parliament, with such a threatening conclusion, accompanied with more  
 “ threatening votes, gives us not cause rather to increase than diminish our guard; especially  
 “ since we saw before the petition a printed paper dated *May 17*, underwritten *Hen. Elsing*  
 “ *Cler. D. Com.* commanding, in the name of both lords and commons, the sheriffs of all  
 “ our countys, to raise the power of all those countys, to suppress such of our subjects,  
 “ as by any of our commands shall be drawn together, and put, as that paper calls  
 “ it, in a posture of war; charging our officers and subjects to assist them in the per-  
 “ formance thereof at their perills. For though we cannot suspect that this paper  
 “ (or any bare votes not grounded upon law or reason, or quotations of repealed sta-  
 “ tutes) should have any ill influence upon our good people, who know their duties too  
 “ well, not to know that to take up arms against those who upon a legal command (that is  
 “ ours) come together to a most legal end (that is our security and preservation) were to  
 “ levy war against us, and who appear in this county (and we are confident they are soe  
 “ throughout the kingdom) noe less satisfied with the legality, conveniency, and necessity  
 “ of these our guards, and noe less sensible of the indignities and dangers (which makes it  
 “ necessary) then we ourself: Yet if that paper be really the act of both houses, we can-  
 “ not but look upon it as the highest of scorns and indignities; first to issue commands of  
 “ force against us, and after those have appeared useless, to offer, by petition, to persuade  
 “ us to that which that force should have effected.

“ We conclude this answer to your petition with our counsel to you, that you join with  
 “ us in exacting satisfaction for that unparalleled, and yet unpunished, action of sir *John Ho-*  
 “ *tham's*; and that you command our fort and goods to be returned to our own hands;  
 “ that you lay down all pretences (under pretence of necessity or declaring what is law) to  
 “ make laws without us, and, by consequence, put a cypher upon us; that you declare ef-  
 “ fectually against tumults, and call in such pamphlets, (punishing the authors and pub-  
 “ lishers of them) as seditiously endeavour to disable us from protecting our people by  
 “ weakning (by false aspersions and new false doctrines) our authority with them, and their  
 “ confidence in us. The particulars of which tumults and pamphlets, we would long since  
 “ have taken care that our learned council should have been enabled to give in evidence,  
 “ if, upon our former offer, we had received any return of encouragement from you in it.  
 “ And if you doe this, you then (and hardly till then) will persuade the world that you  
 “ have discharged your duty to God, the trust reposed in you by the people, and the fun-  
 “ damental laws and constitutions of the kingdom, and employed your care and utmost  
 “ power to secure the parliament (for we are still a part of the parliament, and shall be till  
 “ this well-founded monarchy be turned to a democracy) and to preserve the peace and quiet  
 “ of the kingdom. Which together with the defence of the protestant profession, the laws  
 “ of the land, and our own just prerogative (as a part of, and a defence to those laws)  
 “ have been the main end which in our consultations and actions we proposed to ourself.

This message of the king's to the parliament, was followed by a proclamation, forbid-  
 ding all his majesty's subjects belonging to the trained bands or militia of this kingdom, to  
 rise, march, muster or exercise by virtue of any order or ordinance of one or both houses  
 of parliament, without consent or warrant from his majesty upon pain of punishment accord-  
 ing to the law.

*Dated at the court at York the 27<sup>th</sup> day of May 1642.*

In answer to this came out two orders from the parliament, the one directed to all high  
 sheriffs, justices of the peace, and other officers within one hundred and fifty miles of the city  
 of *York*, to take special care to stop all arms and ammunition carrying towards *York*, and the  
 apprehending of all persons going with the same. The other in particular to the high-  
 sheriff, justices of the peace &c. of the county of *Lancaster*, requiring them upon the pen-  
 alty of being declared disturbers of the peace of the kingdom to suppress the raising and com-  
 ing together of any soldiers horse or foot by warrant, commission, or order from his majo-  
 esty, &c.

The county of *Lancaster* shewed their attachment to his majesty's interest by a very re-  
 markable petition: for that time, presented to the king on the last of *May* by the high-  
 sheriff of that county and divers other gentlemen of quality. Subscribed by sixty four  
 knights,



knights and esquires, fifty five divines, seven hundred and forty gentlemen, and of freeholders and others above seven thousand. This petition because it manifestly shews that all his majesty's subjects were not then infatuated with notions of reformation in church and state, I shall beg leave to give at large; with the king's answer (1).

"To the sacred majesty of our most gracious sovereign lord CHARLES; by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c.

"The humble petition, and gratulation, of divers of his majesty's faithful subjects of the true protestant religion, within the county palatine of Lancaster.

"Most gracious sovereign,

"THE most real and convincing testimonys of your princely care, for the advancement of God's true religion in your majesty's realms, and the common good of all your subjects, could doe noe less than draw from us (who have hitherto in these stirring times sat still) this humble acknowledgement of our due and necessary thanks.

"We, with the inmost and choicest thoughts of our souls, doe esteem and prize your majesty's most righteous intentions of governing your liege people according to the wholesome laws of this kingdom, a thing with such earnestness avowed by your majesty, whereunto we yield that hearty credence which is due to soe religious and righteous a prince. We doe also with all humility and thankfulness, acknowledge your manifold and evident manifestations to the world that you affect not an arbitrary government, but the common prosperity and happiness of all your loyal subjects, by your readines to join with your parliament in a speedy raising of forces, for a timely suppression of that odious rebellion in Ireland; by your late proclamation, for the putting in due execution the laws against papists; by your most gracious condescending to the desires of your great council, in signing the bills for triennial parliaments; for relinquishing your title of imposing upon merchandize, and power of pressing soldiers; for the taking away of the star-chamber and high commission courts; for the regulating of the council table; as alsoe the bills for the forests and flannery courts; with other most necessary acts. Moreover we are confident and well assured of your majesty's zeal for the advancement of the true protestant religion, and with inexpressible joy doe understand your most christian and pious resolution, for the preservation of those powerful encouragements of industry, learning and piety, the means and honour of the ministry, for the maintenance and encouragement of our church-government, and solemn liturgy of the church, of long continued and general approbation of the most pious and learned of this nation, and of other countrys; composed according to the primitive pattern, by our blessed martyrs and other religious and learned men. As alsoe your gracious pleasure that all abuses of church and state, shall be reformed according to the modell of queen Elizabeth's days, of ever blessed and famous memory; by the one you have weakened the hopes of the sacrilegious devourers of the church's patrimony, (if there be any such) and by the other at once provided against all popish impietys and idolatrys, and alsoe against the growing danger of anabaptists, brownists, and other novellists; all which piety, love, and justice we beseech God to return into your royal bosom. But yet, most gracious sovereign, there is one thing that sads our hearts, and hinders the perfection of our happiness, which is the distance and misunderstanding between your majesty and your parliament; whereby the hearts of your subjects are filled with fears and jealousies, justice neglected; sacred ordinancys profaned, and trading impaired, to the impoverishing of many of your liege people: For the removal whereof, we cannot find out any lawfull means without your majesty's assistance and direction.

"Wherefore we humbly beseech your most excellent majesty to continue your most christian and pious resolution, of ruling your people according to the laws of the land, and maintaining of the same; of being a zealous defender of the established doctrine, liturgy, and government of the church, from heresy, libertinism and profaneness; an advancer of learning, piety and religion; an encourager of painfull orthodox preachers; and whatsoever your parliament shall offer to your royal view, conducing to this blessed end, the common good, and tranquillity of your subjects, to be pleased to condescend unto and graciously confirm. And withal to declare unto us some expedient way, how we may make a dutifull adress unto your parliament for the taking away of those differences and impediments, which stay the happy proceedings of that most honourable assembly, whereof your majesty is the head, (which once removed, we doubt not but you will speedily be as near your parliament in person as in affection, that there may be a blessed harmony between your highness and that great council) and we shall with all alacrity observe the same, humbly tendering our lives and fortunes for the preservation of your royal person, crown and dignity, according to our bounden duty and allegiance; and heartily praying for your majesty's long and prosperous reign over us.

(1) *2or*k, printed by the king's printers, 1643.

*At the court at York, June 6, 1642.*

"HIS majesty has commanded me to give you this answer to your petition :

"That he is very glad to find such real acknowledgments of those great graces which he hath bountifully bestowed upon this his kingdom of *England* in the time of this parliament ; and likewise it is a great contentment to him to find so many true sons of the church of *England*, as by your expressions in the said petition doth plainly appear to him ; assuring you that he shall not yield in his zeal and constancy, neither to queen *Elizabeth*, nor to his father of ever blessed memory, both against popish superstition on the one side, and schismatical innovation and confusion on the other. In the last place, as he doth take it in very good part, your desire of a good understanding between his majesty and his two houses of parliament, so likewise he cannot but much commend the way that you take therein. And as for your directions, if you will but seriously consider his majesty's just and necessary desires, expressed in his answers and declarations since his coming to *York*, your zeal and knowledge will not need more particular instructions to make such addresses to both houses of parliament as the times require, and besetting such loyal and true affected subjects to your king and country, as this petition expresseth you to be.

O. NICHOLAS.

This and several other such addresses from other parts of the kingdom, must cheer the king's heart in the midst of his afflictions by the ill treatment he had from the parliament, and let him see that his subjects were not yet so blinded but they could perceive their interest in keeping and sustaining a king of his excellent principles and qualifications on the throne of his ancestors.

On the 27<sup>th</sup> of *May* last the king had issued out a proclamation requiring all ministers, freeholders, farmers, and substantial copy-holders, to assemble and meet together on *Heath-moor* near the city of *York*, on *Friday* the third of *June* following. Accordingly at the day appointed, a vast multitude of them appeared, to the number of seventy thousand, some say one hundred thousand, and waited his majesty's appearance. (u) About eleven o'clock the king came to the moor accompany'd with a great number of lords and knights of great quality. His majesty had appointed eight hundred foot completely armed to guard his person. The prince also led a troop of horse consisting of one hundred and fifty knights, with esquires, and gentlemen, which with servants, all armed, made another troop.

As soon as his majesty came near the moor, the people saluted him with three loud huzzas ; and being come to them, and as much silence made as possible, his majesty made a speech, which, because it is printed at large in my lord *Clarendon* I shall omit. The speech ended, the king rode round the moor with a prodigious croud following him, with loud acclamations of *God bless the king* (\*). And having surveyed all the field he returned to his palace attended by great part of the said company ; who seeing him safe within his court gates, another loud huzza left him.

About this time came down to *York* to the king, the humble petition and advice of the parliament, with nineteen propositions annexed ; all which, with their answer by his majesty, are in the noble historian, and therefore needless here.

His majesty thought fit to make a declaration to all the lords attending him at *York*, and to others of his majesty's privy council there in these words (y) :

CHARLES, R.

"WE doe declare that we will not require nor exact any obedience from you, but shall be warranted by the known law of the land ; as we doe expect that you shall not yield to any commands not legally grounded or imposed by any other.

"And we doe further declare that we will defend every one of you, and all such as shall refuse any such commands, whether they proceed from votes and orders of both houses, or any other way from all dangers and hazards whatsoever.

"And we doe further declare, that we will defend the true protestant religion, established by the law of the land, the lawfull liberties of the subjects of *England*, and just priviledges of all the three estates of parliament ; and shall require noe further obedience from you, then as accordingly we shall perform the same.

"And we doe declare, that we will not, as is falsely pretended, engage you or any of you in any war against the parliament, except it be for our necessary defence and safety against such as doe insolently invade or attempt against us or such as shall adhere to us.

*York* 13 *June* 1642.

(u) Out of a pamphlet printed at *London* 1642, by authority of parliament.

(\*) Ex MS.

(y) From the collection of publick acts.



Upon which the lords entered into the following engagement:

"WE doe engage our selves not to obey any orders or commands whatsoever, not warranted by the known laws of the land.  
 "We doe engage our selves to defend your majesty's person, crown and dignity, together with your majesty's just and legal prerogative against all persons and power whatsoever.  
 "We will defend the true protestant religion established by the law of the land; the lawfull libertys of the subjects of *England*; and just privileges of your majesty and both your houses of parliament.  
 "And lastly, we engage our selves not to obey any rule, order, or ordinance whatsoever concerning the militia, that hath not the royal assent.

*York, June 13, 1642.*

Subscribed by

Lord Keeper, lord duke of Richmond, lord marquis of Hereford, earl of Lindsey, earl of Cumberland, earl of Huntingdon, earl of Bath, earl of Southampton, earl of Dorset, earl of Salisbury, earl of Northampton, earl of Devonshire, earl of Cambridge, earl of Bristol, earl of Westmorland, earl of Berkshire, earl of Monmouth, earl of Rivers, earl of Newcastle, earl of Dover, earl of Carnarvon, earl of Newport, lord Mowbray and Matraviers, lord Willoughby of Eresby, lord Rich, lord Charles Howard of Charlton, lord Newark, lord Paget, lord Chandos, lord Faulconbridge, lord Paulet, lord Lovelace, lord Savile, lord Coventry, lord Mobun, lord Dunsmore, lord Seymour, lord Gray of Rutbin, lord Capell, lord Falkland, Mr. Comptroller, Mr. Secretary Nicholas, Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer, lord chief justice Banks.

In all forty lords, besides the great officers.

By this it appears that the court at *York* was exceeding splendid at this time, nor were the king's affairs so desperate though the parliament had seized upon his revenues and magazine, but that by the help of these loyal noblemen he might raise head against them. Many of these noble lords lost their lives in his service, and more their estates; which the pen of their fellow sufferer, in these troubles, has recorded; and painted their characters in such lively colours, that latest posterity may have a strong idea of their unshaken loyalty and unblemished worth.

Two days after the date of the former act his majesty thought proper to publish a solemn protestation, wherein he takes God to witness that he always did abhor the thoughts of making war upon his parliament, and requires the nobility and council upon the place to declare whether they have not been witnesses of his frequent and earnest declarations and professions for peace. Whether they see any colour of preparations or councils that might reasonably beget a belief of any such design. And whether they be not fully persuaded that he hath no such intention; but that all his endeavours tend to the firm and constant settlement of the true protestant religion, the just privileges of parliament, the liberty of the subject, the law, peace, and prosperity of this kingdom.

To which declarations the noble lords, &c. subjoined the following:

"WE whose names are underwritten in obedience to his majesty's desire, and out of the duty which we owe to his majesty's honour, and to truth, being here upon the place and witnesses of his majesty's frequent and earnest declarations and professions of his abhorring all designs of making war upon his parliament, and not seeing any colour of preparations or councils that might reasonably create the belief of any such design; do profess before God, and testify to all the world, that we are fully persuaded that his majesty hath no such intention, but that all his endeavours tend to the firm and constant settlement of the true protestant religion, the just privileges of parliament, the liberty of the subject, the law, peace, and prosperity of this kingdom."

*York, June 15, 1642.*

Subscribed as before.

Can any man venture to say, after reading these declarations, that the king was not forced into a war with his parliament? Or that he begun the fray? If the solemn asseveration of a prince is disputed, who I may safely assert had more true religion in him than most, or all of his successors put together; yet, the testimonies of so many noble patriots who stood up in his justification, at a time when 'twas not possible that either interest or awe should sway them to it, will be a lasting monument of his majesty's peaceable intentions.

The question was then, and has been since, who struck the first blow? Or begun the first acts of hostility? The answer is at hand, and a very peremptory one, the parliament. For an undeniable proof of this assertion besides the unsufferable affront of sir John Holham's shutting the king out of his own town, and the parliaments vindication of the action, the following petition, that I have now before me, subscribed and consented to, as the paper witnesses, by all the nobility of *Yorkshire*, forty baronets and knights, many esquires, and other



A 1642. ther persons of distinction, will put the matter out of dispute to any but a subscriber to that heap of infamous scandal published by Mr. *Oldmixon*.

(x) *To the right honourable the lords and commons assembled in parliament.*

*The humble petition and remonstrance of the nobility and gentry of the county of York.*

SHEWETH,

THAT this county is extremely perplexed, by reason of the publick acts of hostility committed by sir *John Holbam*, and the garrison at *Hull*, to the great disturbance of the peace of this county, threatening no less then the ruin and destruction of it. That the first putting a garrison into that town, was pretended to be to defend it against the papists at home, and the invasion of foreign enemys. Since that time the gates have been shut against our gracious sovereign, and entrance denied to his own royal person, several persons have been thrown out of the town, and expelled from their own freeholds, and personal estates, and some part of the country is drowned by sir *John Holbam* to the utter ruin of many families. Sallies have been made with armed men, who have burned and plundered houses, and murdered their fellow subjects, (when we were confident of a cessation) with all the circumstances of rage and cruelty, which uses to be contracted by a long and bloody war. After all this, his majesty (who keeps his residence here with all the demonstrations of care and affection towards us) graciously forbears to lay any siege to that place, and hath declared to us, that, by no act of his, this county shall be made a seat of war; and yet by the new supply of soldiers taken into *Hull*, and the late actions there (which we conceive to be manifestly against the oaths of supremacy and allegiance, the petition of right, and the late protestation) we have cause to fear that some violence is intended both against our persons and our fortunes.

The premises considered, we cannot but be infinitely jealous, that sir *John Holbam* cannot derive his authority to commit such barbarous acts of hostility from the two houses of parliament, from whom we expect all the effects of happy peace and preservation of our laws and libertys.

We humbly desire therefore to know, whether these outrages are done by your authority, and whether this country must be subject to that garrison, that we may thereupon provide in such a manner for our safety, that these injuries, violences, and oppressions, be no longer imposed upon us by our fellow subjects; that we may be all lyable to the known laws of the land, to which we are born, and which is the only security and evidence we have for our lives and fortunes.

This petition hath several particular instances of sir *John Holbam's* depredations annexed to it, which for brevity sake I omit. It was not long after that this unhappy gentleman either touched in conscience for the unlawfulness and undutifulness of his action to the king, or not so highly regarded and rewarded as the important and leading piece of service might justly challenge from the parliament; the queen being also newly arrived in these parts, who by a stratagem of lord *Digby's* had dealt with sir *John* about the matter, he began to falter in the firmness he had professed for the parliament. This being guessed at by some strict observers of him, as he was not reserved enough in a thing of that consequence, a party was made against him in his own garison, and he too late endeavouring to have secured *Hull* for the king, was in the bustle knocked down in the streets, secured with his son and both sent up prisoners to the tower; where not long after they were brought to tryal and executed. The eye of providence here is very visible, and the fulfilling of a dreadful imprecation which sir *John* wished might fall on him and his, if he was not a loyal subject to his majesty, when the king stood at the gates of *Hull*, is very obvious; for now see both father and son adjudged by their fellow-members, and condemn'd by their own beloved martial law, for intending to deliver up *Hull* to his majesty; which, if it had been done at first, would not only have saved their own lives, but, probably, many thousands of their fellow subjects.

But to proceed to the rest of king *Charles's* publick acts whilst he kept his court at *York*, I shall beg leave only to transcribe the titles and dates of them as they occurred; for though they deserve a more particular mention, yet the nature of my subject will not admit of it.

And first, (a) His majesty's answer to the petition of the lords and commons in parliament, presented to his majesty at *York*, June 17, 1642.

By the king. A proclamation forbidding all levys of forces without his majesty's express pleasure, signified under his great seal, and all contributions or assistance to any such levy. Given at the court at *York*, June 18, in the eighteenth year of our reign. 1642.

By the king. A proclamation to inform all our loving subjects of the lawfulness of our commissions of array issued into the several countys of the realm of *England* and domi-

(x) Imprinted at *York* by the king's printers, 1642. From the printed copy, *penet me*.

(a) From the collection of publick acts, &c

"nion of *Wales*; and of the use of them: and commanding them to obey our commissi-  
 "sioners therein named in the execution of their said commissions. Given at our court at  
 "York, June 20, an. reg. 18, 1642.

"A copy of a warrant from the king's most excellent majesty, directed unto the high  
 "sheriff of the county of *York*, for summoning of all gentlemen and others, being pro-  
 "testants, who are charged with horses for his majesty's service, or have lifted themselves,  
 "to attend personally for his majesty's security to make their appearance at *York* on *Thurs-*  
 "day the 7<sup>th</sup> of *July*, 1642.

"Dated at *York*, June 30, 1642.

June 30.

"His majesty's answer to the declaration of both houses of parliament concerning the  
 "commission of array. Dated *York*, July 1, 1642.

"The king's majesty's charge sent to all the judges of *England* to be published in their  
 "respective circuits by his majesty's special command. Given at our court at *York*, July 4,  
 "1642.

July 4.

"By the king. A proclamation against the forcible seizing and removing any the ma-  
 "gazine or ammunition of any county. And concerning the execution of the militia within  
 "this kingdom. Dated *York*, July 4, 1642.

"By the king. A proclamation forbidding all relieving or succouring the town of *King-*  
 "sford upon *Hull* against his majesty. Dated *York* die predict.

"His majesty's message to both houses of parliament, July 11, with the proclamation  
 "ensuing.

"By the king. A proclamation declaring our purpose to go in our royal person to  
 "*Hull*; and the true occasion and end thereof.

And now, the winds blowing high, the flame that had long laid smothered broke out  
 to the purpose; the parliament had passed votes for raising an army, naming a general,  
*&c.* and the king, after making a short expedition to *Nottingham* and *Leicester*, returned  
 to *York*, where he had summoned the *Yorkshire* gentry to attend him.

Accordingly August 4, the heads of the county attended his majesty at *York*; where this  
 unfortunate prince took his last leave of them in a pathetick and moving speech; which  
 because it will be a lasting testimony of the county's and city's loyalty to their injured so-  
 vereign, I shall beg leave to give *verbatim*; and the rather because it is wholly omitted by  
 my lord *Clarendon*, *Eachard*, and every other historian of those times that I have seen, ex-  
 cept the compiler of the collections before quoted.

August 4.

"Gentlemen,

"WHEN I directed that summons should be sent out for your meeting here this day,  
 "my principal end was that I might give you thanks for the great forwardness  
 "and expressions you have made of your affections to me since I came into this county;  
 "and to assure you that as the whole kingdom hath great reason to value you exceedingly  
 "for it, so I shall be very unsatisfied, till I have found some way to fix a mark of favour  
 "and estimation upon this county, and this people, which may tell posterity how good  
 "subjects you have been, and how much gentlemen; and I am confident the memory of  
 "it will grow up with my sons too in a just acknowledgment. This was the most I in-  
 "tended to say to you, but there is an unquiet spirit abroad, which every day throws in  
 "new accidents to disturb and confound the publick peace. How I was driven from  
 "*London*, when I chose this place for my safety, is so notorious that all men know it, who  
 "know any thing; with what strange violences and indignities I have been pursued since  
 "I came hither, needs no other evidence than sir *John Hotham's* behaviour at *Hull*; who  
 "is now arrived to that insolence, that he will not suffer his treason to be confined longer  
 "within the walls, but makes sallies out of the town upon his fellow-subjects, drowns  
 "their lands, burns and plunders their houses, murders, and with unheard of cruelties,  
 "torments their persons; and this with so much delight, that he would not have the pa-  
 "tience to wait what answer should be sent to my just demands, though in that respect I  
 "engaged myself to forbear to use any violence, and kept my word; but chose the  
 "night before that came (as if he well knew what answer I was to receive) to act those  
 "outrages.

"You see the sad effects of fears and jealousies, the miseries they have produced; no  
 "man can tell you the least good they have brought forth, or the least evil they have pre-  
 "vented. What inconvenience my presence hath been here, what disturbance it hath  
 "brought upon the publick, or grievance upon any private person, yourselves are best  
 "judges. And whatever scandal some men have been pleased to cast upon the cavaliers  
 "(which they intend shall reach all my retinue, and by degrees shall involve all gentle-  
 "men) I am confident there hath not been any eminent disorder or damage befallen any  
 "man, by any person of my train, or under my protection.

"I am sure my directions have been very strict in that point, and if they had not been  
 "observed, I think I should have heard of it by nearer complaints than from *London*, I  
 "pray God the same care may be taken there: I am sure it hath not been. Now to give  
 "S s  
 "you

A. 1642.

"you the fullest testimony of my affection to you and the peace of this county, and to shew you that no provocation shall provoke me to make this place to be a seat of war, I have for your sakes, passed over the considerations of honour; and notwithstanding the reproaches every day laid on me, laid no siege to that place, that they may not have the least pretence of doing you mischief, but resolve by God's help to recover *Hull* some other way; for that I will ever fit down under so bold and inexcusable a treason, no honest man can imagine. But it seems other men are not of my mind, but resolve to make a war at your own doors, whatsoever you do or I suffer. To what purpose else is their new general armed with an authority to kill and destroy all my good subjects; their levies of horse and foot, some whereof are on their march towards you with cannon mounted; and the sending so many new soldiers into *Hull*, when there is no approach made towards it, but to fall out and commit rapine, and, by degrees, to pour out an army upon you. In this I must ask your advice what you would do for your selves, and what you would have me do for you? you see how I am stript of my navy at sea, which is employed against me; of my forts and towns at land, which are filled with armed men to destroy me; my money and provisions of my house taken from me, and all my good subjects forbid and threatened if they come near me, that I may by famine or solitariness be compelled to yield to the most dishonourable propositions, and to put myself and children into the hands of a few malignant persons, who have entered into a combination to destroy us; and all this done under pretence of a trust reposed by the people. How far you are from committing any such trust, most of the persons trusted by you, and your own expressions of duty to me, hath manifested to all the world; and how far the whole kingdom is from avowing such a trust, hath already in a great measure, and I doubt not will more every day appear, by the professions of every county; for I am wholly cast upon the affections of my people, and have no hope but in the blessing and assistance of God, the justness of my cause, and the love of my subjects to recover what is taken from me and them; for I may justly say they are equal losers with me.

"Gentlemen, I desire you to consider what course is to be taken for your own security from the excursions from *Hull*, and the violence which threatens you from thence; I will assist you any way you propose. Next I desire you out of the publick provision, or your private store, to furnish me with such a number of arms, muskets and corselets, as you may conveniently spare, which I do promise to see fully repaid to you. These arms I desire may be speedily delivered to the custody of my lord-mayor of *York* for my use, principally from those parts, which by reason of their distance from *Hull* are least subject to the fear of violence from thence.

"And whosoever shall so furnish me shall be excused from their attendance and service at musters, till their arms shall be restored; which may well be sooner than I can promise or you expect. I desire nothing of you but what is necessary to be done for the preservation of God's true religion, the laws of the land, the liberty of the subject, and the very being of this kingdom of *England*; for it is too evident all these are at stake.

"For the completing my son's regiment for the guard of my person, under the command of my lord of *Cumberland*, I refer it wholly to yourselves who have already expressed such forwardness in it."

A few more acts of state occurred, e're his majesty left *York*, which I shall cursorily mention, in order as they happened, till I come to the last; which being a very memorable proclamation, and the first of that kind wherein his majesty shewed himself resolved to fight, and bearing date from hence must find a place in our annals.

"By the king. A proclamation for the suppressing of the present rebellion, under the command of *Robert* earl of *Essex*: and the gracious offer of his majesty's free pardon to him, and all such of his adherents, as shall within six days after the date hereof lay down their arms. Given at our court at *York* the ninth day of August, 1642, an. r. g. 18.

"By the king. A proclamation declaring his majesty's express command, that no person recusant, nor any other, who shall refuse to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy shall serve him in his army, and that the soldiery commit no rapines upon the people, but be fitly provided of necessaries for their money. At the court of *York*, August 10, 1642.

"His majesty's declaration to all his loving subjects concerning the proceedings of this present parliament. *York*, August 12.

"His majesty's message to the house of commons from the court at *York*, August 12, 1642.



By the KING.

**W**hereas divers persons bearing an inward hatred and malice against our person, and government, and ambitious of rule, and places of preferment and command, have raised an army and are now traitorously and rebelliously, (though under the specious pretence of our royal name and authority, and of the defence of our person and parliament) marching in battle array, against us their leige lord and sovereign, contrary to their duty and allegiance, whereby the common peace is likely to be wholly destroyed, and this flourishing kingdom in danger to perish under the miseries of a civil war, if the malice and rage of these persons be not instantly resisted. And as we do and must rely on almighty God (the protector and defender of his anointed) to defend us and our good people against the malice and pernicious designs of these men tending to the utter ruin of our person, the true protestant religion, the laws established, the property and liberty of the subject, and the very being of parliaments; so we doubt not but our good people will in this necessity contribute unto us, with all alacrity and cheerfulness, their assistance in their persons, servants, and money, for the suppressing of the same rebellion. And herein we cannot but with much contentment of heart acknowledge the love and affection of our subjects of our county of York, and divers other counties, in their free and ready assistance of us, which we shall never forget, and our posterity will, as we hope, ever remember for their good.

Nevertheless, in this our extreme necessity, though we have been most unwilling, we are enforced for our most just and necessary defence, again to call and invite them and all other of our subjects of the true protestant religion, residing on the north side of Trent, or within twenty miles southward thereof, whose hearts God almighty shall touch with a true sense and apprehension of our sufferings, and the ill use which the contrivers and fomenters of this rebellion, have made of our clemency and desire of peace, that according to their allegiance, and as they tender the safety of our person, the property of their estates, their just liberties, the true protestant religion, and privileges of parliament, and indeed the very being of parliaments, they attend our person upon Monday the two and twentieth of this instant August at our town of Nottingham, where and when we intend to erect our standard-royal, in our just and necessary defence; and whence we resolve to advance forward for the suppression of the said rebellion, and the protection of our good subjects amongst them, from the burthen of the slavery and violence under which they cannot but groan till they be relieved by us.

And we likewise call and invite all our subjects of the true protestant religion, in the remotest parts of this our kingdom, to whom notice of this our proclamation cannot so soon arrive, that with all speed possible, as they tender the fornamed considerations, they attend our person in such place as we shall then happen to encamp. And such of our said subjects, as shall come unto us (either to our said town of Nottingham, or to any other place where we shall encamp) armed and arrayed with horse, pistols, muskets, pikes, corselets, horses for dragons, or other fitting arms and furniture we shall take them into our pay; such of them excepted who shall be willing as volunteers to serve us in this our necessity without pay.) And whosoever shall in this our danger and necessity, supply us either by gift, or loan of money, or plate, for this our necessary defence (wherein they are also for nearly concerned) we shall as soon as God shall enable us, repay whatsoever is lent, and upon all occasions remember, and reward those our good subjects, according to the measure of their love and affections to us and their country.

Given at our court at York the twelfth day of August in the eighteenth year of our reign, 1642.

God save the KING.

After a stay of five months king Charles left the city of York in order to erect the standard royal at Nottingham. Mr. Eachard says, it would have been much more for the king's service, if the standard had been first erected at York; as having most of the northern counties at his devotion. And it had been so, but that the northern gentry persuaded the king that the people's fears were very great, that their country should be made a seat of war; judging wrongly that the war would be no where but with the king's army. But, after some recollection, when the time of the king's departure drew near, they considered that the garrison of Hull would be a thorn in their sides; that there were several persons of quality and interest, in the country, disaffected to his majesty's service; that a member (b) of the house of commons had declared in a speech concerning York, that there was a mark set upon that place; therefore they desired his majesty to constitute the earl of Cumberland supreme commander of the country in all military affairs; and appoint sir Thomas Glemham to stay with them and command those forces the earl should think necessary to raise for their defence. In both which his majesty readily gratified them.

Two of the principal instruments the parliament made use of to carry on this unnatural war in these parts, lived in this county, and one in our neighbourhood; which were Ferdinando lord Fairfax of Denton, and his son sir Thomas Fairfax of Nunappleton. The father

(b) Mr. Hollis,

A. 1642. has already been mentioned as a warm man against the court by bringing the parliaments message to the king about *Hull*; and the son very early began to shew his hatred to the royal cause, if we may believe his own words in the short memorial of his life.

These two gentlemen were, almost, the only persons of any considerable quality in the county, who were not well disposed to his majesty, and who were, says *Eachard*, influenced by two or three others of inferior rank. The king had once resolved to have taken them all prisoners before he left *York*, which had probably prevented the mischiefs that ensued, but was persuaded from it by the gentlemen of the country, who alleged that such an unpopular act would prove their ruin; exposing them to the fury of the disaffected party, who would rather encrease than be weakened by it. So tender and careful, says the historian, were men to persuade his majesty from any thing that carried not the full face of the law with it, vainly imagining *the mildest physick most proper for such violent outrageous distempers*.

September 2. Upon the king's departure, the lord-mayor summoned all the citizens, &c. to the *Guild-hall*, where the commission of *Henry* earl of *Cumberland* was read; and according to the tenure of it, the city was immediately ordered to be put in a posture of defence, and ordinance mounted on the gates (c).

And now a cruel and bloody war began, which I shall pursue no farther than the boundaries of the city will allow me, and in that district shall be very careful to let no memorable event on either side escape particular notice; few historians having thought fit to transmit our affairs to posterity.

At the first setting out, the gentlemen of both parties were so cautious of involving this county in a war, that a treaty was set on foot, and fourteen articles agreed on betwixt them; by, and with, the consent of the right honourable *Henry* earl of *Cumberland*, lord lieutenant general of all his majesty's forces in the county of *York*, and *Ferdinando* lord *Fairfax*. These articles (d) comprehended a suspension of all military actions and preparations in this county on both sides, which are too long to insert; but they were agreed to at *Rodwell*, September 29, 1642, and signed by *Henry Bellasis*, *William Savile*, *Edward Osborne*, *John Ramlden*, *Ingram Hopton*, and *Francis Nevile* on the king's party; and *Thomas Fairfax*, *Thomas Maleverer*, *William Lister*, *William White*, *John Farrar*, and *John Stockdale* of the other party.

This amicable treaty and agreement was but of small effect; and as I find subsisted no longer than the parliamentarians thought themselves strong enough to cope with the king's party in these parts. (d) A declaration of the earl of *Cumberland*'s published about this time makes this appear too plain, wherein he tells the publick, "that it had been his own "and his majesty's peculiar care to remove the cloud of war from this county which had "hung dreadfully over their heads for some time. That since his majesty's departure, he "had applied himself by all the ways and means which human reason could dictate, to "procure a timely remedy for these bleeding wounds. Therefore at the treaty of *Rodwell*, "with some gentlemen of this county, whose affection to peace and unity, though differing "in opinion, he thought himself most confident, sundry articles were agreed upon, all "wholly tending to a real settlement of peace amongst them. For the attaining of which, "he willingly let pass the manifest advantages, which he had over the opposers of peace "in this county, and judging the affections of others by his own, quitted all considerations but such as might purchase amity amongst them. Nay, when it lay in his power "to have forced or destroyed them, that nothing might be wanting to oblige them, he "set at liberty several prisoners, some of good quality, upon their word and faith to return if the treaty was not concluded. Notwithstanding all this, adds the earl, without the least breach on our side, as soon as they were free from danger, contrary to "their hands, faith, and protestations, they have wholly broken that agreement, so solemnly concluded; and by a specious offer of peace, prepared themselves for war, and opened "a breach which must now most inevitably overwhelm this distressed country." The noble earl after enumerating many scandalous enormities, murders, and cruelties committed by the parliamentarians, concludes thus, *however though we perish in this work we shall rest satisfied, that we have preserved our faith and honour untainted; and yet we hope by God's blessing upon our just endeavours, to repress the enemies of his majesty's peace, and to conserve ourselves and this country to the glory of God, the service of our king, and mutual comfort of one another.*

The war now was entered into briskly on both sides, but the rebels had much the better of the earl. Sir *Thomas Fairfax* and capt *Hotbom* son to the governor of *Hull*, had advanced so far against *York*, as to fortify *Tadcaster* and *Weiberby*; and had twice repulsed sir *Thomas Glemham* in two furious assaults he had made upon their forces in the last mentioned town.

(c) Ex MS.

(d) From a copy printed at *York*.

(e) Entitled the declaration of the right honourable *Henry* earl of *Cumberland* lord lieutenant general of all his majesty's forces in *Yorkshire*. And of the nobility and

gentry and others his majesty's subjects, now assembled at *York*, for his majesty's service and the defence of this city and county. Printed at *York* by *Stephen Bulkley*, 1642. by special command.

This



! This made the *Yorkshire* gentry send to desire the earl of *Newcastle* to come to their aid; who had levied considerable forces in the north, and he accordingly made a speedy march to the city.

November 30, came the earl to *York* with an army of six thousand horse and foot; and ten pieces of Ordnance. They were received with great joy by the citizens, but especially, says a manuscript of that time, by sir *Edward Osborn* and sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, the agents for the rest of the gentlemen on that side of the question in these parts.

At the earl of *Newcastle's* arrival, the earl of *Cumberland*, being of too peaceable a disposition for the spirits of the *Yorkshire* gentry, says sir *Thomas Fairfax* (e), resigned his commission to him; who staid no longer in *York*, than three days to refresh his men, when he marched out from thence with four thousand horse and foot and seven pieces of ordnance, in order to attack the enemy's entrenchments at *Tadcaster*. At the same time the lord general sent his lieutenant general, the earl of *Newport*, to *Welberby* with two thousand men, and commission as soon as that place was taken to come and assist him by falling upon their backs at *Tadcaster*.

The lord general made his attack upon the enemy's works about eleven o' clock in the forenoon; the enemy had in their trenches two thousand men, as my manuscript speaks, though sir *Thomas* says only seven hundred, which is scarce possible; they reserved their shot till the royalists came very near them, and then disposed of it to so good purpose, that they were forced to retire and shelter themselves behind the hedges. The fight continued from the time aforesaid till four or five in the afternoon with cannon and musket without intermission. Lord *Ferdinando* in his letter to the parliament, about this action, writes that, besides cannon, at least forty thousand musket shot was discharged on both sides in this conflict (f). Captain *Holbam* at the beginning of the fight wrote a letter to the earl of *Newport*, signed *Will. Newcastle*, and sent it by a running foot-boy to tell him, that though his commission was to come and assist him, yet he might now spare his pains, and stay till he sent him orders the next morning (g). This sham letter had the desired effect, for though *Welberby* was relinquish'd to the parliament's forces before noon, yet the earl on the receipt of it stopped his proceedings and waited for further orders. *Newport's* not coming up was a great discouragement to the lord general and his forces, who nevertheless continued the attack with great bravery till five in the afternoon; when their powder and match being spent, they were obliged to desist till he had sent for a supply from *York*; intending to renew the assault next morning. But in the night lord *Fairfax* drew off his men to *Selby* and *Cawood*; and left the earl free possession of the place. There were slain on both sides about three hundred; but none of note except one captain *Lister*, whom sir *Thomas* calls a great loss, being a discreet man. The father styles him a valiant and gallant gentleman, and says he was shot in the head by a musket bullet (h). Thus by the mercy of God, adds sir *Thomas*, were a few delivered from an army who in their thoughts had swallowed us up.

After this, *Sheffield*, *Wakefield*, *Leeds*, *Hallifax*, and *Bradford*, and several other towns and garrisons, against the king, were in six week's space, by the valour and conduct of the lord general, reduced to his majesty's subjection. But by the various chance of war lost and won again, sometimes by one party, and sometimes by another; and *Yorkshire*, spite of all precaution, was for some years a scene of blood and misery.

But, to keep within my limits, our city was the lord general's chief quarters for him and often for his whole army; and so full was it usually of soldiers, that my manuscript informs me that five hundred were billeted, on free quarter sometimes, in one parish that had but forty houses in it. This must be for disaffection; but it was a miserable time, scarce a night happened without quarrels, blood and murder among the men, which the vigilancy of the governor sir *Thomas Glemham* could by no means prevent; and he himself was several times in danger to be slain, in endeavouring to appease these contentious mutinies. At this time also all the goals in the city were full of prisoners, and some other places made use of for that occasion; at one time three hundred and eighty prisoners in the castle; in *Davy-ball* one hundred, in *Merchant's-ball* one hundred and eight; who by close confinement, want of victuals, &c. were put into raging fevers; in which unhappy condition several of these wretches became their own executioners.

About this time a pamphlet was published at *York* by the lord general, intituled, *a declaration of his excellency the earl of Newcastle, in answer to the aspersions cast upon him by the lord Fairfax in his warrant bearing date Feb. 2, 1642. Printed at York by Stephen Bulkly by special command.*

(e) *Fairfax's* memoirs.

(f) Collection of public acts.

(g) *Ex MS.*

(h) I find in *Thorpe's Ducatus Leod.* a remarkable instance of filial affection relating to this gentleman, as follows: "*William Lister* esquire, slain at *Tadcaster* in the civil wars. His son passing through that place many years after, had the curiosity to enquire where his father was buried; and finding the sexton digging in the

"choir, he shewed him a skull just dug up, which he averred to be his father's. The skull upon handling was found to have a bullet in it; which testimony of the truth of the sexton's words so struck the son, that he sickened at the sight of it, and died soon after." Their estate, at *Tornton in Craven*, is now in the possession of my very worthy friend sir *John Lister Kaye* baronet, and may it be so per plurimos annos.



A. 1642.

In this the earl, in a very handsome manner, and nervous style, answers all the objections, or rather scandalous and opprobrious aspersions, which the lord *Fairfax* had thrown on him; as having raised an army of *papists*, and with those had invaded, robbed and plundered this county; killing and destroying religious protestant subjects; imprisoning and banishing God's holy ministers. All which the earl endeavours to wipe off. This declaration, with the answer to it again by the lord *Fairfax*, are extant in *Rushworth*; and were they not too prolix should find a place in these annals; for, in my opinion, nothing could give a juster notion of each party's pretensions to honour, honesty, and the justice of their cause, than may be found in them. And I believe the reader will say, when he has read them, that their pens and swords carried equal sharpness; the former having as little remorse in destroying each other's characters, as the latter their persons.

(i) Feb. 22. came the joyful news to *York* of the queen's majesty's safe arrival and landing at *Bridlington-key*. Her majesty had embarked on board the *princess-royal* of *Great-Britain*, Feb. 16. at *Helvoet-sluice*; under the convoy of seven *Dutch* men of war, commanded by admiral *Van Trump*; on the 20<sup>th</sup> they cast anchor in *Bridlington-bay*; and on the 22<sup>d</sup> she landed, as soon as the lord general arrived, who came with a strong body of troops to guard her person. Her majesty brought along with her thirty six pieces of brass and two of iron ordnance, with small arms for ten thousand men. I need not here mention the insolence of *Batten* the parliament's vice-admiral, who missing of his prey at sea, Feb. 24. came into the bay with four men of war and a pinnace; in the night time he drew up his ships, as near the key as possible, and discharged above one hundred great shot, cross bars and twelve pounders, all of them aimed at the house where the queen lay. Some of these shot making way through her very chamber, she was forced out of her bed to take shelter behind a bank in the fields. This barbarous usage sufficiently shews what she might have expected had they met her majesty at sea.

On the 7<sup>th</sup> of *March* the queen lay at *Malton*; and the next day entered *York*, with three coaches, escorted by the lord general, with eight troops of horse and fifteen companies of foot. She was met on *Heworth Moor* by the lord-mayor, aldermen, &c. and great multitudes of citizens with all possible, and I believe unfeigned, demonstrations of joy; the noble supply she brought to the king challenging no less.

*March* 9. came the ammunition to *York*; loading for five hundred carts; which stores with three mortar-pieces were laid up in the common-hall. At this time the city was every where strongly fortified, and above twenty cannon, great and small, were planted about it. Two cannon were planted upon *old Bayle*, one at the *Fryers*, two sling pieces, and one small drake in three or four barks which cross'd the river in a breast near the *Crane-house*; two at *Micklegate-bar*, two at *Monk-bar*, two at *Walmgate-bar*; out of which last was a strong bulwark erected. At several lanes ends, within the city, were ditches and banks made and cast up, with hogheads filled with earth for barricadoes. By the general's orders the magistrates were to find eight hundred men to work daily at the repairs of the walls, and securing the ditches of the city; and they had likewise eight hundred more out of the county to help them. This must be a vast expence and fall heavy upon every particular inhabitant; when besides, adds the writer of a manuscript, each citizen paid two pounds a month, that maintained a man in arms, towards provision for the army. And if their own servants bore not their arms, it cost five shillings a week for one to bear them. Add to this six shillings a month for firing at the several guards in the city, with two, three or four soldiers billeted upon free billet in a house, and it will make their case very deplorable.

1643.

The earl of *Montrose*, who will be ever famous in history, having deserted the covenanters' cause came with the lord *Ogilvy* and one hundred and twenty horse, and presented himself to the queen at *York*. He informed her majesty with the covenanters preparations to invade *England*, and that they would in a very little time bring a great army into it. The marquis of *Hamilton* came also hither to salute the queen, and by his arts refuted *Montrose's* assertions, and prayed her majesty to give no credit to one so vain and young, which she unhappily inclined to. Sir *Hugh Cholmley*, governor of *Scarborough-castle*, with three hundred men came in to the queen at *York*, returning to his obedience to his sovereign. The two *Holbams* seemed also to attempt it, but unfortunately. So dangerous rebellion is, says my authority, that it often ruins those that would return to their duty again.

The queen staid eight weeks in *York* as some write, but by a (k) printed paper now before me, it appears she resided near three months in this city. The paper bears this title; *To the queen's most excellent majesty, the humble petition of the nobility and gentry of the county of York*; and is thus worded,

“*Most gracious queen,*

WE the nobility and gentry of the county of *York* having always found your majesty's most gracious and constant affection and assistance to restore the peace of the kingdom in general, and of this county in particular (for which we shall never be want-

(i) *Ex MS.*(k) Printed at *York* for *Stephen Balkly*, A. 1643.“ing  
I

"ing in our loyal endeavours and service to your sacred majesty) do in all humility and in the behalf of all his majesty's well affected subjects in this county, crave of your majesty, that now in our greatest and most pressing necessities, your majesty will graciously continue to contribute your care and protection to us and these northern parts. And we, seriously considering the great benefit to his majesty's affairs, that all helps be applied to the settling these northern countys in peace, and that the rebels in this and other neighbouring countys are of more consideration and danger than formerly, and that if a disaffected party in the kingdom of Scotland should invade these parts (which we know is now earnestly endeavoured by some ill instruments, and fearing the lessening of our forces here will be a great advantage to them therein) before the rebels of this county be reduced, the work will be of as great danger to us and the whole kingdom as can be imagined. We do therefore most humbly crave that we may receive comfort and encouragement by assurance from your majesty, that you will not in your sacred person depart, or carry any forces from us, until it please God the peace of this county be in a more recovering and settled condition; which will be a gracious expression of your majesty's wisdom and tender care of these northern parts, and have a greater impression on the hearts of such forces as being to wait on your majesty's sacred person may leave their natural countys, kindred and friends, in a more hopeful and happy way of security. And we doe most heartily make our protestations to your majesty, that in this our desire of your majesty's stay with us, we are exceedingly moved by the apprehension we have of great hazard to your majesties person, in your journey to the king, it being certain the rebels southward have disposed their forces dangerously, and we doubt, purposely, to hinder your majesty's passage.

"And our royal sovereign's, and your majesty's safety and honour, is the greatest earthly blessing we can enjoy, for which we shall willingly engage our dearest lives and fortunes,

Dated June 1, 1643.

*And ever pray, &c.*

Notwithstanding this, and the just apprehension the queen might have of being impeded June 6. in her passage, she resolutely set forward from York to meet the king; guarded by a strong body of horse and foot under the conduct of the valiant earl of Newcastle. The general safely conveyed her majesty to the king, for which piece of excellent conduct, as well as other his most eminent services, his majesty created him a *marquis*.

I must not omit that, whilst the queen staid in York, there was a remarkable instance of her majesty's generosity and good nature extended to the prisoners of war in this city. For being told of their miserable condition, and that their wounds would not heal unless fresh victuals were allow'd them, she out of her own private purse sent them twenty pounds; besides ordering them a great quantity of provisions, and getting an order also from the general that each prisoner should have three pence a day allowed for his maintenance. This note I take from a manuscript of those times now before me, and may be credited, because the anonymous writer of it shews himself, in many places, apparently against the king and royal cause. And, considering the barbarous usage the queen had lately met with at Burlington, is an uncontestable proof of a kind and generous disposition.

A. 1644. proved a busy year both in this city and the neighbourhood. Sir Thomas Glemham was still governor of York, and colonel Twiss deputy governor, both under the command of the brave marquis of Newcastle, the lord general. Sir Thomas Fairfax, having gained a considerable victory at Selby against the king's forces, thought of nothing now but bringing the city to accept such terms as he should be pleased to give it. Accordingly he sent to Lesly the Scotch general, who had just then entered England with a great army, to meet and with their united forces undertake the siege of York. These forces, however, April 19. were not thought sufficient to invest the city; for being spacious, the north side continued open, and the marquis having four or five thousand horse in it, by the help of a bridge over the river, could transport them to either side, and fall upon any quarter he saw divided from the rest. It was therefore thought fit that the earl of Manchester with his army, out of the associated countys, should advance to the others assistance. Accordingly the earl came up, and he in person, with about six hundred foot and one hundred horse, and twelve field pieces, were placed and quartered near Bootham-bar, and on that north side towards Clifton (1).

The city was now closely beleaguered by an army, consisting in all, of forty thousand men, under the command of the three afore-mentioned generals. What had been done before Manchester came up, was only a kind of blockade, and some slight skirmishes; but now, being begirt much closer than before, several batteries were erected against the city, particularly one on a hill near Walmgate-bar, where four pieces of cannon played almost incessantly on the tower, castle, and town. Nor were they idle from within, but in one day bestowed above one hundred great shot from their several platforms on the besieger's works (m).

The besieged having fired the suburbs in most parts about the city, and drawn their peo-

(1) *Russworth.*

(m) *Ex MS.*



A 1644.

ple into the town, the besiegers endeavoured to quench it, and preserve the houses for their shelter. Hereupon several hot skirmishes ensued. *Manchester's* forces fell on near *Walmgate-bar*, and took *S. Nicholas* church; but were soon obliged to retire; the *Scots* also about *Micklegate-bar* took and brought off a booty of cattle which were conveying to the city. The besieged made several gallant sallies, but were still beat back with like courage. Every day, says *Rusworth*, produced some notable action; he seems to lament they were not journalized by any hand that he ever saw; which makes him less particular in the description of this than many less remarkable sieges in the war.

All the hopes the loyal party in the city had to be rescued from their enemies, was in prince *Rupert*; who after he had raised the siege of *Newark* with great loss to the parliament, made what haste he could to do the like for *York*. In the mean time the lord general thought fit to amuse the commanders of the rebels, with specious shews of treating about the rendition of the city; and sent a letter dated *June 8*, to the earl of *Leven* in these words:

(n) My LORD,

I Cannot but admire that your Lordship has soe near beleaguered this city on all sides, made batteries against it, and soe near approached to it, without signifying what your intentions are, and what you desire or expect, which is contrary to the rules of all military discipline and customs of war; therefore I have thought fit to remonstrate thus much to your Lordship, to the end that your Lordship may signify your intentions and resolutions therein, and receive ours. And soe I remain, my Lord,

York, June 8, 1644.

Your lordship's humble servant,

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

Directed to his excellency the earl of *Leven*.To which *Lesly* returned this answer:

(o) My LORD,

AT this distance I shall not dispute with your lordship points of military discipline, nor the practice of captains in such cases; yet to give your lordship satisfaction in that your letter desires from me, your lordship may take notice that I have drawn my forces before this city, with intention to reduce it to the obedience of king and parliament. Whereunto if your lordship shall speedily conform, it may save the effusion of much innocent blood, whereof I wish your lordship to be not less sparing than I am. Who rests

From *Fowforth*, June 8, 1644.

Your lordship's most humble servant,

To his excellency the lord marquis of *Newcastle*.

LEVEN.

The lord *Fairfax* and afterwards the earl of *Manchester* received letters from the marquis to the same effect, and finding that he was willing to treat about the rendition, the three generals met on the ninth of *June* in the night, and expressed their readiness to enter into it. General *Lesly* named for commissioners the earl of *Lindsay* and the lord *Humbee*; the lord *Fairfax* named sir *William Fairfax* and colonel *White*; and the earl of *Manchester* named colonel *Ruffel* and colonel *Hammond*; but withal signified to the marquis, that they were unwilling to yield to a cessation from hostilities in any part but the place appointed for treaty. The marquis after two days delay sent the generals this answer:

(p) My LORDS,

I Have received your lordships letter, with the names of the commissioners appointed by your lordships; but since your lordships have declared in your letter to allow a cessation of arms only on that side of the town during the time of the treaty, I find it not fit for me to incline to it on those conditions; and had returned your lordships this answer long before this time, if some weighty matters had not retarded my affairs in that particular. I am, my Lords,

York, June 11, 1644.

Your Lordships most humble servant,

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

The next day the three generals sent the following summons directed to the marquis:

WE the generals of the army raised for the king and parliament, and now employed in this expedition against *York*, that no further effusion of blood be occasioned, and that the city of *York* and inhabitants may be preserved from ruin, doe hereby require your lordship to surrender the said City to us, in the name and for the use of the king and parliament, within the space of

(n) *Rusworth*.  
(o) *Idem*.(p) *Idem*.  
(q) *Idem*.



twenty four hours after the receipt thereof; which if you refuse to doe, the inconveniencys insuing upon your refusal, must be required at your lordship's hands; seeing our intentions are not for blood or destruction of towns, cities or countries, unless all other means being used we be necessitated therunto; which shall be contrary to the minds and hearts of, my Lord,

A. 1644.

June 12, 1644.

Your excellency's most humble servants,

LEVEN. MANCHESTER. FAIRFAX.

The marquis's answer the following day directed to all the three generals ran thus:

(r) My LORDS,

I Have received a letter from your lordships, dated yesterday, about four a-clock this afternoon; wherein I am required to surrender the city to your lordships in twenty four hours after the receipt; but I know your lordships are too full of honour to expect the surrendering the city upon a command, and upon so short an advertisement to me, who have the king's commission to keep it; and where there are so many generous persons, and men of honour, quality and fortune, concerned in it. But, truly, I conceive this said demand high enough to have been exacted from the meanest governor of any of his majesty's garrisons, and your lordships may be pleased to know, that I expect propositions to proceed from your lordships, as becomes persons of honour to give and receive from one another. If your lordships therefore think fit to propound honourable and reasonable terms, and agree upon a general cessation from all acts of hostility during the time of the treaty, then your Lordships may receive such satisfaction therein as may be expected from persons of honour, and such as desire to avoid the effusion of christian blood, or destruction of cities, towns and countries, as any whatsoever; yet will not spare their own lives rather than to live in the least stain of dishonour. And so desiring your lordships resolutions. I remain

Your lordship's most humble servant,

York, June 13, 1644.

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

June 14, the generals yielded to a compleat cessation during the treaty; and thereupon the commissioners meeting; those for the city offered the following propositions (s).

- " I. That the city should be rendered in twenty days if no relief come.
- " II. That the marquis with all his officers and soldiers shall depart with colours flying, drums beating, match lighted, with their arms, &c. to be conveyed where they please, and not to be forced to march above eight miles a day: and that they have liberty to stay forty days for settling or conveying to other places such goods as they shall not be able to carry with them.
- " III. That no oath, &c. be administered to any of them, farther than is warranted by the known laws. And that the gentry have liberty to go to their own houses, and be protected from violence, and not questioned for what they have done. And that the townsmen may enjoy all privileges as before, and not questioned for what they have done; and that the garrison placed here be only *Yorkshire* men.
- " IV. That all the churches be kept from profanation: That divine service be performed therein as formerly: That the revenues belong to the officers as it has done; that the prebendaries continue in their prebends according to the laws, and that all other ecclesiastical persons have liberty to depart and serve God and enjoy their estates without disturbance.
- " V. Lastly, That hostages be given and that *Clifford's* tower (the chief fort in the city) be kept by the king's party till the articles are performed."

*Rusworth* says, that the besieger's commissioners expressed great dislike at the haughtiness of these propositions, and after long debate upon them, three of the chief were sent by the rest to lay them before the generals. In about two hours they returned, and brought a paper with them in which were these: (*viz.*) That *York* with all the arms &c. in and about the same, be delivered up for the use of the king and parliament on the conditions following:

- " I. That the soldiers go to their own homes, and carry with them their clothes and money (not exceeding fourteen days pay) and have safe conduct, promising hereafter not to take arms against the parliament or protestant religion.
- " II. That the ordinary inhabitants be protected from violence, and have the same free trade as others under protection of king and parliament; and that none be quartered here except those appointed for the garrison.
- " III. That the officers have liberty to go to their own homes with swords and horses, and to carry their apparel and money not exceeding one months pay: And any officer recommended by the marquis shall have a pass to go beyond sea, promising not to serve against the parliament and protestant religion.
- " IV. That the gentry and other inhabitants of the county now residing at *York*, may go to their own homes, and be protected from violence. A positive answer to be returned to these propositions by three a-clock to morrow afternoon.

(r) *Rusworth*,(s) *Ex MS.*  
U u

These

A. 1644.

These conditions so widely different from the other were sent as they ought by the commissioners for the city; who, says *Rusworth*, were so far from accepting of them that they refused to carry a copy of them to the marquis. But next morning *Leisley* sent one by a drum, to which the marquis returned the following answer:

My LORD,

I Have perused the conditions and demands your lordship sent, but when I considered the many professions and demands made to avoid the effusion of christian blood, I did admire to see such propositions from your lordships, conceiving this not the way to it, for I cannot suppose that your lordships do imagine that persons of honour can condescend to any of these propositions, and so remain, my lord,

York, June 15, 1644.

Your lordship's most humble servant,

WILLIAM NEWCASTLE.

Upon the receipt of this letter the cessation expired, and the three generals renewed their assaults upon the city, on all sides, with double vigour. *Manchester's* forces had undermined *St. Mary's* tower at the north-east corner of the *Manor*, and colonel *Crayford*, a *Scotchman*, who commanded that quarter, sprung the mine, which took effect, quite demolished the tower, and buried a great many men and women in the ruins. After this he attempted to storm the city with his forces, having made another breach in the wall by cannon lower down in *Marygate*, which entering they scaled two or three other walls, and took possession of the *Manor*. This happened to be *Trinity-Sunday*, when most of the commanders for the city were at the cathedral, the violent blow, occasioned by springing the mine, sufficiently alarmed them, and each man ran to his post to watch the consequence. In the mean time a party of the garrison went out by a private Sally port in the city walls, entered the *Manor* and cut off the only way the enemy had to retreat. Upon which a smart rencounter ensued, the rebels stood the conflict some time in the bowling-green, but fifty of them being killed, the rest, being about two hundred and fifty, threw down their arms and submitted. On the garrison's side were slain sir *Philip Byron* and colonel *Huddleston*, with Mr. *Samuel Brearey*, the captain of a company of two hundred and fifty volunteer citizens, being an alderman's son of this city.

From this time to Monday, June 24, no extraordinary accident happened; but small skirmishes and cannon playing to and from the city continued both night and day. On the 24<sup>th</sup> of June aforesaid, about four in the morning a commanded party of about six hundred sallied out from *Monkbar*, and furiously assaulted the earl of *Manchester's* quarters, but after a sharp conflict were driven back with loss (u).

The siege continued with all possible vigour, and several bold attempts were made by the besiegers, whose attacks were as bravely repulsed by the besieged. The very women in the city, as my manuscript speaks, underwent great danger and fatigue in doing all that laid in their power, and as far as modesty would permit, put on manly courage for the defence of it. (x) The line of circumvallation now cut off all dealings with the country, which made fresh provisions sell at a high rate. Mutton sold at sixteen shillings per quarter. Beef at four shillings a stone. A pig at seven shillings. A hen at four shillings. Eggs at three pence a piece. Fresh butter was two shillings and eight pence a pound, and oatmeal at two shillings and eight pence a peck: Yet being so long apprized of the siege, such a quantity of salt provisions and grain was laid in by the lord general, that there was no scarcity of either; and all sorts of liquors were plentiful enough.

June 30, towards evening, the generals of the parliament forces had notice that prince *Rupert*, with an army of twenty thousand men, was advancing, and would quarter that night at *Knaresborough* and *Burrough-bridge*, within twelve miles of *York*. Whereupon, not thinking themselves able to fight him and continue the siege, they resolved to rise. Accordingly July 1, they drew off from their trenches without loss, and marched to a great moor, four or five miles distant call *Marston-moor*, and there drew up expecting the prince would make that his way to *York*. But his highness caused only a party of horse to face the enemy at *Skipbridge*, where they might secure their retreat over the *Onse* at *Nunmonkton*; and keeping the rest of his army on that side left them that night in the forest of *Galtrés*; whilst he with about two hundred horse rode on to the city.

At *York* the prince must needs be a most welcome guest, and had he not hurried his affairs too precipitately, might, not only, have relieved the city, but established the royal cause on a basis too strong for rebellion to shake. Upon calling a council of war the marquis delivered his opinion to the prince, that he should not yet attempt any thing upon the enemy, for he had certain intelligence of some discontent among the generals, and that they were resolved to divide. Besides he expected in two days colonel *Clavering* with above three thousand men from the north, and two thousand drawn out of several garrisons (y). This reinforcement actually came at the time appointed, though it was then too

(i) *Rusworth*.  
(2) *Ex MS.*

(x) *Lawyer Hilyard's* preface to his antiquities of *York*.  
(y) *Newcastle's* life by the dutches.



late. Nor was the marquis out in his notions of the divisions in the enemy's councils. For general *Fairfax* himself writes, that colonel *Crayford*, who sprung the mine and made the assault, without orders, would certainly have been called to a strict account for it, had not the *triumviral government*, as he is pleased to term it, made his case more easy to evade punishment (z). Sir *Thomas* adds, that a division arose in council about tarrying to fight the prince there, or to retreat in order to gain time and place of more advantage. Which last the *Scotch* prevailed for, and they accordingly broke up and marched towards *Tadcaster*, lieutenant general *Cromwell*, *Lesley* and himself having the charge of bringing up the rear.

Notwithstanding this the prince had not the good fortune to listen to the marquis's advice; but alledging that he had a letter from his majesty, then at *Oxford*, with a positive and absolute command to fight the enemy, he thought it his duty to obey it. To which the marquis replied, that *he was ready and willing to obey the prince in all things, no other-ways than if his majesty was there in person himself*. And though several of his friends advised the marquis not to engage in battle, because the command, as they said, was taken from him; yet that noble lord answered, *that happen what would be would not shun the fight; having no other ambition then to live and die a faithful subject to his majesty* (a).

Whether the prince had such a command from the king, or his own rashness urged him to fight is uncertain. However on *Tuesday July 2*, he marched out of *York* with his whole army, and his van consisting of five thousand horse came up with the rebels before they had drawn their forces out of the moor. Upon this their whole army made a stand, and drew back both foot and carriages with all speed, they finding that the prince was resolved to fight them. Both parties were now busy in drawing up their men, and the parliamentarians, finding the prince had possessed himself of great part of the moor, were obliged to range theirs in a large field of rye at *Marston* town end, where their pioneers made way to extend their wings. This being a rising ground the prince sent a party to dislodge them, but they were driven back, and that cornfield possessed by the enemy. Their right wing was placed just by *Marston* town side, the town on their right hand fronting the east; and as their foot and horse came up, they formed their batalia and left wing, endeavouring to gain as much to the left as they could; so that at last their army fronted to the moor from *Marston* to *Topwith*, being a mile and a half in length. The number of the parliament's forces were somewhat more than the king's according to *Sir Thomas* (b). Their right wing of horse was commanded by him, consisting of eighty troops, being his own and part of the *Scotch* horse. The main batalia by his father lord *Ferdinando*, who also commanded the foot towards the right wing, consisting of all his own infantry, and two brigades of *Scots* for a reserve. Towards the left general *Lesley* commanded with the rest of the *Scotish* forces; two brigades of the earl of *Manchester's* with six regiments of *Scots* and one of *Manchester's* brigades for a reserve. The left wing was lead on by the earl of *Manchester* and his lieutenant general *Cromwell*, consisting of the earl's whole cavalry, and three regiments of the *Scotish* horse, under major general *Lesley*, making in all about seventy troops.

This disposition took up a great deal of the day, but prince *Rupert* was as late as they before he had fully drawn up his forces. Part of his foot and horse lay on the north side of the river *Ouse*, and had to come over *Poppleton* ferry; which, however, happened to be fordable at that time (c). It was betwixt two or three a clock in the afternoon before both armies were formed for the battle. The prince had, with the forces drawn out of the city, in all in the field, about fourteen thousand foot and nine thousand horse, and twenty five pieces of ordnance. His highness himself led on the right wing of horse, which had in it twelve divisions consisting of an hundred troops, which might be five thousand men. The left wing of horse was commanded by sir *Charles Lucas* and colonel *Hurry*; but who commanded the main body, whether general *Goring*, major general *Porter*, or general *Tilyard* is uncertain. Nor do I find what particular charge the marquis had this day, though it is certain he was engaged very valiantly in the battle. The prince's army extended in front somewhat longer than the enemy's, and therefore on their left hand to secure the flank, they placed the *Scotish* dragoons, under the command of colonel *Frizle*. The field word given by the prince was *God and the king*; the others, *God with us*.

About three a clock the great ordnance began to play on both sides, but without doing any considerable damage or execution. About five there was a general silence, both sides expecting who should begin the charge first, for there was a small ditch and a bank betwixt the two armies, which though they had drawn up within musquet-shot of one another, must incommode the party that passed it, and lay them more open to their enemy. In this posture and dreadful dilemma, they continued some time, inasmuch that every one concluded there would be no action that night, but about seven in the evening, *Whillock* says seven next morning, the parliament's generals were resolved to fall on, and the signal

(z) Sir *T. Fairfax's* memoirs.  
(a) Marquis's life.

(b) *Fair*. mem.  
(c) *Ex MS.*



A. 1644.

being given, the earl of *Manchester's* foot and the *Scots* of the main body advancing in a running march, soon made their way over the ditch and gave a smart charge.

The front divisions of horse mutually charged, the respective opposite right and left wings meeting. The first division of prince *Rupert's* advanced, and with them his highness in person charged *Cromwell's* division of three hundred horse, in which he was also in person and very hard put to it being charged by the prince's bravest men both in front and flank, and stood at sword's point a pretty while hacking one another. But at last *Cromwell* broke through, and at the same time the rest of his horse of that wing, and major general *Lesley's* regiments had wholly broken all that right wing of the prince's, and were in chase of them beyond their left wing; the earl of *Manchester's* foot on the right hand of them went on by their side, almost as fast as they, dispersing and cutting down the prince's foot. It was at this time that the marquis of *Newcastle's* own regiment, called *White-coats* from their clothing, consisting of a thousand stout *Northumbrians*, being deserted by the horse, yet scorning either to fly or ask quarter, were cut in pieces by the enemy, all bravely falling in rank and file as they had stood. The rest of this wing which escaped killing, or being taken prisoners, fled in confusion towards *York*.

But the prince's left wing led by colonel *Hurry*, had better success, and did as much to the parliament's right. For though sir *Thomas Fairfax* and colonel *Lambert* with five or six troops charged through them, and went to their own left wing, the rest of his troops were defeated, and the lord *Fairfax's* brigade being furiously assaulted, and at the same time disordered by some of sir *Thomas's* new raised regiments, who wheeled about; and being closely pursued, fled back upon them and the reserve of *Scottish* foot, and broke them wholly, treading many underfoot; so that their right wing and great part of their main body were routed, and fled out of the field several miles towards *Tadcaster* and *Cawood*, giving out that all was lost. The three generals, *Manchester*, *Leven*, and *Fairfax* thought so too, and were hastening out of the field, when the victory they despaired of, unexpectedly, fell into their hands.

For whilst the royalists were, too eagerly, pursuing the chase, and just seizing on their enemies carriages, &c. *Cromwell* with his regiment, and sir *Thomas Fairfax* having rallied some of his horse and *Manchester's* foot, came back from the chase of the prince's right wing, and perceiving their friends in the mean time thus worsted advanced in good order to a second charge with all the prince's horse and foot that had thus disordered their main battle and right wing, who seeing their approach gave over the pursuit and prepared to receive them. Both sides being not a little surprized to see they must fight it over again for that victory which they thought they had already gained. However the royalists marched with great resolution down the cornfield, the face of the battle being exactly counterchanged, for now the king's forces stood on the same ground, and with the same front that the parliament's right wing before stood to receive their charge, and the parliament's forces in the same ground and with the same front which the king's did when the fight began.

The battle thus renewed grew desperate and bloody; but, in fine, after the utmost efforts of strength and courage on either side for three hours, victory wholly inclined to the parliament's forces; who, before ten a clock had cleared the field, and not only recovered their own ordnance, but took all the prince's train of artillery and followed the chase with great slaughter within a mile of *York*.

The number of the slain on both sides is said to be eight thousand; though authors vary much in this as well as other particulars. The countrymen who were commanded to bury the bodies gave out, that they interred four thousand one hundred and fifty (*n*). It is generally believed that the prince lost at least three thousand men, the parliamentarians would not own to above three hundred being slain on their side; which is incredible from the circumstances of the fight.

*Cromwell*, though the author of *Hollis's* memoirs taxes him with cowardice, and says he withdrew very soon from the fight for a slight wound in the neck, is by most writers allowed to be the main instrument in gaining this victory. His known courage joined with coolness restored the day, which was infallibly lost by prince *Rupert's* wanting that last necessary qualification in a general. Sir *Thomas Fairfax* also carried himself with great bravery, he tells us that he must ever remember the goodness of God to him that day; for having charged through the enemy, and his men going after the pursuit, he stopped to return to his other troops, when unexpectedly he fell into the midst of the enemy's horse alone; but taking the signal out of his hat, he past through them again as one of their own commanders. He adds, that he escaped the dangers of that field with only a cut in his cheek given him at the first charge, and his horse shot under him in the second. The other generals are said to have all fled the field; and *Leven* after a flight of ten miles was taken by a constable.

The principal persons slain on the prince's side were sir *William Wentworth*, sir *William Lambton*, sir *William Langdale*, sir *Thomas Metbam*, colonel *Eury* and colonel *Stingilly*.

[d] The graves are yet to be seen on the moor near *Wilfridwood*.

Prisoners of note were sir *Charles Lucas* lieutenant general to the marquis of *Newcastle's* horse, major general *Porter*, major general *Tilyard*, and the lord *Goring's* son, with near a hundred other officers, fifteen hundred common soldiers, (*Whitlock*, three thousand prisoners in all) twenty five pieces of ordnance; one hundred and thirty barrels of powder, several thousand arms, and was computed near a hundred colours. For which though there was a proclamation made to bring them to the generals, yet the soldiers had already torn to pieces most of them, delighting to wear the shreds in their hats (d).

Of the parliamentarians none of note were slain except captain *Micklethwait* and major *Fairfax*, who died of his wounds at *York*; as did also *Charles Fairfax* son to the general, and was buried at *Marston*. Some historians mention a *Scotch* lord *Diddup* to be slain here; which when it was told the king that a lord of that name was killed on the parliament's side, his majesty said he did not remember such a lord in Scotland, to which was replied, it might very well be, since that lord had forgot there was such a king in England.

On the king's party every gentleman, volunteer, &c. served in this battle with uncommon bravery; and charged with all the resolution that could be expected from men; that prince *Rupert* said, at his return to *York*, *I am sure my men fought well, and know no reason for our rout but this, because the devil did help his servants*. The prince himself narrowly escaped to the city by the goodness of his horse.

To add to the misfortunes of this day, the very next proved a worse stroke to the king's affairs; for the brave marquis of *Newcastle*, and his friends, being discontented at the prince's conduct, tired and discouraged to the last degree, resolved to leave the land. This resolution was in some measure copied by the prince, for almost at the same instant they sent messages to one another that they intended to leave this city and country; the prince said he would march that very morning away with his horse, and as many foot as he had left towards the south, and the marquis that he would that instant repair to the sea-coast and transport himself beyond seas. Both which, to the surprize of friends and enemies, they immediately performed; the prince drew out what forces he could rally twelve miles north of *York* waiting the coming up of colonel *Clavering*, and then marched into *Lancashire*. The marquis conducted by one troop of horse went to *Scarborough*, where two ships being ready to sail for *Hamborough*, he embarked himself and company therein, which were his two sons, *Charles* viscount *Mansfield*, and lord *Henry Cavendish*, his brother sir *Charles Cavendish*, Dr. *Bramhall* bishop of *Londonderry*, the lord *Falconberg*, the lord *Widdrington*, the earl of *Ethyne*, the lord *Carnwath*, colonel *Carnaby*, colonel *Basset*, colonel *Mazin*, sir *William Vavasour*, sir *Francis Mackworth*, and about eighty more, who in four days all arrived safe at *Hamborough*. The marquis came no more into England till the wonderful restoration of king *Charles II.* sixteen years after.

This strange desertion of the city of *York* and northern parts proved of the utmost disservice to the king's affairs; for had they staid in the city, they might in time have wearied out and wasted those enemies they now left it to the mercy of. Dissensions amongst the northern generals of the parliament's side, were very considerable both before and after the battle. The *Scots*, according to their custom, wanted to be marching home with their booty, and they had another reason, for the marquis of *Montrose* had already lighted a flame in their country which the parliament at *Edenborough* could not extinguish. Then such quantities of provisions had been thrown into the town, that they had little stomach to the renewing of the siege, till the certain intelligence of the king's two generals abrupt and final departure so far reconciled them, that where nothing else could, they, after two days, returned to their posts before the city, which was now left to the sole discretion of the governour sir *Thomas Glemham*, and beleaguered straiter than ever.

They summoned the city to surrender on mercy, to which sir *Thomas Glemham* and the lord-mayor answered, that they could not yield on any such terms, so the besiegers went on vigorously with their attacks against it. And July 11, having made their approaches almost up to the very walls, and prepared scaling ladders, &c. for a general assault, the besieged beat a parley and desired a treaty; whereupon sir *William Constable* and colonel *Lambert* were sent into the city to conclude it.

And July 15, that gallant gentleman the governour having done as much as man could do in defence of the city, after a siege of eighteen weeks, in which he had valiantly withstood twenty two storms, four countermines, and slain four or five thousand of the enemy before it; having but a small garrison, most of their artillery drawn out and lost at *Marston-moor*, little or no warlike ammunition left, and lastly deserted by their best and bravest men, thought fit to surrender up the city on the following articles (e).

(d) Some of the colours sent up to the parliament by captain *Stewart* were these: prince *Rupert's* standard with the arms of the *Palatine*, near five yards long and broad, with a red cross in the midst. A black corner with a black and yellow fringe, and a sword brandished from the clouds with this motto, *terribilis ut acies ordinata*. A willow-green with the portraiture of a man holding in one hand a knot, in the other a sword with this, *who shall unite it*. Another coloured with a face and

this motto, *aut mors aut vita decora*. A yellow corner in its middle, a lyon couchant, and behind him a mastiff seeming to snatch at him, and a label from his mouth written *Kimbelton*; at his feet little beagles, and before their mouths written, *Pym, Pym, Pym*: and out of the lion's mouth these words proceeding, *quousque tandem abutere patientia nostra. Responsum*.

(e) Ex MS.

- " I. That sir *Thomas Glemham* as governour of the city of *York*, shall surrender and deliver up the same, with the forts, tower, cannon, ammunition and furniture of war belonging thereunto on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *July* instant, at eleven a clock in the forenoon to the three generals, or to whom they shall appoint for the use of the king and parliament in the manner and upon the conditions following;
- " II. That all the officers shall march forth the city with their arms, drums beating, colours flying, match lighted, bullet in mouth, bag and baggage.
- " III. That they shall have a convoy that no injury be done them in their march to *Skipton*.
- " IV. That sick and maimed soldiers shall not be hindered from going after their recoveries.
- " V. That all soldiers wives and children may have liberty to go to their husbands and fathers to their own homes and estates, and to enjoy them peaceably under contribution.
- " VI. That no soldier shall be enticed away.
- " VII. That the citizens and inhabitants may enjoy all their privileges which formerly they did at the beginning of these troubles, and may have freedom of trade both by sea and land, paying such duties and customs as all other cities under obedience of parliament.
- " VIII. That if any garrison be placed in the city, two parts in three shall be *Yorkshire-men*, no free quarter shall be put upon any without his own consent, and the armies shall not enter the city before the governour and lord-mayor be acquainted.
- " IX. That in all charges the citizens, residents and inhabitants shall bear only such part with the county at large as was formerly in all other assessments.
- " X. That all citizens, gentlemen, residents, sojourners, and every other person within the city, shall, if they please, have free liberty to remove themselves, family, and goods, and to dispose thereof and their estates at their pleasures, according to the law of the land, either to live at their own homes or elsewhere, and to enjoy their goods and estates without molestation, and to have protection and safeguard for that purpose; so that they may rest quietly at their abodes, and travel safely and freely about their occasions. And for their better removal may have letters of safe conduct, and be furnished with horses and carriages at reasonable rates.
- " XI. That all gentlemen and others that have goods within the city, and are absent themselves may have free liberty to take, carry away, and dispose of them as in the foregoing articles.
- " XII. That neither churches nor other buildings shall be defaced, nor any plunderings, nor taking of any man's person, nor any part of his estate suffered; and that justice shall be administered within the city by the magistrates according to law, who shall be assisted therein, if need require, by the garrison.
- " XIII. That all persons whose dwellings are in the city, though now absent, may enjoy the benefit of these articles as if they were present.

Signed

FERD. FAIRFAX. MANCHESTER.  
ADAM HEPBORNE.  
Lord HUMBEE.  
WILL. CONSTABLE.

(f) THO. GLEMHAM.

These extraordinary concessions granted to people, driven to the utmost despair, may shew posterity how eager they were to be possessed of the city; their own divisions making it impracticable for them to lie long before it. On these terms the city, together with its forts, towers, five and thirty pieces of ordnance, three thousand arms, five barrels of powder and other ammunition, were yielded up to the enemy by sir *Thomas Glemham*, with the consent of the lord-mayor and magistrates of the place.

And *July* 16, the forces marched out being about a thousand, besides sick and wounded, the besiegers being drawn up on both sides the way out of *Micklegate-bar* for near a mile, that the besieged might march through them. Then the three generals went into the city in procession, directly to the minster church, says *Rusworth*, where a psalm was sung and thanks returned to God by master *Robert Douglass* chaplain to the earl of *Leven*. And *Thursday* after was appointed a day of thanksgiving to be solemnly kept by the whole army.

Some writers have taxed the generals with a breach of their articles by suffering their soldiers to plunder, &c. But if we may believe *Rusworth*, it was only this, that some

(f) Sir *Thomas Glemham* afterwards held *Carlisle* nine weeks for the king, against pestilence, famine and the power of *Scotland*; and delivered it upon good terms. He was also governour of *Oxford*, which he surrendered by the king's orders to general *Fairfax*. Being arrested in *London*, contrary to the *Oxford* articles, he was some

time kept prisoner in the fleet, from whence he found means to pass into *Holland*, where (soon after this worthy gentleman died. His brother Dr. *Glemham* was after the restoration, made bishop of *St. Asaph*. *Lloyd's* memoirs of loyalists.

troopers



troopers of *Manchester's* army took away from the king's forces, as they were marching; cloaths, plate, and money, contrary to articles. Upon which the generals expressed themselves much offended; and, adds he, *Manchester* published a declaration, that if any trooper concerned in the plunder would in two days bring to his captain what he had taken, he should be forgiven, if not, they should suffer death according to the articles of war published by the earl of *Essex*.

Immediately after the rendition of the city, the three armies thought fit to separate; being heartily tired of one another's company. The *Scotch* marched northward, the earl of *Manchester* into *Lincolnshire*, and the lord *Fairfax* remained at *York*, being constituted governour of it by the parliament. Where he and his son were to take in all the garrisons that still held out for the king in this county; which in a small time after were wholly brought under subjection.

In one of their excursions, in order to reduce the castle of *Helmſley*, sir *Thomas Fairfax* received a dangerous shot in the shoulder. Being brought back to *York*, he laid there some time so ill of his wound that his life was despaired of. Upon his recovery he was voted by the parliament commander in chief of all their forces; and did that signal service for them as to reduce the king's affairs to the lowest ebb of fortune; of which none could more heartily repent, if we may believe his own memoirs, then the hero himself.

Upon the taking of the city, the new made governour displaced sir *Edmund Cooper* from the office of lord-mayor, which he had held four years, when few durst undertake it, with all the testimony of loyalty and courage a good subject could pay to his sovereign. *Thomas Hoyle* alderman, one of the city's representatives in parliament, was for a contrary reason put into the place (g). The governour also procured *John Geldart*, *Stephen Watson*, *Thomas Dickenson*, *Robert Horner*, *Leonard Thomson*, and *Simon Coulton* to be chosen aldermen for their eminent dissatisfaction to the king; in the places of sir *Robert Bell*, sir *Roger Jaques*, *Robert Hemsworth*, *William Scot*, and *John Myers* displaced, and even disfranchised for their loyalty to their sovereign; which deserves a more lasting memorial than I am afraid my pen can give them.

The city walls much shattered in the time of the siege were by order of the governour and lord-mayor put into repair. And the same year, *January 1*, though it ought to be buried in eternal oblivion, came the great convoy to *York*, commanded by major general *Skippon*, with the two hundred thousand pound, the price of blood; which money was paid to the *Scots* at the common-hall of this city. At their coming in all the artillery about the city was discharged (h).

A petition from the inhabitants of the county and city of *York* and of the northern parts of the kingdom of *England* was presented to the parliament, to lay a foundation for an university at *York*, which I shall give in another part of this work. The whole kingdom being now, almost under subjection to the parliament, and having no more enemies to fear, this city was dismantled of its garrison; *Clifford's* tower only excepted, of which the lord-mayor was constituted governour and so continued several years.

*January 30*, *Charles I.* king of *Great Britain* was murdered upon a scaffold, before his own palace, in open daylight; by a set of men whom an act of parliament brands with the name of *miscreants*, who were as far from being true protestants as they were true subjects. The first crowned head in the world that ever was taken off by such barefaced villany, and the only king that ever died in that barefaced manner for religion. The noble historian, *Mr. Eachard* and others, have taken care to paint this horrid proceeding in the colours it deserves. I shall only say, that even *Oldmixon* himself, who writes with equal malice and equal truth against the family of the *Stewarts*, as *Woolſton* against the miracles of our *Saviour*, dares not once go about to excuse it.

The same year in *March* came down judge *Thorpe* to *York*, to hold the *Lent* assize; where in an elaborate charge to the grand jury, he endeavoured to justify the murder of the king, and to vindicate the parliament in all their proceedings. In order to make the change from the king's name in forms of law, which it had ever ran in, to the commons of *England*, acceptable to the people, he has raked up all the invidious and scandalous invectives against kings and monarchy, which the most celebrated republicans to his time had ever wrote. The speech was printed at *York*. At this assize was a great goal delivery, twenty three were condemned, sixteen men and seven women, all executed save two. One of the women was condemned for crucifying her mother, and offering a calf and a cock for a burnt sacrifice. The husband of the woman was hanged for having a hand in the fact; another taste of the strange enthusiastick flights of those times.

*August 23*, were executed at *Tyburn* near *York*, colonel *John Morrice* and lieutenant *Blackburn*. The former was governour of *Pontefract* castle, which he had with extream pains taken and with extream hardships kept. The latter was one of that gallant party which was sent out of the castle in that memorable expedition to *Doncaster*; and the very man that killed *Rainborough*. After the rendition of the castle they were both taken as

(g) *Lawyer Hilgard's* ant. of *York*.(h) *Lloyd's* mem.(i) *Ex MS.*

A. 1649. they were endeavouring to get abroad, and brought prisoners to *York*. They had once an opportunity to make their escapes, and one of them had slid down the castle walls by a rope; which his partner endeavouring to do after him, by haste or inadvertency, fell and broke his leg. This misfortune cost them both their lives, for the colonel would not leave his unhappy companion; but out of a noble spirit of generosity staid by him till they were retaken. After twenty two weeks imprisonment they were sentenced to die by judge *Thorpe* and *Puleston*, who were purposely sent down to try them; and both testified at their deaths that steady loyalty which had made their lives so remarkable.

But since we are upon executions, and to divert the reader from these melancholly reflections, I cannot omit giving an account of an odd accident which happened this year to an alderman of *York*, and one of our burgessees in that infamous long parliament, who upon the same day of the month of *January*, and as near as possible at the same hour of the day, on which the royal martyr suffered the year before, took occasion to do that justice on himself which the times denied him, by hanging himself at his house in *Westminster*. This man, though not considerable enough to be one of the king's judges, or even named a commissioner, was one that went in with them in all their villanies; and whether remorse or madness, as some would please to have it, caused him to act the deed is left to the reader's conjecture. Upon this accident the wits of those times bestowed the following elogy (k).

“ On the happy memory of alderman Hoyle of *York*, that hanged himself *January* 30, 1649.

“ All hail fair fruit! may every crabtree bear  
 “ Such blossoms, and so lovely every year.  
 “ Call ye me this a slip? marry 'tis well,  
 “ *Zacheus* slip'd to heaven, the thief to hell:  
 “ But if the saints thus give 's the slip, 'tis need  
 “ To look about us to preserve the breed.  
 “ Th' are of the running game, and thus to poft  
 “ In nooses, blanks the reckoning with their hof.  
 “ But hark you, fir, if haste can grant the time,  
 “ See you the danger yet what 'tis to climb  
 “ In king's prerogatives? things beyond juft,  
 “ When law seems brib'd to doom them, must be trufs'd.  
 “ But oh! I smell your plot strong thro' your hofe,  
 “ 'Twas but to cheat the hangman of your cloaths;  
 “ Else your more active hands had fairly staid  
 “ The leisure of a psalm: *Judas* has pray'd.  
 “ Yet let me ask one question, why alone?  
 “ One member of a corporation?  
 “ But I perceive the knack; old women say,  
 “ And be't approv'd, each dog shall have his day.  
 “ Hence sweep the almanack, *Lilly* make room.  
 “ And blanks enough for the new saints to come (l).  
 “ All in red letters, as their faults have been  
 “ *Scarlet*, so limn their universe of sin.  
 “ And to their children's credits and their wives,  
 “ Be it still said they leap fair for their lives, &c.”

*Cromwell* the renowned protector of these realms has little share in these annals, though a very considerable one in the annals of *England*. I cannot learn he was ever at *York*, except after the battle of *Marston-moor* with the generals. And another time I find this memorial of him (m).

A 1650. *July* 4, came general *Cromwell* to *York*, in an expedition made into *Scotland*, at which time all the artillery of the tower were discharged. The next day he dined with the lord-mayor, and the following set forward for *Scotland*. To compliment his excellency, and to shew their zeal for the cause, our magistrates now thought fit to take down the king's arms at *Micklegate* and *Bootham-bars*, through both which he must needs pass in his journey, and put up the state's arms in their stead.

This is all I can meet with during the commonwealth and *Cromwell's* usurpation; after whose death affairs began to wheel about. Divisions and distractions daily encreased amongst the rulers, and every honest man saw plainly there was no other way to settle the kingdom on its sure and antient basis, but calling in their lawful king.

It must be allowed that the first person of quality that stirred in these parts, and seemed to point at a restoration was the lord *Fairfax*. He had kept a secret correspondence with

(k) *Rump*, or a collection of songs and poems by the most eminent wits from an. 1639 to an. 1667. London printed 1662.

(l) This accident really had a place in the almanacks for some years after the Restoration  
 (m) *Ex MS.*



general *Monk* for some time, and had promised to raise forces, in concert with sir *George Bampf*, and fall upon *Lambert's* rear; who was stationed at *Newcastle*, in order to put a stop, one way or other, to *Monk's* proceedings. By which action, says an author (*n*), his lordship was likely to recover the honour, in pursuing that army, which, when he was formerly their general, he had lost by leading it. Lord *Fairfax's* preparations were, it seems, discovered too soon; and the general having a tender concern for him and his party, who had so gallantly declared for *Monk*; and knowing how unequal they were to deal with *Lambert's* army, he resolved to hasten to their relief; and to that end marched his forces immediately over the *Tweed*.

*Lambert's* army deserting him on *Monk's* approach, the general came to *Newcastle*, where he halted three days. From thence he reached *York*, by easy marches, having received intelligence before that lord *Fairfax* had summoned the city, and was actually in possession of it. On January 11, 1659, general *Monk* made his entrance into *York*; I myself have been told by an ancient magistrate of our city (*o*), who is since dead at a very advanced age, that he remembered very well the general's marching into it at the head of his army. He said he rode on a gallant white horse, betwixt two presbyterian teachers, to whom he seemed to pay great regard. This circumstance is a testimony of the deep dissimulation the general was obliged to keep at that time. In his march through the country, and even in the city itself, the general had the inward pleasure to find almost every one of his own mind. For though the men, that met him in crowds, durst not shew their inclinations by any thing but loud huzzas for fear of the army; yet the women were more open in their loyalty; and several of them were heard to say, as the general passed by them in cavalcade, *ah Monk, God bless thee, we hope thou has a king in thy belly*.

At this city the general staid five days; one of which being Sunday, he went to the cathedral and heard a sermon preached by Mr. *Bowles*, chaplain and chief councillor to the lord *Fairfax*. He had much business to do in the city during his stay in it; for here, by his own authority, he fell to modelling his army; and disposed of such forces as had belonged to *Lambert*. *Lambert's* own regiment he gave to colonel *Bethell*, as a reward of his service in joining with lord *Fairfax*. Major *Smithson* had *Lilburn's* regiment given him; that officer having brought it off from *Lambert*, to the lord *Fairfax* and his party. This lord visited the general frequently, and had much secret discourse with him. One day they dined together privately in the general's own chamber, whilst the principal officers and others were treated and entertained at a publick table by his chaplain deputed for that purpose. The chaplain here mentioned was Dr. *Price*; who afterwards wrote and published the mystery and method of his majesty's HAPPY RESTAURATION; being privy to all the secret passages and particularities as the title of the book expresses it, of that GLORIOUS REVOLUTION (*p*). It is from this author that I extract the following remarkable story. It seems that the night of that day on which the lord *Fairfax* and the general dined privately together, Mr. *Bowles* was sent by his lordship to confer with the general; and they were in close conference together till after midnight. For about that time Dr. *Price* entering the chamber to go to prayers, as usual, he found him and *Bowles* in very private discourse; the general ordering him to go out for a while, but not to bed. After *Bowles* was gone, he called the doctor to him, commanding his servants to stay without. He took him close to him and said, *what do you think?* Mr. *Bowles* has pressed me very hard to stay here, and declare for the king; assuring me that I shall have great assistance. The doctor started at the boldness of the proposition, and asked the general whether he had made *Bowles* any such promise. No truly, cried he, I have not; or, I have not yet. The doctor found he was much perplexed in his thoughts, as he himself was; 'till after a little pause the doctor recovered himself and spoke to this effect, that after the famous *Gustavus* king of *Sweden* was killed in *Germany*, his effigies in wax, with his queen's and childrens, was carried up and down to be shewn for a sight; the spectators were entertained with the story of his life, in which the doctor remembered this passage, that when this king entered *Germany*, he said, that if his shirt knew what he intended to do, he would pull it off and burn it. The doctor's application of it to the general was designed to entreat him to sleep between *York* and the walls of *London*; and when he came within them, then to open his eyes and consider what he had to do. This advice the doctor backed with such other reasons as he thought most prevalent.

Nor was it the general only that was strongly solicited to declare for the king at *York*, some of his officers were also set upon and promised great rewards for so doing. One of whom was so modest as only to demand to be made lord high chancellor of *ENGLAND* for that service. This circumstance, my author says, sir *Edward Hyde* told the general after the king came in, and he to him.

By this it appears that it was a moot point whether the general had not actually proclaimed *Charles II.* king of *England*, &c. at *York*. But at last determining to carry on his dissimulation with that rascally rump at *Westminster* a little further, and having received orders from them to march up to *London*, in requital of their kindness, he publicly caned one of his

(n) The life of general *Monk* published from the original MS of Dr. *Skinner* by W. *Webster*, 8<sup>o</sup> *London* 1725.

(o) Ald. *Hutton*

(p) *London*, for *John Wade*. 1680.



A 1659. officers for saying *this Monk will at last bring in Charles Stewart*. Commanding his other officers to do the like to those under their command that should so offend.

One of these days the general paid a visit to the lord *Fairfax* at his country-seat at *Nur Appleton*; where he and his officers were magnificently entertained at dinner. The same night he returned again to his quarters at *York*. Hitherto the general had marched about one hundred miles in length, from *Coldstream* to *York*, with his army, by his own sole authority and discretion; but here it was, as I said before, that he received orders from that *rog of government at Westminster*, to keep on his way to *London*. It seems they had taken no satisfaction at the lord *Fairfax's* rising in *Yorkshire*; though, says my author, he had pre-faced his actions with the *authority of parliament*; being very well assured that he had other designs in it beyond their safety. Nor could they be pleased with general *Monk's* stay in that country, where he might probably receive other impressions than those, they hoped, he had brought out of *Scotland* with him. Besides the union of two such persons against them, esteemed the best generals in the nation, might have given them another kind of disturbance than what they had received from *Fleetwood* or *Lambert*. They had suffered him to advance so far, that now they could not decently command him back to *Scotland*, without some disobligation to the general and disgust to his army; nor were they sure of their own forces in *London*; and therefore, though much against their stomachs, they were constrained to authorize general *Monk's* advance thither, rather than leave him any longer in *Yorkshire*.

Upon receiving his orders, by auditor *Tompson*, to remove all umbrage and apprehension from his worthy masters above, he resolved to reduce his army; and from *York* he sent back major *Morgan* into *Seotland* with two regiments of horse and foot. The general had used the best means in his power to secure that nation before he left it; yet not well assured of the busy humour of the *Scots*, he thought it his best way to send *Morgan* back; in order to keep together a considerable reserve, in case the general should have need, or have lost a battle in *England*. At *York*, also, he left another regiment under the command of colonel *Fairfax*; who being a native of this county, and very well allied and esteemed amongst them, say the same authorities, was the most proper person to be entrusted with the care of the city, and the safety of the county. And now having reduced his army to just four thousand foot and eighteen hundred horse, a number seemingly insignificant to attempt a revolution with, he marched out of *York*, Jan. 16. and went in two days to *Mansfield* in *Nottinghamshire*.

Here I shall leave him. Success attended all the general's motions; and providence singled him out to be the happy instrument to restore the king, and royal family, to the throne of their ancestors; the church of *England* to its revenues and discipline; and the laws of the land to their ancient course and channel; from which they had been so long and so shamefully perverted.

A. 1660. *York* may be supposed to taste a little of those joys which bishop *Burnet* says the whole nation was drunk and mad with on this memorable occasion for three years together (q). The loyal citizens in it had suffered extremely from the rigid government of their magistrates imposed upon them after the rendition. Sir *Edmond Cooper* and the rest of the aldermen displaced had sunk under their misfortunes, and were all dead, save one, before the happy restoration. But when it was publicly known that this change was agreed upon, and a proclamation sent down for that purpose, *Charles II.* was proclaimed king of *Great-Britain*, &c. at *York* in the following manner.

May 11. The lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four, on horseback in their proper habits, preceded the cavalcade; next followed the chamberlains and common-council-men on foot in their gowns. These were attended by more than a thousand citizens under arms, and lastly came a troop of country gentlemen, near three hundred, with lord *Thomas Fairfax* at their head, who all rode with their swords drawn and hats upon their swords points. When the proclamation was read at the usual places, the bells rung, the cannon played from the tower, and the soldiers gave several volleys of shot. At night were tar-barrels, bonfires, illuminations, &c. with the greatest expressions of joy that could possibly be testified on that happy deliverance. And on

;) The king's birth-day, and the day of his publick entrance into the city of *London*, the loyalty of our citizens was in a more especial manner expressed. For, says my author, an eye-witness, the effigies of the late tyrant and usurper *Oliver Cromwell* clothed in a pinked fatten suit, with that, adds he, of that base miscreant and unjust judge *John Bradshaw* habited in a judges robe, as likewise the hellish *scotch* covenant, and the late state's arms, which were erected in the common-hall, were all on the same day hung upon a gallows set up for that purpose in the pavement; and at last put into three tar barrels and burnt, together with the gallows, in the presence of one thousand citizens in arms, and a multitude of other spectators.

A. 1653. Was an insurrection in *Yorkshire*, the leaders of which were all conventicle preachers, and old parliament soldiers. Their pretences for this rebellion were, to redeem themselves from the excise and all subsidies; to re-establish a gospel magistracy and ministry; to restore the

(q) *Burnet's* history of his own times.

(r) *Hildyard's* antiq. of *York*, 1664.

long parliament and to reform all orders and degrees of men especially the lawyers and clergy. In order to this they printed a declaration, or, according to *Eachard*, a call to rebellion, beginning with these words: *If there be any city, town or county in the three nations that will begin this righteous and glorious work, &c.* according to which a great number of them appeared in arms at *Farnley-wood* in *Yorkshire*.

A. 1664.

But the time and place of rendezvous being known, a body of regular troops with some of the county militia was sent against them; who seized upon several and prevented the execution of their design. A commission was sent down to *York* in the depth of winter to try the principal leaders of them, and *Thomas Oats*, *Samuel Ellis*, *John Nettleton*, sen. *John Nettleton*, jun. *Robert Scot*, *William Tolson*, *John Forster*, *Robert Olroyd*, *John Alkwith*, *Peregrine Corney*, *John Snowden*, *John Smith*, *William Ash*, *John Errington*, *Robert Atkins*, *William Coston*, *George Denham*, *Henry Walsen*, *Richard Wilson*, *Ralph Rymer* and *Charles Carre*, were condemned and executed, most of them at *York*, and three at *Leeds*. Several of these hot-headed zealots behaved very insolently upon their tryals. *Corney* had the assurance to tell the judge, *that in such a cause he valued his life no more than he did his handkerchief*. Two of these enthusiastical wretches were quartered, and their quarters set up upon the several gates of the city. Four of their heads were set upon *Micklegate-bar*; three at *Bootham-bar*; one at *Walmsgate-bar*, and three over the castle gates. These were the last persons that I can find, except some popish priests, that were executed for high treason in our city.

*Saturday Aug. 5.* came *James duke of York* and his duchess to this city, and were met on *Tadcaster-bridge* by the sheriffs, and at *Micklegate-bar* by the lord-mayor, aldermen, &c. in their formalities on horseback, the chamberlains and common-council on foot. *Richard Etborington* esquire, deputy-recorder, made a speech to his highness, which being ended, they were entertained at alderman *Bawtry's* house, and afterwards conducted to the lord *Irwin's* in the *Minster-yard*. This progress was made by the duke and duchess when the plague raged high in *London* and some more southern parts. His royal highness staid near two months at *York*. I find that on *Saturday September 23.* he left the city and took a post chaise to go to the king and parliament then assembled at *Oxford*. On *Tuesday* following the duchess set forward; both of them expressing their sense of the great civilities, honours and respects which the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and the whole city shewed to them during their residence in this place.

A. 1666.

When the popish plots, bills of exclusion, &c. ran high against the duke, he chose to retire from court, and on the 6<sup>th</sup> of *November* this year came to *York* in his journey to *Edinburgh* with his duchess. At this time his highness was not received with all the formalities above, and the lord-mayor and aldermen thought fit only to attend him in his presence-chamber at *Mr. George Aylaby's* house in the *minster-yard*, where *Mr. Fricket*, deputy-recorder, made this short but pithy harangue to him (n).

A. 1679.

“YOUR royal highness is very welcome to this ancient and loyal city, which glories  
“ more in her known loyalty, and in your highness's title of being duke of *York*, than  
“ in the birth and residence of emperors; wherewith she has formerly been honoured. Our  
“ lives and estates are all devoted to his majesty's service, under whose religious and peace-  
“ able government, we account our selves happy; and we heartily wish prosperity to  
“ his majesty, your royal highness, and the whole royal family.”

Notwithstanding the warm expressions of loyalty which this speech testifies, the not receiving the duke with that ceremony which was requisite by the magistrates, (though the sheriffs of the city had done their duty and had rode to *Tadcaster* to meet his highness as usual) was resented at court; and occasioned the following reprimand in a letter from the secretary of state; which, as our records give it, is as follows,

“ My lord mayor and gentlemen,

*Whitehall, Nov. 11, 1679.*

“ THE king being given to understand that you did not receive his royal highness,  
“ upon his late coming to the city, with that respect which was due to him, and in  
“ the manner heretofore accustomed; his majesty commands me to signify to you, that as  
“ he was much surpris'd by this your proceeding, so he cannot but express to you his dis-  
“ satisfaction at it. And therefore his majesty bids me let you know, that it is his express  
“ pleasure that whensoever his royal highness shall come again to *York*, you do not fail to  
“ attend and receive him in the like manner as he was received there some years ago; and  
“ as his majesty has reason to expect his brother should be by all good subjects in your  
“ station.

My lord mayor and gentlemen,

Your most humble servant,

SUNDERLAND.

Superfcribed,

“ For his majesty's special service, to the lord mayor  
“ and aldermen of the city of *York*.

(1) Ex MS.

(1) Ex MS.

The



A. 1684.

The slight put upon the king's brother, and immediate heir to the crown, gained the city no good will at court; and the magistracy at that time being noted for disaffection, they fell so far under the king's displeasure, that a *Quo Warranto* was granted against them by king *Charles II.* in the last year of his reign, to shew cause how they came to usurp to themselves such and such liberties, &c. Their charter being also called for to be perused, was detained by the ministry, nor was it renewed to them in this king's reign. The proceedings in this matter will fall apter under another head of this work; and I shall only say here, that king *James* the second succeeding his brother in the throne, notwithstanding any distaste he might have taken at the citizens of *York*, upon their humble petition to him, granted them a new, full and extensive charter; in which indeed care was taken to remove, by name, several magistrates and common-council-men, whom he suspected not to be in his interest, from their offices. The government of the city was also taken from the lord-mayor, and given to sir *John Keresby*, baronet, soon after representative in *parliament*, also, for the city of *York*.

A. 1685.

The king at this time having called a *parliament*, the candidates for the city were sir *John Keresby*, sir *Metcalf Robinson*, baronets, and *Toby Jenkins* and *James Mosser*, esquires. The struggle was great, and I find by an entry in the city's books that the two former being chosen, the other in resentment caused five aldermen, who were much in the elected members interest, to be represented at court as dissatisfied to the government. Their names were *Kamilton*, *Elcock*, *Herbert*, *Edward Thompson* and *Wallers*; all the said aldermen, except *Herbert*, with some of the common-council, represented as disloyal in like manner, were seized on by an order of king and council *June 29*, and sent prisoners to *Hull*; where they remained till the 25<sup>th</sup> of *July* following. When, the duke of *Monmouth's* rebellion being quashed, they were released; and, notwithstanding the new charter was not yet come down, they took their places in their own court as usual.

At the summer assizes the year before, I find that the lord chief justice *Jefferys* came down to *York*, as one of the judges of assize for this circuit, and the mayor and aldermen being advised to wait upon him to know his majesty's pleasure concerning the city in the state it was, accordingly did; and, as the entry in the city's books declares, after a speech made to him by Mr. *Pricket*, the city's council, his lordship expressed himself to this effect, *That the king expected nothing but the government of the city to be at his dispose, and if the mayor would call a court and common-council, and make a petition to his majesty under the common seal to the effect proposed, he would take care to get it presented, and doubted not of a gracious answer in a week's time. In the mean while all things should stand in statu quo.* A petition was accordingly drawn up, and presented to the lord chief justice; who approved of it and sent it up to the king. And, in the second week of the assizes, being invited to dinner at the city's charge, he was treated at the lord mayor's house, and then and there the lord chief justice declared he had received an account, *that his majesty was well pleased with the city's petition, and assured them that they should have a new charter, with that proviso or reservation only of having the nomination and approbation of the magistrates and persons in office therein.*

A. 1685.

But, as I said before, the renewal of their charter by this king was prevented by his death, which happened *Feb. 6, 1685*. And *James* the Second was the king who granted our city the last charter it has had; an abstract of which may be met with in the following chapter. Great was the joy the citizens testified on that occasion; an account of which was sent up to *London* and printed in the *Gazette*, from which authority I give it.

*London-Gazette, anno 1685. N° 2060.*

*“ York, Aug. 8.* This evening was brought hither his majesty's most royal charter to this city by sir *Henry Thompson* of *Castlegate* and Mr. *Scot*; being met at some distance from hence by a great many horse and foot, to the number of near five thousand, and received at the gate of the city by the lord-mayor, aldermen, and common-council in their formalities; who passed from thence, amidst the continued acclamations of the people, with drums beating and trumpets sounding, to the lord-mayor's house; where the whole company drank their majesty's healths. The streets were filled with bonfires, the musick played, the bells rung, and nothing was omitted that might on this occasion express the duty and loyalty of the inhabitants of this city.”

A. 1688.

Our city continued to shew their loyalty and gratitude to this unfortunate king; and on every publick occasion took care to address his majesty with the warmest expressions of love and duty to his person and government. Particularly, I find entered in the city's books of that year, that *June 18, 1688*, upon the news brought to the city that the queen was delivered of a young prince, the lord-mayor, *Thomas Raynes*, aldermen, sheriffs, four and twenty and common-council, did with a full consent agree that the lord-mayor should go to *London*, to address the king upon the joyful news of the prince's birth, and that sir *Henry Thompson*, sir *Stephen Thompson* knights, and alderman *Shackleton*, with Mr. sheriff *Bell* and Mr. *Thomas Thompson*, should accompany the said lord-mayor to court on this occasion. Ordered also, at the same time, that the said lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four should have two gallons of wine to drink the kings, queens and young prince's healths; and the commons four gallons, for the like purpose, all at the publick expence. The address  
itself



itself is either through carelessness or willfulness lost from the city's books; but, upon search into the *Gazettes* of that year, which I have been favoured with the loan of, I find this very address entered in these words:

*London-Gazette.* N<sup>o</sup>. 2368. From Thursday July 26. to Monday July 30. 1688.

*To the king's most excellent majesty.*

"May it please your majesty,

"THE mayor, aldermen, and commons of your majesty's ancient and loyal city of York were transported with joy at the birth of the young prince; and after they had made what demonstrations they could at home of their rejoicing, thought it their duty to send, and have sent, some of the principal members of their body to congratulate your majesty for so great and extraordinary a blessing both to your majesty and your subjects. The great God, who hath at sundry times miraculously preserved your majesty, both at sea and land, hath at this time enlarged his blessings to your majesty and your people by giving us a royal prince; who, we pray, may long live to inherit the virtues and crown of his ancestors; and that there may never want one of your royal family to sway the scepter of these kingdoms; for the support and maintenance whereof we are, and shall always be, ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes. And that the God of heaven would be graciously pleased to shower down his blessings upon your majesty, your royal comfort, the young prince, and the whole royal family is the hearty prayer of us,

*Your majesty's most dutiful, obedient and loyal subjects, &c.*

"Which address his majesty received very graciously.

It was not long after this when the tide beginning to turn against king James, the affections and declarations of his people took also the same bent. But as the springs and motions of this great revolution are so dark and intricate to find out, that many people have been crushed to death in endeavouring of it; and being, also, somewhat foreign to my purpose, I shall here chuse to conclude my annals. *Tu sapiens finire memento*, said a brother historian of mine upon somewhat a like occasion. There, likewise, have been no royal visits paid to our city from any succeeding crowned heads, or any of their family, from the date above. And nothing of publick transactions, except the several proclamations for peace or war, and of the several monarchs, having happened here worthy notice, I cannot find a fitter period to put an end to this long discourse. But, in order to preserve the character of an impartial historian, which I have all along endeavoured to do through the whole course of these annals, I shall conclude them with a copy of another address of a different nature from the former, though not much different in date, and from the self-same people.

"To the high and mighty prince William Henry prince of Orange.

"The humble address of the lord-mayor and commonalty of the city of York.

"WE the lord mayor and commonalty of the city of York, being deeply sensible of God almighty's great blessing upon this nation in inclining your princely heart to hazard your self and fortune for the rescuing the protestant religion, laws and liberties of this kingdom, out of the hands of those who have sacrificed them all to their boundless malice; do render our due and humble thanks to your highness for so transcendent a benefit to the nation, whereof your highness (next under God) hath apparently been the sole instrument. And as we have been the earliest of those (who were not under the immediate protection of your highness's army) that have shewed our selves and joined with the earl of Danby and others of your highness's friends in so glorious a design, so we (as early as our distance from your highness can admit) do most humbly and heartily congratulate your happy success, and promise still to stand by your highness in defence of the protestant religion and the laws of the kingdom to the utmost peril of our lives and fortunes; wishing to your highness length of days and an happy issue, and increase of honour proportionable to your great worth, and that all your enterprizes may be crowned with success.

"In testimony whereof we have hereunto put our common seal the fourteenth day of December, anno domini 1688.

## C H A P. VI.

*The government of the city during the times of Romans, Saxons, Danes and Normans; with the present government by a lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, &c. The ancient and present navigation of the river Ouse. Of the gilds, crafts, trades and fraternities, franchises, liberties, charters, gifts and donations, privileges granted to the community of the city; with their by-laws, ancient customs, fairs, markets, &c.*

I Shall not take upon me to describe what form of government the *Britons* used in their cities, before the *Romans* conquered them; nor, indeed, does their chief historiographer *Geffrey Mon.* how particular he may be in other matters of less moment, ever touch upon this. It was the custom in the primary ages of the world, when a more civilized had conquered a more barbarous race of men, to persuade them, or drive them, into cities, towns and communities; in order to cultivate a better understanding of human nature amongst them, and wear off that savage disposition, which they necessarily must have acquired under a more loose and neglected discipline. The (a) author of the life of *Alexander the great* tells us, that he built, through all his conquests, at least, seventy cities; and had them peopled with the natives of the countries, where masters of sciences were placed to teach and instruct them. This course, according to the *stoick*, was taken long before *Alexander*, by *Theseus*, when he undertook the government of the *Athenian* republick; and laid the foundation of the most civilized and most learned body of men the sun ever saw.

————— *ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes,  
Emollit mores, nec finit esse feros,*

says *Ovid*; and to this day the *Portuguese*, and *Spaniards*, endeavour, by drawing them into cities and towns, to wear off the natural rough behaviour, and restrain the savage lives of the *Brazilians*, and other *Americans*.

Thus if it be disputed that the *Romans* found us a city, it can never be denied that they made us one; and, probably, with the same politic view as above. The poor *Britons* were utter strangers to men and manners, and took their first lessons from the *Romans* with a very forward disposition. Unwilling to leave their ancient barbarous customs, they frequently rebelled against their masters, who were forced to rule them with a rod of iron, and break them as they would the wildest and fiercest horse. Nay, so ingrafted was this natural principle of savage liberty in them, that some who have had more than ordinary care taken of their education, and been carried children to *Rome* for that purpose, have at their return divested themselves of their reason, as well as cloths, and run naked into the mountains, to starve amongst their few unconquered countrymen (b). Like the *Hottentots* of *Africa*, who have thrown off the finest garments, and left the choicest diet, to besmear their bodies with stinking grease, and fall to gnawing, again, of dirty guts and garbage (c).

The fierce untameable disposition of the *Britons*, made it absolutely necessary to keep them in great awe; which could not be done but by a settled body of regular troops in the island, and the strictest military discipline. A *Roman colony* was therefore thought proper to be settled at *Eboracvm*. That it was a *Colony*, and not a *Municipium*, is indisputably evident from *Mr. Camden's Roman coin*, and funeral inscription mentioned before; it is here therefore necessary to explain those two models of *Roman* government.

A *colony* was always drawn out of the city of *Rome* itself, when they wanted supplies; whereas a *municipium* were natives of some conquered country, made free and enjoying the same privileges with the citizens of *Rome* within their own district. This was the state of *VERVLAMIVM*, called since by the *Britons* *Caer Municipii*, and some others in this province (d), who either had this favour granted them, or else the free use of their own constitutions. Our learned antiquary, *Camden*, says, that it was not strange for a *colony* to be changed into a *municipium* at the request of the inhabitants; yet *Eboracvm* never was, and probably, for this reason, not because the native inhabitants could not obtain such a favour, which cannot be supposed; but, that it being the settled station of a large army of *Roman*

(a) *Q. Curtius.*

(b) *Langbourn ant Albion*

(c) *Hist. of the Cape of Good Hope.*

(d) *Nennius. H. Hunt.*

soldiers,

soldiers, they must be governed after the military manner. There were under the Roman discipline two sorts of colonies, the one civil drawn out from amongst the *Togati* or *governed citizens of Rome*, as well as the mixed sort of people; the other *military*, taken out of *legions* and *cohorts*, when they were past service; and settled in cities, towns or elsewhere, as a reward for their blood spent in the service of the commonwealth. The former of these became many times free boroughs, *municipia*, in the empire, but the latter never so; it being thought derogatory that such as had born arms should admit of an inferior and less glorious condition; much less, says the learned *Burton* (e), when a whole legion had, by the beneficence and large indulgence of successive emperors, sat down any where; as here at *EBORACVM*.

Notwithstanding what has been said, I take this city to have been governed by both the civil and military Laws; and therefore *Viclor* is not so much in the wrong, as *Camden* would make him, when he says, speaking of the death of the emperor *Severus*, *neque multo post BRITANNIAE municipio, cui EBORACI nomen, morbo extinctus est* (f). That the civil law and power was executed in it in those days, I suppose no body will deny that has read the former part of this work. That here was the *PRÆTORIUM*, tribunal or chief place of judicature which once gave law to the whole empire; and where the emperor himself sometime sat in person, is indisputable. What greater title can any city in the world, except *Rome*, claim for being a *municipium* as well as a colony, and the enjoying every other privilege that could be granted (g)? Besides *Papinian*, the judge advocate of this high court at *Tork*, *Ulpian*, *Paulus*, &c. were successors to him in the tribunal, after the execrable murder of the former (h); and no doubt it continued in the same state, though in a lesser degree sometimes, till the declension of the empire.

Thus I may venture to say that, under the Roman government in this island, our city was a perfect model of the great city itself, and it was no vanity, in some old authors (i), to call it *ALTERA ROMA*. For, indeed, it was *Rome*, in little; having the same lineaments and proportions, though in a lesser compass; composed of the same magistrates; ruled by the same laws; governed by a like civil and military power as the parent city was; and, consequently, must, in every respect, be its true picture in miniature.

How *Rome* was governed by her priests, civil magistrates, *praetors*, &c. with the military power of legions and cohorts, although it might not be improper here, to treat on, yet I am unwilling to swell this book to too great a bulk by filling it with other mens works. I shall beg the reader's excuse therefore, if it be judged a neglect; the learned world have been sufficiently instructed in these matters by abler pens than mine, and I am not sorry the thread of this discourse will not suffer me to break into it.

So much has been wrote already concerning the state of our city after the departure of the Romans, to the conquest of the island by the Saxons, that I shall not need to recapitulate. Such an effusion of blood, so many murders, and such a general devastation ensued, that no account can be given of a government so distracted and torn by civil dissensions, as well as foreign invasions. Nor, indeed, when the Saxons became entire lords and masters, and had divided the land into seven shares, can any thing be gathered from historians, about the civil government of a city; when all controversies, both publick and private, seem to have been decided by the sword. It is true when *Edwin the great* had subdued his neighbour kings, and was recognized first sole monarch of Englishmen, we are told by *Bede* (k) that he enacted such wholesome laws, and caused them to be so strictly observed, that a weak woman might have walked over all the island, with her newborn babe, without let or impediment. *Tork*, the capital city of the Northumbrian kingdom, was *Edwin's* chief seat of residence, and we may believe it tasted, not a little, of the mildness of the times. But *Edwin's* reign was short, and fierce wars again succeeding, sometimes betwixt Saxons and Saxons, at other times betwixt Saxons and Danes, our city and the kingdom of Northumberland was governed by a succession of tyrants, as each could cut the throat of his competitor; till *Edred*, who became another universal monarch, changed the government from a kingdom to an earldom, and made one *Osulph*, an Englishman, first earl of Northumberland.

The jurisdiction of this earl was near equal to the former kings; he was called by the Saxons *Ealþorman*, *Ealderman*, which was antiently an appellation annexed to a place of great trust and honour, though now transferred to officers of less note. The Latin word for this name was *Comes*, and when *Alfred the great* divided the kingdom into counties and shires, he appointed *justiciarii*, and *vicecomites*, through them, to govern instead of the *Ealdermen*, or earls of them (l). Thus the *Scýpexemot*, which was a court kept twice a

(e) Ant. itin.

(f) *Sextus Aurelius Viclor in Severo.*

(g) To strengthen this argument, some editions of *Antoninus's* itin. have *EBVRACVM* MPM. VI. VICTR. M. P. XVII. which is read *Eboracum municipium sextae Vitriciæ*, mill. pass. XVII. Itin. Gale.

(h) *Duck de jure civ.*

(i) *Alcuin. Ebor. Harrison's description of Britain.*

(k) — *tanta autem eo tempore pax in Britania, quaquersum imperium regis AEDWINI pervenerat, fuisse peribetur, ut sicut usque hodie in proverbio dicitur; etiam si mulier una cum recens nato parvulo vellet totam perambulare insulam a mari ad mare, nullo se laedente valeret.* Ven. Bedæ hist.

(l) *Selden.*



year, as the *sheriff's* turn is at this day, was held first by the *bishop* of the diocese and the *calderman*, and afterwards by the *bishop* and *sheriff*, where both the ecclesiastical and temporal laws were together, given in charge to the county (*m*).

As it was with the county so it must be with the city, for I can find no account of any separate jurisdiction, nor any officers of its own, except military ones, as governors, &c. till an age or two after this. The conqueror was very sparing in granting charters and privileges to any city or town in this kingdom; and the city of *York* might well be farthest from expecting any such favours from him. Old *Fabian* writes, that in this *William's* days, there was almost no *Englishman* that bore any office of honour or rule. *Holbeist*, adds he, some deale he favoured the citee of London, and granted unto the citezens the first charter that ever they had, the which is written in the Saxon tonge, and seled with green were, and expessed in eight or nine lines (*n*).

Notwithstanding this, neither *Fabian*, who is very particular in the affairs of *London*, nor yet Mr. *Stowe*, mention any mayor, or even bayliffs to govern that city till the first of *Richard I.*, when, by that king's especial favour, at his coronation, two bayliffs were appointed and continued annually to be chosen out of the body of the commons, till the tenth of king *John*; who at their earnest suit, says *Fabian*, granted them licence, by his letters patents, to chuse a mayor and two sheriffs, instead of bayliffs; which has ever since continued to be the practice in that city.

The titles of *Portrebe* and *Burghrebe* the Saxons bestowed upon the counts of cities, or great towns; so *Parchgrebe*, whence the *French* marquis, count of the frontiers; *Landtgrebe*, count of provinces, and our *Shiregrebe*, from *Grave* or *Grebe*, a count or chief officer, in each district (*o*). Old *Fabian* mentions *Portgrebe* to be the name of the governour of the city of *London* before, and after, the conquest. *Stowe* has given us the proper names of some of them, as in a grant from *Edward* the confessor directed in these words: *Edward king greeteth Alward B. and Wolgrave my Portgrebe, and all the burgeses in London.* So that grant of the conquerors was directed to *W. bishop* and *Goufry portgrebe*. &c. (*p*). From whence I conclude that this *portrebe* was the same within the city as the *shiregrebe* without, and acted equally in consort with the bishop of the place.

But what I infer from all this, is, that the governour of our city must have had the same appellation as the chief magistrate of *London*, though we are not so happy as to find out any records to vouch it. The dreadful fire and devastation, which happened at the conquest, not only destroyed the records of the metropolitan church but those of the city also. And anno 1137, another fire, but casual, consumed the whole city, and in it all that was saved from the former; so that nothing, so antient, can be expected from that quarter. History, however, is not altogether silent in our cause, but gives us the name of a mayor of *York*, higher than the dates of either the mayors, or even bayliffs, of the city of *London*. King *Stephen*, at his rebuilding of *St. Peter's* hospital, and endowing it with his threaves of corn, commanded *Nigel*, then mayor of *York*, to deliver up a place in the city, near the west wall, to receive the poor and lame in. This is mentioned by *Stowe* in his chronicle, as well as others; and though the year is not taken notice of, yet *Stephen* dying anno 1153, must make it, at least, forty years before *Richard I.* gave bayliffs to the city of *London*; or sixty years before their first mayor.

From this *Nigel* to the first of *Edward I.* anno 1273, nor register-books, nor histories, mention the names of mayors and bayliffs of this city; I mean those registers belonging to the city; but, in an old leiger-book of the famous abbey of *Fountains*, which I have been favoured with the loan of, I have recovered the names of some mayors and several bayliffs before the date above; which have been witnesses to grants of houses, &c. antiently bestowed on that monastery, within the city of *York*. For though we are assured by some grants of king *John* and *Henry III.* inscribed *majori et civibus Ebor*; that there were mayors and bayliffs in the city, in those kings reigns, yet none of their names occurred, till this venerable reliet of antiquity not only discovered some of our antient senators to us, before unknown, but also several dignitaries of the cathedral. Copies of all such grants as refer to these, as well as others, affairs in the city, may be seen in the appendix. There are also other antient testimonies of mayors and bayliffs belonging to this city, before the date above mentioned, all which I have entered in the catalogue as the reader may observe.

Having proved that the city of *York* was very antiently governed by a mayor and bayliffs, I shall next shew the change to a lord-mayor and two sheriffs; which, with a recorder, twelve aldermen, twenty-four, as they are called, assistants, seventy two common-council-men, with eight chamberlains, compose the body that governs the city of *York* at this day. The etymology of whose several names I shall just touch upon, and first of the word mayor.

The word mayor, or major: which the *Cambro-Britons* call MAER; the *Low Dutch* and *German* *Meier*, all signify the same as the Latin *Praetor* (*q*). *Verjegan* has given a good de-

(\*) *Omni comitatu, his quotannis conventus regitur, cui quidam illius diocesis episcopus & tenator intersunt; quorum alter jura divina, humana alter p[ro]p[ri]a &c. &c. &c. Dudg orig jud.*

(\*) *Fabian's chron.*

(\*) *Scalen's tit. of hon.*

(\*) *Stowe's survey of London.*

(\*) *Skinner's etym. dict.*

finition of this word, not in deriving it from the *Latin* *majior*, as some erroneously have done, but from the old *English* word *meier*, *powerful*, *able*; from the verb *may* *possim*. In *Juvenal* the word *potestas* is made use on in the same sense with the *Italian* *potestà*, and the *French* *maire du palais*, *praefectus praetorio*, or *praetor*. *Davis*, another etymologist, derives it from the *Welch* or *British* *MAER*, *praetor*, and this from *MIROR*, *custos*, a keeper, or governour. I profess myself to know nothing of the *Welch* language, but this derivation sounds well; though I take it to be no more than an old *French* word introduced by the *Norman*, who did as much as he could to drive out the *Saxon* language. *Mair de palais* was, in old time, the principal officer of the crown in *France*, and steward of the king's house, which since has been called the *Senechal de France*; so the *Mair de Village*, in old *France*, is the judge thereof. But whether this word has any affinity to the *Gaullic* language, and consequently to the *British*, I shall not determine.

The mayor of *York*, by ancient prescription, assumes the title of *lord* in all writing or speaking to him; which honour peculiar only to the nobility, bishops, judges, and the highest officers of the realm, was bestowed on our chief magistrate by king *Richard II.* That monarch after granting the citizens a new and a most extensive charter, of privileges, anno 1389, 12 reg. at his coming to the city that year, took his sword from his side and gave it to *William de Selby*, then mayor, to be born before him and his successors. Which sword, by the express words of the charter, or any other sword they pleased, was to be born before them with the point erected, except in the king's presence, within the precincts of their liberties, in perpetuum (r). From this emblem (s) of justice we deduce our title of *lord-mayor*; he being by it constituted the king's more immediate *viceroy* than before. Anno 1393, the same king presented *Robert Savage*, then *lord-mayor*, with a large gilt mace, to be born likewise before him and his successors; as also a cap of maintenance to the sword bearer. These truly royal gifts to the chief magistrate of *York*, made him equal if not exceed the mayor of *London* in those days; for it does not appear, either in *Fabian* or *Stowe*, when the title of *lord* was assumed by that officer.

The office of *lord-mayor* of *York* is a place of great trust and honour; and, if used in its *His office and* full extent, he is very near an absolute governour within his district. No persons, of what *State* quality soever, living or residing within the liberties, but must obey his mandate, or summons; on any complaint exhibited against them. He is the king's lieutenant in his absence; nor does he give place, or drop his ensigns of authority to any but the king's own person, or the presumptive heir to the crown; at whose appearance he is, only, dispossessed, and carries the mace himself before his majesty. The judge of assize sits on his right hand in the courts of justice; himself keeping the chair. At the sessions of peace he is *suprem*; being always a justice of peace, and one of the *quorum*. In council he has a casting voice; and in full senate no act nor law can be made without his concurrence. He never stirs abroad, in private, but in his habit, and an officer attending; but on publick occasions, such as swearing days, proclamations of kings, proclaiming of peace or war, &c. he is habited in scarlet with a rich mantle of crimson silk, and a massy gold chain, the ensigns of authority before him, his brethren, the twenty-four, and common council, in their proper habits, attending. A handsome revenue, consisting, chiefly, of the toll of all corn coming to market, \* which he enters upon every 24<sup>th</sup> of February, is allowed him for the maintenance of an hospitable table. At which, formerly, all strangers and others were every day made welcome, but of late years that custom was abated to twice a week; and, by a later regulation, to as often as the *lord-mayor* pleases to invite company to dine with him. Which has rendered the office much more easy to be born; as also much less chargeable. A noble house has been lately built for the *lord-mayors* and his family's residence, which has all suitable furniture belonging to it. So that, in short, we want nothing but a coach of state, to make our chief magistrate appear with the same dignity with his brother of *London*.

Whosoever shall offer to strike, or otherways abuse, the *lord-mayor*, during his office, with an intent either to affront or mischief him, are severely fined, imprisoned or punished, according to the degree of the crime. Two remarkable instances of this kind are upon record, which I shall give.

(1) Anno 1618, one *Charles Coulson*, a taylor, being in drink, came to *Thomas Agar*, then *lord-mayor*, and gave him a stab with a knife three inches deep in the left breast; but the wound proved not mortal. However the said *Coulson* was adjudged to be strongly fettered

(r) *Ex charta Ebor.*

(s) This very sword is still reserved and carried before the *lord-mayors* of *York* on some principal days; it being the least of four belonging to that magistracy, but valued above them all in commemoration of this royal favour.

\* All toll of corn, &c. in this city, is for the use of the mayor and citizens; but is farmed to the *lord-mayor* by the commonalty at an easy or small rent, for the ease of the charge of his office of mayoralty. It is

accordingly collected to his use by officers of his own appointment, and at his own charge. January 15, 1677. the commons considering the *lord-mayor's* respect in inviting them to dinner on the swearing day, which had been discontinued, and some unusual charges incident to his office, they presented him, and all future *lord-mayors* with an abatement of ten pound *per annum*, out of the toll rent reducing it to twenty nobles.

(t) *Ex regist. Ebor.*



with iron; to be imprisoned for seven years; then to pay one hundred pound, or else to lie in jail for life. Moreover, at every quarter sessions, during the seven years, he should be carried through the city on horse-back, with his face to the horse's tail, and a paper on his forehead denoting his crime; and that on every of the said days he should stand some hours in the pillory. Which was performed accordingly.

(u) Anno 1664, sir Miles Stapleton of Wigbill, being also disordered with liquor, came to the house of Edward Elwick then lord-mayor, and struck at him with his cane. For which affront being indicted the next sessions, he did personally appear at the bar of the common hall, and there before the lord-mayor and court confessed the indictment, acknowledged the heinousness of the crime, professed his sorrow for it, and humbly submitted himself to the censure of the honourable bench; who, at the earnest intercession of his friends, only fined him five hundred pounds.

This great officer is annually chosen; it being impolitic to trust so much power in one man's hand too long; and it is observable that it is sometimes parted with reluctance; so bewitching a thing is power, to some kind of people, though joined to a great deal of trouble and small profit. Antiently, however, this office was continued in one man for several years together. In the reign of Edward III, Nicholas Langton was mayor for thirteen years successively; but this happening in the height of the Scottish wars, I suppose it was not thought advisable to change magistrates in such an important place as this city must be at that time. This man held the office, with an *interregnum* of three years, for seventeen years together, the longest of any in the catalogue. (w); and his son John Langton, who was knighted by Edward III, was eight times mayor successively. But the citizens finding it inconvenient to let the power lie so long in one hand, anno 1394, came to a consultation, and made an order about it; that from henceforth no lord-mayor should stand above one year, till the twelve, being able, should bear office after him. This order was soon disregarded, for sir William Frost, knighted by Richard II, was lord-mayor anno 1397, and in ten years after was seven times in that office. However, after him and one more, the former order seems to take place again, for we find little or no variation from it down to the present times; except that in the last civil war, sir Edmund Cooper was three times lord-mayor, by king Charles's own appointment.

These officers following have all diet at the lord-mayor's house, during his mayoralty, and are his reputed servants, viz. a chaplain, who is usually the minister of the parish, a town or common clerk, with his man or men, two esquires, viz. the sword and mace-bearer, four officers at mace, formerly six; a porter, a cook, with his man or men, a baker, &c.

If the lord-mayor be married, his wife is dignified by her husband's title, and is called *my lady*; and although the husband parts with both honour and title at the same time, yet by the courtesy of York, and in favour to that sex, her *ladyship* still enjoys hers; by no other right that I know of than that of an old rhiming proverb, still amongst us, which is this,

He is a lord for a year and a day;  
\* But she is a lady for ever and ay.

*Bailiff.*

The title of *bailiff*, though it is now by prostituting of it to a pack of fellows become an odious name; yet formerly was bestowed on none but the chief magistrates of a city or corporation; of which last some retain it to this day. This also is originally a French word from *Franco-gaulick Bailli*, which signifies a patron, or master of an household; or else from *bail* a tutor, guardian or keeper. So the Italian, *baglio*, nutritius, that is, the cherisher or protector of a city or province, and all from the Latin *bajulus*, which though it classically means a porter (x), yet, in the later writers, *bajulus* is sometimes used for a pedagogue, a monitor, a merchant, a bailiff. Anno 1397, this office was laid down in this city; and instead of three *bailiffs*, were substituted two *sheriffs*; by which it became a city and county of itself (y).

The next in dignity to the lord-mayor I take to be the *sheriffs*, as places, *durante termino*, of much greater trust and authority than any of the subsequent officers of the city; but as they usually come in after the recorder and aldermen, I shall so place them.

*Recorder.*

The recorder's seat therefore must be at the elbow of the lord-mayor; whose name, like the former, is French from the Latin *recordari*. This officer must be *causidicus*, a barrister at law; whose office is to be an assistant or coadjutor to the mayor and bench. To be their mouth or publick orator, not only in haranguing princes and crowned heads, when they do us the honour of a visit, but in directing juries, summing up evidences, and the like. To take great care that the city's privileges are no ways infringed; to see that *meum* and *tuum* be honestly regained when lost. To see that justice be inflicted on rogues, whores, thieves and vagrants; according to the several acts of parliament made for that purpose; and, lastly, to be careful, as his name directs, that the antient records, charters, &c, be-

(u) *Ex eodem.*

(w) See cat. of mayors, &c.

\* There were one, or two, old epitaphs in the cathedral, which gave this title to the wife of one that had

been lord-mayor; which see.

(x) Vide *Spelman's* glossar. Skinner, &c.

(y) 20 Rich. II.



longing to the city be preferred; as well as to see that all *new acts, by-laws, &c.* be duly registered and transmitted to posterity.

The word *alderman* though now appropriated to citizens and townsmen of a corporation, was antiently a title of very high degree; witness this epitaph found on a tomb in *Ramsay* monastery.

(2) *Hic pequeyrit Ailpinus, inclęti pęgis Ebgari  
cognatus, totius Anglie alþermannus, et  
hujus jacri cęnobii miraculęre fundator.*

The term, as I have elsewhere noted, comes either from the *English Saxon* *Ælb*, which signifies an old man; from *Ælbop*, or *Æolþop*, older, *Ælb* old age, or *Ælbop*, an elderly man, prince or senior; so that *Ælþermann* signifies as much as a princely senator. Our *Saxon* ancestors, following the examples of the *Romans*, turned names of eldership or age, into titles of dignity; for they had their *senator*, *patricius*, *pater conscriptus*, and the like; as well as we our *elders*, *aldermen*, &c. But yet it is not easy to determine when this title dropt from being *alderman* of all *England*, or a province, to be only *alderman* of a corporation (a). About an age after the conquest I find mention made of some magistrates of this city, but not with this title; for, amongst the witnesses to an old grant to *Fountain's-abbey*, *Hugo de Selesby* is styled *major civitatis Eboraci*, and *Thomas de Graunt* is called *præpositus ejusdem villae*. In another, *Nicholas Orger* is mayor, and the former *Hugo de Selesby* is set down as a witness, *cum aliis civibus et præpositis Ebor.* Now the best translation of *præpositus* is *provost*, a *French* title; but if any one will say that it is *Latin* for an *alderman*, they have my leave. I shall only add that the title *alderman* being laid down at the conquest, for the introduction of the *Norman* names of officers, it lay neglected, till a proper *English* appellation being wanted for a magistrate of this nature, this old *Saxon* name was taken up, fitted well, has continued ever since to be a mark of that dignity; and in all probability ever will do.

This magistrate has little business when he is not mayor; he continues a justice of peace, and if a senior is one of the *quorum*. But, though he is always duly summoned to attend the sessions, council chamber, and every election of mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, common councilmen, &c. yet he is not obliged to appear, if any other material business of his own intervene. If a lord-mayor is called abroad, he substitutes one of these aldermen for his deputy, who acts in full power till his return, and is as much *dominus fac totum* as he whom he represents in all things, except signing notes for money.

The title of *sheriff* I have defined before to come from the *Saxon* *Scipe*, and *Speve*, *co-Sheriff*. *mes, præfectus, exactor*, an earl, prefect, or he whose business it was to gather the prince's revenue. This is another *Saxon* name for an officer, which the *Normans* could not well alter, there being no word, in their language, so expressive of the place. For though *shire* was changed into *county*, or *comte*, by them; yet, in *law French*, the king's writs were directed to the *schireve*, or *sheriff*, of the place. The *Latin* *vica-comes*, which is, plainly, an officer substituted in the earl's stead, is since become an hereditary title of honour being the *French* *viscount*. The sheriff's officers and duties I shall give in the sequel.

*Chamberlain* lies the next in my road to define; which word we have from the *Teutonic* *Chamberlain*. *hammerring*, the *French* *chambellan*, the *Italian* *cambellano*, all a corruption of the *Latin* *camerarius*; which is used a little barbarously for *cubicularius*; but what relation these words have to this office, in particular, I am to learn. In *France*, *Flanders*, *Germany*, and some other foreign parts, this title is rightly used for an officer or officers, who are in the nature of *treasurers*, or receivers, of the publick stock; and dispose and lay up the same in several rooms and chambers; where they likewise keep their courts and give their attendance. It is not improbable but this has antiently been their office in this city; as in some measure appears by their accounts in the old registers; but being always very young tradesmen that come into this office in this city, it has not been thought proper to trust them with the publick money and goods; and, except the principal, who has the title and honour of being the lord-mayor's chamberlain, they are chose rather to pay their money than receive any.

This office is no doubt, of antient date; and as I said they are now chosen out of the body of the younger tradesmen, who are in a thriving condition. As a feather to the place, the title *master*, or *Mr.* is always prefixed to their names, in speaking or writing to them, ever after. In *London*, they are so well bred as to give this appellation of *Mr.* to a *porter*, or a *cobler*; but in *York*, when any one is called so that has not passed this office, or is of so mean an account as not to be thought worthy of it, *Mr.* quoth 'a, pray who was lord-mayor when he was chamberlain? an opprobrious question often used in this city by the vulgar.

After the election of these eight subaltern, as I may call them, officers, they take place according to the trade or company they are of. In anno 1607, a great difference arose

(a) *Leland's* coll.

(a) One *Thomas de Everswyck* paid a fine to the king for being admitted *alderman* of the *gild* of merchants in that city. *Maddox's* exchequer.

about

about the precedence, whether an alderman's son, made a chamberlain, should take place of a merchant? After much debate the former carried it; and for the future it was agreed that the chamberlain who was the son of an alderman, out of respect to the high office his father had born, should have the precedence of the merchant.

*Bridge-masters* To these chamberlains were formerly added, as assistants, two *bridge-masters*; which office is of very antient date, and was very necessary, before stone-bridges were so much in use, to take care of the repairs of timber ones (*b*). These continued in office till the first of Charles I. when they were laid down; and a citizen in fee was appointed to collect the city's rents; now called the *city steward*.

Having now gone through the etymologies of the names, and touched upon some of the offices of our governours, I shall next proceed to describe the other parts which constitute the civil power of the city of *York*; which by the charters, privileges and indulgencies of several kings is at this day no other than a little *commonwealth*.

*The twenty four.*

Besides the officers already mentioned, the city has an additional number of men to the body of governours, who, having passed the office of sheriff, are sworn into the privy-council; and, with the lord-mayor and aldermen, compose an higher house. These citizens are commonly called by the name of the *twenty four*; though they may be more or less than that number. They are usually summoned, and sit in consult, with the chief magistrates, on any business relating to the city, and have votes in every election of officers, &c. equal with an alderman; except in that of a lord-mayor, aldermen and sheriffs.

*The common-council.*

The last, though not the meanest, nor the least in authority, are a body of men drawn from the lower class of citizens to the number of seventy two, and are called the *common-council men* of the city. They were first called in to the legislature by a charter of king Henry VIII. and then were appointed to be chosen two out of each of the thirteen companies following, viz. *merchants, mercers, drapers, grocers, apothecaries, goldsmiths, dyers, skinners, barbers, fishmongers, taylor, vintners, pinners and glassers*. With one from each of the fifteen lower companies hereafter named, viz. *hosiers, inholders, vestment-makers, wax-candlers, brewers, weavers, walkers, ironmongers, saddlers, majons, bakers, butchers, glovers, pewterers and armorers*. And then also the *eldest searcher* of every of the said crafts, together with the common council aforesaid, had voices in all elections of mayor, aldermen and sheriffs.

But now, according to a later regulation and grants confirmed by the charter of king Charles II, they are chosen from and distinguished into four wards respecting the four principal gates of the city, viz. *Micklegate-ward, Bootham, Monk, and Walmgate-wards*. They are eighteen in number in each ward, whose *senior* presides in his own, but have a general *foreman or speaker*, for the whole body. This is a direct *house of commons*; with this difference only that they are in no danger of betraying their trust by either *bribes or pensions*. And, to speak the truth of the present members that compose this *lower class* of the corporation, there are amongst them, to my knowledge, men of as much publick spirit, and who have the real interest of the city as much at heart, as any magistrate whatever. Like as in the legislature of the whole kingdom, so in this *epitome* of it our corporation, no act can be passed but what has the consent of the three estates. This body acting as the *commons*, the aldermen and twenty four are a sort of *house of lords*; and all under the direction of the *supream governour* the lord mayor.

And now, having gone through with the several orders and degrees of magistrates in this city, I shall in the next place inform the reader with the customs, manner, and time of electing them into their respective offices; and first of the

#### LORD-MAYOR.

*Election of the lord-mayor.*

This prime officer is annually chosen out of the number of aldermen, who are not impeded by age or sickness; who have not been twice mayor of the city; or born that office within six years last past; and are thought to be every way qualified to undertake the duty. Upon St. Maurice's day, January 15, unless it be Sunday, and then it is deferred to the day followings, the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriffs, and privy-council, in their scarlet gowns, with the chamberlains and common-council, in their black, meet at the gild, or common, hall about nine a clock in the morning. Here, having the doors

1 Feb. 25 Eliz. 1582.

(*b*) Thomas Spragon de civitate Ebor. sedler }  
Rowlandus Fawcet de eadem civitate } CC. l.  
taylor, Johannes Sym de eadem civitate }  
joynor, recogn. je debere dominas reginas

The conclusion of this recognizance is such, that if the above bounden Thomas Spragon one of the bridge-masters of *Ousebridge* and *Hysbridge* do truly account, pay, and deliver over all such rents, sums of money, emplacements, and other things belonging to this corporation, as shall come to his hands during his office, that is

to say, all the said rents and sums of money to the hands of the chamberlains of the said city, of which rents and sums 30*l.* is to be paid at *Midsummer* next, and the residue on St. Thomas's eve; and all the said emplacements and other things by indenture to the hands of their next successors bridge-masters of the said city for the time being, within six days next after they be sworn; then this present recognizance to be utterly void, frustrate and of none effect, or else the same to remain and abide in full strength and vertue. *City records.*

closed



closed, the common-council on their oaths, present to the lord-mayor and court of aldermen a note, with the names of three aldermen, one which is pitched upon by the said court, and he is immediately seated next the chair; from that time to the day of his swearing in to the office, he is styled *lord elect*. After this the bench retire into an inner apartment to refresh themselves; from whence passing through the hall, where the commons stand bare to receive them, they all conduct the *lord elect* to his own house; where usually is a noble collation prepared for them. The lord elect had formerly one esquire and two officers of those belonging to the lord-mayor to attend on him, who were dyeted upon him.

When the day for swearing the lord elect is come, being *St. Blaise, Feb. 3. Sunday* or not, the lord elect goes to the present lord mayor's house, and from thence, attended with the said lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen and privy council in their scarlet habits, with the chamberlains, and common-council in black gowns, walk in procession to *Ouse bridge*. There in the council-chamber, they take an account of all the plate, jewels, household-stuff, and other perquisites, belonging to the lord-mayors for the time being. From thence they march in the same order to the common hall, where the lord elect takes the state oaths, and the usual oaths for the welfare of the city, the sword-bearer on his knees holding the book. After the oaths are taken, the said sword-bearer divests the old lord-mayor of his gold chain, and puts it on the neck of the new, which ends the ceremony. The company then wait upon their new magistrate to his own house, where he gives them a very splendid entertainment, anciently called the *venison-feast*, because it chiefly used to consist of that kind of food, but this has been long disused, venison being now much scarcer than formerly. The feast being ended, all the aforesaid company, except the new lord-mayor, return with the late lord, and wait upon him to his house, the officers and city musick attending; where they are again regaled with a banquet, wine, &c. after which the company pay their respects and conclude the solemnity with the day.

The form of electing a lord-mayor is now proceeded in as it was prescribed to the citizens by the charter of *K. Hen. VIII.* But more anciently it was otherways; and being chosen then by the whole body of the citizens without any form, day, or order, the elections were usually tumultuous, and attended with dangerous consequences. Infomuch that the royal authority has frequently interposed, and constituted a mayor by a *mandamus*. I find that in the forty ninth year of *Hen. VI.* the parliament had this affair of electing a mayor at *York* under consideration; and made an act to prescribe a rule for that purpose. But civil dissensions being then very high, the citizens could not agree about their chief magistrate, and a *mandamus* was sent by the king to appoint *William Holbeck* mayor for that year (*c*). In the beginning of the reign of *Edward IV.* that king by letters patents (*d*) constituted a form for this election; which was that the searchers of every craft should summon the masters of trades to the *Guild-hall* of the city, on the day of *St. Maure, viz. 15<sup>th</sup> day of January*, and there to elect and nominate two honest and able aldermen of the said city, of which neither of them had been twice mayor before, nor bore that office of five years last past. The names thus taken by the recorder, senior sheriff, and town clerk, were carried up by them to the upper house, which officers afterwards took the suffrages of that court privately, and he of the two went up on whom the most votes fell was to be mayor for the succeeding year from the feast of *St. Blaise, &c.* But this order not answering the purpose, in the thirteenth year of the same king other letters patents were granted (*e*), whereby the searchers of each craft were ordered to summon all the citizens, yearly, on the feast of *St. Blaise, Feb. 3.* to the *Guildhall*, where they were to elect one able alderman of the said city, who had not been mayor for three years last past, to be then mayor of the said city, from the feast of *St. Julian the virgin, viz. the 16<sup>th</sup> of the same month*, for one whole year following. And that they should in a peaceable and quiet manner present the name of the mayor so chosen, in writing, to the mayor then in being. Which said mayor so chosen on the said feast of *St. Julian*, about ten o'clock in the forenoon, in the said *Guildhall*, before all the citizens, was to take the usual oath, and that doing he was actually mayor of the said city. Then the aldermen and citizens there present were to swear to be attending and assisting to the said mayor in his office, and that they would support and maintain him, during the time of his mayoralty, in all and singular things conducing to the honour, welfare, and prosperity of the said city. A mayor dying in his office, or otherways removed, another alderman to be chosen in the same manner, upon a general summons, for the remaining part of the year.

When a man of the law offers himself to be recorder of the city of *York*, the whole body of the corporation have a right of voting at his election (*f*). This is a place of honour <sup>Election of recorder</sup> more than profit, his fee being only twenty marks a year and robes accustomed. By an ordinance of the city made *Jan. 8, 1581.* *William Robinson* mayor, whosoever shall be recorder of this city, shall be only so during the pleasure of the lord-mayor and his brethren; and he to make the most part of his dwelling within the city. But since by the charter of *Char. II.* this officer, when chosen, is to have the approbation of the king, and so the place runs for life. *Sir T. W.* has taken pains to draw out a list of his predecessors to his time, which I

(c) p. 49. H. 6. m. 8.

(d) p. 4. E. 4. p. 2. m. 20. et *Foed. Ang. Tom. xi. p. 529.*

(e) p. 13 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16.

(f) This was determined an. 1701. when *Marmaduke Prickett* esquire, was elected recorder, that the commons had an equal right of voting in this election with the bench.



shall give in their proper place, deduced down to the present. Each recorder at his admission takes the following oath:

*Recorder.*

"You shall swear that you, during the time that you shall be recorder of the city of York, shall truly and indifferently give your best counsel unto the lord-mayor of this city, the aldermen, sheriffs, and all other of the common-council of the said city, that now are and hereafter shall be, and to every of them in all cases and matters concerning the said city, and shall come unto the said council of the said city, when as you shall be required to do the same, by my lord-mayor or his lieutenant, having sufficient warning given unto you, (except that you shall be letted by sickness, or some other special cause,) and that you shall not be absent from the said city except it shall be for reasonable causes. So help you God and **holy dame** and by the whole contents of this book.

*City council.*

Besides the recorder, this city by their charter hath another learned council assigned to the lord-mayor, aldermen, &c. called the *city-council*; a justice of peace by his place, and one of the *quorum*. The ancient manner of his election, with the reason thereof, you have in *Bernard Wilkinson's case*, who was elected city council June 11, *an. reg. Eliz. 10.* 1568. The present city council is sir Richard Winn, knight, serjeant at law.

*Election of an alderman.*

An alderman is elected, in a vacancy, from the body of the more substantial citizens, such as have served the office of sheriff or fined for it. The method is thus, at a general meeting of the corporation, the commoners send up the names of three citizens to the bench, who are called *lights* for aldermen; out of these they elect one. The word *light* is plainly deduced from the *Teutonic* *Liecht*, *clarus*, *lucidus*, which signifies a citizen esteemed worthy of this honour by the splendour of his fortune, or his other shining qualities. I know no corporation in *England* that makes use of this word in this sense, though the reader, I hope, will allow that the term is significant. The first vacancy after a new alderman is elected, he is generally complimented with the high office of lord-mayor (f).

*Of sheriff.*

The sheriffs are chosen, in the same manner as the aldermen, on St. *Matthew's day*, Sept. 21, annually. With this difference only, that the commons now send up four *lights*, out of which the bench chuse two. If at the same time they are sworn, then the lord-mayor, bench and privy council have on their scarlet habits, and the other their black ones, otherwise not, as sometimes it happens, for they enter not into office till *Michaelmas day*, September 29, in the afternoon.

A sheriff being chosen and through obstinacy, self-wilfulness, or any other unlawful impediment, refusing to stand, he is not only fined, but is sometimes esteemed as sheriff notwithstanding his removal from the city with his house and family, and hath been obliged to account to the king for his fee-farm as if he had really executed that office. This was the case of *John Smith* who was elected sheriff 18 *Hen. VIII.* and was so elected for five years together, but refusing to stand, withdrew himself and family to *Skipton in Craven*; nevertheless at his death his executors became liable to account to the king for his fee-farm from the time of his election, and paid it accordingly.

*Death.*

If a sheriff dye in his office, the same order is observed as in case of the lord-mayor's death, and another is chosen in his stead. With this difference that the lord mayors hold not only the remaining part of the year to which they are chosen, but likewise the year following, as has happened in several instances; but the sheriff continues only that part of the year which his predecessor wanted to supply, and then goes out without further charge, as much qualified to all the privileges of the city as if he had stood the whole year.

*Fine for sheriff.*

Those who fined for the office of sheriff paid formerly no more than fifty pound, but of late years it has been usually seventy pound. Every sheriff about a month after his election takes an oath of secrecy in the council chamber, and then is admitted to be one of the privy council. At which solemnity the lord-mayor, aldermen, recorder and sheriffs, with the rest of the council, drink wine out of a bowl, silver-gilt; which is called the *black bowl*. A vessel the commoners of *York* have an utter aversion to.

*Their office.*

The sheriffs of the city of *York* have a double function, *ministerial* and *judicial*. By the first they execute all *processes* and precepts of the courts of law, and make returns of the same. And by the next they have authority to hold several courts of distinct nature, which I shall give in the sequel. They collect all publick profits, customs and taxes of the city and country of the same, and all fines, distresses and amerciaments. The sheriff is chief gaoler, and has charge of all prisoners for debt, or misdemeanors. They view and inspect all weights, measures &c. visit the markets, ride the fairs, and are answerable to the king's exchequer for all issues and profits arising from the office. Their attendance used formerly to be very grand, when they appeared on a publick occasion, having four serjeants at mace, and each of them six or more livery men with halberds to attend them; for the neglect of which they have been fined in the mayor's court. This has been thought superfluous, for now two serjeants are sufficient; which with a bailiff, a gaoler, &c. make up their retinue at this time; except on their riding day, which ceremony claims another place.

*Sheriff's oath.*

"Sirs, Ye shall swear, and either of you shall swear, that ye well and truly shall serve

(g) When a citizen is chosen alderman, and refuses to stand, he is usually fined at the discretion of the same court. In the year 1489 one *Thomas Scotton* was fined

forty pound for not taking on him this office. And *an. 1624.* one *Eduard Calvert* was fined and paid three hundred pound for exemption from this office. *City records.* "the

"the king in the office of the sheriffs of the city of *York*, and the profit of the king ye shall do in all things that pertains to you after your wit and power, and his rights. As much as pertaineth to the crown, ye shall truly keep, nor ye shall not assent unto no distressing nor unto no concealment of right to the king or his crown, be it in lands or in rents, or in franchises, or suits counselled or withdrawn, ye shall do your true power for to let it, and if ye may not let it ye shall shew it to the king or to some of the council, of which ye shall be certain that they shall shew it to the king. And the duty of the king neither for gift nor favour respect there where ye shall well without right great grievance of the debt make levy of them. And that ye shall truly, and by way of right treat the people of your bailiwicks, and to each one do right as well to the poore and to the rich, as that that pertaineth to you to do; and neither for gift, nor for promise, nor for favour, nor for hate, ye shall do no wrong to no man, and other mens rights ye shall not disturb, and that ye shall truly acquit the people of what ye shall receive of them as to duties of the king. And ye shall take nothing by the which the king may lose, or by the which right may be disturbed, or the duties of the king delayed, and that ye shall truly make return and truly serve the writs of the king at your coming and at your power. And ye shall take no bailiff into your service but for whom ye will answer, and that ye shall make your bailiffs take such an oath as pertaineth unto them, and that ye shall receive nor take no writ by you, nor by none other but such as shall be lawfully sealed. And that ye shall take such serjeants into your service for this year, that was serjeants within the space of three years next before past; and that the service of our sovereign lord the king that is due for the city with the weaponage of *Anciently*, ye shall truly pay at the terms assigned therefore. And ye shall save the city without damage or hurt, and all the franchises, liberties, usages and accustoms, statutes and ordinances of the same ye shall save and maintain; and ye shall make no return, no impanel in plea of land, rents or tenements to be holden afore the mayor and sheriffs without the oversight and advice of the mayor. So help you God, &c.

Upon the day of the election of a lord-mayor, viz. *January 15*, the old chamberlains of chamber-presentation to the lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four, *sixteen* fit and able citizens to the *lairs*. best of their judgments, out of which number, though I find they are not strictly tied to it, the magistrates usually chuse *eight* to succeed in that office. In which election after the eight chamberlains are chosen by the house, before they be published to the whole court, the lord-mayor hath the power of putting out one of the said eight, and nominating another in his place, who is called the lord-mayor's chamberlain. And if it happen that the chamberlain which the lord-mayor so chuses, and the first and chiefest of the other chamberlains be both of one occupation, it is then at the will and pleasure of the lord-mayor to chuse whether of the two shall be first and chiefest chamberlain. Every chamberlain pays to the common chamber for the honour of his office, at his election, *twenty nobles*, or six pound six shillings and eight pence, and is ever after reputed a gentleman by it.

If a chamberlain upon his election refuse to hold the office, he is usually fined at the *dis-fine* for rec-tification of the court. *Anno 1489*, sir *John Gylliot* mayor, one *John Dedson* was fined *forty shillings* pound for not taking on him the office of chamberlain.

The chamberlains of the city of *York* are very considerable in point of power; for no man *Power*. can set up shop or occupy any trade, without being sworn before one or more of them and the lord-mayor, who is accordingly enrolled in their book, which is a book of record.

The office of the chamberlains of the city of *York* was to collect and gather the city's rents, *Office of old* and all other perquisites and profits; and have an officer in fee assigned for theirs and the city's receiver, who pays the same to the said chamberlains, for which they account to the city. They have also care of all plate, jewels, bonds, and other charitable bequests belonging to the whole commonality of the city; and have formerly used to account from the feast of *St. Maurice*, but of later time from the feast of *St. Blaiz*, the day of swearing the lord-mayor.

It will not be improper here to take notice, that some or all of these offices and employments having been thought to be very chargeable, troublesome, and uneasy to the bearers of them, many of the richer and better sort of citizens have, heretofore, sought to avoid them; and by applying with money to his majesty's predecessors have procured letters patents under the broad seal of *England* to exempt them for ever from these offices. The city by these means began to abate much of its glory and splendour, when their magistrates being of the vulgar and common sort, by consequence became more contemptible and less regarded. This being taken notice on by the gentry residing in the city, county and parts adjacent, they unanimously joined in a petition to a parliament *(b)* held at *Westminster* 29 *Henry VI*, and made their complaints of the danger and ill consequences of such exemptions. Wherefore the king, with the consent of the lords and commons in that parliament assembled, for the good and welfare of his ancient city, enacted that all such letters patents should be revoked, and a penalty laid on all those who should procure the like for the future. This penalty was no less than forty pound, whereof one half was to go to the

A. 1450.

(b) *Ex rot. parl.*

king



king, and the other moiety to the common chamber, to be recovered by an action of debt. By means of this statute, an effectual stop was put to this dangerous evil, and the magistrates were chosen out of the body of the more substantial citizens as formerly.

*Election of  
common-council  
men.*

I have before taken notice, that the *common-council* of the city of *York* consists of seventy-two citizens, chosen out of the four wards of the city, eighteen for each ward. When any of these dye, or are removed, the rest present upon their oaths to the lord-mayor and aldermen, three able and fit citizens, out of which the bench chuse one. This office is of a different nature from the before mentioned, for here strong interest has been made to get into a body, where a citizen of any merit, though never so well qualified for sheriff, &c. lies hid for some years, and is exempt from the office only because his brethren will not put him up. This, with some other privileges joined to it, makes this office very desirable; and it was lately no small expence in *rummers* and *drams* for the candidate to attain to it. But, to the just praise of the present worthy members that compose that body, who, regarding their own constitutions, in respect of the destructive practice abovesaid, as also, and more especially, the *constitution of the city*, which was in danger of being shocked by country gentlemen's interfering in such elections as party inclined them to, have made a binding order amongst themselves, that if any citizen or other does so much as ask a vote of this kind from any of the body, or for any office that they have votes in, he shall not be elected. A custom worthy of imitation at the election of all knights, citizens, and burgesses throughout the kingdom. For which reason they have no more to do in their own elections, when a vacancy happens, than for that ward to nominate six, out of which number the whole body of common council send up three to the bench, who chuse one.

*Authority.*

The *common-council* represents the whole comonality of the city; and are at all times to be attending upon the lord-mayor and aldermen, when duly summoned, to advise and consult the publick weal and good of the city (*i*). They have an authority that in some cases the mayor and aldermen cannot act without them. As in all elections of magistrates into offices, and exemptions from offices. In letting or disposing of the city's revenues. And formerly in taverning and letting of wine-licences; and all other acts and things which pass the common seal; in making of by-laws, wherein every citizen, either by himself or his representative, gives his consent.

*Coroners.*

There are in this city three other officers called *coroners*, who have been used to be chosen by the bench, twenty four and commoners. One for the river *Ouse*, another for *Foss*, and a third for the district between those rivers. Their offices are so well known that I need not mention them. But this is remarkable, that the county court, as it is called of the city, cannot be held without the presence of the sheriffs and one of these coroners.

*Constables.*

The office of a *constable* is also very well known; there are two petty constables elected, by the bench and privy-council, for each parish annually. To conclude this dry account,

There are besides the city's steward, or husband, other places in the city which run for life, or *durante bene placito*, as *town-clerk*, *city surgeon*, *sword and mace bearer*, *coal-measurers*, *serjeants*, *bayliffs* and *beedals*. These offices are some of them bestowed by the votes of the whole corporation, but most by the bench and privy council only. The *town-clerk* is elected by the whole and his name sent up to the king for approbation. A place of the great-trust as well as profit the city has to give.

*Lord high  
steward.*

Besides all these offices, within the city, it will not be improper here to take notice of one of considerable note without; and which it has been usual to compliment some nobleman with, as the city's advocate and recommender of their requests and affairs to the king. This office is called the *lord high steward* of the city of *York*; but is not of great antiquity, nor has not, I am afraid, been of great use to it. The first nobleman that I can find upon the books that bore this office was *George Villars* duke of *Buckingham*, who was so constituted under the seal of the commonality, anno 1673. But he falling into disgrace at court, and retiring into *Yorkshire*, the city then unanimously chose his grace the duke of *Richmond* into that office. This happened anno 1683; and I have seen some letters from the duchess of *Portsmouth*, entered in the books, to thank the city for the great honour they had done her son, and to assure them, that every thing in his or her power should be done for the service and welfare of the city. The last high steward that I find upon record was the right honourable *Thomas* earl of *Danby*, so constituted December 4, 1688; and was the person who carried and presented the city's address to his highness the prince of *Orange*, as is before mentioned.

Having now gone through the several officers and offices in and out of the city, there should also be somewhat more said of the *port* and *dignity* of the lord-mayor of *York*, and the aldermen his brethren, in regard of *place* and *precedence*, as well in the king's own presence, as out of it. The reader may observe in the annals that I have given some testimony, from ancient history, that the lord-mayor of *York* always carried the city's *mace* before the kings of *England*, at their entrance and during their stay in the city; as the king's chief serjeant at arms. The bearing of the city's *sword* at the same time, has been for many ages hereditary in the noble house of *Clifford*, as the city's chief captain, so

(i) *Ex chart. Hen VIII*

called.



called. At other times the ensigns of authority are carried before the *lord-mayor* by the proper officers assigned for them; the *point* of the *sword*, in all places, and before all persons whatsoever, *erected*. This last honour is by the express words of the charter of *Richard II*; and though it has been disputed by the *lord presidents* of the north, particularly by the *lord Sheffield*, yet in a trial relating to the mayor's having his sword born with the point erect in his presence, in the earl marshal's court, the *lord president* was cast, and judgment given for the *lord-mayor* against him. The *dean* and *chapter* of *York* have also taken great scandal at the mayor's ensigns of authority being carried into the *cathedral* without any abatement. And have many times endeavoured to get an order from the crown to humble them. This has been sometimes effected; and as low as the reign of king *Charles I*, anno reg. 13. I find a mandate from that prince to the *lord-mayor* of *York*, that he shall not use the ensigns of his authority within the *cathedral church*, &c. Copies of the records of all these matters, as also a copy of a decree for precedency of place betwixt the magistrates of the city and the officers of the *spiritual court*, adjudged 18 *Henry VIII*. with some other matters of the same nature the reader may meet with in their proper place of the *appendix*.

I come next to give an account of the several courts of law and justice kept in it, of which the *sheriff's* courts I take to be the principal, and these are distinguished into three; the first called the

*Sheriff's turn*, enquiring into all criminal offences against the common law, not prohibited by any statutes. The next called the

*County court*, wherein they hear and determine all civil causes under forty shillings. The third is their

*Court of common pleas*, wherein is determined any cause whatsoever, tryable at common law.

#### SHERIFF'S TURN.

*Court of sheriff's turn.*

The court of *sheriff's turn*, incident to that office, is kept twice a year, a month after *Easter* and *Michaelmas*. The sheriffs do by custom keep this court at a place called the *Butts*, at *Dringbouse's* town end, in the weapontack of the *ancity*.

The oath of the inquest and the articles which were wont to be enquired into in this court *Oath of the inquest.*

are these (k) (l).  
 "This hear yee the sheriffs, that I shall truly inquire and truly present all the points  
 "and articles that belong to the enquiry of the sheriff's turn, the king's council, and my  
 "fellows and my own. — I shall truly keep council to help me God, and the day of  
 "doome.

"And when they have made their oath in the form rehearsed, then the recorder, or the  
 "under sheriff shall rehearse to them these articles severally as they follow. *Articles.*

"First, yee shall enquire if yee know any man or any woman that hath imagined the  
 "king's death.

"Also if any man be forsworn the king's londe, and is come again into the lond, and  
 "hath no charter of pardon.

"Also yee shall enquire of false money-makers, and false money-clippers, whether it  
 "be gold or silver, nobles, half pennys of gold, farthings of gold, roundgars of gold,  
 "washers of gold, groats, pennies or two pennies, halfpennies or farthings, of their re-  
 "ceaters, and all false money *utiles*.

"Also of robbers and of rovers by night or by day, and of their receaters, whether  
 "the theft be less or more, as of an ox or a cow, a pot or a panne, gold or silver, and all  
 "other things that are of great value.

"Also of milchers, as of capons, or hens, &c. of wool, a broad cloth, a towel, or  
 "other things of little value.

"Also of house breakers and sneck drawers.

"Also of them that sleeps of the day and wakes of the night, and is well clad and fed,  
 "and hath of the best victuals that comes to the towne, and hath neither rent to live upon,  
 "nor craft, nor science.

"Also of them that lyeth in waite to beat men, or to slay men, or else for to rob men  
 "by night or by day.

"Also of affrayes and blood that has not been corrected before this time; and of wafe  
 "and straye.

"Also of those that by any subtiltye or engines withdraw any doves from any man's  
 "dove-coat.

"Also of all those that by netts, or by any fittlety, fetts in the stream of *Ouse*, by  
 "cause of the which, the toll of the bowe of the bridge is lost or hindered.

"Also of all those that bring any good to the city, that ought to be towled of, and  
 "so withdrawe the towle.

(k) Vide *Crompton's* jurisdiction of courts, fol. 231.

(l) All or most of these extracts following are taken from a manuscript which is in my hands, the collector

unknown; but I believe they are all faithfully and judiciously made, by what I have had leisure to examine of them.

"Also if any franchift man of this city, have couloured any other man's goods that ought to be towled, becaufe of which coulouring the towle is withdrawne.  
 "Also of any baker of this city, if they bake good bread and of good moulter, and if the bread hold good weight according to the statutes thereupon made.  
 "Also if they have fufficient bread to fell, and in whose default it is that they have not enough to ferve the people.  
 "Also yee shall enquire of all manner of foreftallers by water and by land, by night or by day, either flefth, or fifh, or poultry, or any manner of cornftallers, becaufe of the which the fuel and victual is fcarcer or more dear then it fhould be. Warne fuch foreftallers, warne them, &c.  
 "Also of brewers of the city if they fell after the affize, and by true meafure in fealed.  
 "Also of the common of the city, that is made feveral, whether the commoners of the city fhould have common for all the time of the yeare, or for any feafon of the yeare.  
 "Also of the common lanes of the city and the fuburbs that are enclofed either by hedge, or yate, or door in hindring the commoners.  
 "Also of them that on nights wathe under other men's windows to efrye their counsell or their privy.  
 "Also of them that hath been fworn at the fheriff's turne, or before iuftices of peace, and hath efcryed the king's counsell, their fellowes, or their owne.  
 "Also of rape of women, whether they be wives, maids, or widdowes, and of thofe that were helpers thereto.  
 "Also of all manner of treafure that hath been found within ground, whether it be gold, filver, or jewells, pearle or pretious ftones, and in whose keeping it is in.  
 "Also of them that are common dice-players, and with falfe dice deceiveth people.  
 "Also of them that make any afsemblies or riots by night or by day againft the kinges peace; or any difturbance to the lett of the execution of the common lawe.  
 "Also of cookes and regraters that fells any charchaufed meat, or any unwholfome meat for man's body.  
 "When the twelve men have heard the articles before rehearfed unto them, the constables that are prefent fhall be charged by oathe they have made to the city, for to commune and fpeake together of the articles aforefaid, and if they know any man defect in any of them, they fhall fend two of the conftables to the inqueft and informe them of the defaults.  
 "When the inqueft has communed of all this matter and they will fine any man, they fhall give their verdict up to the fheriffs enfealed with their feales."

## The COUNTY COURT.

*The county  
court.*

(m) "The fheriffs of *Yorke* fhall have their county court in the fame form as other fheriffs of *England* ought to have, with all the freedome that belongs thereto. And the county court fhall be holden on the *Monday*, and fo it fhall be holden from month to month without end.

"If a county court falls on *Wole-day*, or any feaft in the year it fhall be holden, notwithstanding the high feaft, the fame day that the court falls upon. The county court may not be holden without the prefence of one of the fheriffs and one of the coroners.

*Com. p. m.*

"At the county court before the coroners, exigents fhall be called from court to court, to the time that they be out-lawed.

"By force of the exigent no man ought to be arreft, but every man that's in the exigent may yield them to the fheriffs to be outlawed, either in the county or elfe out of the county, and when he is yelden to the fheriffs, then the fheriffs may put him in prifon, or take a fine and fufficient main-prize and fufficient men bounden for them, that he that is in the exigent fhall keepe his day, before the iuftice, at the day of the exigent returnable.

"At the county-court before the fheriffs and coroners fhall be holden, pleas of that are called *replegiarum* in this forme, that if a diftreff be taken of any man for farme or other caufe, he that owes the diftreff that is taken fhall come at the county court and enter a plaint of *replegiarum* againft him that tooke the diftreff, and the plantiffe fhall find *burrows*, that if fo be that the law deem that the diftreff be lawfully taken, then for to inn the diftreff againe, or elfe the price; and this furety made a precept fhall be directed to one of the ferjeants of the fheriffs for to deliver the diftreff to him that owes the diftreff, &c.

"The fheriffs and coroners may receive at the county appeale of robbery and appeale of man's death, whether that be for the wife of him that is dead, or for the heire of him

(m) From the fame manufcript.

- “that is dead; which appeale may be made at any court within the yeare and the day,  
 “after the time the deed is done.  
 “If appeale be made at the county court it avails not, unlesse that the person that shall  
 “be appealed be imprisoned at the time of the appeale making.  
 “If a man make appeale at the county, him it behoves to be at the court in proper per-  
 “son to make his appeale, and he must find *burrowes* at the same county to pursue his  
 “appeale, and he shall give his appeale written at his owne perill, and he shall have day  
 “to the next county to pursue his appeale, and if the plantiffe faile at any court of his ap-  
 “pearance in proper person the appeale is abated.  
 “If a man make appeale and be nonsuited in his appeale, he shall never be received to  
 “make appeale after.  
 “If a man be slaine or murdered the heire may make no appeale, living the wife of  
 “him that is dead.  
 “If the wife begin not her appeale within twelve months and a day after the death of  
 “her husband, she shall never after be received to make appeale.  
 “If a man be slaine and have no wife, his heir shall be admitted to make appeale with-  
 “in the twelve months and a day, and if he begin the appeale but two dayes or the yeare  
 “be past, it is as availing as he had begun it at the beginning of the yeare.  
 “If a wife have begun to make appeale of her husband dead, and dye within the  
 “year, the heire, notwithstanding her appeale abated, may begin a new appeal.  
 “There shall no woman make appeale but of her husband's death.  
 “There shall none of the blood make appeale but the next heir of blood, that should  
 “have the heritage by law after the death of him that is slaine.

*The court of COMMON PLEAS.*

- (n) “The sheriffs of the city of *York* do keep a court of record within the same city  
 “by prescription and custom, where they hold pleas of debt for any sum whatsoever. *Court of com-  
 mon pleas.*  
 “They have their court both of men of the city and of strangers, but in several de-  
 “grees. The court between franchised men of the city shall be three days in the week and  
 “no more, *i. e. Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday*, but if the one of the partys be a stran-  
 “ger and infranchised, then the court shall be every day except *Sunday* for the ease of the  
 “stranger at the will of the sheriffs.

*The stile of the court.*

- “*Cur' cit' Ebor. tent' i<sup>m</sup> die martis prox' p<sup>r</sup> fest' scti Michi anno R<sup>i</sup> Henrici quinti p<sup>r</sup> conq<sup>r</sup> Stile,*  
 “*Ec. nono coram Joh<sup>e</sup> Austinmore & Thome Aton vic' cit' p<sup>r</sup>dict.*  
 “*Cur' cit' p<sup>r</sup>dict. tent' i<sup>m</sup> die jovis prox' p<sup>r</sup> fest' scti Michi anno supradicti cora' ej<sup>m</sup> vic' or title.*  
 “*Ec.*  
 “This manner of title of the court shall be throughout all the year from court day to  
 “court day.  
 “The sheriffs shall have their courts with all the amerciements thereto belonging, and  
 “if a man enter any plainte in the court, for what cause soever it be, if he be nonsuited in *Amerciements.*  
 “his plainte, he shall pay four pence to the sheriffs: and if there be two plaintiffs or  
 “more in one plainte and nonsuited, they shall all pay but four pence for the nonsuite.  
 “Also what serjeant or constable do any office, whether the partys are accorded or not,  
 “the constable or serjeant shall enter thereof a plaint, and the sheriff shall have the amer-  
 “ciament of four pence. And if the constable or serjeant conceal the same and enter it not,  
 “he shall make a fine to the sheriff for the concealment.  
 “Also if a plaint be entered against any man, and the defendant be called in the court  
 “and come not, he shall be amerced for the default four pence; and if a man be essoined  
 “and make default after the essoin, he shall be amerced for the default eight pence.  
 “If a man make default and be amerced in a plaint four pence, though he make  
 “never so many defaultes afterwards in the same plea, he shall no more be amerced.  
 “If a man be summoned by a plaint of debt, and grant the debtor any other plaint,  
 “grant the action of the plaintiffe, the sheriffs for that grant shall have four pence of the  
 “defendant for the amerciament.  
 “If the defendant put him in the mercie, in what plaint soever it be, the sheriffs shall  
 “have amerciements of the defendant.  
 “If the defendant fail of his law he shall be amerced four pence.  
 “If the defendant grant parcel of the debt and wager his law of the residue and per-  
 “form his law, the sheriffs shall have double amerciements, *i. e.* four pence of the plain-  
 “tiff, because his plaint was more than was due to him, and four pence of the defendant  
 “for granting of the debt as in parcel.  
 “If a man be impleaded by a plaint of debt, and the defendant drive the debt and will  
 “be tryed by twelve men, then if it be found that the defendant owe parcel of the debt,

(n) From the same manuscript.



“ but not all, the sheriffs shall have double amerciements, that is, one of the plaint and another of the defendant.

“ If a man take a plaint against another, and the defendant take exception to the plaint, as for to say he has a wrong name, or else taking his plaint against one man where he should have taken it against two men, or else taken it in one kind where he should have taken it in another kind, and the plaint be abated by any such exception, then the sheriff shall have amerciament of the plaintiff.

“ If a man take a plaint against another, and the defendant dye, or the plaintiff either, the plaint is abated, but then the sheriff shall have no amerciament; for it is the doing of God, and not the default of the party.

“ If a strange arrest be made of any good and prized by the default, shall pay amerciament, and in every action wherein the defendant wageth his law and performeth it.

*Summons and  
E. 2. 21.*

“ If so be that a franchised man do summon another, him behoves to be summoned ever before the night against the court on the morrow.

“ Then the defendant may have a delay and avilement of his answer, and ask day reasonable, that is to say eight days avilement, and the plaintiff and the defendant shall have day to that day se’nnight; and that day se’nnight the defendant may be effoined, which effoyne is called effoign after day reasonable; and upon effoign day shall be given by the court to the foresaid to the day se’nnight, and at that day se’nnight may prefer his law that he owes no penny to the plaintiff in that manner that he tells; and upon that the defendant shall have day of his law to that day se’nnight, which effoigne is called *effoigne unde lex*, or effoigned of his law, and upon that effoigne day shall be given to the defendant to make his law to that day se’nnight, and if the defendant fail of his law he shall be condemned in the debt, and if he perform his law the plaintiff shall take nought by his plaint, but in the mercy, &c.

“ If so be that a man prefer law, and the sum that he asketh be beneath a mark, the defendant shall have day to perform his law with five persons and himself the sixth and no more; and if the sum pass a mark, then the defendant shall have day with eleven persons and himself the twelfth.

“ A man unfranchised or another stranger shall not have day reasonable; and if there be two franchist men or three and one defendant stranger the process shall be continued as all were strangers, &c.

“ In all causes where a stranger is effoigned against a franchist man the day shall be given to that day se’nnight.

“ In all causes where a man unfranchised is effoigned he shall have his day till on the morn and no longer.

“ If a franchist man implead another by an action of debt, or withhold it on account, and the defendant say that he owes no debt, or else witholds not the thing that is asked again him, or else denies the cause of action on account, and that he will be tryed by twelve men, then the next court that the partys before said are pleaded to an inquest, the defendant may be effoined, and he shall have day to that day se’nnight, and this effoign is called *effoign unde jur*, or else an effoign after an inquest joined, and if the defendant keep not his day that he hath by his effoign, then the inquest shall be awarded by his default.

*Adjournments.*

“ If an inquest be sworn and may not accord during the time the sheriffs sits in the court, then the inquest shall be taken in a chamber till three in the afternoon, or what hour the sheriffs will assign to the partys; and in the mean time the court shall be adjourned to the inquest be passed; and if the inquest were not accorded of all the night, then the said court lasts at all times till the inquest be passed, and the attorneys in the mean time may not absent them without leave of the sheriffs for fear that they loose not their plaints, and when the inquest is passed then the court shall be adjourned, and not before.

*C. 2. 21.*

“ The court-day next before St. Thomas’s day before *Paule*, if a franchist man be effoined against another the day shall be given by that effoign to the next court-day after St. Hilary day, and in the same wise the same day shall be given by day reasonable; and when the court is done it shall be adjourned betwixt franchist men to the next court after St. Hilary day, in the same wise if a franchist man wage his law he shall have the same day to make his law.

“ The court-day the Tuesday next after Palm-sunday shall be adjointed, and the parties shall have day till Tuesday next after Low-sunday; and the likewise the court-day the Thursday next before Whit-sunday, shall be adjourned to the Tuesday next after Trinity Sunday; and these courts are called the courts of long adjournments.

*F. 2. 21.*

“ If a man be distrained to answer in any plea in this court, the serjants shall bring sufficient distress to the court, such as will most discease him and the tighest (g) will gar him answer; and if he come not, the distress shall abide in the court, and he shall be

(g) This is broad *Wickshire*; and means the soonest will cause him to answer.

“ new distrained from court-day to court-day to the time that he appears either in proper person or by attorney; then the distress shall be delivered again to the party that owes it.

“ If a man shall be distrained and make default, he shall loose no issue by the custom of the city.

“ If a man shall be distrained, and the serjeant return that he hath no good to be distrained by, then the court shall award a *capias*, directed to the serjeant, to take the defendant to answer to the plaintiff in the plea.

“ If an inquest be summoned between parties and parties, and the inquest make default, then the jurors of the inquest shall be distrained by their goods several, from court-day to court-day, till they appear, and they shall not have their distress again till twelve appear; but they shall loose no issues by the custom of the city.

“ If a man be arrested by a plaint of trespass and find *burrows*, and the defendant make default, both he and his *burrows* severally shall be distrained till the defendant appear to answer the plaintiff; and when the defendant appears to the plaint, both he and his *burrows* shall have their distress again.

“ If a man be condemned on a plaint of debt, execution shall be made in this manner and forme, *viz.* the serjeants shall bring into the court as mickle good of the defendants to be prayed as the sum and the damages amounts unto; and when it is brought in to the court, two prayfers shall be sworn in the court on a booke, to praye it truly what it is worth between chapman and chapman, and themselves will give for it, and the party refuse it, and when it is prayed the praying shall be entered on record, and that good that is prayed shall abide after eight days in the court, and at the eight days end, the plaintiff may come into the court and ask the deliverance of the good as they are prayed, and then the serjeant shall be charged to warn him that owes the goods to make gree to the party, or else the goods shall be delivered to the plaintiff at the next court after; and at the next court after if the serjeant record that the party that owes the goods is warned as it is before said, then the goods shall be delivered to the plaintiff by the court; and if the sum after the appraising be not so much as the sum that is recovered, then execution shall be made of the remnant, as before is rehearsed, to the time that the plaintiff have full of all the sum with the damages that is recovered, and if the sum after the appraising be more than the sum that is recovered, then the plaintiff shall pay to the defendant the surplasse into the court, or the time that he have deliverance out of the court of the good that is appraised.

“ If good be prayed for execution, as before is said, to the greater price than its worth, then the plaintiff at the eight days end may come into court, and shew this matter to the court, and refuse the goods, and pray that the appraisers have the good as they have prayed it, and that he may have execution for the sum that he has recovered of the goods of the prizers, and then the serjeants shall be charged to warn the prizers to be at the next court to hear what they can answer to the matter; and if the serjeants return in the court that the prizers are warned in the form before said, and come not to the court, the execution shall be made of the prizers goods, and the aforesaid good that is prayed shall be delivered to the prayfers by the custome of the city.

“ If execution be awarded for a sum to raise of any manner of goods, and the serjeant return that the defendant hath no goods for to put in execution, then a *capias* shall be awarded by the court to the serjeant to take the body of the defendant, and when he is taken by that *capias*, he shall abide in prison till the plaintiff be made gree of his sum, &c.

“ If a man be distrained by his goods to answer, or any manner of inquest to appear, or the goods of any man is taken for execution, or a stranger arrest is made of any man of his good, if another man will come to the court and say that there where such a man is distrained by pott or by pan, or by any other goods, &c. he that is distrained of that good the day of the taking of that distress, it was not his goods that was distrained, but it was his that comes to claim it without fraud or guile, and that he will own with five hands and himself the sixth hand, he shall be admitted to owne it in all the case aforesaid, and it shall be delivered to him, and the court shall discharge the distress, &c.

“ And this shall be the oath of him that will owne the good, *This beare yee the sheriffs, that this good that is arrested as the good of such a man, the day of the arrest the aforesaid good was my property, and not the good of him as whose good it was arrested; and this appropriation is not done by fraud nor guile, in the disturbance of the execution of the common law, nor in deceit of man.*

“ If a strange arrest be made of certain goods, and the party defendant make default, the plaintiff may ask the good to be prayed, and from its being prayed, it shall lye four dayes after in the court, and at four dayes end the plaintiff may ask livery of the good, and it shall be delivered; but or it be delivered, the plaintiff shall find surety in the court, that is to say two sufficient men bound in law for the good, or the value after it

"is prized, if the defendant come within twelve months and a day, and can prove lawfully that he owes not the sum that is asked by the plaintiff.

"Also if good be prayed and lye in the court eight dayes, and after eight dayes by the sum that is prayed be delivered to the plaintiff for execution, then a third man comes too late for to owne it.

"Also if a strange arrest be made of certain goods and prayed, and after four dayes delivered to the plaintiff, then a third man comes too late to owne the goods, &c.

"If a strange arrest be made of certain good and prayed, by default this good shall pay the amerciamment.

*Fines to the sheriffs.*

*Fines.*

"If a man be arrested by a plaint of debt and proffer *maine perners* for to have him at the next court, the sheriff shall have a fine or mainprize of him that is arrested, for ease that he comes not in prison. If he that is arrested abide in prison till the next court, then if he find *maine perners* he shall pay no fine.

"If a man be arrested by a plaint on the statute of labourers he shall be brought to prison, or else delivered to the sheriffs, and if the sheriffs have him to mainprize, or in baile to the next court, the sheriffs shall have a fine or a mainprize, and for that fine they are in jeopardy for to loose to the king forty pound, and five pound to the party; and after the first court if he proffer *mainperners*, he shall be letten to mainprize without any fine making.

"If the defendant in a plaint upon the statute of labourers be content that he depart out of his service by the verdict of twelve men, he that is convict for the contempt against the statute shall make a fine.

"If a man put forth an obligation, or any other deed sealed, and that be denied, and by a verdict of twelve men it be found to be his deed, then he that denyeth the deed, for his falsehood, shall goe to prison, or else he shall make fine to the sheriffs.

"In the same manner againward, if a man put forth an obligation, or a deed ensealed and it be denied, and by verdict of twelve men it be proved that he sealed it not, or else the deed to be found false, then he that put forth the false deed into court shall goe to prison, or make fine to the sheriffs, and the deed shall be cancelled and dampned, &c.

"If a man be convict by a plaint of trespasss by a verdict of twelve men, and it be found that the trespasss be done by force and arms, then the defendant shall make fine for the force and arms, but if he be found guilty of the trespasss only, then he shall make no fine.

*Affrayes and*

"The sheriffs of this city shall have *affrayes* and *bloodwites* made in the city in form that followeth, if any affraye or bloodwite be presented to the sheriffs by any serjeant or constable, and they that made the affraye or bloodwite be arrested and come before the sheriffs, and be arraigned thereof, if he grant the affraye or bloodwite, and put him in the king's grace and the sheriffs, then he shall pay for the bloodwite a noble, and for the affray forty pence at the will of the sheriffs. But if he deny the affraye or bloodwite, and say that he will be declared by his neighbours, he shall find then two burrowes, or four, at the will of the sheriffs to abide an inquest in this matter, and if he be found guilty, then the sheriffs need not forgive him a penny thereof, but sett it at more if themselves like.

*Affize of bread.*

"The *affize of bread* belongs to the sheriffs with all the profit that appertains thereunto, and the affize shall be taken in form that follows, that is to say, the sheriffs what time of the year, harvest or other, they think proper, shall goe to the mayor and say, that on the morrow they purpose to take the affize of bread. Then on the morrow the sheriffs shall send their four serjeants into all the city, and every one shall have a porter with him and a sack, to the hucksters also, if they like, and to take of all manner of bread to bring to the court, both wastell, fimmell, halfe penny loafe, and farthing loafe, wholsome bread and horse-bread to bring to the court, and that all the bread thus taken by serjeants shall be laid on the counter to be weighed in the court; and when the court is begun, then the mayor shall come to the court and sit with the sheriffs in the *toll-booth* for to take the affizes, and for to weigh bread, and or the bread be weighed, the mayor and the sheriffs shall take an inquest when the court is most full of honest persons present, and when the inquest is charged their charge shall be this, — to enquire truly how the market went the last market day, before the taking of this affize, and then they shall enquire of their prices, first of the highest price, of the middle and lowest price, and they shall have information by the three markett keepers if they will; and when the inquest has given their verdict up to the mayor and sheriffs with the prices middle and lowest, then shall the affize be taken, and the bread in every degree shall be weighed by the weights that are ordained therefore, and what every loafe, wastell, fimmell, &c. ought to weigh shall be declared by the register and the sheriffs clerke. When the bread is weighed and the weight accord with the fize, then every baker shall have his own bread



"bread again without loss, and in case the bread weigh less than it ought to do, then the  
 "backsters shall be amerced, and the amercement shall be to the sheriffs; and if so be  
 "the loafe or wastell weigh less then it ought to do beneath eleven ounces, then the she-  
 "riffs shall have of him that baked it a reasonable amercement, and if the loafe or wastell  
 "weigh less than it ought to do by eleven ounces or more, then he shall have judgement  
 "to go to the pillory at the will of the sheriffs, and the fine belongs to the sheriffs.

## GOAL and GOAL-FEES.

"The sheriffs have the keeping of the goal in the citty, and there shall be no more *Goal-fes.*  
 "goals in the citty but those that they and their officers shall keep; and of every man that  
 "is arrested and entred the goal the sheriff shall have four pence, if he step but once with-  
 "in the door and come out again; and if he abide there seven years or more, he shall pay  
 "but four pence for his goal-fee.

"If the mayor sett any man in the goal for things that belong to the mayoralty, he that  
 "is sett in the goal at his going out shall pay no goal-fes.

"In diverse cases a man shall pay goal-fes if he comes not therein, as if a man be ar-  
 "rested by a *capias*, by the commandment of the king, he that is arrested, if he never come  
 "in prison shall pay four pence for his fee.

"Also he that is arrested by a precept of peace shall pay goal-fes if he never come  
 "therein.

"Also he that is arrested by a plaint of debt shall pay goal-fes though he never come  
 "therein.

"Also he that is arrested by a *capias* awarded out of the sheriffs court, if the serjeant re-  
 "turn a *nihil*, shall pay goal-fee if he come not in person.

"Also if a man be arrested by the statute of labourers, or by an indictment of felony,  
 "or on a plaint of trespass, though he find burrowes, he shall pay goal-fee.

*A table of fees and duties which are allowed to be paid to the goaler of Ouze-bridge by prison-  
 "ners which shall be committed or remaine in his custody; being passed and approved on, by the  
 "right honourable the lord-mayor and others justices of the peace, at the general quarter sessions  
 "holden for the city of York, the last day of July, anno dom. 1672.*

	s.	d.
"When any foreigner or stranger shall be brought to the said goal, at his en- "trance shall pay for his garnish not above	2	0
"For his dyett, if he do not remain in goal above three days, his lodging to "included	4	0
"If he stay in goal above three days, then for his dyett and lodging for one "week, and so for every week after, so long as he continues in goal	8	0
"And if after the first week of his coming to prison he think fit to provide "himself of dyett, then to pay the goaler for his lodging <i>per night</i>	0	4
"For his fees to the goaler at his releasing	2	4
"To the turnkey	0	4
"And for a freeman at his entrance to the goal, if he intend to remain in the "high-house, to pay for his garnish not above	1	0
"For his fee at his enlargement	0	4
"To the turnkey	0	4
"And as to dyett and lodging as a foreigner.		
"If any person be imprisoned in the goalers custody upon a <i>capias ad satisfac-</i> "ciendum out of any of the courts at <i>Westminster</i> , to pay not above two pence a "pound for ease of his irons.		
"If any prisoner desire to go into the citty about his necessary busines, and "the goaler shall suffer him to go with a keeper, he shall pay his keeper for his "attendance, so as he exceed not three hours	0	4
"If any person be committed in open court of assizes or sessions, and discharged "before, or upon adjournment of the court, then to pay the goaler only two "shillings and no more, unless he desire one to attend him till he go into the "citty to procure baile, or do some busines therein, then to pay his keeper	4	0
"If any person be committ upon suspicion of treason or felony, and con- "victed for the same, and be reprieved or plead his pardon, he shall pay to the "goaler for his fee at his enlargement	9	6
"And its further ordered that every person or persons of what degree, statio <sup>n</sup> or con- "dition whatsoever, he or they be or shall be, being or remaining a prisoner within the "said goale, that shall use any unlawfull swearing, railing, reasoning, or other undecent "conference of any matters whatsoever at any time or times, that every such person or "persons so offending shall forfeit for every such default twelve pence, to be levied and "to be bestowed upon the poor men in the low prison; or else every such person so "offending		

“offending to be put into the said low prison, at the discretion of the keeper or his deputies.

“And its further ordered that every person or persons that shall goe astray without the said goale, not having the licence or consent of their keeper or his deputies, shall forfeit for every such default twelve pence, to be levied for the use of the poor men in the low goal, or else every such person so offending shall suffer as above.

*Sheriff's officers*

“The officers belonging to the sheriffs courts are first their,

“Deputies or undersheriffs, each of them one, who are men of the law, and chosen by themselves.

“A *prothonator*, who is also clerk of the peace, and keeper of the sheriffs office and records of the court.

“Four *attourneys*, four *serjeants at mace* to execute writs and precepts; two *bayliffs* of the weapontack of the *Ancientty*, and a *goaler* or keeper of the prisons.

#### SHERIFFS RIDING.

*Sheriff's riding.* “The sheriffs by the custom of the city do ride to several parts in the same every year, betwixt *Michaelmas* and *midwinter*, that is *Boole*, and there to make proclamation in the form following.

*Proclamation.* “O yes, &c. we command in our liege lord's behalf the king of *England* whom God save and keep, that the peace of the king be well kept and maintained within this city, and the suburbs thereof by night and by day with all manner of men, both gentle and simple, in pain that falls thereon.

“Also we command that no man walk armed within the city by night or by day, except the officers assigned for keeping the peace, on pain of forfeiting his armour and his body to prison.

“Also we command that the bakers of the city bake good bread, and of good boulder, and sell after the assize, &c. and that no baker nor no huckster put to sale any manner of bread, unless that it be sealed with a seal delivered from the sheriffs.

“Also we command that the brewers of the city brew good ale, and wholsome for mans body, and sell after the assize, and by measure ensealed.

“Also that no manner of man pass out of the city by night or by day to encounter any manner of victual coming to the city to sell, neither by water nor by land, to lett to come to the market, upon paine ordained therefore.

“Also that corn brought to the market be *purfuand*, i. e. as good beneath in the sack as above, upon forfeiture of the same corn and his body to prison.

“Also that corn thats once brought into the market to sell, be not led out of the market for to keep from market-day to market-day, without licence of the sheriff or his deputies, upon pain that falls thereupon.

“Also we command that no manner of man walk in the city nor in the suburbs by night without light before him, i. e. from *Pasche* to *Michaelmas* after ten of the clock, and from *Michaelmas* to *Pasche* after nine of the clock.

“Also we command that no ostler harbour any strange man no longer than a night and a day, unless he do the sheriffs to witt, and if he do the contrary he shall answer for his deeds.

“Also we command that no foreign victualer bring any victuals to the city for to sell, whether that it be flesh, or fish, or poultry, that he bring it to the market-stead committed therefore in the city, and not sell it or it come there, upon pain that falls thereupon.

“Also we command that the lanes and streets of the city be cleansed of all manner of nuisance, i. e. of stocks, of stones, of middings, and of all manner of filth, on the paine that falls thereupon.

“Also we command that no manner of men make no insurrection, congregation, or assembly within the city or suburbs in disturbance of the peace; nor in letting of the execution of the common-law, upon paine of punishment, and all that he may forfeit to the king.

“Also that no common woman walk in the street without a *ray-hood* (p) on her head and a wand in her hand.

*Ceremony of riding.* This proclamation I have given at length as it was antiently used in the city, what is used now is much abridged. The ceremony of riding, one of the greatest shews the city of *York*, does exhibit, is performed on this manner, the riding day of the sheriffs is usually on *Wednesday*, eight days after *Martinmas*; but they are not strictly tied to that day, any day betwixt *Martinmas* and *Boole*, that is *Christmas*, may serve for the ceremony. It is then they appear on horseback, apparelled in their black gowns and velvet tippits, their horses in suitable furniture, each sheriff having a white wand in his hand, a badge of his

(p) A radiated, or striped, hood I, suppose.

“office



office, and a servant to lead his horse, who also carries a gilded truncheon. Their serjeants at mace, attorneys and other officers of their courts, on horseback in their gowns riding before them. These are preceded by the city's waites, or musicians, in their scarlet liveries and silver badges playing all the way through the streets. One of these waites wearing on his head a red pinked or tattered ragged cap, a badge of so great antiquity, the rise or original of it cannot be found out. Then follows a great concourse of country gentlemen, citizens, &c. on horseback, who are invited to do this honour to and afterwards dine with them, and though they dine separately I have seen near four hundred people at one entertainment. In this equipage and manner, with the sheriffs waiters distinguished by cockades in their hats, who are usually their friends now, but formerly were their servants in livery cloaks, they first ride up *Micklegate* into the yard of the priory of the *Trinity* (q), where one of the serjeants at mace makes proclamation as has been given. Then they ride through the principal streets of the city, making the same proclamation at the corners of the streets on the west side *Onsbridge*. After that at the corner of *Castlegate* and *Onslegate*; then at the corner of *Coneystreet* and *Stonegate* over against the *Common-hall*; then again at the south gate of the *Minster*. After that they ride unto *St. Marygate* tower without *Bootham-bar*, making the same proclamation there. Then returning they ride through the streets of *Petergate*, *Colliergate*, *Fossigate*, over *Fossbridge* into *Walmgate*, where the proclamation is again made; and lastly they return into the market-place in the *Pavement*; where the same ceremony being repeated, the sheriffs depart to their own houses, and after to their house of entertainment; which is usually at one of the publick halls in the city.

(r) "The sheriffs of the city of *York* have antiently used on *St. Thomas's* day the apostle before *Wale*, at toll of the bell to come to *Allballows* kirk in the *Pavement*, and there to hear a mass of *St. Thomas* at the high quire, and to offer at the mass; and when mass was done to make proclamation at the pillory of the *Wale-girthol*, in the form that follows by their serjeant, &c.

"We command that the peace of our lord the king be well kept and mayntayned by night and by day, &c. prout solebat in proclamatione praedicta vicecomitum in eorum equitatione.

"Also that all manner of whores, thieves, dice-players, and all other unthriftie folk be wellcome to the towne, whether they come late or early, at the reverence of the high feasts of *Wale*, till the twelve dayes be passed.

"The proclamation made in form aforesaid, the fower serjeants shall go and ride, whither they will, and one of them shall have a horse of brags of the toll-booth, and the other three serjeants shall have each of them a horse, and so go forth to the fower barrs of the city and blow the *Wale-girth*; and the sheriffs for that day use to goe together, they and their wives, and their officers, at the reverence of the high feast of *Wale*, at their proper costs, &c.

Having now gone through the several courts, &c. of the sheriffs, I come next to give an account of those courts in the city where the lord-mayor presides, and first of the court of

## GUILD-HALL.

(s) "This court is a very antient court of record, and is always held in *Guild-hall* before the lord-mayor and sheriffs of *York* for the time being, for all pleas, real, mixed, ball, and personal; and when any matter is to be argued or tried in this court, Mr. recorder fits as judge with the lord-mayor and sheriffs, and gives rules and judgements therein.

## HUSTING.

"This court is the same with that called the court of *Hustings* in *Guild-hall*, *London*, or *husting*. as appears by *Fleta*, l. 2. in the chap. de differentiis curiarum, &c. habet rex curiam suam, &c. et in civitatibus et burgis, et in hustingis *London*, *Lincoln*, *Winton*, et *Eborum*; et alibi in libertatibus, &c. cap. 48. habet rex curiam suam in civitatibus burgis & locis, exeunt sicut in hustingis *London*, *Lincoln*, *Winton*, *Eborum*, et apud *Shep* ubi barones et cives recordum habent, &c. so that neither the name nor court is appropriated singly to *London* (t).

"This court must be held on *Monday* every week, the title of the court by an antient register-book in the council-chamber on *Onsbridge* is as followeth:  
"Placita cur' Ebor' ten' ibi coram majore et balivis civ' Ebor' die lune prox' ante fest' Title.  
"S. Augustini anno regni regis R. ii. post conquest' sexto (u). And again,  
"Curia dom' regis civ' sue praedict' ten' ibi apud *Guildhalbam* pred' secunda consuetudinem et libere pred' &c. coram prefatis majore et balivis die lune prox' ante festum convers' S. Pauli anno regni regis praedict', &c. (x).

(q) The riding of the sheriffs into this priory, and into *Bootham*, formerly the jurisdiction of the abbot of *St. Mary's*, must have commenced a custom since the reformation; and seems to be a taking possession of those two, before privileged, places.

(r) Ex antiquo registr. Ebor.

(s) From the same manuscript as before.

(t) Vide *Stowe's* annals p. 769. *Cook's* inst. pt. 4. fol. 247, &c.

(u) Lib. 5. fol. 136.

(x) Lib. 4. fol. 137. temp. reg. E. III.



- " In this court deeds may be enrolled, recoveries may be passed, wills may be proved, replevins, writs of error, writs of right, patents, writs of waste, writs of partition and writs of dower may be determined for any matters within the city of *York*, and liberties thereof.
- Enrollment of deeds.* " The method for inrolling of deeds is thus; first the partys that sealed the deed must go before the lord mayor, or the recorder and one alderman, and acknowledge it to be their act and deed, and if a wife be a party she is examined by them whether it was done freely by her and without compulsion, and then his lordship, &c. sets his or their hands in testimony thereof. Then the deed must be delivered to the clerk of the enrollments, who will at the court next following cause proclamation to be made, if any person can say any thing why the said deed shall not be enrolled, and then proceeds to enroll the same.
- " A deed enrolled in this court of *Guild-hall* in *York* is accounted as good as a fine in common law; for that it bars the wife from claiming her dower.
- Wills.* " When a will is to be proved in the court of *Guild-hall*, the witnesses thereto must be sworn at some court at *Guild-hall*, and if their evidence be full, the clerk of the enrollments will enter it upon record, which is the best way of proving wills touching estates in the city of *York* and liberties thereof, &c.
- Replevying of goods.* " When any person would replevy goods in *York* he must go to the prothonitor, or clerk of the court, and give in the particulars, and security to restore the goods or the value, in case upon a tryal it shall appear the same did not belong unto him. And then the clerk will give a warrant to one of the sheriffs officers to cause the goods to be appraised, and to deliver them to the plaintiff. After the appraisement made, and the goods delivered, the officer must make return thereof to the clerk, &c. who will immediately thereupon certify the record thereof into this court, where the same must be decided. And if issue shall be joined to try in whom the property of the goods was when the same were taken, a jury must be summoned to try the issue, &c.
- The lord-mayor's court, or court of mayor and aldermen.*
- Lord-mayor's court.* " This court is a court of record, and ought to be held at the chamber of the *Guild-hall*; the recorder of the city of *York* for the time being is judge of this court; but the mayor and aldermen do sit as judges with him. This court is held by custom, and all proceedings are said to be before the mayor and aldermen.
- Court of law and equity.* " This court is a court both of law and equity, for there are proceedings at law by action and arrest of the body, as also by attachments of the defendant's goods.
- " It is also a court of chancery or equity held before the lord-mayor, wherein they do proceed by *English* bill, answer replication and rejoinder, much like the proceedings in the high court of chancery, and is held every day in the week if the lord-mayor please to sit.
- Auctions.* " The custom of the city is and has been time out of mind, that when a man is impleaded before the sheriffs, the mayor, upon the suggestion of the defendant, may send for the partys, and for the record, and examine the partys upon their pleas; and if it be found upon examination that the plaintiff is satisfied, that of so much he may barr him, but not after judgment.
- Correction of offences.* " In this court the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs redress and correct all offences against the customs and ordinances of the city, and justify victualers and people of all mytters and occupations, and treat and ordain for the general good of the city, and do right to all that repair to it.
- Determine of pleas.* " Here they determine pleas of debt, and other actions personal, betwixt merchant and merchant, to whomsoever will complain, as does at large appear in the register-book in the council-chamber on *Osfebridge*, marked A, fol. 333.
- " In this high court of mayor and aldermen are also many other courts included. As first,
- Court of orphans.* " A court for orphans, which court is usually kept monthly at the will of the mayor, for the use of the poor of the city, and for binding of apprentices, granting weekly allowances to poor and needy citizens, and providing for fatherless children, poor widows, &c.
- Court of common-council.* " A court of common-council, in this court they make constitutions and laws for the advancement of trade and traffick, and for the better government of the city, and for the better execution of the laws and statutes of the realm, or *pro bono publico*, so as these constitutions and laws be not contrary to the laws and statutes of the realm. And these acts being made by the said mayor, aldermen and common-council do bind within the city of *York*, and the liberties thereof. They of the commonality do give their consent by holding up of their hands. The lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, common-council-men, recorder, city council, water-bayliffs, &c. are elected into their several offices by this court.
- Court of ward-mote.* " A court of ward-mote, which resembles country leets, every ward being as a hundred, and the parishes as towns; and in every ward there is an inquest of twelve or more sworn every year to enquire of and present nuisances and other offences, by not paying of the streets and lanes of the city and suburbs.

"A court of *hall-mote*, this is derived from *hall* and *mote*, which is as much as to say *Of hall-mote*.  
*hall-court*; *conventus civium in aulam publicam*. Every company of crafts have a hall  
 wherein they keep their court; which was antiently called the *hall-mote* or *folke*  
*mote*.

"A court of *chamberlains*, in this court all indentures of apprentices are and ought to be  
 enrolled; and the lord-mayor and chamberlains are judges of all complaints here, either *Of chamber-*  
 of the master against the servant or servant against the master, and punisheth the of-  
 fender at their discretions. In this court are made free all apprentices; a man may be  
 made free of the city of *York* three several ways,

1. By *service*, as in case of apprenticeship. *Freedom of the*  
 2. By *birthright*, being the son of a freeman, and that is called freedom by his father's city.

copy.  
 3. By *redemption*, by order of the court of mayor and aldermen.

"A court of *coroner*, the mayor is coroner within the city, and this court is holden be- *Of coroners*.  
 fore him, or the sheriffs, or their deputies, &c.

"A court of *escheator*, the lord-mayor is also escheator within the said city, and this court *Of escheator*.  
 is holden before him or his deputies, &c. This court having been dependant upon the  
 court of *wards* is now along with it out of date.

I shall here give the reader an odd custom antiently held in this city, which I translate  
 out of the record, of a release and forgiveness of a son for his father's death to the person  
 that occasioned it before the mayor and court of aldermen; we must suppose the death ac-  
 cidental, the tenour of the record runs thus:

(y) Memorandum, that on Monday the 27<sup>th</sup> day of February, anno dom. 1390, and in the *An antient*  
 fourteenth year of the reign of king Richard II, were assembled in the council-chamber *counsil*  
 on Ousebridge, Robert Savage then mayor, John de Hoveden, John de Doncaster bayliffs, with  
 John de Rippon, Robert del Gare, Robert Warde, John de Bolton, William de Rumley, Hugh  
 Sraunge and other creditable persons, amongst whom personally appeared Ralph del See the  
 son of Richard del See of York. Whilst these were treating and talking; a certain man  
 called Robert de Ellerbeck mercer, came into the aforesaid chamber before the mayor, bay-  
 liffs and other honest citizens, with naked feet and head uncovered; who kneeling down  
 and prostrating himself before the said Ralph del See besought him humbly in these words;  
 weeping, I beseech thee Ralph, for the love of our lord Jesus Christ, who redeemed mankind by  
 his precious blood on the cross, that thou wilt pardon and remit to me the death of Richard del  
 See thy father. At which words the aforesaid mayor, bayliffs and other citizens together,  
 intreated the said Ralph, that for the love of God he would forgive the said Robert de El-  
 lerbeck the death of Richard his father. Which same Ralph, being moved to pity, turn-  
 ing himself to the said Robert, weeping, said, in reverence to God, and at the entreaty of these  
 worthy men, and for the sake of the soul of the said Richard, I remit and release to thee for ever  
 the death of the said Richard del See my father.

*The court of conservator of the water and river of Ouse.*

(z) "The lord-mayor, aldermen, and recorder for the time being, four, three or two *Court of con-*  
 of them, of whom the lord-mayor and recorder always to be, have the conservation and *servation of the*  
 be justices to oversee and keep the waters and great rivers of Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Der- *river Ouse*.  
 went, Aire, Dun, as well in the county of York and Lincoln, and in the county of the  
 city of York; that is the river of Wharfe, from the water and river of Ouse unto the town  
 and bridge of Tadcaster; Derwent unto the town and bridge of Sutton. Aire unto the  
 town and pool of the milns at Knottingley. Dun to the town and milns of Doncaster, to  
 correct and amend the defect thereof, and to the due execution of the statutes made for  
 the like purposes, according to the strength, form, and effects of the same, as well by  
 their overseeing, advilements, and directions, as by inquisition to be taken thereupon,  
 within the liberties and without if at any time it shall be needful, and to hear and deter-  
 mine upon the premisses according to the law and custom of the realm. They are also to  
 foresee the streams, milnes, stankes, pales, piles and kiddals made before the time of  
 Edward the son of king Henry; and those which shall be found too high or strait, to  
 correct, pull down and mend according to the form, force and effect of the aforesaid  
 statutes, and according to the law and custom aforesaid; and have authority to punish  
 such as use unlawful nets, or other unlawful engins in fishing, or that take fish under size  
 or unseasonably. And to do and execute all other things singular in the waters and ri-  
 vers aforesaid, within the marks and limits aforesaid, as the mayor and citizens of the  
 city of London have used or ought to do in the water and river of Thames. *Vide chart.*

Ed. IV. anno regni 2. et anno dom. 1462.

"The court is held before the lord-mayor at such times as he shall appoint and direct,  
 within the respective countys near adjacent to the said city of York.

"Acts of parliament for the conservation of the river of Ouse, and other great rivers.

(y) Ex reg. lit. A. fol. 144.

(z) From the same manuscript as before.

" The



*Acts of parliament.*

"The waters of *Humber, Ouse, Trent, Don, Aire, Wharfe, Derwent*, &c. shall be in defence for taking salmon, &c. And there shall be assigned overseers of this statute, &c.

*Westminster c. 47. 13 Ed. I.*

"The statute 13 *Edward I.* confirmed joining to the same, &c. In the waters of *Thames, Humber, Ouse*, and other waters of the realm, there shall be assigned and sworn good and sufficient conservators of the statute as in the statute of *Westminster, ut supra.*

"For default of good conservators, &c. it is accorded, &c. that the justices of the peace in the countys of *England* shall be conservators of the statute in the countys where they be justices, &c. And that they, and every of them, at all times shall survey the offences and defaults attempted against the statutes aforesaid; and shall survey and search all the wears in such rivers, &c. 17 *Rich. II. c. 9.*

"The chancellor of *England* shall have power to grant commissions to enquire, redress and amend all defaults in rivers, and annoyances of the passage of boats in the waters, according to the purport and tenour of the statutes. 3 *Hen. VI. c. 5.*

"An act was made for amending of the rivers *Ouse* and *Humber*, and pulling down and avoyding of fishgarths, piles, stakes and other things set in the said river, &c. 23 *Hen. VIII. c. 18.*

"An act made against casting into any channel or river, flowing or running to any port-town or to any city, &c. any ballast, rubbish, gravel, or any other wreck or filth but only on the land above the full sea, &c. penalty five pound. 34 *Hen. VIII. c. 9.*

"It is ordained that the lord admiral of *England*, the mayor of the city of *London* for the time being, and all and every person and persons, bodys politicke and corporate which by grant, and other lawful ways and means, have or ought to have any conservation or preservation of any rivers, streams or waters, or punishment and correction of offences committed in them, shall have full power and authority to enquire of offences done with- in his or their lawful rule, government, jurisdiction and conservation, &c. saving to every person and persons, bodys politicke and corporate all such right, title, interest, claim, privilege, conservation, enquiry and punishment as they lawfully have and enjoy, or of right ought to have and enjoy by any manner of means, &c. 1 *Eliz. c. 16. (a)*

*Jurisdiction of London over the river of Thames.*

"The city of *London* have jurisdiction over the river of *Thames* in point of right, &c. (b).

"1. By prescription.

"2. By allowance in eyre.

"3. By antient charters.

"4. By acts of parliament.

"5. By inquisition.

"6. By decrees upon hearing *coram rege ipso in camera stellata.*

"7. By letters patents.

"8. By proclamations.

"9. By report of the king's council.

"10. By *quo warranto.*

Secondly in point of usage.

"1. By ordinances antient.

"2. By punishment of offenders.

"3. By writs and precepts.

"4. By accounts for charges of searchers.

"5. By commission.

"6. By continual claim ever since 37 *Hen. ry VIII.* when the lord admiral first

"interrupted their authority below *London-bridge.*

*Lord-mayor of York's jurisdiction.*

"In all or most of these abovementioned respects the mayor and commonality of the city of *York*, do challenge the like jurisdiction in the river *Ouse*, &c. The lord-mayor always bearing the style and title of *conservator* or overseer thereof. First in point of right, as

"That the city of *York* always had the election of a *water-bayliff*, who was used to be sworn yearly in common hall on *St. Blaise* day, well and truly to execute his office as other officers of the city are.

"In the book of the register of *Robert Hall (c)* you may find this office of *water-bayliff*, and that the

"*Water-bayliff* shall at the command of the lord-mayor go down at the common cost and pursue the wears and fishgarths in the water of *Ouse*, and bounders within the king's commission, &c.

"The bounders of the river are as antient as the bounders of the franchises of the city, and the mayor and bayliffs have used always to make arrefts and executions in the said water of *Ouse (d).*

"See 23 *Henry VIII. c. 18.* for amending of the river of *Ouse*, and several other acts of parliament as before mentioned, which see at large in the book of acts.

"The mayor and aldermen have always had the power of correcting and amending the abuses of the river, and doing execution upon the statutes made for that purpose, by inquisition or otherways at their discretion.

(a) *Royal's* statutes, c. 17. fol. 180.

(b) *Stice's* survey of *London*, fol. 18. 20.

(c) 33 *Henry VIII.*

(d) See register-book, council chamber, let. A. fol.



"In the register-book, council-chamber, letter A (e) you have recorded a command<sup>4</sup> By decreet.  
 "from the king against the admiralty, upon a difference betwixt the admiralty and the ci-  
 "ty, as to the jurisdiction of the river of *Ouse*, &c.

"By letters patents of king *Edward IV.* in the second year of his reign (f), which<sup>5</sup> By letters  
 "grants and confirms the oversight of water and river of *Ouse*, &c. to the mayor, aldermen,<sup>patent.</sup>  
 "recorder, &c.

"In point of usage.

"The city of *York* have always from time to time made ordinances for better regulating<sup>6</sup> By antient  
 "the fishery and fishermen, and other matters in the river of *Ouse*, and punishing offenders<sup>ordinances.</sup>  
 "upon information, or therways.

"In the register-book letter A as before (g), it is recorded, that in the fourteenth year<sup>7</sup> By writs  
 "of king *Richard II.* the sheriffs of the city of *York* did execution of a judgement out and precept.  
 "of the sheriffs court upon a ship and goods upon the river of *Ouse*, &c.

"In the several register-books of the city, from time to time, will appear the accounts<sup>8</sup> By accounts.  
 "and charges of the lord-mayor and chamberlains view of the river of *Ouse*; and for the  
 "taking away of hindrances to navigation.

"The mayor has always used to grant commissions and licences for fishing within the<sup>9</sup> By commif-  
 "river of *Ouse*; of which may be found many presidents amongst the records of the<sup>son.</sup>  
 "city.

"The city's claim will appear by the lord-mayor and chamberlains frequent going down<sup>10</sup> By a con-  
 "the said river of *Ouse*, to claim the royalty thereof for fishing in the same; and by the<sup>tinual claim.</sup>  
 "several orders of the mayor and aldermen for the same; of which many presidents are in  
 "the register-books of the city.

"The office of a water-bayliff is

*Water-bayliff.*

"To present such as cast *ramell, dung or filth*, into *Ouse*; penalty six shillings and eight  
 "pence, the bayliff one half and the common chamber the other.

"To present all such persons as put any four footed cattle into *motes* contrary to the sta-  
 "tutes of the city; and he to have one moiety of the amerciaments, and the other moiety  
 "to the use of the common chamber.

"The water-bayliff shall at the command of the lord-mayor go down at the common  
 "coft to pursue the wears and fishgarths within the water of *Ouse*, and bounders within the  
 "king's commission.

"The water-bayliff to have the proffit of all abuses, and have power to present any  
 "that deliver merchandize in any other place or places contrary to the ordinances of the  
 "city; and he to have the moiety of the amerciaments. 33 *Henry VIII.* July 8, *Robert*  
 "*Hall*, mayor.

Sir *T. W.* has proved that the river *Ouse* was, of very antient times, navigable up to  
 "*Burrough-bridge*; and that *Edmund* earl of *Cornwall* laid claim to the right of that river  
 "by virtue of being lord of the manors of *Knareborough* and *Burrough-bridge*. And he by  
 "virtue of that gave leave to the hospital of *St. Leonard York* to bring their victuals, goods,  
 "&c. from *Burrough-bridge* down the said river custom free; as appears by his charter, which  
 "sir *T.* has given at length.

Afterwards he finds in *quodam rotulo assise an. 7 Ed. I. coram Willielmo de Sakam com.*  
 "*Ebor.* that the king sent his writ to the justices, &c. here, upon the complaint of the mayor  
 "and citizens of *York*, that *Richard* king of *Allemaine*, who was earl of *Cornwall*, deceased,  
 "did levy some new customs and took new tolls of the passengers which carried their wares  
 "by the rivers of *Use* and *Pure* to *Burrough-bridge* and *York*; and for that he hindred the  
 "said citizens and others from their free piscary in the said rivers; the king sent his writ to  
 "the said justices and others to know from what time his said uncle deceased, and *Edward*  
 "earl of *Cornwall* his son had continued the said usurpations, &c.

The said mayor said that the said *Richard*, &c. did take of the passengers, &c.

"*Edward* earl of *Cornwall* prayed aid of the king becaufe, that king *Henry*, father of  
 "the king that now is, did give unto the said *Richard* the manors of *Knareborough* and  
 "*Burrough-bridge*, and saith that these rivers are part of the said manors; and the earl  
 "produced another writ of the king directed to the former justices in these words, *wee*  
 "*have thought fit to give you this premunition as well for the preservation of our right, as for*  
 "*the exhibition of justice to others, as of right ought to be done.* And becaufe it seemed to  
 "the justices that this writ did not supersede their proceedings, according to the tenour of  
 "the former writ, and that it appears to be the pleasure of the king, out of these words  
 "in the latter writt *pro exhibitione justitie*, to be a command to proceed, and therefore they  
 "did proceed to take inquest upon the articles contained in the said writts, whether these  
 "rivers be part of the manors aforesaid.

"And *Walter de Falconbergh*, *Marmaduke de Tweng*, *John de Bellew*, *William de Rosse*,  
 "*Simon le Conestable*, *Ralph Fitz-William*, *William de Ryber*, *William de Harlington*, *Wil-*

(<sup>e</sup>) Register book, council-chamber, letter A, fol. 141.

(<sup>g</sup>) Letter A, fol. 141.

(<sup>f</sup>) 2 *Ed. IV.* p. 2. m. 9.

“ *liam de Holby, William Lovell, Francis le Teyes, Amand de Fue, John de Belmer, Adam de Seton, William Fitz-Thomas, Adam de Marewell, Robert Holme, Henry the son of Conan, Roger de Burton, John the son of Michael, William de Hastingborpe, Nicholas Maltreuer, Richard de Waxand, Geoffry de Hewick, Robert de Buleford, Hawlake de Hanlakenby,* all of them knights, did say upon their oaths, that the said rivers of *Euse* and *Pure* are not of the appurtenances of the said mannor of *Burrough-bridge* nor *Oldborough*, nor ever were; and they further said that the said rivers, time whereof the memory of man was not to the contrary, were free and common; and that all people were free to fish there, and to take passage of the same for all carriages of merchandize and necessarys between the walls of the city of *York* and *Burrough-briggs*, until the said *Richard* did usurpe to himself the said waters to hold as his own. And thereupon the justices gave judgement, that the said rivers as the king had commanded be for ever after free to all people for fishing, and for the carriage of their victuals, merchandize, and other goods by battels and ships, between the city aforesaid and *Burrough-bridge*, without giving any thing therefore, and without any impediment. An inhibition was given on the king's behalf that no man then after should be hindred from fishing, or carriages in or upon the said rivers.

“ Sir *Thomas* remarks two things in this,

“ 1. That it appeareth by it that the justice of those times run against so great a person as the earl of *Cornwall*.

“ 2. That very eminent persons did then serve upon juries; these being all of them knights.

“ The citizens of *York* did in those days carry their merchandize up the river of *Euse*, *usque ad veterem pontem*, which is *Albbrough*, *ad pontem burgi*, which is *Burrough-bridge*; and very antient men do say, that this last named place did actually belong to the city of *York*, before they were deprived of it by the earl of *Cornwall*.

There are two or three more passages in the manuscript of sir *T. W.* to prove the privilege of the citizens up the river; but what I have mentioned is sufficient for my purpose.

Next come the charters of the city of *York*, granted by diverse kings, under consideration. And here I have chose only to make abstracts from those charters wherein any remarkable additional privileges, or alterations, have been made and granted to the citizens. Except the two first, which are of that antiquity and unquestionable authority, being now upon the rolls amongst the records in the tower of *London*, that I have caused the former granted by king *John*, to be engraven from the very character it now stands in; and to give a transcript at length of the other in its own language. The reader may observe that both these charters recite three before them of a much older date, one of *Richard I.* another of *Henry II.* and one as old as *Henry I.* great grandfather to *John*; which last king died anno 1135, just six hundred years ago. I shall not take upon me to compare dates with any other city's charters; but, I believe that *London* itself cannot shew, upon record, any such testimony of royal favours and indulgences, of the same antiquity with the following. The reader may observe that *John's* charter is dated anno reg. 1. which was anno 1199, at *York*. This was at the time that monarch came down here, to meet *William* king of *Scotland* in this city; as has been recited in the annals.

Conf<sup>l</sup> C<sup>iv</sup>it<sup>is</sup> Ebor<sup>ac</sup>

**I**ste d<sup>ni</sup> 913 Rex Ang<sup>lie</sup> &c Sciatis nos concessisse C<sup>iv</sup>itib<sup>us</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>ris de Eboraco om<sup>n</sup>es Lib<sup>er</sup>tates & Leges & Consuetudines suas. & nominatim Gildam suam mercariam suam medietatem & Hanfas suas in Ang<sup>lia</sup> & Norm<sup>annia</sup>. & Lastagia sua p<sup>er</sup> totam Costam maris quietam. sic ea unq<sup>ue</sup> melius & lib<sup>er</sup>ius h<sup>ab</sup>uerunt t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e Reg<sup>is</sup> H<sup>en</sup>rici. Am<sup>pl</sup> p<sup>ri</sup>us n<sup>ost</sup>ri Et volum<sup>us</sup> & firmit<sup>er</sup> precipim<sup>us</sup>. q<sup>uod</sup> p<sup>re</sup>dictas Lib<sup>er</sup>tates & Consuetudines hanc & teneant. Cu<sup>m</sup> om<sup>n</sup>ib<sup>us</sup> Lib<sup>er</sup>tatib<sup>us</sup> p<sup>re</sup>dictis Gildae sue & Hanfas suis pertinentib<sup>us</sup>. Ita b<sup>ene</sup> & in pace. Lib<sup>er</sup>e & quiete sic unq<sup>ue</sup> melius Lib<sup>er</sup>ius & quietius h<sup>ab</sup>uerunt & teneant t<sup>em</sup>p<sup>or</sup>e p<sup>re</sup>dicti Reg<sup>is</sup> H<sup>en</sup>rici. Am<sup>pl</sup> p<sup>ri</sup>us n<sup>ost</sup>ri sic Carica e<sup>st</sup> p<sup>ri</sup>us n<sup>ost</sup>ri & Carica Reg<sup>is</sup> sic h<sup>ab</sup>uerunt n<sup>ost</sup>ri sonabit<sup>ur</sup> testant<sup>ur</sup> p<sup>re</sup>dicta sciatis nos concessisse & p<sup>re</sup>dicta Carica confirmasse Om<sup>n</sup>ib<sup>us</sup> C<sup>iv</sup>itib<sup>us</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>ris Eborac<sup>ens</sup> & Thelonei. & Lastagii & p<sup>re</sup>dicti Pontagii & Passagii & de Trespas & de om<sup>n</sup>ib<sup>us</sup> Costumis p<sup>er</sup> totam Ang<sup>liam</sup>. & p<sup>er</sup> om<sup>n</sup>es Aquas & p<sup>er</sup> p<sup>re</sup>dicta Pict<sup>avi</sup>am & p<sup>er</sup> om<sup>n</sup>es p<sup>or</sup>tos & Costas maris Ang<sup>liae</sup> & Norm<sup>anniae</sup> & And<sup>egaviae</sup> & p<sup>re</sup>dicta. Et volum<sup>us</sup> & firmit<sup>er</sup> precipim<sup>us</sup>. q<sup>uod</sup> n<sup>on</sup> sit p<sup>re</sup>dicta Et p<sup>ro</sup>hibem<sup>us</sup> ne q<sup>ui</sup>s sup<sup>er</sup> h<sup>ab</sup>is dist<sup>ur</sup>bet sup<sup>er</sup> decem Lib<sup>er</sup>is s<sup>on</sup>facte. Sic Carica sic Reg<sup>is</sup> h<sup>ab</sup>uerunt n<sup>ost</sup>ri sonabit<sup>ur</sup> testat<sup>ur</sup>. Et Ebor<sup>ac</sup> Arch<sup>iep</sup> St<sup>atus</sup> Om<sup>n</sup>ium Ep<sup>iscop</sup>o Gaufrido fit p<sup>er</sup> Com<sup>ite</sup> Ess<sup>ex</sup> &c. Dat<sup>um</sup> p<sup>er</sup> et an<sup>no</sup> S<sup>an</sup>cti Well<sup>ensis</sup> arch<sup>iep</sup> & p<sup>er</sup> St<sup>atus</sup> de Om<sup>n</sup>ib<sup>us</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>ris Ebor<sup>ac</sup> die Martii Reg<sup>is</sup> n<sup>ost</sup>ri p<sup>ri</sup>mo.

## Confirmatio [cartarum] civium EBORACI.

(b) **I**OHANNES dei gratia rex ANGLIE, &c. Sciatis nos concessisse civibus nostris de EBORACO omnes libertates, et leges, et consuetudines suas; et nominatim Gildam suam mercariam, et Hanfas suas in Anglia et Normannia; et lastagia sua per totam costam maris quietam; sicut unquam melius et liberius habuerunt tempore regis HENRICI avi patris nostri. Et volumus et firmiter precipimus quod predictas libertates et consuetudines habeant et teneant, cum omnibus libertatibus predictis Gildae sue et Hanfas suis pertinentibus, ita bene et in pace, libere et quiete, sicut unquam melius, liberius et quietius habuerunt et tenuerunt tempore predicti regis HENRICI patris nostri; sicut carta ejusdem patris nostri, et carta regis RICARDI fratris nostri rationabiliter testatur. Praeterea sciatis nos concessisse, et praesentis carta confirmasse, omnibus civibus EBORACI quietanciam cujuslibet thelonii, et lastagii, et de t<sup>ur</sup>rec, pontagii, passagii, et de t<sup>re</sup>spas, et de omnibus costumis per totam ANGLIAM, et NORMANNIAM, et AQUITANIAM, et ANDEGAVIAM, et PICTAVIAM, et per omnes portus et costas maris ANGLIAE, et NORMANNIAE, et AQUITANIAE, et ANDEGAVIAE, et PICTAVIAE. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod inde sint quieti, et prohibemus ne quis super haec dist<sup>ur</sup>bet super decem librarum forisfactura, sicut carta RICARDI regis fratris nostri rationabiliter testatur. Testibus Galfrido Eboracensis archiepiscopo, Gaufrido filio Petri comite Essexiae, et aliis. Data per manum S. Wellensis archidiaconi et Johannis de Gray, apud EBORACUM, xxv die Martii, anno regni nostri primo.



Charta regis HENRICI III. concessa civibus Ebor.

REX in hoc. &c. factum. Insuper autem Raimundus quondam regis Anglie ac-  
cuncti mei, in qua continetur quod idem rex concessit et confirmavit civibus noster Ebor. ac  
tantum civibus thelonii, luffagii, et de Wercce, pottagii, et pottagii, et de tennais, et de a.  
omnibus customis per totam Angliam, Normanniam, Aquitaniam, Andegaviam, et Pictavi-  
am; et per omnes portas et colles maris Anglie, Normannie, Andegavie, Aquitanie, et  
Pictavie; et quod idem Raimundus capiant de debitis suis, et se defendant ab omnibus appellationi-  
bus per juramenta xxxvi. hominum civitatis, nisi quae appellatio fuit de corpore regis. Insuper  
etiam chartam dom. Johannis regis patris nostri continentem quod idem rex concessit et confir-  
mavit eis villam Ebor. cum omnibus pertinentiis, et libertatibus suis, sicut eas unquam melius et  
liberius habuerunt, et cum omnibus rebus ad firmam ejusdem ville pertinentibus, habend. et tenend.  
eis et heredibus suis de ipso rege et baeridibus suis pro centum et sexaginta libris eidem regi an-  
nuatim solvendis ad scaccarium suum scilicet medietatem ad festum S. Michaelis, et alteram medietatem  
ad Pascham, bene et in pace, libere et quiete, et integre, cum omnibus libertatibus et consue-  
tudinibus ad firmam ejusdem ville pertinentibus. Confirmavit etiam idem Johannes rex pater  
nostre per eandem suam quam inferius omnes libertates leges et consuetudines suas, et nominatim  
Gildam suam mercatoriam et Hanfas suas in Anglia, et Normannia, et lastagii sua per totam  
costam maris, quia sicut dicti cives ea unquam melius et liberius habuerunt tempore regis Henrici  
avii praedicti. Johannis, patris nostri. et tempore regis Henrici avi nostri; et quod praedictas  
leges et consuetudines habeant et teneant, cum omnibus libertatibus praedictae Gildae suae et Hanfas  
suis pertinentibus, ita bene et in pace, libere, et quiete, sicut unquam melius, liberius et quietius,  
habuerunt et tenebunt tempore praedicti regis Henrici avi patris praedicti. Johannis patris nostri. sicut  
carta patris ejusdem patris nostri. et carta regis Richardi, avunculi nostri. rationabiliter testantur.  
Praeterea, idem Johannes rex pater noster concessit et confirmavit per eandem cartam suam eis-  
dem civibus tantamquam civibus thelonii, luffagii, et de Wercce, pottagii, et pottagii, et de  
treppas, et de omnibus customis per totam Ang. Norm. Aquit. And. et Pict. et per omnes  
portus et colles maris Ang. Norm. Aquit. And. et Pict. et per omnes  
bet pro decem librarum forisfactura, nisi carta regis Richardi avunculi nostri. rationabiliter  
testatur. Nos autem praedicti concessione, leges, usus, consuetudines, libertates, et quietanciam,  
ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et heredibus nostris. concedimus et confirmamus sicut eis huc-  
usque usi sunt, infra villam et extra, sicut cartae supradictae. rationabiliter testantur. Adjicientes  
pro nobis et heredibus nostris. quod idem cives in suburbis civit. nostri. Ebor. de exaltatione (i) canonum  
suorum ibidem perpetuum sint quieti, et quod idem cives reddant nobis singulis annis ad scaccar.  
nostre. firmam suam, terminis statutis et consuetis, per manum suam propriam; et quae ibi additi nos-  
tri. et laud. nostri. et respondent ad i. noster. nos. de summationibus ejusdem scaccar. ipsos cives con-  
tingentibus, similiter per manum suam propriam; tamen ita quod nullus vicecomes, aut alius  
balivus nost. prout ipsos cives in aliquo se intromittat, infra libertatem praedictae civitatis de firma et  
summationibus ante dictis. His testibus Guydono de Lezingnan, Willielmo de Valentia  
fratris nostri, Johanne Mounfel preposito Beverlay, magistro Will<sup>mo</sup> de Kilkenny archid. Co-  
vent. Bertram de Criol, Gilberto de Segrave, Rogero de Thurkeloe, Edwardo de Westm.  
Barthol. Pethe. Johanne Gubaud, Nicholao de S. Mauro, Radulpho de Bukepuz, Johanne  
de Geres, et aliis.

*Data per manum nost. apud West. xxvi die Feb.*

*Abstracts from the several charters granted to the city of York by divers kings.*

King HENRY I. grants several liberties.

RICHARD I. grants to the citizens of *York* to be quit of all manner of *toll*, *lastage* and of *twyck*, *pontage*, *passage*, and of *tretpass*, and of all customs throughout the realm of *England*, *duchy of Normandy*, &c. And that the same citizens may take distresses for their debts. And that they may defend themselves from all appeals by the oaths of thirty six men of the city, except any be appealed of the body of the king.

And that no man do disturb them on the forfeiture of ten pound.

King JOHN confirms to the said citizens all their *liberties, laws, and customs*, and namely their *gild* of the merchants, and *banes* in *England and Normandy*, &c. and their *last-ges* throughout all the coasts of the sea, to be quit as they had them in the time of king *Henry* his great grand-father, &c. And that they be quit of all manner of *toll*, &c. And that no man do disturb them upon *pain* of ten pound. And by a later charter settles the farm of the city at a *hundred and sixty pound per annum*.

(2) *Cart.*, 36 H. III. m. 19.

(k) *Þamia* from the A. S. *Noeme*, *captio*, *captura*, distress, or seizure. See *Somner's Saxon dict.* *Spelman's*

(1) By the antient forest laws of *England*, all persons whatsoever that let any great dogs run loose in the king's

forests, without first cutting out the balls of their forefeet, or prising their nails, paid three shillings fine to the king. *Blount's* law dictionary. The forest of *Galtres* being so near to *York* occasioned many forfeitures of this kind which this charter releases.

King HENRY III. confirms, by *inspeximus*, the charters of his uncle king Richard, and City's charters his father king John; and further grants that the citizens inhabiting the suburbs be quit of *erpeditating*, or cutting the feet of their dogs. And settles the payments of the usual farm of the city, &c.

By a later charter, the same king further grants, that none of the citizens shall sue, or be sued, before any of the justices without the city, for lands or tenements which they hold within the liberty of the city, but before the mayor and bayliffs, &c.

And that the said citizens be not convicted by any foreigners upon any appeals, rights, injuries, trespasses, faults, furnishes, or demands done unto them, or to be done, but only by their fellow citizens, except the matter touch the commonality, &c.

And that the citizens do not answer of any land or tenement being within the liberty of the city, or of any trespass done in the said liberty before any of our justices of assize at York, in any other place then in their Guildhall, &c.

And that that may have and hold the city, with all things belonging to the same, with all laws, liberties and customs of their lands, or tenements, within the city and without, with all other laws, liberties, uses, customs, within the said city, and without; which hitherto they reasonably have used.

That they, or their goods, being found in any place of our kingdom, or dominion, be not arrested for any debt, of the which they have not been sureties, or principal debtors, &c.

And the said citizens with one or two of their fellow-citizens, bringing hereupon the letters patents of their commonality, may require their court and liberty as well before us as our justices of the bench, and other justices, bayliffs, or ministers whatsoever. And the time to have of all persons, matters and complaints of the which it doth appertain to them to have their court by the aforesaid charter.

And that the citizens be free of *murage*, *pannage*, *passage*, *scavage*, *stallage*, *loarnage*, *terrage*, *pickage* and *kepage* throughout our whole realm, &c.

And that they by reason of lands or tenements in the city and suburbs (being or by occasion of any trespass done in the said city and suburbs of the same) should not be put in any assizes, juries or inquisitions, without the city to be taken, &c.

And that no marshals, justices of us or our heirs coming to York, in the time of their being there shall not make delivery of any persons forth of the houses or lodgings in the said city and suburbs, against the will of those whose houses and lodgings they be, but only to the same our justices, and in their circuits, &c.

And all that dwell in the city and suburbs of the same, occupying merchandize, and willing to enjoy the liberties of the said citizens in *tallages*, contributions and other common charges happening unto the whole commonality, &c.

And that they in the presence of us and of our heirs, have and exercise for ever the assize of *bread and ale*, and assay of *measures* and *weights*, and all other things belonging to the office of the market, &c.

And that the clerk of the market, and other ministers of us and our heirs, do not enter the said city, or suburbs of the same, for any things which do pertain unto the said office of the market in the same to be done, &c.

And also that all profits thereupon coming be always to the said citizens, their heirs and successors, for the help of the farm of the said city, &c.

And albeit they have not hitherto used any of these liberties aforesaid in any case happening, notwithstanding, the said citizens, their heirs and successors, may fully enjoy and use the said liberties and quitances, and every one of them, from henceforth without occasion of impediment of us or our heirs, &c.

And that the mayor and bayliffs of the said city, for the time being, shall have *cognizance* of all *pleas of trespass*, *covenants* and *contracts*, whatsoever, within the city and suburbs of the same; as well chancing in the presence of us, as in the absence of us and our heirs, except only the king's house, &c.

King Ricard II. grants licence to the mayor and citizens of the city of York, their heirs and successors, to purchase lands, tenements and rents to the value of one hundred pound by the year, holden of us in *burgage*, within the city and suburbs, for the support of the bridges of *Ouse* and *Foss*; and the same to be certified into *chancery*, that it may be done without damage of us or of others.

And that they have *cognizance* of all *pleas of assize* of *novel disseisin*, and *mort d'ancestre* of all manner of *lands and tenements* within the said city, and suburbs of the same, as well before our justices of either bench, justices of assize, justices of eyer, as other justices and ministers of our heirs, &c. to be holden and kept before the mayor and bayliffs in the *Guild-hall*.

And that the keepers of the peace and justices assigned to hear and determine felonies, &c. in the three ridings within the county of York, or in any places of the same, do not intermeddle within our city, or the suburbs or the liberties of the same, &c.

*City's charters.*

And that the mayor and twelve aldermen of our city and their successors, or four, three or two of them with the said mayor, have full correction, punishing, hearing and determining all things and matters, as well of all manner of felonies, trespasses, misprisons, and extortions, as of all other causes and quarrels whatsoever, happening within the city, &c.

And granted and licensed the mayor and citizens, that they might make piles and pillars of stone in the river of Foss, for the space of a hundred foot, of assize, more, and beyond, the space that the bridge doth at this present contain.

And that the city of York, with the suburbs and precincts of the same, according to the limits and bounds, which now be and are contained within the body of the county of York, be from henceforth clearly separated and exempted from the said county, in all things as well by land as by water, and that the said city of York, and suburbs of the same, and precincts be from henceforth a county by itself, and be called for ever the county of the city of York.

And that every mayor of the said city, for the time being, as soon as he shall be chosen mayor, shall be our escheator in the city, suburbs and precincts of the same, &c.

And that the said citizens and commonality instead of their three bayliffs shall have two sheriffs, &c. and shall chuse every year of themselves two fit persons for their sheriffs in the said city, suburbs and precincts of the same. The which sheriffs forthwith after their election in due manner, shall take their oaths in due form before the mayor, whose names shall be sent yearly for ever under the common seal of the city unto our exchequer, &c.

And that the said sheriffs of the city may hold their county-court, on Monday, from month to month, &c.

And that the said escheator and sheriffs of the city of York for the time being, make up their profits and accounts every year before the treasurer and barons of the exchequer, by sufficient attornies, of the same exchequer and sheriffs for the same purpose appointed, by letters under the common seal of the said city, &c.

And that the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen, with the commonality of our city, their heirs and successors for ever have the forfeiture of victuals, by the laws however to be forfeited, viz. bread, wine, ale, and all other things that do not pertain unto merchandize.

And that the mayor of the city and his successors shall have their sword (without our presence) carried before them, with the point upwards, in presence, as well of other noblemen and lords of our realm, of England, which do touch us near by kindred, as of all others whatsoever, &c.

And that the sergeants of the maces of the mayor and sheriffs of the city of York, and their successors, shall have their maces gilt, or of silver, and garnished with the sign of our arms, &c.

And that the stewards and marshals of our house, or clerk of the market of our house, or of our heirs, from henceforth, neither in the presence of us, nor in the absence of us, or our heirs, do not enter nor sit within the liberties of the said city, nor exercise their office there, nor enquire of any thing done, or to be done, within the said liberty, nor do in any wise intermeddle themselves, &c.

And that the coroners of the city, and their successors, may exercise their office, as well in the presence of us and our heirs, as in the absence of us and our heirs; like as they have used from the time which the memory of man is not, &c.

And that the citizens be not bound to intend or obey any precepts or commandments of our constables, marshals, or admirals of England, or the keepers of the marches towards Scotland, or any of our officers or ministers, &c. except of our great and privy-seal, &c. except, also, the commandments of our justices according to the form of the statutes, &c.

And that no foreign merchant, not being free of the city, shall sell any merchandize to any other merchant not being free in the said city; neither shall any foreign merchant buy any merchandize within the liberty of the said city of any foreign merchant; always provided that against rebels, and our enemies of Scotland, to resist, &c.

That the hundred, or wapontack of the Ancitry, with the appurtenances in our county of our said city of York, be annexed and united to be parcel of the said county, and that the said suburbs of the city, precincts, hundred, or wapontack, and every one of them with their appurtenances, and every thing that is contained in them, and every of them, (except our castle of York, its towers and ditches pertaining to the castle of York) be of the county of the said city of York, as well by land as by water; and that all bayliffs of freelices within the said county of the city of York, be attendant and obedient only to the precepts and commands of the sheriffs of the county of the city of York, and to no other sheriffs.

And that the mayor and citizens aforesaid and their successors have all goods and chattels of felons, fugitives, out-laws, waives, and condemned felons of themselves, deadlands, convicts, escheats, profits and revenues of the same, &c.

And that the said mayor and citizens to have for ever all and singular customs aforesaid, of things to be sold, coming to our aforesaid city, without any account to be made thereon to us or our heirs or successors, to be levied and gathered for the closure and supportation of the walls of the city, &c. (except always the church of York, archbishop, dean and chapter of the same) with all profits, privileges, &c.

And



And that the said mayor and aldermen, and also the recorder of the said city for the *City's charters*, time being, four, three or two of them, of whom the mayor and recorder always to be two, for ever be our justices to oversee and keep our waters, and great rivers, of *Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Derwent, Aire and Dunn*, as well within our county of *York and Lincoln*, as in the county of our city of *York, &c.*

He further grants to the mayor and citizens, or mayor and commonality of the city of *York*, and to their successors for ever, to hold *two fairs* or markets every year at the said city, *&c.*

One the *Monday* next after the feast of the ascension of our Lord, and by five days immediately following, *&c.* The other on the feast of *St. Luke* the evangelist, and by five days immediately following. With all liberties, privileges, and free customs, and other profits, advantages and commodities to the same fairs appertaining, *&c.*

HENRY VIII, by his charter dated the 18<sup>th</sup> of July in the ninth year of his reign, anno 1518, grants to the citizens of *York* a common-council, to assist and counsel the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs; with the manner of their election, out of the several crafts of the city. That is to say,

Two out of each of the thirteen crafts of merchants, *metcres, drapers, grocers, apothecaries, goldsmiths, dyers, skimmers, barbers, fishmongers, taylor, vintners, pinners and glaziers.* And one out of each of the fifteen lower crafts, viz. *hosiers, inbolders, vestment-makers, waxchandlers, bowers, weavers, walkers, ironmongers, saddlers, masons, bakers, butchers, glovers, pewterers and armorers.*

And every of the said thirteen crafts, and of the said fifteen, upon their assembly yearly, on the *Monday* after the feast of *St. James* the apostle, shall severally chuse discreet and able persons to be searchers of their own craft for the year following; that is to say, merchants and mercers four, taylor four, weavers four, bakers three, barbers three, and every other of the said thirteen and fifteen crafts shall name two, and likewise the next day present the same persons to the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs to be sworn to use and exercise all things belonging to their office for the commonweal of the city.

And that the said common-council, and the eldest searcher of every of the said crafts, shall in peaceable manner assemble before the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs, in the *Guild-hall* yearly on *St. Mathew's* day, and there make solemn oath to make and chuse four of the most able and discreet persons of the city, such as have not been mayor nor sheriffs, and that the said aldermen and sheriffs by their oaths and voices shall immediately the same day, or they depart, chuse and take two of the same four to be sheriffs, from the feast of *St. Michael* the archangel next following, for the year next ensuing, and swear them in their office as in time past.

And when any alderman of the city shall die, leave, or depart from his office, that the said common-council and eldest searcher of every the thirteen and fifteen crafts shall assemble themselves before the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs for the time being in the *Guild-hall* at a certain day, by the same mayor to be assigned, and then and there make solemn oath to name and chuse three of the most grave discreet and able citizens to be aldermen; and that the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs by their oaths and voices shall the same day, e'er they depart, chuse and take one of the same three to be alderman, and shall swear him and put him in place of the alderman deceased or departed.

And that all the persons of the common-council, and the eldest in office of every of the said searchers, *&c.* shall assemble themselves yearly before the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs in the *Gild-hall* the 15<sup>th</sup> day of *January*, and make solemn oath to name and chuse three of the most grave, discreet and able persons of the aldermen, such as have not been twice mayor, nor mayor within six years next before, and that the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs, upon their oaths and by their voices, in form before rehearsed, before they depart shall chuse and take one of the three to be mayor from the feast of *St. Blaise* following, for the year ensuing.

And that no other citizens, other then the common-council, and the said searchers, shall be present at any election of sheriffs, aldermen or mayor of the city, or shall have voices in the election of any of them.

King Henry VIII, by his charter of *fee-farm*, granted in the twenty eighth of his reign, acquitteth the city of *York* of the payment of forty pound, parcel of the hundred pound annuity, to the king.

Queen ELIZABETH by her charter, bearing date the 20<sup>th</sup> of June, in the thirty second year of her reign, anno 1590, grants to the mayor, aldermen and commonality of the city of *York*, to keep a fair within the city and suburbs yearly for ever, to begin every second Thursday yearly, betwixt the day called *Palm Sunday* and the birth of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and grants to the said mayor and commonalty to take a toll of the goods sold in the said fair as followeth,

City's charters.

	s.	d.
For every horse, or gelding, to be bought	0	1
For every mare and foal	0	1
For a mare only	0	1
For an ox, or cow with calf, or without	0	1
For two heifers of two years old or within	0	1
For every ten sheep	0	1
For five ewe sheep with lambs	0	1
For every ten lambs	0	1

And further grants, that for prevention of fire, there shall be only as many malt-kilns hereafter in the city of York as the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs, for the time being, or hereafter shall be, or the major part of them assembled, shall think fit; in such convenient places as to them shall seem meet to approve of. And to make ordinances for the rule and good government of malt-kilns, and to remove and ordain such number as to them seemeth meet.

And such as have been sheriffs to have a vote in the ordering of malt-kilns; and have power to impose penalties, amerciaments, and imprisonments, at their discretion for disobedience to their orders. And this power to be good notwithstanding any statute or ordinance to the contrary, &c.

King CHARLES II. confirms all former grants whatsoever; and further grants to the said mayor and commonality, that neither our treasurer, chancellor, barons of the exchequer, attorney or solicitor-general do persecute or cause to be persecuted any writ or summons of quo warranto, or any other writs or processes whatsoever against the said mayor and commonality of the city or their successors, for any causes, matters, things or offences by them done, claimed, used, exercised or usurped before the day of the date of these presents.

The mayor to be the king's escheator.

The mayor to be clerk of the market, and no other clerk of the market to intermeddle, &c.

Grants felon's goods to the city, &c.

Appoints the mayor, recorder and aldermen to be justices of the peace; as also the city's council, provided they do not exceed the number of two at one time. Free of these justices to hold sessions. The mayor, recorder, senior alderman and city's council to be of the quorum. And three of the quorum to be present at a goal-delivery, &c.

Coroners to make returns of inquisitions, &c.

That no citizen, sheriff, or other officer within the city shall be put to any recognition, jury, or inquisition without, &c. causes of the crown, excepted, &c.

That the repairs of the walls, bridges, and king's staithe be upon the commonality, and the money to be raised by a tax upon the inhabitants, &c. on refusal, to levy by distress and sale of goods, &c.

That the common-council of the city do from henceforth consist of seventy two persons; and that upon the death, removal or recession of any common-council man, a new one shall be elected within the space of fifteen days after such death, &c.

Election of sheriffs, &c. upon the death of any sheriff another to be elected within three days, &c.

Election of aldermen, &c. as before.

Election of mayor, &c. If the mayor die within his year another to be elected within three days, &c.

Aldermen, and such as have been sheriffs of the city to be constantly resident in it, with their families; upon absence from it above the space of sixty days in any one whole year without the licence of the whole commonality, to pay scot and lot, and all other taxes and assessments; and furthermore every alderman who shall so absent himself shall forfeit five shillings a day above the sixty; and every person that hath been sheriff two shillings and six-pence, &c.

In case the mayor be infirm, one of the oldest aldermen is to execute the office, &c.

The mayor, aldermen, citizens, and burgeses, their officers and ministers whatsoever, shall hold such places in parliaments, &c. as their predecessors have used, &c.

The mayor, recorder, and other officers to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy.

A recorder, or common clerk, to be hereafter elected, is not to be admitted without the approbation of the king, though chosen by the whole commonality, &c.

Witness myself at Westminster, the 3<sup>d</sup> day of June, in the sixteenth year of our reign.

HOWARD.

King JAMES II. by his charter, bearing date, June 29, anno 1685, grants and confirms as follows,

The

The citizens by the name of mayor and commonality shall hold and enjoy, as here-City's charters-  
tofore by divers other names they have holden and enjoyed, divers liberties, privileges, fran-  
chises, &c.

Confirms the charter of king Charles II, and all things in that charter contained, not al-  
tered by these presents.

Confirms all other charters heretofore granted to the mayors, commonality or their pre-  
decessors, &c. And all their customs, prescriptions, liberties, and franchises. And all their  
messuages, lands, tenements and fairs, &c. as the citizens have used and enjoyed by any  
name or names of incorporation whatsoever, or by any charter or charters heretofore granted  
by any of his majesty's predecessors, &c.

And to hold the said franchises and privileges of the king, his heirs and successors, pay-  
ing to the king, &c. such rents and services as hath been accustomed.

He ordains John Thompson, esquire, to be mayor, Richard earl of Burlington and Cork  
to be recorder, George Pricket esquire deputy recorder, and of council of the city, and ap-  
points the aldermen and sheriffs, the twenty-four, the common-council men, &c.

The common-council to consist of seventy two persons, as it formerly hath done and now  
doth.

Election of the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and common-council men shall be made in such  
manner as is directed by the charter of king Charles II; except in this, that at the election.  
of sheriffs, the mayor, aldermen, &c. shall have seven days allowed to chuse two persons  
out of the four, that shall be presented to them by the commons.

The mayor, recorder, and deputy recorder, city council, aldermen, sheriffs, twenty-  
four, town-clerk and common-council may for just cause be removed in such manner as their  
predecessors might have been.

Power given to George Pricket to swear the present mayor.

Power given to John Thompson mayor to swear all the other officers named in this  
charter.

When the mayor, recorder, city-council, town-clerk, or any of the aldermen, sheriffs,  
or common-council men shall happen to die, or be removed, new ones shall be chosen in  
their places in such manner as hath been used for twenty years last past, before the making  
of this charter.

Provided that the king may, at any time, by an order of privy-council, made and  
put under the seal of the privy-council, remove the mayor, recorder, or any other officer,  
above named, from his office; and they shall thereby, *ipso facto*, be removed without any fur-  
ther process.

The mayor to be escheator.

The mayor to be clerk of the market.

Confirms the grants of felon's goods, and of fugitives, out-lawed and condemned persons;  
and all such forfeitures and amerciaments before the mayor and aldermen.

The mayor, recorder, deputy recorder, city-council and aldermen to be justices of the  
peace.

Three justices of the peace have power to deliver the goal.

Quorum, the mayor, recorder, deputy recorder, city's-council, the two eldest aldermen  
then present in court or any three of them.

The mayor may make a deputy in case of sickness or necessary absence out of the city.

The recorder may make a deputy.

The deputy-mayor may do all things to the office of mayor belonging. As may the  
deputy-recorder to that office. He to be sworn before the mayor duly to execute his office.

Licence to the mayor and commonality to purchase lands, in mort-main to the value of  
two hundred pound per annum, above what they now have and possess.

A saving to the church of York, and to the archbishop, dean and chapter, all their fran-  
chises and privileges, rights and customs.

Mayor and commonality to have no greater power to grant wine licences than they had  
before the making of this charter.

Dated July 29. in the first year of his reign.

Guildford. c. 1.

per breve de privat. sigil.

P I G O T T.

ROBERT WALLER lord-mayor.

March 19, 1683.

\* It was agreed by the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and twenty-four, that an appearance should  
be given to the writ of *quo warranto* brought against the city to know by what authority  
they use and enjoy several privileges and immunities; and that the seal of the common-  
ality be put to such attorneys as shall appear on the corporation's behalf; but the commons  
being called up to advise in the point, desired further time to consider of it, which was  
granted.

\* From the register or city book of that year.

H h h

March



March 21, 1683.

Sir Henry Thompson knight at this present court (giving his consent at the last court for appearance upon a *quo warranto* brought against this city) doth hereby retract his said opinion therein, and is also very sorry for the same, and alderman Constable, Mr. Mosely and Mr. Shackleton do protest the same together with the said Sir Henry Thompson.

Then the commons being called for, forty four appeared, and upon taking their votes in the chamber, one by one, there were thirteen for appearing, and thirty that no appearance should be given to the *quo warranto* mentioned in the order of the last court; whereupon the court broke up.

R. WALLER lord-mayor, JOHN THOMPSON, lord elect.

Jan. 15, 1684.

Be it remembered that in regard the commons refused to give an appearance to the *quo warranto*, as before is mentioned, the king's attorney general had judgment for seizure of the liberties, privileges and franchises of the city into the king's hands in *Easter* or *Trinity* term. 36 Car. II.

And so things stood until king James II, by proclamation dated *October 17, 1688*, entitled a proclamation for restoring corporations to their antient charters, liberties, rights and franchises, by which proclamation all corporations against whom no judgments on *quo warrantos* were entered, and whose surrenders were not enrolled or recorded were immediately restored; but such corporations against whom judgments were entered on the *quo warrantos* and surrenders enrolled, (amongst which last this city was one) the judgments were to be vacated and surrenders cancelled; and his majesty upon application did require the lord-chancellor, attorney and solicitor general, without fees, to prepare new charters, &c. pursuant to the proclamation; to which this court employed one Mr. Ralph Grainge of London to procure the judgment on the *quo warranto* to be vacated, and the surrender cancelled which were against this city, which he did in a little time; the charge of which cost him out of purse thirty six pound six shillings and eight pence, and the court sent him fifty pound, which was thirteen pound thirteen shillings and four pence for his pains.

*November 9*, a writ of restitution was sent down out of the king's-bench, the form of which is as follows,

*A translation of a copy of a writ to the sheriffs of the city of York, for restoring the corporation all their liberties and privileges, after a seizure into the king's hands, upon a judgment entered upon a quo warranto brought against the city, an. reg. Car. II. 36.*

**JAMES II.** &c. to the sheriffs of the city of York greeting. Whereas in *Hillary term*, in the thirty fifth and thirty sixth years of the reign of the late king, a certain information was exhibited in his majesty's court of king's-bench, by Sir Robert Sawyer knight then attorney-general, against the mayor and commonality of the city of York, for that they by the space of one month then last past, and more, without any warrant or royal grant, had used within the said city, and the liberties, limits and precincts of the same, these liberties, privileges and franchises following, viz. to be of themselves one body corporate and politic in deed and name, by the name of mayor and commonality of the city of York, and by the same name to plead and be impleaded, to answer and to be answered, and also to have sheriffs of the said city and county of the same city, and to name and chuse of themselves two persons to be sheriffs to execute and return all writs, bills and precepts for the administration and execution of justice, and to do and execute all other things belonging to the office of sheriffs without any commission or letters patents obtained from the king, and also that the mayor, recorder and such aldermen as had been mayors should be justices of the peace, and hold sessions of peace, and hear and determine pleas of the crown of their own authority, without any commission or authority granted by the king; and also whereas the said mayor and commonality were summoned to appear in the court of king's-bench, in *Easter* term then next following, to answer the premises, at which term the then sheriffs of the city did return, that they had summoned the said mayor and commonality to appear as aforesaid to answer by what warrant they claimed and used the same liberties, privileges and franchises, and whereas the said mayor and commonality did not appear but made default, whereupon it was adjudged by the court that the said liberties, privileges and franchises, should be seized into the king's hands till further order; and whereas afterwards in *Michaelmas* term, in the fourth year of his present majesty's reign, the said mayor and commonality, by Simon Harcourt their attorney, having heard the said information and judgment, prayed that they might be restored to their said liberties, privileges and franchises; it was therefore considered by the court that the said mayor and commonality should be restored to the said liberties, &c. and the king's hands from thence removed. Therefore we command you, that the said liberties, privileges and franchises, so as aforesaid according to the form of the said judgment seized into our hands, and the profits of the same to

CHAP. VI. of the CITY of YORK.

211

our use detained, to the said mayor and commonality without delay you cause to be restored at your peril, and certify how this our precept is executed fifteen days after Martinmas, and have there this writ.

Dated at Westminster October 30, an. reg. nos. 4.

ROB. WRIGHT.

At the court at Whitehall November 2, 1688, present the King's most excellent majesty in council.

HIS majesty being graciously pleased that the city of York, and the mayor and citizens thereof be restored according to his majesty's gracious proclamation, to their ancient charters, rights and franchises, notwithstanding the judgments and proceedings against them in an information in the nature of a *quo warranto* in the court of king's bench; his majesty in council is this day graciously pleased to order, according to the power to him reserved in the late charters, patents and grants, and it is hereby ordered that all mayors, sheriffs, recorders, aldermen, town-clerks, common-council men, and all other officers and members of the said city of York, constituted, named, appointed or elected by virtue of any charter, patent or grant, since the year 1679, from the late king or his majesty; and all and every person and persons, having or claiming any office or place by the same, be removed, displaced and discharged, and they are hereby removed, displaced and discharged accordingly.

PHIL. MUSGRAVE.

A particular of patents and charters granted to the citizens of York, and are now amongst the records in the tower of London.

Cbart. 1 Joh. p. 2. m. 16. n. 135.

Eborum. civibus libert. guld. mercat. banfas in Ang. et Normannia, &c.

Eborum cart. divers.

Cart. 36 H. III. m. 19.

Cart. 5 E. II. n. 23.

Cart. 10 E. II. n. 46.

Cart. 1 E. III. n. 30.

Cart. 2 R. II. n. 2.

Cart. 15 R. II. n. 14.

Cart. 19 R. II. n. 1.

Cart. 1 H. IV. p. 1. m. 9

Cart. 2 H. V. p. 1. n. 10.

Cart. H. VI. n. 8.

Esch. 31 H. III. n. 40.

Eborum. civitas goala regis de foresta quis ipsam de jure reparare debet. Pro David Lardiner,

Pat. 10 E. I. n. 2.

Eborum. pro civibus majoritate vill. et libertat. restituit.

Pat. 11 E. I. m. 13.

Eborum. pro civibus de villis reddit. ex Wapentack de Anefty commiss. ejdem, &c.

Pat. 10 E. II. p. 1. m. 13.

Eborum. pro civibus, &c. acquit. pro firm. confirm. cart. &c.

Pat. 16 E. II. p. 1. m. 8.

Eborum. pro majore de reparatione murorum.

Pat. 4 E. III. p. 2. m. 20.

Pat. par. 4 E. III. apud Winton. n. 90.

Eborum. civitas de toll. et custom. colligend. de hominibus de Kingtton et Ravensere.

Pat. 8 E. III. p. 2. m. 30. Et esch. 33 E. III. n. 75.

Eborum. record. placit. inter abbatem S. Mariae et cives pro privilegiis.

Pat. 24 E. III. p. 2. m. 29.

Eborum. Boutham in suburb. ibidem commissio ad audiend. controversias inter abbatem beatae Mariae et cives.

Cart. 25 E. III. m. 34.

Eborum. major de platea de Botham et libertat. suis restituend.

Clauf. 6 H. IV. m. 3.

Eborum. quod cives quieti sint de thelon. panag. picag. pontag. &c. per totum reg.

Pat. 7 H. IV. p. 2. m. 29. et 30.

Eborum. pro civibus et communitate civitatis omnes libertates, &c. restituit.

Inquis. 8 H. IV. n. 13.

Eborum. major, &c. de tres messuag. concess. ad invenient. capellan. in capella super pontem de Foss.

Pat. 9 H. IV. p. 1. m. 32.

Eborum. licentia perquirend. Cl. terrae ad sustentationem pontium de Ouse, Foss, &c.

Pat. 23 H. VI. p. 2. m. 1.

Eborum. vicecomit. de potestate concess. eis et succ. conferend. officium clerici vic. civitatis de anno in annum.

Pat. 27 H. VI. p. 1. m. 14.

Eborum. de annexatione hundredi de Aynstey communit. civitat.

Pat.

*Cart. 27 H. VI. n. 64.*  
Eborum. *de feria ibidem tenend. per sex dies post Pentecost.*

*Pat. 49 H. VI. m. 8.*  
Eborum. *pro electione majoris civitatis.*

*Pat. 2 E. IV. p. 2. m. 19.*  
Eborum. *major, &c. de potestate super videndi ripas aquar. de Ouse, Humber, Derwent, &c. et de jurisdic. infra bund. de Aynsly.*

*Pat. 2 E. IV. p. 2. m. 9.*  
Eborum. *pro majore et civibus.*

*Pat. 4 E. IV. p. 1. m. 9.*  
Eborum. *pro majore, &c. xl l. per an. concess. &c.*

*Pat. 4 E. IV. p. 2. m. 20.*  
Eborum. *licentia eligend. in majorem et forma prescripta (m).*

*Acts and ordinances.* Several ordinances, commonly called *by-laws*, made by the mayor and commonality for the good government of the city of York.

*Franchised men.* September 27, in the ninth year of queen Elizabeth, 1567, an ordinance was made that franchised men absenting themselves from the city, to have no benefit of their freedom and liberties.

*Court's award.* December 18, 1650. a good order was made for regulating of the court of mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs, that a foreigner should stand to the award of the court, and that a freeman should engage by words to stand to the order of the said court, and to pay costs and damages if awarded against him, &c.

ALLEN STAVELY mayor.

*Feb. 11. 10 Hen. VIII.*

*Free of one occupation free of all.* It was agreed that all franchised men being free of one occupation shall henceforth be free of all occupations, &c. And it is also agreed that it shall be lawful from henceforth for every franchised man to take as many apprentices, servants and journeymen, as he pleases; any law or ordinance before this time made to the contrary notwithstanding, &c.

*Stavel.* If any maintain any quarrel whereby the city's liberties are endangered, he shall be disfranchised. *Vide regist. of occupations, let. A, fol. 338.*

THOMAS HARRISON mayor.

*May 20, 1575.*

*Citiz's offices given to freemen.* It was agreed that whensoever hereafter it shall chance any office belonging to the gift of this corporation become void, or shall be to be granted, that then every such office shall be from time to time given to a free citizen of this city, if he be able to execute the same before any stranger or foreigner whatsoever, &c.

THOMAS HARRISON mayor.

*Decem. 16. 1575.*

*Against foreigners retailing.* It was ordered by these presents, that if any citizen of this city shall suffer or allow any foreigner or stranger to sell by retail any wares or goods brought to this market, or within this city, to be sold in other place, save only in the full and open market, that then every such citizen doing or suffering the same, shall forfeit ten pounds to the common chamber *toties quoties*.

THOMAS APPELEYARD, mayor.

*March 6, an. reg. regin. Eliz. 1584.*

*Malt.* An ordinance was made that all free citizens that have or keep kilns shall enter into bond with sureties, that they shall not make, nor cause to be made, any malt for any strangers, but only for the free citizens of the city, without consent of the lord-mayor for the time being, &c.

*March 7. 12 Eliz. an. 1570.*

*Corn by water.* It was agreed that no manner of person, freeman or stranger, bringing any manner of grain to this city by water, shall be permitted to take up the same or any part before he hath a ticket from the lord-mayor, licensing him to take up the same; or else to sell the same at such prices as the lord-mayor shall appoint.

JOHN GRAVES mayor.

*June 4. 20 Eliz.*

*A freeman not to be sued in foreign courts.* An ordinance was made that no citizen or citizens of this city shall sue or implead any other citizen or citizens of the same in any court or courts, other than such as are holden within this city, by virtue of the queen's majesty's charter, or other of the laws and customs of this city, for any matter or cause by which he or they may have remedy, or recover in any of the courts holden within this city, by virtue of the said charter, or the custom and

(m) Charters, patents, &c. of a later date are to be met with in the chapel of Rolls; but as the city's own registers are very particular and full in these matters, I thought it unnecessary to give a list of them here.

lawful



lawful usage of the same city, upon pain of every one so offending to forfeit and pay to the city's use, for every such offence, forty shillings, &c.

This order was again confirmed *March 12, 1666*, adding thereto another ordinance as followeth.

*Item*, Whereas upon a good and reasonable consideration it hath been of long time used within this city, that if any freeman of the same being debtor be at the suit and request of his creditor called before the lord-mayor in the council-chamber upon *Onse-bridge*; and there upon sufficient proof or confession of the said debt before the said mayor, do faithfully promise to pay or content his said creditor for his said debt at days then limited and agreed upon, and the same being entered before the said mayor, if the said debtor shall after that make default of his said payment contrary to his said promise, he shall thereupon at the discretion of the said mayor be committed to ward, unto such time that he hath satisfied the party for his debt. And that no freeman presume to sue another in any foreign court, upon pain of losing his franchise as well as pay the forty shillings fine as above.

*Item*, For the more speedy recovery to be from henceforth had by the creditors against their debtors in the queen's majesty's court before the sheriffs on *Onse-bridge* by due order of law, it is ordained and agreed, that every plaintiff upon their plaint entered shall first of all cause the defendant, be he freeman or foreigner, to be arrested, and thereupon to find sureties if he can, or else the arrest to be executed according to the custom, saving always that the said plaintiff or defendant shall pay no more fee in such arrest, but only two pence to be taken of the plaintiff being a franchised man.

*Capias ad respondendum out of the sheriffs court Jan. 11, an. reg. regin. Eliz. 14. 1572.*

Assembled in the council-chamber upon *Onse-bridge* the day and year above said, when an order made the second time of the mayoralty of *W. W.* was now openly read to his presence as hereafter.

It was ordered upon a *capias ad respondendum* against a freeman forth of the sheriffs court, the defendant shall find sureties or he be delivered to answer the debt, if the plaintiff do recover, and that upon such recovery execution shall pass as well to the sureties as against the party. Whereupon the order was fully confirmed and allowed; and further it is agreed, that if the defendant or defendants do not appear upon such *capias* to be sued against him, and the serjeants return upon the said *capias*, *non est inventus*, &c. et quod fugitivus est, then if the defendant or defendants within twenty eight days next after the return of the said *capias* do not appear by himself or by his or their attorney in the said court, to make answer to the said action, and put in a good surety to answer the debt and damages if it shall be recovered against him, that then the defendant or defendants after the said days ended shall be forthwith disfranchised by the lord-mayor, upon complaint made by the plaintiff to the lord-mayor for the time being, and then the party plaintiff shall be at his liberty to sue every such defendant or defendants as foreigners in any other court.

Whereas divers persons have complained and found themselves grieved and delayed by their debtors, by reason they would not appear and answer after returns, and summons and distringas, and after *capias* against them, neither could be found by the serjeants by means of their secret and cunning absence, for reformation whereof divers orders have been made, which do seem uncertain, for that no time is therein limited when the serjeants shall make return of their *capias ad respondendum*, for explanation and reformation whereof it is now ordered by these presents, that if the *capias ad respondendum* shall be against any freeman in the hands of any serjeant for the space of twenty eight days and not executed, or during that term he shall not appear and put in sureties into the court, according to the true meaning of the former orders, then and after when the serjeants shall be required by the plaintiff his attorney, and he shall return his *capias non est inventus*, and the defendant is fugitive, upon which return the defendant against whom such return shall be made, being called in open court, and not appearing nor putting in pledges, *ipso facto*, shall be sued and used as a foreigner, and in that court upon the said plaint the party shall have process against goods and body to answer the action, or else at the election of the plaintiff he shall thenceforth be at liberty to sue every such defendant where he will as against a foreigner.

*March 19, 4 Edward VI. 1550*, this was ordered to be proclaimed,

That all those that bring any corn to the city to be sold shall sell the same corn in the market-place of the said city, and in no common street nor within no house, upon pain of every one of them that doth the contrary, and he or they hereafter at any time shall pay a fine to the common chamber of this city, after the quantity of the trespass in that behalf.

Nor to sell in the market place before the corn bell hanging in the market-place of the *Pavement* of this city, be rung at ten a clock, &c.

*Item* that no franchised man of this city do take upon him or them from henceforth to set any stall within any market-place of this city, but that they shall sell their wares only within their shops; and who so doth contrary to this proclamation shall pay to the common-chamber for every such offence six shillings and eight pence. This proclamation was made the day and year above said, *Peter Robinson* mayor.

*Acts and ordinances.  
Foreign buying  
and selling*

Also that no person or persons which are common sellers of woolen cloth, or linnen cloth, or of any other manner of wares at any time after this present proclamation, shall put to sale any of their cloth or wares to any stranger or strangers within this city, which is commonly called *foreign (m) bought and foreign sold*, against the ancient grants, statutes and ordinances of this city; and by reason of such buying and selling the said cloth, and all other merchandize foreign bought and foreign sold within this city, is to be taken and seized to the use of the common chamber of this city. Provided that this proclamation shall not in any wise extend to the hurt and damage of any person or persons that hereafter shall bring to this city woolen cloth or linnen cloth of their own proper making to sell, being but for a small quantity of substance, but that it be lawful for all such person or persons at all times hereafter when they shall repair and come to the said city with any woolen cloth, &c. that they shall forthwith resort and go to the *Thursday market* of the said city, and there to put their said cloth to sale, without any penalty, forfeiture or contradiction in that behalf.

*Hawking of  
wares.*

And if any person or persons go hawking about this city with their cloth or any other wares, or sell contrary to the ancient custom and ordinances of the said city, that they shall pay to the common chamber of this city for every such offence three shillings and four pence, so often times as they or any of them do contrary to this proclamation in selling the said cloth or other wares.

*An ordinance of general sessions of the peace for the city of York July 10, an. regni reg.  
Jac. 12.*

*Foreigners.*

**W**HEREAS several unfreemen do drive trades within this city to the prejudice of those that are freemen, it is therefore ordered that when the goods of any unfreeman by them sold to foreigners can be seized, if the owners or pretended owners of such goods shall bring any action for such seizure, &c. the charge of such suit to be born by the chamberlains of the city.

*KITCHINGMAN, cler' pacis ibid.*

*December 18, 1650.*

*Injunction in  
the sheriffs  
court.*

It is ordered by this court that upon any bill being exhibited for stay of any cause depending in the sheriffs court, if any injunction be awarded, the same shall be served on the plaintiff in the sheriffs court, or his attorney or attorney's known servant some time before the day of tryal; and that the plaintiff in the sheriffs court may proceed to tryal without any motion in that behalf, and to judgment in the said cause if this court shall so expressly think fit notwithstanding any such injunction that shall stay execution therein till the defendant answer to the said bill, and further order be made by this court to dissolve that injunction. And whereas divers times strangers who live without the jurisdiction of this court, do exhibit bills in equity to be relieved in equity against suits commenced against them in the sheriffs court, which being granted, and much time spent in hearing and ordering the same, yet the said plaintiff knowing that the process in this court cannot reach them to compel them to observe the same, refuse to obey the order, unless it be agreeable to their own minds, or to pay costs in case any be ordered against them, it is therefore ordered by this court that before any bill be signed in this court for any foreigner, the plaintiff of that bill shall become bound to the clerk of this court with two sufficient sureties in twenty pound, to stand to such order as this court shall set down in that suit, and pay such costs as shall be awarded against him or them in case any such be. And that every freeman exhibiting his bill in this court, shall bring with him a sufficient person that by his word shall engage that the plaintiff shall abide and perform the order of the court made therein.

*Lord-mayor's  
court.*

*ROBERT HEMSWORTH mayor.*

*December 14, 1631.*

*Order for leases.*

It is ordered from henceforth for ever hereafter, that no lease for any lands or tenements whatsoever belonging to this corporation shall be letten to any person or persons whatsoever, until the leases of the same lands or tenements be within three years of expiration. And that the same may be more carefully performed, it is further ordered, that every three years there shall be some indifferent persons appointed by this court to inspect all the lands and leases belonging to this corporation.

*At a session*

It is also agreed and so ordered, that hereafter no person or persons shall be licensed to keep any alehouse within this city or suburbs thereof by any of the justices of peace within the same, except it be openly by the lord-mayor for the time being and aldermen assembled in this court, or at a general quarter sessions, &c.

*February 6. 6 Ed. VI. 1552.*

*the city*

Ordered that all foreign badgers coming to this city shall be stayed to buy any grain in

(m) *Dyer* mentions this custom in the city of York, and calls it a good prescription; but says that the king by letters patents cannot give such a power to them *Dyer's reports, p. 279. lord Cook v. 8. fol. 125. in the case of the city of London mentions this of York.*

the  
1

the market before one of the clock afternoon, so that the freemen of the city may be first *at and ordered* served.

ALLEN STAVELEY mayor.

March 10. 10 Hen. VIII.

It is agreed that the searhers of no occupation within this city, suburbs and liberties of *searhers of occupations* the same shall have the correction and punishment of the defaults done and commenced, concerning all the said occupations or any of them, but that the same defaults hereafter shall be punished and redressed only by the mayor for the time being and his brethren, and half of the forfeiture of the said defaults shall remain to the weal of the said city, and the other half to such occupation as the case shall require.

Also that every ship or boat of all strangers coming to the stayth shall pay one time of the year to the chamberlains of the city for the time being, for every such ship and boat four pence for the ringage.

ROBERT BROOK mayor.

Feb. 7, 1581.

It is agreed that all strangers and others, such as have been freemen and do not keep foot toll, nor lot within this city, nor do pay to the poor of this city, shall pay toll for all such corn as they shall bring to this city.

And it is ordered that all persons, whatsoever they be, which shall at any time hereafter bring any malt or any other corn to this city, sold or to be sold to any person or persons being not free citizens of the same, shall pay toll for the same, &c.

October 16. 5 Ed. VI. 1551.

Lib. O. fol. 55.

Toll dishes.

Toll dishes for the corn market sixteen to contain a peck.

May 7. 16 Eliz. 1554.

Ordered that none of the inhabitants of *Huntington* shall have any dung or manure from *Huntington* no within this city, suburbs or liberties of the same, nor any citizen shall suffer the said inhabitants of *Huntington*, or their servants, or any of them, to carry and bear away any of the said dung or manure upon pain of every default three shillings and four pence. *being nor manure.*

This ordinance was made because the inhabitants of *Huntington* impounded divers cattle of free citizens of this city as they were going to the common of *Stockton*.

November 5, 1660.

Order for cleansing the streets every *Saturday*, and the constables to prevent defaults every *Cleansing Monday morning* to the lord-mayor upon pain of ten shillings. *streets.*

July 7, 1649.

Ordered that the common measurers should have four pence a last from freemen, and six pence from foreigners, and four pence for every weigh of salt. *Measurers and*

November 14, 1640.

That there be three measurers and twenty four porters chosen, and that there be eight porters for every measurer.

In pious times. September 9, 1649.

Ordered that from henceforth the pageant masters, searhers of the several companies of *Order against* this city, and all such as shall be admitted free brethren of any of the said companies, do *publick feasts.* henceforth forbear to make any publick feasts, or brotherhood dinners or suppers, the same appearing to have been much to the prejudice and undoing of divers young tradesmen, &c.

December 1. 13 Eliz. 1571.

Ordered and agreed that the common Waites of this city, for divers good causes and considerations, shall from henceforth use and keep their morning watch with their instruments accustomed every day in the week except only fundays, and in the time of *Christmas* only; any custom or usage heretofore had and used amongst them or others before them to the contrary notwithstanding. *City waites.*

May 10, 1580.

An order for carrying forth filthy tubs and other filth forth of the city, on pain of three *Filth* shillings and four pence, &c.

February 21, 1584.

The duty of coalwainers coming through *Micklegate-bar*, let to the wardens of the ward *Coalwainers.* for eighteen pound yearly paid to the chamber; and they sufficiently to repair the causeway yearly from *Micklegate-bar* to the watering place beyond *St. James's* chapel, upon their own charges on pain of forty shillings to the corporation.

December 27, 1565.

It is now ordered that no man licensed by order of the statute and bringing any kind of *Corn brought* grain to this city to be sold, shall take up any part thereof unto such time the citizens be *to the city.* served thereof, every of them as they shall need, unto such time as the fourth part of such grain



grain so brought at least be sold at the lord-mayor's price for the time being, upon pain to every of them that shall offend contrary to this order, to forfeit their licence.

House of correction.  
Prisoners living at the gaol.

An order for setting the poor of this city on work, and St. George's house to be the house of correction for the poor of this city.

July 4, 1576.

Oysters two pence, salt three pence, merchandize four pence, fuel five pence, fuel turfs six pence, fuel wood dit. *Vide mariners ordinary.*

*Several customs, prescriptions, and antient usages in the city, from sir T. W. Esq.*

Customs and  
prescriptions.

The customs or *gates* of this city are mentioned, in general, in the book of *Domesday* in the *exchequer*; and are confirmed by several charters of the kings of *England* to the city.

There is a custom in this city that the husband may give his lands, which are of his own purchase, to his wife during the coverture between them; as well as to any other person (p). And this faith the book was adjudged a good custom.

Here is also a custom that if the wife do not claim her right within a year and a day after the death of her husband, she shall be barred; and a woman was barred in a *cui in vita* upon this custom (q).

The custom of the province of *York* is likewise in the city, that after debts and funeral expences paid, the wife shall have the third part of her husband's goods, &c.

Lands are deviseable in *York* by custom, 29 *Edward III.* fol. 27. in the case of *Thomas Sisse* of this city for lands here, the defendant pleaded a devise by will; and it is admitted by the court and parties that the lands are deviseable by custom.

*Civitas Ebor.* 32. it appears in a long plea in *Tr.* 20 *Edward III.* that *William Savage* and five other, the children of *Jordan Savage*, by virtue of a bequest by the will of the said *Jordan* did recover according to the custom of the city aforesaid, (r) &c.

(s) The city of *York* is held of the king in free burgage and without mesne, and all the lands, tenements and services within the city and suburbs, as well in *reversion* as in *demise* are deviseable by the usage of the said city; and the citizens may devise them, and they may also devise a new rent out of the same tenements in such manner as they shall think best.

And all the testaments by which any lands are devised may be enrolled in the *Guild-hall* on record, at pursuit of any who may take advantage by the said testaments; and these testaments shall be brought in, or caused to come, before the mayor and aldermen in full court, and there the said testament shall be published by the serjeant, and there proved by two honest men of mature years, who shall be sworn and examined severally of all the circumstances of the said testament, and of the estate of the testator, and of his seal; and if the proofs be found good and agreeing, then shall the testament be enrolled in the records of *Guild-hall*, and the fee shall be paid for the enrollment. And no noncupative testament or other testament may be of record, unless the seal of the testator be put to the same; but the testaments which are found good and true are effectual, notwithstanding that they be not enrolled of record.

By antient custom of this city, the citizens or ministers of the same ought not to be obedient to any commandment or to any seal but to the commandments and seal of the king immediately. And no minister of the king, or other, ought to make session or any execution within the said city, nor within the franchise of the same, by land or water, but only the ministers of the city.

By antient custom also the liberties, privileges and other customs of the city use to be recorded, and declared by mouth, without being put or sent elsewhere in writing.

The constables, serjeants, and other officers of this city, of antient time, have used to carry to the *kid-roast*, and there imprison trespasses going in the night against the peace. Men and women of religion, *chaplains*, found in the night time in suspicious places with any woman, and to carry them before the ordinary to be punished according to the law of *holy kirk*.

The prisoners that are arrested within the city, and are committed to prison at the suit of the party, and after sent by writ to the *exchequer*, or in other place of the king with their causes; the same prisoners after they are delivered into the king's court ought to be sent back to the city, to answer to the parties and expect their deliverance there.

If any house in this city be on fire, so that the flame of the fire be seen without the house, the master of the house shall pay to the bayliff of the city ten pound; because he had no more care of his fire, by which the people of the king are frightened.

Aug. 20. *Eliz. reg. an. 25.* 1583.

It is ordered that from henceforth no *head-beggars* shall be chosen, and from *Christmas* next *John Geldart*, *Thomas Todd* and *William Curtus* now *head-beggars*, shall not have any wages of cloathing of the common chamber, but only their weekly stipends gathered of the money assailed for the relief of the poor.

(p) *An. 12 H. III. prescript. 61.*

(q) *12 H. III. prescript. 62.*

(r) *Tr. 20 E. III. coram rege.*

(s) Out of the records on *Onse bridge*

Because

Because that antient customs are treated on in this chapter, I am here tempted to give the reader the following, which was once used in this city; though the traditional story of its rise has such a mixture of truth and fiction, that it may seem ridiculous in me to do it. I copied it from a manuscript that fell into my hands of no very old date, for the reader may observe, that this was wrote since the *Reformation*, and not above threescore years from the disusing of the ceremony. The fryery of *St. Peter*, I take it, was what was afterwards called *St. Leonard's* hospital, of much older date than the conquest; but I shall comment no more upon it.

"The antient custom of riding on *St. Thomas's* day, 'the original thereof and discontinuance, &c.

"*WILLIAM* the conqueror in the third year of his reign (on *St. Thomas's* day) laid siege to the city of *York*, but finding himself unable, either by policy or strength, to gain it, raised the siege; which he had no sooner done, but by accident he met with two fryers at a place called *Skelton* not far from *York*, who being examined, told him they belonged to a poor fryery of *St. Peter* in *York*, and had been to seek relieve for their fellows and themselves against *Christmas*; the one having a wallet full of victuals and a shoulder of mutton in his hand, with two great cakes hanging about his neck; the other having bottles of ale, with provisions likewise of beere and mutton in his wallet.

"The king knowing their poverty and condition thought they might be serviceable to him towards the attaining *York*, wherefore (being accompanied with sir *George Fothergill* general of the field, a *Norman* born) he gave them money, and withall a promise, that if they would lett him and his soldiers into their priory at a time appointed, he would not only rebuild their priory, but indowe it likewise with large revenues and ample privileges. The fryers easily consented, and the conqueror as soon sent back his army, which that night, according to agreement, were let into the fryery by the two fryers, by which they immediately made themselves masters of all *York*; after which sir *Robert Clifford*, who was governour thereof, was so far from being blamed by the conqueror, for his stout defence made the preceeding days, that he was highly esteemed and rewarded for his valour, being created lord *Clifford* and there knighted, with the four magistrates then in office, viz. *Hewngate*, *Talbott* (who after came to be lord *Talbott*) *Lasfells* and *Eringham*.

"The arms of the city of *York*, at that time, was argent a cross gules, viz. *St. George's* cross. The conqueror charged the cross with five Lyons passant gardant or, in memory of the five worthy captains magistrates, who governed the city so well, that he afterwards made sir *Robert Clifford* governour thereof, and the other four to aid him in counsell. And the better to keep the city in obedience he built two castles, and double moated them about.

"And to shew the confidence and trust that he putt in these old, but new made, officers by him, he offered them freely to ask whatsoever they would of him before he went and he would grant their request; wherefore they (abominating the treachery of the two fryers to their eternal infamy) desired, that on *St. Thomas's* day for ever, they might have a fryer of the priory of *St. Peter's* to ride through the city on horse-back, with his face to the horses taylor, and that in his hand instead of a bridle, he should have a rope, and in the other a shoulder of mutton, with one cake hanging on his back and another on his breast, with his face painted like a Jew, and the youths of the city to ride with him, and to cry and shout *poul, poul*, with the officers of the city riding before and making proclamation, that on this day the city was betrayed; and their request was granted them. Which custom continued till the dissolution of the said fryery; and afterwards in imitation of the same, the young men and artizans of the city on the aforesaid *St. Thomas's* day, used to drefs up one of their own companions like the fryer, and called him *poul*; which custom continued till within this threescore years, there being many now living which can testify the same, but upon what occasion since discontinued I cannot learn: This being done in memory of betraying the city by the said fryers to *William* the conqueror.

#### FAIRS and MARKET'S in the city of YORK.

There are several great fairs kept yearly within this city and the suburbs thereof, to the great benefit not only of the citizens, but of the country in general. Three fairs are held without *Boulham-bar*, within the suburbs, on the north side of the city, on a plot of ground called by the name of *horse-fair*, for all sorts of cattle three times in the year, viz. on *Whitsun-Monday* (2), *St. Peter's* day and on *Lammas-day*.

These two fairs are under the order and governance of the sheriffs of the city; who do <sup>whitsun-</sup> by custom ride into the said fairs in their scarlet gowns, attended with their serjeants at *Monday* and *mace*, and, formerly with, their livery men, one of which serjeants makes always procla- <sup>St Peter's</sup> <sub>fairs,</sub>

(1) Cart. pro feria tenend. in civitat. Ebor. per sex dies post fest. Pentecost, Cart. 27 H. VI. n. 64. Torre Lond.

*• nation.*

The sheriffs of the city in his majesty's name do strictly charge and command, that all and every person or persons whatsoever that do buy or exchange any horses, geldings, mares, colts or filleys in this fair, shall enter the same in a book kept for that purpose at a booth, at the east end of the fair, by one appointed by the said sheriffs, noting down the name, surname and dwelling places of the buyers and sellers, and the price of the goods bought and sold, and such other things as are appointed by the statute in that case made and provided; upon pain and peril that shall fall thereon, &c. *God save the king.*

*Lammas fair.* This fair is called the *bishop's fair*, because the archbishop hath the rule and jurisdiction thereof, and begins at the toll of the bell at St. Michael's church, *Onse-bridge* end, at three of the clock in the afternoon, the day before *Lammas* day. At which time the sheriffs of the city give up their authority in the city to the lord archbishop of *York*, his bayliff or substitute, in the sheriffs court on *Onsebridge* by delivering to him their white-rods. At the end of the fair which is at three of the clock in the afternoon, the day after *Lammas* day, after the knoll of the said St. Michael's bell, the bishop's bayliff redelivers to the sheriffs of *York* their white rods, and therewith their jurisdictions. According to ancient custom a collation or treat is given at some tavern in the city by both parties, at the giving up and taking again their authorities.

During this fair, from three a clock on the last of *July* till the same hour on the second of *August*, the sheriffs authority of arresting any person is suspended within the city and suburbs. The archbishop's bayliff or substitute hath the only power of executing any judicial process at that time.

*P. powder court.* The archbishop keeps a court of *peppowder* (*u*) at this fair, and a jury is impannelled out of the town of *Wistow*, a town within the bishop's liberty, for determining all differences of such as complain unto them of matters happening within the said fair.

He also receives a toll at the several gates of the city of all cattle coming to the said fair; and again of all cattle fold going out of the fair; as likewise of all small wares both in *Thursday* market and *Pavement*, and of every horsepack, wallet, maund, basket, or other thing brought in at any gate of the city which is of the value of twelve pence. The stated tolls are these.

For every beast coming to be sold	—	—	—	d.
For every led horse, mare or gelding	—	—	—	1
For every twenty sheep	—	—	—	2
For every horsepack of wares	—	—	—	4
For a load of hay to be sold	—	—	—	4
For every other thing to be sold in any wallet, maund, basket, cloth-bag, or port-	—	—	—	4
mantua to the value of twelve pence	—	—	—	1

With the like toll of all and every of the said goods sold paid by the buyer at his carrying it out of the said fair, &c.

There are several other fairs kept within the city yearly for all sorts of cattle in the streets of *Walmgate*, *Foffgate*, *Colliergate* and *Petergate*, which are *Palm-sunday* fair, the *Fortnights* fairs, *All-souls*, *Martinmas* and *Candlemas* fairs.

*Palm-sunday fair.* *Palm-sunday* fair is always held on *Thursday* before *Palm-sunday* from whence the fortnight fairs follow.

*These fairs* are held by charter from queen *Elizabeth*, dated *June* 30, in the thirty second year of her reign, and begin the second *Thursday* yearly for ever betwixt *Palm-sunday* and *Christmas*. The tolls taken at these fairs are given in the abstract of the charters.

*All-souls fair.* This fair for cattle is always kept in *Walmgate*, *Foffgate*, &c. the second day of *November* yearly.

*Martinmas fair.* This fair for cattle is always kept in the streets aforesaid on the tenth and eleventh of *November*. And on the same days in the market-place on the *Pavement* is kept the statutes for hiring all sorts of household servants, both men and women. At which fair there is always great plenty of such servants to be hired.

*Candlemas fair.* This fair is held as above in *Walmgate*, *Foffgate*, &c. and is yearly kept on the *Thursday* and *Friday* before *Candlemas* day for all sorts of cattle. By charter dated *an. reg. regis Caroli I. 7.*

*St. Luke's fair.* This fair is always kept in *Micklegate* on St. *Luke's* day for all sorts of small wares. It is commonly called *disb* fair from the great quantity of wooden dishes, ladles, &c. brought to it. There is an old custom used at this fair of bearing a wooden ladle in a sling on two stangs about it, carried by four sturdy labourers, and each labourer, was formerly, supported by another. This without doubt is a ridicule on the meanness of the wares brought

(u) *Peppowders*, *potius peepowders court*, tribunal *multimarum*, quo sine formulis legis lites in mundanis contingentes deciduntur. à T. G. Pied, *pei*, et *poudre*, *pul-*  
: *u* : seu *poudré*, *pulverizatus*, q. d. *curia pedis pulverizati*,

*quia advenarum causa statim, nec dum detergo calcis pul-*  
*vere, cognoscuntur.* *Judex hujusmodi curiae forte possit ap-*  
*pellari iudex pedanius seu pedarius.* Skinner *etym. dict.*



to this fair, small benefit accruing to the labourers at it. Held by charter Jan. 25. *an. reg. regis H. VII. 17.*\*

St. Luke's day is also known in *York* by the name of *whip-dog-day*, from a strange custom that school-boys use here of whipping all the dogs that are seen in the streets that day. Whence this uncommon persecution took its rise is uncertain; yet though it is certainly very old, I am not of opinion with some that it is as antient as the *Romans*. The tradition that I have heard of its origin seems very probable, that in times of popery, a priest celebrating mass at this festival in some church in *York*, unfortunately dropped the *pax* after consecration; which was snatched up suddenly and swallowed by a dog that laid under the altar table. The profanation of this high mystery occasioned the death of the dog, and a persecution begun and has since continued, on this day, to be severely carried on against his whole tribe in our city.

## MARKETS.

There are several places within the city where markets are kept, but the principal are called *Thursday market* and the *Pavement*. The description of the places will come under another head, and I shall here only mention the days they fall on, &c.

In the *Pavement* is kept a market three times a week, *Tuesdays*, *Thursdays*, and *Saturdays*; *Pavement* which is abundantly furnished with all sorts of grain, and vast variety of edibles, of which *market* *wild fowl* is not the least. This last article is so plentiful that I believe, for a constancy, no market in *England* can produce the like, either for quantity, variety, or cheapness.

The stand for wheat always ranges on the north side of the *Pavement* market, the rye *Corn stands* for opposite. The place for pease, beans and oats is in *Coppergate*; and the barley market in *sale* upper *Outgate*, all contiguous. The poulterers vend their wares at the *cross*.

The toll of this market is of corn only; and from every sack-load of corn, be it either *Toll of corn* two or three bushels, is taken two dishfuls for toll. Sixteen of these dishes are to contain a peck, as appears by an ordinance mentioned before.

No corn to be carried out of this market till the toll be gathered; and that the toll-bell be rung. This bell is hung in the turret of the new cross, and is usually rung at eleven o'clock. After which the market is free.

(\*) *Flesh* market is weekly kept every *Saturday* in *Thursday market-place*, to which the country butchers have free resort. There is also in the common *shambles* and other butcher's shops of free citizens an open market kept every day; whereby this city is as well supplied with all sorts of *shambles-meat* as most markets in *England*.

*Sea fish* market is kept every *Wednesday* and *Friday* upon *Foss-bridge*, betwixt grate and grate, for pannermen free of the city; where convenient stalls have been lately erected for them. For pannermen not free of the city, the market is kept in *Walmgate* at the east end of *Foss-bridge*.

Several good ordinances have been made for the regulation of this market, which may be seen in the fishmonger's ordinary; one of which is this, no pannerman whatsoever is allowed to carry any fish out of this market before the citizens of this city be first served, till the market bell be rung. After which every person is free to carry his fish to any other market where he pleases.

The nearness of *York* to the *German* ocean and eastern sea-ports, causes this market to be exceedingly well stocked with sea-fish of most kinds. From whence it is bought up again and exported into the more inland parts by foreign pannermen; there being much more of this valuable blessing brought to the city than can be consumed in it. However it were to be wished that the abovementioned ordinance was more strictly kept, then I am afraid it now is, for the benefit of the citizens in general.

*Fresh fish* market is appointed to be held at a place known by the name of *Salter-grooves* upon the east end of *Outgate-bridge*, where all kinds of fresh fish took in the rivers *Ouse* and *Humber* are exposed to sale. Salmon caught in these rivers are accounted exceeding good; but when the season will not permit this kind of fish to be carried to *London*, the several fisheries on the *Derwent* and the *Tease* pour it in upon us very plentifully. Here are smelts too, which, at their season, are oft took in such numbers as to be cried about the streets in wheel-barrows, at three half pence a score. Oysters from the *Lincolnshire* and *Norfolk* coasts are here sold.

An order for this fish shambles is in the book of occupations, letter A, fol. 177.

In the fishmongers ordinary is an order that all strangers fisher-boats are to fasten their boats beneath the *Stairs*, with their fish in the water of *Ouse*, *annett* *Thrupp-lane-end*, and to sell their fish upon *Outgate-bridge* end in the place accustomed, and to sell the same betwixt seven and eleven a clock forenoon.

\* This, and another fair, was granted by a patent of Henry VII. as is there expressed, in *consideratione magni et nobilis feodi firmæ civitatis*. *Prima pars* pas. 17 H. VII. Rolls.

(\*) Every *Christmas* even, *Easter* even and *Whitsun* even, the lord-mayor, aldermen and sheriffs have used

to walk into the markets, and take notice of the measures of salt, oatmeal, and such like things. And if any shambles meat be rotten, or otherwise unwholesome, it is openly burnt in *Thursday-market*; and the butcher, or who offered such corrupted meat to sale severely fined. An admirable law to prevent sickness and diseases.

*Butter market.* Is in *Micklegate*, and there kept on *Tuesdays*, *Thursdays* and *Saturdays*, but not prohibited any day in the week, for the benefit of the merchants of this city.

This market is only for *firkin* butter, a merchandize of the staple to be exported, sold in gross to free merchants of the city, and not to be bought or sold by any until it be brought to the standard of the said market, and there tried and examined, and after marked by the officer thereunto appointed by the lord-mayor for the time being. Who hath for the marking and weighing of every *firkin* a halfpenny. There is a searcher also appointed by the cheefmongers in *London*, who has an allowance from them of so much *per firkin*. The export of this commodity from the city itself, amounting to near sixty thousand *firkins* a year, is a great argument of the fertility of the soil about us.

*Linnen market.* This market was formerly kept in *Thursday market-place* every *Friday* weekly, for all sorts of linnen cloth, and of linnen yarn. The yarn is duly searched by the wardens of the company of linnen-weavers that it be true tale from the reel, and well spun thread. The linnen cloth likewise ought to be searched and sealed by the said searchers of linnen-weavers, before the same be sold, for prevention of battling, liming, chalking, or any other deceitful thickning of the same by bleachers or others, contrary to the statute in that case provided. Which, says my authority, if well observed, would be a great improvement to that manufacture in this city.

Upon a complaint to the lord-mayor by the country-websters, an order was made *Feb. 23. 1592*, *Robert Akewitb* mayor, as follows,

*An ordinance.* It is agreed that the said market shall be kept in the said market-place, called *Thursday market-place*, and not in any house or houses. And that the same shall not begin before one of the clock in the afternoon upon the *Friday* weekly. And that none resorting to the said market shall buy or sell there before the said hour, nor in any other place upon pain of the thing bought and sold. And that a standard of a true yard wand shall be set upon the market cross there, and that the inhabitants thereabouts shall be commanded not to suffer any to buy or sell in the houses any of the said cloth brought to the said market, upon pain of such fines as shall be thought meet. And proclamation shall be made in the said market-place to the effect aforesaid, two or three several market days. And that no yard wand shall there be used but such as shall be marked and burned with a burn in that behalf to be made, and agreeable to the said standard, &c.

Proclamation was made of the several articles accordingly, and an officer appointed by the mayor and aldermen for the execution of the premises, and one moiety of the forfeitures allowed for seizure and presentments, &c.

*Leather market.* This market for all sorts of tanned leather, both of hides and calf-skins, is kept on *Thursday* every week in the *Thursday market-place* in this city; and the said leather to be searched and sealed there by the searchers of the several companies of cordwainers and curriers in this city, before the same be sold, as well upon the penalties of the ordinances and by-laws of the city and companies, as of the statutes in that case provided.

*Wool market.* This market is kept on *Peasholm-green*; and was first established anno 1707, *Robert Benson* esquire, afterwards lord *Bingley*, lord-mayor. They have a convenient shed built for them where the wool is weighed.

*Herb market.* Used to be kept close under the church in *Ousegate*; but, anno 1729, the city built and fitted up a neat little square, adjoining to the church-yard, where there is a pump in the midst, and stalls for the herb-women quite round. Pulse, roots and all sorts of garden-stuff are here daily sold as they come in season. And it is remarkable that, of late years, this city is so much improved in this way, that our little square is an epitome of *Covent-garden*. *Sic parvis, &c.*

*The fee-farm rent of the city of York as it antiently stood, and is at present accountable for.*

*Fee farm.* The fee-farm of the city as by the charter of king *John* was in his reign one hundred and sixty pound *per annum*.

How paid may be found in a register-book in the council-chamber, letter Y, fol. 157. Again in letter B, fol. 149.

Out of the aforesaid farm king *Richard II.* by his charter dated *April 24. anno reg. 20. 1394.* grants to the mayor and citizens one hundred pounds *per annum* for the support of the bridges of *Foss* and *Ouse*.

In the register-book of the city in the council-chamber on *Ousebridge*, *John Norman* lord-mayor, anno reg. regis H. VIII. 16. 1534. the title of the book engraven on brass, is recorded this order following.

*September 5. 28 H. VIII. fol. 13.*

That the sheriffs of the city are to pay the fee-farm, and to receive the profits of the shrievalty accustomed. An account of the fee-farm as then paid runs thus,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To the earl of Rutland	40	00	00
Parcel of the <i>Amsly</i> to the dean and chapels of St. Thomas and St. Stephen at <i>Westminster</i>	05	14	07
Paid to the lord <i>Darcy</i> for the king's river of <i>Fefs</i>	9	2	06
For the king's goal in <i>Davy-hall</i>	7	12	01
For proffers in the king's exchequer	48	00	00
For fees accustomed	07	00	00
For the <i>Amsly</i> yearly paid to sir <i>Richard Range</i> knight, for the term of his life	12	00	00
Paid to the lord-mayor's two gentlemen or esquires	02	13	04
Paid to the chamberlains of the city with the reason for it	00	03	09
	92	06	03

And further the sheriffs are discharged from paying forty eight pound which they usually paid to the city; and acquitted of the payment of forty pound parcel of the hundred pound annuity to the king by charter of fee-farm, 28 H. VIII. *idem fol. 13.*

The sheriffs to be accountable in the exchequer of the fee-farm of the city and bailywick of the *Amsly*, and to have the profits and commodities thereof. Register book letter Y, fol. 337. *March 19. 4 Ed. VI. 1550.* A commission granted for levying the fee-farm. Some more particulars relating to the farm of *York* may be seen in *Maddox's firma burgi*, p. 176 (y).

*Gifts and charitable legacies given to the city of York; from a manuscript, 1681.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Nicholas Girington</i> to be lent according to his will in the register-book in the council-chamber	40	00	00
<i>William Drew</i> to be lent	80	00	00
<i>Sir Martin Bowes</i> for charitable uses	60	00	00
<i>Thomas Smith</i> to be lent	05	00	00
<i>Dame Catherine Constable</i> to be lent	40	00	00
<i>Robert Askwith</i> to be lent	20	00	00
<i>James Cotterill</i> to be lent according to his will	100	00	00
<i>Richard North</i> to be lent to the poor citizens of <i>All-saints</i> on the <i>Parlement</i> and <i>St. Margaret's</i> parish	20	00	00
<i>Sir Thomas White</i> alderman of <i>London</i> devised out of his charitable gift to the city of <i>Bristol</i> one hundred and four pounds to be brought to the merchant taylors hall yearly on <i>Bartholomew</i> day. One hundred pounds to be lent for ten years space to four poor young men of the city of <i>York</i> , freemen and inhabitants being clothiers. The four pounds overplus to be employed about the charges and pains. Beginning at <i>York</i> anno 1577, and so successively again at <i>York</i> every twenty three years; whereof this city hath now received eight successive payments, viz. 1577, 1600, 1623, 1646, 1669, 1682, 1705, 1728, in all	800	00	00
<i>Christopher Turner</i> to be lent	20	00	00
And seven pound yearly out of a house in <i>Stonegate</i> , to fix poor widows			
<i>Robert Brook</i> alderman to be lent	10	00	00
<i>Lady Herbert</i> to the poor in <i>Walmgate</i> , <i>Crux</i> parish to be first preferred	20	00	00
<i>Lady Askwith</i> to fix poor citizens, to be lent by five marks a piece	20	00	00
<i>St. Dionis's</i> parish to be first preferred			
<i>Francis Agar</i> tanner to be lent	30	00	00
<i>Jane Young</i> to be lent	40	00	00
<i>John Burley</i> to be lent to four three or two young freemen of this city at the rate of six pound per annum, from time to time for ever, and the increase to be distributed yearly amongst the prisoners of the lower goal in <i>York</i> castle	100	00	00
<i>Thomas Harrison</i> alderman to be lent	30	00	00
<i>Fabian Farley</i> , late officer, to be lent	30	00	00
<i>Sir Robert Walter</i> alderman, to be lent to fifteen poor citizens by five marks a piece. <i>Haberdafters</i> and <i>feltmakers</i> to be first preferred	50	00	00
<i>Richard Binns</i> gent. to be lent	50	00	00
<i>William Hawly</i> , sometime town-clerk, to be lent according to his will	20	00	00
<i>George Buck</i> gent. to be lent	20	00	00
<i>William Robinson</i> to be lent	80	00	00
<i>William Weddall</i> of <i>London</i> , born in this city, to be lent according to his will	100	00	00

(y) There are several instances upon record in the tower of *London*, and elsewhere, of this city's being seized into the king's hands for neglect of paying this farm. See also *Maddox's exchequer*.



Gifts and legacies.

More	—	—	—	100	00	00
<i>William Hart</i> , pastor of the <i>English</i> church at <i>Emden</i> , late inhabitant of this city, to be lent to twenty poor men, by five pound a man two years <i>gratis</i> , poorest and most religious to be preferred; and if any of his kindred inhabit in the city regard to be had to their preferment	—	—	—	100	00	00
More to be lent by ten pound a man, for two years <i>gratis</i>	—	—	—	200	00	00
<i>Richard Scot</i> esquire, to the relief of the poor	—	—	—	20	00	00
<i>Christopher Topham</i> to be disposed of according to his will	—	—	—	50	00	00
<i>Lady Mosley</i> to be lent according to her will	—	—	—	20	00	00
<i>Sir Robert Walter</i> alderman to pay ten pound yearly to a preaching minister in <i>Cruxchurch</i>	—	—	—	120	00	00
<i>Thomas Agar</i> alderman, to be employed to set the poor on work	—	—	—	100	00	00
Alderman <i>Brearey</i> to be lent by forty pound a man yearly	—	—	—	150	00	00
<i>William Dale</i> to be lent	—	—	—	20	00	00
<i>Richard Breuster</i> to be lent	—	—	—	30	00	00
<i>Sir William Allenson</i> for setting the poor on work	—	—	—	40	00	00
<i>Henry Thompson</i> alderman, for binding apprentices	—	—	—	80	00	00
And forty pound more to be given by ten pound each ward	—	—	—	40	00	00
<i>John Beares</i> alderman for the relief of the poor	—	—	—	100	00	00
<i>Robert Bucknam</i> gent. for the relief of the poor	—	—	—	100	00	00
<i>Stephen Watson</i> , sometime alderman of this city, gave to the mayor and aldermen four pound <i>per annum</i> , out of a house, for the preferring a scholar to <i>Cambridge</i> .	—	—	—	—	—	—

Plate belonging to the city of York, 1681, with the names of the donors.

Plate. &amp;c.

One silver bowl given by <i>Christopher Molby</i> with his name engraven thereon	poize	14	$\frac{1}{2}$
One silver bowl given by the lady <i>Harrison</i>	—	20	—
One silver bowl double gilt with a cover, poize twelve ounces, given by <i>William Tankard</i> esquire, and a silver wine bowl with a cover gilt, poize sixteen ounces, given by <i>Thomas Appleyard</i> , changed into three wine bowls	poize	28	—
One great salt renewed in anno 1678	—	59	—
Six silver trencher salts	—	14	—
One gold chain given by <i>sir Robert Walter</i> knight, sometime alderman,	poize	19	$\frac{1}{2}$
One large silver beer-bowl given by <i>Jo. Vaux</i> alderman	—	16	—
Two silver flagons given by <i>Thomas Herbert</i> sheriff	—	123	$\frac{1}{2}$
One great silver cann the gift of <i>sir Thomas Wisberington</i> serjeant at law, recorder	poize	48	—
Two silver cann, and two silver goblets parcel gilt, the gift of <i>Leonard Besson</i> alderman	poize	93	—
One basin and ewer, the gift of <i>James Hutcheson</i> alderman	—	102	—
One silver sugar box and spoon given by <i>sir William Allenson</i> knight	—	47	—
One silver cann	poize	17	—
Twenty trencher plates the gift of <i>Mrs. Anne Middleton</i>	—	28	$\frac{1}{2}$
One dozen of silver spoons the gift of <i>sir John Hewley</i> knight	—	26	—
One silver tobacco-box the gift of <i>Richard Etherington</i> esquire	—	11	$\frac{1}{2}$
One gold chain, worn by the lady mayorefs, given by <i>Mr. Marmaduke Rawden</i> late of <i>London</i>	—	16	—
One gold bowl given by the same gent.	—	26	$\frac{1}{2}$
One silver chamber-pot by the same	—	50	—
One pair of silver candlesticks the gift of alderman <i>Tyeman</i>	—	32	—
Two silver tankards parcel gilt the gift of alderman <i>Bawtre</i>	—	128	—
Six silver tumblers the gift of <i>Mr. Mark Brearey</i>	—	25	$\frac{1}{2}$
One silver tankard the gift of <i>Mrs. Hodgson</i> midwife	—	25	—
One silver candlestick the gift of <i>Mrs. Bowes</i>	—	40	—
One large bowl double gilt, with a cover, the gift of <i>John Turner</i> serjeant at law	—	150	—
Sometime recorder of <i>York</i>	—	—	—

A silver standish the gift of *Mr. Peter Dawson*.

There are likewise belonging to the lord-mayor, during his office, four swords and two

The best of the swords and the largest was the gift of the emperor *Sigismund*, father-in-law to king *Richard II*; it is seldom born but on *Christmas-day* and *St. Maurice*.Another given by king *Richard II*. from his own side, from whence the title of lord accrued to our chief magistrate. This is the least sword amongst them, but the greatest in value for the reason above.A third is that of *sir Martin Bowes*, lord-mayor of *London*, which is the most beautiful, and is born every *Sunday* and other principal days before the lord-mayor.

The

# CHAP. VI. *CHIEF* of the CITY of YORK.

223

The *fourth* was formerly made use on every time the lord-mayor went abroad or stirred from home.

The *maces* are both very large, silver gilt and richly adorned, the biggest of the two is carried on *Sundays*; the lesser at all other times.

The sword-bearer hath a *hat of maintenance*, which he wears only on *Christmas* day, *St. Maurice's* day, and on the high days of solemnity. This hat he puts off to no person whatsoever; and fits with it on all the time during divine service at the cathedral, or elsewhere.

The yearly revenues of the city, with the expences and fees of the common-chamber, as it appeared by the chamberlains accounts taken in the year 1681.

The chamberlains this year charged themselves with the receipt of monies for the use of the common-chamber of the city, as follows,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For rents and farms according to an inventory or parchment roll	500	00	00
For casual receipts	341	03	04
For fines at sessions and wardmote courts	12	18	04
For exonerations of offices of chamberlains	53	06	08
For the rent of a house in <i>Midlam</i>			
For alderman <i>Watson's</i> gift	06	08	00
Total receipts	1048	03	00

The said chamberlains paid out the same year, 1681, for the use of the common-chamber of the city of *York* in discharge of their accounts as follows,

For fees of the common-chamber	143	16	8	<i>d.</i>
To the lord-mayor his fee	50	00	00	
To the town-clerk for his fee	20	00	00	
To the sword-bearer his fee	08	18	00	
To the mace-bearer his fee	08	16	08	
To the four serjeants at mace, each 4 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> per annum is	18	15	04	
To the city's cook for his fee	13	06	08	
To the city baker his fee	04	00	00	
To the porter his fee	04	00	00	
To the city's clerk for paper, parchment, &c.	02	00	00	
To the keeper of the common-hall	00	13	04	
To the recorder for his fee	13	06	08	
	143	16	08	

For rents resolute, &c.	09	00	00
For the city's chirurgion	05	00	00
For expences necessary	556	14	04 $\frac{1}{2}$
For expences in building and repairs	219	05	01 $\frac{1}{2}$
For fir <i>Martin Bowes</i> his gift	03	00	00
For <i>Weddal's</i> gift	06	00	00
For <i>Peacock's</i> gift	06	13	04
For alderman <i>Vaux's</i> his gift	15	00	00
For expences of the audit yearly allowed 40 <i>s.</i> and 30 <i>s.</i> to the chamberlains for yearly expences	03	10	00
For a <i>Cambridge</i> scholar according to aldermen <i>Watson's</i> gift	06	08	00
Total payment	969	07	06

I shall now draw this tedious chapter to a conclusion, by giving some account, as the title of it directs, of the several *gilds*, *crafts*, *trades* and *fraternities*, which have been antiently and are at present in this city. The religious gilds and fraternities will fall apter in another part; when I come to describe the places where they were held in *York*. The trades and crafts of the city, which are distinguished by having publick halls for their separate meetings, may expect an account of them in the general survey. What I shall chuse to do here is to give a short account of those companies of an higher order in the city at present, and a general list of all the trades that were occupied in *York* about a hundred years ago. But if the reader be curious to know what occupations were more antiently carried on in this city, he may be satisfied by perusing the account of *corpus Christi* play; which was formerly acted every year in *York*, and to which every separate trade from the highest to the lowest, were obliged to fit out a *pageant*. This piece of religious solemnity I have extracted from the city's registers, and shall place in the appendix.

There are three *companies*, or *gilds*, in the city of *York*, whose officers are exempt from the jurisdiction of the lord-mayor; the masters and searchers of all other companies being sworn

sworn before him. The companies here are not as in *London*, all separate and distinct trades, though they assume a several coat of arms, as if they were so many different companies. For instance,

The *merchants, grocers, mercers* (z) and *apothecaries* make but one corporation in *York*, by having one governour, a deputy-governour, two assistants and a secretary. Yet they bear each a distinct coat of arms, as several trades.

So likewise the *drapers*, and *merchant-tailors*, are incorporated into one company; have a master and searhers, but bear distinct arms.

The *linnen-weavers*, an occupation now not much in use in the city, are a company of themselves, who likewise have a master and searhers.

These three *fraternities* are the only trades whose officers are exempt from taking their oaths in the mayor's court; holding their privileges by *charter*.

*An account of the several trades within the city of York, and what every trade pays yearly to the said city for the repair of their Spote-hall, called St. Anthony's-gild, taken anno 1643.*

Trades.	s.	d.	Trades.	s.	d.
Merchants and Mercers	5	0	Tanners	4	0
Drapers	4	0	Cordwainers	2	0
Goldsmiths	2	0	Fishmongers	1	0
Dyers	1	0	Carpenters	2	0
Haberdashers	1	0	Bladesmiths	1	8
Vintners	2	0	Pewterers	1	4
Sadlers	2	0	Glovers	1	6
Bakers	3	0	Armorsers	1	0
Butchers	4	0	Inholders	4	0
Waxchandlers	0	8	Milners	3	4
Marriners	0	8	Coopers	1	4
Brasiers	1	0	Skinneres	1	6
Barbers	0	8	Glasiers	1	0
Embroiderers	0	4	Shearmen	0	6
Girdlers	1	4	Spurriers	0	6
Blacksmiths	6	8	Locksmiths	0	4
Pannier-men	1	4	Cookes	1	0
Bricklayers	1	4	Painters	0	8
Parchment-makers	2	0	Founderers	1	0
Linnen-weavers	1	2	Coverlet-weavers	1	8
Pinneres	0	6	Ropers	1	0
Curriers	0	8	Porters	1	0
Coblers	1	0	Labourers	0	8
Silk-weavers	1	4	Musicians	1	0
Tallow-chandlers	0	8			

(z) *Mercers Ebor. incorporat. per nomen gubernator. Mercator, advocatus. 23 El. pars 4. f. 5. Rolls.*





## C H A P. VII.

*The ancient and present state of the city of YORK, in respect to its situation, trade, navigation of the river OUSE, number of inhabitants, manufactures, price of provisions, &c. An exact survey of the city and suburbs, with their antient and present boundaries. The etymology of the names of several streets, lanes, bars, &c. The streets, lanes, allies, courts, gates, market-places, crosses, bridges, prisons, balls, currents, and rivers. The parish churches; their value in the king's books, ancient and present patronage, lists of the several incumbents, with their respective inscriptions, epitaphs, coats of arms, &c. The monasteries, hospitals, maisons dieux, demolished churches and chapels, which stood here before the REFORMATION, are traced up, as far as possible, to their original structures and endowments.*

THE wisdom of our ancestors is very eminent and remarkable in their choice of the situation of this ancient city, both for strength, richness, fertility of the country about it, and salubrity of air. As to the first, the antient *Britons* gave it the name of *Caer*, even in the time of the *Romans*, if not before their landing here, which does to this day in the *British*, or *Welsh*, tongue signify a fortified place. *Caer*, says their antiquary (a), is derived from the verb *cau*, to shut up, or inclose; and any trench or bank of an old camp is now so called in *Wales*. From whence, adds he, those places of *Britain*, which had been walled by the *Romans*, the old *English*, however that came to pass, turned every *Caer* of theirs into *Eartep*, which came afterwards to *Cister*, *Cester*, and *Chester*. But, with submission to this *British* etymologist, the *Saxon* *Chester*, &c. seems

(a) See *Caer* in *Llwyd's* *adversaria*, *Baxter*.

rather to be deduced from the *Roman castrum* than the former. I have elsewhere taken notice that *York* is frequently called *Leaycep*, simply, by the *Anglo-Saxons*, as well as *Eöpeppic Leaycep*; and this is sufficient to shew that our city had this name, *ab origine*, given it by the natives, from its walls, enclosures, or fortifications. Whoever considers the situation of *York*, in the annexed plan, must allow that nature gives great strength to it. But, when assisted by *Roman* arts and industry, must have rendered the city impregnable in those days. The east part of the city, which in their days seems to have been their strongest and greatest security, is flanked on the west and east by two rivers, meeting in a point south. On the north was an impenetrable forest; to these were added strong high walls and bulwarks, *muris et turribus altam*, says *Alcuin*, especially that wall which anciently ran from the *Roman* tower, already described, parallel with the *Ouse* to the *Foss*. The foundations of this wall have been discovered in digging of drains and cellars along *Lendal*, *Conyngstreet*, and up as far as the *Castlehill*; and I have ventured to draw a line in the plan to shew the course of it. By means of this wall, which the present remains of it demonstrate that it was built up to a prodigious height, and the rivers; this part of the town must be rendered impregnable; and was sufficient to baffle any attack that could then be made against it. The west side of the city, which as I have hinted resembles the *Trans-tyberim* of *Rome*, was also as strongly fortified by them as the site of it would allow. For from almost a flat superficies such large and noble old ramparts are thrown up, and ditches made, as few cities in *Europe* can boast of. In all probability this also was a *Roman* work; the *Roman* arch yet standing in *Micklegatebar* sufficiently proves that the gate stood where it now does in their days. And there is a work without it called now the *Mount*, whose traces evidently shew it to have been a strong out-work, or castle, raised on both sides the grand road, the better to defend this entrance to the city. I shall be more particular on these matters when I come to describe the things themselves; and shall just take notice that *York*, from the time of the *Romans* and *Saxons*, and even down as low as our later *Scottish* wars, was always esteemed the bulwark of the north, and was the chief guard to *Britain* against those northern invaders. Mr. *Camden's* description of our city, in his days falls next in my way: "*York*, says our great antiquary (b), is the second city in *England*, the first in this part of the island, and is a great strength and ornament to the north. It is, adds he, both pleasant, large and strong, adorned with fine buildings, both publick and private; populous, rich, &c. The river *Ure*, which now takes the name of *Ouse*, runs gently from north to south quite through this city, and divides it into two parts, which are joined by a noble stone-bridge. The west part of the city is no less populous, lies in a square form, enclosed partly by stately walls and partly by the river, and has but one way to it, namely by *Mickle-bar*. The east part is larger, where the buildings stand thick and the streets are narrow, is shaped like a lentil, and strongly walled; on the south-east it is defended by a *Foss*, or ditch, very deep and muddy, which runs by obscure ways into the very heart of the city, and gliding close by the castle-walls, a little farther falls into the *Ouse*."

As to the great strength which this author gives to our fortifications, though our walls were then reputed strong, and long after his time stood a vigorous siege, against a very formidable army, yet the art of war has, of late years, been so much improved, that they are now of small use; and would be of as little service against a modern attack, as the ramparts they stand on. I have been told, however, by one of the ablest engineers (c) in the present age, upon a view, that *York*, by the flatness of its situation, and the great command of water about it, is capable of receiving as strong a fortification as most of the towns in *Flanders*. But then the extent of its walls would demand a very large garrison to sustain it. So much for its strength. Next,

The advantage of its situation, in regard to the fertility of the country about it, is evident; but will be much more so to those who shall carefully survey the map I have before inserted of the richest, and most extensive valley in *Britain*. Whose compass, though some hundreds of miles, is called by ancient historians the *vale of York*. Should I pretend to describe the vast quantities of all kinds of provisions, necessary for the preservation, and even the luxury of human life, which is produced in this district, my subject would swell to a much greater size than I care to treat on. The populousness of the country, and the weekly and even daily provisions brought out of it to the city, are tokens demonstrative to all of a happy situation in regard to those most essential points of life.

Lastly, as to the salubrity of its air and wholesomeness of the place, we have no less to boast of than the former. Our geographers have placed this city in the latitude of fifty four degrees, some odd minutes; no bad situation as to that point. And I have been told that the winters at *Paris*, and several other parts of *France*, are much severer than with us. But our great advantage is, that, being placed at such a distance from the sea, on every side, we are not annoyed with the unwholesome vapours of it. And yet, so near, that the more mild, salubrious breezes of both the eastern, southern and even western seas are wafted over us; which with the natural air of the country round about us, and the advantage of two

(b) *Camden's Britannia*, Gibson.

(c) Col. *Lafcell*, engineer, in chief, to the army.

confi-



York, from Severus's hills.



9<sup>th</sup> Miles Stapylton of Myton Bar<sup>y</sup> knight of the shire, for the county of York, in regard to the honour to the author of this work in  
 of the City in general & in respect particular, contributes this plate. 1736.





considerable rivers, which as drains carry off all superfluous moisture from us, render the situation of *York* as healthful as art and nature can contrive it. Experience, against which lies no appeal, makes good my assertion; for though the flatness of the city and country about it, may make the air to be suspected for unwholesome, yet, it is well known, we have no distempers, which the physicians call *endemick*, attend our climate; but on the contrary, even diseased people, especially *consumptive*, are known to be much supported by the mildness of it. The natural soil of this city is found to be mostly a *marass*; except the west part, and that fine sandy bank which runs along the east side of the river. But it has been sufficiently raised above the mosses, by its several ruins and devastations; and you cannot dig any where, almost, but you meet with burnt earth, cinders, and stone pavements buried very deep in the ground. Along *Petergate*, and near the cathedral, you dig a yard or two deep in chippings of stone, before you come at any soil; which must have been laid there from the vast quantities of that stuff left by the workmen, at the several buildings and reparations of the *Minster*. But what is matter of great surprize, is, that the labourers in digging deep for cellars, about the heart of the city, have met frequently with a large quantity of pure quicksilver; which yet glided from them so fast that they were not able to save any. I should not have given credit to this, had I not heard it attested by persons of undoubted veracity; particularly from my worthy friend Mr. *John Tomlinson*; who assured me that the same accident happened in digging the cellars of the new house he built at the corner of *Collier-gate* and *St. Saviour-gate*. How this mineral, or what you will call it, comes to be found in this soil, I shall leave to the *naturalists* to determine.

I now proceed to give an account of the ancient and present state of trade in this city, which as it was formerly one of its most vital parts, so when it is in danger to be lopped off, or any ways maimed, the whole constitution must suffer by it. It is but a melancholly prospect, to the present inhabitants of this once opulent city, to see their water and trade every day decreasing, finding out and settling in new places and channels. Nor will it be a more agreeable view to let them see backwards, and shew them the riches and grandeur of their predecessors, which when compared with their own state must make them seem mean and insignificant. I shall therefore just cursorily run over this last article, to shew my fellow citizens the reasons of this strange desertion of trade and water, and point out some probable means to regain it. In this I hope not to be thought tedious; I write for the information of posterity; I shew them the failings of their ancestors; and if I only thought I could influence either our present magistrates, or their successors, to be solicitous in regaining, what probably is not yet too far gone from us, the recompence of it would far exceed my labour.

That *York* was formerly the chief *emporium*, place of trade, or mart-town in the north of *England* is certain. The advantage of its situation in so fruitful a valley, and on the then only navigable river in the county, rendering it exceedingly commodious for the import and export of all the necessaries for life or luxury. Our *Alcuin* (d), if he does not flatter his native place too much, gives it great preeminence in the then trading world, and styles it

*Emporium terrae commune marisque.*

The common mart of sea and land. This author who wrote near a thousand years ago has left us this fine description of its trade, riches, and noble situation in his days.

*Esset ab extremo venientibus hospita portu  
Navibus oceano, longo sua prora remulco,  
Navita qua properans ut sistat ab aequore cessus.  
(e) Hanc piscosa suis undis interluit Usa,  
Florigeros ripis praetendens undique campos.  
Collibus et silvis tellus hinc inde decora,  
Nobilibusque locis habitatio pulchra, salubris,  
Fertilitate sui multas habitura colonos.  
Quo variis populis et regnis undique lecti  
Spe lucri veniunt, quaerentes divite terra  
Divitias, sedem sibi met, lucrumque laremque, &c.*

Thus imitated.

From the most distant lands ships did arrive,  
And safe in port lay there, row'd up to shore.  
Where, after hardships of a toilsome voyage,  
The sailor finds a safe retreat from sea.  
By flow'ry meads, on each side of its banks,  
The *Ouse*, well stored with fish, runs through the town.  
With hills and woods the country, finely grac'd,

(d) *Alcuin. Ebor. de penit. Ebor.*

(e) *Scil. urbem.*

Adorn'd with noble seats, an healthful soil,  
By its fertility invites the carls  
T' inhabit, ———

Hither for gain, from various foreign parts,  
Come various people; seeking opulence,  
And a secure abode in wealthy land.

This was the state of our city under the *Saxon* government in this island, and as it was then the *capital* of the *Northumbrian* kingdom, by far the greatest and most powerful in the *Heptarchy*, so must it flourish in riches and trade beyond even *London* itself in those days. What devastation befel us at the conquest, I have elsewhere sufficiently treated of; *William of Malmſbury*, in his description of the city, before that thunder-clay fell on us, calls *York* (f) a great and a metropolitan city, and says that *ships trading both from Germany and Ireland lay then in the heart of it*. If ships could come from these two countries, it is evident that there might, and did, arrive others; and perhaps, as *Aleuin* writes, from all the trading nations then in the world.

(g) About the year 1186, and fifty years after the terrible fire in king *Stephen's* time, this city so raised its head as to bear half proportion to *London*. For we are told that king *Henry II.* having imposed a tax on his subjects, under pretence to raise money for the *holy war*, he took this method to levy it. He caused a choice to be made of the richest men in all the cities in *England*, for instance in *London* two hundred, in *York* one hundred, and according to this proportion in all the rest. All these at a certain time and place were to appear before him, from whom he exacted the tenth part of all their moveables, by the estimation of credible men who knew their worth; and such as refused he imprisoned till they paid the sum required.

That the city of *York* was very remarkable for trade some ages ago, is evident from the charter of king *John*; who only confirms to the *gild of merchants* all those privileges themselves or their *hanſes*, or colonies, settled in other parts of *England* and *Normandy*, had before his time enjoyed. And, indeed, I find that as high as king *Stephen* these merchants were of great account; for one *Thomas de Eurwic* paid a fine to the king for being made, as is expressed by the record, *alderman of the gild of merchants in Eurwic* (h). *Hanſa*, latinized, is derived from the *German hanſe*, or the *Belgick hans*, which is, says *Skinner*, cities or companies, associated or confederated; so the *hans towns*, in *Germany* still retain the old name. Nor is it yet quite lost in *York*, for in this very company of merchants still kept up in the city, those of these *old hans* are esteemed a degree before any of the rest.

(i) I have taken notice in the annals of this work, that a multitude of *Jews* inhabited here after the conquest; a people who did then, and do still, entirely subsist on trade. And, as they were a sort of *wandering merchants*, would never fit down in a place not convenient for their purpose. And, notwithstanding the fatal (k) destruction of them, a new colony came and settled here; where, under the protection of our kings they lived in great splendour and magnificence; so *Jocus* I find the name of an eminent *Jew* at *York* the third of *John*. These *anti-christian* foreigners, whenever the crown wanted money, were mulct and fined at pleasure. *M. Paris* writes that one *Aaron* a *Jew* of *York* told him, that the king, *Henry III.* had squeezed from him, alone, at several times, (l) four marks of gold and four thousand of silver, a vast sum of money in those days; and a great instance of the wealth of this merchant that could bear such extraordinary drawbacks. That they staid here till their final expulsion, grew exceeding rich, and that they had houses in the city more like princes palaces than subjects dwellings, as sir *T. W.* writes, can be owing to nothing but their thriving so well by trade in it.

In Mr. *Maddox's* book of the *exchequer* several records are mentioned where the *Jews* of *York*, their wives, children, and lands, were seized on by a precept directed to the high sheriff for neglecting to pay their share to the king's *tallage*; in the time of *Richard I.* king *John* and *Henry III.* the *tallage* for the whole city sometimes amounted to cccc marks in

(f) *Eboracum urbi ampla et metropolis ——— includit in medio sinus sui navis a Germania et Hybernia venientes.* Gul. Malmſ. in prol. poem. Ebor.

(g) *Vide annales sub hoc anno.* M. Paris. Daniel's hist. of England.

(h) *Thomas de Eurwic filius Uliveti debet i fugat. ut fit aldermannus in gilda mercat. de Eurwic.* Rot. Pipe 67. s. Stephani reg.

(i) *Vide annales 1189, 90.*

(k) Since the press passed over the account of the massacre of the *Jews* at *York*, I have met with some fines in the *Pipe-rolls* taken for that offence.

*Ric. Malchiffie r. comp. de xx m. pro rehabenda terra sua usque ad adventum dom. regis que suisata fuit in manus regis propter occisionem Judeorum Ebor. et ut ipse et Walterus de Carlton et Ric. de Kukencia armigeri ejus habeant pacem regis usque ad adventum regis.* Rot. Pipe

4 R. I.

*Gives Ebor. red. comp. de x mar. pro habendis obſultibus suis qui fuerunt Norbant. propter occisionem Judeorum.* Rot. Pipe 5 R. I.

*Henricus de Fishergata debet c marc. pro habenda pace sua de interfectione Judeorum Ebor.*

*Rob. de Seley r. c. de xx marc. pro eodem.*

*Ric. de Tanga r. c. de 1 mar. pro eodem.*

*Tom. de Biregata deb. c. s. pro eodem.*

*And. de Magenebi r. c. de 1 mar. pro eodem.*

*Walt. de Bellouago r. c. de x mar. pro eodem.*

*Rot. Pipe 6 R. I.*

(l) A mark of gold weighed eight ounces; and as *Cowell* states it out of *Spaw*, it came to the value of xvii. xiii. s. iv d. but this is uncertain. *Selden's* notes on his *Janus Ang.*



those days. The fifth of *Stephen* an aid of lx pound was paid to the king by *Turgis*, *et quidam qñ*, for the city. The eighteenth of *Edward I.* and aid of ccl marks was paid by the citizens of *York* to the subsidy raised for that king's expedition into *Wales*. p. 418, 425, &c.

The many waftings and burnings of this antient city, both accidental and designed, must have often reduced it to a heap of rubbish; and probably, at this day it would have been no better a village than *Aldborough*, had not its situation on a river capable of restoring it again by trade, occasioned a rise, as sudden, almost, as the fall thereof.

But all this is no more than barely asserting, the reader will expect some farther proofs; and of which not only our antient historians, but even our *parliamentary* records bear testimony.

That the free and open navigation of the river from the *Humber* up to the city, was a great encouragement to trade, is most certain. Free and open it must have been antiently, and a strong flow of tide run up it; else such ships as *Malmbury* speaks on, which then did navigate the *German* and *Irish* seas, could never get up to unlade their burdens, and lie in the heart of the city. In the *Danish* invasions, their fleets, sometimes consisting of five or six hundred sail, came very high up the *Ouse*, before they landed. Anno 1066, a vast fleet of ships, with sixty thousand land forces on board, came up the *Humber* and *Ouse* as far as *Rickal*, where they moored their vessels; consisting, as some say, of five hundred, others a thousand ships or transports. (m) *Ingulphus*, an antient and approved historian, says that the *Danes* entered the *Humber* with their navy, and brought all their ships up the river *Ouse*, almost as far as *York*. *Rickal* the place of their landing, mentioned by several authors, is a village within six miles of the city. This invasion happened the year the conqueror came in; and two years after we are told that two hundred and forty tall ships came up the *Humber* and *Ouse*, with an army of *Danish* soldiers to the aid and assistance of the northern revolters.

By these instances we may learn what state and condition the flow of the tide was up the river *Ouse* in those days. For allowing that these transports were ships of small burden, yet the stowage of so many men, horses, armour and other implements of war in them, must make them draw deep water, and it may well seem a thing impossible to bring up such a number of ships or transports to *Rickal* at this day.

That the trade of the city was proportionably great and met with encouragement from successive princes and *parliaments* we have also sufficient evidence. Anno reg. 27 Ed. III. the staple of wool, which had before been kept at *Bridges* in *Flanders*, by act of parliament was fixed at *York*; and some other places in *England*. The act calls it the staple for wool, leather, wolfsells and lead (n).

In this king's reign, amongst other his conquests, the important town of *Calais* fell into his hands; and in the fourteenth of his successor the staple for the export trade of the whole kingdom was fixed at that place. This was a body corporate governed by a mayor, two constables, &c. had a common seal, and continued in great affluence of trade and riches, till the town was unfortunately lost in the reign of queen *Mary*. That the merchants of *York* had a considerable share in this staple, and were many of them members of this corporation, appears in the catalogue of our senators; where anno 1442, *John Thrusb* a great merchant, who dwelt in *Hungate* in this city, is styled mayor of the staple of *Calais*, as also treasurer there: Anno 1449, *William Holbeck* mayor of *York*, is called merchant of this staple. And anno 1466, sir *Richard York*, one of the guests at archbishop *Nevil's* great feast, is there called mayor of the staple of *Calais* that year, and was sheriff of this city at the same time. Several conveyances I have seen, in our own and other records, of merchandizes and money left by will, belonging to the citizens of *York*; who were merchants of this staple.

That a woollen manufacture was held here to the days of *Henry VIII.* and after, to the great advantage of this city, appears by an act of parliament procured in that king's reign, entitled the *assize of coverletts*. The preamble of which act, being very expressive in our favour, I shall beg leave to transcribe.

(o) Whereas the city of *York*, being one of the antientest and greatest citties within the realme of *England*, before this tyme hath been maynteyned and upholden by divers and sundry handicraftes there used, and most principally by making and weaving of coverletts and coverings for beds, and thereby a great number of the inhabitants and people of the said city and suburbs thereof and other places within the county of *York* have been daily set on work in spinning, dying, carding, and weaving of the said coverletts, &c.

This act which contains a full power for the sole making and vending of the said commodity from *York*, continues still in force. But though this branch of trade must have been

(m) *Humbram ingreditur, et per Ouse fluviolum, fere ad Eboracum, omnes puppes adveniant. Ingulphus.*

(n) Stat. at large. In the time of H. II. and H. III. The weavers of *York* paid a very considerable yearly farm for their privileges. *Maddox's excheq.* p. 233.

*Ebor. textores ibidem inquis. ampla de forisfecis textoribus contra formam ordinat. et concess. nuper per regem R. II. fact. et ordinat. inquis. 2 H. IV. n. 21. De textoribus et tintor. Ebor. ordin. Claus. 2 Hen. III. m. 16. &c.*

(o) Stat. at large.

and would be still very beneficial, I do not believe that there is one coverlet wrought in the city of York, in a twelve month, at this day.

About ten years before this last mentioned act was obtained, the city being jealous that several encroachments made on the river might in time quite ruin their navigation; the lord-mayor, aldermen and common-council entered into a petition to parliament, setting forth, *that several persons inhabiting on the banks of the river, had presumed upon pretended liberties to place in the same diverse stakes, piles, fishgarths, and other engines, to the great damage and hindrance of the free passage and hindrance of many ships, keyles, cogs, and boats with goods and merchandize from the river Humber to this city, endangering the lives of the persons and loss of the vessels which come up. Greatly tending to the utter impoverishing and destruction of the said city, which heretofore chiefly subsisted by trade, and a free passage up the said river, &c.* (p).

This petition being taken into consideration, an act passed, that the fish-garths and other incumbrances of the river should be immediately pulled up and taken away. Commissioners were appointed to see it done, with a power to levy forty pounds a month on any persons who suffered their works to stand after the publication of this act.

Here are two or three more remarkables to be taken notice of by this act, first that the city did not petition to have their river made more navigable, but only to take away some obstructions from it. By which it is evident that in those days, the tides were strong enough to bring the vessels then used in trade up to the city itself. Next I find the town of Hull was equally concerned with the city of York, and had an equal share in the commission to see the passage made clear as above. And this also shews that though Hull has long enjoyed a separate interest, and grown up from a small fisher-town (q) to a place of great trade and wealth, by the interception of those merchandizes that used to come on to York; yet formerly they had a joint interest, and Hull was no more than a port convenient for ships to put into, which were of too great burthen to navigate the river Ouse, there to unload and send up the goods in proper vessels to York. Several agreements are on our records made betwixt the mayor and citizens of York, and the mayor and burgesses of Hull; all of which, especially one as old as 1451, sufficiently proves my assertion (r).

That the tunnage and customs of Hull, Ravenfer, and some other towns on the Humber, was farmed and paid by the citizens of York antiently, will appear by a record of a complaint made by the city to the king and parliament fourth of Edward III. against the inhabitants of those towns for non-payment of those duties. The record, in French, is printed at length in Ryley's *placita parliamentaria*; p. 646. and a *disfringas* was granted upon it.

From the time of obtaining the above said act of coverlets to the coming of king James I. in his primary progress from Scotland, to this city, being the space of fifty years, we hear no more of our trade, though it must have been ebbing from us all that time. The art of navigation and ship-building being both enlarged, trade was carried on chiefly where ships of great burthen could get up. This happened about the latter end of queen Elizabeth's days; and that great voyages were undertaken before, in ships of small freight, is evident from that in which the great sir Francis Drake sailed round the world in; which was but a ship of one hundred tonn burthen, called the *Pelican* (s).

King James, as I said, coming first out of Scotland had his eye upon York, as a city very conveniently placed betwixt the two kingdoms. And it is more than probable by his laying out so much money in repairing the manor, or palace, at York, that he intended to reside here very often. His compliment to the lord-mayor that he liked the city so well that he would come and be a burgess among them; and that he desired to have the river amended and made more navigable, are words which sufficiently express his design. And though London, with the southern parts of the kingdom, had those allurements which made him alter his mind; yet there is no doubt, but that he would have encouraged any proposal from the city for amending their navigation, if the parliament had been petitioned for that purpose in his time. Yet such was the supineness, negligence, or rather stupidity of the magistrates of those days, that they sat still and saw their state every day decreasing without once offering to redress it.

It is true, that in the beginning of the reign of king Charles I. sir Robert Berwick, then recorder of York, in a speech made to that king at his entrance into the city, takes notice of the great decay of trade then; and tells his majesty (t), that though this city was formerly enriched with trade and far greater and more populous than it now is; yet of later times trading here decreased, and that principally by reason of some hindrance in the river, and the greatness of ships now in use. For which, adds he, nevertheless this river by your royal assistance might be made serviceable, and until that be done there is no hope that this city will attain its former splendour and greatness.

(p) Statutes at large.

(q) Leland says, that the towne of Kingston was in the time of Edward III. but a meane fisher-towne, and longed as a member to Hasle, village a two or three mile upper on the Humber. Leland's itin.

(r) Articles of agreement betwixt John Daille mayor of Hull and Richard Warter mayor of York. Regit. book f. 157.

(s) Drake's voyages

(t) Vide *annual. sub anno*. 1633



About this time the great cut for draining the levels below *Doncaster* was made. A noble canal, and first undertaken by one *Cornelius Vermeydan* a *Dutchman*; but afterwards completed by his executors. It is a strait channel of near five miles in length, and near a hundred yards broad at high water; it empties itself into the *Ouse* at a village called *Gool*. This cut was originally designed for a drain to such lands in the levels, whose water could not any other way be so conveniently carried off. But for their own safety, as well as by a remonstrance from the city of *York*, they built a sluice and flood-gates at the mouth of it to stop the tide from taking that course. In the year 1668, or thereabouts, by a violent land flood, this work blew up, and was never since repaired, as there are still living witnesses can testify. The land owners in those parts have been ever since at great expence to stem the tide which flows impetuously in, and daily undermines their works. And though, by direction of the court of *sewers*, the mouth of this drain was ordered to be kept at twenty five yards in breadth; yet it is now increased to fifty yards; and is still increasing to the great danger of the country, whose lands for many miles are so many feet lower than the surface of high water; the tide rising here fifteen foot at each flow, that it threatens destruction to the whole country adjoining.

What detriment this has been by the absorbing the tide which used to run more freely up the river *Ouse*, is but too apparent; and will be more so to our successors if not prevented. This vast canal to the *Ouse* is, comparatively speaking, what *Dagenham* breach was to the *Thames*, and from a drain, as it was originally designed, is now turned into a free river, and made the passage for navigating into the river *Dunn*. But I shall go on with my history.

During the usurpation, our city had shewn their loyalty in so exemplary a manner to king *Charles*, that they could expect no favours from his murderers; though they were represented in parliament by two stiff fanaticks *William Allenson* and *Thomas Hoyl*. *Anna* 1656, *for Thomas Widdrington*, recorder of this city, was chose speaker of the house of commons. I mention this, because, though that gentleman was a person in high trust at that time, and had the city so much at heart as to write a history of it, yet I do not find that he used his interest at all towards getting an act for amending the navigation of their river, or bettering their trade. It was this the city justly repented, and when *for Thomas* offered to dedicate his book to them, they in their answer to his letter with some warmth told him, that if he had employed his power in the articles above, towards the relief of their present distressed condition, it would have been of much more advantage to the city, and satisfaction to them, than shewing them the grandeur, wealth and honour of their predecessors; or to that purpose. This taunt *for Thomas* took so ill, that he put an entire stop to the publication of his book for it; and left a prohibition to his successors that it should never be printed. However, during the rump administration, whether by *for Thomas's* procurement or not I know not, a short act was obtained for mending of the river *Ouse*, as it is called, which was to take place the third of *February* 1658, and end on the same day 1659. I have seen a table of rates laid on by the magistrates as a tax on all imports and exports to that purpose. But, as their power was so short lived, little good could come of it.

During the succeeding reigns of king *Charles II.* and king *James*, the city seems to have been wholly taken up with defending and getting their charters renewed and enlarged. The magistrates then in office had some way or other fallen grievously under the displeasure of the ministry in king *Charles's* reign, which occasioned a writ of *quo warranto* against them, and a seizure of the city's liberties, &c. into the king's hands, *anno reg. C. II.* 36. which were restored by his successor. Nothing relating to navigation was done all this time; nor till the year 1699; when a petition was sent up to parliament praying leave to bring in a bill to make the river *Ouse* navigable; and a bill was brought in accordingly, once read and ordered a second reading. But an end being put to that session the bill was dropped, and *Henry Thomson* esquire lord-mayor, dying soon after, who was the chief promoter of that bill, it was prosecuted no farther.

But I must not forget to register a noble proposal that was made to the city, about the latter end of king *Charles's* reign, by the then duke of *Bolton*; commonly, but very erroneously, called the mad duke of *Bolton*. This nobleman proposed to the city, as I have heard, to get an act of parliament at his own charge, for cutting a new river, or canal, from *Blackstoft*, on the *Humber*, in a direct line for *York*. An actual survey was taken, the charge of the ground the cut was to be made through computed; which was not very considerable; moors and morasses, such as *Wallingfen* being the most of it, the whole distance measuring only nineteen miles and a half from the *Humber* to *Waterfoulford*, where it would first enter the *Ouse*. The duke expected a settled rate to be put upon all goods and merchandize coming to *York*, and for ever paid to him and his heirs, as interest for the almost immense sum that he should expend on this occasion. What broke off this treaty I know not, but whatever was the reason of it, it was greatly unfortunate to the city; for if it had been done, such a flow of tide must necessarily have come up, that we now should have had the pleasure of seeing ships of two or three hundred tons burthen lying at *Ousebridge*. That the duke was in earnest, appears from a map he caused to be taken of the whole design,



sign, which he presented to the city; and it is now kept in a *tin-case* amongst the records on *Ousebridge*. A plan of this proposed cut may be seen in the annexed print of the river.

But the credit of laying a sure foundation for the regaining of our water and trade was preserved for our own times; and what praises must ever be paid to the memory of our present citizens, magistrates and their representatives in parliament, if the act procured in the twelfth of king *George I.* effectually restores us those valuable blessings. It is true we have murmurs amongst us, that do not stick to say, that by it we have loaded ourselves with new and unnecessary taxes; that we have more water than trade already; that every branch of trade that ever was, or ever could be expected to be settled at *York*, is irrecoverably lost, and fixed in other places. To this it is answered, that the impost on goods and merchandize, coming up the river is so light, that it is scarce felt by the inhabitants; and yet produces a fund sufficient, in time, to compleat the design. That, when we have more water, more trade will certainly follow it; for as our situation is not changed, so when the navigation of the river is always open, the cheapness of the country will undoubtedly invite traders in most matters to reside here as formerly.

I shall not take upon me to give the particulars of this late act, the act itself being easily come at; but, by it is given a full power to make what cuts we please cross the land from the *Humber* to *York*; in order to shorten the distance, and gain more tide. The method to go upon to avoid an excessive charge, and yet bring water enough that vessels which draw, at least, five foot, might pass to and from the city in the driest seasons, and at the lowest neap tides, was taken into consideration. Mr. *Perry*, that stopped up *Dagenham* breach, and was afterwards employed by the late *Czar*, in several extraordinary undertakings of this kind, was sent for. That gentleman, upon a survey of the river, gave his opinion, that sluices and floodgates, made and set at proper distances, was the most likely method to overcome the shallows, and navigate the *Ouse* to *York*. This was not approved on; but Mr. *Palmer's* scheme, an engineer of our own growth, as I may call him, was thought more feasible. This was by contracting the river in such places as required it, that is by obliging it, at low water, to run into a channel of ninety foot broad, which was before above two hundred. By this contracting of it, 'twas hoped that the river itself in time would wear a deeper channel; the bottom being a moveable sand, where it was first tried, viz. at *Wall-rig*; which in some part has answered there, though not so fully in the shallows nearer home. The bed of the river near the city being found to be composed of rubbish, broken bricks and tiles, which have been thrown into it, perhaps for some ages past, and formed a bottom so hard as not to be removed by those means.

But all this affair of contracting seems to tend to little purpose, for unless such cuts are made as will bring us better tides, we cannot without dams expect a constant navigation up to *York*. I mean such dams as were proposed by Mr. *Perry* to be made below the city. Whoever takes a view of the map of the river *Ouse*, which I have caused to be drawn, must observe a great many angles in its course, all, or some of which cut off, must, by making the distance neater, bring up a stronger flow of tide to the city. That this may be better comprehended I subjoin the following table.

Cuts at several places.		Their length.	Present course.	Difference saved.
		Yards.	Yards.	Yards.
From <i>Saltmarsh</i> to <i>Skelton</i>	—	2000	8800	6800
Over the sand at <i>Ayre's</i> mouth	—	440	1420	880
The old course of <i>Ouse</i>	—	300	4840	4540
At <i>Wheel-ball</i>	—	450	1760	1310
From <i>Kelfield-cloagh</i> to four hundred yards above <i>Wharf</i> mouth	—	1120	3520	2400
		4310	20240	15930
		Miles. Yards.	Miles. Yards.	Miles. Yards.
		2 790	11 880	9 90

The distance from *Cawood* to *York* by water is somewhat more than nine miles, where the tide usually rises six or seven foot; then it is plain, by this table, that if these cuts were made, that we should have at *York* near as good tides as they now have at *Cawood*; besides the advantage of taking in great part of that tide which runs up the *Dutch cut*.

The act which empowers the citizens of *York* to make these necessary preparations for bettering their navigation, was obtained at the expence of *Edward Thompson* esquire, one of their representatives in parliament. And a late amendment of it was got, wherein the duties are better regulated, at the expence of the city. In pursuance of this benefit is expended already four or five thousand pound in straitning the river, without making one cut; though now it is said that affair is warmly talked on.

Before I dismiss this head, I must beg leave to take notice that was the navigation made compleat up to *York*, it would be further necessary, and it would besides be an infinite advantage both to city and country, if the rivers were made navigable up the *Nid*, as high

as it could be carried, up the *Swaile* to *Morton-bridge*, and up the *Eure* to *Ripon*, and higher. A small expence would execute this affair; and whoever takes a view of the map of the *vale of York*, and knows the richness of the country into which these rivers extend, will easily guess at the advantage. *Lead* in abundance, *flax*, *hutter*, *cheese*, *hams*, *tallow*, *hose* for the army, *timber* for the navy, &c. would come down in great plenty; and be exchanged here for what commodities they are really in want of in those parts.

To conclude, I would not have our present citizens despair of seeing a revival of trade in *York*; what has been may be again. We are not without instances of many families, yet in being, who must deduce their present fulness from this source. Whoever will look back into our catalogue of seignors, and consider the names of them for about an age last past, will find that many of them raised estates by trade; some to so great a bulk as to give place to very few *London* merchants. The country within a few miles round us gives proof of this; nor need I do more than mention the names of *Agar*, *Robinson*, *Brearey*, *Belt*, *Croft*, *Hewley*, *Allenfon*, *Jagues* of *Elwington*, *Brook* of *Ellenthorp*, *Metcalf* and *Thompson* to confirm it.

I come next to consider the state of the city, in regard to its number of inhabitants, both antiently and now; their manufactures, method of living, price of provisions, &c.

I shall not take upon me to carry the reader so far back as the *Saxon Heptarchy*; under which our city was the capital of the *Northumbrian* kingdom, by far the largest district of them all. Nor do I pretend to give the state and number of its inhabitants in those days, which must have been very considerable both for number and quality, in a place where the regal power always presided. If the (u) quotation in *Leland's collectanea* may be depended on, this city was much too strait for its inhabitants in the times before the conquest; when he says that the suburbs were so large as to extend to the villages a mile round it. Whatever it was then, it is certain the blow it received from the conqueror crushed it extremely; nor has it ever since raised its head (x) to the point it bore before that thorough devastation. A general destruction must have fallen on the rest of the inhabitants when the priests themselves were not spared; for we are told that *Thomas*, made archbishop by *William*, at his coming down to his see found his clergy so scattered, that few or none could be got to perform the sacred service in the cathedral. We find, however, in the space of about fifteen years after this, that our desolated city had begun to creep once more out of its rubbish, and make a tolerable figure. In the book called *Domesday*, or the general survey of *England*, which was begun to be taken in the sixteenth of the conqueror, and finished, as the book itself testifies, in the twentieth, we have this account of the state of *York* in those days; which I translate in part as follows.

*In the city of York in the time of king Edward the confessor, besides the shire of the archbishop, were six shires (y); one of these is wasted in castles.*

*In the five shires were one thousand four hundred and eighteen dwelling houses. The archbishop has yet a third part of one of these shires. In these no other person hath custom but the citizens, except *Marleswain* in one house which is beneath the castle, and the canons where they inhabit, and except the four judges, to whom the king hath given this gift by patent for the term of their lives.*

*But the archbishop in his own shire has all manner of custom.*

*Of all the aforesaid houses are now inhabited, in the hands of the king paying custom, four hundred and nine great and small, and four hundred houses not inhabited which pay, the better sort, one penny, the others less; and five hundred and forty five so desolate that they pay nothing; and a hundred and forty five which the (z) French inhabit.*

*St. Cuthbert has one house, which he has always had, as many say, free from all custom; but the citizens say that it was not so in the time of king Edward, but as one of their houses, except when the provost had his habitation there with his canons, &c.*

*The earl of Moreton hath here sixteen houses, and two stalls in the stables, with the church of St. Crux.*

*Nigellus de Moneville hath one house, belonging to a certain mint-master.*

*In the shire of the archbishop, in the time of king Edward, were two hundred dwelling houses; now about one hundred are inhabited great and small, besides the archbishop's palace and the canons houses. In this shire the archbishop hath the same power which the king hath in his shires.*

*In the geld of the city are fourscore and four carucats of land, each of which is goldable as much as one house in the city, and in the works of the king they are as with the citizens, &c.*

*The earl hath nothing in the church manors, nor the king in the manors of the earl, besides what belongs to christianity which is under the archbishop.*

*In all the lands belonging to St. Peter of York, St. John, St. Cuthbert, St. Wilfrid and St. Trinity's, neither the king, nor the earl, nor any other person hath any custom. The king*

(u) *Constat fons est aliquot villas esse una ab Eboraco militario, ubi ante tempora Gulielmi Nothi termini erant suburbanorum arduum.* Leland. coll. v. 4. p. 36.

(x) Vide an. sub aa. 1066.

(y) Shire from *Scypan*; Sax. to divide. This ab-

stract is printed in Latin inter xv. script. hist. Ang. ed. Gale. But the whole abstract from this grand record, relating to York and the places adjacent, may be seen in the appendix.

(z) Francigenae. vid. ext. ab orig. in appendix.

to three highways by land, and a fourth by water (a). In these, all forfeitures go to the king and his heirs, wherever these roads stretch, either through the lands of the king, the archbishop, or earl.

*Peace given under the king's hand, or his signet, if it be broken, amend is made to the king by xii hundreds, each hundred viii l.*

Peace by the earl given and broken by any one, amend is made to the earl by vi hundreds, each viiii l.

If any person be exiled according to law none but the king can pardon him: But if the earl or high sheriff banish any one, they may recal him and pardon him if they please.

Only those Thanes pay relief for their lands to the king who are possessed of more than six manors. The relief is viii l.

*But if he hath only six manors, or less, he pays to the earl for relief four marks of silver.*

*The citizens of York pay no relief.*

By this account the reader may observe, that before the conquest, in the time of *Edward* the confessor, this city was divided into seven shires or divisions; in five of which are said to be one thousand four hundred and eighteen mansion houses inhabited. In the shire of the archbishop were two hundred more. And for that shire which was walled for the castles, if we suppose as many houses to have stood in it as to make up all two thousand, we may make a tolerable guess at the number of inhabitants in those days. For allowing, as Sir *William Petty* (*b*) computes, five persons to one house, and ten thousand will appear to have dwelt within the walls of the city at that time. And if we, also, allow the suburbs to have been of the extent that *Leland* mentions, we may reasonably suppose above as many more inhabitants to have resided in them. The great desolation that the conqueror brought upon our city is, however, very remarkable by this, for of two thousand inhabited houses in it before his time, there were, when this survey was taken, only six hundred and fifty; one hundred and forty five of which are said to be inhabited by a colony of *French*, which the *Norman* had probably planted in the houses of the *English* he had destroyed. The rest of this grand record being too copious for this chapter, I shall beg leave to place it all together in the appendix. A curiosity of that exactness, that value and authentickness, that not a word of it can, or ought to be, omitted in this work.

It was not long after this that our city must have recovered a great share of its former popularity; for if we may be allowed to guess at the number of the inhabitants by the number of parish churches, history informs us, that anno 1147, in king Stephen's time, a dreadful fire consumed thirty nine of them, besides the cathedral and other religious houses in the city. The number of inhabitants must be proportionably great, nor do we want another dreadful testimony of it, if our chronicles speak true, when they tell us that in the reign of Richard II. anno 1390, a raging pestilence, which then over-ran the kingdom, swept out of the city of York only, eleven thousand persons.

Since the number of parish churches must be allowed to be an undeniable instance of the populousness of any city or town, I think it necessary to give the reader a general view of all that I could ever find to have stood in the city of *York*. In which list I shall put down the yearly value of thirty nine of them, as they were given in upon oath to the king's commissioners, for levying a subsidy granted by parliament of two shillings per pound on all spirituals and temporals in the realm, *temp. Hen. V.* for carrying on the *French* war. To these I shall subjoin a list of all the chapels, hospitals, *maison-dieu*s, &c. and conclude with the abbies, monasteries and other religious houses; which when all were standing must have made a great glare in this city. Nor can it be denied that our fore-fathers had much more piety than their successors, unless it be proved that there is as much religion in pulling down churches, as erecting of them.

*A general list of all the PARISH CHURCHES that were standing in the city and suburbs of York in the time of Henry the 5th, with their yearly value (c).*

1.	Allballows in the Pavement,	<i>valet per an.</i>	—	—	IX
2.	Allballows near Fishergate	—	—	—	I
3.	Allballows in North-street	—	—	—	VII
4.	Allballows in Peaseholm	—	—	—	III
5.	St. Andrew's	—	—	—	XI
6.	St. Clement's in Fols-gate	—	—	—	I



	<i>t.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
7. St. Cuthbert's in Peaseholm	ii		
8. St. Crux, or Holy-crofs	ix		
9. Cbrist Church, alias St. Trinity's	viii		
10. St. Dyonis	vii		
11. St. Hellen on the Wall	ii		
12. St. Hellen out of Fisher-gate	i		
13. St. Hellen in Stone-gate	vi		
14. St. Edward	i	vi	viii
15. St. Gregory's	ii		
16. S. Giles.			
17. St. George at Bean-hills	iv		
18. St. George in Fisher-gate.			
19. St. John de la Pyke	iv		
20. St. John in Hungate	i		
21. St. John Evangelist at Ouse-bridge end	viii		
22. St. Laurence	ix		
23. St. Mary without Latbop postern	ii		
24. St. Mary Bishop-hill, fen.	x		
25. St. Mary Bishop-hill, jun.	vi		
26. St. Mary in Castle-gate	vi		
27. St. Margaret's	vii		
28. St. Martin in Micklegate	vi		
29. St. Martin in Conyng-street	x		
30. St. Maurice	ii		
31. St. Michael de Belfray	xii		
32. St. Michael in Spurrier-gate	x		
33. St. Nicholas by Micklegate-bar	vi		
34. St. Nicholas without Walm-gate	v		
35. St. Olave in Mary-gate	xxiv		
36. St. Peter in the Willows	i		
37. St. Peter the little	vii		
38. St. Saviour's	viii		
39. St. Sampson's	viii		
40. St. Trinity's, Golbrom-gate	iv	xiii	iv
41. St. Wilfrid's, Blake-fret	v		

To these may be added,

\* St. Benedict in Patrick-pool, St. Stephen, a church mentioned in *Dug. Mon. Ang.* vol. I. p. 385, S. Bridget, *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. p. 564, said to be in *pucclegata*. St. Michael, extra Walmgate. Mr. Torre.

#### CHAPELS before the dissolution of them, temp. Hen. VIII. in the city and suburbs.

1. (2) St. Ann's at Foss-bridge.
2. St. Ann's at Horse-fair.
3. St. Trinity's in the Bedern.
4. St. Christopher's.
5. St. Christopher's at the Guild-hall.
6. St. Catherine's in Haver-lane.
7. Bishop's chapel in the fields near Clementhorpe.
8. St. George's chapel, betwixt Foss and Ouse.
9. St. James's without Micklegate.
10. St. Mary's chapel in St. Mary's abbey.
11. St. Mary's chapel at the White-fryars.
12. St. Mary's chapel in St. Mary-gate.
13. St. Mary Magdalene's near Burton-stone.
14. St. Stephen in the Minster.
15. St. Sepulchre's near the Minster.
16. St. Trinity's chapel at the Merchant's-hall.
17. St. William's chapel on Ouse-bridge.

#### HOSPITALS, &c. before the reformation.

1. The hospital of our Lady, Horse-fair.
2. The hospital of St. John and our Lady in Foss-gate.

\* The vacant place where this church once stood, butted and bounded, was granted to W. archbishop by king E. III. for the use of the vicars choral. See the appen.

(2) *Ex Ms.*

These being all chantry chapels fell at the suppression, and are all extinct except two, one belonging to the vicars choral in the Bedern; and the chapel at Merchant's hall still kept up by that company.

3. The

3. The hospital of St. Leonard; now the Mint-yard.
4. The hospital of St. Anthony in Peaseholm.
5. The hospital of St. Nicholas, without Walm-gate.
6. The hospital of St. Thomas without Micklegate-bar.
7. The hospital belonging to the Merchant's-hall.
8. The hospital of St. Catharine besides St. Nicholas church.
9. The hospital or *Maison Dieu* of the Shoe-makers near Walmgate-bar.
10. The hospital or *Maison Dieu* on Ouse-bridge.
11. The hospital or *Maison Dieu* at the Taylor's-hall.
12. The spital of St. Loy at Monk-bridge end.
13. The spital of St. Catharine without Micklegate-bar.
14. The spital of " in Fisher-gate besides St. Helens.
15. The house of St. Anthony in Pease-holm.
16. The house of St. Anthony in Gilly-gate.

ABBETS, PRIORIES, MONASTERIES and other RELIGIOUS HOUSES  
formerly in York.

1. The abbey of St. Mary's. Black-fryars, or Benedictines.
2. The abbey, or monastery, of St. Augustine. Austin-fryars.
3. The abbey, or monastery, of the Franciscans, or fryars minors. Grey fryars.
4. The priory of the holy Trinity. Benedictines.
5. The monastery of the fryars Carmelites. White-fryars.
6. The college of St. William.
7. The priory of St. Andrew. Gilbertines.
8. The monastery of nuns at Clementhorp. Benedictines.
9. The monastery of the fryars preachers. Dominicans.

Whoever considers the foregoing catalogue, must allow our city to have been as remarkable for churches and houses of religion formerly as most in the kingdom. I shall be more particular about them when I come to the places where they once stood. It cannot be denied that after the dissolution of the religious houses here, as well as in other places, by king Henry VIII. with the chantries, chapels, hospitals and other houses for the sustenance of the poor, that this famous and then flourishing City did not receive a terrible shock by the tearing up of those foundations. Notwithstanding the politic institution of the new council erected for the northern parts, which was in some measure designed to put a stop to a depopulation then really expected to be the consequence. I know I shall be censured as arguing like a downright *papist* in this, but since it is matter of fact I value not the imputation; for king Henry was scarce cold in his grave when this became but too remarkable. Of forty two parish churches, three or four famous abbeys, two priories, a nunnery, and a religious college, with seventeen private chapels, and eighteen hospitals, which had reigned here in great plenty and abundance for some ages, there was not so much left, in these depredations, as to sustain and keep up little more than half the number of parish churches, two or three of the hospitals, and a chapel or two at most. Dr. Heylin (*e*) says, "Monasteries and religious houses may be reckoned as so many excrescences upon the body of the church; exempt, for the most part, from the episcopal jurisdiction, wholly depending on the pope, and such as might be taken away without any derogation to the church's power or patrimony. That bishops being more essential to the constitution of the same, Henry VIII. increased their number; the wealthier monasteries he turned into episcopal sees. Where he found a prior and convent he changed it into a corporation of secular priests, consisting of a dean and prebendaries; and to every new episcopal see he added a dean and chapter, and to every such cathedral a competent number of choir men and other offices all liberally endowed and provided for." This account indeed carries the face of a real reformation along with it; but whatever was done in this method in the rest of the kingdom, we have no instances at York to verify the doctor's assertion; for no sooner was the word given here, *sic volo sic jubeo*, but down fell the monasteries, the hospitals, chapels and priories in this city, and with them, for company, I suppose, fell eighteen parish churches; the materials and revenues of all converted to secular uses. It is shocking to think how far these depredations were carried, for not content with what they could find above ground, they dug open vaults and graves, in search for imaginary treasure; toils'd the bones out of stone coffins, and made use of them for hog-troughs, whilst the tops went to the covering of some old wall; of which many a one about this city does yet bear testimony. A piece of such inhumanity as I believe the most savage nation in the world would not have been guilty on. For the lucre of half a pound of brass they would deface the most memorable inscription. And carried their zeal so far against *mass-books*, *rituals*, *mishals* and the like, that with them were destroyed many of our ancient *english historians*. In short, we should not have had one of those venerable remains of our forefather's actions,

(*e*) Heylin's history of the reformation,

perhaps,

perhaps, at this day left us, if an act of parliament in the beginning of Queen Elizabeth had not put a stop to these violent proceedings.

In this manner was the *Reformation* carried on in the north of *England*; wherein the power given was abused in such sort, that it is a shame to think, that our most excellent church should have its origine deduced, or its restauration take date, from such execrable times. What an alteration was made in the face of things at *York*, may be guessed by the number of fine buildings which then lay in ruin; but that was not the greatest evil, for by turning out the lazars, sick and old people out of hospitals, priests and nuns out of religious houses, to starve or beg their bread, the number of poor and helpless objects must have multiplied exceedingly in the city, and made their case very deplorable. That this *Reformation* went so far here as, almost, to put a stop to all religion; that trade and merchandize suffer'd extremely by it; that the city and suburbs were, in a manner, depopulated; needs no other confirmation than that of a preamble of an act of parliament which was obtained for the relief of the inhabitants in the very first year of king *Edward* the sixth. Which undeniable authority being an evident proof of what I have before asserted, I shall beg leave to give in its own words as follows:

(f) Whereas in the ancient city of *York*, and suburbs of the same, are many parish churches, which heretofore, the same being well inhabited, and replenished with people, were good and honest livings for learned incumbents, by reason of the priby tithes of the rich merchants, and of the offerings of a multitude; which livings be now so much decayed by the ruin and decay of the said city, and of the trade of merchandize there, that the revenues and profits of diverse of the same benefices are at this present not above the clear yearly value of six and twenty shillings and eight pence, soe that a great sort of them are not a competent and honest living for a good curate, yea and no person will take the cure, but of necessity as some chauntry priest or els some late religious person being a stipendary, taken and appointed to the said cure and benefice, which for the most part are unlearned and very ignorant persons not able to doe any part of their duties. By reason whereof the said city is not only replenished with blind guides and pastors, as alsoe the people much kept in ignorance as well of their duties towards God as alsoe towards the king's majesty and commonwealth of this realm, and to the great danger of their souls.

In consideration whereof, and for the better relief and order of the said city, &c.

The whole act is too long to insert here, and though most of the churches were pulled down, according to the tenure of it, yet the statute was not put in full execution till the twenty eighth of *Elizabeth*; when the lord archbishop, as ordinary, the lord-mayor and six aldermen, as justices, met by virtue of this statute, and agreed that these parishes following should be united and joined to others, which was performed accordingly.

(g) *St. Peter* the little to *Allhallows* in the *Pavement*.

*St. Hellen* on the wall

*St. Mary* without *Latbop* postern } to *St. Cuthbert*.

*Allhallows* in *Peaseholm*

*St. George* at *Beanbils* to *St. Dyonis*.

*St. Hellen* out of *Fisher-gate* } to *St. Lawrence*.

*Allhallows* within it

*St. Clement's* to *St. Mary* the elder *Bishop-bill*.

*St. Peter* in the *Willows* to *St. Margaret's*.

*St. Gregory's* to *St. Martin's* in *Mickle-gate*.

*St. Edward* to *St. Nicholas* without *Walmgate-bar*.

*St. Giles* in *Gilly-gate* to *St. Olave*.

*St. John* in *Huigate* } to *St. Saviours*.

*St. Andrew*

*St. John del Pyke* to *St. Trinity's* in *Guthram-gate*.

*St. Nicholas* to *St. Trinity's* in *Mickle-gate*.

*St. Wilfrid* to *St. Michael de Belfrays*.

*St. Hellen's* church in *Stone-gate* was also demolished, but was rebuilt, as will be shewn in the sequel.

To make some amends for the great devastation which befel our city in this age, the court of the lord president of the north was erected in it. It was first set up by king *Henry VIII.* anno 1537, and the twenty eighth year of his reign. *Thomas* duke of *Norfolk* first lord president. I shall be more particular in giving the nature of this commission in the chapter designed for it; but as the power of this court was to hear and determine all causes on the north side *Trent*, the great concourse of people that must necessarily resort to *York* on this occasion, must have been an extraordinary advantage to the city. I shall not take upon me to dispute whether it was any advantage to the rest of the kingdom, or whether the royal prerogative was not stretched too far in the erecting of such a court; it was most certainly very beneficial to the city in particular, nor was it ever so far legally dissolved as to have the function of the three estates for abolishing of it. After the

(f) *Stat. an. reg. Ed. VI. 1<sup>o</sup>.*

(g) *Ex original. in Cam. sup. pont. Usac. cist. 2<sup>a</sup>.*  
P p p                      restau-



restauration of king Charles II, several petitions were presented to the king and council for re-creating of this court, by the gentlemen of this county, assembled at quarter sessions and assizes. Nor were the citizens backward in petitioning for what they knew so much to their interest, but without effect; for the king and council were afraid of stirring into this affair, and lord chancellor Clarendon would by no means promote it, having himself been a great stickler against it, as several of his speeches extant in *Rushworth* do testify. The petition from the city for the re-establishing this court signed by the mayor and aldermen, citizens, &c. is so much to my present purpose that I beg leave to give it as follows;

To the KING's most excellent majesty.

(b) The humble petition of the mayor, aldermen, and other inhabitants of the city of York and county of the same.

*Humbly sheweth,*

**T**HAT the petitioners though wasted by the late troubles forget their miseries when your sacred majesty their dread sovereign returned to reign over them in mercy and justice, not doubting but to find your majesty graciously inclined to restore their just and vital liberties which the late times had robbed them of.

That of all other their sufferings, they are most deeply sensible of the suspension of the late court of presidency of the north, erected and continued under your royal predecessors for above one hundred years past, whereby your petitioners and their ancestors were refreshed with the streams of justice flowing down to their doors by a speedy and easy administration of it. Which was many times premised by our late sovereign your royal father of ever blessed memory to be restored, in confidence whereof, your majesty's supplicants by their petition for reasons therein mentioned, signed by the several grand juries for the northern counties above twelve months since, humbly addressed themselves to your majesty for the re-establishing the said court, so much conducing to the ease, benefit and security of these parts; which petition your majesty was graciously pleased not only to refer but to recommend to your house then sitting, and a committee was appointed to consider and report their opinions, who report that the said court was only suspended, and that against the benefit of the county.

That the other weighty affairs of the parliament did not suffer them to proceed in re-establishing the same, so that your petitioners ought to be dashed to the utter dejection of their spirits, but that in their present extremities they have recourse unto your majesty's grace and goodness.

Therefore they humbly pray in regard the said court is not taken away, but the proceedings there only suspended, that it may graciously please your sacred majesty, out of your princely wisdom, to appoint a president and court, that they may be restored to their former ease and plenty, and the peace and safety of the country provided for by the wonted care of the presidents, that, as formerly, justice may flow down like a stream from your majesty, the fountain of justice, upon the heads of your petitioners.

signed

HENRY THOMPSON, mayor, &c.

It must be allowed that our city had somewhat more than a limb lopped off by the dissolution of this court, and therefore they could not be blamed for petitioning so warmly for its re-establishment. Their trade was then every day decreasing, and they were ready to grasp at any advantages to save themselves from utter ruin. It is well known that what has raised the city of London to such a mighty overgrown bulk, was not trade alone; no, if it had not been aggrandized by other means the city walls and ancient suburbs might now have been sufficient to contain the inhabitants. The almost constant residence of the royal family in their neighbourhood, the courts of justice, frequent parliaments, and, what is above them all, the three grand companies, must necessarily engage a vast concourse of people to attend them; all of which especially the last, have greatly conduced to swell it to the enormous size we see it at this day.

In the year 1652, or thereabouts, I find that a petition was preferred to the then parliament by the northern gentry and inhabitants, for making York an university. (i) *Rushworth* from whom I copied this petition mentions not a word how it was received. It is more than probable that it was not taken any notice of, for at that time they were beginning to discourage learning, and were so far from thinking it necessary to begin a foundation of a new university, that the two old ones were thought too burthenfome and too injurious to the spiritual notions the sectaries were then about to introduce. The petition itself being extraordinary, and no where else to be met with than in the aforesaid author, claims a place in this work.

(b) Ex. cop. in cam. sup. pont. Ufac.

(i) *Rushworth's* collect. v. 5

To the honourable the lords and commons assembled in parliament.

The humble petition of the inhabitants of the county and city of York, and of the northern parts of the kingdom of England,

Sheweth,

**T**HE earnest and humble desires of the said petitioners, that by the justice, wisdom and favour of this high and honourable court, there may be liberty granted, and some means allowed and appointed for laying the foundation of an university, college or colleges within the city of York, for the education of scholars in arts, tongues and all other learning, that may render them fit for the discharge of the ministerial function in the church of God; to the glory, honour, and advantage of these parts of the kingdom; in which desire, that your petitioners may not seem rash and unreasonable, they offer these ensuing considerations.

First, that howsoever the kingdom enjoys the benefit and blessing of two most famous universities, which as they are so, we still hope they shall continue the glory of Europe, yet we humbly conceive that they are not commensurable to the largeness and necessity of the kingdom, which appeareth by the deplorable want of a learned and faithful ministry in very many congregations, which, for want of scholars or choice of schools, are betrayed to the ignorance of illiterate men, through whom the sad proverb is fulfilled upon us, the blind lead the blind, and both fall into the ditch.

Secondly, as we the inhabitants of the northern parts of this kingdom find our share in this common want and calamity to be very great, inasmuch that we have been looked upon as a rude and barbarous people, in respect of those parts which by reason of their vicinity to the universities, have more fully partaken of their light and influence, so we cannot but be importunate in this request; in which if we may prevail we hope it will be a special means of washing from us the stain of rudeness and incivility, and rendering of us to the honour of God and this kingdom, not so much inferior to others in religion and conversation.

Thirdly, We humbly declare that many of us who would gladly offer our children to the service of the church of God, in the work of the ministry, and should hope to accomplish our desires, if a cheaper and more convenient way of education, in point of distance, was allowed us; but we cannot fulfil our wishes in that behalf in regard to the distance and dearth of the southern university, whose charge we are by continual impoverishments rendered daily more unable to bear.

Fourthly, We cannot but apprehend it very necessary not only to the good of these parts, but to the peace and happiness of the whole kingdom, that all possible care be had of reforming the northern parts, now abounding with popery, superstition, and profaneness, the fruits of ignorance; that they may not remain a seminary or nursery of men fit to be instruments of any irreligious or unreasonable design for the overthrow of religion and liberty, which reformation cannot be expected without a learned and painful ministry, which we almost despair of being supplied with from the south, whither we send many scholars, but find vestigia pauca retrorsum, and those for the most part such as others have refused.

Fifthly, We humbly represent YORK as the fittest place for such a work in regard of its healthful situation, cheapness of victual and fuel, (which however by the late and present pressures upon the country now grown dearer, we hope shall recover the former rate and plenty, if God shall vouchsafe us the blessing of peace) some good degree of civility, the convenient distance of it from the other universities and the borders of the kingdom, the advantage of a library, which is there already, and convenient building for such an use.

Upon these considerations your petitioners humbly desire that the foundation of so good a work, though the revenues of the archbishoprick, dean, dean and chapter, be disposed of to other publick uses, this high and honourable court would be pleased to allow and appoint that place which is commonly called the Bredon, now a college of vicars choral and singing men, with the maintenance belonging to that corporation, as also what other revenues they in their favour shall think fit. And we doubt not but by the blessing of God, the diligence and bounty of men, well affected to religion and learning, this work may be brought to such perfection as may tend very much to the honour of God, the happiness and advantage, not only of these northern parts, but of the whole kingdom.

This petition needs no farther comment, than to say that had it been complied with, and the place and revenue appointed according as it requests, it probably might have given rise to a northern university at York; which all that know it must agree to be incomparably well situated for that purpose. But to proceed, I shall next enquire what encouragement has been given by our magistrates to the establishing manufactures of any kind in York, whereby the poor of the city, now a great burthen to it, might be rendered useful to the community.

And here I am sorry to have occasion to say that those very grants and concessions, which the beneficence of succeeding monarchs have conferred upon this city, by charters, patents, &c. and which no doubt were originally designed for the good and service of it, should have almost proved its ruin. Our magistrates have been too tenacious of their privileges,

vileges,

vileges, and have for many years last past, by virtue of their charters, as it were locked themselves up from the world, and wholly prevented any foreigner from settling any manufacture amongst them; unless under such restrictions as they were not likely to accept of. The paying a large sum of money for their freedoms, with the troublesome and chargeable offices they must after undertake, would deter any person of an enterprising genius, in regard of manufacture, from coming to reside at *York*. I have been told, how true I know not, but it is probable that when the *French* protestants came over, a colony of them was offered to be settled in this city, which the wisdom and foresight of our then magistrates prevented. I have somewhat better authority for another remarkable instance of their steady adherence to their charter laws, which was that the late famous Mr. *Clayton* of *Liverpool*, who raised the tobacco trade in that town to the greatest height it ever was at, in his first beginning of business offered to settle at *York*; if the citizens would let him and his followers in, without tying them all down to their usual restrictions. This story came from the late archbishop *Davies*, who had it from Mr. *Clayton* himself, when he was bishop of *Chester*. Of what infinite service these two establishments would have been to the city at this day I shall leave to the readers judgment.

Of late years, viz. 1708, a small number of publick spirited citizens made a joint stock, with the concurrence of the then lord-mayor, and set up a woollen manufacture for working in the *Coventry* and *Norwich* manner, all sorts of stuffs, calimancoes, camlets, &c. This was actually set on foot and carried on for a few years, and the poor employed in spinning, &c. but it all came to nothing; and chiefly, as I have been informed, by the small number of foreigners the city would admit on this occasion; and they also being men of no substance.

But the magistrates and citizens of *York* have it in their power, by a joint concurrence, to lay the foundation of an establishment of this kind, which would be of infinite service to them all. It is well known that there is a great deal of excellent land lies round the city, over which the poor freemen of each ward have a particular stray for their cattle from *Michaelmas* to *Lady-day*. This was originally designed for the good of the poorest sort of citizens, which it really does not effect; for alas, they are not possessors of any cattle for that purpose. It is only a midling sort as I may call them which reap the benefit of this stray, which, if it was taken from them, would be no real damage, but make them mind their shops the better, and not depend upon getting a livelihood by lending horses, &c. But what a noble foundation would here be for erecting a workhouse, and providing a stock of hemp, flax, &c. for setting the poor on work? The advantage such a large parcel of choice land would gain by taking off the stray, would be a fund of some thousands a year for that purpose. And, if the magistrates would at the same time soften the rigour of their charter, and invite some handicrafts to come and reside amongst them, I doubt not but in a few years the populousness of this city would be again restored, the poor tax laid aside, and no wretch so miserable as to be obliged to gain a living by begging in the streets.

This project is not new; it has been often attempted to procure an act of parliament to this purpose; and a year or two ago a petition from the city was presented to the house, praying leave to bring in a bill to that end. But an unhappy division arising amongst the citizens about it, it was thought proper to drop the design, and prosecute it no farther. Till this desirable point is gained, there is small hope that any thriving manufacture will be carried on amongst us; but the citizens left, as they have been for several years last past, to live upon one another. For I may safely say that, except some few wine merchants, the export of butter, and some small trifles not worth mentioning, there is no other trade carried on in the city of *York* at this day.

What has been, and is, the chief support of the city, at present, is the resort to and residence of several country gentlemen with their families in it. These have found, by experience, that living at *York* is so much cheaper than *London*, that it is even less expensive than living at their own houses in the country. The great variety of provisions, with which our markets abound, makes it very easy to furnish out an elegant table at a moderate rate. And it is true yet what *Fuller* said of us in his time, that an ordinary at *York* would make a feast in *London* (k). Besides our city is very well qualified for the education of their children, especially females, in all the necessary accomplishments belonging to that sex. The diversions which have been of late years set on foot, and are now briskly carried on every winter in the city, are another great inducement to bring company to it. About twenty years ago a weekly assembly was begun here, where gentlemen and ladies met every *Monday* night to dance, play at cards, and amuse themselves with the other innocent diversions of the place. It was first set up at the *Manor*, was several years kept in the lord *Irwin's* house in the *Minster* yard, and is now continued in the room built on purpose for it in the new buildings. Two or three years ago a musick assembly was begun in *York*, and is continued every *Friday* night, in the same room, where a set of choice hands and voices are procured to divert the company each winter. To these are added a company of stage-players, who by subscription, act twice a week, and are al-

(k) *Fuller's* worthies.



lowed to be the best strollers in the kingdom. All these diversions are had at a most moderate expence, *Monday* assembly being half a crown, musick a crown, and plays were fifteen shillings, which added together makes but one pound two shillings and six pence, the whole charge of a quarter of a year's polite entertainment in *York*.

Twice in the year the assizes, or general goal delivery for the city and county of *York*, are held here. On which occasion, besides the men of business, did formerly resort a great number of our northern gentry to partake of the diversions that were usually set up in the city for that time. Of late years this is altered; and the grand meeting of the nobility and gentry of the north, and other parts of *England*, is now at *York* in or about the month of *August*, drawn thither by the hopes of being agreeably entertained, for a week, in horseracing, balls, assemblies, &c. It is surprising to think to what a height this spirit of horseracing is now arrived in this kingdom; when there is scarce a village so mean that has not a bit of plate raised once a year for this purpose. *York* and its neighbourhood have been long famous for this kind of diversion; for *Camden* mentions a yearly horse-race to be run on the forest of *Galtres*, where the prize for the horse that won was a little golden bell (1). From whence, no doubt, comes the proverb to *beat away the bell*. It is hardly credible, says the antiquary, what great resort of people there is at these races from all parts, and what great wagers are laid upon the horses. But that celebrated author would have been amazed indeed could he possibly have seen one meeting at *York*, or *Newmarket*, on this occasion, in these days. Where the attraction of this, at the best but barbarous diversion, not only draws in the country people in vast crowds, but the gentry, nay even the clergy and prime nobility are mixed amongst them. *Stars*, *ribbons* and *garters* here loose their lustre strangely, when the noble peer is dressed like his groom. But, to make amends for that, view them at night and their splendour returns; and here it is that *York* shines indeed, when, by the light of several elegant lustres, a concourse of four or five hundred of both sexes, out of the best families in the kingdom, are met together. In short the politeness of the gentlemen, the richness of the dress, and remarkable beauty of the ladies, and, of late, the magnificence of the room they meet in, cannot be equalled, throughout, in any part of *Europe*.

These races were first set up *anno 1709*, when a collection was made through the city for purchasing five plates to be run for. *Anno 1713*, the king's gold cup, since changed into one hundred guineas, and given annually to several counties, was procured to be at *York*; where it has ever since continued to be the first plate, and run for on the first day of the week. *Clifton-ings* was for several years the place of trial; but upon a misunderstanding with the owner of that ground, or great part of it, the race was altered; and *Knave'smire*, a common of pasture belonging to the city, was pitched upon for that purpose. It is judged to be the best race in *England* for seeing the diversion; the form of it being a horse-shoe, the company in the middle, can never loose sight of the racers. This diversion, whatever disservice it may do to the country people, by causing them to spend or lose that money that should go to the support of their families, farms, or payment of their rents, is certainly of great benefit to the city and citizens, by being the occasion that some thousands of pounds are annually spent in it in a week's time. Lodgings for that week are usually let at a guinea a room.

The royal court, high court of parliament, the court of the lord president of the north, have been long strangers to this city; and we have no hopes of a restauration to us of any of them. Mr. *Lochart*, in his memoirs of the *Scotch* nation before the union, affirms that their commissioners insisted strongly that parliaments should be held in *York*; as a place fitly situated for that purpose. I shall not enquire what made the *Scotch* recede from this demand, so much to their own ease and advantage; the giving up of this article, and several others, being too tender points to treat on; but I must say that if it is found to be no inconvenience to them, it was a great misfortune to *York* to lose it. Since then, I say, that no hopes appears of the aforesaid advantages ever being retrieved to us, our races and the residence of the gentry amongst us, in our present decay of trade, seems to be the chief support of the city. Our magistrates take great care that families of this sort should be encouraged to live here; by allowing of all innocent diversions, and making of publick walks for their entertainment, &c. Nay the *Roman Catholic* gentry have great liberties allowed them in *York*; which, with the cheapness of the place, has drawn many families of good repute to inhabit with us. Our streets are kept clean, and lighted with lamps, every night in the winter season; and so regular are the inhabitants, to their hours of rest, that it is rare to meet any person, after ten or eleven at night, walking in them. We now reckon forty two gentlemen's coaches, twenty two hackney coaches, and twenty two hackney chairs, to be in full exercise in the city; and it will be no vanity in me to say, that though other cities and towns in the kingdom run far beyond us in trade, and the hurry of business, yet, there is no place, out of *London*, so polite and elegant to live in as the city of *York*.

The native inhabitants of *York* are a civil sort of people; courteous enough to strangers, when they are acquainted a little, but shy enough before. The common people are very

(1) *Brianus*. The bell was tied on the forehead of the horse that won, who was led about in triumph.

well made and proportioned; crookedness, either in men or women, is a rarity amongst them. The women are remarkably handsome; it being taken notice of by strangers that they observe more pretty faces in *York* than in any other place. The better sort of tradesmen live well in their houses, whether they verify the proverb when they die or no. There being few of them that do not sit down to as good a dinner, at their usual hour twelve a clock, as a very top merchant in *London* would provide for his family. Feasting to excess with one another is strongly in use at *York*, and indeed all over the north of *England*, but here they have many strange customs to provoke it. It is for this reason and their constantly living upon solid meat that few of the inhabitants are long lived in *York*; there are not many instances of people living to an extreme old age in it, notwithstanding the natural healthfulness of the situation. The common people speak *English* very ill; and have a strange affected pronunciation of some words, as *boose*, *moose*, *coo*, for *house*, *mouſe*, *cow* and so on. But whatever they do in softning the sound of these words they are equally broad in the pronunciation of others. Dr. *Hickes*, in his *Theſaurus linguarum septem*, has given us a specimen of the *English* language as it was wrote and ſpoke about the year 1395; this I shall beg leave to copy, because our city and their way of speaking at that time is mentioned in it. If they ſpoke or wrote worse than this specimen, it was bad indeed, but that they did not I shall make appear by a proclamation for the price of victual in *York*, about the same time as the former date, which I have extracted out of one of the city's registers. And first the doctor.

(m) All the longage of the Northumbers and especialisch at *York* is soe scharyp sitting and fretting and unshape, that we sontherne men may that longage unrithe undershande. I troine that is because that they beeth nigh to straunge men and nations that spekeith straungeleiche, and alsoe because the kynges of Engeland wonneth alway far from that cuntrey, &c.

Proclamation for price of vytayll yn Thurdſday market. Anno reg. R. II. xvi. 1393.

For als myhill als proclamation ofte tymes has been made here, als it ys the custome of this cite, that pultre, wildeſoule, and other vytayll that is byoght hider to be ſalde, be ſalde in thys maner, that ys for to ſay, &c. And that vytaylls that are noght enſtrauncheth, from the tyme that they come within the pprecinate, and wythen thys forſeyd fraunchefe that thay bring yt hider holo to this the kynges marketh here to be ſalde at the price that ys aforſeyd, and that none of the forſeyd vytayll be withorawen nauther into ſhoppe, ne houle, ne elſe where, bot playnly into this marketh, here to be ſalde to every man that will buy it, upon the price abovenſayd, o payn of forſeyture of the same vytayll, and on the peril that falls thar upon, And that none be ſoc hardy as to by no manner of vytayll beforſeyd, before tyme thar for by ſtryken open the common bell at Ousebrygg, upon the payn abovenmentioned. And that cukes and regratours keep thaye tyme of byrynge, als thaire constitutions and governance of thys cite wyll, open payn that falls therefore, they knowe that welc enoch, that ys to ſay that na cuke be hymſelf, na name other, by na ſleth, ſleth, na other manner of vytayll, fra everefang ryng at ſent Mychell kyrk at Uſebryghend, unto the moen that ſtryke at the Mynter, bot unto the value of xviii d. for dyners for traveling men. And that na cuke be na manner of vytayll in na place, bot in the market that ys ordeyned tharforſe.

I leave these two specimens of our antient *English* tongue to the reader's judgment; for my part, I think the latter more intelligible than the former. I shall only observe on this head, that as our common people speak bad enough, it must at the same time be allowed, that the better sort talk the *English* language in perfection at *York*. Without the affected tone and mincing speech of the southern people, as well as the broad open accent, and twang, of the more northern.

To guess at the number of the present inhabitants of *York* I shall subjoin the following table of births and burials that have happened in it for seven years past. This is extracted carefully from the several parish registers, and I leave it to posterity to copy after and pursue the method.

BIRTHS and BURIALS in the city of *YORK* and suburbs, from the 5<sup>th</sup> of August 1728, till the 5<sup>th</sup> of August, 1735.

	Births.	Burials.
The cathedral	—	7
1. All Saints Pavement	123	218
2. Allhallows North-street	101	111
3. St. Crux	132	159
4. St. Cuthbert's	55	80
5. St. Dennis	92	106
6. St. Helen's	113	122

	Burials.	Burials.
7. St. John's	136	173
8. St. Laurence	60	77
9. St. Martin's Conyng-street	73	110
10. St. Michael le Belfrey	310	327
11. St. Michael Spurrier-gate	198	216
12. St. Mary's Castle-gate	150	221
13. St. Martin's Mickle-gate	92	117
14. St. Mary Bishop-hill elder	103	117
15. St. Mary Bishop-hill younger	57	73
16. St. Maurice	55	158
17. St. Margaret's	118	147
18. St. Olave's	147	181
19. St. Saviour's	70	103
20. St. Sampson's	188	228
21. Christ Church	140	119
22. Trinity Godram-gate	143	144
23. Trinity Mickle-gate	129	152
Total	2785	3466

The proclamation for the price of victuals puts me in mind of the last article I proposed to treat on before I began my survey, which was to give some account of the stated price of provisions antiently in this city; and what our markets produce and sell for, in every article of that kind, at this day. The reader will better comprehend this by the following tables, the first of which was the stated price of provisions in *York*, in the time of *Richard II.* when the king and all his court were here; and consequently it must be allowed to be dearer than ordinary. The other is the present value, where I must observe, that notwithstanding the great plenty of some years last past, in corn and other articles, yet it is well known that our markets are risen considerably of late years, especially since the fatal 1721, from which date our landlords began to raise their rents, and their tenants the produce. The difference of the value of money in *Richard* the second's time and now, I leave to the readers judgment.

(n) These ordinances for the price of victuals were proclaimed by the advice and consent of our lord the king's justices, as well of one bench as the other, with the barons of the exchequer, when a full court was at *York*, in the sixteenth year of the reign of king *Richard II.* in manner following;

	1393. s. d.	The same provisions sold in the markets at York in the years.					
		1732. l. s. d.			1735. l. s. d.		
Good bread, made according to the affize, wheaten and of good boulder, four loaves for	i						
Of another sort two loaves, good weight, for	i						
Item, Beer well brewed, good and strong ac- cording to the affize, the best fort per gallon	i ob.	00	02	00	00	02	00
Another fort per gallon	i	00	01	00	00	01	00
A third sort two gallons for	i	00	00	06	00	00	06
Item, Claret wine, <i>vin vermeil</i> , per gallon	viii	00	08	00	00	08	00
All sorts of white wine per gallon	vi	00	06	03	00	06	08
And that no person sell wine or beer without the known measure on pain, &c. And that none presume to sell mixed or corrupted wines.							
<i>Butchers how they shall sell.</i>							
For a carcase of choice beef, <i>beauf sovereign</i>	xx iv	10	10	00	09	10	00
For a carcase of the next sort	xiv	08	00	00	07	00	00
For a carcase of <i>Scotch</i> beast, <i>sovereign</i>	xii	04	04	00	03	10	00
A <i>Scotch</i> cow	x	03	00	00	02	15	00
And the other <i>Scotch</i> cattle, as well oxen as cows, according as they appear.							
For a carcase of mutton, the best	xx	01	10	00	01	02	00
For a worser sort	xvi	01	00	00	00	15	00
For a carcase of veal, the best	ii vi	01	06	00	01	01	00
Another sort	i vi	01	00	00	00	15	00
For a lamb	viii	00	12	00	00	08	00

(n) Ex registro in cam. sup. pont. Uac. Gallice.

For



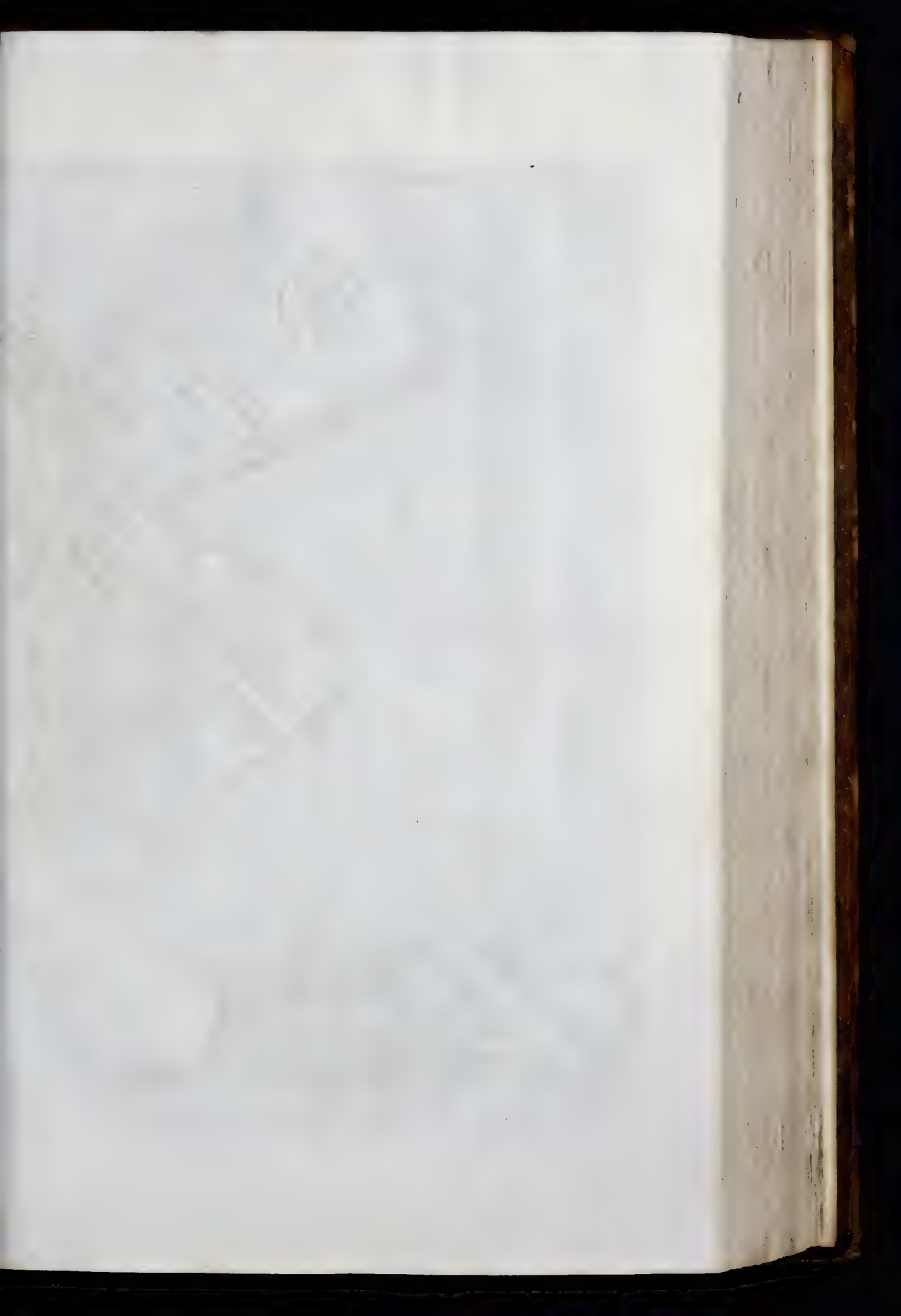
				The same provisions sold in the markets at York in the years					
				1732.			1735.		
				l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
For a hog, or pork, the best	—	—	1393. s. d. iii iv	02	10	00	01	15	00
For another sort	—	—	iii	02	00	00	01	01	00
<i>In poultry.</i>									
For a capon, the best	—	—	iv	00	02	00	00	01	09
For a second sort	—	—	iii	00	01	06	00	01	01
For a hen	—	—	i ob.	00	00	10	00	00	07
For a pullet	—	—	i	00	00	08	00	00	06
For a pig, the best,	—	—	v	00	02	00	00	02	00
Another	—	—	iv	00	01	06	00	01	06
For a fat goose	—	—	iv	00	02	00	00	02	00
Item, For a fresh salmon, the largest and best	—	—	ii	00	10	00	00	10	00
The other according to their quantities.									
Item, In an inn a horse at hay and straw by night	—	—	i ob.	00	00	06	00	00	06
And when oats are sold in the market at eleven pence per quarter, then in the inn per bushel	—	—	iv	00	02	08	00	02	08
In the old English proclamation afore said the prices of wild fowl, &c. are given as follows,									
For a pig	—	—	iv	00	02	00	00	02	00
For twelve pigeons	—	—	iii	00	01	06	00	01	03
For a partridge	—	—	ii	00	00	08	00	00	08
For a plover	—	—	i ob.	00	00	06	00	00	06
For a woodcock	—	—	i ob.	00	00	10	00	00	09
For a teal	—	—	i ob.	00	00	09	00	00	09
For twelve field-fares	—	—	ii	00	01	06	00	01	06
For twelve larks	—	—	i ob.	00	00	06	00	00	06
For a wild duck	—	—	iv	00	01	06	00	01	06
The office of wine taken before the mayor and bayliffs in the Guild-hall by a jury of twelve citizens anno reg. regis R. II. xvi. who say upon their oaths that,									
				French claret.			Per hoggs.		
French wine.	The best new red wine of Gascoign at the port of Kingston upon Hull sells per pipe at	xii marks.	44	00	00	44	00	00	
	A second sort	x marks.	36	00	00	36	00	00	
	A third sort	viii marks.	30	00	00	30	00	00	

Upon which proclamation was made that a gallon of new choice wine of Gascoigny should be sold for eight pence a gallon and no dearer, upon the penalty that would ensue.

*Boundaries.* The antient and present boundaries of the city are the next things which I propose to give; the liberties one way, indeed, stretch to a great extent, since the *weapontack* of the *Ainsty* were added to it. But that district demands a particular chapter, and I shall here only subjoin an account of the city's jurisdiction in regard to its other privileges.

*Antient BOUNDS of the city of YORK taken anno reg. regis H. V. 1.*

From the river *Ouse* on the west which is to *Fleet-bridge* against the *Togel-house* in the *Bishop's-fields*, extending by one ditch there as far as the bridge to the end of *Holgate* town. Thence as far as the outgang in the moor called *Phothys* moor. Thence beyond *Unaref-mires* as far as *Hapdale* cros in the way which leads to *Wishpethorpe*. Thence beyond the water of *Ouse* as far as the cros standing against the *Greenwiches* in the way leading to *Fulford*. Thence from the river *Ouse* on the north, viz. from the bridge in *Le Aeting*, which is called *Little-ing*, so extending by the *Dike* and a *Peere* against the *Spittle well*, by the way as far as the abbot of *St. Maries* miln. And thence as far as the *Spigolene* *Spittat*, in the high way which leads to *Clyston*. And so as far as the *Mill* of *John de Houcliff*. And thence as far as the *Watergate* in the outgang upon the moor. And so by the *Meere* as far as the *White stane* cros upon *Afill* briggs. Thence beyond the water of *Fosse* against the water-milns of the abbot of *St. Maries*, extending to the cros upon *Heworth* moor. Upon which moor is a common of pasture, for all the citizens of *York*, in those cros beyond the *hennynophes*. Item, From the cros upon *Heworth* moor as far as the *Sheef-brigg*, and so extending as far as the cros against the brigge, from beyond *St. Nicholas*



- 1 The Mount.
- 2 Hospital.
- 3 Bar.
- 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100



To the Common Council of the City of York, this plan of



City of York.



- 76 Grape Lane.
- 77 Lendal.
- 78 Blake Street.
- 79 The new Apartments.
- 80 The Water Works.
- 81 Mint-yard.
- 82 Boorthan bar.
- 83 The Manner.
- 84 Boorthan.
- 85 Gilly gate.
- 86 St Mary gate.
- 87 St Clares Church.
- 88 Jewbury.

Antiquities.

- A. The Roman Tower with the Line of the old Wall from it to the Foss.
- B. St. Marys Abbey.
- C. St. Leonards Hospital.
- D. The supposed site of the Roman Imperial Palace in York.
- E. The Clofe of the Cathedral.
- F. The Church of St. Helen.
- G. St. Andrews.
- H. Allhallows.
- I. Peasholm.
- L. St. John del Pyke.
- K. St. Mary Laverthorp.
- M. St. John in Hungate.
- N. The Hospital of our Lady.
- O. The Church of St. Giles.
- P. St. Clements.
- Q. St. Peters in Less Willoughs.
- R. St. Edwards.
- S. The Hospital of St. Nicholas.
- T. Allhallows in Fishergate.
- U. St. George.
- V. St. Helens extra muros.
- W. St. Andrews Priory.
- X. St. Austins Priory.
- Y. The Friars Carmelites.
- Z. The Church of St. Peter le little.
- 1. St. Wilfrids in Blake street.

Antiquities west of Ouse.

- A. The Nunnery at Clementhorp.
- B. The Priory of the Trinity.
- C. The Church of St. Nicholas.
- D. The Friars Preachers.
- E. The Church of St. Gregory.
- F. The Chappel of St. James.
- The Site of the Monastery of the Friars Minors unknown.

is particularly inscribed by  
their obliged humble servant Francis Drake. 1736.



ebolas miln, in the high way leading to *Kexby*. And from that crofs as far as the crofs in the *Greenoykes*, and the gallows of *St. Leonard*. Thence to the wooden crofs in the way which leads to *Fulford* againft *Algarthike*, and fo extending as far as the fpring called *Hawkes well* directly to the water of *Oufe*; where the citizens of *York* have a common of pature.

*Another boundary taken anno regni reg. H. VI. 23.*

From the river *Oufe* on the north as far as a certain bridge in the *Futzing*, called in *Engliſh* *little-ing*; and fo extending by a *ditch* and a *moor*, againft the *Spittal-well*, by a way near the mill of the abbot of *St. Mary's* of *York*; and from thence to *Paulyn-spittal*, in the highway which leads from the city of *York* to *Clyſton*. And fo to the mill late of *John Rocliſſ*, but now of the heirs of ſir *William Ingleby* knight. And from thence by the way to the gallows of the abbot of *St. Mary's* aforeſaid. And there was antiently a watergate in the outgang which leads to the foreſt of *Galtres* to a certain woodbridge there. And fo by the moor to *White-Hain-croſs* upon *Aſhill-briggs*. And fo by the great ſtone as far as the river of *Foſſe*, deſcending all along by the river on the weſt ſide to the water-mills of the aforeſaid abbot. And from thence beyond the river of *Foſſe* over againft the ſaid mills on the ſouth extending to a certain place where a crofs of wood ſtands upon *Heworth moor*, overagainſt the way which leads to *Stockton*. And from thence againſt a ſtone-croſs at the weſt end of the town of *Heworth* to *Cheef-brigg* as far as the *ſtreët*. And fo by the way as far as the croſs in the way which leads to *Oſbaldwycke*. And fo proceeding in the highway which leads to *Kexby*, overagainſt the bridge beyond the mill of *St. Nicholas*. And fo returning from the ſaid croſs againſt the ſaid mill by the way leading to the *Greenoykes* over againſt the cloſe of the hoſpital of *St. Nicholas* aforeſaid. And from thence to a croſs in the *Greenoykes* over againſt the gallows of *St. Leonard*. And thence beyond *Tylmre*, by a certain way leading to the wooden croſs in the way which leads to *Fulford*, againſt *Hall-garthſike*; and and fo extending directly to the river of *Oufe*; and beyond *Oufe* as far as a certain croſs called *Wadale-croſs* in the way leading from the city of *York* to *Biſhopthorp*. And from thence directly beyond the fields called the *Fun-fields* croſſing *Unareſmire*, to beyond the gallows there ſtanding on the ſouth ſide, as far as the outgang leading to the moor which is called *Porkeſ-moor*; and from thence by a certain rivulet as far as the bridge at *Holgate town* end, deſcending thence by a ditch there on the weſt to *Fleet-briggs*, in *Biſhop-fields*, on the weſt ſide of the river *Oufe*.

This laſt boundary was rode and agreed unto anno 1637; upon a difference then compromised betwixt the city and the dean and chapter of *York*, ſays ſir *T. W.* with which, adds he, I was then acquainted. More antient boundaries than theſe may be found in the regiſter books of the city, letter *Y*, fol. 7: letter *B*, fol. 185, &c.

Before I enter the gates, it will be neceſſary to take a view of the ſuburbs; which are no *Suburbs*. ways conſiderable at preſent, but have been, if the author in *Leland's colleſtanea* may be quoted, of prodigious extent; inſomuch as to reach to ſeveral villages now at a miles diſtance from the city. It is certain that they were of much greater extent than at preſent, even before the late civil wars. Sir *T. W.* ſays they amounted to a ſixth part of the city, wherein were many pariſh churches, many fair and ſubſtantial houſes, adds he, but all theſe were conſumed to aſhes with fire anno 1644. I have been informed, by good authority, that there was one continued ſtreet of houſes on both ſides from *Micklegate-bar* to the *Mount*; as alſo another uniform ſtreet from *Bootham-bar* to *Clyſton*; likewise a long courſe of houſes out of *Walmgate*, which are now moſt of them vaniſhed. I have met with the names of ſeveral ſtreets ſaid to lie in *ſuburbio civitatis Ebor.* now loſt. In the beginning of the reign of *Edward III.* an army of ſixty thouſand men lay at *York* for ſix weeks together, and great part of this vaſt body, according to *Froifart* (o), were quartered in the ſuburbs of the city. All this is evidence enough to prove their great extent, but as I mentioned the ſiege of the city in 1644, entirely reduced it all to aſhes, except a few houſes out of *Micklegate* which were preſerved from deſtruction by the royal fort. Since that time, of carrying on a reformation by fire and ſword, the ſuburbs has in ſome meaſure raiſed itſelf, which I ſhall now haſten to deſcribe along with the pariſh churches, monaſteries, hoſpitals, &c. which were antiently, or are at preſent, to be ſeen in it.

(p) Out of *Micklegate-bar* runs a fair broad ſtreet well paved on both ſides; which was, this year carried on in a farther pavement for coaches, carriages, &c. beyond the *Mount*. The *Mount* I take to have been a *Roman* work; and antiently ſerved for an exterior fortification to the city on this ſide, as I have elſewhere noted. In the late civil wars it alſo was made uſe of as an outwork; and commanded the road from *Tadcaſter* to the city. On the eaſt ſide this ſtood formerly the chapel of *St. James*, remarkable for being the place from which the archbishops of *York* began their walk on foot to the cathedral, at their in-thronization; the cloth which was ſpread all the way for that purpoſe being afterwards given to the poor (q). This being a chantry chapel it fell at the ſuppreſſion. The laſt part of

(o) Vide annales ſub hoc anno.

(p) *Leland* ſays there was a foundation of an hoſpital hard without the very ſide of *Micklegate*, of the erec-

ting of ſir *Richard* of *York*, mair of *York*; but it was never finiſhed. *Lel. lib.*

(q) The dean and chapter met the archbiſhop here the



the foundation of this chapel was razed in this year in making the broad caufway already mentioned. The *Spital*, or hospital, of *St. Catherine* is on the right hand near the mount; and there are, or have been, several under this denomination about the city. I shall beg leave to explain this for all. *Spital*, or *spittle*, is contracted from hospital; and was an house of entertainment for poor travellers or pilgrims, who could not afford to pay for lodgings in the town. They were therefore usually placed, *extra muros*, on the side of the high road; and this was a *Xenodochium* of that kind. It is kept up and repaired from time to time at the city's expence for an habitation for a few poor widows, but is now hardly worth mentioning on account of its charity. But, *St. Catherine's* foundation; and is a large

worth mentioning on account of its charity. But, The hospital of St. Thomas, out of Micklegate, was of a nobler foundation; and is a large stone building, yet standing; bounded on the west by a lane antiently called *Benzington-lane*, and leading to the high street near the bar on the north. Here was the *guild*, or fraternity of Corpus Christi; first instituted November 8, the thirty seventh of Henry VI. In Mr. Dredford's collection in the Bodleian library v. 129, fol. 148. is this account of this *guild* *the Guild of Corpus Christi, which meller and keepers be*

[illegible]

claro xii. viiis. nd. I have seen and perused the ancient statutes of this fraternity, with an inventory of the jewels, riches, ornaments, &c. belonging to the shrine of *Corpus Christi*. To this is added an exact register of all the masters and helpers of this *gild*, with the names of all the brethren and sisters that were admitted of it, taken annually from the year 1408, to 1546. By this it appears that though this *gild* was only incorporated by letters patents bearing date *Novem. 6. 37 H. VI.* yet it was begun in the city some years before; as appears by the title of their statutes, viz. *Libe ordinatiois fraternitatis corporis Christi facta in Burgo per capellanos et alios honestos personarum, tam seculares quam regulares, quorum nomina sunt etiam inserta, recept. anno dom. m.cccc.viii.*

It appears by the register that this religious institution was very popular, some hundreds of persons every year being admitted to the fraternity. The ceremony of *Corpus Christi* play, which they were obliged annually to perform, must have been in its time one of the most extraordinary entertainments the city could exhibit; and would necessarily draw a great number of people out of a country to see it. Every trade in the city from the highest to the lowest, were obliged to furnish out a pageant at their own expence on this occasion. The history of the old and new testament was the subject they went upon; and each trade represented some particular part, and spoke some verses on the occasion. Many are the orders and ordinances in the city's registers about the better regulation of this religious ceremony; which was first instituted, I find, by pope *Urban IV.*, about the year 1250, and was to be celebrated each year on the *Thursday* after *Trinity-sunday*. For the reader's satisfaction I have placed the manner how it was performed here in the *appendix*; and that it was a piece of religious pageantry much esteemed in *York*, is evident from this, that it was acted till the twenty sixth year of queen *Elizabeth* in this city (s).

(1) Anno 1481, *September* 18, there was an indulgence of forty days granted to all, who should contribute their charity towards the relief and sustentation of the fraternity, or guild, or *Corpus Christi*, created and founded in the city of York. Or for the souls of the said brethren and sisters should say with a devout mind the lord's prayer, and the angel's salutation. Or else yearly with the like devotion visit personally the city on *Corpus Christi* day, or within eight days after; when in great procession the glorious body of our Lord is honourably placed on the shrine and carried about.

in their formalities, whom after they had sprinkled with holy water and thurified, he then put off his shoes and so proceeded thence barefoot to the minster, being attended by the clergy and people. Mr. Torre.

(7) This extract from *Deedworth* is printed in the first of the additional volumes to the *Monasticon*. Amongst the records in the tower are many charters and grants relating to this fraternity. It appears by these that this gild was much older than Henry, VI. For by pat. 45.

E. III. p. 1. m. 31. this guild was converted into an hospital, when fourteen men, clergies, freemen, and oxen, resident in the city and suburbs were confirmed to it. See also *ibid.* 30 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 21.

(s) City records, see the *appendix*. See also their seal in the print of antient seals belonging to religious houses in *York*.

(i) Ex MS Torre. p. 2 -

This fraternity, subsisting chiefly on the annual charity collected at the procession, and having little lands, it stood till the third of Edward VI. when an order was made that the lord-mayor, for the time being, should be chosen yearly master of the said hospital, and the poor folks and beds were to be maintained, found and used in the hospital, as before time had been accustomed (u).

September 29, 1583. an order of council was made, that Mr. recorder (William Hilyard esquire) Mr. *Afkwitb* and Mr. *Robinson* aldermen, and Mr. *Belt* with proper attornies should go to *Nayburn* and take possession of the lands there, and in *Stainforth-bridge* and *Buttercram* belonging to St. Thomas's hospital, and parcel of the late gild of *Corpus Christi*, according to a deed made by *William Marso* of London esquire and *Walter Plummer* citizen and merchant-taylor of London to the said recorder, *Afkwitb* and *Belt*, with a letter of attorney in the same deed.

I find also that in the year 1598, the land rents received by the city belonging to this hospital amounted to xxxiii l. vi s. ii d. (x)

There is in this hospital bed-rooms for twenty four poor people, and so many has some time been therein; but now, says my authority, this year 1683, there are but ten poor widows and no more (y).

There are a few, remarkably, good houses out of this gate; the best is a large, old, brick building near this hospital, which has bore, for some years last past, the name of the *Nunnery*. This occasioned some disaster to it at the *Revolution*; but was really then, as now, no more than a boarding school for young ladies of *Roman* catholic families, without being enjoined any other restrictions than common. The site, the gardens, and agreeable walks beyond it, making it very convenient for that purpose.

But in the fields to the fourth east of this, down a lane called *Beggargate-lane*, near *Skel-*  
*dergate* postern, stood once a real nunnery of *Benedictines*, dedicated to St. *Clement* the pope,  
 part of the ruins of the church are yet standing. The NUNNERY of St. CLEMENT.

It appears by records that *Thurstan* archbishop of *York*, in the reign of king *Henry I.* anno 1145, granted to God, St. *Clement*, and to the nuns there, serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, the place wherein this monastery with other buildings of the said nuns were erected. Together with two carucats of land in the suburbs of *York*; twenty shillings annual rent issuing out of his fair in *York*, &c. This was confirmed by the dean and chapter of *York*.

(x) Anno 1284, *Nicholas Poteman* of *Clementhorpe*, son of *Adam*, granted unto *Agnes* prioress of St. *Clements*, and to the nuns there for a *corody* in the said house, two messuages in *Clementhorpe*, with a toft and a croft, and half an acre of land.

Likewise *Bartholomew*, the chaplain, gave to God and the church of St. *Clements* and the nuns thereof, one messuage in *Clementhorpe*, rendring yearly to the archbishop the rent of three shillings, two hens and one pair of white gloves.

(a) Also *Gilbert Fitz-Nigel* gave to them all that meadow which lies beneath the nunnery; rendring per annum twelve shillings. *Mon. Ang.* i. p. 511.

And *Hugh Murdac* archdeacon of *Cleaveland*, granted to God and the nuns of St. *Clement*, the moiety of his land in *Clementhorpe*, which lies under their garden towards *Ufe*, which he held of the fee of the archbishop.

*William Malefours* granted to them his land with all the buildings upon *Bychehill*.

*John de Gobelande* chaplain, gave to the prioress and nuns of St. *Clement*'s eight shillings annual rent out of two shops in *Staynegate*.

Also *Maude* late wife of *Thomas Carpenter* of *Aldburgh*, granted to them all her land in *Layrthorpe*, extending from the king's highway as far as the ditch; rendring hable to the king.

*Thurstan* archbishop of *York* gave to them one oxgang of land in *Bawode*, also the service of *William de Mala-opera*, and six shillings and eight pence annual rent. *Mon. Ang.* i. p. 510.

*Thomas Malefours* granted to them six oxgang of land in *Grimston*, together with the mansion house of that lordship. *idem.*

And *Walter de Rydal* and *Eda* his wife gave them two oxgang of land more in *Grimston*. *idem* 511.

*Alice de Stavely* granted to these nuns the advowson and appropriation of the church of *Ston*, and two oxgang of land there. *idem.*

*William Fossard jun.* gave them all his land in *Spunthate*. *idem.*

And *Thomas Malefours* gave them all his land *Spunthead*, extending in length from *White-welle* to *Water-welle* with common of pasture.

Also *Thomas Malefours* gave them one oxgang of land in *Wileford*.

(u) Ex regis Ebor. A. 1549.

(x) Ex MS. pent. me.

(y) In the drawer numb. 4; council chamber; Ouse-bridge, are copies of grants of several gardens belonging to St. Thomas's hospital in *Beggargate*.

(z) Ex chart. orig.

(a) Now called *Nun-ings*. N. B. All these charters, or grants, which are not marked to be extracted from the Monastic, are taken from the originals themselves, yet preserved in *York*.

SUBTILES.

*Thurstan* archbishop gave them five shillings out of the tithe of his milln in *Spontton* in *Kirpon*. *Mon. Ang.* i. p. 511.

*Ralph de Amundevile* granted to this nunnery half a mark in silver out of his milln at *Preston* in *Craven*. *idem*.

Archbishop *Thurstan* gave them one acre of land in *Ottley*, with the tithe of a certain milln there. *idem* 510.

*Thurstan* archbishop gave them six perches of land in *Sudewelle*, lying in *Buchehill*, to build them a house for to lodge in; and three shillings rent out of a certain milln, the tithes of another milln, likewise four other millns there. *idem*.

*Alexander de Rieval* gave them forty acres of land in the territory of *Sarton*, and ten shillings yearly rent. *idem*.

Anno dom. 1304, *Henry Lacy* earl of *Lincoln* granted to the prioress and nuns hereof, six perches of moor-ground in *Angle-moor-march* juxta *Sturndecet*.

And *William de Percy* gave them other six perches of moor in *Angle-moor*.

On the ides of November 1269, *W. Giffard* archbishop of *York* granted to these nuns of *St. Clement's* the appropriation of the church of *Thorp super Wile*, and ordained a vicaridge out of the same (b).

*Nicholas Poteman* of *Clementborp* gave them the fourth part of an oxgang in *Thorp Spallebys*, containing six acres.

Archbishop *Thurstan* gave them the tithes of an orchard and two millns in *Wilton*. *Mon. Ang.* p. 510.

*Peter Percy* grants to these nuns a spot of ground opposite to their gate. In the additional volumes to the *Monasticon*.

*Nicholas* the son of *Ernisius ad barram de Walmgate*, also gives lands, &c. in *Walmgate*.

All these grants were confirmed by king *Edward III.* in the first year of his reign at *York*. *Cart. 1 Ed. III. n. 44. Mon. Ang.* 511.

Anno 1192, *Geoffrey* archbishop of *York* gave this monastery of *St. Clement's* to the abbey of *Gedstow*; but the nuns here, who had from their foundation been always in their own choice, refused to obey the order, and appealed to the pope; (c) and *Alicia*, then prioress, went to *Rome* for that purpose. Notwithstanding which, the archbishop, setting at nought the appeal, excommunicated the whole sisterhood.

A CATALOGUE of some of the PRIORESSES of *St. CLEMENT'S*.

An.	Prioreffae.	Vacat.	Autoritat.
1192.	<i>Alicia</i> .		
1280.	<i>Agnes de Wyten</i> .		<i>Steven's Mon. v. 2. f. 217.</i>
1315.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Constantia Basy Monialis domus</i> .		<i>M<sup>r</sup>. Torre</i> .
1316.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Agnes de Metbley</i> .	per cession.	<i>idem</i> .
	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Alicia Lakenham</i> .	per mort.	<i>idem</i> .
1396.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Beatrix de Remington</i> . Monialis domus.		<i>idem</i> .
	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Margareta de Holby</i> .	per resign.	<i>idem</i> .
	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Margareta de la Ryver</i> .	per mort.	<i>idem</i> .
1489.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Isabella de Lancastre</i> .		<i>idem</i> .
1515.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Margareta Carre Monialis domus</i> .	per mort.	<i>idem</i> .
1516.	Dom <sup>na</sup> <i>Margareta Franklayne</i> . Monialis domus.		<i>idem</i> .

Value at the suppression  
55 l. 11 s. 11 d. Dug.

(d) Mr. *Willis* mentions *Isabel Ward* as the last prioress, who surrendering up the nunnery to king *Henry VIII.* had a pension of six pound thirteen shillings and four pence per annum allowed her. The church belonging to this nunnery was very antiently parochial; and was together with the inhabitants and parishioners appropriated to the prioress and convent of the house of *St. Clement* juxta *Ebor*. To which priory July 12, 1464, licence was granted to translate the feast of dedication of the said parish church from the feast day of *St. William* yearly, unto the Sunday next after the feast of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*; because the parishioners of this church, of both sexes, were wont to run to the cathedral in great numbers in the feast of *St. William*, and leave their said parish church on that day empty. This church continued to be parochial, till anno 1585, it was by authority of the statute made by the first of *Edward VI.* united to *St. Mary's Bishop-hill* the elder, along with its parish of *Middleborp*, &c.

CLEMENT-THORPE.

It appears by these grants and the name of the place, *Thorp*, commonly called *Clement-Thorp*, that here was a considerable village formerly; but now, except the miser-

(b) Ex MS. Torre, f. 27.

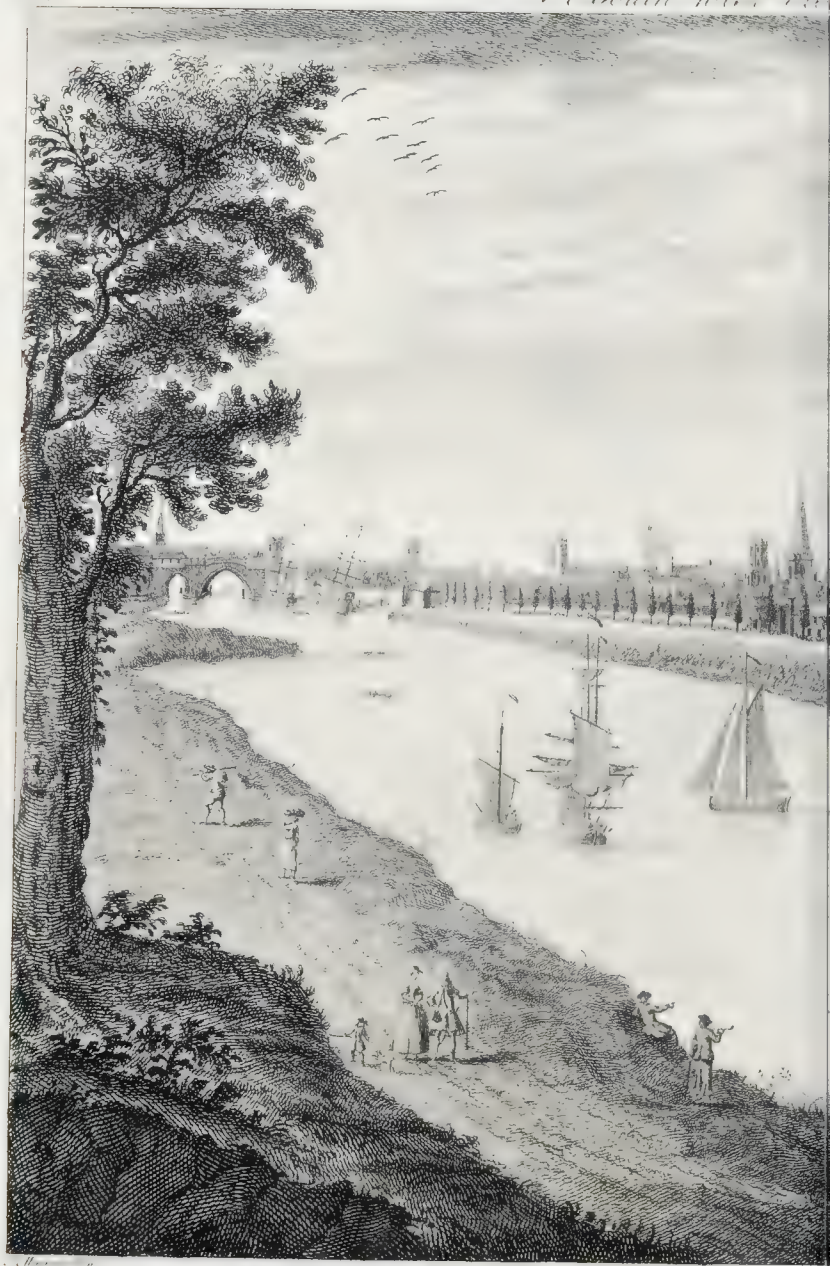
(c) Lelandi coll. 3. p. 320. Chron. Benedict. abb. ed.

Hearne. p. 732.

(d) Willis on abbies.








*J<sup>r</sup> John Lister Kaye Bar.<sup>t</sup> Alderman  
for the City of York.*

of the City of York.



 and Representative in Parliament  
contributes this plate. 1736.





ruin of the church, there are not above two houses. In making the works for rendering the river *Ouse* more navigable, a large foundation of *Asbler* stone was dug out of the banks, which had probably been a *key* or *staitb*, belonging to this nunnery. These stones, being often seen at low water, have been mistaken for the foundations of a bridge here; which the ground on the other side gives no such testimony of.

There being nothing remarkable in the suburbs on the north of *Micklegate-bar*, I shall pass the river at the ferry out of *Skeldergate* postern, where I have the pleasure to land on the opposite side at a fine walk made a year or two ago at the expence of the city. It runs parallel with the river on a piece of ground called *St. George's close*; and doubtless did belong to the chapel of that name which stands near it. It is now in the city's hands, and is of singular use to the good women of the town for drying linen, &c. The city from this side makes so handsome a view that I chose to present the reader with a print of it. This walk, so much conducing to the entertainment and health of the gentry and citizens in fine weather, was principally obtained, planted and laid out, under the care of that worthy zealous citizen, and commoner, Mr. *John Marjden* apothecary.

Contiguous to this piece of ground stood *St. George's chapel*, and *Castle-milns*. The chapel of *St. George* betwixt *Foss* and *Ouse*, was endowed with one messuage and one acre of land in *Standford*, late *William Baston's*. In *Cart. anno 19 Ric. II. m. 7.* and *Esch. anno 46 Ed. III. num. 65.* is an inquisition of certain lands and rents belonging to this chapel, *Esch. anno 30. Ed. III. num. 68.* whether a piece of land called the *Holm* lying betwixt the castle and the river *Ouse* do belong to the said chapel or the city (e). The foundations of this chapel, which now support a dwelling house, are very strong; the frequent inundations of the rivers requiring it. Being put upon the foot of a *chantry chapel*, it was suppress'd with the rest. Here was a *guild*, brotherhood, or fraternity, established, called the *fellowship of St. George*; for I find by *Pat. 25 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 7.* licence was given for the founding of it.

Of the water-mills here *fir T. W.* writes thus, *before the building of the mills which are now called the castle mills, which is not many years since as I have heard, the place where the mills are was a fair green, and the only passage from Fishergate postern to the castle, and it was formerly a place used for shooting, bowling and other recreations, and although now, only occasioned by the dam, it seems a great foss, yet it is often dry in the summer time.*

How this account agrees with the present appearance of this ground, I leave to any one that views it. The dam-heads that stop the water for the use of the milns, seem by their strength and manner of building, to have been much older than *fir T.* writes of. For my part I believe there have been milns here some hundreds of years, and *fir Thomas* himself in his next paragraph partly proves it.

(f) In the fourth of *Edw. I.* it is found by inquisition that the templars had a mill near the castle of York, which after belonged to the kings of England. In the reign of *Edw. II.* these milns were let by lease for forty marks a year, which argues them of considerable value (g).

In an old grant, sans date, in the register of the abby of *Fountains*, the ground is described to lye betwixt the castle milns on one hand, and the ground belonging to this abby on the other. And though this grant be without date, nor can I assign one to it by the witnesses names, yet its being set at the head of their possessions in York, makes me judge it to be of great antiquity.

These milns were granted from the crown, but when I know not, and came at last to be settled upon an hospital in *Heslington*; built and endowed by *fir Thomas Hesketh*; the foundation deed is amongst the city's records on *Ouse-bridge*.

In the road to *Fulforth* from hence, in a place now called *Stone-wall-close*, stood once the priory of *St. Andrew*; founded, *an. 1202.* by *Hugh Murdac*; who granted and confirmed, in perpetual alms, to God and to the twelve canons, of the order of *Sempringham*, serving God, at *St. Andrews* in *Fisher-gate Ebor.* the church of the same place, with lands adjacent. Also the rent of twenty one marks issuing out of certain houses in York. And twenty six marks for the rent of eleven marks and five shillings. Likewise the lands at *Thorpe*, and *Gudemadam* (h).

*Adam Albus* gave them twelve shillings rent out of his land in the parish of *St. Laurence* in *Walmgate* westward (i).

On the feast of *St. Laurence*, *an. Dom. 1202.* the dean and chapter of York, by their deed, granted to the prior and convent of *St. Andrews*, the rent of the two carucats of land in the town of *Cate*, which belonged to their common; in exchange for certain lands lying before the west door of the minster in York.

(e) *Sir T. W. commissio ad inquirend.* Pat. 32. Ed. III. p. 1. m. 24. dorso.

(f) *Inter record. in thesaur. recept. scaccar. in custodia commissiarii et camerarii ibidem.*

(g) *Molendina regis subitus cultum concessit. Nichol. L. pro torn. 6. annor. redd. inde per ann. xl. marcas. Ebor. 17 Ed. III. m. 2.*

(h) *Ebor. Prior S. Andree de ii fossis. i. molend. xv bo-*

*vat. xvi acras & i. rodum terrae, ii carruc. prati & vis reddit. in Wyrbby in Cypeland, Wromondby, Stokelle, Wustby, & quorum de Jo. de Ebor. Pat. 5. Ed. III. p. 1. m. 5. Ebor. Monast. S. Andree ibidem de ordine Sempringham pro libert. &c. carta ampla. Pat. 3 Ed. IV. p. 3. m. 14.*

(i) *Ex charia origin.*  
\* *Mon. Ang. Vol. II. f. 808.*

## SUBURBS.

This priory of *St. Andrew* had given it one carucate and two oxgangs of land in *Parfition* which were held by the rent of thirteen pence.

(k) The site of this priory, as *Leland* remarks is right against the nunnery of *St. Clement*; which has given rise for a ridiculous notion that there was a subterraneous passage and communication betwixt them. But these idle stories are common to many other such places. The order of *Sempringham* was that of *St. Gilbert*, and this priory was surrendered the 28<sup>th</sup> of *November* 1538, by the prior and three monks only, says *Heylin*; but the surrender runs in general terms, by the consent of the whole brotherhood, as the rest of them do (l). The value at the dissolution was 47 l. 14 s. 3 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Dugdale*, 57 l. 5 l. 9 d. *Speed*. See the Seal.

CHURCH OF  
ST. ELENE  
EXTRA MUROS.

The street, as well within the old gate as without, is called *Fisber-gate*. And near the further wind-mill where some stone coffins have been lately dug, stood once the parish church of *St. Elene* or *St. Hellen*. This was an ancient rectory in the patronage of the prior and convent of *St. Trinity* in *York*; from the first foundation of that monastery. *Mr. Torre* has given us a catalogue of the rectors of this church, as also some testamentary burials; which I shall omit. This church was united to *St. Lawrence*, anno 1585.

ALL-SAINTS  
FISHER-  
GATE.

Here was another church, *extra muros*, this was called the parish church of *All-Saints* in *Fisber-gate*; but where it stood I know not. It was a very ancient rectory, so old as to be given by king *William Rufus* to the abbess and convent of *Whitby*; upon condition that the monks there should pray for him and his heirs (m).

May 5, 1431. *Robert Wedersell*, Cap. made his testament proved May 27, 1431, whereby he gave his soul to God almighty *St. Mary* and *All-Saints*. And his body to be buried in the church of *All-Saints* in *Fisber-gate* without the city walls of *York*.

## ASSIS-HALL.

Higher up in these suburbs, nearer *Walmgate-bar*, stands a dwelling-house which is called now *Assis-hall*. This name gives reason to suppose that here was a building formerly in which the itinerant judges held their *assizes*, before they were admitted into the castle. Tradition also informs us, that they lodged in the priory of *St. Andrew* aforesaid during their stay. *Sir T. W.* is wholly silent as to this, nor can I get any further light into it, the writings which the present possessor has to shew makes mention of no such thing; but they, indeed, are modern (n).

We come now to a street leading from *Walmgate-bar*, which is fair and broad, and is the road to *Hull*, *Burlington*, &c. I find that the ancient name of this street was called *Walmgate* (o), which bears a plain allusion to a *Roman* road. And here it must be that those roads begun, which lead to the *Humber*, and some of the ports on the *German* ocean. At the end of this street, which has lately been paved with a noble broad causeway, by the care of *John Stainworth*, esq; then lord-mayor, and which a stone pillar there bears testimony of, was situated the

S. NICHOLAS  
HOSPITAL  
AND CHURCH.

*Hospital*, and parish church of *St. Nicholas*. The church was parochial, an ancient rectory, and had *Grimstone*, &c. in its district. The pile was quite ruined in the siege of *York*, anno 1644, and never rebuilt. It has been a noble structure as appears by part of the tower yet standing; and the ancient porch of it, which is now put up in *St. Margaret's* church in *Walmgate*. The three bells belonging to this church were taken down by the soldiers in the aforementioned siege in order to cast into cannon; but the lord *Fairfax* prevented it. They were since, viz. 1653, hung up in *St. John's* church, *Osse-bridge* end, being the largest there.

The hospital to whom this church was appurtenant was of royal foundation, though it is not so mentioned in *Dugdale*; being of the patronage of the kings of *England*.

(p) July 4, 1303. *William de Grenefeld*, lord high chancellor of *England*, in a royal visitation, ordained certain orders and statutes for the well governance of this house; which consisted of a select number of both sexes. These being to be met with in the *Monasticon* (q), and in the *Englisb* abridgment, are unnecessary here, nor shall I mention more than what *Mr. T. W.* remarks, that anno 3 Ed. I. *Escheat*. there is an inquisition of a carucate of land granted to them by *Maud* the empress, upon this condition; that the brethren of the said hospital, for ever, should find to all lepers, which should come to the said hospital in the vigils of the apostles *Peter* and *Paul*, these victuals, that is to say, *Bread* with *Butter*, *Salmon*, *Cheese*.

Where the learned knight got his bread and butter, &c. from, I know not; I took the pains to extract the inquisition from the records in the tower, and there is no mention made of any such thing. The reader will find it at large in the appendix.

Valued at the suppression at 29 l. 1 s. 4 d. *Dugd.*

(k) The present possessor of the ground is the reverend *Mr. Fairfax*.

(l) *Johannes Leppington*, prior domus sue prioratus S. Andree apoli. prope muros civitatis Ebor. in com. ejusdem, & conventus. unanimi assensu & consensu, &c. redd. in manum regis dictam domum, &c. Dat. in domo nostra capitulari vicesimo octavo die mensis Novembris anno regni regis Hen. VIII. 30. Claus. 30 Hen. VIII. pars 4. num. 70.

(m) *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. 75. MS. Torre, f. 493.

(n) *Temp. Car. I.* it is called in these writings the

*Ace house*, in *Faulforth* liberty, with a circumflex, or note of abbreviation, over it. C. Baldock, York, the present possessor.

(o) *Icelandi coll. Vide annal. sub anno 1328.*

(p) Exhibet. in vltis. istius hospital. per Wm. de Grenefeld summum cancellar. Angliæ recit. qst quod fundat erat per prædecessores Ed. primi. Confirm. ampla ordin. statut. cari. liberat. et donat. Pat. 21 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 31. in store London.

(q) *Mon. Ang.* vol. II. f. 470.



Near the ruin of this ancient pile lies a grave-stone, on the marble of which a priest is delineated in his vestment, with the chalice, and round it this inscription, SUBURBIS

(r) *HEU EIST SIR RICHARD DA GRIMSTON IADYS DE STILYNGFLETE  
PARSON DIEU LUI FAIT MERCE ET PARDON. AMEN.* ✠

In turning over the rubbish of the old building this year, for the reparation of the road near it, was found a white grave-stone with this inscription, in the cleanest, deepest black letter I ever met with,

*Orate pro anima Johanne Waryn sororis istius Hospitalis que obiit xv. die mensis  
Julii A. Dom. MCCCCLXXXIII. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

(s) The parish church of St. Edward stood a little above the former on the other side of Church of the street. This was also an ancient rectory, of which the archbishops of York were patrons, St. Edward, and so continued till 1585, when by the act of union this parish was united to St. Nicholas. Mr. Torre has given a list of the incumbents of St. Edward, with some testamentary burials which I omit to come to a church yet standing, which is the

Parish church of St. Laurence. This was anciently a rectory appropriated to the common Church of of the dean and chapter of York; and esteemed as one of their great farms. And so toge Church of ther with Fairburn was usually demised to one of the canons residentiary of the cathedral since. church at the annual rent of thirty marks. In which this church of St. Laurence was valued at 9l. 13s. 4d. At this rent it has since been leased for term of years

November 11. 26 Eliz. to Thomas Harrison.

March 27. 18 Jac. to Sir Rand. Crew.

November 11. 7 Car. I. to Thomas Hesketh esq;

(t) A Vicarage was here ordained, and the vicar was endowed with the whole alterage, paying out of it to the chapter of York twenty shillings per an. And all the residue of the church the canon residentiary had for the rent of twenty marks.

The church of St. Michael without Walmgate-bar was united to this of St. Laurence, Oth. Church of 10, 1365. And all and singular the tythes arising out of the places within the same parish St. Michael with the oblations of the inhabitants thereof, were entirely granted to the vicars of St. Laurence, and their successors for ever; paying the annual pension of xiii s. iv d. to the prior and convent of Byrkham in recompence of the subtraction of those tythes and oblations.

(u) John bishop of Bath, and William bishop of Lincoln, arbitrators between the dean and chapter of York, proprietors of this church, on the one part, and the master and brethren of St. Leonard's hospital on the other part, awarded and decreed the tythes of corn and hay growing upon the lands and meadows belonging to the said hospital in Helington, within the parish of St. Laurence, perpetually for the future; notwithstanding they were in the proper hands and culture of the said master and brethren, and at their own costs and expences tilled and managed. Dated London May 12, 1439.

A decree or arbitrament was made by the archbishop, that the vicar hereof, by reason of the endowment of his vicarage, shall always receive those tythes and oblations arising out of a certain place called Green-dykes, whether within the limits of St. Mary, and the chapels of St. Olave and Fulford, as the abbot and convent of St. Mary's alledge, or within the precincts of this church of St. Laurence, as Richard the vicar thereof asserted of right to belong to him. dat. Ebor. Jan. 23, 1457.

Anno dom. 1585, Edwin archbishop of York, with the mayor, recorder and aldermen of that city, according to the statute of the first of Edward VI. united and annexed unto this parish church of St. Laurence, the churches of St. Elene in Fishergate, All Saints ibidem, together with the parishoners of them both. Saving to respective patrons their former right of presenting to those churches.

The Vicarage of St. Laurence is valued in the king's books first fruits — l. s. d.  
tenths — 05 10 00  
— 00 11 00

(r) Here lies Sir Richard de Grimstowe formerly of Stillington parson, God grant him mercy and pardon. Amen.

(s) South of this hospital is a round hill, known by the name of Lamel-hill, on which a wind-mill has stood, from whence it must have took its name. Lamel-hill being no more than Le menl, the mill-hill, called so by

the Normans. I take this hill, as several others round the city, to have been originally raised for Roman tumuli; though they afterwards served to plant these kinds of mills upon.

(t) MS. Torre, f. 323.

(u) Carta in custodia clericis vestibulis Ebor. cum littera T. Torre, f. 394.

## A close CATALOGUE of the VICARS of St. LAURENCE.

Temp. instit. Anno	Vicarii eccl.	Patroni.	Vacat.	Warty's chantry in this church anno domini 1346.
1316	Dom. Rog. de Messing- ton.	Decani & Capituli		Nicholas Wartyr, perpetual vicar of this church, to the praise and ho- nour of God, St. Mary, St. Laurence, and all saints, and for the health of his own soul, and for the souls of Mr. Rich. de Cestria, John de Messington, Walter de Farewell and John Benge, cap. gave and granted to God, St. Mu- ry, St. Laurence and to sir John de Burtonstather, chaplain, and his suc- cessors perpetually celebrating divine service for the souls aforesaid. And for saying daily <i>placebo</i> , <i>dirige</i> , with commendation of the dead, &c. four messuages in <i>Walngate</i> of the annual value of five marks, according to the king's licence by him obtained. Also the moiety of that house or mes- suage for the chaplain's habitation, which by licence of the dean and chapter he hath at his own proper costs built on the south-side of the church-yard of St. Laurence. So as the vicar for the time being shall have the other moiety for his habitation also.
1549	Nich. de Wartyr. Steph. de Burton.	Ebor. ejus fermarii.	per mort. per refig.	
1350	Haldenus de Driffeld.		per mort.	
1351	John de Wylingbam.		per refig.	
1358	Tbo. de Folkertborp.			
	John de Helperby.			
1428	Will. Newbald. cap.		per mort.	
1430	John Carter, cap.		per refig.	
1431	Rich. Hawkefworth.		per mort.	
1465	Will. Warde, cap.		per refig.	
1474	Will. Barton, presb.		per refig.	
1487	John North, presb.		per refig.	
1488	Richard Taylor, presb.		per refig.	
1490	Will. Barton, presb.		per mort.	
1492	Will. Clarkson, presb.		per refig.	
1509	Rob. Foster, presb.		per refig.	
1509	John Bucktrout, presb.		per refig.	
1510	Tbo. Ovington, presb.		per refig.	
1515	Rich. Horby, presb.	Cap. Ebor.	per refig.	
1516	Tbo Barton, cap.	Dec. & Cap.	per mort.	
1523	John Bentley, presb.	fermarii	per refig.	
1528	Will. Todd, cap.	eorundem.	per mort.	
1531	Rad. Moore, cap.		per mort.	
1549	Will. Bayles, cler.		per mort.	
1558	Tbo. Forster, cler.	Cap. Ebor.	per mort.	And willed that after his own de- cease, the vicar of this church do pre- sent a fit priest hereunto to the dean and chapter to be instituted within seven days from the time of notice of any vacation.
	Jac. Johnson, presb.	Dec. & Cap.	per mort.	Lastly, That the said chaplains his successors do find and sustain for their daily celebrations a chalice, books, vestments and other ornaments neces- sary, and shall receive from the hands of the vicar <i>gratis</i> bread, wine and candles. All which were confirmed by the chapter of York, July 27, 1346. Val. at the diff. 1 l. 11. s. 8 d.
1586	John Paityn, cler.		per refig.	After follows a close catalogue of the several chaplains to this chantry which I omit. As also the testamen- tary burials.
1599	Tbo. Hingeston, vic. chor.		per mort.	
1613	Henry Brinkwell.		per mort.	
1619	John Allen, M. A.		per mort.	
1630	William Smith, cler.		per cession	
1631	Rich. Johnson, cler.		per refig.	
1632	Will. Smith, cler.		per cession	
1638	Tbo. Hudson.			
1661	Tbo. Tonge, cler.			
	George Tiplin, cler.		per mort.	
1679	Will. York, A. M.			

This church of St. Laurence was near destroyed in the siege, and lay in ruins, like its neighbour, till the year 1669, when it was begun to be re-edified, and is at this day in very good repair. The church hath but one isle, but a handsome large window at the east end, in which is put a coat of arms *arg.* on a bend *sub.* three garbs *or.* crest a garb *or.* banded *az.* Motto CEST LA SEVL VERTVE QVI DONNE LA NOBLESSE. *He/she/it.* H. Giles depinx.

## Monumental INTERMENTS.

In the chancel by the communion table on a white stone is this inscription:

Here lyeth the body of Walter Bethel, fourth son of sir Walter Bethel, of Alne, knight, and Mary the daughter of sir Henry Slingby of Red-houfe, who died the 1<sup>st</sup> of Novem. 1686. aged 70.

Over the same hangeth on the wall this Escutcheon: Impaled, 1. *argent*, on a chevron between three boars heads trunk'd *sable* a martlet, *argent*. *Bethel.* 2. Barry of eight pieces *or* and *gules*. *Poyntz.*

Near

Near the former lyes another white stone on which is this inscription:

M. S.

Under this stone resteth in hope of a joyfull resurrection the body of Thomas Hesketh of Hefling-  
ton, *esq*; the son of Thomas Hesketh *esq*; and Jane his wife, who both lye buried here, he  
was married to Mary the daughter of sir Walter Bethell of Alne, knight, who here lyes in-  
terred. And by her had issue six sons and one daughter, five of which are not. His second  
wife was Mary the daughter of Thomas Condon *esq*; of Willarby, who in testimony of her  
affection to her dear husband hath placed this.

He dyed 5<sup>th</sup> of Feb. anno Domi. 1653. *Ætatis suæ* 43.

Reader, wouldest thou know what goodnes lyeth here,

Go to the neighbouring town and read it there.

Though things in water writ away do glide,

Yet there in watry characters abide

His memory, and here writ, vertues look

Surer in tears, than ink; in eyes than book.

On another white stone by the east:

Here lyeth the body of Margaret the daughter of Thomas Hesketh, *esq*; who dyed the 8<sup>th</sup> day of *Herket* 1680.  
July 1680.

In the midst of the nave is an old white stone inscribed,

*Vic jacet Dom. Richardus Imyn cuius anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

*Imyn.*

Mrs. *Larbrough*, late wife to colonel *Larbrough* of *Heflington* has an inscription here to this purpose:

— She bore twelve children to her husband, and dyed in child-bed anno 1718. *æt.* 42.  
She was a woman excellent in all the duties of life, whether we regard her as a christian, a pa-  
rent, or a friend; of whom the world was not worthy.

Before I take leave of this church, I must take notice that there are some very large stones of the gritt kind wrought up in the wall of it. As also at a corner of the steeple is the representation of St. *Lawrence* on a gridiron rudely cut. But what is most remarkable are two antique statues which lye on the church-yard wall to the street in priests habits, but whether christian or pagan is a doubt. I cannot think them elegant enough for *Roman*, but they deserve the sculptor's notice, and I leave them to the reader's conjecture\*. By these venerable pieces of antiquity lye also several covers for stone coffins, which now serve to cover the wall; and near it one of these sacred repositories for the dead; which the owners bones have been long since removed from, and at present it has the honour to serve for a trough to the neighbouring well.

(x) M. *Torre* has found out another church which antiently stood in these suburbs; of which he gives this account,

The parish church of St. *Michael* *extra Walmgate* was an antient rectory, appropriated CHURCH OF  
to the prior and convent of *Birkham*. Which on the 10<sup>th</sup> of October, 1365, in regard it  
was of so mean a value that all the rents, issues and profits thereof were not sufficient to sup-  
port the third part belonging to the maintenance of one priest, was, by *John* archbishop  
of *York*, with consent of his chapter and parties who had interest therein; perpetually con-  
joined and united to the parish church of St. *Lawrence*, to which it was contiguous. And  
the parishoners thereof decreed to be one and the same with those of St. *Lawrence*, which  
thereby was declared their true mother church. And that all tithes and oblations arising  
out of places within this parish of St. *Michael*, and from the inhabitants thereof shall entire-  
ly be received by the vicars of St. *Lawrence*, saving all rights archiepiscopal and archidia-  
conal due from the said inhabitants and places within the said parish of St. *Michael*. No-  
vember 12, 1365, confirmed by the chapter of *York*.

Leaving the suburbs on this side I keep by the river *Foss* and come to a (y) village on *LAYRE*-  
the other antiently called *Layrethorpe*. This being the extremity of the forest of *Galtres* THORPS.  
next the city bears a taste of the antient hunting on that forest in its name; *Leer*, or *Layre*,  
say *Skinner* and *Goldman*, being, in old *English*, a hunting term for a place where deer  
usually retired to, after feeding to repose themselves.

The parish church of St. *Mary* stood formerly in *Layrethorp*, valued, *temp. Hen. V.* at St. *MARY*  
two pound *per an.* Mr. *Torre* finds nothing memorable relating to this church, save that it *LAYAL-*  
was with its parish united to St. *Cuthbert* within the walls, *an.* 23 *Eliz.* THORPE.

Crossing the *Foss* here, the first piece of ground that lies next it is now called *Jewbury*. JEWBURY.  
This place, by the name, seems to have been a burgh, or district, antiently inhabited by  
these people. It lies upon the north west side of the river *Foss*; and by means of that ca-

\* See plate No. 9.

(x) MS. *Torre*, f. 415. I have not met with an ac-  
count of this church in any other author.

(y) Robert de Bylton & Thomas de Redeneſ de Ebor.

capel. concesserunt abbati & conventui de Rieval, & succeſ-  
ſoriis suis sex messuagios cum curvelagiis qua jacent juxta  
Pontem de Layrethorp-burge. Ebor. ex chart. orig.



STUDURS.

nal, their goods and merchandize might formerly have been conveyed to them. There is another conjecture, which indeed seems more probable, that it was called *Jewbury* from being a place assigned to the *Jews* for the burial of their dead; and probably where those *Jews* were interred that slew themselves in the castle. We are told by *Hoveden*, that anno 1177. our *Henry II.* granted licence to the *Jews* to have a burial place *without the walls of every city in England*; when before they were obliged to carry all their dead to bury at *London*. As there is a street within the city which bears some affinity to these people in its name, I shall have occasion to mention them again. This place is now converted into gardens, &c.

MONKGATE.

(2) *Monkgate*, is a fair broad street, well paved and pretty well built, leading from the bar to the bridge. The spital of *St. Loy*, another house for the entertainment of poor strangers, or pilgrims, stood on the east side the bridge. From whence *Monkgate*, and *Monkbar*, have contracted their names I cannot learn; I know no religious house to have stood this way whence it could be derived. All the land and houses on the north side this street was antiently dean and chapter's land, *de terra Ulphi*, and is leased from them at this time. On the fourth side is an hospital, of a late foundation, called alderman *Agar's* hospital, but inconsiderable.

Church of St. MAURICE.

The parish church of *St. Maurice*, is at the head of this street, and is said to stand in *Monkgate*, and *Jewbigging*. It antiently appertained to the two prebends of *Frydaythorpe* and *Fenton*, till *Walter Grey* archbishop by the consent of his chapter, united the mediocities into one entire rectory, which he assigned unto the prebend of *Fenton*, with all appurtenances belonging. And in recompence to the prebend of *Frydaythorpe* granted him the rents and services of the prebend of *Fenton* lying in *Jewbigging-streets*, and *Monkgate*.

Anno 1243, at the petition of *Sewale de Bevil* prebendary of *Fenton*, *Walter* archbishop of *York*, with the consent of the chapter, ordained that the vicar of this church of *St. Maurice* should receive *nomine vicarie omnes obventiones et decimas ipsius ecclesie, solvendo inde annuatim capitulo quatuor marcas sterlingorum ad festum Pent. et S. Martini. Et quod custodia vicarie cum vacaverit penes canonicum remaneat presentand. viros idoneos decano et capitulo ad inspectum. Et si de prebende canonicus al. omnino de vicaria prebendam prebendam, et qualibet consuetudine parochiali sit immunis et semper liber. Et cum canonicus confert ad onera Ebor, ecclesie revelanda, vel si aliquod aliud onus ipsi canonico ratione prebende imminet, vicarius bujus ecclesie de S. Mauritio et vicarius de Fenton in parte duodecima ipsius jurabunt (b).*

This church of *St. Maurice* together with all its separate members, rights and appurtenances was by *Edwyn* archbishop of *York*, the mayor, &c. united and annexed to the parish church of *St. Trinity* in *Geibramgate*; according to the statute. Notwithstanding which it is still kept up, and divine service celebrated there, the only instance of this kind in or about the city.

Mr. *Torre* is short in his catalogue of the vicars of this church.

An.	Vicarii.	Patroni.	Vacat.
1521.	Dom. Robertus Marven.	Decan. et capit.	per resign.
1530.	Henry Carbot, L. L. D.	Prebend. de Fenton.	per resign.
1533.	William Haland presb.	idem.	per mort.
1537.	Miles Esham.	idem.	

#### Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Here resteth the body of Leonard Wilberfoss alderman, late lord-mayor of this city, who died the 5<sup>th</sup> of January, an. dom. 1691, in the sixty first year of his age.

Others are of *Thomas Lutton* of *Knapton* esquire, who died September 15, 1719. Of *Arabella* his wife March 14, 1711. Of captain *Thomas Harrison* of *Holby*, August 1720. *Richard Man* merchant, February 6, 1712. *Charles Man* gent. October 16, 1723. *Edward Waddington*, gent. October 26, 1690. *Thomas Wilberfoss* attorney at law, March 28, 1682. Mr. *Oswald Langwith* clerk of the vestry and library keeper to the cathedral 1723, &c.

BARKER-HILL.  
LORD-MAYOR'S WALK.

Opposite to this church runs a street now called *Barker-hill*, antiently called *Barlot-hill*, and probably it had not its name for nothing; *Lovelane* being contiguous to it (c). On the other side of the bar is a place called the lord-mayor's walk. This is a long broad walk, which was planted with elms on both sides, anno 1718; and is capable of being made a sort of mall; was the high road diverted which runs through it.

I shall close the account of this part of the suburbs with an extract from Mr. *Dadsworth's* coll. of the antient boundary of this parish of *St. Maurice* taken from an old manuscript. Memorandum that in the yere m.ccc.lxx. the boundes of *St. Maurice* parishes was trouble sore, and they were scene in the mynster. That is to say from the *Monkbar* bulding fro the *Cawing tower* to the *Copelayne*; fro the *Copelayne* to the kinges sewere in the *parneley croftes*, to the dyke end at the abbots mills to the midst of *fosse*, downe midst of *fosse* to *Monkbigg*, fro the

(2) On the north side this street some years ago was found a stone causeway at eight foot deep. Dean Gale.

(a) Ex MS. Torre f. 35

(b) Ibid. f. 36.

(c) Beyond this stood formerly a place called *Pettere-hill*, opposite, it is said to merchant-tailors within the walls, but I can give no further account of it.

Spoken bigg to the Layrethorpe towre, fro the Layrethorpe towre to the Ponikbar. This SUBURBS, being the boundes certainly. Wines hereof Simon Shereman kyrkenafere the same tyme, dwelling beside the Gopelayne at the same tyme (d).

Down a narrow lane, the boundary of the lands of Ulphus on that side, lies a large piece of ground called, antiently, *Paynelcrofts*, though now it has corruptly got the name of the *Groves*. This was undoubtedly a large enclosure from the forest, and divided into so many crofts or closes, part of the hedges yet standing shewing it. That this vast forest reached up to the very walls of the city on this side, appears from a perambulation made the twenty eighth of Edward I. entitled *Perambulatio forestae dom. regis de Galtres. Incipit ad pedem muri civitatis Ebor. &c.* This piece of choice ground lies common from *Micbaelmas* to *Lady-day*; as many hundred acres more do the same, round the city.

On the north of these crofts is a piece of ground called *Boyle-fair*, in which some of the annual fairs before described are kept. But what makes it more remarkable is that a large hospital stood here, which was founded and dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, by Robert de Pykering dean of York, anno 1330. It was afterwards confirmed by William de Melton archbishop, who further ordained,

(e) That there shall be therein one perpetual chaplain for the master; whose presentation shall belong to the said Robert de Pykering for his life, and to his heirs after his decease. That the said master and his successors, being assisted with two more chaplains, shall daily celebrate divine service therein for the souls of Walter late archbishop, the said Robert de Pykering, and William his brother, &c. And shall competently sustain those two chaplains with victuals and cloathing, and pay to each twenty shillings per annum. And also to sustain with meat, drink and cloathing, other fix old lame priests not able to minister, allowing to every one twelve pence a week.

And for the competent maintenance of all the said chaplains and master, the archbishop appropriated to them the church of *Stillingfleet* and to this hospital for ever. Assigning a due portion for a vicar to be instituted therein, at the presentation of the master and brethren hereof.

Mr. Torre has subjoined a close list of the masters of this hospital, from the foundation to the suppression, which I shall omit; and only take notice that at the dissolution Thomas Marjer was found incumbent.

	l.	s.	d.
(f) Their goods were valued at	02	12	01
Their plate eight ounces and three quarters	01	15	00
Lands	23	10	08
The close and orchard belonging to the said hospital	01	06	08
The parsonage of <i>Stillingfleet</i> appropriated to the said hospital per an.	38	04	08

alt. Aprilis anno dom. 1557.

This hospital of St. Mary's in *Bautbam*, against the city walls, commonly called *le hofse fayne*, together with all its possessions, was annexed according to due form of law, to the dean and chapter of York. Whereupon Nicholas Wotton dean, with the consent of the chapter, granted unto Thomas Luitber priest, a brother and fellow of this hospital, at the time of the making the said union, the annual rent of four pound thirteen shillings and four pence, upon condition that he should never after claim any right, title or demand in the premises by reason or pretence of the said fraternity. And,

The aforesaid dean and chapter, according to the tenour of a grant from Philip and Mary king and queen of England, who had made a resumption of the lands belonging to the hospital, founded a grammar school; and perpetually endowed the master therewith, to be from time to time by them presented. The school is still subsisting in York; and, like the colleges in both universities, do in their prayers remember their founders, Philip and Mary; whose grant to the dean and chapter is so particular in the recital of the many scandalous practices in the disposing of lands given to pious uses, after the Reformation, that I think proper to insert it at large in the appendix (g).

(h) Roger Dallison, chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln, granted to the dean and chapter of York an annuity of four pound, issuing out of the manor of *Hartleholme*, com. Lincoln, for them to apply the same to the use of a grammar-school, which was appropriated to this. vii<sup>o</sup> Eliz. reg.

Gillygate, is a street which lies near this, so called from a parish church which antiently stood in it, dedicated to St. Giles. This church was of small value, inasmuch as to be under church of St. One pound per an. temp. Hen. V. and not put down in the list I have given. Mr. Torre finds nothing memorable about it; and only remarks that this church, together with all its members was united to St. Olave, twenty eight Eliz. One testamentary burial, viz. Wil-

(d) Dod's coll. v. 115. f. 20.

(e) Ex MS. Torre. Hosp. beatae Mariae Mag. in Bootbam juxta civit. Ebor. fundat per Rob. de Pickering de canonicis, et pro ecclesia de *Stillingfleet* appropriand. littera regis ad Papam. rot. Rom. an. 14. Ed. II. m. 3.

Torre Lond.

(f) Douglworth's coll. v. 129. f. 147.

(g) Ex MS. penes me.

(h) Ex MS. Torre. See St. Andrew's church.



SUBURBS.

liam Albon chaplain, late of Gillygate Ebor. made his testament, proved November 17, 1442. whereby he gave his soul to God almighty, St. Mary and Allsaints, and his body to be buried in this church of St. Egidius the abbot. There have been some disputes betwixt the mayor and commonality and the inhabitants of this street, in relation to paving the king's high ways through it, &c. I have met with an antient copy of the case, learnedly drawn up, but by whom I know not, which will find a place in the appendix.

At the end of this street, next the Horsefair, stood once a small religious house called the spital of St. Anthony in Gillygate.

BOOTHAM

Bootham hath been time out of mind part of the suburbs of the city of York. It is the king's street (i) and extended in length from Bootham-bar to a wooden gate, at the farther end of that street, which antiently was called *Salmhawlith*; where the officers of the city used to stand to take and receive the toll and customs. The breadth of it is from an antient stone wall, which enclōseth a court there, called *Charles-burgh*, where the monastery of St. Mary was afterwards seated, to a ditch called *Heningsdyke*, which enclōseth the suburbs on the other side. Within which bounds there is a street called *Gillygate*, and another street which is called the *Horsefair*, where the mayor and bayliffs do every year hold their chief fairs belonging to the city.

Bootham, must certainly have taken its name from a hamlet of booths, erected here, at certain times, by the abbot of St. Mary's, where he kept a fair in free burgage. This must have been a great grievance to the citizens, and was the occasion of many disputes betwixt the monks and them, which often ended with blood-shed. In a chartel wrote by a monk of this abbey, are several notes taken of these frays; particularly, that (k) anno 1262, a wicked action was committed by the citizens, says he, in the monastery of St. Mary, which occasioned great slaughter and plundering. In the year 1266, the same author says that a peace was concluded betwixt the abbot and the citizens in relation to this affair; but it held not long, for the abbot taking this opportunity to build a strong wall from the river *Ouse* to *Bootham-bar*, as a defence to his monastery, the fair was again opened, and the old bickerings renewed. They continued in this manner doing all possible mischief to one another, till archbishop *Thoresby*, scandalized at such enormities, brought the abbot to agree with the mayor, aldermen and commonality, and to settle the bounds of each jurisdiction. This accord was made by indenture dated at York, January 16, 1353, wherein is specified that all that part within great Bootham, extending the length of the whole street, except the portal, walls and St. Marygate abutting on the same street, with the houses, tenements and dwellings, although built by the abbot and convent, overagainst St. Mary's tower, be of the jurisdiction of the mayor and commonality of the city of York, them, their heirs, and successors for ever. As also all other parts and places which are not expressly mentioned to belong to the said abbot and convent. The original indenture is now amongst the city records, and a translation of it from the old French. I shall give in the particular chapter of the abbey (l).

An antient claim of the citizens to this district is given in these words,

1. The citizens say that the street of *Bootham* is suburbs of the city of York; and all the tenements of the same are *geldable* to the king; and the tenements there are *geldable*, and are held of the king by *hulgabail*, and they be deviseable by will, and they are in all things of the same condition and custom as other tenements of the said city, and they pay no relief.

2. That in the said street of *Bootham* there was never any market, fair, tumbrel, pillory, or another thing which belongeth to a free burrough levied; but all things belonging to a market, or to custom, or toll, were taken and done by the mayor and bayliffs as within the suburbs of the city.

3. The street of *Bootham* doth begin from the great gate of the city which is called *Bootham-bar*, and goes to an outergate which antiently was called *Salmhawlith*, and to the ditch of the said suburbs which is called *Heningsdykes*.

4. In all the *Cyres* of the justices, time out of mind, as well the pleas of the crown as other pleas of *Bootham*, have been pleaded within the city, as a suburb thereof. And the same have been presented and terminated by twelve men, and by the coroners of the city.

5. And whereas the citizens have by their charters of the king's progenitors, and by confirmation of the king himself, that the *dogs* in the suburbs of the said city should not be *expediated*. In the suburbs of *Bootham*, which is within the forest of *Galtres* that reaches to the great gate of *Bootham-bar*, by virtue of that liberty, the *dogs* have not been expediated.

(i) This appears, says sir T. W. out of the antient coucher books of the city.

(k) Anno 1262 impetrus factus a civibus Ebor. in monasterium S. Mariae unde magna careret et depredatio. Lel. coll. v. 111. p. 52.

(l) This was first done by commission under the great seal made to William de Thoresby archbishop of York and lord chancellor of England, as appears by par. 24 Ed. III.

p. 2. m. 29. dorso. And in the mean time till the agreement was made, the king did grant a commission in the nature of a sequestration for Bootham unto sir William Tallboys and sir Robert Refs of Ingmanthorpe, reciting that out of the fullness of his kingly power he had taken the same into his own hands. This commission bears date July 24. 24 Edw. III. Sir T. W.



6. In the book of *Domesday*, wherein all the *villes* and *burghs* in *England* are named SUBURBS. here is no mention of *Bootham*.

7. Antiently upon the river *Ouse*, between the king's street of *Bootham* and the river afore said, there was an antient street inclosed with a ditch, and doth yet appear, which in *English* was called *Charles-burgh*. And it was of old time the land of *Allan* earl of *Richmond*: who gave that street to *Stephen de Lasingham* abbot; within the bounds of which street *Bootham*, or any part of it, is not contained.

8. If *Bootham* was the *burgh* of the abbot, he should rather be called the abbot of *Bootham*, than the abbot of *York*.

9. By the law of the land no man ought to have a free *burgh*, *market*, or *fair*, unless it be distant from the neighbouring *boroughs* and *markets* at least six miles. And if a borough so near as this was tolerated, the king would lose all his contributions, fines, amerciaments, escheats, and other aids to the disherison of the king, and subversion of the city.

(m) By an inquisition taken before *M. Pateshull*, and his companions justices itinerant at *York*, in the third year of king *Henry*, son of king *John*, it is found that the said abbot did challenge to himself liberties, as well within the city as without, in the suburbs of the same; and the seisin of the said abbot was enquired of by twenty four knights, and no seisin was found in him of the liberties within *Bootham*.

In the same inquisition it is contained that *Walter Daniel*, a serjeant of the liberty of the abbot, was appealed of the death of his wife, by *William Shyftlyng*, brother of the wife; and the abbot did demand his liberty but he could not have it, and a *duel* was joined between them, and *Walter* was vanquished in the field and hanged, and his goods and chattels forfeited to the king. After this the men of the abbot came and took the body, and interred it in the garden of the abbot, which he claims to be within the precinct that he calls his free borough of *Bootham*. The abbot was hereof convicted and put in the king's mercy, and the bayliffs of the king digged up the body and hanged it again in an iron chain.

In the iter of the justices itinerant at *York*, in the eight year of king *Edward* son to king *Henry*, it will be found that the abbot of *St. Mary's* had no right, claim or liberty in *Bootham*, nor challenged any.

In the book of *Domesday* it is contained that no man hath custom, as *burgefs*, except *Merleswain* in one house which is within the castle, and except the canons wherefoever they dwell.

*William* of the abbey, and *William* of *Sutton*, *Trussey*, *Lawrence*, *Benhard* and *Laurence* of *Bootham*, dwelling in *Bootham* were heretofore bayliffs of the city of *York*.

On the north side of *Bootham*, the dean and chapter of *York*, claim a jurisdiction, as part of their territories, *de terra ULPHI*; and this last year their coroner executed a writ of inquiry on the body of a woman that was found dead in that part, without molestation from the city.

On the south side, from the abbey gate to *St. Mary's* tower, the houses are all in the county, being built in the ditch or graft of the abbey-wall. These buildings are of late standing, the oldest of them being but erected by a grant from king *James I.* of part of this waste to build on.

The name of *Bootham* or *Boutham* the learned dean *Gale* has derived from the old *British* language. (n) *BOETH*, in *Brit. lingua* significat exultum; *TRE-BOETH*, exultum oppidulum, *Saxonica* dictio *Dam locus*. By which he conjectures it was the place, at or near which the *Romans* burned their dead. I am persuaded that great antiquary was led into this mistake, by the quantity of *urns*, *sarcophagi*, &c. which were first begun to be discovered in his time by the digging clay for bricks in the neighbourhood of this place. The name can bear no other etymology than I have given, *viz. Bootham*. a hamlet of booths, for the fair before mentioned. But *Galmanlið*, the name of the old wooden gate which was antiently set at the end of this street opposite to *St. Mary's* tower, is a word of much harder interpretation. That there was a monastery here before the conquest appears from *R. Hoveden*; and that it bore the same name as this gate, *Sirenuus dux Sewardus decessit Eboraci et monasterio Galmanho sepultus est*. *Leland* has extracted this remark out of a book wrote by a monk of the abbey of *St. Mary*. Anno Dom. 1266, inceptus est a Simone abbate petrinus murus circiens abbatiam S. Mariæ Ebor. incipiens ab ecclesia S. Olavi, et tendens versus portam civitatis ejusdem quæ vocatur Galmanhlith, [nunc Boothambar.] In a letter from Mr. *Hearne*, the publisher of *Leland*, and many other select pieces of antiquity, I have this explanation of this strange word. "In the *collectanea* this word is printed *Galmanlið*, with an *b* over the *l* to shew that the true reading is *Galmanlið*, the first letter being put over the other by *Leland* himself. *Hith* is a common word from the *Anglo-Saxon* *hith portus*, so " *Queenhithe*, portus regalis. *Ho* has the same signification. Mr. *Burton's* [nunc *Boothambar*] put in crochets in *Leland*, is the modern name and explains the old one (o)." In

(m) Ex MS. s. T. W. Ebor major ibid. de placeo de Bootham et libertat. suis sibi restituend. Claus. 29 Ed. III. m. 24.

(n) Ex MS. n. h. dat. per Samuelem Gale arm. decani glum.

(o) Mr. *Somner* is as much at a loss about the etymology of this word; what he says upon it I shall give as follows. "Galmanho monasterii nomen est a Siwardo

illustri Northumbrenfium dnce, in quo etiam moriens sepelitus est. Chron. Sax. Abbingdon ad ann. 1055.

## SUBURBS.

another letter which I was favoured with from Mr. *Severnius*, the author of the *ditionarium Anglo-Swethico-Latinum*, I have this account, "your *Galmankith* I can make nothing of in "the *Gotbick* literature. It is true *gald*, aut *gall* signifies *infocundus, vel sterilis; Heid locus* " *incultus, teſqua vel ſilva*. If it agrees with the ſituation, it is as probable as any thing; "but I know not what to make of the middle ſyllable;" the reader may obſerve that I have ſpared no pains to come at a true definition of this old word, but to little purpoſe; and all I can draw from the ſenſe of both theſe gentlemen's opinions is, that this port probably took its name from being a gate to which the vaſt foreſt of *Galtræs* antiently extended; the toll (*p*) called *guyd-law* was taken at it, which was firſt granted for the payment of guides, that conducted men and cattle through the ſaid foreſt; as well to direct them their way, as to protect them from wild beaſts and robbers, with both which this immense wilderneſs muſt have been abundantly ſtocked. Beſides the word *Galtræs* itſelf is moſt naturally deduced from the *Britiſh cal a tre*, (*q*) which ſignifies *nemus ad urbem*; the foreſt extending, as an antient perambulation of it witneſſes, which the reader may find in the *appendix*, up to the very walls of the city on this ſide. I ſhall take leave of this outer gate and *Bootham*, with obſerving that the ſheriffs of the city do now annually ride in proceſſion to the very ſpot where it formerly ſtood; and I wonder how the abbot of *St. Mary's* could claim any privilege in a place that was thus fenced off, by the city, as an exterior fortification.

MAGDA-  
LENE's cha-  
pel.

I have noted before that a uniform ſtreet once extended from *Bootham-bar* to a place called *Burton-ſtone*, where a ſtone croſs formerly ſtood; the extent of the city's liberties on this ſide. Cloſe by this, eaſt, ſtood formerly a chapel dedicated to *St. Mary Magdalen*, with a ſpital called *Magdalen's ſpital*; but no remains of either do now appear.

INGRAM'S  
hoſpital.

Higher up in this ſtreet on the ſouth weſt ſide ſtands an hoſpital, founded anno 1640, by ſir *Arthur Ingram* ſen. of the city of *York* knight, who by his will, then made, whereof his ſon ſir *Arthur* was ſole executor, appointed lands of the yearly value of fifty pound to be enſured to the hoſpital which he had lately built in *Bootham* for the maintenance of ten poor widows, viz. for every one of them five pound a piece yearly; and a new gown every two years for every of them. Alſo twenty nobles yearly for ſome honeſt and able man for reading prayers in the ſaid houſe, to be aſſured for ever out of ſuch lands as his ſaid ſon and heir ſhall think fit. Willing, that he and his heirs ſhall from time to time for ever have the placing, naming, and chuſing of ſuch poor widows as ſhall be there placed. and of the perſon and perſons who ſhall from time to time read prayers in the ſaid houſe (*r*).

(*i*) This hoſpital ſuffered much by fire at the ſiege of *York*, anno 1644, it is ſince repaired, but not ſo handſome as it was at firſt. The badge of theſe widows is a ſilver cock gilt, the creſt of the family; which, when any of them die, goes to the next old woman that is put in her ſtead.

## MARY-GATE

Nearer the city ſtill, on the ſame ſide ſtands a handſome *cockpit* by a beautiful *bowling-green*. And not far from hence goes off a ſtreet, due weſt, called *St. Marygate*, which leads down to the river *Ouſe*, and the great gate of the old abbey; this ſtreet was more antiently called *Cartleſburgh*.

The church of  
St. OLAVE.

The pariſh church of *St. Olave*, a *Daniſh* king and martyr, ſtands in this ſtreet; and is of the oldeſt date in hiſtory, except the cathedral, of any church in the city. I ſhall take notice once for all that in the account of pariſh churches, *Sommer*, *Spelman* and *Kennet* are at a loſs, and fairly own that their originals are not to be come at. For though they were certainly firſt begun by the *Anglo-Saxons*, yet the *Normans* are ſaid to have firſt built them of ſtone. Yet if we may credit *Bede* (*t*) the *Saxons* were no ſtrangers to ſtone buildings, even as early as *Edwin's* time; for, he ſays, that king, by the inſtruction of *Paulinus*, took care to build a nobler and larger church, of ſtone, in the place where his wooden one was erected before. *Siward* the valiant earl of *Northumberland* is ſaid to have founded a monaſtery in this place to the honour of *St. Olave*, where he was buried anno 1055. It was afterwards part of earl *Morcar's* poſſeſſions, which the conqueror gave to his nephew *Alain* earl of *Britain*, afterwards of *Richmond*. By this it appears to be the mother of *St. Mary's* monaſtery, and *Stephen* (*u*) the firſt abbot tells us, that earl *Alain*, their founder, gave the church of *St. Olave* and four acres of land to build offices on for the monks to dwell in; where they were kindly invited by the ſaid earl to make that church and place their reſidence. By an inquiſition taken, temp. *Hen. V.* for a ſubſidy granted by parliament on all ſpirituals and temporals, this church is above double the value of yearly revenue to any within or without the city. I can aſſign no reaſon for it, but that the neighbourhood of this famous and once opulent monaſtery might be an occaſion of its former richneſs,

"Locum nomen unde petendum diu anceps fui; poſt longam autem rem investigationem rem a Johanne Bromptono abbate "Jornalentiſic explicatam tandem reperi. — "Sepultus eſt in monaſterio S. Mariæ apud Eborum in clauiſtro." Script. x. col. 946. But the explanation of the term is by no means made out by this quotation.

(*p*) Verſtegan of decayed intelligence. p. 137.

(*q*) For *cal a ſec* Baxter under the words *calagum, calacea, caledonia*; and for *tre*, ſee *Lloyd's adverſaria* at

the end of *Baxter*, p. 271. I am indebted to the reverend Dr. *Langwith* for this etymology.

(*r*) MS. Torre p. 362.

(*s*) Ex MS. penes me.

(*t*) Curavit, docente eodem Paulino, majorem uſque in loco et auguſtiorum de lapide fabricare baſilicam. *Bede* l. xiv.

(*u*) E libro Stephani primi abbatis S. Mariæ Ebor.



as well as the fall of that remarkable place the reason of its present poverty. It was ac-<sup>SUBURBS.</sup> counted as a chapel dependant on the abbey, and its being parochial could not save it from being miserably plundered at the dissolution. Being grown old and ruinous, and greatly shattered in its fabrick by a platform of guns which played from the roof in the siege against the enemy, the parish no ways able to bear the charge of the reparation, a brief was granted and collected, by which assistance, the church was in a manner quite pulled down, some few years ago, and rebuilt in the good order it now stands in.

The inside of the church is supported by two rows of elegant pillars which divides it into three isles. It has a handsome square steeple with three tuneable bells in it. Monumental inscriptions, as they were taken by the industrious Mr. *Dodsworth* anno 1618, whose original manuscript is fallen into my hands were then as follows, but now they are most, or all, of them defaced.

† Hic jacet Robertus Aldby fabler cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Epitaphs in St.  
OLAVE'S.  
Aldby.

Here lyeth the corps of William Drew, sometime (x) Sheriffe of this cittie of York, who dyed to God's mercy the vii day of October, M<sup>DC</sup>LXXXV.

Drew 1585.

† Hic jacet Johannes Colit (y) quondam vicercomes istius civitatis qui obiit viii die mensis junii anno dom. M<sup>CCCC</sup>LXXXIII. cujus, &c.

Colit. 1487.

† Hic jacet Thomas Oudebarow carpentarius cujus anime, &c. amen.

Oudebarow.

† Hic jacet John de Spawlainge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uxor ejus quorum animabus propitiatur Deus, qui obiit anno dom. M<sup>CCCC</sup>LXXXIII.

Spawlainge.  
1393.

*Quis tumulus sonat ut levis concentibus aura,*

Farley. 1570.

*Angelicusve tenens haec loca sacra chorus?*

*Farlei monumenta vides; hic siste, viator;*

*Ille fuit nostri maxima cura chori.*

*Quis inopum melius causas oraverit unquam?*

*Auxilium multis lingua diserta tulit.*

*Non servus nummis, flavo corruptus et auro,*

*Civilis doctor juris, et ille pius.*

*Hoc Farlee, tibi virtute et arte parasti*

*Ut coeli tenas aurea tella senex.*

*Anna soror, cur flet? cur quaeris Anna maritum?*

*Non obiit, vivit. Nunc satis, hospes, abi.*

*Qui obiit decimo die Septembris anno Dom. 1570.*

Here lyeth the bodye of Joan (z) Farley wife of Fabian Farley, and daughter of John Proctor of Launkland hault, who dyed the age of eighty and sixteen years.

Joan Farley,  
1602.

† Orate pro anima fratris Ricardi Kendall monachi istius m.

Kendall.

For the soue of Jesu

Pray for the soule of George Slun-howe.

Slunhowe.

† Orate pro anima Willielmi Bryggys qui obiit viii die Junii an. dom. M<sup>CCCC</sup>XC cujus, &c. amen.

Bryggys,  
1490.

<sup>199</sup> In Tapkor quorum animabus propitiatur Deus.

† Hic jacet Henricus Fleminge cujus, &c. amen.

Fleminge.

On Williams Sawle

God have mercy.

† Orate pro anima Laurentii Idle.

Idle.

Willielmus Vendo; Agnetis Vendo.

Vendo.

† Orate pro anima Isabelle Sparry cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Sparry.

Thus far from *Dodsworth*.

Here lyeth the bodyes interred of the right honourable Henry Darcy esquire, third son of the right honourable Conyers lord Darcy, Meynill and Conyers, who departed this life the 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 1662. anno aetatis suae 57.

Darcy. 1662.

And Mary Darcy his wife, daughter and heiress of William Scrope of Heighley-hall esquire, who departed this life April 17, 1667. Who had issue ten children.

Mary Darcy.  
1667.

Now they both rest in Christ, waiting for the resurrection of the dead.

(x) He was sheriff, 1556.

lend to poor men of the city of xii d. ich pound.  
*Dodsworth*.

(y) I cannot find this name in the catalogue.

(z) Her husband gave forty pound to the brigg to



SUSURBS

Upon a pillar hung a wooden frame, on which was depicted this bearing:  
Impaling, 1. *Azure*, three cinquefoils and semi de crofflets. *Darcy*.

2. *Azure* a bend or. *Scrope*.

Wentworth. a) Anno 1684, two large tables or achievements of arms were up in this church, for the family of the *Wentworths*. The one *Sable*, a chevron between three leopards heads or. Holles. *Wentworth*. Impaling ermine two pyles in point fable, by the name of *Holles*; which was here placed to remember the lady *Arabella* daughter of *John Holles* earl of *Clare*, and second wife to that loyal and noble patriot *Thomas* lord *Wentworth*, baron of *Raby*, after viscount *Wentworth* and earl of *Strafford*; who, says the author of a manuscript I quote from, lost his life through the prevailing power of a most malicious and unreasonable faction.

Wentworth. The other table was also to commemorate the lady *Margaret* his first wife, daughter of Francis earl of *Cumberland*, who was buried in this church anno 1629, viz. quarterly of fix, three and three. 1. *Sable*, a chevron betwixt three leopards heads or. 2. *Argent*, a crofs double potent throughout fable. 3. *Argent* a crofs pattée fable. 4. *Argent* on a pale fable a congers head cuped or. 5. *Gules* a saltire *Argent*. 6. *Gules* a fesse of five fusils or. All ensigned with a viscount's coronet, and supported by a gryphon rampant *argent* armed or, and a lyon rampant *argent*, motto EN DIEU EST TOVT.

Clifford. It will not be amiss to take notice that the lord president of the north, who resided in the neighbouring abbey or manor, had a feat built for him in this church, which he usually went to for divine service.

Here lyeth buried the body of the lady Faith Milbank wife to Mr. Thomas Metcalf, who died the last day of April 1689, in the 33<sup>d</sup> year of her age.

Over this is an atchievement with the arms of *Metcalf*, *Green*, &c.

I must not omit a copartment put up in this church in memory of the late *William Thornton* joyner and architect; since by the ablest judges in the former kind of work, he was look'd upon as the best artist in *England*; and, for architecture, his reparation of *Beverley-minster*, ought to give him a lasting memorial. He died much regretted Sept. 23, 1721.

In the church-yard are several inscriptions, but none of them remarkable save this, which a kind husband has bestowed to the memory of his bed-fellow, and the following;

Megfon.  
1718.

Here lyes the body of Mary Megfon wife to Francis Megfon, who departed this life Feb. 15, 1718.

Under this stone lyes vertue great and good,  
As was well known amongst her neighbourhoo;  
Whose life was charity to her power,  
Which God requites her now for evermore.  
Under this stone, crammed in a hole, does lye  
The best of wives that ever man laid by. Finis.

Molloy 1722. Hic situs est Reverendus Thomas Molloy, A. M. Rector de Skelton, Vicarius de Overton, & hujus Ecclesiæ Curatus, &c. Pastor fuit fidus & assiduus, non minus privatis monitis quam publicis in concionibus, ad veram Pietatem sibi commissos dirigens, adhortans.

Ita totus Minister Jesu Christi, ut omnes agnoscerent Virum vere primitivum, & huic muneri dum partes daret præcipuas, Conjugis, Parentis, Vicini, & Hominis, officia baud neglexit; sed omnium tale se præstitit exemplar, quale imitari neminem pudeat, nunquam poenitebit. Obiit 26 Nov. an. Dom. 1732. æt. 69.

Juxta sita est Bridgeta, uxor ejus; cui pulchra Forma, conjugalis Amor, domestica Cura, semper charam, semper amabilem præbuit; ut illâ Privatus, quasi sui dimidiò, vix duos menses manserit superjes. Obiit illa 29 Sept. an. Dom. 1732. æt. 59.

Harvey 1733. Hic jacet Dan. Harvey, stirpe Gallus, idemque probus. Sculptor, Architector etiam peritus. Ingenio acer, integer Amicitiae, quam sibi citius aliis beneficis. Abi, viator, sequi reminiscere. Obiit undecimo die Decembris, A. D. 1733. ætatis 50.

The church of *St. Olave's*, at the dissolution, fell to the king; but is now in the gift of sir *William Robinson*, baronet.

This being a chapel dependant on the abbey *Mr. Torre* has not met with a catalogue of its incumbents.

Valuation in the king's books.	First fruits	_____	_____	l. s. d.
	Procurations	_____	_____	06 08 04
				00 13 04

I have now finished my circuit round the city, and I think have omitted nothing memorable in the suburbs, except the abbey of *St. Mary's*, which commands a particular chapter. And except I say that at the bottom of this street on the west side a lane leading to *Almry-garth*, of which hereafter, is a charity school for girls now kept; which was first set on foot for twenty poor girls, an. 1705, to be lodged, fed, taught and clothed. Of all which donations and bequests the reader may find the particulars in the appendix. On the other side this lane, some few years ago, was erected a glass-house, which wrought glass for some time; but the gentleman, whose publick spirit engaged him to this undertaking, being thoroughly

Ch. schol.  
for girls.

Glass-house.

employed in a business of a much nobler nature, he could not attend these *Salamanders* as they ought, who are known to be egregious cheats without good looking after; for which reason the matter was let drop; the house pulled down; and the project left open for some person of more leisure to pursue it.

I come now to describe the city itself, but first its enclosure or fortification must be taken notice of. The city of *York* is in circumference two miles and almost three quarters, which is thus measured (b):

From the Red Tower to Walm-gate bar	60	} peaches.
From thence to Fisher-gate postern	99	
From thence to Castle-gate postern	58	
Thence to Skelder-gate postern	34	
Thence to Mickle-gate bar	126	
From thence to North-street postern	140	
Thence to Bootam-bar	86	
Thence to Monk-bar	116	
From thence to Laythorpe postern	66	
From thence to the Red Tower again	80	

Total 875 peaches.

That is 2 miles 5 furlongs and 96 yards.

There are four principal gates or bars for entrance into the city, and five posterns, which are these:

Mickle-gate bar to the South-west.  
 Bootam-bar — North-west.  
 Monk-bar — North-east.  
 Walm-gate bar — South-east.  
 North-street postern.  
 Skelder-gate postern.  
 Castle-gate postern.  
 Fisher-gate postern.  
 Laythorpe postern.

To these Sir T. W. adds Lendal postern.

And I may add — Long-walk postern, lately erected.

#### BRIDGES in the CITY and SUBURBS.

Ouse-bridge, five arches.  
 Foss-bridge, two arches.  
 Laythorpe-bridge, five arches.  
 Monk bridge, three arches.  
 Castle-gate-bridge, one arch.

John Leland's account of the city's fortifications; as they appeared in his days, I shall chuse to give in his own words:

(c) The towne of York standith by west and est of Ouse river running through it, but that part that lyeth by est is twice as greet in building as the other.

Thus goeth the waul from the riye of Ouse of the est part of the cite of Yorke.

Fyrst a grete towre with a chein of yron to cast over the Owle, then another towre and soe to Bowdam-gate. From Bowdam-gate, or bar, to Goodram-gate, or bar, 1 towres. Thens four towres to Laythorpe, a postern-gate, and soe by the space of a two fife shotts the blind and deep water of Fosse, cumming out of the forest of Galtres, defendeth this part of the cite without wailes. Then to Waumgate three towres and thens to Fisher-gate, stoppid up sins the communes burnid it yn the tyme of R. Henry VII.

Thens to the riye of Fosse have three towres and yn the threë a postern and thens over Fosse by a brydge to the castelle.

The west parte of the cite is thus enclosed, first a turreit and soe the waul runnith over the side of the dungeon of the castelle on the west side of Ouse right agayn the castelle on the est riye. The plotte of this castelle is now called Ould Baile, and the area and ditches of it doe manifestly appeare. Betwixt the beginnyng of the first parte of this west waille and Mickle-gate be ix towres; and betwixt it and the riye agayn of Ouse be xi towres; and at this xi towres be a postern-gate, and the towre of it is right agayn the est towre to draw over the chein on Ouse betwixt them.

It is not easy to determine in what year or under what reign our present city walls were erected. But I find that in the beginning of the reign of Henry III. a patent was granted for taking certain tolls in *specie* of goods, &c. coming to be sold at York, for a certain time there specified, towards the support of the walls and fortifications of the city. The title of the grant is *De villa Ebor. claudenda*, and it begins *rex majori & probis hominibus Ebor. which*

(b) Survey'd Feb. 1664. per John Maine, Esq. The city of *Londra*, within the walls, is very little bigger, being only three miles in circumference, containing

four hundred and forty eight acres.

(c) *Lelandi itin.* vol. I. His itinerary was first begun anno 1538, at the command of Henry VIII.

is another proof of the city's being governed by a mayor up to this time. The patent, with a *mandamus* to the dean and chapter of *York* (*d*), at the same time, charging them that they do not hinder their men from paying these rolls, will fall in their proper places in the appendix. But it is probable these walls were rebuilt in *Edward* the first's time; when the *Scots* war began; for then it was absolutely necessary to put this city in a very good posture of defence. In the progress of that war, in his son's reign, the *Scots* made such inroads into the country, as to penetrate as far as the very gates of *York*, though they durst not attempt a siege. In *Edward* the third's reign, I have given a mandate, from the *Federa*, for putting (*e*) this city in better repair as to its fortifications, with the method how the charge of it was to be born. That the walls were tenable against the conqueror is also taken notice on in the annals; nor must I forget here to mention that there is evident testimony that this city was strongly walled, as well in the times of the *Saxon* and *Danish* wars, as in the time of the *Roman* government in *Britain*. It appears in later times that *William Todd* merchant was a great benefactor to the reparations of these walls; two inscriptions near old *Fibergate-bar*, still in being denoting as much. The one is this, under a piece of indifferent sculpture of a senator in his robes, and a woman kneeling by him, *A. Dom. M.CCCC.LXXXIII. Sir William Todd mair jou-ates some tyme was schryffe to this coss himselfe.* Near this, on a table under the city's arms, is *A. Domini M.CCCC.LXXXIII. Sir William Todd knight* &c. &c. *Payre this wal was mayde in his dayes by verdyss.* This senator's name is also on a stone on the platform on the south-side *Micklegate-bar*. After the siege of *York* 1644, the walls stood in great need of repairs; accordingly the next year they were begun by them that were then masters here, but were three years in perfecting; for *Walmgate-bar*, which suffered the most from a terrible battery upon *Lamel-bill*, and being undermined in the siege, was repaired as appears from an inscription under the city's arms over the outward gate, viz. *an. 1648.* Anno 1666, the walls of the city were repaired betwixt *Monk-bar* and *Layborspofters*; as also near *Bootham-bar* 1669, at the charge of the city. Anno 1673, the walls betwixt *Walmgate-bar* and the *Red-tower* were taken down and repaired. In this watry situation the walls run all upon arches as they do in other places which want that support. But what adds most to the ornament, if not to the strength of the city, are the reparations of the walls from *Norib-street* to *Skelder-gate* posterns; and again from *Fiber-gate* postern to *Walmgate-bar*. These were of late years levelled upon the plat-form, paved with brick, and made commodious for walking on for near a mile together; having an agreeable prospect of both town and country from them. This makes it to be wished that the ramparts on the inside were no where leaved out for private gardens; for then, where the rivers would permit, a walk of this kind, like that on the walls of *Chester*, might be carried quite round the city.

The city is divided within its walls into four districts or wards; which take their names from the four great gates of the city; viz. *Micklegate-ward*, *Bootham-ward*, *Monk-ward* and *Walmgate-ward*.

*Micklegate-ward* is in the south-west part of the city; and is encompassed by the city's wall and the river *Ouse* together. This ward contains six parishes, viz. *Bishop-bill* the elder, and younger; *Trinity's*, *St. Martin's*, *St. John's* and *All-Saints*.

*Bootham-ward*, takes the north-west angle, and has three parishes in its district, viz. *Bel-fray's*, *St. Ellen's* and *St. Martin's*.

*Monk-ward*, lyes on the north-east of the city, and contains five parishes; that is to say, *Trinity's*, *St. Cuthbert's*, *St. Saviour's*, *Christ's* parish, and *St. Sampson's*.

*Walmgate-ward* is south-east, and has seven parishes, viz. *St. Margaret's*, *St. Dyonis*, *St. George*, *Crux* parish, *Allballows*, *St. Mary's* and *St. Michael's*. These divisions take up the whole city within its walls; except the close of the cathedral, which will fall in another place.

Before I begin to particularize the several streets, lanes, &c. that compose these several wards, I shall take notice that the word (*g*) *Gate* is not with us, as in the south, taken for a port, or straight entrance into any city, town, &c. but for an open passage, street or lane; being used as an adjunct, as *Castle-gate*, *Spurrier-gate*, *Collier-gate*, and the like. We have few places called streets in *York*, and the great gates or entrances to the city are called *Bars* (*h*). I meet with a number of names assigned to streets or lanes in this city in old records, or elsewhere, which are now changed into others, or the streets quite lost, as *Dertergate*, *Herregate*, *Hattergate*, *Hammerton-lane*, *Wetegate*, *Frece-lane*, *Chrusgate*, *Wenlay-lane*, *Watten-row cum les tofts*, *Mitelgate-street*, *Loungate*, *Glover-lane*, &c. But I hasten to the survey of those that are now in being.

(*d*) By another *mandamus* from king *Edw. II.* the dean and chapter of *York* are strictly commanded not to hinder the gathering the settled *tailage*, or tax, for the repairs and fortifications of the city walls and ditches, which they had presumed to do. *Vide append. claus. 14 Ed. II. m. 12. dorso.*

(*e*) *Vide annal. sub an. 1329.*

(*f*) *An. 1487*; *for William Todd mayor.*

(*g*) *Gate*, viz. *q. d. iter, transitus. Belg. Gat. Teut. Gasse. Dad. Gabe, Placca, vicus, omnia ab A. S. Lan. ire, Skinner & did.*

(*h*) *Barre*, a Belg. *Barre*, *Repagulum*, *Veſtis. Franco-Gaul. Barre & Barreau, veſtis & cancelli tribunali. Datur a Cam. Br. Barre, veſtis noſtræ, credo, originis. Idem.*

(*b*) *Mickle-*



(i) *Micklegate*, called also *Mickeltheth*, has its name no doubt from the length and spaciousness of it; and is a street which leads from the bar to the bridge. The port or entrance to it is a noble one indeed, and still bears a testimony of that antiquity which few in the kingdom can boast of. It is adorned with lofty turrets and handsomely embattled; over the arch aloft hangs a large shield with the arms of *England and France* painted and gilt; on each side two lesser, with the arms of the city on them. It appears by a record in the *Pipe-office* that one *Benedict Fitz-Engelram* gave half a mark for licence to build a certain house upon this bar, and six pence annual rent for having it hereditary, (k) the eighth of *Richard I.* But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the *flower de luces* in the royal arms are not confined to the number three; which puts it out of doubt that they were placed there before *Henry the fifth's* time; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing. The bar is strengthened by an outer gate which had a massy iron chain went cross it, then a port-cullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which is closed in every night at the usual hours. It has the character altogether, as to ancient fortification, to be as noble and august a port as most in *Europe*. The inside was renewed and beautified *anno 1716*, *R. Townes* lord-mayor, as appears by an inscription upon it. For the rest I refer to the print of the gate itself in the foregoing sheets.

Having entered this gate, the first thing that offers itself to an antiquary's observation, is an ancient gateway, that stands on the right hand this spacious street. This was the portal to the priory of *St. Trinity*, which stood in the gardens beyond it. Priory of St. Trinity.  
Benedictines

The priory of *St. Trinity* was a cell to that of *marmontier*, or *major monasterium*, in *Tou-rain in France*; founded by *Ralph Paganel*, who, in the conqueror's time, having a certain church in *York*, given him, in fee, built to the honour of *St. Trinity*, heretofore stored with canons and ecclesiastical ornaments, and endowed with predial rents, but now destroyed by *William* at the rendition of the city; this *Ralph* designing to restore the service of God therein, granted the same to the abbey of *S. Martin*, *majoris monasterii in France*; and to the monks thereof, for a perpetual possession; and to be of their ordering and visitation for ever (l).

And for the due sustentation of these monks he granted them the church of *St. Trinity* itself, together with three crofts appertaining, lying on the west side of the city. Likewise the church of *St. Elene* within the said city, with the toft of one deacon adjacent. Also the churches of *Allsaints in Booth-Croft*, and *St. Bridget in Spiclegate*. And the chapel of *St. James* without the bar. Revenue.

And in *Yorkshire*, he gave the church of *St. John of Adele*, with one carucate of land. The tithes of *Ardrington*, the mediety of the town, with the hall tithes there. Also one carucate of land in *Wardaby*. The church of *Barton in Rydale*, and two parts of his demefne tithes. The mediety of the church of *Cramburn*. The town of *Drax*, with one piscary, with the tithes of the other piscaries. Two carucats of land in *Drengthirefres*. The tithes of *Fademoze* and the hall tithes there. Half a bovat of land in *Hampole*. Fourteen bovates in *Bellesey*. The church of *Hoton in Wilham*, and the hall tithes thereof, with two parts of the demefne tithes. The cell (m) of *Hedley*, and chapel of *Holbeck*. The church of *Hedes* with the hall-tithes, and half a carucate of land; as also two other carucats, and two bovates of land there. The church of *Honkton* and one carucate and half of land there. The church of *Hewton* with the hall tithes, and two parts of the tithes demefne of *Radulph de Rolli*. Two parts of the demefne tithes of *Hewton super Dase*. Two bovates of land in *Sercroft*. One bovat in *Sipeleer*. Two bovates of land in *Smiterton*. (n) The whole town of *Stratton* and tithes thereof, and tithes of *Strattonhauil*. The church of *St. Elene of Ternesco*, and two parts of the demefne tithes there. (o) Four bovates of land in *Husburn*; also enthorning in the wood of *Rye*.

In *Lincolnshire*, (p) the said *Ralph de Paganel* gave them the church of *Barton*, and two parts of the demefne tithes. In *Esseby* two parts of the demefne tithes of *Simon Tockett*. The church of *Erneham* with its glebe land and tithes, and two parts of the demefne tithes; and two parts of the tithes of *Ascelyne-hall*. The town of *Conigesthorpe*. The churches of *Rafyn* and *Kochbury*. Two parts of the demefne tithes of *Simon Tockett* in *Scalcberie*. And two parts of the tithes demefne of *Ralph de Rolli* in *Tanelesby*.

(i) *Mickle* ab Ang. Sax. *Micel*, *Micel*, Teut. *ver. Micel*, Dan. *Megil*, *Magnus*, &c. *Lythe* is not so easy to account for; *Lid*, *Saxonice*, is *lenis*, *mollis*, &c. so also it signifies, as a substantive, *articulus*, *artus*, *ner-vus*; pinguis *Lid* *extremum digiti*, the tip of the finger, *Luke 16. 24.* But whether this street is called so from being at the extremity of the town I shall not say. See *Sommer's Saxony* dict.

(k) *Benedictus filius Engelrami deb. dim. m. pro habenda licentia edificandi quandam domum super portam de Mickletheth in civitate Eboraci; et pro annual. redditu vid. et pro habenda praefata domo hereditarie. Rot. Pipe*

8 R. I.

(l) *Mon. Ang. v. 1. f. 564.* By the conqueror's survey this *Ralph Paganel*, who came in with him, held at that time ten lordships in *com. Devon*, five in *com. Suffol.*, fifteen in *com. Lincoln*, and fifteen *com. Ebor. Dug. Bar.* In the conqueror's time he was high sheriff of *Yorkshire*. *Lel. col. Huston-painell, Newport-painell* and several other towns still bear the name of this family.

(m) *Mon. Ang. v. 1. f. 565.*

(n) *Ex originali.*

(o) *Mon. Ang. 564.*

(p) *Idem.*

(q) *Rad. Parmantarius* granted to God and the church of St. Trinity, and to the monks *majoris monasterii*, all his land appertaining to two oxgang of land in *Sereford*. Also *Adam de Preston* granted to them all his land in *Sereford* nigh *Leeds* rode. And *Robert* son of *Jordan de Buggethorpe* gave them all his land pertaining to four oxgang of land in *Sereford*. *Heraldus*, son of *Ralph*, gave to them one oxgang of land in *Spikelfield*. And *Adam Fitz-Peter* granted to God and St. Trinity ten acres of his meadow in *Smedhale*. (r) By a patent of *Edward III.* this priory had an ample confirmation of all its possessions and privileges.

This being an *alien priory*, the priors thereof were always preferred by the abbots *de majori monasterio* in *Normandy*; the proper patrons. It was found, by inquisition taken the twenty fourth of *Edward I.* at *York*, that the heirs of the founder claimed no right in the temporals of this priory, upon the death of any prior, but only to place a porter to see that the goods of the priory be not stoln during the vacation. And that when a prior should be deputed by the abbot of *Marmontier*, he might take possession of the priory without any contradiction.

For which reason the priors being neither admitted nor confirmed by the archbishop of the province, says Mr. *Torre*, they are not within his register; therefore a catalogue cannot be given of them.

Anno 30 of *Henry VIII.* this priory of *Holy Trinity Ebor.* was surrendred up by the prior and ten priests. (s) Valued at the dissolution at cxcvii. xis. xd. Dug. See their seal.

In the *compendium compertorum*, by Dr. *Legb* and Dr. *Clayton*, in their visitation of religious houses by command of *Henry VIII.* these crimes and superstitions are charged upon this fellowship.

## (r) S. TRIN. EBOR.

Sodom. Ric. Speyte prior. Johannes Killingbeck, Willielmus Graine, Oliverus Warde, Ricardus Stubbas, Ricardus Prishowes, per vol. pol.  
Incont. Ric. Stubbes, cum sex pueris et tot feminis.  
Superst. Rob. Parker, Bryanus Braye petunt exuere habitum religionum.  
Hic in veneratione habent zonam cujusdam olim prioris hujus domus, parturientibus, ut creditur, salutif.

Nelson's chantry in this church. The chantry of *Thomas Nelson* in the church of St. Nicolas, alias St. *Trinity's*, was founded and ordained for one chaplain, for ever to celebrate at the altar of St. *Thomas the martyr*, in this conventual church or priory, for the good estate of himself while he lives, and after his decease for his soul and for the soul of *Catherine* his wife. He willed the same to be called by this special name of

## (u) The chantry of Thomas Nelson.

And moreover willed and ordained that every chaplain of the same chantry, shall every week celebrate for their said souls three masses, viz.

1. *De spiritu sancto.* 2. *De officiis mortuorum.* 3. *De sancta cruce.* And at the end of each mass, immediately after the ending of St. *John's* gospel, shall make a *relevation* (u) and say for their said souls *de profandis*, together with the collect *oratione Domini*, &c. Also that every day they say for the souls aforesaid *placbo, amice*, with accustomed prayers.

(x) For the sustentation of this chantry a rent was charged coming out of the manor of *Connystrype*, the priory's possession of iiii. vis. vii. and xli. per annum allowance for the priests meat and drink; which was paid by the king's majesty *Henry VIII.* from the late suppressed house of St. *Trinity's*. *Patet declaratio* i. vi. xix.

This church is now of small compass, but has been abundantly larger, as appears by the building. The steeple of it being exceeding ruinous was blown down, anno 1631, and rebuilt again at the charge of the parish, but not in the same place the former stood. The living is of small value now, and is in the king's gift, five pound per annum, besides the parsonage house standing in the east corner of the church-yard, built an. 1639, by Mr. *H. Rogers* minister thereof. To this was united, an. 1585, the parish of St. *Nicolas* according to the statute.

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

Moss. 1503. (v) Orate pro anima domini Roberti Wern capellani gilde corporis Christi an. dom. 1503. cujus anime, &c.

Flos.

✠ Hic jacet Walterus flos.

On a copartment.

Dunby 1695 Epitaphium in obitum Annæ uxoris Christopheri Danby armigeri, quæ sanctissima vita emisit: Annam beatam xi die Novembris mdccxv anno æt. suæ 63.

(q) Omnia ex chart. orig.

(r) Pat. 30 Ed. III. pars 1. m. 14. Vide append.

(s) Burnet's hist. rector.

(t) Idem.

(u) MS. Torre p. 788.

(x) Steven's add. vol. 1.

(y) These two from Mr. *Dodsworth* taken an. 1618.



*Atropos, haud valui famen, haec abscindere vitam,  
Tanta intertexa fuit vis pietate suo.*

*Addidit ipse mihi Deus sua flamma vires;*

*Mortua nunc vivit, non moritura Deo.*

*Hocce monumentum exsculptum impensis Abstrupi Danby militis in piam defunctae suae matris memoriam, erecta fuit in hac basilica xv. die Jan. MDCXVI.*

On another copartment

*John Green of Horsfield gentleman who died the 17<sup>th</sup> of Aug. 1708, in the forty fourth year Green, 1708.  
of his age. Erected by his brother Mr. William Green. 1729.*

On a brass plate.

*He lies the body of Elias Micklethwait alderman, once lord mayor of this city, who deceased Micklethwait  
an, 1638. 1638.*

None else remarkable

The circuit of the ground, belonging to the site of this priory, is of great extent, being bounded by the street on one side, a lane called *Trinity lane* to the east, where are two good houses built by Mrs. *Dawson* and *Hillary* wine merchants, the city walls on the west, and its own wall on the south. It is now called *Trinity-gardens*, the ground belonging to the family of the *Godricks* of *Ribston*.

Behind these gardens in the south east corner of the city is a place of great antiquity; OLD BAILE so old as seems to mock any search that can be made for its original. It is called in the antientest deeds and histories, that I have yet met with, *vetus ballium*, or *old baile*; which, according to the etymology of the word, can come from nothing sooner than a *Norman baile*, a prison or place of security, or from *baile* an officer who has the jurisdiction over a prison. It took this name probably after the conquest, when the *French* language was substituted, in all places, instead of the *English*; and for that very reason I take it to have been a castle or fortress before that time. It is said by several authors, which I have quoted in the annals, that *William* the conqueror built two castles at *York*, for the better security of both city and country about it. But, if I may be allowed a conjecture, I suppose that he built one castle from the foundation, and repaired the old one; for that there was a fortress here in the time of the *Saxons*, where king *Abelmar* besieged and blocked up the *Danes*, has also been shewn in the annals. *Leland*, and after him *Camden*, are positive that this is the platform of an antient castle, as the former's description of the city walls and bulwarks does plainly shew. And, indeed, whoever carefully views it at this day, must be of the same opinion, especially when he is told that the ramparts, when dug into, are full of foundation stones, as I myself have observed. There is a passage in *R. Hoveden* which says that when the bishop of *Ely*, lord chancellor and regent of *England*, came down to punish the citizens for their barbarous massacre of the *Jews*, he delivered the high sheriff over to the custody of his brother *Osbert de Longchamp*, and then began to repair the castle in *veteri castellaria*, which king *William* had rebuilt. (z) There is no doubt but by this *vetus castellum* is meant our *old baile*; and this I think is sufficient to prove it a very antient fortress.

How it came, from a state fortress, to be the archbishop's prison I know not; yet such it was, and not a palace for them as some have supposed; it being absurd to think they had two palaces in the same town. The site of *old baile*, and the district extending towards *Onsebridge*, is still called *Bishopthill*; and in our old registers in the accounts of the constables of the city, and their proper officers, I find this left for the nomination of the archbishop, viz. anno 1380, *vetus ballium in custodia archiepiscopi* Ebor. I am as much at a loss to find when the church gave it up to the civil magistrate, for such it is at this day, without any leasehold that I know of. Anno 1326, 1 Ed. III. a dispute arose betwixt the citizens (a) and *William de Melton* then archbishop, which of them were obliged to repair the walls round this place. The cause was heard before *Isabel* the queen-mother, at that time resident in the archiepiscopal palace at *York*, in council, where *Nicholas Langton*, then mayor of the city alledged, that this district was the express jurisdiction of the archbishop exempt from the city, and therefore he ought to keep up the fortifications of it. The archbishop pleaded that it stood within the ditches (*infra fossatas civitatis*) and therefore belonged to those that repaired the rest. Upon hearing it was given against the archbishop, who was obliged to repair these walls; and this is the reason of that passage in *Stubbs's* life of this prelate, taken notice of by *Camden* and others, viz. *locum in Eboraco, qui dicitur vetus ballium, primo spissis et longis xvii pedum tabulis, secundo lapideo muro fortiter includebatur*. The former account, which I have seen in an old register of the city, explains the latter, and gives us to understand, that it was only the city walls, round this place, which the archbishop repaired.

I have nothing further to add about this ruined antiquated castle, or what you will call

(z) R. Hoveden sub an. 1189-90.

(a) Ex registro Ebor.

Y y y

ir



MICKLE-  
GATEWARD.

it, but that the *area* used formerly (*b*) to be a place open for sports and recreations, but is now enclosed and leased out by the city at six pounds *per annum*. The mount which Camden mentions to have been raised for a tower to be built on, exactly corresponds to the citadel on the other side of the river. I hope it will not be thought trivial to inform posterity, also, that this mount, the pleasantest place for prospect about the city, was planted with trees, *anno* 1726, by the late Mr. Henry Pauson merchant then lessee of the ground; because in time, they must be a particular ornament to the city, and it may serve to satisfy some people's curiosity, *in futuro*, to know when they were put down there.

SKELDER-  
GATE.

At the foot of *old baile* lies Skeldergate, a long narrow street running parallel with the river as far as the bridge. It has a posterngate at the south end of it leading to Bishophorpe, and was widened of late years for coaches and carriages to pass through, in compliment I suppose to the archbishop who now comes always this way into the city. This street derives its name from the Dutch (*c*) word *keller*, *keldar*, a cellar; where, when trade flourished in York, in another manner than it does now, many merchants cellars or warehouses were kept. But it has small title to that name at this time, except from the noble vaults built in it by the late Mr. Pauson wine merchant; whose father and grandfather were of the same business, lived in this street, and were all of them in their times, the chief traders, in that way, in the city. Berwixt these vaults and the postern is a publick crane for weighing goods out of ships, lighters, and other vessels; the property of the city, who put in an officer, and settle *crane-dues*.

MIDDLE-  
TON'S HOSPITAL.

There is an hospital erected on the west side this street, of the foundation of Mrs. Anne Middleton, relict of Peter Middleton gent. who was one of the sheriffs of this city, *anno* 1618. It was built and endowed *anno* 1659, for the maintenance and lodging of twenty poor widows of freemen, each widow to have four pounds *per annum*, the disposition and nomination of whom was left to the mayor, aldermen, and commonality of the city. For the erecting and endowment of this hospital the said Anne Middleton gave by her will two thousand pound; but some considerable part being lost in ill hands, the widows are now reduced to three pound *per annum* each; which is all they receive at present. The hospital is a square brick building round an inner court, the rooms or cells are all on the ground floor, the doors of which, number one to twenty, open all into one passage. Over the front door is placed the effigies, in stone, of the foundress, with an inscription on each side, giving an account of this and other her charitable gifts; but lately under an appearance of cleaning it the letters are most of them filled up with lime, and the inscription illegible. On the back of this hospital is a square garden, where every widow has a proportion allowed for her particular use.

Church of St.  
MARY the  
elder.

Turning the corner of this hospital up a lane called Kirk-lane stands the parish church of St. Mary Bishopbill the elder, to distinguish it from a sister church of the same name near it. This was a rectory (*d*) of mediocres, one whereof belonged, antiently, to the prior and convent of Helagh-park, afterwards the Moringtons, *Nec'* and the crown; and the other to the families of the Percys, Vavasours and lord Scropes of Bolton. *Anno* 1585, the parish church of St. Clements, without Skeldergate postern, was united to this church according to the statute of the first of Edward VI.

The two mediocres were of equal value in the king's book, viz.

	l.	s.	d.
First fruits	—	05	06 08
Tenths	—	00	10 00
Procure. Scrope's med.	00	06	03

## A close CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of the PRIORS mediety.

Temp. instit. Anno.	Rectores.	Patroni.	Vacat.
1293	Dom. Rob. de Ebor. Tho. de Hutton, <i>presb.</i>	Prior et conventus de Parco-Helagh.	<i>per resign.</i>
1349	John de Parys, <i>cap.</i>		<i>per mort.</i>
1367	Rob. Sauvage, <i>presb.</i>	Will. de Morington.	<i>per mort.</i>
1369	Ric. de Ilyklap, <i>presb.</i>	Kath. relict. Will. <i>præd.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>
1436	Ric. Hamerton.	Dom <sup>us</sup> Johanna comitissa Westmorland.	<i>per mort.</i>
1464	Joh. Johnson, <i>cap.</i>	Ric. com. de Warwick.	<i>per resign.</i>
1478	Will. Grendale, <i>cap.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>
1490	Chrif. Plummer, L. B.	Hen. VII. rex.	<i>per resign.</i>
1496	John Gibson, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>

(b) Camden. *Clauf. an.* 1 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 17. *dorso*, there was a question moved before the king's council between the archbishop and the mayor and commonality of York, which of them should have the custody of a place called the *old baill* against the assaults of enc-

mies. The dispute of this matter, very imperfect in the city's register, is given in the appendix.

(c) *Keller, Keldar, Belg.* Cella vinaria, penaria seu promptuaria a lat. cellarium et cella, a cave or vault, Skinner.

(d) Ex MS. Torre f. 713.

# CHAP. VII. CHURCH of the CITY of YORK.

267

Temp. instit.	Restores.	Patroni.	Vacat.	MICKLE- GATE WARE.
Anno				
1515	William Idle, <i>presb.</i>	Hen. VIII. rex.	per refig.	
1532	John Bene, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.	
	John Pulleyne.	Idem.	per refig.	
1574	Christ. Ashburn.	Eliz. reg.	per mort.	
1580	John Grinshawe.	Eadem.	per mort.	
1605	Tho. Longhor, <i>cap.</i>	Jac. rex.	per cession.	
1607	Ric. Whittington, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per cession.	
1613	Will. Bolton, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.		

The same of the lord SCROPE's mediety.

Temp. instit.	Restores.	Patroni.	Vacat.
Anno			
1267	John de Chesterfield, <i>cl.</i>	Dom <sup>na</sup> Agnes de Percy.	
1267	Rob. de Herlington.	Dom. Rob. de Plompton, <i>mil.</i>	
1271	Will. Sampson, <i>cler.</i>	Joh. le Vavafour, <i>miles.</i>	
1280	Symon de Chatterton.	Idem.	per refig.
1313	Galf. de Boulton, <i>cap.</i>	Dom. Hen. le Scrope, <i>miles.</i>	per mort.
1333	John de Efton, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	
1349	Ric. de Mansfield, <i>cap.</i>	Dom. Ric. le Scrope miles, dom. de Bolton.	per mort.
	Dom. Joh. de Lunde.	Idem.	per mort.
1398	Hen. del Cotes, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1407	Joh de Chefhant.	Tutor Ric. le Scrope.	per mort.
1412	Rob. de Morton.	Dom. Ric. le Scrope Dom. de Bolton.	per refig.
1416	Will. Sharrowe, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1416	Will. Hackford, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1443	Joh. Midelton, <i>cler.</i>	Hen. Dom. le Scrope.	per refig.
1447	Rob. Slake, <i>cap.</i>	Will. Cheffieuer et Marg. soror Dom. le Scrope.	per refig.
1449	Joh. Melote, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1450	Rob. Cartwright, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1451	Henry Cliffe, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1485	Reginald Swayle.	Joh. Dom. le Scrope.	per mort.
1500	Hen. Richardson.	Hen. dom. le Scrope de Bolton.	per refig.
1505	Ric. Petonse, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1507	Sim. Hedrington, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1511	Rob. Thornton, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1514	Tho. Johnson, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1517	Dom. George Bradridge.	Idem.	per mort.
1518	Rog. Ashby, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1522	Rob. Newton, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	
	George Dryver, <i>cler.</i>	J. G. L. D. affig. dom. Scrope.	per mort.
1589	Joh. Grymshawe, <i>cler.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1605	Joh. Sceller, <i>cler.</i>	Idem.	
1614	Hen. Rogers, <i>cler.</i>	Assign.	per mort.
1622	Hen. Procter, <i>cler.</i>	Car. I.	
1668	Will. Stainforth, <i>cler.</i>	Tho. com. Rivers jure coher. T. dom. le Scrope.	

## Bafy's chantry.

There was a chantry the 12<sup>th</sup> of May, 1319, founded, in this church of St. Mary Bishophill the elder, at the altar of St. Katherine virgin, in the chapel thereunto annexed, by Roger Bafy some time citizen of York; to pray for the soul of the founder, &c. Valet de claro 40<sup>l</sup>.

Mr. Torre's chantry priests omitted.

## Bafy's second chantry.

(e) Founded by Elizabeth Bafy, April 4, 1403. to pray, &c. at the aforefaid altar of St. Katherine in this church; and to pay thirteen poor people yearly on St. Lucy's day, which was the day of her burial, thirteen pence each; having an annual rent out of the moiety of the manor of **Wibbrough** (f) in com. Ebor. Valet de claro 6<sup>l</sup>. 5<sup>s</sup>. 9<sup>d</sup>.

The fabrick of this church discovers a great quantity of mill-stone grit to be wrought up in the walls of it. The church being run much to ruin, the parishioners built a handsome square steeple of brick, anno 1659, and repaired the roof of it, &c. The

(e) The original of this chantry is in the chamber of records in the council-room, Onsebridge, drawer 5. Value from Doas. coll. anno.

(f) Seven pound rent per annum out of the manor of Wiburg. ut patet per. pas. 4. Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

infide

MICKLE- inside is divided into two isles by one row of pillars: monumental inscriptions in the  
GATEWARD. these,

Northwell. *Hic jacet Margareta mater Johannis Northwelle civis cujus anime propitiatur Deus.*  
L. M. 1416. Amen.

Weston. 1486. *Hic jacet Matilda Westbe quondam uxor Willielmi Westbe qui obiit viii die mensis  
Augusti an. dom. MCCCCLXXXI, cujus anime, &c. Amen.*

Curtas. 1657. John Curtas departed this life October 13. an.  
Deborah his wife 1657.

Mitchell. 1682. *Here lieth the body of Thomas Mitchell son of Robert Mitchell of Hooke, who departed this  
life November 23, 1682.*

Wilton. 1687. *Hic jacet Thomas Wilton quondam et Elena uxor  
cujus qui obiit quinto die mensis Novembris anno dom. MCCCCXXXI, cujus, &c.*

Pawson. 1677. *Here lieth the body of John Pawson merchant, who departed this life the 4<sup>th</sup> of August, 1677.*

Cook. 1642. *John Cook departed this life December 17, 1642.*

Later epitaphs, which are remarkable, are these,  
A copartment.

A R M S.

Gules a chevron between three lions paws erected and erased or.

On an escutcheon of pretence.

Argent, a fess in chief, three mullets sable, the middlemost pierced of the field.

In memory of Elias Pawson esquire. He was an alderman of this city, and lord-mayor in the  
year 1704. He died the 5<sup>th</sup> of January, 1715. aged forty four years. His surviving issue by  
his wife Mary the daughter of Mr. William Dyneley of this city, was three sons Henry,  
William and John, and three daughters Mary, Sarah and Dorothy. — His said wife died  
June 2, 1728. aged 58 years.

Grave stones.

Here lieth the body of Elias son of Elias Pawson merchant, who died the 12<sup>th</sup> of August, anno  
dom. 1700. aged 2 years 9 months.

Also the body of Alice his daughter, who was born the 3<sup>d</sup> of July, 1702. and died the same  
day.

Also the body of Elias his son who died the 30<sup>th</sup> of November, 1705. aged 4 years, 5 months  
and 7 days.

Also the body of his son Dyneley, aged 19 days.

Also the body of his daughter Elizabeth, who was born the 1<sup>st</sup> of September, 1696. and  
died the 19<sup>th</sup> of October, 1708.

Also the body of his son Thomas, who died the 11<sup>th</sup> of November, aged 3 years.

Also the body of the said Elias Pawson esquire, who died the 5<sup>th</sup> of January, 1715. aged 44  
years.

Also the body of Mary his wife, who died the 2<sup>d</sup> of June, 1728. aged 58 years.

Another grave stone.

Here was buried the body of Mr. Henry Pawson of this city merchant, who died January 24,  
1730. aged 35 years and 4 months.

Also the bodies of

Elias his son, who died July 21, 1722. aged 1 week.

Martin his son, who died May 29, 1724, aged 1 week.

Elias his son, who died July 1, 1725, aged 2 years.

Catherine his daughter, who died November 26, 1730. aged 3 years and 6 months.

On a copartment north of the altar arms impaled:

1. Gules, a chevron entre three lions paws erected and erased or. Pawson.

2. Argent, three bars gemels gules, over all a lion rampant sable. Fairfax.

HENRY PAWSON,

Pawson. 1735  
Sheriff 1723.

Son of ELIAS, and grandson of HENRY PAWSON merchants and citizens of YORK;  
A worthy son of a most worthy father; whose civilities, hospitalities, and charities, not only  
this parish, this city, but the whole country were sensibly acquainted with.  
Their justice and integrity ran parallel with their trade; extensive in all.  
Nor will it be presumption to add, that as this truly antient city never enrolled a worthier ma-  
gistrate than the father, so could it never boast a citizen of a more human and gentlemanlike  
disposition than the son.

He

2



He married Catherine the daughter of Robert Fairfax of Steeton esquire, by whom he had MICKLE-  
 six children; of which the eldest and youngest sons, Robert and Henry, only, survived him. GATE WARD  
 He died January 24, 1730; aged 35 years.

Names and arms in the windows remarked by Mr. Dodsworth; in the choir window,

*Orate pro anima domini Roberti Sabage.*

*Orate pro dom. Johanne Hanfield.*

In the same window two coats, viz.

Six eagles heads crazed or.

Three furs or.

In the north choir, called *Fairfax-chapel*, because it was the seat and burial place of that family, when they lived in this parish, is a copartment put against the wall without inscription, but set about with these arms, viz.

*Argent*, three bars gemels *gules*, over all a lion rampant *sable*. *Fairfax*.

*Fairfax* as before; impaling

*Azure*, three crescents or. *Ryther*.

Then *Fairfax* quartering

*Argent*, on a fefs *sable*, between three flower de lyces *gules*, three besants. *Thwaites*.

A copartment for Mrs. Mary Fairfax daughter to Henry lord Fairfax of Denton, who died September 24, 1716. Arms in a lozenge. *Fairfax*.

Other inscriptions in the church and church-yard are upon Ralph Toward gentleman, John Ratcliff, Henry Dungeworth, William Richardson, Robert Wilson, William Ramsden, Alexander Harrison, Robert Winn and his son John, &c.

A piece of ground opposite to this church, south, is the *'quakers burial place*; in which are some tombs, and some inscriptions, but none remarkable.

North of this church, but in the parish, stands the skeleton of a large mansion house, known by the name of *Buckingham-house*. It was built by Thomas lord Fairfax, (g) and after his death came to Villars duke of Buckingham, who married his daughter and heirs. When that great, but unfortunate, nobleman was banished the court, and had run his vast estate into difficulties, he chose to retire down to York. Here he lived for some time, and, according to his natural gaiety of temper, set all those diversions on foot, in which his whole life, hitherto, had been spent. The miserable circumstances that great man died in, in this country, this his house seems ever since to have mourned; the title to the ground it stands on, as well as the large and spacious gardens beyond it, having had so many equal claimants, that the house is daily dropping away, and is at present in a sad ruinous condition. I am told that Thomas Fairfax of Newton esquire, has now got over the difficulties and quorks in law, and come into a good title of it; if so, it may again raise its head. For it is great pity this fine situation, by far the best in the town, with a noble ascent to it out of Skeldergate, and gardens extending to the ramparts of the city walls behind, should not fall into some persons hands, who would alter its present condition, and render it both useful to themselves, and an ornament to the publick. Here is an out shot from this house which I am told was built for the duke's laboratory in chymistry. Which mystery he expended vast sums of money in; and if he did not find out the philosopher's stone by it, it is certain he knew a way of dissolving, or evaporating, gold and other metals, quicker than any other man of that age; or since, except in the person of another noble duke, lately dead, of as exalted a genius as the former.

Higher up, on *Bisshophill*, and near adjoining to the back of the priory of St. Trinity, stands a parish church called St. Mary's, *Bisshophill, the younger*.

This church was esteemed one of the great farms belonging to the dean and chapter of St. Mary's York; and by them usually demised, with the advowson of the vicarage, to one of the canons residentiary at the rent of sixty marks *per annum*, being called the farm of *Copmanthorpe*. The town of *Copmanthorpe* belongs to this church and parish of St. Mary, the dean and chapter having the tythe corn and hay thereof; usually let to farm at the rent of 16 *l. per ann.* The town of *Over-popilton* belongs to this parish also (h).

Feb. 21. an. 1449. an arbitration was made between the dean and chapter and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's York, that this church of St. Mary *Bisshophill* should receive the tythes of certain faggots, and *Astlewode*, in the Wood called *Suthwode*, against *Over-popilton* (i).

The vicar of this church hath for his portion the oblation of his parishioners, mortuaries and pederal tythes, also the tythes of orchards and nurseries, and increase of cattle, for which he shall cause the church and chapel *bonestly* to be served, and pay yearly to the far-

(g) It appears by several antient deeds that I have seen in the custody of Bryan Fairfax esquire, that the site of this house in Skeldergate, and the gardens on *Bisshophill*, was purchased from several hands by Thwaites; from whom it came to the Fairfax's by a marriage of

the heirs of that family, temp. Hen. VIII.

(h) Ex MS. Torre f. 697.

(i) Idem; sed notand. in custodia clerici vest. Ebor. cum liis G.

MICKLE-mer of the chapter of York 20s. All the residue the canon residentiary hath for forty  
CATEWARD.mark (k).

Valor. in the king's books.	First fruits	_____	_____	_____	l. s. d.
	Tenths	_____	_____	_____	10 00 00
	Subsidies	_____	_____	_____	00 10 00
					00 06 08

(1) A close CATALOGUE of the VICARS of St. MARY BISHOP-HILL NOVA.

Temp. instit. Anno	Vicarii eccl.	Patroni.	Vacat.
1317	Tho. de Middleton, cap.	Firmar. decan. & cap. Ebor.	
1320	Joh. Brown, presb.	Idem.	
1336	Hugo de Acclom, presb.		
	Hugo de Saundby.		per resign.
1349	Hugo de Thornton, cap.		
	Walter Midelham.		per mort.
1361	Gal. Poynings, presb.		per resign.
1364	W. de Copmanthorpe.		per resign.
1365	Tho. de Lincoln.		per resign.
1369	Ric. de Appelby.		per mort.
1370	Will. de Thorle.		
	Will. Burton.		per mort.
1407	Joh. de Akum, S. T. B.	Cap. Ebor.	per resign.
1410	Ric. Erghes, presb.		per mort.
1415	Will. King, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1415	Will. Baumberg, cap.	Firmarii cap.	
	Will. Burton.		per mort.
1417	Will. Baumberg.		per resign.
1425	Tho. Euphame, cap.	Cap. Ebor.	per resign.
1441	Tho. Deighton, cap.	Firmarii cap.	per mort.
1451	Joh. Evenwode, cap.	Idem.	per resign.
1470	Will. Brand, decret. B.		per resign.
1472	Thomas Betson, presb.	Firmarii decani et capituli Ebor.	per resign.
1475	Rob. Danby, cap.		per mort.
1480	John Mirflete, cap.		
	Joh. Ripley, presb.		per mort.
1504	Joh. Collyns, presb.		per mort.
1522	Tho. Marler, cap.		per resign.
1531	Rob. Hill, presb.		per mort.
1541	Rob. Necham, presb.	Assignati decani et capituli.	
	Tho. Laut, presb.		per mort.
1557	Will. Dakyns, cl.	Decani et capituli.	per mort.
1558	Will. Hayton, cler.	Idem, &c.	per mort.
1558	Rob. Norham, cler.		per mort.
1573	Ed. Swayne, cler.		
	John Whigift, cler.		per mort.
1620	Marm. Gibbons, cler.		per mort.
1632	Ric. Johnson, cler.		per mort.
1638	Hen. Mace, cler.		remov.
1662	Will. Preston, cler.		per mort.
1670	Ric. Procter, cler. M. A.	Archiepiscopus per lapsum.	

This church stands at the confluence of three lanes, viz. Trinity-lane, Bishop-hill and Fetter-lane (m). It is a large church but not handsome, the steeple being the largest square tower of any parish-church in town. The north-side of this fabrick is almost wholly built with large and massy stones of the grit, on some of which may be traced the moldings of the regular orders. Ancient epitaphs preserved by Mr. Dodsworth are these:

Demlo.

✠ Oate pro animabus Willielmi Demlo et Matilde et Johanne uxor. ejus.

Printer 1597.

Here lyeth the body of Robert Printer late of Over-popilton yeoman, who deceased Feb. viii. in xl. yere of reign of our sovereign lady queen Elizabeth A. D. 1597.

Croftby 1583.

✠ Oate pro animabus Willielmi Croftby nuper de Chor. Cartwright et Johanne et Margarete uxor. ejus, qui quidem Willielmus obiit die Decembris A. D. MCCCCLXXXIII.

(k) Ex MS. Torre, f. 697.

(l) Ex MS. Torre, f. 698.

(m) I have met with the name of a street here called

Septue Mary-gate, juncta Bishop-hill, but I know not where to place it.

✠ Oate

† Date pro animabus Bziani Middleton armigeri et christiane uxoris ejus, qui quidem Bzianus obiit vi. die mensis Januarii An. Dom. M.CCCC nonagesimo secundo quousque animabus propitiatur deus. Amen.

MIDDLE-  
GATE WARD  
Middleton  
1492

On the same stone are these arms in brass:

1. Fretty on a canton a crescent; impaled with three greyhounds courant. *Middleton and Maliverer.*
2. *Middleton* again.
3. *Middleton* impaled with a lion rampant.

† Date pro anima Johannis Topham, qui obiit vi. die mensis Januarii An. Dom. M.CCCC LXXXIII, cujus, &c.

Topham  
1482.

ARMS in the church windows 1684' (n).

*Azure*, three suns or stars with divers rays. *S. Wilfrid* (Mr. Torre.)  
*Tork See.* *Gules*, two keys in saltire, *argent*, in chief a crown imperial *or*.  
*Gules*, six doves heads erased, *or*.

- Quarterly, 1. *Or*, a cross *vert*. 2. *Argent*, on a chief, *gules*, two mullets pierced, *or*.  
3. *Argent*, a bend engrail. *sable*. 4. Barry of six, *gules* and *ermine*. 5. *Or*, a cross *vert*.  
6. *Argent*, three chevrons brased in base, *sable*. Mr. Torre calls these the arms of *Huffy*.

The only remarkable modern monument is north of the altar:

*Hic jacet Maria Procter Thomae Procter pharmacopolae charissima conjux, bis binis foecunda Procter 1698.*  
*liberis relictis, virtutibus foecundior.*

*Castae si que mentis alia et pudicae,*

*A qua quod sanctius intaminatae*

*Discant, vel ipsae virgines.*

*Lingua nec minus parca nec prodiga:*

*Et, quae raro convenire solent,*

*Et placidi oris et sinceri cordis;*

*Digna meliore monumento,*

*Hujusque degeneris aevi memoria*

*Et imitatione dignissima*

*In coelum ascendit.*

*Aug. 23. anno Dom. 1698.*

*Aetatis 44.*

In the church-yard is a tombstone sacred to the memory of a young maid, who was accidentally drowned Dec. 24, 1696, with these lines inscribed, said to be penned by her lover, which I readily believe:

*Nigh to the river Ouse, in York's fair city,  
Unto this pretty maid death shew'd no pity;  
As soon as she'd her pail with water fill'd,  
Came sudden death and life like water spill'd.*

From hence down a lane, called *St. Martyn's-lane*, we come to the parish church of *Church of St. Martin*, which stands in *Micklegate*.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons *Trusbut*, then to the priory of *Wartyr*, after to the lords *Scrope* of *Massam*. Anno 1585, the church of *St. Gregory*, with all its members, was united to this church of *St. Martin*, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 *Edw. I.*

The rectory of *St. Martin* is thus valued in the king's books.

	l.	s.	d.
First fruits	06	13	00
Or, —	02	12	00
Tenths —	00	05	02½
Procurations	00	06	08

(a) A close CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of *St. MARTYN's*.

Temp. instit. Anno	Rectores eccl.	Patroni.	Vacat.
1230	Dom. Joh. Trusbut, cap.	Dom <sup>a</sup> . Elena Trusbut.	
1306	Wal. de Scampiton.	Prior. et convent. de Wartyr.	
1323	Rob. de Scampiton.	<i>Idem</i> .	
1349	Joh. Freman, presb.	<i>Idem</i> .	
1357	Tho. de Bretby, cap.	<i>Idem</i> .	per mort.
	Rob. de Ferriby, presb.	<i>Idem</i> , &c.	per resig. per resig.

(n) Ex MS. Rog. Gale, *arm*.

(o) Ex MS. Torre, f. 645.

Temp.



Time.	Notes.	Patroni.	Vacat.
1360	Rob. de Nafferton.	Prior. et convent. de Wartyr.	
	Joh. de Sharpe, <i>presb.</i>		per mort.
1360	Rob. de Ferriby, <i>presb.</i>		per mort.
1372	Rob. de le More, <i>presb.</i>		per mort.
	Joh. Westowe, <i>presb.</i>		per refig.
1407	Tho. Cliff, <i>cler.</i>	Hen. dom. le Scrope de Massam.	per refig.
1408	Joh. Newark, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1410	Rob. Bryan, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1420	Will. Fethyan, <i>presb.</i>	Joh. dom. Scrope.	per mort.
1420	Will. Caleys, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1430	Nic. Bew, <i>presb.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1437	Will. Baty, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per refig.
1438	(p) Joh. Burton, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1436	Tho. Beeton, <i>M. A.</i>	Ric. dux Glocest.	
	John Harte, <i>presb.</i>		per mort.
1519	Rob. Jackson, <i>presb.</i>	Sept. coberedes Galf. dom. le Scrope.	per mort.
	Rowland Helme.		
1536	Jac. Forlton, <i>cler.</i>	Rob. Roos de Ingmanthorp.	
	Hen. More, <i>cler.</i>		per refig.
1573	Jac. Frost vel Stocke, <i>cap.</i>	Will. Tankarder.	per mort.
1580	Arthur Hatfeld, <i>cap.</i>	Tho. Tankerder.	per mort.
1604	Joseph Mafkwell, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1614	Philip Nisbit, <i>cler.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1617	Joh. Bramhall, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per refign.
1618	Joh. Hunlup, <i>cap.</i>	Idem.	per mort.
1619	Marm. Gibbons, <i>cap.</i>	Rob. Lupton, <i>not. pub.</i>	per mort.
1613	Joh. Bichall.	Thomas Hoyle, Hen. Barker.	per mort.
1611	Joh. Rawlinson, <i>c. M. A.</i>	Edvardus <i>vise.</i> Mandevile.	per mort.
1662	Toby Conyers, <i>cap.</i>	Tho. Dickenson, B. D. R. H. R. N., &c.	per mort.
1687	Sam. Coyne, <i>cler.</i>	Bryan Dawfon, Ric. Clomley, Rad. Bell.	per mort.
1692	— Mompeffon, <i>cap.</i>	Archiepiscopus per lapsum.	

This church, sometimes called *St. Martyn cum Gregory*, is a handsome structure. The steeple of it being very ruinous, was taken down to the foundation and rebuilt at the charge of the parish; the first stone of it laid July 16, 1677. Anno 1565, John Beon lord-mayor gave one hundred marks to buy three tunable bells for this church. And in the year 1680, a new clock and dial was put up in the steeple at the proper cost and charge of Sarah Bawtry of this parish; widow to alderman Bawtry.

Mr. Dodsworth's ancient epitaphs in this church are these:

† Die jacet dominus Willielmus Burton baccalaureus in artibus quondam rector istius ecclesie, qui obiit iiii die Martii An. Dom. M.CCCC.LXXI. cuius anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

† Date pro anima Ricardi Gascoigne Cantuariensis, qui obiit vicesimo quarto die mensis Octobris anno Domini Millesimo CCC octogesimo sexto, cuius anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

† Hic jacet dominus Henricus Cattall, quondam capellanus hujus cantarie, qui obiit iiii die Februarii An. Dom. M.CCCC.L. cuius, &c. Amen.

† Date pro anima Nicholai Person quondam civis et vicecomitis istius civitatis, et pro animabus Alie et Chialy uxorum ejusdem qui obiit vicesimo die Aprilis Anno Dom. M.CCCC.LVIII.

In the west window:  
(g) Quarterly, 1. *Argent*, a man, *gules*. 2. *Argent*, a bend, *gules*.  
Quarterly, 1. *Gafoign*. 2. *Gules*, a lyon rampant, *argent*.  
In the chancel a copartment:

Carter 1686. Near this place lies the body of Thomas Carter, alderman, and lord-mayor of the city of London, who departed this life November 6, 1686, aged 72 years. He was buried in this church the 15<sup>th</sup> of April, An. 1758. He was the son of John Person of Lowthorpe, &c. She had six children, three sons and three daughters, none of which he married in this church. He was a pious and good man, and

(1) W. Burton. This epitaph is frequent.  
(2) This is a parish where many families of good account, especially in merchandize, have always resided,

and therefore I am surprised to find so few epitaphs in it. I have therefore here filled up the space.

William

William Tancred, *esq*; of Arden in this county; and Frances married Richard Colville *esq*; MICKLE-  
of Newton in the isle of Ely; who erected this monument in memory of her dear parents. The GATEWARD.  
other surviving daughter married Rich. Pierfon of Lowthorp in this county.

On the ground, an inscription over the above alderman:

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Bawtry, once lord-mayor of this city, who died Nov. 5, 1673. Bawtry 1673.  
Hic jacet corpus Jchochuæ Earnshaw hujus civitatis nuper præfectus, qui obiit quarto die De- Lord-mayor  
cembris annoque Domini 1693. 1670.  
Quod sibi quisque serit præsentis tempore vitæ, Earnshaw  
Id sibi melius erit cum dicitur, ite, venite. 1693.  
Lord-mayor  
1692.

Here lieth the body of sir Gilbert Metcalf, knight, late alderman, and sometime lord-mayor of this Metcalf 1698.  
city, who departed this life Jan. 28. in the 41<sup>st</sup> year of his age, and in the year of our Lord-mayor  
L. 1698. 1695.

Here lyeth the body of William Ramsden, once lord-mayor of this city, who died the 10<sup>th</sup> of Ramsden  
August 1699, in the 75<sup>th</sup> year of his age. 1699.  
Lord-mayor  
1675.

In the body of the church:

Sub hoc tumulo conduntur cineres reverendi viri Samuelis Coyne, S. T. B. filii Gulielmi Coyne Coyne 1690.  
de Bolton Percy, nepotis Gul. Coyne de Overton, in hoc agro Ebor. ministri; qui postquam  
per decennium coll. Sidn. Suffex. apud Cantabrigiam fuisset socius ecclesie hujus rector evasit.  
In linguis doctis, philosophiâ, mathematicâ, medicinâ, theologiâ singulari instructus peritâ,  
unde ad utrumque illud officium paratus accessit, et feliciter adornavit; eum amici semper  
reperere fidem, constantem, et eorum res prompto animo procurantem, eximia et sibi peculiari  
morum suavitate et candore demerebatur omnes; qui et cum adhuc chariorem habuerunt ob in-  
signem modestiam ac humilitatem minime fucalam. Filiolis observantiae et pietatis erat exem-  
plar vivum, qui summo opere studuit ne matri amantissimæ vel in minimo displiceret. Munus  
quod incumbere pastorale indefessâ curâ et diligentia administravit: quem aliorum utilitati sic in-  
vigilantem, et doctrinâ sanâ et innocentia vitæ commisso gregi præsentem, mors non inopi-  
nata, (utpote quam ipse integra fruens valetudine, prope instar præfagiis videtur) sed imma-  
tura tamen corripuit xiv. die Martii A. D. M.DC.XC. aet. 37. Beatus ille servus quem  
cum venerit Dom. ejus inveniet sic facientem.

Hic jacet corpus Susannæ Bielby uxor Gulielmi Bielby de Micklethwait-grange arm. obiit Bielby 1664.  
18. die Octobris A. D. 1664.

M. S.

Richardus Perrot, coll. Sidn. apud Cantab. socius S. T. B. et Eboraci deinde concionator pientiss-Perrot 1670.  
simus. Hic tandem requievit anno salutis 1670. aet. suæ 42.

Dorothy Perrot, the mother of this Richard; John Perrot, and lastly alderman Perrot,  
are also commemorated on the same stone.

Here rests the remains of Mrs. Frances Bathurst, wife of Charles Bathurst *esq*; of Clints, daugh-Bathurst 1724.  
ter and heir of Thomas Potter, *esq*; and grand-daughter of Edward Langdale, M. D.  
She left issue Charles, Mary, Jane and Frances. She was a person of excellent accomplish-  
ments both of body and mind, and adorned the several stations of life she went through; and after  
a long and severe trial cheerfully resigned her breath in hopes of a blessed resurrection,  
Jan. 24, A. D. 1724, ætatis suæ 42.

Here are likewise other modern inscriptions over the late rector Mr. Blower and his wife;  
Mrs. Garforth, Dawson, Sharpe, Somner, Souray, two more Perrots, &c. which the copi-  
ousness of this chapter will not allow me to insert.

ARMS in the windows of this church 1682.

Azure, a bend or, and a file of five labels argent.

Or, a bend azure. Scape of Masbam.

Gules, a cross vary; impaling, or three chevrons sable.

Barry of six or and gules; over all a bend azure.

A fess dancettee, on the stone work without south. Vavoursur.

I now come to the north-side of Mickle-gate, and near the bar stood formerly a church de-  
dicated to St. Nicholas, which was an ancient vicarage in the patronage of the prior and con-  
vent of St. Trinity, A. 1455. Maii 1. the appropriation of the church and altar (r) of St. Ni- St. NICHOLAS  
cholas was obtained by the prior of St. Trinity to be served by any secular priest or chaplain Church.  
at their pleasure. By the statute of 1 Edw. VI. this church was united to the church and pa-  
rish of St. Trinity, though before it made but one and the same vicarage. And such I shall  
leave it.

East-green, called anciently les toftes, was an open place up to the walls, where formerly TOFT-  
was a weekly market kept every Friday for live cattle; as I find by an ordinance in the ci- GREEN.  
ty's records dated A. 1457, for all oxen, cows, hogs and other animals for sustentation

(r) MS. Torre, f. 865.

of mankind to be sold there, and no where els in the city, suburbs or precincts of the same. This has been long disused, and the place now is partly inclosed (1).

From this goes a street called *Tanner-row*, from the people of that trade residing much in it, their tan-pits being on the back of it; it opens into *Mickle-gate* by a lane, called formerly *Gregory-lane*, where once stood the parish church of *St. Gregory*. This was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the prior and convent of *St. Trinity*. And was united to the parish of *St. Martin* in *Mickle-gate*, with the other churches.

Lower down in *Tanner-row* stands a neat but small hospital founded anno . by the lady *Hewley*, relict of sir *John Hewley*, of *Bell-ball*, some time member for this city. This lady died a *presbyterian*, and the hospital was designed for ten old women of that persuasion, who have ten shillings paid them every first *Monday* in the month, and coals allowed. But anciently the site of this place, and the ground beyond it was put to another religious use; for on the back of this hospital is a large spot of ground, belonging to it, called the *Fryars'-gardens*; in which did anciently stand the monastery of the *Fryars preachers* of *York*. This house was of royal foundation as appears by the confirmation of their charters by king *Edward IV*; which proves by *inspeximus* that the site of their monastery was granted them by king *Henry III*. It recites, that this king bestowed on them his chapel of *St. Mary Magdalene*, standing in a place called *Kingestoftes*, and the ground about it exactly described by buttments and boundaries, to reach to the city walls one way, and the king's-street the other, for them to build upon, &c. This charter was dated at *Westminster* the eighth of *March* in the twelfth year of his reign, or anno 1228. By another charter of *inspeximus*, granted by the same king, he gives to this priory another piece of ground, near the walls of the city, to enclose for the enlargement of their site; as also gives leave to dig another well for one that was made in it, &c. Dated at *York* Sept. 3, in the fifty second year of his reign, or anno 1268. King *Edward I* grants them three toftes with their appurtenances towards the enlargement of their situation; the statute of *Mortmain* notwithstanding. Dated at *Langley* Feb. 18, in the twenty-sixth year of his reign, or anno dom. 1298. The same king by another charter grants them another piece of ground, as is expressed, contiguous to the court of their monastery towards the water of *Ouse*, for the enlargement of the said court. Dated at *Stamford* May 1. in the 28<sup>th</sup> year of his reign, or an. Dom. 1300. King *Edward II*. in the eighth year of his reign, grants these monks, for the sake of his soul, and those of his ancestors and heirs, two perches of land and a half in breadth contiguous to their site, of the king's measure, viz. twenty foot to a perch, and fifteen perches in length of that vacant space called *Kingestoftes*; to inclose and keep to their use for ever. And because there is a well in the same for publick use, he gives them leave to dig another well at their proper costs in some convenient place for the common use of the men of the city. Dated at *Westminster*, Nov. 15, anno 1315. All these former grants, by *inspeximus*, were confirmed to this fryery by king *Richard II*; and because some part of their inclosure was broke down, without due process of law, he gives the fryers leave to rebuild and re-inclose, and to hold it for them and their successors for ever. Dated at *Westminster*, Nov. 24, in the fifth year of his reign or Anno 1382. Lastly, king *Edw. IV*. grants and confirms all the recited charters to this monastery and all and singular places and lands therein contained to them and their successors for ever. Witness the king at *York*, June 21, in the fourth year of his reign or anno 1464.

I have been more particular in the account of this monastery, because there is none to be met with of it, either in the *Monasticon*, or in *Speed's* collection, or in any other that I have seen, but in these records. What else relates to them as the record of *Henry* the third's original grant to the fryers of this order in *York*; and his mandate to the mayor and bayliffs to deliver the aforesaid places up to them for their use the reader may find in the appendix. Being of the order of *mendicants*, or begging fryars, they had no lands but the site of their house. The site of this ancient monastery is now a spacious garden; at present occupied by Mr. *Tilford*, a worthy citizen, and whose knowledge in the mystery of gardening renders him of credit to his profession; being one of the first that brought our northern gentry into the method of planting and raising all kinds of forest trees, for use and ornament.

The church of *All-saints* in *North-street* comes next in my way to describe, which is an ancient rectory belonging formerly to the patronage of the priory of *St. Trinity* aforesaid. Which was granted to it temp. *Will. I*. and was confirmed thereunto by the Bull of Pope *Alexander II* (1).

This rectory is thus valued in the king's books.

First fruits	—	04	07	06
Tithes	—	00	08	09½
Procurations	—	00	06	08

(1) This was also called *Pagant-green*, I suppose from the fraternity of *Corp. Christi* drawing up here in or-

der for the religious cavalcade round the city (1) Mr. Torre, f. 601.



## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of ALL-SAINTS, North-street.

MICKLE-  
GATE WARD.

Temp. instit.	Rectores eccl.	Patroni.	Vacat.
Anno			
1241	Lan. de Ragenhill.	Prior et convent. S. Trinit. Ebor.	
1245	— de Bello homine.	Archiepiscopus per lapsum.	
1280	Joh. de Parlington.	Archiepiscopus per lapsum.	
1293	Nic. de Gloucestre.		
1299	Hamo de Alverton, acolitus.		
1301	Joh. de Redmild, acolitus.	Archiepiscopus per lapsum.	
1333	Gilb. de Semere, presb.		per mort.
1349	Rob. Aldingham.	Edvardus III. rex.	per refig.
1352	Joh. Tanfeld, presb.		
1355	Joh. de Clone.	Edvardus III. rex.	per refig.
1359	Wil. Wrelton, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1376	Rob. de Aplegarth.	Idem.	per refig.
1398	Adam de Litchfield.		per mort.
1403	Joh. de Whitwell.	Prior et convent. predict.	per refig.
1406	Wil. Ryalls, presb.	Idem.	per refig.
1410	Joh. Fowler, presb.	Idem.	per mort.
1413	Jac. Baguley, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1440	Tho. Fawren, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1472	Tho. Lawrence.	Idem.	per mort.
1480	Hen. Hudson.	Idem.	per refig.
1483	Rob. Hay, cap.	Idem.	per refig.
1486	Ric. Smalys, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1490	Tho. Warwyck.	Idem.	
	Joh. Hogard, presb.	Idem.	per refig.
1506	Will. Atkinson.	Idem.	per refig.
1507	Tho. Mafon, cap.	Idem.	
	Tho. Eryfton, cap.	Idem.	per mort.
1511	Rob. Day, presb.	Idem.	per mort.
1512	Ric. Oliver, presb.	Idem.	per mort.
1535	Hen. Joye, S. T. B.	Idem.	per refig.
	Rob. Morres, presb.	Idem.	per refig.
1549	Rob. Morres, presb.	Edvardus VI. rex.	
1554	Chrif. Alheton.	Maria rex.	per mort.
1573	Sym. Blunt, cl.	Eliz. reg.	per refig.
1577	Georg. Cawood, cler.	Eadem.	per mort.
1593	Joh. Stoddert, cler.	Eadem.	per refig.
1627	Rad. Vincent, cler.	Carolus I. rex.	per mort.
1674	Jac. Hickfon, M. A.	Carolus II. rex.	per cession.
1688	Joh. Bradley, cler.	Jacobus II. rex.	

There were many chantries and obits belonging to this parish church; no less than eight original grants of them are amongst the records on *Ouse-bridge* (u). Two taken notice on by *Torre* are these (x):

*John Benge*, chaplain, founded a chantry in this church at the altar of St. *Mary* the virgin, to pray for the soul of the said *John* and *Hugh Benges* and their ancestors.

Anno 1407, there was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. *Thomas* the martyr, for the soul of *William Vesey* of *York* mercer. Who by his testament, July 28, 1407, bequeathed one messuage in *Micklegate*, and one hundred pound sterling out of his goods for the founding thereof.

(y) There was another chantry founded within this church by *Allen Hammerton* some time of the said city merchant, *William Skelton* late citizen of *York*, *John Catton* of the same, and *Emetta* his wife; yearly value 4 l (z).

Another by *Adam del Bank*, litterer, yearly value 5 l. 6 s. 8 d.

(u) *Drawer*, No. 5.

(x) *MS.* p. 615.

(y) *Dodsworth's* collections.

(z) Sir *T. W.* gives this memorial of the chantries in this church, to one five messuages *Pat.* anno 11 *Hen.* IV. *part* 1. m. 7. another of five marks, *p.* an. 9 *Ed.* II.

*part* 2. m. 9. Another, *John Benges*, *p.* an. 18. *Ed.* II. *part* 1. m. 20. Another, *p.* an. 7. *Ric.* II. *part* 1. m. 22. and *p.* an. 2 *Hen.* IV. *part* 3. m. 6. At the altar of St. *Peter* in this church, a messuage called *Stambow*, *p.* an. 2 *Hen.* IV. *part* 3. m. 6. and *p.* an. 19 *Ric.* II. *part* 1. m. 26.

MICKLE-  
GATE WARD.

This church is a handsome structure supported within by two rows of pillars which makes three large and spacious isles. The painted glass in the windows being better preserved than in any parish church in town. It has a noble spire steeple neatly wrought up from the foundation to its apex. The south wall is very ancient being built up of grit, some Roman brick, and pebble; in it is the broken Roman inscription mentioned before. Monumental inscriptions are these (a):

South quire.

Askwith 1609 *Here lyeth the bodies of Thomas Askwith and Anne his wife, late of this city of Yorke, and some time one of the sheriffs of the same citye. Which Thomas was borne at Potgrange, who in the lxxxj year of his age, and the xxix day of August 1609. departed this life, leaving behind him two sons and one daughter, viz. Christopher and Alice, whom he had by Ursula Sandwich daughter to Robert Sandwich of this citye bowser; and Thomas whom he had by the same Anne, and daughter to Robert Elderker of Thoulthorpe gent. being in their time for good hospitality, and other laudable parts, a credit and ornament to this citye.*  
Arms, Sable on a fess or, between three asses passant a crescent gules.

Steeple,  
1446.  
C. Atkinson.  
Lord-mayor  
1642.  
Atkinson  
1642.  
Sheriff 1627.

† *Hic jacet Johannes de Wardell — and on a plate fixed about the same stone. Dñate specialiter pro animabus Willielmi Stodon et Roberti Colynson quondam majorum civitatis Ebor. et Isabellæ uxoris eorumdem, quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

*Here lyeth buried the body of Thomas Atkinson, tanner, who was sometime sheriff of this citye of Yorke, who departed this life the thirtieth day of April, A. D. 1642, and was then aged 71. Who said often upon his death-bed, although I shall dye, yet I trust my life is hid with Christ in God, for when Christ who is my life shall appear then shall I alsoe appeare with him in glory.*

*Paci dum valui, volui dum Christe volebas,  
Mortuus et vivus cum moriorque tuus.*

Clerke 1482. † *Dñate quilibet specialiter pro animabus Thome Clerke quondam clerici civitatis Ebor. et totius communis; et Margarete uxoris ejus, qui obierunt rvi diebus february et Martii A. D. MCCCCXXXIII. quorum animabus prop. Deus. Amen.*

In the chancel. Arms, a water-budget in chief three roundels, impaling a chevron between three trees erased. Under the same,

*Hic requiescit*

JOSUA WITTON,

Witton 1674.

*Qui ad annum ætatis sexagesimum pietate et cultus assiduitate adeo sacrarum literarum scientia non vulgari doctus, largitate et continua beneficentia egenis, morum innocua jucunditate omnibus charum se præbuit.*

*Ab hac vita ad meliorem commigravit A. D. 1674. die Junii 1<sup>mo</sup>.*

Stodart 1599. *Here lyeth the body of Johan late wife of John Stodart clerke parson of this rectory, daughter of Clement Skelton of Hanworth-hall in Cumberland esq; and serjeant of Gillestland, and deputy warden of Carlisle-castles under the right honourable William lord Dacres. Who in her life-time was religious, and so making a godly and charitable end at the age of xlii years, was buried the xix of February in the yeare of the reign of queen Elizabeth xlii. A. D. 1599.*

At the head also is written,

John Stodart clerke, parson of this rectory, inducted here of March 1593.

† *Hic jacent Thomas de Plensingwyke quondam civis Ebor. et Juliana uxor ejusdem, quorum animabus prop. Deus. Amen.*

North-isle.

† *Dñate pro anima Willielmi Londisdall de Ebor. tanner et pro animabus Elene et Alicie uxorum ejus . . . . . A. D. MCCCCLXXI septimo.*

South-isle.

† *Dñate pro animabus Richardi Billingham et Johanne et Margarete uxorum ejus.*

In the nave.

† *Hic jacent Willielmus Dñate quondam major civitatis Ebor. et Katherina uxor ejus quorum an. &c.*

COATS of ARMS, &c. in the windows, &c. of this church.

On a wooden knot over the chancel roof is depicted:

*Ermine*, on a bend *sable*, three boars heads couped *argent*.

In the north isle window by the door by the portrait of Blackburn, in armour kneeling, is this escutcheon:

(a) Ex MS. Topre.

Crest

# CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

277

*Gules*, a lion rampant checky *ermine* and *fable* crowned *or*.  
Crest a lion *passant*, checky *ermine* and *fable*.

In the north choir side window are the pictures of *Nich. Blackburn* and his wife at prayer. His armour with spurs on his heels, with a shield of his arms upon his breast, and another over his head (*ut supra*) and a scroll issuing out of his mouth,

*Dat venie munus nobis rex.*

She with her back towards him holding a prayer-book in her hand wherein is writtens

*Domine salva me a peccatis* . . . *meum.*

Under both is inscribed,

*Drate pro animabus Nicholai Blakburne sen. quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. et Mar. Blakburne.*  
*garate uxoris ejus.* *Lord-mayor 1429.*

In the next light of the same windows are drawn the portraitures of *Nicholas Blackburn jun.* and his wife kneeling together, she holding a book open in her hands, whereon *shewiff 1435.* is wrote,

*Domine in furore tuo neque in ira*  
\* \* \* \* *me* \* \* *tua* \* \*

ARMS. A lion rampant (*ut supra*) with a mullet for difference,

In the east end window of the north choir,

*Barry*, of six *or* and *gules*, over all a bend *azure*.

In the west window of the fourth isle,

*Argent*, a bend *azure*.

*York sec*, impaling *gules*, two bars dancette *ermine*. *Harfnet (b).*

Modern epitaphs on Mr. *Matthew Bristol* rector, who died 1712, on *Lakin, Pennyman, Rajfin, Etty*, &c. are omitted; on this last an ingenious architect, who died 1709, are these lines,

*His art was great, his industry no less,*  
*What one projected, th' other brought to pass.*

But whose art it was that put the arms of the ancient family of *Atton*, or *de Elton*, on this stone I shall not say (c).

In *North-street*, called so from its situation, lying parallel with the river, are several ex-NORTH-ceeding strong water walls, which have, no doubt, been the outworks of several large STREET. buildings and ware-houses, belonging to merchants formerly inhabiting in this street.

Sir *T. W.* supposes them to have belonged to the *Jews* when they were in *York*, who had houses, says *William of Newburgh*, in the city more like princes palaces than subjects dwellings. There is nothing else particular till we come to the last publick building undefcribed, on this side the river, which is the

Parish church of *St. John* the evangelist, commonly called *St. John's* at *Ouse-bridge* end. *St. John's* This church belongs to the dean and chapter of *York*, being accounted one of their greater *Ouse-bridge* farms, and rented at twelve pound *per annum*. *end.*

Mr. *Torre* has omitted a catalogue of the curates of this church, but has given us the following account of three chantries erected here.

(d) *Shupton* or *Briggenball's* chantry at the altar of *St. John baptist*.

*In festo S. Martini in hyeme an. dom. 1321.*

Whereas *John de Shupton*, grandfather to *Richard Briggenball*, late merchant of *York*, whose heir the said *Richard* is, being son of *Catherine* daughter of the said *John de Shupton*, *Shupton* had by his charter, then dated at *York*, ordained a certain chantry at the altar of *St. John*, *Bayliff 1297.* *baptist* in this church, and given thereunto six marks annual rent out of the city: now on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *October*, 1400. the said *Richard Briggenball*, by the king's licence obtained, granted all his lands, and tenements with all those his edifices against the church-yard hereof, unto *John de Grafton* chaplain and his successors for ever; that he and they might celebrate for his soul in the same church at mattins, vespers, and other canonical hours, *placebo dirige*, &c. (e)

(b) *Anno 1630.* *Samuel Harfnet*, archbishop of *York*, gave to this church one large silver bowl with a cover, with his arms engraven.

(c) *Robert Savage*, lord-mayor, 1393. unto whom king *Richard II.* gave the first mace to be born before him, by his will gave his body to be buried before

*St. Nicolas* altar in this church, where the body of *William Savage*, his father, was interred. Test. burial. *Torre.*

(d) *MS. f. 631.*

(e) *P. an. 12 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 25.*



MICKLE-  
GATE WARD.

*Wately's chantry.*

There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. *Katherine* the virgin, for the soul of *Richard Wately*, &c. The original licence from *Edward II.* for the founding this chantry is amongst the records on *Ouse-bridge* (f).

*Toller's chantry.*

There was another chantry founded in this church by *Richard Toller*, at the altar of St. *Mary* the virgin, late merchant of *York*, to pray for his soul, &c.

In the additional volume to the *Monast.* from *Dodsworth's coll.* this chantry is said to be founded by *Richard Toller* or *Tollier*, ancestor of *Edmund Sandford* esquire and *Ijabel* his wife, 13 *Martii* 1320. Value at the diff. 1*l.* 16*s.* per annum.

*York's chantry* (g).<sup>1</sup>

Founded by sir *Richard York* knight, at the altar of our lady in this church, to pray, &c. and help divine service in the said church, value per annum 8*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*

Antient MONUMENTS, INSCRIPTIONS, &c. from Mr. *Dodsworth*,  
Torre, &c.

Chancel.

Beckwith  
1599.  
Lord-mayor  
1597.

Here lyeth the body of *Christopher Beckwith* esquire, some tyme lord-major of this city, who de-  
ceased xxiii<sup>d</sup> day of July, 1599.

Arms a chevron inter three hinds heads coupé; quartered with a lion rampant.

Mosley 1614.  
Lord-mayor  
1590, 1602.

Here lyeth buried the body of Mr. *Thomas Mosley* late alderman of this citie, who died the year of his age 85, in the year of our saviour 1624, after he had been twice lord-mayor. Together with the bodies of his eldest daughter *Mary*, and of *Elizabeth*, his second daughter, and of *Thomas Scot* his grandchild; made at the cost of *Jane* his wife.

Arms, sable, a fess or, between three trefoiles slipped ermine. Mosley.

On another plate upon the same stone.

Mosley 1640. Here lyeth the body of that worthy and well affected gentlewoman Mrs. *Elizabeth Moseley* widow, some time wife to *John Moseley* of this city esquire, one of the daughters and coheirs of *Thomas Trigott* of Southkirkby esquire. She departed this life anno 1640, the 50 year of her age.

She gave in her life time to this church of St. *John's* 40*l.* per an. for ever, towards the maintenance of a preaching minister. By which pious work being dead, she yet speaketh.

ARMS. Mosley, ut supra.

A chevron inter three crofs crofslets filchy. Trigott.

*Memoriae*

Mosley 1624. *Johannis Moslei patricii Thomae Moslei senatoris filii et haeredis, qui obiit an. dom. 1624. Aetat. suae 44 non sine plurimorum civium moerore suorumque luctu.*

POS. IANA. MATER.

Hall 1677. Sarah Hall daughter of Charles Hall merchant was here buried the 1*st* of December, 1677.

HALL 1678. Samuel Hall son of Charles Hall merchant was here buried the 19<sup>th</sup> of May, 1678.

South choir.

Wright 1637. An epitaph on the death of *James Wright* baker, one of the commons of this citie, who died the 27<sup>th</sup> of March, 1637. aet. suae 76.

Look reader as thou passes by,  
Underneath this stone does lye  
A citizen of great respect,  
As free from vice as from defect.  
Civility and temperance,  
Frugality and governance,  
Were th' epithets that spoke him best,  
And gained him love amongst the best.  
Religiously he liv'd and dy'd,  
And now we hope in heaven does bide.

<sup>1</sup> f. Drawer 4

(g) *Dodsworth's coll.*

## COATS of ARMS in the church.

In the north choir on knots under the wooden roof is depicted,

*Azure*, a saltire *argent*. *York*. Impaling *gules*, three greyhounds in pale curfant *argent*.

*gent*. *Maliverer*.

*York* single, *ut supra*.

*Argent*, three bars wavy *azure*, on a chief *gules*, a lion passant gardant *argent*. *Merchants of the Staple*.

In the north east choir window was,

A man in armour kneeling on his breast, his coat of arms, *viz.* *azure*, a saltire *argent*; behind him five sons.

On the other side of the window two women kneeling, one of them having on her gown, *gules*, three greyhounds curfant *argent*, impaled with *azure*, a saltire *argent*; behind them four daughters kneeling; under this inscription.

Orate pro anima Ricardi Porke militis vis majoris civitatis Ebor. ac per . . . . . *Yorke*.  
majoris Stapuli Callicie et pro animabus Johanne et Johanne uxorum. ac etiam pro *Lord-mayor*  
omnibus liberis et benefactoribus suis, qui . . . . . die mensis Aprilis anno domini *1469, 1482.*  
MCCCC XIII.

Under all these were four men and their wives kneeling, which Mr. *Dodsworth* supposes might be the daughters of sir *Richard* with their husbands. But by the foregoing it appears that some of these men were founders of chantries in this church. Over their heads (*b*).

Ricardus Brikendale et Catherina uxor ejus.

Johannes Randeman et Johanna uxor ejus.

Ricardus Toller et Isabella uxor ejus.

Emanuel de Grafton et Agnes uxor ejus.

In the north window of the same choir.

Orate pro animabus . . . . . *Stockton* mercer et *Alicie* ux. ejus.

Orate pro animabus . . . . . *Sylby* speyer et *Elizabeth* ux. ejus.

Over the former east window were eight escutcheons on a row, supported by as many angels, *viz.*

1. *Argent*, three bars wavy *azure*, on a chief *gules*, a lion of *England*. *Merchants of the Staple*.
2. *Argent*, three bugle horns stringed *sable*.
3. *Argent*, a gryphon's head *sable*, thereon a mullet difference or, impaling *argent*, on a pale *sable*, a pike's or Lucy's head, couped erect or. *Gascayne*.
4. *Azure*, a saltire *argent*. *York*.
5. *York* as before, impaling *gules*, three greyhounds courant in pale barways *argent*. *Maliverer*.
6. *York* as before, impaling *azure*, crusilly and three cinquefoils *argent*. *Darcy*.
7. *York* as before impaling, on a chevron engrailed inter three calis passant *argent*, three mullets *sable*.
8. *York* city.

The steeple of this church was blown down anno 1551, and was never since rebuilt; a ring of six tuneable bells are in a small turret, the three largest of which were brought from St. *Nicolas* church, *extra Walmgate*, and hung up here anno 1653.

I have now gone through with the remarkables on this side the river *Ouse*, and should come next to the bridge; but before I go further I beg leave to take notice of some handsome houses belonging to private families, as well as publick inns in this part of the city.

Mr. *Camden* commends *York* for a city neatly built, and I am certain there was not in his time one brick building in it. The beauty and firmness of this last, compared with the ancient timber structures, is infinitely before them. There were no brick buildings in *England* before the reign of *Henry VII.*, except chimnies; and what were afterwards built were chiefly in monasteries, or some few palaces for kings and noblemen. It was long after this before any such thing was at *York*; which must be a great detriment to the town, our streets being but narrow, and these buildings projecting very much at the top; inasmuch that in some streets they now almost meet on each side. This renders the place closter, and fire must have been very terrible to the inhabitants. Many of these timber buildings are yet standing in *Micklegate*, which have been thought sumptuous at the erection of them; the

(b) This is as the window was in Mr. *Dodsworth's* time (1617) since which it is much defaced. There is an ancient marble tomb between the chancel and north choir which is supposed to be that of sir *Richard Yorke*,

but it is robbed of its arms, &c. There are some modern monumental inscriptions here as of *Bains*, *Benfon*, sir *Stephen Thompson* knight, *Hooper* which I cannot insert.

MICKLE-  
GATE WARD.

carved work at the portals and the corners expressing no less. These were formerly the houses of many eminent merchants, and a gentleman of my acquaintance, yet in being, has told me that he remembers this street to be near full of them. What this street is remarkable for at this day, are the new built houses of *Henry Thompson* esquire, and Mr. alderman *Thompson*, over against *St. John's* church. Sir *Darcy Dawe's* near *St. Martin's*. The house of *Charles Bathurst* esquire, *Gregory-lane* end, and the house lately inhabited by *Hugh Cholmley* esquire near the bar; though there are several other very good new houses in it. Here are likewise two inns of good resort, the *Falcon* and the *Minster*. In *Skeldergate*, except the ruins of the duke's palace, is nothing worth notice, but one good house inhabited by the widow of the late Mr. *Pawson* and Dr. *Breary's*. Here is also an old accustomed inn at the sign of the elephant. And thus I take leave of *Mickle-gate ward*.

GATE-  
BRIDGE.

We now come to *Ouse-bridge*, which, as Mr. *Camden* remarks, is a noble one indeed consisting of five arches; the middlemost (*i*) arch of which is eighty one foot or twenty seven yards wide from the first spring of the arch, and seventeen high, and was esteemed, formerly, one of the largest in *Europe*. The reason this arch was carried on to this extraordinary dimension, was to prevent the like accident from happening which chanced to overturn the old bridge anno 1564. When by (*k*) a sharp frost, great snow and a sudden thaw, the water rose to a vast height, and the prodigious weight of the ice and flood drove down two arches of the bridge, by which twelve houses were overthrown, and twelve persons drowned. The bridge continued unrepaired some time, till a proper sum could be levied; and then it was rebuilt in the manner it now stands. Towards which work I find that one Mrs. *Hall*, relict of alderman *Hall*, gave one hundred pound; and the city bestowed a brass plate, which was fixed on the north side of the bridge, with this inscription to her memory, now lost.

William Watton lord } Lady Jane Hall to! here the works of faith does shew,  
mayor an. dom. 1506. } By giving a hundred pound this bridge for to renew.

This is the history of the new bridge, but of what antiquity the old one was I cannot learn. Stone bridges were not in use till long after the conqueror's time in this kingdom. *London-bridge* was no more than a timber one till anno 1176, it was begun to be built with stone, and, as *Stow* (*l*) says, was thirty three years in finishing; which argues them mean artists at such kind of work in those days. Anno 1154, when *William* archbishop of *York* made his first entrance into the city, this bridge being crowded with the multitudes that came to meet him, the timber (*m*) gave way, says my authority, that it was then built with, and all fell into the river; but by the prayers of the archbishop not one of the company perished. Stone bridges coming soon after in use, our seems to take its date from about the year 1235, for I find (*n*) that *Walter Gray*, then archbishop, granted a brief for the rebuilding of *Ouse-bridge*, most probably, of stone, by charitable contributions. Anno 1268, I read an account of the origin of a chapel on (*o*) *Ouse-bridge*, in the *colleſtanea*, when there was a peace and agreement made with *John Comyn*, a *Scotch* nobleman, and the citizens of *York* (*mediantibus regibus Angliae et Scotiae*) for a fray which had happened upon the bridge, and wherein several of *John Comyn's* servants had been slain. The said lord was to receive three hundred pound, and the citizens were obliged to build a chapel on the place where the slaughter was made, and to find two priests to celebrate for the souls of the slain for ever.

St. WILLI-  
AM's chapel.

How long they continued to pray for the souls of these *Scots*, or whether this is not the chapel which was dedicated to *St. William* I know not. But such a one there was at the reformation in use on this bridge, in which I find mention of these chantries.

One of the foundation of *Richard Towler* and *Isabel* his wife. The original of which is now amongst the records on the bridge.

Another of *Helewis de Wistoo* widow of *Robert de Wistoo* citizen of *York*. l. s. d.  
Value at the suppression ————— 04 13 04

A third founded by *John de Newton* and *Rauff Marr*, executors of the testaments of sir *Roger de Marr* priest ad altare *S. Eligii* in capel. *S. Willielmi sup. pontem Ufe*.

Value at the suppression ————— l. s. d.  
The chantry of *John Fourbour* at the same altar. The originals of all these grants have not wandered far from the place where they were first intended for, being amongst the records on the bridge (*p*).

(l) The bridge of the *Rialto* at *Venice*, three parts of a circle, is ninety five foot from one end to the other, on the level of the canal; supported by this to be near twenty four foot high.

(k) Law *Hildyard's* ant.

(l) Survey of *London*.

(m) *Brompton inter x script. rupta est ligni pontis compago*. See the life of *St. William*.

(n) *Ex rotul. Wal. Grey an. pont. xviii.*

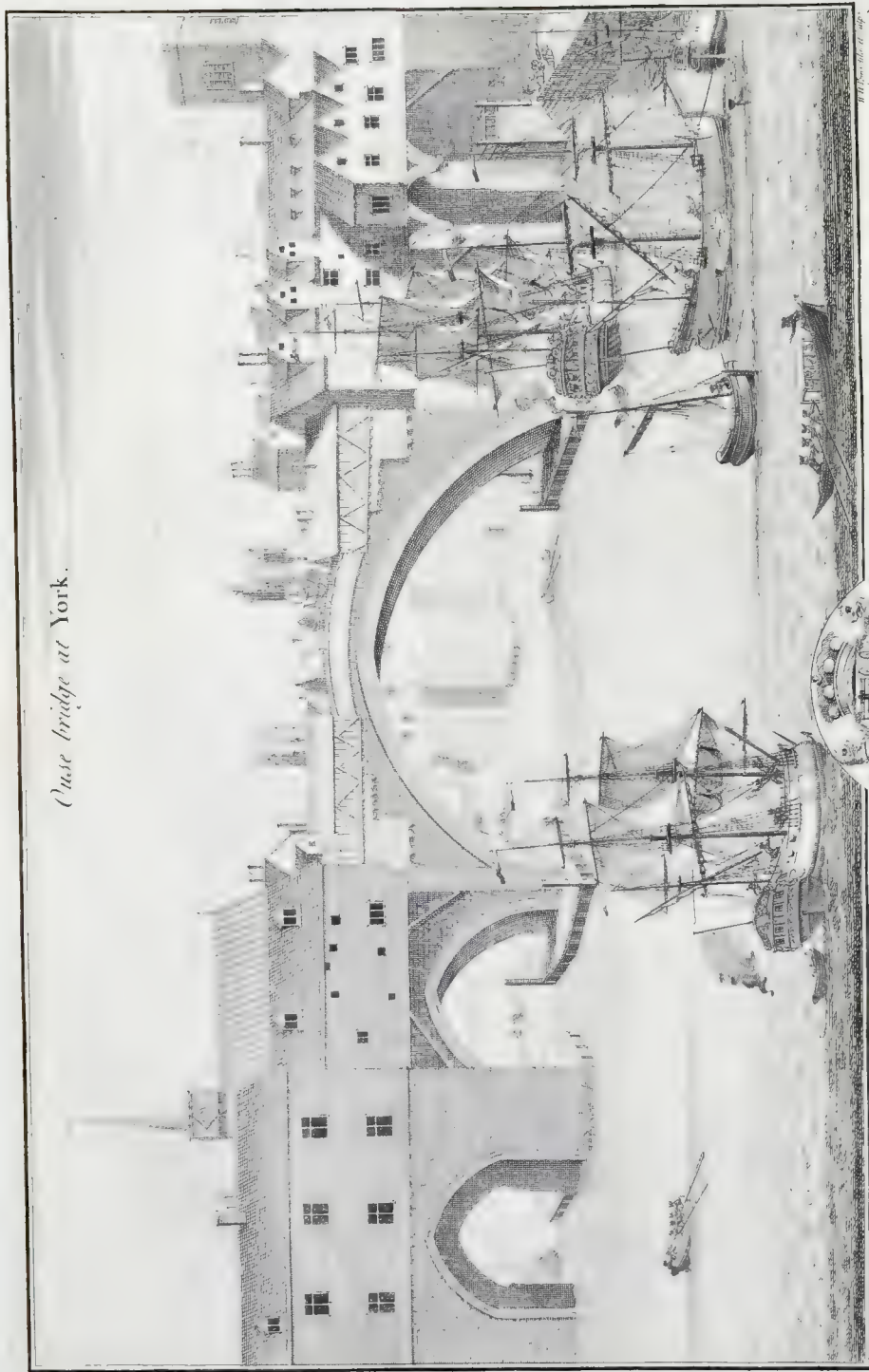
(o) *Coll. Lelandi ad annal. mon. beatae Mariae Ebor.*

(p) *Drawers numb. 5. 6.*





*Cause bridge at York.*



*the right handward, J. John Leveson Gower Bar. that truly ancient lands in the neighbourhood of York.*

The chapel being a neat and convenient building was after the *Reformation*, converted *EXCHANGE*. into a *burse*, or *exchange*, where merchants of the city usually met every morning to transact business. But upon the great decay of trade, here, this was dissolved.

On the bridge also stands the great *council-chamber* of the city, near which the records are kept. The *exchequer* and *sheriffs-courts* are also here. Beneath these is the prison for felons, belonging to the city; commonly called the *hidcote*. And opposite is the goal for debtors; which has lately been built as appears by an inscription, at the equal expence of city and county, anno 1724. The old prison (q) on this side was erected anno 1575, at which time another arch was added to the bridge by way of support to it; but being become exceeding ruinous it was taken down and rebuilt; and, considering the straitness of the place it stands on, is as commodious and convenient as most goals in *England*. COUNCIL-CHAMBER. COURTS. PRISONS.

*Leland* in his *itit.* says that *Ouse-bridge* had in his time six arches in it. That there was on it a *chapel*, a *town-hall*, a *guild*, and an *hospital*; the two last I can find no other account of. For the sustentation of the bridges of *Ouse* and *Foss*, king *Richard II.*, by charter grants power to the mayor and citizens to purchase lands to the value of one hundred pound a year, &c. as appears by the charter (r). I shall take leave of this bridge with presenting the reader with the view of it.

The river *Ouse* comes next under my pen. The name of *Ouse*, which this river taketh before it comes to *York*, I have elsewhere touched upon; and quoted both *Leland* and *C Camden* for my authorities. But to me it is absurd to think, that the little paltry brook at *Ouseburn* should change the name of a noble river; and it is much more probable to suppose that the town and brook took their names from the river, than it from them. This river, as it has been very ingeniously hinted to me by the reverend Dr. *Langwith*, seems to have had two antient *British* names given it, *Uys* and *Eur*. Both which signify no more than water in general (s); so that the river went by one name or the other, according as the terms *Uys* or *Eur* prevailed. In some places, as particularly about *Aldburgh*, it seems to have gone by both names, from whence we have the compound *Isurium*. Nor is *Euracum*, as we find it frequently spelled in *Roman* authors, without a great relish of the latter. The *Saxon* *Ouse* seems plainly to be corrupted from the *Roman* *Isis*; as this is deduced from the *British* *Uys*, being more agreeable to the idiom of that language. So that I see no manner of reason, with *Camden*, to make the little brook at *Ouseburn* the parent of this name; since both *Isis* and *Eurus* have been alternately used, antiently, for the whole course of the river; though since custom has confined the former word to this lower part of the stream. The source and progress of this river was first described by *Leland*, and copied by *William Harrison*, without naming his author; with some additions, I shall give the reader it in their words.

The *Isis*, or *Ure*, riseth in the farthest parts of all *Richmondshire*, amongst the *Cotterine Ure* hills, in a moss towards the west, fourteen miles beyond *Middleham*; from thence it runneth in a small stream, and taketh in the *Cover* out of *Coverdale* by *Ulsunby-bridge*, to *Hol-Coverbeck*, *Hardraw*, *Hawthouse*, *Butterfield*, *Ask-bridge*; thence to *Askarth*, where there is a wonderful cascade of a very great fall, through *Wanless-park* under *Wenslaw-bridge*, built two hundred years since. Says my author, by *Alwin* parson of *Wenslaw*, to *Newpark*, *Spennithorn*, *Danby*, *Jervaulx-abbey*, *Clifton* and *Masbam*. At *Masbam* it receiveth the *Burn*; Burn: from thence the *Ure* runneth to *Tanfield*, *Newton-hall*, *North-bridge*, *Ripon*. Beyond this it taketh in the *Skell*, who run together to *Hewick-bridge*, *Roccliff*, *Thorpe*, *Burrough-bridge*, *Skell*, *Aldbrough*, *Isuracum*, and soon after meeteth the *Swaile*. These run to *Aldwark-Swaile*, *ferry*, taking in *Ouseburn* water from the south-east, and here the *Ure* changes into *Ouse*, *Ouseburn*. From thence by *Linton* upon *Ouse*, *Newton* upon *Ouse*, to *Nun-Monkton* where the *Nid* joins it. *Nid*. Thence to *Kellouise*, *Overton*, *Wether Poppelton*, *Glinton* and *Yoxak*. At *York* it receiveth the *Foss*, and so goes on to *Water-Foulford*, *Bishop-thorp*, *Naburn*, *Acaster-Mulbis*, *Acaster-Foss*, *Salby*, *Stillingfleet*, not far from which it receives the *Wharf*. Thence to *Cawood*, *Kellfleet*, *Wharf*, *Barby*, *Seiby*, *Turmanhall*, *Langrick*, where it meeteth the *Derwent*, *Booth*, *Airmin*, where *Derwent* the *Air* joins it. From thence to *Hook*, *Skelton*, *Sandhall*, *Gole*, where it meets the *Dun* *Air*. at the *Dutch cut*, *Swinfleet*, *Redness*, *Saltmarsh*, *Whitgift*, *Ousefleet*, *Blackfoss*, *Foxfleet*, where it lastly receiveth the *Trent*; and running from thence to *Bromesfleet*, loseth it self and name *Trent*. in the mighty river *Humber*. Dun.

The source of the *Ouse* lying up in the northwest hills, and the taking in of so many different streams to its own, renders it very liable to inundations; some of which have been exceeding great, and frequently when we have had no rains at all at *York*. Anno 1262, it is recorded that the river *Ouse* flowed to so great a height as to run over the end of the bridge, where the four streets meet (t). Anno 1689, which is yet in the memory of some living, a mighty flood came down, which meeting with spring tides at the same time

(h) *Lawyer's* *Hildyard's* ant.

(i) *Iterum licet, concessa ad inquis. cl. terre in perpet.*  
*collationis pontum de Ouse et Foss, et alior. et capellan.*  
*colationis in capellis edif. super pontes predictos. Pat.*  
9 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 32.

(s) See *Baxter's* gloss. *Brie*. p. 119. and *Lloyd's* ad *verbaria*. p. 265.

(t) *Uique ad quadrivium*. *Tho. Stubbs lib. pont. Ebor.*  
*inter x. scripte*



October 22.  
1643.

flowed as high as the former, and did an incredible damage to the country. The mark of the height of the water at this last flood was put up on a wooden board, by some curious person, on the wall at the bottom of the first *Water-lane*, with the day and year it happened upon. This was the highest flow of water we have had in the memory of man, for though in *January*, 1732, the river rose in one night's time near three yards perpendicular; filled the street at the west end of the bridge, and had liked to have drowned the poor prisoners in the low goal, yet it was observed not to reach the mark aforesaid by eleven inches. From this mark to the lowest ebb, in the driest summer, that ever I observed, by exact mensuration was twenty four foot four inches perpendicular.

The flow of the tide up to the bridge is not now so good as formerly. By a manuscript that I have seen, I learn that in *August*, 1643, the spring tides at *Ouse-bridge* did rise to the height of five foot, a thing almost incredible to the present age. Indeed I have been told, by an ingenious person, that he has observed it to rise four foot, which is extraordinary enough, the common course being only two foot, or two foot and a half; which is a vast disproportion from those mighty flows which are oft sent us from *Burrough-bridge*, &c.

The EAGER  
in the Ous.

I shall leave the river *Ouse*, with taking notice that there is frequently a strange flow, or back current of water, in it, not ruled by the tides, called the *Cager*. This makes a mighty noise at its approach, inasmuch as to be heard at some miles distance; and, if it was not well known, would cause a great deal of terror to the country about it. The cause of this preternatural current I shall leave to the naturalists to determine. The word *Cager* is derived, according to *Dr. Langwith*, who has sent me his thoughts upon it, from the *Saxon* *Egop astus marinus*. Which, as he adds, is further explained in *Dr. Hicke's voces poetice*, at the end of *Benson's* dictionary. But, with submission to this learned gentleman, the word seems more naturally to be deduced from the *Saxon* *Egop* which *Sommer* renders *atrox, vehemens*, fierce, raging, and vehement, the manner of its coming up being plainly expressed by this name.

At the east end of *Ouse-bridge* is a place that must not be omitted in this work; it is a hole which many believe to run under ground, arched as far as the *Minster*; but for what reason I never could learn. Indeed I never had an opportunity to examine into it myself, and I had less curiosity to do it, after I found amongst the city records, this remark on it, Salt hole-greeces left open for mending the arches on *Dusebzig*.

At the foot of *Ouse-bridge* on the east side the river is a convenient key or wharf, commonly called the *king's stayb*; strongly walled and paved, for lading and unlading of goods and merchandize. I believe it true what a person of good repute has told me, though some perhaps may not, that about twenty years agoe, he came upon this *Stayb*, at noon time a day, and saw neither boat nor ship, great or little upon the river, no manner of goods upon the key, nor man, woman, nor child near it. A melancholly sight indeed, but I hope neither he nor any one else will ever see it again. Business of this kind seems to mend apace in *York*; we have now ships belonging to the city which carry goods and merchandize to several parts. And many vessels of other kinds are daily sailing to and fro in the river.

THE AM'S  
STAYB.

On the other side is a *Stayb* called alderman *Topham's Stayb*; erected anno 1660, *Christopher Topham* mayor, in which he had such a hand as to occasion its being called after his name. It has had several reparations since, as, anno 1676, and enlarged 1678, &c.

All the religious houses that laid towards the river had keys, or landing places, of their own on it. There was a very fine one at the abbey of *St. Mary*. Lower down another for the hospital of *St. Leonard*, called in antient writings *St. Leonards Landings*, or landing; where a new one was of very late years erected, but for what use I know not.

The monastery  
of the FRYERS  
MINORS.

I shall here take notice of a once famous monastery, which stood in this city, belonging to the brethren of the order of *St. Francis*, or *fryers minors*. The situation of which, whether on the west or east side of the river *Ouse*, I confess I cannot find out; though I have traced it with very great diligence and circumspection. The records that I have met with relating to this religious house, in the tower of *London* and elsewhere, have not pointed me to its site: though neither those nor history are silent as to several royal grants and testifications of the antient magnificence of this building. We are informed by historians that this monastery was usually the residence of our former *English* kings when they came to *York*; and that it was noble and spacious we are assured by *Froissart* (x), who tells us that *Edward III.* and his mother both lodged in it, when the fray happened betwixt the *English* soldiers and the strangers; as related in the annals of this work. We find by this historian, that the building was so convenient, that each of these royal guests, though attended with a numerous suit of quality, kept court apart in it; which must argue it a structure of very great extent and magnificence. By a patent of *Richard II.* this affair of its being

(u) *Salre-hole-greeces* is plainly derived from a *hole* for salt near a pair of stairs; greeces being stairs in old French, whence our degrees from *Lat. gradus*.

(x) *Ils tint un grande cour en la maison de Freres mi-*

*neurs, où le roy et madame se mere estoient logegez, et tenoient leur tuel chacun par lui; le roy de ses chevaliers et le roign de ses dames.* Froissart. *Tinel*, in old French, signifies householdry, or train.

made use of for a regal palace is confirmed. That king strictly prohibits any persons from <sup>WALM-  
GATE WARD</sup> carrying of filth, or laying of dunghills, &c. in the lanes, or passages, leading to this monastery; where, as the patent expresses, he himself, as well as his grandfather used to inhabit. Also butchers, and other persons, are by the same prohibited from casting into, or washing in, the river *Ouse*, any entrails of beasts, or other nastynesses, to the prejudice or nuisance of this monastery. This last plainly proves that the site of it was somewhere on the banks of the river; and in a patent of *Edward II.*, being a grant to them to purchase some houses contiguous to their monastery, for the enlargement of their courts, those houses and places are said to extend from the middle gate of the said monastery, near the chapel of their church, on the back, as far as a lane called *Hertergate*, and so descending towards the water of *Dufe* to the west. Hence we might suppose that our monastery lay on the east side of the river; but then again as *Hertergate* is a place unknown at this day, and I have seen other letters patents granted to them as high as *Henry III.*, which seem to contradict the former notion, I am as uncertain as ever. That prince, in his fifty third year, gives licence to the friars-minors of *York* to inclose a certain ditch, within the king's domain, but contiguous to their area by the east, lying betwixt the said area, or court, and *Baill-bridge*, for the enlargement of their said court. That they were to inclose this ditch with an earthen wall twelve feet high; and the place to serve for preaching in; so as they might make it fit for all persons coming to hear them to pass and repass at pleasure. That they might keep up this place, so inclosed, for ever; unless that by disturbance of the peace, or open war, or any other reason, it was thought necessary to open that ditch for the defence of the castle of *York*. If the *pons-ballii*, or *Baill-bridge* here mentioned be supposed to allude to our present *Old-baill*, the case is clear that the site of this house must have been some where on *Bishopbill* or in *Skelder-gate*, but as I am very uncertain, as to that point, I shall trouble my self no further about it.

There are two more evidences, on record, that that this monastery once stood in our city, and one of them again puts us cross the river to seek it. King *Edward I.* gives licence to this brotherhood to inclose a certain lane which extends itself from the King's-street, in length and breadth, as far as the lane which goes towards the mills near the castle. There can be no mills but windmills near *Old-baill*; and if we suppose them the watermills near the other castle, as I have proved them very antient, I know no place near them on the *Ouse*, capable of such a situation, but what was taken up by other monasteries.

The last evidence is from our own records, which is a copy of letters patents directed to the guardian and brethren of this monastery from the same king about settling the privileges of a sanctuary they pretended had been violated by the the citizens, &c. copies of all these matters, at length, the reader may meet with, in their proper places in the appendix.

In this monastery was a conventual church dedicated to *St. Mary*; Mr. *Torre* has given us, in his manuscript, f. 875, several testamentary burials in it. In the additional volumes to the *Monasticon* the order of *Friers-minors*, in *England*, is said to have been divided into seven custodies or wardenships; of which the monastery belonging to them at *York* was one of the chief. This had under its jurisdiction the monasteries of

<i>Doncaster,</i>	<i>Lincoln,</i>
<i>Boston,</i>	<i>Beverley,</i>
<i>Scaraburgh,</i>	<i>Grimshy, in Lincolnshire.</i>

In the same additional volumes it is hinted that the friars of this order, called also *grey-friars*, or *predicants*, were the first that suffered persecution for openly opposing king *Henry's* second marriage with *Anne Bolleyn*. Their monasteries were immediately suppressed, their persons imprisoned, or barbarously used. But by the inrollment of the surrender of their monastery to the king, it appears that it was taken at *York* only in the thirtieth year, when many others fell with them. Bishop *Burnet* writes that *November 27, 30 Hen. VIII.* this house of the *Franciscan-friars* in *York*, was surrendered into the king's hands by the guardian fifteen friars and five novices. By the inrollment in the chapel of the rolls, *William Vavasour*, doctor of divinity, prior, or guardian of the *Friars-minors*, within the walls of the city of *York*, with the unanimous consent, &c. of the whole convent, did give, grant, restore, &c. to which deed the common seal (y) of the monastery was put; and it was dated in the chapter-house, belonging to the said monastery, as above. This instrument, though varying little from other surrenders of like nature, I have given at length in the appendix to shew the form of them. The order itself was one of the four mendicants, and had no possessions in *England* besides the site of their houses; though abroad, I am told, they are in great affluence of riches; and bear a part in their monasteries, churches &c. equal to any of the rest.

Below the *King's stayb*, is a place of that kind of stone work called *Friars walls*; which is a long raised walk built, or rebuilt anno 1659, with a brick wall towards the water. At the end of this walk is a handsome iron palisade gate, in a stone arch, erected as an inscription shews anno 1732, *Jonas Thompson* lord-mayor. This leads to the long walk al-

(y) See their seal amongst the rest. *Claus. 30 Hen. VIII. pars 5.*

WALL GATE  
WARD.

of St. Augu-  
stine.

WATER-  
LANES.  
QUAKER'S  
MEETING.

CASTLE-  
GATE.  
St. MARY'S  
Church.

ready described. But the name of *fryars walls*, leads us to look for a monastery which stood near this place, and Leland has pointed it out plainly in these words: (z) *The Augustine-fryars were betwixt the tower on Ouse-ripe and Ouse-bridge. By which the building must have extended over all or most of the gardens, betwixt these walls and Castle-gate 19stern-lane. The ancient stone wall of the monastery towards the river, is still standing, supported by mighty strong buttresses; where there is an old gate-way walled up.*

Mr Torre (a) has proved by several testamentary burials that there was a conventual church belonging to this monastery of St. Augustine at York. (b) Speed, in his catalogue of religious houses, mentions it to be founded by a lord Scrope; but when, or of what value, omitted. Nor is it mentioned at all in the *Monasticon*. Dr. Heylin (c) has put down the yearly value of the lands of this monastery at 180 l. which is very considerable; but no further did I ever meet with of them, except a record in the tower of London, of 20 s. annual rent granted to them by one Thomas de Twenge clerk issuing out of his lands and tenements in *Kosse*, com. *Ebor.* to help them, as the deed witnesses, to find bread and wine for holy offices, &c. Licence given for this donation by king Edward III. at Callis, anno reg. 21.

The same king in the twenty seventh year of his reign gives licence to William de Hadon and William de Haktorp, clerks, to bestow upon these fryars one messuage contiguous to their house for the enlargement of the same. Copies of these grants may be found in the appendix. In one of the testamentary burials of Mr. Torre, Joan Trollop, an. 1441, leaves her body to be buried in the conventual church of the fryars *Eremites* of St. Augustine in York. The term of *Eremites* to this order is what I have not before met with; the fryars minors were styled *Eremitae*, i. e. *Eremitae* (d). The (e) *Eremites*, or *Hermits*, in the north were corruptly called *Cremitts*; and there is an annual rent paid out of some houses in *Stone-gate*, called *Cremitt-honey* at this day, which undoubtedly belonged to a religious house of these orders; for some of the poorer sort of monks being called *hermits*, an *hermitage* and an *hospital* had one and the same signification. I have nothing more to say about this religious house, but that November 28. 30 Hen. VIII. it was surrendered into the king's hands by the prior and six fryars. (f) John Afke was then prior, or guardian of it, and the surrender is dated in their *chapter-house* as above.

There are three lanes leading from *Castle-gate* to the *Stayth*, called now *first*, *second*, and *far water-lanes*; though anciently the first was called *Carr-gate* and the next *Thrusb-lane*. In the third, or *far Water-lane*, stands the *quaker's meeting-place*; first built here anno 1673, when this set of people increased in this city. Having before as a Manuscript informs me kept their meetings at one *Edward Nightingale's*, a rich grocer in *Upper Ouse-gate*; the most eminent man of that persuasion then in York. I cannot leave the *Stayth* without taking notice that the late alderman Cornwall, a brewer, built a very handsome house on it.

*Castle-gate*, or the street leading to the *castle* of York, has a church in it with a beautiful and lofty spire, and is called in ancient writings *ecclesia sancte Marie ad portam Castri*. This was an ancient rectory of mediocities, the one belonging to the patronage of the lords *Percy*, earls of *Northumberland*, and the other to the prior and convent of *Kirkham*. Mr. Torre has given a catalogue of the rectors of both mediocities, but since I find they were united about the year 1400, and became solely in the *Percy's* gift; I presume one will be thought sufficient (g).

This whole rectory is valued thus in the king's books.	First fruits	—	02 08 06½
	Tenthings	—	00 04 10
	Procurations	—	00 06 08

#### A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. MARY'S CASTLE-GATE.

Temp. instit.	Reitores eccl.	Patroni.	
Anno			
1267	Rad. de Ver, cler.	Dom <sup>a</sup> Agnes reli <sup>g</sup> . dom. Ric. de Percy.	
1281	Rog. le Porter, cap.	Eadem.	
1288	Elias de Richmond.	Eadem.	
1302	Joh. de Toppelyve, sub- dec.	Hen. de Percy, mil.	
	Simon de Stow.	Idem.	
1350	Rob. de Nafferton, cap.	Idem.	per refig.
1362	Rob. de Ferriby, prest.	Idem.	per refig.
1364	Rob. de Kernetby, cap.	Dom. Idonea de Percy. Vid.	per refig.
1365	Adam de Ebor.	Eadem.	per refig.

(z) Leland's itin. vol. V.

(a) Ex MS. Torre, f. 877.

(b) Speed's chron.

(c) Heylin's hist. reform.

(d) In the library of Trinity-college in Dublin is a MS. with this title, *Catalogus bibliothecae ordinis fratrum eremitarum S. August. in Eboraco*, 1372. Fratre Williel-

mo de Staynton tunc existente priore. Wanley cat. MSS.  
in Ang. et Hibern. 285. 1445.

(e) See Thoresby's Ducat. Leod. p. 90.

(f) Burnet's hist. reform. Claus. 30 Hen. VIII. par. 5.

N<sup>o</sup> 67.

(g) MS. Torre, f. 363.

Temp.



Temp. instit.	Rectores eccl.	Patroni.	Vacat.	WALM-GATE WARD.
Anno				
1365	Nich. de Cave, <i>presb.</i>	Doms. Idonea de Percy. <i>Vid.</i>		
1369	Hen. de Pykeryng, <i>presb.</i>	Hen. Percy mil. dom. Percy.	<i>per refig.</i>	
1372	Joh. de Pykering, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per refig.</i>	
	Nich. de Cave, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>		
1383	Joh. de Herle, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i> Com. Northumb.	<i>per refig.</i>	
	Tho. de Scardeburg.			
1422	Joh. de Forton alias Easingwald, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1427	Rob. Bedale, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1429	Will. Gould, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per refig.</i>	
	Fra. Nicolas Wartre, Dromor. <i>epi copus.</i>		<i>per mort.</i>	
1453	Joh. Leake, <i>presb.</i>	Hen. Percy. com. Northumb.		
1464	Joh. Garnet, <i>cap.</i>	Georgius dux Clarentiae.		
1492	Will. Thompson, <i>decr. B.</i>	<i>Profatore</i> Hen. com. Northumb.	<i>per mort.</i>	
1502	David John <i>dec. B.</i>	Hen. com. Northumbr.	<i>per mort.</i>	
1506	Will. Mafon, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per refig.</i>	
1518	Will. Batty, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1521	Chris. Wilson, <i>presb.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per refig.</i>	
1535	Rob. Ashbie, <i>cap.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>per refig.</i>	
1586	Fran. Harpur, <i>cler.</i>	Elizabetha <i>reg.</i>		
1595	Jac. Graynger, <i>cler.</i>	<i>Eadem.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1624	Joh. Wilson, <i>cler.</i>	Jacobus <i>rex.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1639	Joh. Peryns, <i>cler.</i> M. A.	Carolus I. <i>rex.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	
1688	Joh. Bradley, <i>cler.</i>	Jacobus II. <i>rex.</i>	<i>per mort.</i>	

## Norfolk's chantry in this church.

Die domo in festo conversionis S. Pauli, anno 1320.

Thomas son of Nicolas de Norfolk, granted to God and St. Mary and All-saints, and to fir ——— Middleton chaplain, and his successors daily celebrating divine service at mattins, vespers, and other canonical hours, together with *placebo* and *dirige*, in this church of St. Mary in *Castle-gate* at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the souls of his father *Nicholas*, *Elene* his mother, *Maud* his two wives, of fir *John de Malloys*, knight, and dame *Agnes* his wife, and fir *William Malloys*, *Edmund Mawncell* and *Stephen de Hamerton*, &c. five mark yearly rent issuing out of all the lands of his inheritance in the town and territory of *Naburn*, to be paid at pent. and mart. by equal portions.

(b) Valet de clero \_\_\_\_\_ l. s. d.  
03 00 00

## Gray's chantry.

There was another chantry founded in this church of St. Mary *Castle-gate*, in the chapel of St. John Baptist and St. John the Evangelist, for the soul of *William Gray*, or *Graa* of York, authorised by king *Rich. II. Maii 12, 1403.*

(i) Valet de clero \_\_\_\_\_ l. s. d.  
02 13 08

## Holm's chantry:

(k) A third was founded by *Thomas Howem* or *Holm*, some time merchant in York; licensed by *Richard II.* as appears by his grant dated *Oct. 7. an. reg. 7.* to celebrate mass at the altar of the said church, to keep a stall in the choir, to sing and say divine service on *Sundays* and holidays, and to pray, &c.

Valet de clero. \_\_\_\_\_ l. s. d.  
04 06 10

## Percy's chantry.

Mr. Torre gives a fourth, which he says was founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, to pray for the souls of *Henry Belton*, &c. (l)

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Dodsworth, Torre, &amp;c.

† Date pro anima Domini Johannis Garnet quondam rectoris istius ecclesie qui obiit vicesimo die mensis Martii millesimo CCCC LXXX. ejus anime propitiatur deus. Amen. Garnet 1490.

(h) Pat. anno 13 Ed. II. m. 30.

(i) Dodsworth's coll. in the add. vol. to the *Monast.*  
There is an original charter of a chantry founded by one *Emma Gra* in this church, city records, drawer 5, which I suppose may be this. Rents of lands belong-

ing to this chantry lying as is expressed in *Thrusa-laue* and *Copper-gate.*

(k) Dodsworth's coll. and pat. 50 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 27.

(l) Ex MS. Torre, f. 374.

WALM-GATE  
WARD.  
Graa,  
Mayor 1361

On a very fair tomb with the portraits of a man and his wife is this broken inscription :

† Hic jacent Willielmus Graa et Johanna uxor ejus  
credo quod redemptor meus vidit et in nobilissima die  
Amen.

The inscription on this tomb, which is still standing in the south choir of the church, Mr. Torre could not read; but it appears by the foregoing from *Dodsworth's* manuscript, that it is the tomb of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. Arms, on a bend between two cottizes three griffons passant; on the stone twice.

ROGER OVERTON PRAI FOR HIS SOVLE.

In the chancel.

Stillingbee,  
1403.

† Orate pro anima Johannis Stillingbee, qui obiit vii. die mensis Julii anno Domini M.CCCC.III. cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen.

Blackburn.

† Johannes Blackburn civis et mercator: Ebor. . . . et Katherine uxor ejus.

ARMS. Or, a lyon rampant b. Percy.

. . . . . A fess between three mullets, in stone on the steeple and porch.

Argent, on a bend cottized azure, three garbs or, with a file of three points of the first.

Arms of England.

Barry of six gules and argent.

There are other inscriptions on the following names: *Weightman, Wilson, Sweeton, Marshall, Jackson, Chapman, Archbutt.* Also of Thomas Barker of Otley esq; fir Henry Thompson, knight, once lord-mayor, who died Aug. 26, 1692. Some children of fir James Bradshaw of Ribby. Three compartments, one for Lewis West, esquire; another to Rich. Sauray, bachelor of physick; the third for William Mason, presbyter.

Mr. Thoresby had a copper plate in his possession which was found in making a grave in this church, and which, he says, had been covertly conveyed and fastened on the inside of the coffin of a popish priest who was executed for the plot 1680(m). The plate had this inscription on it:

R. D. Thomas Thweng de Heworth collegii Anglo-Duaceni sacerdos, post 15. annos in Anglicana missione transiit Eboraci condemnatus, martyrio affectus est Oct. die 23. anno Dom. 1680. Duobus falsis testibus ob crimen conspirationis tunc temporis catholicis malitiose impositum.

The family of Thweng, of Heworth, is very ancient in our neighbourhood.

CASTLE of  
YORK.

At the end of this street stands the famous castle of York; situated at the confluence of the rivers *Ouse* and *Foss*; the later of which has been drawn in a deep mote quite round it; and made it inaccessible but by two draw-bridges. The larger of these lead to the ancient great gate from the county, the piles and foundations of which I saw lately dug up; the other to a postern-gate from the city. This has been a year ago rebuilt in a handfomer manner, and is at present the only entrance to the castle; except I mention a small postern near the *milns*.

That there was a castle in York long before the conqueror's time, I have proved in the (*n*) annals; which I take to have been in the place already described called *Old Bayle*. This therefore, I believe, was built a *solo*, but probably on a Roman foundation, by William I. and made so strong in order to keep the citizens and Northumbrians in awe; and to preserve his garrisons better than they were in the former. It continued to be in his successors hands, the kings of England, and was the constant residence of the *high sheriffs* of the county, during their sheriffalty, for some ages after. Several accounts are to be met with in the *pipe-rolls* which the high-sheriffs gave in, from time to time, for the reparations, &c. of this castle (*o*). And, as by these means, these officers have a near affinity to the city, a general list of them, as high as they can be traced, will be given in the succeeding chapter.

Whilst the castle was in the king's hands, it was the store-house and magazine for his revenues in the north. Here was, heretofore, a constable of this castle for that purpose; for I find, says fir T. W. in an assize of Hen. III. mention made of the fees and customs belonging to this office (*p*). By the 13<sup>th</sup> of Rich. II. cap. 15. it is enacted, that the king's castles, which are fevored from the counties shall be rejoined to them. From whence, I suppose, the assizes for the county of York were always held in the castle; which hath reference to all the three ridings of the county, but yet it stands in none of them; neither is it within the liberties of the city, though it be always assailed, and bears charges with the parish of St. Mary's Castle-gate.

(m) Thoresby's Ducat. Leod. in appendix.

(n) Vide annales sub. an. 939.

(o) Incurtus de Hada ult. red. comp. in attractis facien-  
di. ad operationem, castri de Ebor. cc. marcas per breve regis.

Et in eodem castro firmando cc. marcas per breve regis. Et  
in custodiendis operationum castri cc. marcas, per breve regis.  
Rot. Pipe. 30 Hen. III.

(p) In assiz. in com. Ebor. crast. Mich. 35 Hen. III.







To THOMAS DUNCOMBE Esq. of DUNCOMBE-PARK, High  
 most gratefully inscribed by his most obliged  
 and most faithful humble servant  
 Francis Drake .

the CASTLE of YORK.



*Sheriff of the County of YORK, in the Year 1728, this plate is*

- A. The courts of Justice.
- B. The chapel end.
- C. The Grand-jury house.

*J. Basire Sculp.*





(q) Falling to decay, it was repaired, or rebuilt, in *Richard the third's* time. But *Le-Castle of* land found it in a ruinous condition, the area of this castle, says that antiquary, is no very <sup>YORK</sup> great quantity, *there be five ruinous towers in it.* That part of the castle, which remained of the old foundation in *fir T. W's* time, appeared to be only the gate-house to the old building, by the proportion of the gates yet shewing themselves, says *fir T.* on the east side towards *Fisher-gate* postern; where the great door is walled up, and where the main building of the castle was, as is manifest, adds he, by the foundations of walls all over the said place, if it be tried with spade or hack.

The present structure of the courts (r) of justice where the assizes are kept, were erected anno 1673, at the charge of the county, *John Ramsden of Byron esq;* then high-sheriff. The ancient towers of the castle, which, after it was dismantled of a garrison, became a county prison for felons, debtors, &c. being by age rendered exceeding ruinous, and a most miserable goal, was wholly taken down, and the present most magnificent structure erected in its stead, anno 1701. A building so noble and compleat as exceeds all others, of its kind, in Britain; perhaps in Europe. In the left wing is a handsome chapel, neatly and beautifully adorned with suitable furniture. The whole pile was carried on by a tax of 3 d. per pound, on all lands, &c. within the county; pursuant to an act of parliament obtained for that purpose. By these means a very great sum was collected, but whether all laid out or not, I find is yet disputable.

The justices of peace for this county have of late years taken great care that this goal should be as neat and convenient within, as it is noble without; by allowing of straw for the felons, and raising their beds which before used to be upon the ground. They have likewise caused an infirmary to be built, for the sick to be carried to out of the common prison; allowed a yearly salary to a surgeon to attend them, and have repaired the castle walls quite round. In the reparations, they have quite taken away the arch of the ancient grand entrance, which used to be out of the county into the castle, over a draw-bridge; and I can only now tell posterity, that the gate was exactly opposite to *Fisher-gate* postern: or rather the horse steps near the mill. A circumstance not regardable by any but a true antiquary\*.

(s) There were anciently two chapels in or near this castle; in *pat. anno 19 Ric. II. par. 2. m. 34.* there was granted 6 s. 8 d. rent out of tenements in *Sand hutton* to the king's chapel without the castle. Many lands were holden by special tenures, relating to the custody and safe-guard of the castle.

In a book of tenures kept in the first remembrancer's office in the exchequer, the title of which book is this: *Iste liber composuit et compilatus fuit de diversis inquisitionibus ex officio capituli temp. regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici, &c.*

*Com. Ebor.* The castle of *York* is worth by year x s. (t)

*Robertus Belisarius* doth hold, by serjeantry, four acres and a half in *Gevedale* by the service of one *Ballifer*.

*John de Watingham* holds, by serjeanty, four carucates of land by the same service, and is worth by the year six mark.

*John le Poer* holds five carucates and an half of land by the service of an archer in the castle of *York*, and it is worth by year x s.

*Docket homo Camerary* holds lands in the city of *York*, which belong to the custody of the gate of the castle, and it is worth by year i s.

*David le Lardiner* holds one serjeanty; and he is keeper of the *Gaal* of the *Forest*, and seizer of the cattle which are taken for the king's debts.

*Richard the son of Vide of Aflakeby* holds two carucates of land by the service of fitting the king's *trimerium* (u) and it is worth by the year xl s.

*John de Carwood* holds two carucates of land in *Carwood*, by the serjeanty of keeping the forest between *Ouse* and *Derwent*, but the value unknown.

*Robert de Gevedale* and *Thomas de Gevedale* doe hold all *Gevedale*, by *ballifery* to the castle of *York*.

(x) *Anketine Salwayne*, knight, did hold the day of his death, four tofts and four oxgangs and a half of land in *North Dalton* of the king, in *capite*, as of his crown, by homage and the sixth part of a certain serjeanty; which entire serjeanty is held of the king in *capite* by the service of finding one man with bow and arrows in the castle of *York*, at his own charge for forty days if there be war in the county of *York*; and paying to the king in his exchequer by the hands of the sheriff of *Yorkshire* xv s. at *Easter* and *Michaelmas*.

(y) *John le Archer* held the day of his death one messuage and four acres of land in *Papam* of the king in *capite*, by the service of a seventh part of a certain serjeanty, which entire

(q) Camden. *Lelandian*. incept. an. 1538.

(r) Called anciently *Whoot-hall*. *Whore* or *Whoot* ab A. S. *WOOT* or *LEWOOT* conventus *LEWOOTPEAL* no-  
b. the *Whoot-hall*. *Hinc Whore-bell* quia exponitur  
campans quod conventus publicus indicitur. *Skinner* civ. dict.

(s) Ex MS. fir T. W.

(t) F. 638 et 629, a.

\* *Ebor. porine castri* serjeantia ibidem ad quem custodia  
pertinet et de valore ejusdem per an. *Elch.* 55 Hen. III.  
N<sup>o</sup> 45.

(u) I cannot find the signification of this word, un-  
less it mean a triple tower.

(x) *Elch.* anno 25 Ed. III. N<sup>o</sup> 57.

(y) *Elch.* anno 2 Ed. III. N<sup>o</sup> 46.

CASTLE OF  
YORK.

serjeanty is held of the king in *capite*, by finding one man with bow and arrows in the castle of *York*, as before.

(2) *William* the son of *Cicely de Staveley*, of *North Eildendale*, held the day of his death certain lands in that town and in *Cast Eildendale*, of the king in *capite*, by the service of a ninth part of a certain serjeanty, which entire serjeanty is held of the kind by the service as above.

(a) *Agnes de Gevendale* at the day of her death held one messuage and land in *Cast Eildendale* of the king in *capite*, to find, with her fellows, one *balister* within a certain tower in the castle of *York*, for the safe custody of the castle for forty days in time of war.

Queen *Elizabeth* by her charter dated *December 2*, in the fifteenth year of her reign, 1573, grants to *Peter Pennant*, alias *Piers Pennant*, the keeping of the goal and the office of keeper of the castle of *York*, and the grafs within the precincts of the castle; with all houses, cellars, barns, stables, gardens and ditches, within the precincts of the same; and the keeping of all prisoners and persons by the mandate of the president and vice-president of the council, with the fees pertaining to the office; and after the death of *Pierres Pennant* it was granted to *Anthony Benni*, the king's footman, to be executed by his sufficient deputy, &c.

Whereas in *York-castle* there was a goal, the custody whereof the keeper of the castle claimed; but the sheriff of the county took out the prisoners, and the castle keeper complained, but had no remedy; for that the goal is the sheriff's, and he is to answer for escapes. *Anderson*, vol. I. fol. 345. p. 320.

#### CASTLE-PREACHERS. 16 Jan. 10 Car. I. 1634.

*Phineas Hodson*, D. D. chancellor of *York*, granted to *John Scott*, dean, *George Stanhope*, D. D. *Henry Wickham*, D. D. canons residentiaries of the said church, their heirs and assigns for ever, one annual rent or sum of thirty pounds, issuing out of one messuage situate in *Bempton*, alias *Benton*, upon the *Woulds*; also out of the chapel of *Benton* and *Newsum*, and out of all manner of tythes, sheaves of corn and grain, hay, wool, lamb, hemp, calf, and all manner of tythes whatsoever, small and great, to them belonging, &c.

It being agreed and covenanted between the said *John Scot*, &c. and such person or persons who shall have the said rent, that they shall yearly, after the feast of *St. Martin*, bishop, next coming, pay the sum of 25*l.* parcel of the said 30*l.* half-yearly, within twenty six days, &c. to such minister, or preacher of God's word, as shall be nominated and appointed by the said *Phineas Hodson*, during his life, to preach weekly in the castle to the prisoners there for the time being through the year; except only affize-weeks, and times of infection.

And the other 5*l.* out of the said yearly rent of the 30*l.* shall be yearly paid, and weekly distributed by 2*s.* 6*d.* per week in bread, amongst the poor, upon the sermon days, to such of them as shall be present.

And after the said *Phineas* his death, then the dean and chapter of *York* shall appoint and nominate the preacher to the said prisoners in the castle for ever, &c. *Torre*, f. 863.

This stipend is augmented by the county to 40*l.* per ann.

The area of this castle of no great quantity, as *Leland* says, is very considerable for a prison; the walls being about 1100 yards in circumference, and the prisoners having the liberty of walking in it, makes their confinement, within these walls, less irksome and more wholesome. There is a well of excellent water in it, by the house where the *grand-jury* meet; which house was built the same year as the opposite courts of justice; and are conjoined by a walk, well paved with stone, made a year or two ago. I must not forget to mention another walk, on the back of the castle, next the *Fosse*, which yet retains the name of *fir Harry Slingesby's walk*; said to be made by that unfortunate gentleman in his confinement in this castle. From whence he was removed to *London*, tried, condemned and beheaded by a pack of rebels for his steady loyalty to his injured sovereign. I take leave of the castle with presenting the reader a view of it.

Within some paces of the gate, close to the bridge, is erected (b) the city's arms, at the extent of their liberties; where the city's sheriffs stand to receive the judges of affize, and conduct them to the common hall when they come the circuit. It was not immaterial that this mark of distinguishing the city's liberties from the county's was here set up. I find the high-sheriffs have often laid claim to that part of the street called *Castle-bill*; and have made arrests thereon. A remarkable instance that I have met with in the city's oldest register is as follows: (c) *Anno regni regis Hen. V. ult. 1422*, *Henry Preston* lord-mayor was informed that *fir Halmatheus Mauleverer*, then high-sheriff of the county, had come, in his proper person, to the house of one *William Hayebam*, dwelling on *Castle-bill* in this city, and had arrested one *Agnes Farand*, otherwise named *Agnes Bercoats*, commonly known to be the

(2) Eborum, *Esch.* anno 29 Ed. III. N<sup>o</sup> 48. and *Esch.*

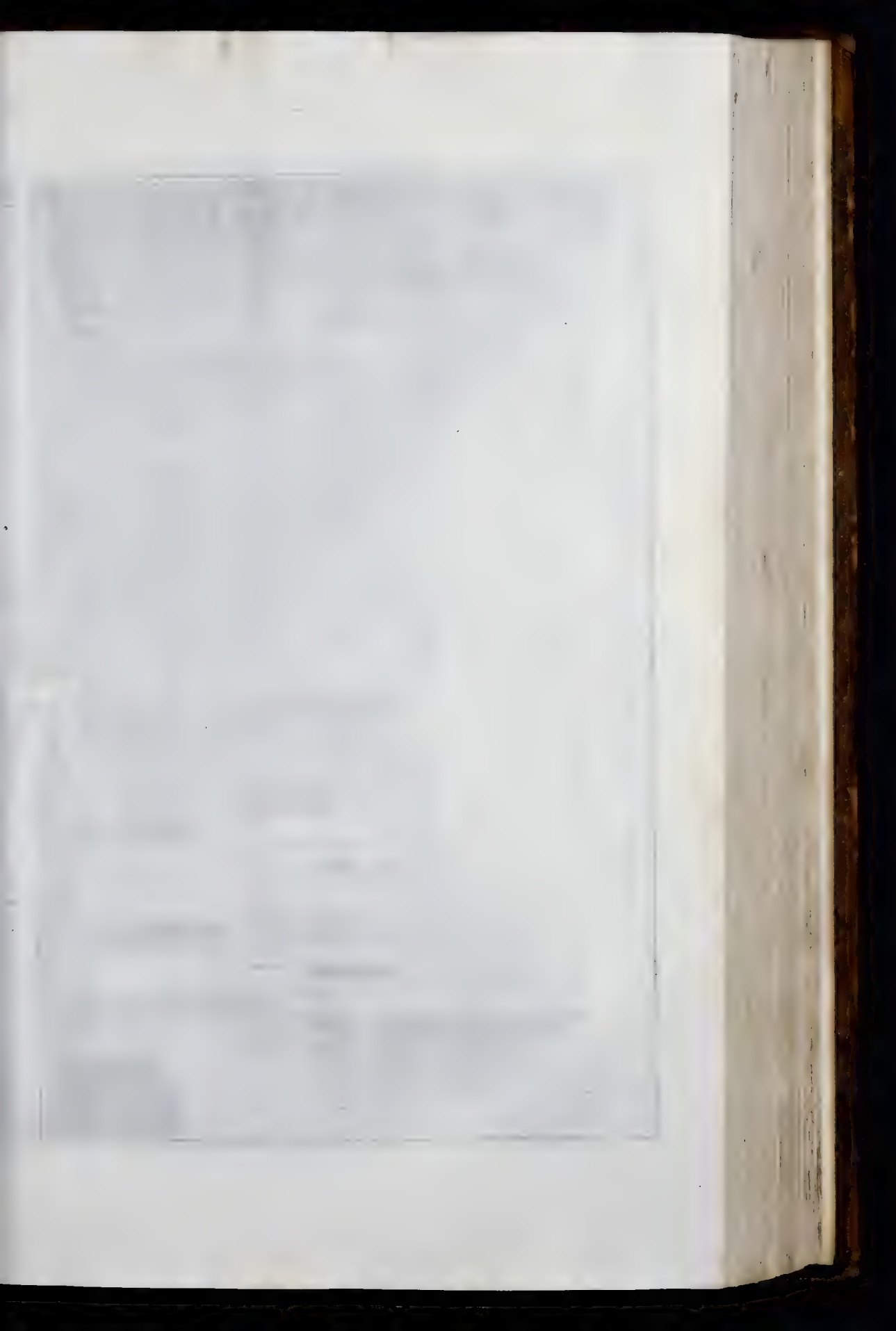
anno 3 Ed. II. Adam de Staveley.

(a) *Efc.* anno 51 Ed. III. N<sup>o</sup> 13.

(b) Erected on both sides anno 1679. Richard Shaw, mayor.

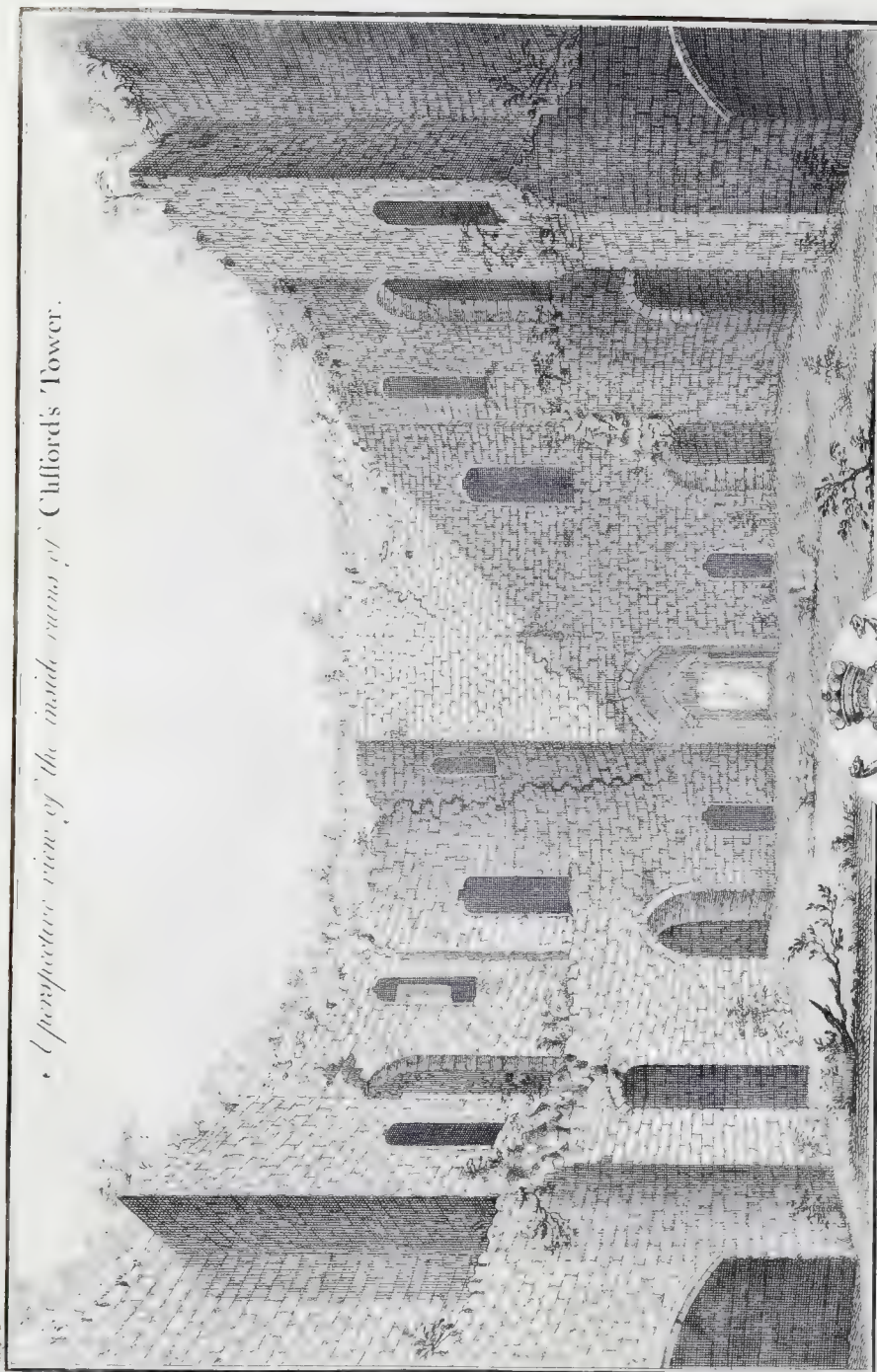
(c) *Ex registo* f. 64. sub hoc anno.

(d) con-





*• Perspective view of the inside rooms of Clifford's Tower.*



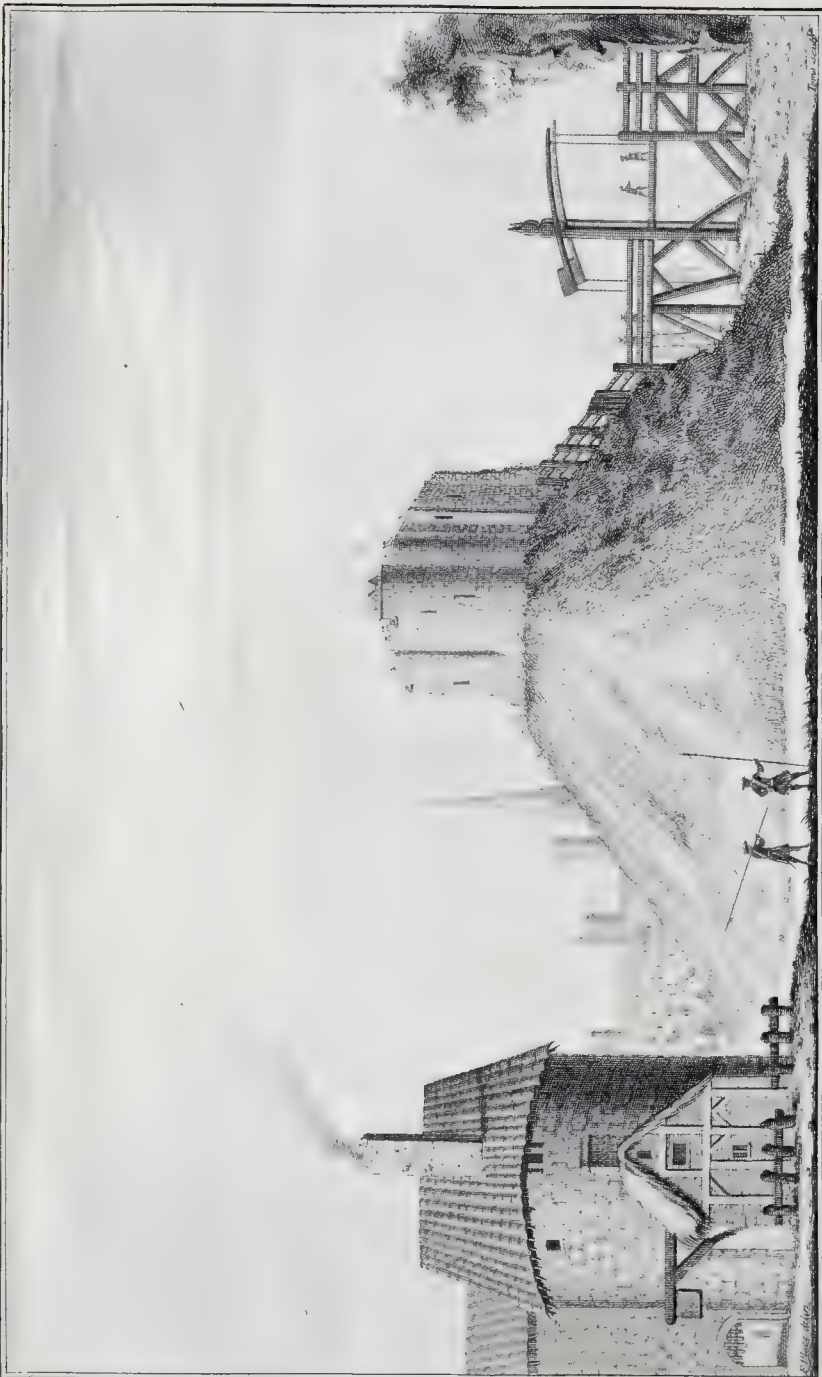
1891. 10. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844.

the right hand of J. Thomas Coke, Lord Lovell

the right hon<sup>ble</sup> the p<sup>r</sup> Thomas Coke 'Lord Lovell.



Clifford's Tower in York, as it stood, diminished before it was blown up, Dec. 1684.



The right honourable Margaret, Lady Barons Clifford, Wife of the right honourable Thomas Earl of Thanet, who in the right of her Mother, the Lady Margaret Sackville, Daughter of the late Henry Duke of Norfolk, sold Daughter & heir of George Clifford Earl of Cumberland, Baron Clifford, inherited by said Barony, as a proof of her



(d) concubine of the rector of Wath; and had carried her prisoner into the castle. The mayor; much grieved at this presumption, sent messengers to the high-sheriff, to acquaint him that he had done contrary to the liberties and privileges of the city, in arresting *Agnes* in the said place, and required him to deliver her up. The high sheriff answered peremptorily that he would not, but would detain her prisoner till he had certified the king and council of the fact. However, as the record adds, sir *William Harrington*, lately high sheriff, an honourable person, and a friend to both parties, hearing of it, being then in the castle, sent the mayor word that if he would come down on the morrow to the monastery of the *Augustine friars*, he would bring them together and try to make a good end of this matter. At this meeting the whole affair was talked over betwixt them, the result of which was the high-sheriff gave up the lady, and commanded her to be conveyed to the place from whence she was taken.

Adjoining to the castle is an high mount, thrown up by prodigious labour, on which stands a tower of somewhat a round form, called *Clifford's tower*. This place has long borne that name, and if we may believe tradition, ever since it was built by the conqueror; one of that family being made the first governor of it. Sir *T. W.* says, from the authority of (e) *Walter Strickland* esq; whom he calls an excellent antiquary that the lords *Cliffords* have very anciently been called *Castletyngs*, *Wardens* or *Keepers* of this tower. But whether it be from hence, that the family claim a right of carrying the city's sword before the king in *York*, I know not. I have noted somewhat relating to that honour in the annals of this work, temp. Jac. I. what sir *Thomas* has left concerning it, who has been very particular in drawing up the claim, shall be given in the appendix.

(f) *Leland*, in his description of the castle of *York*, says the *ark* is at in ruine: And the route of the hills that it standeth on is environed with an arme derivoid out of Fosse-water. It continued in a ruinous condition till the grand rebellion begun, and when the city was ordered to be fortified, this place was looked upon as proper for that purpose. By the direction of *Henry* then (g) earl of *Cumberland*, lord lieutenant of the northern parts, and governor of *York*, this tower was repaired; a considerable additional square building put to it, on that side next the castle, on which over the gate, in stone work, is placed the royal arms and those of the *Cliffords*, viz. chequer and a fess, ensigned with an earl's coronet, supported by two wiverns with this motto *DESORMAIS*.

The tower being repaired and strengthened with fortifications; a draw-bridge, deep moat, and pallisadoes; on the top of it was made a platform, on which some pieces of cannon were mounted; two demy culverins and a saker, with a garison appointed to defend it, Sir *Francis Cob* colonel, was made governor of it; who with his lieutenant colonel, major and captains, had their lodgings there during the siege of the city, *an. 1644*. After the rendition of the city to the parliament's generals, it was all dismantled of its garison except this tower; of which *Thomas Dickenson*, then lord-mayor, a man remarkable for his eminent disloyalty, was made governor. It continued in the hands of his successors as governors, till the year 1683, when sir *John Reresby* was made governor of it by king *Charles II.* *Anno 1684*, on the festival of St. George, about ten at night, the magazine took fire, blew up, and the tower made a shell of, as it continues at this day. Whether this was done accidentally or on purpose is disputable; it was observed that the officers and soldiers of the garison had removed all their best things before, and I have been told that it was a common toast in the city to drink to the demolishing of the minced pie, nor was there one man killed by the accident.

This mount exactly corresponds with much such another on the west side of the river in *Old-Bayle*, which I have described. By the extraordinary labour that must have been applied to the raising this mount, I can judge it to have been effected by no less than a *Roman* power. The conqueror might build the present structure, the inside of which exhibiting a regularity, very uncommon in a *Gothick* building, I have given a print of it. Within this tower was a deep well, now choaked up, said to have been a spring of excellent water. Here was also a dungeon, so dark as not to take in the least ray of light. The property of the tower, mount, ditches, and exterior fortifications is now in private hands, and held by a grant from *James I.* to *Babington* and *Dusfield*, amongst several other lands granted to them in and about the city of *York*. The words of the grant are (h) *totam illam peciam terrae nostram situat. jacent. et existant. in civit. nostr. Ebor. vocat. CLIFFORD'S TOWER*; but whether the building passed by this grant, or whether the crown did not always reserve the fortifications; is a question proper to be discussed; since by the tower's falling into private hands, it is threatened with an entire erazement, which will be a great blemish to the city; this venerable pile, though a ruin, being a considerable ornament to it. I present the reader with a view of the tower, as it stood fortified *anno 1680*, with its draw bridge or entrance from the castle. What it is at present may be seen in a former plate of the city.

(d) *Concubina rectoris de Wath.*

(e) *Of Borton*, MS. fir *T. W.*

(f) *Leland's itin.* Vol. 5.

(g) *MS. penes me.*

(h) *Pat. anno reg. regis Jac. I. 120.*

**WALM-GATE** I now return into the city by a lane, called *Castlegate postern-lane*; from its leading down to a postern gate of that name. This entrance into the city was also widned for carriages, &c. *an. 1672*, by sir *Henry Thompson*, lord-mayor, his habitation being upon *Castle-hill*, and his country-house at *Escrig*, making it convenient for him so to do. The lane is not remarkable, but for the gardens that go from it down to the river, which was the site of the monastery of the *Augustine* fryars. On *Castle-hill* are some good houses and gardens on both sides the street. Contiguous to the church-yard stands an hospital erected by the former sir *Henry Thompson*, knight, for six poor freemen, whom the lord-mayor and aldermen for the time being have the nomination of.

**COPPER-GATE.** At the other end of *Castle-gate* is *Copper-gate*; which has nothing remarkable in its name, or street; except I mention a great inn over against the church-yard called the *White-horse-inn*. *Ness-gate* a little street from *Ness Nafus*, a nose or neck of land. *High Ouse-gates* and *low Ouse-gate* are streets which lead to the river *Ouse*.

**SPURRIER-GATE** *Spurrier-gate* is opposite, and took its name from the *Spurriers*, which were a great craft formerly, when our warriors wore spurs of a most extraordinary length and thickness. In Mr. *Thoresby's Museum* at *Leeds*, were many sorts of antique spurs, and some of them, which I saw, were six inches from the heel to the rowel. At the corner of this street and *Low Ouse-gate* stands

**ST. MICHAEL'S church.** The parish church of *St. Michael*, which is a very ancient rectory, and was given by king *William the conqueror* to the abbey of *St. Mary's York*. And until the dissolution belonged to the patronage of that religious house; which received out of it the annual pension of 36 s. (i)

The rectory of *St. Michael* is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits 08 12 01  
Procurations 00 18 02½  
Subsidies 00 14 00

## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of ST. MICHAEL OUSE-BRIDGE.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno | Rectores eccl.                    | Patroni.                        | Vacat.            | Salley's chantry.   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 1255                     | Reyner. de Schypton, cl.          | Abbas et conv.<br>B. Mar. Ebor. |                   | <i>An. 1336. Rob. de Salley</i> citizen of <i>York</i> , by licence built certain houses on that part of this church-yard of <i>St. Michael</i> between the lane called <i>ad aquam de Use</i> and this church. And out of the rents appointed for the sustentation of one chaplain perpetually to celebrate at the altar of <i>St. Mary</i> in this church for the souls of <i>John de Rickal</i> chaplain, and of him the said <i>Rob. de Salley</i> and <i>Maud</i> his wife. And further to say dayly <i>placebo</i> , <i>dirige</i> , with commendation and full service of the dead, sand to be assistant at matins and vespers on <i>Sundays</i> celebrated in this church. To celebrate our lady's mass with note on festivals, and without note on other days. |
| 1268                     | Will. de Candelby, cler.          | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1269                     | Rob. de Sexdecem-vallibus, presb. | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1288                     | Rod. de Ponthorpe, cl.            | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
|                          | <i>per sequest. tenuit.</i>       |                                 |                   |   |
| 1288                     | Joh. de Dalton, subd.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1305                     | Will. de Butterwyke, pr.          | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1310                     | Joh. de Ayremine, a col.          | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1316                     | Walt. de Yarewell.                | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1326                     | Ric. Wetherby, presb.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1339                     | Gilb. de Yarewell, cap.           | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
|                          | Joh. de Kypin, cap.               | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1349                     | Joh. de Tyverington, pr.          | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
|                          | Joh. de Burton, presb.            | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1362                     | Joh. Heriz, presb.                | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
|                          | Rad. de Setterington, pr.         | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1403                     | Tho. de Watton, presb.            | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1404                     | Rob. Applegarth, cap.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
| 1409                     | Tho. Grenewode, pr. L.D.          | <i>Idem.</i>                    |                   |   |
|                          | Ric. Staynton, presb.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1442                     | Rob. Tarre, presb.                | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1448                     | Rob. Stillington, LL.D.           | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1450                     | Will. Langton, L. B.              | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1466                     | Joh. Lancaster, L. D.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1471                     | Tho. Tewson, cap.                 | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1500                     | Joh. Rutter, cap.                 | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1502                     | Joh. Hedingham, cap.              | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1506                     | Arthur Wood, presb.               | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per refug.</i> |   |
| 1509                     | Hen. Befton, cap.                 | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1522                     | Joh. Marshall, L. B.              | <i>Assign. ab. et convent.</i>  | <i>per refug.</i> | Which chaplain shall be presented by the parishioners of this church within eight days of any vacation, and shall honestly keep the chalice, books, priest's vestments and other ornaments of the chantry; and perpetually find one lamp to burn before the said altar day and night. (k)   |
|                          |                                   |                                 |                   | Yearly value 01 19 04   |
| 1531                     | Nic. Atkynson, presb.             | <i>Idem.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |   |
| 1548                     | Rad. Whytling, presb.             | <i>Assign. ab. et convent.</i>  |                   |   |

(i) Ex MS. Torre, f. 341.

(k) Dodsworth and Torre



| Temp.<br>instit. | Restores eccl.        | Patroni.                      | Vacat.      |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Anno.            |                       |                               |             |
| 1554             | Ric. Blanchard, cler. | Phil. et Mar.<br>rex. et reg. | per mort.   |
| 1576             | Hen. Fisher, cler.    | Eliz. reg.                    |             |
| 1599             | Jac. Grainger, cler.  | Eadem.                        | per resign. |
| 1617             | Milo White, presb.    | Jac. rex.                     |             |
| 1662             | Josias Hunter, cler.  | Car. II. rex.                 |             |

WILM-GAT  
WARD

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS (1).

Quisquis eris qui nunc transis istum prope bustum,  
Nullatenus . . . funde precesque mane;  
Wilson Willielmus glebis jacet hic coopertus,  
Vir probus, expertus, sit summo principe certus.

Wilson, Lord-  
mayor 1513.

✠ Hic jacet Alanus Hammerton nuper civis et mercator Ebor. et Isabella uxor ejus, qui quidem Alanus obiit 22 die Feb. A. Dom. M. CCCC. LII. quorum, &c. Hammerton 1405.

✠ Date pro anima Nicholai Vicars quondam vicecomitis civitatis Ebor. qui obiit xxviii. die mensis Januarii A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. Vicars 1488.

✠ Date pro anima Thome Vicar quondam mercator. istius civitatis Ebor. qui obiit xxviii. die mensis Septem. A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. Vicar 1419.

✠ Date pro anima Hagisfri Willielmi Langton quondam rectoris istius ecc. qui obiit xiii. die mensis Augusti A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. Langton 1463.

✠ Hic jacet Robert Johnson Clericus quondam major istius civitatis Ebor. qui obiit vii. die mensis Feb. A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. ejus, &c. Johnson 1497.  
Lord-mayor

✠ Date pro animabus Willielmi Hancock olim istius civitatis Eboraci Apothecarii, qui obiit sexto die mensis Julii A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. et Elene uxoris sue, que obiit quarto die mensis Augusti A. Dom. M. CCCC. LXXXIII. quorum, &c. Hancock 1485.

✠ Hic jacet Oliverus Midelton . . . quondam Vicecomes civitatis Ebor. et Johanna uxores ejusdem, qui quidem Oliverus obiit xiv die Jan. A. Dom. 1504. Midelton 1504.

Here lyeth interred the bodies of Mr. Geoffrey Urin, once sheriff of Lincoln, who departed this life the 15th day of Jan. An. Dom. 1656. And also the body of Mrs. Jane Urin his wife, she departed this life the 10th day of March, A. D. 1664. aged 94. Urin 1656.

Also Mr. Thomas Maylor, citizen and merchant of Yorke, who departed this life the 16th of Maylor 1676. Decemb. A. D. 1676. Son-in-law to the parties aforesaid. Aetar. suae 56.

Hic jacet Willielmus Lee sen. almae curiae Ebor. procurator generalis, qui obiit 3<sup>o</sup> die Feb. Lee 1641. A. D. 1641. annoque aetat. suae 45.

Paris Lee filius Gulielmi et Margaretae Lee, hinc non a longinquo repositi curiae Ebor. confessor. Lee 1643. rialis nunc procurator unus hoc tumulo jacet sepultus obiit 6<sup>o</sup> die Feb. A. D. 1643. aetat. 35. Aeternitatis et gloriae candidatus.

Here lyeth the body of Francis Jackson of Leeds, alderman, who departed this life Aug. 13, 1644. Jackson 1644.

Gulielmus Turbut arm. dum vivis doctissimus et fidelissimus Eboracensis consistorii registrarius mordermus, et dilectissimae custodiae spiritus sancti animam hujus sepulchrum marmoreum et proprium corpus tradit, et in pace tuto requiescant, usque ad futuram gloriam repeterentur, ob. Nov. 16, 1648. aetat. suae 74. Turbut 1648.

Here lyeth the body of William Shawe bachelor, late of this city merchant, son of Mr. Thomas Shawe late recorder of Aldingham, in Furnese, in Lancashire, who departed this life the 18<sup>th</sup> day of July in the year of our Lord 1681, being aged 40 years; and by his last will gave one hundred pound to the poor of this parish for ever.

This for a memorandum of his name,  
Whose virtue yet surviving, let his fame.

Here lyeth the body of Samuel Mancklyn gent. son of George Mancklyn formerly lord-mayor of the city of Yorke, who married Margaret eldest daughter of Henry Harrison of Holby 1687. esquire. (second son of sir Thomas Harrison of Copgrave) by whom he had issue one only daughter named Isabel. He departed this life May 18, 1687. Mancklyn

Here lyeth the body of George Mancklyn's alderman, and some time lord-mayor of this city, aged 74 years, and died 27<sup>th</sup> of December 1683. Mancklyn's

Also the lady Isabel his wife, aged 66, and died the 20<sup>th</sup> of November 1680. Lord-mayor 1666.

✠ Date pro anima Richardi Sabage quondam vicecom. civit. Ebor. et Alicie uxoris ejusdem, qui obiit xxiii die Aug. an. Dom. 1544. quorum animabus, &c. Savage 1544. Sheriff 1540.

Modern inscriptions carry the names of Williamson, Wood, Whitehead, Stevenson, Mitchell, Mungeroyd, Haerion, Geldart, Darley, Day, &c.

(1) Ex MSS. Dodsworth et Torre.



WALM-GATE  
WARD.ST. MICHAEL'S  
LANE.PETER-LANE  
LITTLE.Church of St.  
PETER LE  
LITTLE.

I cannot take leave of this church without observing that the west end of it is almost wholly built of the *grit stone*, of which here are some blocks of an extraordinary size; amongst them is an altar stone, but the inscription defaced. A lane from *Spurrier-gate* goes half round this church and opens into low *Ouse-gate*, the houses near the corner have been formerly built on the church-yard, as is observable by the quantity of bones dug up in their foundations. This I took no notice of in the corner-house, which was pulled down and rebuilt last year, and thereby the turn made more commodious for coaches, &c.

From upper *Ouse-gate* through two lanes, or allies, one called *Pope's-head alley*, we are brought into another lane called *Peter-lane-little*; which took its name from a church which formerly stood on the east side of it dedicated to St. Peter; for distinction sake called *ecclesia S. Petri parva*, or S. *Peters le littel*.

(m) The parish church of St. Peter le little was an antient rectory belonging to the patronage of the prior and convent of *Durham*. But, anno 1585, it having been some time before demolished, was, together with its parish and all its members, united and annexed to the church of *All Saints* in the *Pavement*. There were formerly four chantries belonging to this church.

Akum's chantry.

The first was founded anno 1348, by *John de Akum* citizen of *York*, at the altar of St. *Mary*; and granted two messuages and six pound annual rent in the city to a chaplain celebrating for ever, &c.

Akum's second chantry.

There was another chantry founded in this church anno 1358, by *Robert de Sweetmouth* and *John de Akum* executors to the former *John*, at the altar of St. *John baptist*, at the request of the abbot and convent of *Byland*, for the souls of the said *John de Akum* deceased, *Elene* his wife, and of *Robert* and *Alice* his father and mother.

Setterington's chantry.

A third was founded anno 1352, by *Stephen de Setterington* of *York* tanner, who granted three messuages and two pound one shilling and eight pence annual rent in the city unto *Richard Page* chaplain and his successors, for celebrating divine service at the altar of St. *Mary* in this church of St. Peter the little, for his own soul, and the soul of *Agnes* his wife, &c.

Yearly value

Sweetmouth's chantry.

l. s. d.  
04 18 04 ½

Anno 1352, *Robert Sweetmouth* chap. and *William Sweetmouth* tanner of *York*, granted unto *John de Goteland* cap. and his successors for ever celebrating at the altar of St. *Margaret* the virgin in this church, for the souls, &c. two messuages in *Subergate*, &c. l. s. d.

Yearly value

03 18 00

PAVEMENT.

*Pavement*, whether this was so called from being the first or last paved street in the city, I cannot determine. It has bore that name some hundred of years; yet I cannot find this place made use of for a market, by any regulation in the old registers of the city. It is but of late years since the cross was erected in it, and there was none here before. *Bishop Morton*, born in this street had a design to have erected a cross in it, in his time; but the owner of some houses he was about to purchase, would not sell them. The cross which stands here now, was built at the sole expence of Mr. *Marmaduke Rawden*, merchant in *London*, a native of this city; who, amongst other special benefactions, erected this fabric. Being a square with a dome, ascended into by a pair of winding stairs, and supported by twelve pillars of the *Ionick* order, but ill executed. Anno 1671, to enlarge the market-place, some houses were bought and pulled down, which stood betwixt the church and the cross. And archbishop *Stern* gave leave, also to take off a good piece of the church-yard, to the north, for the same purpose. Whatsoever it was formerly it is now the market for all sorts of grain, wild fowl, poultry ware, butter, &c. The herb market is in *Ousegate* above it already described.

ALLHAL-  
LOWS PAVE-  
MENT.

The church of *Allhalows* in the *Pavement*, may more properly be said to stand in upper *Ouse-gate*, and in an old grant to the abbey of *Fountains*, which I have seen, the rector of this church, as witness, is called (n) *rector ecclesie omnium sanctorum in Usegata*. The northside of this church is almost wholly built out of the ruins of *EBORACUM*; but the tower or steeple is so exquisite a piece of *Gotick* architecture, that I have thought fit to subjoin a perspective view of it, along with the cross. The steeple at the top is finished with a lantern wife; and tradition tells us, that antiently a large lamp hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a mark for travellers to aim at, in their passage over the immense forest of *Galtres* to the city (o). There is still the hook, or pulley, on which the lamp hung, in the steeple. The whole pile narrowly escaped being consumed with fire, anno 1694, when most of the buildings opposite to it in *Ouse gate* were laid in ashes. This was the occasion of so many handsome structures being erected in their stead in this street.

(m) Ex MS. Torre, f. 233. Chantries *Doll* and *Torre*.

(n) Ex or. registro Fontanensi.

(o) The same was done by a lantern on the top of *Bow-steeple*, before the fire of *London*; for burning oflights, to give direction to the weary travellers, and to market people, that came from the northern parts to *London*. *Bayford's* letter to *Hearn*, coll. v. 1



*The Church and Gothick Steeple of Allhallows in the Pavement; with the Market Cross before it*  
4 F

WALM-  
GATE WARD.

The church is an antient rectory, belonging, before the conquest, to the prior and convent of Durham. In the book of *Domesday*, it is said, *habet episcopus Dunelmensis, ex dono regis, ecclesiam omnium sanctorum, et quae ad eam pertinent in Ebor.* In continued in the patronage of the aforesaid convent to the Reformation; when it came to the crown. l. s. d.

Value in the king's books.

|              |   |   |    |    |    |
|--------------|---|---|----|----|----|
| First fruits | — | — | 03 | 13 | 04 |
| Tenth        | — | — | 00 | 07 | 04 |
| Procurations | — | — | 00 | 06 | 08 |

(p) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of the church of ALL-SAINTS in the Pavement,

| Temp.<br>instit. | Rectores eccl.                                      | Patroni.             | Vacat.       | Ampleford's chantry.   |
|------------------|---|----------------------|--------------|--|
| Anno             |   |                      |              | (q) Robert de Ampleford citizen of York having obtained the king's licence to authorize, &c. assigned one messuage in the city of York to the dean and chapter of the cathedral church, for to find a perpetual chaplain daily to celebrate divine services in this church of All-saints in Ouse-gate, alias Pavement, for his soul and the soul of Margaret his wife, &c. Whereupon Alexander archbishop of York, ordained that the said dean and chapter shall pay yearly five pound thirteen shillings and four pence; quarterly to such chaplain and his successors, &c. celebrating, &c. The presentation to belong to the said Robert for life, and after to the dean and chapter; to present within a month of notice of a vacancy. (r) Dated Jan. 24, 1378. l. s. d. |
| 1238             | Gilb. de Barton, cler.                              | Prior, et conv. Dun. |              | Valet de claro 04 17 10 ½<br>Besides an obit of five shillings.  |
| 1281             | Petrus de Kellaw, subd.                             | Idem.                |              |  |
| 1283             | Alan. de Birland, presb.                            | Idem.                |              |  |
| 1301             | Tho. Gonwer, presb.                                 | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1337             | Joh. de Pykerings, cap.                             | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1344             | Hen. de Rayton, cap.                                | Idem.                |              |  |
|                  | Joh. de Lunde, presb.                               | Idem.                | per mort.    |  |
| 1406             | Joh. Southe, cap.                                   | Idem.                |              |  |
|                  | Joh. Wightman, cap.                                 | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1408             | Tho. Crakaa.  | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1409             | Joh. Wyles, presb.                                  | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1420             | Joh. Bolton, presb.                                 | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1424             | Will. Bramley, presb.                               | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1430             | Joh. Wendesly, cler.                                | Idem.                |              |  |
|                  | Will. Nessingwyth.                                  | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1453             | Ed. Mynskyp, presb.                                 | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1466             | Joh. Topliff, L. B. arch. cap.                      | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1489             | Will. D. G. epif. Dromorensis, viz. Will. Egremond. | Idem.                | per mort.    |  |
| 1502             | Phil. Metcalf, dec. doc.                            | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
| 1509             | Georg. Richardson, presb.                           | Idem.                | per refig.   |  |
|                  | Georg. Wilson, cler.                                | Idem.                | per mort.    |  |
| 1544             | Rob. Craggs, cler.                                  | Hen. VIII. rex.      | depriv.      |  |
| 1554             | Will. Pecock, cler.                                 | Maria regin.         | per mort.    |  |
| 1576             | Joh. Hunter, cler.                                  | Eliz. regin.         |              |  |
| 1594             | Will. Storre, cler.                                 | Eadem.               | per cession. |  |
| 1606             | Will. Coxen, cler.                                  | Jac. rex.            | per mort.    |  |
| 1631             | Hen. Ayscough, cl. M.A.                             | Car. I. rex.         | per mort.    |  |
| 1662             | Joshua Stopford, cl.                                | Car. II. rex.        | per mort.    |  |
| 1675             | Christ. Jackson, cler.                              | Idem.                |              |  |

(t) The chantry at the altars of St. John baptist and St. Katherine, in this church, was founded by William Pomfret, and other parishioners, July 8, 1485, to pray, &c.

Valet de claro

l. s. d.  
02 06 02

(u) Belton's chantry.

4 Julii anno 1347.

Henry de Belton late citizen of York, having at his own proper cost built a chantry at the east end of the church of All-saints in Ouse-gate, settled thereupon certain houses, against the church, of the yearly value of eight marks of silver and upwards, for the finding of one chaplain perpetually to celebrate divine service at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of the said Henry and Margaret his wife, of his father and mother, and sir Thomas de Caswoode, &c. Valor incert.

(v) Torre f. 183.

(w) Item f. 184.

(x) Dodf. coll.

(y) Item et Torre. I find this chantry was aug-

mented by sir John Gyllist knight of the bath. City's records, drawer numb. 5.

(z) Dodf. and Torre.

(a) Torre, par. 31 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 1.

There



(x) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of Thomas de Alverthorp, Robert Haget, Elene his wife, &c. Valer <sup>GATE WARE</sup> incert.

(y) Bolingbroke's chantry.

Founded in this church by Stephen Bolingbroke, and other parishioners to pay, &c.

|                | l. | s. | d. |
|----------------|----|----|----|
| Valot de clero | —  | —  | —  |
| Goods          | —  | —  | —  |
| Plate          | —  | —  | —  |

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Mr. Dodsworth, Torre, &c.

✠ Hic jacet Thomas Weberley quondam major istius civitatis ac mercatoris Stapule ville <sup>Beverly</sup> <sup>cales.</sup> qui obiit undecimo die mensis Augusti anno Dom. MCCCCXXX. et Domina <sup>1480.</sup> <sup>Alicia</sup> uxor ejus, que quidem Alicia obiit . . . die mens. . . . . quorum <sup>Lord-mayor</sup> <sup>1460.</sup> animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Hic jacet Robertus Brooke civilis et aldermannus civitatis Eborum, bis qui majoratum civitatis Brooke 1599. cum laude gessit. Et Johanna vel Jana uxor ejus, insinul 37 circiter annos vixerunt, vir et <sup>Lord-mayor</sup> <sup>femina</sup> bont, uxor et maritus optimi; liberos habuerunt sexdecim, undecim reliquerunt; non mali <sup>1582, 1595.</sup> ut liberi nunc sunt, omnes forsitan bonos; ille, aetatis suae 68 fideliter expiravit anno Dom. 1599, illa aetatis suae . . . . .

Reader live well, mourn not thy sins too late,  
There is no way to heaven but through this gate.

✠ Oate pro anima Johannis Gylliot grammaticae magistri, olim parsonis in ecclesia col- <sup>Gylliot</sup> <sup>1484.</sup> legiata sancti Johannis Weberlaci hic jacentis qui obiit xix die mensis Julii anno Dom. MCCCCXXXIII. cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

✠ Hic jacet Johannes Crathorn armiger qui obiit xi die mensis Martii anno Dom. <sup>Crathorn</sup> <sup>1464.</sup> MCCCCXXXI, cujus anime, &c.

✠ Oate pro animabus Thome Santon quondam majoris hujus civitatis, et Beatricis et <sup>Santon</sup> <sup>Lord-mayor</sup> <sup>1414.</sup> Johanne uxor. ejus, quibus animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Mary and Margery loved like Martha and Mary, they were religious and virtuous molbers of <sup>Trew</sup> <sup>1600.</sup> many children, daughters to Andrew Trew alderman, sometyne mayor of this city, both of them married in one summer in this grave an. Dom. 1600. aetat. 37, 36. They are not dead, but sleep.

✠ Oate pro anima Thome Gare quondam majoris istius civitatis, et Katherine uxoris <sup>Gare</sup> <sup>1445</sup> suae, obiit vero praedictus Thomas an. Dom. MCCCCXXXI. quibus animabus prop. <sup>Lord-mayor</sup> <sup>1434</sup> Deus. Amen.

Hic jacet Johannes Thornton nuper draper Ebor. et Katherine uxor ejus juxta sepulchrum <sup>Thornton</sup> <sup>Bayliff</sup> <sup>1385.</sup> Willielmi Pontfreate socii eorum tumulati.

Hic jacet Johannes Feriby bina vice major hujus civitatis, qui in officio majoris decessit <sup>Feriby</sup> <sup>1491.</sup> xv mensis Maii anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo LXXX primo et Millicent <sup>Lord-mayor</sup> <sup>1473, 1491.</sup> uxor ejus que obiit octavo die mensis Novembz an. Dom. Millesimo CCCCXX, quorum animabus propitiatur Deus, Amen.

Here lyeth the bodie of one Elizabeth late wief of William Fenay, and daughter of Mr. Fenay <sup>1608.</sup> Francis Bunny parson of Kilton and prebendary of Durham. Who in her life time lived to the lord, and in her death dyed in the lord the xix day of April, an. 1608.

(c) Quod jacet hic stratum sub saxo corpus humanum,

Vertitur in cineres quod fuit ante civis.

Hinc recolas qui laude vales et corpore flores,

Et quod eris sapiens vilis et egra lucis.

Ancun quid mortis valeat vinculis resolutis,

Perpendat quibus vir puer et juvenis.

Fama percelebris GYLIOT fuit iste JOHANNES,

Bis majoratus gessit honozis onus.

Hic populum studuit placida perfundere pace,

Civibus quasi murus civibus alter erat.

Gylliot 1484  
Lord-mayor  
1464, 1474.

Venerabilis vir iste vicesimo quarto die mensis sept. decessit A. D. MCCCCXXXIII

cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

(x) Torre. Of five marks rent granted by the executors of Tho. Alverthorp. Pat. an. 4 Ed. II. pars 1. m. 4. fir T. W.

(y) Dodf and Torre.

(z) This remarkable epitaph was thus legible in Mr. Dodsworth's time; Mr. Torre gives some fragments of it, but it is now almost wholly obliterated.

VALLEY  
CARTER

Hic dormit secum chara sua sponsa JOHANNA  
Que proles quinas protulit ecce sibi.  
Nomen sunt horum Johannes, Alce, et Agnes,  
Katherina. Johanna.

Accler 1375  $\dagger$  Hic jacet Johannes de Accler quondam major Ebozum qui obiit A. D. MCCCLXXV  
in die sancti Michaelis, et Kolda ux, . . . que obiit . . . die . . . A. D. MCCC .  
quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

ARMS. On a chevron three acorns (a).

$\dagger$  Date pro anima Agnetis de Braumflete.

Bridelal.  $\dagger$  Hic jacet Robertus Bridelale et Matilda uxor ejus quilibet orans pro eis habebit D. E.  
Welles.  $\dagger$  Date pro anima Ricardi Welles quondam chandelar Eboz. et Avicie ux. ejus ac liberorum eorumdem.

Bromflete  $\dagger$  Date pro anima Thome Bromflete quondam vicecomitis civitatis Ebozum, ac Alitie  
Lord major uxoris sue que quidem Thomas obiit vi die mensis Martii A. D. MCCCC LXIII  
sheriff 1458. quorum animabus, &c. Amen.

Ne sis ingratus, ita, lege, funde precatus  
Ut sim mundatus, precibus rogo terge reatus.  
Creditor insana mens hic cupiscit sibi vana  
Tota hinc emana, pro me peccet quotidiana,  
Tana petunt bami . . . callida canis,  
Sicque coadjutans votis ego quotidianis.  
Sic pater ut valeant . . . bonitate recreant,  
Lector et ut mancant celis die abe ut requiescant.

Ampilford.  $\dagger$  Hic jacet Robertus de Ampilford quondam civis Eboz. et Pagdalena uxor ejus quorum  
Bayliff 1360. anime in pace requiescant.

Todd. Lord.  $\dagger$  Date pro animabus Willielmi Todd quondam vic. hujus civitatis et Agnetis ux. sue  
major 1427. vi quidem Willielmus obiit . . . die . . . A. D. MCCCC . . .  
et dia. Agnes obiit ult. die Augusti A. D. MCCCC LXIX. quorum animabus, &c. Amen.

Fenwick  $\dagger$  Hic jacet Willielmus Fenwick civis Eboz. et Margareta uxor ejus qui obierunt diebus  
1421. rrv et rrv mensis Septembris A. D. MCCCC XX.

Harwood An epitaph upon the death of Mr. Richard Harwood a reverend preacher, who deceased  
1615 28 Mar. 1615.

Conception of our Saviour was the day  
Took Harwood unto heaven from earth away.  
Christ in man's flesh, and Harwood in Christ's glory,  
Have made me write this epicedial story.  
Noah's faithfulness, Abraham's obedience,  
Phineas's strong zeal, Job's prais'd innocence.  
St. Jerome's love, Chrysostome's diligence,  
Augustine's labour and experience,  
Lye buried with Harwood in this tomb,  
And shall rest with him to the day of dombe.  
Let the world cease lament, O glorious gaine,  
The earth his corps yet heaven his soul containes.  
Mortalis cum sis ne irriferis mortuum.

Aiscough  $\dagger$  Aetatem quae superavit ingenio ingenium indole, et pietate quae tenella adhuc matronali a  
1638. deo emicuit prudentia, et gravitate ut a senibus senem crederes natam, non praeda Elizabetha  
Aiscough (indignissimi istius ecclesiae parochi) filia jacet hic beatam . . . solans resurrectionem  
animulae meae in choro receptivum laetabundae tandem tibi corpus languoribus absumptum  
gloriosum reddetur atque immortale . . . Quousque Dom. Jcui.  
Febre petechiali correpta occubuit tertio Martii M DC XXXVIII. cum jam primam aetatis suae  
pene explevisset septimana.

Saluta lector, et, laetantis exemplo,  
Disce nomen venerari maturius.

More modern epitaphs are not remarkable. There be two achievements one for Mr. Thomas Teasman gent. who died 1689, the other for Mr. Christopher Birbeck, a very eminent surgeon in this city, and the author's instructor in that art; who died and was buried in this

(a) Mr. Torre calls them covered cups, but they are more probably acorns from the rebus.

church, anno 1717. An inscription against a pillar for *Emanuel Justice* esquire, sometime *WALM-GATE* lord-mayor, who died 1717. Another for Mr. *Thomlinson* an. 1709. WARD.

*ARMS* in the windows, &c. 1684.

In the window at the steeple end,

Impaled, 1. *Gules*, on a bend *argent*, three birds *sable*. 2. *Out*.

Cut at the head of a stall, north choir,

*Percy* with his quarterings.

On two wooden knots under the roof in the nave,

*Azure* a chevron *sable* inter three bulls heads *gambes* *gules*.

*Azure*, a chevron inter three mullets pierced in chief and an annulet in base *sable*.

*York city*.

*Old York* see.

Merchants of the staple.

The parish church dedicated to St. *Crux*, or *Holy-Cross*, called vulgarly *Crouse-church*, St. CRUX. comes next in our way. It is situated at the foot of the *Shambles* or *Butcher-row*, and has a handsome new steeple of brick coined with stone. The foundation of this steeple was laid April 1, 1697, and finished at the charge of the parish, with some other contributions, amongst which our late excellent archbishop *Sharp*, according to his wonted benevolence, bore a handsome part.

(b) The church of St. *Crux* was given by *Nigell Fossard*, lord of *Doncaster*, to the abbey of St. *Mary's York*; and payed the annual pension of twenty shillings to that religious house.

September 6, anno 1424, a commission was directed to *William*, bishop of *Dromore*, to dedicate this parish church; so that the present structure seems to be of that age.

The rectory of St. *Crux* is thus valued in the king's books

|              | l. | s. | d. |
|--------------|----|----|----|
| First fruits | —  | —  | —  |
| Tithes       | —  | —  | —  |
| Procurations | —  | —  | —  |
| Subsidies    | —  | —  | —  |
|              | 07 | 06 | 08 |
|              | 00 | 13 | 08 |
|              | 00 | 06 | 08 |
|              | 00 | 12 | 00 |

#### A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. CRUX.

| Temp.<br>instit. | Rectores.                  | Patroni.                      | Vacat.     | Nayron's chantry in this church.   |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|--|
| Anno             |                            |                               |            | (c) Founded by Adam de Nayron who left by his will certain tenements for the maintenance of a priest perpetually to celebrate for his soul, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin. The patronage in the mayor and commonality of York. |
| 1275             | Robertus de Graunt.        | Abbas et conv. beat. Mar. Eb. |            | l. s. d.<br>Yearly value 01 19 00  |
| 1301             | Rob. de Ufegat, presb.     | Idem.                         |            | Meek's chantry.  |
| 1317             | Joh. de Pykeryngs, subd.   | Idem.                         | per refig. | (d) Founded in this church anno 1322, by Robert Meek mayor of the city, anno 1310, to pray, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin. marks.  |
|                  | Tho. de Esfryg, presb.     | Idem.                         | per refig. | Annual rent 6  |
| 1326             | Will. de Pykeryngs.        | Idem.                         | per refig. | Bearden's chantry.   |
|                  | Joh. Cookyngs, presb.      | Idem.                         | per refig. | (e) Founded in this church of St. Crux at the altar of our lady, and St. Thomas the martyr, for the souls of John Bearden, &c.   |
| 1349             | Nicol. de Markfeld, cl.    | Idem.                         | per refig. | l. s. d.<br>Valet de claro 01 19 04  |
| 1350             | Walt. de Bridlington, c.   | Idem.                         | per refig. | This belonged to the patronage of the Gascogns of Gawthorpe knights; and was founded the tenth of Henry IV.  |
| 1352             | Walt. de Heddon, cap.      | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
|                  | Rob. Wycklyff, cap.        | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
| 1379             | Jo. de Clone, presb.       | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
|                  | Rob. de Ede, presb.        | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1394             | Tho. Tefdale, cler.        | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
| 1420             | Ric. Arnale, presb.        | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
| 1429             | Ric. Tone, decret. doc.    | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
| 1432             | Rad. Louth, presb.         | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
|                  | Pet. de Fryston, presb.    | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1449             | Will. Middleton, cler.     | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1452             | Tho. Bently, cler.         | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1489             | Joh. Curwen, cl. M. A.     | Idem.                         | per refig. |  |
| 1489             | Christ. Panel, dec. B.     | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1516             | Will. Marten, presb.       | Idem.                         | per mort.  |  |
| 1540             | Dionis Hickilton, presb.   | Hen. VIII. rex.               | per mort.  |  |
| 1579             | Edward Bowling, cler.      | Eliz. regina.                 | per refig. |  |
| 1584             | Will. Cockfon, cler.       | Eadem.                        | per refig. |  |
| 1594             | Thomas Word, cler.         | Eadem.                        | per refig. |  |
| 1599             | Hen. Hayle, cler.          | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |  |
| 1603             | Will. Thompson, cl. M. A.  | Jac. rex.                     | per refig. |  |
| 1661             | Matthew Biggs, cler.       | Car. II. rex.                 | per refig. |  |
| 1671             | Christ. Jackson, cl. M. A. | Idem.                         |            |  |

(b) MS. Torre f. 189.

(c) MS. Torre and Dodf.

(d) Idem pat. 10 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 24. fir T. W.

(e) Torre and Dodf. worth.



WAIN GATE  
WARD.

Durant's chantry.

(f) Founded in the church of *Holy Crofs* by *Thomas Durant*, citizen and merchant at the altar of our *Lady and All-saints*, to pray, &c.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Yearly value  | — | — | — | — | — | l. s. d. |
| Another founded here by <i>Thomas Durant jun.</i> dedicated to <i>St. John baptist.</i> | — | — | — | — | — | l. s. d. |
| Value   | — | — | — | — | — | 01 06 11 |

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which are, or were, in this church from, Dodsworth, Torre, &c.

Here lieth entombed *Elizabeth Robinson* wief to *John Robinson* seconde son to *William Robinson* the younger of this citty marchante, who departed this lief the 8 of Aug. 1606.

Against the wall, fouth of the altar, is a tomb with the effigies of a man, his wife and three children prostrate,

ARMS on the top. *Argent* on a chevron ingrailed inter three ches rooks *sable*, as many crescents or.

Here lyeth the true portraictures of *sir Robert Watter knight*, alderman and twice lord-mayor of this citty. A father to the poore, a friend to the comynalty of this citty, and a good benefactor to this church, who dyed May 12, 1612. And of his wief *Margarett* deceased March 30, 1608. And of their three children.

*Labor with faib in tyme, using justice well,  
Through mercy gets fame, in peace and rest to dwell.*

† Date pro anima *Johannis Lightelampe* merc. quondam vicecomitis istius civitatis qui obiit no. . . die mensis *Novembz* anno Domini *MCCCCXXXIIII*, cujus, &c.

Subjacet hoc lapide *Leo Willielmus* vocatus  
Et carnis putride mansura morte citatus  
Qui legit hec pro me pater . . . supplica pro me.  
Et jungantur abe, Deus ut me liberet abi.

Here liggis *Thomas Wrangtys* and *Alison* his wief, and *Alison Wrangtys* her daughter of whose soules *Jesu* have mercy.

† Hic facit *Johannes Shaw* olim major civitatis Ebor. et *Agnes* uxor ejus; qui *Johannes* obiit duodecimo die *Februarii*, A. D. millesimo quingentesimo tricesimo septimo.

† Date pro anima *Elene* nuper ux. *Johannis Maysthen* mercatoris, que obiit xv *Aprilis* A. D. *MCCCCXXI*, cujus, &c.

† Date pro animabus . . . . . *Johannis Greenfeld* presbyteri parochialis istius ecclesie et . . . . . *beim Dom. Johannes* obiit xviii die mensis *Junii* A. D. *MCCCCXXXIII*, quorum animabus prop. &c.

† Hic jacet *Willielmus Lambe* quondam major istius civitatis, qui obiit xxix die mensis *Junii* A. D. *MCCCCXXXIIII*, cujus, &c.

Here lyeth the body of *Robert Askwith* late ald-rman and twice lord-mayor of this citty, borne at *Potrgrange*, who dyed the lxvii yerè of his age, and on the xviii day of *August*, 1597, leaving behind him four sons and two daughters, viz. *Robert*, *Elizabeth*, *Katherine*, *Thomas*, *George* and *Philip*. Being in his life tyme for good hospitality, and other laudable parts, a credit and ornament to this citty.

Hic jacet *Johannes Wolwington*, qui obiit xii die *Martii* A. D. millesimo quadringentesimo octagesimo, cujus, &c.

Impaling three coats, 1. *Argent* and *sable* entre two mullets in chief and crescent in base all counterchanged. *Alexander*. 2. *Par pale barry* and *gules*, three lions rampant *argent*. *Herbert*. 3. *Azure*, three gryphons heads erased or. *Cutler*.  
Under these arms,

*Posteritati sacrum.*

Heic stae sunt reliquiae *Thomae Herbert*, e nobili et antiqua *Herbertorum de Colebrook* in agro *Monumethensi* familia oriundi. Cui ineunte aetate, tam intensus peregrinandi fuit ardor, ut itineris sui in celebriores *Africae*, *Asiae*-majoris partes, praecipue *Persiae*, orientalis *Indiae*, insularumque adjacentium, an. Dom. M DC XXVI, suscepit. Observationes selectissimas in lucem edidit, quas matura aetate perpolivit. Qui per totum vitae dimensum, ob morum elegantiam, vitaeque probitatem perspicuus, historiarum et penitioris antiquitatis indagator sedulus. Quis in accurata gentis *Hibernianae* historia, ex archivis regis, authenticis cartis, aliisque indubitatis antiquitatis monumentis manu propria exaratis, et armorum, sigillorum, et tumulorum

(f) Dodf. the originals of both in the council-chamber, drawer 4

est  
I

*Ætÿpis, graphice delineatis, specimen eximium perhibuit. Serenissimo regi Carolo Martyri, per binos et ultimos vitæ tristissimæ annos, ab intimis cubiculis, servus exstitit fidelis; rerum-que dicti regis, infesta solitudine, gestarum commentariola contexit, exinde per illausterrimum nunc regem Carolum II. in gradum baronetii merito erectus est. Luciam filiam Gualteri Alexander equitis auro in uxorem primam duxit, quæ satis cessit A. D. MDCLXXI. Ex hac Philippum, Henricum, paterni honoris hæredem supersitem, Montgomerum, Thomam, Gulielmum, ap. Thomam, filiaque quatuor suscepit Tereham, Alexandro Bradfield de Hanflap in agro Buck. nuptam, Elizabetham, Roberto Phaire de Rostblon in Hibernia, Luciam imprimis Johanni de Clapham in com. Surry, deinde Gulielmo Herbert de Caldecut in agro Monumethensi; et Annam provehentiori ætate defunctam. Postea cum Elizabetha filia Gervasii Cutler de Stainburgh in com. Ebor. equitis auro modo supersitem, secundas iniit nuptias, ex qua Elizabetham trimestrem Feb. xxi. A. D. MDCLXXIII. extinctam genuit. Tam celebris et charissimi mariti moestissima vidua, ut amoris sui, et virtutum tam insignis viri longævum præberet testimonium,*

*Hocce monumentum. L.L.M. posuit.*

*Ab hac luce pientissime emigravit 1 die Martii A. D. MDCLXXXI. Aetat. suæ. LXXVI.*

A RMS, quartering nine coats. 1. Par pale azure and gules, three lions rampant argent, crescent for difference, within a border gobony or and gules. *Herbert.* 2. Gules, two bends or and argent. 3. Gules, a fess of five lozenges or. 4. Argent, on a crofs gules, five mullets or. 5. Ermine, a bend gules. 6. . . . . 7. Argent, a lion rampant sable. 8. Argent, three crescents gules. 9. . . . .

*An epitaph upon the worshipful Thomas Herbert esquire late lord-mayor of this city, descended from the most antient and worthy family of the Herberts of Colebrook in Monmouthshire, he died April 14, 1614.*

*Herbert 1614.  
Lord-mayor  
1604.*

See here earth turned to earth . . . . .  
Who 'ere beholds this woeful monument,  
He's here interred whom worth, fame, love,  
Might have preserved if stern death would relent;  
But he gave place to fates imperious doom,  
God takes the best whilst worse supply their room.  
It seems this city bore him for herself,  
Espousing him to be her turtle dove,  
For he for her forgot friends, health and self;  
York more he loved then he himself did love.  
And now the widowed city for her dove,  
Writes these sad verses on his mourning . . . .  
He that sustained me in my greatest need,  
When woful plague my people did devour,  
And at the best like fearful sleep did feed,  
Where 'ere they might their scattered troops secure;  
He that kept watch when shepherds were asleep,  
He that kept me, his mother, earth doth keep.  
He whose white band would touch no filthy bribe,  
Nor make good laws the sword of private ire,  
He that adorned the honour of his tribe,  
He whom I graced as I did his fire;  
He that did feed the poor, the rich advise,  
Balmed in my tears, spiced in my love here lyes.  
And yet he lyes not here, his better part  
Is shrin'd above, his fame lives in the mouth  
Of worthy'st men, his love shines in their heart,  
His acts examples are for springing youth.  
His death, oh stay! that words' a living death,  
He died but once, that once, still stops his breath.  
How foolish are those painters which devise  
The picture of pale death without his eyes;  
Death is not blind, but eagle-eyed doth spy  
The brightest star that moved in our sky.  
His direful arrows never fly at rove,  
But hit the choicest plants in all our grove:  
Thus gracious Herbert falls, with whom doth lye  
Entomb'd, religion, wisdom, gravity;  
Three things which in one man we seldom see  
Were joined in him, wit, wealth and honesty;  
On glory vain, or base self he never stood,  
But left his ease to do his city good.

In arts, arms, numbers, curious was his witt,  
Our genius cannot reach the height of it.  
No marvel then if York, still to be just,  
Having nought left of him but sacred dust,  
With floods of tears wash o're his sacred bier,  
And on his tombe engrave this mournful verse,  
Long and much honour'd Herbert here doth sleep,  
Muse say no more, — the reader needs must weep.

Abiit non obiit.

York had my birth, from Britains, comes my race,  
The Netherlands and France my youth did guide,  
The city's rule I took at th' heavies' case.  
Two wives five children my dear love have try'd,  
Baptized here, here laid with fire and wife,  
With brothers, parents, I expect a life.

Herbert 1611. Here under expelling a glorious resurrection are buried the bodies of Christopher Herbert esquire, eldest son to sir Richard Herbert of Colebrooke in Wales, which said Christopher Herbert, was lord-mayor of this city, and died 1611; and with him his beloved lady Elizabeth daughter of Mr. Hemfworth, who died anno 1613. And with them their son Thomas Herbert esquire late lord-mayor of this city, he died April 14, 1614. And by him are entombed his two virtuous wives, Mary daughter of Thomas Harrison esquire, who died August 1604. And also Alice daughter of Peter Newarke esquire, she died 1627. As also John and Richard Herbert gent. brothers of the said Thomas are here buried. Christopher Herbert esquire eldest son of Thomas, who died May 3, 1626, with Henry, William and Thomas, his brethren, and Jane and Elizabeth his two children infants; which said Christopher has issue by Jane, daughter of Mr. Heroyd of Folkerthorpe gent. Thomas Herbert esquire and Alice now living (g).

Herbert 1667. Near this is buried Henry the son of Henry Herbert esquire, eldest son of sir Thomas Herbert bart. who married Anne daughter of sir Thomas Harrison knight, and dame Margaret his wife, daughter of the right honourable sir Conyers Darcy knight, lord Darcy of Conyers, who died 31<sup>st</sup> day of January, A. D. 1667. 27 days old.

Fuissim quasi non essem; ex utero translatus in tumulum. Job. x. 19.

Herbert 1674. Here under is interred Elizabeth Herbert daughter of sir Thomas Herbert bart. and of Elizabeth his wife, daughter of sir Gervas Cutler knight, and the lady Magdalene Egerton daughter of the right honourable John earl of Bridgewater, and the lady Frances Stanly his wife, daughter and coheir of the right noble lord Ferdinando earl of Derby, which Elizabeth departed this life Feb. 21, A. D. 1674.

Wyman 1411. Drate pro animabus Henrici Wyman quondam majoris civit. Ebor. et Agnetis uxoris sue filie Johannis Lardon, qui Henricus obiit v die Aug. A. D. MCCCXXI. et Agnes obiit xiii die Sept. A. D. MCCCCXXXI quorum animabus prop. Deus.

CHRISTOPHERUS HAWLEY,

Hawley 1671. Generosus civis Eboracensis per 50 annos aut eo circiter feliciter vixit, tandem sept. die Augusti anno salutis 1671. devixit; et sub hoc marmoreo monumento, cura amantissimae simul et moerentissimae conjugis, constructo placide quievit.

Atkinson 1682 Here lyeth the body of Richard Atkinson of Widdington in the county of York, esq; councillor at law, late member of the honourable society of Grey's-Inn. Who departed this life, Feb. 6, 1682.

Rawden 1626 Here lyeth the body of Laurence Rawden, late of this city alderman, who departed this life in the 58<sup>th</sup> year of his age, July 5, 1626. Also the body of Margery his wife, by whom he had three sons and two daughters, Roger, Robert, Marmaduke, Elizabeth and Mary. She deceased, Apr. 17, 1644. Also the body of Elizabeth her grand-child, daughter to sir Roger Jaques knight; who deceased in the 20<sup>th</sup> year of her age, Oct. 20, 1651.

Jennings 1624 Hic jacet Petrus Jennings, A. M. filius natu minimus Petri Jennings de Selden, gent. obiit 4<sup>to</sup> die Martii 1624. aetatis suae 24. cujus memoriae dicatur hoc tetraësticon.

Nomine Petrus erat Petrum fiat undique fide

Dixeris usque Deo Petri Petronius (h) iste.

Claviger est coeli Petrus, Petronius ergo

Ingrreditur superas Petro reserante tabernas.

Jackion 1701. Nigh this place lies interred the remains of the reverend Mr. Christopher Jackson, A. M. rector of this church thirty three years; and of All-Saints in the Pavement twenty five; and preben-

(g) This honourable and antient family of the Herberts of York is now extinct, at least dead in law; the last baronet of it, sir Harry Herbert, having been charitably maintained by John Bright esquire of Badsworth

for many years, at last died there. His title, without estate descending to another brother a low tradesman at Newcastle

(h) Petronius quasi Petri filius.



dary of the cathedral of St. Peter's three; nescius conjugii. In mind clear and comprehensive; WALM-GATE WARD. in study laborious and improving; in preaching learned and edifying; in opinion orthodox and peaceable; in life pious and exemplary; in conversation pleasant and harmless; in temperance severe and regular; in charity prudent and extensive; besides his many acts of private charity, he repaired or rather rebuilt the parsonage house; and gave five guineas towards the re-building of the steeple of this church: He gave also two hundred pound, in his life-time, to the lord-mayor and aldermen of this city, in consideration of which they are to pay to two poor decayed tradesmen five pound a piece yearly, for ever. Obit an. salut. 1701. ætat. vero 63.

Hoc monumentum gratitudinis ergo posuit hæc civitas. John Peckit, lord-mayor 1702.

Here are some other modern Inscriptions, one on a copartment for Rob. Bellwood, serjeant at law, obit 1694; on Brerewood, Bigland, Chadderton, Pawson, Nowell, Esckrick, Perriu, &c. I must not omit to take notice, that the body of Henry earl of Northumberland, beheaded in the Pavement anno 1572, was buried in this church, without any memorial. An exact terrier or just account of the revenues, &c. of this rectory of St. Crux; as also of the united parishes of All-Saints, Pavement, and St. Peter the little, as they were delivered in an. 1716, at the primary visitation of William lord archbishop of York, by the late incumbent Mr. Noble, are come into my hands; but are too long to insert.

The church of St. Crux is bounded on the north by a thorough-fare, which goes from the Shambles into Collier-gate; on the south by Hofter-lane, whose name is obvious, on the north by Foss-gate, a street chiefly made use of for the sea-fish market, and leads to Foss-bridge. HOSIER-LANE.

On the west side this street, near the river, stands the Merchant's-hall, or Gilda Mercatorum in York. It is a noble old room, supported by two rows of strong oak pillars; it has been lately much beautified and fashed, by the care of the present company, and has in it divers pictures of several eminent merchants of the city, late benefactors to that community. FOSS-GATE, MERCHANTS HALL.

But what makes this place more remarkable is the site of an ancient hospital, which was founded here, anno 1373, by John (i) de Rowcliff, dedicated to Christ and the blessed virgin. The said John had letters patents from king Richard II. dated, *ut supra*, to purchase lands worth ten pound per ann. for the sustentation of a priest or master, and for the brethren and sisters of the same. The said priest was to pray for the said king; the founder, and all christian souls; was to pay weekly to thirteen poor folks, and two poor scholars, constantly residing in the hospital every of them four pence of silver. But by reason the founder purchased only in his life-time one house and 26 s. rent, and no other person since having purchased any other lands, therefore, says my authority, the governors and keepers of the mystery of merchants of the city of York, incorporated July 12, 8 Hen. VI. and authorized by the said incorporation to purchase lands to the value of 10 l. per ann. and to find a priest out of the profits of the same, did enter into the said lands given to the said hospital, and of the profits and other lands did give yearly to a priest to sing continually in the said hospital, over and besides all charges, vii l.

(k) The master of this hospital was to be a clergyman of good fame and discretion, and was to have for his whole maintenance the sum of x. marks per ann. And if the revenues increase upon his management he is to get another chaplain to assist him, who for his pains was to have vi. marks per ann. and both of them to say daily suffrages for the dead, and celebrate masses for the health and good estate of the king's highness, the said John de Rowcliff, the mayor of the city, and official of the court of York for the time being; and should every week say the penitential psalms with the litany.

Furthermore it was ordained, that there should be in the said hospital continually, thirteen poor and impotent persons maintained, and two poor clerks teaching school, to be at the assumption and election of the warden, who shall pay to each of them 4 d. a week.

|   | l. | s. | d.  |
|---|----|----|-----|
| At the dissolution the goods of this hospital were in value | 01 | 06 | 00  |
| Plate   | 06 | 10 | 02½ |
| Valet, per ann.   | 06 | 13 | 04  |

(l) The chapel belonging to this hospital was built about the year 1411; for I find that Henry archbishop granted special licence dated Aug. 7, 1411, to the master hereof to celebrate divine service in the new chapel, and upon the new altar therein erected, at the costs of certain citizens. Also to hallow the bread and water on the Sundays, and the same so hallowed to administer to the poor weak and infirm people of the said hospital for ever.

(m) This hospital was dissolved an. 3 Edw. 6. and the stipend of the priest, as also the lands, granted for maintaining of obits, lights, and lamps here, was by act of parliament given to the king. But the hospital and chapel are still kept up by the fellowship of the merchants-adventurers of this city; and ten poor widows maintained, under the government and oversight of the governors and wardens thereof.

The chapel is neat and lightfome; beautified and repair'd with double rows of seats one

(i) Dodsworth and Torre.  
(k) Mon. Aug. vol. III. f. 99.

(l) Torre.  
(m) Ex MS. penes me.

WALM-GATE above another on both sides the chapel, done at the costs of the merchant's fellowship, an. 1667.

## BENEFACTORS to this HOSPITAL, &amp;c.

(n) *Nicholas Wartbill*, an. 1396, gave to the poor of this hospital a tenement in *Bootham*, valued at 16 s. per ann.

*Agnes de Toutborpe* gave to the master and brethren of this guild, an. 1398, an house in the parish of *St. Peter le little*, to pay to every poor person of the hospital every *Lady-day* 5 d.

*William Hart*, by his will, dated Jan. 14, 1632, gave this hospital 300 l. to be lent to the fellowship of merchants; and the increase thereof to be paid to the poor folk of the hospital. Which, formerly produced 18 l. per annum; the distribution of which was 2 s. 8 d. a month to each poor widow, N<sup>o</sup>. 10. 16 00 00

To the reader of the hospital 02 00 00

Mr. *William Breary*, by his will dated 1637, gave to the corporation of merchants 25 l. to be lent; the increase thereof to be paid to the poor of the hospital for ever, at the discretion of the governors and wardens.

*Thomas Herbert*, by his will, gave to the fellowship of merchants 30 s. for a sermon yearly before the company. The preacher to have 20 s. and 10 s. to be given to the poor of the hospital every *Michaelmas* court yearly.

Sir *Henry Thompson*, knight and alderman, governor of the fellowship of the merchants an. 1669, gave 50 l. to be lent at interest for ever; the consideration thereof paid by the wardens to an able minister for preaching three sermons in this chapel upon three quarter court days, viz. *Christmas* court, *Lady day*, and *Midsummer* courts for ever.

Allowed by the fellowship of merchants by an order of their court, made in the year 1619, to the poor of the hospital 5 s. every quarter, yearly. This order renewed and confirmed in 1642, adding to be paid to the said poor 1 s. 6 d. a piece, every *Christmas*, *Easter* and *Pentecost*. This was again augmented by an order of court made June 27, 1681, to 2 s. a piece, to be paid by the wardens as above. More granted to the poor of the said hospital by several orders of merchant's court, the one half of all forfeitures for absences at courts and sermons, which some years proves more, some less; which the wardens pay them on making up their accounts.

The ancient register book of the revenues, &c. of this hospital is still in the custody of the merchants adventurers, in their evidence chest in the hall, and mentions these particulars:

*Nomina fratrum et sororum hosp. cum statut. ejusdem*, f. 1.

*Evidentia de terris et tenement. hospit.* f. 16. to f. 42.

*Carta mutationis Gilde in hosp.* f. 136.

*Carta Ed. III. Ric. II. et Hen. VI. pro gubernatore et 2 cust.* f. 135. f. 42. f. 138.

*Litera Johannis Pickering regi et consilio*, f. 176.

—— *Abbati Fontinenfi* ——— *idem*.

*Advocatio hosp. et alia instrumenta*, f. 140, 148, &c.

*De terris mercatorum*, f. 153.

ARMS over the gate, to the street:

*Argent*, three bars wavy *azure*, on a chief *gules* a lion of *England*. Merchants of the staple.

Two ancient coats that were in one of the windows 1684.

*Or*, a chevron between three chaplets *sable*.

*Argent*, a chevron *gules* between two mullets of six points in chief, a text *W* in base *sable*.

FOSS-BRIDGE *Foss-bridge* is next, built of stone of three arches, though one of them is buried on the east side, under which runs the river *Foss*, whose source and conjunction with the *Ouse*, is

FOSS-RIVER, thus described in the *Collectanea* (o). *Fossa, amnis piger, inter stagnantis aquae collectae ex fœcibus et terrae uligine, originem habet ultra castellum Huttonicum, terminatque fines Calaterii nemoris; tandem serpens prope castellum Ebor. in alveum Ufæ fluit.* The river *Foss* arises in the forest, somewhat above *Sberisf-button*, and creeping along enters the city, washes the castle walls, and somewhat further loses itself in the *Ouse*. We have a strong tradition that this river was anciently navigable up as far as *Layriborp-bridge*; where pieces of boats and anchors have been found. If so, it must have been for lighters, and other flat-bottomed vessels, to carry goods and merchandize, to the merchants residing in this part of the town. Of which we have the names of several who formerly dwelt in *Foss-gate*, *Hun-gate*, and *Pease-bolm-green* on the banks of this canal. I have elsewhere taken sufficient notice of this, so I have the less to say of it here. But then either the castle mills must have been away, or locks made at them for this conveyance, which last is not to be supposed, because locks are a modern invention. Sir *T.W.* here again asserts, that these mills are not very ancient, and that before the building of them, the place where they stand was a fair green, and a passage from *Fisher-gate* postern to the castle, and used for fishing, bowling, and other recrea-

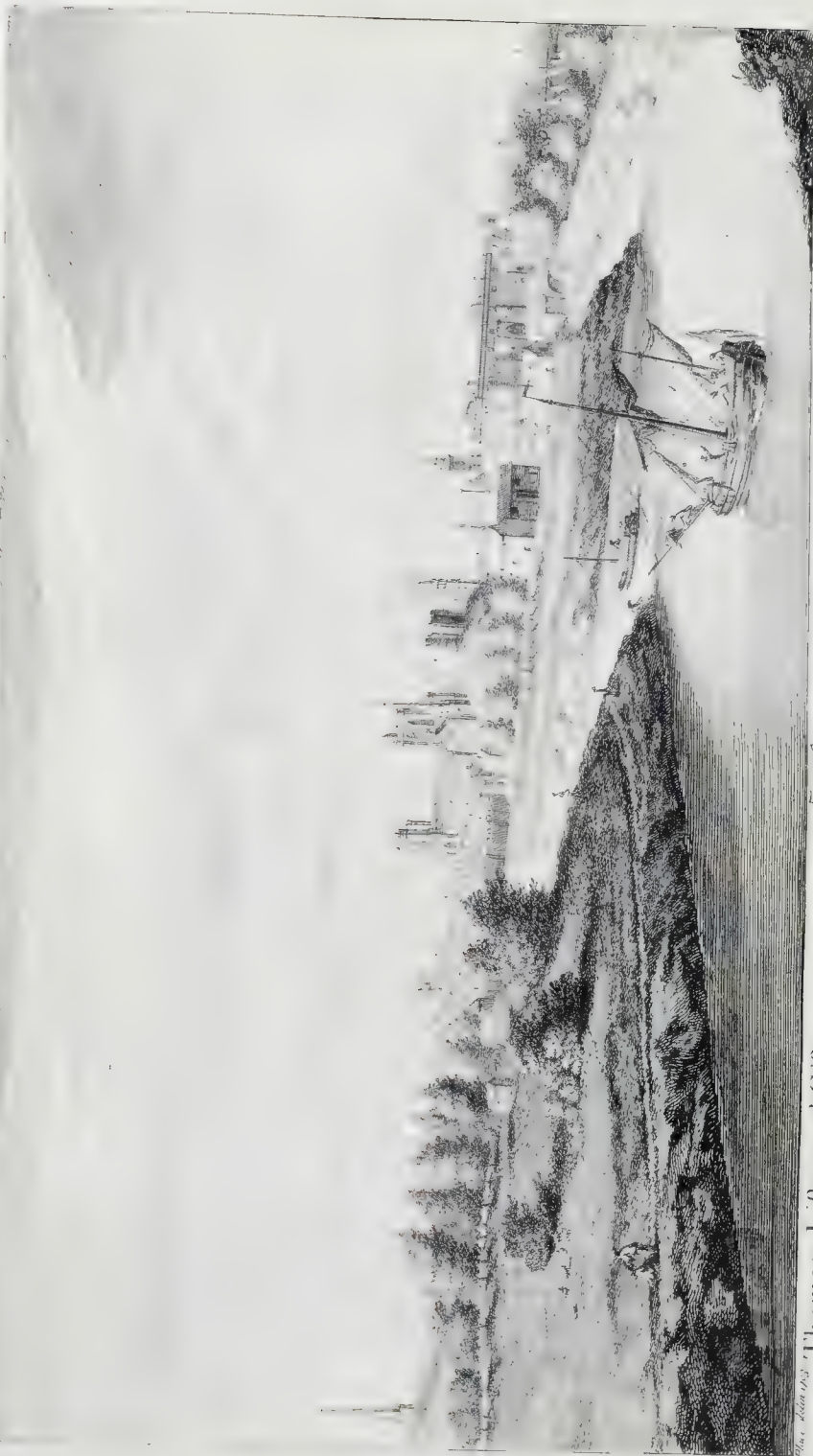
(n) Ex MS penes me.

(o) Coll. Lelandi, tom. iv.





York, from near the confluence of the River Ouse and Foss.



Thomas Lister of Giffburn-park Esq. Member of Parliament for the borough of Clithero in the county of Lancaster, at great expence, of this undertaking, contributed this plate 1736.

tion. But this does not seem to appear, but rather the contrary, from what I shall transcribe WALM-GATE  
WARD. out of the aforesaid author relating to the claim of fishing on the said river (p).

"*Inq.* 30 *Edw.* III. *coram reg.* Ebor. *vol.* 11. it appears by inquisition of that date that divers had fished in *stagno dom. regis de Foss*, at divers times, and had made *porcariam*, a hogsty, upon the bank aforesaid to the prejudice of the fish. *Igitur capiantur, &c.*

"I find that in the time of *Edw.* II. upon the complaint of *Oliver Sandbus*, to whom the custody of the fish-pond was committed by the king, that he pretended he was hindred from taking the profits of the lands belonging to the fish-pond, and that others challenge a right of fishing therein. Upon which a writ was granted, the substance of which was to enquire, survey and certify the accustomed bounds of the fish-pond, and what other profits belong thereto (q). This was done by twenty four knights, and other good men of the city of *York*; by virtue of this an inquisition was taken at *York* on *Saturday* next after the octaves of *St. Martin* by the oaths of *Thomas de Bolton*, *Thomas Rivers*, *William Wyvill*, *Geoffry Upsal*, *John Minors*, *William Darrel*, *Alexander Percy*, *Richard Goldsborough*, *Henry Hartington*, *Hugh Pickworth*, *Richard Davering*, *John Fleeming*, *Thomas Sheffeld*, and *John Nevill*, knights, and others. The justices and jurors did view the Fish-pond, and found that one head thereof extended to the king's mills, under the castle of *York*, towards the south; and towards the north and east the fish-pond is divided into two arms, whereof that towards the north extends itself to the water mill of the abbot of *St. Mary's York*; and the other arm towards the east extends itself to a certain wooden cross, anciently situated at the end of the said arm, between the land of the prebendary of *Tong*, and the land of the hospital of *St. Nicolas* near *York*. And the old accustomed bounds of the said fish-pond are so much as the water of the said fish-pond occupies, so that the water be in the channel within the banks every where, in *English* *Winks*; and that the king hath not any ground of his own without the banks aforesaid, or near the arms aforesaid or profit, unless it be as much as the fisher of the said fish-pond can mow of the grafs and rushes, one of his feet being in a *ship* (boat) and the other foot without upon the ground of the bank, with a little icythe in his hand in summer-time, the water being in the channel within the banks every where as aforesaid."

By this old inquisition it plainly appears that the castle mills stood then where they do now; that the extent of those arms, which makes the island of *Foss*, exactly corresponds with their present situation; the abbots mill was at *Earsley-bridge*; and lastly the pieces of boats and anchors, said to be found here, seem to be no more than some remains belonging formerly to the fishermen that occupied this stream.

By the records above, and several others that I have seen, it also appears that this fishery on the *Foss*, belonging then to the crown, was anciently of great account. In the reign of *Edw.* I. upon the supplication of *Nicolas de Meignill*, that he had been at great expence in the repairs of the banks of this water during the time of his sheriffalty a writ of an enquiry was sent out, and these jury-men impannelled to give in their verdict upon it; *Hugo del Wald*, *Hugo de Ricbale*, *William Prestlay*, *John de Maunby*, *William del Gayte*, *William de Mylton*, *William Bator*, *Hugo Salwayn*, *William de Thornerby*, *Stenb. de Raton*, *Rob. Chychelet*, *Roger de Duggerborp*, *Henry de le Croyce*, *John Fox de Angram*, *Wysals de Apylton*, *Ralph Cork*, *William Fitz Ralph* and *Henry Fossard, jun.* who say upon their oaths that the same is true.

Several orders for making proclamations have been issued out from the crown for prohibiting under very severe penalties any persons from throwing into this great Fish-pond any dung or excrements of beasts, or other nastinesses; or from laying of them upon the banks of the said river; particularly one in the reign of *Henry IV.* which prohibits such things to the prejudice of the royal fishery under the penalty of 100*l.* for each offence (r).

In the reign of *Hen.* VI. anno 8. a complaint was made to *Humphrey* duke of *Gloucester*, lord protector, and *Thomas Longle*, bishop of *Durham*, then lord chancellor, both at that time in *York*, that many roots of feggs, and other weeds, with mud and other rubbish gathered together did annually increafe and destroy great numbers of fish in this vivary. And that if the same was not remedied, the whole would in time be destroyed. Therefore the said protector and chancellor sent for the mayor, &c. to enquire into the occasion of it, &c. The whole proceeding upon this matter is too long to insert, but the record of it may be found in the register-book of the city; *lit. B. fol.* lx.

This fishery in the water of *Foss*, there called *ffoss-dyke*, was granted to the archbishop for the term of twenty one years, 18 *Hen.* VII. (s). But afterwards the whole river of *Foss*, and fishery at *York*, was granted from the crown to the *Nevils* lords of *Sheriff-button*; from whence it came to the *Ingrams*, and is at present in the right of the lord viscount *Irwin*. There is no doubt but if this stream was made navigable for small vessels up to, or near, its

(p) Ex MS. tit. T. W.

(q) The patent bears date at *Shipton in Craven*, *Oct.* 20. 17 *Ed.* II. The writs and inquisition are amongst the records of the tower, *Inquis.* 17 *Ed.* II. No. 192.

(r) Ne quis civit aut alius proficiat finas, exitus, intrinseca foralida, foralida et alias corruptiones in aquam regiam de

*Foss*, vel super ripas ejusdem ponat, in destructionem aque predictae et infestationem piscium regionum in eadem aqua sub pena centum librarum ad opus regium solvend. &c. claus. 9 *H.* IV. m. 36.

(s) 18 *Hen.* VII. pars 2<sup>a</sup>. f. 268. Rolls.



WALM-GATE  
WARD.

source, it would be of great service both to city and country. Vast quantities of corn, butter, calves, &c. might be sent down it to *York*, and manure, lime, &c. returned. The roads on this side of the city being very bad, especially in winter time. I shall take leave of this stream with observing, that it is now, but has been more so, a great defence to the city, by making it unpassable to it except by three bridges on that side it runs on; yet were the mills taken away the benefit would be much greater, by making the stream navigable as I have hinted; by the drainage of a great quantity of ground which now lies under it, and by ridding the city of a nuisance, which arises in the summer time from the noisome vapours of so great a collection of stagnating water confined in this place.

By the charter of *Richard II.* the king gave licence to the mayor and commonality of *York*, to purchase lands to the yearly value of 100*l.* for the sustentation and support of the bridges of *Ouse* and *Foss*. *Foss*-bridge was built in the reign of *Henry IV.* I mean the present structure, for I find a grant the 4<sup>th</sup> of that king, to the mayor and citizens, for taking a toll of all victuals, &c. brought to the market that way, for five years from the date thereof, for the rebuilding of the said bridge (1).

The chapel of  
St. Anne.

(u) About the same time was a chapel erected on it, wherein, on 14 *Novemb.* 1424, licence was granted to celebrate divine service. This chapel was dedicated to *St. Anne*, sometimes called *St. Agnes*, and had in it before the dissolution three chantries of considerable value.

(x) The first founded by *Robert Howme*, sen. citizen and merchant (y) at the altar of *St. Anne* in this chapel, yearly value 6*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*

The next by *Allain Hammerton* of the yearly value of 5*l.* 5*s.*

(z) A third was founded by *Nicolas Blackburn*, alderman, *Jan.* 6, 1424. for a priest to sing for his soul, &c. between the hours of eleven and twelve before noon; but afterwards altered by the advice of the parochians there, as well for their commodity, as for travelling people to betwixt four and five in the morning. Goods and plate valued at 2*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* Rents 4*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* A yearly obit 6*s.* 8*d.*

The wooden piles that supported this chapel were on the north side the bridge, part of which I saw drawn out last year, when, by an order of sewers, the *Foss* was ordered to be scoured up to *Monk-bridge*. *Camden* mentions this bridge as so crowded with houses that he knew not when he was on it. Since his time those have been pulled down, and the water laid open to view on both sides; only anno 1728, as appears by an inscription, some fishalls were erected on the south-side of it.

WILSON'S  
Hospital.

At the foot of the bridge, east, stands an hospital and school-house founded and endowed, anno 1717, by Mrs. *Dorothy Wilson*, an old maid of this parish. Who left lands lying in the townships of *Skipwith* and *Nun-Monkton* for the maintenance of ten women, each of them to have a room to herself, and ten shillings a month allowed her. Also a school for twenty boys, with a salary of 20*l.* a year to a master for teaching the boys, and reading prayers twice a day to them and the women. New cloathing for the boys once a year. The lands are vested in seven trustees, citizens of *York*, but there is a remarkable clause in this settlement, that if any one of these should be made an alderman of this city, he should cease to be trustee.

WALM-GATE

*Walmgate* or *Walmgate* called so, as some fondly conjecture, from the wombs or bellies of beasts; carried formerly there to be dressed into tripe, bowstrings, &c. is a long, handsome, broad street extending from the bridge to the bar. It has bore that name these five hundred years, as appears by a grant of some houses in it to the nunnery at *Clementhorp*, which I have given, (*temp. Walk. Grey archiepisc.*) but in my opinion this name is a corruption from *Wallingate*; where the Roman road begun from *York* to *Lincoln*, and to some of the eastern sea-ports. The street out of the bar was anciently called so; and in an old record, quoted in *Maddox's Firma Burgi*, I find this street, within, spelled *Walingate*; and, after all, it is absurd to think that so spacious a street as this, should owe its name to so filthy an original as the former etymology alludes to. The reverend Dr. *Langwith* has sent me a very ingenious conjecture about the etymology of the strange name of this street; he says it may be deduced from the *A. S.* *Peall*, him, *caementum*, mortar, lime, &c. with which the gate or houses of this street being anciently built, or covered, the name of it might come. He adds, that our forefathers, as well as the old *Celtæ* in *Germany*, were fond of this covering. And that the *Romans* often built walls of mortar alone; which remain at this day as hard as any stone, a specimen of which work is still to be seen at *Winchester*.

At the bottom of this street is the *Fish-bambles* already described; and higher up stands

S DYONIS,  
Walm-gate

A parish church dedicated to *St. Dyonis*, or *Dennis*, the French patron; which is an ancient rectory, formerly belonging to the patronage of the hospital of *St. Leonard's York*.

(1) *Pat.* 4 Hen. IV. *part.* 1. m. 22. de pontagio.

(u) MS. *Torre*, f. 745.

(x) The original grants of these three chantries are amongst the records on *Ouse-bridge*. Box num. 2.

(y) *Dodsworth* and *Torre*. *Inquis.* 8 Hen. IV. num. 13.

*Torre* Lond.

(z) This *Nicolas Blackburn*, having very dissolute children, says *Leland*, left all his estate, which was very great, to pious uses. *Lel. itin.* He was buried in *All-Saints North-street*



## (a) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. DYONIS.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno | Rectores eccl.                         | Patroni.  | Vacat.            |
|--------------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| 1269                     | Martyn de Grymestone,<br><i>presb.</i> | <i>Magist. et frat. hospitalis S. Leonardi, Ebor.</i> | <i>per mort.</i>  |
|                          | Johannes . . . . .                     |   |                   |
| 1326                     | Philip Winferton, <i>cler.</i>         | <i>Idem.</i>  |                   |
| 1330                     | Joh. de Busceby, <i>cler.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1349                     | Simon de Braylock, <i>cler.</i>        | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1349                     | Tho. de Boutham, <i>cap.</i>           | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1352                     | Joh. Luke, <i>cap.</i>                 | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1362                     | Elys de Thoreby, <i>cap.</i>           | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1367                     | Roger de Wilughby, <i>pr.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1370                     | Joh. de Ulfby, <i>presb.</i>           | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1371                     | Tho. de Middelton, <i>pr.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1372                     | Rob. Marrays, <i>presb.</i>            | <i>Idem.</i>  |                   |
|                          | Will. Yrelande, <i>presb.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1399                     | Joh. Suthwell, <i>L. B.</i>            | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1416                     | Will. Browne, <i>presb.</i>            | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1417                     | Will. Pellefon.                        | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1421                     | Ric. Kynfiman, <i>subdec.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  |                   |
|                          | Ric. de Wetwang.                       | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1454                     | Tho. Benny, <i>presb.</i>              | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1471                     | Will. Wilkynfon, <i>presb.</i>         | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1489                     | Will. Leycestre, <i>dec. B.</i>        | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1502                     | Joh. Parker, <i>L. B.</i>              | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1507                     | Christ. Cuteler, <i>presb.</i>         | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1512                     | Will. Wyle, <i>presb.</i>              | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1521                     | Will. Bukburrowe, <i>cap.</i>          | <i>Idem.</i>  | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1544                     | Ed. Smythe, <i>cler.</i>               | <i>Assignati eorundem.</i>                            | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1546                     | Rob. Hall, <i>cler.</i>                | <i>Hen. VIII. rex.</i>                                | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1569                     | Will. Prest, <i>cler.</i>              | <i>Elizabetha reg.</i>                                |                   |
| 1586                     | Percival Hutchenfon, <i>cl.</i>        | <i>Eadem.</i>   |                   |
| 1603                     | Gabriel Squire, <i>cler.</i>           | <i>Dom. Will. Cornwallis, mil.</i>                    | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1612                     | Hen. Rogers, <i>cler.</i>              | <i>Jacobus rex.</i>                                   | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1614                     | Tho. Browne, <i>cl. M. A.</i>          | <i>Assign. dom. Ric. Fermour, mil.</i>                | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1615                     | Joh. Thompson, <i>cler.</i>            | <i>Jacobus rex.</i>                                   |                   |
| 1620                     | George Lyddal, <i>cler.</i>            | <i>Dom. Guido Palmes, mil. et duo alii.</i>           | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1660                     | Joh. Dugdale, <i>cl. M. A.</i>         | <i>Carolus II. rex.</i>                               | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1667                     | George Tilpin, <i>cl. M. A.</i>        | <i>W. Palmes, armig.</i>                              |                   |

## (b) Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

† Hæc pro anima Petri Cæthe nuper vicecomitis hujus civitatis, qui obiit 11<sup>o</sup> die Julii <sup>Elhe 1551.</sup>  
A. D. 1551. <sup>vic. 1546.</sup>

Here lyethe buried the body of William Holmes late alderman of the citie of Yorke, <sup>Holmes 1558.</sup>  
sometime mayor of the same; vice-admiral betwene Hunber and Wyne; and the steward <sup>Lord-mayor</sup>  
of St. Mary Abbay landes; collector for Newburgh; and borne in this citie, who dyed <sup>1546.</sup>  
the 8. of Sept. 1558. Leaving behind him lady Margaret his wife, and had issue by her  
six sons and seven daughters; unto whome God grant a joyfull resurrection.

Jacet hic Dorothea uxor Roberti Hughes quondam de Uxbridge, in com. Middlesex, armig. Hughes  
filia Johannis Redman, quæ ab antiqua illa Redmannorum familia de Turre-harwood traxit  
originem. Vitam, viator, si exploratam velis, lapis non sufficit; sic contractam, preces et lachry-  
mæ. Fuerat una cujus ab infantia nobile consorțium mores produxerat non vulgares, cujus ut  
creverat annorum series, sic vera floruit pietas et sincera fides cum virtute, donec gravis ætate  
et dolore vilita coelum quod toties invocasset vivens possidebat, moriens corpus relinquens hic et  
exemplum. Annos vixerat 66.

ARMS to this monument:

Gules, a lyon rampant regardant argent, crowned or. *Hughes.* Impaling Gules, three  
cusshions ermine tasseled or. *Redman.*

(a) Ex MS. Torre, f. 461.

*suag. dat. sibi et successoribus suis per W. de Rednelf, con-*  
*firm. per pat. 16 Ed. II. p. 2. vn. 3.*

(b) *Persona eccl. S. Dyoniai, in Walm-gate de 1. mes-*

WALM-  
GATE WARD.  
Lockley

1461.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

1465.  
1465.

*Hic requiescat in spe resurrectionis Gulielmus Lockley artium magister, hujus ecclesiae restor, qui obiit secundo die Sept. A. D. 1682. aetat. suae 34.*

*Hic jacet corpus Ricardi Fuggett de civitate Ebor. 'fish' . . . . . qui obiit 20 die . . . . . A. D. 1688. cuius anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

*Hic jacet Robertus Warde quondam civis et mercator Ebor. qui obiit . . . die mensis . . . . . An. Dom. 1688. cuius anime, &c.*

Bellman 1668. *Hic jacet Lewis Bellman; cum de se quatuor natis amatis, amans vixit, quid aliud vis? Id satis quod res angusta domi artem suam perosus et solus tamen artis suae artifex ingeniosus. Obiit Nov. 19, 1668. aetat. suae 55.*

Wilfon 1688. *Hic requiescit in spe resurrectionis Tho. Wilfon gen. qui obiit vicesimo die Sept. A. D. 1688.*  
A handsome copartment to the memory of Mrs. Dorothy Wilfon, foundress of the hospital aforesaid, who died Nov. 3, 1717. On which day is an anniversary sermon preached.

ARMS in the windows, 1684.

*Chequè, or and azure, a fess gules. Clifford.*

*Chequè, or and azure, on a chief gules, three ostrich feathers in plume issuing therefrom of the first. Drax. Quartering, bendy lozengy argent and gules, a file of three azure.*

On several parts of the stone work without the church are these arms, viz.

A saltire. Nevil. Impaling France and England quarterly within a border. Holland.

On a saltire two annulets braced. Nevil.

A lyon rampant. Percy. Quartering three lucies or pyke-fish hauriant. Lucy. Under which there has been an inscription, but not at present legible, except the year 1688.

In the north choir of this church is a large blue marble, which has had two effigies on it, and an inscription round in brass, but now quite crazed. Under which, it is said, lyes the body of Henry earl of Northumberland; probably him that was slain (c) at Towton-field on the Lancastrian side. In the book of drawings, epitaphs, &c. left the office of arms by sir William Dugdale and there kept, is the portraiture of several of this family kneeling, taken from the glass windows of this choir, but now wholly lost. It was in reality their parish church in York; for opposite to it north, stood once the palace of the earls of Northumberland; for I find that in the 33<sup>d</sup> of Henry VI. Henry earl of Northumberland father to the former, being slain at the battle of St. Albans, was found to be possessed amongst other things, of a certain house in Walm-gate, in the parish of St. Dyonis, within the city of York, called Percys-inne (d). But to return to the church.

The church is a handsome pile of building with a neat spire steeple in the midst of it, which was shot through in the time of the siege of York; a few years since it was almost twisted off by a flash of lightning, which also did great damage to the rest of the church; but the whole is now in good repair, the painted glass in the windows of it being well preserved. Anno 1585, the church of St. George in Fishergate, with the parish thereof was united to this church of St. Dyonis, according to the statute.

The rectory of St. Dyonis is thus valued in the king's books.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| First fruits | 02 10 01½ |
| Tithes       | 00 05 01  |
| Procurations | 00 06 08  |

I find no chantries in this church.

From Walm-gate there runs a lane south, now called Neut-gate-lane, which leads to an old bar called Fishergate-bar. Which has been walled up ever since it was burnt in an insurrection in Henry the seventh's time (e). Near the postern adjoining stands the shell of a once parish church dedicated to St. George, the patron of England, which was united as before. This was an ancient (f) rectory belonging formerly to the patronage of the Palmes of Naburn, which town is in this parish; and where many of that family are interred. It afterwards came to the patronage of the Malbyes of Acafter, till temp. Ric. II. it was appropriated to the nunnery of Monkton. The inhabitants of Nayburn, a village two miles off, still bury their dead here. An inscription upon a tomb-stone in the church-yard runs thus:

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Armstrong of Nayburn, who departed this life Oct. 29, 1721. being forty four years of age. Also here lye the bodies of his children, born to him of his wife Margaret, Catherine, Isabella, Thomas, John and George. And now says Margaret,  
Sleep on blest creature in thy urn,  
My sighs and tears cannot awake thee;  
I will but stay until my turn  
And then, oh then! I'll overtake thee.

(c) Vide annal. sub. anno 1461.

(d) Dugd. Bar. vol. I. In the ground on which this house stood, which is now a garden, not long ago, was found by a workman digging amongst the rubbish, one arm of a gold cup, so heavy as to be sold for 50l. as I have been credibly informed.

(e) This gate, says Leland, was burnt in Henry the seventh's time by the commons of York-shire, who took the city and would have beheaded sir Richard Yorke, lord-mayor, and has ever since been blocked up. Lelandi itin.

(f) Ex MS. Torre.

There



p 307. *A Window in the parish church of St Dyonis-Walmingate, York, taken from thence about the year 1590. but now almost defaced.*



The right honourable Algernon Baron Percy  
Seymour Duke of Somerset, Earl of  
Seymour of Troubridge by Elizabeth his  
heire of Jocelin Percy, late Earl of Nor-



ton and heir apparent to his Grace Charles  
Hartford, Viscount Beauchamp of Hache, Baron  
late Duchesse the daughter & afterwards sole  
thumberland, Baron Percy &c presents this  
illustrous ancestors to this work. 1736.





There was one chantry founded in this church of *St. George*, at the altar of *St. Mary*, for *WALM-GATE WARF.*  
the soul of *Nicolas* son of *Hugh de Sutton*.

This must formerly have been a very populous part of the city; for I find mention made of two more parish churches which anciently stood here, one dedicated to *St. Andrew*, said *St. ANDREW, FISH-GATE.*  
to stand beyond *Foss*, in *Fisher-gate*, which was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the priory of *Newburgh*, and given to that house at first by *Roger lord Mowbray* (g).

The other was the parish church of *St. Peter in the willows*, which stood at the upper *St. PETER en*  
end of *Long-clofe* near *Walm-gate bar*. This was an ancient rectory belonging to the parro-*les willows.*  
nage of the prior and convent of *Kirkham*; but at the union of churches in *York* it was let drop, and the parish united to *St. Margaret's*. There was a perpetual chantry founded in this church of *St. Peter en les willows*, at the altar of *St. Mary* the virgin; but by whom, or of what value uncertain (h).



The parish church of *St. Margaret* stands on the north side of *Walm-gate*, somewhat backwards, and was with that of *St. Mary*, which also stood in this street, conjoined into *St. MARGA-*  
one rectory, belonging to the patronage of the hospital of *St. Peter* or *St. Leonard* in *York*. *RET.*  
Wherunto they were given by *Walter Fagenulf*, temp. Hen. I (i).

The rectory of *St. Margaret's* is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits 02 18 01  
Tents 00 05 09½

#### A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of *St. MARGARET's*.

| Temp.<br>inflit.<br>Anno | Rectores eccl.                                       | Patroni.                                    | Vacat.    |
|--------------------------|--|---|-----------|
| 1219                     | Geof. de Britonis, cap. ad ecc. S. Mariae vel Bowes. | Magister et frat. hosp. St. Leonardi, Ebor. |           |
| 1308                     | Joh. de Haxeby, presb. ad utraq; eccl.               | Idem.                                       | per mort. |

(g) Mon. Ang. vol. II. p. 192. Mr. Torre. Hugo filius Baldurici habes ecclesiam S. Andree quam emit. . . .  
e libro Doome-day. Sir T. W. eccl. S. Andree que est ul-

tra fossam in Fisher-gate. Mon. Ang. vol. II. p. 192.  
(h) Idem. Pat. an. 19 Ric. II. pars 2. m. 20. Sir T. W.  
(i) Idem. f. 437. Mon. Ang. vol. I. f. 394.

Temp.

| WALM-GATE WARD. | Temp. instit. Anno | Restores eccl.   | Patroni.                           | Vacat.     |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------|
|                 | 1342               | Will. de Hefsaye, cap. ad utraque.                             | Mag. et frat. hosp. S. Leon. Ebor. | per mort.  |
|                 | 1349               | Joh. Darlington, cap. ad utraque.                              | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1352               | Adam de Darlington, cap. ad utraque.                           | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1360               | Rob. Sleights, cap. ad utraque.                                | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1361               | Walt. de Mafferton, cap. ad utraque.                           | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1392               | Rob. de Pocklington, ad eccl. S. Margaretæ.                    | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 |                    | Ric. Erghes, presb.  | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1410               | Joh. de Akam, S. T. B.   | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1412               | Joh. Popylton, presb.  | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1415               | Joh. Bristowe, cler.   | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1419               | Will. Newton, presb.   | Idem.                              | per refig. |
|                 | 1425               | Joh. Apylton, presb.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1425               | Joh. Warthill, presb.  | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1442               | Rob. Slake, presb.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1442               | Joh. Roos, cap.  | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 |                    | Joh. Shipton, presb.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1460               | Will. Ben, dec. doc.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1476               | Hen. Wyatt, presb.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1514               | Will. Bukbarrow, presb.  | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1521               | Jac. Barker, presb.  | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1533               | Geor. Cook.  | Idem.                              | per mort.  |
|                 | 1550               | Joh. Walker, cler. ad banc et ad ecc. S. Petri on les willows. | Edvardus VI. rex.                  | per mort.  |
|                 | 1557               | Ric. Morton, cler.   | Maria reg.                         | per mort.  |
|                 | 1578               | Tho. Dawson, cler.   | Elizabetha reg.                    | per mort.  |
|                 | 1591               | Georg. Thompson, cler.   | Eadem.                             | per mort.  |
|                 | 1615               | Georg. Lyddal, cler.   | Jacobus rex.                       | per mort.  |
|                 | 1660               | Joh. Dugdale, cler.  | Carolus II. rex.                   | per mort.  |
|                 | 1669               | Georg. Tylpin, cler.   | Idem.                              | per mort.  |

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS only these :

Manars.

† Date pro anima Agnetis Manars, que obiit sept. die Januarii an. Dom. M.CCCC. . . . .  
cujus anime, &c.

She was a good benefactress, says my author, and gave all the lands belonging to the church (k).

In an east window :

Fisher.

† Date pro anima Ricardi Erghes rectoris istius ecclesie.

Clerk.

† Hic jacet Ricardus Clerk, quondam Tanner Ebor. qui obiit xxiii<sup>o</sup> die mensis Dec. A. D. . . . .

No modern ones worth notice ; nor do I find any chantries belonging to this church. The steeple of it fell down about the year 1672, and broke down the roof of the church, which for want of ability in the parish lay some time in ruin. But, an. 1684, it was begun to be repaired and finished at the charge of the parish ; with some contributions from the archbishop, and other piously disposed persons. This church has one of the most extraordinary porches, or entrances, I ever observed ; it is such an elaborate piece of Gothic sculpture and architecture, that I have thought fit to subjoin a draught of it. Though I am told, it did not belong originally to this church, but was brought from the dissolved hospital of St. Nicolas, extra muros, and put up here.

Walm-gate bar, called so from the street which leads to it, is built in the same manner as the other, towards the foundation are some large blocks of grit, but the arches, &c. are modern. This gate received great damage in the siege 1644, being near beat down by the rebels ; it was likewise undermined, for which it stood in need of reparation, which was done 1648, as appears by an inscription on the outer gate. Leland says (l) that he was told that Walm-gate bar was built when Fisher-gate was dissolved ; but he seems to doubt it, and indeed there is no reason to believe it.

Returning back I take notice of an hospital founded of late years by one Perceval Winterset, sheriff 1705, but inconsiderable.

There was also formerly a Maison Dieu, or small hospital, founded and maintained by the company of shoe-makers in this street.

(k) Dodsworth's epitaphs. MS. pene me.

(l) Leland in.



*The Church porch of St. Margaret in York.*



*W. B. delin.* *J. B. sculp.*  
 The reverend Samuel Drake, D.D. Rector of Treeton, and of Holm Spalding-moor,  
 presents this view of this very antient piece of Gothick architecture to this work.  
 1786.





In *Newt* or *Nowt-gate* lane already mentioned, called so from leading to the *Swine-market*, the ancient *Fisher-gate*, is an hospital founded by sir Robert Walter knight, some time lord-mayor of this city; who by his will proved June 15, 1612, appointed that an hospital should be erected out of his houses in *Nowt-gate*, York, which should be for the perpetual maintenance of ten persons. And to consist of a master, governor or reader, who should have 3*l.* per annum for his stipend, and of certain brethren and sisters, to every of which 40*s.* per annum should be allowed. And that the said rent of 24*l.* per annum should issue out of his lordship of *Cundale* (n). Near this is the hall belonging to the company of *Haberda-*  
*Haberda*shers of this city; which was built by the aforesaid knight for his brethren to assemble in. In an old wall hereabouts is a statue of a knight templar; on his shield a cross palewise, with a bar. Latimer.

I have now gone through with my description of all the remarkables in *Walm-gate ward*, *MONKWARD* I come next, over *Foss-bridge* again, into *Monk ward*, only taking notice by the way of a small parish church dedicated to St. Clement; which stood somewhat backward, betwixt *Church of Foss-gate* and *Hun-gate*. This church was but of a small valuation being put down, temp. *St. CLEMENT*. *Hen. VI.* at 1*l.* per annum. It is missed by Mr. Torre, nor was it subsisting at the union of churches in this city. I have therefore no more to say of it, but what is before taken notice of in the annals, that eighty *Lincolnshire* men, slain in the fray betwixt the *English* and *Hainauliers*, anno 1 Ed. III, were buried in one hole in the church-yard belonging to this parish (o).

On the same side, higher up, stood formerly the house or convent belonging to the *Fryars Monastery of the Carmelites*, or *Frères de Monte Carmeli* in York, who had a chapel or church there dedicated to the honour of our lady St. Mary. The religious order of the *Fryars Carmelites* was one of the four orders of *Mendicants*, or begging fryars; taking both its name and origin from *Carmel*, a mountain in *Syria*; formerly inhabited by the prophets *Elias* and *Elisba*, and by the children of the prophets; from whom this order pretends to come in an uninterrupted succession. The method in which they pretend to make out their antiquity has something in it, says my author (p), too ridiculous to be rehearsed. Some amongst them pretend they are nephews to J. C. Others go farther and make *Pythagoras* a *Carmelite*; and and the ancient *Druids* regular branches of their order.

The site of their monastery in York is particularly expressed in a charter of confirmation granted to them by king Edward I, in the 28<sup>th</sup> year of his reign, or anno 1300, dated at York. It appears here, by *inspeximus*, that *William de Vescy* gave them the first piece of ground to build on, and bestowed upon them all his land, messuages and tenements, that he had in a street, or lane, called *le Stainbogh*; extending in length and breadth towards the water of *Foss* to the south, and from a street, or lane, called *le Werth*, towards the *King's-street* called *Foss-gate*, to the west. In the reign of Rich. II. *Henry de Percy* lord of *Spofford* had leave of the king to grant to these fryars a piece of ground to the west contiguous to their house, sixty foot long and sixty broad, for the enlargement of their monastery. This piece of ground, but of somewhat larger extent, viz. one hundred feet long and one hundred broad, was granted to them afterwards by *John Berden* and *John Braybrooke*, to the same use as the former. Confirmed by king Rich. II. at York, in the 16<sup>th</sup> year of his reign, or anno 1393.

Before this, viz. anno reg. regis Ed. II. 8<sup>o</sup>. or anno 1314, that king then at York, bestowed a messuage and yards upon the prior and brethren of this order situate in the street of *Werth* as the record testifies (though no such name of a street is known to us at present) which he had of the gift of *Galfrid de Saint Quintin*, contiguous to their house, for the enlargement of it. The same king, by another grant, dated a day after the former, gives leave to these fryars to build a key, kays, or wharf, on his vivary of the *Foss*, in their own land, and within their close. And so builded to keep to them and their successors for ever. And moreover that they should have a boat on his said vivary to fetch stone, wood, underwood, or other necessities, as well under *Foss-bridge*, as from any other place on the said vivary, or fish-pool, to their key so built, for the use of the said monastery. The same king in the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> years of his reign, grants to these fryars, by two deeds dated at York and *Lincoln*, all those houses with their appurtenances in *Foss-gate*, which he had of the gift of *Thomas the son of William le Agutier* of York, and *Cicily* his wife. Also all that land with appurtenances in the same city, extending in length and breadth, as the writing witnesses, which he had by gift from *Abel de Richale* of York. To have and to hold &c. for ever, for the enlargement of their monastery.

These are all the testimonies I have met with relating to the site of this monastery of the *Fryars Carmelites* in York. By which it appears that it stood betwixt *Foss-gate* and *Hun-gate*; and in a place, now a garden, belonging to my worthy friend Mr. *John Tomlinson* of York, late alderman *Hutton's*, I saw some of the foundation stones of this ancient building dug up a few years ago. The extent of their house, courts, &c. must stretch from the lane still

(n) Ex MS. Torre.  
 (o) Leland. coll.

(p) See Chamber's dictionary.



MEK AND called *Stainbow*, down through all these gardens, as the records testify, to the river *Foss*, which argues the site of this monastery to have been noble, large, and spacious.

That I may omit nothing relating to this friary that I have found, I shall give what Mr. *Torre* has collected from the church records regarding them. There being no notice taken of this monastery, in *York*, in the *Monasticon*; nor in *Speed's* catalogue of religious houses. The records I extracted the above account from, may be seen at length in the *appendix*; and this, I think, is sufficient to preserve the memory of this order in *York* from wholly perishing in oblivion. For *November 27, 30 Hen. VIII.* or *anno 1539*, this house of the friars *Carmelites* in *York* was surrender'd into the king's hands by the prior, *Simon Clarkson*, nine brothers and three novices (p).

*April 1, 1304*, a commission was issued out to dedicate the church-yard of this friary, in that place where these friars then inhabited; within the limits of the parish church of *St. Saviours*. And *May 24, 1340*, a decree was made betwixt the rector of *St. Crux* on the one part, and the prior and brethren of the *Carmelites* on the other, about the celebration of divine service in a certain oratory in *Foss-gate*, erected on the gate of the said priory. That there be thenceforth no service therein celebrated, no bell tolled, bread or water hallowed, nor be administered by any clerk or lay person. And that those religious receive no more oblations there, and that our lady's image, then in that oratory set up, be absolutely removed (q).

*Jan. 1, 1320*, *William* archbishop of *York* made this ordination between *John Pykering*, rector of the church of *St. Crux*, and the prior and brethren of the order of *St. Mary de Monte Carmeli*, about certain tythes, houses and possessions belonging to that church, by reason of those places which the said prior and brethren had inhabited, or did acquire in the said parish; the same containing nineteen feet in breadth from the inner part of *Foss-gate*, . . . . . and of the latter part seventeen foot *per Stainbow*, viz. that the said prior and brethren and their successors shall be free and quit for ever from payment of those tythes, oblations, and obventions, saving the right of the said parish church, for them and others of burial amongst them. And in satisfaction of damage done to the said church in this respect, the said prior and brethren shall give and pay yearly for ever to the said rector, *nomine ecclesie sue*, the portion due to the vicar out of the profits of the said church (r).

STAINBOW-  
LANE.  
WHIPMA-  
WHOPMA-  
GATE.

*Stainbow-lane*, is a narrow thorough-fare leading from *Foss-gate* into *Hun-gate*; above this is a small street, which has the odd name of *Whipma-Whopmagate* given it for what reason I shall not determine. In it is the east end of *Crux* church, and an inn called the *George*; here is also every *Saturday* a market kept for old shoes and boots by the company of *translators*.

COLLIER-  
GATE.  
St. SAVIOUR-  
GATE.

*Collier-gate* needs no explanation, at the lower end of it begins a street called *St. Saviour-gate*, from a church of that name standing in it. The upper part of this street was, anciently, called *Net-manger-gate*; *Net* is a northern word for carrion, but why it took this name in disrespect to the other *Manger-gates*, which I shall speak of in the sequel, I know not. Here is a stone in the wall of Mr. *Tomlinson's* house which bears this inscription:

Here stood the image of Porke and  
remand in the pite of our Lord God  
A. D. M. C. I. unto the common hall  
in the tyme of the mayralty of  
John Stockdale.

The image of *York* is supposed to be that of king *Ebrank*, our *British* founder; and here tradition tells you, was the first stone laid of his city. This image is said to have been of wood, but what is become of it I know not, for that taken down at the common-hall for the building of the lord-mayor's house can by no means be supposed to be this, as I shall shew in its proper place.

St. SAVIOUR'S  
church.

The parish church of *St. Saviour's* called in old writings *ecclesia sancti salvatoris in Marisco*, this ground being all gained from the marsh, is a neat building, and has some thing in its outside so modern, as would tempt me to believe it has been rebuilt out of the ruins of the monastery once adjoining. It has a handsome tower steeple with a large wooden cross on the top of it. This church is an antient rectory belonging to the patronage of the abbot and convent of *St. Mary's York*; given them at first by king *William* the conqueror, and paid an annual pension of ten shillings to that religious house (s).

(p) *Clauſ.* 30 Hen. VIII. pars 5, num. 67. (Rolls chap. The site of this priory was granted to one *Ambroſe Beck-* with 35 Hen. VIII. eadem.

(q) *E. regifre* Zouch, p. 49.

(r) *Ex MS. Torre*, f. 878.

(s) *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. fol. 390, 392. *MS. Torre*, f. 545. The three bells belonging to this church were taken out of *St. William's* chapel, *Onſe-bridge*, and given to this church 1583.

## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. SAVIOURS.

| Temp.<br>instit. | Rectores eccl.          | Patroni.                        | Vacat.     |  |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|--|
| Anno             |                         |                                 |            |  |
| 1250             | Will. Luvell, cler.     | Abbas et conv.<br>B. Mar. Ebor. |            | There were no less than seven chantries belonging to this church, all of them of considerable value, the first |
| 1308             | Adam de Spiriden, diac. | Idem.                           |            | (t) Was a very antient chantry founded at the altar of St.   |
|                  | Will. de Wolferton.     | Idem.                           | per mort.  | Mary in this church, for the soul of Robert Verdenell.   |
| 1349             | Joh. de Nefse, cler.    | Idem.                           |            | (u) There was another chantry founded in this church at the  |
| 1394             | Adam Wigan, cler.       | Idem.                           | per mort.  | altar of St. John the evangelist,  |
| 1433             | Joh. Arnal, dec. Dr.    | Idem.                           | per mort.  | for the souls of John de Hatbel-   |
| 1446             | Ric. Tone, dec. Dr.     | Idem.                           |            | sey and Emma his wife: May 18,   |
|                  | Joh. Bellamy, presb.    | Idem.                           | per mort.  | 1468, this chantry was united  |
| 1452             | Will. Tankersley, cler. | Idem.                           | per refig. | to another chantry in the same   |
| 1453             | Peter Percy, cler.      | Idem.                           | per refig. | church, founded for the souls of   |
| 1459             | Rob. Simpfon, cap.      | Idem.                           | per refig. | William Burton and Ivetta his  |
| 1460             | Will. Gyfburn, L. L. B. | Idem.                           | per refig. | wife, at the altar of St. James  |
| 1463             | Rog. Barton, presb.     | Idem.                           |            | the apostle and St. Lawrence.  |
|                  | Thomas Laton, presb.    | Idem.                           | per mort.  | l. s. d.   |
| 1480             | Will. Smythe, cap.      | Idem.                           | per refig. | Yearly value 06 05 06  |
| 1481             | Ric. Nicholfon, cap.    | Idem.                           | per refig. | (x) William Burton of York   |
| 1485             | Rob. Wright, cap.       | Idem.                           | per mort.  | mercator, founded another chan-  |
| 1506             | Tho. Young, presb.      | Idem.                           | per mort.  | try in this church at the altar of   |
| 1507             | Will. Sherburn, cap.    | Idem.                           | per mort.  | St. Anne, mother of our lady St.   |
| 1513             | Ric. Berwyck, presb.    | Idem.                           | per refig. | Mary, for his soul and the soul  |
| 1538             | Ric. Roundale, presb.   | Assign. ab. et<br>convent.      | per mort.  | of Ivetta his wife. l. s. d.   |
| 1550             | Tho. Lather, cler.      | Idem.                           |            | Yearly value 06 00 10  |
| 1567             | Joh. Richardson, cler.  | Eliz. regin.                    | per refig. |  |
| 1591             | Will. Cockfon, cler.    | Eadem.                          | per mort.  |  |
| 1621             | Joh. Whittaker, M. A.   | Car. I. rex.                    |            |  |
| 1665             | Anth. Wright, cler.     | Car. I. rex.                    |            |  |

(y) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the soul of Adam de Spiriden.

Yearly value l. s. d.

(z) A chantry called Richard Watters chantry, in the parish church of St. Saviours in the parish of the foundation of the said Richard.

Yearly value l. s. d.

(a) A chantry founded by William Frof alderman and Isabella his wife, within the said church.

Yearly value l. s. d.

(b) A chantry founded by William Gilliot.

Value l. s. d.

(c) Besides these chantries there was also a gild, or fraternity, of St. Martin in this church, which was founded by letters patents from Henry VI.

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

† DIE IACET ROBERTUS VERDENELL LVIVS ANIOME PRO-Verdenell.  
PITIETUR DEUS.

† Orate pro animabus Rogeri de Moreton quondam maioris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit v die Moreton 1382  
mensis Junii anno Dom. MCCCXXXIII. Et Isabelle uxoris sue que obiit vi die Lord-mayor  
mensis Martii anno Dom. millesimo quadragentesimo xii, quorum animabus propitiatur 1375.  
Deus.

† Orate pro anima Roberti de Duffeld.

† Et pro anima Helene uxoris ejus.

† PRAY FOR THE SOULS OF

(t) Ex MS. Torre.

(u) Idem et Dodf.

(x) Idem.

(y) Idem.

(z) Dodf. coll. pat. anno 6 Ed. IV. pars 1. m. 9. fir T. W.

(a) Dodf.

(b) Idem. Persona eccl. S. Salvat, de liii s. redd. in Hungate concedend. pro lampad. maintainand. inq. 11 Hen. IV. n. 19. Thre Lond.

(c) Pat. 24 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 20.





small island, or any watery situation, which this is; and has been gained from the river *MONKWARD Foss*, first for gardens, and next for buildings.

In the square, as I may call it, though a meanly built one, stood once the parish church *ALL-SAINTS of Alballoes*; some small remains of the wall still marking out the place. The church of *PEASEHOLM All-saints (d)* in *Peaseholme*, *Harvergata*, all in *Marisco*, was an antient rectory belonging to the patronage of several private families, as the *Nevis, Grants, Salvayns, Langtons*, &c. Amongst the records of the city on *Ouse-bridge*, I met with a very antient writing, which is an exemplification of the right of patronage to this church; it has the old common seal of the city appendant, and is addressed, as I take it, to *Gerard* archbishop, who died *anno 1109*; but being without date I leave it to the reader's conjecture, whether it belongs to him or some of the *Williams* his successors? The form of the letters are strong and fine, corresponding with the most antient in *Maddox's formulae*.

*Venerabili patri Domino G. Dei gratia Eboracenſi archiepiſcopo, et Anglie primati, humiles filii ſui ciues Ebor. ſalutem, et debitum, cum omni reverentia, obſequium. Excellentie vſtre noſtetur quod eccleſia omnium ſanctorum in Marisco in fundo Radulfi Nuuel (e) et antecellorum ſuorum ſua eſt. Scimus etiam p-o certo quod antecellorum ſui a prima fundacione ejuſdem eccleſie eam donaverunt, et quod advocatio totius preſate eccleſie ad eundem Radulfum pertinet, tam jure hæreditario quam ex dono predeceſſoris ſui, qui eam dare potuit. Hujus rei veritatem ſub communi ſigillo civitatis noſtre teſtificamus. Valeat ſemper in Chriſto ſanctitas vſtra (f).*

Near a poſtern-gate, called *Layrethorpe-poſtern*, which lead to a village of that name, *extra pontem*, ſtands the pariſh church of *St. Cuthbert*; a neat ſtructure, of a much newer *St. CUTHBERT PEASEHOLM* aſpect than many of the other churches in town. It is a rectory antiently appropriated to the priory of *St. Trinity in York*. This was a pariſh church at the conqueſt, and then in the patronage of the truly antient family of the *Percy's*; In the book of *Domeſday* it is thus mentioned, *in Eboraco civitate eccleſia ſancti Cuthberti, advocatio Willielmi de Percy ab Hugone comite, &c. (g).*

(b) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. CUTHBERT.

| Temp.<br>inſtit.<br>Anno. | Rectores eccl.                              | Patroni.                          | Vacat.     |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 1239                      | Ric. de Heton, cap.                         | Prior et conventus S. Trin. Ebor. |            |
| 1288                      | Fr. Reynerus.                               | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
| 1307                      | Rob. de Neuby, acolius.                     | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig. |
| 1316                      | Symon de Relford, preſb.                    | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
| 1324                      | Hugo de Brounfeld, cl.                      | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig  |
| 1361                      | Walter de Thorpe, cap.                      | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1362                      | Nic. fil. Will. Bayntings<br>de Swanland.   | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
|                           | Joh. Moubray, preſb.                        | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1399                      | Hen. de Ravenſwath, pr.                     | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig. |
| 1401                      | Joh. Clyveland, preſb.                      | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
| 1402                      | Joh. Cave, preſb.                           | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1406                      | Rob. de Lyncolne, preſb.                    | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1428                      | Joh. Undewall, preſb.                       | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
|                           | Joh. Bampton, preſb.                        | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1446                      | Will. Clareburgh, preſb.                    | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1451                      | Tho. Coly, preſb.                           | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig. |
| 1451                      | Will. Lavarock, preſb.                      | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig. |
| 1454                      | Joh. Smythe, preſb.                         | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
| 1455                      | Joh. Coke, preſb.                           | Archiepiſcopus per lap.           | per reſig. |
| 1457                      | Fr. Tho. Richmond,<br>S. T. D. frat. minor. | Prior et convent.                 |            |
| 1467                      | Joh. Alcocks, cap.                          | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |
|                           | Anth. Jocſon, cler.                         | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per reſig. |
| 1585                      | Tho. Corney, cler.                          | Elizabetha reg.                   | per reſig. |
| 1631                      | Mat. Staynton, cler.                        | Car. I. rex.                      |            |
|                           | Will. Dutton, cler.                         | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1644                      | Tho. Morgate, cler.                         | <i>Idem.</i>                      | per mort.  |
| 1661                      | Tobie Newcombe, cler.                       | Car. II. rex.                     | per mort.  |
| 1670                      | Will. Loe, cler.                            | <i>Idem.</i>                      |            |

(d) Ex MS. Torre.

(e) See in MS.

(f) See the Seal amongst the others.

(g) Ex MS. ſir T. W. See the abſtract in the appendix.

(h) Ex MS. Torre f. 505.

## MONK WARD

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Bewes 13.  Date pro animabus Will. Bewes senior. quondam majoris civitatis Ebor. qui obiit .  
 Lord-mayor die mensis . . . an. dom. MCCCC . . . et Isabelle uxor. sue, que obiit xix die  
 14. 9 mensis Julii An. Dom. MCCCCXXXI. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Daniel 1670. Here lyeth the body of Ingleby Daniel, the son of lieutenant Daniel, who died the 1 of  
 November, 1670.

ARMS. *Argent, a pale lozengee sable. Daniel.*

Hungate 1619 Here lyeth the corps of Robert Hungate esquire, counsellour at law; who by his last will founded  
 a school at Shereburn, com. Ebor. and gave thirty pound yearly to the master, and twenty  
 marks to the usher. And founded there an hospital of twenty four orphans to have every one  
 five pound yearly to continue for ever; and was a benefactor to this parish; and gave every  
 thirde yeare thirty pound to a preaching minister, to preach once every sabbath, and to catechize  
 once in the week-day in this church. And the like sum to preach and catechize in Sandhutton  
 church and Saxton church, to continue for thirty five yeares after his death, who dyed July 25,  
 1619. And this thirty pound is to be paid by Henry Darley esquire, who married Margery  
 Hungate niece of the said Robert, who was executrix of the said Robert. And this stone was  
 layed in remembrance of the said Robert at the cost of the said Henry Darley.

ARMS. *A chevron engrailed inter three hounds sejant. Hungate.*

Hungate 1614 Here lyeth the body of Edmund Hungate gent. fourth son of William Hungate late of Saxton in  
 the county of Yorke esquire, which Edmund married Jane the daughter of Richard Bell gent.  
 late of this parish; and by her had only one daughter named Katherine, and dyed upon Fri-  
 day the 23<sup>d</sup> day of December anno Dom. 1641.

ARMS. *Hungate. Impaling, a fess ermine, double cottised inter three martlets. Bell.*

Bell 1639. Here lyeth interred the body of Richard Bell esquire counsellour at law, late of this parish, who  
 married two wives, the one Anne daughter of John Atkinson gent. late of this city, by whom  
 he had only one daughter named Mary, who dyed very younge; the other Katherine yet livinge,  
 who was the late wife and reliēt of John Payler esquire, he departed this life the 7<sup>th</sup> day of  
 October, 1639.

Watkinson  
 1666,

*Annulus vix ultra  
 properavi, lector,  
 ac tu festinas.  
 Henricus Watkinson.  
 H. F.  
 An. Dom.  
 1666.*

Watkinson  
 1712.

*Memoriae sacrum  
 Venerabilis et egregii viri Hen. Watkinson L. L. D. qui officio cancellariatu archiepiscopatus  
 Ebor. summa cum fidelitate et honore per xxxix annos functus, hic bonis omnibus considera-  
 tissimus in pace requiescit. Obiit octo kal. Maii anno salutis MDCCXII aet. suae LXXXIV.*

Watkinson  
 1696.

*H. S. E.  
 Christopherus Watkinson armiger, Henrici L. L. D. cancel. dioc. Ebor. filius. Parentum de-  
 lictae et dolor, amicorum voluptas et desiderium; candore amici, vitaeque innocentia, peritia le-  
 gum praesentis patriae, et aeternae, Vixit hominibus, decessit Deo gratus. Frustra triennium pbi-  
 sis obdedit illius inexpugnabilem patientiam, qui sana valetudine didicerat mori. Quod erat mor-  
 tale fere vivus deposuit, nec beatis sedibus erat anima minus parata quam matura deo. Coelo  
 fruebatur 3 die Octobris, A. D. 1696. aet. suae 30.*

*Desideratissimo filio moestissimi posuerunt parentes  
 H. E. W.*

ARMS in the windows, 1684.

*France femy and England quarterly. Edward III.*

*France femy and England quarterly, a file of five labels par pale ermine and azure, each  
 of the three last charged with as many flower de lices or. f. Plantagenet duke of  
 Bedford.*

*France femy and England quarterly within a border argent. Humphrey duke of Glo-  
 cester.*

*Gules, a saltire argent. Nevil.*

*Or, a lion rampant azure, quarterly gules, three lucies hauriaut argent. Percy and Lucy.  
 Merchants of the staple.*

*Argent, on a chief sable, three flowers de lices erm. . . .*

*Azure, a crofs patonce or.*

Or,

# CHAP. VII. *CHURCHES of the CITY of YORK.*

315

MONK WARD:

*Or*, on a bend *sable*, three mullets *arg.* . . .

*York city.*

*Argent*, a cross *gules*. *St. George.*

*Cheque or and azure*, a border *gules*, charged with eight lioncels passant guardant of the first, over all a canton *ermine*. *J. Dreux com. Richmondiae.*

Sir *Martin Bowes* lord-mayor of *London*, 1545, gave to the mayor and commonality of this city six hundred pound, they paying one pound six shillings *per annum* on *Martinmas day*, to be distributed in bread to the poor of this parish; also five shillings to the clerk, and five groats a piece to the churchwardens for distributing the bread; four shillings also to the minister for a homily on that day, and six shillings to six aldermen, each of them twelve pence for their trouble, in seeing this his bequest performed. In compliment to this sir *Martin Bowes*, a native of *York*, and a considerable benefactor to the city, the lord-mayor and aldermen, every *Martinmas day*, have used to walk in procession to this church, to hear a sermon; after which they go to the altar, where the lord-mayor, aldermen, the sword and mace bearers do each of them lay down a penny, and take up twelve pence, which they give to the poor.

Anno 1385, 28 *Eliz.* according to a special act of parliament 1 *Edward VI.* this church of *St. Cuthbert* had united to it the parish churches of

*St. Helene, super muros, in Aldwark,*

*St. Mary extra Layerthorp,*

All saints in *Peaseholm.*

Together with all their respective parishes.

The first fruits of it in the king's books

l. s. d.

00 13 08

This church is endowed with the tithe and glebelands in *Hewerth*, worth forty pound *per annum* (i).

Mr. *Torre* finds that there was a gild or fraternity erected in *Peaseholm* in the parish of *St. Cuthbert*; and licence was given to the brethren and sisters thereof to cause divine service to be celebrated by one chaplain *submissa voce*.

*St. Mary and St. Martin's gild.*

And *Jan.* 28, 1452, a commission issued out to *John* bishop, of *Philipi*, to consecrate the chapel of the said fraternity or gild of *St. Mary and Martin* the confessor, and the principal altar in the same newly built within the said parish church of *St. Cuthbert*.

The hospital of *St. Anthony* was founded about two hundred years ago, says *Leland* (k), *St. Anthony* by a knight of *Yorkshire* called *John Langton*, though, adds he, some say he was mayor of *York* (l). The same author puts this down as one of the remarkable places of the city in his time; but gives no account of its value, nor is it mentioned in the *Monasticon*. After the dissolution I find it belonged to a gild or fraternity of a master and eight keepers, commonly called *Tanton pigs*; who gave a great feast every three years, I suppose out of the revenues of the old hospital. But, 1625, this feast was discontinued and the said fellowship dissolved.

The legendary story of *St. Anthony of Padua* and his pig, is represented in one of the windows of the church of *St. Saviour's*. The brethren of this house used to go a begging in the city and elsewhere, for they were mendicants, and used to be well rewarded for *St. Anthony's* sake. But if they were not relieved every time with a very full alms, they grumbled, said their prayers backwards, and told the people that *St. Anthony* would plague them for it. There is an inflammatory cutaneous disease, well known, at present, by the name of *St. Anthony's fire*; this the brethren made the people believe the saint would inflict upon them if they disobliged him; or could cure them of it by his merits. In time they had such an ascendancy here, and the patron of this hospital was held in so high esteem, that when any persons sow pigged, one was set apart, and fed as fat as they could, to give to *St. Anthony's* *freres*; that they might not be tormented with this fiery disease. Thence came the proverb, *As fat as an Anthony pig* (m).

Anno 1646, the whole building was re-edified, and the city made it a place for the imprisonment and correction of lesser criminals. Here also the lower classes of trades and occupations in *York*, who have no particular halls to meet in, have each a distinct table assigned them. There is a noble ancient room belonging to this house, eighty one foot by twenty seven, and at least forty high to the roof, being an admirable frame work of massy timber; this room some time since served very commodiously for a playhouse.

*Thursday*, June 14, 1705, was begun and opened a school for forty poor boys in this hall, to be lodged, clothed, fed and taught. The lodging room was prepared with beds, bedding, &c. the kitchens and other necessary rooms was prepared and furnished with all proper goods and utensils at the expence and charge of the corporation. The fund for cloathing, feeding and teaching the boys was laid and begun by a voluntary subscription of the clergy, gentry and citizens; which amounted at the first opening of the school to one hundred

dred

(i) MS *Torre* f. 89o.

(k) *Leland* *it. it.*

(l) This *John Langton* was nine times mayor of

*York*; the last time anno 1363.

(m) Ex MS *St. T. W. Bulinger* hosp. Dr. *Beard*.



more than hundred and ninety pounds *per annum*. Their stock has been since increased by several legacies and donations; which, with a list of the original subscribers, I shall place in the *appendix*; with the number of boys put out apprentices to sailors, husbandmen, and several sorts of trades, since the first institution of this school to the present year.

Anno 1707, a wool market was set up in this *green*, and some poor widows who had lodgings in *St. Anthony's* hall were removed to *St. Thomas's*; the place opened for laying of wool and making a guard room for the soldiery. I have now done with the present state of *Peaseholm-green*, and shall say no more of it as to its ancient condition, except mentioning what *Leland* notes in his short survey of this city, that the noble family of the *Bigots*, or *Bigod*, of *Sutterington*, had a fine house just within *Layrethorpe-gate*, and by it was an hospital of their foundation; but, adds he, the present Sir *Francis Bigot* let both the hospital and his house all run to ruin (*n*).

QUEEN'S  
STREET.

MERCHANT-  
TAYLOR'S  
HALL.

HOSPITAL  
GILD.

ST. ANDREW-  
GATE.  
Church.

School-house.

SPENNY-  
LANE.  
ALDWARK.

ST. HELEN'S  
church.

GOTTBRAM  
GATE.

MONK-BAR.

UGGLE-  
FORTH.

From hence we go up a street, sometimes, called *Queen's-street*, where *Philip Saltmarsh*, esq; descended from a very ancient family in this county (*o*), has a handsome house and gardens. The house late alderman *Redman's*, but much enlarged by his son, deserves notice, and is close to *Taylor-ball lane*. This lane carries you to *Merchant taylor's hall*, a large and handsome structure; which serves, both for the meeting of that company, and lately for the acting of stage plays in. The company have lately erected a small hospital near this hall for four poor brothers or sisters. But anciently here was a *gild* called the *gild*, or fraternity of the mystery of *taylors* in *York*; it was instituted for the honour of God and *St. John Baptist*, by a patent of the 31<sup>st</sup> of *Henry VI*, which founds this *gild*; and gives them leave to buy lands to the value of *£s. per annum*, for the sustentation of a chaplain, and the poor brothers and sisters of it. The patent is large, and recites the reason of this foundation, with other matters too copious for me to insert (*p*).

*St. Andrew-gate* faces this lane, which street takes its name from the parish church of *St. Andrew*, which formerly was in it. This church was appropriated to the revenues of the dean and chapter of *York*, being esteemed one of their great farms; at *2s. rent per annum*. It was united, as has been said, to *S. Saviour's*. The fabric is yet standing, and has had the honour to have been converted into a stable at one end, and a brothel at the other. However, since that, it has lately been fitted up, and now serves for a nobler purpose, being made use of for a school-house to the foundation of *Philip and Mary*, already mentioned to have been anciently in *Horfe-fair*.

From this street runs a lane called *Spenny-lane* into *St. Saviour gate*. *Aldwark*, carries an indelible mark of antiquity in its name. Wherever our ancestors the Saxons bestowed the appellation *eald*, *old*, it must certainly allude to something before their time. *Aldwark* I take to denote a Roman building, as much as *Aldborough* a Roman station. In another part of this work, I have placed the imperial palace of the Roman emperors, when resident in this city, to begin from *Christ-church* and terminate here. A parish church dedicated to *St. Helene* the mother of *Constantine* the great once stood here, in a place, now a garden, next the walls.

(*q*) The church of *St. Helene*, or *Elene*, in *Aldwark*, or *Wylkeholke*, was anciently a rectory of mediocres, and the patronage thereof belonged to the *Graunts*, *Salwaynes* and *Langtons*. The two last presented by turns, till the *Langtons* had the sole presentation to it by the name of a mediety. An. 1585, it was united to *S. Cuthbert*. In this church, 'tis said, was found the sepulcher of *Constantius Chlorus*, with a lamp burning in it; of which I have elsewhere treated.

*Goodramgate*, or rather *Gutbrumgate*, very probably, took its name from *Gutbrum* a *daniſh* general; who after their invasion and conquest was made governor of the city and the northern parts; and lived, I suppose, in the regal palace contiguous to it. He is also, in ancient historians, called *Gurmond*; and I have met with the name of this street in records to be *Gutthmund-gate* (*r*); which is compounded of both his names, and is an undeniable evidence of the justness of this etymology.

*Monk-bar* stands at one end of this street, a handsome port, with a good quantity of large grit stones in the foundation to denote it ancient, as well as the arms of old *France* quartered with *England* on the battlements without. This gate was formerly made use of for a prison for freemen. Here are two large inns near it, the *minster*, and the *red-lyon*.

*Uggle-forth*, comes from the close of *York*, or *Minster-yard*, into *Gottbram-gate*. The name seems to derive itself from *Anglo-Saxon* *Otelic*, *deformis*, ugly, and *Fopb*, or *Tent*, *furth*, *vadum*, a passage; but why it got this appellation I know not. The street is little, but there are now few in the city better built. But I have received a more noble derivation of this, also, strange name of a street from *Dr. Langwith*; who imagines it might come from the *Britiſh*, *uchel*, high, and *porib*, pronounced *forth*, a gate; some grand entrance having been anciently this way into the close; the regal palace being near it.

(*n*) *Lelandi* itin.

(*o*) *Saltmarsh*, or *de Salſo Mariſco*. *Petrus de Salſo Mariſco* was high ſheriff of this county 6 Edw. III.

(*p*) *Pat.* 31 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 11.

(*q*) *Ex MS. Torre.*

(*r*) Amongst some old records in the custody of *Bryan Fairfax*, esq;

*Beddern*, anciently a college belonging to the vicars choral, is also contiguous to *Golbham* MONKWARD BEDDERN. *gate*; but this claims another place.

The church of *St. Trinity* in *Golbham-gate* is an ancient rectory, formerly consisting of Church of two mediets; the patronage of the one belonging to the prior and convent of *Durham*; *St. Trinity* and the other to the archbishops of *York*.

But, *temp. Hen. III.* *Thomas*, prior, with the consent of the convent of *Durham*, considering that the one mediety without the other was not sufficient for the maintenance of the incumbent, determined, at the special instance of *Walter* archbishop of *York*, to have the same consolidated. Whereupon they transferred all the right they had in one mediety to the free disposal of the said archbishop to be by him disposed of to pious uses, as he should think good. After which both mediets were converted into one rectory, at the sole collation of the archbishops of *York* and their successors.

The churches of *St. Maurice* in *Monk gate*, and *St. John del Pyke*, were united to *St. Trinity*, *Golbham-gate*, anno 1585.

|                                  |              |   |   |          |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---|---|----------|
| Thus valued in the king's books. | First fruits | — | — | l. s. d. |
|                                  | Tenth        | — | — | 04 04 06 |
|                                  | Procurations | — | — | 00 08 09 |
|                                  |              | — | — | 00 06 02 |

(s) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of this church.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno | Rectores eccl.            | Patroni.                                     | Vacat.     | There were formerly three<br>chantries belonging to this church   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------|---|
| 1236                     | Gilbertus, capell.        | Archiep. Ebor.<br>Prior, et conv.<br>Dunelm. |            | Wandesford's chantry.   |
| 1275                     | Tho. Cokerell, presb.     | Archiep. Ebor.                               |            | (t) The first founded by <i>Elyas</i><br>de <i>Wandesford</i> , cler. who having<br>obtained the king's licence to<br>authorize, &c. gave two mes-<br>suages in <i>York</i> to a certain chap-<br>lain, and his successors for ever,<br>to celebrate divine service dai-<br>ly at the altar of <i>St. Nicolas</i> in<br>this church; for his own soul,<br>and the souls of all faithful de-<br>ceased. The presentation was<br>in the mayor and commonalty<br>of <i>York</i> . l. s. d. |
| 1280                     | Rob. de Holtham, presb.   | Idem.  |            | Value at the dissolu-<br>tion — } 01 04 00  |
| 1289                     | Hugo de Wyleby, presb.    | Idem.  |            |   |
| 1293                     | Will. de Kirketon, presb. | Idem.  |            |   |
| 1330                     | Joh. de Castleford, cap.  | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
|                          | Joh. de Scorchingwell.    | Idem.  |            |   |
| 1339                     | Rob. de Rishton.          | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1341                     | Will. de Skipwith, cler.  | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1349                     | Tho. Folkerthorpe, cap.   | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
|                          | Will. de Allerton.        | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1361                     | Joh. de Grantham.         | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1362                     | Elyas de Thoresby.        | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1362                     | Joh. Luke.                | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
|                          | Nic. de Cave, presb.      | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1400                     | Will. Pharon: episc.      | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1411                     | Tho. Wyotte, presb.       | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1420                     | Joh. Bryan, cler.         | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1423                     | Joh. Burnell, subdec.     | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
|                          | Joh. . . . Philip: episc. | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1453                     | Will. Laverock, cap.      | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
|                          | Joh. Walker.              | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1481                     | Rob. Hikson, presb.       | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1493                     | Tho. Smythe, presb.       | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1509                     | Nic. Robinson, presb.     | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1512                     | Rob. Thomlinson.          | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
|                          | Joh. Holme, presb.        | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1546                     | .....                     | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1569                     | Joh. Myton, cler.         | Eliz. reg. sede<br>vac.                      | per mort.  |   |
| 1586                     | Hugo Hicks, cler.         | Archiep. Ebor.                               | per mort.  |   |
| 1605                     | Will. Sadler, cler.       | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
|                          | Christ. Hutchenfon, cler. | Idem.  | per mort.  |   |
| 1633                     | Arthur Scott, S. T. B.    | Idem.  | per refig. |   |
| 1635                     | Will. Smith, cler. M. A.  | Idem.  | per refig. |   |

celebrated in this church; and also at our lady's mass, with *notes*, celebrated every sabbath-day continually. He shall also say daily the *placebo* and *dirige*, together with the commen-

(s) Ex MS. Torre, fol. 1. Gualiel. archiep. Ebor. de iuris The original of this chantry is amongst our records,  
monachus S. Cuthberti Dunelm. eccles. S. Trinitatis in civit.  
Ebor. Lel. coll. tom. I. p. 385. drawer 5.

(t) Ex MS. Torre et Dodiworth. Pat. 2 Ed. III. m. 26.

(u) Idem anteq.



MONKWARD donation and service of the dead, for the souls of all faithful deceased. And shall besides support the buildings of the same chantry, and repair and rebuild the same as need shall require.

Yearly value ————— l. s. d.  
01 12 00

(x) Howm's chantry.

Robert Howm, merchant of York, by his will bearing date and proved *ult. Sept. 1396*, appointed that his executors should pay into the hands of the dean and chapter of York four hundred pound; for them to ordain, within one years space after his death, a perpetual chantry for one priest daily to celebrate at the altar of our lady in the cathedral church of York, to pray for his soul and the souls of his two wives *Margaret and Katherine*. And to pay him the salary of twelve marks *per ann.* And furthermore willed, that if the said dean and chapter did not perform the conditions within the limited time, that then his executors might employ the said money to the founding of a chantry for him in the said cathedral, or any other church at their discretion. Who according to the power lodged in them, upon failure of the dean and chapter, it seems, founded the said chantry for him at the altar of St. James the apostle in this church.

Yearly value ————— l. s. d.  
03 02 04

#### Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

Quos deus conjunxit concede

Ut in coelis congaudeant.

Dalton 1605. *Here lyeth buried Theophane Dalton, who was one of the daughters of John Brooke of Killingholme in the county of Lincoln, esquire, and was the dearly beloved wife of William Dalton of the city of York, esq; and had issue by him two sons, Thomas and John Dalton, and three daughters, viz. Anne, Mary, and Katherine, of whom she died in child-bed. She was much lamented of all, for she was charitable and wife; and so she lived godly, and dyed happily the 18<sup>th</sup> of February 1605. act. suae 34.*

Dauby 1458. *† Date pro anima Thome Dauby quondam majozis civitatis Ebor. qui obiit tertio die mensis Martii A. Dom. M.CCCC.LIII. Et Matilde uxoris ejus, que obiit quarto die Januarii A. Dom. M.CCCC.LIII. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Youle. *† Hic jacet Johannes Youle quondam civis et mercator Ebor. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Richardson  
1679. Lord-  
mayor 1671.

#### WILLIAM RICHARDSON,

*Alderman, late lord-mayor of York resteth under.*

*Here lyeth loyalty and love,*

*The choicest graces sent from above.*

*One who was pious, prudent, just,*

*The poor man's friend, in sacred dust.*

*If in this life perfection be,*

*Ask for the man, lo! this is he.*

Ob. 28 Aug. 1679.

Elyot 1689. *Here lyes, in hope of a joyful resurrection, the body of Lyonel Elyot, youngest son of Thomas Elyot esq; groom of the bed-chamber to king Charles II. who departed this life the 25<sup>th</sup> of May 1689, actat. suae 25.*

Loe 1678. *Hic jacet corpus Willielmi Loe artium liberalium, liberaeque scholae quae est inter septum cathedrale nuper magistri; hujus ecclesiae necnon illius, quae sancti Cuthberti memoria dicata est, rectoris. Obiit 16. die Junii A. D. 1678.*

Dennis 1678. *In memoriam sacram domini Ricardi Dennis almae curiae consistorialis Eborum procuratoris; pars cujus terreno sub hoc monumento recumbit, a morte in vitam donec advenit Domini extremum judicium non revocanda: Obiit 24. die Decembris, an. Dom. 1678.*

Billingham 1703. *Here lyes the body of Henry Billingham esq; of Whitwell of the bill; who died June 15, 1703, aged 83.*

Anderton 1666. *Here lyeth the body of Richard Anderton, late surgeon of the city of York, who died July 1, 1666, aged 59.*

INSCRIPTIONS and ARMS which are or were in the windows of this church.

Thorpe. *† Date pro animabus Willielmi Thorpe et Isabelle uxoris sue, et omnium liberorum suorum, necnon omnium benefactorum.*

Egremont. *† Date pro anima domini Willielmi Egremont civis Ebor.*

*† Date pro animabus Johannis Billar . . . . . uxoris sue, ac omnium liberorum suorum, necnon omnium benefactorum.*

(x) Four original deeds belonging to this chantry are in drawer 4, Onse-bridge.

Argent



*Argent*, a chevron *sable* inter three mullets *or*.

*Old York See*: impaling quarterly first and fourth, *gules*, a garb within a border engrailed *or*. *Kemp*, archbishop.

*England*. *Gules* three water budgets *argent*. *Rosse*.

Quarterly, *gules* and *or*, in the first *gules* a mullet of six points pierced *argent*. *Vere*.

*Gules*, a lion rampant *argent*. *Mowbray*.

*Or*, a lion rampant, *azure*. *Percy*.

*Paly* of six *or* and *gules*.

*Gules*, a cross patonce *or*. *Latimer*.

A chevron between three chaplets is cut in stone against one of the south pillars.

(y) Mrs. *Jane Wright* by her will dated December 21, 1675. gave unto this parish of *Gotberam-gate* the sum of one thousand pound, to purchase lands, the rents thereof to be employed as follows:

The whole or part in placing or putting forth so many poor boys and girls born and inhabiting in the said parish to be apprentices, as the minister, church-wardens and vestry men of the said parish shall think fit. Mrs. Wright's charity.

And if the whole rents shall not be laid out in placing boys and girls, then the residue yearly be employed towards the relief of poor widows or house-keepers inhabiting in the said parish, and for and towards helping such of the poor boys and girls whose apprenticeship shall be expired, to set up their trades, or in all, or every, or any of the said charitable ways as the said minister and churchwardens, &c. shall yearly find cause for, &c. but not in any other manner whatsoever. Provided that if the minister, church-wardens, &c. neglect to employ the rents to the uses aforesaid, that then the lands go to the governors of *Christ's hospital* in London, to the use of the poor children therein.

She also gave the residue and remainder of all her leases, debts and estate whatsoever, her debts and funeral charges being first paid and deducted, unto *Samuel Mansfield* and *Isaac Stevens* to be by them with the advice and consent of the minister and church-wardens of this parish disbursed and laid out in the purchase of lands and tenements for the like charity, uses and ends, as the lands and tenements to be purchased with the 1000*l*; and appointed them sole executors. By which last clause of the will, the minister and church-wardens of the parish of *St. Trinity, Gotberam-gate*, obtained for the uses aforesaid, a house in *Gotberam-gate*, yielding seven pounds *per annum*, and about five hundred and fifty pounds in money, all charges deducted, over and above the one thousand pounds before bequeathed; all which is laid out by the minister and church-wardens of the parish of *Gotberam-gate* in the purchase of lands in *Rufforth* and *Poppleton* yielding yearly for the uses aforesaid, the sum of 100*l*. and is annually disposed of by agreement, with the advice of learned counsel in law, as followeth:

Two third parts thereof to the inhabitants of the parish of *St. Trinity's Gotberam-gate*, and one third part to the united parish inhabitants of *St. John del Pyke*.

I shall take leave of this church with observing, that it bears on its outside many marks of great antiquity, store of grit being wrought up in its walls; some of which does but too plainly shew the extrem heat of that general conflagration in *York*, which *temp. reg. Steph.* burnt down thirty six parish churches along with the cathedral.

On the top of *Gotberam-gate* lies *Peter-gate*; which is also got to by a thorough-fare from the church-yard before mentioned. *Peter-gate* takes its name from its neighbourhood to the cathedral, it is a long street extending from *Bootham-bar* to *Christ-church*, and is divided into high, and low *Peter-gate*. There are several good houses in this street, but none remarkable save one built a few years since by Mr. *John Shaw*, an eminent proctor of the court at *York*. It stands about the midst of the street, on the east side, somewhat backwards; and where this house and fine gardens now extend was before a great old inn, called the *Talbot*; one of the most ancient timber buildings that was then in the city. At the upper end of high *Peter-gate* stands *PETER-GATE high and low*.

*Christ-church*, now so called, but in all ancient writings it is styled *ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula*, vel *curia*, *regis*, in old *English* *Saint Trinites in Conyng-garthe*. This title plainly denotes, that the old courts of the imperial, or regal, palace, at *York*, reached to this place. There is a house in the neighbourhood of this church, which, in the time of our forefathers, was called *Duke-gild-hall*; the king's house at *York* was heretofore called *manerium suum de Toft* (z), in after years it had the former name, and is in many ancient records styled *aula regis*. The *Roman* imperial palace was made the residence of the *Saxon* and *Danish* kings of *Northumberland*; then of the earls, till the conquest; for *Toft* earl of *Northumberland*, *temp. reg. Ed. conf.* had his palace at *York* plundered and burnt by the enraged populace (y). After the conquest it became the possession of our *English* kings, but as their residence was seldom at *York*, we may imagine the building to have been very much neglected. From them it probably came to the dukes of *York*, as *Duke-gild-hall* may very well seem to imply (b). CHRIST-CHURCH. KING'S COURT.

(y) Ex MS. *penes me*. A copy of the will.

(z) Ex MS. *in T.W.*

(a) Vide *annales* sub an. 1066.

(b) The house at present is in the possession of the ci-

MONK WARD

The church of St. Trinity, in curia regis, was an ancient rectory belonging some time to the patronage of the family of the *Bages*, and afterwards came to the lords *Nevil* earls of *Westmoreland*; and was given by *Ralph* earl of *Westmoreland* *ful. ult. anno 1414*, to his new founded hospital at *Well*. This *Ralph* procured of *Henry* archbishop of *York* the appropriation of *Christys chyrche in Conyngs-yard*, to the master, brethren and sisters of his hospital. And in recompence of the damage done to his cathedral church thereby, he reftored out of the fruits hereof to himself and successors archbishops, the annual pension of thirteen shillings and four pence, and to his dean and chapter ten shillings, payable by the said hospital at *Martinmas* and *Pentecost*; and also three shillings and four pence *per annum*, by them to be distributed amongst the poor of this parish.

And furthermore ordained, that there be in the same a perpetual secular vicar to serve the cure thereof, who shall be presentable by the said earl, during his life, and by the master, brethren, and sisters of the said hospital after his decease, paying to the said vicar quarterly twelve marks *per annum*. And shall bear all ordinary and extraordinary charges whatsoever, which shall be incumbent on the church, whereof the vicar shall be totally free, excepting the charge of finding *straw* in winter, and *green rushes* in summer for strewing the church, according to the common use of churches (c).

## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of CHRIST-CHURCH.

| Temp.<br>instit.   | Rectores eccl.            | Patroni.                         | Vacat.     |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| Anno               |                           |                                  |            |
| 1308               | Joh. Lutterell, cler.     | Dom. Gualt. Lutterel, mil.       |            |
| 1310               | Hen. de Hotham, cler.     | Raynerus Bascy.                  | per mort.  |
| 1343               | Petr. de Langton, diac.   | Hamo Bascy.                      | per mort.  |
| 1349               | Nich. de Burton, cler.    | Katherina Bascy, Vid.            | per mort.  |
| 1371               | Joh. de Kirketon, cler.   | Ric. Bascy.                      | per mort.  |
| 1412               | Joh. Kippax, presb.       | Rad. com. Westmorland,           |            |
| Vicarii ecclesiae. |                           |                                  |            |
| 1414               | Joh. de Berwykes, presb.  | Magist. et frat. hosp. de Welle. | per refig. |
| 1425               | Joh. Heryng, presb.       | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1453               | Joh. Biker, presb.        | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1482               | Tho. Mercalfe, cap.       | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1508               | Tho. Smythe, presb.       | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1523               | Tho. Threplande, presb.   | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1529               | Tho. Taylier, presb.      | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1535               | Joh. Stapleton, presb.    | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1550               | Joh. Baitman, cler.       | Idem.                            | per mort.  |
| 1569               | Rob. Burland, presb.      | Ric. Smerthwait.                 | per mort.  |
| 1575               | Hen. Filsher, cler.       | Magist. et frat. hosp. de Welle. | per refig. |
| 1576               | Joh. Motte, cler.         | Idem.                            |            |
| 1577               | Joh. Preston, cler.       | Eorundem assignati.              | per mort.  |
| 1631               | Tim. Jackson, cler.       | Magist. et frat. hosp. de Welle. | per mort.  |
| 1635               | Elyas Hutchenfon, cler.   | Idem.                            | per refig. |
| 1638               | Tho. Calvert, cler. A. M. | Idem.                            |            |

## Roylston's chantry.

(d) There was a chantry founded in this church of St. Trinity in curia regis at the altar of St. James the apostle, for the souls of *Roger de Roylston* and *Dionysia* his wife.

## Barnby's chantry.

Anno 1378. (e) *John Ferraby* and *John de Broddesworth*, feoffees to *Richard de Barnby*, citizen of *York*, assigned certain lands to the dean and chapter and their successors for the finding of a fit chaplain to celebrate daily, &c. in the church of St. Trinity in curia regis, for the souls of *Richard de Barnby*, *Alice* his wife, &c. at the altar of St. Peter and St. Paul. Which was accordingly ordained, with one obit, and two wax candles to burn upon his tomb on the day of the celebration of it. Confirmed Jan. 10, 1378.

Value at the dissolution

l. s. d.  
66 00 00

ty. In some old deeds I have met with the name of a place called *le mercetis* to have been in *Peter-gate*; *tres shoppe en le mercetis*, *jacentes super cornerium de Glover-lane*. It seems by this to have been a place then occupied by the mercers.

(c) Ex MS. Torre, fol. 105.

(d) Ex MS. Torre. Pat. 14. Ed. II. m. 30. Turn Lond.

(e) Ex eodem et Dodf.

## Langton's chantry.

(f) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, by the executors of John, son of Nicholas Langton.

Yearly value

l. s. d.  
05 17 04

## Percy's chantry.

(g) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, by some of the family of the Percy's, earls of Northumberland, for they were patrons of it.

## Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

† Hic jacet Johannes Towthorpe quondam vicecomes hujus civitatis, et Margareta uxor ejus, qui quidem Johannes obiit xxi die mensis Nov. A. D. M. CCCC. LXXXI. Wilhelmus Towthorpe et Isabella uxor sua, quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Towthorpe  
1481.  
Sheriff 1467.

† Date pro anima Henrici Brother, qui obiit 20 die mensis Julii A. D. 1505. cujus amicus me, &c.

Hic jacet Thomas Rogerfon, vir pius, probus, misericors, et in arte sua peritissimus, scriba communis hujus civitatis et clericus de statulis mercatorius . . . dominis suis fidelissimus, et huic parochie benefactor.

Rogerson.

† Hic jacet Robertus Gaunt civis et mercator Eborum et Agnes uxor ejus et Margareta filia eorumdem, qui Robertus obiit xii die mensis martii A. D. M. CCCC. LIII. quorum animabus, &c.

Gaunt 1407.

† Date pro anima magistri Thome Jameson. quondam majoris istius civitatis Eborum, qui obiit xx die mensis Aprilis A. D. M. CCCC. XXXI.

Jameson 1527

† Date pro anima Willielmi Dymshede quondam majoris istius civitatis Eborum, qui obiit xxi die mensis Septembris A. D. M. CCCC. XXXIII. et pro animabus Elene, Johanne et Agnetis uxorum ejus pro quibus omnibus dicatur PATER NOSTER et AVE MARIA ut eis propitiatur Deus in secula infinita. Amen.

Lord mayor

1504.

Oreshede

1411.

Lord mayor

1425.

† Date pro anima Thome Cowper carnificis.

Cowper.

† Hic jacet Thomas Kyrke mercer nuper major civitatis Ebor. qui obiit ix die mensis Aprilis A. D. M. CCCC. LXXXI. et Alitia uxor ejus, quae obiit xii die mensis A. D. M. CCCC. XXXI. quorum, &c.

Kyrke 1442.

Lord mayor

1441.

† Hic jacet John Bolton carpentarius.

Here lyeth the body of Mr. Timothy Squire woollendrapier, late sheriff of this city, who was born 27th of March, 1617, and departed this life the 8th of October, 1666.

Bolton.

Squire 1666.

Sheriff 1663.

Here also lyeth the body of Mr. Timothy Squire late of this city merchant, son of the above-named Mr. Timothy Squire, who departed this life June 15, 1682.

Squire 1682.

Hodie mihi cras tibi.

Hic jacet Henricus Tireman de civitate Ebor. major.

Tireman 1672

Vir integer vitae, scelerisque purus.

Lord mayor

1668.

Dei servus, fidelis regis subditus, verus ecclesiae

Anglicanae filius, filiorum pater paternus.

Pacis aequae ac charitatis alumnus.

Omnibus amicus.

Obiit decimo nono die Decembris 1672. aet. suae 68.

Franciscus Elcock

Hujus civitatis nuper praetor dignissimus;

Elcock 1686.

Vir certe (si quis alius) probus et pius;

Lord mayor

1677.

Hoc sub lapide justorum resurrectionem expectat.

Ob. 26 Oct. 1686. Aet. suae 65.

Value in the king's books.

First fruits

l. s. d.  
05 06 08

Near Christ church are the shambles, great and little, called antiently High manger gate, SHAMBLES and Low mangergate (i); at the end of the little shambles is butchers-hall; and at the lower great and little end of the great one, over against Crux church, is a noted tavern, long known by the name of the Globe tavern.

(f) *Idem*. The original of this is amongst the city's records, broad box numb. 6.

(h) Torre and Dodf.

(i) From the French word manger to eat.

(g) Torre.



MONK WARD  
JUBBER-  
GATE.

*Jubber-gate*, or rather *Joubret-gate*, as I have seen it in an old record, carries some memorial of the *Jews* residing formerly in this street. Tradition tells us that their *synagogue* was here, and, indeed, the north side of the street shews a great deal of old walling, which might belong to some such building. Of these peoples residence in *York*, I have said sufficiently in the annals. The learned Dr. *Langwib* has sent me two very ingenious conjectural hints concerning a different etymology of this name. The first is that *Jubber-gate* might come from *Jubbar* (*k*), which he takes to have been an old *Celtic* word, and is still preserved in the *Irish*, and signifies a *yew-tree*; whence this street may deduce its name from some venerable old plant of that kind, as other places have done from oaks, alders, &c.

His next conjecture is from an inscription in *Camden* DVI CI. BRIG. *Dui civitatis brigantun*. What *Dui* was in one dialect of the ancient *British*, in another is *Jui*, and in another *Jou*; probably the same with the *Jovis* or *Jupiter* of the *Romans*. He adds if this *Jov brigantun* had a temple here it probably may have been the original of its name. *Joubret-gate*, I myself have seen it wrote to distinguish it from another street called antiently *Bret-gate* in this city (*l*). But where it was is uncertain; unless the lower end of this street called now *Low-Jubbergate* express it. The word *Bret* I am tempted to derive from the *Saxon* *Bretene Britain*; so *Bret-lond*, i. e. *Bretton-land*, *Britannorum terra*, says *Somner* \*. If this be allowed, the learned doctor's etymology is plainly made out, and this street must deduce its name from a temple dedicated to the god of the *Brigantes*, or *Britons*, aforementioned.

NEWGATE.

*Jubber-gate*, I say is divided into high and low; at the upper end of which runs a lane towards the *shambles* called *Newgate-street*, where is the remains of an old prison, which I take to have been for offenders within the precincts of the court; for I find no account of its being a chapel, as some would have it. The *vicars-choral* had a house, said to stand over against the church-yard of *St. Sampson*'s, where they antiently lived together, and kept hospitality in their common hall. But whether this was any part of that building I am uncertain.

PATRICK-  
POOL.  
SWINEGATE.

*Swine-gate* old, called antiently *Patrick's pool*; pool from the *Latin palus* is a place of stagnating water, but whether this was formerly so, and dedicated to this *Irish* patron, as they used to devote all springs and wells to some or other saint, I cannot determine. In this street is a place now called *Bennet's-rents*; in which very antiently stood a church dedicated to *St. Benedict*. But this church being suffered to fall, the place where it was built was in *Edward III.* time no better than a heap of dunghills. *W. de Melton* archbishop got a grant from that king to rebuild this vacant place, with houses, to be let for the use of the *vicars choral* of the cathedral. *John Thoresby* archbishop got this grant confirmed, and built upon the ground to the purpose above. The buttings and boundings are thus particularly expressed in the grant. (*m*) *Bennet-place* in *Patrick pool* antiently dedicated to *God*, in which the church of *St. Benedict* was situated, but now put to prophane uses and full of dunghills, contains in length towards *Thursday-marketh* one hundred and fourteen feet, towards *Stayne-gate* twenty four feet; and in breadth towards *Peter-gate* eighty eight feet, and towards *Swinegate* forty feet. At the upper end of this street runs off another into *Peter-gate*, called *Girdler-gate* from the trade; near which, also, betwixt this and an arrow lane, called *Silver street*, stands now,

BENNET  
RENTS.

GIRDLER-  
GATE.  
Church of St.  
SAMPSON.

The parish church of *St. Sampson*, by some called *Sauxo*, said to have been archbishop or bishop of *York* in the times of the *Britains*; whose image in stone is still up on the west side of the steeple in *pontificalibus*. This church was an antient rectory at first belonging to the patronage of the archdeacons of *Richmond*, till in the reign of king *Edward III.* it came to the crown. *Richard II.* his successor anno 1393, granted the advowson of this church of *St. Sampson* to the *vicars choral* of the cathedral church to be united and appropriated to their college; in regard they had undertaken to celebrate in this church an anniversary *obit*, for him the said king and his royal consort queen *Anne*. And also propounded to sing daily, after the end of the *completory*, one *antiphony* with the collect of *St. John baptist* before the altar of the said saint for ever.

And in recompence of the damage the cathedral church sustained by reason of such appropriation, the archbishop reserved to himself and successors the annual pension of six shillings and eight pence, and twenty shillings more to the chapter of *York* payable out of the fruits thereof by the vicars at *Pentecost* and *Martinmas*.

It was also ordained that the said vicars and their successors shall sustain all burdens incumbent on the same church, which were liable for the rector to bear; and shall at all times provide a fit secular chaplain or priest to serve the cure thereof and administer sacraments therein, and him they shall maintain at their proper costs, and from time to time at their free will and pleasure remove (*n*).

First fruits of this church

l. s. d.  
05 00 00

(k) See *Jubbar* in *Lloyd's Irish ety. dictionary*.  
(l) In some grants to the abbey of *Fountains* of houses in these streets. *Vid. append.*

\* See *Somner's Saxon dict.*  
(m) *Pat. 33 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 6. Turre London.*  
(n) *Ex MS. Torre, f. 259.*

## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. SAMPSON'S.

| Temp.<br>instit. | Rectores.  | Patroni.                        | Vacat.     |
|------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------|
| Anno             | Hamo, clericus   | Archidiacon. Rich.              |            |
| 1227             |  | Prior et convent. de Pontfretc. |            |
| 1275             | Adam de Borde, cler. et eodem temp.<br>Will. de Ocham. | Archidiacon. Rich.              |            |
| 1281             | Rad. de Thurverton, presb.                             | Procurator archidiacon. Rich.   |            |
| 1312             | Joh. Browne, diac.                                     | Archiepiscopus per laps.        | per refug. |
| 1332             | Joh. Bovemfount de Otteley, presb.                     | Ed. III. rex.                   | per mort.  |
| 1334             | Adam de Hoston, cap.                                   | Idem.                           | per refug. |
| 1349             | Rob. de Hacthorpe, cler.                               | Idem.                           | per refug. |
| 1350             | Ric. de Welles, cler.                                  | Idem.                           | per refug. |
| 1359             | Joh. de Shireburn.                                     | Ric. II. rex.                   | per refug. |
| 1379             | Joh. Byrfall, diac.                                    | Idem.                           |            |
| 1383             | Joh. Byrne vel del Brynne, presb.                      |                                 |            |

## Botoner's chantry.

(o) Anno 1336, Hugh de Botoner chaplain, obtained the archbishop's licence to build certain houses on the side of the church-yard of St. Sampson's against the way called *le Newgate*, and gave the rents thereof for the sustentation of a certain chaplain in priests orders, celebrating daily at this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin in St. Benedict's choir, for his own soul and the souls of Robert and Isabel his father and mother, &c. And also to celebrate, with the assistance of other clerks, S. Mary's mass with note, on all principal and double festivals, and her mass *de die* without note, &c.

Yearly value

l. s. d.  
02 10 04

## Kar's chantry.

(p) Anno 1489, Thomas Sampson clerk executor of the last will of John Kar, late alderman of this city, gave out of the testator's goods the value of eight marks and three shillings to John Wyntringham chaplain, and his successor, celebrating at the altar of St. Nicolas in this church, for the souls of the said John Kar and Jobanna his wife, and Thomas and Isabel his parents, &c.

Yearly value

l. s. d.  
04 11 03

## Burton's chantry.

Anno 1379, John de Walsbain cannon of York, and William Lovell rector of the church of Osbaldestrey, having obtained the king's licence to authorize four messuages in Patrick-pool, and Bennet-place, together with certain dwellinghouses by the church-yard of St. Sampson's, granted the same to a certain chaplain perpetually celebrating at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of Nicholas de Burton and John de Burton his father and Elene his mother.

(q) Alexander archbishop, amongst other ordinations, ordained that the chaplain of this chantry shall annually celebrate the obit of the said Nicholas and John in this church on every feast day of St. Nicholas for ever. Paying two pence to every of the eight priests in this church celebrating thereat; and two pence to the parish clerk for tolling the bell, with four pence to the bellman of the city, &c. and also to find two wax candles to burn on St. Nicholas his tomb, whilst the said mass is celebrating.

Ancient monumental inscriptions are all defaced in this church, nor are there any modern worth notice but this,

*Hic requiescit in spe futuræ resurrectionis Gulielmus Richardson, pietatis, tam privatae quam pub. Richardson licæ, amator sincerus; nec non caritatis exemplar assiduum. Cujus anima in coelum migravit 1628 die Decembris 29. an. Dom. 1680.*

## ARMS in the windows.

Gules, two keys in saltire argent. St. Peter.

Or, seven mascals conjoined three, three, and one, gules. St. William.

Azure, a bend or, a file of three argent. Scrope of Massam.

Sable, three pickaxes argent. Pigot.

From Patrick-pool, through a lane called Hornpot-lane we come to a handsome square, were THURSDAY-  
it but all well built, called Thursday-market; anciently the chief market in the city; the MARKET.

(o) Ex MSS. Dodf. &amp; Torre.

(p) *Idem.*

(q) Torre. confirmat. censuræ fundat. pat. 11 Ed. III.

p. 1. m. 28. turre Lond.



old cross of which stood near the midst of it. How long the country butchers have had the privilege to bring and expose their meat to sale on *Saturdays* in this place, I shall not say, but formerly this market was on *Thursdays*, as appears from several proclamations for regulating the price of victuals, which our registers will shew.

Cross.

Anno 1705, was finished a beautiful and useful structure, for the shelter of market-people in bad weather, which now stands on the west side of this square; in the place where the ancient *toll-bath* of the city was erected; to which did pertain the toll of the market, and it was the guide to all other markets in the city. The *born of brags* was kept here, mentioned before. The old cross was of stone, set upon an ascent of five steps, round which was a pent-house supported by eight wooden pillars; upon one of which was fixed an iron yard wand the standard of the market. It stood in the midst of the square.

SILVER-STREET.  
FINCKLE-STREET.  
FEASE-GATE.

This square has four lanes or streets at its four corners, which have anciently had posts and chains across them, to stop the market people for gathering of toll, &c. *Silver-street*, *Finkle-street*, *Fease-gate* and *Davy-gate*. The two first have nothing remarkable. *Fease-gate* probably took its name from the old English *feate*, or *feag*, *flagellare*, to beat with rods. As the street they used to whip offenders through, and so round the market. Or from an image dedicated to St. *Faith*, in old French *S. Fe*, set up here; upon which supposition it ought to be written *Fees-gate*. This last is Dr. *Langwisch's* conjecture.

DAVY-GATE

But *Davygate*, called in old writings *Davygate Lardiner*, is of much more consequence, and takes its name from *Davy*, or *Lardiner-hall*, which antiently stood in it. Being part of the possessions of *David le Lardiner*; and held by grand serjeanty of the king, in *capite*, as several records testify, some of which take as follows,

(r) Charta Stephani regis Angliae facta Johanni Lardiner et David filio suo, irrotulatur in his verbis.

STEPHANUS rex Ang. archiepiscopo Eboraci comitibus baronibus et vicecomitibus, ministris et omnibus fidelibus suis Francie et Anglie de Eborachyra, salutem. Sciatis me reddidisse et concessisse Johanni de Lardinario modo de Eboraco et David filio suo terram suam totam quam tenet de me in soccagio, cum ministerio suo de Lardinario, et liberatione sua, et omnes terras suas quocunque eas teneat, sicut tenuit die quo rex Henricus fuit vivus et mortuus. Quare volo et prae-

(r) Ex MS. Sir T. W. ex quodam MS. in capella beat. Willielmi super pontem usae reservato, cujus titulus est, Li-

ber diversorum memorand. civit. Ebor. tangunt. de rebus actis temp. Ed. III. et Ric. II. f. 89.

cipio



*capto quod bene et in pace, et libere et quiete, teneat in boscis et in planis, et in pratis et pasturis, MONN WARE et aquis et holendis, in mariscis, et vis et semitis, et in omnibus aliis locis cum thol, them, saca, forch, infangtheof, et cum omnibus consuetudinibus et libertatibus suis, cum quibus unquam liberius vendit tempore regis Henrici.*

T. R. de Vere et Rob. filio Richardo apud Nottingham.

Amongst the records of the treasury in the receipt of the exchequer remaining there in the custody of the treasurer and chamberlains, viz. in the pleas of assize in the county of York, the morrow after the feast of St. Michael before Silvester bishop of Carlisle, Roger de Twyckleby, and their companions, justices itinerant in the thirty fifth and the beginning of the thirty sixth year of Henry II. I find, says sir T. W. that the king gave command to these justices to enquire by jury what liberties the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used in the city of York, and how and what liberties the said David claimeth by the charters of any of the king's predecessors. Thereupon David came in and said that it did belong to the *sergeanty* which he holds in York to receive of every baker who sells bread there every Saturday an half penny loaf, or an half penny. And of every brewer of ale there, that sells any ale, a gallon flagon of the best ale, or the value of it. And of every shamble where flesh is sold, and of every one that sells flesh there, a pennyworth of flesh, or a penny every week. And of every carrier of fish at Foss-bridge, four pennyworth of fish, or four pence, as the same was bought at the sea upon their words. And of every summage of horse carrying fish, a pennyworth of fish or a penny. And . . . of all measures of corn by which corn is sold in the city. And to make all distresses for the kings debts in the city; and for every distress to have four pence. And lastly to provide the king's larder, as well with venison as with tame beasts.

And the jurors found this that the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used these liberties following,

1. To make the larder of the king.
2. To keep the prisoners of the forest.
3. To have the measure of the king for corn; and to sell the king's corn.
4. That they had daily out of the king's purse five pence; and for these his ancestors had charters.
5. Sometimes they used this liberty to take every Saturday from every window of the bakers where bread was set to sale a loaf or an halfpenny. Of every brewer of ale a gallon of ale or an halfpenny. Of every butcher's window a pennyworth of flesh or a penny. Of every cart load of fish sold at Foss-bridge four pennyworth of fish, as they were bought at the sea side; and of every horse load of fish, a pennyworth or a penny.
6. That they used to make distresses of the king's debts, and to take four pence for every distress, and that they were *aldermen of Spintrells*.

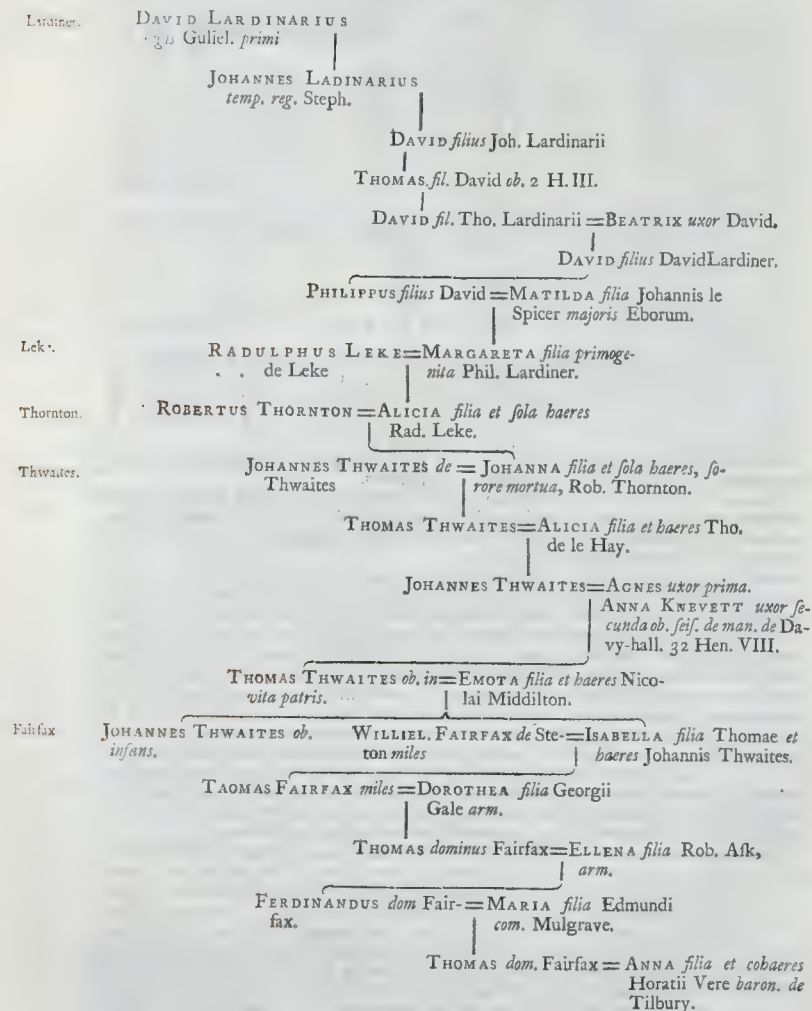
The ancestors of David le Lardiner have used these liberties in the time of king Henry, grandfather to the king, which now is, and in the time of king Richard till they were hindered; and they used all these liberties in the name of the *sergeanty*, which they held of the king. The record was sent to the king.

These liberties and privileges, great as they were, must have been very irksome to the city and citizens, and to get them taken away was the occasion of the former inquisition; but they were confirmed to the family of the Lardiners, till the thirty eighth of Henry III. when a fine was levied at Westminster, before the king's justices, between David le Lardiner plaintiff, and John de Selby mayor, and the citizens of York deforciant; by which the said David did remit and release to the mayor and citizens all his right in the above articles, except the keeper of the king's goat and larder, for the sum of twenty marks paid him by the said mayor and citizens. This deed was dated at York, ult. April. 37 Hen. III. son of king John, wherein David promises, that if the mayor and citizens will chirograph the deed in the king's courts, he will be willing to do it; and he swore *talitis sacro sanctis* to observe it. Witnesses Rob. de Sandford, the king's clerk, Rob. de Creping (†) then sheriff of York-shire, Adam de Everingham, Rob. de Stapleton, William de Boteball, Gerard Salwayn, John de Roundely, William de Kirton, Simon de Halton, John de Hammerton, Alain de Catherton, Simon de Lilling, William de Haggel, Robert Guerrier, knights, and others.

By an inquisition taken the fifty fifth of Henry III, the jurors say upon their oaths that David Lardinarinus held the day he died a messuage in the city of York, of the yearly rent . . . which received by the hands of the bayliffs of York, &c. And that Thomas Buslard paid unto him yearly seven shillings for his land in Buslardborp. And the said David held also a certain land which is called Corsteburn, and was worth by year six shillings and eight pence, and that he held all the premises of the king in capite, by the service of the custody of the king's goat of the forest, and by performing the lardery of the king, and finding of salt at his own charge. He was to have *crura superiora*, and the *loins* of the deer, and to make file for the king's debts, upon summons out of the exchequer, and upon every sale he was to have a fee of two shillings and six pence.

(†) Of Creping see the list of sheriffs. Edw. earl. bes. pro David Lardiner custod. ejusdem. Esch 31 Hen. III. m. 4.

MONKWARD. Sir Tho. Widderington has taken great pains to collect the records relating to the privileges of this *Davyball*, but they are too copious to insert, and at present needless, because the city have lately made a purchase of this place, with all its liberties, &c. and joined it to the rest. It was for several ages a great incumbrance, standing in the heart of the city, yet neither the mayor, &c. or sheriffs could arrest or take fines therein, nor disturb any unfreeman from executing his occupation in it. From the *Lardiners*, it came to several families by marriage of heiresses, who held the place and privileges *per sergeantiam Lardinarii .hon. regis et custodiam goalae forestae de Galtres*. By marriage of one of the heiresses of *Thwaites*, it came into the *Fairfax* family; and our author, being a relation of that antient house, has drawn up and left us this pedigree, which I give in his manner. Premising first that amongst the pleas of *quo warranto temp. Ed. II. David Lardiner*, saith that, *Proavus Proavi venit in Angliam cum Gulielmo conquessore*.



CONYNG-  
STREET.

*Conyng-street* is at the north end of *Spurrier-gate*, and begins at a channel running into the first *Soyl-lane* and reaches to the gate leading to the *common-ball*. This street has been sometimes called *New Conyng-street* to distinguish it from *Old Conyng-street*, which is beyond it, now *Lendall*.

*Lendall.* I need not tell my readers that *Conyng* is Saxon for a king, and, indeed, this *Bootham* street deserves the title of *King-street*, if not for the largest, yet for being the best built in *WARD* the city.

The parish church of *St. Martin* the bishop, stands here which was a parochial church *St. Martin's church* before the conquest; for in the book of *Doomsday* it is said *Gospatrik habet ecclesiam sancti Martini in Conyng-strete*. Since that this church was reckoned amongst the great farms belonging to the common of the dean and chapter of *York*, who *anno 1331*, constituted *William de Langtoft* vicar of the perpetual vicarage thereof, assigning to him and his successors the mansion house by the church for his habitation. Further granting them for their sustentation, and for finding certain priests to administer therein, twenty marks *per annum* sterling, payable, by the hands of their chamberlain, at *Pentecost* and *Martinmas*.

Likewise they granted him and his successors the fruits and obventions of the churches of *St. Andrew*, *St. Stephen*, and *St. John* in *Hungate* and the mediety of the church of *St. Elene* in *Werkdyke*. Besides they granted to him these following churches as depending on this of *St. Martin's*, viz.

The church of *St. Michael de Berefride*.

*S. John ad pontem Ufe*.

*S. Mary in Layreborpe*.

All which were usually granted to the vicar of this church of *St. Martin's*, upon his institution thereunto, as chappels dependant on it (*r*).

|                                |    |    |    |
|--------------------------------|----|----|----|
| First fruits of this vicaridge | l. | s. | d. |
| Tenths                         | 06 | 13 | 04 |
|                                | 00 | 08 | 00 |

# A CATALOGUE of the VICARS of St. MARTIN'S CONYNG-STREET.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno. | Vicarii eccl.                    | Patroni.       | Vacat.     | Ludham's chantry.   |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------|---|
| 1331                      | Will. de Langtoft, presb.        | Dec. et cap.   |            | (s) Anno 1335, upon an inquisition taken that it would not be damage to the cathedral church of York, nor to the dean and chapter appropriators of this church of <i>St. Martin</i> , they granted special licence to <i>Thomas de Ludham</i> vicar of the same, to erect certain houses on the north side of the church, and in the church-yard, viz. eighteen foot in breadth from <i>St. Martin's lane</i> towards the church, and one hundred feet in length from the <i>King-street</i> towards the vicaridge-house; also a certain part of the church-yard at the end of our lady's chapel. Applying the rents of these edifices for the maintenance of a certain chaplain perpetually to celebrate at the altar of <i>St. Mary</i> , with full service of the dead, <i>placebo</i> , &c. together with these three collects, <i>omnipotens sempiterne Deus</i> , &c. <i>cui nunciamus sine spe</i> , &c. <i>quasumus domine miserere</i> , &c. for the souls of the said <i>Thomas</i> , and of <i>Elias</i> and <i>Agnes</i> , his father and mother. The chaplain to uphold all these buildings with necessary repairs, upon pain of deprivation. All these were confirmed by the king's letters patent, June 16, the third of <i>Edw. III.</i> dated at <i>Pykering</i> . Dean and chapter patrons. |
|                           |                                  | <i>Ebor.</i>   |            |   |
| 1331                      | Tho. de Ludham.                  | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1349                      | Rad. de Drayton, presb.          | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1359                      | Rob. de Ferriby, presb.          | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1370                      | Hugo de Saxton, presb.           | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1385                      | Rob. de Otteley, cap.            | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1420                      | Rob. de Apylton, cap.            | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1425                      | Rob. de Semer, presb.            | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1442                      | Tho. Ellerbeck, cap.             | <i>Idem.</i>   |            |   |
|                           | Joh. Herte, L. B.                | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1487                      | Will. Cooke, dec. B.             | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1499                      | Will. Burdcliver, presb.         | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1506                      | Will. Savage, dec. B.            | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1508                      | Tho. Barker, prior de Novoburgo. | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1509                      | Rob. Wright.                     | <i>Idem.</i>   |            |   |
|                           | Ric. Hornby, presb.              | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1515                      | Tho. Ovington, cap.              | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1550                      | Tho. Nelson, cap.                | <i>Idem.</i>   |            |   |
|                           | Ric. Foxe, cler.                 | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1557                      | Will. Dakyns, cler.              | <i>Idem.</i>   |            |   |
|                           | Tho. Grayson.                    | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1578                      | Jac. Foxgale, cler.              | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1614                      | Tho. Haynes, cler.               | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1620                      | Joh. Johnson, M. A.              | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1634                      | W. Smythe, M. A. succ. vic.      | <i>Idem.</i>   | per refig. |   |
| 1635                      | Arthur Scott, cler. S. T. B.     | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1640                      | Will. Smyth, M. A. succ.         | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1661                      | Matt. Bigg, cler.                | <i>Idem.</i>   | per mort.  |   |
| 1666                      | Joshua Stopford, cler.           | Archiepiscopus |            |   |
| 1667                      | M. A.                            | per laps.      |            |   |
| 1675                      | Will. Staynforth, cler. M. A.    | Dec. et cap.   |            |   |

*Cezevauz's chantry.*

Mr. *Torre* mentions another chantry to be founded in this church at the altar of *St. Mary*, for the soul of *Elene*, late wife of *Nicolas Cezevauz* citizen of *York* deceased. No valuation of these in *Dodsworth*.

(r) MS. Torre f. 317.

(s) Ibid. p. an, 9 Ed. III. pars 1. m, 9.



BOOTHAM-  
WARD.

## MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS, (1)

- Payler 1595. *Here lyeth the body of William Payler esquier, the queen's majestyes attourney in the north partes, who had by Anne his wief twelve children, viz. five sonnes and seven daughters, who lived till the age of 65 yeres, and then departed this mortal lief in the yere of our Lord 1595.*
- Befoby 1563. *Here lyeth Reynold Befoby esquier, bachelor of law, and vice-admiral in the north partes, who dyed the 19th of June an. M cccc lxiij.*

On a board near the altar escutcheoned with this charge,  
*Argent, a fess inter two colts passant sable.*

- Colthurst 1588. *Here lyeth buried Thomas Colthurst of York gent. who had to wief Katherine daughter to Richard Audlye of the same cite gent. which Thomas Colthurst deceased xviii of June, in the yere of our Lord God 1588.*
- Maye 1596. *Here lyeth Henry Maye lord-major of this citie in the xxviii yere of the reigne of our most gracious queen Elizabeth, who departed this life July 1, 1596.*
- Clavering 1586. *Here lyeth Mrs. Jane Clavering daughter to sir John Clavering of Caliley, in the county of Northumberland knight. She died Novem. 2, in the year of our Lord 1670.*
- Rigden 1690. *Here lyeth the body of Mr. John Rigden of this city merchant, who departed this life March 2, 1690.*
- Heayes 1690. *Here lyeth interred the body of Mr. Thomas Heayes of . . . altfall in the county of Stafford, who departed this life Novem. 22, 1690.*

A monument with two bufts, a man and woman on the top, this escutcheon of arms impaled,

1. *Argent, a chevron inter three garbs gules. Sheffield.* 2. *Gules, fix flower de lices argent, a border ermine. Darnley.*

- Sheffield 1633 *Dominus Gulielmus Sheffield miles monumentum hoc suis sumptibus poni hic curavit. Non in vanam gloriam, sed tam in monitionem propriæ mortalitatis futuræ, quam in memoriam præteritæ chariss. conjugis dominæ Elizabethæ Johannis Darnley de Kylhurst in agro Ebor. filiae et coheredis.*

Obiit illa anno {Christi. 1633.} Jul. 31.  
Act. 55.

## Hexastichon legitime Iambicum.

v — v — v — v — v — v — v.  
*Præviit aut sequitur omnis hanc homo.  
Legis stupeſque? quin movere protinus  
Cupiditatibus tuis in statim mori,  
Deoque te dicare. Sic diu vel hic  
Eris, modo bonum stat: quod optimum,  
Fructu mortuus beatudine.*

A copartment, arms impaled brass,

1. A chevron inter three lions heads erased, on a chief a spread eagle. *Brown.* 2. A dolphin embowed, on a chief three saltires humette. *Franklyn.*

- Brown 1654. *Gulielmus Brown armiger omni literarum genere instructus, juris præcipue consultissimus, qui obiit 6 die Aprilis an. Dom. 1654, ætatis suæ 42. Uxorem habuit Franciscam filiam Henrici Frankland de Aldwark in com. Ebor. militis, quæ duos filios totidemque filias peperit. Francisca natu maxima jam sola superſtes, et hæres, nupta Johanni Rerefby de Thiriburgh in dicto com. bart. charæ memoriæ patris, et ejus virtutum, hoc impar dicavit monumentum. Viceſi. secundo die Julii anno 1681.*

Arms at the bottom impaled,

1. *Gules, on a bend argent, three croſſets patonce sable. Rerefby.* 2. As the first escutcheon.

- Savile 1650. *Hic jacet corpus Hugonis Savile de Welburne in com. Ebor. generosi; qui obiit quarto die Oct. anno 1650.*

M. S.

Valentini Nalſon, A. M.

- Nalſon 1722. *Hujus ecclesiæ paſtoris vere evangelici; cathedralis chori ſuccentoris sacrae muſices peritiſſimi, et Riponenſis ecclesiæ canonici. Parentes habuit Johannem Nalſon, LL. D. et Aliciam ortam ex equeſtri familia Peytonorum de Doddington in Elienſi insula; imbuſt ſacra fide bonis*

(1) Ex MS. Dodſ. Torre, &c.

literis

# CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

329

BOOTHAM  
WARD.

*litteris intruxit collegiam dñi Johannis apud Cantabrigienfes.  
Quam eximus fui pietatis prædicator  
Teftantur conciones, quas chrifftano orbi  
Moriens legavit.*

*At fuaviffimus, beu! vocis flexus, atque in concionando perquam decora, non actione neque  
voce alterius exprimenda, cum ipfo perierant iii cal. Martii anno falutis M DCC XXII. Acla-  
tis xl.*

What other infcriptions are here muft be omitted. *Horfefield*, a copartment north, *Hefle-  
tine*, *Howard*, *Yates*, *Walker*, *Williamfon*, *Harrington*, *Girdler*, *Cromwel*, *Banks*, *Barker*,  
and *Boyes*, &c.

ARMS and antient INSCRIPTIONS which are or were in the windows of this church.

† Date pro animabus Johannis Kykeby et Johanne uxoris sue et pro animabus liberorum Kykeby.  
fuorum.

† Date pro animabus Alair Hyll. Willielmi Bolton et Agnetis . . . . . Hyll. Bolton.  
In the fteeple window wrote about the borders *H. S.*

† Date pro anima Domini Roberti Semer quondam miniſtri iſtius eccleſie et camerarii  
capelli Ebor. qui et edificavit hoc opus ib die menſis Martii an. Dom. MCCCCXXXIII. cujus anime pro-  
ficiatur Deus. *Semer 1437.*

ARMS. *England*, *York ſee*, *York city*. *North.*  
*Argent*, a croſs *gules*, in the dexter canton a ſword erect of the laſt. *London city*.  
*Or*, three chevrons *gules*. *Clare*.  
*Or*, an eagle diſplayed *vert*. *Montbermer*.  
*Or*, ſeven malſeals conjoined *gules*, three, three and one. *St. William*.  
*Azure*, on a bend inter fix leopards heads *or*, three water budgets *fable*.  
*Gules*, three mullets *argent*.  
*Azure*, a bend *or*, and a file of three *argent*. *Scrope of Maſſham*.  
*Or*, a buck's head within a border ingrailed, a martlet difference. *Sekish.*  
*Argent*, on a bend *fable*, three bezzants.

Anno 1668, a new clock, with a dial, which projects into the ſtreet, was ſet up in this church, at the charge of the pariſhoners; which ſince has had ſeveral reparations. The church has a handſome tower ſteeple to the weſt, and lately an addition of five bells, which now makes the peal to run on eight. The charge of this bore by the pariſh; with ſome other contributions.

The gild, or common hall, ſtands in this pariſh, at the north end of the ſtreet; a noble ſtructure, being ninety fix by forty three, and ſupported by two rows of oak pillars, very maſſive and lofty; though each is cut out of one ſingle tree. *COMMON-  
HALL.* Gild comes from the *Anglo-Saxon* *Gild*, *fraternitas*, or *ſodalitium*; and here was formerly two brotherhoods of that kind in this place. It appears by an antient writing, that I have ſeen amongſt the city records, that the preſent Gild-hall was built by the mayor and commonality, and the maſter and brethren of the Gild of St. Chriſtopher, 24 Hen. VI. or an. 1446 (u).

This gild was founded by one Robert Dalbey, or Dalboy, and other citizens, temp. Ric. II. Gilds of St. Robert and citizens, to erect and make the ſaid gild or fraternity. *CHRISTOPHER and*

After this, another brotherhood called the Gild of St. George was added to the former. *ST. GEORGE* as appears by letters patents from king Henry VI. dated at Weſtmiſter anno reg. 25. to William Craven and other citizens; by which authorities the ſaid gilds were not only erected but they had power to purchaſe lands and tenements lying in the ſaid city, or elſewhere, to the yearly value of . . . . . And by the ſaid authority they made and erected divers ordinances for the diſpoſition of their revenues and profits, with other monies that ſhall accrue unto them to the maintenance of their common-hall, called the Gild-hall of the city of York; and to the repairing and maintaining of certain *bridges* and *bigways* in and about the city; and laſtly to the relief of divers poor people in and about the ſame.

The revenues of theſe were valued at the diſſolution at — — — — — l. s. d.  
King Edward VI. by letters patents dated Aug. 4. anno reg. 3°. granted to the mayor and commonality of the city of York, and their ſucceſſors, both theſe diſſolved fellowſhips of St. Chriſtopher and St. George, &c. with all and ſingular meſſuages, tenements, houſes in the city of York and the ſuburbs of the ſame, and in *Statford briggs*, *Hemingburgh*, *W'beney* and *Skirborough* in the county of York; except the bells and lead coverings in the ſaid pre-miſes, and except the advowſon of churches and jury patron. belonging to them (x).

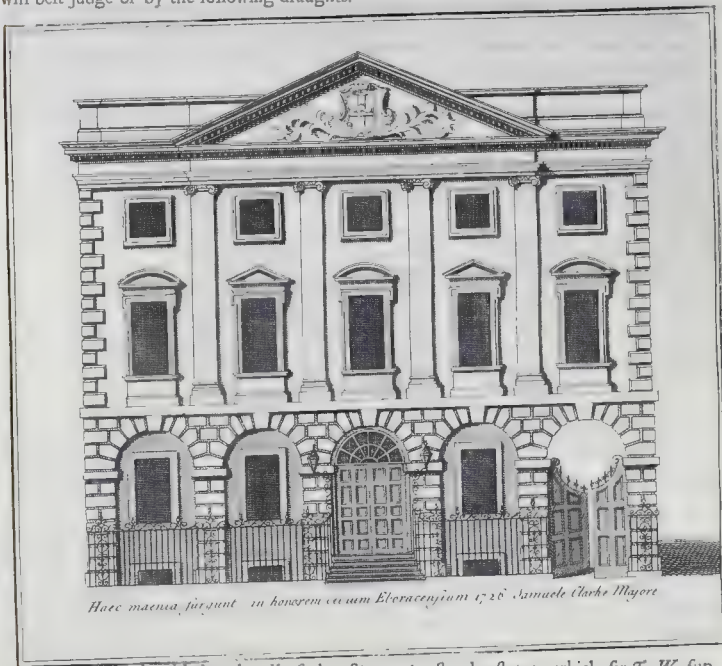
(u) *Dodſon*. coll. ſir T. W. ſays that this common-hall was heretofore part of the poſſeſſions of the prior and convent of *Durham*. Ex MS.

(x) From the city records. *Rolls* chap. 7. p. 3 Ed. VI for the ſum of 212 l. 4 s. 8 d.

The *common-hall* is the court of justice, it has two rooms adjoining for the grand and petty juries to consult in; one of them being neatly waincotted is the place where the lord-mayor daily resorts to, to hear the complaints of the city (y). Two courts, the *crown* and *nisi prius* are here also for the judges of assize, and formerly the court of the lord president of the north was held in it. The window over the lord-mayor's court, which of late has been handsomely rebuilt, is adorned with the city's arms, sword, mace, and cap of maintenance in fine painted glass; the work of *Edmund Gyles* of this city, the last artist of that kind in these parts; and whose art died with him. On the north side of the hall is hung up a plan of the city, surveyed 1693, by *Benedict Horsley* citizen. At the east end is a table of the principal benefactors to the charity-school.

LORD-MAYOR'S  
HOUSE.

The chapel of the *Gild* of *St. Christopher* stood to the street, almost facing *Stone-gate*; which was turned into a dwelling house, and long continued so, till *anno* 1726. it was pulled down, with another adjoining, in order to build the present mansion-house for our lord-mayors. This is a neat convenient building and grand enough; every way furnished for use and entertainment; but those of our magistrates who have proper houses of their own seldom remove hither. I cannot forbear to mention that this house has had the honour to be a precedent for the city of *London* to copy after, though we shall not pretend to compare with them in size and dimensions when their house is erected. What it is the reader will best judge of by the following draughts.



In a niche in the old chapel wall, facing *Stone-gate*, stood a statue, which *fir T. W.* supposes was set up as the image or patron of the city; it is, says he, in the form of a goodly or big woman; anciently the statues of city's used to be set out in a feminine form. It has a mural crown of its head embattled. Thus adds our author, *Libeta*, or the goddess *Tellus*, was set forth,

*Murali caput summum cinxere corona,  
Eximiiis munita locis quod sustinet urbeis.* Lucret. lib. 2.

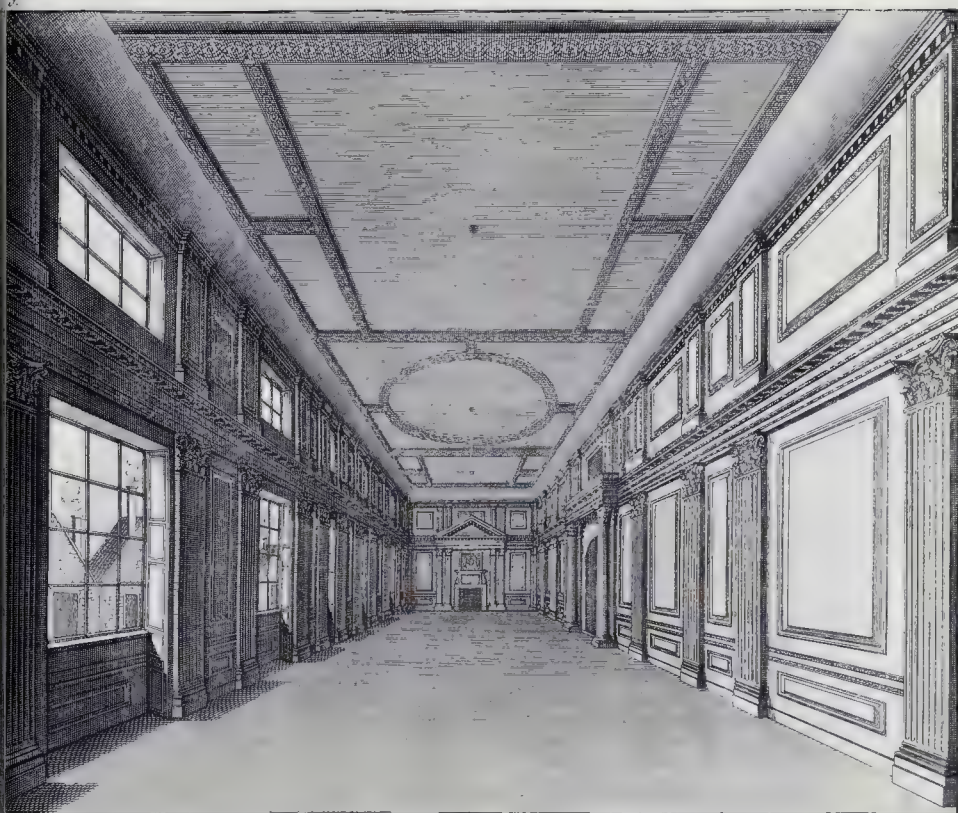
*Sir T.* has pursued this fine thought thus far without the least foundation for it; the statue is not of a woman or goddess, but of a king in gilt armour, with a crown imperial on his head, instead of a mural one. The imperial crown shews that it was erected in honour of some of our kings, from *Henry VI.* who was the first that took that mark of distinction; but for whom I know not. It cannot be the image of *olde Wolfe*, mentioned before, because that image was of wood; but it deserves no further disquisition (z).

In *Conyng-street*, besides a number of well built houses, stand the three principal inns of

(y) An inscription over the fire place, *Cammeratum et ornatum fuit hoc conclave sumptibus Johannis Hewley militis* 1672. *Richardo Shaw majore.*

(z) This statue is now in a room at the *Gild-hall*.





*Stuynes delin*

*Great room in the Lord mayor's house.*

*To the right honourable Samuel Clarke Esq. the present Lord Mayor of York, the author of this work inscribes this plate. 1736.*



the city, viz. the *George*, *Blackswan*, and *Three Crowns*. I mention these inns to shew the *BOOTHAM* power our magistrates exercised formerly, for I find an order in one of the city's registers *WHRD.* runs thus,

*Council-chamber* Ouse brige, Wednesday, April 27, 37 Hen. VI. 1459.

(a) It is ordained, that from this day forward no aliens coming from foreign parts shall be lodged within the said city, liberties, or suburbs thereof, but only in the inn of the mayor and commonality, at the sign of the *Bull* in *Conyng-street*; except otherways licensed by the mayor for the time being. Upon the penalty of forty shillings to be forfeited for the use of the community, by him or them who shall hold any inn, or do contrary to this order for the future.

From *Conyng-street* runs three lanes to the river, which are chiefly for laying in soil, &c. to be conveyed off by boats. The names of two of them are *St. Martin's-lane*, and *Common-ball-lane*.

*Lendal-street*, more anciently, *old Conyng-street*, lies parallel with the river, it is supposed to have taken its name from a *Stayth*, or landing place there, as *land all*. I rather think it is derived from the adjoining hospital of *St. Leonard*, as *Leonard's-bill*, corruptly *Lendell* or *Lendall*. Every religious house in the city, which stood near the river, had a *Stayth* on it for their convenience, and as this was antiently called *St. Leonard's Landyngs*, or landings, I leave the reader to guess from whence the derivation comes. From the water side to the great gate of the hospital, still visible in the wall, is a steep ascent which might be called *St. Leonard's bill*.

In *Lendal*, as it is now called, is nothing remarkable, save that the street is broad, airy and well built. In it are two very good houses, the one is in two (b) handsome tenements, lately built by alderman *Baines*, the other opposite, on the east side was erected some few years ago, in the old church ward of *St. Wilfrid*, by that able physician *Dr. Wintringham*. The situation of this house is somewhat backwards from the street, with two rows of trees before it, which makes it the pleasantest, as indeed, it is in itself one of the best built houses in the city. This building, as it rose by giving health to numbers within this city and country, so may its wholesome situation add length of days to the founder, and after prove, as his printed works will do, a lasting monument of his fame.

The great water tower on this side the river, from whence an iron chain went over to the opposite side, was, after the fortifications were slighted, converted into a warehouse for goods. After that, anno 1682, it was made use of for fixing an engine in, to force water through wooden pipes into every street of the city, to the great convenience of the inhabitants. Here is a stayth built of late years, the stone taken out of the abbey, but being too high, it is of no service, except in a flood. Sir *T. W.* mentions a postern to have been here, which he calls *Lendal postern*, at present it is only a foot way, on sufferance, into the abbey. I chuse here to present the reader with two fine views, backwards and forwards, of the river and city on this side; done by that eminent artist the late *Mr. Fran. Place*.



*Place gen. Elber delin et sculp.*

a) Ex antiquiss. registro f. 42

b) One of them now inhabited by Sir W. Westworth bart





Phas. gen. Eber delin. et sculp.

ST. LEONARD'S  
HOSPITAL.

The hospital of St. Leonard was one of the antientest, as well as noblest, foundations of that kind in Britain. Anno 936, *Atbelstane*, our famous Saxon monarch, being on his expedition to Scotland, in his way thither, visited three religious places. *Beverley, York, and Durban*; where he requested the benefit of their devout prayers on his behalf; promising that if he succeeded well therein he would abundantly recompence them for the same.

Returning with a happy victory over *Constantine the Scotch king*, which was gained near *Dunbar in Scotland*, he came to *York*, and in the cathedral church there offered his hearty thanks to God and St. Peter. Observing, in the same church, certain men of a sanctified life, and honest conversation, called then *Coledai*, who relieved many poor people out of the little they had to live upon, therefore that they might better be enabled to sustain the said poor, keep hospitality, and exercise other works of piety, anno 936, he granted to God and St. Peter, and the said *Coledai*, and to their successors for ever, one *thrave* of corn out of every carucate of land, or every ploughgoing, in the bishoprick of York; which to this day is called *Peter corn*. For by grant of the inhabitants, within that district, the king had to him and his successors the said thraves for destroying of wolves; which in those days, so exceedingly wasted the country, that they almost devoured the tame beasts of the villages thereabouts; but by these means those ravenous creatures were totally destroyed.

These *Coledai* being thus possessed of the said *thraves*, and a piece of waste ground which the king also gave them, began to found for themselves a certain hospital in the city of York; and they elected one of them to preside over the rest, for the better government and preservation of their rights and possessions (c).

They continued thus till the conquest; when *William* confirmed the said *thraves* to them. But his successor *William Rufus* was a much greater benefactor, for he translated the site of the hospital into the royal place where it now stands; as appears by many houses then being on it, which in times past belonged to the king's use. He likewise built a little church therein, and caused it to be dedicated to St. Peter; which name this hospital bore to the last, as their common seal testifies; *Sigillum hospitalis sancti Petri Choraci* (d).

King Henry I. granted to them the enlargement of the close, wherein their house is situate, as far as the river *Ouse*; when he shall recover the same from the monks of St. Mary. He also confirmed to this hospital all the lands which either he himself, or *Eustace Fitz-John, Lambert de Fossegate*, or other of the king's men and burgesses had formerly given

(c) *Mon. Ang.* v. 2. f. 367.

(d) *Ibid.* 367, 368. Vide *sigillum*.

thereunto, within or without the *burgh*; especially the land in *Wesgate*, which *John Lar. Brotham* *dinarus* had conferred on them. He freed them from *gelds, customs*, and granted to it the *WARD*. liberties of *Sac, Soc, Tol, Theme*, and *Infangtheof*. As a more especial mark of his favour, this king took to himself the name of a brother and warden of this hospital; *frater enim et custos ejusdem domus Dei sum*.

King *Stephen* rebuilt this hospital in a more magnificent manner, and dedicated it to the honour of *St. Leonard*; and it has ever since been called *hospitallis S. Leonardi*. This king confirmed the *theaves*, which were, as is here expressed, *all the oats which had been used to be gathered betwixt the river of TRENT and SCOTLAND, for finding the king's bounds; which was twenty fair sheaves of corn of each plowland by the year, and appointed the dean and canons of the cathedral church to gather them for the relief of the said hospital*. He likewise caused *Ngel*, mayor of *York*, to deliver up a certain place, by the *west wall* of the city, to receive the poor and lame in (e).

All these privileges and possessions were confirmed by *Henry II.* and king *John*; which last ratified them by his charter, and further granted to this hospital, *timber* for their build- ings, *wood* for their fires, with *grass* and *pasturage* for their cattle, through his whole re- 100  
volt of *Yorkshire* (f).

The hospital continued in these possessions which were confirmed and much enlarged by several succeeding monarchs, and piously disposed noblemen and others, to the reign of *Edward I.* when that king, upon return of a writ of *ad quod damnum*, granted to the ma- 110  
ster and brethren of this hospital, liberty to take down the wall of the said hospital which extended from *Blake-street* to *Botham-barr*, and to set up a new wall for enlarging the court of the said hospital, and so inclosed to hold the same to the master and successors for ever, dated *Apr. 2. 27 Ed. I.* (g).

It would take up too much time to enumerate all the confirmations, privileges, charters, &c. that belonged to this once famous hospital; which had all the sanction of an *act of parliament* the second of *Henry VI.* to confirm them (h). Sir *T. W.* is very prolix upon this head, being then in possession of the coucher book belonging to the hospital, which is since repositied in the *Cotton library*. What the scope of my design will suffer me to add, is only an account of some rules of the house, with the particular number of people that were maintained therein; as also to give some abstracts of donations to them, taken from the originals, which are not printed in the *Monast.* nor elsewhere.

(i) Anno 1294, *Walter Langton* master of *St. Leonard's* hospital made certain orders for the brothers and sisters of it to this effect. That every learned chaplain should have a seat and a desk in the cloister, and all be present at *matins* and other hours. That at least four brothers, besides the priest, should assist at the mass of the blessed virgin, and after ha- 120  
ving said all their masses to be at their chairs in the cloister at prayers. How they should behave themselves in the choir, that one should read at their meals; that in summer they should sleep a little after dinner and then read; that after supper they should go to the church and give thanks, and say *complin*, &c. that silence should be observed in the clois- 130  
ter, rectory and dormitory; that if any one happened to be incontinent, disobedient, or hold any thing of his own, to be denied *christian* burial. That the lay brothers should not go beyond the door of the nave of the church, except in processions. That the sisters should have a convenient place for them in the church; and that neither any of them nor the lay brothers go out of the bounds of the church without leave. (k) The master had nothing to himself but reliefs, perquisites of courts, and alterages, which he might dispose of in small gifts for his own honour, and the honour of the house, as he should see expe- 140  
dient. He was to deliver the common seal of the house, to the keeping of two brethren, under his own seal. They were not subject to any visitor, but the king or his deputies; though the hospital was in the collation of the dean and chapter of *York*.

The number that were constantly maintained in this hospital, besides those that were re- 150  
lieved by them elsewhere, were

|                 |   |   |    |      |
|-----------------|---|---|----|------|
| A master        | — | — | 1  | } 90 |
| Brethren        | — | — | 13 |      |
| Secular priests | — | — | 4  |      |
| Sisters         | — | — | 8  |      |
| Choristers      | — | — | 30 |      |
| Schoolmasters   | — | — | 2  |      |
| Beadmen         | — | — | 26 |      |
| Servitors       | — | — | 6  |      |

(i) Lelandi coll. *Stowe's chron.*

(f) *Mon. Aug. f. 393. v. 1. cart. 1 Joh. n. 31.* King *Henry VI.* granted to this hospital to be quit of *toll, tallage, passage*, &c. *Ex chart. orig. dat. anno reg. 18.*

(g) *Ex MS. Torre f. 858.*

(h) *Rat. parl. 2 Hen. VI. n. 37. Gallie.*

(i) Sir *T. W.*

(k) *Torre.*

## POSSESSIONS from the original grants to this hospital.

(m) *Walter de Nafferton* cap. and *Walter de Eofn*, by the king's licence granted unto *Thomas Brembre* master of *St. Leonard's* hospital, and the brethren and sisters of the same, eight messuages and one acre and half of land, nine shillings and four pence annual rent in the city of *York*; whereof two messuages were in *Petergate*, three in *Glovergate*, two in the street called *Patrick-pool*, one in *Duse-gate*, and the said acre and half in *Walm-gate*, dated 33 Ed. III. 1359.

*William* the son of *Pagan de Coleby*, confirmed to this hospital his land in *Ufe-gate*, which his father had given to it.

*William* the physician, son of *Martyn* of *York*, granted to it for the augmentation of one chaplain to celebrate divine service in the new infirmary in the same hospital, all his land in *York*, lying in the corner betwixt *Conyng-street* and *Staine-gate*.

*William*, son of *Wikamar* of *Askellebi*, confirmed to it all the donations which his father gave, viz. a mansion house and edifices in *Askellebi*; six acres of land and common of pasture in the same town; and two acres of land at *Leming-bygge*; and five acres of land of the gift of his aunt *Adelise*, &c.

*Rob. de Stuteville* granted to it half a carucate of land in *Parba Aton*.

*Peter de Ardington* granted to it one oxgang of land in the field of *Ardington*; and pasture for twenty head of cattle, forty sheep, ten goats, ten swine, and five horses.

*Elias* de *Heton* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Hyke-askric* in *Wandessaydale*.  
*Emma* daughter of *Gikel de Alverton*, granted to it all the ninth garbs of her land in *Baggeby*; besides twenty acres of land on the south side of *Herdeberdeshe* in a certain esart (*quodam effarto*) against *Baggeby*.

*William* Charles lord of *Briggenhale* granted to it the advowson of the church of *Briggenhale*.

*John* son of *Hasculf de Bobes* granted to it one piece of land in *Bobes*, under the ditch upon *Binemud*, as much as belongs to two oxgang of land. And another piece of land of other two oxgangs.

*William* son of *Geofrey de Skagergile* granted to it two oxgangs of land in the territory of *Bobes*.

*John* son of *Asculf de Bobes* granted to it half a carucate of land in *Bobes*, and the church of *Bobes*, together with one messuage and another carucate of land.

*Thomas* son of *Hasculf de Bobes* granted to it the whole part pertaining to two oxgangs of land against *Langfale* in the territory of *Bobes*.

*John* son of *Hasculf de Bobes* granted to it nine acres of land in one culture upon *Waldoriches-buffs*.

*Eatrede* daughter of *Waldefe* granted to this hospital of *St. Peter's* two oxgangs of land in *Wlenchelech*.

*William* son of *Henry de Beningburgh* confirmed to it all that his father and grandfather had given it in the territory of *Beningburgh*, viz. a toft and a virgult, and three other measures of land with their crofts, and all the land of *Biddermine* and *Adenberge*.

*Henry* son of *William*, son of *Warine*, confirmed to it the lands and meadows which his father had before given, viz. one toft and croft, and thirty acres of land in *Beningbure*.

*Masey de Ferlington* granted to it all the part of his land lying between the river which runs from *Lockleker* unto the borders of *Beningbure*.

*William* son of *Henry de Beningbure* confirmed to it two oxgangs of land which his father had given in *Beningbure*.

*Agnes* de *Boytborpe* granted to it all the part of her land which is contained between the river which runs from *Pskelekar* to the precincts of *Beningbure*.

The fourth of *Henry VII. Will. Foster* and *Isabel* his wife granted to it three messuages and five oxgangs of land in *Beningburgh*.

*Ralph de Bolrun* granted to it one messuage and four acres of land in *Bolrun*.

*Solomon de Brettona* granted to it the moiety of one oxgang of land in *Bretton*.

*Serlo* son of *Gervase de Brettona* granted thereunto one oxgang of land, with one toft and croft in *Bretton* eastward.

*Roger* son of *Eudo de Magna Burton* granted to it two acres and a half of land in *Magna Burton*.

*William* son of *Wibumar de Askellebi* confirmed to it the donation which his father made of one carucate of land in *Croftschp*. *Rob.* son of *Wibumar* the same.

*Thomas* de *Camera* granted to it half a carucate of land in the territory of *Coupmanthorpe*.

*William* son of *Roger de Ketilbergb* granted to it two oxgangs of land in the territory of *Canteley*.

(m) Omnes ex chart. original. There are many patents, grants, &c. made to this hospital in the archives

of the tower of London, which with the rest would make a volume by themselves.



(a) *Richard Cruer* granted to it one oxgang of land in *Halbeton* in *Hydale*.  
*William de Argenton* granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in *Catton*.  
*Nigel de Molbray* granted to it thirty two acres of meadow in *Cave*, together with *Sevain* son of *Dane de Trefsch*, with his toft and croft and two oxgangs of land.  
*Alanus de Katberton* confirmed to it all the land, viz. two oxgangs his ancestors had given thereto in *Batberton*.

*Eustace de Stuteville* granted to it four oxgangs of land in the territory of *Bawthorpe*.  
*Ernise* son of *Accus*, mintmaster, *monetarius Ebor.* granted to it two oxgangs of land with his capital messuage, and two tofts and crofts in *p. Dalton*.

*Walter Patric* and *Syntbia* his mother granted to it four acres of land in *Dehishaim*.  
*William* son of *Beilda* granted to it one toft and half an acre of land in *Clethona super Derwent*; and a place in *Derwent* for a fishgarth.

*William* son of *Elias de Ergtorn* granted thereunto two oxgangs of land in *Ergthorpe*.

*Geofry Furnells* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Ainderby*.  
*Richard Souden* son of *Henry* granted to it one garb out of a carucate of land in *Endorby*.

*Walter de Aberford* and his wife *Isabel*, daughter of *Philip de Gayesthorpe*, released to it all their right in two oxgangs of land in *Gayesthorpe* which the said hospital had of the gift of *Godfrey de Overton*.

*Richard* son of *Walter de Grimeston* granted to it one oxgang of land, and one toft in *Grimeston*.

*Hugh Barber* granted to it the mediety of *Vales* in *Greerbroc*.  
*Sir John* a knights son of *Fulk*, [*Johannes miles filius Fulconis*] gave to it half a carucate of land in *Gatthill*.

*Gamel* son of *Liulf de Batheleia* gave to it all his land in *Gamelrode*.  
*Richard Salsarius* granted thereunto one toft in the town of *Hunds maynebi*, containing four acres, and six acres of arable land in the territories of the same.

*John* son of *Geofry de How* released to it all his right in the manor town and territory of *How*, as well as in demefne as services. And ratified his father *Geofry's* donation of the same.

*Geofry* son of *Robert de How* granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in *How*.

*Geofrey* son of *Geofry de Maignebie* released to it all the right he had in three oxgangs of land with tofts and crofts in *How*.

*Robert* son of *William de Horneby* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Horneby*.  
*Bertram* son of *Ralph de Horneby* granted all the part of his land at *Hobere-winning*, and his two oxgangs of land in the territory of *Horneby*.

*Thomas* son of *Lawrence de Horneby* granted to it half a carucate of land in the territory of *Horneby*; and also pasture for one hundred sheep, &c.

*Hanco de Holsim* granted to it all his land in *Hedona*.

*William* son of *Pagan de Colebie* granted to this hospital of *St. Peter's* one carucate of land in *Hetworth*; that he and his heirs might participate of the benefits of that house both in life and death, &c.

*Temp. Hen. III.* There was an agreement made betwixt the master and brethren of this hospital of *St. Peter's* on the one part, and the master and brethren of the hospital of *Jerusalem* of the other, touching common of pasture in the fields of *Huntington*, &c. from *Martinmas* yearly; excepting their draught oxen which were to pasture there before that time.

*Thomas* son of *William de Thurstanland* granted to it half an oxgang of land in *Hulebram*.

*Thomas de Hoby* granted to it eight acres of land in *Stodfeld* in the territory of *Hoby*.

*Thomas de Jernwic* granted to this hospital one oxgang of land in the fields of *Jernwic*.

*Hugh* son of *Thomas de Jernwic*, granted thereunto two oxgangs of land in *Gernewic*.

*Thomas de Jarnewic* granted also to it eight acres and a half of land, and one toft in his demefne in the town and fields of *Jernwic*.

*Ernise* son of *William Darrel* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Hirkchale*.

*Siliarius de monasteriis* granted to it one oxgang of land with a toft and croft in the town of *Hertlington*.

*Robert* son of *Geofrey de Pykebale* granted to it one oxgang of land in *Hertlington* with a toft and a croft.

*Lisardus de Masters* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Hertlington*.

*William* son of *Robert de Stayneley* granted two oxgangs of land in *Hertlington*.

*Robert de Perceio* granted thereunto one carucate of land in *Herendeby*; with common of pasture in the field and marsh.

(a) En chaire, orig. omnes.

(p) William son of Robert de Percio confirmed to it one carucate of land in Herendeby; and two parts of a culture in Bucheldale.

William de Lelay granted to it two oxgangs of land in Lelay.

Hugh de Lelay granted eight acres of land in the field of Lelay.

Michael late chaplain of the hospital granted to it six acres of land, and an annual rents out of his miln at Lede, called *Parwarthmilne*, of six shillings and eight pence.

Walter de Matburn granted to it one toft and eight acres of land in Lokinton.

Adam de Knapton granted all *Picklemoze*.

Richard de Holtborpe granted to it all his land in *Newton*, between the river which runs from *Tghelcker* unto the divisions of *Weningburgh*.

Juliana de Plaize wife of Hugh de Gernewic granted to it one oxgang of land in the territory of *Newton super Duse*.

John son of William de Orketon confirmed one oxgang of land in *Ocheton*, with a toft and a croft which Robert his grandfather had given it, as also five acres of land there.

Lovel de Richmond granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Dichala*, and one toft.

Geoffrey son of Salwayn granted three acres of land in the territory of *Pikala*, in a culture called *Cinefurland*.

Hugo de Ravensfeld and Editb his wife granted seven acres of land, with a mansion in *Habonsfeld*.

Jordan Rattus de Ellefham granted all his land and essart in *Kamefholm*.

Turgis son of Mauger de Swintune granted a house, toft and croft in *Rugmoe*.

Peter son of John Bengrant gave to it a toft and croft, and nine acres of land in *Kilstone*.

William son of Roger Barbot granted to it all his land in *Kingwode*.

Geoffrey de Rughsford granted twenty acres of land in *Rughford*, viz, fifteen acres in *Bilde-sprestat*, and five against *Molehawe*.

Richard son of Thomas de Middleton granted three oxgangs of land in the town of *Wibston*.

Akarius de Stainford granted to it one toft and four acres of land, and half an acre of meadow in *Wari*.

Robert son of William de Horneby granted all his miln in *Waleburn*.

William de St. Eligio and Emma his wife granted to it the mediety of all *Woodhouse*, which gave the feefarm rent of half a mark.

Rolph de Woodhouse granted the other mediety of *Woodhouse*.

Robert Maulvoil and Johanna his wife and Sarab her sister released to it all their right in one toft and croft, and twenty acres of land and meadow, with a pasture for twenty sheep nine oxen and cows and one horse in *Wretby Hewell*.

Adam a clerk son of Copsius de Cateriz granted to it twenty acres of land in the territory of *Witthewell*.

William de Trebi granted to it forty acres of land beneath *Wynadsfell* in *Kendale*:

Besides these they had the benefit of several *obits* of considerable value, which I shall not insert the particulars of, having been too prolix in this affair already (g).

These possessions, with those that are given in the *Monasticon*, and their large tribute of corn, which was strictly gathered through the northern counties, must make the yearly revenues of this hospital very considerable. And yet the whole, besides the sheaves, which I suppose dropped of themselves at the dissolution, was given in at no more than the annual rent of 362 l. 11 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  Dudge. Speed.

Thomas Magnus master of this hospital, with the unanimous consent of the whole brotherhood, surrendered it into the king's hands. This surrender is dated in their *chapter-house* Dec. 1, in the thirty first year of the reign of Henry VIII. And memorandum that the day and year above written, the said master and brethren came before Richard Layton and Thomas Leigh, two clerks of the king's chancery, in the chapter-house belonging to the hospital of *Seynt Leonards*, and there acknowledged the instrument of surrender, and all and singular in it contained to be just. *Clasf.* 31 Hen. VIII. p. 4. n. 18.

This Thomas Magnus had other preferments bestowed upon him; as appears by his epitaph in the church of *Sezay*, in this county, of which he died rector, as follows,

Herc lxxth Mr. Thomas Magnus archdeacon of these riding of the metropolitan church of *Doke*, and parson of this church, who died xxviii Aug. an. Dom. M D L.

Arms in a window there for him, anno 1641.

Bendy of six vert and gules, a fess or, charged with a Lyon passant entre two cinque foils of the second (r).

(p) *Exemplum omnes.*

(q) *Orig. obituum in camera sup. pontem Usie cum sigill. append. cist. n. 4.*

(r) These arms shew Thomas a gentleman; though there is a strange traditional story of him, at *Newark*, where he founded a school, &c. that he was a found-

ling child, and accidentally taken up on the road by some *Torkshire* clothiers, who had him baptized, and agreed to bear the charge of keeping and educating him amongst them; for which reason he got the name of *Thomas Among-us*; after changed into *Magnus*.

(s) *Anno Dom.* 1544, the king granted the first and next advowson of this hospital of *Bootham* St. Leonard's, then said to be in the tenour of *Thomas Magnus*, to *Sir Arthur Darcy* and *ward.* *for Thomas Clifford* knights, and *John Bolles* gent. their executors and assigns. After the dissolution our archbishops erected their *mint* in this place, from whence it was called *Mint-yard*; a name it retains at this day. Passing through several hands, the property of *MINT-YARD.* the ground came to *George lord Savile*, viscount *Hallifax*; who *anno* 1675, sold it to the mayor and commonality for eight hundred pound. It is certainly the interest of the city to buy up as many of these privileged places as they can, but this especially; for being a large and convenient site, there was an attempt made to have erected a mart in it, *an.* 1637; but upon a writ *ad quod damnum*, brought by the city, against it, the affair was crushed (t). The site of this ancient hospital is now converted, and let out to lease by the commonality, for the building of several good houses with gardens, woodyards, stables, &c. though some part of the old building still remains to view, particularly their cloisters; by which we may guess at the magnificence of the rest. This, at one end of the yard, is now a stable, at the other it is put to somewhat a better use, being converted into *wine-vaults*; at present occupied by *Mr. Richard Lawson* wine merchant. *Sir T. W.* laments the fall of this and several hospitals in this city in these words, *there were formerly many hospitals in this city, and such hath been the fate and injury of time upon the city itself, that most of the inhabitants may stand in need of the benefit of an hospital; but it is to be lamented that the number of hospitals is decreased amongst us, since the number of poor in the city is so much increased as to be but too sensibly felt at this day* (u).

The foresaid authority informs me that there is a street in this city which was antiently called *Footless-lane*, in the parish of *St. Wilfrid*; wherein stands an house, says *Sir Thomas*, *Footless-lane.* which did belong to *Walter Strickland* of *Boynston* esquire. This street is over against the gate of the hospital of *St. Leonard*, where, adds he, the master of *St. Leonard's* used to keep diseased people before they were in some measure helped of their infirmities, for fear of infection. This I take to be the lane which leads down to the river; where *Mr. Gee's* house now stands.

The street which comes up by another old gate of the hospital, over which is the ancient figure of *St. Peter* or *St. Leonard*, and is the only entrance into the *Mint-yard*, is called by some *Finkle*, or *Frinkle-street*; but wrong, for this I take to be the real *Lendell*, or *Leonards-hill*, mentioned before. I must not omit a publick inn here, of great reort, though without a sign; good wine, with good usage, needs no inviting bush; the house is kept by *Mr. George Gibson*, and his stables, sufficient for two hundred horses, or more, are in the *Mint-yard*. At the upper end of the street, within the close of the old hospital, *for William Robinson* bart. sometime member for the city, has built a handsome house; whose portal is adorned with the city's arms, as holding the ground by lease from the commonality; being within the close of *St. Leonard's* hospital. Opposite to this house is,

*Blake-street*, or rather (x) *Blake-strete*, from its lying almost open to the northwinds. *Blake-street.* In this street stood formerly a parish church dedicated to *St. Wilfrid*, which was an antient *Blake-street.* rectory; being mentioned, amongst the churches that were in *York*, before the conquest, in the book of *Doomsday*. This church was given by *Richard son of Fin* to the abbey of *St. Mary's York*; which religious house had the patronage, and received out of it the annual pension of half a mark, payable by the rector. At the union of churches this parish was united to *Bell-frays*; but with this particular restriction, *that if ever the parishioners think fit to rebuild their church, the parish should remain as before*. But this is never likely to be, for by what means I know not, the site of the church and church yard is now built with dwelling houses, or turned into gardens. Towards *Blake-street*, where the church stood, the late major *Wyvil* built a fine house; and *Dr. Wintringham's* house stands in the church yard; in digging the foundations of the latter several cart loads of human bones were thrown up.

#### Fleming's chantry.

There was a very remarkable chantry founded in this church of *St. Wilfrid* at the altar *Lord-mayor* of *St. Mary*, for the soul of *Nicholas Fleming* mayor of *York*, who was slain at the battle *1311, 1312,* of *Myton* by the *Scots*, *anno* 1319, and here buried. Value unknown. *1313, 1314,*

*Anno* 1320, 11 *kal. Sept.* an indulgence was granted of forty days relaxation of sins to all the parishioners thereof, who, being truly penitent, contrite and confessed, should in a faithful mind say for his soul the Lord's prayer and the salutation of the blessed virgin. *1315, 1316,* *1319.*

*October* 21, nine days after the battle, I find that *Elena*, widow to the mayor, took her solemn oath of chastity from the sacred hands of *William de Melton* archbishop of *York*, within the chapel of his manor of *Thorpe* (y).

In this street, whilst I am writing, is now a building, and pretty near finished (z), a *Assembly-rooms.*

(s) *Ex MS. Torre.*

(t) *Ex MS. penes me.*

(u) *Ex MS. St. T. W.*

(x) *Weak-wind, ventus aligidus, sic dicitur, quia in-  
sum frigus pallidos homines efficit. Alludit Gr. ἐνὶ ὄρεσι,  
debilis, imbecillus. Skinner.*

(y) *Ex MS. Torre.*

(z) The whole is now finished and the rooms finely illuminated with lustres of an extraordinary size and magnificence; the largest of which, with many other ornaments, as chimney pieces, &c. were the gifts of the noble architect of the building.



magnificent *assembly-room*, for the gentry of the city to meet in throughout the year, and for the entertainment of the nobility, gentry, &c. who usually honour our horse-races with their presence. The room is an antique *Egyptian hall*, but the dimensions and grandeur of the building will be best understood by the adjoining plan, section, and upright of it. The design was first set on foot by a set of publick spirited gentlemen, for the most part resident in the city, who put out propoals for raising the sum of first three then four thousand pound, for the carrying on and erecting this useful and ornamental structure. The subscription met with great encouragement from the nobility and gentry of the county, and several other parts of the kingdom; and though the expence has over-run the first or second propoals; yet no gentleman can be uneasy, when at the small bequest of twenty five pound he is a proprietor in one of the finest rooms in *Europe*. The design was taken by that truly *English* VITRUVIUS, RICHARD earl of BURLINGTON from PALLADIO; who gives the plan, but tells you that it never was executed out of *Egypt*. Our noble lord finding that the ground the gentlemen had bought would accept of this grand design, somewhat altered in its dimensions from *Palladio*, threw it in, and added the common assembly room, &c. on one side, and the offices on the other, as further conveniences. The first encouragers of a work of this nature, so much for the credit of both city and countrey, ought to have their names handed down to posterity. I have for that purpose caused the propoals, an abstract of the purchase deeds of the ground, the names of the first chosen stewards to the building, with an exact list of the subscribers to be all placed in the appendix (a). Before the building of these rooms the street ran up near parallel with the great house facing it; but the proprietors have lately purchased all the houses from the new building to the end of the street; and by pulling them all down a handsome *area* is now made before it. Towards which good work, a thing much wanted in several other parts of the city, the lord-mayor and commonalty gave fifty pounds.

Through a lane, called *Lop*, *Lob* or *Loup-lane*, which last seems to come from the *Belgick* *Lopen currere*; or from an image of *St. Loup*, or *Lupus*, who with his companion *S. German* was formerly highly revered here for putting a stop to the *Pelagian* heresy, we come from *Blake-street* into *Peter-gate*; at the north end of which stands *Bootham-bar*. The structure of this port is very ancient, being almost wholly built of the *gritt*, but wanting that symmetry so very conspicuous in the arch in *Mickle-gate bar*, it is certainly *Gotbick*, though built of *Roman* materials. The inside was rebuilt with free stone anno 1719.

In *Petergate*, on the old wall of the *close* of *York*, stands the parish church of *St. Michael de Bedefrido*, or *le Bellfray*. It can derive this name from nothing but standing near the *turris campanifera*, or *Bellfray* of the cathedral, to distinguish it from the other *St. Michael*.

ST. MICHAEL  
BELFRAYS.

This church is accounted parcel of the ancient possessions of the dean and chapter of *York*; and anno 1194, was confirmed to them by the apostolical authority of pope *Celestine III*. It was as an appendant to the vicarage of *St. Maryn's Coneyng-street*, and anciently granted with it by the dean and chapter. This church is called a rectory, or parochial church, appendant to the revenues of the dean and chapter, by whom it is usually demised to the incumbent at the rent of ten pounds *per annum*, and sometimes under.

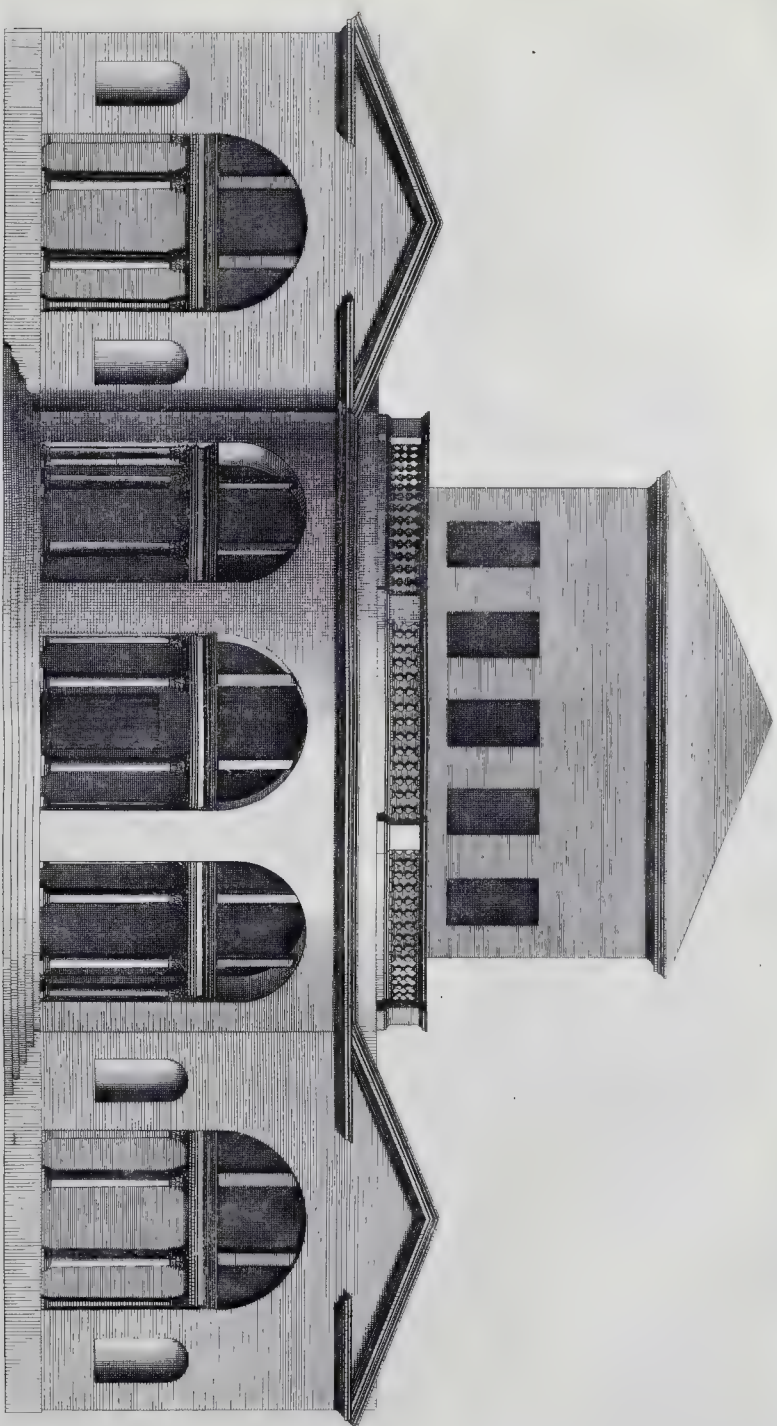
There is no succession of incumbents to this church, in regard they were not canonically instituted thereto; it being no rectory presentative, collative, or donative, but usually let to farm to him that serves the cure. The fabrick being become exceeding ruinous, the whole was taken down and rebuilt in the manner it stands in at this day. The pile is supported within by two rows of light *Gotbick* pillars of excellent architecture, and the inscriptions which were in the windows, according to Mr. *Dodsworth*, prove it to have been erected anno 1535, and to have been ten years in building. The altar-piece composed of four pillars of the *Corinthian* order, with the entablature, arms of *England*, &c. all of oak, was set up anno 1714, at the charge of the parish. At the same time was a thorough regulation of all the pews in the church, and it was also wainscotted about. The organ, the only one belonging to any parish church in town, came from the *popish* chapel in the manor; but was first had from the church of *Durham*, as the arms upon it do show. In the organ-loft were lately erected seats for the charity boys, who constantly come to hear divine service in this church on *Sundays*. Under the windows on the north side of the church, outwardly, betwixt the buttresses, are the arms of *St. William*, archbishop *Zouch*, *St. Peter*, the fees of *York* and *London*, four several times over in stone.

Mr. *Dodsworth* has preserved the ancient epitaphs, and the inscriptions which were in the windows in his time, as follows:

Feaf.m.b.  
158-

Peter Feafamb esquier, her majestyes attorney before her highness, and her council in these north partes, languishing in sickness, as pleased our gracious God, the 14<sup>th</sup> of February 1587, did willingly yield his immortal soule into the hands of his redeemer Christ, and did leave his mortal

(a) I must not omit that a latin inscription was done in brass and rivetted into the first stone of the building which was laid with great solemnity by the lord-mayor, &c. March the 1<sup>st</sup>, 1730, under the north east corner; a copy of which I have, but I hope the original will lye buried for many ages.



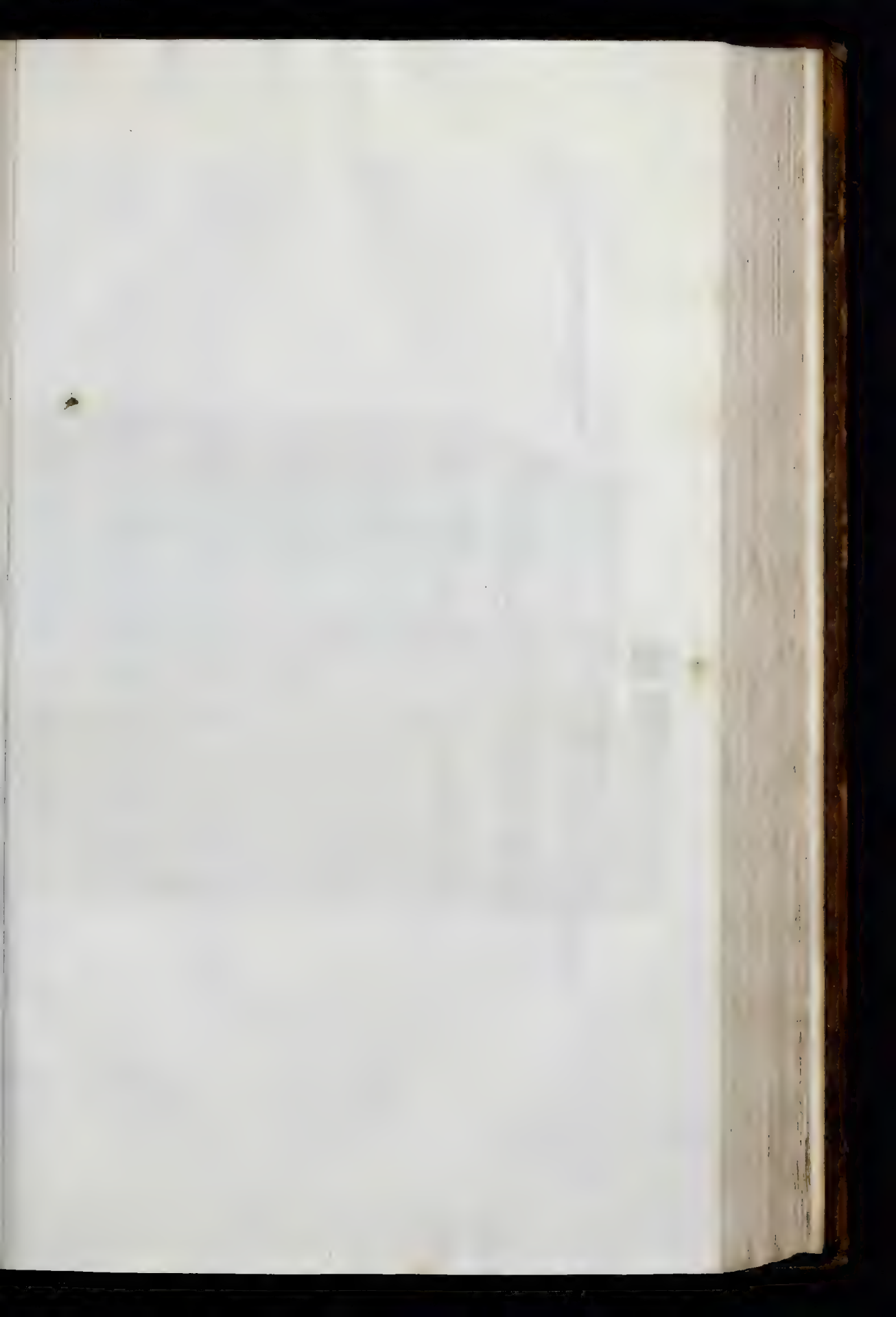
*Budapest, 1841.*

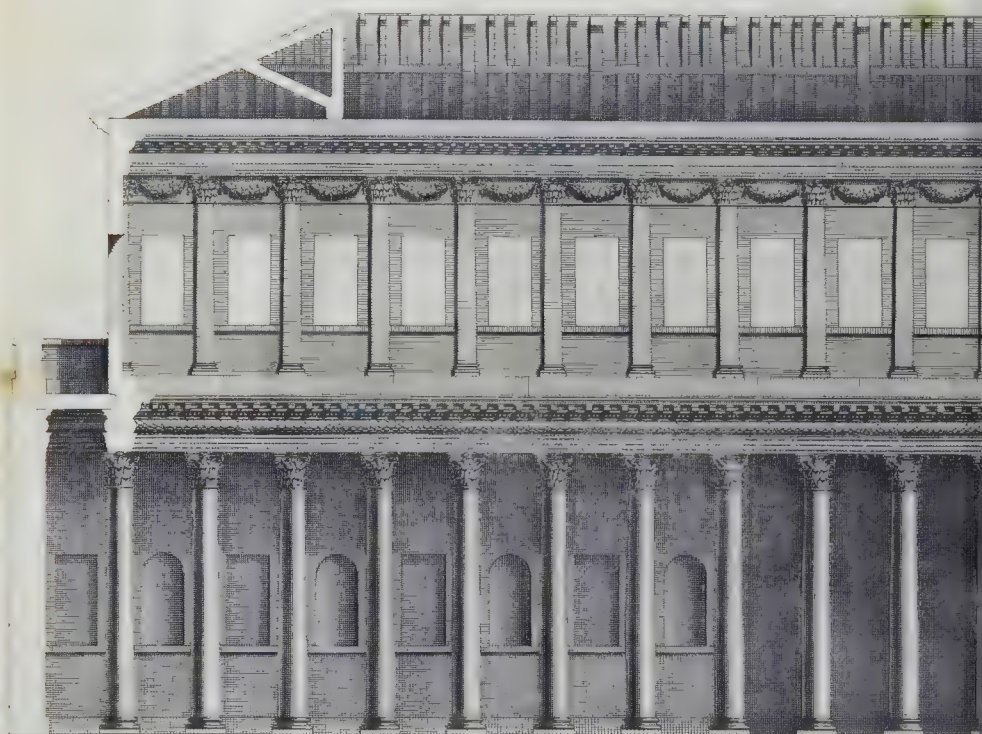
*Fides Concordia Strassensis.*

*P. Richter sculp.*



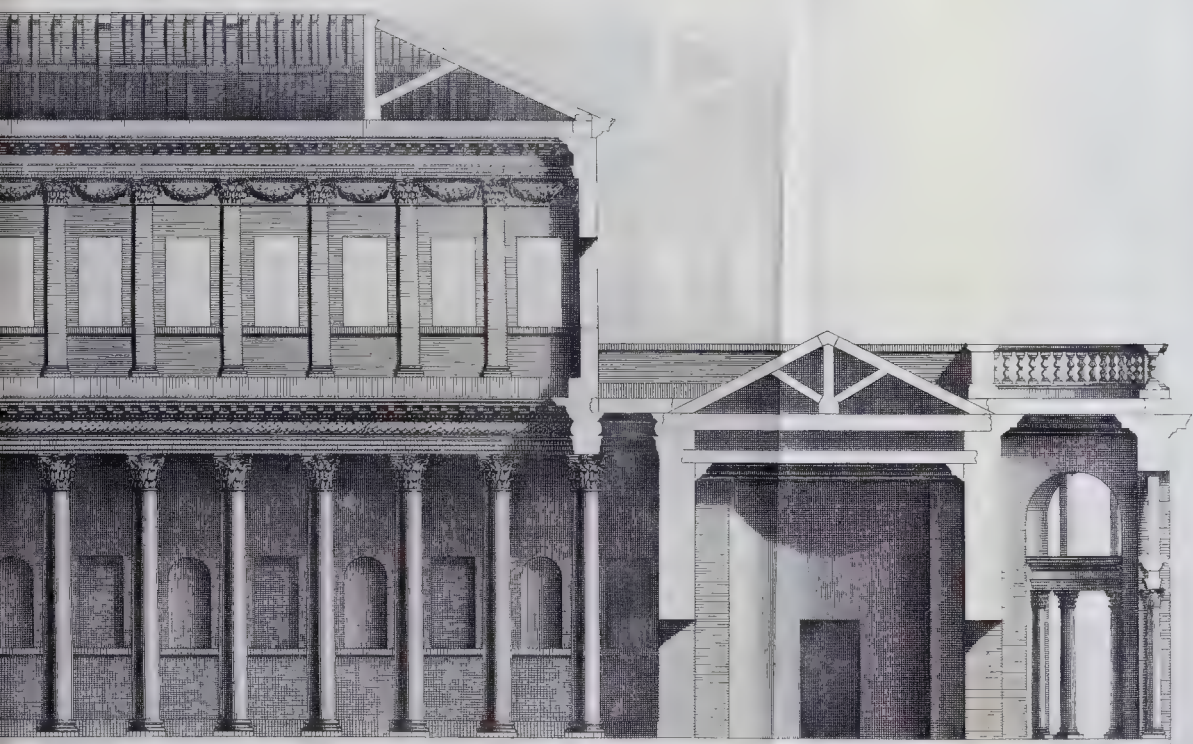






*Burlington Arch*

*Edes Conventine &*



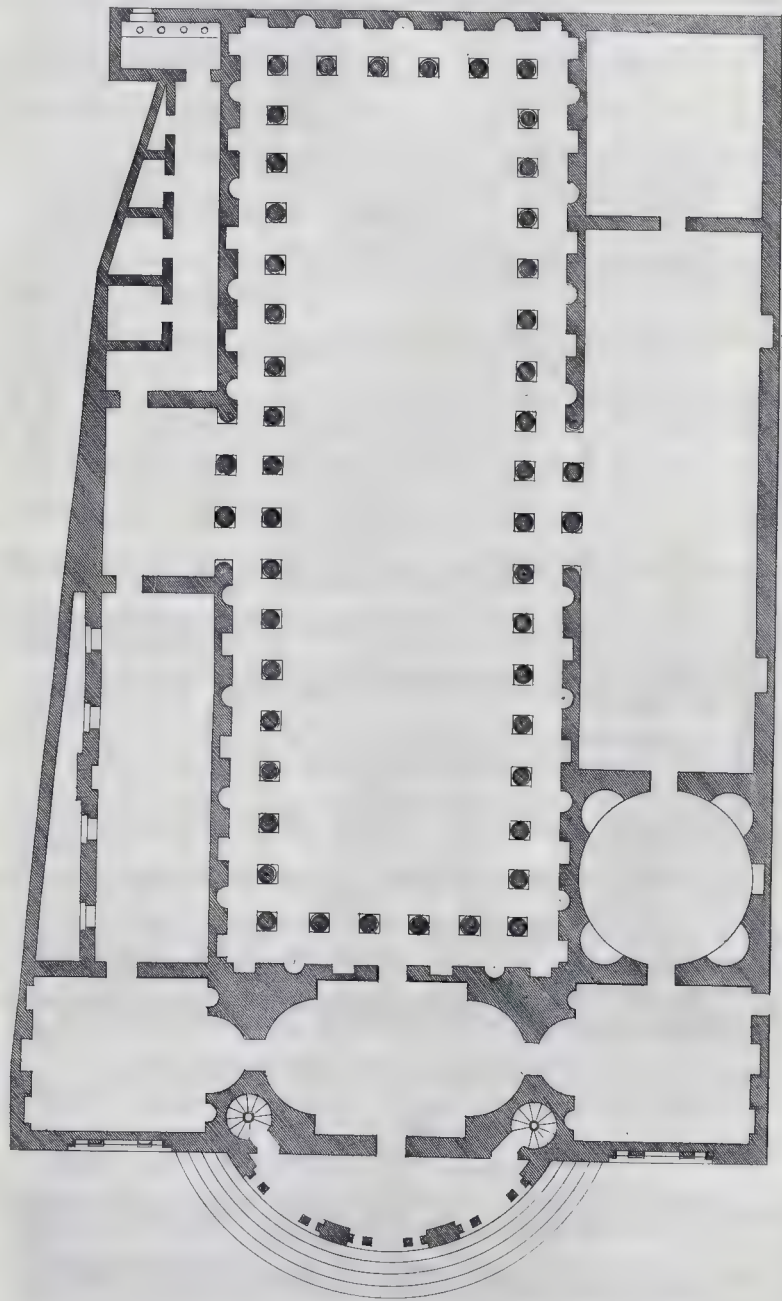
30 40 50

acropolis

P. Fedrini, sculp.







10 20 30 40 50 60 Feet





body to this earth, untill the hoped day of his resurrection, where body and soul united shall enjoy <sup>God's</sup> <sup>happy</sup> the crown purchased for them that look and watch for the sudden glorious coming of our anointed <sup>war</sup> <sup>war</sup> Saviour.

All his dayes in this exile were about forty six years. Come lord Jesus hasten to and tarry not, even soe. Amen.

Here lyeth Jane wife to John Waterhouse of Shibden in the county of Yorke esquier, who dyed <sup>Waterhouse</sup> <sup>159</sup> the first day of May 1592.

Here lyeth the body of Richard Calam draper, mayor of this cittye in the yere of our Lord God <sup>Calam</sup> <sup>1580</sup> 1596; who departed forth of this transitory lyfe to the mercy of almighty God the 26th day of February anno Dom. 1580: And lady Jane his wyfe, who departed forth of this transitory lyfe to the mercy of God the 26th day of November 1581.

*Dominus Deus adiutor meus.*

Sub hoc marmore requiescunt Georgius Evers scriba registratorius dum vixit almae curiae Ebor. <sup>Evers</sup> <sup>1520</sup>.

Beatrix uxor ejusdem una cum filiis corundem. Qui quidem Georgius obiit xx1. die mensis Octobris, anno Domini MCCCCXX.

Here lyeth Francis Cooke, late of the cittye of York, gentleman, one of the attorneys of the com- <sup>Cooke</sup> <sup>1583</sup> mon pleas at Westminster, who departed this lyfe to the mercy of God the 26th day of May anno Dom. 1583.

Hic jacet sepultum cadaver pii probique viri Willielmi Fothergill notarii publici, nuper almae Fothergill curiae consistorialis Eboracensis procuratorum generalium unus. Qui obiit xvii<sup>o</sup> die mensis <sup>1610</sup>.

Martii anno a nativitate Christi secundum computat. eccl. Ang. M DCX.

Urfula Fothergill late wyfe of William Fothergill, is here buried, who deceased April 20, <sup>idem</sup> <sup>1614</sup> 1614.

Here lyeth Barbara late wyfe of Anthony Teyll gentleman, who dyed the 26th day . . . . . Teyle <sup>1600</sup> anno Dom. 1600.

Here under this stone lyeth John Johnson merchant, and his two wives Katherine and Johnson Elizabeth, of whose soules God have mercy, December 9, <sup>1483</sup> 1483.

Here lyeth the dead corps of master Percivall Crawfourth, sometye major of this cittye of Yorke, Crawforth who departed out of this miserable and sinfull worlde unto the mercy of almighty God May 12, <sup>1570</sup> in the yere of our Lord God 1570.

Hic jacet corpus Elizabethae Atkinson dudum conjugis benignissimae Johannis Atkinson hujus ci- Atkinson viciatis Ebor. notarii publici, quae ut sobrie huiusmodi vixit ita piissime decessit 19 Augusti. anno <sup>1594</sup> Dom. 1594. aet. 36.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometye common clerk of this cittye of Yorke, who departed Fale <sup>1570</sup> fourth of this transitory lyfe to the mercy of almighty God March 13, 1570.

John Killingbeck, a devout, charitable, and most patient man, unwilling to hurt or offend any Killingbeck by word or deed, a rare example in these days, whose good lye, a comfort and pattern to his posterity, ended when he had lived above eighty three yeres, the 18th day of March 1591. <sup>34</sup> <sup>Eliz.</sup>

Of your charity pray for the soules of Richard Craforth, Beatrice his wief and their two Craforth children.

✠ Orate pro anima magistri Gilberti Pynchbeck et Margarete uxoris sue. Pynchbeck.

✠ Hic jacet Thomas de Bolym quondam civis Eboraci et . . . . . uxor ejus, quorum Bolym. animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen. qui obiit A. . . . .

✠ Jesu Christi et matris ejus gloriosissime orate pro anima fratris Willielmi Cokerburn, Cokerburn. qui obiit xiv die mensis Augusti. A. Dom. MCCCC odavo, <sup>1408</sup> <sup>1408</sup> ejus anime propitiatur Deus.

✠ Hic jacet Agnes Buller, ejus anime propitiatur Deus. Buller.

# INSCRIPTIONS and ARMS which were formerly in the windows of this church from Mr. Dodsworth's Manuscript.

In three windows on the north side of the church:

ARMS: Azure, three Suns or, two and one. Archbishop Zouch.

✠ Of your charity pray for the soule of Mr. Christopher Ceel, chanter of the church of <sup>Ceel</sup> <sup>1537</sup> York, and sometye clerk of St. Peter's works; of whose devotion this window was glased in the yere of our Lord God MCCCC XXXIII.

✠ Orate pro anima Magistri Hugonis de Asteton quondam canonici residentiarii eccl. cathe- <sup>Asteton</sup> dralis Ebor. ejus devotione haec fenestra vitreata fuit, A. Dom. Millesimo quingen- telimo . . . . .

ARMS quarterly. 1. *Argent*, three bars *sable*, a border ingrayed *sable*. 2. *Argent*, a chevron entre three rose chaplets *gules*. 3. as 2. 4. as 1.

Soza.

Of your charity pray for the soules of Martin Soza, he was sometyne sheriff of Pozke, and goldsmith, bozn in Spayne, and Ellen his wief, who caused this window to be made of his costes and chardges in the yere of our Lord God . . . . .

In the fourth east window.

Of your charity pray for the soules of William Tonson and . . . . .

In the windows on the south side.

Elwald.

Of your charity pray for the soules of Mr. John Elwald, sometyne major of this cittye, and Dame Agnes his wief, and for the soules of Mr. Robert Elwald, sometyne sheriffe and alderman of the same cittye and Ellen his wief, who caused this window to be made at his proper costs and chardges in the yere of our Lord God 15 . . .

Littar 1535.

Pray for the soules of Mr. John Littar sometyne Sheriffe of Pozke and his three wives, which . . . . . A. Dom. M.CCCC.XXXV.

Marfar 1535.

Of your charity pray for the soule of Mr. Thomas Marfar, sometyne clerk of St. Peters workes, in whose tyme this church was newly erect and builded, and of his devotion caused this window to be glased with his own costs and chardges, A. Dom. Millesimo quingen- tesimo XXXV.

Coltman.

Of your charity pray for the soule of Mr. John Coltman, late subthesaurer of the church of Pozke, and clerk of St. Peters workes . . . . . of the first stone towards the building this church; it was the yere of our Lord M.CCCC.XXXV.

Beckwith  
1530.

Of your charity pray for the soules of William Beckwith and Jane his wief . . . . . Beckwith and Ann his wief, which caused this window to be glased A. Dom. M.CCCC.XXX . . .

The INSCRIPTIONS, &c. that follow are from Mr. Torre's Manuscript, and what are to be seen in the church at present.  
Under the table of benefactions.

Cooke.

Here lyeth the body of Edward Cooke, allied and long tyme brought up at the foot of that famous and worthy learned man of his tyme sir Edward Coke, knight, lord cheef justice of England, and one of his majesties most honourable privy counsell.

ARMS in brass. A chevron chequé entre three cinque foils; a crescent difference.

Blackbeard  
1671.

Here lyeth the body of that worthy and useful gentleman Mr. Nicholas Blackbeard, who after he had been town-clerk of this city twenty five years, and with great prudence and faithfulness served his generation, sweetly sleepeth in the Lord May 27, 1671. act. 59.

Vixit post funera virtus.

*Sarcophago contenta jacet, sed marmore digna.*

Medley 1691. (b) *Hic inbumatum corpus optimae foeminae Dorotheae, nuperrimae conjugis Roberti Medley curiae Ebor. advocati, ortu tam paterno quam et materno generis illustris, utpote natae Gulielmi Grimstone de Grimstone-garth armigeri, ex secundis nuptiis, scil. a . . . . . filia domini Roberti Strickland de Thornton-briggs, mil. Quae, dum in vivis extiterit, virum ejus amore et fecunditate, liberos maternâ indulgentia, et amicos nativa sua affabilitate beavit. Ante obitum, multa quidem et aspera christianâ potius quam virili patientiâ, diu summissa tulit. Tandem mundanis omnibus relictis, et familiaribus valedictis, pacem suam cum Deo conciliavit; et sic e vita placide emigravit 17 die mensis Augusti anno Dom. 1691.*

Elys 1626.

Here lyeth the body of sir George Elys, one of the most honourable counsell established in the north, who departed this life May 22, 1626. act. 59.

ARMS quarterly. First and last, or on a cross *sable*, five crescents of the first. Elys.  
Second and third, a fess entre three mullets.

Marwood  
168 .

Here lyeth interred the body of sir George Marwood of Little-Busbye in the county of York, baronet, who married Frances one of the daughters of sir Walter Bethell of Alne, knight, by whom he had seven sons and seven daughters. He dyed Feb. 19, 168 . . being then upwards of eighty four years of age.

ARMS impaled, 1. *Gules*, a chevron *ermine* entre three goats heads erased *arg.* Marwood.  
2. *Argent*, a chevron inter three boars heads trunked *sable*, langued *gules.* Bethell.

Yarborough  
1653.

John Yarborough, youngest son to Edmond Yarborough and Sarah his wife was here buried the 3d day of February 1653, aged twenty four years.

(b) Mr. Torre has given this epitaph for the lady with this further encomium, that she deserved a memorial in brass and marble better than is here devised for her. But it

does not appear that it was ever put up for her in the church.

ARMS.



ARMS. Party per pale argent and azure, on a chevron inter three chaplets counter-changed, a martlett. BOTHAM  
WARD.

Here lyeth the body of William St. Nicholas, second son to Thomas St. Nicholas of Ashe near St. Nicholas Sandwich in the county of Kent, esquire, by Sufannah his wife daughter of William Copley 1648. of Wadworth in this county, esquire, deceased November 20, 1648, in the eighth year of his age.

Here lyeth Margaret and Elizabeth Topham, daughters both to Francis Topham of Aggle-Topham thorp esquire, and Mary his wife, which Margaret and Elizabeth both died in January 1643. 1643.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Dawney late of Selby esquire, son of Thomas Dawney of Sutton-Dawney Manor in Coldfield in Warwickshire esquire, who departed this life the 27th day of December 1683, aged forty four years. 1683.

ARMS. Sable, three annulets inter two cottices argent.

Here lyeth the body of Thomafin wife to William Farrer of Ewode, within the vicarage of Hal-Farrer 1660. lifax, and county of York, esquire, daughter of Richard James of Portsmouth esquire, who departed this life Jan. 10, 1660.

Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Jane Adams daughter of sir William Adams late of Owston knight, Adams 1684. who departed this life the 29th day of January 1684.

Here lyeth also interred the body of Thomas Adams esquire, recorder of the city of York, son of Adams 1732. the above sir William Adams, who died April 7, 1722, aged sixty six years.

Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Mary Adams, daughter of the above-named sir William Adams who Adams 1736. departed this life July 15, 1730.

Here lyeth the bodies of John Thorne of the city of Yorke gent. who deceased Jan. 15, 1619. Thorne 1619. act. 68. And William Thorne his son, bachelor of arts, who deceased June 10, 1617.

Here resteth the body of Thomas Mafterman, late of this city of York, doctor of physick, buried Mafterman 1656. December 1, anno Dom. 1656.

Here lyeth the body of John Gill, late son of Thomas Gill of Barton in the county of York gent. Gill 1686. who departed this life Nov. 25, 1686, aged nineteen years.

Here lyeth the body of Mr. John Pepper, who died October 4, anno Dom. 1633. Pepper 1633.

Here lyeth the body of James Montaign of Weston esquire, in the east riding of the county of Montaign York, ob. Nov. 2, 1697, who married Margaret the daughter of William St. Quintin of Montaign 1697. Hayton esquire, and had by her one only daughter the last of that name. Vivit post funera virtus.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Wakefield the son of William Wakefield of Huby, esquire, Wakefield 1717. who departed the first of April 1717.

Hunc juvenem tantum moestis offendit amicis,  
Tunc migrare jubet magnus ad astra Deus.

Here lyeth also Dorothy wife of the above William Wakefield, and mother to Thomas, who Wakefield 1722. departed this life March 25, 1722. (c)

ARMS on the stone quarterly. First and third, a chevron inter three water budgets, second and last, three bars on a chief three martlets.

Here lyes the body of Thomas Wanless, gent, who departed this life Feb. 2, 1711. Wanless 1711.

Here lyes the body of Mary Wanless, the wife of Tho. Wanless, gent. one of the daughters of Wanless 1710. Henry Harrison late of Holtby in the county of York, esquire, who deceased December 27, 1710.

Here lyes the daughter of Rob. Stouteville, esquire; also Mr. John Clofe of Richmond died Stouteville, March 22, 1722. Clofe 1722.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Preston, gent. late of this parish, who married Elizabeth daughter Preston 1691. of Darcy Conyers, esquire, with whom he had six children, three sons and three daughters; he died the last day of March 1691, aged forty nine.

Here lyeth also the body of Elizabeth the wife of the said Thomas Preston, formerly wife of Henry Harrison of Holtby, esquire, who departed the last of May 1709, aged sixty nine.

Here lyeth the body of Francis Wyvil, esquire, who died October 22, 1717. in the 71st Wyvil 1717. year of his age. He was second son of sir Christopher Wyvill, baronet, of Burton in the north-riding of the county of York.

(c) Here lyes also, as yet without any memorial, that worthy gentleman William Wakefield esquire, whose long as the houses of Duncombe park and Gilling-castle shall stand. great skill in architecture will always be commended, as



BOOTHAM

WARD.

Wyvil 1718.

Here lyeth also the body of Ann his wife, who died Feb. 4, 1718. in the seventy first year of her age. She was daughter of sir William Cayley, baronet, of Brompton in the north-riding of the county of York.

Thurcrofts  
1644.

Bonae famae clarissimae . . . . Elizabetha . . . .  
quae superstes emicuit propria pietate et virtute nunc caput splendere radiis mariti D. Timothei  
Thurcrofts; exuvias mortalitatis hic deposuit an. ultimae patientiae sanctorum 1644. circa diffi-  
cillimum illud tempus obsidionis et redditionis hujus urbis:

Quam qui non praecefferit sequetur.

Tildesley  
1635.

Hic requiescit angeli tubam expectans vir clarissimus Thomas Tildesley miles neper de consilio do-  
mini nostri regis in partibus Angliae borealibus praebonorabilis in ordinario; qui cum satis na-  
turae ac famae, amicis autem et pauperibus non satis, vixisset, placida morte animam Deo red-  
didit xvi die Aprilis anno salutis humanae M DC XXXV, aet. suae LXXVIII. et fidelis servitii in  
eodem consilio XIX. Mortuo non deniges grav. . . . .

Walker 1687.

Piae memoriae desideratissimae conjugis Annae, cujus corpus prope hic repositum jacet, filiae Jo-  
hannis Pierfon nuper de Lowthorpe in agro Ebor. arm. Gulielmus Walker, LL. B. hoc,  
quasi ultimum conjugale debitum, moestissime solvit ac posuit. Obi. 19 Maii 1687. aet. suae 25.  
Parvula pumilio  $\text{Xαῖνον} \mu\alpha\tau\alpha$  tota merum sal.

Parker 1692.

Conditur in hoc coemeterio Franciscus Parker notarius, dum vixit, publicus, procur. cur. confessor.  
Ebor. et regist. arch. Clevelandiae. Obiit 17 Maii an. sal. 1692. aet. suae 80.

Sugar 1711.

Hic jacet Nicholas Sugar olim reg. gen. rever. archbp. Ebor. qui post 70 an. nat. arthritide las-  
sat. ab hac luce, non invito, migravit 28 Martis an. dom. 1711.

Phillips 1721.

Hic jacent reliquiae Mariae Phillips, virginis ornatissimae. Posuit mater moerens, et quasi ad mo-  
mentum plorans. Obiit 2 Jun. 1721.

Forcer 1728.

Here lyes deposited the body of Mrs. Eliz. Forcer, a most vertuous and accomplished young gentle-  
woman, of noble family more noble in piety. She died Aug. 21, 1728.

Seminatur in ignobilitate, surget in gloria.

It is laid down in obscurity, will rise in glory.

This was placed by her most affectionate sister Mary Forcer, still weeping and with love and grief  
almost consumed; for they were always one heart and one soul.

A monument of white marble with two effigies at full length, a man and woman, under  
them this inscription:

Squire 1707.

This monument is sacred to the memory of Robert Squire of the city of York, esquire, and Prif-  
cilla his wife; a man whose good nature, good sense and generosity rendered him most perfect in  
all the relative duties of life; and a wife worthy such a husband. He was the fifth son of  
William Squire of Uskelf in the west riding of Yorkshire, esquire, remarkable in our unhap-  
py civil wars for his unwearied loyalty and courage, by Ann his second wife, daughter of Wil-  
liam Savile of Copley in the same county, esquire; noted also for his loyalty, by Jane his wife,  
only sister and heiress to John lord Darcy of Aiton in the said west-riding of the county of York.  
Robert Squire was born at Uskelf-Manor in the year 1648, and died at York, Oct. 8,  
1707, where as proctor he practised the civil law, till being elected to serve his country in  
parliament he represented the borough of Scarborough. He was married the 13th day of  
December 1684. to Priscilla only child of Edward Bower of Bridlington-key in the east rid-  
ing of Yorkshire, merchant, who was only son of William Bower of Clenton in the north  
riding of the same county, gent. She was born Jan. 19, 1660, and died the 30th of the same  
month 1711. They had one son and two daughters, the son named Robert died an infant, and  
is buried near this place. The daughters Priscilla and Jane survive them; and Priscilla is  
since married to Bryan Cook, esquire, eldest son to sir George Cook of Wheatley, bar-  
onet.

ARMS impaling, 1. Sable, three swans necks argent. Squire. 2. Argent, on a che-  
vron inter three heads erased sable, three mullets or. Bower. An escutcheon of pre-  
tence of the second.

White 1715.

Near this place is interred the body of Mr. John White, printer for the city of York, and the  
five northern counties, who departed Jan. 10, 1715, aged eighty.

$\text{Αχθ} \odot \text{Ανθ} \odot \text{α} \odot$ .

Vavafour.

How vain a thing is man,  
When God thinks meet  
Of times with swadling clothes  
To join the winding sheet?  
A web of forty weeks  
Spun forth in pain,

To his dear parents grief  
Soon ravelled out again,  
This babe, intombed,  
Upon the world did peep,  
Dislik'd it clos'd its eyes  
Fell fast asleep.

Flens mberensque scripsit  
VAVASOUR.

Near this place was interred Michael Fawkes, esquire, great-grandfather to this child.

Maii 18, 1728.

Positae juxta hanc columnam sunt exuviae

MARIAE

Francisci Drake, inclitae huic civitati et perantiquae

Chirurgi,

Uxoris dilectissimae;

Georgii Woodyear de Crook-hill prope DUNI-FLUMINIS-CASTRUM arm.

Filiae.

Si virginem, si conjugem, si matrem spectes,  
Castam, innocuam, amantem, amabilem,  
Suorumque mirum in modum studiosam,  
diceret.

Filiorum quinque parens, tres tantum reliquit

Superstites,

Anno aetatis tricesimo quinto.

Foeminae maritus desideratissimae

Memorem hanc moerens statuit

Tabellam.

ARMS over this last copartiment:

Impaled, First, quarterly, 1. *Argent*, a wivern *gules*; a martlet difference. *Drake*.

2. *Gules*, a cross charged with five ogresses between four eagles displayed *or*. *Dickson*.

Third as second, last as first. Second, *Sable*, inter nine flowers de luces *or*, three leopards heads proper. *Woodyear*.

ARMS which were in the windows of this church in Mr. Torre's time:

*London* fee. *York* fee. *St. William*.

*Gules*, a tower *or*. *Castile*. *Argent*, a lyon purpure. *Leon*.

*York* city.

This church is also adorned with many banners, escutcheons and achievements of arms, belonging to divers very good families, whose ancestors have been buried here. But I have been already too prolix in the epitaphs, and therefore cannot insert them. I shall take leave of my parish church with observing that Mr. *Dodsworth* takes notice only of one chantry which was formerly in it, called the chantry of sir *Rauffe Bullmer*, knight, founded anno 1472. to pray, &c. at the altar of our lady in the said church, whose yearly value was 49 s.

*Stone-gate*, antiently *Stayne-gate*, fronts the great minster gates. It had this name given, as is said, from the vast quantity of *stone* lead through this street for the building the cathedral. The old houses here being of wood, and most of them held by lease from the church, which is the reason that this street, though one of the most publick in the city, is but meanly built (*d*). At the bottom of it is a small square formed at the meeting of many streets called *Cuckolds-corner*; but why it merited that opprobrious name I know not. Here is a court of some good houses, which has lately, from the owner of them, obtained the name of *Breary-court*. STONEGATE.

The parish church of *St. Helen*, or *Elene*, the fourth of that name which once stood in the city, or suburbs, is in *Stone-gate*. It was at first a rectory belonging to the nunnery of *Molcby*, whereunto it was appropriated. And temp. Hen. V. a vicaridge was therein ordained. CUCKOLD'S CORNER.

When the statute was made for uniting of churches within the city, first of *Edward VI.* this church of *St. Elens* was suppressed and defaced, because it seemed much to deform the city; being a great hindrance to some streets meeting and turning at it. The church-yard is so at this day, standing very inconvenient for the passing of coaches or carriages into *Blake-street*. However the parishioners procured an act the first of queen *Mary*, to make it lawful for them to re-edify both the church and church yard; which was done accordingly. But now there is a design revived to take off a piece of the latter, in order to render the passage for coaches to the assembly rooms in *Blake-street* more commodious. BREARY COURT.

First fruits

Tenth

04 05 05  
00 08 06

(\*) In this street stood antiently *Mulberry-hall*, as is proved by several ancient deeds, but where I cannot exactly tell; though I presume it stood up the little passage next Mr. *Hildyard's* the book-seller. See the appendix.

A C A.

## A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. ELENS.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno. | Rectores eccl.                  | Patroni.                      | Vacat.     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| 1232                      | . . . . . cler.                 | Priorissa et mon. de Molefby. |            |
| 1250                      | Ric. de Lilling, cler.          | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1273                      | Will. de Blyda.                 | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1287                      | Joh. Boneface, diac.            | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1307                      | Ric. de Foston, paup. cler.     | Archiepiscopus per laps.      |            |
| 1311                      | Joh. Brown, acolitus.           | Priorissa, &c.                |            |
| 1312                      | Gilber. de Ebor. acolitus.      | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1314                      | Adam filius Rob. de Heton, cap. | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1326                      | Rob. de Hufelbech.              | Eadem.                        | per resig. |
| 1343                      | Will. de Skipwith, cap.         | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1349                      | Tho. de Langtofts, cap.         | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1360                      | Ric. de Effewra, cap.           | Eadem.                        |            |
|                           | Will. Gysburn, cap.             | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1403                      | Will. Sledmore, presb.          | Eadem.                        |            |

## A CATALOGUE of the VICARS ibidem.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>Anno. | Vicarii eccl.          | Patroni.                      | Vacat.     |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
|                           | Will. de Sledmore.     | Priorissa et mon. de Molefby. | per resig. |
| 1418                      | Joh. Clyveland, presb. | Eadem.                        | per resig. |
| 1426                      | Hen. Money, cler.      | Eadem.                        | per resig. |
| 1446                      | Will. Marshall, cap.   | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1475                      | Joh. Wynehill, cap.    | Eadem.                        | per resig. |
| 1480                      | Joh. Edwyn, cap.       | Eadem.                        |            |
|                           | Tho. Swyne, presb.     | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1494                      | Joh. Rayner, presb.    | Eadem.                        | per resig. |
| 1516                      | Rob. Swynburn, presb.  | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1517                      | Henry Burton, presb.   | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1531                      | Tho. Hillary, cap.     | Eadem.                        | per mort.  |
| 1533                      | Rob. Hardyng, presb.   | Eadem.                        |            |
| 1632                      | Joh. Dugdale, cler.    | Rex Car. I.                   |            |

## Grantham's chantry.

(e) There were three chantries antiently in this church; the first founded, anno 1371, by William de Grantham merchant, who settled four messuages of one hundred pound yearly value, to find one priest to celebrate, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, situate on the south side of the said church; in which place the body of the said William de Grantham lies buried. Confirmed by John archbishop of York, who further ordained, that they should distribute six shillings and eight pence on the 16<sup>th</sup> of May, being the day of the obit of the said William de Grantham, yearly for the good of his soul. l. s. d.

Yearly value at the suppression

— — — — — 01 19 01

Hornby's chantry. Maii 8<sup>o</sup>. 1373.

Joan widow of Ralph de Hornby merchant of York, and Tho. de Garton, cap. executors to his will, having obtained the king's licence to authorize, did settle and grant according to his will, to a certain chaplain celebrating in this church at the altar of St. Michael the archangel, &c. and to his successors for ever, certain rents in York, viz.

Twenty shillings issuing out of certain tenements and a dove cote in **Walm-gate**.  
Fifteen shillings out of a tenement in **Gootheram-gate**.

Twenty shillings out of one messuage in **Walm-gate**, and six shillings out of another messuage there.

Four marks per annum out of all his messuages in **Spickle-gate**.

Thirteen shillings and four pence out of two other messuages, and five shillings rent out of three messuages in **Stayne-gate**.

Confirmed Aug. 12, 1379, by Alex. archbishop of York; who further ordained an obit for the said Hornby and Joan his wife, annually on St. Luke's day; and half a mark to be given for celebration of it. l. s. d.

At the suppression this chantry was rated at

— — — — — 02 06 08

## Naffington's chantry.

There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, by John de Naffington. Value, &c. unknown.

(e) Ex MS. Torre.

1

Monumental



MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS.

*Exuvias hic deposuit Margareta Elmerhirste, ux. Ricardi Elmerhirste, ex honesta familia* Elmerhirst.  
*Micklethwanorum oriunda; foemina modestae et illibatae vitae, cujus virtutes ultra tumulum*  
*sunt loquaces.*

Engramma.

G . . . . . haeret terra tales fatoque refracta  
Hocque minuta latet stella corusca vide;  
Quas natura polii gemmas fecit, astraque reddunt  
Parva galaxiam, quae reditura cadunt.

*Hic filius est Tobias Conyers*  
*Apud Ebor. canon. quondam.*  
*Ob. 23 Martii 1686. Aetat. 58.*

Conyers 1686

Here lyeth the body of the worshipful John Bears late alderman of this city, who dyed the 54 Bears 1671.  
year of his age, upon the 24th of December, 1671. And did bequeath to the poor of this  
city one hundred pound, and for an anniversary sermon three pound twelve shillings per ann.  
for ever.

The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.

Also here lyeth interred the lady Ann his wife, who dyed October 5, 1669.

Idem 1669.

Here lyeth the body of Edward son of Edward Shillitoe of this parish, who departed Sept. 2,  
1674, being about 20 years of age, and gave to the poor of this parish ten pound per ann.  
and ten shillings for an anniversary sermon.

Shillitoe 1674

Here lyeth the body of William Thereby.

Thereby.

Here lyeth the body of Ruth the wife of Edward Cooke . . . who dyed 1685.

Cooke 1685.

This stone belongs to Mrs. Bridget Baskerville and her children, daughter to Humphrey Baskerville.  
vile of Pontroybus in the county of Hereford esquire; first wife to Mr. Luke Thurgood,  
son of Mr. Thurgood of Roundy in Bedfordshire; next wife to Mr. Phineas Hodgson son  
of a'derman Hodgson, sometime lord-mayor of this city, by whom she had four sons and two  
daughters.

If moral virtues have power souls to save,  
Or natural endowments, here we have.

*Hic jacet corpus Elizabethae dilectae nuper conjugis Richardi Achlam de Wifeton in com. Nott. Acklam 1722*  
*arm. et Johannis Stanhope de Alta-Malwood, infra insulam Axholmiae com. Lincoln. arm.*  
*filiae piaae et cohaereditis, quae infantem mortuam enixa ob. 7<sup>o</sup> die Martii anno Dom. 1722.*  
*et aet. 25.*

In charissimam ejus memoriam monumentum infra cancellariam eccl. paroch. de Claworth com.  
Nott. maritus vere moestus erexit.

Orate pro anima magist. Philippi Strangelwese al.  
cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

Strangelwese.

H. L. S. E.

MARTHA

Clinch 1729.

Uxor Gul. Clinch M. D.

Viri admodum reverendi

Thomae Wagstaff Warwicensis

Filia.

Egregius animi corporisque virtutibus

A prima etiam aetate conspicua.

Decora specie,

Pectore candido,

Praesenti ingenio

Puella.

Indolem vero

Quam praeclaram prodidit veteres

Fovit adulator.

Dotesque a natura instas

Erudit, auxil, expolivit.

Sermo illi castus et simul dulcis,

Aetio idonea pariter et venusta,

Modestia hilaritate condita,

4 T

Innocentia

Innocentiae juncta urbanitas.  
Sapuit  
Non quam par est altius,  
Non quam decuit demissius,  
Alienae dignitati cedere,  
Proprie consulere  
Probe novit.  
Animo  
Sine fastu magno,  
Sine forde humili  
Praedita.  
Rem privatam,  
Oeconomicarum rationum  
Sagax arbitra,  
Obiit naviter, prudentissime administravit:  
Id sibi maxime agendum rata,  
Ut dum frugalitati studeret  
Non deesset elegantiae;  
Dumque in alios propensor,  
Haud iniqua in suos  
Videretur.  
Valetudine minus commoda diu multumque usa,  
Ferre maturius patique didicit.  
Utique fortunae par,  
Non otio torpuit sana,  
Non dolori aegra succubuit,  
Incolumi corpore mens vegeta, vivax, festiva;  
Laborante placida, patiens, composita.  
Obiit xlii die mensis April. A. D. M DCCXXIX. aet. xxxviii.  
Filiorum quos peperit Thomae et Gulielmi unico superstiti  
Gulielmo.  
Hanc tabellam  
Dulcissimae conjugis  
Memoriae sacram  
Moerens posuit maritus;  
In eodem et ipso tumultu aliquando componendus.

Gordon 1724. Near this place is interred the body of Mr. David Gordon, late mathematical teacher in this city; who died December 21, 1724, in a very advanced age, much lamented by all his acquaintance.  
He was a man of rare abilities both natural and acquired, an exquisite mathematician, and a great master of all useful and polite learning.  
Providence placed and continued him in this town long in obscurity, where his admirable qualifications were of great service to many.  
His conversation was a constant lesson of instruction, and the desire of all that knew him.  
When 'ere he spoke who did not wish to hear.

A R M S which were in the windows of this church anno 1684.  
Azure, three cheveronels braised in base and a chief or. Fitzbugh.  
Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets or. Beauchamp.  
Quarterly first and fourth or, a lion rampant azure, second and third gules, three lucies or pikefish hauriant argent. Percy and Lucy.  
Quarterly gules and azure, in the first and fourth a leopard's head or, in the second and third a cup covered inter two buckles of the last. Goldsmiths company.  
Argent, a cross of six battons sable. Skirlaw.

SWINEGATE. Swine-gate, old and new goes off from Stone-gate, in the former of which is a place called Bennet's rents, where a church stood dedicated to St. Benedict.

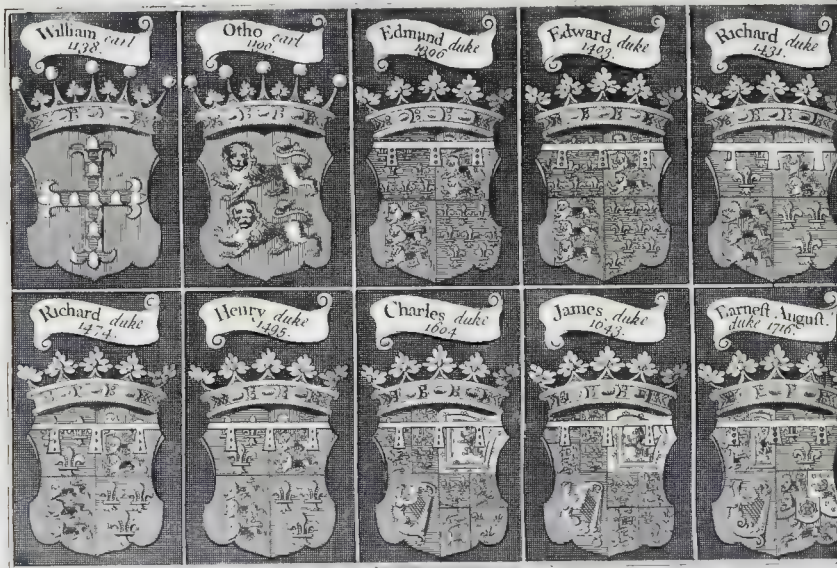
COFFEE-YARD. From Patrick-pool or Swine-gate, before mentioned, at the west end, goes a thoroughfare into Stone-gate called Coffee yard. This name can be of no very old date, that berry having not been yet a century known in England. I suppose then the first coffee-house in York stood here. Grape lane goes from the same corner into Peter-gate; whose name tending not a little to obscenity, as it is wrote very plain in some ancient writings, I shall not pretend to etymologize. We well know our ancestors used to call a spade a spade; but custom has prevailed upon their descendants to be more modest in expression, whatever they are in action. However that the plainness and simplicity of our predecessors may have all due regard paid to it, I have given some authorities for the ancient name of this lane in the

the *appendix*. It is very probable that this place was of old a *licenced brothel*; though so BOOTHAM near the cathedral church as to be exactly opposite to the great gates of the *deanery*. Many WARD. of these places have been formerly so licenced, in other cities, &c. of England; particularly the bishop of *Winchester's Jews* in *Southwark*; which were kept open on that occasion till the time of *Henry VIII*; who, *abhorring such lewdness*, got an act of parliament to put them down. But that there were such open practices allowed formerly in this city, is evident from several orders about *common whores*; that I have met with in the city's registers; some of which I have given, and others will fall in the *appendix*.

In *Pettersgate*, I end my general survey of the city and suburbs, a long and tedious march. I am very sensible how dull and tiresome it must be for the reader to follow me quite through this peregrination; but he must therefore reflect what a task it has been to the first wanderer to find his way in such a labyrinth of imperfect mazes and obscurities; and make our city appear, not only as it is at present, but as it stood in a much more flourishing condition some ages since.





*The Arms of the several Earls and Dukes of York.*

## C H A P. VIII.

*An historical account of the earls and dukes of York. An exact list of all the high sheriffs of the county. The city's representatives in parliament. A catalogue of the mayors and bayliffs, lord-mayors and sheriffs from anno 1274, and upwards, to this time. The lords presidents of the North, with the learned council that attended that court at York; from its erection to the voting of it down by parliament. With a short account of the lives of some great and famous men, to whom this city has had the honour to give birth.*

THE reader may observe, in the annals of this work, that, before the conquest, the *comites* or earls of Northumberland were also governors of the city of York. Which, as it had been, during the *Heptarchy*, the capital and chief residence of the Northumbrian kings, so it continued to be the seat of the earls of that place. These presided over the county and city of York, as well as over the county of Northumberland, &c. till the confessor, as I have before taken notice, in the year 1056, after the death of Siward, gave the earldom of Northumberland to Tosty brother to earl Harold, and son to Godwin earl of Kent (a). I have mentioned Morcar to be the last earl of Northumberland, before the conquest, and who remained so till the fifth of the conquerour; (b) when after his revolt, and seizing the isle of Ely, William in the year 1069, gave this earldom to Robert Comins (c), and he being slain, the conqueror then bestowed it on Cospatrick (d);

(a) *Comitatum Eboracae Tostio fratri comitis Haraldi*,  
*See. Vide Inguilium edit. antiq. f. 510. n. 40.*

(b) *Vide H. Huntingdon f. 369. n. 30.*

(c) *Constitutum Northumbriae Roberti Comyns. Vide*

*Hunting. l. 7. f. 211. b. Eboracum Vital. f. 512. b*  
*Sim. Dunelm. col. 38. 198.*

(d) *Comitatum Northumbriae Cospatricko. Hoveden,*  
*parte prior f. 259.*

who being deprived of it in the year 1072 (e); he lastly gave the earldom of *Northumberland* to *Walbeof*, the son of *Seward* (f), so much taken notice of in the annals. Whether the city and county of *York* were included in this grant is disputable; it seems to me rather that it was only the present county of *Northumberland* and the bishoprick of *Durham*, over which he presided. For we read that *Walbeof* sat as judge, in temporal affairs, with *Walcher* bishop of *Durham*, in their county courts, and readily assisted that prelate with his secular authority (g). The succession of the subsequent earls of *Northumberland* will be, therefore, foreign to my province, because *Yorkshire*, as I take it, was from this *æra* wholly discharged from the government of those earls, and under the jurisdiction of the *vicecomites*, high sheriffs of the county of *York*; under whose authority as governors of the castle of *York*, no doubt but the city was then included. These *vicecomites* were antiently substitutes to the earls, and removeable at their pleasure; but afterwards came to be annually nominated by the kings; for excepting (h) *Willigm Mallet*, (i) *Robert Fitz-Richard*, and one or two *Esjotewles*, all of *Norman* extraction, which some would pretend were hereditary viscounts here, we read of no earl of *York* or *Yorkshire*, till a long time after the conquest.

The first mention that I find any where in history of a titular earl of this county is (k) *WILLIAM* *William le Gros*, of the house of *Campaigne*, and earl of *Albermarle*, a great commander, who was by king *Stephen* after the victory over the *Scots*, at the famous battle of the *Stan-*  
*bard*, in the year 1138, made earl of *Yorkshire*; or, according to some, of *York*. The arms our heralds have given this earl are, *gules*, a cross patonce *vairy* (l).

*Otho*, duke of *Saxony*, son of *Henry Leon* duke of *Bavaria* by *Maud* the daughter of *Otho* 1190.  
*Henry II.* king of *England*, in the year 1190, was created by his uncle *Richard I.* earl of *York* (m). Whereupon some performed homage and fealty to him, but others refusing, the king gave him, as an exchange, the county of *Poitiers*. This prince was afterwards saluted emperor by the name of *Otho IV.*; and, in the year 1200, sent ambassadors to his uncle king *John* to request the restoring the counties of *York* and *Poitiers*; which that king, by reason of the oath made by him to the king of *France* not to aid *Otho*, refused (n). He bore the same arms with the first kings of *England*, which were of *Norman* descent, viz. on a field *gules*, two leopards or lions passant gardant or (o).

For many years after this our city bestowed no title on any person; until *Richard II.* *EDMUND.* first  
anno 1396, having called a parliament at *Westminster* in the ninth year of his (p) reign, a-  
mongst several other creations, *Edmund* of *Langley*, fifth son to *Edward III.* was made the first duke of *York*. This prince died and left issue by one of the daughters of *Peter*, king of *Castile* and *Leon*, two sons.

*Edward Plantagenet* the eldest, was first made earl of *Rutland*, then duke of *Albermarle*; *EDWARD*,  
and, after the death of his father, succeeded to the dukedom of *York*. He lost his life va- 1403.  
liantly fighting, amongst the very few of the *English* that were slain, at the famous battle of *Agincourt*, on *October 25*, 1415, 3 *Henry V.*, in *France*, and left no issue. His body was brought over into *England* by *Henry V.*; and buried in the collegiate church of *Fothering-*  
*hay* in *Northamptonshire* with great (q) solemnity. *Richard* the other son was created earl of *Cambridge* at a parliament held at *Leicester*, the second of *Henry V.* He married *Anne* sister of *Edmund Mortimer*, earl of *March*; whose grandmother was the only daughter and heir of *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*, third son of king *Edward III.* This earl *Richard* attempting to set the crown upon the head of his wife's brother *Edmund* was detected, and beheaded, at *Southampton*, by the command of *Henry V.*; upon the charge of being hired by the *French* to destroy him.

*Richard* his son, sixteen years after his father's death, by the great, but unwary, gene- *RICHARD*  
rosity of *Henry VI.* says my authority, was fully restored to the dukedom of *York*; as 1431.  
son of the last mentioned *Richard*, the brother of *Edward* duke of *York*, and cousin ger-  
main to *Edmund* earl of *March* (r). Besides being duke of *York* he was earl of *March* and  
*Ulster*, lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim* and *Connaught*. This was the prince who first ad-  
vanced the claim of the house of *York* to the crown of *England*; in opposition to the line  
of *Lancaster* then in possession of it. The duke raised some commotions against the go-  
vernment in order to try the affections of the people, and finding his party strong enough  
he at length laid claim to the crown in full parliament (s). He alledged that he was son  
and heir to *Ann Mortimer*, sister and heir to *Edmund* earl of *March*, descended in a right  
line from *Philippa* the daughter and sole heir of *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*, third son of king  
*Edward III.*; and therefore in all justice to be preferred in the succession to the crown be-

(e) *Idem* pars 1. c. 454. n. 33.

(f) *Idem* pars 1. f. 260. n. 10.

(g) *Idem* pars 1. f. 260. n. 40.

(h) *Sim. Dunelm.* col. 198.

(i) *Ordericus Vitalis scribit quod Robertus Richardi filius*  
*Eboracensis presidiit causis cum multis peremptis est, anno*  
*1068. f. 512. c. Malet, eadem pagina, vocatus est pra-*  
*ces castrensis, that may be governor of York-castle.*

(k) *Richard Hagulstad.*

(l) *Heylin.*

(m) *Hoveden's words are that the king gave him co-*  
*mitatum Eboraci.*

(n) *Idem* pars 2. f. 802.

(o) *Heylin.*

(p) *Parl. 9 Ric. II. n. 24. Cart. 9 Ric. II. n. 26.*  
*Par. 9 Ric. II. p. 1. n. 10. on the 6th of August.*

(q) *Walsingh.* p. 393. n. 40.

(r) *Rot. parliam.* 10 Hen. VI. *Camden's Brit.*

(s) *Rot. parliam.* 39 Hen. VI. n. 10. &c.



fore the children of *John of Gaunt* the fourth son of the said *Edward*. It was among other things answered him, that the barons of the kingdom had sworn allegiance to the king then reigning; that the kingdom by act of parliament was conferred and entailed upon *Hen. IV.* and his heirs; that this duke deriving his title from the duke of *Clarence* never took the arms of the said duke, and that *Henry IV.* was possessed of the crown by the right he had from *Henry III.* To this the duke of *York* replied, that the oath sworn to the king, being barely of human constitution, must not bind, because it was inconsistent with truth and justice, which are of divine appointment; that there had been no need of an act of parliament to settle the kingdom in the line of *Lancaster*, neither would they have desired it, if they could have relied upon any just title; and as for the arms of the duke of *Clarence*, which in right belonged to him, he had in prudence declined the using them as he had declined the challenging the kingdom till that moment; and that the title derived from *Henry III.* was a ridiculous pretext to cloak the injustice of the action, and was exploded by every body. These allegations, says *Camden*, pleaded strongly for the duke of *York*, and shewed his title to be clear and evident; yet by a wife foresight to prevent the dangers that might ensue upon it, the matter was so adjusted, that *Henry VI.* should possess and enjoy the kingdom for life, and that *Richard* duke of *York* should be appointed his heir and successor in it, and he and his heirs to succeed after him; with this proviso, that neither of them should contrive any thing to the prejudice of the other. But the duke, too ambitious to wait these dilatory methods, raised forces and set on foot the cruel war betwixt the white and red rose parties, in which the issue was unfortunate to himself, being slain at *Wakefield*, and his head set upon one of the gates at *York*. But it was soon after taken down by his victorious son, and buried with the body at *Fotheringhay* with the utmost solemnities.

RICHARD  
1474.

The next duke of *York* was *Richard*, called *Shrewsbury*, second son to *Edward IV.* king of *England*, so created very young by his father, on *May 28.* 1474, 14 *Edward IV.* This unhappy prince is supposed to have been murdered with his elder brother, in the tower of *London*, by his barbarous and inhuman uncle *Richard* duke of *Glocester*.

HENRY 1495.

The next was *Henry*, the second son of *Henry VII.* king of *England*; who was afterwards king himself by the well known name of *Henry VIII.* From his investiture into the duchy of *York*, the kings of *England* have always used to confer that honour on the second son of the royal family.

CHARLES  
1604.

*Charles*, the second son of *James I.* king of *Great Britain*, who in *Scotland* had been made duke of *Albany*, marquis of *Ormond*, earl of *Ross*, and baron *Ardenoch*, was, when a child, not full four years old, created duke of *York*. By girding him with a sword, to use the words of the form, putting a cap and coronet of gold upon his head, and by delivering him a verge of gold; after the king his father, according to the usual manner, had created him, with eleven others of noble families, knights of the *Bath*. He was afterwards king of *Great Britain*.

JAMES 1643.

*James*, the second son of king *Charles*, was declared duke of *York* at his birth by his royal father; and so intituled, but not so created, till *Jan. 27.* 1643, by letters patents, bearing date at *Oxford*. For a further augmentation of his titles he had the earldom of *Ulster*, in the kingdom of *Ireland*, conferred upon him by his brother *Charles II.* anno reg. 10. afterwards he was king of *Great Britain*.

FRANCIS AUGUST.  
1716.

After the accession of king *George I.* to the throne, he was pleased on the 5<sup>th</sup> of *July* in the second year of his reign, 1716, to create his brother *Ernest August*, duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*, bishop of *Osnaburgh*, earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, duke of *York* and *Albany* in *Great Britain* to him and the heirs males of his body, who died without issue.

A LIST of the NAMES of the VISCOUNTS or HIGH SHERIFFS of the county of YORK, from the time of WILLIAM I. to the present year (1).

A.D. A. Reg.  
WIL. I.

1069 3 Gulielmus Mallet (u).  
Robert Fitz Richard (x).  
Radulph Paganel (y).  
Hugo vicecomes (z).

A.D. A. Reg.  
WIL. I.

Galf. de Estoteville.  
HEN. I.  
1118 18 Guliel. Punctell (a).  
Osbertus vel Osbertus de Archis.

(1) There is a list of the high sheriffs of the county of *York* printed in *Fuller's* worthies, but very incorrect and imperfect. The present catalogue is taken from ancient historians, *Doomday book*, but chiefly from the *Pipe rolls* for the two first centuries from the conquest. The reader may observe, by comparing this list with *Fuller's*, that it is not only much augmented, but the names of many of them corrected from that author's mistakes. The peerage of *England*, in the account of the lord *Gower's* family, mentions one sir *Allen Gower* of *Stinham* to be high sheriff of this county the year the conqueror came in. But as there is no authority pro-

duced for it, I take it as a compliment to that truly ancient family which needs no such vain assertions to support its antiquity.

(u) Rog. Hoveden. &c. Vide annal. sub hoc anno.

(x) Ordericus Vital. f. 512. c.

(y) Lelandi coll. Rog. Hoveden, &c.

(z) E. libro Doomeday. Vide append. The rest are from ancient charters and the *Pipe-rolls*.

(a) William Punctell is said by *Ord. Vital.* to surrender the castle of *York* anno 1118. p. 843. he was nephew to *Rad. de Glouc.* &c. p. 846.



A. D. A. Reg.

HEN. I.

1118 18 Robert de Oketon.

STEPH.

1140 5 Bertram de Bulmer.

HEN. II.

1154 1 Bertram. de Bulmer *pro novem annis.*

1164 10 Radulph de Glanville.

1170 16 *Idem et Robert de Stuteville.*1171 17 Rob. de Stuteville *pro quinque an.*1177 23 Radulph. de Glanville *ad term. regni Hen. II.*

RIC. I.

1181 1 Radulphus de Glanville.

1190 2 Johan. Mareschallus.

1191 3 Olfert. de Longocampo.

1192 4 Hugo Bardulf.

1193 5 *Idem.*1194 6 *Idem.*

1195 7 { Galfrid. archiep. Ebor. et

Rog. de Batuent (b) *pro quin an.*

JOH.

1199 1 { Galfrid. filius Petri et

1201 2 { Jacob. de Paterne.

1202 3 { *Idem.*

1203 4 { Will. de Stuteville et

1204 5 { Will. Breto.

1205 6 { Galfrid. filius Petri,

1206 7 { Will. de Percy et

1207 8 { Radolph. de Normanville.

1208 9 { Galfrid. fil. Peter et

1209 10 { Rad. de Normanville.

1210 11 { Rob. de Lacy Conft. Cestrien. et

1211 12 { Robert. Wallensis *pro quinque an.*

1212 13 { Galfrid. filius Renfredi et

1213 14 { Henricus Rademan, *frve* Rade-1214 15 { nor, *pro quatuor an.*

1215 16 { Robert de Percy et

1216 17 { Hen. de Middleton.

1217 18 { Petrus filius Herberti et

1218 19 { Ric. de Hufteburn.

HEN. III.

1219 1 { Galfrid. de Nevile et

1220 2 { Simon de Hale.

1221 3 *Idem.*1222 4 *Idem.*

1223 5 Galfrid. de Nevile.

1224 6 *Idem et Simon de Hales.*1225 7 *Idem.*1226 8 *Idem.*

1227 9 Simon de Hales.

1228 10 Eustachius de Ludham.

1229 11 *Idem et Rob. de Cokefeld.*

1230 12 Rob. de Cokefeld.

1231 13 *Idem.*1232 14 *Idem.*

1233 15 Will. de Stuteville et

1234 16 Phil. de Ascelles.

1235 17 *Idem.*1236 18 *Idem.*1237 19 *Idem.*1238 20 *Idem.*

A. D. A. Reg.

HEN. III.

1233 17 Petrus de Rivall.

1234 18 Brianus de Insula.

1235 19 Johan. filius Galfridi

1236 20 *Idem.*

1237 21 { Brianus filius Alani et

1238 22 { Roger de Stapleton.

1239 23 { *Idem.*

1240 24 { Brianus fil. Alani.

1241 25 { Nicholas de Molis et

1242 26 { Will. de Midelton.

1243 27 { Nicholas de Molis.

1244 28 { *Idem et Will. de Midelton.*

1245 29 { Nich. de Molis,

1246 30 { Hen. de Bath et

1247 31 { Remery de Cerve.

1248 32 { Hen. de Bada *pro quat. ann.*1249 33 { Hen. de Bathon *pro duo an.*

1250 34 { Will. Dacre.

1251 35 { *Idem et Rob. de Creppings.*

1252 36 { Rob. de Creppings.

1253 37 { Will. Dacre.

1254 38 { Rob. de Creppings.

1255 39 { Will. de Horfenden.

1256 40 { Will. le Latimer.

1257 41 { Will. le Latimer et

1258 42 { Joh. de Oketon *pro quinque an.*

1259 43 { Petrus de Percy.

1260 44 { *Idem.*1261 45 { *Idem.*1262 46 { *Idem et Rob. de Nevile.*

1263 47 { Will. de Bafale.

1264 48 { *Idem et Johan. de Oketon.*1265 49 { *Idem.*

1266 50 { Will. le Latimer.

1267 51 { *Idem.*1268 52 { *Idem.*1269 53 { *Idem.*

1270 54 { Roger. Extraneus et

1271 55 { Hen. de Kirkby.

1272 56 { *Idem.*

ED. I.

1273 1 Roger. le Efraneus.

1274 2 *Idem.*1275 3 Alex. de Kyrketon *pro quat. an.*

1276 4 Ranul. de Dacre.

1277 5 *Idem et Joh. de Lythgrenes.*1278 6 Joh. de Lythgrenes *pro quin. an.*1279 7 Gervafius de Clifton *pro sex an.*

1280 8 Joh. de Meaux.

1281 9 *Idem.*1282 10 Joh. de Byrun *pro sex an.*

1283 11 Rob. Oughtred.

1284 12 Simon de Kyme *pro quat. an.*1285 13 Will. de Houkes *pro tres an.*

ED. II.

1307 1 Joh. de Cripling.

1308 2 *Idem.*

1309 3 { Johan. de Guas et

1310 4 { Johan. de Eure.

1311 5 { Gerard. de Salwayne et

1312 6 { Joh. de Eure.

1313 7 { *Idem.*

1314 8 Gerard. de Salwayne.

1315 9 *Idem.*

(b) Geoffrey archbishop of York gave three thousand marks, and one hundred marks increase of yearly rent, for having the office of the shirevalty of this county

conferred upon him. Which argues it a place of great profit in those days, 10 Ric. I. Maddox's exchequer, p. 317.

## A. D. A. Reg.

## Ed. II.

- 1314 8 { Joh. Malebys et  
Nich. Meynel.  
1315 9 Symon Warde.  
1316 10 { Nich. de Gray et  
Symon Warde.  
1317 11 *Idem.*  
1318 12 *Idem.*  
1319 13 Symon Warde.  
1320 14 *Idem (e.)*  
1321 15 *Idem.*  
1322 16 Roger. de Somervile *pro quin. an.*

## Ed. III.

- 1327 1 Rogér. de Somervile.  
1328 2 Joh. Darcy.  
1329 3 Hen. Falconberg.  
1330 4 *Idem.*  
1331 5 Rad. Bulmer.  
1332 6 Petrus de Salfo Marisco. *Salmarsh*  
1333 7 *Idem.*  
1334 8 Petrus de Middleton.  
1335 9 *Idem.*  
1336 10 Petrus de Salfo Marisco.  
1337 11 { Rad. de Hastings et  
Tho. de Rokeby.  
1338 12 Rad. de Hastings.  
1339 13 *Idem.*  
1340 14 *Idem.*  
1341 15 Joh. de Eland.  
1342 16 Joh. Falconberg.  
1343 17 Tho. de Rokeby *pro septem. an.*  
1350 24 Gerard. Salvayne.  
1351 25 Will. de Plompton.  
1352 26 Pet. de Nuttelle.  
1353 27 Milo Stapleton (*d.*)  
1354 28 Petrus de Nuttelle.  
1355 29 Milo Stapleton *mil. pro quin. an.*  
1360 34 Tho. de Musgrave.  
1361 35 Marm. de Constable.  
1362 36 *Idem.*  
1363 37 Tho. le Musgrave.  
1364 38 *Idem.*  
1365 39 *Idem.*  
1366 40 Marm. Constable.  
1367 41 *Idem.*  
1368 42 { Joh. Chamont *vel de calvo monte et*  
Will. Acton,  
1369 43 *Idem.*  
1370 44 *Idem.*  
1371 45 Joh. Bygod.  
1372 46 Rob. de Roos.  
1373 47 Will. Acton.  
1374 48 Joh. Bygod de Setterington.  
1375 49 Will. Perciehay.  
1376 50 Will. de Melton.  
1377 51 Rad. de Hastings.

## Ric. II.

- 1378 1 Joh. Constable de Halesham.  
1379 2 Rob. Nevill de Hornby.  
1380 3 Joh. Savyle.  
1381 4 Rad. Hastings, *miles.*

## A. D. A. Reg.

## Ric. II.

- 1382 5 Will. de Ergham.  
1383 6 Joh. Savyle.  
1384 7 Gerard. Usfleet.  
1385 8 Rob. Constable.  
1386 9 *Idem.*  
1387 10 Rob. de Hylton.  
1388 11 Joh. Savile.  
1389 12 Joh. Godard.  
1390 13 Jac. Pykeryng.  
1391 14 Will. de Melton.  
1392 15 Rad. de Eure.  
1393 16 Joh. Upeeden, *miles.*  
1394 17 Jac. Pykeryng, *miles.*  
1395 18 Rad. Constable.  
1396 19 Rad. de Eure.  
1397 20 Rob. de Nevile.  
1398 21 Jac. Pykeryng.  
1399 22 Joh. Upeeden.

## HEN. IV.

- 1400 1 Joh. Constable, *miles.*  
1401 2 { Tho. Bromflete *miles et*  
Will. Dronsfield *miles.*  
1402 3 Joh. Savile.  
1403 4 Ric. Redman.  
1404 5 *Idem.*  
1405 6 Will. Dronsfield, *miles.*  
1406 7 Joh. de Eton, *miles.*  
1407 8 Tho. Rokeby, *miles (e.)*  
1408 9 Will. Harrington, *miles.*  
1409 10 Edward Hastings, *miles.*  
1410 11 Edward. Sandford, *miles.*  
1411 12 Tho. Rokeby, *miles.*

## HEN. V.

- 1413 1 Will. Harrington, *miles.*  
1414 2 Tho. Bromflete, *miles.*  
1415 3 Ric. Redman, *miles.*  
1416 4 Edward. Hastings, *miles.*  
1417 5 Rob. Hylton, *miles.*  
1418 6 Joh. Bygod, *miles.*  
1419 7 Tho. Bromflete, *miles.*  
1420 8 Halnathus Maleverer, *miles,*  
*de Allerton.*  
1421 9 Will. Harrington, *miles.*  
1422 10 Haln. Maleverer, *miles.*

## HEN. VI.

- 1423 1 Will. Harrington, *miles.*  
1424 2 Rob. Hylton, *miles.*  
1425 3 Joh. Langton, *miles.*  
1426 4 Ric. Hastings, *miles.*  
1427 5 Will. Ryther, *miles.*  
1428 6 Rob. Hylton, *miles.*  
1429 7 Will. Harrington, *miles.*  
1430 1 John Clarevaux.  
1431 9 Will. Ryther, *miles.*  
1432 10 Ric. Pykering, *miles.*  
1433 11 Hen. Bromflete, *miles.*  
1434 12 Ric. Hastings, *miles.*  
1435 13 Will. Ryther, *miles.*  
1436 14 Will. Tyrwhit, *miles.*  
1437 15 Joh. Constable de Halesham, *m.*

(e) Simon Warde gained a great victory over the barons at Burrough-bridge, where the earl of Lancaster was taken prisoner. The male line of this ancient family expired in his Christ. Warde standard bearer to king Henry VIII. at Boulogne. Three daughters married to Strickland, Musgrave, and Osborn. Fuller's worthies.

(d) Miles Stapleton, one of the first knights of the garter.

(e) Tho. Rokeby gained the victory, by the sole assistance of his county, over the earl of Northumberland at Bramham-moor.

# CHAP. VIII. *of the CITY of YORK.*

353

A.D. A. Reg.

HEN. VI.

- 1438 16 Rob. Constable, *miles.*
- 1439 17 Will. Ryther, *miles.*
- 1440 18 Joh. Tempest, *miles.*
- 1441 19 Rob. Waterton, *miles.*
- 1442 20 Will. Gascoign *de Gauthorp,*  
*miles.*
- 1443 21 Tho. Metham, *miles.*
- 1444 22 Edward Talbot *de Bafhall, m.*
- 1445 23 Will. Eure, *miles.*
- 1446 24 Jac. Strangeways *de Ormsby,*  
*miles.*
- 1447 25 Rob. Oughtrede, *miles.*
- 1448 26 Will. Plumpton *de Plumpton,*  
*miles.*
- 1449 27 Joh. Conyers, *miles.*
- 1450 28 Jac. Pykering, *miles.*
- 1451 29 Rob. Oughtrede, *miles.*
- 1452 30 Rad. Bygod, *miles.*
- 1453 31 Jac. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1454 32 Joh. Melton, *jun. miles.*
- 1455 33 Joh. Savile, *miles.*
- 1456 34 Tho. Harrington, *miles.*
- 1457 35 Joh. Hotham, *miles.*
- 1458 36 Rad. Bygod, *miles.*
- 1459 37 Joh. Tempest, *miles.*
- 1460 38 Tho. Metham, *miles.*

ED. IV.

- 1461 1 Joh. Savile, *miles.*
- 1462 2 Rob. Constable, *miles.*
- 1463 3 *Idem.*
- 1464 4 Joh. Constable, *miles.*
- 1465 5 Ed. Hastings, *miles.*
- 1466 6 Ric. Fitz-williams, *miles.*
- 1467 7 Jac. Harrington, *miles.*
- 1468 8 Joh. Conyers, *miles.*
- 1469 9 Jac. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1470 10 Hen. Vavasour, *miles.*
- 1471 11 Ed. Hastings, *miles.*
- 1472 12 Rad. Aftron, *miles.*
- 1473 13 *Idem.*
- 1474 14 Walt. Griffith, *miles.*
- 1475 15 Joh. Conyers, *miles.*
- 1476 16 Joh. Harrington, *miles.*
- 1477 17 Ed. Hastings, *miles.*
- 1478 18 Will. Ryther, *miles.*
- 1479 19 Rob. Constable.
- 1480 20 Hugo Hastings, *miles.*
- 1481 21 Marm. Constable, *miles.*
- 1482 22 Rad. Bygod, *miles.*

RIC. III.

- 1483 1 Will. Eure, *miles.*
- 1484 2 Ed. Hastings, *miles.*
- 1485 3 Tho. Markenfield, *miles.*

HEN. VII.

- 1486 1 Joh. Savile, *miles.*
- 1487 2 Rob. Ryther, *miles.*
- 1488 3 Joh. Nevile, *miles.*
- 1489 4 Marm. Constable.
- 1490 5 Hen. Wentworth *de Wood-*  
*houfe, miles.*
- 1491 6 Tho. Wortley, *miles.*
- 1492 7 Henry Wentworth, *miles.*
- 1493 8 Jac. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1494 9 Marm. Constable, *miles.*

A.D. A. Reg.

HEN. VII.

- 1495 10 Joh. Nevill, *miles.*
- 1496 11 Will. Gascoign, *miles.*
- 1497 12 Joh. Melton, *miles.*
- 1498 13 Joh. Conyers, *miles.*
- 1499 14 Joh. Hotham, *miles.*
- 1500 15 *Idem.*
- 1501 16 Walterus Griffith, *miles.*
- 1502 17 Tho. Wortley, *miles.*
- 1503 18 Will. Conyers, *miles.*
- 1504 19 Rad. Ryther, *miles.*
- 1505 20 Joh. Cutts, *miles.*
- 1506 21 Rad. Eure, *miles.*
- 1507 22 Joh. Norton, *miles.*
- 1508 23 *Idem.*

H. VIII.

- 1509 1 Marm. Constable *de Flambo-*  
*borough, miles.*
- 1510 2 (g) Rad. Eure, *miles.*
- 1511 3 Joh. Constable, *miles.*
- 1512 4 Joh. Everingham, *miles, de*  
*Wadley.*
- 1513 5 Will. Percy, *miles.*
- 1514 6 Joh. Norton, *miles.*
- 1515 7 John Carre, *miles.*
- 1516 8 Rad. Tempest, *miles.*
- 1517 9 Will. Bulmer, *miles.*
- 1518 10 Joh. Nevile, *miles.*
- 1519 11 Pet. Vavasour, *miles.*
- 1520 12 Tho. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1521 13 Will. Maleverer, *miles.*
- 1522 14 Hen. Clifford, *miles.*
- 1523 15 Joh. Nevill, *miles.*
- 1524 16 Joh. Constable *de Constable-*  
*Burton, miles.*
- 1525 17 Jac. Metcalf, *arm.*
- 1526 18 Will. Middleton, *miles.*
- 1527 19 Joh. Nevill, *miles.*
- 1528 20 Joh. Constable, *miles.*
- 1529 21 Rad. Ellerker *sen, miles, de El-*  
*lerker.*
- 1530 22 Joh. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1531 23 Nich. Fairfax, *miles.*
- 1532 24 Marm. Constable, *miles.*
- 1533 25 Joh. Constable, *miles.*
- 1534 26 Will. Fairfax, *miles.*
- 1535 27 George Darcy, *miles.*
- 1536 28 Bryan Hastings, *miles.*
- 1537 29 Hen. Savile, *miles.*
- 1538 30 Jac. Strangeways, *miles.*
- 1539 31 Will. Fairfax, *miles.*
- 1540 32 Rob. Nevill, *miles.*
- 1541 33 Hen. Savile, *miles.*
- 1542 34 Tho. Tempest, *miles.*
- 1543 35 Tho. Dawney *de Cowicke, mil.*
- 1544 36 Nich. Fairfax, *miles.*
- 1545 37 Christ. Danby, *miles.*
- 1546 38 Joh. Tempest, *miles.*

ED. VI.

- 1547 1 Ric. Cholmley *de Whitby, m.*
- 1548 2 Will. Vavasour, *miles.*
- 1549 3 Walt. Calverley *de Calverley, m.*
- 1550 4 Leon. Beckwith *de Aketon, m.*
- 1551 5 Tho. Gresham, *miles.*
- 1552 6 Tho. Maleverer, *miles.*

(g) Rad. Eure, vel Evers, created baron by Henry VIII,

the family had Malton castle.



A.D. A.Reg.  
P. et M.

|         |    |   |
|---------|----|---|
| 1553    | 1  | Tho. Waterton, miles.                         |
| 1554    | 2  | Ingram Clifford, miles.                       |
| 1555    | 3  | Christ. Metcalfe, miles.                      |
| 1556    | 4  | Rich. Cholmley, miles.                        |
| 1557    | 5  | Rob. Constable, miles.                        |
| 1558    | 6  | Rad. Ellerker, miles.                         |
| Eliz.   |    |   |
| 1559    | 1  | Joh. Vaughan de Sutton, arm.                  |
| 1560    | 2  | Joh. Nevill, miles.                           |
| 1561    | 3  | Nich. Fairfax, miles.                         |
| 1562    | 4  | (b) Geo. Bowes de Stratham, m.                |
| 1563    | 5  | Will. Vavafour, miles.                        |
| 1564    | 6  | Will. Ingleby de Ripley, miles.               |
| 1565    | 7  | Tho. Gargrave de Nosthall, m.                 |
| 1566    | 8  | Joh. Constable, miles.                        |
| 1567    | 9  | Hen. Savile, miles.                           |
| 1568    | 10 | Ric. Norton, arm.                             |
| 1569    | 11 | Tho. Gargrave, miles.                         |
| 1570    | 12 | Christ. Hildyard, miles.                      |
| 1571    | 13 | Tho. Fairfax, miles.                          |
| 1572    | 14 | Joh. Dawney de Cowick, arm.                   |
| 1573    | 15 | Marm. Constable, miles.                       |
| 1574    | 16 | Joh. Bellasis de Newborough, m.               |
| 1575    | 17 | Tho. Danby, miles.                            |
| 1576    | 18 | Tho. Boynton de Barnmston, arm.               |
| 1577    | 19 | Will. Fairfax, arm.                           |
| 1578    | 20 | Christ. Wandsford de Kirk-<br>lington, miles. |
| 1579    | 21 | Ric. Goodrick de Ribston, arm.                |
| 1580    | 22 | Rad. Bouchier, arm.                           |
| 1581    | 23 | (i) Rob. Stapleton, miles.                    |
| 1582    | 24 | Tho. Wentworth, arm.                          |
| 1583    | 25 | Cotton Gargrave, miles.                       |
| 1584    | 26 | Joh. Hotham de Scarbro' arm.                  |
| 1585    | 27 | Brian Stapleton, miles.                       |
| 1586    | 28 | Hen. Constable de Constable-<br>Burton, arm.  |
| 1587    | 29 | Rob. Afke, arm.                               |
| 1588    | 30 | Ric. Maleverer, arm.                          |
| 1589    | 31 | Joh. Dawney, miles.                           |
| 1590    | 32 | Phil. Constable, arm.                         |
| 1591    | 33 | Ric. Goodrick, arm.                           |
| 1592    | 34 | Will. Mallery, miles.                         |
| 1593    | 35 | Rad. Eure primogen. D. Eure.                  |
| 1594    | 36 | Fran. Vaughan, arm.                           |
| 1595    | 37 | Christ. Hildyard, arm.                        |
| 1596    | 38 | Fran. Boynton, miles.                         |
| 1597    | 39 | Tho. Lascells, arm.                           |
| 1598    | 40 | Marm. Grimston de Grimston-<br>garth, arm.    |
| 1599    | 41 | Rob. Swyft de Doncaster, arm.                 |
| 1600    | 42 | (k) Fran. Clifford de Londes-<br>bro' arm.    |
| 1601    | 43 | Will. Wentworth, arm.                         |
| 1602    | 44 | Tho. Strickland, arm.                         |
| 1603    | 45 | Hen. Bellasis, miles.                         |
| JAC. I. |    |   |
|         | 1  | (l) Hen. Bellasis, miles.                     |

A.D. A.Reg.  
JAC. I.

|          |    |  |
|----------|----|--|
| 1604     | 2  | Ric. Gargrave, miles.                              |
| 1605     | 3  | Will. Banburgh de Howsam, m.                       |
| 1606     | 4  | Hen. Griffith de Agnes Bur-<br>ton, miles.         |
| 1607     | 5  | Tim. Hutton de Mask, miles.                        |
| 1608     | 6  | Hugh Bethell de Alne, miles.                       |
| 1609     | 7  | Fran. Hildesley, miles.                            |
| 1610     | 8  | Tho. Dawney, miles.                                |
| 1611     | 9  | Hen. Slingby de Scriven, mil.                      |
| 1612     | 10 | Christ. Hildyard, miles.                           |
| 1613     | 11 | Georg. Savile, miles et bar.                       |
| 1614     | 12 | Joh. Armitage de Kirklees, ar.                     |
| 1615     | 13 | Ed. Stanhope, miles.                               |
| 1616     | 14 | Mich. Warton de Beverley, m.                       |
| 1617     | 15 | Rob. Swyft de Doncaster, mil.                      |
| 1618     | 16 | Will. Alford de Bilton, miles.                     |
| 1619     | 17 | Arth. Ingram, de civit. Ebor. m.                   |
| 1620     | 18 | Tho. Gower de Stitenham,<br>miles et bar.          |
| 1621     | 19 | Ric. Tempest, miles.                               |
| 1622     | 20 | Guido Palmes de Lindley, m.                        |
| 1623     | 21 | Hen. Jenkins de Grimston juxta<br>Ebor. miles.     |
| 1624     | 21 | Ric. Cholmley, miles.                              |
| CAR. I.  |    |  |
| 1625     | 1  | (m) Tho. Wentworth, mil. et bar.                   |
| 1626     | 2  | Tho. Norcliffe de Manythorp, m.                    |
| 1627     | 3  | Tho. Fairfax, miles.                               |
| 1628     | 4  | Matthew Boynton, mil. et bar.                      |
| 1629     | 5  | Arthur Ingram, jun.                                |
| 1630     | 6  | Joh. Gibbon, miles.                                |
| 1631     | 7  | Tho. Layton de Layton, miles.                      |
| 1632     | 8  | Arthur Robinson de Newby, m.                       |
| 1633     | 9  | Marm. Wyvil de Constable-<br>Burton, miles et bar. |
| 1634     | 10 | Joh. Hotham, miles et bar.                         |
| 1635     | 11 | Will. Pennyman de Maske, bar.                      |
| 1636     | 12 | Joh. Ramsden, miles.                               |
| 1637     | 13 | Tho. Danby, miles.                                 |
| 1638     | 14 | Will. Robinson, miles.                             |
| 1639     | 15 | (n) Marm. Langdale de Dal-<br>ton, miles.          |
| 1640     | 16 | Joh. Buck de Filcy, miles.                         |
| 1641     | 17 | Tho. Gower jun. de Stitnam,<br>miles.              |
| 1642     | 18 | Ric. Hutton de Goldbro', m.                        |
| 1643     | 19 | Matthew Bointon de Barnmston,<br>miles et bar.     |
| 1644     | 20 | Idem.  |
| 1645     | 21 | Joh. Bouchier, miles.                              |
| 1646     | 22 | Rob. Darley de Buttercrumb, m.                     |
| 1647     | 23 | Joh. Savile de Medley, miles.                      |
| 1648     | 24 | Will. S. Quintin de Harpham,<br>bar.               |
| CAR. II. |    |  |
| 1649     | 1  | Joh. Savile of Lupfit, miles.                      |
| 1650     | 2  | Ed. Roads, miles.                                  |
| 1651     | 3  | Geo. Marwood, arm.                                 |

(h) *Vid. an. sub an. 1569.*

(i) Rob. Stapleton, a lineal descendant from sir Miles, the coheirs of sir Henry Sherrington, by whom he had a numerous issue.

(k) Fran. Clifford, he afterwards succeeded his brother in his honours and earldom of Cumberland, he was created by Henry the fifth and last earl of that family, whose

sole daughter was married to the earl of Cork

(l) Hen. Bellasis, created by Car. I. baron Falconbridge of Yatton

(m) Afterwards earl of Stafford.

(n) Created by Car. II. for his extraordinary loyalty baron Langdale in April 1658; two years before the Restoration.

A.D. A. Reg.  
CAR. II.

- 1652 4 Hugh Bethell *jun. de Rife*.  
 1653 5 Will. Constable *de Flambro'*,  
*miles et bar.*  
 1654 6 Col. Joh. Bright of Badfworth.  
 1655 7 John Bright.  
 1656 8 Thomas Harrison, *esq*;  
 1657 9 *The same*.  
 1658 10 Barrington Bouchier, *esq*;  
 1659 11 Robert Waters, *esq*;  
 1660 12 Sir Thomas Slingby, *bart.*  
 1661 13 Sir Thomas Osborne, *bart.*  
 1662 14 Sir Thomas Gower of Stitnam,  
*knight and baronet*.  
 1663 15 Sir Roger Langley of Sheriff-  
 Hoton, *bart.*  
 1664 16 Sir Francis Cobb, *knt.*  
 1665 17 *The same*.  
 1666 18 Sir John Keresby, *bart.*  
 1667 19 Sir Rich. Mauleverer, *knight*  
*and baronet*.  
 1668 20 Sir John Armitage, *bart.*  
 1669 21 Sir Philip Monckton, *knt.*  
 1670 22 Sir Solomon Swale, *bart.*  
 1671 23 Sir Will. Wentworth, *knt.*  
 1672 24 John Ramsden, *esq*;  
 1673 25 Sir Tho. Yarborough, *knt.*  
 1674 26 Henry Marwood, *esq*;  
 1675 27 Sir Edw. Jennings, *knt.*  
 1676 28 Sir Godfrey Copley, *bart.*  
 1677 29 *The same*.  
 1678 30 Rich. Shuttleworth, *esq*;  
 1679 31 Sir Thomas Daniel, *knt.*  
 1680 32 Sir Rich. Grahme of Norton-  
 Coniers, *bart.*  
 1681 33 Will. Lowther, *esq*;  
 1682 34 Ambrose Pudsey, *esq*;  
 1683 35 Sir Brian Stapylton, *bart.*  
 1684 36 Christ. Tancred, *esq*;  
 JAM. II.  
 1685 1 Christ. Tancred, *esq*;  
 1686 2 Thomas Rookeby, *esq*;  
 1687 3 *The same*.  
 1688 4 Sir Rich. Grahme, *displaced*,  
 G. III. M. and in April 1689.  
 1689 1 William Robinson, *esq*;  
 1690 2 Sir Jonathan Jennings, *knt.*  
 1691 3 Henry Fairfax, *esq*;  
 1692 4 John Gill, *esq*;

A.D. A. Reg.  
G. III. M.

- 1693 5 Ambrose Pudsey, *esq*;  
 1694 6 Charles Tancred, *esq*;  
 1695 7 Ingleby Daniel, *esq*;  
 1696 8 John Bradshaw, *esq*;  
 1697 9 Thomas Puleine, *esq*;  
 1698 10 Will. Lowther, *esq*;  
 1699 11 John Lambert, *esq*;  
 1700 12 Fairfax Norcliff, *esq*;  
 1701 13 Robert Constable, *esq*;  
 ANNÆ.  
 1702 1 Robert Mitford, *esq*;  
 1703 2 Sir Tho. Pennymann, *bart.*  
 1704 3 Tho. Puleine, *esq*;  
 1705 4 Godfrey Bosville, *esq*;  
 1706 5 Sir Mathew Pierfon, *knt.*  
 1707 6 Sir Roger Beckwith, *bart.*  
 1708 7 Henry Iveson, *esq*;  
 1709 8 Will. Ellis, *esq*;  
 1710 9 Will. Turbutt, *esq*;  
 1711 10 Will. Neville, *esq*;  
 1712 11 Will. Vavafour, *esq*;  
 1713 12 Richard Beaumont, *esq*;  
 1714 13 Thomas Wrightson, *esq*;  
 GEOR. I.  
 1715 1 Fairfax Norcliffe, *esq*;  
 1716 2 Charles Wilkinfon, *esq*;  
 1717 3 Sir Will. Huttler, *knt.*  
 1718 4 Sir Henry Goodrich, *bart.*  
 1719 5 Daniel Lascelles, *esq*;  
 1720 6 John Bouchier, *esq*;  
 1721 7 Sir Walter Hawkefworth, *bart.*  
 1722 8 Sir Ralph Milbank, *bart.*  
 1723 9 Sir Will. Wentworth, *bart.*  
 1724 10 Hugh Cholmley, *esq*;  
 1725 11 Cholmley Turner, *esq*;  
 1726 12 Tho. Ramsden, *esq*;  
 1727 13 Charles Bathurst, *esq*;  
 GEO. II.  
 1728 1 Thomas Duncombe of Dun-  
 combe-park, *esq*;  
 1729 2 William Harvey, *esq*;  
 1730 3 Sir Will. S. Quintin, *bart.*  
 1731 4 Bielby Thompfon, *esq*;  
 1732 5 Sir Rowland Wynne, *bart.*  
 1733 6 Thomas Condon, *esq*;  
 1734 7 Hugh Bethell, *esq*;  
 1735 8 Francis Barlow, *esq*;

A CATALOGUE of the REPRESENTATIVES in PARLIAMENT for the  
 city of YORK, from the first summons and returns, beginning anno regni  
 EDWARD I. 23. (o)

- West. 23 Ed. I. Nicholas de Seleby.  
 Roger Basy.  
 York, 26 Ed. I. Joh. Le cspicer.  
 Nic. Clarevaux.  
 York, 28 Ed. I. John de Sezevaux (p).  
 Gilbert de Arnald.

- Lincoln. 28 Ed. I. Joh. de Askam.  
 And. de Bolingbroke.  
 Westm. 33 Ed. I. Thomas le Anguiler.  
 John de Sezevaux.  
 Westm. 34 Ed. I. John de Graham.  
 Roger de Roston.

(o) Mr. Willis, from whose papers I corrected and  
 much enlarged this list, remarks that Bryan says citizens  
 were elected and returned anno 49 Hen. III. but he adds,  
 that their names are not to be met with in any of our  
 records.

(p) De Sezevaux, or de sexdecim wallibus, is the  
 town on the Wolds, now called Thixendale; corruptly, no  
 doubt, from sixteen dales; which the place is remarkable  
 for.

Carlisle,

|                             |                            |                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Carlisle</i> , 35 Ed. I. | John de Askam.             | <i>Westm.</i>               | Tho. <i>fil.</i> Ricardi.         |
|                             | John de Sezevaux.          |                             | Joh. Ichon.                       |
| <i>North.</i> 1 Ed. II.     | Joh. de Askam.             | <i>Westm.</i> 15 Ed. III.   | Hen. Goldbeter.                   |
|                             | Joh. de Ebor.              |                             | Walt. de Keldstern.               |
| <i>Westm.</i> 2 Ed. II.     | Tho. de Norfolk.           | <i>Westm.</i> 17 Ed. III.   | Tho. de Rednefs.                  |
|                             | Nic. Grantbridge.          |                             | Joh. de Heton.                    |
| <i>Westm.</i> 4 Ed. II.     | Joh. de Graa.              | <i>Westm.</i> 20 Ed. III.   | Joh. de Sherburne.                |
|                             | Tho. Aguilier.             |                             | Ric. de Setterington.             |
| <i>Lond.</i> 5 Ed. II.      | Tho. de Alwerthorpe.       | <i>Westm.</i> 21 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Joh. Segge.                |                             | Walt. Keldsterne.                 |
| <i>Westm.</i> 6 Ed. II.     | Tho. de Rednefs.           | <i>Westm.</i> 22 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Nic. Sezevaux.             |                             | Will. Skipwith.                   |
| <i>Westm.</i> 7 Ed. II.     | Nic. Sezevaux.             | <i>Westm.</i> 24 Ed. III.   | Rog. Noringwill.                  |
|                             | Joh. de Appelton.          |                             | Walt. Kelleterne.                 |
| <i>Westm.</i> 8 Ed. II.     | Joh. de Appelton.          | <i>Tork.</i> 26 Ed. III.    | Hugo de Miton.                    |
|                             | Rog. Ughtred.              |                             | Joh. de Creyke.                   |
| <i>Westm.</i> 12 Ed. II.    | Joh. de Sexdecim vallibus. | <i>Westm.</i>               | (p) Hamo de Heflay.               |
| <i>Tork.</i> <i>idem.</i>   | Hen. Calvert.              | <i>Westm.</i> 27 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
| <i>Tork.</i> 15 Ed. II.     | Hen. Calvert.              |                             | Hamo de Heflay.                   |
|                             | Tho. de Rednefs.           | <i>Westm.</i> 29 Ed. III.   | Rog. de Normanville.              |
| <i>Westm.</i> 19 Ed. II.    | Joh. de Askam.             |                             | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Symon de Kingfton.         | <i>Westm.</i> 30 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
| <i>Westm.</i> 20 Ed. II.    | Will. de Rednefs.          |                             | Rog. Henningham.                  |
|                             | Hen. de Bolton.            | 33 Ed. III.                 | Tho. Auguber.                     |
| <i>Tork.</i> 1 Ed. III.     | Tho. de Rednefs.           |                             | Joh. de Sexdecim vallibus.        |
|                             | Nic. Sezevaux.             |                             | Rog. de Henningham.               |
| <i>Lincoln.</i> ———         | Ric. Tannock.              | <i>Westm.</i> 34 Ed. III.   | Joh. de Gifburn.                  |
|                             | Tho. de Montefort.         | <i>Westm.</i>               | Will. Graa.                       |
| <i>Winch.</i> 2 Ed. III.    | Will. Fox.                 | <i>Westm.</i> 36 Ed. III.   | Joh. de Allerton.                 |
|                             | Will. de Baronia.          |                             | Rog. de Selby.                    |
| <i>North.</i> ———           | Tho. de Pontefracto.       | <i>Westm.</i> 38 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Joh. de Burton.            |                             | Rob. Hawton.                      |
| <i>N. Sarum.</i> 3 E. III.  | Tho. de Gargrave.          | <i>Westm.</i> 39 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Joh. de Kyrkeby.           |                             | Joh. de Acaftre.                  |
| <i>North.</i> 4 Ed. III.    | Will. Fox.                 | <i>Westm.</i> 43 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Tho. Middlestone.          |                             | Joh. de Acaftre.                  |
| <i>Tork.</i> 6 Ed. III.     | <i>Cedula deest.</i>       | <i>Win.</i> 45 Ed. III.     | Will. Graa.                       |
| <i>Tork.</i> ———            | Will. Fox.                 | <i>Westm.</i> 46 Ed. III.   | Will. Graa.                       |
|                             | Galf. Aldwark.             |                             | Rob. Hawton.                      |
| <i>Westm.</i> 7 Ed. III.    | Tho. de Pontefracto.       | <i>Westm.</i> 47 Ed. III.   | Joh. de Gifburn.                  |
|                             | Joh. de Ryppon.            |                             | Joh. de Afire <i>vel</i> Acaftre. |
| <i>Westm.</i>               | Nic. de Scoreby.           | <i>Westm.</i> 50 Ed. III.   | Tho. Graa.                        |
| <i>Tork.</i>                | Ric. de Brickinhale.       |                             | Joh. Elfton.                      |
| <i>Westm.</i> 9 Ed. III.    | Joh. de Bristow.           | <i>Glouc.</i> 2 Ric. II.    | Joh. de Acaftre.                  |
|                             | Nic. de Appleby.           |                             | Tho. Graa.                        |
| <i>Tork.</i>                | Steph. de Setherington.    | <i>Westm.</i> 3 Ric. II.    | Tho. Graa.                        |
|                             | Nic. de Scoreby.           |                             | Rog. de Moreton.                  |
| <i>Notl.</i> 10 Ed. III.    | Ric. de Briggenhale.       | <i>Westm.</i> 6 Ric. II.    | Will. Savage.                     |
|                             | Hen. Goldbeter.            |                             | Will. Selby.                      |
| <i>Westm.</i> 11 Ed. III.   | Ric. de Briggenhale.       | <i>N. Sarum.</i> 7 Ric. II. | Tho. Graa.                        |
|                             | Alex. Goldbeter.           |                             | Will. Selby.                      |
| <i>Westm.</i>               | Nic. de Scoreby.           | <i>Westm.</i> 8 Ric. II.    | Tho. Quixley.                     |
|                             | Hamo de Heflay.            |                             | Joh. de Hoveden.                  |
| <i>Westm.</i> 12 Ed. III.   | Joh. de Sezevaux.          | <i>Westm.</i> 9 Ric. II.    | Tho. Graa.                        |
|                             | Hen. Calvert.              |                             | Tho. de Hoveden.                  |
| <i>Westm.</i>               | Joh. de Womme.             | <i>Westm.</i> 10 Ric. II.   | Tho. Graa.                        |
|                             | Rob. Sprottle.             |                             | Rob. Savage.                      |
| <i>Westm.</i>               | Joh. de Womme.             | <i>Westm.</i> 11 Ric. II.   | Tho. Holcore.                     |
|                             | Ric. de Saugerry.          |                             | Joh. de Hoveden.                  |
| <i>Westm.</i> 13 Ed. III.   | Hamo de Heflay.            | <i>Camb.</i> 12 Ric. II.    | Joh. de Hoveden.                  |
|                             | Gilb. Picklington.         |                             | Joh. de Ryppon.                   |
| <i>Westm.</i> 14 Ed. III.   | Walt. de Keldsterne.       | <i>Westm.</i> 13 Ric. II.   | Will. de Selby.                   |
|                             | Hen. Goldbeter.            |                             | Joh. de Hoveden.                  |

(p) Hamo, or Hamond, de Heflay was sent up fingly to confult at a council at *Westminfter*. To thefe councils were feldom returned above one member, it was chiefly called

together to confult about trade and traffick. So anno 34 Ed. III. *Will. Graa* was returned fingly for the fame reafon. Again anno 45 Ed. III.



Westm. 18 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.  
Will. Selby.  
Westm. 20 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.  
Will. Selby.  
Warw. 1 Hen. IV. Will. Froft.  
Joh. Bolton.  
Warw. 3 Hen. IV. Rob. Token.  
Rob. Warde.  
Glouc. 8 Hen. IV. Rob. Tolken.  
Joh. de Bolton.  
Warw. 12 Hen. IV. Will. Ickham.  
Will. Rose.  
Westm. 1 Hen. V. Tho. Santon.  
Will. Alvey.  
Westm. 2 Hen. V. Rog. Howam.  
Joh. Northeby.  
Westm. 3 Hen. V. Will. Alvey.  
Will. Bowes.  
Westm. 5 Hen. V. Tho. Santon.  
Joh. Blackburn.  
Westm. 7 Hen. V. Joh. Northeby. (r)  
Thomas Gare.  
Westm. 8 Hen. V. Joh. Penreth.  
Hen. Preston.  
Westm. 9 Hen. V. Joh. Gave.  
Will. Ormsheved.  
Westm. 1 Hen. VI. Will. Bowes.  
Ric. Ruffell.  
Westm. 2 Hen. VI. Joh. Northby.  
Peter Bukfby.  
Westm. 3 Hen. VI. Ric. Ruffell.  
Joh. Auldftanmore.  
Leic. 4 Hen. VI. Will. Bowes.  
Will. Ormsheved.  
Westm. 6 Hen. VI. Joh. Bolton.  
Tho. Snawden.  
Westm. 7 Hen. VI. Joh. Auldftanmoor.  
Joh. Bolton.  
Westm. 9 Hen. VI. Will. Bowes.  
Will. Ormsheved.  
Westm. 11 Hen. VI. Joh. Louth.  
Tho. Kirkham.  
Westm. 13 Hen. VI. Ric. Wartyr.  
Will. Bedale.  
Camb. 13 Hen. VI. Will. Bowes, jun.  
Ric. Louth.  
Lond. 20 Hen. VI. Tho. Ridley.  
Will. Gurlington.  
Camb. 25 Hen. VI. Tho. Crathorn.  
Will. Stockton.  
Westm. 27 Hen. VI. Joh. Karr.  
Joh. Threfk.  
Westm. 28 Hen. VI. Tho. Barton.  
Joh. Catherick.  
Westm. 29 Hen. VI. Joh. Threfk.  
Will. Hauke.  
Reading, 31 H. VI. Tho. Dantry.  
Tho. Nelefon.  
Westm. 38 Hen. VI. Nic. Holgate.  
Joh. Marton.

Westm. 39 Hen. VI. *The same.*  
7 Ed. IV. (s) . . . . .  
Westm. 12 Ed. IV. Rich. Yorke.  
Tho. Wrangwifh.  
Westm. 17 Ed. IV. Miles Metcalfe.  
Rob. Amyas.  
*Many returns wanting.*  
Westm. 14 H. VIII. Thomas Barton.  
John Norman.  
Westm. 33 H. VIII. John Hogefton, *gent.*  
George Gayle, *ald.*  
Westm. 1 Ed. VI. Tho. Gargrave, *efq;*  
Will. Holme.  
Westm. 6 Ed. VI. *Schedula deeft.*  
Warw. 1 Mary. John North, *gent.*  
Robert Hall, *gent.*  
Oxford, 1 Mary. John Beyne.  
Rich. White.  
i, 2. P. M. *The return loft.*  
Westm. 2, 3. Will. Holme, *ald.*  
Reginald Becfly, *gent.*  
Westm. 3, 4. Will. Holme, *gent.*  
Rob. Peycock, *gent.*  
Eliz. 1 William Watfon.  
Rob. Goldthorp, *ald.*  
5. William Watfon, *gent.*  
Ralf Hall, *gent.*  
13. Ralf Hall, *gent.*  
Hugh Graves, *gent.*  
14. George Pocock, *ald.*  
Hugh Graves, *ald.*  
27. Will. Robinson, *ald.*  
Robert Brooke, *ald.*  
28. Will. Hilliard, *efq;*  
Rob. Brooke, *ald.*  
31. Rob. Afkwith, *ald.*  
Will. Robinson, *ald.*  
35. Andrew Trew, *ald.*  
Jacob Birkby, *ald.*  
39. Jacob Birkby,  
Tho. Mofely, *ald.*  
43. John Bennet, *LL. D.*  
Henry Hall, *ald.*  
1 James I. Robert Afkwith, *ald.*  
Christopher Brook, *efq;*  
12. *This return wanting.*  
18. Sir Robert Afkwith, *knt.*  
Christ. Brook, *efq;*  
21. Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.*  
Christ. Brook, *efq;*  
1 Charles I. Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.*  
Christ. Brook, *efq;*  
1. *The same.*  
3. Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.*  
Sir Thomas Savile, *knt.*  
15. Sir Edward Osborn, *bart.*  
Henry Vane, *efq;*  
16. Sir Will. Allenfon, *knt.*  
Thomas Hoyle, *ald.*

(r) This return is not taken notice on by Mr. Willis; I had it from our own records. They are styled *electores et mercatores Ebor.* The time 14 Hen. VIII.

(s) *Ult. die Sept. an. 2 Ed. quart.* it was ordained and agreed by the assent of the council of the city, yet for als mykel as nowe late some aldermen being at the parliaments in time passed have gone to borde, wheras yai

have at all times tofore holden house for the worship of the cite, yet fro henceforth what alderman suever shall go to parliament and will hold house, shall have for his costs daily iiiij. s. and if he go to borde he shall have but iiij. s. upon the day and no more fro nowe forth. *E reg. fire in cam. sup. pont. Ufac.*

| Rump Parliaments. |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>Westm.</i>     | 1648 Sir William Allenſon, knt.<br>Thomas Hoyle.  |
|                   | 1654 Sir Tho. Widdrington, knt.<br>Thomas Dickenſon, ald.   |
|                   | 1656 The ſame.  |
|                   | 1658 Sir Thomas Dickenſon, knt.<br>Chriſtopher Topham, eſq;   |
|                   | 12 Char. II. Sir Tho. Widdrington, knt.<br>Metcalf Robinſon, eſq;   |
|                   | 13 (1) Sir Tho. Osborne, bart.<br>Sir Henry Tomſon, knt.<br>Sir Metcalf Robinſon, bar.                                  |
|                   | 29 Sir John Hewley, knt.<br>Sir Hen. Thompſon, knt.   |
|                   | 30 The ſame.  |
| <i>Oxf.</i>       | 31 The ſame.  |
| <i>Westm.</i>     | 1 James II. Sir John Reresby, bart.<br>Sir Metcalf Robinſon, bar.   |
|                   | 1 W. et M. Hon. Peregrine Viſcount<br>Dunblane.<br>Edward Thompſon, eſq;<br>Robert Waller, ald.<br>Henry Thompſon, eſq; |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
|             | 2 W. et M. Robert Waller, ald.<br>Edward Thompſon, eſq;                              |
|             | 7 Will. III. Edward Thompſon, eſq;<br>Tobias Jenkins, jun. eſq;                      |
| 10          | Sir Will. Robinſon, knt.<br>Tobias Jenkins, jun. eſq;                                |
| 12          | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Tobias Jenkins, jun. eſq;<br>Tobias Jenkins, mayor.     |
| 13          | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Anne. Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Tobias Jenkins, eſq; |
| 4           | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Robert Benſon, eſq;                                     |
| 7           | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Robert Benſon, eſq;                                     |
| 9           | The ſame.  |
| 12          | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Robert Fairfax, eſq;                                    |
| 1 George I. | Sir Will. Robinſon, bart.<br>Tobias Jenkins, eſq;                                    |
| 8           | Sir William Milner, bart.<br>Edward Thompſon, eſq;                                   |
| 1 Geor. II. | Sir Will. Milner, bart.<br>Edward Thompſon, eſq;                                     |
| 8.          | Sir John Liſter Kaye, bar.<br>Edward Thompſon, eſq;                                  |

The election of members of parliament for this city is now very popular and tumultuous, but anciently it was otherways. For inſtead of every freeman of the city, reſident or non-reſident in it, having a vote in theſe elections, which is the caſe at preſent, I find in the old register-books that two citizens were formerly nominated to repreſent the city in parliament by the bench alone, and after by the bench and commons. An inſtance of the latter as low as the 26<sup>th</sup> of queen Elizabeth I give from the register as follows:

28<sup>th</sup> Oct. 26 Eliz.

“ Affembled in the counsell chamber upon *Ouze-bridge* the day and year aboveſaid, when  
 “ and where the queen's majeſty's writ of election for two burgeſſes of this city was read in  
 “ this court: And alſo theſe commoners, viz. William Gilmyſon, William Allen, James Stocke,  
 “ John Stephenſon, Robert Pearſon, John Metcalf, ſen. John Bilbowe, George Middleton, Of-  
 “ wald Dent, Robert Myers, William Beckwith, draper, Richard Huton, Percyvall Levett,  
 “ William Gibſon, Edward Exilby, Thomas Waller, Chriſtopher Turner, John Pinder, Wil-  
 “ liam Scott, mercer, William Young, Nicholas Haxup, Thomas Wilſon, John Carter, Fran-  
 “ cis Newby, Lancelot Cowpland, Rowland Fawcet, John Clibbero, Thomas Elwood, George  
 “ Tirry, George Kitching, Richard Whittington, William Maſkewe, Simond Butterfield, George  
 “ Clivicke, Henry Preſton, Henry Wilkinſon, free-holders of this city, did now perſonally ap-  
 “ pear in this court, and were preſent at the reading of the ſaid writ: And then afterwards  
 “ went into the chequer court, and then and there having with them a clerk, did privately  
 “ give their voices, as appeareth by a paper of their ſaid voices hereunto annexed, and by  
 “ their moſt voices they did choſe Mr. Robert Aſquith, Mr. William Robinſon, Mr. Robert  
 “ Brooke, and Mr. Chriſtopher Maſby, aldermen, as four elects for the ſaid burgeſſes, and  
 “ brought the ſame before this aſſembly, who one after another did give their private voices  
 “ to the election of two of the ſaid aldermen to be burgeſſes: And ſo Mr. recorder with a  
 “ clerk taking their voices, by the moſt voices of theſe preſents, the ſaid Mr. William Ro-  
 “ binſon and Robert Brooke are now nominated to be burgeſſes for this city. And it is now  
 “ further agreed by theſe preſents, that on Monday the ninth of November next, the ſaid  
 “ Mr. Robinſon and Mr. Brooke ſhall be publiſhed and nominated burgeſſes for the ſaid city  
 “ in the county court there; and all the ſaid perſons who was at the ſaid election to be com-  
 “ manded to be then preſent at the ſaid county: And that a letter of attorney ſhall be  
 “ made to the ſaid burgeſſes under the common ſeal as hath been accuſtomed.

9 Nov. 26 Eliz.

“ Affembled at the council chamber upon *Owſe-bridge* the day and year aboveſaid, and  
 “ then the ſaid lord-mayor and this aſſembly went into the ſheriff's court, and then the  
 “ queen's majeſty's writt for chooſing of two Burgeſſes was read openly, and then the

(1) Made a peer this parliament. Earl of Danby. returned in his room  
 Afterwards created duke of Leeds. Sir Metcalf Robinſon

“ ſaid

"said lord-mayor, aldermen, and freeholders which were present at the nomination of the said burgesſes the 28<sup>th</sup> of October, did fully content, chuse, and elect *William Robinſon* and *Robert Brook* aldermen to be burgesſes, and then one pair of indentures were preſently ſealed "by my lord-mayor and twenty four, in the names of all the reſt of freeholders of the one part, and the ſheriffs of the other part."

*An ACCOUNT of the POLL for the city of YORK, in the three laſt conteſted elections.*

|                           |   |                                    |       |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-------|
| Candidates, anno 1713.    | { | <i>Sir William Robinſon, bart.</i> | 1268. |
|                           | { | <i>Robert Fairfax, eſq;</i>        | 835.  |
|                           | { | <i>Tobias Jenkins, eſq;</i>        | 802.  |
| (u) Candidates anno 1714. | { | <i>Sir William Robinſon, bart.</i> | 1388. |
|                           | { | <i>Tobias Jenkins, eſq;</i>        | 1225. |
|                           | { | <i>Robert Fairfax, eſq;</i>        | 844.  |
| Candidates, anno 1722.    | { | <i>Sir William Milner, bart.</i>   | 1421. |
|                           | { | <i>Edward Thompſon, eſq;</i>       | 1399. |
|                           | { | <i>Tancred Robinſon, eſq;</i>      | 1076. |
| Candidates, anno 1734.    | { | <i>Sir John Liſter Kaye, bart.</i> |       |
|                           | { | <i>Sir William Milner, bart.</i>   |       |
|                           | { | <i>Edward Thompſon, eſq;</i>       |       |

Three days before the election *ſir William* gave up his pretenſions; ſo that the other two were choſen without oppoſition. And to the eternal honour of the citizens of *York*, the firſt named worthy gentleman was ſent for by them and elected without the leaſt expence to him, but that of purchaſing his freedom and paying the neceſſary fines to the city.

*A CATALOGUE of the MAYORS and BAYLIFFS, LORD-MAYORS and SHERIFFS of the city of YORK from anno 1273, 1 EDWARD I. and upwards, to the preſent year.*

*Circa an. 1140 Nigell was mayor of York in the time of Stephen (x).*

*Circa an. 1195 Drugo Berentine in the reign of Richard I.*

Took Flower, father of *St. Robert of Knaresborough*, was twice mayor of York in the ſame reign (y).

*An. 1219 Thomas Palmer mayor (y).*

*Circa An. 1225 Henry de Sexdecim Vallibus, or Sezevaux, mayor in the time of Henry III (y).*

*An. 1230 Hugo de Seleby mayor (z).*

*A. D. A. Reg.*

*HEN. III.*

|      |     |  |  |                 |
|------|-----|--|--|-----------------|
| 1249 | 33  | Nicholas Orgar mayor (z).                      | Will. Fairfax,                           | } Bayliſſs (z). |
| 1252 | 36  | John de Seleby was mayor (z).                  | John de Warthill,                        |                 |
| 1257 | 41  | Gacius de Calvo Monte, mayor *,<br>or Chamont. | Hen. de Sezevaux,<br>Martin de Norfoulk, |                 |
| 1259 | 43  | Hugo de Creſſy mayor (z).                      | Will. de Brinkelan,                      |                 |
| 1260 | 44. | The ſame (z).                                  |  |                 |

1263 47 John de Seleby mayor. { Ivo de Uſegate, } *Bayliſſs (z).*

1271 56 Walter de Stokes, mayor (z). { Simon le Graunt, } *Bayliſſs.*  
Adam de Cerf, mayor (b). { John de Conynton, }  
{ William de Holteby, }  
{ John Sperry, }  
{ Ivo de Uſegate, }

*A. D. A. Reg. MAYORS (c).*

*Ed. II.*

1273 1 John le Eſpicer ſen. aut Gilb. de Luda or Luye, Hen. de Holtby, Joh. de Conynton.  
(d) Apotecarius.  
1274 2 Rob. de Bromholme. Hen. de Holtby, Joh. de Sutton, Joh. de Conynton.

(u) In this conteſt, as appears by the numbers compared with the former, about four hundred freemen were made to ſerve a turn, at the expence of one of the candidates. The introduction of ſo many poor people into the city, is ſenſibly felt by it now, and will be ſo hereafter.

(x) *Stowe's chron. Leland. coll. &c.*

(y) *Sir T. W. from publick records.*

(z) The leigerbook of *Fountain's abbey*, as witneſſes, See the appendix.

(a) This name occurs in *Madox's exchequer*, when he ſays, that the city was taken into the king's hands

for diſobedience in not paying their ferm, p. 645.

(b) From an old record in the *Fairfax* family as witneſſes.

(c) This liſt from anno 1273, is taken chiefly from lawyer *Hildyard's*, printed anno 1664; except, where upon good authority, as antient charters, publick records, &c. I have found reaſon to alter it.

(d) *John le Eſpicer* is called *Johannes Apotecarius*, as a witneſs to an old grant to *Fountain's*. *Le eſpicer* is an old French term for what we now call a druggiſt. In *Italian* an apothecary is called, ſo at this day.



## A.D. A. Reg. MAYORS.

Ed. II.

- 1275 3 John de Bromholme 1.  
 1276 4 John de Bromholme 2.  
 1277 5 John de Bromholme 3.  
 1278 6 Walter de Stokes.  
 1279 7 Walter de Stokes.

1280 8 } *These three years the city was in the king's hands, and Richard de Rummundeby*  
 1281 9 } *was custos of it.*  
 1282 10 }

- 1283 11 Sir John Sampson 1.  
 1284 12 Sir Gilb. de Luda or Luye.  
 1285 13 Sir John Sampson 2.

1286 14 }  
 1287 15 } Nich. de Selby 1. 2. 3.  
 1288 16 }

1289 17 *In the king's hands.*

1290 18 Roger Bafy 1.

1291 19 John le Espicer 1.

1292 20 }

1293 21 } *These five years the government of the city was in the king's hands, anno 1292, Ro-*  
 1294 22 } *ger de Elingwald, and after sir John de Melfa, or Maux, knights were gover-*  
 1295 23 } *nours of it.*  
 1296 24 }

1297 25 Nich de Langton 1.

1298 26 James le Fleming 1.

1299 27 John Sampson, *knt.* 3.

1300 28 John Sampson, *knt.* 4.

1301 29 John le Espicer 1. *son of*  
*the former John.*

1302 30 John le Espicer 2.

1303 31 John le Espicer 3.

1304 32 John le Espicer 4.

1305 33 And. de Bolingbroke 1.

1306 34 Nic. de Langton 2.

Ed. II.

1307 1 John de Askam 1.

1308 2 John de Askam 2.

1309 3 And. de Bullingbroke 2.

1310 4 Rob. le Meeke 1.

1311 5 Nich. le Fleming 1.

1312 6 Nich. le Fleming 2.

1313 7 Nich. le Fleming 3.

1314 8 Nich. le Fleming 4.

1315 9 Nich. le Fleming 5.

1316 10 Nich. le Fleming 6.

1317 11 Rob. le Meeke 2.

1318 12 Tho. de Redneffe.

1319 13 Nich. le Fleming 7.

1320 14 Rob. le Meeke 3.

1321 15 Rob. le Meeke 4.

1322 16 Nich. Langton 1. *eldest*  
*son to the former Nich.*

1323 17 Nich. de Langton 2.

1324 18 Nich. de Langton 3.

1325 19 Nich. de Langton 4.

Ed. III.

1326 1 Nich. Langton 5.

1327 2 Nich. Langton 6.

1328 3 Nich. Langton 7.

1329 4 Nich. Langton 8.

1330 5 Nich. Langton 9.

1331 6 Nich. Langton 10.

1332 7 Nich. Langton 11.

1333 8 Nich. Langton 12.

1334 9 Hen. de Belton 1.

## BAYLIFFS.

Rob. Blunde, Rob. del Moore, And. de Bullingbroke.  
 Nic. de Selby, Pet. de Santon, Will. Sleight.  
 Nic. le Espicer, Nic. de Selby, Roger Bafy.  
 John le Espicer, John de Conyngston, Joh. de Sutton.  
 Steph. le Tughler, Rog. de Bonevill, John de Co-  
 nynnton.

John del Liffington, Will. Sleighte, Rob. Worall.  
 Rog. de Carlton, Clem Pontefract, Hugh de Sutton.  
 Nich. de Langton, Joh. Hawyfe, Nich. de Selby.

Peter de Appleby, Remeris Sperry, Nic. le Blund.

Peter de Santon, Adam Warthill, Ralph Wyles.

*The same.*

Will. Lyngtayle, Steph. le Caldronne, Rob. de Heflay.

Simon Sichman, John Boni, John de Schupton.  
 Laur. le Fleming, Will. Langley, Rob. Meeke.  
 Tho. de Appleby, Ralp. de Jayrum, Laur. Flower.  
 Will. de Oufeney, Nich. de Pocklington, Will. Opereye  
 Gilb. Arnald, Ral. de Lincoln, Tho. de Selby.

Rob. de Walton, And. Bullingbroke, Will. Durant.  
 Will. de Ufeburn, Barth. de Newcastle, Vinc. Ver-  
 denell.

Tho. Borovit, Walt. Whitem, Rob. de Lyndsey.  
 Joh. de Appleby, Walt. Gower, Walt. Fleming.

*The same.*

Rog. de Allerton, Rog. de Rofton, Ad. Stockfield.  
 Ad. de Pocklington, Giles Brabance, Ad. Stockfield.  
 Will. de Rednefs, Ric. de Catton, Adam Stockfield.  
 Will. de Rednefs, Will. Gromsley, Ric. de Bilbrough  
 Tho. Agviler, Rob. de Wiltow, Will. de Grantham.  
 Walt. de Scourby, Joh. de Leceftre, Will. de Ufeburn  
 Allan de Appleby, Joh. de Beverley, Nich. de Catton  
 John de Eleby, Allan Sleight, Joh. le Fysche.  
 Walt. de Scotton, Ric. de Duffield, Will. de Abbay.  
 Tho. de Alverthorpe, Nic. de Colonia, Ric. le Toller  
 Adam de Kingfton, Jordan Savage, Thomas Davy.  
 Will. Fox, Will. de Dureme, Rob. de Selby.  
 John Raine, John Bachelfay, John Orback.  
 Henry Calvehird, Rich. Tinmack, John Scoreby.  
 Nich. Saxter, John de Selby, Will. de Fryfton.  
 Nich. Foulks, Rob. de Molfby, Rob. del Wald.

Joh. de Colne, Nigel. le Potter, Rich. de Balne.  
 Joh. Houfum, Tho. Bilham, And. Boffale.  
 Simon Gower, Will. Icon, Ric. de Tickhill.

*The same.*

John Wome, Nich. Scoreby, Will. Hockam.  
 Will. Rednefs, Will. Selby, John Pichard.

Hen. de Belton, Tho. Askam, Will. Batnell.  
 Steph. Setterington, Ric. Brigenhall, Tho. Marefchal.  
 Will. de Bourgbrigg, Joh. de Catton, Joh. de Moreby  
 Hen. le Colbeter, Will. Fylke, Will. Eftington.  
 Will. Grantham, Ric. Leceftre, Will. Region.  
 Rich. de Leceftre, Miles de Grafton, Will. le Spuryer.

A. D. A. Reg. MAYORS.  
ED. III.

- 1335 10 Hen. de Belton 2.  
 1336 11 Hen. de Belton 3.  
 1337 12 Hen. de Belton 4.  
 1338 13 Nich. Langton.  
 1339 14 Hen. de Belton 5.  
 1340 15 Nich. Langton 15.  
 1341 16 Nich. Langton 16.  
 1342 17 Nich. Langton 17.  
 1343 18 Nich. Foukes.  
 1344 19 John de Shereburn 1.  
 1345 20 John de Shereburn 2.  
 1346 21 John de Shereburn 3.  
 1347 22 Hen. le Goldbeater.  
 1348 23 Hen. Scorby 1.  
 1349 24 Hen. Scorby 2.  
 1350 25 Hen. Scorby 3.  
 1351 26 Hen. Scorby 4.  
 1352 27 Hen. Scorby 5.  
 1353 28 John Langton 1.  
 1354 29 John Langton 2.  
 1355 30 John Langton 3.  
 1356 31 John Langton 4.  
 1357 32 John Langton 5.  
 1358 33 John Langton 6.  
 1359 34 John Langton 7.  
 1360 35 John Langton 8.  
 1361 36 John Langton 9.  
 1362 37 John de Acafter 1.  
 1363 38 John Langton 10.  
 1364 39 John de Acafter 2.  
 1365 40 Rich. Waldeby.  
 1366 41 Rog. de Hovingham.  
 1367 42 Will. Graic.  
 1368 43 Rob. de Holme.  
 1369 44 Will. Savage *ob. in officio*.  
 1370 45 Roger de Selby.  
 1371 46 John de Gyseburn 1. *merc.*  
 1372 47 John de Gyseburn 2.  
 1373 48 Rog. de Moreton.  
 1374 49 Tho. de Howome.  
 1375 50 Ralph de Hornby.

1376 51 Tho. Graa . . .  
 R. II.

- 1377 1 John de Sancton.  
 1378 2 John de Berden.  
 1379 3 John de Acafter.  
 1380 4 John de Gyseburn 3.  
 1381 5 Simon de Quyxley 1.  
 1382 6 Simon de Quyxley 2.  
 1383 7 Simon de Quyxley 3.  
 1384 8 Simon de Quyxley 4.  
 1385 9 Rob. Savage 1. *merc.*  
 1386 10 Will. de Selby 1.  
 1387 11 John de Howeden.  
 1388 12 Will. de Selby 2.  
 LORD-MAYORS.  
 1389 12 Will. de Selby 3. *first sword*.  
 1390 13 Tho. Smith 1.

## BAYLIFFS.

- Will. de Sherburn, John de Bristol, Will. Caperon.  
 John de Shurburn, Ric. de Sezay, Ric. Kelfterne.  
 John Dorant, John Danby, Abel Hestell.  
 Will. de Holme, Rad. de Staynegrene, Joh. de Sourbye.  
 Hugh de Miton, Rob. Skalton, Rob. Askeby.  
 John Redman, John Hanfard, Will. de Grantham.  
 John de Acom, John de Rypon, John Cooke.  
 Rob. Walsh, Ric. Farome, Will. Fox.  
 Will. de Sutton, Tho. de Eistrington, Joh. de Eshton.  
 Simon Kingfton, John Tuck, John de Coupenthorpe.  
 Will. de Akastre, Rob. de Selby, Will. de Hovingham.  
 Will. Grai, Will. Percy, Tho. Yorke.  
 John Langton, Tho. Myton, Rob. Lydyate.  
 Will. Skelton, Tho. Duffield, Will. Hatchington.  
 Rob. de Lindeshay, Hen. de Mansfield, Tho. Menningthorpe.  
 Tho. Sigfton, Will. Bell, Rob. Lindeshay,  
 John de Clervaux, Nich. Santon, Will. Swetmouth.  
 Hugh Myton, Roger Osbaldwyke, Ric. Amcoats.  
 Will. de Swanland, Hen. Godburne, John Firebofe.  
 John de Alverton, Will. de Beverley, Rob. de Howme.  
 Will. Burton, Ric. Seaton, Rob. Faceby.  
 Will. Savage, Hen. Kelfeld, Rob. de Skelton.  
 John de Scoreby, John de Waldby, John de Rypon.  
 Will. Farriner, John de Acafter, Tho. de Strenfal.  
 Rog. de Selby, Rob. de Crayke, Rog. Strickhill.  
 Ralph de Hornby, Will. Frankes, Rob. de Ampleford.  
 John de Sancton, John de Knapton, Rich. de Barnby.  
 Rich. Parrat, John de Knapton, John de Cromie.  
 Joh. de Twyfelton, Rich. de Thoresby, Rob. de Pothowe.  
 Rob. de Pothowe, Rob. del Gare, Simon Couke.  
 John Senchowe, Geo. Coupmanthorpe, Rpb. Sutton.  
 Rog. de Morton, Rob. Barry, Joh. Barrefter.  
 John Youle, Tho. Holme, John Welande.  
 Rog. de Morton, John Lafynby, John Clayton.  
 Will. Burton, Will. Couper, Hugo de Haukswell.  
 Hen. de Ribfton, Ric. de Waghen, Will. Gyry.  
 Rob. de Harome, Pet. Toulthorp, Ric. Acafter.  
 Will. Tendew, Will. Hovingham, John Swerd.  
 John Bowden, John de Beverley, John de Poynton.  
 Will. de Selby, John de Paythorn, Ric. de Cawthorn.  
 Sim. de Quixley, Will. de Helmsley, Rob. de Duffield.  
 Rob. Savage, John de Braithwait, John de Howden.  
 Tho. de Stanley, John de Darington, Tho. de Morton.  
 Tho. Smith, Hugh Dymock, John Wrayby.  
 John de Sheffield, Elias Litefter, Will. Tickill.  
 Rob. Ward, Rob. de Talkan, Rich. de Alne.  
 Will. Agland, Will. Golding, Will. de Pountfrayt.  
 Simon Clapham, Simon de Alne, Hen. de Bolton.  
 John de Whixley, Will. Fyshe, Will. de Bridfiell.  
 Conft. del Dam, Rich. de Santon, Tho. de Kelfield.  
 Will. Dereham, Will. Yereby, John Thornton.  
 Hen. de Yarum, Will. Yereby, Rob. Wreach.  
 Adam del Bank, John de Bolton, John Sefay.  
 Hen. Wyman, John de Stillington, Will. Lindsey.  
 John de Askam, Rob. Louth, John Lindfley.  
 John Todde, Kear Bakyrfaxther, John de Topcliffe,

## A. D. A. Reg. LORD-MAYORS.

## H. IV.

- 1391 14 Tho. Smith 2.  
 1392 15 Rob. Savage 2.  
 1393 16 Rob. Savage 3. *first mace.*  
 1394 17 Tho. de Stayvelay 1.  
 1395 18 Will. Helmsley.  
 1396 19 Tho. Stayvelay 2.

- 1397 20 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.*  
 1398 21 Tho. Gare.  
 1399 22 Rob. Talken.

## H. IV.

- 1400 1 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 2.  
 1401 2 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 3.  
 1402 3 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 4.  
 1403 4 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 5.  
 1404 5 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 6.  
 1405 6 John del Bank.  
 1406 7 Sir Will. Frost, *knt.* 7.  
 1407 8 Hen. Wyman 1.  
 1408 9 Hen. Wyman 2.  
 1409 10 Hen. Wyman 3.  
 1410 11 John Bolton.  
 1411 12 John Craven.

## H. V.

- 1412 1 Rob. Howom 1. *mercb.*  
 1413 2 Nich. Blackburn 1. *merc.*  
 1414 3 Tho. de Santon.  
 1415 4 Will. Alne, *mercb.*  
 1416 5 John Northby *mercb.*  
 1417 6 Will. Bowes 1. *mercb.*  
 1418 7 John de Moreton. 1  
 1419 8 John de Bedale.  
 1420 9 Tho. del Gare.  
 1421 10 Ric. Ruffel 1. *mercb.*  
 1422 11 Hen. Preston.

## H. VI.

- 1423 1 Tho. Easingwald, *mercb.*  
 1424 2 Tho. Bracebrigg, *mercb.*  
 1425 3 Will. Ormsheved, *mercb.*  
 1426 4 Peter Buckley.  
 1427 5 John Aldestanmoor, *mer.*  
 1428 6 Will. Bowes 2.  
 1429 7 Nich. Blackburne 2. *sen.*  
 1430 8 Ric. Ruffel 2.  
 1431 9 John Bolton, *mercb.*  
 1432 10 Tho. Snawden,  *pewterer.*  
 1433 11 Will. Ormsheved 2.  
 1434 12 Tho. Gayer.  
 1435 13 Tho. Kirkham.  
 1436 14 Ric. Wartyr 1. *mercb.*  
 1437 15 Will. Bedale, *mercb.*  
 1438 16 Nich. Usflete, *mercb.*  
 1439 17 Tho. Ridley.  
 1440 18 Will. Girlington, *draper.*  
 1441 19 Tho. Kirke, *merc.*  
 1442 20 John Thruske 1. *mercb.*  
     *mayor of the staple.*  
 1443 21 Will. Bowes.  
 1444 22 Ric. Buckden, *mercb.*  
 1445 23 Tho. Crathorne.  
 1446 24 Will. Stockton.  
 1447 25 John Crofyer.  
 1448 26 John Carpe.  
 1449 27 Will. Holbeck, *merchant*  
     *of the staple.*  
 1450 28 Tho. Burton, *grocer.*

## BAYLIFFS.

Tho. de Doncaster, Will. Bickhead, Will. Hainby.  
 John Craven, Will. Heflay, Joh. Perith.  
 John Booth, Tho. Hornby, Rog. de Roston.  
 Nich. Warthill, Adam Delftok, Hugh Charter.  
 John Raghton, Tho. del Gare, Rob. Bothe.  
 Will. Redhead, Tho. Ruffton, Will. Alne.

## SHERIFFS.

John Moreton, Tho. Howden.  
 Will. Selby, John Hewyke.  
 Rob. Howome, Will. Scawfby.

Tho. Doncaster, John Barnacastle.  
 John Wranby, Edward Cottbrook.  
 Will. Bowes, Will. de Lee.  
 Adam Bridge, Thomas Santon.  
 Rich. Howe, Henry Preston.  
 John de Bedale, Joh. Wythen.  
 Rob. Kirkby, John Useburn.  
 Tho. Haslle, Will. Mariton.  
 John Moreton, Rob. Gare.  
 John Northby, Rob. del Gare.  
 Tho. del More, Rob. Lokton.  
 Peter Buckley, Tho. Easingwald.

Ric. Ruffel, John Pettyclerk.

## No sheriffs.

Will. Winkburn, Godfrey Savage.  
 Will. Ormsheved, Ric. Spencer.  
 Tho. Bracebridge, Ric. Burton.  
 John Vaughan, Ric. Snawden.  
 Rob. Yarum, John Lofthoufe.  
 Rob. Middleton, John Bainbrigg.  
 John Bolton, Tho. Davy.  
 John Lilling, Joh. Gascoign.  
 John Aldestonmar, Tho. Aton.

Will. Craven, Tho. Kirkham.

John Warde, John South.

Will. Bedale, Will. Gatefled.

Ric. Louth, John Dodyngton.

Tho. Bromflete, Will. Girlington.

Nich. Blackburn, Tho. del Carre.

Tho. Gare, John Raughton.

John Ratcliff, Tho. Catterick.

Ric. Wartyr, Will. Bellford.

Will. Bowes, John Easingwald.

Tho. Kirk, Tho. Rotheram *ob.* Tho. Rokefby *deft.*

Nich. Wyfpyngton, Nich. Usflete.

Tho. Rydeley, Rob. Ebchefer.

John Thrusk, Ric. Bugden.

Rich. Shorewood, Will. Burton.

Nich. Blackburn, Rob. Gray *ob.* Will. Stockton *deft.*

Will. Northby, John Crofier.

Will. Holbeck, Will. Dauby.

Tho. Delgare, Will. Aberford.

Tho. Craythorne, John Turpin.

Hern. Market, Tho. Burton.

Tho. Catterick, John Goodall.

Will. Cliffe, Ric. Claybroke.

Rob. Collinson, Will. Staines.

Tho. Scaufby, Ric. Thornton.

Ric. Lematon, Tho. Nelson.

Nich. Holbeck, Rob. Pert.

John Mortan, Tho. Curtoiffe.



## A.D. A. Reg. LORD-MAYORS.

## H. VI.

- 1451 29 Rich. Wartyr 2.  
 1452 30 Tho. Dauby, *merchant*.  
 1453 31 John Catterick.  
 1454 32 Tho. Nelson 1. *merchant*.  
 1455 33 Rich. Lematon.  
 1456 34 John Carre.  
 1457 35 Rob. Collinson, *merchant*.  
 1458 36 Will. Holbeck 1.  
 1459 37 Nich. Holgate.  
 1460 38 Tho. Beverley, 1. *mer. of the staple*

## E.D. IV.

- 1461 1 John Stockton.  
 1462 2 John Thruske.  
 1463 3 Tho. Scawby.  
 1464 4 John Gilliot, *knight of the Bath*.  
 1465 5 Tho. Nelson 2.  
 1466 6 John Kent, *merchant*.  
 1467 7 John Marshall 1. *merchant*.  
 1468 8 Will. Snawdell.  
 1469 9 Rich. Yorke, *knt. 1. merchant of the staple*.  
 1470 10 Will. Holbeck 2.  
 1471 11 Tho. Beverley 2.  
 1472 12 Will. Holbeck 3.  
 1473 13 Christ. Marshall.  
 1474 14 Sir John Gylliot, *knt. 2.*  
 1475 15 Will. Lamb.  
 1476 16 Tho. Wrangwifh 1.  
 1477 17 John Tonge.  
 1478 18 John Ferriby 1. *merchant*.  
 1479 19 William Welles.  
 1480 20 John Marshall 2.  
 1481 21 Rob. Amyas.  
 1482 22 Rich. Yorke, *knt. 1. mayor of the staple*.

## RIC. III.

- 1483 1 John Newton, *dyer*.  
 1484 2 Tho. Wrangwifh, 2. *merchant*.

## HEN. VII.

- 1485 1 Nich. Lancafter 1. *LL. D.*  
 1486 2 Will. Chimney, *draper*.  
 1487 3 Will. Todd, *knt. merchant*.  
 1488 4 Rob. Hancock, *grocer*.  
 1489 5 John Harper, *merchant*.  
 1490 6 John Gilliot 1. *merchant*.  
 1491 7 John Ferriby *ob. in offi. Will. White elect.*  
 1492 8 Tho. Scotton, *merchant*.  
 1493 9 Nich. Lancafter, 2. *LL. D. mer.*  
 1494 10 Michael White 1. *dyer*.  
 1495 11 George Kirk 1. *merchant*.  
 1496 12 Rob. Johnson, *grocer*.  
 1497 13 Tho. Gray *goldsmith*.  
 1498 14 John Metcalf, *merchant*.  
 1499 15 John Elwald, *merchant*.  
 1500 16 William Nelson, *merchant*.  
 1501 17 John Stockdale, *merchant*.  
 1502 18 Rich. Thornton, *grocer*.  
 1503 19 Sir John Gilliot 2. *merchant*.  
 1504 20 Tho. Jamefon, *merchant*.  
 1505 21 Michael White 2.  
 1506 22 Allan Staveley 1. *merchant*.  
 1507 23 John Birkhead, *merchant*.  
 1508 24 Sir John Petty, *knt. glazier, ob. in officio*.

## SHERIFFS.

Tho. Beverley, William Barlow.  
 John Strenfal, Tho. Dangel.  
 John Gylliot, John Boure.  
 John Glasyn, Will. Wright.  
 Will. Bracebrigg, Will. Sherewood.  
 John Ince, Will. Cleveland.  
 Tho. Helmsley, Will. Sheffield.  
 Tho. Bromfete, John Marshall.  
 John Copeland, Will. Bradley.  
 Christ. Booth, John Marshall.

John Kent, Rich. Claybrook.  
 Will. Skynner, Christ. Marshall.  
 Will. Thorp, John Semper.  
 Will. Crosby, John Coates.  
 John Brearton, Will. Snawdale.  
 Rich. Yorke, Tho. Catoure.  
 Tho. Strangeways, John Towthorpe.  
 Will. Welles, John Leathley.  
 Will. Lambe, John Tonge.

Rob. Amias, Tho. Glasyn.  
 John Lightlampe, Tho. Allen.  
 Hen. Stockton, Rob. Harwood.  
 John Ferriby, Will. Knowles.  
 Hen. Williamfon, Tho. Marriot.  
 John Newton, Will. Chimney.  
 Allen Wilberfoss, Tho. Stockton.  
 Will. Todde, Nich. Pierfon.  
 Rob. Hancock, Will. Spencer.  
 Rob. Gill, Will. Tayte.  
 John Hagge, Mich. White.  
 John Harper, Will. White.  
 Tho. Peirfon, Miles Greenbanke.

Rich. Hardfong, Will. Barker.  
 John Gilliot, Tho. Finch.

John Beverley, Roger Appleby.  
 John Beasley, John Shaw.  
 George Kirke, Rob. Johnson.  
 Tho. Falneby, Tho. Gray.  
 Will. Barker, Alex. Dawton.  
 John Elwood, John Norman.  
 John Stockdale, John Hutton.

Peter Cooke, Edward Forfter.  
 Tho. Darby, John Cufance.  
 John Metcalf, John Petty.  
 Will. Nelson, Rich. Thornton.  
 Miles Arwayn, Bertram Dawfon.  
 Tho. Jamefon, John Dodfon.  
 John Birkhead, Rich. Winder.  
 Allan Staveley, Rob. Petty.  
 George Effex, Tho. Bankhouse.  
 Will. Skipton, Tho. Freeman.  
 John Lincolne, Tho. Parker.  
 John Ellis, Tho. Braikes.  
 John Hall, Oliver Middleton, *ob. Rob. Simpson elect.*

Will. Willfon, Thomas Drawfword.  
 Roger Sawyer, Rich. Tew.  
 John Beifby, Will. Huby.  
 John Thornton, John Bateman.

A.D. A.Reg.  
H.VIII.

## LORD-MAYORS.

- 1509 1 George Essex, *apothecary*.  
 1510 2 John Shawe 1. *merchant*.  
 1511 3 Bertram Dawfon, *merchant*.  
 1512 4 George Kirk 2.  
 1513 5 Will. Willfon, *goldsmith*.  
 1514 6 John Thornton, *merchant*.  
 1515 7 Tho. Drawsword 1.  
 1516 8 John Hall, *tanner*.  
 1517 9 John Dodgfon.  
 1518 10 Will. Wright 1.  
 1519 11 Allan Stavely 2.  
 1520 12 Tho. Parker.  
 1521 13 Tho. Bankhouse *ob in offi. draper*  
 Simon Vickars *elect*.  
 1522 14 Paul Gillour *ob. in offi. merchant*,  
 Tho. Burton *elect*.  
 1523 15 Tho. Drawworde 2.  
 1524 16 John Norman.  
 1525 17 Will. Barker 1.  
 1526 18 Peter Jackson.  
 1527 19 Rob. Wyld, *merchant*.  
 1528 20 Tho. Mafon.  
 1529 21 Rob. Whitfield.  
 1530 22 George Lawfon, *knt*.  
 1531 23 Henry Dawfon.  
 1532 24 Will. Barker 2.  
 1533 25 John Hodgfon.  
 1534 26 George Gaile, *goldsmith*.  
 1535 27 Will. Wright 2.  
 1536 28 Will. Harrington.  
 1537 29 Ralph Pullein, *goldsmith*.  
 1538 30 John Shawe 2. *ob. in officio*,  
 John North *elect*.  
 1539 31 Rob. Elwald, *merchant*.  
 1540 32 Will. Dodgfon, *merchant*.  
 1541 33 Rob. Hall, *merchant*.  
 1542 34 John Shadlock.  
 1543 35 Rob. Heckleton, *fishmonger*.  
 1544 36 Peter Robinson, *merchant*.  
 1545 37 John Beane 1. *inbolder*.  
 1546 38 Will. Holmes.  
 Ed. VI.  
 1547 1 Will. Watfon, *merchant*.  
 1548 2 Rob. Peacock 1. *merchant*.  
 1549 3 George Gaile 2.  
 1550 4 John Lewis, *draper*.  
 1551 5 Tho. Appleyard.  
 1552 6 Rich. White, *draper*.  
 P. et M.  
 1553 1 Will. Coupland.  
 1554 2 John North 2.  
 1555 3 Will. Beckwith 1. *merchant*.  
 1556 4 Rich. Gouldthorpe.  
 1557 5 Rob. Hall 2.  
 Eliz.  
 1558 1 Ralph Hall, *merchant*.  
 1559 2 Tho. Standeven.  
 1560 3 James Harrington.  
 1561 4 Percival Crawford.  
 1562 5 Tho. Lawfon.  
 1563 6 Tho. Appleyard 2.  
 1564 7 Jacob Simpfon, *tanner*.  
 1565 8 John Beane 2.  
 1566 9 Will. Watfon 2.

## SHERIFFS.

- John Langton, John Greggs.  
 Will. Garnet, John White.  
 Will. Wright, Will. Cary.  
 John Chapman, Christ. Horner.  
 Simon Vickers, Rich. North.  
 Paul Gillour, John Norman.  
 John Rafin, John Geldart.  
 John Wetherell, Will. Barker.  
 Tho. Dawfon, John Gillbank.  
 Tho. Burton, Tho. Mafon.  
 Rob. Whitfield, Henry Holme.  
 Peter Jackson, Rob. Wilde.  
 Rob. Fowes, Tho. Gregge.  
 John Marshall, Tho. Bayley.  
 James Blaides, Rich. Hutchenfon.  
 Hen. Dawfon, John Rogers.  
 Hugh Hawley, Rob. Cornot.  
 Ralph Pullein, John Smith, John Lister.  
 John Hodgfon, John Richardfon.  
 John Shaw, John Collier.  
 John North, Rich. Simpfon.  
 George Gaile, Hen. Bielby.  
 Will. Harrington, Laur. Mouslome.  
 Rob. Elwald, Will. Dodgfon.  
 Rob. Hall, John Plowman.  
 John Shadlock, Rob. Cooke.  
 Rob. Heckleton, Will. Holme.  
 John Edwyn, Will. Swann.  
 John Lewis, Peter Liddal.  
 Peter Robinson, John Beane.  
 Tho. Thornton, Rich. Tomlinfon.  
 Rob. Peacock, Ric. Savage.  
 Will. Watfon, Will. Harper.  
 Tho. Appleyard, John Dobfon.  
 Will. Beckwith, Will. Coupland.  
 Rich. White, Mich. Binkes.  
 Ralph Elwick *ob. in officio*, Martin Soza,  
 Rich. Foxgill.  
 Rob. Broddys, Peter Eshe.  
 Tho. Standeven, James Simpfon.  
 Will. Batchelor, Tho. Goodyear.  
 James Harrington, George Hutchenfon.  
 Percival Crawford, Edmund Greenbury.  
 Rich. Goldthorpe, John Shillitoe.  
 Tho. Lawfon, Tho. Willfon.  
 Ralph Hall, Will. Hargill.  
 Rob. Cripling, Will. Grisdale.  
 Rich. Breary, Rob. Hogge.  
 Adam Binkes, Rich. Drew.  
 Christ. Hall, Christ. Liddal.  
 John Hall, Will. Brogden.  
 Hugh Greaves, Tho. Harper.  
 Rich. Calome, Edward Willcocks.  
 Martin Straker, John Robinson.  
 Will. Harrison, Tho. Harrison *ob.* Leon.  
 Temple *elect*.  
 Rob. Maskew, John Weddel.  
 Tho. Middleton, Will. Thompson.  
 Edmund Richardfon, John Smith.  
 Gregory Peacock, Rich. Allen.

A.D. A. Reg.

Eliz.

## LORD-MAYORS.

- 1567 10 Rob. Peacock, *merchant*.  
 1568 11 Will. Coupland.  
 1569 12 Will. Beckwith 2.  
 1570 13 Rich. Calom, *draper*.  
 1571 14 Gregory Peacock, *merchant*.  
 1572 15 Will. Allen, *merc.*  
 1573 16 Christ. Herbert, *merchant*.  
 1574 17 Rob. Maskewe, *grocer*.  
 1575 18 Tho. Harrison 1. *inn-bolder*,  
 1576 19 Ed. Richardson *ab. in offi. petor.*

Ralph Hall, *merchant. elect.*

- 1577 20 John Dynely, *draper*.  
 1578 21 Hugh Graves, *merchant*.  
 1579 22 Rob. Cripling.  
 1580 23 Rob. Askwith 1. *draper*.  
 1581 24 Will. Robinson 1. *merchant*.  
 1582 25 Rob. Brooke 1. *merchant*.  
 1583 26 Christ. Maltby, *draper*.  
 1584 27 Thomas Appleyard.  
 1585 28 Andrew Trene, *merchant*.  
 1586 29 Henry Maye, *innbolder*.  
 1587 30 Ralph Richardson, *merchant*.  
 1588 31 James Birkby, *council attorney*.  
 1589 32 Tho. Jackson, *council attorney*.  
 1590 33 Tho. Moseley 1. *merchant*.  
 1591 34 Rob. Watter 1. *haberdasher*.  
 1592 35 Tho. Harrison 2.  
 1593 36 Rob. Askwith 2.  
 1594 37 Will. Robinson 2.  
 1595 38 Robert Brooke 2.  
 1596 39 Jacob Birkby.  
 1597 40 Christ. Beckwith.  
 1598 41 Edward Faucett, *not. pub.*  
 1599 42 Christ. Concett 1. *apothecary*.  
 1600 43 Hen. Hall, *merchant*.  
 1601 44 Rob. Peacock.  
 1602 45 Tho. Moseley 2.

JAC. I.

- 1603 1 Sir Rob. Watter, *knt. 2*.  
 1604 2 Tho. Herbert, *merchant*.  
 1605 3 Will. Greenbury, *draper*.  
 1606 4 Rob. Askwith 1. *draper*.  
 1607 5 Rob. Harrison, *merchant*.  
 1608 6 Rob. Miers 1. *merc.*  
 1609 7 Christ. Concett 2. *apothecary*.  
 1610 8 Hen. Hall, 2.  
 1611 9 Will. Breary 1. *merchant*.  
 1612 10 John Harrison, *merchant*.  
 1613 11 Tho. Marshall, *merc.*  
 1614 12 Leonard Besson 1. *fadler*.  
 1615 13 Elias Micklewait, *merchant*.  
 1616 14 Will. Greenbury 2.  
 1617 15 Sir Rob. Askwith, *knt. 2*.  
 1618 16 Tho. Agar, *tanner*.  
 1619 17 Will. Robinson, *merchant*.  
 1620 18 Will. Watter, *fadler*.  
 1621 19 Christ. Dickenson, *merchant*.  
 1622 20 Rob. Myers 2.  
 1623 21 Will. Breary 2.  
 1624 21 Mathew Topham, *merchant*.

CAR. I.

- 1625 1 Tho. Lawne.  
 1626 2 Leon. Besson 2.  
 1627 3 Elias Micklethwaite 2.  
 1628 4 Robert Belt, *merchant*.  
 1629 5 Christopher Croft 1. *merc.*

## SHERIFFS.

Christ. Herbert, John Dinely.  
 Will. Robinson, And. Treve.  
 Peter Hudless, John Wilkinfon.  
 Hen. Maye, Tho. Middleton.  
 Jacob Birkby, Edward Turner.  
 Ralph Micklethwait, Rob. Askwith.  
 John Stephenfon, Tho. Temple.  
 Rob. Brook, Tho. Jackson.  
 Tho. Appleyard, Christ. Moltby.  
 Edmund Sands, Walter Mudd,

Ralph Richardson, George Faucett.  
 Laur. Robinson, Edward Vavafour.  
 Fran. Mapples, Edward Faucett.  
 Rob. Maude, Leon. Belt.  
 Christ. Beckwith, Rich. Morton.  
 Christ. Concett, John Standeven.  
 Percival Brooke, Tho. Moseley.  
 Fran. Baine, Rob. Watter.  
 Rowland Faucett, Will. Gibson.  
 Rob. Peacock, Henry Hall.  
 Leon. Beckwith, John Weddel.  
 Will. Peacock, James Mudd.  
 Marm. Sotheby, Will. Allen.  
 Will. Calome, John Yewdale.  
 Tho. Herbert, Christ. Turner.  
 Rob. Dawson, Tho. Askwith.  
 Will. Wood, John Harrison.  
 Rob. Myers, Will. Greenbury.  
 George Watfon, George Elwyke.  
 George Watkinson, George Hall.  
 George Roffe, Percival Levett.  
 Laur. Wade, Will. Breary.  
 Rob. Askwith, Tho. Willfon.  
 Laur. Edwards, John Busfield.  
 Rob. Harrison, Henry Thompson.  
 John Robinson, George Bucke.

Mich. Hartford, Rich. Binkes.  
 Will. Sunley, Leon. Besson.  
 Elias Micklethwaite, George Aislaby.  
 John Wadsworth, Will. Maskew.  
 Will. Robinson, Tho. Marshall.  
 Christ. Dickenson, John Standeven;  
 Edward Crofs, James Godfon.  
 Will. Morton, George Watfon.  
 Mich. Scarr, Edward Calvert.  
 Will. Watter, Tho. Agar.  
 Mat. Topham, Tho. Kay.  
 Rob. Belt, Fran. Waide.  
 George Faucett, Tho. Rawden.  
 Fran. Wharton, Tho. Lawne.  
 John Hutchenfon, Rob. Weddall.  
 Christ. Croft, Peter Middleton.  
 Abraham Hemmingway, Christ. Waid.  
 Edmund Cooper, Rob. Hemfworth.  
 Tho. Hoyle, John Vaux.  
 Leon. Weddel, Will. Allenfon.  
 Christ. Topham, Rich. Hertford.  
 James Hutchenfon, Leon. Jackson.

Will. Scott, Will. Todde.  
 Tho. Hodgfon, Will. Wharton.  
 Hen. Thompson, Tho. Atkinson.  
 Tho. Dawson, Roger Jaques.  
 Tho. Peigher, John Miers.

5 A

1630



## A.D. A. Reg.

## CAR. I.

## LORD-MAYORS.

- 1630 6 Edmund Cooper 1. *mercant.*  
 1631 7 Robert Hemfworth, *draper.*  
 1632 8 Thomas Hoyle 1. *mercant.*  
 1633 9 Sir Will. Allenfon, *knt. 1. draper.*  
 1634 10 James Hutchenfon, *mercant.*  
 1635 11 Thomas Hodgfon, *merc.*  
 1636 12 Henry Thomfon 1. *mercant.*  
 1637 13 John Vaulx, *protbonotary.*  
 1638 14 Will. Scott, *mercant.*  
 1639 15 Sir Roger Jaques, *knt. mercant.*  
 1640 16 Sir Robert Belt, *knt. 2.*  
 1641 17 Sir Christopher Croft, *knt. 2.*  
 1642 18 Sir Edmund Cooper, *knt. 2.*  
 1643 19 Sir Edmund Cooper, *knt. 3.*  
 1644 20 Sir Edmund Cooper, *knt. 4.*  
*Displaced. Tho. Hoyle put in.*  
 1645 21 John Geldart, *mercant.*  
 1646 22 Stephen Watfon, *grocer.*  
 1647 23 Thomas Dickenfon 1. *mercant.*

## CAR. II.

- 1648 1 Robert Horner 1. *mercant.*  
 1649 2 Leonard Thompfon 1. *mercant.*  
 1650 3 William Taylor, *mercant.*  
 1651 4 James Brooke 1. *mercant.*  
 1652 5 William Metcalf, *draper.*  
 1653 6 Henry Thompfon 2.  
 1654 7 John Geldart 2.  
 1655 8 Sir William Allenfon 2.  
 1656 9 Stephen Watfon.

- 1657 10 Thomas Dickenfon 2. *knighted by Oliver.*

- 1658 11 Robert Horner 2.  
 1659 12 Leonard Thompfon 2.  
 1660 13 Christopher Topham, *mercant.*

- 1661 14 James Brooke 2. *by the king's mandate.*

- 1662 15 George Lamplugh, *mercant.*  
 1663 16 Henry Thompfon, *mercant.*  
 1664 17 Edward Elwick, *apotbecary.*  
 1665 18 Richard Hewit, *mercant.*  
 1666 19 George Mancklin, *skinner.*  
 1667 20 Cressy Burnet, *mercant.*  
 1668 21 Henry Tyreman, *draper.*  
 1669 22 Christopher Breary, *mercant.*  
 1670 23 Thomas Bawtry, *mercant.*  
 1671 24 William Richardfon, *draper.*  
 1672 25 Sir Hen. Thompfon, *knt. mercb.*  
 1673 26 Thomas Williamfon, *mercant.*  
 1674 27 Richard Metcalfe, *mercant.*  
 1675 28 William Ramfden, *mercant.*  
 1676 29 York Horner, *mercant.*  
 1677 30 Francis Elcock, *grocer.*  
 1678 31 Philip Herbert, *mercant.*  
 1679 32 Richard Shawe, *butcher.*  
 1680 33 John Conftable 1. *grocer.*  
 1681 34 John Carter, *mercant.*  
 1682 35 John Wood.  
 1683 36 Edward Thompfon, *mercant.*  
 1684 37 Robert Waller, *attorney.*

## JAM. II.

- 1685 1 John Thompfon, *goldfmith.*  
 1686 2 Leonard Wilberfofs.  
 1687 3 Thomas Mofely, *apotbecary.*

## SHERIFFS.

John Pepper, John Bradley.  
 James Brooke, Tho. Hewley.  
 Phil. Herbert, John Geldart.  
 Tho. Herbert, Will. Willfon.  
 Steph. Watfon, Geo. Pullin.  
 John Mafon, Tho. Masterman.  
 Rob. Horner, John Beake.  
 Will. Ramfden, Will. Fairweather.  
 Chrif. Breary, Marm. Croft.  
 Leon. Thompfon, Simon Coulton.  
 Tho. Dickenfon, Paul Beale.  
 Tho. Caley, John Calvert.  
 Sam. Breary, Jonas Spacy.  
 John Kilvington, James Breary.  
 Will. Taylor, Tho. Naylor.

Rob. Scott, Tho. Driffeld.  
 John Peighen, Edw. Gray.  
 Chrif. Topham, Barth. Watman.

Rich. Pagett, Tho. Mafon.  
 Hen. Tyreman, Peter Man.  
 Cressy Burnet, Geo. Peacock.  
 Bryan Dawfon, Fran. Eubank.  
 Will. Siddal, *obit.* Tho. White, *elef.* Ric.  
 Newton.  
 Ralph Chayter, George Mancklin.  
 Chrif. Hewley, Will. Waffe.  
 Rich. Hewit, Rich. Booth.  
 Nich. Towers, *ob.* Henry Shaw, *elef.* Fran.  
 Mawburn.  
 George Scott, York Horner.

William Barwick, Will. Richardfon.  
 Will. Wilkinfon, Tho. Reynolds.  
 Will. Pannet, John Peacock, *ob.* William  
 Kitchinman.  
 Fran. Wheelwright, Rich. Shaw.

Tho. Williamfon, Joh. Beares.  
 Tim. Squire, Geo. Gleadftone.  
 Phil. Herbert, Rich. Tenant.  
 Edw. Gaile, Abraham Faber.  
 Rich. Metcalf, Joh. Morley.  
 Rich. Kilvington, Chrif. Simpfon.  
 Chrif. Cooke, Tho. Cooke.  
 Will. Ramfden, Will. Bell.  
 And. Perrot, John Becket.  
 Tho. Nifbet, Fra. Calvert.  
 Tho. Waynd, Rob. Horsfield.  
 John Pecker, George Ramfden.  
 Rob. Waller, Fran. Elwick.  
 Tho. Carter, John Foster.  
 John Mowld, Joh. Blackburn.  
 Will. Baron, Will. Watfon.  
 Hen. Pawfon, Rog. Wilberfofs.  
 Tho. Mofely, George Stockton.  
 Tho. Thorndike, Geo. Bracebridge.  
 Will. Heather, Will. Pickering.  
 Will. Charlton, Rog. Shackleton.  
 Francis Duckworth, Tho. Cooke.  
 Joh. Pemberton, Tho. Sutton.

Fran. Taylor, Leon. Robinfon.  
 Will. Appleton, Tho. Watfon.  
 John Bell, Pet. Richardfon.

A.D. A. Reg.

JAM. II. LORD-MAYORS.

1688 4 { Thomas Reyne, } attornies.  
       { Robert Waller, }

W. et M.

1689 1 John Foster, *haberdasher*.  
 1690 2 Samuel Dawson, *merchant*.  
 1691 3 George Stockton, *silk-weaver*.  
 1692 4 Joshua Earnshaw, *merchant*.  
 1693 5 Andrew Perrot, *merchant*.  
 1694 6 Robert Davy, *bofier*.  
 1695 7 Sir Gilb. Metcalf, *knt. merchant*.

1696 8 John Constable 2.  
 1697 9 Mark Gill, *goldsmith*.  
 1698 10 Roger Shackleton.  
 1699 11 Henry Thompson, *esq*.  
 1700 12 Sir William Robinfon, *bart*.  
 1701 13 Tobias Jenkins, *esq*.

ANNE.

1702 1 John Peckit, *merchant*, 1.  
 1703 2 Thomas Dawson, *merchant*.  
 1704 3 Elias Pawfon, *merchant*.  
 1705 4 Charles Redman, *toyman*.  
 1706 5 Emanuel Justice, *merchant*.  
 1707 6 Robert Benson, *esq*; lord Bing-  
       ley.  
 1708 7 Richard Thompson, *merchant*.  
 1709 8 William Pickering.  
 1710 9 Charles Perrot, *merchant*.  
 1711 10 Thomas Pickering, *attorney*.  
 1712 11 William Cornwall, *brewer*.  
 1713 12 Christ. Hutton, *glover*.

GEOR. I.

1714 1 William Redman, *pinner*.  
 1715 2 Robert Fairfax, *esq*.  
 1716 3 Richard Townes, *merc*.  
 1717 4 Henry Baines, *toyman*.  
 1718 5 Tancred Robinfon, *esq*.  
 1719 6 John Reed, *toyman*.  
 1720 7 Tobias Jenkins, *esq*; 2.  
 1721 8 Richard Thompson 2.  
 1722 9 Charles Redman 2.  
 1723 10 Charles Perrot 2.  
 1724 11 Thomas Agar, *woollen-draper*.  
 1725 12 Will. Cornwell 2.  
 1726 13 Sam. Clarke, *haberdasher*.

Geo. II.

1727 1 Rich. Baine, *grocer*.  
 1728 2 Peter Whitton, *grocer*.  
 1729 3 Will. Dobfon, *apothecary*.  
 1730 4 John Stainforth, *esq*; receiver of  
       the land-tax.  
 1731 5 Jonas Thompson, *attorney*.  
 1732 6 Henry Baines 2.  
 1733 7 James Dodsworth, *apothecary*  
       and *grocer*.  
 1734 8 Will. Whitehead, *attorney at law*.  
 1735 9 James Barnard, *merc*.

SHERIFFS.

{ Matt. Bayock. Marm. Butler.  
 { Tho. Fothergill, Christ. Hutton.  
 John Thorpe, Tho. Barftow,  
 Tho. Bradley, Rob. Clarke.  
 Geo. Pickering, Rob. Foster.  
 Eman. Justice, Mark Gill.  
 Peter Dawson, Geo. Fothergill.  
 Charles Rhoads, Walt. Baines.  
 John Peckit, Rob. Radstone, *obijt*. Fran.  
       Tomlinfon.

Ric. Wood, Sam. Buxton.  
 John Welburn, Tho. Agar.  
 Will. Radley, John Smith.  
 John Thompson, Barth. Geldart.  
 Will. Redman, Will. Cornwall.  
 Tho. Mafon, Geo. Jackson.

Joel Savile, *ob*. Hen. Baines, Rowl. Mofely.  
 Joseph Leech, Ed. Seller.  
 Mat. Ingram, Rob. Perrot.  
 John Stainforth, Percy Winterkelf.  
 James Scourfield, Leon. Thompson.  
 Tho. Pickering, Fran. Hewett.

Tho. Bradley, Rob. Hotham.  
 John Alderfon, Drury Peake.  
 Will. Lifter, Will. Weightman.  
 John Dixon, Matt. Lindley.  
 Matt. Bigg, Will. Jackson.  
 Will. Dobfon, Sam. Clark.

Alex. Lifter, John Williamfon.  
 Tancred Robinfon, Rich. Denton.  
 Edw. Jefferfon, James Barftow.  
 John Whitehead, Eleazer Lowcock.  
 Sam. Dawson, Hen. Greenwood.  
 John Raper, Rich. Cordukes.  
 John Bowes, John Ofram.  
 Will. Hotham, Jonathan Benson.  
 George Barnatt, William Cooper.  
 Henry Pawfon, Sam. Smith.  
 Fran. Newark, Will. Hutchinson.  
 Rich. Chambers, Fran. Buckle.  
 Christ. Jackson, George Atkinfon.

John Ambler, Fran. Bolton.  
 John Haughton, Isaac Mansfield.  
 James Dodsworth, Will. Lambert, *mort*.  
       Benj. Barftow, *elect*.  
 John Suttell, Jos. Buckle.

Sam. Waud, Ed. Seller.  
 John Richardfon, Ed. Wilfon.  
 Will. Stephenfon, George Eskrick.

—— Scolfield, John White.

## RECORDERS of YORK (e).

|      |    |            |   |      |           |            |  |
|------|----|------------|---|------|-----------|------------|--|
| 1417 | 5  | Hen. V.    | William Wandesforde.  | 1533 | 27        | Hen. VIII. | John Pallein, <i>efq</i> ;                 |
| 1427 | 4  | Hen. VI.   | Guy Rowcliff.   | 1537 | 31        | Hen. VIII. | Will. Tancred, <i>efq</i> ;                |
| 1476 | 16 | Ed. IV.    | Sir Guy Fairfax, <i>knigt.</i>  | 1573 | 15        | Eliz.      | Will. Birmand, <i>efq</i> ;                |
|      |    |            | <i>judge of the king's bench.</i>                                       | 1581 | 23        | Eliz.      | Sir Will. Hildyard, <i>knt.</i>            |
| 1477 | 17 | Ed. IV.    | Miles Metcalfe, <i>justice of assize at Lancaster.</i>                  | 1608 | 6         | James.     | Sir Richard Hutton, <i>knt.</i>            |
| 1486 | 2  | Hen. VII.  | Sir John Vavafour, <i>knt.</i>  |      |           |            | <i>judge of the court of common pleas.</i> |
|      |    |            | <i>judge of the common pleas.</i>                                       | 1617 | 11        | James.     | Bernard Ellis, <i>efq</i> ;                |
| 1489 | 5  | Hen. VII.  | Sir William Fairfax, <i>serjeant at law, judge of the common pleas.</i> | 1625 | 1         | Char. I.   | Sir William Belt, <i>knt.</i>              |
| 1496 | 18 | Hen. VII.  | Bryan Palmes, <i>serjeant at law.</i>                                   | 1638 | 13        | Char. I.   | Sir Thomas Witherington, <i>knt.</i>       |
| 1509 | 1  | Hen. VIII. | Richard Tancred, <i>efq</i> ;   | 1661 | 13        | Char. II.  | John Turner, <i>efq</i> ;                  |
| 1519 | 10 | Hen. VIII. | Sir Rich. Rokeby, <i>knt.</i>   | 1685 | 1         | Jac. II.   | Rich. earl of Burlington.                  |
| 1523 | 14 | Hen. VIII. | Sir Will. Gascoign, <i>knt.</i>   | 1688 | 3         | Jac. II.   | George Pricket, <i>efq</i> ;               |
| 1527 | 18 | Hen. VIII. | Richard Page, <i>efq</i> ;  | 1700 |           |            | Marmaduke Pricket, <i>efq</i> ;            |
|      |    |            |   | 1713 |           |            | Thomas Adams, <i>efq</i> ;                 |
|      |    |            |   | 1722 | April 27. |            | Thomas Place, <i>efq</i> ;                 |

## LORD PRESIDENTS of the NORTH.

(f) Upon the suppression of the lesser monasteries in the 27<sup>th</sup> of Hen. VIII. there arose many insurrections in the northern parts; especially one under the lord *Hussy* in *Lincolnshire*, and that under sir *Robert Aske* in *Yorkshire*. All which rebellions fell out between the 28<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> of Henry the eighth. The king intending also the suppression of the greater monasteries, which he effected in the 31<sup>st</sup> of his reign, for the preventing of future dangers, and keeping those northern counties in quiet, he raised a president and council at *York*, and gave them two several powers and authorities, under one great seal, of *oyer and terminer, &c.* within the counties of *York, Durham, Northumberland, Westmoreland, &c.*

The officers of the court consisting of

1. Lord president.
2. The vice president.
3. Four or more learned council.
4. The secretary.
5. The king's attorney.
6. Two examiners.
7. One register.
8. Fourteen attorneys.
9. One clerk of the attachments.
10. Two clerks of the seal.
11. One clerk of the tickets.
12. One serjeant at arms.
13. One pursuivant.
14. Ten collectors of fines.
15. Two tip-staves.

## A CATALOGUE of the LORD PRESIDENTS, &amp;c.

28 Hen. VIII. 1537. April 23.  
Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, lord president.  
Sir Marmaduke Constable, *knt.* vice-president.  
Sir William Babthorpe, *knt.* counsellour.

29 Hen. VIII. 1538. Oct. 18.  
Cuthbert Tunstall bishop of Durham, lord president.

Learned council.  
Sir Marm. Constable, *knt.*  
Sir Thomas Tempest, *knt.*  
Sir Ralph Ellerker, *knt.*  
Sir William Babthorpe, *knt.*  
Thomas Fairfax, *serjeant at-law.*  
Richard Bellasis, *efq*;  
Robert Bowes, *efq*;  
Robert Challoner, *efq*;

30 Hen. VIII. Sept. 30. 1539.  
Robert Holgate bishop of Landaff, afterwards of York, lord president.

Learned council.  
Sir Marm. Constable, *knt.*  
Sir Thomas Tempest, *knt.*  
Sir Ralph Ellerker, *knt.*  
Sir Robert Bowes, *knt.*  
Sir Henry Saville, *knt.*  
Sir Nich. Fairfax, *knt.*  
Thomas Fairfax, *serjeant at-law.*  
Rich. Bellasis, *efq*;  
Rich. Norton, *efq*;  
Rob. Challoner, *efq*;  
Tho. Gargrave, *efq*;  
Tho. Rokeby, *LL. D.*  
John Eafdall, *secretary.*

(e) Sir T. W. has given a very imperfect list of his predecessors, beginning as this does: occasioned as he says by the ancient court books being lost or mislaid;

for which reason I have not been able much to enlarge it.

(f) Ex Mss. Torre in cust. filii sui Nich. Torre, arm.



4 Ed. VI. Feb. 24, 1556.

Francis Talbot earl of Salop, lord president.

Learned council.

Sir Robert Bowes, *knt.*  
 Sir Tho. Gargrave, *knt.*  
 Sir Arthur Nevil, *knt.*  
 Sir Leon. Beckwith, *knt.*  
 Sir George Conyers, *knt.*  
 Sir Will. Vavafour, *knt.*  
 Rob. Mennel, } *serjeants at law.*  
 Rob. Rokeby, }  
 Rich. Bellasis, *esq;*  
 Rich. Norton, *esq;*  
 Rob. Challoner, *esq;*  
 Hen. Savile, *esq;*  
 Fran. Forbyther, *esq;*  
 George Brown, *esq;*  
 Christ. Eastoft, *esq;*  
 John Browne, *LL. D.*  
 Tho. Ennys, *secretary.*

3 Eliz. I. Feb. 24, 1561.

Henry Manners earl of Rutland lord president.

Learned council.

Sir Nich. Fairfax, *knt.*  
 Sir George Conyers, *knt.*  
 Sir Will. Vavafour, *knt.*  
 Sir Henry Gates, *knt.*  
 Rob. Mennel, *serjeant at law.*  
 Anth. Bellasis, *cl.*  
 Henry Savile, *esq;*  
 George Brown, *esq;*  
 Fran. Forbisher, *esq;*  
 Christ. Eastoft, *esq;*  
 Rich. Corbett, *esq;*  
 John Brown, *LL. D.*  
 Tho. Ennys, *secretary.*

6 Eliz. Juni 20, 1564.

Thomas Younge, archbishop of York, lord president.

Learned council.

Sir Nath. Fairfax, *knt.*  
 Sir Henry Gates, *knt.*  
 Sir Thomas Gargrave, *knt.*  
 Sir John Foster, *knt.*  
 Anthony Bellasis, *cl.*  
 John Vaughan, *esq;*  
 Henry Savile, *esq;*  
 George Brown, *esq;*  
 Christ. Eastoft, *esq;*  
 Rich. Corbett, *esq;*  
 Will. Tancred, *esq;*  
 Allen Bellingham, *esq;*  
 Laur. Meeres, *esq;*  
 John Rookby, *LL. D.*  
 Tho. Ennys, *secretary.*

15 Eliz. Dec. 1, 1572.

Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon, lord president.

Learned council.

Sir Thomas Gargrave, *knt.*  
 Sir Henry Gates, *knt.*  
 Sir Will. Fairfax, *knt.*  
 Sir George Bowes, *knt.*  
 Sir Tho. Fairfax, *knt.*

Sir Christ. Hildyard, *knt.*Fran. Wortley, *esq;*Laur. Meeres, *esq;*John Rokeby, *esq;*Br. Bridges, *esq;*Humph. Purefoy, *esq;*Laur. Bramston, *esq;*Ralph Huddleston, *esq;*Ed. Stanhope, *esq;*George Gibson, *LL. D.*Will. Cardinal, *esq;*Charles Hales, *esq;*John Rookeby, *LL. D.*John Bennet, *LL. D.*Thomas Ennys, *esq;*George Blyth, *esq;*Henry Cheeke, *esq;*Rad. Rookby, *esq;*John Fearn, *esq;*} *Secretaries.*

41 Eliz. Dec. 9, 1599.

Thomas Cecil lord Burleigh, lord president.

Learned council.

Sir Will. Bowes, *knt.*Sir Rich. Maleverer, *knt.*Sir Thomas Fairfax de Denton, *jun. knt.*Sir Tho. Potthumus Hobby, *knt.*Sir Tho. Reresby, *knt.*Sir Thomas Lascelles, *knt.*Sir Henry Slingsby, *knt.*Sir Edw. Stanhope, *knt.*Sir John Mallory, *knt.*Sir Tho. Fairfax de Gilling, *knt.*Sir Christ. Hildyard de Winsted, *knt.*Sir Henry Griffith, *knt.*Sir Henry Bellasis, *knt.*Sir Rich. Wortley, *knt.*Thomas Hesketh, *esq;*Rich. Hutton, *serjeant at law.*Charles Hales, *esq;*Sam. Beverdote, *esq;*George Gibson, *LL. D.*John Bennet, *LL. D.*John Fearn, *secretary.*

1 Jam. Sept. 19, 1602.

Edmund lord Sheffield, earl of Moulgrave, lord president.

Learned council.

Sir John Savile, *baro stac. knt.*Sir Thomas Strickland, *knt.*Sir William Bowes, *knt.*Sir Tho. Fairfax de Denton, *knt.*Sir Tho. Potthumus Hobby, *knt.*Sir John Savile, *knt.*Sir Thom. Reresby, *knt.*Sir Tho. Lascelles, *knt.*Sir Henry Slingsby, *knt.*Sir John Mallory, *knt.*Sir Tho. Fairfax de Gilling, *knt.*Sir Phil. Constable, *knt.*Sir Christ. Hildyard, *knt.*Sir Henry Griffith, *knt.*Sir Henry Bellasis, *knt.*Sir Robert Swyft, *knt.*Sir Fran. Boynton, *knt.*Sir Marm. Grimston, *knt.*Sir Tho. Hesketh, *knt. LL. D.*

Sir John Gibson, *knt. LL. D.*  
 Sir John Bennett, *knt. LD. D.*  
 Sir Christ. Hales, *knt.*  
 Sir Cuthbert Pepper, *knt.*  
 Rich. Williamson, } *serjeants at law.*  
 Rich. Hutton, }  
 Sir John Fearn, *knt.* }  
 Sir Will. Gee, *knt.* } *secretaries.*  
 Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.* }

17 Jan. Sept. 1619.

Emanuel lord Scrope, *lord president.*  
*Learned council.*

Sir William Ellys, *knt.*  
 Sir Geo. Ellys, *knt.*  
 Sir John Lowther, *knt.*  
 Sir Rich. Dyer, *knt.*  
 Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.*  
 Sir William Ingram, *knt. LL. D.*

5 Char. I. 1629.

Thomas lord viscount Wentworth, *lord president.*

Sir Edward Osborne, *vice-president.*  
*Learned council.*

Sir William Ellys, *knt.*  
 Sir Thomas Tildesley, *knt.*  
 Sir John Lowther, *knt.*  
 Sir Rich. Dyer, *knt.*  
 Sir William Dalton, *knt.*  
 Sir William Wentworth, *knt.*  
 Edward Witherington.  
 Edward Manwaring, *LL. D.*  
 Phineas Hodlon, *D. D.*  
 Sir Arthur Ingram, *knt.* } *secretaries.*  
 Sir John Melton, *knt.* }

17 Char. I. 1641.

Thomas viscount Savile, *baron of Pontefract*  
 and Castle bar, *lord president (g).*

### PERSONS famous in History, or otherways remarkable, born in the city of YORK.

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, the first christian emperor. The birth of this prince having been largely treated on in a former part of this work, I shall omit any farther disquisition on it here.

*Circa an. 720.* FLACCUS ALBINVS, or ALCVINVS, was born in York, and is said by Camden to be *Eboraci gloria prima sui*. This man imbibed his first rudiments of learning under venerable Bede; which he afterwards compleated under Egbert archbishop of York. He was constituted librarian to that noble prelate; but, travelling abroad, his extraordinary parts and learning were soon distinguished, and, what Aristotle was to Alexander, our Alcuin was to Charles the first emperor. Who took the name of *great*, not from his conquests, but for being made *great*, in all arts and learning, by his tutor's instructions (b).

(i) After the death of Bede, he is said by Bayle to have taught the liberal sciences at Cambridge, then at York; where, probably, Egbert archbishop had founded an university; the wonderful library he placed there intimating no less. It is averred however, that our Alcuin laid the first foundation of the university of Paris; so that, says Fuller, howsoever the French brag to the contrary, and slight our nation, their learning was *lumen a lumine nostro*, a taper lighted at our torch.

If this ludicrous writer's assertion be disputed by the French, they will however lend an ear and give credit to a very ingenious author of their own, who has treated this matter with great spirit and integrity (k). He acknowledges, with surprise, that the state of learning in France was at Alcuin's coming over from Britain in such a poor and wretched condition, that they were glad of any foreign teacher to instruct them. Alcuin, and one Clement his countryman, a Northumbrian also, went over to Paris, and these two cried about the streets there *learning to be sold*. The emperor soon distinguished them, and joining to them two others of great knowledge, which he had drawn from Italy, set about erecting a little kind of an university in his palace. Amongst all these our author calls Alcuin the emperor's first master; and in his letters to the popes Adrian and Leo he styles him himself *deliciosus noster*, his dearly beloved master. Charles thought it no debasement to the honour and grandeur of so great a conqueror to make himself familiar with learned men; and therefore as he had called himself David, he gave the name of Flaccus to Alcuin, to Engilbert that of Homer, to another Damascus, and another he called Virgil. Nor did they want other marks of his esteem as well as friendship, for he gave them the choicest of ecclesiastical preferments; amongst which the rich abbey of St. Martin's in Tours fell to Alcuin's share.

Engilbert, or Eginhard, who wrote the life of Charles the great, and was contemporary with Alcuin, styles him *vir undique doctissimus*. The monk of St. Gall, in *omni latitudine scripturarum super ceteros modernorum temporum exercitatus*. And another old author (l)

(g) This nobleman was created lord president by king Charles I. After the death of the earl of Strafford. The original instrument under the king's hand, with his instructions, engrossed on four skins of parchment, was in Mr. Thorpe's Museum at Leeds.

The bill for re-establishing this court at York, temp. Car. II. may be seen in the appendix.

(b) Fuller's worthies.

(i) *Baleus de Scrip. Brit. num. 17. cent. 1.*

(k) *Archon de la chapelle des rois de France; ex Egin. in vita Caroli magni, Annal. Metens, et ex vita ejus per monachum S. Galli.*

(l) Amalarius Fortunatus de ordine Antiphon, c. 18.

# CHAP. VIII. *SHUTTING* of the CITY of YORK.

371

*doctissimus magister totius regionis nostrae.* Our country-man *William*, the learned librarian of *Malm'sbury*, gives him this character, *erat enim omnium Anglorum, quos quidem legerim doctissimus; multique libris ingenti periculum fecit.* It is certain that numerous authors have handed this man down as a prodigy of his age; singularly well skilled in all the learned languages and in the liberal Sciences. "A great divine, a good poet and an excellent orator; which are endowments rarely concurring in one person. Sir *T. W.* writes, that *Alcuin* gained much honour by his opposition to the canons of the *Nicene* council, wherein the superstitious adoration of images are enjoined; but from whom he quotes I know not.

The birth of this great man, like many others, has been contended for by several writers. *Buchanan*, the most partial one to his country that ever did write, proves him a *Scotch-man* from his name. *Albinus* being with him synonymous to *Scotus* (*m*). So pope *Innocent* was a *Scotchman*, because he calls himself *Albanus*; *Albania* being supposed to be the proper latin name for *Scotland*; when most writers agree that this *Innocent* was born at *Long Alba* near *Rome*.

Some authors have brought him into the world near *London*. But (*n*) *Harp'sfield*, in his ecclesiastical history, says, more justly, that he was a *Northumbrian*; *Eboraci nutritus et educatus.* *Northumberland* was then all the country on the north of *Humber*. But what gives the clearest proof that he was born at *York*, and early instructed by the fathers of that church, are his own words in a letter to them from *France*, which I render thus: (*o*) *You did cherish with maternal affection my tenderest years of infancy; and the follies of my youth did bear with patience; with fatherly correction you brought me up to man's estate, and strengthened me with the doctrine of sacred writers.* Either this sentence must expressly argue his being born at *York*, or that he was brought to it in swaddling clothes.

*Alcuin* was first made abbot of *St. Augustine's* in *Canterbury*, and afterwards of *St. Martin's* in the city of *Tours* in *France*; where dying, anno 710, he was buried in a small convent appendant to his monastery.

He wrote many pious and learned books, reckoned by *Bale* above thirty in number; one of which is entituled *ad Anglorum ecclesiam*. Many are the quotations from his several letters, collected by *Leland* and published in his *collectanea*. Some of which will fall in their places in the ecclesiastical part of this work. These letters have been collected and published in *France*, along with his other works, by the care of *Andrew Du Chesne* (*p*). One memorable piece of our great man was retrieved in the last age, being an historical account of the archbishops of *York*, in latin verse, down to his patron *Egbert*. This is published, *inter xv scripta*, by that most industrious antiquary dean *Gale*; who tells you, in his preface, that the manuscript was sent him by father *Mabillon*. This piece I have before taken some quotations from; and what the learned dean says plainly hints, that *York* was the place of *Alcuin's* nativity are these lines in the poem,

—— Patriae quoniam mens dicere laudes  
Et veteres cunas proferat proferre parumper  
Euboricae gratis praeclarae versibus urbis.

I shall conclude my account of this extraordinary person, with a quotation from one of his letters directed to the community of the church of *York*, declaring his disinterestedness in his pursuit of religious affairs, and beg leave to give it in his own words, and leave it to the ecclesiastics of this or any future ages to copy after: *Non enim AURI AVARITIA, testis est conditor cordis mei, Franciam veni, nec remansi in ea, sed ecclesiasticae causa necessitatis, et ad confirmandam catholicae fidei rationem, quae a multis, heu! modo maculari nititur, et desuper textam Christi tunicam, quam milites juxta Christi crucem scindere non ausi sunt, in varias rumpere partes praesumunt.*

(*q*) *WALTHEOF* earl of *Northumberland*, son to the valiant *Sigward*, was born in this city; A.D. 1055. for he was in the cradle when his father died in it. The life of this brave, but unfortunate, nobleman is so interwoven in the annals of this work, that 'tis needless to repeat it here. It suffices therefore to say of him, that he fell a sacrifice to the conqueror's policy, and was the first man of quality beheaded in *England*.

(*r*) *ROBERT FLOUR*, son of one *Took Flour*, who was twice mayor of *York*, about the latter end of the twelfth century, was born in this city. This man, running into the sanctity of that age, laid the foundation of a priory which stood beneath *March-bridge* near *Knareborough*. It was of the order of fryars styled *de redemptione captivorum, alias sanctae trinitatis* (*s*).

(*m*) *Buchan.* l. 5. p. 157.

(*n*) *Harp'sfield*, p. 177.

(*o*) *Ex epist. Albinus ad fratres Ebor. eccl. Vos fragiles infanziae meae annos materno fovistis affectu, et lasciviam pueritiae meae pia sustinistis patientia; et paternae castigationis disciplinam ad perfectam viri educationis actatem, et sacrum literarum eruditione roborastis.* *Lelandi coll. tom. I.* p. 400.

(*p*) Les lettres sont imprimées avec tous ses autres ouvrages

par le soin d'André Du Chesne, in folio, Parisiis 1617. Matthaei Weiss. Lycaem Benedictum, fœre de Alcuino aliisque bonarum artium ex ordine S. Benedicti professoribus historia. En deux, Parisiis, Leonard, 1661. Bibliothèque historique de la France, &c. par Jacques le Long, p. 221. num. 4809.

(*q*) *Polychron.* Rog. Hoveden, &c.

(*r*) *Leland's itin.*

(*s*) Eodem anno, 1238, claruit fama sancti Roberti The



The life of this zealot, called St. Robert of *Knarethorough*, is still kept in his cell, but it is imperfect. In an ancient manuscript I met with the following copy of it, and is as odd a legendary story as any can be found in the whole catalogue of *Remish* saints.

"St. Robert was born in the city of *York*, his father's name was *Focklese Floure* (†), and his mother's *Smimeria*. Who being of the best rank of citizens, and following a most christian rule of good life, had a son whom they named *Robert*, and brought him up in all virtuous education; and as he grew in years of discretion, so they trained him up in learning and virtuous exercises. This holy man even from his infancy had a continual recourse to godly prayer, never once stooping to the love of pleasures, but still increasing in holiness was at length made sub-deacon.

"Not long after this *Robert* went into the north parts of the country, and betook himself to a certain house called the *new monastery* of the *Cistercian* order, where he had a brother of that order; there he remained some four months, giving them a true pattern of sobriety and good life, and then he returned to his father's house. After a few days this servant of God privately fled from his parents to *Knarethorough*, as God had inspired him to an hermit there, leading a strict life amongst the rocks, who seemed at first glad of such an associate as *Robert*, but afterwards being overcome by the temptation of our common enemy the devil, he returned again to his wife and children, and left *Robert* alone, who with wonderful abstinence afflicted himself.

"After this *Robert* went to a certain matron, not far from his cell to ask an alms, who gave him as much ground, with the chapel of St. *Hilda*, as he thought good to dig and till. This alms *Robert* accepted of, and remained there almost a year chastising his flesh with austere mortifications, and applying himself wholly to the service of God. A little before he departed thence thieves broke into his cell and took all his provision away, and upon that he determined to leave the place and went to *Spofford*, where he stayed for a while attending only to prayer, and other services of God almighty. The fame of his sanctity and holy conversation caused most of the country to come flocking to him; but for avoiding of applause, the holy man, always rejecting vain-glory, secretly departed and changed his abode.

"No sooner had the monks of *Adley* heard of *Robert's* retiring from *Spofford*, but they were earnest with him to come and live amongst them; which the good man did, and became a poor brother of their house, and submitted himself to their spiritual rules and discipline. As for his garment it was only one, and that of white colour, which served rather to cover his nakedness than to keep him warm. His bread was three parts barley meal, his broth was made of unfavoury herbs, or a few beans served with a little salt; save once a week he had a little meal put into it. His austerity of life was not suitable to the looser sort in that monastery, who were emulous of his virtues, and impatient of rebuke, which the man of God perceiving, he returned again to the chapel of St. *Hilda*, where he was joyfully accepted of the matron. She presently set on workmen to build a place for the laying in of his corn, and for other necessary uses.

"This man of God spent whole nights in watching and prayer, and when he slept, which was more for necessity than otherwise, he made the ground his bed. He had four servants, two whereof he employed about tillage, the third he kept for divers uses, and the fourth he commonly retained about himself, to send abroad into the country to collect the people's alms for those poor brethren which he had taken into his company.

"One day it chanced as St. *Robert* slept on the grass being much wearied with his continual austereness, his mother, being lately dead, appeared unto him very sad, pale and deformed, telling him that for usury and divers other transgressions she was judged to most grievous pains unless he relieved her by his prayers; which St. *Robert* promised to perform. Being greatly troubled for the discomfort of his mother, he went unto prayer, and not long after his mother appeared to him again with a cheerful aspect, giving thanks to her son, and departed and praised God eternally.

"Not long after this (u) *William Stouteville*, lord of the forest, passing by his cell, demanded of his servants who lived there? They answered one *Robert* an holy hermit; no, answered *Stouteville*, rather a receiver of thieves, and in a distempered manner commanded his followers to level it with the ground; which was done accordingly. Then *Robert* removed to a place near the town of *Knarethorough*, where he had before remained; contriving no better a dwelling than only a small receptacle by the chapel of St. *Gyles* made up with the boughs of trees. The holy man still increasing in virtue and goodness, made the enemy of man more desirous of his overthrow, and thought once again by his former means to disquiet his virtuous endeavours. *Stouteville*, a fit instrument for such a purpose, com-

*heremita apud Knareburg; ejus tumba oleum medicinale ferunt abundanter emississe.* M. Paris.

(†) The family of *Floure* continued in this city for some centuries after this, as appears by an epitaph in the minister, mid. quire, num. 11. See also *Trinity* church, *Mickle-gate*.

(u) Anno 1174. one Robert de Stouteville was high-

sheriff of this county. See catalogue. St. *Robert's* cell is still shewn at *Knarethorough*; being a room about three or four yards square, made out of a solid rock, with an altar, cells for images, and other decorations all out of the same rock. The site of this priory was sold to the earl of *Shrewsbury* amongst several other lands, &c. thereabouts, the 5<sup>th</sup> of Ed. VI. *Rolls* chapel.

"ing

ing that way, by the instigation of the devil, took notice of a smoke that ascended from Robert's cell, and demanded who lived there? Answer was made by his servants, Robert the hermit. Is it Robert, quoth he, whose house I overthrew, and expelled my forest? Answer was made, the same; whereat enraged, he swore, by the eyes of God, to raze it to the ground, and expel Robert the next day from his mansion house for ever. But in the night, in his sleep, there appeared unto him in a vision three men, terrible and fearful to behold, whereof two carried a burning engine of iron beset with sharp and fiery teeth; the third of a gyant-like stature holding two iron clubs in his hands, came furiously towards his bed, saying, cruel prince and instrument of the devil, rise quickly and make choice of one of these to defend thy self, for the injuries thou intendest against the man of God, for whom I am sent hither to fight with thee.

Hereupon Stotewille cried out, and with remorse of conscience, cried to God for mercy, with protestations of amendment; whereat the fearful vision vanished. Stotewille coming to himself, presently construed that this revelation was sent from God, for the violence done and intended against Robert his servant. Wherefore the next day he conferred all the lands betwixt his cell and Grimbold-cragg-stone for a perpetual alms. And that the ground should not lie untilld, he gave him two oxen, two horses, and two kine. Not long after Robert took into his company a Jew, whom he employed as overseer of the poor and distributors of their alms. One day the Jew, being overcome by the devil, fled away from the holy man, and in his flight fell and broke his leg; which the holy man understanding, by revelation, made haste to him, and chiding him for his fault, which the Jew acknowledged and desired pardon, forthwith Robert blessing his leg, all embued in blood, with his holy hand, restored him to his former state, and brought him back to his cell.

Robert's care of the poor was great, and that he might the better relieve their wants, he desired his patron Stotewille to bestow a cow on him, which was granted; but withal such a cow, so wild and fierce, that none durst come near her. The man of God making haste to the forest found her, and, embracing her about the neck, brought her home, as meek as a lamb, to the great admiration of the spectators. One of Stotewille's servants told his master of this thing, and withal said he would devise a way how to get the cow again from Robert. But his master did not approve of the motion; nevertheless the fellow with counterfeit looks and gestures, framing himself lame both of hands and feet, encountered Robert and desired some relief for his wife and children, who were miserably oppressed with hunger and want; unto whom Robert gave his cow, saying unto him, *God gave and God shall have, but so thou shalt be, as thou makest thyself to be*; and when this deceiver thought to depart with his cow, he was not able to stir but was lame indeed. Perceiving this to be the just judgment of God for deluding his servant, he cried out Robert true servant of God pardon my trespass, and the injury I have done unto you, which the indulgent and good old father instantly did, restoring him to his former ability, and returned unto his cell, where he was received with joy.

A company of deer from the forest haunted his ground, and spoiled his corn, doing him much harm, whereof he complained to his patron, requiring some order to be taken therein. To whom his patron thus replied, Robert, *I give thee free leave to impound these deer, and to detain them till thou art satisfied*. Whereupon the holy man went into the fields, and with a little rod drove the deer out of the corn like lambs, and shut them up in his barn. Which done Robert went back to his patron acquainting him therewith, desiring withal to loose the said deer. His patron answered, that Robert had leave freely to use the deer so impounded in the plough, or in any other service of husbandry; for which Robert returned him many thanks, and went back to his cell. And taking the deer out of the barn he put them under the yoke to plough, and made them every day to plough his ground like oxen; which was daily seen and admired by all.

King John coming that way and hearing such renown of Robert's sanctity, was pleased to visit him at his poor cell; and conferred upon that place as much of his wald wood, next adjoining as he could convert to tillage with one plough or team. This servant of God told lord Bryon that came for his benediction, and to know what good or evil success he should have in a voyage he was to take upon the king's service; that he should effect his business and bring his occasions to a good period; but withal that he should never return.

Not long after he foretold that presently after his death the monks of *Fountains's* abbey would with force strive to take his body with them. He willed those of his house to resist, if need were with secular power; willing that his body should there rest, where he gave up his last breath. Which was done and effected accordingly. The holy man, perceiving himself to draw towards his end, commanded the blessed sacrament to be brought unto him; preparing to die with an holy and humble heart.

At which time the monks of *Fountains*, hearing of his near approaching end, made haste to come unto him, bringing their habit; wherein his body was to be vested and interred. To whom he told, his own ordinary garment was enough, neither desired he any other.



“ As he lay at the point of death, the *Jew* with his fellows came weeping before him and desired his last blessing, which he willingly gave them; and in that exercise yielded up the ghost. His body was with due reverence made ready for the grave, and the bruit being divulged abroad, the monks of *Fountains* came and gave him their habit, which he refused whilst he lived, endeavouring to carry away his body by force; but a company of armed men from the castle resisted them, who returned home sad for so great a loss.

“ In conclusion he was buried in the chapel of *Holy cross* in a new tomb. There came to honour his obsequies great multitudes of all sorts of people; kissing the coffin wherein his body was inclosed.

JOHN ROMANE, born at *York*, afterwards archbishop, where see for him,

(x) JOHN WALDBY, was born in this city, of honest parents, says *Fuller*, and in the catalogue of our magistrates, preceeding, there is one *John de Waldby*, who was one of the bayliffs of it, anno 1357, and was, probably, father to this *John*, and his brother *Robert* ensuing (y). *John* was bred up an *Augustinian*, and came to be provincial of his order, and doctor of divinity in *Oxford*. A man of ready wit and eloquent tongue, by which he so well pleased the rabbins at *York*, that, upon the death of *Alexander Nevill*, they elected him archbishop; but he was never confirmed. This observation is from *Pitz*, but *Goodwin* taking no notice of it, the matter is suspicious. The former writer makes him archbishop of *Dublin*; yet *Bale* who was an *Irish* bishop, and had the advantage of an exacter intelligence, says no such thing; from whence we may conclude this also a mistake. This *John* is allowed by all to have died in the place of his nativity, anno 1393. *Bale* adds that our priest was present at the council of *Stamford*, wherein the doctrine of the *Wickliffites* was condemned; but though he had been violent against them formerly, he seemed not to be well pleased with the proceedings at that convention. The author of the additional volume to the *Monasticon* contradicts this; in him may be found a catalogue of his writings (z).

ROBERT WALDBY, brother to *John*, was also born in *York*, and was afterwards archbishop of this see. Whose life may be met with amongst our prelates.

JOHN ERGHOM, a native of this city, was, also, a fryer *Grémite* of the order of *St. Augustine* at *York*; doctor and professor of divinity at *Oxford*. He was a great proficient in the study of the holy scriptures, and a great artist in expounding them. He followed the typical method in his sermons, which crowded his church with auditors, and, says *Fuller*, much pleased their fancies, though it little curbed their corruptions. Having with incredible industry perused all the *Greek* and *Latin* interpreters, in that figurative way, made choice collections from them, and added much of his own, of the whole he composed a vast work under this title, *Compilations of prophecies*; which he dedicated to the earl of *Hereford*. His other works were sermons on the *predictions* of *John de Bridlington*. Of *John* the canon's poems. *Astrological calculations*, &c. *Bale* tells us, that in his discourses he would sometimes utter strange and unheard off things, (a) and no wonder, if his head was so full of prophetic types of scripture. He died and was buried at *York* about the year 1490.

(b) JOHN BAT, or BATE, was born at *York*; a *Carmelite* frier there, and in process of time prior of the monastery, and doctor of divinity at *Oxford*. His works, which *Leland* and others mention, are these, *Encomium of divinity*; for the introduction of the sentences. *Ordinary acts*. *Resolutions*. *Replications of arguments*. *Of the assumption of the blessed virgin*. *Sermons throughout the year*. *Synodal collations*. To the *Oxford* clergy. *Compendium of logic*. On *Porphyrus's universals*. On *Aristotle's predicaments*. On *Porrianus his six principles*. *Questions concerning the soul*. *Of the construction of the parts of speech*, &c. He died and was buried at *York* in 1429.

Sir MARTIN BOWES knight, lord-mayor of *London*, anno 1545, queen *Elizabeth's* jeweller, was born in *York*, and deserves a mention in this catalogue, not only for his great wealth and charity, but for his particular munificence to his native place. He was the son of *Thomas Bowes*, who, though I do not find mentioned in the list of our senators, yet his ancestors were lord-mayors of *York*; one as high as the year 1417. He died *August* 4, 1565 (c).

(x) *Bale de script.* *Fuller's* worthies.

(y) So *Richard Waldeby* was mayor anno 1365, and of this family.

(z) V. 2. p. 220.

(a) *Novus et inaudita*. *Bale* n. 40.

(b) *Steen's* mon. v. 2.

(c) *Stowe's* survey of *London*.



VALENTINE FREES, and his wife were both born in this city, and are both made remarkable by Fox and Fuller for dying together for religion at a stake in it. The latter writer says, that it was in the year 1531, and, probably, by order of that cruel archbishop Edward Lee. He adds that he cannot call to mind a man and his wife thus married together in martyrdom; and is pretty confident this couple was the first and last of that kind (d).

(e) EDWARD FREES; brother to the aforesaid Valentine, was born in York, says Fox, and was there an apprentice to a painter. He was afterwards a novice monk, but leaving his convent he came to Colchester in Essex. Here his heretical inclinations, as then accounted, discovered itself in some pieces of scripture, which he painted on the borders of cloths. For which he was brought before John Stokley bishop of London, from whom he found such cruel usage, says Fuller, as is beyond belief. Fox seems here, indeed, to have far overshot himself in the account of this man's sufferings; for he says he was fed with *manchet* made of sawdust; and kept so long in prison menaced by the wrists, till the flesh had overgrown his irons; and not being able to comb his head became so distracted, that, being brought before the bishop, he could say nothing but *my lord is a good man*.

Fuller, in his usual style, says he confesses that distraction is not mentioned in the list of losses, reckoned up by our saviour, *be that left his house, or brethren, or sisters, or father or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, &c.* But seeing, adds he, that a man's wit is dearer to him than his wealth, and what is so lost may be said to be left; no doubt this poor man's distraction may be said to be accepted of God; and his enemies severely punished.

GEORGE TANKERFIELD, born at York, is put down by sir T. W. as another martyr. That writer says he was a cook in London, and was by bishop Bonner, anticrist's great cook, roasted and burned to death. He adds that this man was of such note for answering Bonner readily and punctually, that the bishop called him Mr. Speaker. As he did one Smith examined at the same time Mr. Comptroller; because, says my authority, he rebuked Bonner for swearing (f).

THOMAS MORETON, was born anno 1564, in the city of York (g). His father Richard Moreton, allied, says Fuller, to cardinal Moreton archbishop of Canterbury, was a mercer in that city, and lived in the Pavement. From school he was sent to St. John's college Cambridge, of which college he was chosen fellow, out of eight competitors, purely by his merit. He was afterward rector of Long-Marston near York; then dean of Gloucester, Winchester, bishop of Chester, Litchfield and Coventry, and lastly bishop of Durham. The life of this eminent prelate is written at large by Dr. John Barwick dean of Durham; the compass of my design will allow but few hints of it. He was a person of great learning and knowledge, and the best disputant of his time. Fuller relates, that commencing doctor of divinity, he made his position on his second question, which, though unusual, was arbitrary and in his own power; this, adds he, much defeated the expectation of Dr. Playfere; who replied upon him with some warmth *commovisti mibi stomachum*; to whom Moreton returned *gratulus tibi, reverende professor, de bono tuo stomacho; coenabis apud me hac nocte*.

When he was rector of Marston the plague was rife in York; and a number of infected persons were sent out of the city to Hob-moor, where tents were erected for them. Our pious clergyman visited these miserable objects every day; and brought what provisions he could along with him. Yet for the security of his own family, he had a door struck through the wall to his lodging, that he might come in and out without seeing them (h). A piece of christian charity and fortitude rarely imitated.

He paid great regard to his native place, and did intend, as he expressed himself in a letter to sir T. W. *when he was some body to do great matters for it* (i). In the year 1639, he purposed to have erected a cross, or cover for market-people in bad weather, in the Pavement; and intended to lay out four hundred pound to that end. But this his good design was frustrated by the obstinacy of a person, who owned the house which was to be pulled down, and would not dispose of it. He was zealous for the honour of our city, and defended that assertion that Constantine the great was born in it, against a bishop who argued that he was not born in Britain, but in Bithynia. He was so sure of the affirmative, that he told sir T. W. that he intended to erect a statue of that emperor in the minster as a constant memorial of it (k).

But whatever good intentions he had towards the city, they were all frustrated by the wickedness of the times; for falling under the displeasure of the house of commons, in that horrid long parliament, he was sequestered of all; but by an especial favour a pension of

(d) Fox's martyrs, p. 1017. Fuller's worthies.

(e) *Iidem*.

(f) Ex MS. D. T. W.

(g) Anno 1581. Richard Moreton steward of York.

(h) *E vita ejus* per Barwick.

(i) Ex MS. D. T. W.

(k) Some say that the old image, shewn for the emperor Severus in the minster was given to the church by bishop Moreton as the statue of Constantine the great.

eight hundred pound *per annum* was settled on him; which, says *Fuller*, was a trumpet, however, that gave an uncertain sound, not assigning by whom or whence the money should be paid. The crimes that were alledged against him were his subscribing the bishops protestation for their votes in parliament, refusing to resign the seal of his bishoprick, and his baptizing a daughter of *John* earl of *Rutland* with the sign of the cross; an unpardonable offence in those hypocritical times. He got however one thousand pound out of *Goldsmiths-hall*, which was his chief support in his old age (l).

Many of the nobility honoured and respected him, particularly *John* earl of *Rutland*; to whose kinsman *Roger* earl of *Rutland* he had formerly been chaplain. *Sir George Savile* civilly paid him his purchased annuity of two hundred pound, with all advantages. And *sir Henry Tolverton* was, also, exceeding kind to him. It was at this last named gentleman's house, at *East-mauduit* in *Northamptonshire*, that our worthy prelate departed this life, anno 1659, in the ninety fifth year of his age. It was somewhat unfortunate that he should live to the brink of the happy restoration and not see it. His peculiar merits must have rendered him a fit object of the king's gratitude, though his extreme old age would incapacitate him from enjoying the bounties, which would necessarily have been conferred upon him.

*Sir T. W.* and *Dr. Fuller* were both his contemporaries and acquaintance, the former had finished his work before the bishop died, but gives this testimony of his worth; which from a man, very different in principles, is the more remarkable. "I am the more sparing," says *sir T.* in giving those praises which are justly due to him, because I understand that "he is yet living, though of the age of ninety years and upwards. The people that "would have commended *Dorcas*, being dead, shewed those fine and curious pieces of "work which she made when she was living. I shall only mention his learned works which "will outlive the author, and may speak for him now he is living, as they will undoubtedly "ly do to future ages after his death.

A catholic appeal for protestants. *London* 1610.

Of the institution of the blessed sacrament of the body and blood of *Christ*. *London* 1631.

*Causa regia sive de auctoritate et dignitate principum dissertatio.* *Lond.* 1620.

*Totius doctrinalis controversiae de eucharistica decisio.* *Cantabrigiae* 1640.

*Anecdota contra merita.* *Cantab.* 1637.

The grand imposture of the new church of *Rome.* *London* 1628.

A preamble to an encounter with *P. R.* the author of the deceitful treatise of mitigation. *London* 1608.

The encounter against *Mr. Parsons* by a review of his last sober reasoning. *London.*

*Replicatio, seu adversus consultationem C. R.*

*Adversus apologiam cathol. brevis luctatio.* *Cant.* 1638.

*Apologia catholica, lib. 2.* *Lond.* 1606.

*Ezekiel's wheels*, a treatise concerning divine providence. *London* 1653.

"These are some of many which he hath learnedly written, and I am informed, adds " *sir T.* that in his great age he is yet writing (m).

(n) *Sir ROBERT CARR* was born in this city, says *Fuller*, on this occasion, *Thomas Carr* his father, laird of *Furniburst*, a man of great estate and power in the south of *Scotland*, was very active for *Mary* queen of *Scots*. On this account he was forced to fly his country and came to *York*. Notwithstanding this *Thomas* had been a great inroad into *England*, yet, for some reasons of state, he was permitted to live undisturbed at *York*; during which time his son *Robert* was born. This was the reason why the said *Robert* refused to be naturalized by an act of our parliament, because he was born in *England*.

It is said that the first time he was known to king *James* was by an accident of breaking his leg at a tilting in *London*. The king took great notice of one whose father had suffered so much on his mother's account; and he being of an amiable personage, a great recommendation to that prince, was taken into court; and in a small time almost crowded with honours. Being made a baron, viscount, earl of *Somerfet*, knight of the garter, warden of the cinque ports, &c.

This great favourite is said to be a good natured man, and when in full power used it with more harm to himself than any other person. Barring one foul fact, into which he was seduced by his love to a beautiful, though wicked, lady, his conduct in the ministry stands without a blot, and his character runs clear to posterity. For this fact, so notoriously known that I need not mention it, he was banished the court; and lived and died very privately about the year of our lord 1638.

(l) *Fuller's* worthies.

(m) The writer of this prelate's life says that he was school-fellow with *Guy Faux*, or *Vaux*, the famous popish incendiary, in this city. Who is also said to have

been born here; but I can come to no further memoirs of his life. *John Vaux*, probably of this family, was lord-mayor anno 1637.

(n) *Fuller's* worthies.







St. John Swinburne of Capheaton  in the County of Northumberland  
Bar: in regard of the name, family, and personal qualifications of this  
once eminent civilian, presents this plate of his monument to this work.  
1736.

(o) JOHN LEPTON of York esquire, servant to king James, has made himself remarkable for performing a piece of exercise so violent in its kind, as not to be equalled before or since. For a considerable wager, he undertook to ride six days together betwixt York and London, being one hundred and fifty computed miles, and performed it accordingly. He first set out from Aldersgate May 20, 1606; and accomplished his journey every day, before it was dark; to the greater praise, says Fuller, of his strength in acting, than his discretion in undertaking it. We have had one instance since, of a person's riding for his life, on one mare, from a place near London, where he had committed a robbery about sunrise in the morning, and reaching York that night before sunset. This person, whom king Charles II. called for his wonderful expedition *swift Nick*, was known to the people that he robbed, and, probably, pursued. He was taken some time after, and tried for the fact; but though the witnesses swore positively to the man, yet he proving himself at York, upon the bowling-green, within twelve hours of the time they said the robbery was committed, neither judge nor jury would believe them. I mention this, not as a parallel case with the other, which was a voluntary act of horsemanship; and I give it for the jockies of this or any future age to copy after.

(p) HENRY SWINBURNE was born in the city of York, and educated, in grammar learning, in the free school there. His father Thomas Swinburne, then living in York, sent this his son to Oxford, at sixteen years of age, and entered him a commoner at Hart-hall; where he for some time followed his studies. From whence he translated himself to Broad-gate-hall, now Pembroke-college, where he took his degree of bachelor of the civil law.

Before he left the university he married Helena daughter of Bartholomew Lant of that city; which state of life being inconsistent with local fellowships, he retired with his wife to his native place; and for some time after he practised in the ecclesiastical courts there as *professor*.

Having taken a degree in the university he thought it more expedient to practise in an higher station, to that end he commenced *doctor of the civil law*. As his contemporary and country-man Gūpin was called the *apostle of the north*, so our Swinburne was stiled the *northern advocate*; the one being famous for his learning in divinity; and the other in the civil law. Having practised as an advocate for some years, he was advanced to be *commissary* Feb. 10, 1612. of the *exchequer*, and judge of the *prerogative courts* of the archbishop of York; in which office he continued to his death.

The publisher of the last edition of his wills and testaments allows our *civilian's* education to be very generous, and says we have very few or no instances, since his time, of a *professor's* taking a degree of *bachelor of law* in any university, and afterwards pleading as an *advocate*; or of being *judge* of the prerogative court in either province. For all which employments, he adds, he was very well qualified.

There is no record, or memorial, extant giving an account what year this commissary was born in York; nor when he died, says the aforesaid editor, the epitaph on his monument mentioning neither. It would seem somewhat derogatory to the credit of our civilian, who wrote so learnedly on wills and testaments, to neglect his own. But Mr. Torre has found it from whom I take this abstract, by which it appears that he was twice married, and his second wife's name was *Wentworth*.

“ Henry Swinburn of York, doctor of the civil law, made his last will dated May 30, 1623, and proved June 12, 1624. whereby he commended his soul to God almighty his creator, redeemer and comforter, &c. and his body to be buried near his former wife, and constituted Margaret his then wife executrix. And by a codicil thereunto annexed, dated July 15, 1623, he gave to his son Toby his dwelling house in York, to hold to him and the heirs of his body, with remainder to his son's uncle John Wentworth and to his heirs for ever; paying yearly to the lord-mayor of York for the time being the sum of four or five pound, to be yearly distributed for ever amongst the poor of the city of York as he directs.

He hath written,

*A brief treatise of testaments and last wills, in seven parts; which has bore several impreffions, viz. anno 1590, 1611, 1635, 1640, 1677, and 1728.*

*Treatise of spousals or matrimonial contrahs, &c. Lond. 1686.*

In both which books, says the Oxford antiquary, the author shews himself an able civilian, and excellently well read in the authors of his faculty. His monument in the north aisle of the choir in the cathedral at York is represented in the annexed print.

(q) Sir THOMAS HERBERT was the son of Christopher Herbert, son of Thomas Herbert merchant and alderman of York. He was born in this city, and, probably, there educated till he was admitted commoner of Jesus college Oxon; which was in the year 1621. under

(o) Fuller's worthies. Sanderfon's life of king James I.

(p) Wood's Ath. Oxon. v. I. p. 455. Preface to the last edition of wills and test. The publisher of this last edition has committed a blunder in saying that the

Oxford antiquary has put down the first edit. to be printed 1520, when it is really in Wood 1590, as he himself makes it.

(q) Wood's Ath. Oxon. v. II. 690.



the tuition of Mr. *Jenkin Lloyd* his kinsman. From hence he went to wait upon *William* earl of *Pembroke*; who, owning him for his relation, and purposing his advancement, sent him to travel, in the year 1626, with a sufficient allowance for his charges. After spending some years in travelling through *Africa* and *Asia the great*, he on his return, did wait on the said noble earl, who invited him to dine with him the next day at *Baynard's castle* in *London*. But the earl dying suddenly that very night, his expectation of preferment from him was frustrated, and he left *England* a second time in order to visit several parts of *Europe*. Upon finishing his travels he married, and settled in his native country; where says the antiquary, he delighted himself more with the converse of the muses, than in the rude and brutish pleasures which most gentlemen, now, follow.

In the time of the rebellion he adhered to the cause of the parliament; and, by the persuasions of *Philip* earl of *Pembroke* he became not only one of the commissioners to treat with those on the king's side for the surrender of *Oxford* garrison; but also one of those who resided in the army under sir *Thomas Fairfax*. He continued in this station till at the treaty at *Holdenby* anno 1646, he was put upon the king as one of his menial servants amongst others, in the room of several of his own whom the king was forced to part with to oblige the parliament's commissioners. Being thus settled in that honourable office, and having a nearer view, as it were, of his majesty, he soon discerned the real goodness of the king, dispelled all those clouds of aspersions his party had endeavoured to blacken him with. From this moment he became a convert to the royal cause, and continued with the king, when all the rest of the chamber were removed, till his majesty was, to the horror of all the world, brought to the block.

In consideration of the faithful service to his father in the two last years of his life, king *Charles II.* immediately upon his restoration, by letters patent bearing date July 3, 1660, created him a baronet; by the name of sir *Thomas Herbert of Tintern* in *Monmouthshire*. Where he had an estate the seat of *Thomas Herbert* before mentioned.

He has written a relation of some years travels into *Africa* and the greater *Asia*; especially the territories of the *Persian* monarchy, and some part of the oriental *Indies*, and isles adjacent. *London* 1634, 1638, &c. 1677, which is the fourth impression, wherein many things are added which were not in the former. Folio, and adorned with cuts.

He also at the proposal of *John de Laet*, his familiar friend, living at *Leyden*, did translate some books of his *India Occidentalis*; but certain business interposing the perfecting of them was hindered.

He left behind him at his death an historical account of the two last years of the life of king *Charles I.* the martyr; which he entitled *Threnodia Carolina*; written by him anno 1678.

*Aut. Wood* is very copious in the account of this gentleman's life, to whom, for brevity's sake, I refer the reader. That author has published, from several letters he had from sir *Thomas*, an account of the last days of king *Charles I.* which, he says, is the substance of his *Threnodia*, and which the author desired him to make known to the world; giving for reasons, first, because there were many things in it that have not yet been divulged; secondly, that he was grown old and not in a capacity to publish it himself; thirdly, that if he should leave it to his relations to do it, they out of ignorance or partiality, might spoil it. The antiquary has done him justice; and, truly, it is so moving a representation of the insults and indignities put upon that good king, some time before his death; so pathetick an account of his more than human patience in suffering those affronts; that, whoever can read it and refrain tears, must have a heart almost as hard as the villains that sentenced, or the executioner that destroyed him.

At length this worthy person sir *Thomas Herbert*, who was his whole life a great observer of men and things, died at his house in *York*, *March* 1, 1681, in the seventy sixth year of his age; and was buried in the church of *St. Crux*, or holy cross, in *Fofi-gate*, where a monumental inscription is put over him (r).

*CHRISTOPHER CARTWRIGHT* was born in *York*. Sir *T. W.* calls him his coetanean in *Cambridge*, of whom, being living, he says, he shall only tell what *Mr. Leigh* a learned gentleman saith of him in a book lately printed (s). "*Christopher Cartwright* a learned pious divine of *Peter-house* in *Cambridge*; not only well skilled in the learned languages, as *Hebrew*, *Greek* and *Latin*, but also well versed in the *Hebrew rabbins*; for which he is honourably mentioned by *Vorslius* in the last edition of his *bibliotheca*." His annotations on *Genesis* and *Exodus* are well liked by the learned in general. *Mr. Pocock* styles him *vir eruditissimus* (t). The account of this man is taken wholly from sir *T. W.* for, as the learned world is not yet made happy with a history of the *Cambridge* writers, though it is much expected from the labours of that great antiquary *Mr. Baker* of *St. John's*, I am not able to give any further intelligence concerning *Mr. Cartwright's* life and writings.

(r) See his epitaph in that church.

(s) *Leigh's* treatise of religion and of religious and

learned men, f. 155.

(t) *In notis missic. l. 4.*



(u) JOHN EARLE received his first being in the city of York, says *Ant. Wood*; he was admitted probationer fellow of *Merton college* in *Oxford*, anno 1620, at nineteen years old; and proceeded in arts four years after. His younger years were adorned with oratory, poetry, and witty fancies; and his elder with quaint preaching and subtle disputes. In 1631. he was one of the proctors of the university, and about that time chaplain to *Philip earl of Pembroke*, who, for his service and merits, bestowed on him the rectory of *Bishopston* in *Wills.* Afterwards he was constituted chaplain and tutor to *Charles prince of Wales*, when *Dr. Duppa* was made bishop of *Salisbury*. He was created doctor of divinity in 1642, elected one of the assembly of divines in the year following, but refused to sit amongst them; and the latter end of the same year 1643, was chancellor of the cathedral church of *Salisbury* in the room of *William Chillingworth* deceased. He was afterwards deprived of all he had for adhering to his majesty king *Charles I.*, and suffered in exile with his son *Charles II.*; whom, after his defeat at *Worcester*, he saluted at *Roan*, upon his arrival in *Normandy*, and thereupon was made his chaplain and clerk of the closet. Upon the king's return he was made dean of *Westminster*; keeping his clerkship still, was consecrated bishop of *Worcester*, after the death of *Dr. Gauden*, *ult. Nov. 1662*; and at last, on the remove of *Dr. Humpb. Henchman* to *London*, he was translated to the see of *Salisbury*, *Sept. 28, 1663.*

This *Dr. Earle* was a very genteel man, a contemner of the world, religious, and most worthy the office of a bishop. *Cressy* (x), a man of a different persuasion, gives him this character: "He was a person of the sweetest and most obliging nature that lived in our age; and since *Mr. Richard Hooker* died, none have lived whom God had blest with more innocent wisdom, more sanctified learning, or a more pious, peaceable, and primitive temper than he." He hath written,

An elegy on *Mr. Francis Beaumont* the poet. — Afterwards printed at the end of *Beaumont's poems*, *London 1640, 4to.*

*Microscopography*, or, a piece of the world characterised in essays and characters, *London, 1628, 12o.* Published under the name of *Edward Blount.*

He also translated out of *English* into *Latin* *Enchiridion*, which he intitled *Imago regis Caroli primi in armis et solitudine.* *Hag. Com. 1649. 12o.*

A translation of the *latus* of ecclesiastical polity, written by *Richard Hooker* in eight books. This is in manuscript and not yet printed.

*Dr. Earle* being esteemed a witty man, says *Wood*, whilst he continued in the university, several copies of his ingenuity and poetry were greedily gathered up, some of which he had seen; particularly the *Latin* poem styled *Flortus Meritonensis*; the beginning of which is *Horatius deliciae domus poliae, &c.* He had also a hand, adds this author, in some of the figures, of which about ten were published, but which figure or figures claim him he knew not.

At length this worthy bishop retiring to *Oxon*, when the king, queen, and their respective courts settled there for a time, to avoid the plague then raging in *London* and *Westminster*, took up his quarters in *University college*, where dying on the 17<sup>th</sup> of *November 1665*, he was buried near the high altar in *Merton college church*. Being accompanied to his grave, from the publick schools, by an herald at arms, and the principal persons of the court and university.

MARMADUKE FOTHERGILL was born in the city of York in the year 1652; in the great house anciently called *Percy's inn*, in the parish of *St. Dionis Waln-gate*; his father, an able citizen, having acquired a very considerable fortune there by trade. The family is very ancient in this county, and, if we believe the traditional story, given in a former part of this work, the name has been no stranger to the city for some ages. But howsoever that, *Thomas Fothergill*, his brother, and *George Fothergill*, were sheriffs of the city in the years 1688 and 1693; his father having filled for that and other offices some years before.

*Marmaduke*, the eldest son, had his first rudiments of learning in York, which he afterwards perfected in *Magdalene college* in *Cambridge*. Before the Revolution, he was possessed of the living of *Shipwilt*, in the county of York, which at that grand criterion he quitted; as well as his pretensions to the rectory of the town of *Lancaster*; of which he had a promise for the next presentation, from the then patron of it — *Tolson*, esquire, of *Shipwilt* aforesaid. After that time he never took any oath to any king or queen, but lived upon the income of his own small estate with great content and cheerfulness. Being a great admirer of learning and learned men, he frequently visited his mother, the university, always travelling on foot; and when he became of proper standing there, he performed all the exercises, and gave the usual treat for the degree of doctor in divinity; but by his not complying with the government oaths, as the statute directs, he never assumed the title, though, perhaps, no divine of this age was better qualified for it. His learning and piety were remarkable; and, in ecclesiastical antiquity, especially in the liturgies of the Christian church, no man had more skill or knowledge. He had made great collections of manuscripts, &c. in this way, and had a design of publishing somewhat on this head, as he himself has in-

(u) *Athen. Oxon.* vol. II. p. 365.

(x) In his *Epist. apologet.* 46, 47. Life of *Mr. Hooker*, &c.  
formed

formed me, but, I believe, his great modesty forbid it. By which means the learned world is prevented from seeing as extraordinary a performance on that divine subject, as perhaps ever was exhibited to publick view. The marginal notes which he has left on all his missals, rituals, and liturgies, shewing plainly that he was a master of it.

The middle part of his life he usually spent at one gentleman's house in the country or at another's; where his learning and parts gained him admittance and a welcome entertainment in their families; but the place of his own home he made for several years at *Pontfretre* in this county. Here it was, that, when he was a good way passed the meridian of life, he thought fit to take to wife *Dorothy* the daughter of Mr. *John Dickson*, an honest and an eminent practitioner of the law in that town. And being now entered into a new scene of life, his great oeconomy in it enabled him to be a chearful alms-giver; for he set apart a tenth of his small annual income for charity; and disposed of it as he received it to the most worthy objects. But his greatest donation of that kind was to the town of *Pontfretre*, where he resided some years after his marriage, in a quiet and submissive manner to the times; until he was driven from thence, to seek a sanctuary in *Westminster*, by a furious persecution raised against him, by a hot-headed, neighbouring justice of the peace. Before this happened, he had settled on the town of *Pontfretre* fifty pounds a year, arising from a fine piece of ground contiguous to it, and clear of all taxes and deductions, for the maintenance of a *catechist* in that parish. This donation he some time after confirmed, notwithstanding the unexpected births of two children, which his wife afterwards bore him, might reasonably have prevented it; and the bequest will actually take place on the death of his widow.

At last this venerable old man, being arrived at great maturity in years, died at his house in *Massam-street, Westminster*, Sept. 7, 1731, and was buried, according to his own direction, in a corner of the church yard belonging to the parish of *St. John the evangelist* in that city. By his last will he left a fine collection of books, as a standing library to the parish of *Shipwilt*, of which he had been minister; but the parishioners being enjoined to build a proper room for them, at their own cost, the bequest is not accepted of. Therefore his widow is willing to bestow the books on the library of the cathedral of *York*, and a bill in chancery is preparing, by the dean and chapter, to reverse that part of the will for that purpose, and to have this handsome donation confirmed to them. The epitaph on his tomb-stone being concise, according to his own desire, and no ways answerable to so diffusive a character, as may be observed by the transcript of it below, I beg leave to give the following description of his person, and to subjoin a short, but handsome and real account of his manner of living and dying; said to be done by a neighbouring clergyman in *Westminster*, and published in the news-papers of that time. In stature he was of a middle size, somewhat corpulent, but of so robust a constitution that no cold could affect. Having used himself so much to harden it that in the depth of winter he has frequently jumped out of bed and rolled in the snow without danger. His deportment was grave and majestic, his hair as white as wool, with a clear sanguine complexion and manlike features, had altogether the air and reverence of a *primitive father*. "Though he had no church, he read the common-prayer daily and constantly at home to his own family only, and his life was a continual sermon to all who enjoyed the happiness of his conversation. His death was suitable to such a life; remarkably easy, resigned and chearful, and supported by a firm hope of a glorious immortality."

To conclude; I cannot avoid taking notice, that this good man's charities, patience and sufferings, through a course of so many years, seems, by providence to be particularly rewarded in the person of his only son; who is now in possession of a fine estate, left him since his father's death, by a somewhat distant relation, the late *Thomas Fotbergill*, esq; of *York*.

The ARMS and EPITAPH on his tomb-stone are these:

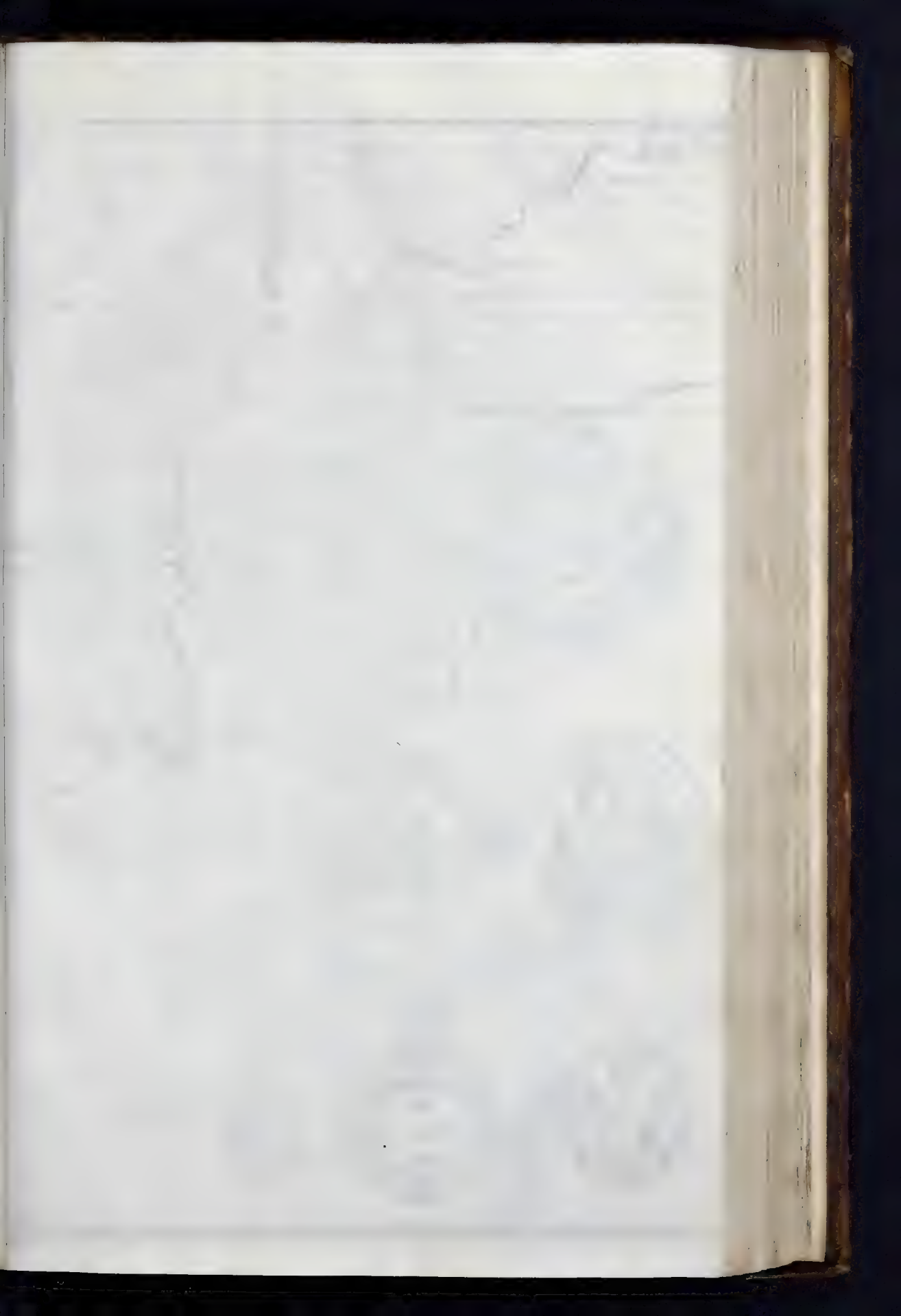
Impaling, 1. A stag's head erased. *Fotbergill*. 2. A cross charged with five ogresses between four eagles displayed. *Dickson*.

H. S. E.

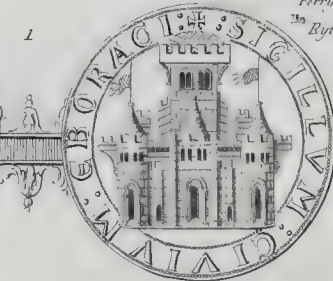
MARMADUCUS FOTHERGILL,

S. T. P.

*Qui obiit 7 die Septembris anno Dom. 1731. ætatis 78.*



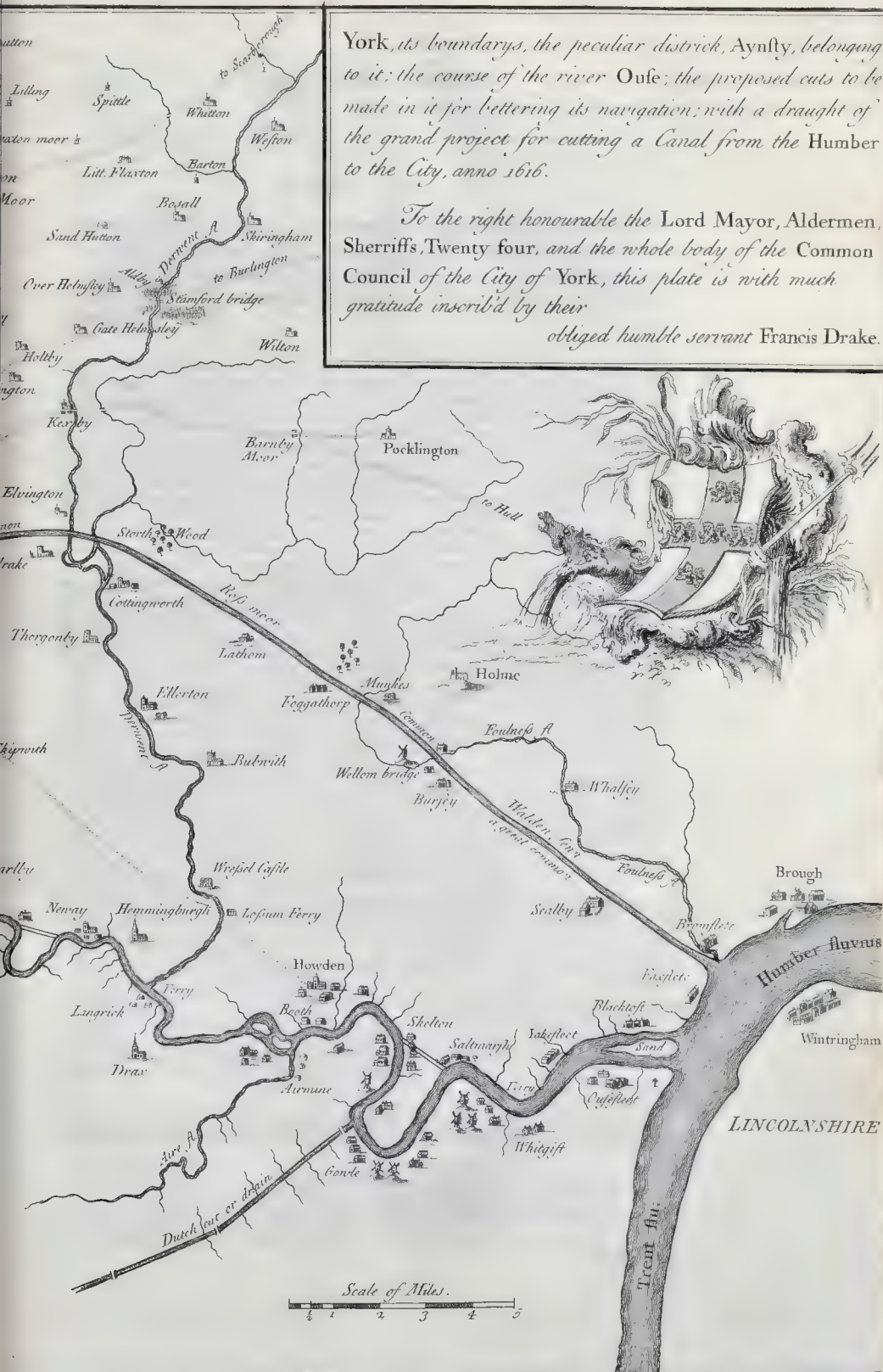




York, its boundarys, the peculiar districk, Aynsty, belonging to it; the course of the river Ouse; the proposed cuts to be made in it for bettering its navigation; with a draught of the grand project for cutting a Canal from the Humber to the City, anno 1616.

To the right honourable the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Sherriffs, Twenty four, and the whole body of the Common Council of the City of York, this plate is with much gratitude inscrib'd by their

obliged humble servant Francis Drake.







## CHAP. IX.

*A survey of the AINSTY, or county of the city of YORK; wherein the ancient and present lords of manors within that district are taken notice of. A genealogical account of some ancient families therein. The churches and remarkable epitaphs, with the boundaries, bridges, highways, &c.*

**A**INSTY, is now a district on the west side York under the jurisdiction of the lord-mayor, aldermen and sheriffs of the city; to which it was annexed the 27<sup>th</sup> of Hen. VI; though before it was a hundred, or *weapontack*, of the *west-riding* in this county. And it has ever since then been called the county of the city of York.

The name of *Ainsty* is an odd appellation, which Mr. Camden (a) says some derive from the word *ancient*, to denote its antiquity; but he is of opinion it comes rather from the German word *anboden*, implying a bound or limit. There is little reason for this conjecture, for it is certain this district was called the *Ainsty* long before it was joined to the city. In some old writings that I have copied and given in the juridical part of this work, it is constantly called *Ancitsty*; by which name, it was, probably, known when it was a *weapontack* of the county at large; and styled so from the old northern word *Auent*, yet well known amongst us to signify a *hundred contiguous, opposite, or near*, the city itself.

The whole district, or *weapontack*, of the *Ainsty* was anciently a *forest*; but disforested by the charters of king Richard I. and king John. For the first of which grants I find the inhabitants paid (b) nineteen pounds and eleven pence; and for the latter, that the men of this *weapontack*, and their heirs, as the charter expresses it, should be for ever free from *forest laws*, account was made to the king of the sum of one hundred and twenty marks and three palfrys (c). Sir T. W. writes that the city of York has very anciently laid claim to this jurisdiction, by a charter from king John; as appears by the pleas before king Edw. I. *an. reg. 8.* when the mayor of this city did produce a charter of king John, by which he claimed the hundred of the *Ainsty*; which charter, upon inspection, was found rased in the date, in the word *quarto*. Upon the search of the rolls in the exchequer (d) it was found, that king John, in the fifteenth year of his reign, did grant to the citizens of York the town of York, in fee-farm for the rent of one hundred and sixty pounds; and because the hundred aforesaid was not specified in the charter of *anno quarto*, and also because that charter was rased, judgment was given against the mayor and citizens, the charter quashed, and the mayor committed to prison; but shortly after bailed. The fourth of Edward I. the mayor and bailiffs were also summoned to answer the king, *quo warranto* (e), they held the *weapontack* of the *Ainsty*; and says Sir T. W. from whom I have taken this paragraph, it may be doubted whether they had any good warrant saving for the *lect*, and some other liberties, till the 27<sup>th</sup> of Henry VI, by whose charter or patent it was annexed to the city (f), since which it has had the sanction of an act of parliament to confirm it (g).

The boundary of the *Ancitsty*, or *weapontack* of the city of York, is thus computed, from the confluence or meeting of the rivers *Ouse* and *Nidd* and *Nun-monkton*, on the north of the city to the confluence of the rivers *Wharfe* and *Ouse* on the south, which is in computation

|   |    |
|---|----|
| From the meeting of the rivers <i>Wharfe</i> and <i>Ouse</i> , on the south, to the town of <i>Thorp-arch</i> on the west, is by computation  | 12 |
| On the west it is bounded by the county of York from the town of <i>Thorp-arch</i> to the town of <i>Wistrop</i> upon <i>Nidd</i> , by the out-range of the parishes of <i>Thorp-arch</i> , <i>Bickerton</i> , <i>Cattle-bridge</i> and <i>Wistrop</i> ; by computation | 11 |
| On the north it is bounded with the river <i>Nidd</i> from the town of <i>Wistrop</i> to the confluence of the river <i>Ouse</i> at <i>Nun-monkton</i> ; which is   | 6  |
|   | 3  |

In all 32

John Leland says, that the franchises and liberties of YORK stretch far about the city, especially by the enclosings of divers rivers; and one way it cometh to the very bridge of

(a) Camden's Brit.

(b) Mag. rot. 5 Ric. I. rot. 5. a. Eberwicestre.

Maddox's exchequer, p. 274. li. a.

(c) Mag. rot. 10 Joh. rot. 18. a. Maddox 282. (d)

*Wapontack de Ainsty* r. c. de c. lib. pro habend. quiet.

*forest. per cartam dom. regis et quod non fuit amplius in fo-*

*resta.* Rot. Pipe. 2 Ric. I.

(d) In the receipt of the exchequer in *rotulo majore*; also.

(e) In *parvo record.* rot. 8.

(f) De *antex. hundred. de Aynsty com. civ.* Ebor. pat.

27. Hen. VI. p. 1, m. 14.

(g) Palch. 23 Car. I. Regist. B. f. 352.

TADCASTER *upon* WHARF. The citizens have asserted their right to this district several times, by their sheriffs meeting and attending the kings of *England* in their progresses, on the midst of *Tadcaster-bridge*. These have happened, as may be seen at large in the *annals*, and appears in the registers of the city, to be in 18 *Hen. VII.* 7 *Hen. VIII.* 17 *Jam. I.* and in the ninth, fifteenth, and sixteenth years of king *Charles* the first.

Anno 1661, a petition was drawn up by the city and presented to *Edward* earl of *Clarendon*, then lord chancellor of *England*, setting forth, that by the charter of 27 *Hen. VI.* the weapontack of the *Ainsty* was annexed to the city, and thereby granted that the mayor and aldermen of the said city should be justices of peace within the said weapontack as well as within the city. That these liberties and privileges had been confirmed to them by divers kings, particularly *Charles I.*; and that they and their predecessors, for the space of two hundred years, have holden their general quarter-sessions of the peace within the city for the said district, the remotest part of which is not above eight miles from it.

That nevertheless some gentlemen, as *Mr. Thomas Slingsby*, *Mr. Miles Stapleton*, *James Moyser* and *Richard Roundell*, who were not free of the city, had by his lordship's warrant been put in commission of peace within the said weapontack.

The petitioners therefore humbly beseeched his lordship not to take away their ancient rights and privileges, but to supersede the said commission.

The chancellor answered, that he would not by any act or order of his infringe or violate the city's privileges; but he had been informed the matter was otherways than they represented it, before the beginning of the late troubles; however he would hear both sides, and appointed a day accordingly. Upon hearing the commissions were superseded.

The city of *York*, together with the *Ainsty*, is accounted the eighth Part of the *west riding*, and the twentieth part of the whole county at large. In all assessments by act of parliament, the city is taxed at three fifths; the *Ainsty* two fifths. It is very particular, that the inhabitants of this district are not represented at all in parliament; their being annexed to the city did not make them capable of voting at any election of members in it, and their being cut off from the county deprives them from being free-holders of it at large. The inhabitants, however, vote for the members of the county, but are always taken with a *querre* against their names; that if the matter should come to be contested in the house, they might be admitted, or rejected, as the house was in an humour to allow it.

Within the whole liberty of the *Ainsty* are thirty five towns, or hamlets; thirty two of which are constabularies. The names of them are as follows:

- |                           |                            |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Acombe.</i>         | 13. <i>Coullon.</i>        | 25. <i>Neiber Poppleton.</i>     |
| 2. <i>Aiskam Richard.</i> | 14. <i>Coppen thorp.</i>   | 26. <i>Oxton.</i>                |
| 3. <i>Aiskam Bryan.</i>   | 15. <i>Catterton.</i>      | 27. <i>Rufforth.</i>             |
| 4. <i>Appleton.</i>       | 16. <i>Dring houses.</i>   | 28. <i>Stetton.</i>              |
| 5. <i>Acaster Malbis.</i> | 17. <i>Hutton Wansley.</i> | 29. <i>Thorp arch.</i>           |
| 6. <i>Acaster Selby.</i>  | 18. <i>Holgate.</i>        | 30. <i>Tockwith.</i>             |
| 7. <i>Angram.</i>         | 19. <i>Hessay.</i>         | 31. <i>Tadcaster.</i>            |
| 8. <i>Bickerton.</i>      | 20. <i>Helasgh.</i>        | 32. <i>Upper Poppleton.</i>      |
| 9. <i>Bolton Percy.</i>   | 21. <i>Knapton.</i>        | 33. <i>Walton.</i>               |
| 10. <i>Bilbrough.</i>     | 22. <i>Moore Monkton.</i>  | 34. <i>Wigbill.</i>              |
| 11. <i>Bisphopthorpe.</i> | 23. <i>Marston.</i>        | 34. <i>Willstropp, or thorp.</i> |
| 12. <i>Bilton.</i>        | 24. <i>Middlethorp.</i>    |                                  |

There is a little rivulet called *Foss*, which waters a great part of the *Ainsty*. It begins about *Wetherby* woods, runneth through *Walton* park, *Wigbill* park, *Helasgh* park, by *Catterton*, over *Tadcaster* moor, by *Seaton*, *Paddockthorp*, and into the *Wharf* at *Bolton-Percy*.

I now begin my general description of the *Ainsty* at *Skelder-gate* postern; and the reader may observe, that the names of several small hamlets or seats will occur in it which are not townships, and consequently not put down in the preceding list.

MIDDLETHORPE comes first in my way, but being in the parish of *St. Mary's Bishop-bill* the elder, *York*, it may be said to lye in the suburbs of the city. By an ancient list of the lords of the several manors in the *Ainsty*, temp. *Ed. II.* (b) *Middlethorpe* is put down as then belonging to the abbot and convent of *Byland*; but I find no mention in the *Monast.* when or how they got it. It is at present part of the possessions of *Francis Barlow*, esq; whose father built a fine house here. But the manor is in dispute whether it belongs to him or the reverend *Dr. Breary*.

(i) BISHOPTHORPE, anciently *St. Andrew's-thorp*, alias *Thorppe super Uile*. In this town *Robert Bussard* held two carucats of land of the king, in capite, at the rent of four marks per annum.

The archbishop of *York* held therein ten oxgang of land of the fee of *Lutterell*.

(b) Dated at *Clifton*, 25<sup>th</sup> rege, March 5, anno reg. 9. (i) *Ex MS. Sir T.W. Torre.* 325.  
1316.



Also Robert Holdebert held six oxgangs of Richard de Malbys of the honour of Eýe, at Ainstyr. the rent of six pence.

Likewise the prior of St. Andrew's York held seventeen oxgangs of land in the same town.

Walter Grey, archbishop of York purchased the manor of Thorpe St. Andrew, of divers feofors, to himself, his heirs, and assigns for ever.

(k) The said archbishop, to promote the good of him and his successors, gave and granted the same mansion-houses thereunto pertaining to the chapter of York; upon condition that they might grant it to his successors, archbishops of York, whilst they continue so, for the annual rent of twenty marks sterling, to be paid at Martinmas to the treasurer of the church of York; for the maintenance of his chantry. Whereupon the said dean and chapter have ever since devised the said manor, &c. to the succeeding archbishops for the term of their lives. And during the vacancy of the see the same does revert to themselves, and remains in their seisin till a new archbishop be placed.

The rectory of St. Andrew at Thorpe was by Walter Giffard archbishop, after the decease of Arnold de Berkeley then rector, granted to the priores and nuns of St. Clement without the walls of York, to be possessed to their own proper use for ever. The deed was dated November 1, anno 1269; it was also by the aforesaid archbishop converted into a vicaridge, the vicar whereof was presentable by the said priores and nuns. Who was to have for the portion of his vicaridge that whole mansion, with its gardens and virgult, which lies between the house of Ralph Halidays, &c. Together with two selions of land on the outside of the said garden fouthward, and abutting to the said virgult. He shall also receive the whole profits of the alterage of the church, and two marks per annum out of the chamber of the priory quarterly; and on every lord's day have one refectory in their house. The said priores and nuns shall pay all archiepiscopal and archidiaconal dues; find books and ornaments of the church; and bear all other burthens thereof at their own costs. Only the vicar shall repair the chancel when need requires; but at the new building thereof shall bear only his proportion (l).

At the dissolution the gift of this vicaridge came to the crown, who constantly presented to it, till the present archbishop got a change for the living of Helperby; by which means it came again to the see, after an alienation of near five hundred years. This small vicaridge had likewise an augmentation by the late queen Anne's bounty; procured by the said archbishop.

#### Gray's chantry.

Walter Gray, when he settled the manor of Thorpe upon his chapter, reserved out of it twenty marks sterling to be paid into the hands of the treasurer, for the time being of the cathedral church, for him to distribute six pound yearly at Pentecost and Martinmas, for the maintenance of one chaplain, presentable by the dean and chapter, or by the chapter if there be no dean, for ever.

Who shall celebrate in his chapel of Thorpe St. Andrew for the souls of John late king of England, and of him the said archbishop, and of all faithful deceased (m).

The palace of Bishophorpe was built by the aforesaid Walter Grey, in which is the neat chapel, still standing, where his chantry was founded. The house has had several reparations by the succeeding archbishops, which will be particularly taken notice of in the account of their lives. It is sufficient here to say, that the present beautiful gardens were, almost, wholly laid out at the charge of archbishop Sharp; and the house received great alterations in the hall, dining rooms, &c. at the expence of the late archbishop Dawes.

At the sale of the bishop's lands, by our late blessed reformers, this palace and manor of Bishophorpe was sold to Walter White esq; March 10, 1647, for five hundred and twenty five pound seven shillings and six pence, who made it his seat till the Restoration.

The vicaridge at Bishophorpe is thus valued in the king's books.

|              | l. | s. | d. |
|--------------|----|----|----|
| Firft fruits | —  | —  | —  |
| Tenths       | —  | —  | —  |

04 00 00

00 08 00

#### Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the church of Bishophorpe.

Here lyeth he whose flower of youth in sin was spent,

But, through grace of the deity,

In age earnestly he did repent.

And trusted in Christe from God being sent.

Expeeting now with saints alone

The longid for comynge of Jesus to dome.

Robertus Baignous qui

. . . vita mutata . . . ob. xxx die Aug.

A. D. 1579.

Brighous 1579

(k) Dated 11 kal. April, anno 1241.

(l) Ex MS. Torre, 325.

(m) Idem f. 328. A cottage in Bishophorpe, called Chantry-house, one garden, a meadow and a croft

adjoining, &c. was sold to Walter Wolsfete, July 25, 5 Ed. VI. amongst many other chantry la ds. Rolls chap.



*Deposuit Richardi Brathwayt filii  
Edwardi Brathwayt et Annæ uxoris ejus,  
qui obiit 22 die Sept. 1673.*

The lord archbishop of York still lord of the manor of *Bischoptorpe*.

ACASTER MALBYS, or *Acafter* bears a Roman sound in its name, antiently contained four carucats of land held by the family of *Malbys*; who had free warren in their lands in *Acafter*. The *Malbys*, from whom the town takes its name, flourished here for some centuries after the conquest; till at length a daughter and heiress of this family was married to *Fairfax* of *Walton*, created viscount *Emley*, whose descendants are still in possession of this estate (n).

The church of *Acafter* was given, by *Richard Malbys*, to the abbey of *Newbo*, com. *Lincoln*; anno 1248; till which time the *Malbys* were patrons of this rectory.

Jan. 15, 1348, this church was appropriated to the said abbot and convent of *Newbo*, by *John* archbishop of *York*, who ordained therein, that there be a perpetual vicar, viz. one of the canons regular of that monastery, in priests orders, and presentable by the said abbot and convent. The portion of whose vicaridge should consist in all the houses within the lower close of the rectory, for his mansion and habitation, with a curtelage adjoining, built and repaired the first time at the charge of the said abbot and convent. Also in name of the portion of his vicaridge shall receive of them twelve pound *per annum*, payable at *Martinmas* intirely. For which the vicar shall find bread and wine, vestments, and other ornaments of the altar, and shall be at the charge of washing them. And all other burdens ordinary and extraordinary which are incumbent on the church, the said abbot and convent shall wholly bear for ever.

At the dissolution the presentation fell to sir *Nicholas Fairfax*; which family have ever since presented except one turn of queen *Elizabeth*. I find this rectory was sold to *Robert Fairfax*, the tenth of *Elizabeth*, for twenty pound (o). The honourable *Charles Fairfax* of *Gilling* the present lord of this manor.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Northfolk.

(p) ✠ Oate ppe animabus dom. Nicholas Northfolk de . . . . . qui obiit . . . . . mensis Novembris, anno Dom. M.CCC . . . . . et Elene ux. ejus . . . . . quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Under the south wall is a stone whereon is raised the solid portraiture of one of the *Malbys*, in armour, croslegged; on his shield a chevron inter three hinds heads erased.

ACASTER SELBY, or *Over Acafter*, was so called from being part of the possessions of the abbot of *Selby*. It is now part of that great estate which belongs to the right honourable the lady *Petre*; but the manor is in sir *Lyonel Pilkington* bart.

NUN APPLETON, took its name from a priory of nuns founded here, by a lady called *Adeliza de sanctis Quintino*, temp. reg. *Steph.* with the consent of *Robert* her son and heir, and dedicated to God, St. *Mary*, St. *John* the apostle; which was confirmed by *Thomas* archbishop of *Canterbury*. The charter of the foundation of this nunnery grants in pure and perpetual alms to Fr. *Richard* and the nuns here serving God, all that place which *Juliana* held near *Appleton*, with the land about it, partly eslated and part not, on each bank of the river *Utharfe*, unto the bounds placed by *Hugh*, *Siward* and *William*. Also two oxgangs of land in *Appleton*, and one oxgang in *Thorppe* free from all earthly service, &c. The witnesses to this deed are *Osbert* archdeacon, *Henry* and *Godfrey* monks of *Pontefract*, *Gilbert* the son of *Fulk*, *Gilbert* de *Archis*, *Walter* de *Rithre*, *Agnes* daughter to the said lady St. *Quintine*, &c. (q).

The several donations made by the founders and other benefactors to the nunnery were confirmed by king *John* in the sixth year of his reign (r). Amongst the injunctions prescribed to the nuns of this house, anno 1489, there are these, that the cloister doors be shut up in winter at seven, and in summer at eight at night; and the keys delivered to the prioress. That the prioress and all the sisters lodge nightly in the Dorter, unless sick or diseased. That none of the sisters use the alehouse, nor the waterside, where course of strangers daily resort. That none of the sisters have their service of meat and drink to their chambers, but keep the frater and the hall, unless sick. That no sister bring in any man, religious or secular, into their chamber or any secret place, day or night, &c. That the prioress licence no sister to go a pilgrimage or visit their friends, without great cause, and then to have a companion. That the convent grant no corridors or liveries of bread, or ale, or other victual, to any person without special licence. That they take in no perbendinauncers or sojourners, unless children, or old persons, &c.

Besides the donations mentioned in the monast. I have met with some original grants to

(n) Ex MS. D. T. W. et Torre, 319.

(o) Rolls chapel.

(p) See Northfolk's chantry St. *Mary* Cosslegate.

(q) Mon. Ang. v. 1. 908, 909. 26.

(r) Torre Lond. anno 6 Joh. cur. 52.

this nunnery, which I shall give in the *appendix*. Mr. Torre (s) has the names of the following prioresses, but it cannot be called a close catalogue.

## PRIORESSES of APPLETON.

| Anno. |   |
|-------|---|
| 1303  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Juliana de Normanvill.                        |
| 1320  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Isabella de Normanvill, <i>common. domus.</i> |
| 1392  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Hawisla.                                      |
|       | Dom <sup>na</sup> Eliz. de Holbeck, <i>commonialis domus.</i>   |
|       | Dom <sup>na</sup> Lucia de Gainsbury.                           |
| 1367  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Agnes de Egmonton, <i>common. domus.</i>      |
|       | Dom <sup>na</sup> Idonea Danyell.                               |
| 1426  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Eliz. Fitz Richard, <i>common. domus.</i>     |
| 14 .  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Agnes de Ryther (t).                          |
| 14 .  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Johan. de Ryther.                             |
| 1419  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Matilda Tayleboice.                           |
| 1506  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Anna Langton, <i>commonialis domus.</i>       |

## Chantry.

There was a chantry founded in the conventual church of this nunnery at the altar of St. John Baptist; of which the convent had the patronage.

December 5, 31 Henry VIII. the surrender of this nunnery was inrolled. And the revenue was at the dissolution valued at seventy three pound nine shillings and ten pence. Dug.

Lord Thomas Fairfax, whose ancestors had a grant of the site and estate of this nunnery from the dissolution, or near it, built a handsome house here; which has been since purchased, from that family, by Mr. Milner merchant in Leeds, whose son sir William Milner bart. now enjoys it.

The town of APPLETON antiently contained twelve carucats of land, whereof Walter de Falconberg, Henry Samson, and others held three carucats of the abbot of St. Mary's York. The residue, viz. nine carucats, were held of the heirs of Brus, who held them of the barons Moubray, and they of the king in *capite* at the rent of eighteen pence *ob. q.*

The manor of Southwood, in Appleton, was sometime the land of Richard Falconberg, and was given by him to sir John Samson of York knight, and Mary his wife, their heirs and assigns.

Appleton is now in several hands; of which John Meyer esq; sir Henry Slingsby bart. sir William Milner bart. are the chief owners.

BOLTON PERCY, which has been sometimes called **Brobleton**, says sir T. W. antiently contained in its township eight carucates of land; held by Robert de Percy of the heirs of Henry de Percy, baron of Topcliffe, who held it of the king in *capite*, at the rent of four shillings *per annum*.

King Edward I. granted licence to Robert de Percy to embattle his mansion house at Bolton.

In the book of *Doomsday* the lands of William Percy are said to lie in the westriding in the weapontack of the *Ainsty*; and amongst other things it is taken notice of that he had a wood at Bolton, a mile long and half a mile broad. A great part of this wood was afterwards given by a Percy to the building of the cathedral church at York.

This manor afterwards came to the lords Beaumont, who in the eleventh of Edward III. obtained a charter for free warren in all his demesne lands here. They had a manor house by the church, and their arms are in several places in the windows of it.

(u) The church of Bolton was given by Picote de Percy to the priory of **Nostall**. But anno 1150, the prior and convent of Nostall transferred the patronage thereof to the archbishops of York, and their successors for ever.

January 10, 1323, pope John XXIII. appropriated it to the table of the archbishop, during the life of William de Melton then archbishop; granting to him power, when he should cease or decease, to reduce the church to its pristine state. Whereupon the said archbishop, according to the form of these apostolick letters collated dom. Rob. de Byngbam *presb.* to serve as vicar thereof during the said union for the term of his life, assigning him a competent portion for a maintenance (x).

|  |    |    |      |
|--|----|----|------|
| The rectory of Bolton Percy was thus valued in the kings books, viz. | l. | s. | d.   |
| First fruits 40 l. now   | 39 | 15 | 02 ½ |
| Tenth  | 03 | 17 | 04   |
| Procuration  | 00 | 07 | 06   |

The present lord of this manor is sir William Milner bart.

(t) Torre 143.

(s) See her epitaph in Bolton church.

(u) Torre p. 135.

(x) Idem.

## (y) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of BOLTON PERCY.

| Temp.<br>instit.<br>anno | Rectores.  | Patroni.                         | Vacat.            |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1250                     | Radul. Briton.<br><i>Dom. Rog. d'Oyley.</i>            | Collat. archiepif.               |                   |
| 1309                     | Baldwin. de St. Albano <i>cler.</i>                    | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1323                     | Rob. de Bynggham <i>presb.</i>                         | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1527                     | Nich. de Duffield <i>presb.</i>                        | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
| 1340                     | Joh. de Pulkore <i>cap.</i>                            | Rex Ed. III. <i>sede vacant.</i> | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1345                     | Will. de Shireburn <i>presb.</i>                       | Archiepif. Ebor.                 | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1349                     | Tho. de Halwell <i>cler.</i>                           | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1351                     | Joh. de Aylestone <i>cap.</i>                          | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1353                     | Joh. de Irford <i>presb.</i>                           | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
| 1365                     | Adam de Hedley <i>vel</i> Clareburgh.                  | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1370                     | Tho. de Halwell . . .                                  | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1372                     | Hen. de Barton <i>presb.</i>                           | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
|                          | Rich. Digell <i>presb.</i>                             | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1407                     | Will. Croffe <i>presb.</i>                             | Rex <i>sede vac.</i>             | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1411                     | Tho. Parker <i>presb.</i>                              | Archiepifcopus Ebor.             | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1423                     | Joh. Sellowe <i>presb. decret. B.</i>                  | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1438                     | Tho. Kempe.  | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
| 1449                     | Joh. Berningham.                                       | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1450                     | Ric. Tene <i>decret. D.</i>                            | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1463                     | Joh. Sendale <i>LL. D.</i>                             | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1466                     | Tho. Pierfon <i>decret. D.</i>                         | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1490                     | Rob. Wellington <i>presb. sepult. apud</i><br>Gilling. | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
|                          | Hen. Trafforde <i>decret. doct.</i>                    | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1537                     | Arthur Cole <i>cler.</i>                               | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1557                     | Rob. Johnson <i>cler. L. B.</i>                        | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
|                          | Tho. Lakyn <i>S. T. P.</i>                             | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1575                     | Edmund Bunny <i>S. T. B.</i>                           | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per refig.</i> |
| 1603                     | Rog. Akeroyde <i>S. T. P.</i>                          | <i>Idem.</i>                     | <i>per mort.</i>  |
| 1617                     | Hen. Wickam <i>cler.</i>                               | <i>Idem.</i>                     |                   |
| 1660                     | Tobias Wickam <i>cler.</i>                             |                                  |                   |

The present church at Bolton Percy was built by Thomas Parker, who died rector of it anno 1423; his epitaph, which was in the church on the south side the altar expressing it. The fabrick is one of the neatest in the country, but the builder did not live to see it consecrated, for we find that a commission issued out, dated July 8, 1424, to the bishop of Dromore to dedicate this parish church of Bolton Percy, and the church-yard; also the high altar of the church, newly erected and built (z).

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which are or were in this church anno 1641.

On a grave stone.

Hic jacet Tho. Brocket et Dionisia uxor ejus. qui quidem Tho. obiit xiii die Aprilis anno Dom. M. CCC. XXX. Predictaque Dionisia ob. xiv Ap. anno M. CCC. XXXIII.

Obiit pro Thoma Parker quondam rectore hujus ecl. ac ejusdem fabricatoze.

On a grave stone,

Hic recubat clausus sub marmore jam Gulielmus,  
Grammatices quondam grammata qui docuit.  
Nusquis eris puer aut juvenis qui carmina legis  
Nason perpaucas funde resunde preces.

Ryther. † Obiit pro anima Agnetis de Ryther quondam priorisse hujus monasterii . . . xxxiii que obiit primo die mensis Martii M. CCC. . . . . ejus anime pro pitretur Deus. Amen.

ARMS on this stone,

Impaling dext. three crescents Ryther, finist. blank. Semy of quarter foils, probably the arms or signet of the nunnery.

(y) Torre, 135.

(z) Ibid.

(a) This stone does not originally belong to this church, but was taken out of the nunnery chapel, and

for many years served to stop water at a mill; till very lately my worthy friend the reverend Mr. T. Lamplugh the present rector, redeemed it and placed it in his church.



In memory of the honourable, virtuous and religious lady Eleonora Selbie, secundo daughter of AINSTY.  
the right honourable Ferdinando lord Fairfax, baron of Cameron, and wife of sir William Selbie 1670.  
Selbie knt. of Twistle in Northumberland. Sir William Forster knt. and bart. of Balm-  
brough-castle there, and husband of their sole daughter and heire, caused this marble to be  
here placed.

Which honourable lady having lived in strictest widowhood twenty one years, seen the sole pledge  
of her marriage worthily matcht, and blessed with much hopeful issue; having performed the  
several offices of wife, mother, sister, mistress, friend and neighbour, with all imaginable  
exactness, at last in great ease and composedness of mind, with entire and absolute resignation  
gave up her soule into the hands of her gracious and ever blessed redeemer, the 17th day  
of March in the year of our lord 1670; of her age — and lyeth here interred.

M. S.

*Amplissimi desideratissimique Ferdinandi dom. Fairfax baron. de Cameron, quem in Britanniam* Fairfax 1647.  
*et fidei theatrum ager Ebor.*

Edidit.

*Majorum splendore clarum,  
Curatorem pacis studiosissimum,  
Irarum (si quas peperit vicina) sequestrum,  
Aequi bonique tenacissimum.  
Quippe summa domi sorique auctoritate,  
Parique apud omnes ordines gratia,  
Publicae quietis amans,  
Sed bello insuperabilis,  
Dextra gladium, sinistra stateram tenens  
Utriusque laudis trophaea retulit;  
Religionis cultor,  
Literarum patronus,  
Humanitatis repumicator,  
Nobilissimae prolis numero et pietate felix,  
Quem virum Maria Edmundi com. Mulgrave filia,  
Novies beavit.  
Quid igitur novi? si (quas singularis amor tamdiu  
Tamque multiplici pignore sociavit)  
Mors ipsa non dirimet.*

*Ob. anno { Aet. suae 64.  
Sal. humanae 1647.*

ARMS quarterly,

1. *Argent.* three bars gemels *gules*, over all a lion rampant *sable*, crowned *or*. Fairfax.
2. *Argent.* a chevron entre three hinds heads couped *gules*. 3. *Argent.* four bars *gules*. 4. *Or.* a cross *sable*. 5. *Or.* a bend *sable*. 6. *Or.* a bend *azure*. 7. *Argent.* a chevron entre three crowns proper. 8. *Argent.* a fess *sable*, charged with three pots *or*, entre three flowers de lices *gules*.

Here lyeth the bodies of Henry Fairfax late rector of this church, and of Mary his wife. He Fairfax 1665.  
dyed April 6, 1665, aged 77. She dyed December 24. 1649, aged 56.

Arms on the stone, Fairfax impaling Cholmley.

M. S.

Mariae Fairfax.

Fairfax 1649.

*Quam longum gloria sexus et generis certabat  
Honos.  
Cernis ut insolecit splendetque marmor  
Ingenis depositi confitum.  
Nihil tamen habet praeter involucrum gemmae  
Quam Hen. Cholmeley de Roxby ordinis equestris  
Ex Margareta Gulielmi de Babthorp milit. filia  
Succussit in virtutum conceptaculum.  
Unde forma, moribus, ingenio, fide clara  
Scrivenum ad Knarcsburgh natalibus,  
Eboracum geniali toro,  
Quadruplici prole virum,  
Innocentia vitae gentem,  
Et ferali pompa Bolton Percicum honestavit.  
Ubi pleuricide correpta ad plures abiit  
8 calend. Jan. 1649. aet. suae 56.  
Hen. Fairfax, altera sui parte spoliatus  
Praestantissimae conjugis  
Pietatis et amoris ergo  
Lugens posuit.*

acrid

Ainsty.

Bladen 1692.

*Sacred to the memory of mother and daughter.*  
*Near this place lies interred the body of Isabella the wife of Nathanael Bladen of Hemsworth esq; daughter of sir William Fairfax of Steeton knt. and dame Frances his wife, she departed this life Oct. 25, 1691, leaving six children Isabella, Catherina, William, Francis, Elizabeth and Martin. She was a most obedient child, a tender mother, and a faithful friend. And likewise of dame Frances her mother, relict of sir William Fairfax aforesaid (daughter of sir Thomas Chaloner of Gisburgh, who was gouverneur and chamberlain to prince Henry;) of their ten children four only lived, viz. William, Thomas, Catherine and Isabella named above.*  
*She lived mistress of Steeton above 60 years, an eminent example of piety and charity. Born February 1610, died January 1692.*

Charae memoriae

Almae conjugis ejusque matris

Nathanael Bladen

Superstes hunc titulum posuit.

Vixi, et quem dederat cursum Jehova peregi.

Under, six escutcheons of arms.

1. Impaling gules, three cheverons argent, charged with three pellets of the same. Sinit. Fairfax.
2. Quarterly the same as the first.
3. Azure, a chevron entre three garbs or.
4. Argent, six pellets or bezants sable, three, two and one.
5. Or, a lion rampant azure, armed and langued gules.
6. Azure, a chevron entre three cherubims heads or. Chaloner.

Fairfax 1694. *Near this place lies interred the body of William Fairfax of Steeton esq; who departed this life the 3d day of July, 1694. In memory of whom his brother Robert Fairfax esq; caused this small funeral stone to be erected.*

Fairfax 1669. *Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fairfax son of William Fairfax of Steeton esq; buried Ap. 6, 1669, near the tenth year of his age. Whom death made heir and no heir.*

The windows in this church have been miserably defaced and broken; the arms and painted glass near destroyed, for I find by a book of drawings in the herald's office taken by sir W. Dugdale, 1641, that there were thirty three different coats of arms then in the windows. By the care of the present rector they are repaired with such materials of that kind as he could pick up from other places. For which reason there are several coats in the windows at present which did not originally belong to them; what are really old are these,

Quarterly or, a lion rampant azure. 2. Azure, three lucies or pikefish hauriant argent. Percy and Lucy. Gules, a lion rampant argent. Beaumont. York see, the pall, impaling vert, three bucks trippant argent. Archbishop Roheram.

The site of the ancient manor-house of these two families is yet apparent, which is now in the possession of sir William Milner bart. And I must not forget that the rector's house was almost entirely rebuilt by the late worthy incumbent Dr. Pierjon, chancellor of the diocese, who laid out above eight hundred pound in the work; the out buildings have received several considerable additions and reparations by the present rector the reverend Mr. Thomas Lamplugh, canon residentiary of York.

In this parish stood Brockett-ball, antiently the seat of the Brocketts of this county. Also,

(b) Steeton-ball, alias Styveton, which for some ages has been the seat of that truly antient family of Fairfax, was by the conqueror's survey in the possession of Osbern de Arckis. Sir John Chamont knt. was owner of the greatest part of the lands of Styveton forty eighth Edward III, and had issue two daughters, Joan who was a nun, and Margaret married to William lord Mowbray. In this manor was antiently five carucates and half of land whereof Richard de Styveton held four and a half of Walter de Falconberg, who held the same of the heirs of Brus, and they of the barons Mowbray, who held them of the king, in capite, at the annual rent of seven pence halfpenny. Another carucate was of the fee of Percy as of his barony of Spoford; whereof the abbot of St. Mary York held half a carucate, and the prioress of Appleton the other.

This Steeton was the seat of sir Guy Fairfax knight, one of the judges of the king's bench, in the times of Edward IV, and Henry VII, and it has ever since continued in a younger branch of his family. Thomas Fairfax of Newton esq; the present possessor.

COLTON, in the twentieth of Edward I. Garo Chamont or de Calvo Monte, was seised of the manor of Colton; and it has sometimes been called Colton Chamont.

In the twenty second year of king *Hen. VII.* *Henry Oughtred* of *Kexby*, esq; in confidence of the right good counsel to him given by *William Fairfax*, esq; serjeant at law, did for the pleasure of the said *William* grant to him and his heirs free liberty and licence to hunt and hawk in the manor and town of *Colton*, in the shire of the city of *York*, with licence to fish and fowl therein; rendering one *red rose* at *Midsummer* only (c).

*Temp. Jac. prim.* *Colton* was in the possession of *fir George Ratcliff*, kn<sup>t</sup>. This manor is now the property of *fir John Bourn*, bart. which he had by marriage of the daughter and heirs of *fir Francis Leicester*, bart.

(d) *COPMANTHORP*, alias *Coppenthorp*, alias *Temple-Coppenthorp*, was anciently the lands of *Trusbutt*. *Robert* of that name divided his inheritance amongst his three sisters, *Rose*, *Hilaria* and *Agatha*; *Copmanthorp* among other things, was allotted to *Hilaria*, in the reign of king *John*. It was afterwards the lands of *Fairfax* (e) and sold to the *Vavasours*. I find by an office, says *fir T. W.* taken in the first year of queen *Elizabeth*, after the death of *Thomas Vavasor*, esq; that he died seised of the manor of *Temple-Copmanthorp*. In the reigns of king *James* and *Charles I.* *fir Thomas Vavasour*, knight marshal, and *fir William Vavasor* were owners. Now *William Boynton*, *John Wood* and — *Adams*, esqs;

*HORNINGTON*, 9 *Edw. II.* did belong to the lady *Vesey*; it was afterwards part of the possessions of *fir William Ryther*, kn<sup>t</sup>. who had free warren there. *Henry Topham* esq; of *York*, a reader of *Gray's-Inn*, a man *fir T. W.* calls famous in his time for wit and learning, was lord of this manor *temp. Jac. I.*

*OXTON*, or *Hoxton*, the greatest part of which belonged formerly to the abbot and convent of *Sawley*. The manor was 9 *Edw. I.* in the possession of *Simon de Kyme*, from thence it came to the *Percies*, and is now in the duke of *Somerset*.

*Padockthorp*, was once the possession of *Gilbert Umfreville* earl of *Angus*.

*WOLINGTON*, alias *Wolston*, alias *Oulton*, alias *Weston*, was in the reign of *Edw. III.* the property of *fir Bernard Brocas*, kn<sup>t</sup>. which my author thinks he had by the marriage of the daughter and heir of *fir Manger Vavasor*; which *fir Manger* was owner thereof by the grant of *Robert Aton*, who by the deed of purchase held it by an annual rent to the king of twelve pence, called *alba-firma*, or *blanch-farm*; and to appear at the *Walepontack* held at *Ainsty-crofs*.

*TADCASTER*, at the midst of the bridge from *York*, is the out-bounds of the *Ainsty*, and may be said to be the very out-port or gate of the city of *York* on that side. The lordship of this town was many ages in the truly great family of *Percy*, earls of *Northumberland*, *William de Percy* by the conqueror's survey being found lord thereof. But as the church, site of the castle, and greatest part of the town are in the county at large, they are out of my district to treat on. And as to its claim to a *Roman* station, that has been largely discoursed on in another place. The present noble bridge, one of the best in a county remarkable for stone bridges, was built about forty years ago, by a general tax of 3 *d.* per pound, laid by act of parliament on all lands, &c. in the city, *Ainsty*, and county at large. The distich which *Camden* quotes on the river and bridge in his time is much better known than the occasion of it. It seems *Dr. Eades*, afterwards dean of *Worcester*, being a great admirer of the famous *Toby Matthews*, upon the latter's removal from *Christ-church*, *Oxford*, to the see of *Durham*, the doctor intending to go but one days journey with him, was enticed on, by the sweetness of the bishop's conversation, to *Durham* itself. Here it was that he wrote their whole journey in *latin* verse, and in his description of *Tadcaster*, happening to come over the bridge in a very dry summer, he applied this distich:

*Nil Tadcaster habet musis vel earmine dignum,  
Praeter magnificè structum sine flumine pontem.*

The muse in *Tadcaster* can find no theam,  
But a most noble bridge without a stream.

But the doctor returning that way in the winter altered his opinion, and left the following memorial of it:

*Quae Tadcaster erat sine flumine pulvere plena,  
Nunc habet immensum fluvium, et pro pulvere lutum.*

The verse before on *Tadcaster* was just,  
But now great floods we see, and dirt for dust.

The present lord of this town is his grace the duke of *Somerset* from a marriage of the heirs of *Percy*.

*HELACH*, in the town of *Helagb*, or *Helay*, were seven carucats of land, held by the barons de *Mowbray* who held them of the king, *in capite*, by no rent (f).

(c) *Sir T. W.* dated at *York*, Sept. 2, 22 *Hen. VII.*

(d) *MS.* *fir T. W.*

(e) It came to the *Fairfax's* by the marriage with the

heirs of *Malbis*. For 9 *Edw. II.* *Willielmus de Malbis* was lord of the manor of *Copmanthorpe*. City records.

(f) *Ex MS.* *Torre*, p. 83.



The priory at *Helagh* was founded by *Bertram Haget*, who granted to *Gilbert*, a monk of *maj. Monasterium* in *France*, and his successors in *frank-Almoign*, the land of the hermitage, which was in his wood of *Helagh*, towards the east, as the water runs from *Laitzbigg*, to the passage of *Sangwat*. Also all his new eſtated land without the ditch of *Heortebzeſt* (g).

*Jordan de S. Maria* and *Alice Haget* his wife, confirmed the ſaid donation to *William* the prior and canons of the church of *St. John* the Evangelist de *Parco Helagh*, together with all the wood called *Hoſt-park*, &c.

*Walter* archbiſhop of *York* confirmed to theſe canons the church of *St. John* the evangelist, and the place in which their monaſtery was founded. And all the lands, woods and paſtures in the park of *Helagh*, and in *Wythale*; where they had two oxgangs of land given by *Ralph Haget* (h).

Befides the donations made theſe monks, which are mentioned in the monaſt. I have peruſed ſeveral original grants of lands and tenements given them in *Wythale*, *Thorpe-arch*, *Walton*, *Clebyke*, *Hagundby*, *Blompton*, *Parſton*, *Aykton*, *Wilton*, *Felkayn*, *Pork*, *Hildale*, *Crathorn*, *Altham*, *Egburge*, *Betteby*, *Heton*, *Pole*, *Katherton*, *Threſk*, and *Wombwell*. All which are in *St. Mary's* cheſt at *York*.

*William de Percy* lord of *Hildale* gave to the canons of *St. John* the evangelist of *Helagh*, *Park*, the chapel of *St. Hilda* at *Hildale*, with diverſe lands; for which the ſaid canons were to find two of their own houſe, or two ſecular prieſts to celebrate the divine offices in the ſaid chapel for ever (i).

This priory of *Helagh-park* at its diſſolution was valued at ſeventy two pounds ten ſhillings and ſeven pence, *Dugdale*. And it has ever ſince, till very lately, been part of the poſſeſſions of the lords *Wharton*, and was the ſeat of *Philip* lord *Wharton*, temp. *Car. I.* (k) *Stamp Fenton*, eſq; the preſent lord of *Helagh*.

## A cloſe CATALOGUE of the PRIORS of HELAGH (l).

| Temp.<br>inſtit.<br>Anno | Priores loci.  | Vacat.     |
|--------------------------|--|------------|
| 1218                     | Frater Willielmus de Hamelcis ſtetit in prioratu 18 an. $\frac{1}{2}$ ob. die S. Praxidis anno 1233. | per mort.  |
| 1233                     | Fr. Elyas, ſtetit 23. an. 3. menſ. obiit die S. Math. ap. 1256.                                      | per mort.  |
| 1257                     | Fr. Johan. Necus, ſtetit 4. an. 3. menſ. ob. 4. id. Jan. 1260.                                       | per mort.  |
| 1260                     | Fr. Hamo de Eboraco, ſtetit 3 an. et 1. menſ. ob. 13. kal. Jun. 1264.                                | per mort.  |
| 1264                     | Fr. Hen. de Quetelay, ſtetit 16. an. exc. 5. diebus et mortuus eſt.                                  | per mort.  |
| 1281                     | Fr. Adam de Blyda, fecit ceſſionem in manibus archiepiſcopi 13. kal. Nov. 1300.                      | per ceſſ.  |
| 1300                     | Fr. Will. de Grymeſton, cellarius domus fecit ceſſ. 5. id. Ap. 1320.                                 | per ceſſ.  |
| 1320                     | Fr. Rob. de Spofford, cellarius domus, ſtetit 13. an.  | per mort.  |
| 1333                     | Fr. Steph. de Levynghon, canon. domus.   | per ceſſ.  |
| 1352                     | Fr. Ric. de Levynghon, canon. domus.   | per ceſſ.  |
| 1357                     | Fr. Thomas de Yarum, canon. domus.   | per mort.  |
| 1370                     | Fr. Steph. Clarell, ob. ult. Jan. 1423.  | per ceſſ.  |
| 1423                     | Fr. Johannes Byrkin, canon. domus, ſtet. 6. an. et reſig.  | per deſoſ. |
| 1429                     | Fr. Thomas York, canon. dom. ſtet. 6. an. et poſtea depoſitus.                                       | per ceſſ.  |
| 1435                     | Fr. Ric. Areton, ſtetit 1. an. et 3. menſes, et tranſlat. erat ad Gyſburn.                           | per ceſſ.  |
| 1437                     | Fr. Thomas Batſon, per 2. an. et tranſ. ad Bolton.   | per ceſſ.  |
| 1440                     | Fr. Thom. Colyngham, ſtetit 21. an. et reſig.  | per reſig. |
| 1460                     | Fr. Chriſt. Loſthouſe, can. domus, ſtet. 11. an.   | per mort.  |
| 1471                     | Fr. Will. Berwyck.   | per reſig. |
| 1475                     | Fr. Will. Bramham, alias Bolton, reg. 5. an.   | per reſig. |
| 1580                     | Fr. Will. Elyngton, can. dom. reg. 18. an.   | per reſig. |
| 1499                     | Fr. Peter Kendale.   |            |
| 1520                     | Fr. Ric. Roundale.   |            |

I ſhall take leave of *Helagh* with obſerving what *Leland*, in his itinerary, ſays of it; “From *Tadcaſter* to *Helagh* priory is about two mile, by incloſed ground. One *Geffrey Haget*, a nobleman, was firſt founder of it. In this priory were buried ſum of the *Depe-ales* and *Stapleton's*, gentlemen; of whom one ſir *Bryan Stapleton*, a valiant knight, is “is much ſpoken of. *Geffrey Haget* was owner of *Helagh* lordſhip, and beſides a great owner in the *Ainſty*. From *Helagh* priory ſcant a mile to *Helagh* village I ſaw great ruins of

(g) *Mon. Ang.* vol. II. p. 287, &c.

(h) Ex originali.

(i) *Mon. Ang.* p. 291.

(k) The ſite of this priory I find was granted, along

with the rectory and advowſon of vicarage, to one *Yarob Gage*, the thirty firſt of Hen. VIII. Chapel of the *Ralli*.(l) *Mon. Ang.* vol. II. p. 289. MS. *Torre*, p. 84.

"an ancient manor of stone, with a fair wooded park therby, that belongid to the earl of Ainsty.  
"Northumberland. It was as far as I can percieve sumtyme the Haget's land (m).

BILBROUGH, or **Beilburgh**, was in the hands of **Roger Bafy**, 9 *Edw.* III. and he, or his father, had free warren given him in all his demefne lands in *Bilbrough* and *Sandwith*; 32 *Edw.* I. the township anciently contained seven carucats and a half of land of the fee of *Paynel*, who held them of the king, *in capite*, paying no rent (n).

The town standeth upon a rising ground, or small hill to look at, yet, a plump of trees upon it may be seen at forty miles distance; and, one way, if I am rightly informed, was before the old trees was cut down, the land-mark for the entrance of ships into the *Humber*. The manor has long been in the possession of the *Fairfax* family; and was the birth-place of sir *Thomas Fairfax*, knight, the first lord *Fairfax* of the family of *Denton*. The house was afterwards pulled down upon an unhappy contention betwixt two brothers of that family, and never rebuilt (o). *Tho. Fairfax* of *Newton* esquire, the present lord.

There is a church or chapel in this town of *Bilbrough* which hath right of sepulture; but as it is a *donative*, no particular account can be given of it.

In it was a chantry founded in the chapel of *St. Saviour*, at the south end of the *Byrke*, by *Norton's John Norton*, lord of the town anno 1492, who ordained and disposed towards the maintenance of sir *William Dryver*, chantry priest and his successors, 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in land and inclosure, that he and they should sing and occupy the service of God for the souls of the said *John Norton* and *Margaret* his wife, and *Richard*, *Thomas* and *Margaret* their children, &c. (p).

*John Norton* of *Bilbrough*, esq; made his will, proved *Dec.* 20, 1493, whereby he gave his soul to God almighty, and his body to be buried in the parish church of *Bilbrough*, in the vault between the church and the chapel newly built.

*Thomas* lord *Fairfax* baron of *Camerone* made his will *Nov.* 8, anno 1667, proved . . . . . giving his soul to God almighty; hoping to be saved through *Jesus Christ*, and his body to be buried in the parish church of *Bilbrough* near the body of his wife (q).

Accordingly the remains of this great warrior lye interred in this church; over which is a mean tomb and this inscription:

*Here lyes the bodies of the right honourable Thomas lord Fairfax of Denton, baron of Camerone; who died Nov. 12, 1671. in the sixtieth year of his age: And of Anne his wife, daughter and coheir of Horatio lord Vere, baron of Tilbury. They had issue Mary duchess of Buckingham and Elizabeth.*

*The memory of the just is blessed.*

ASKAM BRYAN, 9 *Edw.* 2. *Gilbert de Stapleton* and *John Grey* were lords of it; sir *T. W.* writes, that *Askam-Bryan*, *Colton*, *Hessay*, *Styveion* were part of the possessions of sir *John Depedale*, who gave them in marriage to *William Mowbray* the son and heir of sir *John Mowbray*. This *Askam*, he adds, came afterwards to sir *Miles Stapleton* by the marriage of the daughter and heir of *Mowbray*.

This town contained eight carucats of land held of the fee of *Mowbray*. And what its distinguishing name is from, is, that *Bryan-Fitz-Alain* held the said town of the honour of *Richmond*, rendering 5*s.* *per an.* to the warden of the castle of *Richmond* (r). All the tythes of this town and parish were granted to *Morgan Nutebent* the ninth of *Elizabeth* (s).

*Temp.* Car. I. *John Geldart*, an alderman of *York*, was owner of this manor, and, as sir *T. W.* writes, built a fine house here. It is at present in the possession of Mr. *Garforth* merchant of *York*; who has much enlarged and beautified the house and gardens.

(t) ASKAM RICHARD, alias *West-Askam*, had antiently six carucats and a half of land in its district; which were held of the heirs of *Bruse*, who held them of the barons *Mowbray*, by two shillings rent *per ann.* The ninth of *Edward* II. the priory of *Burlington* was possessed of this manor. *Samuel Clark*, esq; the present possessor.

(u) The church of *Askam Richard* was given by *William de Archis* and *Ivetta* his wife to the nunnery of *Monketon*, who from thence had the patronage of it.

And 8. *Id. Martii* anno 1329. the church of *Askam-Richard* was appropriated to the prioress and nuns of *Monketon* by *Henry* archbishop of *York*; who appointed a perpetual vicarage therein. It continued in the presentation of the nunnery till the dissolution, when it fell into the hands of *Henry Vavasour*, esq; whose executor presented three times. But an. 1625, and 1669, *John Swale*, gent. had the gift of this vicarage (x).

The vicarage of *Askam-Richard*, *Askam-Bryan*, and *Bilbrough*, was thus valued in the king's books.

|              | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| First fruits | —         | —         | —         |
| Tenth        | 4         | 13        | 4         |
| Procuracion  | —         | —         | —         |
|              | 0         | 4         | 4         |
|              | 0         | 7         | 6         |

(m) *Lelandi itin.* vol. VIII.

(n) *Ex MSS.* Torre et dom. T. W.

(o) *Sic T. W.*

(p) Torre, p. 336, *et c.*

(q) This *Thomas* lord *Fairfax* gave the tythes of *Bilbrough* to the church there. *Thorpe's* duc. *Leod.*

(r) Torre, 336.

(s) Chapel of the Rolls.

(t) Torre, 331.

(u) *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. p. 476.

(x) Torre, 331.



(y) WIGHAL, in the town of Wighall and Esdyke are five carucats of land, which town was held by Reginald de Albo Monasterio of Roger de Mowbray, who held it of the king in capite. Also one carucat of land therein was held by the prior de Parco of the lord of Hellogh, who held the same of the barons Mowbray at the rent of two shillings.

Rand. de Blemynstre was the ninth of Edw. II, lord of Wighale, Cateviche and Hamlake; after him we find one sir John Blemynstre; but Nicholas Stapleton was owner of it an. 1343, as appears by the Esch. the seventeenth of Edw. III. This Nicholas had issue sir Miles Stapleton, who was made knight of the garter at the first institution of the order. It appears also by the fines of the forty ninth and fiftieth of Edw. III. that sir Bryan Stapleton and Alice his wife were owners of Wighall (z), &c.

The family of Stapleton, or Stapylton, have long been, and are still, in possession of this estate, on which is a noble old house. There have been a succession of many worthy knights of this family, and two of them knights of the garter. Sir Rob. Stapilton, who lived to the beginning of the reign of James I, was not inferior to any of his ancestors. Sir John Harrington, in his book of bishops addressed to prince Henry, gives him this great character, "Sir Robert Stapilton a knight of Yorkshire, whom your highness hath often seen, was a man well spoken, properly seen in languages, a comely and goodly personage, and had scant an equal, and, except sir Philip Sidney, no superior in England (a)."

The church of Wighale was given to the priory of Helaghy-park; and to the same was appropriated, and a vicarage ordained, which was endowed with the tythes of Cloyke and Fokisap, &c. At the dissolution of monasteries, the presentation of this Vicarage came to sir Robert Stapilton, whose descendants have ever since presented to it (b).

|  |              |   |   |    |     |
|--|--------------|---|---|----|-----|
| The vicarage of Wighale is valued in the king's books. | First fruits | — | 5 | 3  | 11½ |
|  | Tenthals     | — | 0 | 10 | 4½  |
|  | Procurations | — | 0 | 7  | 6   |

Philip Stapilton, esq; is the present lord of this manor.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the church at Wighill.

- Burton 1498. † Hic jacet Dom. Will. Burton quondam vicarius istius eccle. qui obiit xxi. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1498. cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.
- Stapilton 1503. † Orate pro anima dom. Willielmi Stapilton, milit. et pro anima dom. Margarete uxoris sue, qui quidem Willielmus obiit xvi. die mensis Decem. an. Dom. M.D. tertio, cujus anime propicietur Deus.
- Stapilton 1521. † Orate pro anima Alicie Stapilton quondam ux. dom. Biani Stapilton militis, que obiit xvi die mensis Novembz an. Dom. M.CCCC.XXIII. cujus, &c.
- Stapilton 1518. † Orate pro anima Henrici Stapilton, milit. filii et heredis Willielmi Stapilton milit. qui obiit xiii. die mensis Septem. an. Dom. Millesimo CCCC.XXIII. cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.
- Stapilton 1542. † Orate pro anima domine Johanne Stapilton quondam uxoris domini Henrici Stapilton militis que obiit quinto die mensis Januarii an. Dom. M.CCCC.XLIII.
- Stapilton 1673. Hic situs Henricus Stapilton dom. de Wighall . . . . . ex antiqua Stapiltonorum oriundus . . . . . vir justitia insignis . . . . . mundum et vicis et deseruit. An. aetatis suae 42. annoque Dom. 1673.

ARMS on a monument, Stapilton impaling Fairfax.

P. M. S.

- Stapilton 1634. Corpus Roberti Stapilton arm. olim domini de Wighill in agro Ebor. . . . . longa majorum serie nobilis . . . . . hic jacet, &c. Ob. Londini xi. Martii aetatis suae 33. salut. 1634.

In mandatis moriturus dedit ut ruri cum patribus in eodem tumulo dormiat cinis. Catherina filia illius domini vicecomitis Fairfax, ut pietatem optimo manifestet conjugii, hoc monumentum posuit.

WILESTHORPE was anciently the lands of de Wilesthorpe in the Time of king John; but temp. Ed. I. sir Robert de Pontefraith was lord of this manor; as was his son Thomas de Pontefraith the ninth of Edw. II. (c)

The king gave respite to Rob. Wivelsborpe not to be made a knight from Easter next to come till a year. And it was commanded to the sheriff that he should not distrain him in that time.

(y) Torre, 277.

(z) MS. sir T. W.

(a) The pedigree of this ancient family is printed in Thorpe's ducat. Lead. drawn down to the late sir John Stapilton of Myton, bart. who left issue the present sir

Miles, now knight of the shire for the county of York, Bryan, Francis since dead, Henry, Christopher, and three daughters.

(b) Torre

(c) Sir T. W. City records.

Wilestrop



*Willtrop* the seat of *ſir Oſwald Willtrop*, which was an ancient family in this tract. The right honourable the lord of lady *P. tre* the preſent poſſeſſor.

**BILTON**, this was anciently the lands of *Waleys*. In the ſeventh of *Edw. I.* *John Vavaſor* did hold in the name of *Alice* his wife, together with one *Stephen Waleys* his partner, the manors of *Belagh*, *Thoſpe* and *Bilton*; in which they claimed to have free warren. In the ninth of *Edw. II.* *Bilton* belonged to *Richard Waleys* and *Nicholas Vavaſor* (d).

*Bilton* came afterwards to *Snaufell* by the marriage of *Alice* the daughter and heir of *William Danyel*, lord of *Bilton*. Which family continued owners of it, till of late years it was purchaſed by Mr. *Joſeph* alderman of *Leeds*. *John Joſeph*, eſq; the preſent lord of this manor.

(e) **MARSTON cum HOTON-WANDESLEY**, in the town of *Marſton* are twelve carucats of land, whereof *William Fitz-Thomas* held fix carucats of *Mowbray*. The reſidue of thoſe carucats were held by divers of the heirs of *Brus*, who held them, *ut ſupra*. Alſo the prior of *St. Andrew* in *York* held one carucat and two oxgangs of land by the rent of thirteen pence.

In the town of *Hoton* were fix carucats of land which rendered *per ann.* eighteen pence. And *John de Crepping* held the ſaid town of the heirs of *Richard de Wyveleſthorpe*, who held it of the heirs of *Brus*, and they of the barons *Mowbray*.

*John de Beckthorpe* and the abbot of *Fountains* were owners of *Marſton* the ninth of *Edw. II.* which was afterwards the lands of *Ingleby*, and then of the *Trowaites*'s. From whom, I ſuppoſe, *ſir Henry Thompson*, knight, alderman of *York* bought it, and it is now the chief ſeat of his grandſon *Edward Thompson*, eſq;

(f) *Hoton* or *Hutton cum Angram*, was alſo the lands of *Ingleby*, but late of *Richard Roundele*, eſq; who left three daughters, the eldeſt of whom was married to *ſir Darcy Dawes*, bart. ſon of the late archbiſhop *Dawes*. The eſtate at *Hutton* as yet, I ſuppoſe, is undivided amongſt them.

The church of *Marſton* is an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the *Wyveleſthorpes*, then of the *Grepings*, and from them to the *Middeltons*, then the *Neſhields*, then the *Inglebys*. Since whom it has been in ſeveral hands till purchaſed by the *Roundeles*.

Anno 1400. a commiſſion was granted to the pariſhioners of this town of *Marſton*, becauſe their old church was far diſtant from their habitations, and then alſo ruinous and neceſſary to be rebuilt, to tranſlate the ſame, together with the ſtone thereof, from that place unto another chapel, ſituate in the ſame pariſh, and there to build themſelves a new pariſh church. Provided that they keep up incloſed the cemetery, where their old church ſtood (g).

|   |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|
| The rectory of <i>Marſton</i> is thus valued in the king's books. | l. | s. | d. |
| Fiſt fruits   | 24 | 3  | 9  |
| Tenths  | 2  | 8  | 4½ |
| Procurations  | 0  | 8  | 6  |
| Subſidies   | 2  | 2  | 0  |

(h) **RUFFORD**, or *Rugford*, was the lands of *Geoffry Rugford*, and afterwards came by marriage of the daughter of *Fulk Rufford* to *Alain Breton*. Here are four carucats of land which were held by the ſaid *Alain* of the heirs of *Brus*; who held them of the barons *Mowbray*, and they of the king, *in capite*, at the rent of 2 s. *per annum*. *Alain* the tenth of *Edward I.* had free warren granted him in all his demeiſnes there. In the ninth of *Edward II.* *Alice*, widow to *William Bugthorpe*, was owner of theſe lands; and about that time *Nicholas Stapleton*, the ſon of *Miles Stapleton*, ſued *John Maleverer*, that he ſhould reſtore unto him *William Bugthorpe* to his cuſtody, whoſe father *William* held of him the manor of *Rufford* by half a knights fee, and ſuit of court of the ſaid *Nicholas* at *Thorparches* from three weeks to three weeks, &c.

Moſt of theſe lands were afterwards given to *St. Leonard's* hoſpital, *York*. The preſent lord is *Henry Juſtice*, eſq;

**SCAKLETHORP**, the ninth of *Edw. II.* was the lands of *William Roſs*; but *Thomas Ughtred* was owner thereof in the eighth year of *Edward III.* and had licence from the king to impark his woods of *Herby*, *Ponkton* upon the moor, and *ſcackelthorpe*. (i)

In the book of *Doomſday* it is recorded, that in the *ſcackelthorpe*, and in the two *Poppletons* are fix carucats of land and a half, of the land of *Ernum Catenas*; which *Oſborn de Archbiſ* holds, as it is witneſſed, to the uſe of *William Mallet*.

**THORP-ARCH**, in the town of *Thorp-arch*, were four carucats of land held by *John de Bella Aqua*, or *Belleu*, of the fee of *Roger de Mowbray*, who held the ſame of the king, *in capite*, by the rent of two ſhillings and eleven pence half-penny *per annum* (k).

This town ſeems to derive the latter part of its name from the family of *D'Archbiſ*, who came in with the conqueror, and had great poſſeſſions in theſe parts. It has ſometimes been

(d) *Sir T. W.* City records.

(e) *Torre*, p. 281. *Sir T. W.* &c.

(f) *Idem*.

(g) *Torre*, 281.

(h) *Sir T. W.* *Torre*, &c.

(i) *Sir T. W.*

(k) *Torre*, 339.

called *Ivetthorpe*, from *Ivetta*, the mother of the first *Peter Brus*, who gave some lands in this place to the nuns of *Monkton*, with the wood as it was inclosed betwixt the aforesaid place and the town of *Uerby*, now *Wetherby*. She was wife to *William de Archib* (1).

(m) In the ninth of *Edw. II.* *Nicholas de Stapleton* is put down as lord of the manor of *Thorpe-arch* at that time. Here was a park formerly, but, as it seems, not very well stocked with game; as appears by the following verses made by some that came to hunt here from *Tork*,

(n) *Hinc parvum saltum petimus, Thorpe nomine dicunt,  
Longum iter, et frustra factum, nam fallimus illic  
Spemque diemque simul, rara est ut nulla voluptas,  
Non puto tam dumis quam dumis esse repletum.*

(o) The church of *Thorpe-arch* was given by *Adam de Brus* and *Ivetta de Archib* his wife, to the chapel of *St. Mary and holy Angels*, then founded by archbishop *Roger* in *Tork-minster*.

Anno 1258. archbishop *Sewall* ordained a vicarage in this church of *Thorpe-arch*. And that the vicar should have the whole altaridge of the said church, and the mansion thereof; saving to the sacrist of the said chapel the easement of going and returning from his grange there, and to lay up his corn therein. Likewise the vicar shall have the tythes of the tythes belonging to the sacrist, or two marks out of his purse. And other two marks shall be yearly distributed by the said sacrist to the poor of the parish, &c.

The presentation of this vicarage at the dissolution of the chapel in *Tork* minster fell to the crown; but has since been in several hands. Anno 1672. *Arthur Savile*, esq; presented. It was thus taxed in the king's books:

|              | l. | s. | d. |
|--------------|----|----|----|
| First fruits | 3  | 15 | 5  |
| Tenth        | 0  | 7  | 0½ |
| Procurations | 0  | 6  | 8  |

The vicarage of *Thorpe-arch* was of late years only twenty four pounds per annum; but received an addition of two hundred pounds from the reverend Mr. *Robinson* of *Leeds*; by which donation it claimed two hundred pounds more of queen *Anne's* ever-memorable bounty-money. The present vicar the reverend Mr. *Weatherhead*, proposed a second augmentation in order to purchase the tythes, then in the possession of *William Wrightson* of *Cusburn*, esq; and valued at one thousand two hundred and fifty five pounds; which sum was raised in this manner, Mr. *Robinson* two hundred pounds, the government two hundred pounds, Mr. *Weatherhead* two hundred pounds, the government two hundred pounds, in all eight hundred pounds. The great deficiency, being four hundred and fifty five pounds, was given by the lady *Elizabeth Hastings*, who also purchased the perpetual advowson of the living from the aforesaid Mr. *Wrightson*. The many benefactions, of this kind, which this lady has done to the church in general, deserves a nobler encomium than my pen can bestow. She is at present lady of the manor.

*WALTON* has long been in the possession of the family of *Fairfax*, and anciently contained three carucats of land held by the heirs of *Roger de Brus*, and divers others, who held the same of the barons *Mowbray*, but paid nothing certain to the king. *Peter de Brus* granted to *William Fairfax* and his heirs, nine oxgangs one acre and three perches of land with tofts and crofts in *Walton* of the fee of *Mowbray*, by a deed without date, *Henry de Sexdecim Vallibus* and thirty six other being witnesses; he was mayor of *Tork* in the time of *Hen. III.* and *Thomas Fairfax*, the son of this *William*, married the daughter and heirs of *Henry de Sexdecim Vallibus*, or *Sezevaux*.

Through this tract of ground, as *John Leland* first observed, run the great *Watling-street*, or *Roman road*, from the south to the wall now called *Rodgate*. It crossed the *Wharf* at a place called *St. Helen's-ford*; near *Walton*, where was a chapel in *Leland's* time, dedicated to *St. Helen* the mother of *Constantine*, but now gone. But of this I have said enough in another place.

Here is a chapel at *Walton* which by a composition made by *John de Waltham* sacrist of the chapel of *St. Mary and holy angels, York*, rector of the church of *Thorpe arch*, appropriated to the said chapel, on one part, and the priores and convent of *Monkton* on the other, for right of christnings and burials in the said chapel, &c. All which agreement was confirmed by *Walter* archbishop of *Tork*, anno 1226 (p).

The pedigree of *Fairfax* of *Walton*, since created viscount *Emley* of the kingdom of *Ireland*, whose seat is now at *Gilling-castle* in *Rhidale*, sir *T. W.* has given in this manner:

(1) *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. 476.

(m) City records.

(n) Sir *T. W.*

(o) *Torre*, 339.

(p) Sir *T. W. Torre*, 343. In this chapel at *Walton* several of the *Fairfax* family have been buried, but only

this epitaph now visible:

Here lies the body of *Thomas lord viscount Fairfax*, who dyed Sept. 24, 1641. And of *Alethea his wife*, who dyed the 2<sup>d</sup> of the same month 1677.

Those who read this pray for their souls.

Temp. Hen. III. WILLIAM FAIRFAX of Walton had Walton from Peter Brus.

THOMAS FAIRFAX = ANN daughter and heir of *Henry de Sendecem Vallibus*, or *Sezevaux*. Whose arms were chequè or and azure, on a canton of the second, a star of six points, argent.

WILLIAM son of Thomas and Anne.

JOHN son of William

THOMAS son of John

WILLIAM son of Thomas

THOMAS son of William = Elizabeth Eton (q); by which marriage Fairfax, though long after, got possession of Gilling-Castle.

WILLIAM = CONSTANCE daughter to Peter Mauley, or de Malolacu, the seventh baron of that name.

THOMAS

RICHARD

WILLIAM

THOMAS knight of the Bath  
10 Hen. VII.

Sir NICHOLAS FAIRFAX  
knight of Rhodes.

GUY.

THOMAS son of Thomas died  
12 Hen. VIII.

Sir NICHOLAS FAIRFAX, twice  
high-heriff, died 13 Eliz.

Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX, created  
viscount Emley, high-heriff  
3 Car. I. died 1636.

THOMAS viscount Emley died  
1641.

WILLIAM viscount Emley died  
1648.

CHARLES viscount Emley.

The honourable CHARLES FAIRFAX of Gilling, a lineal descendant of this branch, is the present possessor of Walton.

SYNNYNGTHWAYTE, the nunnery of Synnyntwayte was founded by Bertram Haget who gave thereunto the place where their monastery stood, which was confirmed by Roger de Moulbray his lord.

Besides the grants of lands belonging to this nunnery, mentioned in the *Monasticon*, I have seen the originals of several donations to it in lands lying and tenements being in Bilton, Wombwell, Thorpe, Whitton, Cluwick, Loffhouse, Alwaldeley, Wendell, Berton, Lockwith, Farnham, Hoston, Woburn, and Wessington; all in St. Mary's chest at York.

About the year 1200, Geoffry, archbishop of York, took these nuns into his protection, and denounced a malediction against those who should dare to wrong them, and a blessing to their benefactors.

(q) Barry of six argent and gules on a canton sable, a crozier or, Eton. The claim to the castle and estate at Gilling, &c. was made by petition to the king in chancery from Thomas Fairfax as heir to Eton 7 Hen. VII.

and a commission was issued out to enquire into his right, and was given for him. The whole proceeding is in Sir T. W.'s manuscript.



## A CATALOGUE of the PRIORESSES of SINYNOTHWAITE.

| A. D. | Priorissae.   | Vacat.     | This monastery which was of the Cistercian order had <b>Esbolt</b> for a cell to it, founded by <b>Galfrid</b> the son of <b>Bertram Haget</b> . At the dissolution the nunnery of <b>Sinningthwaite</b> was valued at 60 <i>l.</i> 9 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i> <b>Esbolt</b> , which came into the <b>Sberburn</b> family, at 15 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> <b>Dug</b> . |
|-------|---|------------|--|
| 1312  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Margareta . . . jam senilis et cepit.         | per mort.  |  |
|       | Dom <sup>na</sup> Margareta Hewyck.                             |            |  |
| 1428  | Agnes Sheffield common. dom.; Dom <sup>na</sup> . . . de Etton. |            |  |
| 1444  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Aliva . . .                                   |            |  |
|       | Dom <sup>na</sup> Margaret. Banke.                              | per mort.  |  |
| 1482  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Alitia Etton.                                 | per mort.  |  |
| 1489  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Eliz. Squier.                                 |            |  |
| 1529  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Anna Goldefburg com. dom.                     | per refig. |  |
| 1534  | Dom <sup>na</sup> Katherina Forster monialis ibid.              |            |  |

SCUKIRK, or rather *Scokirk*, was a cell to the prior and convent of *St. Ofwald* at *Nesfell*. King *Richard II.* granted to them free warren in all their demesne lands there.

*Scuekirk* was of later years the seat of *sir Thomas Harrison* knt.

TOCKWITH, alias *Todewick*, was in the possession of *William de Refs* and *Andrew de Kirkbitz*, the ninth of *Edward II.* It was also the lands of *Ræd. Trufstut* which was divided between his three sisters, *Rofe*, *Hilaria*, and *Agatha*. The priory of *Sinningthwaite* had divers lands here. And there was a chapel in the wood at *Tockwith*, which was given to the church of *All-saints* at *Scokirk*. This was sometime the land of *Brian Danyel* of *Bilton* esq; and went from him to *Snawfel*. The lady *Petre* the present possessor.

MONKTON, commonly called *More-Monkton* to distinguish it from the other, had six carucates of land, held of the fee of *Pagnel*, of which *John de Wales* held three carucates at the rent of six pence; and the abbot of *St. Mary Tork*, held one carucate of the gift of *Philip Fitz Ranulph de Monkton* (r).

The manor of *Monkton* *sur le Poze* did antiently belong to the family of the *Ughtreds*, for the twenty eighth of *Edward I.* *Robert Ughtred* obtained a charter for free warren in all his demesne lands there. The ninth of *Edward II.* *Thomas de Ughtred* was lord of it.

The church of *Poze-Monkton* has been an antient rectory of the patronage of the *Ughtreds*; from whom it came to the earls of *Salisbury*, and from them to the crown. The king has presented ever since *Henry VII.*

The rectory of *More-Monkton* is valued in the king's books.

|              | l. | s. | d. |
|--------------|----|----|----|
| First fruits | 16 | 19 | 02 |
| Tenths       | 01 | 13 | 11 |
| Procurations | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Subsidies    | 01 | 10 | 00 |

*Sir Henry Slingsby* bart. is now lord of the manor of *More-Monkton*.

REDHOUSE belongs to the family of *Slingsby*; *sir T. W.* has been so particular in his description of this place and name, that I shall beg leave to give it in his own words,

"Redbouse hath been of late a seat of the *Slingsbys*, *sir Henry Slingsby* the elder, that  
"last was, having built a fair house here. But *Scriven* near *Knarelsburgh* is a much  
"more antient seat of this family; for *William de Slingsby* their ancestor, married the daughter and heir of *Thomas de Scriven*, by which marriage he had *Scriven* and many other  
"good possessions. He had also the office of forester of the forests and parks of *Knarelsburgh*; in which family of *Scriven* that office had antiently been, as appears by an inquiry which I have seen taken at *Knarelsburgh* the second year of king *Edward*, the son  
"of king *Edward*. *Slingsby* by this marriage became heir to *Thomas de Walkingbam*, whose daughter and heir *Scriven* had formerly married. One of the ancestors of *Slingsby* did  
"also marry a daughter and heir of *William de Nesfield*, by which he had accession also of  
"the manors of *Scotton*, *Brereton* and *Thorpe*; touching which I find a controversy between  
"John king of *Castile* and *Leon* duke of *Lancaster*, commonly called *John of Gaunt*, on the one part, and *William de Gargrave* and *Hykedon de Slingsby*, who had married the two daughters and heirs of *William de Nesfield* on the other part. The duke claimed by purchase  
"from *Nesfield*, and the two heirs by an entail. This controversy is in an indenture written in *French*, dated *July 26, anno 1287*, a copy of which was shewn me by *Henry Slingsby* of *Kippax* esq; the son and heir of *sir William Slingsby*, who was a younger son  
"of this family. The controversy is by that indenture referred to twelve of the best knights  
"and esquires of the county of *Tork* near *Scotton*.

Thus far *sir T.* and I have no more to add, but that *Redbouse* has continued to be one of the seats of the antient and honourable family of *Slingsby* to this time. *Sir Henry*

*Slingsby* bart. member for *Knareborough*, in several parliaments, being the present possessor of it.

POPLETON, both land and water *Poppleton* as they are distinguished, or upper and lower, were formerly the lands of the abbot of *St. Mary York*; given by *Osbern de Archie* to this abbey, almost, at its first institution (1).

(1) In *South Poppleton* were lands belonging to the common of the church of *York*, for we find an agreement made betwixt *Thurstan* archbishop of *York* and *Godfrid* abbot of *St. Mary's*, touching a division of their lands in *Poppleton* in this manner, that the abbey hath all that town of *Poppleton* which contained four carucates of land, and which is situate upon the river *Ouse*. Also two carucates and half of land in the other *Poppleton*, situate on the south of the other town. And the church or prebend of *York* hath in *South Poppleton* seven carucates and half of land.

Sir *T. W.* writes that there was a mayor of *York* killed at *Poppleton* in the reign of king *Richard II.*, as he conjectures in some controversy betwixt the abbey and citizens, mention being made of this fact amongst the records of the tower in *rotulo Romano*; but I could not upon search find the record here mentioned.

*Poppleton* was the seat of *Thomas Hutton* esq; a descendant from archbishop *Hutton*, by whom, I suppose, it came from the church to that family. The last *Thomas Hutton* esq; dying unmarried, this estate was left amongst his relations, of whom the *Dawsons*, of *York*, are the chief.

CATHERTON was formerly the lands of *William de Catherton*, which he held of *William Kyme* lord of *Newton Lyme*. Sir *William Catherton*, gave some part of it to the monastery of *Furness*, in the year 1256, fortieth of *Henry III.*, says sir *T. W.* but I find no mention of it in the *Monasticon*, the prior of *Helagh park* with *Henry de Cruce* were lords of *Catherton*, the ninth of *Edward II.* (u) *Samuel Brooksbank* esq; the present lord.

HAGENBY, this was antiently the lands of *Hugh Lelay*, and he gave the same to the monastery of *Helagh park* (x).

(y) BICKERTON was formerly the lands of *Alain Walkingham*, which he held of sir *Rowland Syakin* knt. and he had free warren here.

The ninth of *Edward II.* it was in the possession of *Thomas Gramarye*, and afterwards I find one *Andrew le Gramarye* was owner of it. *John Brough* esq; of *Caliborpe*, ratified the estate and possession of *Bryan Rockiff*, one of the barons of the exchequer, son of *Joan* wife of *Guy Rockiff*, sister of the aforelaid *John Brough*, in the manor of *Caliborpe*, with the advowson of the church there, and lands in *Bickerton*. Colonel *Sidney* the present lord of this manor.

(z) HESSAY was given to the abbey of *St. Mary York* by *Osbern de Archie*, and continued in their possession till the dissolution. Now in several hands.

KNAPTON, was the lands of *Alain Breton* the tenth of *Edward I.* and afterwards of sir *John Moubray* knight of *Kirklington*. In the list of the lords of the *Ainsty* taken the ninth of *Edward II.* I found *Episcopus Cestrien*. put down as owner of this manor. This surprised me as well knowing that the bishoprick of *Chester* was founded long after by *Henry VIII.* But upon better information I find the bishops of *Litchfield* and *Coventry* were antiently stiled *episcopi Cestrienses*; as several of our monkish historians do testify. Yet this manor of *Knapton* did not belong to that see; but was the private property of *Walter de Langton* (a) then bishop. A family of great antiquity in *York*.

*Peter Johnson* esquire of *York* and others the present possessors.

ACOMBE, or rather ACHAM, antiently part of the possessions of the cathedral church of *York*, and was annexed to the treasurer'ship. On the subversion of that office this manor came by exchange from the crown to the archbishop; and is at present held by lease from the see. The vicaridge is a *peculiar*, and consequently not taken notice of in *Mr. Torre's* diocesan manuscripts, though that industrious collector has left a particular manuscript of *peculiar*s, at present in the possession of the dean and chapter, which I have not had an opportunity to inspect.

(b) DRING-HOUSES, one may conjecture, says sir *T. W.* that this place took its name from the tenure by which the lands were held. In the book of *Domesday* there is mention made of *Drenches* or *Dranches*, which are conceived to be the free tenure of a manor; and the tenure by *Dringage* or *Drainage*, adds that writer, was a frequent tenure of lands. The ninth of *Edward II.* *John Grey* was lord of this place; afterwards it was found to be part of the lands of *Alice de Aincourt* in the time of king *Henry IV.* The site of the capital mes-

(1) Ex originali. M. A.

(f) Torre. York. S. M. p. 82. ex registro S. Mariae. Ebor.

(u) City records.

(z) Ex carta originali.

(y) Sir T. W. city records.

(x) Ex originali.

(a) Thomas de Burgh escheator dom. regis ultra Trentam r. c. de exit. manerii de Knapton quod fuit Walteri de Langton nuper Covent. et Litchfield. epis. et quod tenuit de Galfrid. Lutterel servitio unius militis. Rot.

Pipe an. 16 Ed. II. Buttercrambe, and Baynton manors belonged also to him. Pipe 17 Ed. II.

(b) In the monast. mention is made of two carucates of land given to the priory of *St. Trinity Ebor.* in this place, which is there spelt *Drengelchireies*, but whether corruptly or not I know not. M. A. i. 564. The *Chances* and *Drenges* of *Northumberland* were tallaged, &c. *Madox's* ex. p. 483. See *Cowel's* lay dictionary.



sage, or manor-house, called *Dreng-house-hall*, was sold to *Richard Vavasor* for the tenth of *Elizabeth* from the crown. *Francis Barlow* esquire the present lord. I find in *Mr. Thoresby's* ducal *Leod*, this place is said to be in the possession of *Robert Grey* the twenty third of *Edward I.* and is there called *Dreng-hous*; it came to this family of *Grey* from *Walter Grey* archbishop. Here was an house of *Lepers*. *Domus quam leprosi inhabitant* (c).

At *Dringhouses* I end my general survey of the *Ainsty*, and excepting *Holgate*, an inconsiderable village near the city, I know no town nor seat that I have omitted. What else remains to compleat this chapter are the high-ways, bridges, &c. the former of which will be best understood by the map of this district. *Tadcaster* bridge I have mentioned to be over the *Wharfe*, which has likewise two ferries upon it at *Ukelf* and *Nunappleton* before it enters the *Oluse*. Over the river *Nid* is first the ferry at *Nun-Monkton*, then *Skipbridge*, consisting of three spacious arches, with a noble cause-way on the west side of it lately made at the expence of the *West-riding*. The like work is now begun and near finished on the east side which renders the passage over this, sometimes, dangerous river, perfectly secure at all seasons. The cause-way from the bridge to the end of *Heslay-moor*, is three *Yorkshire* miles long, and *John Leland* in his itinerary gives the following description of it; "the causeway by *Skip-bridge* towards *Yorke* hath nineteen small bridges in it, for avoiding and overpassing carries cumming but of the mores therby. One *Blackburn* who was twys mair of *Yorke* made this cawley; and another without the suburb of *Yorke* (d). Over the *Nid* is also *Hamerton-bridge* and *Casal-bridge*.

In the midst of the high road, betwixt *Dringhouses* and the city, stands the fatal tripple tree, being the gallows for the execution of criminals in the county at large. This being in the liberties of the city, must have been granted from them to the county, as a place very proper, from its situation in the most publick high road about us, for executions, *in terrorem*; before, as I am informed, the high sheriff caused this tragical affair to be performed within the precincts of the castle of *Yorke*.

Near this is a piece of ground belonging to the city called *Hob-moor*. How long it has born that appellation I know not, but the pasture-masters of *Mickle-gate* ward have lately had a mind to perpetuate it, by placing an old statue on a pedestal, and putting under this inscription,

*This statue long Hob's name has bore,  
Who was a knight in days of yore,  
And gave this common to the poor.*

The figure is no more than that of a knight templar of the family of *Roft*, as appears by his shield; and it was very probably dragged out of the ruins of some of our demolished monasteries; and from a supine has had the honour to be placed in an erect posture, with the above mentioned memorable inscription under it.

On the other side *Tyburn* is a large common of pasture which has been of old called *Knabemire*, now *Knafemire*. Some have fancied it has got this name from its neighbourhood to the gallows, which is a mire that knaves frequently stick fast in. But antiently this word did not bear that opprobrious signification. *Knave*, from the *Anglo-Saxon* *cnapa*, *Belgick* *knape*, and the *Teut.* *knab*, meant formerly a menial servant, or very poor householder. *Mire* is a low watery piece of ground. So that this common of pasture had its name from what it was originally designed for, and is still intended, *viz.* for the benefit of the poor freemen of the city as a stray for what cattle they can put upon it. This common has been claimed by the inhabitants of *Middlethorpe*, a village near it; but I find an agreement betwixt the city and them about the bounds of *Knabemire*, made *April 23, 1567*, the ninth of *Elizabeth*, wherein it is stipulated, *that the husbandbolders of Middlethorpe shall have three cows a piece, and every cottager two cows and no more; nor any other cattle, and not to come upon the pasture before the city cattle be brought by the common herd, and they to fetch them off with their herd at the time the city brings off theirs. And that the new casten ditch made betwixt the city and Middlethorpe shall be holden and kept for a knowledge of both their boundaries.*

One part of this agreement lay in the council-chamber *Ouse-bridge* in the cheft with the common seal. This piece of ground, besides being a common to the city, is at present made use of for an annual horse course. And though the ground be a dead flat, and in many places very moist, yet by building arches, and drainage where it was proper, the course is made as convenient for this diversion as is requisite. The form of the race being like a horse shoe, the company in the midst, and on the scaffolds, can never lose sight of the horses; for all which reasons this piece of ground has acquired the reputation of being one of the best horsecourses in *England*.

(c) *Thoresby's* duc. *Leod*. p. 130.

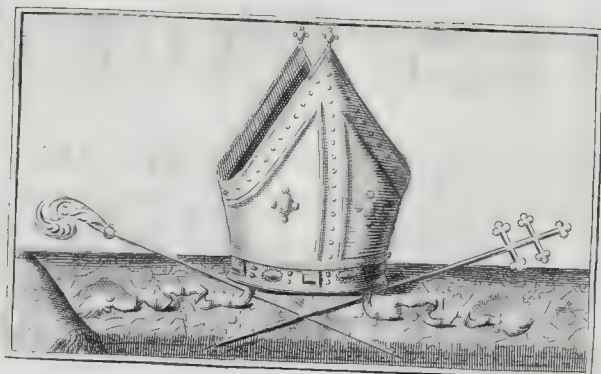
(d) *Leland*. *itin* v. 8.





BOOK the Second ;  
 CONTAINS THE  
**HISTORY**  
 OF THE  
**CATHEDRAL CHURCH of YORK:**  
 WITH THE  
 LIVES of the ARCHBISHOPS of that SEE, &c.  
 ALSO, THE  
*History of the ABBEY of St. MARY in that City,*  
 From the Foundation to its Dissolution, &c.  
 WITH THE  
*APPENDIX* and *INDEX* to both VOLUMES.  
 By *FRANCIS DRAKE*, F.R.S.  
 MDCCXXXVI.





---

T H E

# H I S T O R Y

A N D

## A N T I Q U I T I E S

O F T H E

### C H U R C H of Y O R K.

---

B O O K II.

---

C H A P. I.

*The history of the metropolitan church of YORK from the first introduction of Christianity into the northern parts of this island; with the lives of the ARCHBISHOPS of that see, from the year DCXXV. to the present.*

**S**O many learned authors have employed their pens to transmit to posterity the miraculous tracts, whereby the light of the gospel first illuminated this isle, that it would be vain and frivolous in me to attempt it; neither shall I attempt any description of the religion of the antient Britons; but leave the doctrines of their *Druids* to be discussed by the doctors of the *christian* church. Amongst whom the inimitable *Usher* hath shewn us, as far as possible, the religion and rites of the primary inhabitants of this island, in their naked simplicity and dreis. *Milton*, with others of his stamp, hath taken great pains to deduce *priest-craft*, as they are pleased to term it, from this high original (*a*). By quoting authorities, as they pretend, to prove that the *Druids*, or *British* priests, never communicated any thing to writing, but instructed their pupils and young novices in the mysteries of their religion by word of mouth; with the strictest injunction never to disclose them but in the same manner, for fear the bigotted populace should detect the cheat, and pay less regard to their spiritual directors. It is certain the *pagan* priests of all denominations had no better way to prevent the people from prying into and exploding their pretended oracles and illusions; but the poor illiterate *Britons* may be said to have been obliged to it, if they were, as I verily believe they were, intire strangers to letters till the

(a) Introduction to *Eng. hist.*



coming of the *Romans* amongst them. Nothing certain either by tradition, history or ancient fame, can be gathered to the contrary; for those, supposed, *British* coins, in the collections of the curious, are as disputable as any other marks of their knowledge.

\* In this profound state of ignorance did *Caesar* find the nations inhabiting *Britain*; expert in nothing but their art of war, which their own homebred divisions had sufficiently taught them. As uncommon to the *Romans* as the *Romans* to them. The entire conquest which the succeeding emperors gained over the natives may be said to have paved the way for the *Christian* religion to follow; which last found the easier passage when the *Roman* laws and manners had in some measure civilized the native fierceness of these, before, untamed islanders.

A. LVI

The learned churchmen *Usher*, *Stillingfleet*, &c. have not wholly rejected the history of the first *Christian* king *Lucius*, and of his sending over ambassadors to pope *Eleutherius* the fourteenth bishop of *Rome*, including *Peter*; desiring some missionaries to instruct him in the *Christian* religion. That the *Romans* suffered the *Britons* to enjoy a succession of their own kings may be proved by classical authority; *reges in Britannia instrumenta servitutis*, says *Tacitus*, kings in *Britain* as means to keep the people slaves; and themselves, indeed, were were little better. So *Cogidunus*, *Venutius*, *Prasutagus*, &c. are named by *Roman* authors on the same account; yet, suppose this *Lucius*, his embassy, and the return of two missionaries to instruct him true, we are not further to imagine his territories so large, or his power so great, under his *pagan* masters, as to constitute bishops and episcopal sees; especially, says an author, at *York*, the then imperial city of *Britain* (c).

However this, it is plain that the *Christian* religion had footing in *Britain*, long before the days of *Constantine the great*, and in the space of little above a century, take it from the time that authors suppose this *Lucius* lived, to *Dioclesian's* persecution, had gained considerable ground in this island. *Tertullian*, *Origen*, *Gildas* and *Bede* sufficiently attest the truth of this; but what puts the matter out of all doubt is the multitude of *British* martyrs that suffered in the dreadful persecution under *Dioclesian* and *Maximin* his colleague.

During this interval the church could not be without teachers and preachers of the word, and even higher orders of priesthood, as bishops, &c. But who they were, in those dangerous times, that durst undertake the governance of a religion, invironed with so many mortal enemies, was, no doubt, then a great secret, but must be a far greater now. It was then the *nolo episcopari* took its rise, and continued for some ages to be the true answer to the question put to him that was thought proper to defend the church, in its infancy, against the strongest opponents; and even to die for it upon occasion. The *Romans* had in *Britain*, say our (d) *British* historians, twenty eight *flamins*, and three *archflamins*. Where there were *flamins*, add they, bishops were placed, and upon the *archflamins*, archbishops. The sees of the latter are said to be placed at *London*, *York*, and *Carlisle* upon *Ush* in *Wales*. Allow the truth of this, and it is no small honour to our own, for the first has changed its place, the last is long since quite extinct, *York* only, of the three, continues, as to title, in its primitive state.

A. CCCXIV.

Whatever was the case of the sees, we must not look for the names of any *British* bishops till *Constantine the great* swayed the imperial scepter. This emperor, according as he himself (e) writes to *Cyrestus* bishop of *Syracuse*, summoned a great many bishops, from almost infinite places, to hear the cause of the *Donatists*. The council published at *Paris*, by *Jacobus Sirmondus*, and subscribed by all or most of the prelates present, carries the names of these three from *Britain*.

Eborius episcopus de civitate Eboracensi, provincia Brit.

Restitutus episcopus de civitate Londinensi, provincia superscripta.

Adelfus episcopus de civit. col. Londinensium.

The dispute lay what part of *Britain* the last bishop represented? but the learned Dr. *Stillingfleet* has expounded it thus, "the two first were missionaries from that division of the island, mentioned to be made by *Constantine the great*, viz. *Maxima Caesariensis*, the capital *EBORACUM*; *Britannia prima*, the capital *LONDINIUM*; and *Britannia secunda*, "civitas Legionis ad Iffam: whence ignorant transcribers have wrote *civitas coloniae Londinens*, for what must have been *ex civitate col. leg. 11*. being the known station of that "legion." But to proceed,

(f) This *Eborius*, says *Burton*, may be called the first bishop of *Eboracum*, though neither mentioned by *Stubbs* in his chronicle of the bishops of *York*, nor *Goodwin*. The last, however, has given us one *Taurinus*, placed here, as he says by *Constantius* the father of *Constantine*. But he is deceived by *Harrison* in his description of *Britain*, and both from reading a corrupt copy of *Vincentius Belluensis*; where you have *Eboracensis* misprinted for *Ebroicensis* in *Gallia*. These two sees have been frequently mistaken for one another by several authors.

In the subscriptions to this council there are some things to be observed. First, that *York* was no archbishoprick in those days; though most certainly then primate of all *Brit-*

(c) *Burton's* Ant. itin.

(d) *Gildas*, *Nennius*, *Galf. Mon.* See *Stillingfleet's* orig.

on this head, p. 77.

(e) *Eusebii* hist.

(f) *Burton's* itin.

tain. Nor, as our protestant writers assert, was then *Rome* itself; since when, notwithstanding, all dignities and titles have flowed. Our *Malmesbury* confesses it was not known where the archbishoprick was in those times. *Sylvester* the pope in the subscriptions above, allowing no mistake, is styled but *episcopus*. And long after this when *Gregory* the pope writes to *Augustine* (g), who *Bede* says was consecrated archbishop of the *English* nation by *Etherius* archbishop of *Arles*, he styles him no more than plain bishop. No not when he bestowed the pall upon him, and gave him precedence over all the bishops in *England*.

In the next place we must take notice that *Eborius* bishop of *York* precedes *Restitutus* of *London* in the subscription; where the primacy remained till *Austin* translated it to *Canterbury*. "For, says my author, (h) though *London* be at this day, and hath been for many ages the chiefest city in *Britain*, and was near one thousand three hundred years ago *vetus oppidum*, an old town, and commended long before by *Tacitus* as a place of great fame and renown for the concourse of merchants and provisions of all things necessary; yet *Philip Berterius* an excellent scholar, and a writer of late years, proves *York* to be the antienter metropolis of the diocese of *Britain*; not only because it was a *Roman* colony which *London* was not, but also the emperors palace and *praetorium*, tribunal or chief seat of justice was there; whence it was called, by way of priority, or eminence, *CIVITAS* by *Roman* historians.

(i) *Dr. Stillingfleet* has taken no small pains to contradict the former assertion; and prove that *London* was always the metropolis of the *Roman* government in *Britain*, as well as the head of the *British* church. But with humble submission to that supereminent writer, who stands single in this opinion, nothing is so easy as to contradict the arguments he brings; which, if he had been dean of *York* instead of *Paul's*, would, I am persuaded, never have been thought on.

He begins with telling us that the superiority of one metropolis over another depended on the residence of the *Roman* governor, the *vicarius Britanniarum*; who, being a civil officer, wherever he resided the rest were summoned to attend upon extraordinary occasions at his *conventus*; which made that place the metropolis of the whole province of *Britain*. I take it that the *Dux Britanniarum* as the emperor's immediate representative was the chief officer in the province; but allow the former, and the doctor does not tell us, by any authority, that the vicar-general resided at *London*. He says indeed that its admirable situation for trade and commerce made it remarkable in those days; but does this prove it the capital of *Britain*, when it never was so much as called a city by the *Roman* historians? By the situation of *York* it must be allowed to be the properest residence for the emperor's immediate representative; since we well know that they themselves chose it when in the island. And tho' the doctor says this was because that they might be nearer the *Picts* and *Scots* in case of an irruption, or to send orders from in time of war, yet *York* being placed near the centre of the island, in a country newly conquered, and very hardly brooking *Roman* slavery, must be allowed the most commodious for observing every part; that they might send timely succour to stop each revolt at its first appearance. We have *Roman* authority for *civitas, palatium imperatoris, praetorium*, &c. the doctor's whole stress lies upon the title *Augusta* called so by one single author, which might allude to the pride which towns of such great trade and commerce by an affluence of riches and vanities from abroad are but too subject to import along with them. After all, where should a successor of the great *Papinian* sit to give judgment, but in the same *Praetorium* that he did?

For *London*'s being sole metropolitan of the *British* church it is as impossible as the former. In the division of the empire by *Constantine*, the largest share of this island, by far, had *York* for its capital. Whence this district was called in the superlative degree *Moxima Caesariensis*. It was for this reason, no doubt, that the Bishop whom that emperor summoned to attend the council at *Arles* from *York*, by way of supereminency signed first. A man that knows this and yet asserts to the contrary, as the doctor does, must have stronger reasons than he has given to support his opinion; in the mean time I shall discuss it no further but proceed.

*Dr. Heylin*, in his catalogue of the archbishops of *York*, mentions *Sampson*, by others *Sanno*, to be placed here by king *Lucius*, as first archbishop. Whether there ever was such a man is very uncertain, however our ancestors thought fit to consecrate a church to him in *York*, which I believe is the only one in *England* of that name. He who held out last in those tempestuous times was called *Taihtotus*. We have a *consul*, as the doctor only of two more, viz. *Taurinus* and *Pyramus*, of all the rest no name nor mention is to be met with amongst all writers whatsoever (k).

It is certain the bishops of those days were not such considerable men as to deserve being taken notice of. At the council above they were provided for at the emperor's cost; and at home their stipends were perhaps little better than those *Irish* bishops whom *Adam Bremenensis* says he saw in *Germany*, at their return out of *Italy*; which was no more than three milch cows; and in case any one of them became dry, their parishioners were obliged to find them

(g) *Epist. ad Aug. in hist. Bedae.*

(h) *Barton.*

(i) *Stillingfleet's orig. sacr.*

(k) *Heylin's church history.*



daalber. Ammianus Marcel. an heathen historian, gives this account of the poor country bishops in Italy in his time, (1) whose spare diet and most abstemious drinking, their eyes cast on the ground, the meanness of their apparel, ever seeking God and his true adorers, are respected as good and meek men. Whether any in these days would take this venerable character and pastoral care under such severe, but primitive, restrictions is foreign to these my enquiries.

From what is said before may be easily conjectured that christianity was not only planted, but in a thriving condition in this island, before the departure of the Romans, and it is very probable that the ancient British religion was entirely abolished before the arrival of the Saxons. But here a dreadful change ensued. Gildas and Bede ascribe the calamities that befel the nation at this juncture to the profligate lives of both clergy and laity, who, say they, strove to out do one another in all manner of wickedness and vice. After the Britons had been most miserably harassed by the Picts and Scots, the Saxons were called in to their assistance, who of friends became their deepest and cruellest enemies. And, as is shewn in another place, never left till they had utterly deprived the poor Britons of all their possessions in the island, Wales and Cornwall excepted. Bede, who was himself a Saxon, and therefore cannot be supposed to exaggerate the cruelties of his countrymen, expresses himself thus, by the hands of the Saxons a fire was lighted up in Britain, that served to put in execution the just vengeance of God against the wicked Britons, as he had formerly burned Jerusalem by the Chaldeans. The island was so ravaged by the conquerors, or rather by the hand of God, making use of them as instruments, that there seemed to be a continued flame from sea to sea, which burned up the cities and covered the face of the whole isle. Publick and private devotions fell in one common ruin. The priests were murdered on the altars; the bishop with his flock perished by fire and sword, without any distinction; no one daring to give their scattered corps an honourable burial. This terrible catastrophe may serve to shut up the lame account I have given of the British church and British bishops to this period of time.

A. DCXX.

The Saxons being now entire lords and masters over England, and the island divided into an Heptarchy, the christian religion was every where torn up and abolished by these pagan invaders; and their own idols and way of worship established. Edwin, surnamed the great, was king of Northumberland, whose chief residence was at York. Christianity had again just raised its head in the southern parts, for Ethelbert king of Kent was converted by Austin. But the occasion of this father's mission from Gregory bishop of Rome to convert the English nation was by an accident affecting our northern parts; and, though often told, yet must be inserted to introduce the sequel.

(m) It happened at some time, as it often doth, says the Saxon homily, that some English merchants brought their merchandizes to Rome, and Gregory passing along the street taking a view of the Englishmen's goods, he there beheld, amongst their merchandizes, scarves set out to sale. They were white complexioned, and of pleasing countenance, having noble heads of hair. Gregory, when he saw the beauty of the young men, enquired from what country they were brought, and the men said from England, and that all the men in that country were as beautiful. Then Gregory asked whether the men of that land were christians or heathens, and the men said unto him they were heathens. Gregory then fetching a long sigh from the bottom of his heart said, alas! alas! that men of so fair a complexion should be subject to the prince of darkness. After that Gregory enquired how they called the nation from whence they came, to which he was answered that they were called Angli, (which is English) then said he, rightly they are called Angli, because they have the beauty of angels, and therefore it is very fit that they should be the companions of angels in heaven. Yet still Gregory enquired what the shire was named from which the young men were brought, and it was told him that the men of that shire were called Deiri. Gregory said well they are called Deiri, because they are delivered from the wrath of God, de ira Dei, and called to the mercy of Christ. Yet again he enquired what was the name of the king of that province, he was answered that the king's name was Alla, wherefore Gregory, playing upon the words in allusion to the name, said, it is fit that Hallelujah be sung in that land to the praise of the almighty creator.

I have chose to give the reader the celebrated Mrs. Elstob's literal translation of the ancient Saxon homily, that he might have this odd story as near as possible in its genuine dress. And it is certain that the Northumbrians had at that time a custom, which continued some ages after, of selling their children for a small value into foreign lands. What followed was that Gregory immediately applied to Palagius II. the then pope to be sent a missionary in order to convert these islanders to the christian faith. The pope consented, but the inhabitants of Rome would not suffer so learned a doctor to leave them and undertake so dangerous an affair. Whilst this was in agitation the pope dies, and Gregory was unanimously elected into the chair. Who having still the conversion of the Saxons at heart, engaged six learned priests to undertake the mission. Their names were Augustine, Mellitus, Laurentius, Petrus, Johannes and Justus. But the story of Austin's converting Ethelbert king of Kent, and the success the rest met with is foreign to my subject; and I have barely mentioned it only as introductory to what follows.

(1) Quos tenuitas edendi potandique parcissime, vilis etiam indumentorum, et supercilia barum spectantia perpetuo nunciis rursusque ejus cultoribus, a parvis commendabantur.

et recunder. Ammian. Mar.  
(m) Mrs. Elstob's Saxon homily.



Austin having sent an account of his success to Gregory he immediately orders him, in a (n) letter to that purpose, to erect episcopal sees in several places; and particularly in the city of York, where was to be a metropolitan with twelve suffragans. And to do the same by London. The reason of this preference in regard to York, says a modern (o) author, was, because it had formerly, even under the Romans, been an archbishoprick as well as London and Caerleon; which last place being in the hands of the banished Britons who denied Austin's authority, Gregory's intent was to restore things, as far as possible, to their former state. Here it was the church of York lost the precedence over all the British churches; for Austin perceiving he could not have the superiority over York, whilst the other archbishoprick continued at London, got it removed to Canterbury, the metropolis of the Kentish kingdom. And had granted to him by the special favour of the pope, not only to have the jurisdiction over York and London, but over all the rest of the bishops in Britain. This however was but for his life; yet the Northumbrians not receiving the gospel as soon as that pope expected, and again deserting the faith after Paulinus was driven out, the continual troubles they were in hindered the first bishops of this see from taking advantage of Gregory's farther regulation. (p) Which was that Canterbury and York should be both archbishop's sees, and that the eldest consecrated should always preside. But continuing unexecuted Theodore archbishop of Canterbury took advantage of the remission, and became possessed of all the authority, as well, over the northern, as southern churches. Thus, his successors, making him their precedent, lay claim to the primacy of all England, exclusive of the archbishop of York; which, however, as the reader will find in the sequel, they have not had indisputable possession of.

PAULINUS, first archbishop.

At this time Edwin the great swayed the English scepter, as sole monarch of Englishmen; A. DCXXV. the rest of the kings being tributary to him and little regarded. But to strengthen himself the better he sought to take to wife Ethelburga sister to Eadwig king of Kent, the mightiest monarch next himself, in the island. This lady, as well as her brother were zealous Christians; and she would not consent to marry, even so great a monarch, without she might have the free exercise of her religion. This, though thought hard by her lover, was consented to; the many accomplishments that lady is said to be possessed of were attractions too strong to be resisted. Matters being settled betwixt all parties, Ethelburga set forwards from her brother's court towards Northumberland, with a magnificent retinue; amongst whom were some churchmen, particularly Paulinus, who had been consecrated archbishop of York, or Northumberland, by Julius archbishop of Canterbury (q).

The scoffers and deriders of the Christian religion will here say that there could not be a more taking embassy invented, than to send a fine lady and a subtle priest on the errand to catch a young and amorous king. But the task was harder than was imagined. Edwin, though uxorious to the last degree, could not be prevailed upon, by any endearments, to forsake the religion and worship of his ancestors. And though Paulinus had, according to articles, free liberty to preach; yet in the space of a year little or no progress was made; but he continued bishop without a flock in his diocese.

(r) But an accident and a miracle coming close together, staggered the king's resolutions, and at length converted him. The accident has been recited in the annals of this work, of Edwin's being assaulted by a villain at his country seat near York, and narrowly escaping assassination. Paulinus being at court, ran immediately at the first alarm this accident made, and finding the king in a great rage against the king of Westsex, for sending the ruffian to destroy him, told him that God to whom such wretches were an abomination would not fail to punish so horrid a villany. Edwin, breathing nothing but revenge, promised at the same time to renounce idolatry, if the God of the christians would avenge him of his enemy. In this very instant news was brought him that the queen, after a difficult labour, was delivered of a princess; for which Edwin returned thanks to his gods. But Paulinus was in ecstasy, for having been in no small fears for the queen's life, on which all his hopes depended, he fell down on his knees, and with great ardour thanked God for her safe deliverance. The prelate's zeal, no way feigned, was so pleasing to the king and begot in him so favourable opinion of the christian religion, that he immediately consented Paulinus should baptize the new-born infant. The new born princess was named Ansfleda,

(n) Greg. epist. Bede l. i. c. 29.

(o) Rapin.

(p) Sit vero inter Londoniae et Eboracae civitatis episcopos in posterum honoris ista distinctio, ut ipse prius habiturus qui prius fuerat ordinatus, &c. Epist. Greg. Bede. The bull of pope Alexander long after this confirms it in these words, Alexander papa. Antequam Eboracensis ecclesiae dignitatem integram conservari auctore domini capientes, et praedecessorum nostrorum felici memoriae Calixti, Honorii, Innocentii, Eugenii, Romanorum pontificum vestigiis inherentes, auctoritate apostolica prohibemus, ne

aut Cantuariensis archiepiscopus ab Eboracensi professione quamlibet exeat, aut Eboracensis Cantuariensi exhibeat, nequa, quod penitus a beato Gregorio prohibitum est, ullo modo Eboracensis Cantuariensis auctori subiacet, sed juxta ejusdem patris constitutionem, ista inter eos honoris distinctio conservetur, ut prior habiturus qui prius fuerit ordinatus, Rad. de Diceto.

(q) Northymbium to byrcope, hoc anno Justus archiepiscopus consecravit Paulinum in archiepiscopum Northymbrotrum, Saxo; annal.

(r) Bede.

A. DCXXVI. and was the first that received baptism in the Northumbrian kingdom; though eleven of the queen's female servants were at the same time christened with her (1).

After this, Edwin let not his resentment sleep, but raising an army overthrew the king of *Wessex*, forced him to sue for and accept of peace on his own terms, and returned victorious to his queen at *York*. But Edwin, no ways mindful of the vow he had made, continued an idolater, notwithstanding the queen and bishop took all opportunities to remind him of his solemn promise, and urged home the consequence of breaking it. Staggered, but not convinced, he remained doubtful some time; till one day as he sat musing alone, says *Bede*, of these things in his study, the bishop entered, and laying his right-hand on his head, asked if he knew that token? Edwin fell down at his feet, acknowledged the sign, said he was fully satisfied and ready to receive the christian faith. The ceremony of baptism was performed by *Paulinus* in the city of *York*, on *Easter-day*, April 12, 626; the whole court with a multitude of the commons attending.

The story of the sign is copied from venerable (1) *Bede* by most authors that have treated on this subject, and therefore unnecessary here. But I find before any open declaration came from the king about changing his religion, he had taken care to found his own high-priest on that head. Who wisely guessing at the king's intentions by his arguments, jumped in with him and struck the first stroke at idolism himself. For (u) immediately he rode to the famous pagan temple at *Godmundham*, threw a spear at the chief idol, and burned it with the rest and the temple to the ground (x).

Thus fell *paganism* in the north of *England*. *Paulinus* was now solemnly installed by the king in the archiepiscopal chair; and upon that news pope *Honorius* sent him the long designed *pall*, with letters of congratulation and advice to Edwin. Confirming *Gregory's* design about the two metropolitan sees; which was that when either of the archbishops died, the survivor should consecrate a successor, that they might not have the trouble or danger of going to *Rome* for it.

*Regis ad exemplum totus componitur orbis.*

A. DCXXVII. The Northumbrians, following the example of their monarch, came in by thousands at a time; and found the archbishop work enough to baptize and instruct the new converts. In every river that he travelled by multitudes had the sacred laver from his hands. In one day he is said to have baptized ten thousand in the (y) river *Suale* in this county. *Gervasius* in *alt. pont. Cant.* makes *St. Austin* the baptizer of this multitude; from whom several others have copied; but the error is refuted by Mr. *Smith*, in his notes on *Bede*. That father having been dead some years before this time. For six years together did our holy prelate continue his spiritual function with vast fatigue; when a new and unforeseen accident spoiled all his harvest, overthrewed his plantations, and made the painful husbandman to desert his flock and seek shelter in another country.

A. DCXXXIII. Edwin, under whose protection and encouragement the christian religion mightily flourished, had many enemies who maligned his greatness. Amongst whom *Cadwallo* the *Welsh* king, and *Penda* king of the *Mercians*, conjoining, came upon his territories, and at *Hatfield* overthrew Edwin's army, slew himself, and afterwards laid his whole kingdom in ashes. Our pious bishop had just time enough to embark in a ship, from off the eastern coast, with the queen and her children, and sailed into *Kent*; where they were all joyfully received by her brother king *Ebald*, and *Honorius* archbishop of that country.

During these calamities neither priest nor deacon had the courage to preach the gospel in *Northumberland*. *James* the deacon, whom *Paulinus* had left at *York*, was by no means able to stop the general revolt. *Paulinus* continued in *Kent*; where the church of *Rocheſter* wanting a pastor, he was prevailed upon by the pope and king to undertake it. Here

A. DCXLIV. he continued for several years, dying *October* 10, 644; and was buried at *Rocheſter*.

*Bede* writes that *Paulinus* preached the word of God in the province of *Lincoln*, on the south side of the *Humber*. He converted the governor of *Lincoln* city, with all his house to the faith; and built a church of stone of admirable workmanship in the same. Whose covering, adds he, being by long neglect, or on purpose, thrown down, the walls of it continue to this day. The same author gives this description of the person of our prelate, that he was a man of a tall stature, a little stooping, his nose thin and hooked, lean faced and black haired, of a countenance terrible enough, but very reverend. If the reader would see more of the life of this our primitive prelate he may find it at large in *les vies des saints par*

(1) Cum undecem aliis foeminis de familia reginae. *Bede*.

(2) *Bede*. *Stubbs alt. pont.* *Ebor.*

(u) Coſſy autem pontifex accepto a rege equo emiſſario, cum pontifici idolorum non liceret niſi ſuper equum equitare, correptoque gladio et lancea, quod etiam non licebat; aras quas ipſe ſacraverat ſuccendiſſe cunctis idoloribus et deſtruxiſſe. Oſtenditur autem locus idolorum non longe ab Eboraco ad orientem ultra amnem de Derwent, et vocatus hodie Godmundingham, i. e. idolorum domus. *Bede*.

(x) Aras quas ipſe ſacraverat, ſo *Bede* in another place has caeco carpitur igni, this ſhews that the monks were not unacquainted with the clafficks in thoſe days. *God-*

*mundingham*, now *Godmundeſham*, a village near *Weiſton*, ſignifies a houſe of gods.

(y) Tradition tells us that this ceremony was performed in the river *Suale* nigh *Helpſby*, which town's name is ſaid to bear ſome alluſion to it. *Paulinus* preaching here to the multitude, was asked by them what way they ſhould attain to that ſalvation he ſpoke of? he answered, there is *Help-haro-by*, meaning the river where he immediately conducted them. This ſtory, however ridiculous it may ſeem to ſome, is freſh in the mouths of the country people thereabouts at this day.



*monſieur Baillet.* October 10. was the day assigned, in the *English* calendar, for the annual festival of this saint.

## CEDDA, second archbishop.

A. DCLXXI

After the departure of *Paulinus* the church of *York* continued without a pastor for twenty, some say thirty years. The continual wars and troubles in the north and severe pagan persecution impeding it. Till at length *Egfrid*, a christian, being king of *Northumberland*, appointed one *Wilfrid* to the see of *York*, and sent him to *Agelbert* bishop of *Paris*, some time of *Winchester*, for consecration. *Wilfrid* stayed so long in *France* that the king, out of all patience, forced *Cedda* abbot of *Leasingham*, a man of devout life to accept of it, and thrust him into the chair due to *Wilfrid*. Having carefully attended his charge about three years, he was admonished by *Theodore* archbishop of *Canterbury* that he was not rightly and lawfully called to that see. Whereupon the good man presently relinquished it, and retired to his monastery. From whence he was soon after, by means of the said *Theodore*, made bishop of *Litchfield*, anno 669. *Bede* says he was a very godly and modest man, and died March 2, 672. Buried at *Litchfield*.

## WILFRIDUS, third archbishop.

A. DCLXIX

(2) *Wilfrid* was born in the north of mean parentage, the time of his childhood he lost in his father's house, being uninstructed in any part of literature till he was fourteen years of age. At which time, not brooking the frowardness of his step-mother, he left his home in order to wander about the world. At his first setting out he met accidentally with certain courtiers, whom his father had some way or other obliged; and by them was presented to the queen as a lad of parts and beauty not unfit for her service. The queen, whose name was *Eanfled*, questioning the youth, found his inclinations were for learning, and being desirous to have him a scholar she sent him to one *Cudda*, who from being councillor and chamberlain to the king was become a monk of *Lindisfarne*, or *Holy-island*. Under whom being diligently instructed, and having excellent natural parts, he wonderfully improved.

About the time that our *Wilfrid* was twenty years old there happened a great contention in the church about the celebration of *Easter*. The youth undertook to go to *Rome* that he might be well instructed in the controversy. By means of the queen, his patroness, and *Ercombert* king of *Kent*, he was equipped with all things necessary for his voyage, and sent along with one or two companions. In travelling through *France* he became acquainted with (a) *Dalsinus* archbishop of *Lyons*, who greatly caressed him, and retained *Wilfrid* some time in his family, to the great increase of his knowledge. This bishop was so fond of our youth that he offered to adopt him for his son, to settle a large territory on him in *France*, and to give him his niece, a beautiful young lady to wife, if he would constantly reside with him. But *Wilfrid's* thirst after knowledge and travail made him reject this offer, and all the prelate could prevail upon him to do was to make him promise he would call upon him at his return. When he was arrived at *Rome* he was presented to pope *Boniface V.*, who understanding the reason of his coming, took care to instruct him in all points of the controversy, and after many caresses blessed him and dismissed him for his own country.

At his return to *Lyons* the bishop renewed his endearments to him, and in all probability had engaged *Wilfrid* to accept of his generous offers, and never more to return into *England*; had not the reverend prelate been snatched from him by a persecution raised by a furious pagan queen, whom *Bede* calls *Bruncyld*. For amongst ten bishops that fell a sacrifice to her cruelty this *Dalsinus* was one. And thus our *Wilfrid* was at liberty to pursue his journey.

On his return home king *Egfrid* gave him a house and a maintenance, and many noblemen, admiring much his learning and eloquence, bestowed divers rich gifts upon him. Soon after he engaged *Colman*, with the *Scotch* and *Irish* bishops, on the subject of *Easter*, at a great council called for that purpose at the abbey of *Streptnall* (b); the king, queen and all the nobility being present. Here though he could not convince *Colman* and the rest of their obstinacy, yet he was allowed by all to have much the better of the argument, inasmuch that with one consent and general applause he was upon the spot chose bishop of this province (c).

But the difficulty lay in the consecration, for he refused it at the hands of the *Scotch* bishops; looking on them to be little better than schismatics, as not agreeing with the church of *Rome* in the article of *Easter*. So he desired to be sent into *France*; which was accordingly done, and at *Paris* he was consecrated by the bishop thereof with great solemnity. No less than eleven other bishops being present at the ceremony.

(2) *E vita S. Wilfridi inter xx. scriptores.*

(a) *Goodwin* calls him *Wulfinus*; but *Bede*, and also *Severinus* who wrote the history of *Lyons* from their own records, and lived upon the place till him *Dalsinus*.

(b) *Streanshal*, *Sinus Phari*. *Presby*, now *Whitby*, a monastery founded by St. *Hilda* sister to *Edwin* the great.

(c) *Eddius Stephanus*, who wrote the life of this pre-

late, as early as the year 720, styles him no other than *episcopus Eboracensis*, bishop of *York*, throughout his work. But the titles of bishop and archbishop were indifferently used in those days. The pope himself had then no other title than bishop of *Rome*; but in the *Saxon* annals, to a charter there recited of king *Ethelred*, this *Wilfrid* subscribes himself archbishop of *York*. *Chron. Saxon.* 43.



In *France* he stayed beyond the time allowed him, being too much taken up with the company of many learned men of that country. And when he purposed to have returned he was by strefs of weather driven into foreign countries, and long retarded in his voyage.

Coming home at length and finding another man in his place, he betook himself for a time to a private life. From which place he was often invited by *Wulphere* king of *Mercia* to the bishoprick of *Litchfield*. But in the end *Cedda* being removed, as is said before, he took possession of the archiepiscopal chair at *York*, and *Cedda* was placed in *Litchfield*. During his administration he was so well beloved by all sorts of people for his gentleness, affability and liberality, that many whilst alive, but more at their deaths, put their children and all their effects into his hands. In a very short time he became exceeding rich, having a numerous retinue of servants to attend him; great quantities of plate, with other rich and sumptuous furniture. *Theodore* archbishop of *Canterbury* hearing of this, liked not the rivalry; and it put him upon endeavouring to constitute two or three more bishopricks under *Wilfrid*, the country he found being well able to sustain them. Which when *Wilfrid* refused and the other strenuously insisted on, he appealed to the pope, and purposed to do it in person. Some insinuate, though *Goodwin* thinks not justly, that *Wilfrid* had endeavoured to persuade the queen to forsake her husband, and to retire into a monastery. And that the king, being greatly displeased therewith, first thought to diminish his authority by making more bishops; and afterwards made several loud complaints against him to the pope in order to have him deprived.

However this, he set sail for *Italy*, and meeting with a dreadful storm at sea he was driven in *Friezland*. Where he staid all winter preaching to and converting the king and the natives of that country. The pope was at the council of *Constance* when he reached him, from whom *Wilfrid* obtained an order that the state of his bishoprick of *York* should not be altered without his consent. But king *Egfride* so favoured *Theodore's* scheme, that *Wilfrid* saw plainly at his return that he must either submit to it, or leave the country. The prelate chose banishment and went in great poverty into *Sussex*, where the inhabitants together with their king were as yet all pagans, and whom by degrees he brought over to the faith. He had assigned him an habitation in *Seolfsey*, being a peninsula and contained eighty seven families, here he built a monastery and established an episcopal see.

Amongst all the miracles recorded of *Wilfrid* by the author of his life, this, if true, was very extraordinary, and would go far to convert the most obdurate pagan. It is said that at this time God so blessed the holy man's endeavours towards the propagation of the faith, that, on a solemn day set for baptizing some thousands of the people of *Sussex*, the ceremony was no sooner ended but the heavens distilled such plentiful showers of rain, that the country was by it relieved from the most prodigious famine ever heard of. So great was the drought and provision so scarce, that in the extremity of hunger fifty at a time would join hand in hand and fling themselves into the sea, in order to avoid dying by famine at land. But thus by *Wilfrid's* means their bodies and souls were both preserved.

After he had staid five years in this country, the tenth of his banishment king *Edfrid* (d) died, and *Alfred* succeeding him sent for our prelate to return to his pastoral care at *York*. Which he did, but continued not above five years more in it, when this king also taking a disgust against him he was forced to go to *Rome* to purge himself by oath of several accusations laid to his charge. He obtained from thence the pope's letters in his behalf, and returning was, by the intercession of his friends, with much ado reinstated in his chair. Here at last he continued in peace to the end of his days, which was four years after; and then concluded the course of a various life Oct. 12, anno 711. in the seventy sixth year of his age, and forty five years after his first consecration. He was buried in the monastery of *Ripon* which he himself had founded; but the church there falling down for want of repairation, *Odo* archbishop of *Canterbury* removed our prelate's bones to *Canterbury*, an. 940.

The life of this prelate is wrote at large by *Eddius Stephanus*, printed in the xx. script. ed. Gale. There are also many things to be met with about him in venerable *Bede*, too copious for this design (e). His epitaph, preserved by the last named author, runs thus:

*Wilfridus hic magnus requiescit corpore prae-  
ful,  
Hanc domino qui aulam, ductus pietatis amore  
Fecit, et eximio sacrauit nomine Petri;  
Cui claves coeli Christus dedit arbiter orbis;  
Atque auro et Tyrio devotus vestit ostro.  
Quin etiam sublime crucis radiante metallo  
Hic posuit trophaeum; nec non quatuor auro  
Scribi Evangelii praecepit in ordine libros,  
Ac thecam e rutilo bis condignam condidit auro.  
Paschali qui etiam sollemnia tempora cursus*

(d) This *Edfrid* or *Egfrid*, whatever he was to *York*, was a great benefactor to the church of *Durham* even in this city; for I find this note in *Leland*. in vet. libri monast. Dunelm. scribitur rex Edfridus in civitate Ebor, dedit totam terram a muro eccles. S. Petri usque ad magnam portam ver-

sus occidentem, et a muro ipsius ecclesiae usque ad murum civitatis versus austrum. Coll. tom. I. 369. But I cannot make out where these lands lay.

(e) See *Nicholson's* historical library. Et vitam Wilfridi en vies de saints per Baillet; sub xii. Oct.

*Catholici et iustum correxit dogma canonis,  
Quem statuere patres, dubioque errore remoto;  
Certa suae genti ostendit moderamina ritus,  
Inque locis istis monachorum examina crebra  
Colligit, ac monitis cavuit quae regula patrum,  
Sedulus instituit; multisque, domique, forisque,  
Fastatus nimium per tempora longa periculis,  
Quin decies ternos postquam egit episcopus annos,  
Transiit, et gaudens coelestia regna petivit.  
Dona, Jesu, grex ut pastoris calle sequatur.*

BOSA, fourth archbishop.

After the first departure of *Wilfrid* from his see to appeal to the pope, *Theodore*, proceeding in his intended alteration, divided the diocese into four parts; and planted *Eata* first at *Hagulfstad*, then removed him to *Lindisfarn* whom *Tumberi* succeeded at *Hagulfstad*, *Trumwyn* in the province of the *Picts*, and *Bosa* here at *York*. But, upon the return of *Wilfrid*, *Bosa* was obliged to resign. Yet upon his second exile he was restored again, and died in possession of the see. He was esteemed a very meek and devout man. He lived ten years after his first consecration, and was the first archbishop buried in the cathedral at *York*, anno 687 (f).

JOHANNES, fifth archbishop.

*John*, commonly called *St. John* of *Beverley* succeeded *Bosa* in *Wilfrid's* exile, and upon his last restoration was continued by him therein. Whilst *Wilfrid* for a time contented himself with *Hagulfstad*. *John* was a gentleman, born of a very good *Saxon* family at *Harpham*, says *Goodwin*, but at *Beverley* according to *Stubbs*; which is more probable. He was brought up first under *St. Hilda* the famous abbess of *Whitby*, then under *Theodore* the fifth archbishop of *Canterbury*, who preferred him to the bishoprick of *Hexam* or *Hagulfstad*. He is said to have been sometime a student in the university of *Oxford*. Venerable *Bede* is copious in reciting many miracles done by this holy man, as the curing diverse people desperately sick by prayer, making a dumb man speak, &c. All which the historian says he had of his own knowledge, or else from such as were eye witnesses of the same; for he not only lived in his diocese, but also received the order of priesthood at his hands. But were the venerable old man to return and report the miracles, *viva voce*, they scarce would, in this unbelieving age, find credit. For which reason I shall forbear a farther recital. *John* was archbishop of this province above thirty three years, filling the chair with great honour and piety. At length, grown aged and infirm, he with the consent of his clergy resigned his bishoprick, and procured that his chaplain, whose name was *Wilfride* should be consecrated in his stead. After which he retired to *Beverley* (g), where he lived privately in a college of priests of his own foundation for four years, and, where we suppose he first drew breath, he died May 7, anno 721. And was buried in the church porch belonging to that college. Many miracles were also reported to be done at his tomb after his death, and several privileges were granted by divers kings to the church at *Beverley* for his sake (h). Amongst which that of king *Albelflane's* is the most remarkable. In a convocation held at *London*, anno 1416, the aforesaid day of his death was appointed annually to be kept holy as a perpetual memorial of the sanctity and goodness of this prelate. And also the feast of his translation on the twenty fifth of *October* on account of the victory at *Agincourt* gained on that day, as was believed by the merits of this saint (i).

(k) Bishop *Nicholson* says, that the life of *St. John* of *Beverly* was first wrote at the request of *Aldred* archbishop of *York* by *Folcard* a *Benedictine* monk, about the year 1066. Which was enlarged by *William Afskel*, or *Chattel*, clerk of *Beverley*, anno 1320. Another draught of him was taken by *Alfred*, canon of that church and treasurer in the beginning of the twelfth century. And a third or fourth by an anonymous writer about 1373.

(l) *Bale* has ascribed these writings to *St. John* of *Beverley*,

*Pro Luca exponendo lib. 1. ad Bedam.*

*Saepe quidem tuae sancte frater* —

*Homilias Evangeliorum. lib. 1.*

(f) *St. Cuthbert* bishop of *Durham* lived at this time; of whom I find this note in *Leland's* coll. worth inserting, *Rex Ecbertus cum Trumwino epis. navigavit ad Farn. i. e. Holy Island, et Cuthbertum nolentem volentem a solitari vita ad curam pastor. abducunt. Nec multo post Eata, ex-actis in episcopatu Lindisfarn. 14. annis, reductus est ad sedem Hagulfstadenfem, et Cuthbertus fit epis. Lindisfarn. Consecratusque est Eboraci a Theodoro archiep. Cant. praesente rege Ecberto et 7 episcopis anno 685, et rege Ecfride 12. Cui rex Ecfride villam de Crek, vel Creac, nunc Creyke et 3 in circuitu milliaria ei dedit, ut haberet Ebor. iens vel inde rediens mansionem ubi requiescere posset. Vide Chron. Sax. hoc anno. Creyke, about nine miles from York. is still*

in the county and diocese of *Durham*.

(g) *Deirwold* locus memoratus, i. e. *Silva* *Deirorum*, postea *Beverlac*, quasi locus vel lacus castrorum, dictus a castris quibus *Hulla* aqua vicina abundabit. Ex vita S. Johannis epis.

(h) See more of *St. John*, and the privileges granted to this church for his sake in *fir T. Herbert's* account of *Beverley* in the appendix. Et vita ejus in vita de sanctis par Baillet Mai 7.

(i) *Linwood's Provinciale*, p. 104. See the annals of this work.

(k) Hist. library.

(l) *Baleus de script. Brit.*

Ad



*Ad Hildam abbatissam epif. plures.*

*Ad Herebaldum discip. ep. 1. Ad Andoenum et Bertinum ep. 1.*

A.  
DCCXVIII.

WILFRID II. sixth archbishop.

*Wilfrid*, chaplain to his predecessor succeeded, but has very little said of him. He sat in the archiepiscopal chair, some say eleven, others fifteen years, and died anno 731, without any thing memorable; except that this *Wilfride* began the grand dispute betwixt the two metropolitan sees about priority, which continued to disturb the whole *English* church some ages (*m*). The *Saxon* annals relates the cession of *John* and the succession of this *Wilfrid*, in the *Latin* version, after this manner, *postea cepessit Johannes Eboracensem episcopatum, quippe Bosa episcopus decesserat. Deinde Wilferthus ejus presbyter consecratus est in Eboracensem episcopatum, et Johannes se recepit ad monasterium suum de Derawude*. I mention this because the see of *York* is here twice called only *Leaſtpe-Biſcopome* (*n*).

A.  
DCCXXXI.

EGBERTUS, seventh archbishop.

*Egbert* brother to *Eadbert* king of *Northumberland*, was preferred to this see; who by his own wisdom and the authority of the king greatly amended the state of the church in these parts. This prince and prelate bear a wonderful character in history for learning, piety and beneficence. He procured the archiepiscopal pall to be restored to the church of *York*; which had been withheld from it ever since the days of *Paulinus*, by the machinations of the archbishops of *Canterbury*. Whence some (*o*) take the liberty to call this *Egbert* the first archbishop of this see. He founded a famous library in his cathedral church, which I shall mention in the sequel. This prelate was not only a favourer and encourager of learning in others, but was himself a great proficient in arts and sciences.

*Bale* has preserved the titles of several tracts wrote by our archbishop as follows:

*Poenitentiale quoddam, lib. 1.*

*Ad ecclesiarum pastores, lib. 1.*

*Constitutiones ecclesiae, lib. 1.*

*Ad Zachariam pro pallio, epif. 1.*

*Eruditiones discipulorum, lib. 1.*

*Ad Eadbertum fratrem regem, epif. 1.*

*Homilias et lectiones, lib. 1.*

*Ad Alcuinum diaconum epif. plures.*

*Egbert*, after he had filled the chair thirty six Years with much honour, died November 19, 766, and was buried in the porch of his cathedral church near his brother. Chron. *Saxon*.

It will not be improper in this place to give some description of the *pall*, which *Egbert* procured from *Rome* to the church of *York*; and which cost his successors some trouble, but more money to obtain. The ancient *pall*, from the *Latin* *pallium*, was an entire and magnificent habit, designed, says my authority (*p*), to put the bishop in mind that his life should answer up to the dignity of his appearance. But the chief thing, or symbol of sovereignty, was a white piece of woolen cloth, about the breadth of a border, made round and thrown over the shoulders. Upon this are two others of the same matter and form, one of which falls down on the breast, and the other on the back with each of them a red cross. Several crosses of the same colour being likewise on the upper part of it round the shoulders. This pall is laid upon *St. Peter's* tomb by the pope, and then sent away to the respective metropolitans. Which till they have received from the see of *Rome* they cannot call a council, bless the chrism, consecrate churches, or a bishop, ordain a priest, &c. At the delivery of it they were to swear fealty to the pope. By virtue of this pall, and the extent of their jurisdictions, the archiepiscopal power was very great in those days. *William* of *Malmſbury* says, that the archbishop of *York* had formerly all the bishops on the north of the *Humber* subject to his authority. As at this time were the bishops of *Ripon*, *Hagulfſad*, or *Hexam*, *Lindisfarn*, or *Holy Island*, the bishop of *Whitehaven*, and all the bishops of *Scotland* and the *Orcaſes*. This last power continued long in the see of *York*, till the wars during the reigns of the three *Edwards* of *England* made the *Scotch* throw off their subjection to it. *Sir Henry Spelman* has preserved some ecclesiastical constitutions made and published by this archbishop *Egbert*, which he has given us in his councils under this title: *Excerptiones D. Egberti archiep. Ebor. a dictis et canonibus sanctorum patrum continatae et ecclesiasticae politiae institutionem conducentes* (*q*).

A.  
DCCCLXVII.

ALBERTUS, ADELBERTUS vel AETHELBERTUS, eighth archbishop.

To *Egbert* succeeded *Albert*, called by *Florence* of *Worceſter* *Caena*, he was consecrated Apr. 24, anno 767; and received the pall from pope *Paul I.* He sat fourteen years, and died at *Cheſter*, says *Goodwin*, an. 781, without any other memorial that I can learn of him. Our author here is mistaken by taking *Leaſtpe* for *Cheſter*, when it is *York*, and is so translated in the *Latin* version of the *Saxon* annals, anno 780.

(*m*) Gul. Malmſ.

(*n*) *Saxon* ann. p. 46 *Gibſon*.

(*o*) *Inert's* church history.

(*p*) *Petrus de Marca*.

(*q*) *Spelman. concilia*, p. 258, &c



EANBALDUS, ninth archbishop.

A.  
DCCCLXXX

*Caena* yet living, but whether he resigned or took him for a coadjutor is uncertain, says *Goodewin*; *Eanbald* being an old man was consecrated archbishop, and lived after his consecration seventeen years. When he is said to die in the monastery of *Arleet*, or *Aileet*, and was buried very honourably in his own cathedral (q). This prelate was a disciple of our famous *Alcuin*, who in an epistle to him from *France* writes thus, *laus et gloria Deo, in prosperitate bona conservavit, ut in exaltatione filii mei charissimi gauderem, qui laboraret vice mea in ecclesia, ubi ego nutritus et eruditus fueram* (r).

EANBALDUS II. tenth archbishop.

Another *Eanbald* succeeded; who *Hoveden* says was a priest of the church of *York*, and was consecrated in the monastery of *Socaburg* (s), Nov. 19, 797. Before the end of his first year *Stubbs* writes, that he called a synod or convocation of his clergy at *Pinchambalech* (t), in which he caused divers things amiss to be reformed. What time he died, or how long he fate I cannot find.

WULSIUS, eleventh archbishop.

A. DCCCXII.

*Wulfius* occurs next in the catalogue, who came in anno 812. and enjoyed his honour nineteen years; he died anno 831.

WIMUNDUS, twelfth archbishop.

A.

*Wulfius* was succeeded by *Wimundus*, who governed the church about twenty years; and died, as *Mat. Westminster* informs us, anno 854. DCCCXXXI.

WILFERUS, thirteenth archbishop.

A. DCCCLIV

*Wilfere* is next, who was archbishop of this diocese, as some write, forty six years in a most terrible and turbulent time; for now the *Danes* made their first invasion, and drove all before them with fire and sword. *York*, the chief city of the province, felt their fury in a more especial manner, having burned and wasted all round it for many miles. The two kings *Osbright* and *Ella* were slain in the city itself; but the archbishop escaped the slaughter, and fled to *Ad-dyngham* where he was kindly received by *Burhred* king of *Mercia*. In the year following the *Danish* king *Ricfus*, being converted to christianity, recalled the archbishop and placed him on his throne. But their ravages had so spoiled the profits of the archbishoprick, that it was then and some time after augmented with the commendam of *Worcester*. He died about the year 900, or according to *Mat. Westminster*, whose computation is very uncertain, 895 (u).

ETHELBALDUS (x), fourteenth archbishop

A. DCCCC.

REDWARDUS, fifteenth archbishop. Called by *Stubbs*, *Leodewardus*.A.  
DCCCXXI.

WULSTANUS, sixteenth archbishop.

A.  
DCCCXL.

By the favour of king *Albelflane*, *Wulfstan* was made archbishop, and that king likewise augmented the revenues of the church by the donation of all *Agmondernets* to it; which he had bought of the *Danes*. But the prelate repayed this high generosity with great ingratitude, for not long after he was convicted of a very heinous offence, unbecoming his office, his allegiance and his country. For he sided with the *Danes* against his own countrymen the *Saxons*, assisted the *Pagans* against the *Christians*, and was in arms against his own natural prince *Edred*, brother to his benefactor *Albelflane*. For which fact he was committed close prisoner by *Edred*, but the year after was released and restored to his episcopal dignity at *Dorchester* (y). *Mat. Westminster* tells us, that the occasion of his imprisonment was, that he had caused to be slain several citizens of *Thesford*, in revenge of the death of one *Adelm* an abbot, whom they had murdered without cause. But the former is more likely from the account I have given of *Edred* in the annals, and what *Simeon* of *Durham* relates, which the reader may please to observe under this note (z). He lived two years after his release, and then died on *St. Stephen's* day, an. 955, and was buried at *Oundle* in *Northamptonshire*. *Mr. Willis* (a) says this archbishop obtained to his see *Beverley*, *Ripon*, *Bishop-Wilton*, *Olley*, *Cawood* and the barony of *Shireburn*.

(q) *Stubbs* viz. *pont. Ebor.* But I find no mention of any such monastery either in the *Monast.* or elsewhere.

(r) *Gul. Malm.* de *pont. Ebor.*

(s) *Hodie Socburg in agro Dunelm.*

(t) *Hodie Finkley in eodem com. Vide chron. Saxon. in nom. locorum.*

(u) *Obiit 892. pont. fsi 29. Sim. Dunelm.*

(x) *Ordinatur archiep. an. 900. Sim. Dunelm.*

(y) *Rog. Hoveden. Gul. Malm.*

(z) *Anno Dom. 949. Wulfstanus Ebor. archiepiscopus, proceresque Northumbrenses, omnes in villa quae dicitur Taddeneslycylt egregio regi Anglorum Edredo fidelitatem juravere sed non diu tenuerunt. Adscriptum erat in margine per Lelandum, Taddenes scylt tunc erat villa regia quae nunc vocatur Romanè Pontiraft; Anglice Kirkeby. Le. coll. tom. II. p. 359.*

(a) *Willis* on cath. churches.

The laws of the Northumbrian priests are supposed to have been first made at York anno 950, under this Wulfstan, or Oskitel archbishop, Anlaf then being king of Northumberland. These are taken notice on both by sir Henry Spelman and Sompner; and have lately had an English version from the Saxon by a reverend divine (a). They are a curious body of laws; the last of which is somewhat remarkable; which recites, "let landlord's rightful gift be firmly maintained; and especially one christianity, and one monarchy in the nation for ever." But whether this respects the kingdom in general, or only that of Northumberland, which had just then suffered by having two kings, I shall not determine.

OSKITELLUS, seventeenth archbishop.

<sup>A.</sup> DCCCCLV. Oskitell succeeded, a man of very good life and well learned; he is said to govern the see wisely sixteen years, and died in 971. Willis writes that this bishop procured to his see, the manor of Southwell. I find by the Saxon chronicle that he was buried at Bedford.

ATHELWOLDUS, eighteenth archbishop.

<sup>A.</sup> DCCCCLXXI. Next followed Athelwold, but he not affecting greatness resigned his bishoprick, and made choice of a retired obscurity.

OSWALDUS, nineteenth archbishop.

<sup>A.</sup> DCCCCLXXI. In the space of one year the see of York had three archbishops, Oskitell lately deceased, Athelwold who abdicated, and this Oswald. Who was near kinsman to Oskitell his predecessor, but much nearer to Odo archbishop of Canterbury, being his own nephew, called by Bayle Oswaldus Odonius. By his uncle's means he was first made canon of Winchester, and after dean of the same. For at that time the cathedral church of Winchester had no monks, but maintained a number of secular priests. But the monks beginning now to gain great esteem by their regular lives and great temperance, compared to the other clergy, Oswald was advised by his uncle to leave his place at Winchester and travel to the monastery of Floriac in France; which he did, and entered himself a monk of that society. He continued this situation five or six years, during which time the archbishop growing very old and infirm, wrote often to him to return, but could never prevail till he sent him word of his last sickness, whereof soon after he died. Oswald now made haste to see his uncle but came too late, so Oskitell archbishop of York entertained him, as another kinsman, till by the means of Dunstan, Odo's successor, he was in the year 960 preferred to the bishoprick of Worcester. Here he built the church dedicated to St. Mary, and placed monks therein, which was just by the church of St. Peter in that city.

About this time the see of York becoming void, king Edgar studious to prefer a fit person to the care of these northern parts, which were then very rude and barbarous, offered it to Oswald, who seemed to decline the acceptance as loth to forsake Worcester; wherefore the king was content that he should hold both. He reigned archbishop of this province twenty one years, and died suddenly at Worcester, having washed the feet of certain poor men, as was his daily custom; after which kneeling down to pray without any precedent sickness he gave up the ghost, February 27, 992. Malmsbury, who reports this of him, says also that the day before his death he told several of his friends that he should die the next day.

He was one of the principal founders of the abbey of Ramsey in the isle of Ely; and was a very liberal benefactor to the monastery of Floriac, where he had lived. For the integrity of his life he was much valued in his time. Goodwin speaks well of him, and says he was a very learned and good man, and that he had but one fault, which was his great vehemence in opposing the marriage of the clergy. But Bayle has a terrible fling at him upon that account, and in a most outrageous manner insults the memory of our dead prelate for joining with Dunstan in prohibiting the marriage of the clergy, or excluding them the church; *ut deinceps sub religioſo coelibatus titulo ſodomitice viverent.*

Divers miracles, however, were said to be done at his tomb after his death, and his successor took care to build a very costly shrine over it, which was in the church of his own foundation at Worcester (c). He is also honoured with a solemn day in the English calendar, appointed in commemoration of him (d). His life is wrote at length by Eadmer a monk of Canterbury; which is printed in Wharton's *Anglia sacra* p. 2. wherein he has a much better character than the protestant bishop of Oſſory will allow him; who calls him the Archfiame of York; and his writings the dregs of a depraved genius. They are these,

*Ad Abbonem monachum, epiſt. 1. Praeſcientia Dei monachus Oswald.*

*Ad ſanctos dum eſſet Floriaci, lib. 1. Oswaldus ſimplex monachus. Statuta ſynodalia lib. 1.*

(b) John Johnson M. A. ſee his preface to the laws.  
(c) *ſtutus inſula purpurea auro et gemmis ornata, et priſca fulgitudine ſulgida, Beverlacenſis aulæ reſplendens eccleſia.*

Stubbii aſſ. pont. Ebor.

(d) *Oſſ. x. Vita ejus en les vies des ſaints par Bail et.*



ADULFUS vel ALDULFUS, twentieth archbishop.

A.  
DCCCXCII.

Adulf abbot of *Peterborough* succeeded *Oswald* in both his sees of *York* and *Worcester*, a holy and reverend man, says *Malmſbury*, and one who strove to outdo his predecessor in his liberality to the monastery of *Floriack*. In any thing else history is silent, so he died *May 6*, anno 1002, and lies buried in *St. Mary's* church in *Worcester* (e).

WULSTANUS II, twenty first archbishop.

Another *Wulstan* by the favour of king *Knute* held both the sees as formerly, for the A. MII which *Malmſbury* blames him *quod contra regulas canonum duas sedes tenuerit*. He died *May 28*, 1023, and was buried in the monastery at *Ely*. Where, *Mr. Willis* says, is yet a painted representation of him against the wall in the north transept of the choir under the lanthorn.

ALFRICUS PUTTOC, twenty second archbishop.

*Alfric* *Puttoc* provost of *Winchester* was made archbishop of *York*. Some ill things are A. MXXII. reported by *Malmſbury*, &c. of this prelate, as that because he missed the holding the bishoprick of *Worcester* in commendam as three of his predecessors had done upon a slight pretence, he urged king *Hardiknute*, with whom he was a great favourite, to set the city on fire. Which was done to the no small damage of the citizens. As also that he caused the dead body of *Harold*, the king's brother to be dug up, decapitated and cast into the *Thames*, for what reason I know not. This seems to be an idle story, but it is not to be wondered, that old *William* and his brother monks bore hard upon this archbishop, who gave so much to churches in the possession of secular clergy, and nothing to them. He was very liberal to the church and college of *Beverley*; he first built a most magnificent and costly shrine over the tomb of their saint. Also a hall and a dormitory in their beddern, and turned it into a house for their provost. He constituted three offices in that church, a sacrist, a chancellor and a precentor. He likewise obtained from king *Edward the confessor*, that three annual fairs should be held in *Beverley*. And instituted a custom, that the principal inhabitants of that town and the neighbouring gentlemen should thrice every year follow the reliques of *St. John* in and about the town fasting and barefoot (f).

*Alfric* purchased lands at *Middleton*, *Holm*, and *Frydaythorp*, which he settled on his church at *York*. He was also a great benefactor to that at *Southwell*. At which last place he died *Jan. 22*, anno 1050, and was buried at *Peterborough*. Neither did this church want a taste of his generosity, for many ornaments of gold and silver, and several rich copes he gave to it (g).

KINSIUS, twenty third archbishop.

*Kinsius*, or rather *Kinsine*, chaplain to *Edward the confessor*, succeeded. He is said to A. ML. have been a man of great austerity of life, and would walk barefoot in his parochial visitations. He was another special benefactor to the church at *Beverley*, where he built a high tower and placed two great bells in it. Two of the same mould he likewise gave to *Southwell*; and two more to the church at *Stow*. He also gave many books and ornaments to *Skyreston*, and other churches in his diocese. To *Peterborough* he gave ornaments to the value of three hundred pound, but queen *Edgit* afterwards took them away from thence (h).

Of this bishop it was the common opinion, says *Stubbs*, that he was not born, but came into the world by the *Caesarian* section. He died at *York*, *December 22*, 1060, and was buried at *Peterborough*; where he had formerly been a monk.

The tombs of these two last prelates are yet to be seen behind the altar in the church at *Peterborough*; on which some much later person has put the two following inscriptions,

HIC SEPULTA SUNT OSSA ELFRICI ARCHIEPISCOPI EBOR.

A. ML.

HIC SEPULTA SUNT OSSA KYNSII ARCHIEPISCOPI EBOR.

A. MLXI.

ALDREDUS, twenty fourth archbishop.

The see of *York* falling void by the death of *Kinsius*, *Aldred*, who was first a monk of A. MLXI. *Winchester*, then abbot of *Tavistock*, afterwards bishop of *Worcester*, making his way by money and bribes, says *Malmſbury*, which he liberally bestowed on the courtiers, got hold of the archbishoprick of this province. The prelate had no sooner possession of it, but he prevailed upon king *Edward* to let him hold *Worcester* in commendam, also, as four of his predecessors had done. Having gained so far on holy *Edward's* goodness, he set out nobly attended to fetch his pall from *Rome*. Along with *Aldred* went *Tosty* the furious earl of

(e) I have seen a curious original deed in the possession of *James West* of the *Temple*, esq; being a charter of king *Ethelred's*, dated anno 998, to which this prelate subscribes himself *Ego Aldulfus Eboracensis episc.*

prim. hoc elogium a gle crucis saumate confirmavit.

(f) E. v. S. Johan. Bever. in coll. Lelandi.

(g) Ex libro Hugonis mon. Peterbur. coll. Lelan.

(h) Ex eodem.



Northumberland, already spoken of, brother to the queen, *Gifo* bishop of *Wells*, and *Walter* bishop of *Hereford*. At his arrival in *Rome* the pope, *Nicholas II.*, who had been informed of his *simoniacal* contrivances, not only refused to confirm him in the archbishoprick, but also deprived him of that he had before. The other two bishops were received and entertained with great honour.

They all set out together to return to *England*, but with very different affections; *Gifo* and *Walter* much elated with the honour lately done them, but *Tosti* and *Aldred* chagrined to the last degree. Travelling from *Rome* over the *Alps* they were met by a band of robbers, who took from them all they had, except their cloaths; so that they were obliged to go back to *Rome* to get a farther supply for their journey.

Now it was that *Tosti* let loose his fiery disposition, and really played the bully for his friend. For he stuck not with open mouth to rail against the person of the pope; declaring how unreasonable it was for them to be obliged to come so far, at so vast an expence and trouble as such a voyage must necessarily cost, and then to be without security or protection for their return. Then when the king of *England* should hear of this usage, *Nicholas* might depend upon it he would withdraw the tribute due to the holy chair. The thunder of these threats, says (i) *Malmbury*, frightened the pope, and at last his desire was granted, and the pall delivered to *Aldred*, on condition that he should quit *Worcester*; which at his return he accordingly did.

Being seated quietly in his chair at *York* he began to do some good things, for he built an hall for the canons to dine together in; and another at *Southwell*. At *Beverley* the hall begun by his predecessor, but left imperfect he finished. The prebtery there he raised from the very foundation, and also rebuilt the new cathedral church at *Gloucester* destroyed by the *Danes*. Another of his meritorious actions was his obliging the clergy of his province to wear a uniform and decent sort of habit; whereas before the laity and they were indistinguishable. In the year 1050, when he was bishop of *Worcester*, he undertook a pilgrimage to *Jerusalem* through *Hungary*; a thing which no bishop of this realm ever attempted before him. These are all or most of the virtues which his panegyrist *Stubbs* ascribes to his sanctity; who seems fond of his memory because he was the last archbishop of the *Saxon* race.

But view this prelate in a political light, and he greatly belies the character *Stubbs* bestows on him, and appears what he really was, a meer worldling and an odious time-server. No sooner was *Edward*, his patron, dead, but *Harold*, earl *Godwin's* son, reached at the crown without the least title to it, and by means of our pious archbishop obtained it. He solemnly crowned him with his own hands and swore allegiance to him. After this, when the conqueror had waded through a sea of blood, and laid as just a title to the crown as his predecessor, (k) our prelate had made a firm compact with the *Londoners*, that if *Harold* should be worsted they should immediately proclaim *Edgar Atheling* king. Yet, when *Stigand* archbishop of *Canterbury* refused to crown *William* (l), our good archprelate run in with the stream, and performed the ceremony; only exacting a foolish oath from the *Norman*, that he would love and protect the *English*, equal with his own natural subjects. This when he found, after possession, that *William* little regarded, why then, truly, he thundered out an excommunication against him; which the conqueror some small time after, for a round some of money, I suppose, bought off. But when the *Danish* invasion came on, and the citizens of *York* with the *Northumbrians*, &c. had declared for prince *Edgar's* title, the prelate sickened at the news, and, either (m) through fear, or remorse, or both, gave up the ghost September 10, 1069, just before the *Danes* landed, and was buried, according to our writers, in his church at *York*; though Mr. *Willis* supposes, I know for what reason, that he lies in his own church at *Gloucester*.

I cannot take leave of this prelate without giving the reader a taste of his spiritual pride, which *Stubbs* is pleased to call constancy, in a story recorded of him by that author. It seems a great quantity of provisions was bringing towards the bishop's offices at *York* when the high sheriff of the county met them on the road, stopped the carts and horses and asked them who they belonged to? The men that conducted them answered, they were servants to the archbishop, and were carrying those provisions for his use. But the high sheriff, despising both the prelate and his servants, ordered the officers who attended him to seize upon the carriages, &c. and convey them to the castle of *York*, and place them in the king's granary. The archbishop when he heard of this sent several of his clergy and citizens to demand restitution from the high sheriff, and threatened that if he did not make satisfaction to St. *Peter* and his vicar, he should act in another manner towards him. The sheriff set at nought his threats, and returned him word that he might do his worst. The prelate

(i) *Hæc rex Anglorum audiens, ait Tosti, tributum S. Petri merito Nicholao subraheret. Hoc minarum fulmine Romani serviti papam flexerunt.* Gul. Meldun.

(k) *Fabian's* chron.

(l) *Et quia Sugandus tunc Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, viro tam cruento et alieni juris invaloris manus imponere recusavit, ab Aldredo tunc Ebor. archiepiscopo, magnifice coronatus*

regni diadema suscepit. *Chron.* T. Wykes inter v. script. hist. Ang.

(m) *De quorum omnium adventu Ebor. arch. Aldredus, valde tristis affectus, in magnam decidit infirmitatem, et decimo anno sui episcop. vitam finivit; et in ecclesia S. Petri sepult. est.* *Simcon Dunelm.*

upon this answer hastens up to London; where, when arrived and habited in pontificalibus, attended with a numerous suit of bishops and other ecclesiasticks in town, he went directly to Westminster where the king then was in council. The monarch no sooner cast eyes upon the prelate, than he arose up to salute him as usual; which the latter put by with his crosser, and taking no notice of the king's standing, nor of all his croud of courtiers, he addressed himself to him in these words, *Hear me, William, says he, since thou art an alien, and God has permitted thee for our sins and through much blood to reign over us; I anointed thee king and placed the crown upon thy head with a blessing, but now because thou deservest it not, I shall change that blessing into a curse, as a persecutor and oppressor of God and his ministers, and a breaker and contemner of oaths and promises which thou swearest to me before the altar of S. Peter.* The king astonished at these menaces threw himself at the archbishop's feet, and humbly begged to know wherein he had offended him to deserve so severe a sentence? The noblemen in the presence were irritated to a high degree at the prelate's arrogance, to suffer so great a king to lie at his feet and not raise him. But he, modestly said to them *let him alone, gentlemen, let him lie; he does not fall down at my feet, but at the feet of St. Peter.* And after some time thought fit to raise him and told him his errand. The king was too much frightened to deny his request. He rewarded the prelate with rich gifts, sent him honourably away, and at the same time dispatched an express to the high sheriff with a mandate for the restitution of the goods. Which were punctually restored, says my author, even to the value of a sackstrig (n).

Another story out of Malmesbury shall conclude the account of this prelate.

Urfus, earl of Worcester, had built a castle to the prejudice of a neighbouring monastery; for the ditch of the said castle took off part of the churchyard belonging to the monks. Aldred had often admonished the earl by letters to do justice to the monks. But finding that course would not answer, he went to him in person, and asked Urfus whether it was by his appointment that this encroachment was made? The earl not denying the fact, the prelate said (o) *higheft thou Urfus: have thou God's curse; and know assuredly that thy posterity shall not inherit the patrimony of St. Mary.* This curse, says my author, seemed to take effect, for Urfus died soon after; and Roger his son enjoyed his father's honour but a very small time; for, having slain an officer of the king's, he was forced to fly his country. Who would not value a bishop's blessing, when their curses are so fatal?

(p) Fulcard, a monk of Durham, at the instigation of Aldred, wrote the life of St. John of Beverley, and dedicated it to him.

#### THOMAS, twenty fifth archbishop.

The see vacant the conqueror appointed one Thomas, his chaplain, a Norman and canon of Bayeux, to fill the chair. Thomas, though but a canon, was very rich, and assisted the duke in his enterprise against England with all his fortune. For which he promised him a bishoprick, if he succeeded, and payed him with York. Goodwin writes that he was the son of a married priest. Thomas was educated in the schools of the Saxons in France, says Goodwin, but what schools they were I know not, and spent some time in Spain and Germany in order to finish his studies.

This prelate bears an excellent character in history, for not only being a very learned man, but of a mild and gentle disposition, both in words and behaviour. He had a sweet and amiable countenance and a goodly personage (q). In his youth he was beautiful, in his age florid; and his hair as white as snow. Add to these, that through the whole conduct of his life he was of an unblemished character as to chastity.

At his first entrance to the see he refused profession of obedience to Lanfranc archbishop of Canterbury. On which a contest began, which continued with equal warmth in their successors for some ages. Goodwin quotes an anonymous author for saying, that before the conquest the two metropolitans of England, were not only equal in authority, dignity and office, but also in number of suffragan bishops. But at this time the Cantuarians persuaded the king that York ought to be subject to their see; and that it was for the good and safety of the whole kingdom that the church should be obedient principally unto one; lest one of them might set the crown on one man's head, and the other do as much for some body else. This advice did not displease William, and Thomas though overborn by the king's and Lanfranc's authority, however appealed to the pope. To Rome the two archbishops travelled; where Lanfranc alledged prescription for his right, and offered to make proof of the same. Thomas was as ready, as he, to plead his own cause; but the pope unwilling to concern himself in this nice affair, remitted the hearing thereof back again to the king, who, partially enough, in the year 1070, gave it for Canterbury (r).

(n) Ad ligamen facci.

(o) Higheft thou Urfus, in old English, means art thou called Urfus?

(p) Balceus de scrip. Brit.

(q) Elegancia personatus, spectabilis, desiderio videntibus erat; juvenis vigore et aequalitate membrorum commodus.

senex vividae faciei et capillis cignens. Malmf.

(r) Causa de primatu inter archiepiscopos contestata est coram rege in civitate Wynton; postea determinata est apud Wyndesore sig. Willielmi regis sig. Mathildis reginae, ex autographo in archivo eccles. Cantuar. Vide Malmf. lib. 3. p. 117.



(1) *Thomas* had a more difficult affair to manage than his opponent, says *Eadmer*, because most of the ancient charters and privileges, granted to the see of *York*, were destroyed by fire a little before his coming to it. The separate titles for primacy, as drawn up by *Fuller* in his church history, may not be unacceptable to the reader. But the whole controversy about the bones of *St. Wilfrid* said to be removed by *Odo* archbishop of *Canterbury*, and which may properly be said to have been bones of contention; as also the affair at length relating to the dispute about primacy, from the first to the final determination under *Edward III.* may be seen in *Wbarion's Ang. sac. t. 1.*

## CANTERBURY.

1. No catholic person will deny but that the pope is the fountain of spiritual honour, to place and displace at pleasure. He first gave the primacy to *Canterbury*, and wherefore as the proper place of the archbishop of *Canterbury* in a general council, was next the bishop of *St. Rufinus*; *Anselm* and his successors were advanced by pope *Urban* to sit at the pope's right foot; as *alterius orbis papa*.

2. The *English* kings have ever allowed the priority to *Canterbury*; for a duarchy in the church, viz. two archbishops, equal in power, being inconsistent with a monarchy in state, they have ever countenanced the superiority of *Canterbury*, that the church government might be uniform with the commonwealth.

3. Custom has been accounted a king in all places; which, time out of mind, hath decided the precedence to *Canterbury*.

## YORK.

1. When *Gregory the great*, made *York* and *Canterbury* archbishops sees, he affixed precedence to neither, but that they should take place according to the seniority of their consecrations. Untill *Lanfranc* chaplain to king *William* thinking it but reason that he should domineer over all the clergy, as his master did over the laity of *England*, usurped the superiority over the see of *York*.

2. If antiquity be to be respected, long before *Gregory's* time *York* was the see of an archbishop, whilst as yet *pagan Canterbury* was never dreamed of for that purpose. *Lucius* the first christian *British* king founding a cathedral therein, and placing *Samson* as archbishop of the same, who had *Taurinus*, *Pyrranus* and *Tadiacus* for his successors.

3. If the extent of the jurisdiction be measured, *York*, though the lesser in *England*, is the larger in *Britain*. As having the entire kingdom of *Scotland* subject to it. Besides, if the three bishopricks, viz. *Worcester*, *Litchfield* and *Lincoln*, formerly injuriously taken from *York*, were restored unto it; it would vye, even *English* latitude, with *Canterbury* itself.

After the king had given sentence against him, *Thomas* repaired to his see at *York*, where he found the whole state of his diocese, the city and cathedral church especially, in a forlorn and miserable condition. The fire that had happened at the taking of the castles of *York* by the *Danes*, had consumed the church, and, well nigh, laid the whole city in ashes. And *William's* barbarity coming on the neck of this had done as much for the country round it. Seven poor hunger-starved canons were all that were left, the rest were either dead, or through fear and want gone into a voluntary exile. However the prelate set himself heartily to restore all again. The church he rebuilt, called back the canons, as many as he could find, to their stalls, or placed others in their rooms. Then he took order for a competent provision for them. He built them a hall and a dormitory; and appointed one of them to be the provost or governor of the rest. Certain manors and lands of his own he settled on them; and took care to get restored what had been unjustly, in the late troubles, taken from them. And at length finding it inconvenient for them to live together on the common charges of the church, at one table, like the fellows of houses in our universities, he thought fit to divide the lands belonging to his cathedral church into independent prebends. To allot a particular portion for the subsistence of each ecclesiastick, that they might better improve the lands which were waisted, by every person's building upon and cultivating his own share.

The several offices of dean, treasurer, precentor, and chancellor were now appointed. He likewise constituted archdeacons, and sent them through his diocese to see that good industrious priests were every where encouraged. To the church newly built by him he added a library, and furnished it with good and useful books; with a schoolmaster to teach and instruct the youth in languages. The church he replenished with all kinds of necessary habits and ornaments; but his more especial care was that it should be filled with learned, honest and sound divines. Which he also took care to see planted through his whole diocese.

Thus did this truly provident pastor attend his flock and spent his time amongst them; sometimes conversing with one of his priests and then with another, partly for his own

(1) *Qui eo quidem magis in isto laboravit, quod antiqua eccl. consumpsit, pene omnia perierant. Eadmeri hist. ipsius ecclesiae privilegia in ea conflagratione quae eandem*



amusement, and partly to know their worth, that he might place each man according to his merit. He was himself a great proficient in arts and sciences; he wrote several things, and is said to have been; by *Howden*, an excellent musician, and could not only play well upon the organ, but did compose and set many pieces of church-musick (1). *Bale* has judiciously given this faculty to his successor *Thomas II*; who, he says, composed for the use of the church of *York*.

*Cantus ecclesiasticus lib. 1.*

*Officiorum ejusdem ecc. lib. 1.*

but it is a mistake in that author, for it was this *Thomas* that had that turn to musick; a faculty very rare in those days.

Thirty years did this worthy prelate fill the archiepiscopal chair at *York*; none before or since, even down to the present, with more honour and credit to it. At length after he had lived to crown king *Henry I.* on the 5<sup>th</sup> of *August* 1100, the 18<sup>th</sup> of *November* following he finished the course of a virtuous and painful life at *Ripon*; and was buried in his own cathedral, which he lived to finish, next unto *Aldred* his immediate predecessor. The epitaph following is ascribed by some to his successor *Thomas II*; but by several things in it as the date of his death, description of his person, &c. it ought to belong to this *Thomas*. And here accordingly I place it.

*Orba pio, viduata bono, pastore, patrio,  
Urbs Eboraca dolet, non habitura parem.  
Qualia vix uni, persona, scientia, vita,  
Contigerat Thomae, nobilitas, alta, bona.  
Canities, bilaris facies, statura venusta,  
Angelici vultus splendor et instar erat,  
Hic numero atque modo doctrinae seu probitatis  
Clericus omnis erat vel magis omnis homo,  
Haec domus et clerus sub tanto praesule felix,  
Paene quod est et habet muneris omne sui est;  
Ostavis igitur Martini transit ille  
Qui pietate Deo sit comes in requie.*

GERARDUS, twenty sixth archbishop.

After the death of *Thomas*, Gerard nephew to *Walkling* bishop of *Winchester*, and chan. A. MC. cellour of *England*, temp. *William I.* and *William Rufus*, having been some small time bishop of *Hereford* was elected to *York*. He, like his predecessor, denied to pay obedience to *Canterbury*, for which reason he was not consecrated of a long time, till being commanded to it by letters from the pope, he at length submitted. This prelate also was a great benefactor to the church at *York*, for he obtained from the king the grant and impropriation of the church of *Laughton*, which he gave to the chapter, and it was annexed to the chancellorship. He got into his hands likewise the churches of *Driffield*, *Killam*, *Pocklington*, *Pickering* and *Burgh*, which he bestowed in like manner upon that church, *Snaitb* also he had the possession of, but this he gave to the abbey of *Selby*.

These were his benefactions, but *William* of *Newborough* accuses him for living an unsteady life, and spending by very indirect methods the purses of his clergy and subjects. He allows him, however, to be a sensible and learned man. He sat archbishop seven years and almost six months, and died suddenly in his (u) garden at *Southwell*, at a time when no body was present, May 21, 1108. For which reason he was not suffered to be buried in his church at *York*, but only in the church-yard. But *Thomas* his successor caused his body to be removed, and placed behind the high altar; under a stone which had an inscription on it, as *Leland* informs us; but what he says not. *Stubbs* writes that he was a man of great learning, and for eloquence admirable. But *Goodwin* is offended at him, as he was before with *St. Oswald* his predecessor, for his acerbity to the married priests. *Bayle* has a worse sting at him, for the same reason, and sticks not to lay forcery and conjuration to his charge; because the bishop happened to have a volume of *Firmicus*, on astrology, found under his pillow (x).

THOMAS II, twenty seventh archbishop.

*Thomas* the second of that name and chaplain to king *Henry I.* succeeded. He was ne-A. MCVIII. phew to the former *Thomas*, son unto *Sampson* bishop of *Worcester*, and brother to *Richard* bishop of *Bayeux*. He is said to have been a very corpulent man, and but young in years

(1) Of what antiquity organs and church musick are, see the reverend Mr. *Johnson's* collections of ecclesiastical laws, &c. sub anno 1305; who has made a learned remark upon this subject. London 1720. two vol. 8<sup>o</sup>.

(u) *Apud Southwellum cum praesens in hortu juxta cubiculum clerici prope spaiantibus super cervicali sub quo quiesceret leali sopore dirigit. Corpus raro agmine Ebor,*

*delatum extra ecclesiam sine honore sepultum, neque clericis nec civibus cum pompa exequiali ex more occurrentibus, sed pueris, ut dicebatur, sandapilam lapideam sine honore sepulturae traditum.* Gul. Newburg.

(x) This book of conjuration may be seen in manuscript, intituled *Julius Firmicus de astrologia*. In *catal. Kenelm Digby*. Warton, 1813, 212.

when he was elected bishop. Yet he was of such good parts and proficiency in learning, that he was called from the provostship of *Beverley* to the see of *London*, then vacant by the death of *Mauritius*; and had just accepted of it, when *Lork* falling too he was translated to that see; and consecrated June 26, *an.* 1109. Like his predecessors he was very unwilling to bow the knee to *Canterbury*, though often summoned by archbishop *Anselm* to that purpose, which he as often excused. *Anselm* at length falling sick, and perceiving his end to draw nigh, wrote unto all the bishops in *England* commanding them not to consecrate *Thomas* before he had made his profession, on pain of excommunication and the censures of the church. The curse of father *Anselm*, on this occasion, is so remarkable that I have transcribed great part of it from *Eadmer*; and the reader will find it under this note (y). *Anselm* dying, the king commanded the bishop of *Worcester*, whose son our elect was, to consecrate him, but the bishop refused it and said, he would not do a thing whereby he might incur father *Anselm*'s curse for any worldly profit or preferment. But in the end *Thomas* being persuaded to yield, (z) as others had done before him, he had consecration June 27, 1108. by the then bishop of *London*; making his profession with this clause, saving his obedience to the pope and king, and the right of his church of *Lork*.

This prelate constituted two new prebends in his church; of which *Weighton* is supposed to be one. He placed canons at *Hexam*; he gave several parcels of land to the college of *Southwell*, and purchased from the king the like privileges and liberties for them, which the prebendaries of *Lork*, *Beverley* and *Ripon* enjoyed. He sat but a little above five years, for he died February 16, *anno* 1114, and was buried in his cathedral church at *Lork* next to his uncle.

I must not omit to mention what several historians have thought fit to record of this archbishop, that he was a most eminent example of an unspotted chastity; for, falling into very bad state of health, he was told by his physicians, I suppose on account of his gross habit of body, that if he would use the company of woman, he need not doubt of his recovery; otherways nothing was to be looked for but inevitable death. The prelate rejected the prescript, and chose rather to die than to pollute his high and sacred calling with so foul and heinous an offence (a).

Whether so easy a remedy would be rejected \* \* \* \* \*  
 1735. \* \* \* \* \* after this manner die a kind of a martyr to celibacy, and shew such an uncommon contempt for carnal affection?

THURSTANUS, twenty eighth archbishop.

A. MCXIV. *Thomas* dying, as is before related, *Thurstan* a canon of *St. Paul's*, and chaplain to king *Henry I.* succeeded (b). This man after his election made a stronger push to obviate the profession claimed by *Canterbury* than any of his predecessors. For when by no means he could gain consecration from *Ralph* the archbishop without it; he renounced and forsook the benefit of his election. But remembering himself at last, he travelled to *Rome* to plead his cause, and the cause of the see, before the pope; and him he satisfied so well in the justice of it, that *Thurstan* returned with letters both to the king and archbishop of *Canterbury* in his favour. But these letters not prevailing, that prelate being resolute to oppose him, and *Thurstan* as resolved to deny subjection, the see remained void a long time.

At last it happened that a general council was summoned to be held at *Rheims*, *Thurstan* asked leave of the king to attend it; but could not obtain that favour before he had promised that he would not receive consecration at it. This promise, however, he little minded, but plied his own business so well that before any of the *English* bishops came over, he was a bishop ready to consecrate as well as they; and had that dignity conferred on him by the hands of the pope himself. Thus *Thurstan* of all the archbishops of *Lork*, since the conquest, was the only man who never made profession of subjection to the see of *Canterbury*. This bishop *Goodwin* asserts; but it must be a mistake, in part, for the council at *Rheims* was not held till 1148, some years after our prelate's death.

The king hearing of this affair of *Thurstan*'s was highly displeased at him, and forbade his return into the realm of *England*. Neither could the pope, meeting with the king

(y) Anselmus minister ecclesie Cant. Thomae electi archiep. Ebor. Tibi Thomae in conspectu omnipotentis Dei Ego Anselmus archiep. Cant. et totius Britanniae primas loquor. Loquens ex parte ipsius Dei, sacerdotale officium, quod meo iussu in parochia mea per suffraganeum meum suscepisti, tibi interdicto atque praecipio ne se de aliqua cura pastoralis ullo modo praesumas intrinistere, donec a rebellionem quam contra ecclesiam Cant. incepisti, discedes, et ei subjectionem quam antecessores tui, Thomas videlicet et Gerardus archiep. ex antiqua antecessorum consuetudine professi sunt, profitearis; quod si in iis quae coepisti magis perseverare quam eis desistere delegeris, omnibus episcopis totius Britanniae sub perpetuo anathemate interdicto, ne tibi ullus eorum munus ad promotionem pontificatus imponat, vel si in exterius promissus fueris, pro episcopo vel in aliqua christiana com-

munitate te suscipias. Tibi quoque, Thoma, sub eodem anathemate ex parte Dei interdicto, ut nunquam benedictionem episcopatus Ebor. suscipias nisi prius professionem, quam antecessores tui Thomas et Gerardus ecclesiae Cant. fecerunt, facies, &c. Eadmeri hist.

(z) Cessit illa non rationi sed potentiae, factaque professione suscepit a ministro Richardo fil. Lond. epif. quod detrectaverat a magistro, as Malmbury in a pretty turn expressed it.

(a) Verba Thomae Ebor. arch. moriturus quia recusabat conceditum mulieris, Propter salutem carnis tandem mortuae immortale pudicitiae decus non omittam. Gul. Newbrig.

(b) Eligetur die assumptionis S. Mariae an. 1114. Hoveden. 271. n. 3. Sim. Dun. c. 236.



at *Gisors*, so pacify his displeasure that he would recall him: Five years he continued in banishment, and might have done so to the end of his days, had not the holy father raised the apostolical thunderbolt in his favour, which he threatened to throw both against the king and the archbishop of *Canterbury* if they refused him any longer admission to his see and charge. This method prevailed, *Thurstan* was recalled, and soon after entirely reconciled to the king.

This prelate is much praised by historians for his learning, great wisdom and discretion. As also for his industry, diligence, his care and painfulness in well executing his episcopal charge. He was very kind to his canons, unto whom, amongst other things, he granted this privilege that the yearly profit of their prebends being divided into three parts, it should be lawful for any canon to bequeath two parts of the year next ensuing his death to his heirs; allotting the remaining part to the fabrick; that is, to the reparation of the church. This order he fixed not only at *York* but at *Beverley*, *Southwell* and *Ripon*, which were colleges founded by archbishops of *York*, and likewise in the free chapel of *St. Oswald's* in *Gloucester*, which was under the sole jurisdiction of the archbishop of *York*, being originally granted by the king in consideration of the archbishop's consent to the removal of the episcopal see from *Dorchester* to *Lincoln*. But if our prelate was thus kind to the regular clergy, he was much more beneficent to the seculars, for he is said to have either founded or renewed and repaired no less than eight monasteries. Amongst which the abbey of *Fountains*, near *Ripon*, valued at the dissolution at one thousand one hundred and seventy three pounds and seven pence half-penny per annum, was very considerable.

It was the custom in his time and after, for the kings of *England* to be solemnly crowned at the three great festivals every year; and *Henry I.* having summoned all the prelates and nobility of the realm to *Windsor* on that occasion, our archbishop appeared, and would there have crowned the king equally with the archbishop of *Canterbury*, but he was rebuffed, and the bearer of his cross, together with the cross itself, was thrown out of the king's chapel. For it was alleged that no metropolitan out of his own province could have any cross born before him.

Grown old and very infirm having sat in the chair twenty six years, that is from his first election to it, he determined to forsake the world and become a monk in a monastery dedicated to *St. John*, of the *Cluniack* order, in *Pontfretre*. And accordingly he resigned his bishoprick, *Jar.* 15, 1143; but his cowl was scarce warm on his back, says *Goodwin*, when death altered his condition, on the fifth of *February* following; and he was buried in the church belonging to that monastery at *Pontfretre*. I made a search for his grave, near a place in the wall on the south side of the choir of this church, which is now in ruin; but instead of the prelate, we found vast numbers of human skulls and bones, all regularly piled up, and laid in admirable order. A pious action of the monks, and which has been met with in the ruins of several other monasteries in this kingdom. The life of this prelate was also wrote by two monks of this priory, the manuscript copy of it is in the *Cotton* library, but somewhat damaged by the fire (c).

#### HENRICUS MURDAC, twenty ninth archbishop.

A. MCXLIV

King *Stephen* had a nephew called *William* son unto *Emma* his sister by earl *Herbert*; being a man, says *Stubbs*, no less noble in mind and virtue than stock and lineage. From being treasurer of *York*, he was elected archbishop, and having also obtained consecration he sent to *Rome*, according to custom, for his pall. But his suit there was retarded by reason of some adversaries who made several objections against him; and at length a process came out from the *Vatican* to warn him to come thither and answer in person to the things laid to his charge. At his arrival in *Rome* he found his adversaries more in number and more powerful than he expected; amongst whom *St. Bernard* was none of the least. *Eugenius*, the then pope, had been brought up in the abbey of *Clareval*, under this abbot *Bernard*; together with (d) *Henry Murdac*, afterwards abbot of *Fountains*, whom *William's* opponents had set up against him. And notwithstanding all he could do, or say, this *Henry* was consecrated archbishop of *York* by the pope himself; and sent into *England* with his pall.

King *Stephen* hearing of this was much troubled at the disgrace his nephew had met with MCXLVII. at *Rome*; and therefore stood upon terms with the new prelate, requiring him to swear fealty to him in an extraordinary manner. Which being refused the king took hold of that occasion to quarrel with him. In this interval our prelate remained at *Hexam*; and when he would have made his entrance into *York*, he was not only opposed by the canons of the cathedral church, but the (e) citizens siding with the king shut him out of the city. Upon which he retired to *Beverley*. It is said that in this tumult an archdeacon, a friend to archbishop *Murdac*, was taken and beheaded in the city. From *Beverley* he thundered out his anathemas against them all, and not only suspended the canons of the church, but laid the whole city under an interdict. *Eustace* son of king *Stephen* was then at *York*, and endea-

(c) Vita S. Thurstan arch. Ebor. parsim oratione soluta, parsim ligata per Hugonem de Pontefracto monachum, et Calixt. de Nottingham. Titus. A. xix. 13. bas de Fontibus electus et consecratus arch. Ebor. per papam oct. S. Andr. anno 1147. Chron. de Mailros.

(e) Cont. Hist. Simeon. Dunelm.

(d) Chron. Gervasilii monach. Cant. Hen. de Murdac ab.



voured to persuade the prelate to remit his sentence; but when he could not prevail with him to take off the interdict, of his own power and authority he caused proclamation to be made in the city, that all divine offices should be performed as usual.

These contentions lasted two or three years, and much mischief ensued upon them, till at last the king was in some measure reconciled to him, so that he continued archbishop peaceably the rest of his life; but never entered the city to the day of his interment. He sat according to *Stubbs*, seven years, by others ten, and dyed at *Beverley* (f) *Oct. 14, 1153*, and was buried in the cathedral at *York*.

MCLIII.

GULIELMUS sanctus, thirtieth archbishop.

(g) *William*, immediately after his deprivation at *Rome*, being greatly moved with the false calumnies cast upon him by his enemies, retired into *England*, and betook himself with much patience and resignation to the monastery at *Winchester*. Where he spent most of his time with his uncle *Henry*, the bishop of that see, who first consecrated him. It chanced, a little before *Henry Murdac* died, that pope *Eugenius* his old acquaintance, as also *St. Bernard*, preceptor to them both, departed this life. *William*, upon this turn, was much encouraged by his friends to make complaint unto *Anastasia* the new pope, of the wrong done him by his predecessor. With much importuning he was prevailed upon to undertake the journey, but had scarce begun to state his case, when he had certain information of the death of his rival and adversary *Murdac*. Following the advice of one *Gregory* a cardinal, as it is said, with little trouble he was restored unto all his honours; and had the pall also delivered to him.

Returning into *England* before *Easter*, he kept that festival with his uncle of *Winchester*, and then set out for his diocese. On the road he was met by *Robert de Gaunt* dean of *York*, and *Osbert* archdeacon of the same, who positively forbade him entrance into their church. For what reason I know not, but the prelate, taking no notice of them, continued his journey, and was met on the confines of his province by all the rest of his clergy, with commonality innumerable. *Polydore Virgil* writes, that *William* passing the river at *Ferry-bridge*, near *Pontefrey*, so great a crowd of people pressed after him that the bridge, then made of wood, gave way and fell into the river with all the company upon it. The pious bishop beholding this disaster, though safe himself from it, yet greatly commiserating the case of so many poor mortals who came to do him honour, instantly fell on his knees and implored the divine goodness to preserve their lives, which, adds my authority, was granted, for not one of the whole multitude perished, but all got safe to shoar.

Our *Italian* author, an excellent miracle writer, has caught this story upon the rebound, and given it a new sanction from the name of *Pontefraſ*, a town as he says truly not far from *Ferry-bridge*. But *Pontefraſ*, or rather the *Norman Pontefrey*, took its name from a different occasion, as I could shew, were it to my purpose in this place to do it. *Brompton*, who writes this story at large, seems to make *York* the place where this miracle happened; cum autem civitatem Eboracensem intraret, et pontem post patrem effrenata multitudo filiorum populi transire vellet, &c. Now *civitas Eboracensis*, in this place, most certainly signifies the city itself; there is no room to suspect the old monk for imitating *Caesar* and *Tacitus* in their signification of *civitas*; and he would undoubtedly have mentioned what river or bridge, if it was in the county at large. But *Stubbs* puts the matter out of all dispute, and expressly mentions the city of *York*, and the river *Ouse*, over which this wooden bridge then stood. Besides, as I have elsewhere hinted, a chapel was built on *Ouse-bridge* and dedicated to this saint; which stood till the reformation, and in all probability was first erected in memory of the accident. I am persuaded a true blue protestant will not believe this miracle at all; but that shall not hinder me from doing justice to the prelate I am writing of, and therefore the reader may find the story as recorded by *Brompton* and *Stubbs* under this note (g).

Having been received with great honour in his metropolitical city, our prelate began a mild and gentle government, suitable to the sweetness of his natural disposition. Nor did he shew any token or the least appearance of gall or malice against his most inveterate enemies. He is reported to have laid schemes for doing many good works in his diocese, but was snatched away by death before any of them was finished. He fell sick soon after *Whit-*

(f) *Stubbs* says *Shireburn*; but *John* the prior of *Hexam*, contemporary, makes him die at *Beverley*.

(g) *Sam. Dunelm.* 276, 279. *Mon. Ang.* vol. I. p. 749.

(h) Cum autem civitatem Eboracensem intraret, et pontem post patrem effrenata filiorum multitudo populi transire vellet, ponderositate rupta est lignei pontis compago, itaque, quod horrendum est visu, et stupendum relatu, multitudine virorum, mulierum, et præcipue infantum, cæteratim inter rabida fluvii fluentia ceciderunt. Ubi profunda fluminis habebatur altitudo, mixti hominibus equis phalarati. Conversus vir dei ad populum infans undique involutum salutifero signo crucis inſignivit, et resolutus in fretum orationes Deo obtulit ne profunda obſorberet eos aqua. Quod et factum est ita quod nec anima uno periclitavis. *Brompton* inter x. script.

Venit autem Eboracum die dominica prox. ante fſſ. aſcenſionis domini 7. id. Maii 1154, et maxima cum devotione cleri et populi ſibi occurrentis ſuſcepſus in civitatem perductus eſt. Cum autem ultra pontem Uſæ, tunc ligneum, comitante plebe tranſiret, dirupta præ populi ponderoſitate lignei pontis ſtructura, magna virorum et mulierum et præcipue infantum multitudo in profundo fluminis ex alto corruens inter rabida fluvii ſuenta periclitando volutabatur. Quod cum auდიſſet ſanctiſſimus pater Willielmus, fuſa eum lacrymis ad dominum oratione, ne pro eo Deum laudantes poſtulatorem adſorberet, ſubmerso ſigno crucis. Et tunc orationis ſuæ virtute, univerſos a periculo mortis ſuſtinentem divina pietate liberavit. *Stubbs* adſ. pont. Ebor. in vita S. Willielmi.

*sancti* of a kind of an ague, as some write, and within a day or two after departed this life June 8, 1154.

The suddenness of his death occasioned a report to go that he was poisoned in the chalice at mass. *Hoveden* writes, that the poyson was conveyed into the water in which he washed his hands before consecration (*i*). But *Neuburgensis* denies both. However it is certain, says *Stubbs*, that several symptoms the bishop had before he died, rendered it suspicious. In so much that his chaplain advised him to take some antidote against poyson, which some say he did; others that he would not *antidotum humanam adjicere divina*, alluding to the sacrament that he had taken it in. His teeth and nails turned black before he died. Authors accuse no persons by name for this fact; but, allowing it true, the dean and archdeacon before mentioned may be greatly suspected for it. Part of the anthem appointed to be sung at his festival, after our archbishop was canonized, infers as much. Bishop *Goodwin* gives it thus:

*Eboracum praeſul redit,  
Pontis caſus nullum laedit,  
De tot turbae millibus.  
In octavis Pentecoſtes  
Quidem malignantes hoſtes,  
In eum paſſificum,  
Et ut ipſum praeſent vita,  
Celebrantes aconita,  
Propinant in calice.  
Toxicatur a proſanis  
Ille potus, ille panis,  
Per quem perit toxicatum, &c.*

*William's* death happening on the eighth of June 1154, as has been observed, his body was buried in his cathedral; and his exemplary piety having gained him a great character in his life-time, his tomb could not fail being viſited, according to the custom of that age, after his death. It was not long before several miracles were attested to have been done at his grave; from whose body, says *Stubbs* (*k*), distilled a most salutiferous oil, which God, for his merits, suffered to perform many wonderful cures on several infirm persons. The credit of this gained him the honour of a red letter in the calendar; for about one hundred and fifty years after his death, pope *Nicholas*, at the earnest request of *Stephen Mauley* then archdeacon of *Cleveland*, canonized our archbishop, and appointed the aforeſaid eighth of June for the annual celebration of his festival. The ſaid pope alſo granted an indulgence of a year and forty days relaxation of ſins to all ſuch who ſhould devoutly viſit his tomb, eight days after his festival, and pray to him in theſe words:

*O Willielme, paſtor bone,  
Cleri pater, et patrone  
Mundi, nobis in agone  
Conſer opem, et deponere  
Vitae ſordes, et caronae  
Celeſtis da gaudia, &c.*

The table of the miracles, aſcribed to this ſaint, which are thirty ſix in number, with the indulgence of pope *Nicholas*, are yet to be ſeen in our veſtry. But time, and of late years no care, has ſo obliterated them that a perfect tranſcript cannot be had of them. Inſtead of which I think proper to give part of the anthem ſung at the feaſt of his tranſlation, which was ſolemnized annually on January 7; and which, if true, proves our ſaint to be as good a miracle worker as any in the calendar.

*(l) Claudi recti redeunt, furor effagatur,  
Epilepſis paſſio ſanitati datur.  
Purgantur ydropici, laudes ſantur muti,  
Dat paralyticis ſuis membris uti.  
Lepra tergit maculas, membra dat caſtratis,  
Lumen dat pluribus ſine luce natis.  
Pii patris hodie corpus eſt tranſlatum,*

(i) Eodem anno, ſcil. 1154. Willielmus arch. Ebor. in ſeſſum ſuam honorifice ſuſcepſus eſt; ſed non multo poſt, predicatione clericorum ſuorum. poſt perceptionem eucharſtiae infra oblationes liquore lethali infectus, extinctus eſt. R. *Hoveden*.  
In ſacra ſolempnitate Pentecoſtes inter miſſarum ſolempnia veneno infectus eſt; et poſt paucos dies migravit ad Dominum. *Chron. Gervafii ſub rege Hen. II.*  
Vide epiſt. 122. Joh. Sarumienſis, ubi de accuſatione clerici ſuper crimine veneficii.  
(k) Quo in loco effluens de ſacro corpore ejus oleo ſaluti-

fero, Deus maximus pro ejus meritis plurima infirmis operatus eſt miracula. *Stubbs acc. pont. Ebor. in vita S. Willielmi.*

(l) Ex breviario in uſum inſignis metrop. ecd. Ebor. &c. pro temp. hyemali. Imp. Paris. an. 1526. N. B. This book was lately given to the church library, and it is remarkable the prayers, &c. for the feſtivals of St. Thomas, martyr, St. William, St. Cuthbert, and St. Wilfrid, are all of them blotted out of the book



*Quod in imo jacuit in alto est locatum.*

*Quondam thesaurarius, jam thesaurus*

*Cleri,*

*Dedit opus medici non dat opem veri, &c.*

At *William's* canonization his bones were taken up from the place where they were first laid, and deposited in the nave of the cathedral by *William Wickwane*, then archbishop of this see, the king, (*Edw. I.*) the queen, eleven other bishops, with the whole court attending the solemnity. Over these bones the said archbishop built a most costly shrine, which was afterward enriched with plate and jewels, as appears by the inventory, to a very great value. At the Reformation the shrine was demolished, and no remembrance left of the place, but a tradition that this saint laid under a long marble stone spotted, in the nave of the church. May 27, 1732, at the laying the new pavement in the cathedral, I got leave to search under this stone; the reverend the dean and some other gentlemen being present. At the raising of it we found that the stone had been inverted, and by the moldings round the edge it appeared to have been an altar-stone. Upon digging about a yard deep, the workmen came to a stone coffin six foot six inches long, the lid arched, on which was a cross the length of the coffin. When the lid was turned aside, there appeared a square leaden box, three quarters of a yard long, about eight inches diameter at the top, and gradually decreasing to the bottom. In this box the bones were deposited, it had been closely foddered up, but was decayed in many places, and was easily opened with the fingers. The smaller bones, and those of the skull, which were broken, were wrapt in a piece of farcenet double, which had acquired the colour of the bones it contained. Some of which farcenet for curiosity sake we took out. The larger bones were put down to the bottom of the box; and by the mensuration of a thigh bone, entire, our prelate appears to have been about five foot six inches high. On the middle of the box was a small plain cross made of two pieces of lead of equal bigness; and at the end was laid a piece of stuff which mouldered upon touching. There was nothing like an inscription either within or without the box, or upon the altar-stone, that I could find, to denote that it was the saint we looked for; but the circumstances put together, the matter to me seems indisputable. The remains of this once famous prelate were carefully repositied in the coffin, that closed, and the grave filled up. But that the curious may be farther satisfied about it, I have caused the representation of the coffin and box to be engraven; and the place where they lye to be marked in the plate of the ichnography of the cathedral.

*S<sup>t</sup> Williams Coffin.*





ROGERUS, thirty first archbishop.

A. MCLIV.

Roger, commonly called of *Bishop-bridge*, the place I suppose where he was born, archdeacon of *Canterbury*, and chaplain to king *Henry II.* was by means of *Robert* the dean of *York*, and *Osbert* the archdeacon, who ruled all now in the chapter, elected into the chair. He was consecrated by *Theobald* archbishop of *Canterbury* at *Westminster* (m). Oct. 10, 1154, but made no profession to that see. The character of this prelate is variously related by the monks and seculars; the latter praising him so high as to give him the surname of *Beatus*, whilst the former charge him with avarice, hatred to monks, clipping of their privileges; and that he minded the shearing more than the feeding the sheep committed to his care (n). The amassing of riches seems, indeed, to have been his chief goust; I find in the *Scotch* chronicle that in the days of their king *Malcolm* this Roger was constituted the pope's legate, but was not suffered to enter that kingdom, by reason he was a man, say they, much defamed for covetous practices, and would enrich himself by any unlawful means. The legate however was even with them for this piece of presumption, for he excommunicated their king, and laid the whole kingdom under an interdict (o).

A remarkable instance of the pride of this prelate is recorded in our own chronicles, which carried him far beyond the rules of decency and good manners. A great convocation of clergy being called to *Westminster*, where the pope's legate was present, the archbishop of *Canterbury* took place at the legate's right hand, which when our archbishop perceived, disdaining to take the left, he came in a rude manner and clapped his bum betwixt the legate and his brother; who not readily giving way to him, he sat him down upon *Canterbury's* scone. This when seen by the rest of the bishops and clergy of that province, scandalized to the last degree at the affront offered to their metropolitan, they came and pulled off Roger, and threw him on the ground, and, not content with that, laid on him with fists and flicks unmercifully; insomuch that *Canterbury* was fain to interpose, and protect his brother from further violence. Roger got up, and with his cope and habit half torn off, ran freight to the king, and made a grievous complaint against his male-treaters, which the king at first took gravely; but, upon a rehearing of the whole matter, our prelate got nothing for his pains, but to be well laughed at into the bargain. This story is given by most historians of those times.

Roger was violently suspected to have a hand in the murder of *Thomas a Becket*, and was for some time suspended, by the pope for it; but upon his taking a solemn oath that he neither by word, writing, nor deed, was the least concerned in that matter he was restored to his possessions. Yet it appears that at this time there was no small suspicion of it, for when he was mobbed, as above, for his ill manners to the archbishop of *Canterbury* he was upbraided with these words, *vade, vade, traditor sancti Thomae.* Begone, begone, thou traitor to *St. Thomas* (p).

Roger late twenty seven years in this archbishoprick; when being very aged he fell into his last sickness at *Louth* in *Lincolnshire*; and sent for many abbots, priors and other religious, to help to make his will, and advise him, in the best manner how to dispose of the vast fund of wealth which he had accumulated. It was first ordered by him that great sums of money should be distributed to the poor, and other good purposes. That the archbishops of *Canterbury*, *Rheims* and *Roan* should have each of them five hundred pounds given to them to that purpose; and to almost every bishop in *England* and *Normandy* he gave a proportionable sum for the same use. After this he removed to *York*, *Hoveden* says to *Shireburn*, and there died on Sunday Nov. 22, 1181; and was buried, by *Hugh* bishop of *Durham*; near the door of *St. Sepulchre's* chapel, in the cathedral, which himself had founded. After his demise the king immediately seized on all his great riches and effects, which are said by *M. Paris* (q) to be eleven thousand pound in silver and three hundred in gold, besides an infinite deal of plate and sumptuous household-stuff, and converted them all to his own use. It seems Roger had procured from pope *Alexander* this privilege, that if any clergyman died in his province, and delivered not his goods away by hand before his death, that the archbishop should have the disposal of them. The king made use of this pretence to lay claim to Roger's effects, and said it was unreasonable his will should stand good, who had disannulled the testaments of so many others (r). This prelate's buildings, endowments, &c. respecting the particular history of the fabrick, may be found in that chapter. His tomb, being the oldest in the church, is represented in the plate. The coffin of lead, seems to have been laid in the wall, for it may be knocked against with a stick through the openings of the fret-work. This kind of sepulture in the wall,

(m) In fello S. Paulini. R. de Diceto.

(n) Gul. Neuburgren. *Li vitam autem magis tendendis intendit ovibus quam pascendis.* Brompton inter x. script.

(o) Stubbs in vita Rogeri.

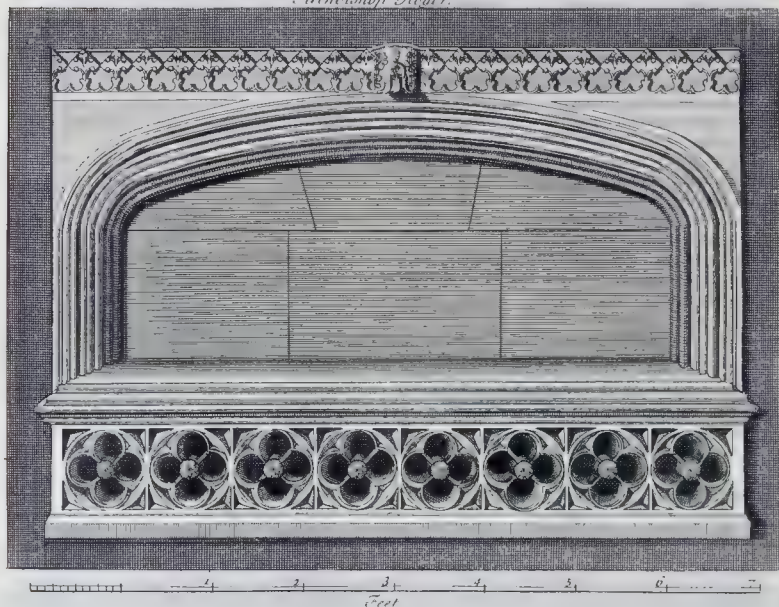
(p) M. Parker, de arch. Cant. ed. Drake, in vita Richardi arch. Cant. Rapin says, that he told the king that as long as *Becket* lived it was impossible for *England* to be at peace. *Hoveden* remarks, that Roger bore an ancient hatred to him.

(q) Quorum summa undecim millia librarum argenti et auri tricenaria, cuppa aurea et argenteae septem, cyphi argentei novem, tria falsaria argentea, tres cuppae myrrinatæ, cochlearia quadraginta, octo scutellæ argenteae, polvis argenteus, et discus magnus argenteus. M. Paris. It is to be noted that a pound of silver in those days was a pound weight, which is equal to three pounds of our money So a pound of gold in proportion

(r) Brompton.

may be one reason why his bones have lain quiet so long; for they cannot be disturbed without endangering that part of the fabrick of the church. The seal which this archbishop made use of I have seen appendant to an ancient deed of his in the dutchy office, from whence I have caused it to be drawn; and the reader will find it in the plate of the collections of seals and arms belonging to the archbishops of this province, at the end of this account. The strange mistake in the reverse or counterfeet of *Roger's*, by taking three antique heads cut on a *Roman* gem for a representation of the *Trinity*, I shall discuss amongst some other such proofs of the ignorance and superstition of these dark ages in the *addenda* to this work.

Archbishop Roger.



A. MCXC.

## GEOFFRY PLANTAGENET, thirty second archbishop.

Henry the second, having seized the temporalities of the see of *York*, kept them in his hands, during the remainder of his reign, and no bishop was elected till under king *Richard I.* his successor; who understanding that the people murmured at this long vacancy, which was no less than ten years, thought fit to kill two birds with one stone; that is, to fill up the vacant chair; and at the same time to provide a good benefice for *Geoffry*, his natural brother.

(1) *Geoffry* was base son to *Henry II.* by the celebrated *Rosamond*. The warmest love betwix two such extraordinary personages, could not produce an ordinary offspring. And our *Geoffry*, being a sprightly youth, was well taken care on by his father in his education. Being arrived at man's estate, though very young still, he was first made archdeacon of *Lincoln*, and afterwards elected to that bishoprick, by the power of his father, whilst a layman. *Geoffry* made no haste to be consecrated to it, but contented himself with the revenues of that rich see, which he enjoyed after this manner, for seven years. At the end of which time the king, his father, finding no inclination in him to be consecrated, he called him to court, and after a resignation of his interest in *Lincoln*, gave him the seals and constituted him lord chancellor of *England*. Which great office he held eight years, that is, to his father's death, which happened anno 1181.

(1) Natus est 5 Hen. II. factus est miles 25 Hen. II. elect. in episcop. Lincoln. 28 Hen. II. sed non consecratus, et Ric. I. elect. est in archiep. Ebor. Chron. de Kirke's

Domitian A. 12. De appellatione contra ejus elect. propter absentiam decani, et quia homicida et natus in adulterio, vide Brompton 1169.

Richard



Richard his brother succeeding to the crown he removed Geoffry from the chancellorship; but, to make him amends, got him, though with some difficulty, elected archbishop by the chapter of York. He was first ordained priest by John the suffragan bishop of *Wiburn*, or *candida casa* (1), at *Soutwell*. And was consecrated Aug. 18, 1191. at *Tours* by the archbishop of that see; for which slight put upon the metropolitan, *Baldwin*, the archbishop of *Canterbury*, appealed to *Rome*. Immediately after his consecration he came over into *England*, contrary to a solemn oath he had made the king at his going to the holy war. For *Richard* had been told that if *Geoffry* came into *England* in his absence he would sooner bring a sword than an olive branch along with him (u). At his landing at *Dover* he was clapped up close prisoner in that castle; by command of the bishop of *Ély*, then lord chancellor and regent. But being soon after released he came down to his diocese and was solemnly installed in his own cathedral with great splendour.

He proved a better bishop, says *Stubbs*, than was expected; governing his province very commendably and well. He praises him much for his temperance, sobriety and gravity, both of countenance and behaviour. But that author has made saints of every prelate he writes on. It is plain that his canons had not the same good opinion of him, for they exhibited numberless complaints against *Geoffry* both to the pope and king; which must make him very uneasy in his station, of all which *Roger Hoveden* is very particular in the recital. The origine of these squabbles and dissensions betwixt the prelate and his chapter was about the election of a dean. It seems *Geoffry* had a brother of the same blood as himself, called *Peter*; him he proposed for that office, but was opposed in it by his canons, who chose one *Simon* their dean in despite to the archbishop and all he could do or say in it. This produced appeals from both sides to *Rome*, excommunications, and interdicts; but a further account of these ecclesiastical heats and animosities, *tantaene animis coelestibus irae*, will fall apart in the historical remarks on the deans of this church.

As *Geoffry* was sufficiently embroiled in these church disputes, so was he no less unfortunate in being embarrassed in state affairs. For king *Richard*, at his return from the *Holy-land*, took from him all his lay possessions (x), and being at that time under a suspension from the pope, his spiritualities were also seized into the king's hands (y). For the former of which he was fain to compound and pay down the sum of three thousand pound sterling as a fine to the king; the suspension he found means to get released from some time after. *John*, the succeeding king, had also a very bad opinion of him; and his resentment ran so high against him, that in the second year of his reign he commanded the high sheriff of *Yorkshire* to seize upon all the goods and lands of our archbishop, and to return the profit into the exchequer, which was done accordingly. The archbishop excommunicated *James de Paterne* the high-sheriff, and all his officers concerned in this business, by bell, book, and candle, with all those who had advised the king in this affair; which only served to raise the king's anger more against him. The reasons *John* had to use him thus, are said to be many (z); that the archbishop throughout his province hindered the sheriff from collecting a tax of three shillings on each ploughed land, which the king had laid on all the lands in *England*. That he refused to go over with the king into *Normandy*, in order to settle a marriage betwixt the French king's son and his niece. And lastly, the excommunication of his officer and his laying the whole province of *York* under an interdict, made the king almost implacable to him (a). Notwithstanding all this the archbishop found means, at the king's return out of *Normandy*, to be in some measure reconciled to him; and upon the

(1) Brompton. M. Paris.

(u) Hoveden.

(x) The temporal estate which was given him by his father consisted of these, viz. *Villa de Wicumbre, cum pertinentiis*, in *Anglia*; et in *Normannia comitatum Gislefardi*, et in *Andegavia bonorum de Blangery*. R. Hov.

(y) It may not be unacceptable to the reader to give him the value of the rents of the whole archbishoprick at this time; as *William de Stoueville, Esc.* accounted for it to the king for one year, whilst it remained in the king's hands; extracted from the Pipe-rolls as follows:

*Willielmus de Stoueville, Jordanus Clericus et Philippus Escrop red. computum de uno anno archiepiscopatus Eborac.*

|   |   |                            |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| <i>De nundinis Beverlaci</i>  | — | xl s.                      |
| <i>De firma de Burton</i>   | — | xii l. et de vii l. vii s. |
| <i>Red. de Schetebi</i>   | — | x l.                       |
| <i>De firma de Wetwang</i>  | — | xii l. xvii s. i d.        |
| <i>Firma de Wilton</i>  | — | v l. vii s. v d.           |
| <i>Firma de Childe</i>  | — | vii l. i s. iii d.         |
| <i>Firma terrarum iuxta civit. Ebor.</i>  | — | ii l. viii s. vi d.        |
| <i>Firma de Ripun infra burgum</i>  | — | xxxvii l. xiii s. iii d.   |
| <i>Et firma terrarum archiepisc. iuxta burgum</i>   | — | xiii l. xii s. ix d.       |
| <i>Et de iiii l. et xii d. de passagio praedictarum terrarum.</i>                                     | — |                            |
| <i>Et de xxx mar. de decima lane G. Will. de Bolonia asportavit per breve H. Cant. archiepiscopi.</i> | — |                            |
| <i>Id. red. comp. us. custos de xlviii l. et xiii s. et x d. de</i>                                   | — |                            |

*firma de Beverlaco et de terris ad eam pertinentibus.*

*De telonio ejusdem ville xii l.*

*Idem red. comp. de xxx l. et v s. et x d. de firma de Paterington.*

*Idem red. comp. de xlviii l. de firma de Elegeton.*

*Idem red. comp. de xviii l. et xii s. et iii d. de nundinis et firmis domorum archiepiscopi infra civitatem.*

*Idem red. comp. de xlviii l. et xiii s. et iii d. de firma de Extoldesham cum pertinentiis.*

*Idem red. comp. de xxviii l. et viii s. de denariis S. Petri.*

*Idem red. comp. de xli l. viii s. et vii d. de placitis de herbariis et perquisitionibus praedictarum terrarum.*

*Idem red. comp. de c et q. r. xxi l. et x s. et iii d. de instantamentis archiepiscopi venditis. Rot. Pipe 6 Ric. I.*

(z) *Causa multiplex erat.* Paris.

(a) A letter from the king to the Dean and Chapter of York on this occasion Mr. Maddox has given us in these words:

Rex S. [Simon de Apulia] decano et capitulo Ebor. Sciatis quod pro debitis quas Eboracensis archiepiscopus et pro defaultis et aliis causis rationabilibus cepimus in manibus nostris. Baroniam et regalia quas archiep. Ebor. de nobis tenet. Et hoc fecimus per iudicium curiae nostrae. Nos autem contra eundem archiep. ad dominum papam appellavimus pro vobis et nostris et pro statu regni nostri. Teste G. Filio Petri com. Essex. apud Wintonburgum v. die Martii. Charta 2 Job. m. ii. dorso. Maddox exchequer, p. 696. (p)



payment of one thousand sterling had his temporalities restored, after they had been detained from him a whole year. But his moveable goods he never saw again; nor was the king's anger so far lessened as he did not still watch all opportunities to be farther revenged of him.

However, he sat still and quiet at York for six or seven years more, when a fresh accident happened to disturb him. John being much straitened for a supply towards carrying on the French war, called a council of the estates, and demanded a subsidy of the thirteenth shilling out of all the moveable goods, both of clergy and laity, in England. This was openly opposed by none, though many inwardly murmured at the exorbitancy of it, but our archbishop, who not only refused his consent to it, but forbade his clergy, on the severest penalties, to pay it. An opposition like this provoked John to the last degree, and the prelate finding that this kingdom would soon be too hot for him, withdrew privately into Normandy. Excommunicating, before he went, such of his jurisdiction who had either paid, or were any ways instrumental in gathering this tax. He lived in exile seven years, says Paris, and died at Grosfont at Normandy anno 1212; having been somewhat more than twenty one years archbishop of this see.

This prince and prelate's life is wrote at length by Giraldu Cambrensis (b), who gives a different character of him than what is gone before. Being descended from a king, and a daughter of the illustrious family of CLIFFORD, the blood which ran in his veins might make him a little too headstrong; but his positiveness seems to be wholly on the side of his country. (c) Polidore Virgil says, that he only reprehended his brother John for his shameless exactions on the people; when he took such a revenge on him for it. And adds, that after having suffered a seven years banishment from his country, for exerting himself in the liberties of the church and the execution of justice, he ended his days with honour (d).

It must not here be omitted, that in this archbishop Geoffry's time, and probably whilst he laid under suspension from the pope, Hubert Walter, who had been dean of York, and was then archbishop of Canterbury, thought fit to hold a general council for the whole kingdom at York; but, particularly, it was said to reform the manners of that church. This was the first and last instance of any archbishop of Canterbury sitting in council at York; and had it not been for Geoffry's disgrace, I am persuaded it would never have been suffered. Hoveden relates the fact in this manner:

"Hubert had been constituted by the pope his legate à latere, and was at the same time chief justice of England; a man represented to be very magnificent and generous in his expenses and works, but withal had an immoderate affectation of secular power and grandeur. By the authority he had from the pope he sent out his letters mandatory to the dean and chapter of York to convene themselves and the whole province together, and to receive him at his coming with the honours due to an apostolical legate. They answered they would receive him as such, but not as archbishop of Canterbury, or their primate. Hubert accordingly came to York on the feast of St. Barnabas, being Sunday, in the year 1195, and the seventh of king Ricard the first; and was received by the clergy in solemn procession, and introduced into the cathedral church. On Monday he caused affizes de novoil disseisin; and de morti d'ancestre, and of all pleas of the crown to be holden by his officers; but he and his officials held pleas of Christianity (e). On Tuesday he proceeded to visit as a legate the abbey of St. Mary's York, and was received also by the monks in solemn procession. Then he went into the chapter-house of the abbey, and upon the monk's complaint that Robert their abbot, by reason of his weakness and bodily infirmities, was capable of doing no good to their house, he deposed him from his care and administration of the house; who made great outcries and appealed to his lord the pope. On the following Wednesday and Thursday having assembled together in the church of St. Peter at York, Simon dean of the said church, Hamo precentor, William Testard and Geoffry de Muschamp, archdeacons of Nottingham and Cleveland, John the chancellor, and Robert provost of Beverley, with some canons of the same church; almost all the abbots, priors, officials, deans and parsons of churches in the diocese of York; the said legate himself, sitting in a chair aloft, celebrated a most famous council, in which he ordained the underwritten decrees to be kept."

The decrees themselves are too long to insert, but the reader may find them in R. Hoveden, pars posterior, p. 430. called *Decreta Eboracensis concilii*. Sir H. Spelman's councils, vol. II. p. 121. or in a late book published by J. Johnson vicar of Cranbrooke; where the articles are translated into English, being nineteen in number (f).

In the year 1201, and during the hierarchy of Geoffry Plantagenet, happened another extraordinary thing of this nature at York; though acted by a person of much less authority

(b) Wharton's *Anglia sacra*, tom. I.

(c) In qua re cum a Gaufrido fratre antistite Ebor. reprehenderetur, tantum abfuit ut eum spoliaret, ab seque ablegaret; nec ulla obsequio placari, leniri, mitigari deinde poterit, ut ante duodecim menses in liberam recipere. Pol. Virg.

(d) Postquam per septennium pro libertate ecclesie et executione justitie exilium passus est, diem clausit extremum Idem et

M. Paris.

(e) The jurisdiction of prelates, together with all their privileges often passes under the name of Christianity: and the ecclesiastical court was frequently called the Court-christian.

(f) A collection of eccl. laws, London 1720, 2 vo. Ewe.

than the former (g). One *Eustace*, abbot of *Flay*, came into *England*, and took upon him to terrify men into a cessation from labour from three o'clock on *Saturday* till sun-rising on *Monday*. He shewed a letter written from *Christ* and found on the altar of *St. Simon* at *Golgotha*, containing severe oburgations against *Christians* for their negligence in observing the Lord's-day and feasts of the church. Charged with this extraordinary embassy he came to *York*, as *Hoveden* writes, and was received by *Geoffrey* archbishop, the clergy and people with great honour. Here he shewed his credentials and preached to the people on the subject; he gave absolution and enjoined penance to those who confessed their guilt in this respect. He enjoined his penitents to give a farthing out of every five shillings of their personal estate for buying lights to the church and for burying the poor; had a box placed in every parish church for the collecting of it, and an alms dish for the tables of the richer sort, in which a share of victuals was to be put for their poor neighbours; and he forbade buying and selling and pleadings in churches and church porches. But as the devil, the enemy of mankind, adds *Hoveden*, would have it, these pious precepts were little regarded; and those who undertook to interrupt men in transacting their business on the Lord's-day, were called to an account for it by the civil power. But *Roger* has taken care to record several miracles, which, if true, must be evident tokens of the divine mission of abbot *Eustace*. A carpenter of *Beverlay* having presumed to work after three o'clock on *Saturday* was struck with a dead palsy. A woman weaving after the same hour was taken in like manner. At *Nafferton*, a village belonging to *Roger Arundel*, says *Hoveden*, a certain man made a cake, baked, and eat part of it at the same time as the former; which when he broke the remainder the next day blood flowed from it. Who saw this, adds he, bore testimony of it, and his testimony is true. At *Wakefield*, when a certain miller would grind his corn after three o'clock on *Saturday*, the corn was turned into blood, inasmuch as to fill a large vessel, and the wheel of the mill stood immovable against the force of the waters. A woman put her paste into the heated oven at this time, and when she thought it baked found it paste still. Another woman, by the advice of her husband kept her paste till *Monday* morning, wrapt up in a linnen cloth, and they found it ready baked. Thus the old monk runs on with his miracles; which I should not have troubled myself about, did I not find a near allusion in them to the pious frauds of our true blue protestants of the last age; invented on the very same occasion.

WALTER GREY, thirty third archbishop.

A. MCCXVI.

The see of *York* continued void, after the last prelate's death, four years. But in that space *Simon de Langton*, brother to *Stephen Langton* archbishop of *Canterbury* had found means to get himself elected by the chapter. King *John*, who was then in good terms with the pope, set aside this election. Alledging how dangerous it would be to the state to have the whole church of *England*, that in the south, and this in the north, governed by two brothers. Whether it was by reason of the king's old grudge to *Stephen Langton*, or his desire to have his chief councillor *Walter Grey*, bishop of *Worcester* removed to this see; but the canons of *York* when they declared their election of *Simon* to the pope, found him strongly prepossessed against it. Not only disannulling their election, but threatening if they did not immediately nominate another, he himself would do it for them. Upon which, knowing it was the king's desire, *Walter Grey* was pitched upon for the man; and when presented to the pope for his approbation, the orator, who recommended him for his other good qualities, thought fit to mention his extraordinary chastity, having never known woman from his cradle. By *St. Peter*, says the pope, chastity is a very great virtue, and therefore you shall have him.

*Walter* was bishop of *Litchfield* anno 1210; from thence he was translated to *Worcester*, anno 1214; and, in the year 1216, was consecrated archbishop of *York* (b). The conditions which the pope made him agree to for his exaltation to this dignity were very extraordinary. *M. Paris* affirms that he was obliged to pay ten thousand pound sterling for his pall. An excessive sum in those days; and which straightened his circumstances so much to raise, that he was long after obliged to live in the most penurious manner in order to retrieve it. This gained him the infamous character, especially for a bishop, of being a covetous worldling, a griper and oppressor of the poor; and the same author gives an odd story, invented perhaps by the country people, of a singular judgment on his oppressions. In the year 1234, says *Paris*, was a great dearth and scarcity of corn throughout the whole kingdom; but more especially in the northern parts of it. For three years after a great mortality raged; multitudes died as well of pestilence as famine; the great men of that time taking no care to relieve them. Our archbishop had then, in granaries,

(g) Rog. Hoveden pars. post. p. 467. Sir H. Spelman, vol. II. p. 128.

This *Eustace*, abbot of *Flay* in *Normandy*, had been in *England*, with another story the year before, about blessing of springs, &c. Here *Roger* reports a miracle of his so monstrously absurd and beyond credit, as to outdo

the best monkish miracle writer that ever undertook to deceive mankind by such inventions. Vide R. H. p. post. pag. 457.

(b) Anni pontificat. sui super ecclesiam Ebor. numerantur a 10, vel 11, die Novem. 1215; ut patet ex rotulo suo majori in ecclesia Ebor. reservata.



and elsewhere, a stock of corn, which, if delivered out, would have supplied the whole country for five years. But whether they did not offer him price enough, or for some other reason he would not part with a grain of it. At length being told that the corn-stacks and great ricks would suffer for want of threshing, being apt to be consumed by mice and other vermine, he ordered it should be delivered to the husbandmen, who dwelt in his manors, upon condition they should pay as much new corn for it after harvest. Accordingly some of his officers went to *Ripon*, where his largest stores were reposit, and coming to a great stack to take it down, they saw the heads of many (i) snakes, adders, toads and other venomous creatures peeping out at the end of the sheaves. This being told to the archbishop he sent his steward, and others of good credit, to enquire into the truth of it; who finding it true, would nevertheless force some of the countrymen to mount to the top with ladders and throw down the sheaves. They had no sooner ascended but a thick black smoke seemed to arise from the midst of the corn, which made such an intolerable stench that it soon obliged the husbandmen to come down again; declaring they never smelt any thing like it before. As they descended they heard a voice say, (k) *let the corn alone, for the archbishop and all that belongs to him is the devil's due*. In fine they were obliged to build a wall about the stack, and then set it on fire left such a number of venomous creatures should get out and infect the whole country. This is the honest monk of *St. Alban's* story, which, without any paraphrase, I shall leave to the reader's judgment.

However this archbishop is not without his commendations. *Mat. Westminster* instances his great wisdom and government; and his steady loyalty to his prince shewn on several publick occasions. When queen *Eleanor*, wife to *Henry III.*, was entrusted by her husband with the government of the realm during his stay in *France*, our prelate was also left as her principal councillor. And when she went thither to the king, to confer with him about some extraordinary matters, he was with much perswasion prevailed upon to undertake the sole regency; being then both old and very infirm. This occurred *anno* 1253; but I find by *Paris* that he had been intrusted in that high office *anno* 1241. And this writer himself, who has so handsomely given him to the devil in the foregoing story, gives quite a different character of our prelate in the grand entertainment he made the whole court, at the nuptials of *Henry's* daughter to the king of *Scotland* at *York*. The archbishop, says he, like a northern prince, bestowed the greatest hospitality on his royal guests. At the first course of one dinner was served up the carcases of sixty fat oxen. The whole of this and his other entertainments cost him four thousand marks; which, adds he, was sown on a barren soil, and never rose to his profit; except that by this magnificence he added to his usual character, and stopped the mouths of all invidious slanderers.

Near forty years *Walter* governed this see and did many things for the good of his church and diocese. He founded the subdeanery and succentorship with the prebends of *Wistow* and *Fenton*. He purchased the manor of *Thorpe* with the church of the same, which he gave to this see in effect; but, *verbo tenus*, to the dean and chapter; taking assurance of them that they should always grant it over to the archbishop for the time being. This course he took to the end that if the temporalities of the archbishoprick should be seized into the king's hands, either *sede plena*, which sometimes happened, or *sede vacante*, which was then constantly practised, with this manor the king's officers should have no right to meddle. To this wise precaution his successors owe their present, and, now, only archiepiscopal palace; which in all probability would have been stripped from them had it been held under any other tenure. This prelate erected many chantries in divers places; he gave to the cathedral at *York* thirty two rich and sumptuous copes. He bequeathed to his successors a large stock of cattle, procuring the king to confirm the gift, and to take care that every succeeding archbishop should leave as many on the several manors of the see. It was this prelate who purchased the house, now called *White-hall*, of the friars-preachers in *Westminster*, which *Hubert de Burg* built and gave them. From hence it was called *York-place*, and was always the palace where the archbishop of *York* resided, when in *London*; till by cardinal *Wolsey's* disgrace, it fell into the hands of *Henry VIII.*, who obliged *Wolsey* to give it him. It then became a royal palace; and continued to be the principal seat of the kings of *England*, till of late years it was casually consumed by fire.

Nor was our prelate unmindful of his family, as well as his church, for during his long prelacy here, he had acquired a vast temporal estate, which he procured to be settled on his brother sir *Richard Gray*, with remainder to his nephew sir *Walter Gray*, the son of the former, by a charter of king *Henry III.* This charter of confirmation, by *inspeximus*, I have copied from the record in the *Tower*; and though very long, yet, it being very particular in the recital of all these estates in the neighbourhood of *York*, I have thought fit to place a copy of it in the appendix.

Our archbishop, at last grown very aged, took his death-bed sickness at *York-place*, *Westminster*; and removing to *Fulham* for the benefit of the air, was attended on with great care by the bishop of *London*. But three days after his arrival, and on *May* 1, 1255, he died. His body, being (k) embalmed, was brought down to his own cathedra

(i) Capita vermium, serpentium, scilicet, colubrorum, bisonum, et similia, quorum terribilium, &c. M. Paris.

(k) Vocem autem audierunt sibi dicentem ne ad blasphemiam

manus apponerent. quia archiepiscopus et omnia quae habebat diaboli possessio erat. M. Paris.

(l) Anatomia facta, says Paris.



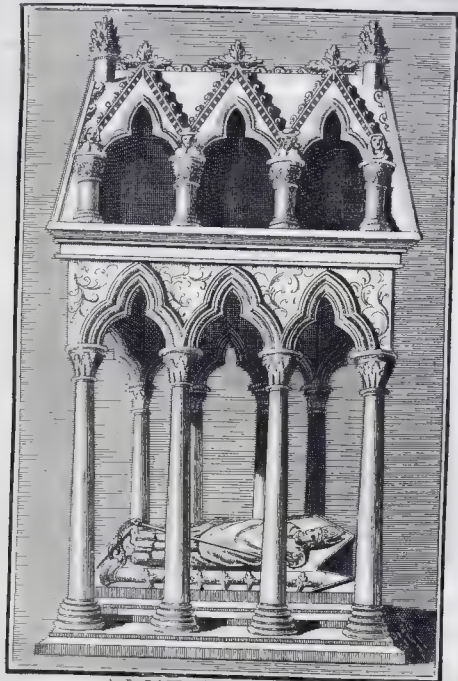
dral, and there with all due honours was interred before the altar of St. Michael, in the south end of the cross isle which he himself had erected. His tomb, as appears by the annexed plate, is a curious *Gothick* performance, of grey, but what others call factitious, marble. And tradition has constantly averred that his body was deposited in the canopy over the pillars, as dying under sentence of excommunication from the pope, and therefore not suffered burial in holy ground. I am sorry to be the occasion of overthrowing this fine story, which has so long been a great embellishment to the description our vergers give of the church and monuments; but in reality the whole is false. Indeed *M. Paris* says, that the pope was much offended at our prelate, for refusing to admit foreigners into his benefices at his request; and took away his cross, which was usually carried before him by the chief clergyman of his church; but the pope's resentment did not run to an excommunication against him. And further, being desirous to know whether the body was laid in that *depositorium* or not, I got leave of the present dean to open it at the end of the window; when I saw the workman pierce near a yard into it, and it was all solid. The tomb has no manner of epitaph, wherefore Mr. Willis says he found, in the Cotton library, a manuscript which had this jingle instead of one;

*Ille suis sumptibus villam adoptavit  
Thorp, et successoribus suis assignavit.  
Obiit catholicus presul et fidelis,  
Ad altare pontur sancti Michaelis.*

In the year 1250, this *Walter Grey*, archbishop of York, published some constitutions, which are styled *provincial*, as being clearly intended to be observed by the whole province of York, though published by the sole authority of the archbishop before named. There are other instances besides this of archbishops making constitutions without consent of synods. I the rather place it, says Mr. Johnson, amongst the provincials, because it will appear, that some constitutions of the greater province of *Canterbury* were copied from those of archbishop Grey. The preamble runs thus,

The decree of the lord *Walter Grey*, formerly archbishop of York, legate of the apostolical see, published at York, at the time of his visitation, to the honour of God, and the present information of the church of York, and to the memory of all that are to come.

Whereas, &c. (m).



(n) See Johnson's collection of ecclesiastical laws, &c. fir H. S. vol. 2. p. 290.

SEWAL DE BOVIL (l) twenty fourth archbishop.

A.MCCLVI.

During the long reign of Henry III, all the bishopricks in England had at one time or other become void; from whence he had reaped no small profit to his treasury. *Walter Grey's* longevity kept him out of York, till, at length, the death of this prelate also happening, the king was in no haste to supply the vacancy; but kept the temporalities in his own hands for at least three years and three months (n). *Sewal* dean of York was in this time elected by the chapter, but they could not procure the king's consent to it, he still alledging that *Sewal* was a bastard, which was very true, and therefore incapable by the canons to enjoy the dignity. *Sewal* upon this was obliged to have a dispensation from Rome, and at last by the (o) pope's power he had consecration in his own church, says *Goodwin*, by the suffragan bishops of his province, July 23, anno 1256.

*Sewal* was educated in the university of Oxford, and was a diligent hearer of *Edmund de Abingdon*, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury and canonized, at the time he read divinity lectures in that university. This learned man used often to say that his scholar *Sewal* would be a great proficient, but without dispute would die a martyr. During his short government of this see he underwent much trouble and affliction for opposing the preferment of foreigners, especially of one *Jordan*, whom the pope had constituted dean of York, and who by a wife had also got himself intalled to it. The archbishop stoutly withstood this innovation of the pope's, even to a sentence of excommunication, which was thundered out against him. The prelate still stood the shock, and would not consent that an Italian, and one who was found to be altogether illiterate, should have the second place to him in his church. *M. Paris*, who is very particular in this affair, says that the Italians had then in England seventy thousand marks per annum in ecclesiastical revenues; that they held all the best livings in the kingdom, kept no hospitality, and were most, or all, of them, boys or blockheads.

This sentence by bell, book, and candle, (p) as *Paris* styles it, laid heav yon our archbishop, which notwithstanding he bore with great patience and resignation. And being strengthened, adds my author, by the example of the blessed *Thomas the martyr*, by that also and the doctrine which he had learned from his preceptor *St. Edmund*, and likewise by the example of the blessed *Robert Grosstest* bishop of Lincoln, he withstood this (q) papal tyranny to the last. *Stubbs*, a more partial writer to the see of Rome, affirms, that our prelate began to squeak, at last, and called out loudly for absolution on his death bed. But *Paris*, who was contemporary with him, and must undoubtedly have known this whole affair, gives us his last, remarkable, words in this manner. And now, says he, our holy prelate, when he saw death inevitably approaching, raising himself up in bed, joining his hands, and casting up his weeping eyes towards heaven, said, "O Lord Jesus Christ, the justest of judges, thy infallible discernment must know that the pope, whom thou hast permitted to be the head of thy church, has much harraided my innocence; for that, which God knows, and the world is not ignorant of, I would not admit unworthy and ignorant persons to the rule of those churches which thou hast committed to my care. Nevertheless, left by my contempt of this papal decree, this unjust sentence should be thought just upon me, I humbly beg to be loosed and absolved from these bonds. But before the most high and incorruptible judge of all men I call the pope, that both heaven and earth may be witnesses how much he has injured me, and many times provoked and offended me, &c."

*Sewal*, during his short reign, corrected and reformed many abuses in his church and diocese. He erected several vicaridges in impropriate churches, which, till that time were very ill served. He caused likewise the stipends of the priests of *St. Sepulchres* chapel to be increased, and appointed them to be called canons. He did many other things worthy of notice, and would have done more had not death deprived his church of its best friend on *Ascension day*, anno 1258. He was buried in the cathedral, on the right hand his predecessor, where a plain tomb remains still over him, in the form the plate represents it; but without any inscription.

His sepulcher was much frequented after his death by the common people, who had him in high veneration for his sanctity and sufferings, and reported many miracles to be done at it. *Paris* says, that he performed a miracle of turning water into wine in his life time, which may be as easily credited as those after his death. Many disputes have arose about the conduct of this archbishop betwixt the popish and protestant clergy; the former blaming him for his obstinacy, and the latter praising him for his constancy (r). *Bayle* commends

(m) Chron. T. Wykes, Sewal de Bainill.

(n) Alii enim rex: nunquam illum archiepiscopatum antea in manu tenui, ideo cavendum est ne nimis cito illabatur.

M. Paris.

(o) Sic, nolente valente rege, obviavit et pontificatum et pallium. Stubbs.

(p) Accensis candelis et pulsatis libris et campanis.

M. Paris.

(q) Omnem papalem tyrannidem patienter sustinendo. Idem.

(r) Tenuit autem adhuc genua flectere Baal, et indignis barbaris opima beneficia ecclesiarum suarum, quasi margaritas porci, imo spurcis distribuere. M. Paris 964.



him highly; and *Goodwin* says he deserved canonizing much more than any of his predecessors, because he courageously and resolutely withstood the power of the pope, scorning to condescend to his command, or be terrified by his fulminations. A special plea at *Rome* to gain the honour of a red letter in their calendar.

The writings which *Bayle* and *Pitts* ascribe to this prelate are these,

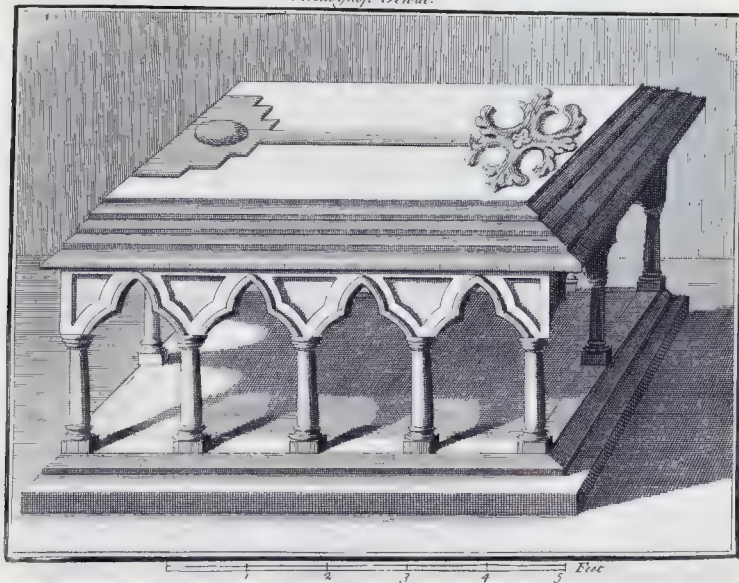
*Breviloquium ad Alexandrum papam lib. 1.*

*Statuta synodalia lib. 1.*

*Ad suos sacerdotes lib. 1.*

*Sermones et epistolae lib. 1.*

*Archbishop Sewal.*



GODFREY DE LUDHAM, alias KIMETON, thirty fifth archbishop.

The Pope and conclave at *Rome*, being vexed at the obstinacy of *Sewal*, had made an ordinance, a little before his death, that every elect-bishop of *England* should, before his consecration, appear there in person, and take the pope's approbation from thence. The first who obeyed this mandate was *Godfrey de Kimeton*, alias *Ludham*, dean of *York*, whom the chapter had elected archbishop on the death of *Sewal*. *Godfrey* travelled to *Rome*, at great cost and expences, and there received consecration (1) September 23, 1258. At his return to *England* he came to *London*, where the court then was, and had his cross born before him quite through the city to the king; of whom, being honourably received, he took leave and set out for his diocese.

In the year 1260, at the beginning of *Lent*, says *Stubbs*, this prelate laid the whole city of *York* under an interdict; which continued till the third of *May* following. But for what reason I am ignorant. He appropriated *Mexborough* to his church, which is now annexed to the archdeaconry of *York*; and dying January 12, 1264, was buried in the cathedral. The place of his interment is unknown. He governed this see six years, three months and sixteen days.

(1) Circa natiuitatem consecratur. M. Paris.



WALTER GIFFARD, *thirty sixth archbishop.*

A. MCCLXV. After the death of *Godfrey, William de Langton*, dean of the church, was elected by the chapter to succeed him (1). But the pope rejected him, and gave it to one *Bonaventure*, who resigned it again to his holiness; who then thought fit to translate *Walter Giffard*, formerly his own chaplain, after canon of *Wells*, then treasurer and chancellor of *England*, from the bishoprick of *Bath* and *Wells* to *York*. He was elected to the former *May 15, 1254*, and translated thither *October 15, 1265*. He died *April 25, 1279*, and lies buried, says *Goodwin*, in the cathedral near the east window. *Leland* mentions this inscription legible on his grave-stone in his days, (u).

WALTER GISFART OBIT VII KAL. MAII MCCLXXIX.

WILLIAM WICKWANE, *thirty seventh archbishop.*

MCLXXIX. The dean and chapter of *York*, soon after the death of the last *Walter*, elected *William Wickwane*, chancellor of the church for his successor, and he had confirmation accordingly (x). Of this prelate little is recorded, but that in the first year of his government he removed the bones of his predecessor *St. William* and placed them in a costly shrine, as I have before related, with great solemnity. He likewise provided, with the consent of his chapter, that thirty two oxen, fifty four plough horses, and a thousand sheep should be assigned of his goods to his successors. He got the royal assent to this, and that his successors should be obliged to keep the same stock upon the manors belonging to the see in perpetuum.

Having sat about six years and half, this prelate thought fit to resign his charge (y), and retiring beyond sea he fell sick of a desperate disease at *Pentiniac* in *Normandy*, departed this life *April 27, 1285*, and was there buried in the abbey. The people of that country, says *Stubbs*, report many miracles to have been done at his tomb; for which, that author has dignified him with the appellation of *sanctus*.

JOHN LE ROMAINE, (z) *thirty eighth archbishop.*

A. MCCLXXXV. On the 26<sup>th</sup> of *October* following the demise of the last, *John Romaine* chanter of the church of *Lincoln*, and not *York*, as many write, was elected archbishop; and shortly after had his consecration at *Rome*. His father was sometime treasurer of this church, and being a *Roman* born, his son took the appellation, surnames coming now much in use, of *John le Romaine*. The father being an ecclesiastick, the son could not be born in wedlock; and indeed *Knighon* has proved him a bastard; and says he was begot of a servant maid (a). Our treasurer not having the gift of continency, so peculiar to the clergy in those days.

*John* is reported to be a wife, stout, and a very learned man; and went beyond any of his predecessors, says *Stubbs*, in keeping up the dignity of his office by the numerous retinue of knights, gentlemen, &c. which he kept in his service. He was a great benefactor to the fabrick of his church, and to *St. Peter's*, or *St. Leonard's* hospital in this city; of which see more under those titles. He sat ten years and died at his manor of *Burton* near *Beverley March 15, 1295*, and was buried in his cathedral church near *Walter Giffard* his predecessor. The cause of his death, says *Goodwin*, some attribute to the grief he took for being obliged to pay four thousand marks to regain the king's favour; whom he had highly incensed by presuming to excommunicate *Anthony Beck*, bishop of *Durham*, one of the king's council, and abroad in his service (b). This affair is upon record as I have

(1) Gulielmus de Ruderfeld, alias Langton, elect. in archiep. 4 id. Maii, 1264. Sed cassata electione Willielmi decani Ebor. Papa consultis archiepiscopatum cuidam fratri de ordine Minorum dicto Bonaventuræ qui timentis pelli suæ, &c. resignavit. Chron. T. Wykes, anno 1265.

(u) Walterus Giffard elect. Ebor. scribis priori et conventui Bathon. — Vobis denunciavimus die beati Thomæ Apost. nos cessisse et curam Ebor. eccl. recepisse, ut de elect. fuisset post. cogitatis. C. Bathon. in biblioth. hospitii Lincoln. p. 96.

(x) Temporalia restituta Oct. 28. 1279. pat. 7 Ed. I. m. 9. Rex adhibuit assensum electioni magistri Willielmi cancellarii Ebor. in archiep. et hoc significat. est papæ quod suum est in hac parte exequatur. 4 Julii pat. 7 Ed. I. m. 14.

(y) Vacat Sept. 15 Ed. I. m. 14.  
(z) Johannes Romanus canonicus, ecclesiæ electus et habet regis assensum 15 Nov. pat. 13 Ed. I. m. 3. Temporalia restituta Ap. 12. p. 14 Ed. I. m.

(a) A. Johanne Romano, quondam Eboracensi the-

sauro, et quadam pedissequo procreatus. H. Knighton.

(b) The whole proceeding of a parliamentary inquiry into this matter (anno reg. Ed. I. 21.) is published in Ryley's placita parliamentaria, p. 135. The archbishop was cast, and entered into this bond to the king for the payment of his fine. See also p. 172.

Novimus universi quod nos Johannes providentia divina Ebor. arch. Ang. prim. reverentur serenissimo principi domino nostro domino Ed. Dei gratia regi Ang. dom. Hibern. et duci Aquitan. in quatuor millibus marcis de quibus coram ipso domino rege ad placita sua in rotulis suis ibidem et etiam in sacario ipsius domini regis sit mentio solvendarum eidem pro sue beneplacito volumur. Ad quarum solutionem faciend. obligamus nos et omnia bona nostra per quae distringamur prout domino regi placebit ad eandem. Ad quod faciendum nos fideiussores invenimus, viz. venerabilem fratrem nostrum J. Karl. Ep. Henricum decanum Ebor. Willielmum archidiaconum Ebor. Johan. archidiaconum Ebor. Willielmum archid. Not. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum una cum sigillis prædict. fideiussorum given

given it from the authority below. There is likewise another complaint against him exhibited by the prior and convent of *Briddington*, the same parliament as the former, for concealing the effects of an exiled Jew of York, and defrauding the king of them. Of this also he was found guilty and put upon the king's mercy. These matters occurred *an. 1293*, and they seem to confirm *Knighton's* character of this prelate, who represents him as a covetous worldling, and to carry on his extortions to a degree of madness (*a*). He adds, that he died, by the just judgment of God, suddenly, without having time to make a will, whereby his ill-got goods became the king's property; no one daring to give an *half-penny*, or a morsel of bread out of it, for the relief of his soul at his funeral (*b*). This character seems to be somewhat injurious to the memory of our prelate, and entirely inconsistent with his many publick benefactions.

HENRY DE NEWARK, thirty ninth archbishop.

*Henry de Newark*, dean of York, was chosen archbishop on the seventh of May following (*c*). But because of a war in Europe at that time he did not go to Rome, so had confirmation by bull, as also to be consecrated in his own church by *Anthony Beck* bishop of Durbam, which was done accordingly June 24, 1298; two years after his election. He sat not above one year after this and then died August 15, 1299, and was buried near his predecessor.

THOMAS DE CORBRIDGE, fortieth archbishop.

After him succeeded a great and learned divine, says *Goodwin*, *Thomas de Corbridge*, canon of York, (*d*) and custos, or sacrist, of the chapel of St. Sepulchre's contiguous to that cathedral. He was elected November 12, and consecrated at Rome February 28, following (*e*). The pope bestowed the place of sacrist, vacant on this promotion, on a kinsman of his own, who soon after dying, the archbishop placed in his room *Gilbert Seegrave*, afterwards bishop of London. Notwithstanding the king's express letters to the archbishop in behalf of *John Bufe* his secretary. This contumely provoked the king so much, that he took from the bishoprick three manors, there called baronies, which of old belonged to the see, and detained them as long as this prelate lived. Which indeed was not long, for he died at *Lanham, com. Nottingham*, September 2, 1303; and was buried at *Southwell*, under a plain altar stone in the choir, which had his effigies, at full length, in brass upon it; but long ago torn off and defaced.

WILLIAM DE GRENEFELD forty first archbishop.

The chapter of York then elected *William*, called by *Stubbs*, *de Grenesfeld*, canon of York, A. MCCCV. and chancellor of England to succeed; who after his election travelled to Rome for approbation (*f*). Here he was obliged to dance attendance two years; and it cost him nine thousand five hundred marks, in presents only, before the pope, *Clement V*, thought fit to confirm him; which was at last performed January 30, 1305. This extraordinary expence made him very bare at his coming to his see; inasmuch that he was obliged to raise two collections amongst his clergy in one year. The first he called a *benevolence*, the second an *aid*; though the revenues of the archbishoprick are said then to amount to three thousand one hundred and forty five pound thirteen shillings and five pence, sterling, yearly.

This prelate favoured the knights templars very much; whom the pope and the French king thought every where to extirpate; alledging for it their exorbitant and scandalous lives, when in truth it was rather their being over rich than wicked, that occasioned their fall. It seems our prelate had the same opinion of them; for when those of his province were entirely dispossessed of all their estates and goods, he took care to place them in several monasteries; that they might not starve for want of necessary subsistence (*g*).

He was present at the grand council of Vienna, and had place assigned him next to the archbishop of Triers. He was so jealous of the privileges of the archiepiscopal see of York,

nositorum praesentibus est appensus. Dat. apud Westm. die Merc. prox. ante festum Pentecost. anno gr. m. cc. nonagesimo tertio, &c.

(a) Homo valde literatus, sed non tamen multae literae, sed avaritia maxima eum fecit quasi insatire. H. Knighton.

(b) Non enim panis vel obolus pro anima ipsius dabatur. H. Knighton.

(c) Hen. de Newark decanus Ebor. habet regis assensum Junii 5. pat. 24 Ed. I. temporalia restituta prima pars p. 25 Ed. I.

(d) Prefbendary of Stillington, Mr. Torre.

(e) Tho. de Corbridge canon. Ebor. habet regis assen-

sum ad archiepiscopatum Nov. 16. pat. 27 Ed. I. temporalia restituta Ap. 30. pat. 28 Ed. I.

(f) Magister Willielmus de Grenesfeld canonicus in ecclesia beati Petri Ebor. habet regis assensum ad electionem suam Dec. 24. p. 33. Ed. I. p. 1. Temporalia restituta, litera regis ad papam commendand. Willielmum de Grenesfeld elect. Ebor. Julii 6. 33 Ed. I. registrum Cant. Martii 31. p. 34 Ed. I.

(g) Arch. Will. pietate motus super statu Templariorum suae dioecesis, omni auxilio destitutorum, eos in diversa suae dioecesis instituit monasteria, eisque sua perpetuae vitae necessaria ministrari praecipit. M. A. 2. 564. de Temp. ord. destructione.

in regard to that of *Canterbury*, that on a time being invited by the abbot of the monastery of *St. Austin* in that city, he would not wave the bearing of his cross before him even in that place (*b*). He died *December 6, 1315*, at *Cawood*; having sat nine years eleven months and two days; and was buried before the altar of *St. Nicholas* in his own cathedral (*i*). His tomb is represented in this plate.



WILLIAM DE MELTON, forty second archbishop.

AMCCCKV. Soon after the foregoing archbishop's death, *William de Melton* (*k*) provost of *Beberley*, and canon of *York*, at the earnest request of king *Edward II*, was elected. The election was made *January 21, 1315*, but he did not receive consecration till two years after; in which the court of *Rome* was very dilatory, notwithstanding the repeated solicitations of the king in his favour (*l*). The dignity was at length conferred on him *September 25, 1317*, at *Avignon*.

*Goodwin* writes, that this prelate ruled his see very worthily; attending diligently, not only to the business of his church, but kept a strict guard on his own private actions. He adds, that he endeavoured by fasting, prayer, chastity, alms-deeds, hospitality and virtuous behaviour, like a good pastor, not only to teach and instruct by preaching and doctrine, but also by example of life. He visited his diocese constantly twice a year; was very kind to his tenants, but careful to preserve, and rather to increase, than any way diminish, the rents and revenues of his church. Yet was he not forgetful of preferring as occasion served, his kindred or servants to very good places, both in church and state. Amongst the rest he purchased, for his nephew, the manors of *Kingkilm*, *Kingfelere* and *Wentworth*; at that time part of the revenue belonging to the private patrimony of the

(b) *Chron. W. Thorn. de archiep. Cant.*

(i) *Thomas de S. Albano canon. de Suthwell, et Will. fil. Roberti de Grencfeld testamenti executoris archiep.* 3 Ed. III. m. 7.

(k) There are several *Meltons* in this county, but it is probable *Melton* in *Holderness* was the place of this

prelate's nativity.

(l) There are no less than twelve letters wrote by the king to the pope, his nephew and cardinals, extant in the *Fœd. Ang. tēm. III.* to expedite the confirmation of this archbishop. *Et cum papa W. de Melton in archiepiscopum presens rex restituit temporalia* Oct. 8. 1. par. 11 Ed. II.



archbishop of *Roan*. From this nephew descended several men of worth, who served their country, as high sheriffs of this county, at several times, for some ages after.

This prelate bestowed great cost in finishing the west end of the cathedral; and laid out twenty pound in renewing the shrine of *St. William*. He compounded a long and tedious controversy which had been betwixt the archbishops, his predecessors, and the dean and chapter of the church; procuring the order made by him to be confirmed by the pope (1). He held the offices of being successively chancellor and treasurer of *England*, and dying, at *Cawood*, April 22, 1340; was buried near the font, in the west end of the cathedral.

On the laying the new pavement of the church, the stone which covered the grave of this prelate was taken up. It was of blew marble, very large, but quarterly cloven, and had been plated with brass on the borders, and all over the middle part of it. Upon trial for a vault the workmen came, at about two yards depth, to six large unhewn stones which laid cross and cross, as a drain is covered. Upon removing two or three of them we discovered a curious walled grave of ashler stone, in which the archbishop was laid. He had been put in a lead coffin, and afterwards in a mighty strong oaken one; but both were so decayed that it was easy to get to his bones. On the top of the uppermost coffin, near his breast, stood a silver chalice and paten which had been gilt. On the foot of the chalice was stamped a crucifix, of no mean workmanship, and on the inside the paten a hand giving the benediction. We could not find that he had been buried in his robes, his pastoral staff laid on his left side, but no ring could be met with. His bones as they laid together measured six foot, which argues him to have been a very tall man. His grey hairs were pretty fresh; after we had taken a short survey of the *exuviae* of this once famous man, the grave was closed up in the manner it was before; but the chalice and paten were carried to the vestry.

WILLIAM DE LA ZOUCH, forty third archbishop.

Upon the death of the former, *William de la Souche*, or *Zouch*, succeeded; but had a A. 1396. great struggle for the chair with one *William Killesey*. The day of election was made May 2, 1340, when *Zouch* had thirteen voices in chapter against five; notwithstanding which majority, *Killesey* would not give it up, but followed *Zouch* to the pope; and it was full two years before he could get his election confirmed. But at last he was consecrated by pope *Clement VI.* at *Avignon*, July 7, 1342; and was enthronized in his own church at *York*, December 9. following.

King *Edward III.* pursuing his wars in *France* left our prelate warden of the north parts of *England*. And anno 1346, the *Scots* taking advantage of the king's absence, made an invasion with a powerful army; and were met by the archbishop and his forces at a place called *Bewre-park*, near *Durham*. A sharp fight ensued, in which our church general was so fortunate as to give the *Scots* a total overthrow; slew two earls, twenty one knights and an infinite number of common men; taking also many prisoners, amongst which was *David Bruce* their king. And thus revenged his predecessor's loss at the battle of *Myton*, as mentioned in the annals of this work. I find there were great dissensions betwixt this archbishop and the dean and chapter; inasmuch that he put the church under an interdict; which caused the king to summon them all before the next parliament (m).

This prelate began a chapel on the south side of the cathedral, in which he intended to have been buried; but lived not long enough to see it finished. Mr. *Torre* has given us a short abstract of his will, which is still extant in the office, dated at *Ripon*, June 28, 1349, and proved July 27, 1352; whereby he commends his soul to God almighty, *St. Mary* and *All-saints*, and appointed his sepulture in the cathedral church of *York*, bequeathing five hundred pound sterling to erect one perpetual chantry of two priests to celebrate for the good estate of his soul (n), &c.

This building is now the vestry, of which more in its proper place; for our prelate being taken off, as I said before, upon July 19, 1352, he was laid before the altar of *St. Edmund* king and confessor in his cathedral. His tomb, says *Stubbs*, lay a long time after covered with a stone pavement, to denote the greatness of his stock and lineage; and in regard to those, to whom in his life time he had proved an extraordinary benefactor. I own I do not thoroughly understand this passage in *Stubbs*, but the course of my work will not suffer me further to descant about it, so I give it in the author's words (o) below; I shall only say, that his family was noble; the *Zouches*, says *Camden*, derived from a stump or stock of a tree, deduced their genealogy from the earls of *Britany*; and were at this time possessed of two baronies, viz. *Zouch* of *Ashby*, whence *Ashby de la Zouch*, and *Zouch* baron of *Haringworth* (p).

(1) Vide *Foed. Ang.* tom. IV. p. 327.

(m) *Claus.* 2 Ed. III. m. 5. dorso. et de dissensione inter archiepiscopum et ep. Duacum. super aliquibus ingenuis ecclesiis suis. *Claus.* 3 Ed. III. m. 5. dorso.

(n) P. 461.

(o) *Sepulchrum ejus diu postea pavimento lapideo jacuit cooperitum, in argumentum magnitudinis parentum suorum, et aliorum quibus eximius dum vixit existimat benefactor.* *Stubbs* in *vita* ejus. x. script.

(p) *Dugdale's* baronage, vol. I.

*William le Zouche*, archbishop of *York*, published a series of constitutions, in the year 1347, made in a provincial synod held at *Tborp*, near the city of *York*; *John Thoresby*, his immediate successor, gave them a new sanction, and from his constitutions, only, we have them. Beginning, *William*, by divine providence, &c. (q)

JOHN THORESBY vel THURSBY, forty fourth archbishop.

A. 1352.

If we may give credit to the genealogy of this prelate, given by our late antiquary *Ralph Thoresby* of *Leeds*, esq; this family is of a much more ancient British stock than the former, being derived from *Aykith*, a noble baron, lord of *Dent*, *Sadbergh*, &c. in the time of king *Knute the Dane* (r). But however that, the pedigree seems to make it appear that this *John Thoresby* was second son of *Hugh Thoresby*, son of sir *Hugh Thoresby* of *Thoresby* knt. by *Isabel* the daughter of sir *Tho. le Grose* of *Suffolk*, knt. He was probably born at *Thoresby*, near *Middleham* in this county, which, according to the foregoing authority, continued long after this to be the seat of the family.

*John Thoresby* had his chief education in the university of *Oxford*; where he was much esteemed for his learning, being a very great divine and a good canonist. Being soon after distinguished at court, king *Edward III.* made him keeper of the great seal July 2, 1347; and Sept. 23, following, he was consecrated bishop of *St. David's*. From hence our prelate was translated to *Worcester*, and, in Oct. 1352, was elected to *York*. Having sued out his pall from the pope, he came to visit his flock, and on the nativity of our lady anno 1354, arrived at *York*; where he was met, and honourably received, by a vast concourse of his clergy and people, and enthronized the same day, in great pomp, in the archiepiscopal chair; and had the temporalities restored to him Feb. 8. following.

Being lord chancellor of *England*, at the time of his election, our prelate resigned that most honourable office; and laying aside all secular affairs he set himself to visit his flock, and to compose differences; in which last article he was more than ordinary remarkable. Shewing himself, as he is truly characterised to be, *contentionum et litium hostis, et pacis et concordiae amicus*.

King *Edward III.* says the author of the controversies betwixt (s) the two archiepiscopal sees, considering the danger which both bodies and souls were subject to, by the long contentions betwixt them; and greatly affecting the quiet and satisfaction of his subjects, invited the two archbishops to a meeting, in parliament, at *Westminster*. Here, the matter being talked over, our prelate (t), without the consent of his chapter, made a firm compact with his brother of *Canterbury* for bearing his cross in that province. It was now near two hundred years since *Roger* archbishop of *York* had assumed an equality with him of *Canterbury*, and claimed the same privilege of having his cross born up before him when he was in the province of *Canterbury*, which the other claimed and used in the province of *York*. These contentions about this vain piece of ceremony, frequently rose so high, betwixt the two metropolitans, as to obstruct all business at the meetings of parliaments. And if one had got before the other into an assembly of that nature, the latter would have a door broke open on purpose for him to enter at; that he might not be said to follow his brother. The two present archbishops, *Simon Islip* and *John Thoresby* put an amicable end to this dispute, by the mediation, as is said, of the king, without the interposition of the pope. The sum of the concordat may be met with in a later part of this work. This agreement was however afterwards ratified and confirmed by pope *Innocent VI.* by his Bull bearing date Feb. 22, 1354, at *Avignon* (u). In the confirmation the pope, seeking to please both parties, about precedency, invented that nice distinction of *primate of England*, and *all England*; which last was given to *Canterbury*. Thus when two children, says *Fuller*, in his ludicrous style, cry for the same apple, the indulgent father divides it betwixt them; yet not so, but that he giveth the larger and better half to the child that is his darling (x).

Our prelate had likewise the honour to put a final determination to a long controverted dispute, in chancery, betwixt the abbot of *St. Mary's*, and the mayor and commonality of the city of *York*, about the liberties of *Bootham*. He brought them to sign an indenture by which the boundaries of each are assigned; and which agreement was so firm, that there never were any more disputes betwixt them. A copy of this indenture is extant in another part of this work.

Anno 1361. he began the new foundation of the quire of his cathedral church, towards the charge of which work he instantly laid down one hundred pound; and promised to contribute 200 l. per ann. to it till it was finished, which he faithfully performed as long as he lived. But of this more in another place. He bestowed great cost in beautifying and painting our lady's chapel with images and pictures of excellent workmanship. And removing the bodies of diverse of his predecessors that lay buried in several places about the quire, he entombed them anew, at his own expence, before the entrance into this chapel, reserving a

(q) See *Johnson's* collections of ecclesiastical laws, &c. Sir H. S. p. 603.

(r) *Thoresby's Ducat. Leod.* p. 69. *Idem Vicaria Leod.* p. 186.

(s) *Wharton's Anglia sacra*, vol. I.

(t) *Ex MS. Torr.*

(u) Printed at length in *Anglia sacra*.

(x) *Fuller's church history*.



place in the midst of them for himself. He took possession of his tomb soon after, for dying at *Bishopsthorp* Nov. 6, 1373, he was, on the vigil of St. *Martin* following, most solemnly interred in the place he had directed (y). *Leland* has given us a broken inscription, which he says was on a grave-stone in his time, viz.

*Johannes de Thoresby quondam Penconensis, postquam Wigorniensis, et Ebor. archiepiscopus, qui fabricavit — Obiit vi. die Novembriis A. D. MCCCLXXIII.* (z)

*Bale*, in his centuries of *British* writers, has constituted our prelate a cardinal; and says he was made one by pope *Urban V.* at *St. Savine*. Mr. *Torre* confirms this, and gives us his title *St. Peter ad vincula*. As appears by the inscription on the circumference of his seal, which seal, adds he, I have seen, viz. *S. Johannis Sancti Petri ad Vincula Presbyteri Cardinalis*. But since this prelate is not mentioned by *Ciacconius* in his lives of the cardinals, nor by any of the *Italian* writers on that subject, I presume that they are both mistaken. Mr. *Torre* does not give us any abstract of the deed, or writing, to which this seal is affixed, to shew that it actually was the seal of *John Thoresby*. And since in all his publick acts, even in his last will he never assumed the title of cardinal, there is great reason to believe the seal that Mr. *Torre* saw belonged to some other person. One thing which made our prelate very remarkable, and must not be omitted, is his publishing an exposition on the ten commandments, in the *English* tongue, requiring all the clergy in his diocese to read it diligently to their parishioners. This work, *Goodwin* says he had by him, and comments much upon it, as a monument worthy to be esteemed. The publick service under *Antichrist*, adds that author, being *Latin* in the temples, so that people understood nothing of it. Our late diligent antiquary, and kinsman to this archbishop, Mr. *Thoresby*, says he long sought for this curiosity in vain; till at length he found it amongst the records in the archbishop's register office at *York*. From whence he transcribed it, and the reader may find it printed in the appendix to his *Vicaria Leodensis* (a). About the year 1363, says Mr. *Johnson*, archbishop *Thoresby* published his constitutions; which begin *John* by divine providence archbishop of *York*, primate of *England*, and legate of the apostolick see, &c. In these, his predecessor's constitutions are transcribed and ratified (b). The writings which *Bale* further ascribes to our prelate are,

*Processum quendam*, lib. I. *Pridem sanctissimus in Christo pater.*

*Pro docendis laicis*, lib. I. *Attendite populus meus legem meam.*

*Ad ecclesiarum pastores*, lib. I.

ALEXANDER NEVILL, forty-fifth archbishop.

*Alexander Nevill*, prebendary of *Bole* in this church, was appointed next unto this see, by the pope's provisionary bull; dated 16 kal. Maii an. pont. 4<sup>o</sup>, which was received and read A. 1374 in the chapter on May 30, 1374. And on June 4. following he was consecrated in *Westminster-abbey* by the hands of *Thomas* bishop of *Durham*; *Thomas* bishop of *Ely*, and *William* bishop of *Winchester* (c).

This prelate was highly in favour with king *Richard II.* which proved his ruin. For many of the malecontent nobility and gentry, rebelliously taking arms against their sovereign, forced most of his friends, and those he favoured, to answer certain articles alledged against them in parliament. Some of whom they condemned to death and others imprisoned; amongst the rest our archbishop was accused and sentenced to perpetual imprisonment in *Rochester* castle. The crime they laid to his charge, says *Goodwin*, was endeavouring to abuse the king's youth, and to exasperate him against the nobility. But *Knigh-ton*, his contemporary, gives a better reason, which was straining the king's prerogative too high, by advising him to set aside and disannul an act of parliament with his own authority (d). King *Richard* being now in disgrace, his friends could expect small favour, and our prelate seeing the storm look black upon him, withdrew himself privately from his palace at *Cawood*, in a poor priest's habit, and got beyond sea. Leaving all his goods, &c. as a prey to his enemies; which, by a writ of outlawry, at the meeting of the parliament, were all forfeited to the king.

It is most certain our prelate's case would have been very bad if he had fallen into his enemy's hands; but as it was he was deplorable enough. He lived in exile some time in great want, till pope *Urban V.* took pity of him, and upon his resignation of *York*, translated him to *St. Andrews* in *Scotland* (e). But alas! his evil fate still attended him. The *Scots*, it

(y) See the church account of these grave-stones, chap. I. &c.

(z) *Leland Itin.*

(a) This prelate's will is extant in the prerogative office, and begins, I *John de Thoresby*, by the grace of God, archbishop of *York*, primate of *England*, and legate of the apostolick see, &c. Dated apud *Thorpe* juxta *Ebor.* Sept. 12, 1373, proved Nov. 17, 1373. *Torre*, 461.

(b) See *Johnson's* collections, &c. Sir H. S. vol. II.

p. 602.

(c) *Habet regis assensum Jan. 1. 2 Pat. 47 Ed. III.*

m. 4.

(d) *H. Knighton inter x. scrip.*

(e) *Cum summus pontifex Alexander nuper archiep. Eborum a vinculo quo dictae eed. retinebatur absolvit, et ipsum ad eccles. S. Andree transfuderet, &c. Pat. 12. Ric. II. m. 22.*

seems,



seems, refused to acknowledge *Urban* as pope, and sided with his adversary the anti-pope; wherefore they rejected his nomination of *Nevill* to *St. Andrews*. Deprived thus of both sees, he was constrained, through mere necessity, to become a parish priest and teach school at *Lovain*; in which poor situation he lived three years, then died and was buried in the church of the friars *Carmelites* in that town, about the end of *May* 1392. After he had been five years in exile, and fourteen years primate of this see.

This prelate is said to have bestowed much cost on his castle of *Carwood*; building divers towers and other edifices about it. *Knighiton*, who is plainly no friend to him, accuses him of being at discord and variance with his canons of *York* and *Beverley*; the latter of which he deprived *ab officiis et beneficiis*, keeping the perquisites in his own Hands. The citizens of *York* also fell much under his displeasure, which king *Richard*, at his coming to the city, made up to their content; but refused to meddle at all with his quarrels in the church.

THOMAS ARUNDEL, forty-sixth archbishop.

*Alexander* being outlawed and banished the realm, and having likewise surrendered up his see, on the hopes of enjoying that in *Scotland*, as has been said, *Thomas Arundel*, son to the earl of *Arundel*, though by some circumstances in his arms he is suspected to be only a bailard of the family, first archdeacon of *Taunton*, then bishop of *Ely*, and lord chancellor, was translated hither by papal provision. The bull bearing date *April* 3, 1388 (f).

At *York*, whilst he staid here, he was a great benefactor to the church and manors of the see, bestowing much in buildings and reparations of divers archiepiscopal houses. To the church, besides many rich ornaments, he gave a great quantity of massy plate; the particulars of which may be seen in the church's inventory. Being then lord chancellor, and presuming to quell the pride and arrogance of the *Londoners*, who had highly offended their king, he removed his seals, and got all the king's courts adjourned from *London* to *York*; where they staid six months, to the great advantage of the city (g).

Having sat six years he was by the pope's provisionary bulls translated to *Canterbury* *Jan.* 18, 1396; where I shall leave him; being the first instance of a translation from *York* to that see; and none but *Kempe* and *Grindall* alter him.

ROBERT WALDBY, forty-seventh archbishop.

*A 1396.* *Robert Waldby* was born in *York*, and was brother to *John Waldby*, whom I have mentioned before. He was first a friar *Eremit* of *St. Austin* in the monastery of that order in this city; having been educated at *Oxford*. But leaving his monastick life he followed *Edward* the heroic black prince into *France*, where he continued long a student in the university of *Toulouse*. With the learning he acquired at both these famous places, he became the greatest proficient of his age in all kinds of literature. He is said to have been a good linguist, very well read in philosophy, both natural and moral; in physics and in the canon law esteemed very eminent; and was looked upon as so profound a divine that he was made professor of divinity in the university of *Toulouse*. These shining qualifications gained him the esteem of prince *Edward*; who never failed to encourage and patronize men of learning and morals; and he bestowed upon him the bishoprick of *Ayre* in *Aquitain* (b). From this first preferment he was afterwards translated to the archbishoprick of *Dublin*, anno 1387, from thence to *Chichester* 1395; and the year following to *York*. The bull of whose translation being read and notified to the chapter of *York*, *March* 20, 1396, he had the temporalities restored to him *June* 14, 1397 (i).

He lived not a year after this, but died *Jan.* 6, 1397, and was buried in *St. Edmund's* chapel in *Westminster-abbey*. Where a fair marble is laid over him, on which is his effigies and epitaph as represented in the ensuing plate. The writings which *Bale* ascribes to this prelate are,

*Lecturam sententiarum, lib. IV.*

*Quaestiones ordinarias, lib. I.*

*Quodlibeta varia, lib. I.*

*Contra Wickliviſtas, lib. I.*

*Sermones per annum, lib. I.*

*Et alia plura.*

(f) *Litterae Papae super translatione Al. Nevill ab Eboracensi ad ecclesiam S. Andree; et pro Eboracensi ecclesia provisione.* Dat. Romae, Apr. 3, 1388. Foed. Ang. tom. VII. p. 573.

(g) *Remotio curiarum de Londiniis ad Eboracum,* Mar. 30, 1392. Id. tom. VII. p. 713.

(h) *Bale* calls it *Adurensis* in *Vasconia*. *Goodwin* corrects

this, and says he was bishop of the *Isle of Man*, praeful *Adurensis* for *Sodorensis* in his epitaph; but the mistake is on his side, for it was *Ayre* in *Aquitain*. *Steuens's* monast.

(i) *De temporalibus arch. Ebor. commiss. Junii* 14, an. 1397. Foed. Ang. tom. VII. p. 549.



Hic fuit expertus in quovis iure Robertus  
 Et Waldby dictus, nunc est sub marmore lectus.  
 Sacrae scripturae doctor, fuit et genitor,  
 Ingenuus medicus et plebis semper amicus.  
 Praefatus Adurensis, post haec archidiaconus Dublinensis.

Hinc Cicelestris, tandem primas Eborensis  
 Quarto kalend Junij migravit cunctis anni  
 Mille ter centum septem nomines quoque decem.  
 Vos precor orate quod sint sibi dona beatae  
 Cum sanctis vitae requiescat, et hic sine lite



## RICHARD SCROPE, forty eighth archbishop.

A. 11. 8.

*Richard le Scrope*, brother to *William le Scrope* earl of *Wiltshire* and treasurer of *England*, after the death of *Waldby*, was promoted to this see; to which he attained, says *Walsingham*, not so much by favour, as by his own personal merit. They were both the sons of sir *Richard Scrope*, knt. lord chancellor of *England*, temp. Ric. II. who was preferred to that high station, says the aforesaid author, as one that had not his equal in the kingdom for wisdom and unbiass'd justice. This great man took care to give his sons suitable education, and to sow those seeds of religion and loyalty in their hearts, which, when sprung up, kept their verdure all their lives, and blossomed even at their deaths.

*Richard*, our prelate, after he had been instructed in the inferior schools, was sent to *Cambridge*, says *Bale*, but *Matt. Westminster*, who should know better, says to *Oxford*, where he proceeded first master of arts, and then took the degree of doctor both of the civil and canon law. Being thus qualified he went abroad, travelled through *France* into *Italy*, and came to *Rome*; where he continued some time in the employment of an advocate in the pope's courts; in which station he is said to have particularly applied himself to the defence of the poor. Returning home with great reputation, he was soon after made lord chancellor of *England* by king *Richard II.* in the room of his father. He continued not above one year in that place, when entering into holy orders, he was soon after consecrated bishop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, and lastly translated to the archiepiscopal see of *York*. The bull of whose translation bears date *apud S. Petrum tertio kal. Martii anno pont. papae Bonifacii nono.* And July 10. the same year he was installed archbishop by *William de Kexby* then precentor of the church.

The character of this prelate runs in so high a strain in most authors that it would seem partiality in any writer to copy them. His very enemies cannot fully his shining qualities, the cause he laid down his life for being the only crime attributed to him. He adorned the high station he was in as well by his noble and venerable mien and amiable deportment, as by his excellent behaviour and singular integrity. In point of learning very few came near him; and yet so far was he from being elated with his knowledge, that he was to all a pattern of courtesy and humility (*k*). He was affable to the meanest persons, and yet at the same time of such a composed and decent behaviour, as struck an awe and gained the respect of all that had occasion to approach him. The whole course of his life was religious; for he thought it not sufficient to perform the usual duty of saying mass and the divine office every day, but, notwithstanding the great business he must necessarily be engaged in, preached frequently, and devoted several hours to private prayer; fasting much and practising many other acts of mortification. No vice ever drew the least reproach upon him; so that even those who took away his life, and would have stained his reputation, could not find the least handle to lay hold on against him.

The worst that can be alledged against this truly virtuous man, and must be esteemed a blemish to his general character, is his submission to king *Henry* the fourth, whom he looked upon as an usurper (*l*). And yet in this point he is in some measure excusable. He saw the generality of the people run headlong into this change of government, and it was altogether out of his power to stem the impetuous torrent. He therefore chose to retire to his diocese till a fit opportunity should offer, the first of which he readily laid hold on. The method and ill success of this enterprise has been recited in the annals of this work. Our prelate had too much sincerity for a politician, and too much religion for a soldier. The first made him suppose the man he treated withal as honest as himself, the last urged him to lay hold on any occasion to stop the effusion of christian blood.

Tricked out of his life, by the subtlety of the earl of *Westmorland*, he was carried to the king at *Pontefract*, who had him conveyed to his own house at *Bishopthorpe*. There *Henry* commanded *William Gascoign*, esq; at that time chief justice of *England*, to pronounce sentence against the archbishop, as a traitor to his king and country. But that upright and memorable judge, as my author styles him (*m*), answered the king in this manner; *neither you my lord the king, nor any liegeman of yours in your name, can legally, according to the rights of the kingdom, adjudge any bishop to death.* For which reason he absolutely refused to try the archbishop, whose memory (adds my author) be blessed for ever and ever. *Henry*, greatly incensed at *Gascoign*, for this bold denial of his orders, commanded sir *William Fullbore*, a lawyer, but no judge, to pronounce sentence of death against our prelate. This man servilely obeyed the orders, and being mounted on a high stage erected in the hall of the palace, the archbishop standing bareheaded before him, he did it in these words: *We*

(*k*) *Quem cunctis commendabat, et horis gravitas et vitae precedens sanctitas, et incomparabilis literarum scientia — et cunctis amabilis ipsa persona.* T. Walsingham.

(*l*) *Thomas Arundel*, then archbishop of *Canterbury*, ran as much on the other side, for he preached a sermon before this king at his accession, on *Samuel's* words, *our*

dominabitur populo; wherein he shewed himself, says *Fuller*, a satyrist in the first part of the discourse, a parasite in the latter, and a traitor in both. *Fuller's church history.* *Fabian* in his chronicle has this sermon of speech

length.  
(*m*) *Clemens Maydestone de martyrio Ricardi Scrope.* *Ang. Sacra*, pars II.



adjudge thee Richard, traitor to the king to death; and by the king's command do order thee to be beheaded. Upon hearing of this sentence the archbishop replied, the just and true God knows that I never designed any ill against the person of the king, now Henry the fourth; and turning about to the by-standers he said several times, pray that God may not avenge my death on the king or his. Which words, adds my author, he often repeated like St. Stephen, who prayed for those that stoned him (n). As our prelate's trial and sentence were brief, his execution immediately followed. He was set on a sorry horse of the value of forty pence, without a saddle, and with his face to the tail, and was led in this manner to the place of execution; saying as he went along, that he never rid upon a horse that he liked better than this in all his life. He was habited in a sky coloured loose garment with the sleeves of the same, for it was not permitted him to wear his own, and a purple, or such like coloured hood, hanging on his shoulders. Being come to the place of execution, he said, Almighty God, I offer up my self and the cause for which I suffer; and beg pardon and forgiveness of thee for all I have committed or omitted. Then he laid his hood and tunic on the ground, and turning to the executioner said, My son, God forgive thee my death, I forgive thee; but I beg this that thou wilt with thy sword give me five wounds in my neck, which I desire to bear for the love of my lord Jesus Christ, who being for us obedient to his father until death, bore five principal wounds in his body. He then kissed the executioner three times, and kneeling down prayed, into thy hands most sweet Jesus I commend my spirit, with his hands joined and his eyes lift up to heaven. Then stretching out his hands and crossing his breast, the executioner, at five strokes, separated his head from his body. It is remarkable that this prodigious fortitude shewed in the prelate was in allusion to his banner, which was painted with the five wounds of our saviour (o).

The execution was done in a field betwixt Bishopsthorpe and York on Monday June 8, anno 1405; after which he was buried betwixt two pillars in the east end of his cathedral; where his plain monument, as represented in the plate, is to be seen at this day. I have chiefly followed Clement Maidstone's account of the martyrdom, as he terms it, of this prelate; but shall not follow him in the miracles he ascribes to his martyr's virtues after his death; which were said to be done both at his grave and in the field where he was beheaded (p). It is certain this prelate was in high veneration by the populace whilst he lived; and his manner of dying would not abate their opinion of him. No wonder then if his tomb was visited, according to the custom of that age, by great numbers of people; but Henry being informed of it, he strictly forbade it, and ordered great logs of wood to be laid upon the grave, to prevent an adoration very impolitic in him to suffer.

Thus fell our worthy primate, a sacrifice for loyalty and fidelity to his patron king Richard. He was the first bishop in England that suffered death by any form of law; and which the pope no sooner heard of, but he excommunicated the king and all that were the authors and abettors of this execrable murder. Henry found means, not long after, upon his submission and repentance, to obtain a bull of pardon from the holy see. This absolution is recorded in our register's office; and is of so singular a nature being indorsed, *Quatis*, for fear the age should suppose a pardon of that kind could be purchased for money from the apostolical chamber, that I have thought fit to place an exact copy of it in the appendix. Bale ascribes these writings to archbishop Scrope:

*Super epistolas quotidianas, lib. i.  
Invekturarum in regem Henricum, lib. i.  
Fenestrum facies in archa hanc.  
Coram domino Deo nostro Jesu.*

It is remarkable that there is yet in York an instance of this prelate's popularity; for in the shoemaker's company is kept a bowl, called a (q) *Hazeur bowl*, edged about with silver, double gilt, with three silver feet, cherub's heads, to it. Round the rim on one side is this inscription, *Recharde arche beshope Scrope grant unto all tho that drinkis of this cope p<sup>r</sup> dayes to pardon.* On the other is, *Robert Gobson beshope mesu grant in same forme aforeseide p<sup>r</sup> dayes to pardon.* Robert Strenfall. I take these last to have been the suffragan bishops of the see. Every feast day, after dinner, the company have this bowl filled with spiced ale, and, according to ancient custom, the bowl is drank round amongst them. It has since had an additional lining of silver and the company's arms put upon it anno 1669.

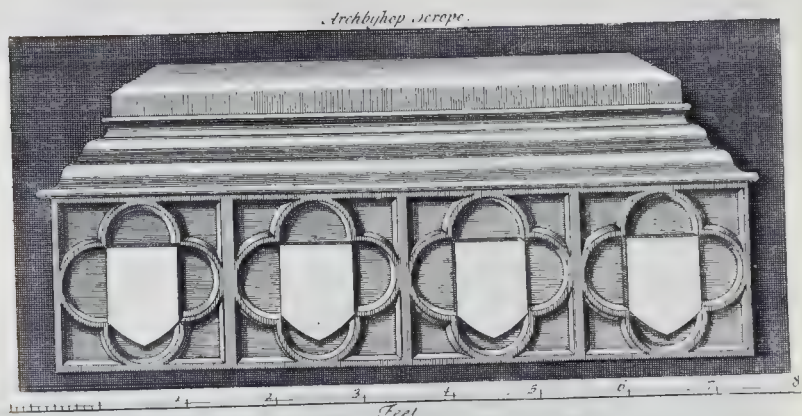
(\*) The prophecy of a dying canon of *Burington*, relating to this prelate's fate, is somewhat remarkable, who foretold it darkly enough in these words:

*Pacem trahunt, sed fraudem subter arant,  
Pro nulla merces salvabitur ille hierarcha* [archiep.]  
Tho. Wallingham.

(\*) Thomas Wallingham.

(p) This author says, that Henry was struck with a

leprosy the night after the execution. Enumerates several miracles, and concludes with a seeming authentick account that Henry's body was never buried at *Canterbury*, but being sent down by water was thrown over board in a storm, and a coffin filled with stone buried in his stead. *Vide Ang. Sac. vol. II.*  
(q) *Mazer*, a Belg. *Water, Mezer*; ruber ligni aceris ex quo vasa principalia hanc speciem confici solebant. Skinner. *Acer* is supposed to be our *Maple*.



HENRY BOWET, forty ninth archbishop.

A. 1407.

The see of *York* remained void for the space of two years and half; during which time there were two nominations to it, but neither of them were confirmed. The first was of *Thomas Longley*, dean of the church, who obtained the king's assent to his election by the chapter; but, for what reason I am ignorant, was set aside from this, and, sometime after, was constituted bishop of *Durham*. The pope thought fit to appoint *Robert Halom*, then chancellor of the university of *Oxford*, to this see, which the king understanding, was much displeased at it; whereupon his holiness consecrated him bishop of *Salisbury*. At length all parties concurred in the nomination of *Henry Bowet* bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*; he had the temporalities restored to him December 1, 1407 (r); and on the ninth of the same month was installed in person in his cathedral church, near the altar of our lady, by the hands of *William Kexby* precentor; the dean being then in remote parts (s).

This prelate was first archdeacon and prebendary of *Lincoln*; then made canon of *Wells*; afterwards he travelled for some time in *France* and *Italy* and at his return home anno 1402, was made bishop of *Bath* and lord treasurer of *England*. There is nothing memorable recorded of him in history relating to *York*, save that in the year 1417. the *Scots* invading *England*, as it was usually their custom when our kings were warring in *France*, so whilst *Henry V.* was carrying on a successful war against the *French*, the wardens of the north parts of *England* assembled their forces to stop the progress of the *Scotch* who had already besieged *Berwick* and *Roxborough*. Our prelate, though old, and so infirm that he could neither walk nor ride, yet would needs go in this expedition, and was therefore carried in a chair. Which action so animated the *English* army, that they fell upon the *Scots* and drove them back, with great slaughter, into their own country (t).

This archbishop is also much commended for his great hospitality, even above any of his predecessors (u). And, truly, if the consumption of fourscore tun of claret, which is said to have been yearly spent in his several palaces, can make us guess at lesser matters, it must argue beef and ale in abundance. To this purpose, I suppose, he built the great hall

(r) 1 Pat. 9 Hen. IV. m. 15.

(s) *Thomas Walsingham*.

(t) *Foed. Ang.* tom. VIII. p. 503. MS. Torre, p. 465.

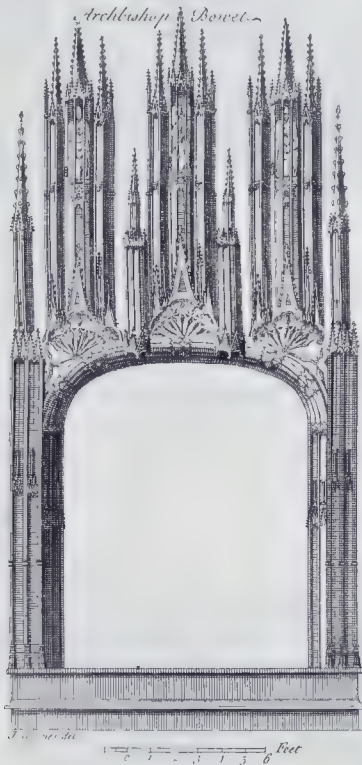
(u) *Goodwin*.

*John Prophete* then dean.



in the castle of *Cawood* and the kitchens in his manor house at *Osley*. He died at the first named place *Oct. 20, 1423*, and was buried in the east part of the cathedral, near the altar of all saints, which he had built and adorned very sumptuously. His tomb, exactly opposite to that of his unfortunate predecessor's, is a curious piece of *Gothick* architecture. The stone which covered the grave, being thought proper to be removed and sawn for the use of the new pavement, the remains appeared; among which was found nothing remarkable, but his archiepiscopal ring, which is gold, and has an odd kind of stone set in it. On the inner verge is engraven, as a poetry, these words *Honneur et Joye*.

This *Henry*, by divine providence archbishop of *York*, primate of *England*, and legate of the apostolick see, made his will, dated at *Thorpe juxta Ebor. September 9, anno 1421*; and proved before the chapter of *York, October 26, 1423*. By which he gave his soul to God almighty his creator, and his body to be interred as above. He gave for the expences of his funeral one hundred pound; and twenty pound more to have a thousand Masses, after the manner of *St. Gregory's* trental, celebrated for his soul, and those of his parents, &c. within a month after his death (x).



JOHN KEMP, fiftieth archbishop.

After the demise of *Henry Bowet*, the pope preferred *Richard Fleming*, bishop of *Lincoln*, A. 1426. to this see; but the king, with the dean and chapter, taking advantage, says *Goodwin*, of the law lately made against the usurpations of *Rome*, so stoutly opposed him, that the pope was glad to draw in his horns, and to return *Fleming* to *Lincoln*. However, not to lose his papal authority, in this matter, he sent out a mandate directed to the citizens and populace of the diocese of *York*, directing them, in very odd terms, to acknowledge *Kempe* as their archbishop (y). And accordingly he was translated hither, and had the temporalities restored to him, *April 8, 1426*.

(x) *Torre*, p. 237.

(y) *Ex registro in camera supra pont. Ufac. Vide Append.*



This *John Kempe* was doctor of laws, dean of the arches, and vicar general, and at the same time archdeacon of *Durham*. He was afterwards, anno 1418, consecrated bishop of *Rocheſter*, from thence to *Chicheſter*, anno 1422, the ſame year was tranſlated to *London*; and, as before, to *York*. He came afterwards to be in great favour at *Rome*; being made cardinal-prieſt by the title of *St. Balvine* anno 1439 (z). And anno 1450, he was made lord high chancellor of *England* (a).

(b) *John Leland* writes, that this *Kempe* was a poor huſbandman's ſon of *Wye* in *Kent*; whereupon for to pray for the ſouls of thoſe who put him to ſchool, and thoſe that otherways preferred him, he converted the pariſh church of *Wye* into a college, in the twenty-third year of his archbiſhoprick of *York*. In this he placed ſecular prieſts, to attend divine ſervice, and teach the youth of the pariſh; the governour thereof was to be a prebendary.

There are ſeveral letters; papers, &c. in the *Foedera*, relating to the State Negotiations this prelate was concerned in, which the compaſs of my deſign will not ſuffer me to ſearch into. There is particularly one which conſtitutes him embaffador to the general council then held at *Baſil*, anno 1432, and ſeveral years after (c).

After he had continued at *York* almoſt twenty eight years, and in a very old age, he was tranſlated to *Canterbury*, by the bull of pope *Nicholas V*; which alſo conſtituted him a ſecond time cardinal, by the title of cardinal-biſhop of *St. Rufſine*. All theſe preferments are briefly expreſſed in this verſe

(d) *Bis primas, ter praeſul, erat bis cardine functus.*

Whilst *John Kempe* remained archbiſhop of *York*, and in the year 1444, in a provincial ſynod then held in his metropolical church, he conſtituted ſeveral decrees, which were afterwards regiſtred by archbiſhop *George Nevile* at the end of his own conſtitutions, in the year 1466. The preamble which *Nevile* gives to them is this:

“ Upon examining the regiſtries of *John* late prieſt cardinal of the church of *Rome*, by the title of *St. Balvine*, and our predecessor of worthy memory, we remember that the underwritten conſtitutions, were duly and lawfully made by him, yet not inſerted or incorporated into the book of ſtatutes. We will therefore that they be publiſhed, and incorporated amongſt the other conſtitutions, and firmly obſerved by all the ſubjects of our province (e).

He continued not at *Canterbury* above a year and a half before he died, and was buried in a handſome monument, on the fourth ſide of the preſbytery in that cathedral (f). We have no memorial of him in this ſee of *York* but what he left himſelf, which is the gate-houſe to the palace of *Cawood*, yet ſtanding; adorned, both inſide and out, with his arms and enſigns of a cardinal. There are likewiſe ſeveral ſuch teſtimonials in the wood-work of this now deſolate palace, which denotes that this prelate built and repaired much of it. And leſt time ſhould utterly deface, even, the ruins of this once magnificent ſtructure, I chuſe here to ſubjoin the following draughts of it; as it appears at this day. The gate-houſe of which is another monument ſacred to the memory of cardinal *Kempe*; whoſe effects in this dioceſe I find were ſequeltred, after his death, to carry on the work of repairing this palace (g).

(z) *Goodwin. Spell. Gloſſ.*

(a) *Dugd. Chan.*

(b) *Leland's Itin.* vol. VI. N.B. His arms bear ſome alluſion to his parentage. *Vide Mon. Ang.* p. 191.

(c) *Tom. X.* p. 525, &c. This council at *Baſil* was held in fifty four articles againſt pope *Eugenius*; depoſes him, and chuſes *Felix V*. Declares a general council to be above the pope; the virgin's conception to be immacu-

late, and for the oriental tongues. *Talent's tables.*

(d) *Leland's Itin.*

(e) See *Johnſon, ſub.* anno 1444.

(f) *Vide M. Parker in vita Kempe, ed. Drake.*

(g) *Deputatio adminiſtrator. bonorum, quae fuerant Joh. Kempe nuper archiep. infra dioc. Ebor. ſequenſ. ad reparacionem novis operis in Palatio de Camode.* *Reg. W. Buthe archiep.* p. 171. Aug. 2, 1454.



*in Haines' edition.*

*The east and west views of the Gatehouse to the archiepiscopal palace at Cawood, built by Cardinal Kempe. —*

*J. Rymer sculp.*



## WILLIAM BOTHE, fifty first archbishop.

A. 1452.

The person that succeeded, upon *Kempe's* removal, was *William Bothe*, bishop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*; who by bull of pope *Nicholas V.* was translated hither. On the 14<sup>th</sup> of *September*, 1452, he received the pall by the hands of *Thomas* bishop of *London* in his lordship's chapel at *Fulham*. And on the 26<sup>th</sup> of the same month, the bull was published and openly declared in the metropolitical church of *York*. Where *September 4.* the next year, he was solemnly inthronized by the treasurer of the church in the dean's absence; and had the temporalities restored *October 26.* following (g).

*William* was first a student of the common law at *Gray's inn*, but, suddenly, forsaking that course, he became chancellor of the cathedral church of *St. Paul* in *London*, Anno 1457, he was constituted bishop of *Coventry*, and five years after translated to *York*.

This prelate sat about twelve years, and dying at *Southwell* *September 12.* 1464, was interred in *St. John Baptist's* chapel, on the south side of that church; where his tomb, being only a plain altar stone, still remains.

*William Bothe*, by divine providence, archbishop of *York*, primate of *England*, and legate of the apostolick see, made his will, dat. apud *Southwell*, *August 6.* 1464, proved *November 24.* following. Whereby he commended his soul to God almighty, his body to be buried as above; and, amongst several rich legacies to his relations, he bequeathed to his spouse the cathedral church of *York*, one miter with a pastoral staff (h).

He is said to have bestowed much cost in repairing his palaces of *Southwell* and *York*.

## GEORGE NEVILLE, fifty second archbishop.

A. 1464.

*Richard Nevill*, the great earl of *Warwick*, that setter up and puller down of kings, called by our historians *make king*, took care to raise his brother *George*, by swift degrees, to high places and preferments. He was first a student in *Baliol* college in *Oxford*, and for some time was chancellor of that university. In the year 1446, he was collated to the prebend of *Massam*, in the cathedral church of *York*; and anno 1454, he was also collated to the prebend of *Torpe* in the church of *Ripon*, and was master of *St. Leonard's* hospital in *York*, 1458. But in the year 1459, by the earl's means when not fully twenty years of age (i), he was by the pope's provision nominated to the bishoprick of *Exeter*; and the year following made lord high chancellor of *England*; which office he held eight years.

Anno 1464, this prelate was translated from *Exeter* to *York*; the bull of whose translation was published in our cathedral *June 4.* in the year following. *June 17.* he had the temporalities restored to him; and on the 6<sup>th</sup> of *September*, the same year, his pall was delivered to him in *Cawood* castle, by the hands of *John* bishop of *Lincoln*, the pope's especial commissioner for investing him; all which was done in the presence of his brothers, *Richard* earl of *Warwick*, and *John* earl of *Northumberland* (k).

On the feast of *St. Maurice*, *January 15.* anno 1466, he was inthronized, in person, in his archiepiscopal seat. And the same day had his installation feast; the greatest entertainment that ever subject made; whether we respect the quantity of provisions, or the number and quality of the guests. Inasmuch that the *Spanish* ambassador's remark, which he is said to have made on taking a view of the markets and people in *London*, may well be applied to this entertainment. In short, the bill of fare is incredible; for since the feast was in winter, else four thousand woodcocks would have been rarities indeed, how to reconcile them with the summer birds, which were also present at this feast; and bucks and does which are seldom in season together in our days, I shall not determine. An account of all this monstrous quantity of edibles which was taken care should not stick in their throats for want of drink, with the order of each service, and the placing of the guests is given by *Goodwin*. But that industrious antiquary *Mr. Hearn*, from an old paper roll he met with, is much more exact in the description of this entertainment, &c. printed in his additions to *Leland's collection*. It was since copied from him and published in the two volumes of *Stevens's monasticon*; for all which reasons I have no further occasion to take notice of it.

The whole time this archbishop sat in this chair it was little less to him than a series of troubles. The earl of *Warwick's* desertion from the interest of the house of *York*, made king *Edward* look on the whole family of them with a jealous eye. And though the earl could never get the archbishop, nor his brother the marquiss, to join heartily with him in his aversion to *Edward*, yet it was reason enough for the king to suspect them. The earl of *Warwick's*

(g) *Prim. pat.* 31. Hen. VI. m. 21.(h) Ex MS *Torre*, p. 467. See the inventory where these gifts are described.(i) *Mr. Torre* has proved that upon the then archbishop's collation this *George Nevill* clerk, as he is there called, son to the most noble and potent lord *Rich.* earl of *Sarum* was admitted to this prebend of *Massam*March 9, 1446. If so, and that he was under twenty years of age when he became bishop of *Exeter*, which is also attested by *fezal*, he was a prebendary at seven or eight years old. MS *Torre* p. 1135.(k) The marquiss of *Montacute* was made so by king *Edward IV.* but not confirmed.



affairs prospering beyond expectation, he had the good fortune to surprize *Edward*, un-  
 awares, at *Oundle* in *Northamptonshire*, and took him prisoner (1). The earl committed the  
 custody of this valuable prize to his brother the archbishop, who had him conveyed to a  
 castle, then belonging to their family, at *Middleham* in this county. But here instead of the  
 usage and strict restraint the king might have expected from the brother of his, now,  
 mortal enemy, he met with all the courtesie imaginable. His kind keeper suffering him  
 to walk abroad, and even to hunt at his pleasure, with what number he pleased to attend  
 him. *Edward* easily found means to break through so slight a durance, and escaped to  
*London*; where he soon after had the fortune in his turn to surprize king *Henry* and our  
 archbishop in his palace at *London*, and sent them both prisoners to the *Tower*. The lat-  
 ter had a pardon granted him, and was set at liberty soon after; but the king was so ma-  
 terial a prisoner that nothing but death could release him.

After this our prelate being, as he thought, in good favour with *Edward*, though his  
 two brothers were both slain at the battle of *Barnet* in direct opposition to him, he took an  
 occasion whilst he was hunting with the king, on a time, to mention an extraordinary kind  
 of game he had about a seat of his called *Moor-park*, which he had just built in *Hartford-*  
*shire* (m). He invited the king to come to his house and partake of the diversion, which  
*Edward*, who long had watched an opportunity to ensnare the prelate, and get rid of this last  
 stem of a now detested family, readily consented to, and promised to come at such a day.  
 The archbishop upon this hastened home to make suitable provision for such a guest, and  
 omitted nothing that might do the king honour in his preparations. Skillful in sumptu-  
 ous entertainments, he made his provision accordingly, and to grace it with proper deco-  
 rations sent for all the plate he had in the world; most of which he had hid at the time of  
*Tewkesbury* and *Barnet* fields, and borrowed also much of his friends. The deer which the  
 king hunted being thus brought into the toyle; the day before the appointed time he sent  
 for the archbishop, commanding him, all manner excuses set apart, to come immediately  
 to him at *Windor*. At his coming, he was presently arrested of high treason; all his plate  
 money, furniture, and other moveable goods, to the value of twenty thousand pound, con-  
 fiscated to the king's use; and himself first sent prisoner to *Calais*, and after to the castle  
 of *Guisnes*. Amongst other things taken from him he had a mitre of very great value set  
 with many jewels and precious stones; which the king thought fit break to pieces and make  
 a crown thereof for himself.

This calamity happened to our prelate in the year 1472; and though by intercession  
 and the earnest intreaty of his friends, he with much ado obtained his liberty, after he  
 had been four years a prisoner, he enjoyed it but a little while. For coming from *Calais* he  
 arrived in the *Downs* December 19, 1476, and went from thence to his see. But with an-  
 guish of heart to think of his former condition, compared to the present, having notwith-  
 standing his liberty little left to support himself on, the king having received the profits of  
 his temporalities during his confinement, he died at *Blithlaw*, as he was coming from *York*,  
 June 8, 1476, and was buried in his own cathedral. He died intestate, and administration  
 of his goods was granted, says Mr. *Torre*, August 26, 1476, to *John Horbury* and *Richard*  
*Wartyr* clerks (n).

The meanness of circumstances this unfortunate prelate was in at his death, or the fear of  
 disobliging the king by it, is the reason, I presume, that no tomb, or so much as a grave-  
 stone, was ever laid over him. But about five years ago in digging the foundation for filling  
 up the arch in the dean's vestry, a grave was discovered, where a body had been laid in  
 a habit; a silver chalice gilt was on its right side, and a pontifical ring, which I have  
 seen, was said to be found in the same grave. If this last circumstance be true, these prob-  
 ably might be the remains of *George Nevill*, for there was no particular stone to mark that  
 there was a grave of that consequence in the place. The chalice is now in the vestry; and  
 the ring, at present, in the possession of Mr. *Smith* in *Grape-lane*. But *Leland* mentions  
 archbishop *Nevill* and *Rotherham* to lie together in the north side of our lady's chapel in  
 the choir, so that the matter is very disputable, as the reader will find in the sequel.

This *George Nevill* archbishop held a provincial synod in his metropolitical church at  
*York*, on the 26<sup>th</sup> day of *April*, in the year of our Lord 1466. In which some new con-  
 stitutions were made, and several old ones established. The preamble runs thus, "*George*  
 "by divine permission archbishop of *York*, primate of *England* and legate of the apostolick  
 "see, to all and singular abbots, priors, ministers, rectors, vicars, and other prelates of  
 "the churches, and to all clerks and laymen of our diocese and province of *York*, eternal  
 "health in the Lord, &c." These ordinances are eleven in number (besides *Kemps*) and  
 are dated in the metropolitical church of *York* as above (o).

LAURENCE BOTHE, fifty third archbishop.

*Lawrence Bothe*, half brother to *William Bothe*, bishop of *Durham*, was on *Nevill's* death  
 translated to this see. September 8, 1476, he was with great solemnity installed in the ca-

(1) *Hollingshead*, *Stow*.

(m) The same.

(n) Ex *MS Torre* p. 468.

(o) See *Johnson* sub anno 1466.

thedral of York; the patent restoring the temporalities to him bears date *October 8.* following (f).

(g) The preferments this man had gone through before he reached this dignity, was first master of *Pembroke-hall* in *Cambridge*, and rector of *Cottingham* in that county. He was after made dean of *St. Paul's London*; archdeacon of *Richmond* and *Stow*, and was besides prebendary of *York*, *London* and *Litchfield*. He was constituted bishop of *Durham*, *September 15, 1457*, and near twenty years after was translated to *York*. Two years before this he had been made lord high chancellor of *England*, but held not that office above twelve months (r).

This prelate proved a good benefactor to his see, even in the short time he enjoyed it; for he purchased the manor of *Battersea, com. Surry*, of one *Nicholas Stanley*; and, after building an house upon it, settled it upon the church of *York*. Appointing his successors to pay stipends to two chantry priests to celebrate for his and brother's souls in the church at *Southwell*. Which stipends, says *Mr. Willis*, are now given to the free school at *Guilford* (s).

(t) This *Lawrence Botbe*, by divine providence archbishop of *York*, primate of *England*, and legate of the apostolick see, made his will dated *September 28, 1479*, and proved *July 11, 1480*, wherein he commended his soul to God almighty, *St. Mary*, *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*, the apostles, *St. William*, *St. John*, *St. Wilfrid*, and all saints. And appointed his body to be buried in *St. John Baptist chapel* in the collegiate church of *Southwell*, on the south side of the wall. On *Friday May 19, 1480*, he died at *Southwell*, after he had sat here three years and nine months, and was there interred beside his brother.

A. 1480.

THOMAS SCOT, alias de ROTHERAM, fifty fourth archbishop.

On *Botbe's* death *Thomas Scot*, born at *Rotheram* in this county, from whence, according to the custom of religious persons in that age, he chose his surname, was, by bull of pope *Calixtus IV.* bearing date at *St. Peter's July 7, 1480*, and published in the cathedral church *December 12.* following, translated to this see. The king's patent restoring the temporalities bears date *September 9, 1480* (u).

He first took such education as the country where he was born, afforded him; and being ripe for the university he was sent by his friends to *Cambridge*. Here he was chosen fellow of *King's college*, and afterwards master of *Pembroke-hall*; and, being chaplain to king *Edward IV.* he was made prebendary of *Sarum* and *Beverley*, and keeper of the privy seal; then bishop of *Rochester*, anno 1467, from thence he was removed to *Lincoln*, anno 1471, and having sat nine years in that see, being also lord chancellor of *England*, he was removed to *York*.

(x) He was made chancellor anno 1475, in which office he continued all king *Edward's* days; but upon his death was committed to the *Tower*, by the protector, for delivering up the seals to the queen. In this place our prelate was kept close prisoner under the custody of *Sir James Tyrrel* for some time; till, upon the death of *Richard's* queen, he was released in order to persuade the queen dowager to give consent that her daughter *Elizabeth* should marry her uncle (y). In all probability this match would have taken place if *Richard's* death had not prevented it; but, whether the dowager was persuaded by our prelate's rhetoric, or the fear that her daughter might share the same fate with her sons, if she refused, is uncertain.

The publick benefactions that are ascribed to this prelate are, that when he was bishop of *Lincoln*, he bestowed a round sum in building the gate of the schools at *Cambridge*, laying out the walks on each side thereof, and erecting the library which is, or was, on the east of that building. All this was done at his own charge, says *Goodwin*, whilst he was chancellor, with some small contribution from the university. The work was begun in 1470, and finished in six years (z).

After he was translated to *York*, he founded a college at *Rotheram*, the place of his nativity, by the name of *Jesus college*, for a provost, five priests, six choristers and three schoolmasters; one for grammar, one for singing, and the last for writing. This college was valued, at the suppression, at the yearly rent of fifty eight pound five shillings and nine pence half-penny, *Speed*. He finished *Lincoln college* in *Oxford*, left very imperfect by *Robert Fleming* the first founder; and added five fellowships to it. In several of the palaces belonging to the see of *York* he built much. At *Whitehall* he erected the great kitchen; at *Southwell* the pantry, bakehouse, and new chambers adjoining to the river. And at *Bishepsborpe* the pantry, bakehouse and chambers on the northside towards, what was then called, the woods (a). He gave to the church of *York* a wonderfull rich mitre, with several other valuable jewels and ornaments, as the inventory testifies. He is said

(p) *Goodwin. Ford. Ang. tom. XII. p. 34. Pat.*

16 Ed. IV. m. 17.

(q) *Goodwin, Torre, p. 468.*

(r) *Dugd. chan.*

(s) *Willis on cathedral churches.*

(t) *Ex MS Torre, p. 468. ex officio prerog. Ebor.*

(u) *Ford. Ang. tom. XII. p. 136. Goodwin, Torre, Eccl. 1. par. 20 Ed. IV. m. 3.*

(v) *Spelm. gloss. Dugd. chan.*

(y) *Volador. Virgil.*

(z) *Goodwin de presul.*

(a) *Stowe's chron*

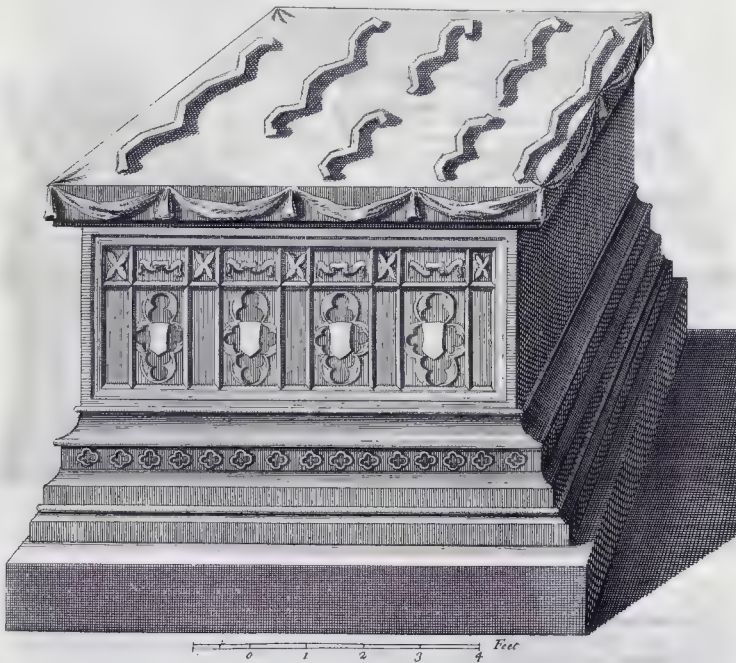


to have been very solicitous in advancing those who either for good service or kindred could lay claim to his favours. Some by marriage, others by offices, temporal livings, or spiritual endowments (b).

(c) On the feast of St. John's translation, viz. August 6, 1498, this Thomas Rotheram, archbishop of York, by his own decree and his clergy's assent, made his will, proved November 1502, whereby he commended his soul to almighty God, his creator and redeemer, to St. Mary, St. Michael, St. Gabriel, and divers of the apostles and saints; giving his body to be interred in the north arch, or arm, in the chapel of St. Mary in his church of York where he himself had erected a tomb. And having been born at Rotheram, and baptized in that church, he willed the foundation of a college there, and settled lands and revenues upon it very largely. Besides he gave to Sir Thomas Rotheram, and his brother's eldest son, the manors of Somersaye, Luton, Houghton, Fenells, Dobington, Apley and Stopesley, in the counties of Bedford, Hartford and Bucks.

He died of the plague at Carwood, May 29, 1500; in the seventy sixth year of his age; having governed this see nineteen years, nine months and some odd days. He was interred in the cathedral, on the north side the lady's chapel, according to his will; where his tomb is still standing, as represented in the plate; but robbed of the inscription, decorations in brass, and other insignia. On removing the pavement this last year a vault was discovered to run under this tomb, it was easily got to, in which the bones were laid, but nothing remarkable about them, save that a wooden head was found in it, exactly resembling a barber's block, and had a stick thrust into the neck to carry it on. This head is a piece of extraordinary sculpture for that age, but whether it be a representation of his own, or that of some titular saint I cannot determine. It seems most probable that it was a resemblance of his own, for dying of the plague, his body being buried immediately, an image, was substituted instead of it, for a more solemn and grand interment, of which this served for the head. A representation of it may be seen in the print of the furniture of the vestry.

Archbishop Rotheram.



(b) Goodwin.

(c) EX M<sup>s</sup> Torre, p. 229. ex officio praeleg.

THOMAS



THOMAS SAVAGE, fifty fifth archbishop.

The next prelate was *Thomas Savage*, of a knightly family, as *Goodwin* relates from information. He was doctor of laws in *Cambridge*, though of a moderate character for learning; his genius leading more to a court life. Notwithstanding the deficiency in that point, he was by *Henry VII.*, a prince well read in mankind, first made bishop of *Rockester*, then of *London*, and lastly translated to *York*. The bull of his translation being published in a solemn manner *February 12, anno 1501.*

*Goodwin* writes that this prelate was not elected to the see of *York*, after the ancient custom; but nominated by the king, and confirmed by the pope. As he was singular in this instance so he was in another; for he was not installed in person, but stole it in a secret manner by a deputy. By which means he broke the ancient custom of making a sumptuous feast at his installation; which had hitherto been always practised by his predecessors.

Our prelate is said to have been too much employed in temporal affairs, when at court, and in the country in hunting, a diversion he was passionately fond of, to mind the business of his see. He affected much grandeur, having, according to old *Stowe*, many tall yeomen for his guard. However he laid out much on his palaces of *Cawood* and *Scrooby*, which, it seems, were his peculiar hunting feats.

Having been seven years in this archbishoprick, he died at *Cawood* *September 2, anno 1507*, and was buried in our cathedral, where an handsome monument is still over him; in the top of which was a wooden closet, for a chantry, erected; and on the stone work above is inscribed *Dominus Thomas Savage London Posse Rockester Thomas Dalby*, the name of an archdeacon of *Richmond*, who lies near him, formerly the archbishop's chaplain, who took care to erect this monument to his memory. *Goodwin* says, that he ordered his heart to be taken out of him and buried at *Macclesfield*, in *Cheshire*, where he was born; and intended to have founded a college, after the manner that his predecessor, had done at *Rotherham*.

Archbishop Savage.



CHRISTOPHER BAYNERIDGE, fifty sixth archbishop.

A. 1388.

To him succeeded in this see *Christopher Bainbridge*, born, of an antient family, at *Hilton (d)*, near *Apleby* in *Westmorland*. He was brought up at *Queen's college Oxford*, commenced doctor of both laws in that university; was afterwards master of the *Rolls*, then made dean of *York*; on *November 15, 1505*, he was constituted lord chancellor of *England*,

(d) *Wood's Athen. Oxon.*

and  
2

and 1507, consecrated bishop of *Durham*; from whence he was translated to *York*. The bull of whose translation, granted by pope *Julian II.*, bore date at *Rome*, 12 kal. Oct. anno 1508; which was published before the chapter and a great appearance of clergy and people in the cathedral; and he had the temporalities restored December 12. following (e).

After he was invested with this last dignity, in the next year he was sent ambassador, or the king's (f) proctor, to the court of *Rome*, by *Henry VIII.*, in order to settle a great difference betwixt the holy father and *Lewis XII.* king of *France*. Our prelate persuaded his king to take the pope's part in the quarrel; for which, says (g) *Ciaconius*, he was made a cardinal by the title of *St. Praxides*. Whether he staid so long at *Rome* or made a second journey to it I know not, but it is certain, that there our prelate met his fate, in an *Italian* dress, being poisoned by one *Rinaldo de Modena*, a priest, whom he had made his steward. It seems this *Italian* was disgusted at his master for giving him a blow, for which he played him that dogtrick, as the murderer himself confessed, according to *Paulus Jovius*, at his execution. But *Ciaconius* writes, that our prelate was a man of most insolent and violent passions; of great founess of temper, both to his domesticks and others. And amongst those that he had beat and abused, it happened this *Modenes* his servant was one, who resented it so high as to poison his master. For which, being put into prison, to avoid a more shameful death, he took a dose of poison himself. His body was afterwards, adds he, cut in two, and placed upon the city gates.

The archbishop was buried in the hospital of *St. Thomas the martyr*, in *Rome*, in the second year of pope *Leo X.* with this epitaph,

Christophoro archiepiscopo Eboracensi S. Praxidis presbytero cardinali Angliæ, a Julio II. pontifice maximo ob egregiam operam S. R. ecclesiæ præstitam, dum sui regni legatus esset, asumpso, quam mox domi, et foris, castris pontificiis præfectus, tutatus est.

Obiit pridie idus Junii M D X IV.

THOMAS WOLSEY, fifty seventh archbishop.

The death of the last prelate made way for *Thomas Wolsey* to ascend yet higher than he A. 1514. had got, and to be preferred to this see. The life and death of this famous cardinal has been treated on by all our historians of, and since, his time; but most copiously and amply by the reverend Dr. *Fiddes*, in a particular treatise on that great subject. Here his original, rise, progress, exaltation and fall are set down in so large and just a manner, that I shall have little to do but run cursorily through the series of his wonderful life; that he may not be wholly neglected in this catalogue.

First then, he is said to have been the son of a poor man, a butcher, at *Ipswich*; from thence being sent very young to the university of *Oxford*, he was settled in *Magdalene college*; proceeded master of arts at fifteen years of age (h), and at that time was preferred to be master of the grammar school adjoining to that college. By the marquiss of *Dorset*, to whose son he was tutor, he was removed to a benefice in *Somersetshire* called *Linnington* (i). At this place it was, that sir *Amias Pawlet* knight, a gentleman in his neighbourhood, did him some disgrace, undeservedly as it is said, but if we may give credit to sir *John Harrington*, an anteprelatical writer, whom I shall have often occasion to quote in the sequel, it was because that *Wolsey* being concerned in a drunken fray, the knight set him in the stocks (k). Let this affront be what it would, *Wolsey* never forgave it; for when he was lord chancellor, and sir *Amias* having a suit to come before him, he made the knight dance attendance seven years ere the cause was suffered to pass through his hands. The marquiss of *Dorset* dying, *Wolsey* saw himself out of all likelihood of further preferment that way; and being made uneasy in his benefice, by that knight, he determined to forsake it, and boldly venture into the world to try his fortune. Soon after, it was his luck to meet with an old knight, one sir *John Napbent*; who had been long a courtier, and was then settled in an office of importance at *Calais*. *Wolsey* was his chaplain, but growing weary of it, his boundless spirit not brooking so narrow a confinement, he begged leave to resign; which his patron not only consented to, but, mindful of *Wolsey's* services, whilst with him, he got him preferred to be one of the king's chaplains.

On this stage it was that *Wolsey's* great genius had room to exert itself; he soon insinuated himself into the good graces of *Fox* bishop of *Winchester*, at that time chief counsellor to *Henry VII.* By this prelate's means our chaplain was dispatched on some affairs of great moment to the emperor; which with incredible celerity he accomplished, and was back in four days, at court again, having ordered every thing to the king's content. From

(e) *Fœd. Ang. tom. XIII. p. 235.* Torre says he was made dean of *York* December 18. 1503. p. 566.

(f) *Charia de arch. Ebor. procuratore in curia Romana constituto. dat. Septem. 24. 1509. Fœd. tom. XIII. p. 264.*

(g) *Alfred. Ciaconius hist. pont. Rom. et S. R. E. card.*

(h) *Athen. Oxon. Wood.*

(i) *Finis vestror eccles. de Linnington, Oct. 4. 1500. Reg. King episc. Bath et Wells.*

(k) Sir *John Harrington's* address to prince *Henry* on this predication, *Henry* the eighth pulled down monks, and their cells; *Henry* the ninth shall pull down bishops and their bells. London 1653.



this time being looked upon by that wise monarch as a man fit for business and dispatch, he immediately bestowed upon him the deanry of *Lincoln*; and, soon after, made him his almoner.

*Henry VIII.* coming to the crown, *Wolsey* made it his whole business to gain the affections of the young king; and won so far upon him as to be appointed one of the privy council. Here he had an opportunity to dive deeper into that monarch's inclinations, which he soon found were not so wholly set upon business, but that pleasure had the greatest share in his heart. He complied with this humour of the king's as much as possible; diverting him from the toil of treaties and negotiations, that he might be more at leisure to mind his amours and gallantries. By this he gained his point; for the king, soon finding that he could do nothing without him, took *Wolsey* along with him to *Tournaï*; where the bishop of that diocese being banished for siding with the *French*, the revenues thereof were bestowed on *Wolsey*. Soon after this, the see of *Lincoln* fell void, which was given to him anno 1514; and immediately after he was preferred to *York*; the bull of whole translation bore date at *Rome*, October 1, 1514, in the pontificate of *Leo X*; on the third of *December* following it was published to the chapter, clergy and people of *York*, and the same day he was installed, by proxy, in the cathedral.

Being now in the full stream of his good fortune, he procured the pope to constitute him his legate, *a latere*; and *September 7, 1515*, he was made a cardinal by the title of *St. Cecilia trans Tiberim*. The next year he got the archbishop of *Canterbury* displaced from being chancellor, and had it conferred upon himself. Thus great he still grew greater, and by exchanging of bishopricks when he had all at his devotion, he held, besides his other benefices which were innumerable, the bishoprick of *Winchester* and the abbey of *St. Albans* in commendam.

We see our prelate now like a meteor, at his height and the fullness of his lustre; which he no sooner arrived at but he more suddenly fell. For soon after his acceptance of the rich bishoprick of *Winchester*, the king's favour took him. He was first discharged from his chancellorship, then had all his goods and effects seized to his majesty's use; and himself ready to be attainted in parliament, had not his faithful servant *Thomas Cromwell* stood the shock, and warded off the blow. When that succeeded not, he was charged with exercising his legatine power without the king's licence; but this almost every body knew to be false; however, at length he was deprived of his preferments, and lived, for about half a year in great penury, one while at *Essex*, near *London*, and sometimes at *Richmond*, having all that time scarce a cup to drink in or a bed to lie on, but what was lent him by others; the king having taken all his goods and moveables of, almost, an inestimable value to his own use. Soon after this he was sent down to his diocese, where he lived at his palace of *Cawood*, a whole summer and some part of the winter, in a reasonable good fort; but as he was preparing for a publick installation at *York*, he was arrested of high treason by the earl of *Northumberland*; who had orders to bring him up to *London* to his trial. In the road, however, he slipped from all his enemies, dying at *Leicester*, of a flux attended with a continual fever, as is said, but no doubt the king's unkindness was the main occasion of it. After eight days illness, he resigned his last breath in the abbey of *Leicester*, *November 29, 1530*, and was buried in the body of the abbey church before the choir door. This prelate never was at *York*, though he came so near it as *Cawood*; which makes good a prophecy of mother *Shipton*, esteemed an old witch in those days, who foretold, he should see *York*, but never come at it. I should not have mentioned this idle story, but that it is fresh in the mouths of our country people at this day; but whether it was a real prediction, or raised after the event, I shall not take upon me to determine. It is more than probable, like all the rest of these kind of tales, the accident gave occasion to the story.

Thus ended the life of this great man; whose natural endowments, policies, apothegms, and learned speeches, port and grandeur, buildings, and publick benefactions may be found, in that incomparable piece of the life of *Henry VIII.* by the lord *Herbert of Cherbury*; *Stowe's* annals; *Alph. Ciacconius* in his lives of the cardinals, *Wood's Athenae Oxonienses*, or altogether in *Dr. Fiddes's* history of this cardinal; the clearest and liveliest performance in biography this age has produced.

After all, our prelate is a sad example to the present and future ages, how uncertain the dependance is on a monarch's favour. The words he spoke in the bitterness of his soul, in his last agonies, ought to be inscribed in large characters in every apartment of a chief minister's house, as a special memento to him.

IF I HAD SERVED MY GOD WITH HALF THE ZEAL THAT I HAVE SERVED MY KING, HE WOULD NOT, IN MY GREY HAIRS, HAVE THUS FORSAKEN ME (1).

(1) This man's greatness is the shortest exemplified in the collection of letters and negotiations, persons from foreign princes, he had and was engaged in, from

his acceptance of this archbishoprick to his fall. They are to be seen in *Rymer's* publick acts under these titles.



EDWARD LEE, fifty eighth archbishop.

The see having been void, by the death of cardinal *Wolsey*, almost a year, the king A. 1531. thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner *Edward Lee*, S. T. P.; brought up for a time in *Magdalene* college in *Oxford*, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to *Cambridge*, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of *Colchester*, prebendary of *York* and *Salisbury*, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at *Bononia* on the intricate affair of queen *Catherine's* marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope *Clement VII.*, dated *October 30, 1531*, promoted to the see of *York*. He was consecrated *December 10*, next following, was enthroned by proxy the seventeenth of the same month; and *April 1, 1534*, was installed in proper person (m).

Being much employed by the king, as a statesman, he had not leisure to visit his diocese till some years after his first installation, as appears by the last mentioned dates. In the year 1536, the rebellion called the *pilgrimage of grace* began; when our prelate with the lord *Darcy* were seized upon, by the rebels, and carried prisoners to *Ponfretre* castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord *Darcy*, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned (n).

In this man's time the *Reformation* had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated *November 12, 1542*, the manors of *Beverley*, *Southwell*, *Skidby*, and *Bishop-Burton*, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of *Marion cum Membris*, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as *Kilburn*, *Sutton* under *Whitsoncliff*, &c. (o) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

T. XIII. p. 412. Pro episcopo Lincolnien. electo Eboracensi. dat. Aug. 5. 1534.

439. Littera regis Francorum electo Ebor. T. Wolley. dat. Sept. 2. 1514.

507. De custodia mag. sigill. commissa arch. Ebor. dat. Maii 15. 1515.

525. Promissio secretarii ducis Mediolani pro 10000 ducats solvend. sing. annis card. Ebor. dat. Oct. 19. 1515.

529. De liberatione magni sigill. card. Ebor. et ejusdem juramento, dat. Decem. 22. 1515.

530. Pro card. Ebor. archiep. de custodia commissa, Jan. 29. 1516.

573. Pro card. Ebor. super lite in curia Romana pendente de potestatis dat. Decem. 22. 1516.

591. De pensione pro card. Ebor. per regem Castellae, dat. Jun. 8. 1517.

584. Charta pro card. Ebor. de administratione episcop. Turnacensis in spiritual. et temporalibus concessa, dat. Ap. 15. 1517.

598. Pro card. Ebor. bulla decimarum, dat. Aug. 14. 1517.

605. De potestatis card. Ebor. exemplificatio, Maii 6. 1518.

609. Super privatione Adriani cardinalis bulla pro card. Ebor. Jul. 30. 1518.

691. De potestatis commissio regis Francorum pro card. Ebor. Jan. 10. 1519.

703. Pro domino card. Ebor. Oct. 24. 1519.

714. Pro card. Ebor. pensio imperatori, Mar. 29. 1520.

718. Pensio ducis Venet. card. Ebor. Maii 5. 1520.

725. Bulla de pensione card. Ebor. Jul. 7. 1520.

742. Bulla pro card. Ebor. de potestatis super libris Martini Lutheri, Ap. 17. 1521.

749. Pro card. Ebor. commissio ad tractand. cum rege Francorum, Jul. 29. 1521.

786. Antonius Grimanus Venetiarum dux ad card. Ebor. Mar. 9. 1523.

788. Pro card. Ebor. Thom. meliop. Ap. 24. 1523.

795. Prærogative legationis per papam Adrianum pro card. Ebor. Jun. 12. 1523.

T. XIV. p. 96. Andreas Gritti dux Venetiarum ad card. Ebor. Oct. 1. 1525.

100. De pensione per regem Francie per card. Ebor. Novem. 18. 1525.

T. XIV. p. 121. Franciscus Sforza dux Mediolani ad card. Ebor. Feb. 7. 1526.

128. Dux Mediolani litteras card. Ebor. Mar. 12. 1526.

155. De monasteriis suppressis et collegio card. Ebor. concessi Maii 1. 1526.

174. Pro domino card. Ebor. licentia inquiri priandi Maii 10. 1526.

179. Dux Venetiarum ad card. Ebor. pro collegio card. Ebor. Jul. 23. 1526.

180. Pro collegio card. Ebor. in Oxonia, Jul. 24. 1526.

196. Rex Polonie ad card. Ebor. Maii 7. 1527.

202. Commissio card. Ebor. ad carceratos deliberandos, Jul. 14. 1527.

212. Tractatus regis Francorum in propria persona cum card. Ebor. de generali concilio non indicendo confirmatio, dat. Aug. 18. 1527.

217. Instrumentum juramentorum regis Francisci et card. Ebor. dat. ut supra.

230. Acquiescentia mercatorum de Luca ad instantiam card. Ebor. Sept. 25. 1527.

239. Pro card. Ebor. facultas ut degradandi clericos Maii 28. 1528.

268. Pro card. Ebor. de custodia temporalium Winton. concessi. Oct. 20. 1528.

287. Pro card. Ebor. cura de Winton. ecclesia et provisione papali Feb. 1529.

289. Papa ad nuntiales Wintonicales pro card. Ebor.

299. De commissariis ad audiend. causas in cancellaria ad relevamen card. Ebor. Jun. 11. 1529.

350. De reversionis card. Ebor. constitutis.

350. Pro domino rege ad recuperationem contræ card. Ebor. dat. Feb. 7. 1530.

371. Indentura inter regem et ducem card. Ebor. Feb. 17. 1530.

402. Super possessionibus card. Ebor. de inquirendo, Jul. 15. 1530.

408. Super attributione card. Ebor. de concessione, Decem. 5. 1530.

N.B. The cardinal died *November 29, 1530*, of what illness is easy to be guessed by the course and nature of these last instruments.

(m) *Goodwin, Torre*, p. 472.

(n) *Stowe's annals, Hollingshead's chron.* &c.

(o) *Chapel of the Rolls.*

suffered

suffered little by the exchange; especially when compared with the great devastation made in the time of his immediate successor.

Edward sat archbishop of this see thirteen years, and died September 13, 1544; he was buried in his own church, in the fourth choir, where a large blew marble stone was laid over him; with the effigies of a bishop in brass to the waist, and four escutcheons of arms, as Mr. Dodsworth writes, but they were long since torn off. Upon removal of this stone for the new pavement his remains appeared, laid in a walled grave, but nothing remarkable was found, besides his episcopal ring, which is now in the dean's custody. I shall conclude my account of this prelate with a character given him by his contemporary *Polidore Virgil*, which may serve as an addition to his epitaph; which epitaph, as preserved by Mr. Dodsworth is as follows,

Edwardus Leeus archiepiscopus Eboracensis theologus eruditus, atque in omnium bonarum literarum longe eruditissimus, sapientie et vite sanctitate clarus, evangelice doctrine sincerum preconem semper agens, pauperibus beneficus, omnibus opibus iuxta clarus, magno de se apud omnes desiderio relicto hic sepultus jacet. Sed et archiepiscopus annis paulo minus xiii, obiit sexto Septembriis etatis anno Lxiii, anno Christi MDLiiii.

Edwardus Leeus, vir natura frugi, sanctus, religiosus, Latinis pariter atque Graecis, Hebraicis literis eruditus, ac summa in nostra theologia probatus (p).

#### ROBERT HOLGATE, fifty ninth archbishop.

A 1544.

Before the end of the same year Robert Holgate D. D. born, says Willis, at Hemsworth, near Pontefract, in this county, found means with the king to be translated from the bishoprick of Landaff to this see. This man was bred up amongst the *Gilbertine* monks at *Sempringham* in *Lincolnshire*, and was afterwards prior of *Watton* in this county. On surrendering up his priory he had first a benefice in *Lincolnshire*; but sir Francis Aske, a gentleman in his neighbourhood, proving very troublesome, by commencing a vexatious lawsuit against him, he quitted the living and came to London. He found means soon after to be made one of the king's chaplains; and Henry finding him a very fit man for his purpose, being a busy stickler in the Reformation, first promoted him to the see of Landaff, and next translated him hither, January 10, 1544.

Within a month after his translation it was easy to see what was Henry's design in it, for our prelate passed away to the king, as it is said in one morning, thirteen manors in *Northumberland*, forty in *Yorkshire*, six in *Nottinghamshire*, and eight in *Glocestershire*; all belonging to this see. In lieu of which he obtained thirty three impropriations and advowsons, which came to the crown by the dissolution of some monasteries in the north parts; a further account of which will be given in the next chapter. By these, and other such unworthy measures, he greatly impoverished his see, but amassed great riches to himself, beyond what any other bishop in England was then master of; how long this ill gotten wealth continued with him will appear in the sequel.

Our prelate, now grown to a fullness of riches and power, and forgetting his vow of celibacy, thought fit to take unto himself a wife. I find in a ritual of one Robert Perkins, a priest in the nunnery of *Hampole* in this county, that banns of marriage were published at *Bishopthorpe*, and at *Ailbwick in the street*, near *Doncaster*, betwixt *Barbara Wentworth*, daughter of *Roger Wentworth*, esq; and Robert archbishop of *York*. They were married, says my authority (q) who was contemporary, and lived in the neighbourhood of *Ailbwick*, publicly January 15, 1549; but, adds he, one Dr. *Tonge* said in court that he had married them privately some time before. It seems this lady had been betrothed and was actually married, in her childhood, to a young gentleman called *Anthony Norman*; which her parents thought fit to set aside, and our prelate made no scruple to break through the engagement. *Norman*, we find, was not passive in this affair, (r) but in the reign of *Edward VI.* actually petitioned the king and council to have his wife restored him. The matter occasioned a great contest betwixt the two husbands; but our prelate held fast by the *apron-strings*, till the beginning of the reign of queen *Mary*, when he was not only dispossessed of his wife, but all his great riches seized on, and himself sent prisoner to the *Tower*. This stroke was made at him, not so much for being a married bishop, as *Goodwin* himself writes, but for opposing that prince's title to the crown. Though he, as well as some more bishops, were harder dealt with, by reason, that being brought up in religious houses, they had taken vows of celibacy.

When Robert had lain prisoner a year and half in the *Tower*, he was, by procurement of king *Philip*, released from his confinement. After this he retired to *Hemsworth* his native place; where he died, and was so obscurely buried that though I searched the church of

(p) There are several books, writings, letters, &c. said to be composed and written by this prelate; a catalogue of which is extant in *Wood's Athen. Oxon.* vol. 1.

(q) Manuscript at present, in the custody of sir *Brian Cook bart. of Winclesy*. A curious piece on several accounts.

(r) *Goodwin*, *Burnet's* hist. reform

that



that place, and enquired of tradition for it I could learn no account of his grave. What time he died is also uncertain; but Mr. Willis has given us a short abstract of his will, which he says was proved December 4. 1556. (3).

There are however some acts of piety recorded of this archbishop, and, which is more remarkable, are still subsisting. He founded and endowed three free schools, viz. at *York*, *Old-Melton* and at *Hemsworth*; the original foundation deed is now amongst our city records; an account of which, in regard to the school at *York*, I shall give in its proper place. There is a remarkable story also told of him, which, if true, shews him a person of a more forgiving temper than his predecessor *Wolsey*; in a case somewhat parallel. This archbishop, being lord president of the north, sir *Francis Aske*, the knight aforementioned, happened to have a suit depending in that court. Doubting much of hard measure from the president, whose adversary he had been, he gave up his cause for lost. When, contrary to his expectation, he found the archbishop, according to justice, to stand up in favour of him, by which means he gained his cause. The prelate saying merrily to some of his friends, that he was more obliged to sir *Francis* than any man in *England*; for had it not been for his pushing him to *London*, he had lived a poor priest all his days (1).

NICHOLAS HEATH, sixtieth archbishop.

*Nicholas Heath*, a *Londoner* born, was doctor of divinity in *Cambridge*, and afterwards A. 1553. almoner to king *Henry VIII.* His next preferment was that, anno 1539, he was consecrated bishop of *Landaff*, and the same year was removed to *Rochester*; where he did not sit above four years till he was translated to *Worcester*. In the time of *Edward VI.* he was deprived of the bishoprick of *Worcester*, for refusing to take the oath of supremacy, but queen *Mary* restored him again in the beginning of her reign, and also made him lord president of *Wales*. He was soon after translated to *York*, the bull of pope *Paul IV.* which confirmed his election thereto, and is the last instrument of that kind acknowledged in this see, bears date 11 kal. Julii, anno 1555. On the third of *October* following, the pall was sent him for the plenary administration of his office, and on the twenty second of *January* the same year, he was solemnly installed and introned in person (u).

Whilst he sat here, as archbishop, he made it his business to retrieve what was lost from the see by his predecessors; and by his interest in queen *Mary* he obtained *Suffolk-house* in *Southeastward*, in recompence for *White-hall*. But this being at too great a distance from court he procured instead thereof *York-place* in the *Strand*; which himself and successors enjoyed, till king *James I.* to please the duke of *Buckingham*, exchanged it with archbishop *Mathews* for lands elsewhere. Our prelate also prevailed upon the queen to restore *Ripon* lordship, with seven other manors, members thereof, alienated by *Holgate*; *Saithwell* he also got reverted, and five more manors in *Nottinghamshire*. Inasmuch, that it may be truly said, that the see of *York* owes to queen *Mary*, and this archbishop, more than a third part of its present revenues (x).

Upon *Stephen Gardiner's* death, *Nicholas* being then archbishop of *York*, was constituted lord chancellor of *England*; which place he held all the reign of queen *Mary*. Upon the death of this princeess, he, by his authority, called together the nobility and commons in parliament then lately assembled, but dissolved by her demise, and gave order for proclaiming of *Elizabeth* (y). A circumstance the more remarkable, in that immediately upon her accession to the crown, our prelate was deprived; though not so much for want of loyalty to her person, and right of succession, as for his religion; in which he always kept steady to the church of *Rome* (z). The queen however paid such regard to his merit, that she suffered him to retire to a small estate he had at *Cobham* in *Surrey*. Here it was that he spent the remainder of his days, unmolested, in a studious and religious manner, and free from harbouring any thoughts of faction or revenge. He died in this place anno 1566, and was buried in the chancel of the church there, under a blue stone, as our writers inform us, and the inhabitants have still a tradition (a).

The author of the lives of the lords chancellors gives this prelate the character of being  
“ a very wise and learned man; of deep policy, yet greater integrity. More devout to  
“ pursue the dictates of his own conscience, than cruel to persecute others. In short he  
“ was so moderate and free from violent extremes, that in the disputations betwixt the pa-  
“ pists and protestants, in the first year of queen *Elizabeth*, he was chosen one of the mo-  
“ derators; sir *Nicholas Bacon* being the other.

(3) *Dugworth's* collections vol. 118. p. 80. V. Librum  
Kitchen in curia prerog. Cant.

(1) Sir *John Harrington*.

(u) *Goodwin*, *Torre*, 473.

(x) *Idem* et *Willis*.

(y) An instrument in the *Feodera* bears this title, *Pro archiepiscopo Eborum cancellario Anglie de exoneratione*  
dat. Feb. 8. 1556. tom. XV. p. 429.

(z) *MS.* in *T. W.*

(a) *Harrington*. *Willis*.



THOMAS YOUNG, *sixty first archbishop.*

A. 1560. Upon the deprivation of the former in the year 1560, *Henry Maye*, LL. D. dean of *St. Paul's*, was certified to the queen, by the dean and chapter of *York*, to be elected to this archbishoprick. But this man dying before consecration, *Thomas Young*, LL. D. bishop of *St. David's*, was translated to this see; to which he was elected, according to the queen's *conge de clire (c)*, Feb. 3, 1560; and about the same time was constituted lord president of the north.

This man being the first protestant archbishop of this see, I could have wished that he had deserved a better character than *sir John Harrington*, *Mr. Le Neve* or *Mr. Willis* have given him. *Mr. Le Neve* has published the lives, &c. of the protestant archbishops of both sees (*d*); the book is so lately printed, and almost in every body's hands, that I shall have little occasion to swell this volume with any thing else than a bare recital of the promotions, deaths, burials, &c. of our protestant prelates from this period.

*Young*, was indeed a very remarkable one; for his chief care, whilst he sat archbishop, was providing for himself and family; by settling the estates of the best prebends upon them. In his elderly years he married a lady, by whom he had a son, afterwards *sir George Young*, knight. To get an estate for this son, the father took the most unjustifiable means possible, and actually pulled down the great hall in the old and magnificent archiepiscopal palace at *York*. This was for the lucre of the lead upon it, *plumbi sacra fames*, says *Harrington*, which made him destroy a building erected near five hundred years before, by *Thomas* the elder, his predecessor. *Sir John* is very severe upon him for this deed, and wishes some of the lead had been melted and poured down his throat for it; however, he adds, that it did him not much good, being tricked out of a ship-load sent up to *London* for sale; by the subtlety of a courtier, to whom the archbishop had made great protestations of his extrem poverty (*e*).

Having ruled this see seven years and six months he died at *Sheffield-Manor*, a seat of the then earl of *Shrewsbury's*, June 26, 1568, and was buried in the north side the quire, in a vault, over which a blue marble was laid, which once bore an epitaph and escutcheons of arms upon it, but they are all now gone. He was the first protestant, *English*, bishop that died in queen *Elizabeth's* days; though she survived many of those whom she had promoted. His epitaph *Mr. Dodsworth* has preserved and given us as follows:

*Thomas Youngus nuper Eboracensis archiepiscopus civilis juris doctor peritissimus, quem propter gravitatem, summum ingenium, excellentemque rerum politicarum scientiam illustrissima regina Eliz. septentrionalibus hujus regni partibus pacem constituit, quo magistratu quinque annos perfusus est. Sedit archiepiscopus annos septem et sex menses, obiit vicesimo die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo quingentesimo sexagesimo octavo.*

EDMOND GRINDAL, *sixty second archbishop.*

A. 1570. Upon the deprivation and imprisonment of *Edmund Bonner* bishop of *London*, *Edmund Grindal* was placed in that see; his preferments before were first fellow, then master of *Pembroke-hall* in *Cambridge*. After a vacancy of near two years from the death of *Young*, *Grindal* was translated to *York*; and had the temporalities restored to him June 1, 1570 (*f*). Here he sat till Feb. 15, 1575, when he was translated to *Canterbury*.

EDWIN SANDYS, *sixty third archbishop.*

A. 1576. *Edwin Sandys* was doctor of divinity, and master of *Catherine-hall* in *Cambridge*, he was vice-chancellor of that university at the time when the lady *Jane Grey* was proclaimed queen there. He preached a sermon, by the order of the duke of *Northumberland*, in defence of lady *Jane's* title; for which he was thrown into prison by queen *Mary*. He continued a prisoner near a year, and being at length discharged he fled into *Germany*, where he lived all the days of queen *Mary*. Returning then to *England*, he was soon distinguished by her successor; and was appointed one of the eight divines who were to hold a disputation against the *Romanists*, before the two houses of parliament at *Westminster*. Anno 1559, he was consecrated bishop of *Worcester*, and 1570. removed thence to *London*; where having sat six years he was at last translated to *York*. He was enthronized, by proxy, March 13, 1576, and had the temporalities restored March 16. following (*g*).

The life of this prelate is given at length in *Le Neve's* account of the protestant bishops of this see; to which *Mr. Willis* has added some remarks. It would be needless in me to

(c) *Licentia eligendi Eborum. Dat. Jul. 25, 1560.*

*Foed. tom. XV. p. 599.*

(d) *London 1720.*

(e) See the story at large in *Harrington's* addition to

*Gouldwin.*

(f) *Foed. Ang. tom. XV. p. 682.*

(g) *Foed. Ang. tom. XV. p. 771.*

repeat what has been already published of him by those authors; or to give the reader *ſir John Harington's* ſtory of this prelate and the hoſtels of *Doncaſter*. The quarrel betwixt *ſir Robert Stapylton* and the archbiſhop, about this laſt named affair, fell heavy on the knight, who underwent a grievous cenſure and fine in the ſtar-chamber for it. But to ſee how a revolution of ſomewhat more than an age erases all diſcords in families, the late *ſir John Stapylton* of *Myton*, bart. a lineal deſcendant from *ſir Robert*, married an heiress of this archbiſhop's houſe, without either of them knowing any thing of the inveterate hatred that had been betwixt their progenitors. Give me leave, ſince I have mentioned *ſir John Stapylton*, to bewail the untimely and unfortunate loſs of that moſt worthy gentleman; which would have been greater, did he not ſeem yet to live in the perſon of his eldeſt ſon and ſucceſſor. From the aforeſaid marriage proceeded a numerous progeny, and may they, as they ſeem to promiſe, increaſe, flouriſh and deſcend, endowed with all the virtues of their parents and anceſtors to the lateſt ages.

Our prelate continued in this ſee near eleven years, and died at *Soutwell* July 10, 1588, and was interred in that collegiate church; where he lyes in the north corner of the choir under a monument, which bears the form and inſcription repreſented in the plate. *Mr. Torre* has given us the preamble to his will from our prerogative office, dated Aug. 1, 1587. in this manner, “ This *Edwyn Sandys*, miniſter of God's word and ſacraments, made his will, proved Nov. 16, 1588, whereby he commends his ſoul into the hands of God almighty, his creator, hoping to be ſaved through the merits of *Jeſus Chriſt*; and bequeathed his body decently to be buried, &c.

“ Then gave all his plate, of which he had great ſtore, amongſt his children and brethren, and conſtituted *Cecily* his wife ſole executrix (i). E. EBOR.

But in the preamble to this prelate's will there is a more remarkable paragraph than what *Mr. Torre* has extracted from it; which, as it contains the ſubſtance of his faith, at a time when the Reformation was very young in the *Engliſh* church, I ſhall beg leave to tranſcribe verbatim.

“ Thirdly, Becauſe I have lived an old man in the miſterie of *Chriſt*, a faithful diſpoſer of the miſteries of God, and to my power, an earneſt labourer in the vineyard of the lord, I teſtifie before God and his angels and men of this world I reſt reſolute and yield up my ſpirit in that doctrine which I have privately ſtudied and publickly preached, and which is this day maintained in the church of *England*, both taking the ſame to be the whole counſell of God, the word and bread of eternal life, the fountain of living water, the power of God unto ſalvation unto all them that believe, and beſeeching the lord beſides ſee to turn us unto him that we may be turned; leſt, if we repent not, the candleſtick be moved out of its place, and the goſpel of the kingdom for our unthankfulneſs be taken from us and given to a nation that ſhall bring forth the fruites thereof. And further proteſting in an upright conſcience of mine owne, and in the knowledge of his majeſty before whom I ſtand, that in the preaching of the truth of *Chriſt* I have not laboured to pleaſe man, but ſtudied to ſerve my maſter, who ſent me not to flatter either prince or people, but by the law to tell all ſorts of their ſinns, by the ſpirit to rebuke the world of ſinne, of righteouſneſs and judgment, by the goſpell to teſtify of that faith which is in *Jeſus Chriſt* and him crucified. Fourthly, concerning rights and ceremonies by political conſtitutions authoriſed amongſt us, as I am and have been perſuaded that ſuch as are now ſett downe by publick authority in this church of *England*, are no way either ungodly or unlawful, but may with good conſcience, for order and obedience ſake, be uſed of a good chriſtian; for the private baptiſme to be miniſtered by women, I take neither to be preſcribed nor permitted, ſo have I ever been and preſently am perſuaded, that ſome of them be not ſo expedient in this church now, but that in the church reformed, and in all this time of the goſpell wherein the ſeed of ſcripture hath ſo long been ſown, they may better be diſuſed by little and little, than more and more urged; howbeit as I doe eaſily acknowledge our eccleſiaſticall pollitie in ſome points may be bettered, ſo doe I utterly miſlike even in my conſcience all ſuch rude and indigeſted platformes as have been more lately and boldly then either learnedly or wiſely preferred, tending not to the reformation, but to the deſtruction of the church of *England*, particularities of both ſorts reſerved to the diſcretion of the godly wiſe; of the latter I only ſay this, that the ſtate of a ſmall private church, and the forme of a learned chriſtian kingdome, neither would long like nor can at all brooke one and the ſame eccleſiaſtical government. Thus much I thought good to teſtify concerning theſe eccleſiaſtical matters to clear me from all ſuſpicion of double and indirecť dealing in the houſe of God, wherein as touching mine office I have not halted but walked ſincerely according to that ſkill and ability which I received at God's merciful hands. Lord, as a great ſinner by reaſon of my fraile fleſh

(i) I have ſeen a volume of ſermons, publiſhed anno 1583, 4<sup>to</sup>. wrote by this archbiſhop; the ſtyle and manner far exceeds any thing I have yet met with amongſt the *Engliſh* writers of that age. The book was in the poſſeſſion of the late lady *Stapylton*. A copy of this

archbiſhop's letter to queen *Eliz.* publiſhed in *Le Neve*, was alſo communicated to that author, from that lady, though ſent him by *ſir Brian Stapylton* her husband's father.

(2) *MS. Torre*, 476.

“ and



“and manifold infirmities, I flee unto thee for mercy, Lord forgive me my sins, for I acknowledge my sins; lord performe thy promise, and doe away all my iniquities, haste the coming of thy Christ, and deliver me from this body of sin, *veni cito domine Jesu*, cloth me with immortality, and give me that promised crown of glory, so be it.”

I shall add *Fuller's* character of this prelate, to conclude my account of him. “He was, says he, an excellent and painful preacher, of a pious and godly life, which increased in his old age; so that by a great and good stride, whilst he had one foot in the grave he had the other in heaven. He was buried in *Southwell*, it is hard to say whether he was more eminent in his own virtues, or more happy in his flourishing posterity (k).” The epitaph which was on his tomb ran thus:

*Edwinus Sandes sacre theologie doctor, postquam Wigorniensem episcopatu. xi. annos, totidemque tribus demptis, Londinensem gessisset; Eboracensis sui archiepiscopatus anno xv. vite autem lxx. obiit Julii r. anno Dom. 1588.*

*Cujus hic conditum cadaver jacet, genere non humilis, vixit dignitate locoque magnus; exemplo major, duplici functus episcopatu, archiepiscopali tandem amplitudine etiam illustris: Honores hocce mercatus grandi pretio, meritis virtutibusque. Homo hominum a malitia et vindicta innocentissimus, magnanimus, apertus, et tantum nescius adulari; summe liberalis atque misericors, hospitalissimus, optimus, facilis, & in sola vitia superbus: Scilicet haud minora quam loquutus est, vixit, & fuit. In Evangelii praedicandi laboribus ad extremum usque balium mirabiliter assiduus. A sermonibus ejus nunquam non melior discederes: Facundus volebat esse, et videbatur: Ignavos, sedulitatis suae conscius, oderat. Bonas literas auxit pro facultatibus: Ecclesiae patrimonium, velut rem Deo Sacratam decuit, intactum defendit. Gratia qua floruit apud illusterrimam mortaliu Elizabetham affectu, ne hanc in qua jaces ecclesiam tu jacentem cerneret, venerande praesul. Utriusque memorandum fortunae exemplar, qui tanta cum gesseris, multo his majora animo ad omnia semper impavido perpeffus est. Carceres, exilia, amplissimarum facultatum amissiones, quodque omnium difficillimum, innocens perferre animus consuevit immanes calumnias; et hac re una votis tuis minor, quod Christo testimonium etiam sanguine non praeberis. Altamen qui in prosperis tantos fluctus, & post agonum tot adversa, tandem quietis sempiternae portum, felix mundi, deque sitiens reperisti. Aeternam laetare, vice sanguinis sunt sudores tui. Abi, lector, nec ista scias tantum ut sciveris, sed ut imitere. Verbum Domini manet in aeternum.*

#### JOHN PIERS, sixty fourth archbishop.

A. 1588.

*John Piers*, was born of plebeian parents, says *Wood*, at *South-Henssey* near *Abingdon* in *Bucks*. He had his academical education in *Magdalen* college, *Oxford*; commenced doctor of divinity, and was dean of *Christ-church* in that university. He was afterwards made bishop of *Rochester* and the queen's almoner; from thence he was removed to *Salisbury*, where having sat eleven years he was translated to *Berk*. And on the 27th of February 1588. was installed, by proxy, in our cathedral.

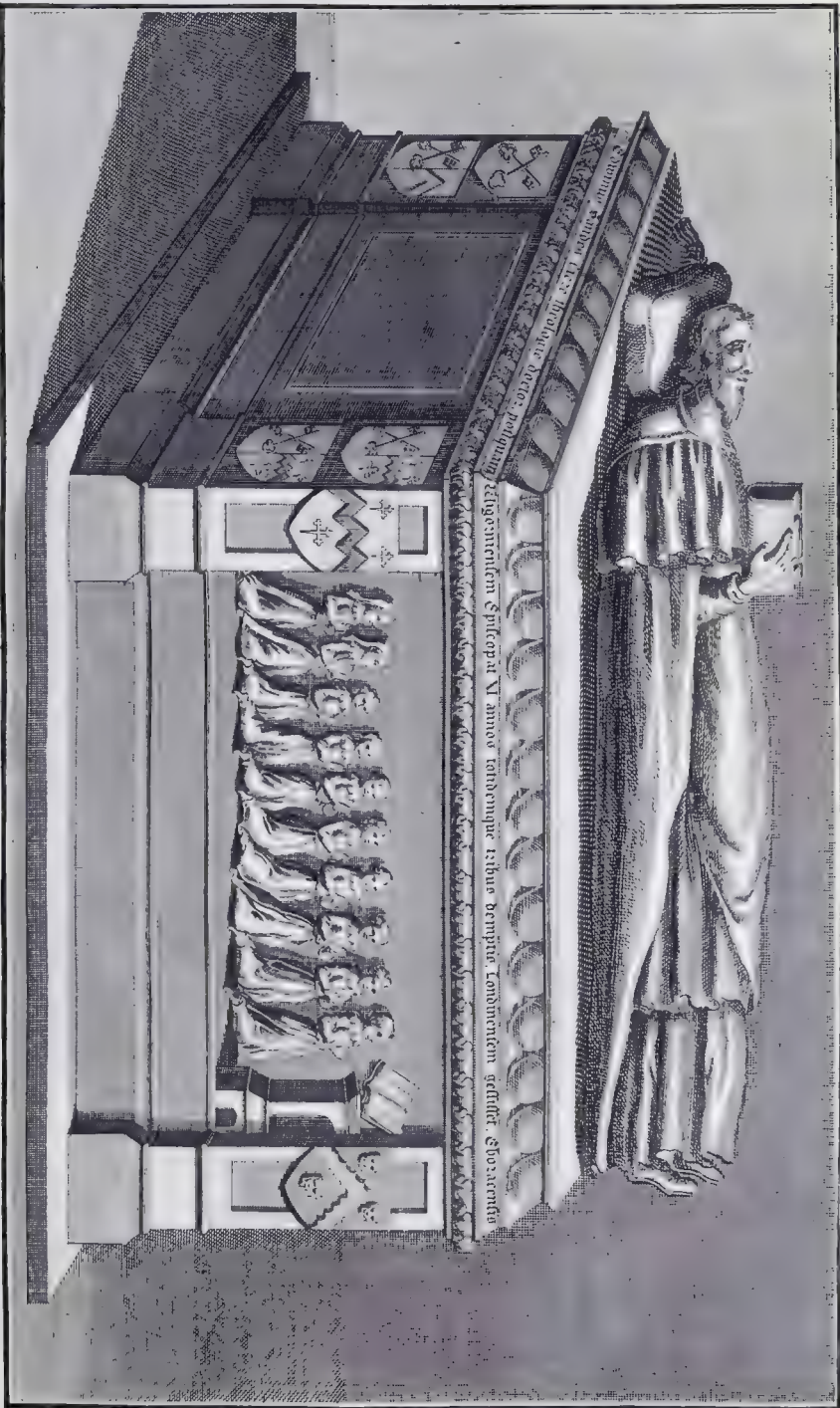
He is said to be a man that was master of all kinds of learning, and beloved by every one for his humanity, excellent behaviour and generosity. The last of which virtues he exercised to such a degree that he scarce left at his death sufficient, as is said, to erect a monument to his memory. The small one set up in the church for him having been placed there, as the inscription intimates, by *Dr. Bennett* one of his grateful chaplains and testamentary heir to what he left behind him. In his younger years, when he resided on a small living in *Oxfordshire*, he fell into an excess of drinking and keeping mean company; but upon being admonished of it by a grave divine he quite forsook that course, and followed his studies so hard that he deservedly attained to great honours and preferments. He was in great favour with queen *Elizabeth*, who, as I said, made him her almoner; and he must be a wise and good man whom that thrifty princess, says *Fuller*, would trust with the distribution of her monies. He lived and died with the character of one of the most grave and reverend prelates of his age; and, after his reduced life, was so abstemious, that, in his advanced years, when his constitution required such a support, his physician could not persuade him to drink any wine. So habituated he was then to sobriety, and bore such a detestation to his former excess.

This primitive bishop lived in a state of celibacy all his days; and died at *Bisshopthorpe*, Sept. 28, 1594, having leased nothing from the church, nor hurt its revenues. He was buried in the third chapel, called *All-saints* chapel, at the east of the cathedral, under the window. Where his monument, as it is here exhibited, was placed, till it was removed to make way for the fine tomb of the honourable *Thomas Wentworth*. It is now put over a door in the corner, and bears this inscription:

*Joannes Piers sacrae theologiae doctor coelebs, postquam decanatu Cestriae, ecclesiae Christi in academia Oxon, et Sarisburiae functus esset, ac postquam episcopatus Rosendoni viginti menses, Sarisburiensem undecim plus minus annos gessisset, Eboracensis sui episcopatus anno sexto, vitae autem septuagesimo primo, obiit 28 Septembris, anno Dom. 1594; cujus hic repositum est cada-*

(k) *Fuller's* church history.





To, *J. Miles Stapylton*, *Bar.*, *Knicht*  
*the author of this work*  
*of the stone for the County of York*  
*inserted this plate. 1730.*

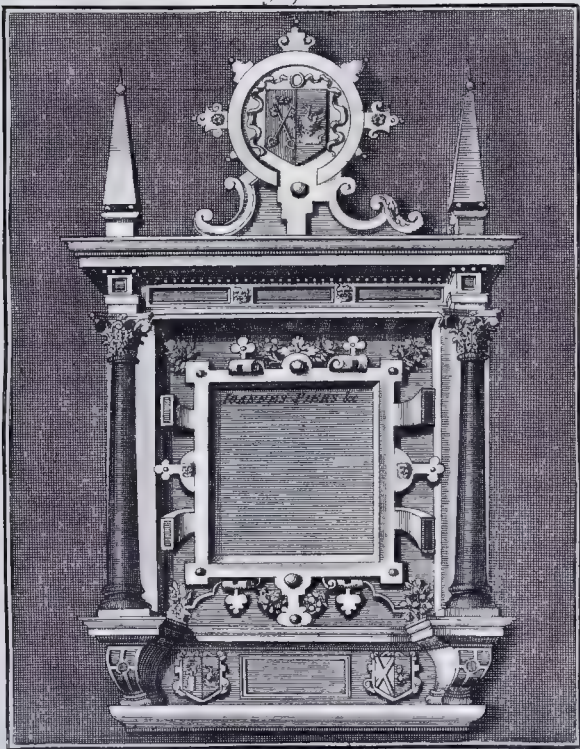




ver. Genere non magnus fuit (nec tamen humilis) dignitate locoque major, exemplo maximus: Homo si quisquam mortalium a malitia et vindicta planè innocens, summè liberalis in omnes, pauperibus ita beneficus, ut non suam modo, sed et principis sui munificentiam elemosynarius regius, larga manu, per multos annos, erogavit. Hospitalis adeo ut expensae reditus aequarint, nonnunquam superarint; contemptor mundi, optimus, facilis, et in sola vitia superbus; scilicet non minus factis quam sermonibus syncerum verbi praeconem egit, et fuit in Evangelio praedicando, tam in aula et Academia quam in Ecclesia, ut semper, valde nervosus, ita ad extremum usque balitum mirabiliter assiduus. Veram et germanam Christi religionem modis omnibus propagavit, falsam et adulterinam totis viribus oppugnavit. Bonas literas pro facultatibus auxit; ignavos, sedulitatis suae conscius, ferre non potuit; manus nemini temere imposuit. Ecclesiae patrimonium, veluti rem deo sacratam intactum defendit. Summatim semper apud illustrissimam mortalem Elizabetham gratia floruit; ineffabili apud Deum immortalem gloria aeternum florebit. Vivit in coelis anima ejus, vivat in terris memoria, utinam et vivum exemplar in omnibus episcopis ecclesiaeque pastoribus cerneretur\*.

Joannes Benett, legum doctor, haeres in testamento scriptus, memoriae tanti praesulis, talisque patroni sui, cui omnibus officiis ac observantiae nominibus se deditissimum profiteatur, hoc pii gratique animi, non tantae hereditatis monumentum, suis sumptibus posuit.

Archbishop Piers.



MATTHEW HUTTON, sixty fifth archbishop. Flet

In the beginning of March following Matthew Hutton bishop of Durham was translated A. 1595. to this see; and on the last day of that month was enthroned by proxy in the cathedral.

The great preferences this prelate attained to are more surprising when we consider his lowliness of birth. He was born of poor parents, nay some do not stick to say, that he was a foundling child, at a place called Warton in Lancashire (1). In this village is still a tradi-

\* Most of this epitaph is the same as his predecessor Sandy's; but being put up in different churches the writer did not imagine they would ever come together.

(1) He founded an hospital at this town, and endow-

ed it with thirty five pounds per annum. Le Neve. Willis. See a further account of this alms-house and prelate in Thoresby's Vicaria Leodensis.



tional account of the manner of his education, which being too extraordinary I think proper to omit. He was brought up in *Trinity-hall* in *Cambridge*, of which he became fellow; was afterwards master of *Pembroke*, and one of the divinity professors of that university. In 1567. he was made dean of *York*, being then rector of *Boxworth* in the county of *Cambridge*, prebendary of *Ely*, of *Westminster*, and of *St. Paul's* in *London*. In the year 1589. he was consecrated bishop of *Durham*, by the hands of the archbishop of *York*; the bishops of *Carlisle* and *Chester* assisting; from whence he was translated to this see, as above (m).

This prelate was a man of great learning, and was accounted the most able preacher of the age he lived in; but much dipped in worldly affairs in his younger years, says an author (n), having married no less than three wives before he got a bishoprick. He sat here eleven years and died at *Bischoptorp* Jan. 15, 1605, leaving a fine estate to sir *Timothy Hutton* his eldest son, who two years after his father's death was high-sheriff of this county. The estate of *Marſk* still continues in the family. He was buried in the south quire of the cathedral where a handsome monument is erected to his memory; on which is this inscription:

*Epitaphium Matthaei Huttoni celeberrimi archiepiscopi Eboracensis memoriae sacrum.*

*Cujus expressam corporis effigiem cernis, lector, se mentis quoque imaginem videre cupis, Ambrosium vel etiam Augustinum cogita; alterius quippe ingentium argutum, alterius limatum judicium hoc praesule vivente viguit. Qui in academia Cantabrigienſi olim sacrae theologiae professor publicus, et literarum column claruit; postea erat ad decanatum Eboracensem, hinc ad episcopatum Dunelmensem, illinc ad archiepiscopatum Eboracensem, providentia divina, serenissimae reginae Elizabethae auspiciis, propter admirabilem eruditionis, integritatis, et prudentiae laudem provectus; decurso tandem aetatis suae aetate annorum lxxx curriculo, corpus Adae, animam Christi gremio commendavit. Equid vis amplius, lector? Nescis te ipsum. Obiit 16. die mensis Januarii anno Dom. mdcv.*

T O B I A S MATTHEW, sixty sixth archbishop.

A. 1606.

*Toby Matthew* was born in the city of *Bristol*, brought up in *Christ-church*, *Oxford*, and, being doctor of divinity, he rose by many steps of preferment, first to the archdeaconry of *Wells*, the presidentship of *St. John's* college, *Oxford*; canon and dean of *Christ-church*, dean of *Durham*; bishop of *Durham*, and lastly translated thence to the archbishoprick of *York*, where he was enthronized, by proxy, Sept. 17, 1606.

This prelate is praised through the whole course of his life for his great learning, eloquence, sweet conversation, bounty; but above all, by sir *John Harrington* and Mr. *Fuller*, both infected with the same kind of wit, for what they term a *cheerful Sharpness* in discourse. Which, says sir *John*, so fauced all his words and behaviour, that well was he, in the university, that could be in the company of *Toby Matthew*. *Fuller* adds, that none could condemn him for his cheerful spirit, though often he would condemn himself for the levity of it; yet he was so habited therein that he could as well not be, as not be merry. Pun and quibble was then in high vogue, and a man was to expect no preferment in that age, either in church or state, who was not a proficient in that kind of wit. Our archbishop is reported to have said at his leaving *Durham*, for a benefice of less income, that it was for *lack of grace*. The before quoted authors have thought fit to record two or three remarkable stories, which I shall beg leave to subjoin for the reader's better notion of our prelate's readiness in this way.

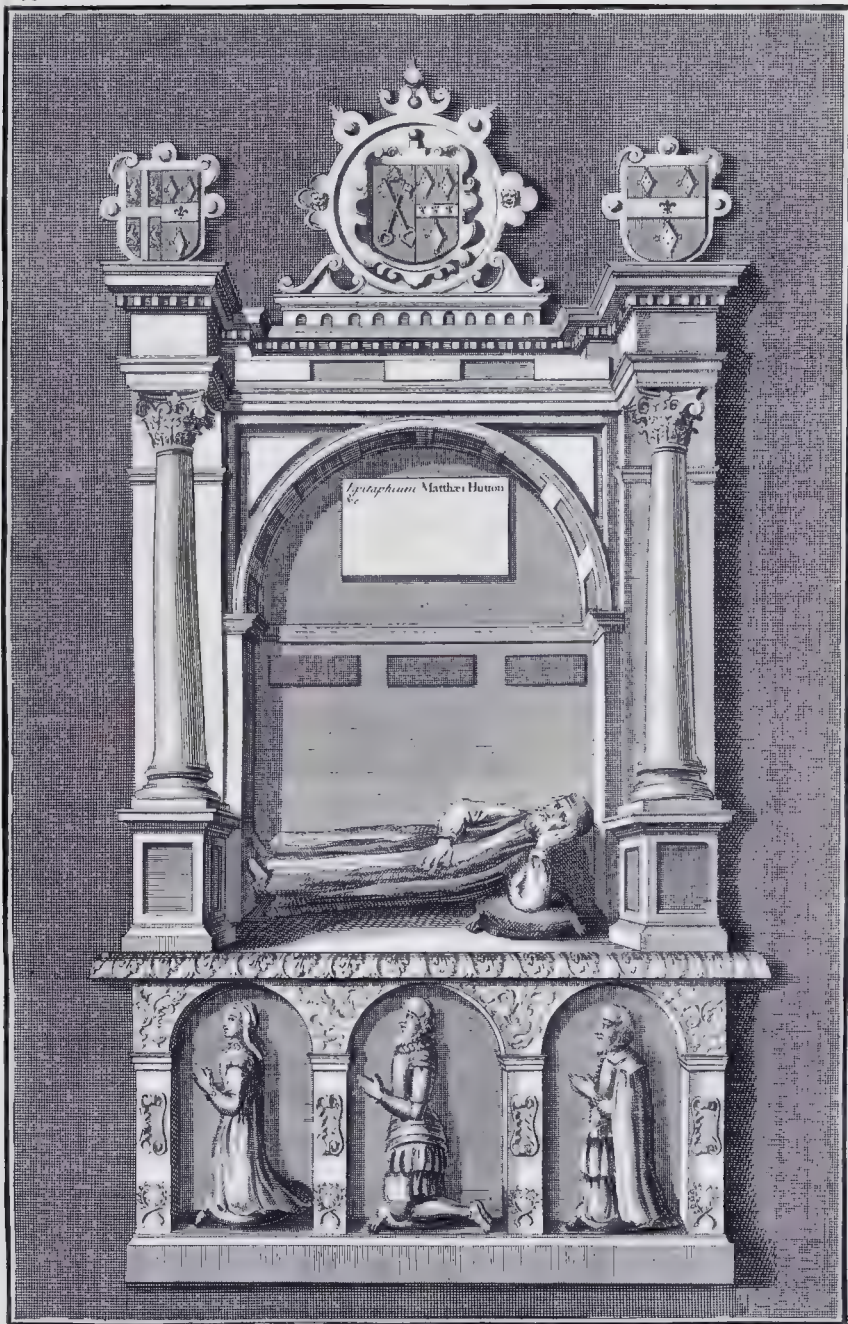
“ Being vice-chancellor of *Oxford*, and some slight matters and men coming before him, one man was very importunate to have the court stay for his council. Who is your council? says the vice-chancellor. Mr. *Leaſted*, answers the man; alas, replies the vice-chancellor, no man can stand you in less stead. No remedy, adds the other, necessity has no law; indeed, quoth he, no more I think has your councilor.  
“ Another man was to be bound in a bond, very like to be forfeited, and came in great haste to offer it, saying he would be bound if he might be taken in: Yes, says the judge, I think you will be taken in, what is your name? Cox, says the party, and so preſ'd, as the manner is, to come into court. Make him room there, said the vice-chancellor, let Cox come in.

These two, out of two or three hundred, nay, as many as would fill a large volume, says sir *John*, are sufficient to shew his aptness. I hope I shall not incur the reader's displeasure for inserting them, since I take them as curiosities of their kind; nor do I remember that I ever met with them in those volumes of puns and apothegms ascribed to the wits of each university.

After he had arrived at his greatness, he made one journey into the west, to visit his two mothers, says *Fuller*, she that bare him at *Bristol*, and her that bred him in learning, the university of *Oxford*. Coming near to the latter, attended with a train suitable to his con-

(m) MS. Torre.

(n) Willis on cathedral churches.



0 1 2 3 4 5 6 Feet

*M<sup>r</sup> John Dawson of York,  
from Archbishop Hutton,  
of his monument*



*descended by the Mothers side  
gives and inscribes this plate  
to his memory.*

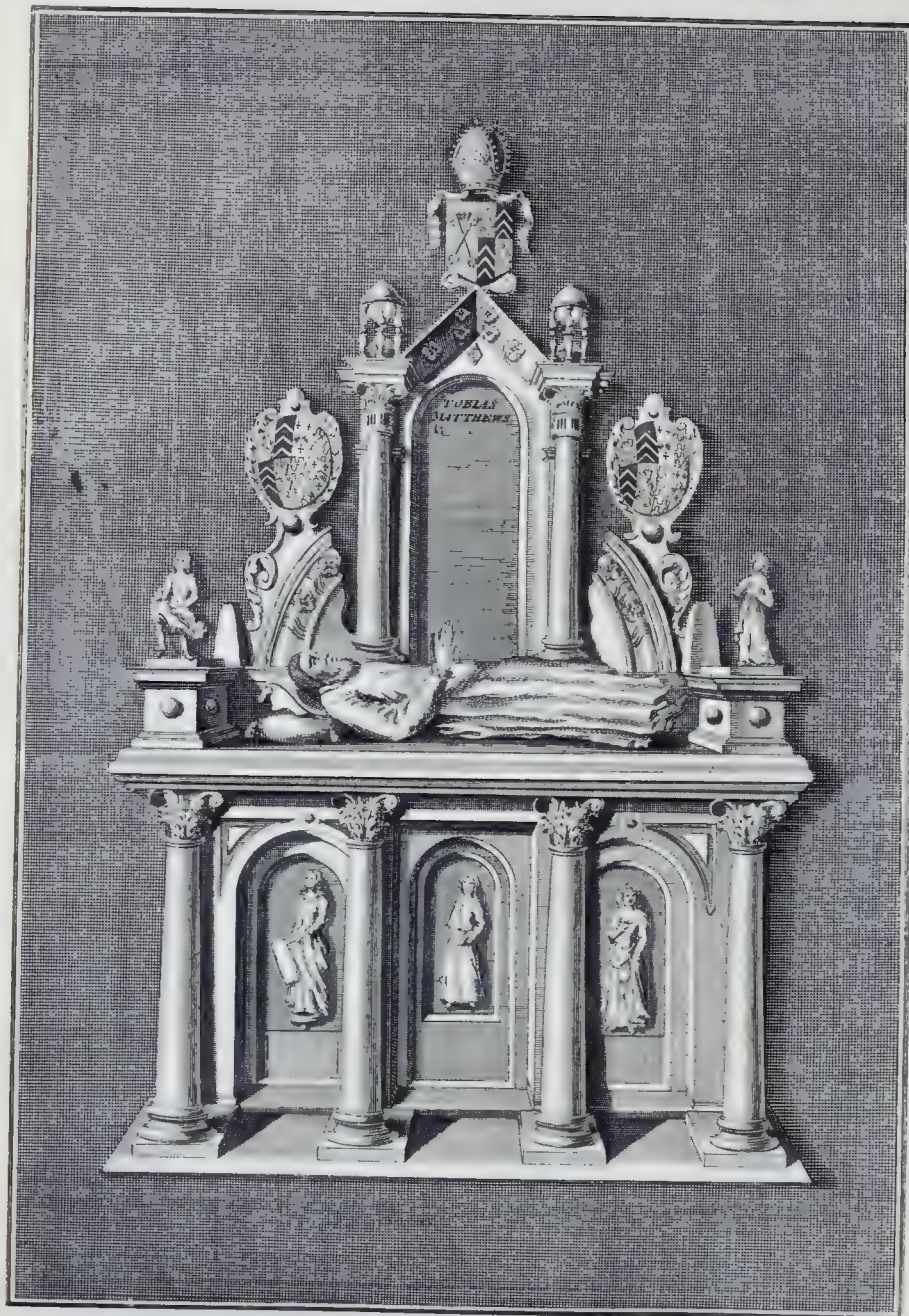








— dndk



0 1 2 3 4 5 Feet.

Archbishop Matthews.



dition, he was met, adds my author, with an equal number, or more, which came out of Oxford to give him entertainment. Thus augmented with another troop, and remembering he had passed over a small water, a poor scholar, when he first came to the university, he kneeled down and took up the expression of *Jacob, with my staff passed I over this Jordan, and now am I become two bands*. I am credibly informed, says my author, that, *mutatis mutandis*, the same thing was done by his predecessor archbishop Hutton at *Sophisters-hills* near Cambridge (o).

Our prelate was in great favour with those two monarchs of England, queen Elizabeth and king James, and was so remarkable a preacher that Campian the Jesuit allows him *dominari in concionibus*. If he was an able preacher, he must also be allowed to be an indefatigable one, for he kept an account of all his sermons, by which it appears that he preached, whilst dean of Durham, 721; whilst bishop of Durham 550; and whilst archbishop of York 721; in all 1992 sermons; and amongst them several *extempore* (p). Whilst he sat here, if he had not alienated from the see, to please the duke of Buckingham, York-Place in the Strand, which was no jest, he might have preached and punned on to the end of his days, leaving a much better memorial. He died at *Cawood*, March 29, 1628, after he had sat twenty two years, and was buried in the south quire of the cathedral; where a neat monument is erected over him, which bears this inscription:

## TOBIAS MATTHAEUS

*Illustri MATTHAEORUM familia apud CAMBROS oriundus; BRISTOLIAM natalibus, OXONIAM studiis ornavit. Cum omni politiori doctrinae theologiam conjunxerat, statim in concionibus dominari coepit. In aula, academia, urbe, rure juxta celebris. Neque CHRYSOSTOMUM GRAECIA quam TOBIAM suum ANGLIA jactantius olim profitebitur. Innotuit simul ac summa apud reginam ELIZABETHAM gratia invaluit. Neminem illa libentius audire, aut praedicantem fusius praedicabat. Anno aetatis 28. collegio D. JOHAN. BAPTISTAE OXONIENSIS praeficiebatur, archidiaconus una in ecclesia WELLENSI, ac in aedibus CHRISTI canonici; mox isdem aedibus decanus praefuit. Omnibus tandem qui academicos beare solent honoribus perfunctus ad DUNELMENSEM decanatum provectus est. Post aliquot annos major decanatu succrevit viri fama, ac prono in eum reginae favore DUNELMENSIS episcopus ecclesiae constituitur. Cui cum praefuerat annos circiter XII. serenissimi regis JACOBI auspiciis ad archiepiscopatum EBORACEN. translatus est. Non potuit enim tanta in dolos, quocunque vergeret, infra summum se sistere. Hic gradibus ad tantum culmen evasit, virtutes quibus illud ornavit non caput marmor; historicum quaerunt, non sculptorem. Inter caetera, hospitalitatis laus pene illius propria fuit; TOBIAE aedes et divitum aula et pauperum XENODOCHIUM indus fuisse. Cathedrali hanc tenuit ann. 22. rara felicitate; cum sexagenarius eandem occuparet, vix ad extremam senectutem exaruit dioces illa concionandi causa; cum erat septuagenario major, nemo in concionibus frequentior, nemo felicitior, nemo quem in aeternum magis audire velis. Deficientibus ad pulpita viribus coepit ipse statim languescere; quasi sola illa vitalis aura quam concionando hauriret, nec studio nec labori superesse voluerit. Beatissimus senex impleto aetatis anno 82. placide emigravit 29. Martii 1628. Corporis exuviae summo cum omnium moerore huc illatae, CHRISTI adventum expectant et animam reducem. Noli illum putare, viator, ab hoc antiquo marmore quicquam nominis mutuari; quovis augustissimo mausoleo augustius est quod hic conditur. TOBIAE nomen et tibi, marmor, et huic sacratissimo templo, monumenti instar quovis aere pereunioris.*

## GEORGE MONTEIGN, sixty seventh archbishop.

(p) George Montaign, S. T. P. was also bishop of Durham, and translated hither like his A. 1628. two predecessors. He was elected to this see June 6, and enthroned in the same Oct. 24, 1628. Scarce warm in his church ere cold in his coffin, says Fuller, dying Nov. 6. the same year, and was buried at *Cawood*, the place of his nativity.

Mr. Torre mentions a nuncupative will made by this prelate whilst he was bishop of London, whereby he gave to the poor of *Cawood*, where he was born, one hundred pound; and constituted his brother Isaac Montaign his sole executor. This last person, as the epitaph testifies, erected a monument for him in the parish church of *Cawood*, which is now much decayed, and the inscription scarce legible. But a draught of it was taken in the year 1641. from which drawing, now in the office of arms, the annexed print was engraven. The inhabitants of *Cawood*, by tradition, show you the house where he was born; and it is somewhat extraordinary that he should go a poor boy from that town, being only a farmer's son, and return to it archbishop of York, dye and be buried in the place where he first drew breath. His other preferments, besides what I have mentioned, are expressed in his epitaph; which was made by the noted Hugh Holland, a poet of that age; and is as follows:

(o) See Thorpe's Vic. Leod.

(p) *Idem*. From this archbishop's original diary then of removing a mountain and casting it into the sea. in Mr. Thorpe's Museum.



ment; nor is there a stone of any kind to denote where he was buried. For want of an epitaph take Mr. *Eacbard's* character of him.

"He died full of years, yet was he as full of honours. A faithful subject to his prince, an indulgent father to his clergy, a bountiful patron to his chaplains, and a true friend to all that relied upon him.

JOHN WILLIAMS, *seventieth archbishop.*

A. 1641.

To *Richard Neile* succeeded *John Williams*, who was elected hither *December 4, 1641*; and on the 27<sup>th</sup> of *June, 1642*, was enthroned, in person, in the cathedral. The king and his loyal nobility, &c. being then at *York*.

This man was born at *Aber-Conway* in *Wales*, and had *Welsh* blood enough in him to style him a gentleman; he was educated in *St. John's* college in *Cambridge*, where he was fellow, and *anno 1612*, was proctor of that university. Whilst he was in this office the *Spanish* ambassador came to *Cambridge*, accompanied with the lord chancellor *Egerton*; where with the gracefulness of his presence, ingenuity of his discourse, and the nice conduct of those exercises, whereof he was moderator, he so charmed the chancellor, that when he took his leave of the university, he said publicly to *Williams*, that he had behaved himself so well in his treatment of the ambassador, that he was fit to serve a king; and that he would see him as much welcomed at court as they were in the university (c).

At his coming to *London*, he became chaplain to the lord chancellor *Egerton*; which great statesman, taking a fancy for him, let him into several mysteries of state. Here it was that our prelate first commenced politician and courtier; firm to retain and apt to improve from the precepts of his master. So dear was the chaplain to his patron, that the latter, lying on his death-bed, asked *Williams* to chuse what most acceptable legacy he should leave him. The doctor slighting money, only requested four books, being that noble lord's own collections on these heads,

1. The prerogative royal.
2. The privileges of parliaments.
3. The proceedings in chancery.
4. The power of the star-chamber.

This legacy was bequeathed him, and the doctor, says *Fuller*, made such use of it, that he transcribed these four books into his own brains. Books, adds he, that were the four elements of our *English* state; and he made himself absolute master of all the materials and passages therein.

Full fraught with this kind of knowledge he got to court, and by favour of the duke of *Buckingham* was introduced to king *James*, to whom he presented his four books. The king regarding him as an able man to serve himself, first made him dean of *Westminster*, then bishop of *Lincoln*, and keeper of the great seal; which place he enjoyed all the days of king *James*.

This is sufficient to give a notion of our prelate's rise, for whilst he was bishop of *Lincoln* he is out of my province to treat on (d). Our histories are full enough of the uses he made of his former politick instructions; but so ill they throve with him that, in the first year of king *Charles*, he had the seals taken from him, and was sent prisoner to the tower.

Here he continued for some time; till that parliament met, says *Fuller*, which many feared would never begin and afterwards had the same fears it would never have an end. The bishop of *Lincoln* being looked upon as the properest advocate to defend the episcopal cause, in the case of the bishop's votes in the house, which the king knew would be struck at; he was released out of prison, and to make him amends and hearty in the cause, the archbishoprick of *York*, just then vacant, was conferred upon him.

How he behaved in this affair may be seen at large in my lord *Clarendon's* and Mr. *Eacbard's* histories, and therefore needless to be repeated here. When the bishops were excluded from all, our prelate retired to an estate which he had purchased in *Wales*. Here he lived, at first in perfect duty and loyalty to his sovereign, and spared neither money nor trouble to advantage the royal cause; but at last by an unaccountable turn of politics he forsook his royal master's interest; and joined so heartily with the rebels that he changed his lawn for buff, and commanded at the siege of the town and castle of *Aber-conway*; both which he reduced to the obedience of the parliament. This bold step, says my author, acting so directly contrary to his episcopal character, gained him few new friends at *London*, but quite lost him all his old ones at *Oxford*. It is true he saved by it a composition in *Goldsmith's* hall for his estate; but his memory, adds *Fuller*, is still to compound before a tolerable report can be given of it. It is of this prelate *Hudibras* speaks,

More plainly than that reverend writer  
Who to our churches wail'd his mitre, &c.

He was very modest in his conversation, whatsoever a nameless author says to the con-

(c) *Lloyd's* memoirs.

(d) The life of this prelate at large is wrote and pub-

lished by Dr. *Hazlett*. *London*.

trary; but whether this was any virtue or no, I leave to the sequel; when, says my author, I am certainly informed, from such who knew the privacies and casualties of his infancy, that our prelate was but one degree removed from a *myfogynt*. Yet to palliate his infirmities, pursues he, to females, he was a very polite addresser to the other sex.

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despised by the royalists whom he had basely deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor. Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest fervant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Willis has seen his monument, which, he says, is a compartment of white marble, fixed to the wall of the church, and contains his effigies kneeling, with the arms of the sees of Lincoln, and York, and deanery of Westminster, severally impaled with his own, and has on a tablet this inscription.

*Hopfes lege, relege. Quod in hoc facello, paucis noto, haud expellares,  
Hic situs est Johannes Wilhelmus, omnium praesulum celeberrimus,  
A paternis natalibus e familia Wilhelmorum de Cogwhillin ortus,  
A maternis de Griffithis de Pentrin.  
Cujus summum ingenium, et in omni genere litterarum praestantia  
Meruit, ut regis Jacobi gratia ad decanatum Sarum,  
Post Westmonasterii eveberetur :  
Ut simul atque uno munere tanto regi esset a consiliis secretis et delitiis,  
Magni sigilli custos et sedis Lincolnienfis episcopus :  
Quem Carolus primus insula episcopat. Eborac. decoraret.  
Omnes scientias valde edoctus, novem linguarum thesaurus,  
Theologiae purae et illibatae medulla, prudentiae politicae cortina,  
Sacrae, canonicae, civilis, municipalis sapientiae apex et ornamentum,  
Dulciloqui cymbalum, memoriae tenacissima, plusquam humanae,  
Historiarum omnis generis myrobacium,  
Magnorum operum, usque ad sumptum viginti mille librarum, structor:  
Munificentiae, liberalitatis, hospitalitatis, laetitiae,  
Misericordiae erga pauperes insigne exemplar;  
Postquam inter tempora lucuosissima,  
Satur esset omnium quae audiret et videret,  
Nec regi aut patriae, per rabiem perduellium, amplius servire potuit,  
Anno aetat. 68, expleto Martii 25, qui fuit ei natalis,  
Summa fide in Christo, inconcussa erga regem fidelitate,  
Animam, angina extinctus, piissime Deo reddidit.  
Nec refert quod tantillum monumentum, in occulto angulo positum,  
Tanti viri memoriam servat,  
Cujus virtutes omnium aetatum tempora celebrabunt.  
Abi, viator, sat tuis oculis debes.*

ACCEPTED FREWEN, seventy first archbishop.

After the death of Williams the see of York, during the times of anarchy and confusion, A. 1662 continued vacant ten years; till upon the happy restoration of church and monarchy, Accepted Frewen, D. D. bishop of Litchfield, was nominated to this see, and installed in perion October 11, 1660.

He was the eldest son of John Frewen, the puritanical rector of Northiam in Suffex, says Wood, and indeed his very name carries a symbol of his father's sanctity (e). He was born in Kent, educated in the free-school in Canterbury, became a student, and afterwards a demy of Magdalene college in Oxford; where, making great proficiency in learning, he was elected fellow anno 1612, being then master of arts. When he entered into holy orders, he became a frequent preacher, having puritanical inclinations from his father. But, notwithstanding that, he had interest enough at court to get to attend prince Charles in his expedition to Spain; by reason, says Eachard, of his great parts and abilities. In the year 1625, he was made chaplain to the king; and the next year was elected president of his own college, and was four times vicechancellor of the university. He was a prebendary of Canterbury, and dean of Gloucester, afterwards of Wells, and in 1643, was consecrated bishop of Litchfield and Coventry. This last preferment was little better than titular, the hierarchy being about that time silenced; however he had ample amends at the restoration, by his promotion to the see of York; and having the liberty to renew leases in both bishopricks, which must raise a vast sum.

(e) His next brother was called Thankful. Wood.

This prelate was a single man, and so strictly nice in his character that way, that he would not, as I have been told, suffer a woman servant in his family. Living in this state, and the great opportunities he had of amassing wealth, yet I do not find any of it laid out on the church, or in charities. It is said indeed, by Mr. *le Neve*, that the sum of fifteen thousand pounds was expended somewhere, in his time, and of his treasure, but where I am not able to find. The only thing of this kind that is publicly known, is the new building and repairing of the dining room and chambers over it at *Bishopthorpe*; which might probably have gone much to decay during the usurpation. The time he sat here, indeed, was short, for he died, at the above mentioned palace, *March* 28, 1664; and, on the third of *May* following, was buried in our lady's chapel, at the east end of the cathedral; where a neat monument is erected over him.

(f) "On the 22<sup>d</sup> of *May*, 1663, this *Accepted Frewen*, by divine providence archbishop of *Tork*, made his will, proved *July* 23, 1664, whereby he commended his soul to Almighty God, hoping, through the merits of *Jesus Christ* to be saved, &c. and appointed his body to be buried in the parish church of *Northiam* in *Suffex*, &c. He bequeathed five hundred pounds to *Magdalene college, Oxon*, where he was bred; and to every bishop of the kingdom a ring with this inscription:

NEQUE MELIOR SUM QUAM PATRES MEI.  
RE. 19. A. F.

His epitaph runs thus,

*Hic requiescit in spe novissimam pragmatolans tubam*  
ACCEPTUS FREWEN,  
Johannis Frewen rectoris ecclesiae Nordiamensis  
In comitatu Suffexiae filius, natu maximus,  
Sac. Theol. professor,  
Collegii B. Mariae Magdalene Oxonii;  
Annos plus minus undeviginti praefes,  
Academiae ibidem quater vice-cancellarius,  
Decanus Gloucestriae,  
Postea fastus episcop. Covent. et Litchf.  
Deinde archiepiscopus Eborac.  
Qui inter vivos esse desit Mar. 28, an. Dom. 1664.  
Aetate suae 76, pene exaeto.

RICHARD STERN, seventy second archbishop.

A. 1664.

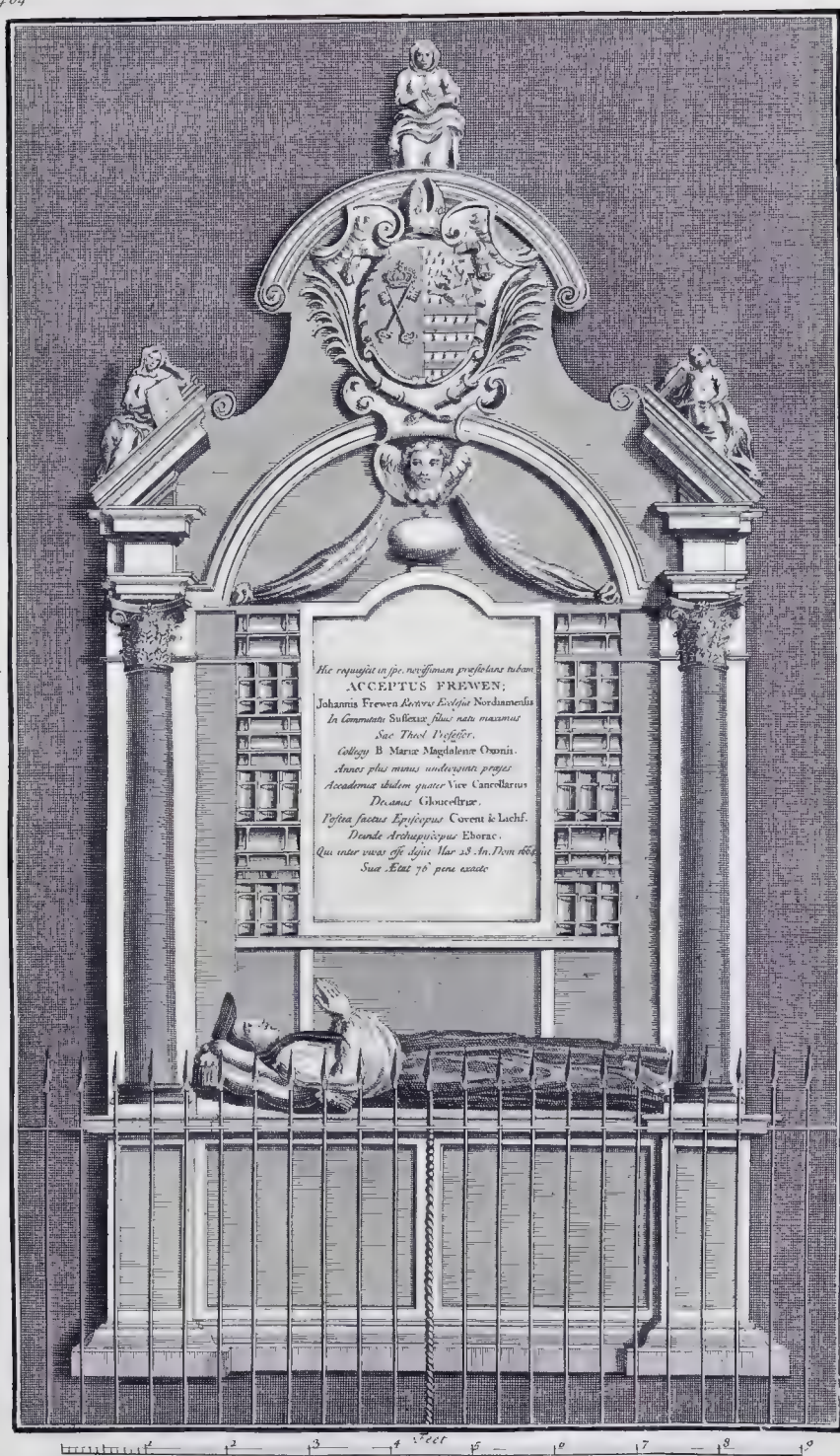
*Richard Stern*, was born at *Mansfield* in *Nottinghamshire* of honest parents, as his epitaph expresses; he was educated in *Corpus Christi* college in *Cambridge*, and afterwards made master of *Jesus* in that university. Whilst he was in this situation he became very instrumental in sending the university plate to the king to supply his necessities. For which, he with vice-chancellor *Holdsworth*, and two other masters of colleges, were sent for up to *London*, and imprisoned in the *Tower* (g). In the year 1643, he was put out of his college for refusing to take the covenant; stripped of all he had and used with great barbarity besides. At this time doctor *Stern* was chaplain to archbishop *Laud*; and, when his master sinned for his loyalty, he stood on the fatal scaffold with him. During the usurpation he betook himself to the country, where he taught school for his livelihood, and lived in great obscurity and want till the happy restoration. These glorious sufferings recommended him primarily to the gratitude and care of his royal master king *Charles II.*, who immediately, upon his return, bestowed on him the bishoprick of *Carlisle*. From whence he was translated hither *April* 28, 1664; and on the tenth of *June* following introned in the cathedral.

The epitaphs of our archbishops, about this time, and before, are so full of the steps of their preferments, lives and characters, that there needs little else be said of them. Yet *Dr. Stern*, says Mr. *Willis*, would have deserved a larger encomium than most of them, had he not demised *Hexgrave* in *Nottinghamshire*, to his son and his son's wife, from this see (b). For whilst he sat here, says an historian, his whole behaviour was worthy of the high station he bore; and his learning is best seen by his accurate book of *logick*; and the hand he had in composing the *polyglot bible*. He is also much suspected for being the author of that most excellent divine and moral treatise called the *whole duty of man*. This worthy prelate built the new buildings at the end of the stables at *Bishopthorpe*; and died at that palace *June* 18, 1683; and lies interred under a noble monument, in *St. Stephen's* chapel, at the east end of the cathedral; on which is the following inscription,

(f) *Torre* p. 230.  
(g) *Fuller's church history*.

(b) *Thoroton's Nottinghamshire*. *Willis* on cathedral churches.





Thomas Frewen of Brickwall in  the County of Suffex Esq. in  
 regard to the name & family of this Prelate, contributes this plate.  
 1736.









J. H. Haynes delin<sup>t</sup>

1 2 3 4 5 6 Feet

Richard Sterne of Elvington Esq; great Grandson to this once most-  
eminent Prelate dedicates this Plate of his Monument to his Memory.

*Hic spe futurae gloriae situs est*

RICHARDUS STERNE, MANSFELDIAE honestis parentibus ortus:

Tria apud CANTABRIGIENSES collegia certatim

Ipsam cum superbia arripiunt, et jactant suam,

SANCTAE ET INDIVIDUAE TRINITATIS scholarem,

CORPORIS CHRISTI socium, JESU tandem praeceptum meritisimum.

GULIELMO CANTUARIENSI martyri a sacris in fatali pegmate assitit;

Ausus et ipse inter pessimos esse bonus, et vel cum illo commori,

Postea honesto consilio nobili formandae juventuti operam dedit,

Ne desissent qui Deo et regi, cum licuerit, vite servirent:

Quo tandem reducere (etiam cum apologia et prece) rogatur

Ut CARLEOLENSIS esse episcopus non dedignaretur.

At non illi, magis quam soli, diu latere licuit:

In humili illa provincia satis constitit se summam meruisse,

Ad primatum igitur EBORACENSEM, ut plena splenderet gloria, evectus est.

In utroque ita se gessit, ut Deo prius quam sibi propiceret;

Ecclesias spoliatas olim de suo vel dolavit, vel ditavit amplius.

Non antiquis ecclesiae patribus impar fuisse, si coaevus;

Omnis in illo enituit, quae antistitem deceat, et ornet, virtus,

Gravitas, sanctitas, charitas, rerum omnium scientia,

In utraque fortuna par animi firmitas, et constantia,

Aequissimus ubique vitae tenor, regiminis justitia, et moderatio;

In sexto supra octogesimo anno corpus erectum,

Oris dignitas, oculorum vigor auriumque, animi praesentia,

Nec ulla in senectute saex, sed adhuc flos prudentiae

Satis probarunt quid mensa possit et vita sobria.

Obiit Jun. 18, anno {Salutis 1683.  
Aetatis suae 37.

JOHN DOLBEN, seventy third archbishop.

John Dolben, son of William Dolben, D. D. of a very ancient family at Segrayd in the county of Denbigh, was born at Stanwich in Northamptonshire; of which parish his father was rector. He was educated in Westminster school, and at fifteen years of age was elected scholar in Christ-Church Oxon. The civil wars commencing betwixt king and parliament, he took arms for the royal cause; and served as ensign at the siege of York, and battle of Marston-moor; where he was dangerously wounded in the shoulder with a musket-ball. He had afterwards his thigh bone broke, in another battle, by the like accident. Upon the surrender of Oxford, and the decline of the king's affairs, he went to his college again; and staid there till he was ejected from his student's place by the visitors appointed by parliament. He then married and lived privately in Oxford, till the king's restoration. Where with Dr. Fell, and some others of his friends, he kept up a congregation, in which the common-prayer was read, and all other usages of the church of England constantly solemnized. When his royal master was restored, for whose cause, and his father's, he had so often ventured his life, he was first installed canon of Christ-Church; afterwards, by means of his wife's relation the then bishop of London, Dr. Sheldon, he was, deservedly, made archdeacon of London; clerk of the closet, and dean of Westminster. In the year 1666, he was consecrated bishop of Rochester, and made the king's almoner; when, says my author, (b) that place was managed, to the great benefit of the poor, with great justice and integrity. On the 26<sup>th</sup> of July, 1683, he was, by the king's conge d'elire, elected archbishop of this diocese, and enthronized in person August 23; following.

This prelate was a man, says Ant. Wood, of a free generous and noble disposition, and withal of a natural, bold and happy eloquence. And, adds our Oxford antiquary, by a sort of hereditary right, he succeeded his uncle Williams in his honours; both in his deanry of Westminster and archbishoprick of York. He died at Bishopthorpe of the small pox, at a very advanced age for the attack of that distemper, April 11, 1686, aged sixty three years. He lies interred in the south choir of the Minster, where a noble tomb is erected to his memory; to the inscription on which I refer the reader for a further account of this worthy prelate.

*Hic situs est*

JOHANNES DOLBEN, filius GULIELMI S. Th. professoris,

Ex antiqua familia in CAMBRIA septentrionali oriundus,

Natus STANVICI in agro NORTHAMPTONIENSI Martii 20, A. D. 1624.

Anno aetatis 12. Regiam scholam WESTMONAST. auspiciato ingressus

Singulari istius loci genio plenus 15. exivit,

In numerum alumnorum aedis CHRISTI OXON. electus.

(i) Wood's *Atb. Oxon.* cæ. prim.



*Exardente bello civili*  
*Partes regias secutus est, in pugna MASTONENSI vexillarius;*  
*In defensione EBORACI graviter vulneratus,*  
*Effuso sanguine consecravit locum,*  
*Quoniam morti suae destinatum.*  
 A. D. 1656, a revo. episcop. CICESTRENSI sacris ordinibus initiatus,  
*Insaurata monachia factus est aedis CHRISTI canonicus,*  
*Deinde decanus WESTMONASTERIENSIS;*  
*Mox Carolo II. regi optimo ab oratorio clericus,*  
*Episcopus postea ROSEENSIS,*  
*Et post novennium regis elemosynarius;*  
 Anno denique 1683, metropolitae EBORACENSIS honore cumulatus est.  
*Hanc provinciam ingenti animo et pari industria administravit,*  
*Gregi et pastoribus exemplo.*  
*Intra 30 circiter menses, seculi laboribus exhaussis,*  
*Cosco tandem maturus,*  
*Letargia et variolis per quatriquum lecto affixus,*  
 A. D. 1686, aet. 62, potentissimi principis JACOBI II. altero, die dominico,  
*(Eodem die quo praecedente anno sacras synaxes*  
*In ecclesia sua cathedrali septimanaliter celebrandas instituerat)*  
*Coelo fruebatur.*  
*Maestissima conjux magni GILBERTI Cantuar. archiep. nephis,*  
*Ex qua tres liberos suscepit GILBERTUM, CATHARIN. et JOHAN.*  
*Monumentum hoc posuit*  
*Desideratissimo marito.*  
*In aede CHRISTI sub illius auspiciis partim extensa,*  
 BROMLEIENSIS palatio reparato, coenobio WESTMONAS. conservato;  
*In senatu et ecclesiis eloquentiae gloria, in dioecesium suis*  
*Episcopali diligentia;*  
*In omnium piorum animis, iusta veneratione semper visura.*

THOMAS LAMPLUGH, seventy fourth archbishop.

A. 1688.

The see of York was kept vacant by king James II. two years after archbishop Dolben's death, for reasons not to be approved of. Upon the landing of the prince of Orange, and his advancing towards Exeter, Dr. Thomas Lamplugh, bishop of that see, in a speech, advised the clergy and gentry of that city and country, to stand firm to king James; but finding the tide run too strong for him, he left the place, came to London, and presented himself to the king at Whitehall. In a time of, almost, universal defection from the king's interest, this act of loyalty of the bishop's was taken so kindly, that his majesty immediately translated him to York; where he was enthronized, by proxy, December 19, 1688, when he was almost seventy four years of age.

This prelate was descended from a very ancient family in Cumberland, where it had flourished many centuries under several knightly honours. Christopher Lamplugh, of Reiton, in the county of York, his father, was a younger branch of the family of Lamplugh, of Lamplugh in Cumberland. Our prelate was born at Thwing in this county, but educated at St. Bege's school in Cumberland, and from thence sent to Oxford; and, when master of arts, was chosen fellow of Queen's college in that university. His other preferments were the rectory of Binfield in Berkshire, and afterwards of Carlton in Oltmore, com. Oxon; principal of Alban-hall, archdeacon of London, prebendary of Worcester, vicar of St. Martin's in the fields, Westminster, dean of Rochester, bishop of Exeter, and lastly archbishop of York.

In the spurious edition of Wood's *Albenae Oxon.* printed 1721, are many things highly injurious to the character of this worthy prelate. I call it spurious, because it is impossible that author should leave such notes of persons actions behind him which were transacted after his own death; and of such there are many instances in this later edition. The editors of it, therefore, are highly to blame to trump upon the world such things under the name of *Anthony Wood*, as *Anthony* himself, notwithstanding all his bitterness, would have been ashamed of. In short, some of these Articles contain direct falsities; as I could shew were it to my purpose to do it; but, as such, they are not worth my further notice. Our archbishop is also handsomely vindicated from great part of this charge, by the author of the preface to Dr. *Allestree's* sermons; who takes notice that "when that great Divine undertook one of the lectureships of the city of Oxford, in order to instil principles of loyalty there, in opposition to the contrary insinuations of rebel teachers, whose doctrine had been for many years the gospel of that place; and discountenanced by none of the parochial ministers besides Mr. Lamplugh." *Who*, adds he; *had the courage and loyalty to own the doctrine of the church of England there in the worst of times.* And I have to add, from very good authority, that when he was a curate at Southampton, in the height of fanaticism, he got by heart almost the whole *Liturgy* of the church of England, which he used



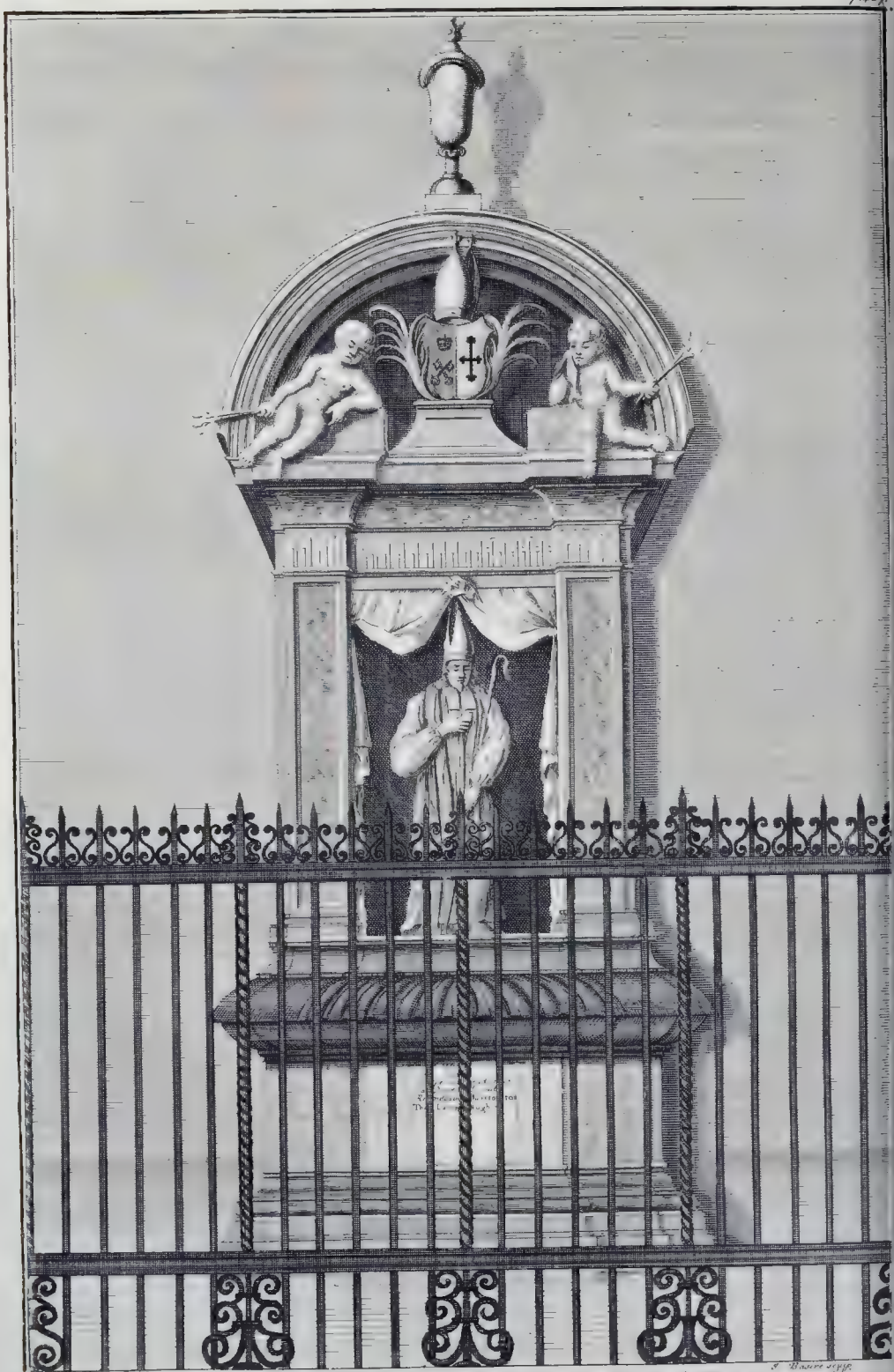


*Set by James Watson.*  
 The reverend Sir John Dolben Bart. D. D. and Prebendary of Durham grandson to this once pious, valiant  
*J. Watson sculp.*  
 and loyal prelate dedicates this plate of his monument to his Memory. 1736.  
 1 2 3 4 5 6 feet









*The Right Rev. Thomas Lamplugh A.M. Rector of Bolton Percy and Canon-residentary of the Church of York. In memory of his grandfather: per worth and Torie batensis this plate of his monument on this Work. 1736*

used to speak off book to his hearers, in imitation of the zealots of those times. Especially the burial-service, with which the people were so taken, that the relations and friends of such as were buried frequently made him presents, and desired, when they died to be buried in the same manner; but he acquainted them that it was not his own composition, but the words in the *Liturgy* so much then set at nought and despised.

This prelate died at *Bischofthorp*, May 5, 1691, and was interred in the cathedral, to which church, considering his short reign, he had been an eminent benefactor. An account of which benefactions the reader may find in the sequel. By his will he left his private communion plate for the use of the archbishops, his successors, in *Bischofthorp* chapel; and appointing the dean and chapter to be keepers of it in a vacancy of the see. The epitaph on his monument runs in these words,

*Hic*  
*In spe resurgendi depositum jacet*  
*Quod mortale fuit*  
Reverendissimi in CHRISTO patris, THOMAE LAMPLUGH,  
Archiepiscopi EBORACENSIS, S. T. P.  
Ex antiqua et generosa LAMPLUGHORUM de LAMPLUGH,  
In agro CUMBRIENSI familia oriundi.  
Qui OXONIAE in collegio reginae alumnus et socius,  
(Ubi literas humaniores et sacras hausit)  
Aulae S. ALBANI in eadem academia principalis.  
Ecclesiae S. MARTINI juxta WEST MONASTERIUM vicarius,  
Decanus ROFFENSIS, et anno 1676, episcopus EXONIENSIS consecratus.  
Tandem (sicet dignitatem multum deprecatus)  
In sedem hanc metropoliticae euectus est anno 1688, mense Novembri.  
Vir (si quis alius) per varios vitae honorumque gradus sestetabilis,  
Ob vitae innocentiam, morum probitatem,  
Verbi divini praedicationem, charitatem in patriam,  
Et zelum erga domum Dei ecclesiam ANGLICANAM  
In memoria aeterna cum justis futurus.  
Obdormivit in Dom. 5 Maii an. salutis 1691, aetat. 76.  
Uxorem habuit CATHERINAM filiam EDWARDI  
DAVENANT S. T. P. neptem JOHANNIS  
DAVENANT episcopi SARISBURIENSIS,  
E qua tulit liberos quinque;  
THOMAS liberorum superstes,  
Hoc monumentum  
P. M. P.

JOHN SHARP, seventy fifth archbishop.

John Sharp, D. D. was consecrated archbishop of this see, July 5, 1691; and on the sixteenth of the same month was enthronized by proxy, in the cathedral. The epitaph on the tomb of this great divine, wrote by bishop Smallridge, his contemporary and intimate acquaintance, is so full, in every particular, as to his promotions and personal merits, that it would look like aiming at a translation of that correct and noble inscription, in which the *Latin* tongue shines with classical lustre, and debasing it into barbarous incoherent sentences of our own language, to attempt his character from it. I am told, however, that the life of this most excellent prelate, from his cradle to his grave, is drawn up by his son Dr. Sharp, now archdeacon of *Northumberland*. Every one that is acquainted with the eminent qualifications of the son, must know that he is capable of doing justice to his father's memory. I shall therefore add no more of him, than that he died at *Bath*, Feb. 16, 1713, as much lamented as a man in his station could be, and was interred in his own cathedral with great solemnity. Over him is put a noble monument, on the two tables of which, above and below the figure, is the following inscription,

M. S.  
Reverendissimi in CHRISTO patris  
JOHANNIS SHARP archiepiscopi EBORACENSIS,  
Qui  
Honestis parentibus in hoc comitatu prognatus,  
CANTABRIGIAE optimarum artium studiis immensus,  
Tum soli, unde ortus,  
Tum loci, ubi institutus est, famam  
Sui nominis celebritate adauxit.  
Ab academia in domum illustrissimi dom. HENEGII FINCH,  
Tunc temporis altornati generalis,

S. mmi



Summi posita ANGLIAE cancellarii,  
 Virtutum omnium altricem fauricemque evocatus,  
 Et sacellani ministerium diligenter absoluit,  
 Et sacerdotis dignitatem una sustinuit.  
 Talis tantique viri patrocinio adjunctus,  
 Et natura pariter ac doctrinae dotibus plurimum commendatus;  
 Peraſſo vite munerum ecclesiasticorum cursu,  
 Cum parochi, archidiaconi, decani officia  
 Summa cum laude praestitisset,  
 Ob eximia erga ecclesiam ANGLICANAM merita  
 Quam iniquissimis temporibus, magno suo periculo  
 Contra apertam pontificiorum rabiem  
 Argumentis invictissimis  
 Afferuerat, propugnauerat, stabiliverat;  
 Apostolicae simul veritatis praeco, ac fortitudinis aemulus,  
 Faventibus GULIELMO et MARIA regibus,  
 Plaudentibus bonis omnibus,  
 Ad archiepiscopalis dignitatis fastigium tandem eveſtus eſt.  
 Nec hujusce tantum provinciae negotia satis ardua feliciter expedit,  
 Sed et ANNAE principum optima tum a consiliis, tum ab  
 Eleemosynis, fuit;  
 Quas utcumque amplas, utcumque diffuentes,  
 Ne quem forte inopum a se tristem dimitteret  
 De suis saepenumero facultatibus supplevit.

Below.

Erat in sermone apertus, comis, affabilis;  
 In concionibus profluens, ardens, nervosus;  
 In explicandis theologiae casuisticae nodis  
 Dilucidus, argutus, promptus;  
 In eximendis dubitantium scrupulis,  
 Uicunque naturae bonitate ad leniores partes aliquanto propensior,  
 Aequi tamen rectique custos semper fidissimus.  
 Primaeva morum simplicitate,  
 Inculpabili vitae tenore,  
 Propensa in calamitosos benignitate,  
 Diffusa in universos benevolentia,  
 Studio in amicos perpetuo ac singulari  
 Inter deterioris sacculi tenebras emicuit,  
 Purioris aevi lumina acquavit.  
 Tam acri rerum coelestium desiderio flagrabat,  
 Ut bis solis inbians, barum unice avarus,  
 Terrenas omnes neglexerit, spreverit, conculcarit.  
 Eo erat erga Deum pietatis ardore,  
 Ut illum totus adamaverit, spiraverit,  
 Illum ubique praesentem,  
 Illum semper intuentem  
 Animo suo ac ipsis fere oculis observaverit.  
 Publicas haec virtutes domesticis uberrime cumulavit,  
 Maritus et pater amantissimus,  
 Et a conjuge, liberisque impense dilectus,  
 Qui, ne deesset etiam mortuo pietatis suae testimonium,  
 Hoc marmor ei moerentes posuerunt.

#### PROMOTUS

Ad archidiaconatum Bercheriensem 20 Feb.  
 1672.  
 Canonatum Norvicensi 26 Mart. 1675.  
 Rectoriam S. Bartholomaei 22 Apr. 1675.  
 Sancti Egidii in campis 3 Jan. 1675.  
 Decanatum Norvicensi 8 Julii 1681.  
 Cantuariensem 25 Nov. 1689.  
 Archiepiscopatum Eboracensem 5 Julii 1691.

#### NATUS

Bradfordiae in hoc comitatu 16 Feb. 1644.  
 In academiam cooptatus 16 Apr. 1660.  
 Gradus suscepit  
 Artium baccalauri 26 Dec. 1663.  
 Artium magistri 9 Julii 1667.  
 Sanctae theologiae professoris 8 Julii 1679.  
 Bathoniae mortuus aetat. suae 69, 2 Feb. 1713.  
 Sepultus eodem quo natus est die Feb. 16, 1713.





*In Regia Delicia*  
 rev. Thomas Sharp, D.D. Rector of Rothbury, Archdeacon of Northumberland, &c. presents this plate of his pious father's monument to this  
 Work and to Posterity. 1730

1 2 3 4 5 6 Feet



*Sir WILLIAM DAWES, bart. seventy sixth archbishop.*

Queen Ann, upon the death of the former worthy and most reverend prelate, immediately translated *sir William Dawes*, bart. from the bishoprick of *Chester* to this see. The quick nomination of this gentleman proceeded, as is verily believed, from his predecessor's recommendation of him to her majesty, as a person every way qualified to succeed him. He was elected ten days after the former died; and was inthroned, by proxy, March 24. following. A. 1713.

*Sir William Dawes* was born at *Lyons* near *Braintree*, in *Essex*, anno 1671, of an honourable and once very opulent family; *sir Abraham Dawes*, our prelate's great grandfather, being esteemed one of the richest commoners of his time. By following the fortunes of the royal martyr, they in a great measure lost their own; and his son, unable to recompence them in their estate, bestowed a title upon the family, *sir John Dawes*, father to the archbishop, being created baronet the fourteenth of *Charles II.*

Our prelate had his first rudiments at *Mercant-Taylor's* school in *London*; from whence anno 1687, he was sent to *St. John's* college in *Oxford*; of which, in two years time he was made fellow. He was the youngest of three sons his father had; and the two eldest dying so close together that one post brought him the news of both their deaths, the title and estate of the family descended to him. After this he removed himself to *Catherine-hall* in *Cambridge*, as a fellow commoner; and commenced master of arts, at a proper standing, in that university. His original design of entering into holy orders was not diverted by the acquisition of his title and fortune; and the college of which he was a member, having a desire to chuse him their master, he was made doctor in divinity, in order to it, by royal mandate, at twenty seven years of age; and was the next year vice-chancellor of the university. His other preferments, besides the mastership of *Catherine-hall*, was the deanery of *Bocking* in *Kent*, prebendary of \_\_\_\_\_ and one of the queen's chaplains. Anno 1708, the bishoprick of *Chester* becoming void, her majesty gave it to *sir William*, as to a person every way deserving such a dignity in the church. And from thence he was translated, as I said before, to the archbishoprick of *York*.

This gentleman, and such indeed he was, as well as christian bishop, was a very great ornament to the high station he enjoyed. Being of a noble and majestic personage, and a sweet engaging behaviour, kind and respectful to his clergy, and human to all the world; no wonder the loss of such a governor is so long, and so sensibly, felt in this diocese. The mildness and indulgence that this prelate, and his excellent predecessor, shewed to their clergy, and to every one else that they had any authority over, will ever be remembered by them. They were sent, and they actually executed that christian office, not to shear and fleece, but to defend, protect, and cherish the flock committed to their care. No cries of widows or orphans pursued them for scandalous extortions in renewing their leases; nor was the church's patrimony raked into, and plundered to the detriment of it and their successors. In fine, he was snatched away from us by the angry hand of providence, much too immaturity; for his age, health, constitution and remarkable temperance seemed to prognosticate length of days to himself, and of consequence, a longer happiness to his diocese. He died of a fever, attended with a *diarrhoea*, at his house in *Sussex-street*, *London*, April 30, 1724, aged fifty three years, and was buried in the chapel belonging to his college in *Cambridge*, near his lady. There is no monument as yet put up over this worthy prelate, which makes me more copious in the recital of his preferments and character; and if the reader desires to see a larger account of his family, of himself, or of his pious writings, he may find it in the preface to the last edition of his sermons.

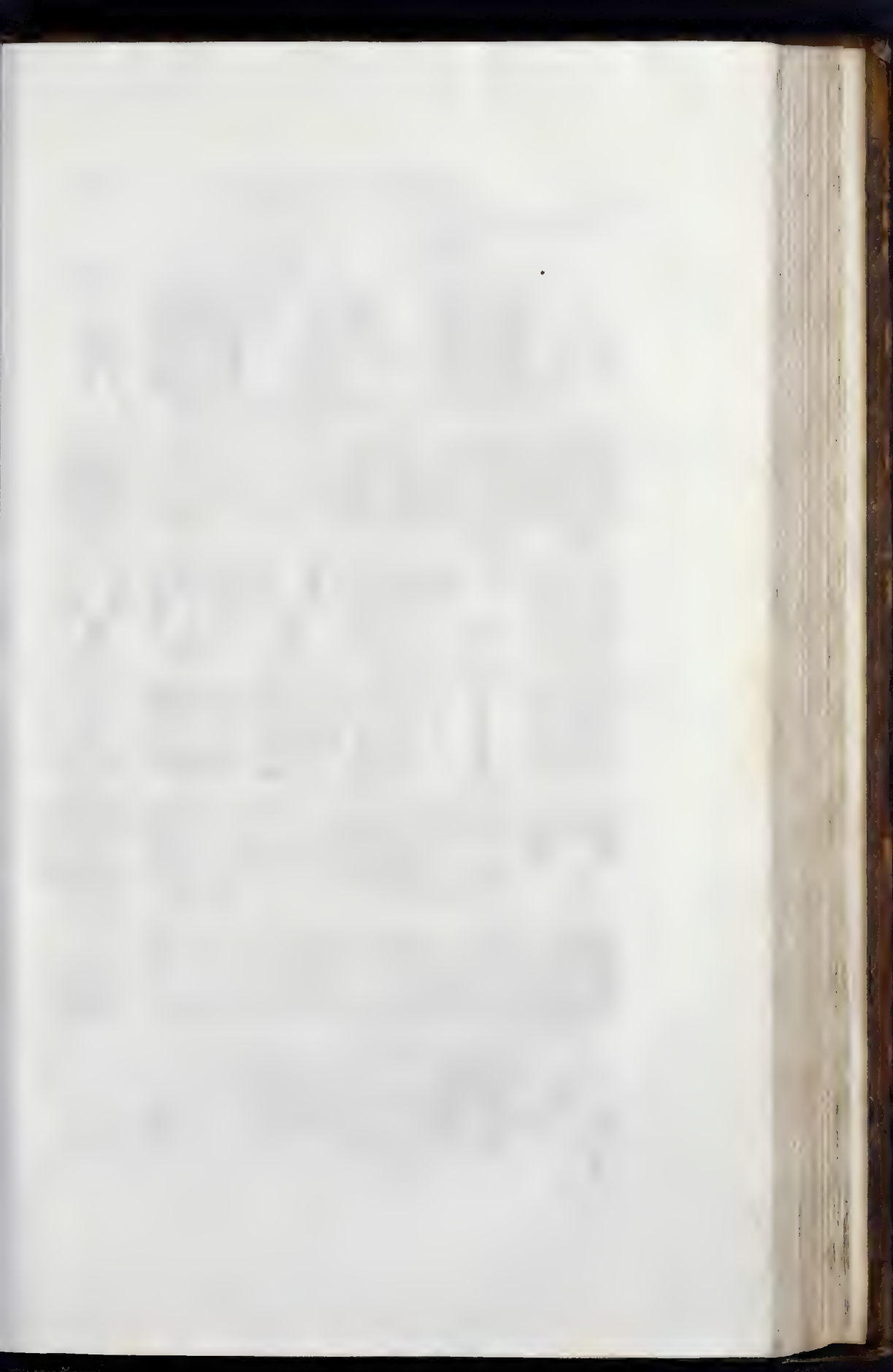
*LANCELOT BLACKBURN; seventy seventh archbishop.*

A. 1724.



*A CATALOGUE of the Succession of the ARCHBISHOPS of YORK,  
with their contemporary POPES and KINGS.*

| <i>Bishops or popes of<br/>Rome.</i> | <i>Anno<br/>Dom.</i> | <i>Archbishops of York.</i> | <i>Kings of Northumberland,<br/>&amp;c.</i> | <i>Anno<br/>Reg.</i> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Honorius I.                          | 625.                 | 1. Paulinus.                | Edwin.                                      |                      |
| Vitalianus.                          | 663.                 | 2. Cadda.                   | Ofwyn.                                      | 9.                   |
|                                      | 666.                 | 3. S. Wilfrid.              |   |                      |
| Donus                                | 677.                 | 4. Bofa.                    | Egfrid.                                     | 9.                   |
| Agatho.                              | 692.                 | 5. St. John of Beverley.    |   |                      |
| Gregory II.                          | 718.                 | 6. Wilfrid II.              | Ofric II.                                   | 2.                   |
| Gregory III.                         | 731.                 | 7. Egbert.                  | Ceolwulph.                                  | 5.                   |
| <i>Sede vacante.</i>                 | 767.                 | 8. Coena, or Adelbert.      | Ethelwald.                                  |                      |
| Adrian I.                            | 780.                 | 9. Eanbald.                 | Edelred.                                    | 2.                   |
| Leo III.                             | 797.                 | 10. Eanbald II.             | Alred.                                      |                      |
|                                      | 812.                 | 11. Wulfius.                |   |                      |
| Gregory IV.                          | 832.                 | 12. Wymond.                 | <i>Danish kings or gover-</i>               |                      |
| Leo IV.                              | 854.                 | 13. Wilferus.               | <i>nours.</i>                               |                      |
| Benedict IV.                         | 900.                 | 14. Adelbald.               | Edward, <i>sen.</i>                         | 1.                   |
| John XI.                             | 921.                 | 15. Lodeward.               | Edward, <i>sen.</i>                         | 21.                  |
| Stephen VII.                         | 930.                 | 16. Wulfstan I.             | Eadmund.                                    |                      |
| Agapetus II.                         | 955.                 | 17. Ofkitel.                | Edred.                                      | 9.                   |
| John XIV.                            | 971.                 | 18. Athelwald.              | Edgar.                                      | 12.                  |
|                                      | 971.                 | 19. St. Ofwald.             |   |                      |
| John XVI.                            | 992.                 | 20. Adulph.                 | Ethelred.                                   | 16.                  |
| Silvester II.                        | 1002.                | 21. Wolstan II.             |   | 25.                  |
| Benedict VIII.                       | 1025.                | 22. Alfric Puttoc.          | Canute.                                     | 7.                   |
| Leo IX.                              | 1051.                | 23. Kinfus.                 | Edward the Confessor.                       | 9.                   |
| Nicholas II.                         | 1060.                | 24. Aldred.                 |   | 20.                  |
| Alexander II.                        | 1070.                | 25. Thomas, <i>sen.</i>     | William the Conqueror.                      | 5.                   |
| Pafchal II.                          | 1100.                | 26. Gerard.                 | Henry I.                                    | 1.                   |
|                                      | 1107.                | 27. Thomas <i>jun.</i>      |   | 10.                  |
|                                      | 1114.                | 28. Thurstan.               |   | 15.                  |
| Innocent II.                         | 1140.                | 29. Henry Murdac.           | Stephen.                                    | 5.                   |
| Anastafius IV.                       | 1153.                | 30. St. William.            |   | 18.                  |
|                                      | 1154.                | 31. Roger.                  | Henry II.                                   | 1.                   |
| Celestine III.                       | 1190.                | 32. Geofry Plantagenet.     | Richard I.                                  | 1.                   |
| Innocent III.                        | 1216.                | 33. Walter Grey.            | John.                                       | 18.                  |
| Alexander IV.                        | 1256.                | 34. Sewal de Bovil.         | Henry III.                                  | 41.                  |
|                                      | 1258.                | 35. Godfrey de Ludham.      |   | 43.                  |
| Clement IV.                          | 1265.                | 36. Walter Giffard.         |   | 51.                  |
| Nicholas III.                        | 1279.                | 37. William Wickwane.       | Edward I.                                   | 7.                   |
| Honorius IV.                         | 1285.                | 38. John le Romane.         |   | 13.                  |
| Boniface VIII.                       | 1296.                | 39. Henry de Newarke.       |   | 26.                  |
|                                      | 1299.                | 40. Tho. Corbridge.         |   | 27.                  |
| Clement V.                           | 1305.                | 41. Will. de Grenefelde.    |   | 34.                  |
| John XXIII.                          | 1315.                | 42. William de Melton.      | Edward II.                                  | 11.                  |
| Benedict XII.                        | 1340.                | 43. William le Zouch.       | Edward III.                                 | 16.                  |
| Innocent VI.                         | 1352.                | 44. John Thoresby.          |   | 28.                  |
| Gregory XI.                          | 1374.                | 45. Alexander de Nevill.    |   | 48.                  |
| Urban VI.                            | 1388.                | 46. Thomas Arundel.         | Richard II.                                 | 12.                  |
| Boniface IX.                         | 1397.                | 47. Robert Waldby.          |   | 20.                  |
|                                      | 1398.                | 48. Richard le Scrope.      |   | 22.                  |
| Innocent VII.                        | 1406.                | 49. Henry Bowet.            | Henry IV.                                   | 9.                   |
| Martyn V.                            | 1426.                | 50. John Kempe.             | Henry VI.                                   | 4.                   |
| Nicholas V.                          | 1452.                | 51. William Bothe.          |   | 31.                  |
| Paul II.                             | 1464.                | 52. George Nevill.          | Edward IV.                                  | 3.                   |
| Sixtus IV.                           | 1477.                | 53. Laurence Bothe.         |   | 16.                  |
|                                      | 1480.                | 54. Tho. de Rotheram.       |   | 20.                  |
| Alexander VI.                        | 1501.                | 55. Thomas Savage.          | Henry VII.                                  | 16.                  |
| Julius II.                           | 1508.                | 56. Christ. Baynbridge.     |   | 24.                  |
| Leo X.                               | 1514.                | 57. Thomas Wolfey.          | Henry VIII.                                 | 6.                   |
| Clement VII.                         | 1531.                | 58. Edward Lee.             |   | 23.                  |
| Paul III.                            | 1544.                | 59. Robert Holgate.         |   | 36.                  |



*The particulars*

*several*

*The old Arms  
of the Sec.*

*The present Arms.*





|  | <i>Anno<br/>Dom.</i> | <i>Archbishops of York.</i> | <i>Kings of Northumberland,<br/>Ec.</i> | <i>Anno<br/>Reg.</i> |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|
| <i>The pope's authority<br/>ceases in England.</i> | 1555.                | 60. Nicholas Heath.         | Philip and Mary.                        | 1 and 2.             |
|  | 1561.                | 61. Thomas Younge.          | Elizabeth.                              | 2.                   |
|  | 1570.                | 62. Edmond Grindale.        |   | 12.                  |
|  | 1576.                | 63. Edwyn Sandys.           |   | 18.                  |
|  | 1588.                | 64. John Piers.             |   | 30.                  |
|  | 1594.                | 65. Mat. Hutton.            |   | 36.                  |
|  | 1606.                | 66. Tobias Matthews.        | James I.                                | 3.                   |
|  | 1628.                | 67. George Mountain.        | Charles I.                              | 3.                   |
|  | 1629.                | 68. Samuel Harfet.          |   | 4.                   |
|  | 1631.                | 69. Richard Neile.          |   | 6.                   |
|  | 1641.                | 70. John Williams.          |   | 16.                  |
|  | 1660.                | 71. Accepted Frewen.        | Charles II.                             | 12.                  |
|  | 1664.                | 72. Richard Sterne.         |   | 16.                  |
|  | 1683.                | 73. John Dolben.            |   | 35.                  |
|  | 1688.                | 74. Thomas Lamplugh.        | James II.                               | 4.                   |
|  | 1691.                | 75. John Sharp.             | William III.                            | 3.                   |
|  | 1713.                | 76. Sir William Dawes.      | Ann.                                    | 12.                  |
|  | 1724.                | 77. Lancelot Blackburne.    | George I.                               | 10.                  |

## CHAP. II.

*The particular history of the fabrick of the cathedral church of York; from its first foundation to the present condition of that noble structure. With the scite of the tombs, monuments, respective epitaphs, &c.*

SO much has been said in the preceding chapter, on the conversion of the Saxons to the christian faith, that there needs no repetition of it here. What is properly introductory to this subject is the baptism of Edwin the Saxon king; whom when Paulinus the bishop had influenced to receive the sacred laver from his hands; and a day was appointed to perform the ceremony; the whole city of York was at that time reduced to so low an ebb, by the late devastations, that it could not afford a temple big enough for the occasion. Whether the Roman structures were then quite erased in the city, as well as the British churches, which Monmouth tells us Aurelius first, and afterwards king Arthur, took such care to rebuild and restore to their former glory, I shall not take upon me to determine. But it is certain, by venerable Bede's account, that no place was then found in the city, or at least was thought proper by the prelate, for initiating so great a king into the mysteries of our most holy religion. A little oratory of wood was therefore occasionally thrown up, in the very place where the great church now stands, and dedicated to St. Peter. In which, on Easter-day, being April 12, 627, one hundred and eight years after the coming of the Saxons into Britain, the king and his two sons Osfrid and Edfrid, whom he had by a former wife, with many more of the nobility, were solemnly baptized.

A. DCXXXVII The ceremony over, says Bede, the prelate took care to acquaint the king, that since he was become a Christian, he ought to build an house of prayer more suitable to the divinity he now adored; and adequate to the power and grandeur of so mighty a monarch as himself. By the bishop's directions he began to build a magnificent fabrick of stone, *ipso in loco* (a), where the other stood, and in the midst of which enclosed the oratory already erected. For, as the carrying on a work of this nature must also be a work of time, the oratory aforelaid was to serve for the solemnizing the divine offices till the other was finished. The building went on very fast, but scarcely were the walls erected, that is so far as to come to roofing, when the royal founder was slain, the prelate forced to fly the country, and the fabrick left in the naked condition it was just arrived to.

A. DCXXXII In this manner the church lay neglected some time, untill Oswald, a successor of Edwin's, about the year 632, undertook to finish what was so worthily begun, and lived to compleat it. But scarcely was it brought to this perfection, when Oswald was likewise slain in battle by Penda the pagan king of Mercia; and his new erected structure well nigh demolished.

Bede tells us, that this first temple of stone was a (b) square building, and that it was also dedicated to St. Peter; the feast of which dedication was very anciently instituted, and long held in this church, with great solemnity, annually, on the first day of October and seven days following. The order for making this a double festival, says Torre, was renewed anno 1462.

In the ruinous condition described above did Wilfrid find it, on his being made archbishop of this province, in the year 669. The prelate much troubled, says Bede, at the usage the church had undergone, being then so desolate as to be fit only for birds to build their nests in, set about with the utmost vigour to repair and restore it to its former grandeur. The walls he repaired, fixed on the roof, took care to cover all with lead, and glazed the windows, to preserve it from the injuries of the weather, and prevent the birds from defiling of it (c). Eddius, who wrote the life of Wilfrid, and who is said to have flourished about the year 720, gives this account of the cathedral's first reparation. It is plain by both his testimony, and that of venerable Bede, contemporary, that masonry and glazing were used here long before Benedict the monk, who is put down as the first introducer of these arts into England.

And now, by the hand of providence, the church stood and flourished, under the successful beneficence of its spiritual governors, for near four hundred years. In which time several additions and reparations must have been made to it by them; but, what or how, history is silent in. Except the library bestowed upon it by archbishop Egbert; and this ex-

(a) In quo postmodum loco per quadrum aedificata basilica doctore suo Paulino sedem episcopatus dedit. Bede. Gerwald. ad. pont. Cant. Dep. re. cinn. realb. Pauline bishop-see, 7 p. p. hec est timpan of yane. Chron. Saxo. p. 28.

(b) Templum per quadrum aedific. Bede.

(c) Culmina corrupta tecti renovans, artificiosa plumbo puro regens, per fenestras introitum avium et introitum vitro prohibuit, per quod tamen intra lumen radiabat. Vita S. Wilfridi Eddio Stephano, Inter script. xv. ed. Gale.

traordinary

traordinary donation, which our *Alcuin* gives to high an *entomium* of, became the rich furniture of our church about the year 740, of which I shall be more particular in its proper place.

During the *Danish* invasions, which were carried on with fire and sword quite through the kingdom, our city, and consequently the cathedral, must have shared the same fate; though no account appears of the latter's misfortunes till the year 1069. And then the *Northumbrians*, aided by the *Danes*, seeking to throw off the conqueror's tyrannical yoke, the garisons in the castles, as has been more largely treated on in the annals of this work; fearing lest the houses in the suburbs should serve the enemy to fill up the moats and ditches, set fire to them; which spreading by an accidental wind farther than it was designed, burned down great part of the city, and with it our cathedral fell, in, almost, one common ruin.

The ancient fabrick thus destroyed and laid in ashes; the canons of the church were expelled from their stalls, and the revenues of it seized into the conqueror's hands. But after some time having made *Thomas* his chaplain and treasurer, archbishop of this province, the temporalities were restored to him. And this prelate took possession of his church and diocese, at a time when both were made desolate, and near totally destroyed.

*Thomas*, however, set himself heartily to work to restore them to their former splendor. The church he rebuilt, much larger and nobler than it was before, recalled the banished ecclesiasticks, filled vacancies, and in short established; in every particular; the fabrick; in as good, or better, condition than ever (*d*).

Once more raised to grandeur, the church continued in great prosperity till the year 1137; when *June 4*, a casual fire began in the city, which burned down the cathedral again; and along with it *St. Mary's* abbey, and thirty nine parish churches. This accident happened in the episcopacy of archbishop *Thurstan*; and we find an indulgence granted soon after, by *Joceline* bishop of *Sarum*; setting forth, that "whereas the metropolitical church of *York* was consumed by a new fire, and almost subverted, destroyed, and miserably spoiled of its ornaments, therefore to such as bountifully contributed towards the re-edification of it, he released to them forty days of penance enjoined (*e*).

Notwithstanding this, our church lay in ashes all the time of archbishop *Henry Murdæ*, and *St. William*, *Thurstan's* immediate successors; until *Roger* archbishop, anno 1171, began to rebuild the quire, with its vaults, and lived to perfect them. Afterwards in the reign of *Henry III.* *Walter Grey*, *Roger's* successor, added the south part of the cross isle of the church; for we find that anno 1227, another indulgence was published, by the said *Walter*, of forty days relaxation, &c. to those benefactors who liberally contributed towards the work of the fabrick thereof (*f*).

About the beginning of the reign of King *Edward I.* *John le Romain*, then treasurer of the church, father to the archbishop of the same name, began and finished the north transept, as also a handsome steeple in the midst (*g*). His son proved yet a greater benefactor, for history informs us that *Apr. 7*, 1291, the foundation of the nave of this great church of *St. Peter* was laid from the west end eastward; there being then present *John le Romain* archbishop, *Henry de Newark* dean, and *Peter de Ros* precentor of the church; the rest of the canons in their richest copes attending. Before whom the said archbishop, invoking the grace of the holy ghost, in great devotion laid the first stone with his own hands (*h*). This is agreeable to the account the table bears which still hangs up in the vestry, containing these words.

A. D. DCCC. CCC. III.  
Incipit est novum opus corporis eccl. Ebor.  
per Johannem Romanum archiep<sup>m</sup> ejusdem  
et infra xl annos quasi completum per Wil-  
lielmum de Melton archiepiscopum.

*William de Melton*, archbishop, was the next founder; who getting together good workmen, says *Stubbs*, carried on the building his predecessor had begun, and finished the west end with the steeples as it remains at this day. In this work the prelate is said to expend seven hundred pounds of his own money; but he must have had large contributions from the nobility, gentry and religious devotees of that age, to enable him to go through with this noble performance. Accordingly our records furnish us with this evidence how some of the money was raised.

Dat. kal. Feb. anno 1320.

*William de Melton*, archbishop, granted an indulgence of forty days relaxation to all such well disposed people, as pleased to extend their charitable contributions, towards the building of this late prostrate fabrick; whereby he might be the better enabled to finish so noble a structure then newly begun (*i*). And again,

(d) Th. Stubbs *ant. pont. Ebor. in vita Thomæ* 1.  
(e) Ex MS. Torre, p. 2. ex registro magno albo in custodia decani cap. Ebor.  
(f) Ex eodem. A rot. major. W. Grey.

(g) Th. Stubbs *ant. pont. Ebor.*  
(h) Th. Stubbs.  
(i) Ex MS. Torre, p. 3.



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

On the first of *March* 1352, a brief issued out by the archbishop's authority (*John Thoresby*) directed to all abbots, barons, colleges, archdeacons, officials, rural-deans, parsons, vicars, &c. within the city, diocese and province of *York*; requiring and exhorting them, in the name of the lord, to ask and demand the alms and charitable benevolence of the people, and cause the same to be duly collected for the use and consummation of this fabrick begun, of so noble a stone work and so laudable a structure. And,

According to the indulgences already granted, letters mandatory issued out, from the chapter of *York*; directed to all rectors, vicars, and parochial chaplains, within the respective prebends, dignities and community of the church, enjoining them by virtue of their canonical obedience, and under pain of the greater excommunication, to suffer their collectors in their parishes and chapelries to ask and gather the charitable alms of the people for the use of the fabrick of this church. This act of chapter was dated *Festo S. Mich. anno 1355* (k).

These briefs and letters mandatory were circulated through the province, in order to raise a sum sufficient for *John Thoresby*, archbishop, to begin and carry on a noble design he had formed of building a new quire. The old one, built by *Roger*, being like the old nave in its ancient pravity and deformity; and no ways answerable to the west end of the church lately erected. Accordingly,

On the twentieth of *July* 1361. *John Thoresby* archbishop, together with the chapter, taking into consideration that this cathedral church ought in all respects to be of the same uniformity and proportion: And that the quire, a place peculiarly assigned for offering expiatory sacrifices, and exercising other divine offices, more especially, ought to be adorned with the neatest structure. And that in this church of *York*, there was no place suitable where our lady's mass, the glorious mother of God, could decently be celebrated. Therefore they unanimously agreed and consented to begin the new work of the quire, which then if compared with the new erected nave was very rude and disorderly, and so resolved that the old quire should be wholly taken down and re-edified. And that the old hall and chambers of the archbishop's manor of *Shireburn*, being then ruinous and unnecessary, should be demolished, and the stone and other materials thereof be applied to the work of the new quire which was then with all expedition to be carried on (l).

A. 1361.

Whereupon, on the twenty ninth of *July* 1361, this *John Thoresby*, archbishop, laid the first stone of the new quire; and the same table in the vestry bears this testimony of it:

*Ap. DD. P. CCC. LII. Inceptum est novum opus choi eccl. Ebor. per Johannem de Thursby archiepiscopum.*

I shall next beg leave to subjoin an account of what this pious archbishop bestowed out of his own private purse to carry on his new design; which must be allowed extraordinary, considering the value of money then and now. The wages of workmen about this time, according to bishop *Fleetwood's* chronicon pretiosum, was three pence a day to a master mason, or carpenter, and three half pence to their *knaves* or servants. A pound of silver at that time was a pound weight, which is equal to three pounds of our present money; so that one hundred pounds of silver in those days, would buy as much provision, or pay for as much work done, to speak within compass, as fifteen hundred will do now; which makes our prelate's generosity very considerable. Nor was the court of *Rome* unmindful of furthering this pious design, but, in their way, granted a number of plenary indulgences which must also raise a large sum. And indeed whoever surveys this part of the building with circumspection, must imagine that it could not be carried on and finished under a greater contribution than I believe any protestant country could now raise on the like occasion. But to proceed,

|   | l.  | m.  |
|---|-----|-----|
| (m) Aug. 1, 1361. archbishop <i>Thoresby</i> directed his letters to <i>William de Wickleworth</i> , ordering him to pay into the hands of <i>John de Cadyngbam</i> , then custos of the fabrick, the sum of one hundred marks which he had before given to the new foundation of the quire | —   | 100 |
| Oct. 3, 1361. he gave to the fabrick more   | 50  | —   |
| Apr. 5, 1362. he ordered his receiver to pay unto <i>Robert Ryther</i> , lord of <i>Ryther</i> , twenty pound sterling, being the price of twenty four oaks bought of him for the use of the fabrick of this church   | 20  | —   |
| Aug. 16, 1362. the said archbishop paid into the hands of the custos of the new work of the quire for the use thereof   | 100 | —   |
| Feb. 11, 1362. he gave more for the same use  | 100 | —   |
| Apr. 18, 1363. he gave  | 100 | —   |
| July 3, 1363. he gave more  | 100 | —   |
| Carried over  | 470 | 100 |

(k) Ex MS. Torre, p. 3.

(l) Ex MS. Torre ab auct. capis. orig.

(m) Ex MS. Torre extraß. a registro Thoresby, p. 5.

|   | Brought over | l.     | s.   | CATHEDRAL CHURCH, |
|---|--------------|--------|------|-------------------|
| November 3, 1363, he commanded his receiver to pay unto <i>John de Sandale</i> and <i>John de Feriby</i> , keepers of the fabrick, one hundred pound, which he had given towards this new work of the choir.  |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| July, 13, 1365, he contributed more   |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| Aug. 20, 1366, the archbishop issued out his precept to his receiver to pay unto <i>Adam de Heredlays</i> , all and singular the portions of that subsidy, formerly granted by the clergy of the diocese of <i>York</i> , for the use of the minister; and at the same time added of his own donation |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| November 5, 1366, he gave to the use of the said work another   |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| July 7, 1367, he bestowed another   |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| April 2, 1368, he gave to the same use  |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| November 14, 1368, another  |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| January 18, 1369, he likewise contributed another   |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| July 28, 1370, another  |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| November 15, 1370, he gave more   |              | 100    | —    |                   |
| May 10, 1371, he ordered to be paid to the custos   |              | 40     | —    |                   |
| July 15, 1371, and November 1, 1371, he bestowed on the fabrick   |              | 200    | —    |                   |
|   |              | In all | 1670 | 140               |

Anno 1361, archbishop *Thoresby* granted an indulgence of forty days relaxation to the benefactors of the fabrick to this new choir.

Likewise pope *Innocent VI.* granted another indulgence of two years and two quarters relaxation to the liberal contributors to this new work.

On the 13<sup>th</sup> of *February*, 1361, the chapter of *York* laid an imposition, or subsidy, of the twentieth part of all ecclesiastical benefices, viz. of dignities, prebends, administrations, and offices belonging to the church, for the necessary repairs and re-edification of the quire, steeples, and defects of other places, &c. To continue for the term of three years ensuing, and payable at the feasts of the purification of *St. Mary*, her nativity, and *St. John Baptist*, by equal portions.

In the year 1366, pope *Urban V.* granted one years indulgence to the charitable benefactors of the fabrick of this new choir.

And pope *Urban VI.* by his apostolical bull, dated *kal. Aug. anno 1379*, in the second year of his pontificate, granted licence to the dean and chapter to receive the fruits of the church of *Misferton*, then rated at thirty five marks sterling *per annum*, during the space of ten years, to be applied to the use of the fabrick of this new choir (n).

By these, and other like, methods of raising money, a vast sum must have been collected; which not only enabled the undertakers to build up the choir, but made them cast their eyes on the lantern steeple built by *John Romain*; which now seemed too mean for the rest of the fabrick. Encouraged by a large donation made them by *Walter Skirlaw*, prebendary of *Fenton*, archdeacon of the east riding; and afterwards made bishop of the two sees of *Litchfield* and *Durham*, the old steeple was taken down and a new one erected. The work was begun anno 1370; and was seven or eight years in building. I purposely omit giving the abstracts, which *Mr. Torre* has taken, from the original indentures, betwixt the several workmen concerned in the building and the master of the fabrick about their wages. I shall only take notice here that *John le Plommer* of *Blake-street* covenanted to undertake the whole plumber's work of the church, and to perform it with his own hands; and was to have for his wages two shillings and six pence *per week*. The articles of agreement in relation to the glazing the windows, especially the noble east light, will fall better in another place.

And we now see our church erected in the manner it stands in at this day. If we compute the time it was in building from the first beginning of the fourth cross, by *Walter Grey*, which was about the year 1227, it will appear to be near two hundred years in completing the whole. For though the work went on briskly in archbishop *Thoresby's* time, yet it was not near finished, as appears by the arms of several of his successors on the stone work and windows of the church; particularly *Serape* and *Bowett*; the latter of which entered upon his dignity anno 1405. And further, our records inform us that the dean and chapter granted out of their spiritual revenues a full tenth to the use of the fabrick then newly built. Which grant was dated April 11, 1426 (o).

In all which time of different erections great care was taken in the joining and uniting of one building to another, by which it seems to be one entire edifice at this day; though composed of five several tastes of *Gothick* architecture. Yet they could not be so nice in this, but that an apparent irregularity shews itself to a discerning eye, which will be taken notice of in the sequel. However that, posterity ought to revere the memory of the kings,

(n) *Ex MS. Torre.*

(o) *Torre* p. 7. where he recites, that anno 1432, they granted to the fabrick another tenth out of their benefices.



CATHEDRAL CHURCH: princes, prelates, nobility and gentry of those days, who were contributors, at several times, to the carrying on this noble and magnificent building; as their arms in divers parts of the walls and windows do sufficiently testify. Particularly the prelates, who, with a liberality, not common to the order in our days, bestowed great part of the revenues of their see in furthering on this commendable work. I shall conclude this historical account of the erection of our present cathedral, with an encomium an old poet has bestowed on its principal founders, wherein the honesty of the thought must excuse the metre.

(p) Grey, Romain, Melton, Thurfby, Skirlaw, who  
 York's greatest good and splendour added to:  
 Five generous souls have wrought that good, which now  
 A nation's, ah, faint zeal, can scarce allow.  
 May fame triumphant bear them from the grave,  
 And grant a longer life than nature gave.  
 And may the church still flourish, still be strong,  
 From all its governors receive no wrong,  
 But by their cares still look for ever young.

Having now built up our church, it will be necessary, in the next place, to take an exact survey of it both inside and outside; to mention the several out-buildings, chapels, chantries, oratories, benefactions and particular reparations which have since been added, before I enter upon the tombs and epitaphs. To begin with the dimensions, the whole pile is in the form of a cross extending from east to west,

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| The whole length besides the buttresses is    | 524 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Breadth of the east end                       | 105               |
| Breadth of the west end                       | 109               |
| Length of the cross aisle from north to south | 222               |
| Height of the lanthorn steeple to the vault   | 188               |
| Height of it to the top of the leads          | 213               |
| Height of the body of the church              | 99                |

Chapter-house. To begin with the out-buildings, I must first enter upon a description of the chapter-house; which disdains to allow an equal, in *Gothick* architecture, in the universe. There is some difficulty to ascertain the time of erecting this magnificent structure, the remaining records of the church bearing no account thereof. *Stubbs*, who is particular enough in his memoirs of the rest of the buildings, entirely omits this; for which reasons we are much at a loss to know to whose memory to ascribe the praises due for this excellent performance. By the style of architecture it is composed on, it looks to be as antient as any part of the church; and exactly corresponds, in taste, to that part of the fabrick begun and finished by *Walter Grey*. And, indeed, if we may be allowed to guess at the founder, that eminent prelate stands the fairest of any in the succession for it. The pillars which surround the dome are of the same kind of marble of those which support his tomb. But what seems to put the matter out of dispute, is the picture of an archbishop, betwixt, those of a king and queen over the entrance; which by having a serpent under his feet, into the mouth of which his crozier enters, exactly corresponds with the like representation of *Walter Grey* on his monument. If this conjecture be allowed, as it is surely very probable, the world is indebted, for the hint, to the sagacious *Roger Gale* esq; who taking a view with me, some time since, of this room, made the observation.

The whole pile of this building is an octagon, of sixty three feet diameter, the height of it to the middle knot of the roof is sixty seven feet ten inches, unsupported by any pillar, and entirely dependant upon one pin, or plug, geometrically placed in the centre. The outside, however, is strongly supported by eight buttresses. The whole roof has been richly painted with the effigies of kings, bishops, &c. and large silver knots of carved wood at the uniting of the timbers; all which are now much delaced and sullied by time. Over this is a spire of timberwork, covered with lead, so excellent in its kind, that I have thought fit, for the honour of the carpenter's art, to give a representation of it in the draught.

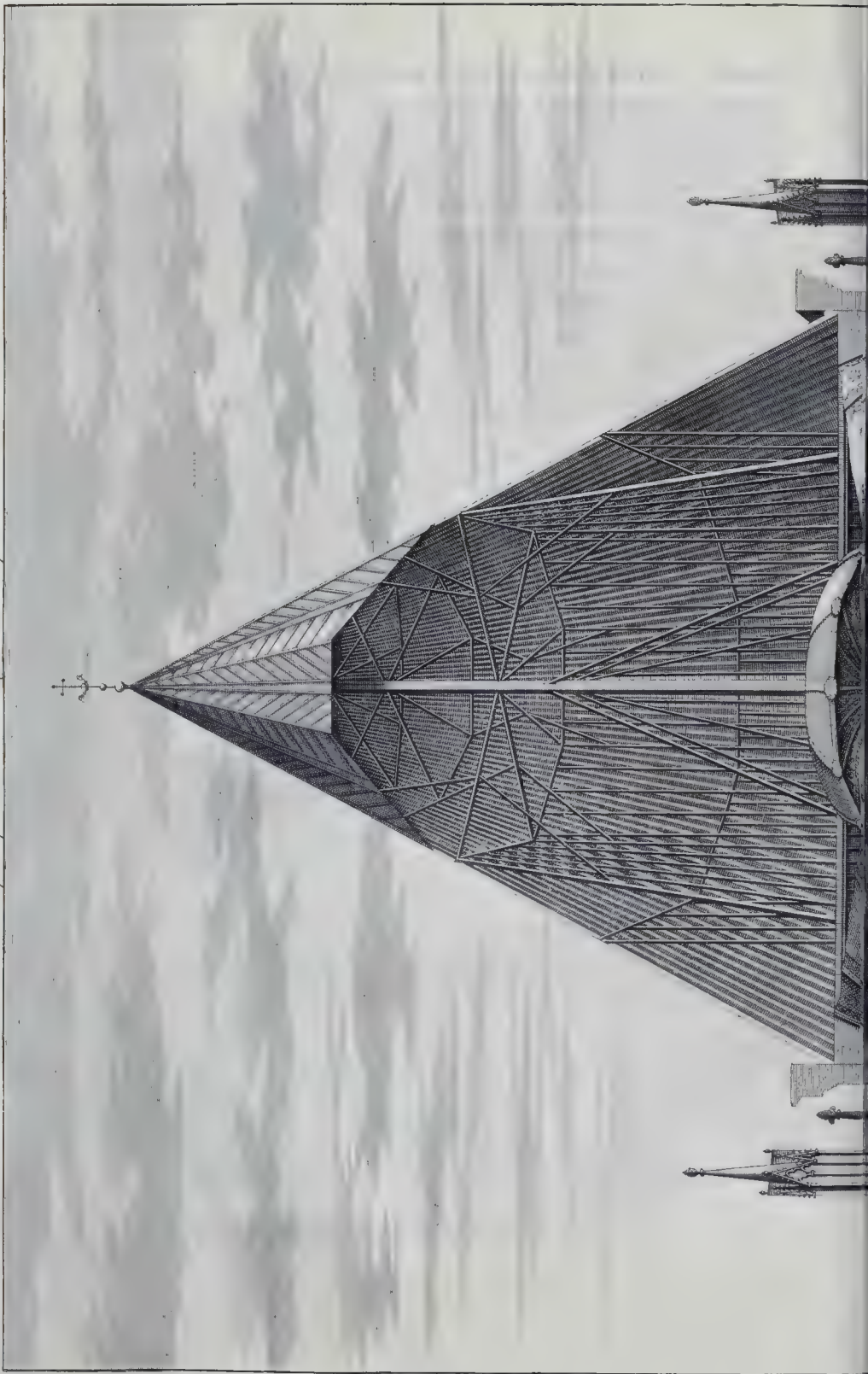
The entrance from the church to this noble room is in the form of a mason's square. Against the pillar, betwixt the two doors, stands an image of stone of the virgin, with our favour in her arms, trampling on the serpent. The image, with the drapery, is somewhat elegant, and has been all richly gilt; but it bears a mark of those times which made even stone statues feel their malice. At your entrance into the house, the first thing you observe are the canons seats, placed quite round the dome, which are all arched over; every arch being supported by small marble pillars which are set at due distance round, and separate the stalls. Over these arches, which are built like canopies, runs a gallery about the house, but so exquisitely carved, and has been so richly gilt and painted as to be above descrip-

(p) Ex MS. Gale. Goodwin writes, that anno 1464, tainly a mistake. Goodwin de præsul. the minster of York was burned down, but it is cer-





6475  
*An internal perspective view of the Chapter house at York.*







*The reverend John Drake B. D. Rector of Kirk Smeaton,  
of York, left Time or other accident should either destroy or deface*



*View of Pontefract, and Prebendary of St. Metropolitan Church  
this magnificent structure, presents this View of it to Posterity. 1736.*





tion. The chapters or capitals of the aforesaid small pillars have such a variety of carved <sup>CATHEDRAL</sup> fancies upon them, alluding in some places to the ridicule the regular clergy were always fond <sup>CHURCH.</sup> of expressing against the seculars; in others to history, with strange conceits of the over witty workmen of that age, that it is impossible to which still to give the preference. Here you have antick postures both of men and beasts in abundance, over one is a man cut out half way, as if he was thrusting and striving to get through a window or some narrow passage. On others are faces with different aspects, some crying, some laughing, some distorted and grinning; but above all and what is never omitted shewing to strangers, by those living registers of the church, the vergers, is the figure of an old bald-pated friar, hugging and kissing a young nun, very amorously in a corner; and, round the capitals of the adjoining pillars, are several faces of other nuns, as well old as young, peeping, laughing, and sneering at the wanton dalliance of the old lecher. In other places you have a friar shoeing a goose, greasing a fat sow in the —; which are all testimonies of the sorry opinion that the regular clergy had of a monastick life in those days.

The eight squares of the *octagon* have each a noble light window in them, adorned with coats of arms, pennances, and other devices. Except one square, which is joined to the other building over the entrance, and this has been painted with the representations of saints, kings, bishops, &c. the three figures in the midst, I take to be archbishop *Walter Grey*, standing betwixt *Henry III.* and his queen. At the base of this square was placed the images of the twelve apostles with that of the virgin, and child *Jesus*, in the midst of them. Tradition assures us, that these images were all of solid silver double gilt; the apostles were about a foot high, but that of the virgin must have been near two foot, as appears by the marks where they stood. These were morsels too precious to miss swallowing at the first depredations made into churches; and since they are not put in the catalogue, printed in the *monasticon*, of the riches of this church, which was taken in *Edward the sixth's* time, we may readily suppose his father *Henry* had the honour of this piece of plunder. Or else that archbishop *Holgate* made him a present of them, along with the manors that prelate thought fit to give him from this fee.

To enter upon a description of the imagery, in painted glass, which is still preserved in the windows of this place, and the rest of the church would be endless; and swell my volume to an enormous size indeed. Yet the indefatigable *Mr. Torre* has gone through it all, nor is there a single square in any window of the whole building that he has not described. But the arms of the nobility and gentry of *England*, who were contributors, originally to the charge of erecting this and other parts of the church are worth preserving. Especially since glass is of so frail a substance that it is almost a miracle so many coats are up in the windows at this day. In the year 1641, some curious person, and in all probability it was the industrious *Mr. Dodsworth*, took pains along with the monuments, to take drawings of all the coats armorial and bearings on the stone-work and windows of this church, chapterhouse, &c. A copy was obtained from the original, then in the possession of the lord *Fairfax*, by sir *William Dugdale* knt. and given by him to the college of arms *London*; as the title of the book does evidently shew. What relates to my purpose is from thence extracted; and I have taken out all the different bearings in the several parts of the church and chapterhouse, to shew the original benefactors to it. Their names, by some gentlemen well skilled in *heraldry*, being put over each coat. It is remarkable, that there are two coats in the windows of the chapterhouse, which go further to clear up the time of the building of it, and these are first cheque or and azure, a canton ermine, which arms *Heylin* gives to *Peter de Dreux*, duke of *Britain*; and or, a cross gules, *Hubert de Burgh*, earl of *Kent*; both contemporaries with *Walter Grey*; nor are there any descendants from them that I know of.

The title of the chapterhouse informs us of its use; namely, for the dean, prebendaries, and other dignitaries of the church to assemble in. It is also the place where the convocation for the clergy of the province of *York* used to meet; but, of late years, it has not been much frequented on that occasion.

I cannot take leave of this beautiful structure without observing, from *Camden*, the character *Aeneas Silvius*, afterwards pope *Pius II.* gives our church, and this place in particular, "It is, says he, famous for its magnificence and workmanship all the world over; but especially for a fine lightsome chapel, with shining walls, and small thin wasted pillars quite round." Neither must I omit an encomium bestowed upon it by a great traveller, as is said, in an old monkish verse, and is inscribed on the wall in *Saxon* letters as follows;

UT ROSA PDL0S PDL0RUM, SIE EST DOMUS ISTA DOMORUM.

"The chief of houses as the rose of flowers."

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

After all, this noble structure had like to have met its fate, in the late days of rapine and sacrilege; for we have a tradition very much credited, that a certain person in this city had obtained a grant, from the pious legislature, of those days to pull down the chapter-house as an useless part of the church. We are further told, that the man had certainly effected it, and had designed to have built stables out of the materials, had not death surprised him a week before the intended execution of his wicked project.

In the square passage to the chapter-house from the church, remarkable for its beautiful windows of painted glass, have been also many coats of arms delineated on the wall in their proper colours; particularly over the entrance. But time has so defaced them, that very few of them can be now made out. Here have been several sepultures, but the grave stones are all robbed of their inscriptions on brass, and only one in stone remaining; which is this,

Perisfull Ihesu son of heben, for thi holi name, and thi bitter passion do thi grete mercy to the soule of Annes Huot, the whilk decessid the vii day of November in the yere of our Lord MCCCXXIII.

St. Sepulchre's  
chapel.

On the north side of the church, also, and near the archiepiscopal palace, stood formerly the chapel of St. Sepulchre, which had a door still remaining, opening into the north aisle of the nave. The foundation of this chapel being very ancient and extraordinary, I shall transcribe from Mr. Torre as follows,

“ Roger archbishop of York having built against the great church a chapel; he dedicated it to the name of the blessed and immaculate virgin Mary and holy angels; for the celebration of divine services, to the eternal honour of God, glory of his successors, and remission of his own sins. He ordained the same to be a perpetual habitation, for thirteen clerks of different orders, viz.

“ Four priests.  
“ Four deacons.  
“ Four subdeacons.  
“ One sacrist.

“ All these to be subservient to the will of the archbishop, especially the sacrist, who shall be constituted procurator of the rents and revenues belonging to it. Paying to each of the priests ten marks *per annum*; to each of the deacons one hundred shillings; to each of the subdeacons six marks. And he himself shall receive ten marks *per annum* for his own salary, besides the residue of the rents that remain over, and besides what will compleat the sum of all the portions of the priests, deacons and subdeacons. Also he willed that the said sacrist of his own cost expend ten shillings on Maunday, as well in veiles, wine, ale, vessels and water for washing the feet of the canons, and of other poor clerks, to the use of those poor clerks. And also to contribute sixteen shillings to the diet of the said poor clerks; that in all things the fraternity and unity of the church may be preserved.

“ And for their necessary sustentation he of his own bounty gave them

“ The churches of {  
    Eberton,  
    Sutton with Scroby chapel,  
    Hayton,  
    Berdesley,  
    Ditcheley one mediety.

“ And procured of the liberality of these other faithful persons,

“ The church of Calterley, *ex dono* Willielmi de Scoty.

“ The church of Hoton, *ex dono* Willielmi Paganel.

“ The church of Hartwode, *ex dono* Avicie de Ruminilly.

“ The church of Thorpe, *ex dono* { Ade de Bruys et  
    Ievtte de Arches uxoris sue.

“ To this chapel also did belong the

“ Churches of {  
    Colingham.  
    Clazeburg.  
    Ketford.

“ Roger provided also that the churches which were not of his donation should be free from synodals and all other things due to the archbishops, his successors, and their officials. And ordered that they should as quietly and freely hold and enjoy those churches which are of his donation as others have done before them. Lastly, he ordained, for the more diligent serving of the chapel, that none of the said clerks should dwell out of the city, which if they presumed to do, they should be displaced, by the archbishop, and another of the same order be by him collated.



*Seval*, archbishop, perceiving the revenues of these churches to be very much increased, appointed vicars to be established in them presentable by the *sacristan*; and made divers orders for the better government of the ministers, whom from thenceforth he caused to be called canons. These orders are at large in Mr. *Torre's*, and printed in the first volume of *Stevens's monasticon*; both extracted and translated from *Dugdale*. It would be needless here to insert them, as well as Mr. *Torre's* catalogues of the names, and times of collation, of the *sacrist*, and all the sacerdotal prebendaries of this chapel, from its first original foundation to its dissolution. We may believe it underwent the last change very early in the work of the *Reformation*; for it was certified into the court of augmentations held in the thirty seventh year of the reign of *Henry VIII.* to be of the yearly value of one hundred and ninety two pounds sixteen shillings and six pence. But it was standing here much later, for I find that the tithes belonging to this chapel and the chapel itself, was sold to one *Webster* the fourth of *Elizabeth* (r).

The next out-building I shall mention is the vestry which joins to the church on the south side of it; it has a council room and treasury contiguous to it. In this last was kept all the rents, revenues, grants and charters with the common seal belonging to the church; and had a particular officer to inspect and take care of them. In the large inventory of the riches belonging to this cathedral, taken in *Edward the sixth's* time, is an account of the money then in *St. Peter's* chest; which was all soon after seized upon and the treasurer's office dissolved. For a very good reason, says Mr. *Willis*, *nam*;

*Abiepto omni thesauro, desit thesaurarii munus.*

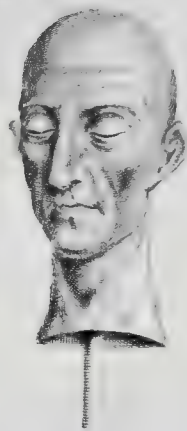
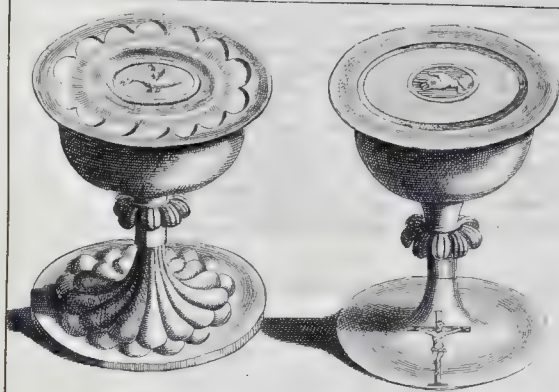
The council room, or inner vestry, where his grace of *York* robes himself, when he comes to his cathedral, is a convenient place, rendered warm and commodious for the clergy to adjourn to from the chapter-house in cold weather. In it is a large press, where are kept those acts and registers of the church which they want more immediately to consult on these occasions.

The vestry is a room forty four foot by twenty two; in the south corner of which, in the very wall is a well, of excellent water, called *St. Peter's well*. Opposite is a great chest, of a triangular figure, strongly bound about with iron bars, which by its shape must have once served to lay up the copes and priests vestments in. Along the north side are several large cupboards, in the wall, in which formerly were locked up the churches plate and other valuable things; but at present they are only enriched with the following curiosities: A canopy of state of gold tissue and two small coronets of silver gilt; which were given by the city for the honour of king *James I.*, at his coming out of *Scotland* to this place in his progress to *London*. Two silver chalices found in the graves of two archbishops; some other of lead found-elsewhere, with other curiosities taken out of several graves in laying the new pavement. The head of archbishop *Rotherham*. A cope of plain white sattin, the only one left us out of the large inventory of this church's ornaments. And lastly the famous horn, if I may so call it, made of an elephant's tooth, which is indeed the greatest piece of antiquity the church can exhibit.

(r) *Capella, vocat St. Sepulchre's chapel, prope ecclesiast. cath.* Eborum cum decimis ejusdem W. Webster Apr. 4. an. 4<sup>o</sup> Eliz. Rolls chap.

*Curiosities in the Vestry.*

1 2 3 4 5 6 12 24 32  
Scale of Inches.



This horn Mr. Camden particularly mentions as a mark of a strange way of endowment formerly used; and from an old book, as he terms it, gives us this quotation about it. "Ulphus the son of *Toraldis* governed in the west parts of *Deira*; and by reason of a difference like to happen betwixt his eldest son and his youngest, about his lordships, when he was dead, presently took this course to make them equal. Without delay he went to *York*, and taking the horn wherein he was wont to drink with him, he filled it with wine, and, kneeling upon his knees before the altar, bestowed upon God and the blessed *St. Peter* all his lands, tenements (*r*), &c.

In ancient times there are several instances of estates that were passed without any writings at all; by the lord's delivery of such pledges as these, a sword, a helmet, a horn, a cup, a bow or arrow; *nudo verbo, absque scripto vel charta, tantum cum domini gladio, vel galea, vel cornu*, are the express words of *Ingulpbus*. But I shall say less about this venerable piece of antiquity, because my ingenious friend Mr. Sam. Gale has wrote a dissertation upon that particular subject; which, I am given to hope, will see light in the appendix to this work.

The church of *York* ought to pay a high veneration to this horn, several lands belonging to it are still called *de terra Ulphi*; and before the Reformation it was handsomely adorned with gold, and was pendant in a chain of the same metal. These ornaments were the occasion of its being taken away at that time; for it is plain by Mr. Camden's words that the horn was not there in his days. "I was informed, says he, that this great curiosity was kept in the church till the last age." We are not therefore to blame the civil wars for this piece of pillage; for a principal actor in them, *Thomas* lord *Fairfax*, was the occasion of its being preserved and restored to the church. Where it had lain, or where he got it, is uncertain; but, stripped of its golden ornaments, it was returned by *Henry* lord *Fairfax* his successor. The chapter thought fit to decorate it anew, and to bestow the following inscription to the memory of the restorer upon it;

CORN V HOC, VLPVVS, IN OCCIDENTALI PARTE  
DEIRAE PRINCEPS, VNA CVM OMNIBVS TERRIS  
ET REDDITIBVS SVIS OLIM DONAVIT.  
AMISSVM VEL ABREPTVM  
HENRICVS DOM. FAIRFAX DEMVM RESTITVIT.  
DEC. ET CAPIT. DE NOVO ORNAVIT  
A. D. M.DC.LXXV.

On the fourth side of the vestry hang up, against the wall, two ancient tables, which are little taken notice of, and yet must not be omitted in this survey. The one contains a catalogue of the miracles ascribed to the virtues of our *S. William*, twenty three years after his death, and are thirty nine in number. The other is a copy of an indulgence granted by pope *Nicholas*, mentioned in the life of that prelate, with other abstracts from history relating to this church: These tables, I take it, are the only rags of popery we have left us; and I am persuaded had they been worth carrying away, our eyes would never have seen them.

Here is also an antique chair in which several kings of *England* have been crowned; and which the archbishop also makes use of, within the rails of the altar, at ordinations, &c. On the furniture cloths of the vestry are the arms of *Serape* lord *Masbam*; *Beoth*, archbishop, and *Kemp*. To conclude this account of the vestry I should give the inventory of the plate, jewels, vestments, &c. which were repositied in the treasury here, or adorned the several shrines and altars in the church. But since this is printed at large in *Steven's Monasticon*, translated from *Dugdale's*, and is, indeed, too copious for this design, I shall refer thither. And only beg leave to give a much shorter account, as I find it in another epitome of the *monasticon* in these words (*s*):

"To this cathedral church did belong abundance of jewels, vessels of gold and silver, and other ornaments, rich vestments and books, amongst which were ten mitres of great value; and one small mitre set with stones, *pro episcopo puerorum*, for the bishop of the boys, or children (*t*). One silver and gilt pastoral staff, many pastoral rings, amongst which one for the bishop of the boys. Chalices, viols, pots, basons, candlesticks, thuribules, holy-water-pots, crosses of silver, one of which weighed eight pounds six ounces, Images of silver and gold, reliques in cases extremely rich, great bowls of silver, an unicorn's horn, a table of silver and gilt, with the image of the virgin enamelled thereon, weighing nine pounds eight ounces and a half. Several gospellaries and epistolaries richly adorned with silver, gold and precious stones. Jewels affix'd to shrines and tombs of, almost, an inestimable value. Altar-cloths and hangings very rich; copes of tiffue, damask and velvet, white, red, blue, green, black and purple; with other vestments of the same colours. Besides this there was a great treasure, deposited in the common chest, in gold chains, collars of SS, &c. with large sums of old gold and silver.

(*r*) Camden's *Britannia*. See *York*.

(*t*) Fol. printed at London 1693.

(*s*) In these articles, the *episcopus puerorum*, or the *barne bishop*, was the chorister's boy-bishop. Mr. Gale I have



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

I have nothing to add to the churches being plundered of all these immense riches, but a small robbery, in comparison of the former, done in the Night of Feb. 5, 1676; when the church was broke open, as well as the cupboards in the vestry, and moit of the plate; they then were possessed of, stole from thence. But the actors of this sacrilegious fact were never yet known. *Sic parvis componere, &c.*

Zouch's cha-  
pel

The place which is now called the vestry was not anciently such, but a chapel begun by archbishop Zouch; who we are told laid the foundation of a chapel, 'about the year 1350, in which he intended to have been buried, but dying before it was finished, he was interred elsewhere (u). This chapel is said to have been erected on the south-side of the church, and Mr. Torre brings several testimonies from the records, to prove that this was the place (x). At the new erection of the choir it was taken down, but rebuilt at the charge of archbishop Zouch's executors, and it continued a chantry chapel, to pray for the good of that prelate's soul, to the dissolution.

Library.

The library is a building adjoining to the church, on the south side, being a chamber of oblong square over another room now made use of for the singing school. In the midst is a long gallery, or walk, running from east to west, which divides it into two parts, wherein are set up frames or classes for the convenient standing of the books. Most of the volumes were the gift of Mrs. Matheus the relict of Toby Matheus archbishop, whose son sir Toby having been disinherited by his father, was probably the reason that the mother bestowed her husband's books, to the number of three thousand volumes, on the church. Upon a table, now broken, is an inscription in memory of this bequest in these words:

*Nomina virorum illustrum, aliorumque bonarum artium fautorum, qui post immensam variamque rei literariae suppellectilem, musaeo reverendissimi in Christo patris Tobiae Matthaei archiepiscopi Eborum aeternae memoriae viri post obitum illius hac translati per munificentiam insignis foeminae*

FRANCISCAE MATTHEW;

*Bibliothecam hujus ecclesiae cathedralis et metropoliticae suis impensis ac liberalitate ornarunt auxeruntque.*

*Dux foemina facti.*

But great was the loss to the learned world when the library, placed in this church by archbishop Egbert, anno 740, was burnt with the whole fabrick about three hundred years after. So choice was this collection that William, the librarian of Malmshury, calls it the noblest repository and cabinet of arts and sciences then in the whole world. (y) Alcuinus Eboracensis, the preceptor of the emperor Charles the great, at his return into Britain wrote his royal pupil a letter; in which the highest encomiums are bestowed on this library. I cannot do better than to give the reader them in his own words and phrase (z).

— *Sed ex parte detis mihi servulo vestro exquisitiores scholasticae eruditionis libellos, quos habui in patria per bonam et devotiss. magistrum mei, scil. Egberti, industriam, vel etiam mei ipsius qualemcumque sudorem. Ideo haec vestrae excellentiae dico, ne forte vestro placeat totius sapientiae desiderantiss. consilio, ut aliquos ex pueris nostris remittam, qui excipiant nobis inde necessaria quaeque, et revehant in Franciam flores Britanniae. Ut non sit tantummodo in Euborica civitate hortus conclusus, sed in Turonica emissiones paradysi cum pomorum fructibus, ut veniens auster perficere possit hortos, Ligeri, fluminis, et fuant auromata illius, &c.*

The same ancient writer in his elegant poem *de pontificibus et sanctis ecclesiae Ebor.* printed in Dr. Gale's xv. scriptores has left this description of the volumes contained in this library Which manuscripts, were they now in being, would be almost of inestimable value.

*Illic invenies veterum vestigia patrum,  
Quicquid habet pro se Latine Romanus in orbe,  
Graecia vel quidquid transmissit clara Latinis;  
Hebraicus vel quod populus bibit imbre superno,  
Africa lucifluis vel quidquid lumine sparsit.  
Quod pater Hieronymus, quod sensu Hilarius, atque  
Ambrosius praeful, simul Augustinus, & ipse  
Sanctus Athanasius, quod Orosius edit acutus;  
Quidquid Gregorius summus docet, et Leo papa;  
Basilius quidquid, Fulgentius atque coruscans,  
Cassiodorus item, Chrysostomus atque Johannes.  
Quidquid et Althelmus ducit, quid Beda magister,  
Quae Victorinus scripsere, Boetius, atque*

gorie has wrote a curious treatise concerning the *episcopus puerorum in die innocentium*; upon the discovery of a grave-stone in the cathedral of Salisbury, whereon was the effigies of a boy bishop with his mitre and crozier. *Gregorii posthuma*, p. 114.

(u) Stubbs in *vita* Gul. Zouch.

(x) MS. p. 112.

(y) Gul. Meld. in *vita* Egberti arch. Ebor.

(z) Lelandi coll. tom. I. p. 399. ex epistola Alcuina ad Carolum regem.

Historici

*Historici veteres Pompeius, Plinius, ipse  
Acer Aristoteles, rhetor quoque Tullius ingens.  
Quid quoque Sedulius, vel quid canit ipse Juvenecus,  
Alcuinus, Clemens, Profer, Paulinus, Arator,  
Quid Fortunatus vel quid Lactantius edunt.  
Quae Maro Virgilius, Statius, Lucanus, et auctor  
Artis grammaticae, vel quid scribere magistri;  
Quid Probus atque Phocas, Donatus, Priscianusve,  
Servius, Euticius, Pompeius, Comminianus.  
Invenies alios per plures, lector, ibidem  
Egregios studii, arte et sermone magistros,  
Plurima qui claro scribere volumina sensu;  
Nomina sed quorum praesenti in carmine scribi  
Longius est visum, quam plebs postulet usus.*

J. Leland laments the loss of this wonderful collection, when he was sent by Henry VIII. with commission to search every library in the kingdom. His words are these, *In bibliotheca S. Petri quam Flaccus Albinus, alias Alcuinus, subinde miris laudibus extollit propter insignem copiam librorum, tam Latinorum quam Graecorum, jam fere bonorum librorum nihil est. Exhausti enim hos thesauros, ut pluraque alia, et Danica immanitas, et Gulielmi Nothi violentia.*

Thomas, the first archbishop of this see of that name, amongst his other great benefactions to his church, is said to replenish the library, just then destroyed, with good and useful books. But these also underwent the same fate with the fabrick being both consumed in the fire which happened in the city, anno 1137, in the reign of king Stephen.

I cannot find after this, that our church was remarkable for a collection of books, but continued in the same state in which Leland says he found it, till the great gift of Mrs. Mathews once more gave it the face of a library. The books are methodically digested into classes, according to the various learning they treat on, and a faithful catalogue made of them. This was done by the care of Dr. Comber, then precentor of the church. They have since been augmented, at different times; and lately, by the bequest of dean Finch, have received the addition of the *Foedera Anglicana* in seventeen tomes, &c. The books are chiefly remarkable for several valuable tracts in divinity and history; some manuscripts amongst which is a *Tully de inventione, ad Herennium*, very perfect, and in a most neat character, bibles and psalters, the original register of St. Mary's abbey at York, &c. But the manuscripts that are almost inestimable, to this library especially, are Mr. Torre's painful collections from the original records, of all the ecclesiastical affairs relating to this church and diocese. And when the fine collection of the late reverend Mr. Marmaduke Fothergill comes likewise to be added to this library, as I have taken notice in his life is so designed by his widow, it then may contain a body of manuscripts, especially in the English ritual and liturgical way, equal to most libraries in the kingdom.

The arms that are, or were in the windows of this room in Mr. Torre's time, and probably belonged to some ancient benefactors to the library, are first *England*, then *Mowbray*, *Percy* and *Lucy*, *Nevill*, *Ross*, *Clifford*, *Fitzburgh*, *Vavasour*, *Bovett*, archbishops, *Langley*, *Skirlaw*, *Dacres*, *Haxey*, *Scepe* of *Massam*, and *Fenton*.

Having now described all the out-buildings, belonging more immediately to the church; I shall next take an external view of the whole fabrick. The cathedral church of York is commonly called *York Minster*; which word in the *Anglo-Saxon* is *Mynster*, in the old *Franco-Gaulick*, *Monstier*, but all from the *Latin Monasterium*. A cathedral church and monastery being formerly synonymous terms. The whole building shews more window than solid in it; and the different taste of architecture, as well as the different age of each part, is easily discernable. I shall begin with the west end.





West end.

The front, or west end, contains two uniform steeples, running up to the setting on of their square tops, in ten several contractions, all cloistered for imagery. Indeed this part of the church has lost much of its beauty, by being robbed of a vast number of curious statues, which once adorned it; the pedestals and niches of which look bare without them. But still it carries a grandeur inexpressible. On the top of the great doors sits the figure of archbishop *William de Melton*, the principal founder of this part of the church; but the image is much abused. Below, and on each side of the double doors, are the statues of a *Vavasour* and a *Percy* as their shields of arms do testify.

Vavasour.

It appears by a deed that *Robert le Vavasour* granted to God, St. Peter and the church of *York*, for the health of his own soul, and the souls of his wife *Julian* and his ancestors, full and free use of his quarry at *Ladcaster* in *Thetebale*. With liberty to take and carry thence a sufficient quantity of stone for the fabrick of this church, as oft as they had need to repair, re-edify, or enlarge the same (a).

Percy.

(b) Likewise *Robert de Percy*, lord of *Boulton*, granted to *John* archbishop of *York*, free liberty for the mariners, or carters, to carry the fabrick stone from *Ladcaster*, either by land or water, through his grounds lying along the river *Owerfe*; or up that river to *York*. As also his wood at *Boulton* for roofing the new building.

In memory of these two extraordinary benefactions the church thought fit to erect two statues; one represented with a piece of rough unhewn stone in his hands, the other with a similitude of a piece of wrought timber. These two families have many more memorials of their beneficence to the fabrick on the inside of the church.

In the arch over the door, in fine tracery work, is the story of *Adam* and *Eve* in paradise, with their expulsion thence. These double doors are seldom opened but at funerals; or the reception of an archbishop, in solemn procession, for installation. At the basis of each of these towers are two more doors daily open, by a wicket, for entrance into the church at this end of the fabrick. I shall be less particular in describing this and the rest of the church, because the draughts will give the reader a much better idea of the building than words can possibly express.

(A) *Mon. Ang.* vol. III. p. 162. MS. *Torre*, p. 2.

(b) The same.



*Decem. 8;* 1660, a great wind blew down the whole battlement of the south steeple, with two pinacles of the same; the top of one of the spires of the other steeple fell likewise by the same wind, which did great damage to the rest of the church. The steeples have not yet been repaired. The north steeple is called *St. Mary's*, or our lady's, steeple, probably for being nearest the chapel of that name already described. In it did hang once four bells, but *an. 1655*, they were removed into the other steeple, the charge of which was born by a collection through the city (*c*).

In the south tower hangs a ring of twelve bells, the largest tenor of which is fifty nine hundred weight, the diameter five feet nine inches and a half. This great bell was cast *an. 1628*; it is usually tolled at funerals; *Toby Matthews* archbishop was the first it went for on that occasion. One of the bells, which probably came out of the other steeple bears this inscription,

*Mocata dum voco pulsata mundo Paria.*

In the year 1466, there was then delivered into the hands of *Thomas Innocent* bell-founder, by *John Knapton* under-treasurer, for the founding of four bells, certain metals, all particularly named in the record; which also shews the weight of each bell (*d*). In the year 1657, the eleventh, or the largest bell but one was broke and new cast; the fourth bell being likewise untuneable, was broke and melted down, and to add metal to these the biggest bell of three belonging to the demolished church of *St. Nicholas, extra Walmgate*, was given. Towards the charge of this, and to make the chimes go on all the bells the lord-mayor and commonality gave one hundred and thirty pounds from the chamber. So close, says a manuscript by me, were the then spiritual governors of the church; although, adds the author, they had all the revenues of it in their own hands at that time. *Dickenson*, lord-mayor that year, and one of *Oliver's* knights, has his name remembered in the inscription on the eleventh bell, *viz. Thoma Dickenson milite majore civit. Eboraci vice 2da. sumptus procurante.*

About two years ago, *viz. anno 1733*, the frames of all these bells were renewed, and they rehung in a manner much more commodious for ringing than before. Towards the expence of which a set of publick spirited citizens, great admirers of this kind of musick and exercise, contributed twenty pounds. They also, at their own expence, built a new floor, twenty one feet higher than the old one, for a greater convenience in ringing the bells. This diversion has been long in great vogue in *England*, though it is remarkable that it is not practised out of our king's dominions, any where else in the world. This society of ringers in *York*, gave also two trebles to the church of *St. Martin* in *Conyn-street*, which makes the peal there now run on eight, at the expence of fifty nine pounds ten shillings. These kinds of publick benefactions, in an age little addicted that way, are not below an historian's observation.

The principal benefactor to the rebuilding this south steeple has his name on the stone work in large letters on the west side thus,

**WILLIAM BIRKINHAM.**

*John Birmingham* was treasurer of this church about the year 1432, and was no doubt a great promoter of the work; besides by his will proved *May 28, 1457*, he left amongst other legacies fifty pounds to the further reparation of the fabrick (*d*).

(c) MS. *penes me.*

(d) MS. *Torre et ex altero penes me.*

(e) MS. *Torre, 172.*



South-side.

In taking a view of the south side of the church we first observe six tall pinnacles; which have been raised, as well for buttresses to the upper building of the nave, as ornaments. Though now all the arches which joined them are taken away; I suppose, not being thought of any service. Towards the top of each of these pinnacles is a cell for an image, which by great luck are yet standing in them. The four to the west, I take to be the representations of the four evangelists; the next *Christ* with the paschal lamb; the last an archbishop, probably, from his juvenile look, our peculiar saint, *St. William*.

The south entrance is ascended to by several courses of steps; and tradition assures us that there was once as great an ascent to the west door. If so, the ground has been much raised at that end, the soil being now level with the pavement of the church. However this might happen from the vast quantity of chippings of stone, which not only served to level this part, but also was used to raise the foundations of all the houses on that side; as the ground when dug into does sufficiently testify. It being near two yards deep before you can come to the natural soil. Over this entrance hung formerly the bell for calling to prayers, but in the late dean's time it was removed to the top of the lantern steeple. A little spiral turret, called the fidler's turret, from an image of a fidler on the top of it, was taken some few years ago from another part of the building, and placed on the summit of this end, which has added much to its decoration. In it the clock bell hangs. Over the doors, by the care of the same dean, was also placed a handsome dial, both horary and solar; on each side of which two images beat the quarters on two small bells. After the reformation some avaritious dean leaved out the ground for some space on each side the steps for building houses and shops on. These were standing, just as they are represented in *Hollar's* draught of this part of the church in the *monasticon*, and were of great discredit as well as annoyance to the fabrick, till the worthy dean *Gale*, amongst other particular benefactions, suffered the leases to run out, pulled down the houses and cleaned this part of the church from the scurf it had contracted by the smoke proceeding from these dwellings.

Choir-end.

Eastward you take a view of archbishop *Thoresby's* fine additional building, being all the choir end of the cathedral. It is easily discernible, by the out-side, that this part is much newer, as well as of a nobler *Gothick* taste than the west end. To the east, over the finest window in the world, sits the said archbishop, mitred and robed, in his episcopal chair, having in his left hand the representation of a church, and seeming to point to this window with his right. At the basis of this noble light are thirteen heads, placed on a row in the wall, from



angle to angle. They are designed to represent the heads of our saviour and his twelve apostles himself in the midst of them. At the south corner is the head of a king crowned; de-  
CATHEDRAL CHURCH.  
 signed, no doubt, for that magnanimous prince *Edw. III.*, in whose time this structure was erected. And at the north a mitred bishop projects, which can represent none likelier than the founder. On each side of this end of the church stands also the statues of *Percy* and *Varvasfour* armed; their shields of arms hanging by them. I observe that *Percy* takes the right hand here, as *Varvasfour* does at the west end; but for what reason I know not.

On the north-side is nothing remarkable to be viewed more than what is already descri-  
North-side.  
 bed. Unless I take notice of a brick wall and gate, cop'd with stone, which the late dean *Finch* caused to be built to prevent night walkers, and other disorderly persons from nesting and intruding in the obscure corners of the walls and buttresses.

The grand tower, or *lanthorn-steeple*, so called, I presume, from its resemblance to that  
Lanthorn-steeple.  
 luminary, is the next we must raise our eyes to. It is a square building supported on the inside by four large and massy pillars of stone, which make four arches. This tower is very lofty, yet tradition assures it was meant to be carried much higher, by a spire of wood covered with lead on the top of it. But the foundation was thought too weak for such a superstructure. On the south west angle is now placed a cupola for the prayer bell to hang in, which structure is really a deformity, being of a different order from the rest of the church, and only taking up one corner of the square. However by the advantage of this situation the silver sound of this small bell may be heard some miles off the city; the motto upon it alludes to its ringing early in the morning for six o'clock prayers in this district,

*Surge cito, prospera, cunctos citat, excitat hora;  
 Cur dormis? Vigila, me resonante leva.*

In the year 1666, by order of the duke of *Buckingham*, a turret of wood was erected, covered with lead and glazed, on the top of this steeple. This was to put lights into upon occasion to serve as a beacon to alarm the country in case the *Hollanders*, or *French*, with both which powers we were then at war, should attempt to land on our coasts.

Thus I have given a short description of the external parts of this great fabrick; which will only serve to let a stranger into a juster notion of the plates, which for better information I have caused to be placed in the order they appear in. I have but to add, on this subject, that by the care and management of the two late governors, the fabrick money has been so well applied to its proper use, the one taking care to preserve the roof, new leading of it where there was occasion, &c. the other setting workmen on to stop up all cracks, flaws and perishing of the stones, with excellent cement and mortar, that at present the whole structure has almost regained its primitive lustre. Were but its loft spires and pinnacles restored, it would altogether appear so; and this fabrick might yet bid defiance to time and weather for many succeeding generations.





CATHEDRAL CHURCH. At my entrance into the church, before I look upwards and dazzle my eyes with the loftiness and spaciousness of the building, it will be necessary to cast them on the ground. Here, in the old pavement of this church, were, almost, an innumerable quantity of grave-stones; many of which formerly shone like embroidery; being enriched with the images, &c. in brass, of bishops, and other ecclesiasticks, represented in their proper habits. Of which the grave-stone of archdeacon Dalby, as the draught of it expresses in the sequel, though the original is long since torn off, is a shining instance. These stones had also monumental inscriptions upon them, in order to carry down the names and qualities of the venerable dead to the latest posterity. But to see how all sublunary things are subject to change or decay, what was thought the most durable, by our fore-fathers, for this purpose, by an unaccountable turn of fate proved the very occasion of destruction by their sons. Let no man henceforth say *exegi monumentum aere perennius*, in the strict sense of the words; I have given one instance of the loss of a fine palace for the lucre of the lead upon it, and now this *aeris sacra fames* has robbed us of most of the ancient monumental inscriptions that were in the church. At the Reformation, this hair-brained zeal began to shew itself against painted glass, stone statues and grave-stones; many of which were defaced, and utterly destroyed, along with other more valuable monuments of the church, till queen Elizabeth put a stop to these most scandalous doings by an express act of parliament. In our late civil wars, and during the usurpation, our zealots began again these depredations on grave-stones; and stripped and pillaged them to the minutest piece of metal. I know it is urged that their hatred to popery was so great, that they could not endure to see an *orate pro anima*, or even a cross on a monument without defacing of it. But it is plain that it was more the poor lucre of the brass, than zeal, which tempted these miscreants to this act; for there was no grave stone, which had an inscription cut on itself, that was defaced by any thing but age throughout this whole church.

The present noble pavement, which is put in place of the ragged and shattered old one, has quite taken away the few inscriptions that were left us, which, indeed, were by no means significant enough to hinder the design. And had it not been for the care of the famous Roger Dodsworth who luckily collected the epitaphs, before the times of plunder and rapine in the civil wars; the names of most of these venerable dead, some of which are remarkable on several occasions, would for ever have been lost in silence. This man seems now to be sent by providence before the face of a devouring fire, to collect and save what was valuable from sure destruction by the approaching flames. To instance in this, a manuscript fell lately into my hands, which carries only this preface, but needs no other recommendation, *Epitaphs out of the metropolitcal church and all the other, parochial, churches within the most famous and ancient citie of Yorke; most faithfully collected by me Roger Dodsworth the xii<sup>th</sup> of February an. dom. 1618.* This manuscript Mr. Torre has seen, as, I think, nothing escaped him, and out of it he has filled up what would otherways have been a great chasm in his monumental account of the church. From both these authorities I shall be able, in some measure, to restore every person his own epitaph; and by a plan of the old pavement, as near as possible, give the reader an idea where the grave-stone was placed that once bore the inscription. It will not be amiss, before I proceed to those particulars, to speak something of epitaphs in general; to make a comparison betwixt ancient and modern ones; and lastly to take notice of some great personages who have been buried in this cathedral, without having any monumental inscription over them at all; at least, that can now be restored.

To observe of epitaphs in general, we ought to consider, first, the original design of them, next, the nature and manner of the inscriptions, and, lastly, how the last age has swelled them to a size enormous. The etymology of the word *epitaph*, from the Greek, is obvious and signifies no more than *super scribere*, to write upon any thing; but it is by custom confined to this kind of memorial of the dead. The Greeks and Romans made use of inscriptions in stones, &c. to transmit to posterity the names and qualities, as to offices, of their heroes, commanders and relations; but we meet with few encomiums on their personal virtues in Gruter's, Spon's, or Montfaucon's collections. *A D. M.* or *diis manibus*, was all the recommendations the pagan funeral monuments bestowed, and our Christian ancestors were as modest in their *orate pro anima*, or *cujus animae propitiatur Deus*. We are not to suppose but that there were men of as much probity, honour and honesty, in this country, in former ages as in later. Yet they strove to build monuments for themselves in their lifetime, in or about the church. And certainly, to have a bare coat of arms, fixed on the walls, as a contributor to the building, or repairing, of this magnificent fabrick, is a much greater glory than to be represented in a fulsome panegyric epigraph, though under a statue carved by another *Praxiteles*.

A good man deserves praise, and the speaking often of such is of great use in promoting virtue: But then to represent ill men as good, and to raise them up to heaven, in an epitaph, as sure as they are laid in the earth beneath it, is one effectual way to encourage wickedness. And yet this is now a-days, but too frequently, practised. The French have a severe proverb on this head, *il mentoit comme une epitaph*, he lies like an epitaph; in allusion to the eulogies usually contained therein, which are not always over just. Our ancestors, no question,

question, had their defects as well as virtues, but then they were not guilty of such extravagant vagancies in their praises of the dead. For instance in our own church,

Who can bear to read a long dull *encomium* on a child of six years old, where the author, some trencher scholar to the family no doubt, shamefully dresses it up in the garb and gravity of a man of threescore. Or, *risum teneatis* if you can, when you are told, by an old doating doctor of divinity, that his wife, who he says died of her twenty fourth child, stood death like a soldier, and looked as lovely in her coffin as a young blooming virgin. This puts me in mind of one still carried higher in *Westminster-abbey*, where a tender husband bewails the loss of his plaything bitterly; and tells us he was so struck with the accident, that he was incapable, for a time, to do the common offices of nature; and, having a good place at court, forsook it to retire and weep himself into a *Niobe* in the country (f).

These absurdities, I say, are what the antients were strangers to, and would have been ashamed of; but are not so to us. And yet I do not deny but that there were many worthy prelates, clergy, gentry, &c. who are deservedly praised; having been men, some of them in our own age, of known worth and integrity. A fond husband also may be allowed to launch out a little in praises of an excellent wife. But yet I could wish, that even the best of these persons had no further recommendation to posterity, over them, than Mr. *Addison's* noble thought this way; which he modestly says was wrote by another person for his own tomb-stone, *viz.*

*Hic jacet R. C. in expectatione diei supremi;  
Qualis eras iste dies indicabit.*

I hope this digression will be pardonable, I mean not to abstract from any character in our church epitaphs; I only speak the sense of the last named author, in general, and what I have learned from very good judges of this affair in particular. I shall now just mention the names of some eminent persons which history informs us were buried in this cathedral without any other memorial. The tombs, without epitaphs, that are assigned to such prelates, as either had them not at first, or have been robbed of them, I have given draughts of at the end of their lives. And shall refer the reader to the site and distinct places of those, and the rest which have monumental inscriptions on them to the two plans of the church.

To begin with the burials, from the first, I shall not look for the sepulcher of king *Ebrank*; nor of the rest of the *British* kings and princes which *Geofrey Monmouth* assures us died and were buried at *York*. But, to descend to greater certainties and better authorities, I shall begin with Venerable *Bede*, who writes that the head of our famous king *Edwin*, was interred in the cathedral at *York*, of his own founding; and his body was buried at *Whitby* (g). As also *Eibelm* and *Eibeldrida*, a son and a daughter of this king. These two last, says *Bede*, died so soon after baptism, that they had not put off the white rayment, then worn, for some time, by such profelytes as received the sacred laver.

*Bosa* archbishop of this province died and was buried in his cathedral (h). *Eadbert* king of *Northumberland* died and was interred in the porch of *St. Peter's church* in *York*. Two years after, *Egbert* his brother, archbishop of this province, died and was buried besides him (i).

*Eanbald* successor to the last named king was here also interred (i). For many years, after this, during the *Danish* wars, the archbishops of this province died and were buried none knows where. Nor is there any notice taken in history of any considerable person's being interred at *York*; except we mention *St. Everilda*, an abbess, whom the *Danes* slew with all her convent; and she is said to have been buried at *York* (k).

In the year 1014, says *Simeon of Durham*, *Sweyne* the pagan *Danish* king, a man reprobate, sentenced to be horribly cruel, was slain, by a miracle at *Gainsborough*, in the midst of his conquests, and buried at *York*. The miracle is too extraordinary to insert.

*Tosty*, the furious earl of *Northumberland*, killed at the battle of *Stainford bridge*, was brought to *York* and there interred (l).

*Alfred* archbishop, next occurs to be laid in his cathedral, just before the destruction of it by *William the conqueror*.

*Thomas* his successor, who rebuilt the church, died here and was buried in it. So was *Thomas Gerard*, archbishop, anno 1108.

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

(f) Monument. West. Keep.

(g) *Adlatum est autem caput Edwini regis EBURACUM, et inlatum postea in ecclesia beati apostoli Petri, quam ipse cepit, &c. Bede.* The heads also of *Osmin* and *Oswald*, kings and martyrs, are said to be buried at *York*.

(h) *Ex eodem.*

(i) *Stubbs ad. pontif. Ebor.*

(k) *Ex vita sanctior. in eccle. Ebor sepult.*

(l) See the annals of this work, and the accounts of these prelates lives for the rest.



- CATHEDRAL CHURCH. *Thomas* the second was here also interred, though now no memorial is in being of either of them.
- Thomas II. 1114. *Henry Murdac*, archbishop lies buried in this cathedral; but without any monument that I know of.
- Henry Murdac 1153. The first prelate that we can fix a place of sepulture to, in this cathedral, is *William*, commonly called *St. William*. It is true his bones were removed from the place of their first interment, and were laid in the nave of the church, under a long narrow marble altar table; of the same kind of stone the font is made on. What appeared upon taking up this altar stone I have described in the account of this prelate's life. His shrine which was exceedingly adorned with gold, jewels, &c. was built over his bones; a description of which the reader will meet with in the sequel.
- Roger 1181. Archbishop *Roger* comes next in this list, who lies in an antique tomb in the north of the nave, as is already taken notice of. h 1181
- Walter Grey 1255. *Walter Grey's* tomb bears, also, no inscription. Here was a chantry.
- Sewal 1258. His immediate successor *Sewal de Bevil* has also a monument in this church without any inscription.
- Godfrey 1264. Archbishop *Godfrey de Kinton* is said, by *Stubbs*, to be buried in his cathedral; but the place of his interment is unknown, unless we suppose the tomb on the right hand *Walter Grey's* to be his.
- Langton 1279. The tomb of *William Langton*, dean of *York*, which once stood near the clock case, is the first that bore any inscription. An account of which, with an accurate draught taken before it was demolished, may be found in the description of that part of the church where it stood. The fragments of it lye now upon archbishop *Bowel's* tomb; it is plain this fine monument was torn in pieces by the *Puritans* in the usurpation, for it was standing intire anno 1641, when the draught of it was taken.
- Walter Giffard 1279. *Walter Giffard*, archbishop, was buried in this cathedral, as *Leland* writes in the choir end of the church; with this modest inscription on his grave-stone, *WALTER GISSFART OBIIT VII KAL. MAII MDCCLXXIX*. I observe he is the first that is taken notice of to be interred in the choir, but the place now not known.
- Romain, Newark 1295, 1299. *John Romain*, and *Henry Newark*, successors to the former, are said, by *Stubbs*, to be both laid in the cathedral; but now without any more memorial of them.
- Greenfield 1315. *William de Greenfield* comes next. *Stubbs* has laid him in porticu *S. Nicholai*, *St. Nicholas's* porch in this church; where his monument, as is represented, still remains. The portraiture of that saint is in the window, but the tomb has no inscription.
- Melton 1340. *William de Melton*, archbishop, founder of the west end of the church, died anno 1340, and was buried near the font, *ad fontem*, says *Stubbs*, where his grave was found; which was covered with a large blew marble, quaterly cloven; this had been plated with brass on the borders, and all over in the middle, but all quite erased. This mischief must have been done at or near the *Reformation*, since *Dodsworth* is silent as to any epitaph on this grave-stone in his time.
- William de Hatfield 1344. In the year 1344, our historians take notice that *William de Hatfield* second son to king *Edward III.* died and was buried in our cathedral (*n*). The place where is now uncertain; but there is an image of a young prince in alabaster, prostrate with a ducal coronet on his head, and a lion couchant at his feet, which in all probability was designed for him, this prince dying in his childhood. Our judicious antiquaries the vergers have long told a fine story of the emperor *Severus* and his son, buried at *Acombe-bills*, where they say this image and that of an old man was found, brought hither and deposited in this church. The other statue I am more at a loss to account for; I have read in a manuscript that bishop *Moreton* gave it to the church as the image of *Constantine the great*; but where he got it is not taken notice of. It has been painted, and certainly represents a christian by the cross on the breast, what further I shall leave to the reader's conjecture by the drawings.

(*n*) This prince was born at *Hatfield*, near *Doncaster*, from whence he took his surname, and not at *Hatfield* in *Hartfordshire* as several historians mistake. The queen *Philippa*, his mother, on this occasion, gave five marks *per annum* to the neighbouring abbey of *Reich*, and five nobles to the monks there; which sum,

when he died, were transferred to the church of *York*, where the prince was buried, to pray for his soul; and are to this day paid to the dean and chapter, out of the impropriation of the rectory of *Hatfield*, as appears by the rolls.





*William de la Zouch* archbishop died anno 1352, and was interred according to *Stubbs*, *Zouch* 1352. against the altar of *St. Edward* king and confessor. But where that altar stood in the church is now unknown.

*John Thoresby*, the last prelate which *Stubbs* mentions, was buried in this church; and *Thoresby* laid, as that author writes, before the altar of the blessed virgin *Mary* in his new work 1353. of the choir. This altar was under the great east window, but no stone or monument does now mark the place of his interment; yet, as long as this part of the fabrick stands, he cannot want a memorial.

The next prelate that occurs to be buried in this church is *Richard Scrope*, beheaded *Scrope* 1405. anno 1405. His tomb, at the east end, is still remaining, but robbed of its inscription in brags which run round the verge. To this monument did belong a large quantity of vestments, jewels, &c. as appears by *Dugdale's* inventory, that were offered to the shrine of this loyal martyr. At the same time with the archbishop were buried the bodies of *Thomas Mowbray* duke of *Norfolk* and sir *John Laneplugh*, beheaded for the same crime, *Mowbray*, *Laneplugh*, but without any memorial.

*Henry Bowett*, archbishop, lies opposite to *Scrope*, as they were so in principles, but *Bowett* 1423. without any epitaph. His fine tomb is represented at the end of his life.

*George Nevill*, an unfortunate prelate, died after his return from banishment, and was *Nevill* 1476. interred in the cathedral; *Leland* writes that he and his successor *Rotherham* lie together in the north side of our lady's chapel in the choir.

The tomb of *Thomas de Rotherham* is represented at the end of his life, but it is robb'd *Rotherham* 1500. of the inscription.

*Savage*,

*Savage, Lee, and Young* are all taken notice of, and the rest of the monuments will now follow in their proper places.

I observe first that in the choir end of the church in fifty two epitaphs which Mr. *Dodsworth* gives us, near thirty of them were remaining entire and legible before the pavement was lately altered. These seem to have been preserved by the choir doors, which, being kept for the most part shut, did secure them from plunder. But what has escaped, within that enclosure, bears no proportion to those which are stripped without; for in the body of the church in one hundred and thirteen epitaphs, not twenty of them were left, and half of those were cut on stone. Which plainly proves, as I hinted before, that the poor lucre of the brass was the greatest motive to the defacing these venerable remains of antiquity.

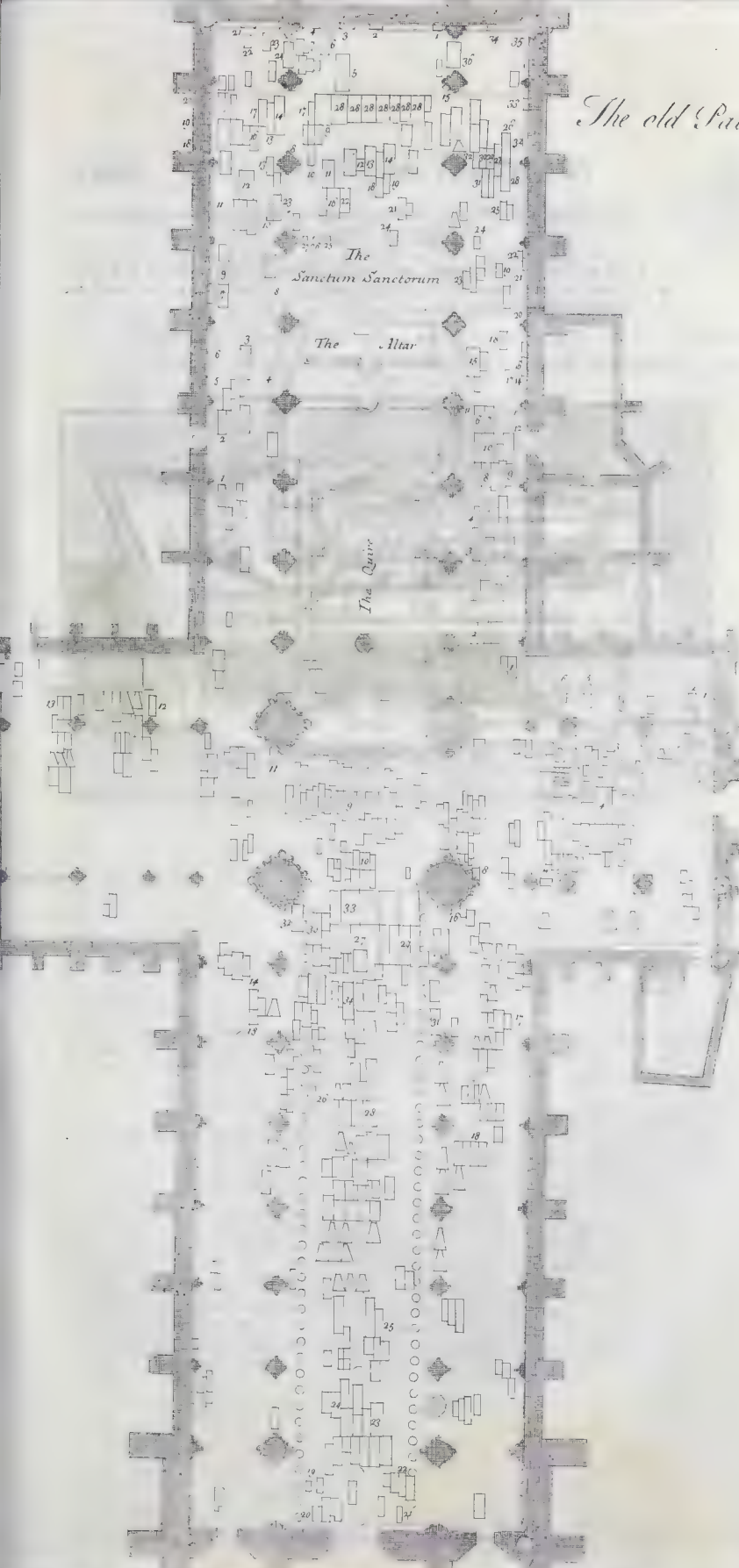
Again, I take notice that there are but two in the whole catalogue of inscriptions that rise higher in date than the thirteenth century. Nor are there any, commonly to be met with, in *England*, that I know of. The tomb of dean *Langton* claims seniority to any in his church, for an epitaph; being dated *anno 1279*, as is visible upon the remains of it at this day. This tomb Mr. *Dodsworth* says stood within an iron-grate near the clock, on the right; he calls it a brass tomb, and supposes that the dean was slain by an armed man at mass, because the image had a representation of a wound in its head; and the story was depicted in the adjoining window. I take this to have been some allusion to the murder of *St. Thomas a Becket*, for we are not to suppose, that the brother of *Stephen Langton*, then archbishop of *Canterbury*, could be slain in so public a manner and no notice taken of it in history. The monument fared no better for its covering with brass, for the plunderers in the stripping broke the stone to pieces; which were lately found buried in the ground, probably by some confederate person of those times, in digging dean *Finche's* grave. I shall begin my description of the grave-stones, monuments, &c. from the south entrance of the cross isle, and then this remarkable tomb of *Langton's* takes place according to its seniority.

*The old Pavement.*

*The*  
*Sanctum Sanctorum*

*The Altar*

*The Quire*

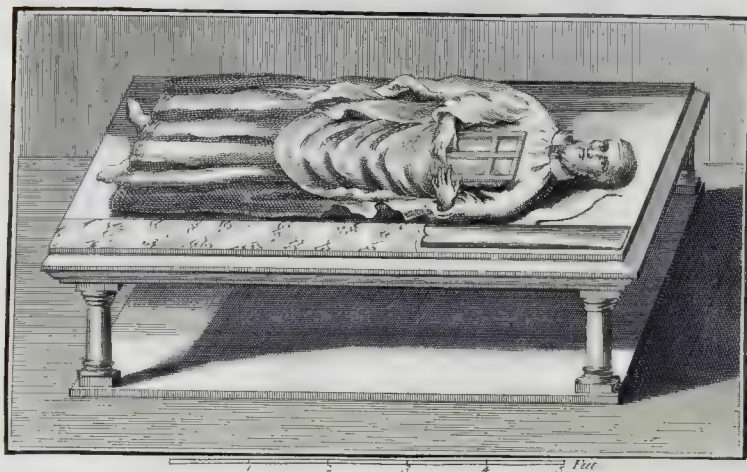




Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Mr. Dodsworth's manuscript.

South Cross-Isle.

N.B. Those marked *L* in the margin, were legible before the old pavement was taken up; *S* where the inscription was cut on stone, and the figures refer to the site of the grave-stones in the old ichnography.



1. Langton 1279. † HIC REQUIESCIT CORPUS WILIELMI DE LANGUETON A QUONDAM DE-  
LANI EBORACI, QUI OBIIT DIE SEL. SPIRITINI ANNO DOM. MCLXXIX.  
EIJUS ANIMA SIT EUM DEO.
2. Archbishop Sewal de Bosvil; see his life for the print.
3. Soza 1560. † If your charitie pray for the soulis of Martin Soza goldsmith, bozn in Saphire in Spayne,  
*L. S.* and Elyne his wiess, whose soules God pardon. If this cytte he was heriffe, who was  
buried in this place, and dyed the 17th day of October in the year of our Lord God  
1560.  
In the window by the clock.
- Edlington. † Orate pro anima Dom. Iohannis Edlington quondam rectoris ecclesie de Rabens-  
wath.
- Richardson 1609. † Hic jacet Johannes Richardson, clericus succentor quondam ecclesie metropol. Ebor. qui obiit  
9 Julii 1609.
- Shelford 1409. † Orate pro anima magistri Iohannis de Shelford, quondam curie Ebor. examinatozis  
et persone altaris S. Wilhelmi in ecclesia cath. Ebor. qui obiit xiii die mensis Julii  
anno Dom. 1409. ejus anime propitiatur Deus.
- Efenwald 1446. † Hic jacet magister Robertus Efenwald quondam curie Ebor. procurator generalis, qui  
obiit xrb die mensis Decembzis anno Dom. 1466, ejus anime propitiatur Deus.  
Amen.
- Style 1485. † Orate pro anima dom. Thome Style quondam vicarii hujus ecclesie, qui obiit vii die  
mensis Septembzis anno Dom. 1485, ejus, &c. Amen. † Orate

✠ Date pro anima dom. Thome Robinson quondam vicar. istius ecclesie, qui obiit x. die mensis Maii an. Dom. 1543. Cujus anime, &c. Amen.

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

Croft-stre.

Robinson 1543

Sheffield 1497.

✠ Hic jacet Georgius Sheffield arm. quondam frater Willielmi Sheffield decani, qui obiit xv. die Apr. an. Dom. 1497.

Jesu miserere mei.

Miserere mei, domine Deus, secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.

✠ Sepultura Willielmi Sheffield decani 8. die Decem. an. Dom. 1497. Sheffield 1497.

Hic jacet dom. Johannes Fitz-herbert quondam vicarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit xviii. die mensis . . . . . an. Dom. 1406. Fitz-herbert 1406.

O mercifull Jesu, of thy blessed pitie  
Have mercy of the soul of Isbell Kerby.

Kerby.

Archbishop Waller Grey. See his life. 5.

Supposed archbishop Godfrey de Kinton in the print above. 6.

Hic jacet egregius cantor Kirkbiens in urna,  
Organa qui scite tangeret unus erat.  
Cecidit insignes cantus modulamine dulci,  
Hujus erat templi gloria, splendor, honor.  
Magna hujus fuerat probitas, sapientia, virtus,  
Consilio emicuit, moribus, ingenio.

Kirkby.

✠ Hic jacet Radulphus Coltonus sacre theologie baccalarius, Clibelandie archidiaconus, Colton 1482. Eboracensis ecclesie prebendarius, et ejusdem residens, qui obdormivit 8. Maii, actat. vero 55, 1582.

✠ Of your charity pray for the soul of Margarett Tesh wife unto Mr. Tristram Tesh, of the Tesh citty of Porke notarie, and principal register of the archbishoprick of Porke, which Margarett departed unto the mercy of almighty God the viii. day of December, an. Dom. 1537.

✠ Hic jacet dom. Johannes Herberi, quondam vicarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit 1478. Herbery 1478.

✠ Date pro anima magistri Willielmi Lambton in utroque jure baccalaure et in capella beate Marie et sancti. Anglorum canonici, et reverendissimorum pat. dominorum Georgii Laurentii et Thome archiepiscoporum Eborum registrarit. Qui obiit xxvi. die mensis Martii, an. Dom. 1481. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Lambton 1481.

✠ Hic jacet Wido Metcalf quondam recipiatur istius civitatis ac etiam unus iusticiarius dom. Metcalf 1495. regis apud Lancastre, qui obiit xv. die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1495. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

✠ Date pro anima magistri Alain de Newark curie Eborum quondam advocati, qui obiit xiii. die mensis Junii an. Dom. 1412. viam universae carnis est ingressus. Cujus anime, &c.

Newark 1412.

✠ Date pro anima dom. Johannis Burn quondam parsonae ecclesie cath. Ebor. celebant. ad Burn 1479. altare S. Christofori, qui obiit xvii. die mensis Feb. an. Dom. 1479. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

✠ Date pro anima Thome Elton quondam cap. cantarie ad altare S. Christofori, qui obiit Elton 1494. v. die mensis Augusti an. Dom. 1494.

Soli Deo honor et gloria,  
Ingenuo, virtute, fide dare vir locus iste  
Vulgi voce parem noverat ante diem.

Bothe 1487

✠ Robertus Bothe decanus 1487.

Here lyes the body of William Wooller late of the citty of Porke merchant, who died the xxi. day of December 1597, and did give liberal legacys to the poore of this citty, to prisoners, and to the erection of a free school in Bingley where he was borne.

✠ Pray for the soul of Thomas Nelson, late comissary of the Consistory-court within this Nelson church, an. 1553.

✠ Hic jacet Willielmus Chaumbze generosus qui obiit xxii. die mensis Novembz an. 1478. Chaumber 1478. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

✠ Date pro animabus magistri Gilberti Pynchbeck quondam magistri scholarum gramaticum S. Petri Ebor. qui obiit penultimo die mensis Januarii A. D. 1457. Et Agnetis uxoris sue, que obiit . . . die mensis Martii A. D. 1431. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

✠ Hic



- CATHEDRAL CHURCH. *Cross-stile.*  
 Lewes 1476. Kirkby. *Hic jacet Dom. Philippus Lewes quondam parsona altaris S. Willielmi, qui obiit vi. die mensis Maii A. D. 1476. cujus, &c.*  
*Hic Kirkby scriptus jacet hoc sub marmore pictus; reddat ei munus, qui regnat trinus et unus.*
- Wavesham 1523. *Hic jacet Henricus Wavesham generosus nuper filius Johannis Wavesham de Newton, qui obiit vicesimo primo die Octobris An. Dom. 1523. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*
- Hayham 1414. *Hic jacet Dom. Willielmus Hayham quondam parsona altaris S. Michaelis, qui obiit v. die Apr. An. Dom. 1414. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*
- Roch. *Roch jacet hic Will'mus mortis debitus in urna, Et sua se conjur voluitur Agnes humo. Horum cuncti-potens animabus sit miserator, Ut valeant placide scandere regna poli.*
- Bell. *O merciful Jesu, that brought man's soule from Hell, Have mercy of the soule of Jane Bell.*
- Wynnal. *Mulicns et logicus Wynnal hic jacet ecce Johannes, Dygana namque quasi fecerat ille loqui (o).*
- Wandsworth 1487. *Hic duo caute siti infantes uterini Thoma patre sati Wandsworth, nomine sunt his Willielmus Wandsworth et Johannes frater ejus, obierunt vices. die mensis Oct. A. Dom. 1487.*
- Marlar 1546. *Hic orate pro anima magistri Thome Marlar quondam canon. residen. hujus alme ecc. metrop. Ebor. et p'rebend. de Langtoft ac rectoris de Eterick, qui obiit viii. die Jan. an. Dom. 1546.*  
*Qui dapibus multos pavit, nunc pascitur ipse, Erpescit precibus nil petit ipse magis.*
- Simpson 1491. *Hic orate pro anima Dom. Thomae Simpson quondam parsona ad altare S. Christopher. in eccl. cath. Ebor. qui obiit xvi. die Apr. An. Dom. 1491. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*
- Tanfield 1442. *Hic orate pro anima dom. Johannis Tanfield, quondam vicarii hujus ecclesie, qui obiit ult. die mensis Apr. an. Dom. 1442.*  
 Against the wall.
7. Higden, dean, 1539. *Hic orate pro charitie pray for the soule of master Bryan Higden, sometime dean of this metropolitical church, and residentiary of the same by the space of xxiii. yeares, which departed to the mercy of almighty God the fifth of June in the yere of our Lord God 1539.*



On a plain tomb was once this epitaph (p):

8. Eymes. 1578. *Hic lyeth the body of Thomas Eymes esquier, one of her majesties counsell established in the north parts, and secretary and keeper of her highness signett appointed for the said counsell, who married Elizabeth one of the daughters of sir Edward Pebill knight, and departed out of this life to the mercy of God the sixth day of August an. Dom. 1578.*

(o) Who made the organ to speak, as it were.  
 Spectator.

(p) This tomb was removed for the laying the new pavement.



On a copper plate in the wall over this tomb is the effigies of a woman, in her hand a book with this inscription :

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
Cross-isle.

I have chosen the way of thy truth, and thy judgments have I laid before me. Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

Underneath,

Here lyeth the body of Elizabeth Eymes widow, late wife of Thomas Eymes esquier deceased Eymes 1583. sed, one of the gentlewomen of queen Elizabeth her privy chamber, and daughter of Sir Edward Pebill knight, one of the privy chamber to king Henry the eighth, who departed this life to the mercy of God the third day of February Anno Dom. 1583.

Hic Egremond Till'mus Domorenſis episcopus olim  
Darmore pro nitidis tectus utrinque mitris.  
Dabit oves cithiso qui sub his pſeſule bino,  
Atque lupi rabiem movit ab ede truceſem.  
Angine quot ſanxit pueros, quot pſeſbyteroſque,  
Altera niſi ſciret, credere nemo valet.  
Ante prophanus erat locus hic quem dextra beabit  
Ejus, et hinc pro ſe dicite quiſquis ave.

9. Egremond,  
Biſhop Suffra-  
gan.

Here lyeth George Gayle esquier who was twys mayor of this citie, and of the kings ment he was alſo treſurere; with whome lyethe hereby lady Marye his wyffe, and Thomas his ſone, whoſe ſoules God pardon. All thys that redythe this or ſee, of your charyty ſay on pater noſter and on ave for thyer ſoules and ten ſouls. A. 1557.

I H U.  
Marye Marye Marye  
L A D Y  
Helpe Helpe Helpe  
And all the ſaints of heaven  
pray for us.

31. L. S.

Archbiſhop William de Grenefeld. See his life.

12.

Hic jacet Thomas Danby nuper . . . . in com. banco comitatus Ebor. Civitatis Danby 1477. Ebor. et villa de Kingſton ſupra Hull. Et Agnes uxor ejus ac Johannes unicus filius eorumdem, qui quidem . . . . obierunt A. Dom. 1477. Quorum animabus, &c.

Hic jacet pro anima Dom. Johannis Dobanby quondam vicar. iſtius eccleſie qui obiit xrb. die menſis Jan. an. Dom. 1481. cujus, &c. Amen.

Dovanby  
1481.

Hic jacet pro anima dom. Roberti Gyllo quondam vicarii hujus eccleſie, qui obiit xrbii. die Martii an. Dom. 1402.

Gyllo, 1402.

Hic jacet pro anima Johannis Dove quondam capellani cantarie de ſanta Anna, qui obiit vi. die menſis feb. an. Dom. 1485. cujus, &c. Amen.

Dove, 1485.

Hic jacet dom. Hugo de Lubbeſſorpe quondam vicarius ebor. iſtius eccleſie cujus anime propitietur Deus . . . . QVI OBIT . . . . A. DOM. MCEELXI.

13. L. S.  
Lubbeſſorpe,  
1361.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which were in the North Ile of the Nave or Body.

Hic jacet magiſter Thomas Appilby quondam curie Ebor. procurator generalis, qui obiit ſeptimo die menſis Oct. An. Dom. 1400. triceſimo tertio, cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen.

14. Appilby,  
1433. L. S.

Hic jacet corpus magiſtri Johannis Harewood quondam curie Ebor. advocatus, qui obiit xiii. die menſis Septembris A. Dom. 1406. cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen.

15. Harewood,  
1406. L. S.

Hic jacet pro anima Johannis Kai vicarii iſtius eccleſie A. Dom. 1475.

Kai, 1475.

Hic jacet pro anima dom. Thome Eſton quondam vicarii hujus eccleſie. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

Eſton.

A Hope by birth a Harmet's wight  
A hopeleſs Gibſon's wief,  
Here buried lyeth her body aright  
Aſſured her hopefull lief.

Hoops, 1608.

In hope he lived, in hope he died  
Through faith to live for aye,  
Lyke lief and death him may betide  
When hence he parts away.  
Obiit 21. April 1608.

## South-Isle.

## South-Isle of the Body.

16. Mauley (q).

On a brass plate in the wall, under an image is this inscription:

17. Cotterel, 1595. Jacobo Cotrel Dublino primaria Hiberniae civitate oriundo, postmodum vero civi Eboracensi armigero; cujus corpus sub saxo insignis ejus notato aslantium pedibus urgetur, qui annis plus minus viginti sereniss. dom. reg. Elizabethae, ejusque in his partibus borealibus senatui (quod concilium dicimus) testes examinando fideliter et gnaviter inseruit, viro certè prudenti, gravi, erudito, misericordi, benefico, in se tamen obsequissimo, Deumque imprimis timent; quique hic sedentibus vivus curavit (e multis minimum) ut inoffensa valetudine liberius sederent; sedentes, stantes hoc benevolentiae vicissim tribuite, ut una cum illo vivo, vivi ipsi dominum Jesum concelebretis; et licet adduc in terris agatis, coelestia tamen sedulo cogitatis. Obiit 5. Cal. Sept. anno Dom. 1595. Eliz. 37.

Bradley, 1505. Sepultura Willielmi Bradley armigeri et latomi quondam magistri cementariorum hujus ecclesie metropolit. Ebor. qui obiit in festo omnium sanctorum anno Domini 1505. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

Barton 1400. ✠ Hic jacet Willielmus Barton pelliparius Ebor. qui obiit xx. die mensis . . . . . an. Dom. 1400. et Margarete uxoris ejus, que obiit xxx. die mensis Novembris an. Dom. 1430. quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

18. Barton, 1487. L. ✠ Hic jacet Rogerus Barton quondam parsona ecclesie cath. Ebor. ad altare sancti Christofori, qui obiit 2. die mensis Oct. an. 1487. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

## Mare:

✠ Sepultura parentum Willielmi Pare capellani.

Sharparrow, 1411. ✠ Orate pro anima dom. Johannis Sharparrowe, quondam parsona in ecclesia cath. Ebor. ad altare sancti Christofori, qui obiit xvi. die Oct. an. 1411.  
Jesu habe mercy.

Warde, 1495.

Perpetua pace Warde hic requiesce Willielmi,  
Pro te dicat ave, qui legit ista; vale.  
Obiit primo die mensis Augusti an. Dom. 1495.

Brigg, 1404. ✠ Hic jacet Adam de Brigg quondam civis Ebor. qui obiit xvii. die mensis Junii an. Dom. 1404.

Dighton, 1456. ✠ Hic jacet Willielmus de Dighton nuper bintarius civitatis Eboraci, & Johanna uxor ejus, qui obiit xix. die Septembris an. Dom. 1456.

Pellefson, 1434. ✠ Orate pro anima magistri Willielmi Pellefson quondam archidiaconi Clebeland, &c. qui obiit 28. die Augusti an. Dom. 1434.  
ARMS. A fess entre three pellicans wings erected.

## Middle-Isle.

## Middle-Isle, from the west door.

19. Newfome, Here lyeth the body of John Newfome, verger of this church eight years, aged thirty years, died 1678, L.S. Jan. 22, 1678.

20. Grave, 1666, L.S. Here lyeth the body of Robert Grave, jun. who was verger of this church thirty eighty years, and died aged eighty five years A. D. 1666.

Albain. ✠ Hic jacet Johannes Albain puer et Alicia uxor ejus, pro quibus concessi sunt octoginta dies venie. Tu quilibet dicito pro eis pater et ave.

21. Parke, L.S.

✠ Orate pro anima Ricardi Parke.

22. Kumpton, L.S. ✠ Hic jacet Johannes Kumpton quondam sacrista hujus ecclesie, cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

Spilesby, 1472. ✠ Hic jacet magister Robertus Spilesby quondam magister cementariorum hujus ecclesie, qui obiit anno Dom. 1472. Cujus anime, &c.

Delamare 1461. ✠ Hic jacet magister Willielmus Delamare quondam canonicus hujus ecclesie, qui obiit xvi. die Novembris an. Dom. 1461. cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

(q) An image removed into the north isle of the choir, where see the figure.

✠ Orate



† Hic jacet magister Thomas Berby quondam cancellarius hujus ecclesie et doctor in theologia, qui obiit xx. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1452. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. CATHEDRAL CHURCH. Middle isle. Kexby 1452.

† Hic jacet dominus Johannes Edlington, quondam rectoris ecclesie de Ravenstwyth, qui obiit xvi. die mensis Martii. Cujus anime, &c. Amen. Edlington.

On a stone where the figure of a priest in brass is taken off, are these words in divers places of it:

Jesu fili Dei miserere tui Ranulphi,  
Dignatus es nasci, miserere tui Ranulphi (r).

Ranulph

† Drate pro anima magistri Ricardi Arnall, quondam subdecani et canonici istius ecclesie cath. ac curie Ebor. officialis qui obiit ix. die mensis Junii an. Dom. 1441. Arnall 1441.  
Coeli solamen tibi det Christus precor, amen.  
Reposita est hec spes mea in sinu,  
Auxilium meum a Domino.

† Hic jacet dominus Willielmus de Feriby, quondam archidiaconus Clebelandie et istius ecclesie canonicus, qui obiit in festo sancti Pathei apostoli an. Dom. 1479. Feriby 1479.

† Hic jacet dominus Johannes Castell miser et indignus sacerdos.

23. Castell.  
L. S.

† Drate pro anima magistri Johannis Castell miseri et indigni sacerdotis.

† Miserere mei, Deus, secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.

† Sanctissima Maria, mater misericordie, ora pro me.

† Miserere mei, Christe, quoniam in te confidit anima mea.

Archbishop William de Melton; see his life.

† Hic jacet Johannes Chapell cocus. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

24.  
Chappell.

† Drate pro anima domini Johannis Holwe, qui obiit xxix. die mensis Decembris an. Dom. 1508. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Howe 1508.

† Hic jacet magister Johannes Pottingham thesaurarius ecclesie cath. Ebor. dum vivit, qui obiit xi. die mensis Decembris an. Dom. 1418. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. 1418. Nottingham.

† Drate pro anima magistri Lanceloti Colinson, quondam thesaurarii ac residentiarii hujus ecclesie, qui obiit viii. die mensis Aprilis A. Dom. 1538. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. 1538. Colinson.

† Hic jacet Willielmus Dent clericus, defunctus xiii. die mensis Junii an. Dom. 1446. Dent, 1446. Cujus, &c.

† Drate pro anima magistri Johannis Pakengham hujus ecclesie thesaurarii ac ecclesie, col. Pakengham, leg. Hippon. canonici residentiarii, qui obiit secundo die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1477. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. Pakengham, 1477.

† Drate pro anima domini Johannis Birmyngham thesaurarii istius ecclesie ac prepositus ecclesie beati Johannis Beveriaci, qui obiit xxiii. die mensis Martii A. Dom. 1458. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. Birmyngham, 1458.

† All god men pray for charitie for the soule of Mr. Edward Kellet doctor, chantor of this Kellet, 1539. church, and commissary and receiver general of the exchequer, who deceased the fifth of September anno 1539.

† Hic jacet Thomas Percuson hujus ecclesie cathedralis subdecanus, qui obiit xviii. die mensis Decembris an. Dom. 1490. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. Percuson, 1490.

† Drate pro anima magistri Johannis Aleyne, quondam curie consilii. Ebor. commissarii Aleyne, 1488. generalis, qui obiit iii. die Feb. A. D. 1488.

† Drate pro animabus Margarete Water vidue, que obiit xv. die mensis Septem. A. Dom. 1410. Et Thome Water nuper Willielmi et Margarete predicti filii, notarii publici, 1439. attonati scribe et registrarii domini decani et capituli hujus ecclesie qui obiit primo die mensis Januarii an. Dom. 1439. Quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Drate pro mortuis quia moriemini.  
Et inchoantes attendite clamantes.

(r) Mr. Torre supposes this to be Ralph Bird, canon of this church, who died an. 1483.



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.*Middle-isse.*

Smert, 1489.

25. Beleby,  
1553. L.S.

Holmes, 1579.

26. Huett,  
1463. L.Kepwick,  
1418.27. Giring-  
ton, 1584. L.

Thorne, 1573.

Wilberfoss,  
1492.  
Lington,  
1496.28. Gold-  
thorp, L.29. Westrope,  
1606. L.

Manfell, 1541.

30. Under-  
wood, 1615.  
L.Hunfale,  
1526.

Hert, 1495.

Cressacre,  
1504.Thorp, 1384  
(r)

Misereamini mei, misereamini mei

Tos amici mei, quia manus domini tetigit me.

† Oate pzo animabus magistri Johannis Smert prebendarii in capella beate Marie et sanctorum angelorum et Willielmi Smert fratris sui, qui quidem Johannes xxviii. die mensis Januarii an. Dom. 1489.

† Here lyeth Christopher Beleby, sometime register to the chapter of this church, of his soule Jesu have mercy, he died the xxv. day of November 1553.

Here lyeth the corps of James Holmes gent. unfortunately murdered July 28, 1579.  
ARMS. A gryffin (s).

† Oate pzo animabus magistri Johannis Huett, quondam procuratoris curie Ebor. qui obiit an. Dom. 1463. et Margarete uxoris sue, quorum animabus propitiatur Deus. Amen.

† Oate pzo Willielmo Kepwick, qui obiit in die sancte Cecilie virginis et martyris, an. Dom. 1418.

Dic jacet magister Nicolaus Giringtonius Hackfordiensis familie armiger preclarus, vera pietate insignis, et omni splendoris genere instruatissimus, qui ex hac vita migrabit decimo die Januarii an. Dom. 1584. etatis sue vero 76.

Here lyeth Thorne multitan most perfitt in art,  
In logicks soze who did excell, all vice who set apart,  
Whose lief and conversation did all mens love allure,  
And now doth reign above the skyes in joyes most firm and pure.  
Who dyed Decemb. 7, 1573.

† Oate pzo anima Alani Willbertfoss generosi, qui obiit Augusti xxi. 1492.

† Oate pzo anima magistri Willielmi Langton sacre theologie professoris ac huius ecclesie precentoris, qui obiit x. die Novem. an. Dom. 1496. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, Amen.

Here lyeth the body of Richard Goldthorpe lord-mayor of this city of York, who dyed the tenth of March anno Dom. 1557, and left nine chyldren begotten of the lady Jane his wife, videlicet, Thomas, Peter, Ann, Jane, Elizabeth, Elyne, Paub, Joan and Frances.

Here lyeth the body of Ralph Westrope esquier, serjeant at armes before queen Elizabeth queen of England in the counsell established in the north, and the first sworne for that attendanee to our gracious sovereigne king James the first in his entrance into this kingdome of Englande, who departed the fiftenth day of June, an. Dom. 1606.

† Oate pzo anima magistri Willielmi Mansell armigeri, qui obiit xi. die Decembris an. Dom. 1541. Cujus, &c.

† Sub hoc lapide in spe sancta et fide christiana catholica eterne resurrectionis reponitur corpus magistri Johannis Underwoode, olim in legibus baccalarii consultissim, qui in curia hac ecclesiast. annis plurimis nomen merebatur sapientis, pii ac iusti advocati. Obiit vero xxiii. die mensis Julii an. Dom. 1515. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

† Oate pzo anima dom. Johannis Hunfale, quondam vicarii chorialis in eccles. metrop. beati Petri Eborum, qui viam universe carnis ingressus est, sub spe promissionis Christi xvi. die mensis Junii an. Dom. 1526. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

† Sepultura Johannis Hert, quondam huius ecclesie precentoris ac prebendarii, prebend. de Driffeld et residentiarii ejusdem, qui obiit octavo die Decem. an. Dom. 1495. Cujus, &c.

† Oate pzo anima magistri Edwardi Cressacre quondam istius ecclesie subdecani, qui obiit ult. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1504. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.  
ARMS. Three Lyons saliant.

† Ecce magister Adam de Thorpe jacet hic tumulatus  
par quam resonabat  
supra astra levatum  
Iustus veredicus munitus  
non serviturns.

(s) This Mr. Holmes was slain in the streets of this city. MS. penes me.

(r) These two last epitaphs were thus imperfect in Mr. Dodsworth's time; but Mr. Torre remarks, that Adam

de Thorpe canon of the church of York made his will, proved Oct. 15, 1384, whereby he gave his body to be buried in this cathedral. As also Richard de Thorne, an. 1391.

† Hic jacet Ricardus de Thoren quondam canonicus residentiarius istius ecclesie . . . CATHEDRAL  
qui obiit . . . 1391. . . Church.  
redemptor meus vidit et in . . . Middle isle.  
nobissimo die . . . sum et in carne mea . . . Thoren, 1391.

videro Deum salvatorem  
sum ego ipse et non alius et oculi mei conspexuri  
Robert Broddys was buried in this place, &ayer, and Sheriff of this city he was an. Dom. 1553. Broddys 1553.

† Jesu habe mercy on master Son's Soul. Amen.

† Hic jacet magister Thomas Wylton quondam doctor in medicinis, qui obiit tertio decimo  
die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1447. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. Sons.  
31. Wylton,  
1447. L.S.

† Hunc benedic Christe quem claudit humo lapis iste  
Johan. Branktre (u) dictus jacet . . . nis

Ille istius ecclesie fuit vir prelo sophia  
Scriba fuit regis senis in . . .  
Anglorum jura firmata, fuit sibi cura  
Pauperibus fuit inopes multos ope pabif.

† Hic jacet dom. Johannes de Cliford quondam thesaurarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit xliii. die  
mensis Maii 1369. Finiente viam universe carnis es ingressus. Cujus anime propi-  
tietur Deus. Amen.

ARMS. Cheque on a fess, three leopards faces.

† Hic jacet. dom. Will'mus Fenton nuper rector de Pether-Wallop, qui obiit xxiii. die Fenton, 1470.  
Novembriis an. Dom. 1470. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

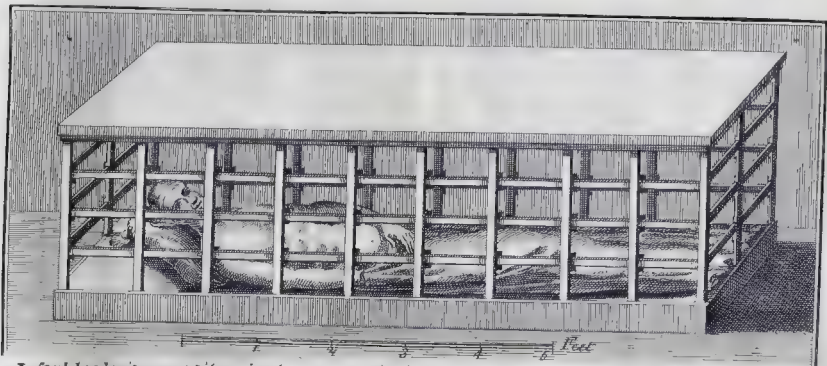
† Date pro anima Ricardi Dawson, quondam parsonis istius ecclesie, qui obiit penult. die Dawson,  
mens. Julii, an. Dom. 1509. Cujus anime, &c. 1509.

† Sub hoc lapide jacent Will'mus Clerke et Alicia uxor ejus, qui obierunt ib. die mensis Clerke, 1509.  
Augusti an. Dom. 1509. Duorum animae in pace requiescant.

† Hic jacet Johannes Harby, quondam thesaurarius istius ecclesie qui obiit 21. die mensis Haxby, 1424.  
Januarii an. Dom. 1424. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Haxby's tomb, removed now nearer the spiritual court.

32.



† Sub hoc lapide reconditum jacet corpus magistri Martini Colyns decr. doct<sup>is</sup> olim thesau-  
rarii cath. Ebor. et ejusdem ecclesie canonicus residentiarius, qui quoque magistratum  
gessit primo commissarii deinde officialis dom. archiepiscopi in curia Ebor. usque ad diem  
ejus extremum, ob. fide catholica et spe beate future resurrectionis in nobissimo die, obiit  
autem ab hoc seculo in dominica septuages. vii, quarto die mensis Feb. an. Dom. juxta  
computationem Anglicanam 1508. Cujus anime semper propitius sit Deus. Amen.

33. Colyns,  
1508, L.

ARMS. On a bend three martlets.

St. William, archbishop. See his life.

34.

#### Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the North Isle of the Choir.

† Date pro anima Gerardi Haldynby quondam cognati magistri Thome Portington quon-  
dam thesaurarii istius ecclesie, qui obiit primo die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1480. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. Choir end,  
North isle,  
Haldynby,  
1480.

† Hic jacet dom. Robertus Helyperby, quondam vicarius istius ecclesie, parentes ejus et 1. Helyperby,  
Agnes soror ejusdem, qui obiit primo die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1435. 1435, L.

† Hic jacet dom. Johannes Nigropontens episcopus Eborum suffraganeus, archidiaconus 2. Nigropon-  
Portingtoniae et prebendarius prebende de Tiskelfe, qui obiit xxv. die mensis Aprilis an. tens, 1516, L.  
Dom. 1516.

(u) Joh. Bramlre, treasurer of this church, had his will proved Dec. 29, 1375. Torre.

6 M

† Date









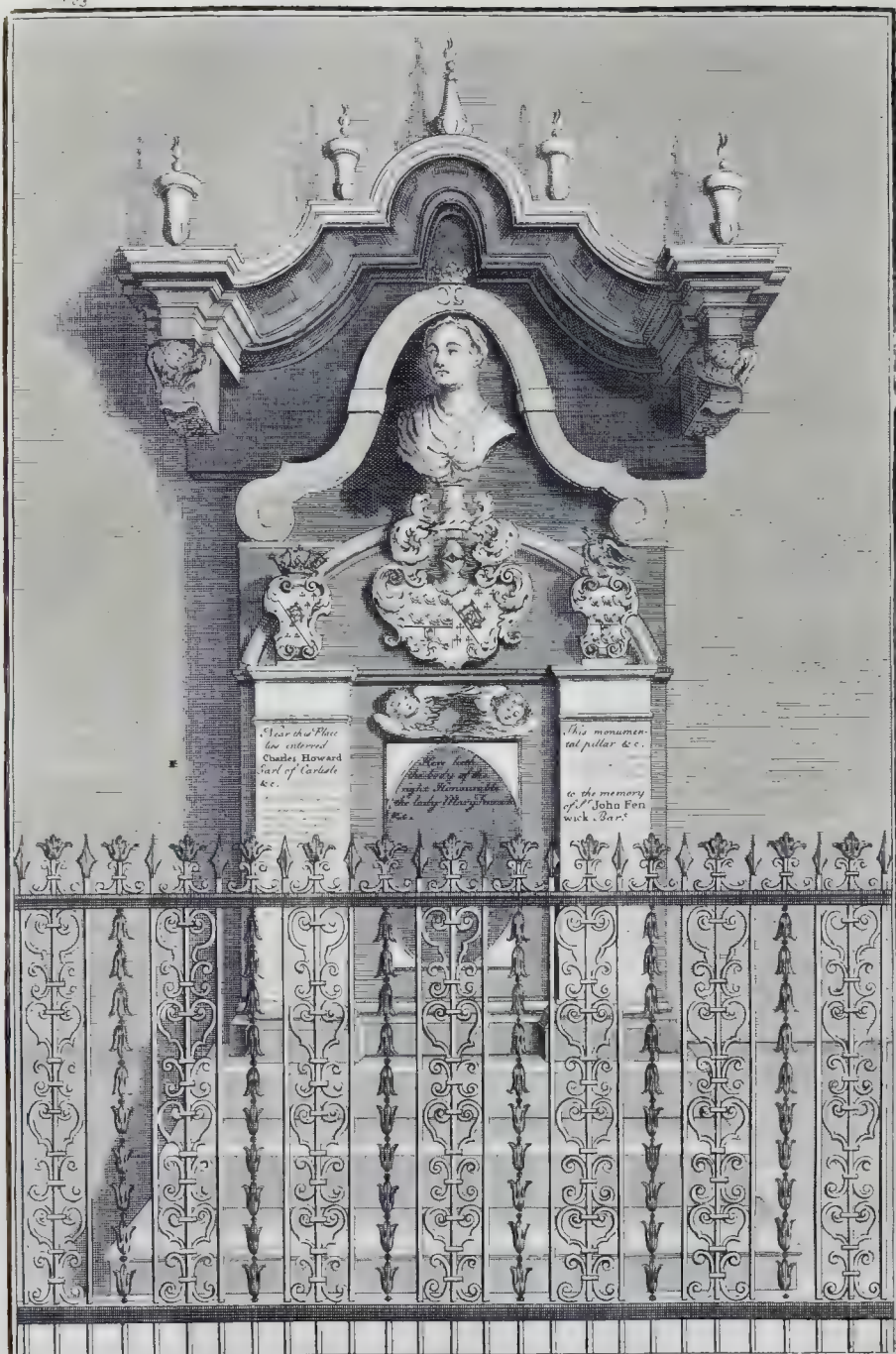
*The right honourable  
Newborough, Bar. Viscount  
Baron Fauconbridge of  
tion of his Lordship's  
this Monument*

*Mr Thomas Belafylle of  
Fauconberg of Henknowle  
Yarum, in commemora-  
tion of his ancestor who erected  
this plate, 1708*









The right hon.<sup>ble</sup> the Lady Lechmere, widow  
to the right hon.<sup>ble</sup> Charles Howard Earl of  
Robinson of Rookby-park in the North-riding of  
Parliament for the borough of Morpeth in  
Commissioners of Exchequer in true regard to  
who erected this monument transmits this



of Nicholas Lord Lechmere, eldest daughter  
Carlisle &c. (at present the wife of J. Thomas  
the County of York, Bar. member in the last  
Northumberland, and now, one of the hon.<sup>ble</sup>  
the memory of so near a relation as the Lady  
single instance of her many virtues to posterity

† *Obiit pro anima magistri Thome Dalby decretorii doctoris et archidiaconi Richmond,*  
 prebendarii prebende de Stencllyngton ac canonici residentiarii in ecclesia metropolitana  
 Chor. prepositi ac canonici residentiarii in ecclesia sancti Johannis de Berlaet ac thesaurarii  
 hospitalii Thome Savage, quondam Chor. archiepiscopi, capellani et consiliarii illustrissimi  
 regis Henrici VIII. capellani et consiliarii serenissimi et prepotentissimi regis Henrici  
 VIII. et decani capelle illustrissimi principis ducis Richmondie et Somersette, qui obiit  
 xviii. die mensis Januarii an. Dom. 1525. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

*Miseremini mei my friends all  
 This world hath informed me to fall.  
 Here may I no longer endure, pray for  
 My soul for this world is transitorie  
 And terrestriall. Redde quod debes.*

Archbishop Savage. See his life.

4. Savage.

† *Hic jacet Richardus Urchil quondam persona altaris S. Willmi, qui obiit xiiii. die mensis*  
*sis Septembris an. Dom. 1466. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.*

Urchil,  
 1466.

Margareta Byng Londinensis, ter vidua, pia, honesta, proba, filium ex primo marito unicum, Byng, 1600.  
 quem unice dilexit, in hac ecclesia residentem invicem diuturno consuetum morbo corpus in hac  
 quasi peregrina terra humandum reliquit. Animam vero animarum anchorae Christo Jesu in-  
 nam in vera, nativa et celesti patria glorificandam divinae misericordiae tradidit, et placidè  
 placideque in Domino obdormivit.

Maii 11. an. Dom. 1600.

Henricus Bellasis, miles et baronetus, filius Gulielmi Bellasis militis ex Margareta filia primo-  
 genita Nicholas Fairfax de Gillling militis, mortalitatis memor hunc tumulum sibi et Ursulae  
 conjugis charissimae filiae primogenitae Thomae Fairfax de Denton militis posuit. Sub quo  
 simul requiescunt et gloriosum Christi redemptoris adventum expectant.

*Mors certa est, incerta dies, nec certa sequentum*

*Cura, sibi tumulum qui parat, ille sapit.*

*Frequens mortis et novissimi judicii recordatio à peccato revocat.*

Swinburn, a plate. See his life.

6. Swinburn.

On one column of a monument,

Near this place lyes interred Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, viscount Morpeth, baron  
 Dacres of Giffland, lord lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmorland, vice-admiral of the  
 coasts of Northumberland, Cumberland, bishoprick of Durham, town and county of New-  
 castle and maritime parts adjacent; governour of Jamaica, privy counsellour to king CHARLES  
 the second, and his embassador extraordinary to the Czar of Muscovy, and the kings of Swe-  
 den and Denmark in the years 1663 and 1664; whose effigies is placed at the top of this monu-  
 ment. He was not more distinguished by the nobility and antiquity of his family, than he was  
 by the sweetness and affability of a natural charming temper, which, being improved by the pe-  
 culiar ornaments of solid greatness, courage, justice, generosity, and a publick spirit, made  
 him a great blessing to the age and nation wherein he lived. In business, he was sagacious and  
 diligent; in war circumspect, steady and intrepid; in council wise and penetrating; and  
 though this may secure him a place in the annals of fame, yet the filial piety of a daughter  
 may be allowed to dedicate this monumental pillar to his memory. Obiit 24. Feb. 1684.  
 ætatis 56.

On another column of the same,

This monumental pillar is erected and dedicated by the right honourable the lady Mary Fenwicke,  
 eldest daughter to Charles Howard earl of Carlisle, as a testimony of respect to the memory of  
 sir John Fenwicke, baronet, of Fenwicke-castle in the county of Northumberland, her de-  
 ceased husband; by whom she had four children one daughter and three sons: Jane, her eldest,  
 died very young, and was buried in a vault in the parish church of St. Nicholas in Newcastle  
 upon Tyne. Charles having attained the age of fifteen years died of the small pox: William  
 was six years old, and Howard a year and a half, when they departed this life. These three  
 sons do all lie with their father in the parish church of St. Martin in the Fields, London;  
 near the altar, where he was interred January 28, 1696. aged 52.

In the midst of the same monument,

Here lyes the body of the right honourable the lady Mary Fenwicke, relict of sir John Fenwicke,  
 baronet, of Northumberland, and daughter of Charles Howard earl of Carlisle. She died  
 on the 27<sup>th</sup> of October 1708, in the fiftieth year of her age. Her life was a patrimony to the  
 poor and friends; and her many virtues make her memory precious.

Over



## CATHEDRAL

## CHURCH.

## Choir end.

## North isle.

Over the vault,

Here lyeth the body of Charles Howard earl of Carlisle, who died the fourth of February 1684. aetat. suae 56.

Spinke, 1685. Here lyeth the body of William Spinke gent. late of Dalby in the north-riding of Yorkshire, who departed this life, being aged sixty four years, March 6, 1685.

8. Three ancient images. See the plate page 491.

Cattell, 1403. **Hic jacet dom. Thomas de Cattell vicarius hujus ecclesie, qui obiit iiii. non. Julii an. Dom. 1403. Cujus anime, &c.**

Hatton, 1533. **Hic jacet pro anima Georgii Hatton, qui obiit 28. Decem. an. Dom. 1533.**

Langton, 1470. **Hic jacet pro anima magistri Ricardi Langton, quondam rectoris ecclesie parochialis de obiit 10. die mensis Mart. an. Dom. 1470.**

Hardwick, 1592. **Sepultura perlossri, candide viatoz, venerabilis viri Thome Hardwick, qui pietate, religione, liberalitate, omnibus denique generositatis virtutibus tam splendide ornabatur ut Dei amoris, bonorumque gratiam sibi facile comparaverit. Postem tandem vir tamen vicerit, maturus in annis anima sydera petiit; corpus hic sepelitur 3. mensis Martii 1592, aet. 48.**

10. Carnaby, 1665. L. **Here lyeth the body of sir Thomas Carnaby knight and colonel, who served his king and country in the time of king Charles I. and king Charles II. valiantly and faithfully. He died at the age of 46, Sept. 20, an. Dom. 1665. Veni, Domine Deus.**

On a table,

11. Chapman, 1530. L.

Pray for the soule of Mr. John Chapman.

**Johanni Chapman Choruz cibi honestissimo, quem ob singularem et in rebus agendis insignem industriam, reverendissimi patres D. Thomas Sabage, Christopherus Baynebridge, Thomas Wulfeus hujus sedis archiepiscopi, ab aetate sibi primarium esse voluerunt; heredes officii et pietatis non immemores bene merenti sepulchrum posuerunt. Vir vita coelici functus et de patria ob gymnasium suo sumptu erectum bene meritus ir. Martii commigrabit ad superos anno aetat. 63. Christi vero 1530.**

12. Beverley, 1495. L.

**Hic Gulielmus dura jacet hac sub rupe Beberley,**

**Qui precentoris fuit honore nimis.**

**Canonicus residens fuit hic heu tempore paucos**

**Per decies ternas non magis ebdomades.**

**Iste decanus erat Widdelham venerabilis olim,**

**Spiritus eternam nunciat in requiem.**

**Qui obiit quarto die mensis Januarii, an. Dom. 1493.**

13. Scrope, 1463. L.

**Hic jacet magister Willmus le Scrope archidiaconus Dunelmie et residentiarius in ecclesiis collegiatis S. Johannis Beberlaci, et beati Alfridi Rippon, qui obiit xvii die Martii an. Dom. 1463. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.**

14. Scrope, 1452. L.

**Hic jacet Johannes le Scrope, qui obiit octo decima die Septembris an. Dom. 1452. Cujus anime, &c.**

Gisburgh, 1481.

**Hic jacet dom. Johannis Gisburgh, quondam precentor hujus ecclesie ac canonicus residentiarius ac prebendarius prebende de Bugthorpe in eadem, et rector ecclesiarum parochialium de Spafforth et Brompton in Wykeryng-yrthe, qui obiit vii. die mensis Novem. an. Dom. 1481. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.**

**Te u mercy. Lady helpe.**

15. Sorby, 1683. L.

**Hic jacet Robertus Sorby, S. T. B. Precentor hujus ecclesie cathedralis, natus Sheffield educatus Cantabrigiae collegii Emanuelis, qui obiit 15. die mensis Aug. A. D. 1683. aet. suae 74.**

16. Fall, 1711 L.

**Hic dormit in Christo quod mortale fuit venerabilis et primaevae pietatis viri Jacobi Fall, S. T. P. olim regiae majestati apud Scotos ab historiis et academiae Glasguensis principalis plurimum colendi: quem hierarchia apostolica e Scotia sua exulante ostracismo simul insignitum haec ecclesia metropol. in praecentorem, archidiaconum Clevelandiae, et canon. resident. cooptasse summo in honore et lucro posuit; ubi per 19, et quod excurrit, annos confratribus conjunctissimus. Pauperibus, peregrinis, omnibus bonis charus vixit, flebilis obiit pridie idus Junii anno salutis 1711. aetatis suae 64.**

17. Field, 1680.

**Hic jacet Robertus Field, S. T. P. archidiaconus de Cleveland, nec non hujus ecclesiae subdecanus et prebendarius, qui obiit Sept. 9, 1680. aet. suae 42.**

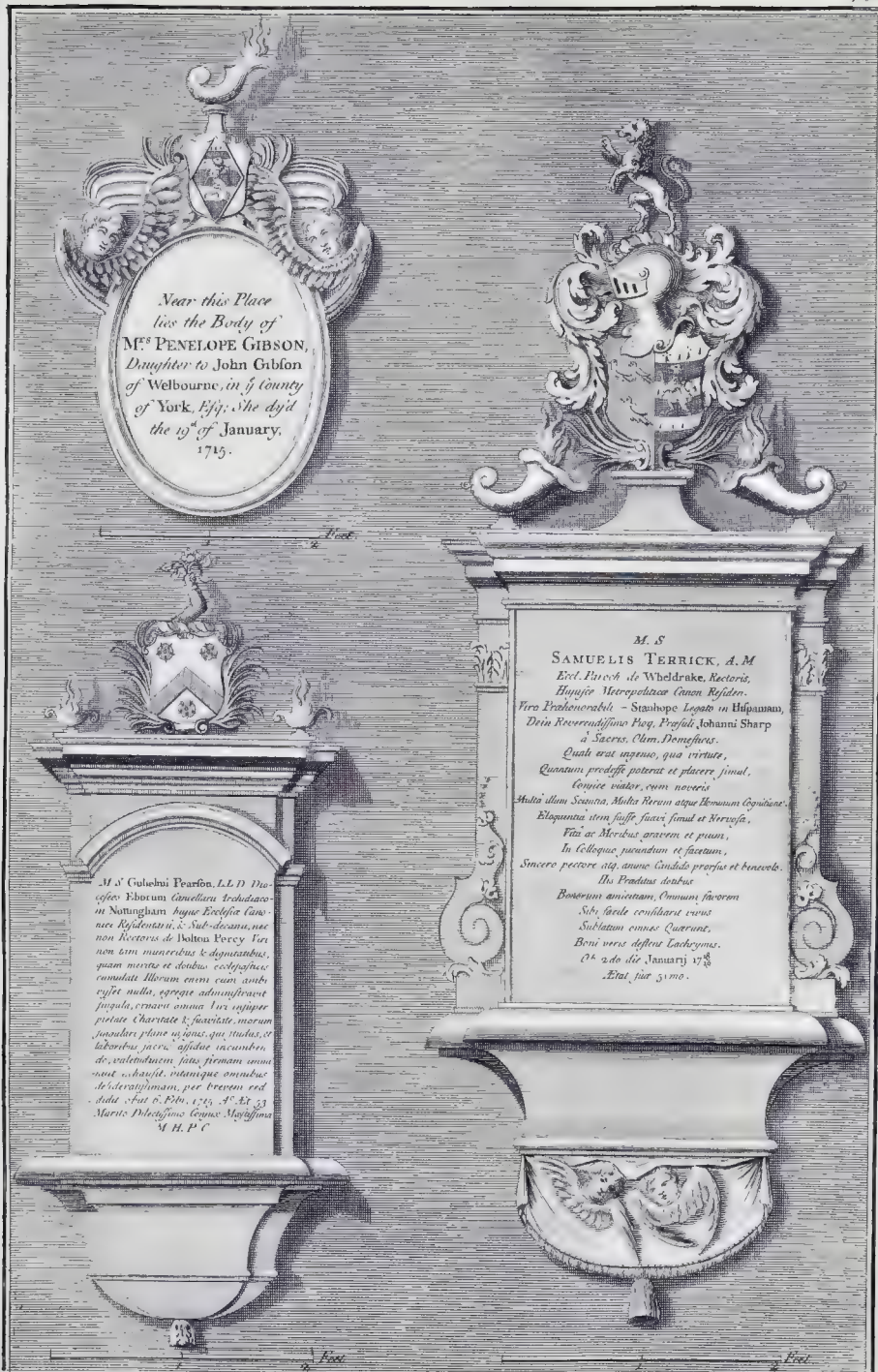
18. Pearson.

19. Terrick.

20. Gibson.

Stem.





Near this Place  
lies the Body of  
M<sup>rs</sup> PENELOPE GIBSON,  
Daughter to John Gibson  
of Welbourne, in the County  
of York, Esq; she dy'd  
the 19<sup>th</sup> of January,  
1715.

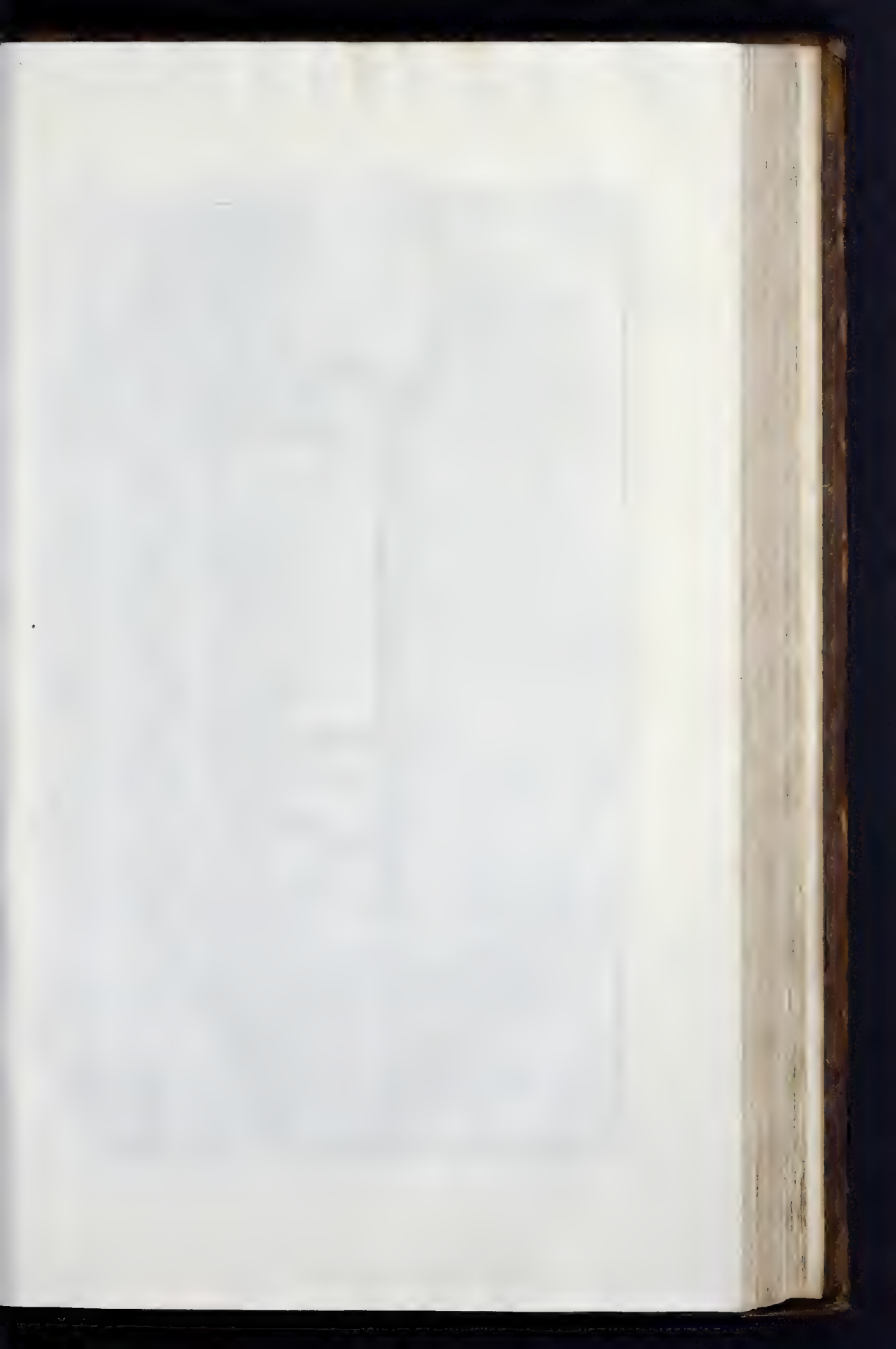
M. S.  
SAMUELIS TERRICK, A. M.  
Ecol. Purich de Wheldrake, Rectoris,  
Bijugis Metropolitano Canon Resident.  
Viro Praehonorabili - Sitsahope Legato in Hispaniam,  
Dein Reverendissimo Praef. Praefati, Johanni Sharp  
a Sacris. Cam. Domestico.  
Quali erat ingenio, qua virtute,  
Quantum profecto poterat et placere, fuisse.  
Cognice viator, cum noceris  
Multis illum Sanctis, Multis Rerum atque Honorum Cognitice.  
Eloquentia item fuisse, finit et Verifica,  
Fati ac Moribus gratiam et pium,  
In Colloquio jucundum et facetum,  
Sincero pectore atq; animo Candido proptus et benivolo.  
Illa Praeditus doctus  
Bonorum amicitiam, Omnium favorem  
Sibi, fidei consilium rarus  
Sublatum omniae Quarant.  
Boni veros diffusi Caritatis.  
Obiit 2<sup>do</sup> die Januarii 1718  
Etat. sua 51mo.

M<sup>r</sup> A<sup>r</sup> Gulielmi Pearson, LL.D. Dis-  
cessit Eboracum Cancellaria Irregulari-  
um Nottingham hujus Ecclesiae Cano-  
nicus Residentarius, & Sub-dominus, nec  
non Rectoria de Bolton Percy Viri  
non tam inmercedis & dignitatis,  
quam meritis et doctus, collegii hujus  
consulatus illorum enim cum aucto-  
ritate nulla, egregie adjuvaverunt  
singula, ornati omnia Viri inguere  
peritiae Charitate & foveant, morum  
sanari plene utitur, qui studis, et  
laboribus jure, assidue incumben-  
do, valentissimum, fatis strenuam omni-  
um virtutibus, utiturque omnibus  
delectatissimum, per Brevis est  
sua Aet. 6. Feb. 1715. Aet. 53  
Marito Delicissimo Coniuge Maximissima  
M. H. P.

Copartments  
Pearson, Terrick and Gibson.

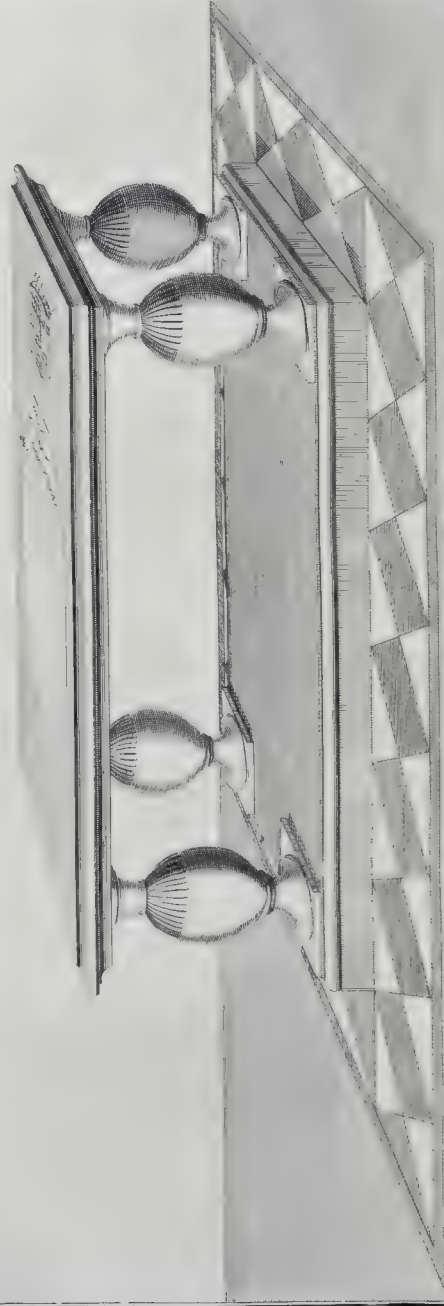


PLATE I.





*Countess of Cumberland.*



*By Harrison delin*

*T. Bawie sculp*



*The right honourable the Lady Jane Boyle,  
of Burlington Sc.  
lister to the right honourable Richard Card  
contributes this plate. 1736.*

Sterne, archbishop. See his life.

Anna Sterne filia Ricardi archiepiscopi Ebor.

*Ad coetum virginum abiit*

Martii xxiv. an. Dom. MDCLXVIII.

*Aetatis suae xviii.*

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
Choir end.  
North-Isle.  
21. Sterne.  
22. Sterne,  
1668, L.

Here lieth in rest the body of the right honourable FRANCES CECIL, countess of Cumberland, 23. Clifford, daughter of the right honourable Robert earl of Salisbury, (lord high-treasurer of England, 1643. and knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and master of the court of wards and liveries) she married the right honourable Henry lord Clifford, Bromfleet, Vetrepoint and Vesley, earl of Cumberland, and lord lieutenant of the county of York under king CHARLES the first, the last earl of that ancient and most noble family of CLIFFORD; by whom the said lady had issue the right honourable the lady Elizabeth Clifford, (married to the right honourable Richard lord Boyle, baron Clifford and earl of Burlington in England, earl of Cork and lord high-treasurer of Ireland;) also three sons, viz. Francis, Charles and Henry, and one daughter more, the lady Frances Clifford who all died young. This noble lady being of the age of forty nine years and eleven months, departed this mortal life at York, on the fourth day of February in the year of our Lord 1643.

Serape, archbishop. See his life.

24. Serape.

In St. Stephen's chapel, which was at the east end of this isle, were interred many of the Serape noble family of Serape. Besides what I have mentioned, which laid before the door of it, Leland says, that in his time were these broken inscriptions:

Thomas de Passham dominus le Serape vir nobilis obiit . . . . . 1406.  
f. . . . . in sacello S. . . . . duas  
cantarias.  
Henricus primogenitus Johannis dom. le Serape . . . . . 1418.  
Philipa uxor Henrici domini le Serape de Passham filia  
Gudonis domini de Wren. Ob. iij. die Novem. an. 1406.  
Stephanus le Serape arch. Richmondie . . . . .  
obiit . . . . . an. Dom. 1418.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the South-isle of the CHoir.

† Hic jacet dom. Johannes Halkon quondam parsona ad altare S. Willielmi in eccles. 1. Halkon, metrop. Ebor. qui diem universae carnis ingressus est viii. die Junii an. Dom. 1516. 1516. L. Cujus, &c.  
† Date pro anima dom. Johannis Rednesh, quondam parsona in ista ecclesia, qui obiit 2. Rednesh, 11. die Oct. an. Dom. 1428. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. 1428, L.  
† Hic jacet magister Willmus Cawode canonicus et residentiarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit 3. Cawode, 15. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1439. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. 1439, L.  
† Hic jacet magister Thomas Greenwode, legum doctor, canonicus residentiarius istius ecclesie qui obiit 11. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1421. Cujus anima in pace requiescat. Amen. 4. Greenwode, 1421, L.  
Hic situs est Richardus Whittington, rector ecclesie de Whelbrake, vir pius et probus, 5. Whitting- Dei cunctis precibus qui quod verbo docuit facto confirmavit, omnes quippe facultates ad ton, 1628, L. redimendas decimas in usum ecclesie allocavit, ejusque sumptibus rectoriam de Holme in Spaldingmoor se liberatam et reducem ecclesiae gaudet, foelic fel. oconomus haec iste Dei et coheres cum Christo, Christum sibi haeredem instituit.  
Ob. Sept. die Aprilis 1628.  
Date pro mortuis quia moriemini.  
† Date pro anima magistri Thome Forne, subthesaurarii hujus ecclesie Ebor. canonici Forne, 1533 que capelle beate Marie et sanctorum angelorum atque parsona ad altare sancte Agathe in eadem ecclesia, qui obiit 20. die Julii an. 1533. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
6. Newton,  
1416, L.

† Hic jacet dom. Johannes de Newton capellanus, qui obiit xiiii. die mensis Julii an. Dom. 1416. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

7. Wath,  
1424, L.

† Orate pro anima dom. Will'mi Wath quondam vicarii istius ecclesie, qui obiit xii. die mensis Januarii an. Dom. 1426. Cujus, &c. Amen.

Beale.

† Orate pro anima domini Roberti Beale.

8. Beleby,  
1447, S, L.

† Hic jacet Thomas Beleby quondam parsona ecclesie cath. Ebor. clericus fabricæ ejusdem, qui obiit xxviii. die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1443. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Knapton,  
1471.

† Orate pro anima Johannis Knapton olim subthesaurarii hujus eccles. qui obiit iii. die mens. Novem. an. 1471. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

Awham.

† Orate pro anima Johannis Awham quondam magistri carpentariorum istius ecclesie cath. Eborum.

9. Godson,  
1416, L.

† Hic jacet dom. Ricardus Godsonus quondam parsona ac subthesaurarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit xx. die mensis Maii an. Dom. 1416. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Carton, 1419.

† Orate pro anima Thome Carton quondam subthesaurarii istius ecclesie, qui obiit xiiii. die mensis Novem. an. Dom. 1419. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

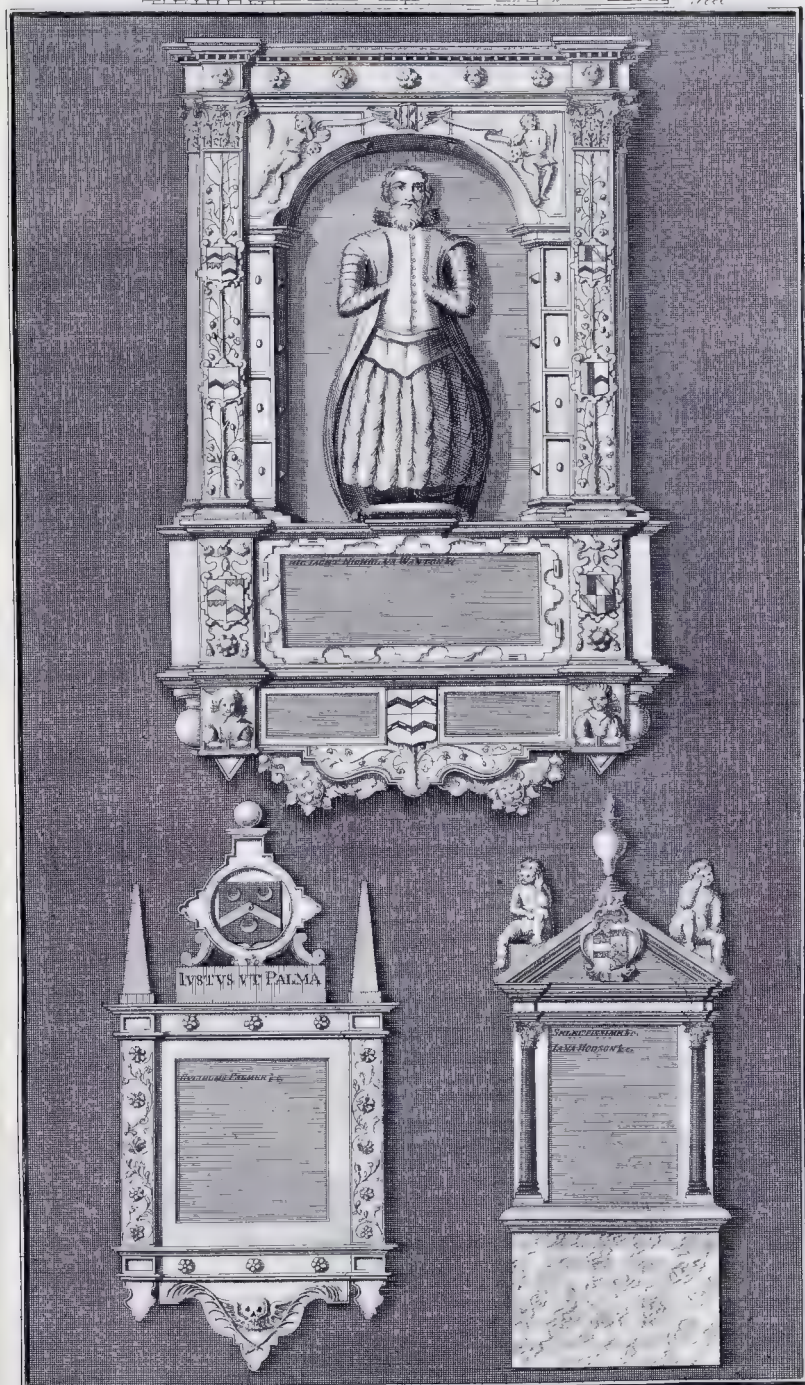
10. Garland,  
1408, L.

† Orate pro anima dom. Will'mi Garland quondam vicarii istius eccles. qui quarto die mensis April. an. Dom. 1408. viam uniberse carnis ingressus est. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

Masbale, 1549.

Here liethe the body of Cuthbert Parshall, doctoz of divinity, late archdeacon of Bottingham, prebendary of Allwayte, canon residentiary of this metropolitan church of York, of whose soule God have mercy, the burial of whom was the xxvth day of January in the yeare of our Lord God 1549.





CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

Choir end.  
South ifle.

11. Wanton.

*Hic jacet NICHOLAUS WANTON arm. filius aetate minimus et haeres THOMAE WANTON de civitate Londini arm. et Joh. uxoris ejus unice filiae et haeredis JOHAN. LAXTON, fratris et haeredis GULIELMI LAXTON militis aurati, qui dum vivus fuerat immaculata morum probitate, religionis sanctitate, corporis castitate, et pacis denique tranquillitate, ergo omnes justitiam, iustitiam, purum et quietum se praebuit, et quod sanum filium animi virtutis studio applicaret, ab immundis mundi illecebris et conjugii curis securus vixit, adeo vitam degit contemplativam qua melius ad finem pergeret summa cum consolatione placidam et obtineat consolationem sine fine sempiternam. Obiit secundo die mensis Martii anno Dom. 1617.*

*Me juxta fratrem quicumque videt tumulatum,*

*Mortis venturae sit memor illa suae.*

*Prope hunc tumulum sepultus est GULIELMUS WANTON, filius secundus THOMAE WANTON praedicti et fratris dicti NICHOLAI qui obiit 23. die mensis Septembris anno 1577. JOHANNES LAYER arm. haeres et nepos NICH. WANTON, propter amoris sui comprobationem, et avunculi defuncti famae conservationem, hunc struxit tumulum.*

12. P. M. GULIELMUS PALMER, CANTABR. aul. PEMBR. quondam socius; in terris peregrinatus est annos 66; sacrosancto ecclesiastici pastoris munere functus 45; cancellarius hujus ecclesiae 34; obiit anno gratiae 1605, Octobris 23. Cujus doctrinam, hospitalitatem, vigilantiam, mores, rostra publica, aedes privatae, ecclesiae fabrica, civium eulogia resonant. ANNAM conjugem, ROWLANDI TALERI L. V. doctoris et martyris filiam et ex ea 7 liberos superstites reliquit, tribus praemiis. Sub hoc marmore Christi adventum expectans obdormit.

13. Hodin. Selectissimae conjugis virtuti hoc qualicunque elogio parentavit, afflictui indulgit vir si quis alius modestissimus. JANA HODSON, uxor PHINEAE HODSON S. theologiae professoris, et hujus ecclesiae cancellarii, foemina in exemplum nata et super omnem adulationem absoluta, sexus sui praeclarum specimen et totius etiam urbis insigne ornamentum. Hinc merito delitiae et letitiae viri, suis dilecta, omnibus gratiosa, pietatem, modestiam, beneficentiam, obnix coluit. Familiae norma, hospes benigna, pauperum alitrix munifica, quibus erogando provius, et foelix oeconomu facultates auxit, propinquos cupide extraneos humanissime excepit. Conjux fidelis, mater foecunda et quae non minore sollicitudine liberos educavit quos peperit. Postquam numerosa utriusque sexus sobole maritum suum adauxisset, in vicesimo quarto tandem partu, doloris acerbitate, tanquam miles in statione summa animi constantia succubuit, et integris adhuc aetate et forma adeo ut virginem diceret quae toties mater erat. Turbato naturae ordine proleptiorem jam virum reliquit ardentissimo ipsius desiderio quotidie grescentem. Dulcissimam interim conjugem non exaudientem vocat desertissimus maritus P. H. Obiit aetatis suae 38. et circiter 8. menses 2. Sept. 1636.

On a monument,

*In humanis magnus, in divinis nullus.*

14. Gee.

On one side,

*Non opus est tumulo, victrix cui fama superstes,  
Luctum cui mors est non opus est lacrymis;  
Solamen vivi, venturis utile factis,  
Virtutis calcar, sed pia facta patrum;  
Quod super est relegas, pietate imitare, viator,  
Hac praesens causa construitur tumulus.*

On the other,

*Quid monumenta paro, nostro cui pectore nullo  
Interitura die sient monumenta tibi?  
Hic ego non celanda tuae praeconia laudis  
Celavi, et summis aemula facta viris.  
Mi satis: at nostrum cunctis testemur amorem  
Hunc quoque virtuti do, cumulo, tumulum.*

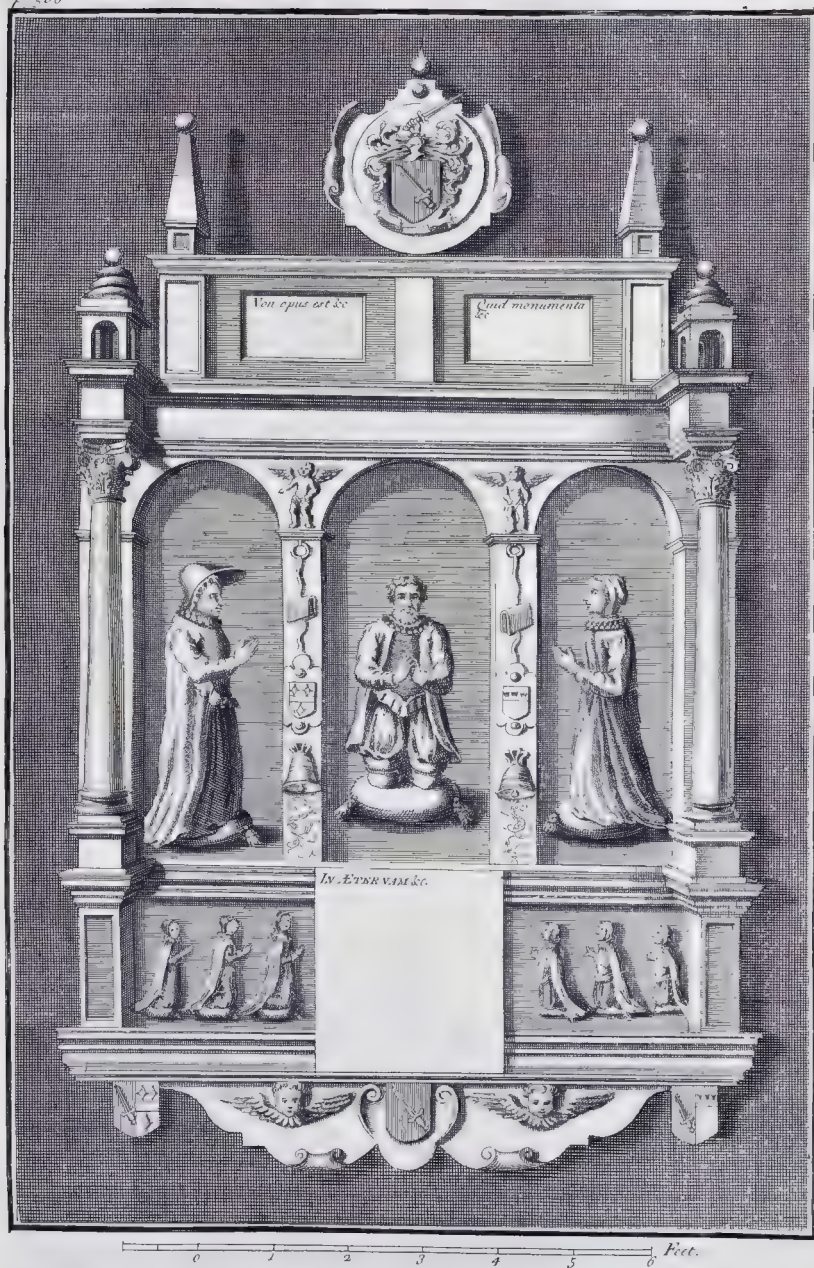
Underneath,

ANNO DOM. 1611.

*In aeternam primaevae labis memoriam.*

*Stay gentle Passenger, and read  
A sentence sent thee from the dead.  
If wisdom, wealth, honour or honesty,  
Chastity, zeal, faith, hope or charity;  
If universal learning, language, law,  
Pure piety, religion's reverend awe,  
Firm friends, fair issue, if a virtuous wife,  
A quiet conscience, a contented life,  
The clergy's prayers, or the poor man's tears;  
Could have lent length to man's determin'd years;  
Sure as the fate which for our fault we fear,  
Proud death had ne'er advanc'd his trophy here;*





Thomas Gee of Bishop Burton Esq; a lineal descendant from S<sup>r</sup>. William Gee, presents this plate of his ancestors monument to this work. 1736.





*In it behold thy doom, thy tomb provide,*

*Sir WILLIAM GEE had all these pleas, yet dy'd.*

GULIELMUS GEE, nuper de B. Burton in com. Eborum. equ. aural. JACOBO Mag. Brit. monarch. primo a consiliis simul et secretis. Vir pietate, religione et munificentia, (præcipue in ministris verbi) prae ceteris insignis. Linguarum Latinae, Graecae, Hebraicae, cultiorum fere omnium (addo et literarum scientia) spectabilis, utriusque juris prudentia, et sacrae quod supremum, theologiae non minus practicae quam theoriae ad miraculum celebris. Postquam uxores primo THOMASINAM reverendiss. in CHRISTO patris D. D. HUTTON archiepisc. Eborac. filiam, de deinde MARIAM ex generoso CROMPTONORUM stirpe oriundam, virgines duxisset, et ex utrisque satis pulchra et liberali utriusque sexus prole auxit. ad virtutibus aequae ac speciei propag. intendisset, annos in hac lachrymabili valle natus circiter quinquag. retardari sustineret, inconcussa in CHRISTUM fide, inviolata erga proximos charitate, suaviter obdormiens in Domino, a nimam Deo patri, exuvias terrae matri, resumpturus olim cum foenore placide resignavit.

Cui dom. MARIA GEE, (consors dum convixerunt) felicitates et prae sexus modulo, (virtut. futura etiam ubi fata volunt) et sepulchri exiguum hoc eximii tamen amoris et fidei conjugalis monumentum pro voto dedicant certe aeternum post tot annos vidua posuit. Nec mors mihi finis amoris.

Lee, archbishop, a grave-stone. See his life.

15. Lee.

Hutton, archbishop, a monument. See his life.

16. Hutton.

† Hic jacet Huttoni conjux pia fida Beatrice,

Terra tegit terram, mens loca summa tenet.

Felix illa fuit dum vixit prole viroque,

Junctior at Christo morte beata magis.

Obdormivit quinto die Maii 1582.

† Hic sepelitur Willmus Savage decret. baccalaur. quondam subthesaurarius hujus eccles. meo 17. Savage, tropol. qui obiit xrb. die mensis Julii an. Dom. 1508. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. 1508. L.

† Obiit ppo anima dom. Willmi Eboræ nuper unius personarum hujus alme eccles. et rectoris 17. Evers, 1419. eccles. omnium sanctorum in marisco civit. Ebor. qui obiit xiiii. die mensis Maii an. Dom. 1419.

† Obiit ppo anima dom. Caroli Fetro nuper persone in ista ecclesia ad altare sancte Marie 18. Fairo, 1414. Pagdene in criptis ac custod. fabricae ejusdem eccles. qui obiit xrb. die Sept. 1414. 1414. L.

Penelope the daughter of sir Gervase Cuttler of Stainborough knt. departed this life Dec. 21. 19. Cutler, 1686. L.

Against the wall,

JOANNES BROOKE sac. theol. professor, collegii universitatis Oxon. olim socius, Emliensis pri- 20. Brook. mum, tum Silkestoniae, denique Baintoniae ecclesiae rector dignissimus; hujus ecclesiae metropoliticae praecentor, et canonicus residentiarius. Vir prudens et providus, in concionibus frequens et doctus, vixit ad annum aetatis suae 40, obdormivit Domino 23 Martii A. D. 1616. et positus est juxta hoc monumentum, expectans noviss. sanctorum resurrectionem.

Pastor eras plebi dilectus, pavula vitae,

Saepe tuae, et docta doctor in urbe dabas,

Officium gregis hic tu praecentoris obibas,

Tempora sed vitae sunt nimis arcta tuae;

Quae te dilexit moeret tua funera conjux,

Accipe suprema haec funera moesta tibi.

Under a painted board with his effigies, &c.

Haec senis EDMUNDI BUNNE est quem cernis imago,

A quo Bunnaci villula nomen habet.

Clarus erat; tanti tumuit neque sanguinis aestu;

Haeres patris erat, profuit esse nihil.

Denotat aetatem gravitas, resolutio mentem,

Zelum scripta, aciem pulchra, facta fidem.

Vasa sacra libroque dedit post funera templo,

Et bona pauperibus; caetera seque Deo.

EDMUNDI BUNNE ex nobili Bunniorum familia oriundus, sacrae theologiae bach. collegii Mer-tonensis in Oxon. olim socius, parochiae Bolton-Per. pastor, ecclesiarum B. Pauli Lond. B. Petri Eborum. B. Mariae Carliol. prebendarius dignissimus. Concionator frequentissimus, vocationem et oppidatim, praedicando multos annos consumpsit. Cum ob amorem Christi hereditatem paternam fratri RICHARDO juniori reliquisset, obiit 6. die mensis Februarii 1617.

Lamplugh, archbishop, a monument. See his life.

22. Lamplugh.

Dolben, archbishop, a monument. See his life.

23. Dolben.

† Hic jacet dom. Symon Browne quondam persona in ecclesia cath. Eborum ac ppositus col. Browne, legiti sancti Willielmi, qui obiit viii. die mensis februarii an. Dom. 1470. Cujus anime 1470. propitiatur Deus. Amen.

† Hic jacet dom. Willmus Horneby, quondam persona altaris sanctorum innocentium, qui obiit vi. die mensis Novembris an. Dom. 1436. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen. 1436.

60

† Hic

CATHEDRAL

CHURCH.

South Isle Choir

Clerke, 1506.

24. Carver,

1665, L.

¶ *Hic jacet dom. Robertus Clerke, quondam parsona ad altare . . . . . in eccl. cath. Ebor. qui obiit xx. die mensis Julii an. Dom. 1506.*

*Leſtor, ſi pietatis amator, ſi doctrinae aſtimator, ſi ſcias quantus ſub hoc lapide theſaurarius ſitus eſt, MARMADUCUS CARVER,*

*Eccleſiae Hartillienſis quondam reſtor, ſed erat chronologiae et geographiae callentiſſimus, linguarum peritus, concionando praeſtans, hic ſcilicet qui cum ſcriptis ad invidiam iſque doctis verum terreſtris paradifi locum orbi monſtraſſet, ad coeleſtem quem praedicando auditoribus commendaverat, cujus adeundi ingenti deſiderio teneremur monendo petiit, translatus eſt. . . . die Aug. 1665.*

25. Meriton, *Here lyeth the body of George Meriton, D. D. late dean of this church, who departed this life*  
1624, L. Dec. 23, A. D. 1624.

26. Young. *Young, archbiſhop, a grave-ſtone. See his life.*

27. Young. *Here lyeth the body of Jane Young widow, late wyfe of Thomas Young late archbiſhop of*  
1614, L. *Yorke, and lord preſident of the counsell eſtabliſhed in the northe partes, who after his deceaſe remained a widow forty four years, and departed this life in the eighty fourth year of her age, an. Dom. 1614.*

28. Young, *Here lyeth the body of ſir George Younge knight, ſon of the ſaid Thomas Younge late arch-*  
1620, L. *biſhop of Yorke, and Jane his wyfe, who in the reigns of the late queen Elizabeth was captain under the right honourable Robert earl of Eſſex in the Iriſh war, who married the daughter of Jaſper Cholmley of Highgate in the county of Middleſex, by whom he had iſſue five children, viz. Thomas, Margaret, Catherine, Frances and Faith, and departed this life in the fifty third year of his age, July 10, A. D. 1620.*

29. Young, *Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Faith Younge daughter to ſir George Younge knight, who died*  
1622, L. *March 7, 1622. aged twenty four years.*

30. Young, *Here lyeth the body of Thomas Younge eſquire, ſon of ſir George Young knight, who married*  
1628, L. *the daughter of Philippe Adams of Auſton eſquire, and had iſſue by her Thomas and Frances and departed this life the thirtieth year of his age, May 26, 1628.*

31. Young, *Here lyeth the body of lady Mary Younge, late wyfe of ſir George Younge knight, who lived*  
1629, L. *nine years a widow after his deceaſe, and departed this life Decemb. 6, 1629. and in the year of her age 57.*

*W. Bonnet.*



*Fleet.*



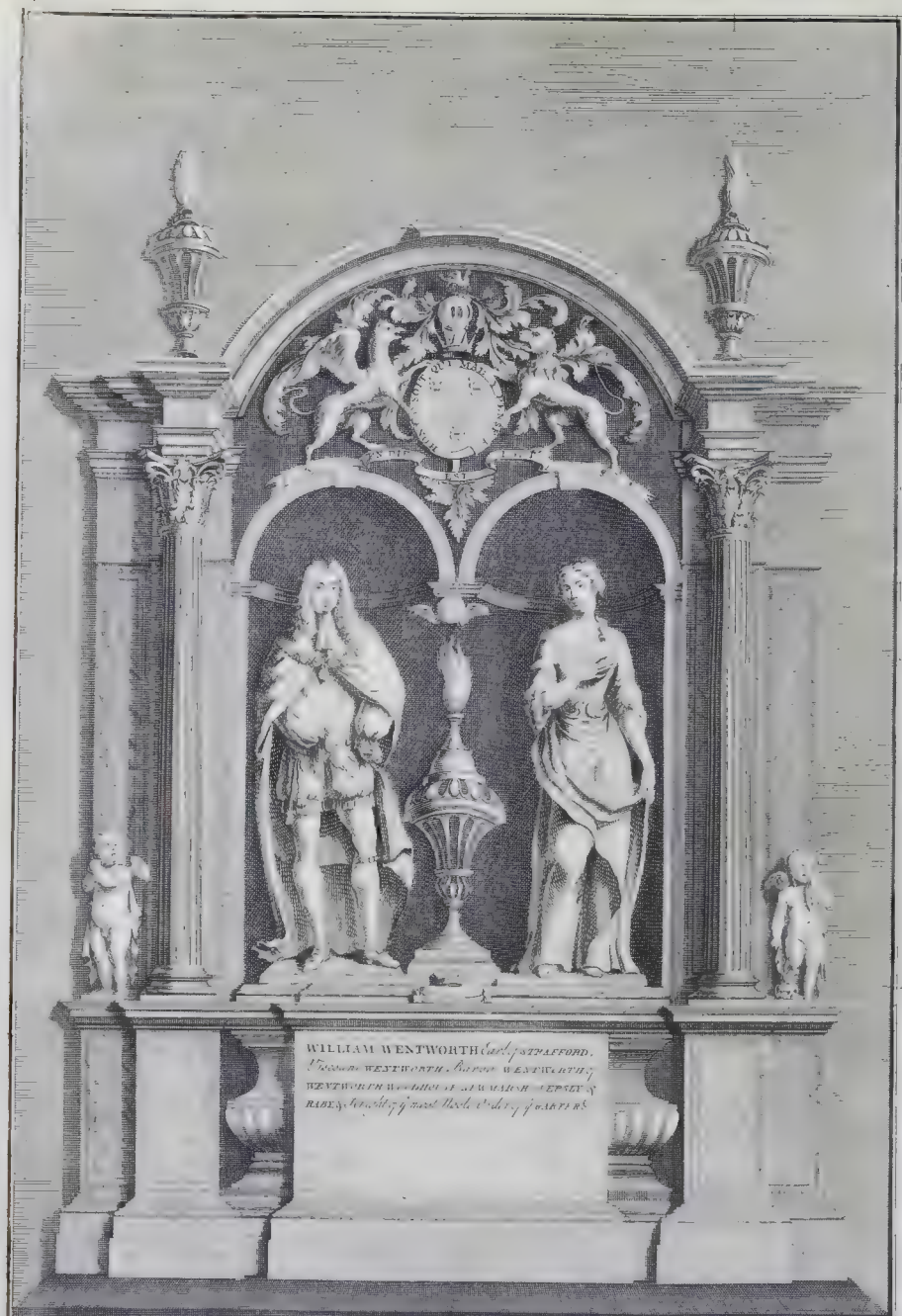




The Right Honourable THOMAS EARL of MALTON,  
as a further testimony of his regard for such a Parent, contributes this Plate 1730.







WILLIAM WENTWORTH Earl of Stafford.  
 THOMAS WENTWORTH Baron Wentworth  
 WENTWORTH WILLIAM & SIMON WENTWORTH  
 RACES, Knights of most Noble Order of Garter &c

The right honourable J<sup>r</sup> Thomas  
 most hon<sup>ble</sup> Order of the Bath, Baron  
 Ferrers and Earl of Malton, Lord  
 West riding of y<sup>e</sup> County of York, in  
 his Lordships family owes y<sup>e</sup> greatest



Watson Wentworth, Knight of the  
 Malton, of Wath, Viscount Higham  
 Lieutenant & Custos Rotulorum of y<sup>e</sup>  
 memory of a Noble Person to whom  
 obligation, bestows this plate 1736.

Haynes, del.

C. Du. R. G. sculp.

ANNAE BENETTAE filiae CHRISTOPHERI WEEKES de SARUM in com. WILTS. arm. <sup>CATHEDRAL CHURCH.</sup>  
*foeminae integritas famae, pietatis eximia ac pudicitiae singularis, uxori optima et obsequentiſſimae* 32. Bennet.  
 JO. BENNET, L. D. moeſtiſſi, maritus hoc amoris conjugalis monumentum poſuit.  
*Suſcepit ex marito plures liberos, ſex ea decedente ſuperſtites quatuor filios et duas filias, &c.*  
*Obiit nono die Februarii, anno Dom. 1601.*

WILLIAM WENTWORTH, earl of Strafford, viſcount Wentworth, baron Wentworth of <sup>33. Strafford</sup>  
 Wentworth-Woodhouſe, Newmarſh, Overſley, and Raby, and knight of the moſt noble  
 order of the Garter, was the ſon of the right honourable THOMAS earl of STRAFFORD, by  
 ARABELLA ſecond daughter of the right honourable JOHN earl of Clare.

The 27th of February, 1654, he married HENRIETTA MARY STANLEY, ſecond daughter  
 of the right honourable JAMES earl of Derby, (who the 15th of October, 1651, was be-  
 headed at Bolton in Lancaſhire for his loyalty to king CHARLES the ſecond) by the lady  
 CHARLOTTE DE TREMOILLE, counteſs of Derby, daughter to CLAUDE duke of Tre-  
 moille and CHARLOTTE BRABANTINE DE NASSAU, ſecond daughter to WILLIAM prince  
 of Orange by CHARLOTTE DE BOURBON princeſs of Orange. His ſecond wife was the  
 lady HENRIETTA DE ROY DE LA ROCHEFAUCAULD daughter of FREDERICK  
 CHARLES DE ROY DE LA ROCHEFAUCAULD, earl of Roy and Roucy, knight of the  
 moſt illuſtrious and moſt noble order of the elephant, and generaliſſimo of the armies of the  
 king of Denmark, ſon of FRANCIS DE ROY de la Rochefaucauld, earl of Rouci and  
 Roy, by JULIANA CATHERINA de la tour de Auvergne, born princeſs of Bouillon and  
 Sedan.

The mother of this lady HENRIETTA was ISABELLA de Durfort, counteſs of Roy and Rouci,  
 daughter of GUI ALPHONSO de Durfort, marquis of Duras, by ELIZABETH CHARLOTTE  
 de la tour de Auvergne, born princeſs of Bouillon and Sedan.

He having no iſſue made the honourable THOMAS WATSON third ſon of the right honourable  
 EDWARD lord Rockingham, by ANNE, eldeſt daughter of THOMAS earl of Strafford, heir  
 of his eſtates in England and Ireland, and required him to take upon him the name of WENT-  
 WORTH. He was born the 8th of June, 1626, and died the 16th of October, 1695; as  
 full of good deeds as of days.

On a ſtone, under, is inſcribed,

The earl of Strafford's vault appointed to be made by William earl of Strafford, anno Dom.  
 1687.

The honourable

THOMAS WATSON WENTWORTH,

Third ſon of Edward lord Rockingham,

By Anne eldeſt daughter of Thomas earl of Strafford

Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

He ſucceeded to the antient eſtate of the Wentworth family

By the laſt will of his uncle William earl of Strafford;

He married Alice the only daughter of ſir Thomas Proby  
 Of Etton in Huntingdonſhire;

By whom he had one ſon Thomas lord Malton

And two daughters who died in their infancy;

He departed this life at Harrowden in Northamptonſhire  
 October 6, 1723. Aetat. 58.

His virtues were equal to his deſcent:

By abilities he was formed for publick,

By inclination determined to private life;

If that life can be called private, which was daily employed

In ſucceſſive acts of beneficence to the publick.

He was in religion exemplary, in ſenate impartial,

In friendſhip ſincere, in domeſtick relation

The beſt huſband, the moſt indulgent father.

His juſtly aſſiſted relict and ſon

Thomas lord Malton,

To tranſmit the memory of ſo great worth to future times,  
 Erected this monument.

34. Went-  
worth.

35. Piers.

36. Bowet.

Middle Choir.

1. Sharp.

2. Matthews.

A mo-



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.Middle-church.  
3. Matthew.

## A monument.

FRANCES MATTHEW, first married to Matthew Parker, son to Matthew Parker, archbishop of Canterbury; afterwards to Tobie Matthew, that famous archbishop of this see: she was a woman of exemplary wisdom, gravity, piety, bounty, and indeed in other virtues not only above her sex, but the times. One excellent act of her, first derived upon this church, and through it flowing upon the country, deserves to live as long as the church itself. The library of the deceased archbishop, consisting of above three thousand books, she gave it entirely to the publick use of this church. A rare example that so great care to advance learning should lodge in a woman's breast! but it was the less wonder in her because she was kin to so much learning. She was daughter of William Barlow, bishop of Chichester, and in king HENRY the eighth's time ambassador into Scotland, of that antient family of the Barlows in Wales. She had four sisters married to four bishops, one to William Wickham, bishop of Winchester, another to Overton bishop of Coventry and Litchfield, a third to Westphaling bishop of Hereford, a fourth to Day that succeeded Wickham in Winchester, so that a bishop was her father, an archbishop her father-in-law; she had four bishops her brethren and an archbishop her husband. When she had lived seventy eight years, the 8th of May, she changed this life as full of honour as of years, anno Dom. 1629.

4. Frewen. Archbishop Frewen, a monument. See his life.

5. Rotherham. Archbishop Rotherham, a monument. See his life.

## Virtus vite laus.

6. Hurleston The body of Ranulph Hurleston esquire, one of the honourable counsell in these north parts, lyeth here in hope of joyfull resurrection; who adorned with great giftes of learning, gravity, wisdom, joined with rare godliness, was alwayes careful for the abbaucing of the sincere doctrine of Christ, and of that equity which every where ought to be observed, never ceasing his faithful labours to profit this church and commonwealth. Until it pleased our gracious God, mercifully and in a very short moment, without any of the least dolours of death to end all the labours of his faithful servant, and to translate his soul into eternal rest, April 13, anno Christi incarnati 1587.  
All the days of his peregrination were 62 years, for whose godly life the anointed Saviour be prayed for ever. Amen.

ARMS to this, quarterly, first and last *argent*, a cross of four quevées *azure*, second and third *azure*, three garbs *argent*, and a border plateé.

On the ground under archbishop Frewen's monument,

7. Frewen  
1666. L.

## Hic prope sita est,

Judetha nuper uxor Thomae Frewen armigeri filia, et haeres unica Johannis Wolverstone de Fulham in comitatu Middlesex generosi, quae post quintum partum Sept. 29. aet. suae 27 nuptiarum 11. A. D. 1666, duos filios totidem filias superstities relinquens ad coelum migravit.

On a table, ARMS, impaled, 1. Frewen. 2. Or, a fess wavy inter three griffins heads erased *gules*.

8. Laton  
1675. L.

## M. S.

Carolus Laton arm. Thomae Laton de Laton in com. Ebor. militis et Brigittae uxoris ejus filius unicus. Obiit x die Augusti anno salutis 75, aetatis 37.  
Brigitta soror ejus et nuper uxor Thomae Frewen in memoriam charissimi fratris hoc poni curavit.

ARMS on a stone, a fess inter six crosslets.

9. Jenkins  
1596.

Hic jacet Johannes Jenkins arm. qui pie in Christo vixit; ex uxore sua Margareta septem filios Henricum, Matthaeum, Radulfum, Gulielmum, Georgium et Johannem, et duas filias, Mariam et Margarettam in mundo reliquit 2 die Oct. A. D. 1596.

Terra terrenis. mundo mundana relinquo;  
Reddo animam Domino, reddoque corpus humo;  
Spiritus D. Jesu meus . . . suscipiatur,  
Spes mea tu, Jesu, gratia, non opera.

ARMS impaled, 1. Or, a lion rampant regardant *sable*. 2. On a fess inter three griffins heads erased, as many crosses patée fitchée.

Wyvell 1565. Here lyeth Elizabeth Wyvell daughter of Christopher Wyvell, esq; and Margarete his wyfe, whiche dyed the xiii day of April, in the yere of our Lord God 1565.

10. Dalton  
1682. L.

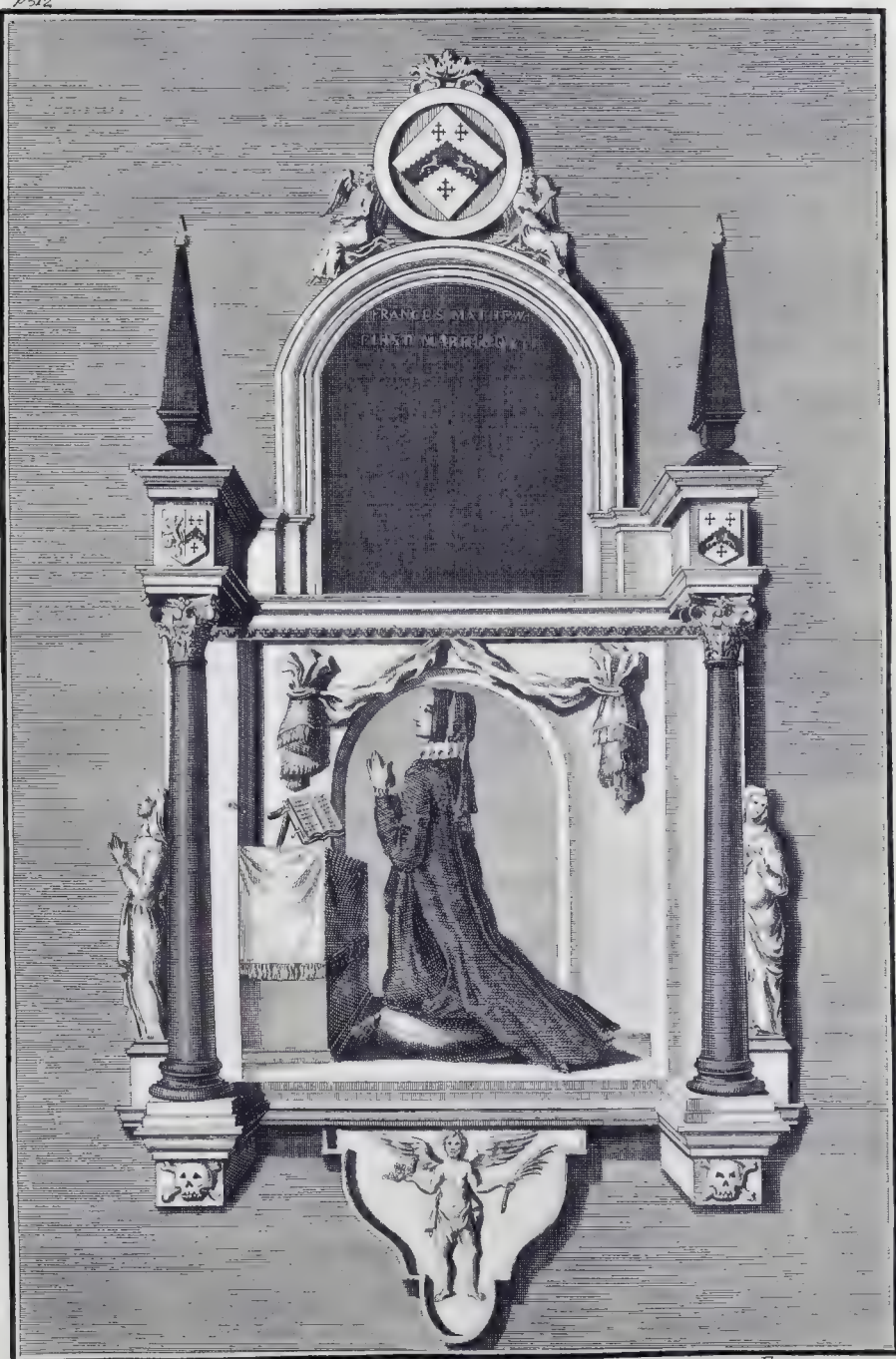
Michael the youngest son of Mr William Dalton of Hawkefwell kn. lieth here interred, who departed this life the 5th day of November 1682, in the eleventh year of his age.

11. Floure  
1452. L.

Hic jacet Jacobus Floure, quondam nobilis armiger Johannis domini Scrope, qui obiit 14 die mensis Maii anno Dom. 1452. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Amen.

ARMS





The honourable & W.<sup>th</sup> Fox of  
to the right honourable Robert  
Sister of this Lady



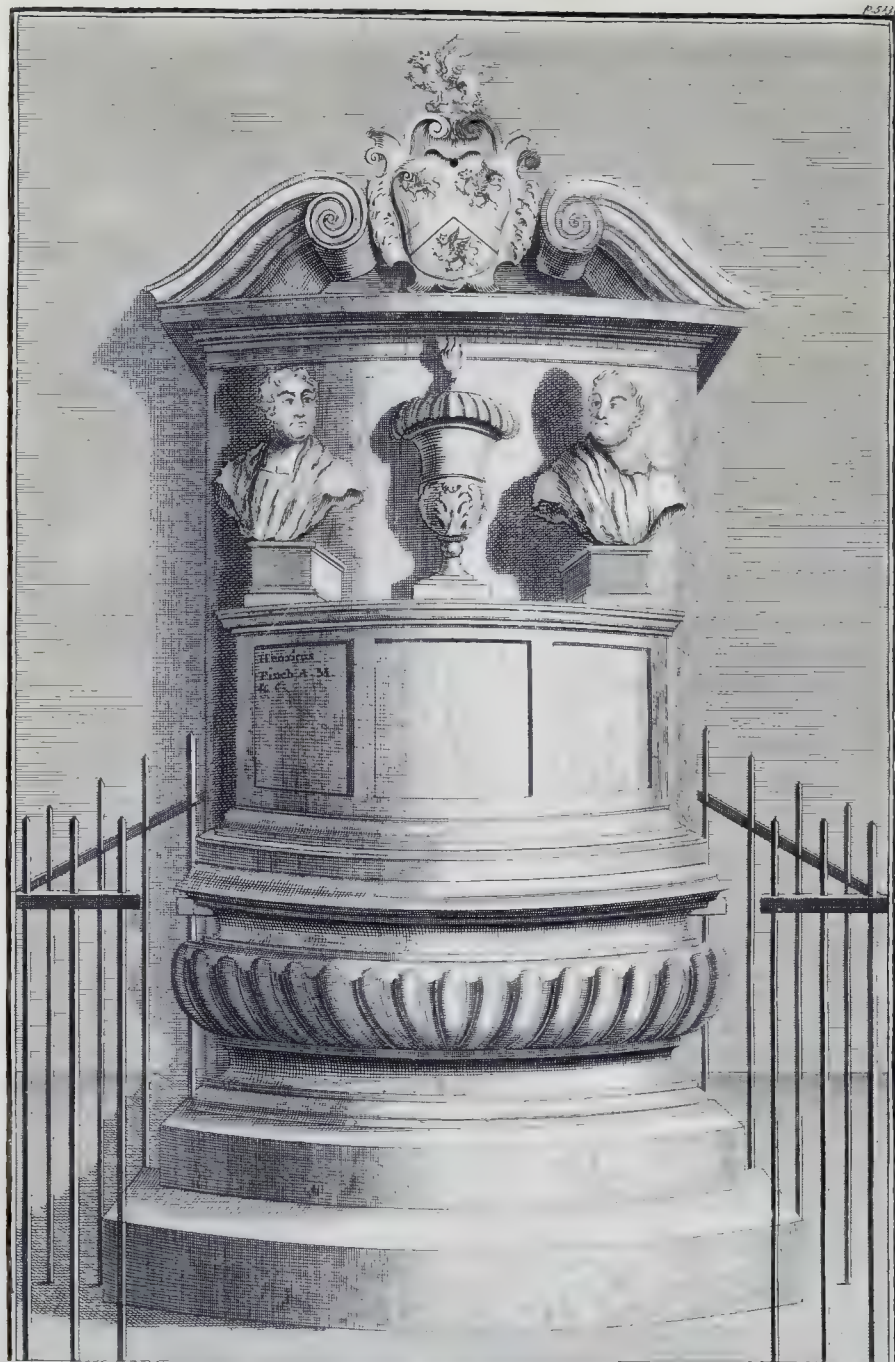
Bramham-park, daughter and heir  
Lord Bingley, descended from a  
presents this plate. 1736.



Architectural drawing of a classical building facade, showing a pediment, columns, and a large arched opening. The drawing is very light and appears to be a reproduction or a very faded original.







*The honourable and reverend Edward Finch A.M. Canon residentiary of the Church of York, in great regard to the memory of his deceased brother, erected this monument and gave this plate of it to this Work. 1736*

1 2 3 4 5 6 Feet



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
Middle choir.

*Beatae apud superos vitae permaturum  
E seculo male merenti  
Deus accersivit.*

16. Dryden 1702. L. *Hic jacet Jonathan Dryden A. M. prebendarius de Frydaythorp et hujus ecclesiae canonicus residentiarius. Obiit xxx die Augusti anno aerae Christianae 1702, aet. suae 63.*

17. Beckwith 1583. L. *Here lyeth the body of dame Elizabeth Beckwith widow, daughter and coheir of sir Roger Cholmley, knt. deceased and late wife of sir Leonard Beckwith, knt. by whom she had two sons Roger and Francis, both dyed without issue, and two daughters Elizabeth married to William Tabafour of Welfton in the countie of Peke shire, and Frances married to George Verbeey of Perks in the countie of Essex Esquier, by whom they have issue. She dyed on Sunday being 24 of November, 1583.*

Felter 1451. *† Date pro anima magistri Willielmi Felter decretorum doctoris quondam decani et canonici residentiarii istius ecclesie cath. ac prebendarii de Duffield in eadem, qui obiit 10 die mensis Aprilis anno Dom. 1451.*

Constable  
1607.

*Memoriae sacrum.*

*Mark well this stone, it bides a pretious treasure,  
A pearle wherewith both heaven and earth took pleasure;  
A gentleman sage, grave, chaste and full of grace,  
Well born, yet meeke below his birth and place,  
Modest of cheer, yet sweetly cheerful still,  
Holy of life, and free from taint of ill,  
Zealous, devout on earth, a saynt above,  
In brief, here lyes embalm'd with teares of love*

*Marmaduke Constable of Walsland in Holdernes shire, husband of Elizabeth Shirley, having by her three sons and one daughter Philip, Edmund, William and Susannah; who deceased Oct. 12, anno 1607, et aetatis suae xlii.*

18. Moore 1597. L. *Hic jacet inbumatum cadaver Johannis Moor armigeri causidici docti, viri vere pii, probi, prudentis, morum non minus suavitatem quam integritate insignis, qui et opem et opes pauperibus lubens semper impertit, causas minus iustas nunquam nimis pertinaciter defendit, omnis avaritiae, injuriae, invidiae suspitione, invidia judice, caruit. . . . Hoc fretus bonae conscientiae testimonio, plena in solum Christum fiducia, quam multis quum morientem viderunt testatissimum fecit; anno aetatis suae sexagesimo primo, placide et quiete naturae spiritum, animam Deo reddidit, Decem. 21, anno Dom. 1597.*

18. Moore 1634. L. *Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Katherine Moore wife of John Moore esquier, late of the citie of York deceased, who lived a widow thirty six years, and departed this life June 8, 1634, in the year of her age 90.*

19. Aislaby 1674. L. *Hic jacet Georgius (κ) Aislaby de civitate Ebor. arm. principalis archiepiscopat. registrarius, qui obiit decimo die Januarii A. D. 1674.*

20. Aislaby 1682. L. *Hic jacet Maria filia dom. Johannis Mallory nuper de Studley militis defuncti, ac nuper uxor Georgii Aislaby de civitate Ebor. arm. principalis archiepiscop. Ebor. registrarri et jam defuncti, quae obiit decimo nono die Januarii anno Domini 1682.*

21. Gale 1702  
L.

*Æ. M. S.  
Thomae Gale, S. T. P. decani Ebor.  
Viri, si quis alius,  
Ob multifariam eruditionem  
Apud suos exterosque celeberrimi.  
Quale nomen sibi conquistavit  
Apud Cantabrigienſes  
Collegium S. Trinitatis; et  
Graecae linguae professoris regii, cathedra:  
Apud Londinates  
Viri literatissimi ad rem publicam  
Et patriae commodum  
Ex gymnasio Paulino emissi;  
Apud Eboracenses  
Hujus res ecclesiae,  
Hec vix quinquennio,  
At dum per mortem licuit  
Sedulo et fideliter administratas,*

(κ) Slain in a duel by sir Edward Jennings.



*Et, ubicunque agebat, donata luce  
Veneranda linguæ Græcæ  
Et hystoriæ Anglicanæ  
Monumenta,  
Marmore loquaciora,  
Perveniunt  
Testantur.*

Obiit April. viii A. S. H. M. dcccii. ætat. suæ lxxviii.

Here lyeth the body of Tobias Wickham, esq; barrister at law, son to the reverend Tobias<sup>22</sup> Wickham Wickam, D. D. dean of this metropolitan church. He married Amy daughter of sir Stephen 1691. L. Thompton of York, knt. and departed this life July 30,

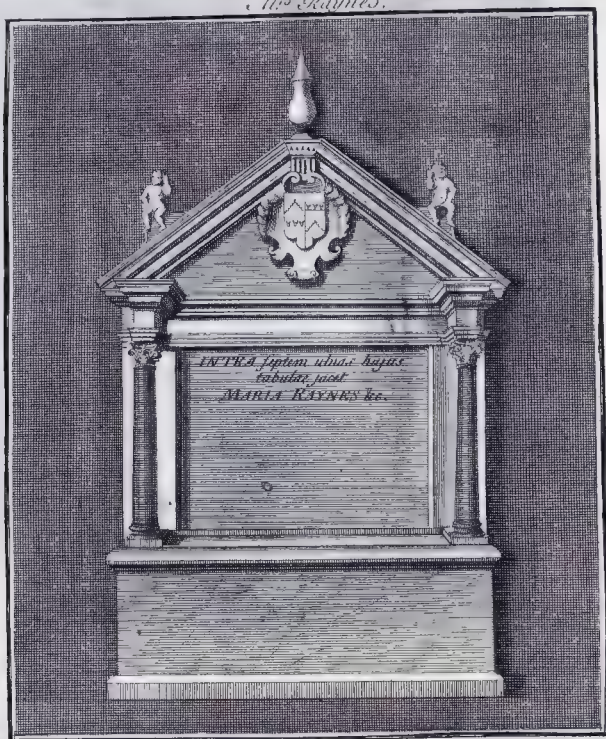
Anno { Saluti 1691.  
Ætatis suæ 28.

In memoriam Marmaduci Cooke, S. T. P. canonici et prebendarii prebendæ de Riccal, mæc-23. Cooke hissinga conjux Elizabetha Cooke, cui triste sui desiderium reliquit, marmor hoc poni curavit. 1684. L. Obiit 7 cal. Januarii ætatis christianæ 1684, ætatis suæ 60.

A copartment.

Intra septem ulnas hujus tabulæ jacet MARIA RAYNES armigeri uxor, Roberti Conyers<sup>24</sup> Raines. de Boulby in comitatu Eborum armigeri filia; virtutibus vitæ clara et inter ineffabiles Gangaenæ cruciatu patientia mira efflavit animam 20 die Decembris, 1689.

MS. RAYNES.

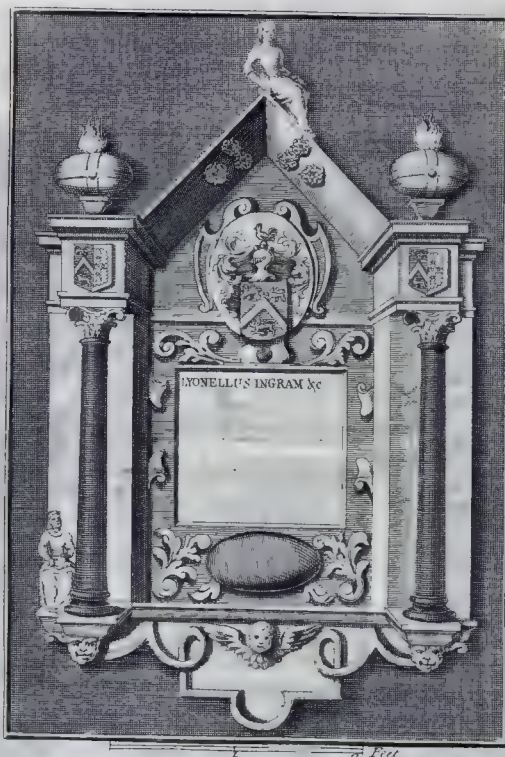


Feet.

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
Middle-choir.  
25. Ingram.

A copartment.

**L YONELLUS INGRAM**, filius Arthuri Ingram militis ex matre Maria, a nobilissima Grevillorum familia oriunda, cum propter eximias corporis et animi, in tenera aetate, doles, patris esset spes et oblectamentum; matris cura, negotium, deliciae et solatium unicum; fratrum ludus, idemque aemulus; domus et familiae decus et ornamentum singulare; omnium quotquot puerum viderint amor et admiratio; qui nondum sexennis aulicus audiebat, et certe videbatur; qui post exaltum biennium aliquoties visus lacrymare, vix unquam audius obstreperere; qui moribus vir obsequio parentibus eo usque processerat, ut absens etiam in iis quae maxime vellet, nec prece nec pretio adduci poterat ut fidem falleret quam praesens matri dederat; qui denique pro ratione annorum literis satis excultus, religione et pietate insignis vel ad miraculum extiterit, (violento enim et fatali morbo correptus, eo tamen grassante et vires ejus depascente, orare preces astantium, ultro flagitare coelum, sibi auspiciari beatus puerulus non desierat) postquam sex annos et tres circiter menses foelix fidus orbi affulserat, subdixit se et placide in Domino requievit. Ipso in coelo tripudians, nos moestos, ac sui, beu nimium, memores reliquit.



A monument.

26. Ingram. **Dom. GULIEL. INGRAM** e nobiliore Ingramiorum ortus prosapia, eques auratus a **JACOBO rege** insignitus inter illius ordinis Eboracenses, aetate maximus, charitate et vero eccles. Anglicanae cultu ditissimus. Obiit kal. Sept. regnante **CAROLO** secundo. Abiit in locum hunc 6 kal. ejus et mensis, anno Dom. 1670.  
In obitum ornatisimi viri **GULIELMI INGRAM** equitis aurati, legum doctoris, e conciliis regiae majestati in partibus borealibus, almae curiae cancellariae dist. dom. regis magistrorum unius et socii, et curiae prerogativae archiepiscopatus Ebor. commissarii unice deputati, qui obiit 24 die Julii anno Dom. 1625.

EPITA-

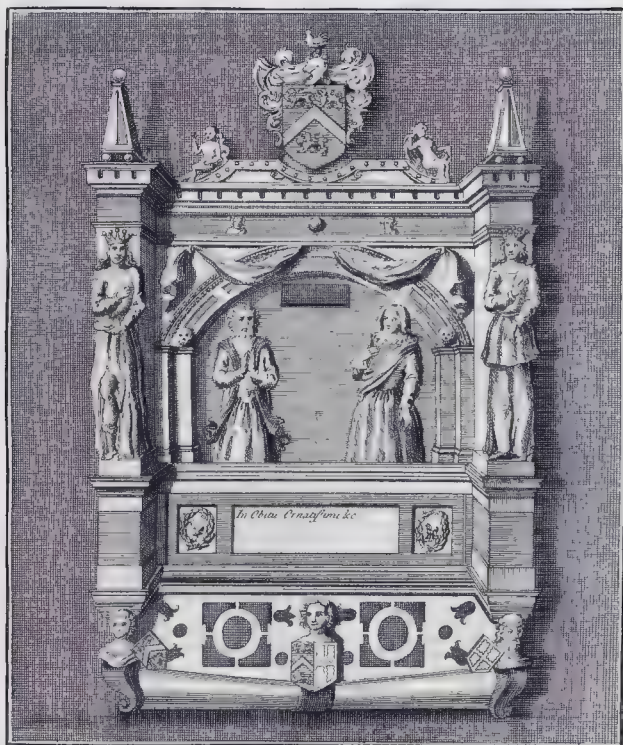


## EPITAPHIUM.

*Hic testatorum iudex in iudice Christo,  
 Testatore novi foederis occubuit.  
 Haec legata dedit : Domino se, gaudia coelo,  
 Orbi gesta, suis parta, cadaver humo :  
 En formam at melius sculptam dat pectus amici,  
 Cernere facta tamen si petis, astra pete.*

517

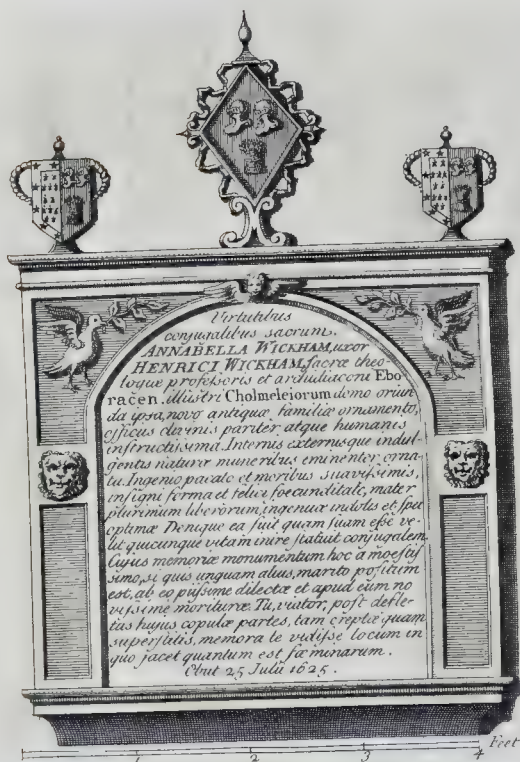
CATHEDRAL  
 CHURCH,  
 north choir.



6 7 2 3 Feet.

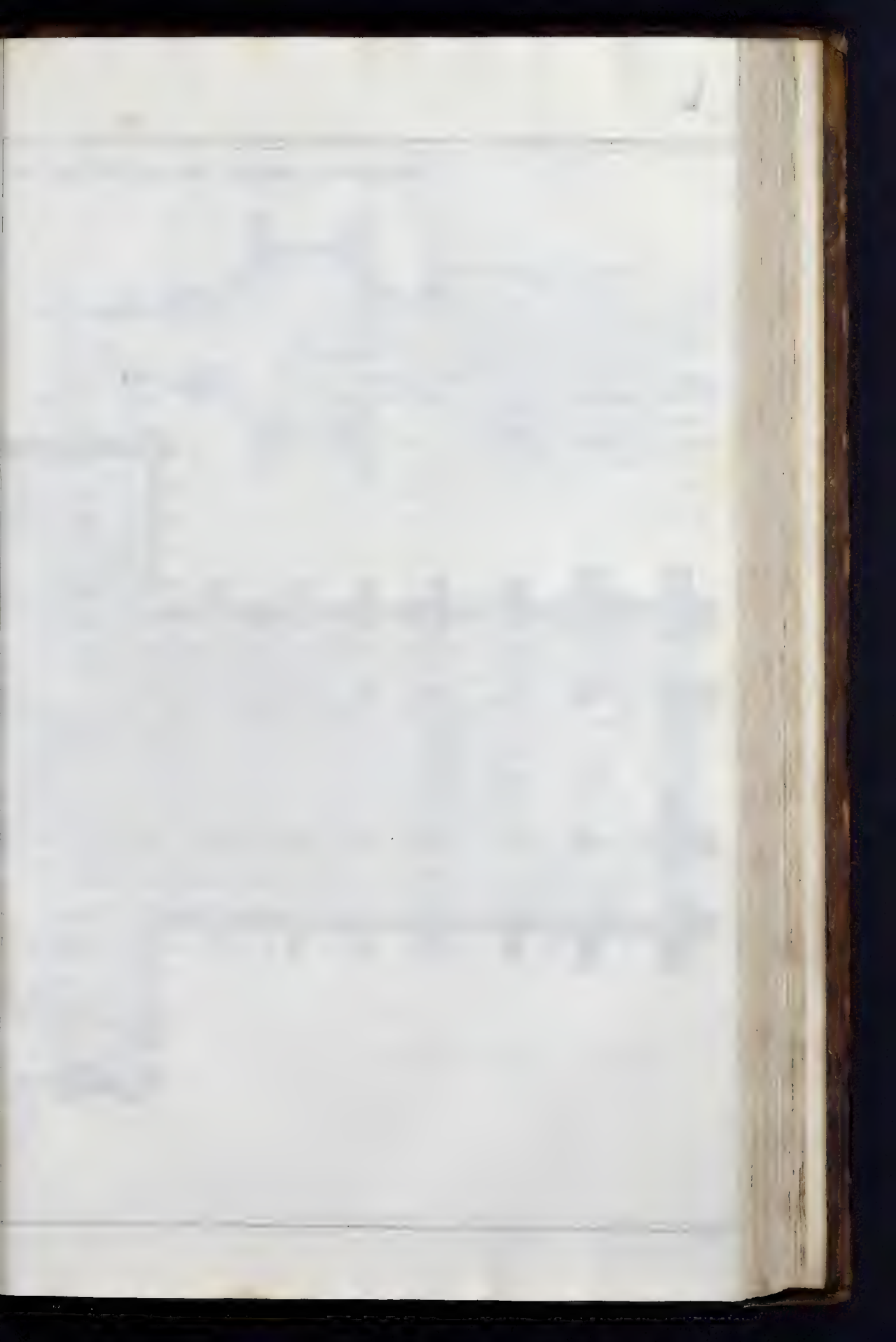


A copartment.



28, 29, &c. The large blue stones under which archbishop *Thoresby* deposited his brethren, and was laid himself in the midst of them. Their stone coffins were discovered on the removal of these stones for the new pavement; but nothing else remarkable about them.

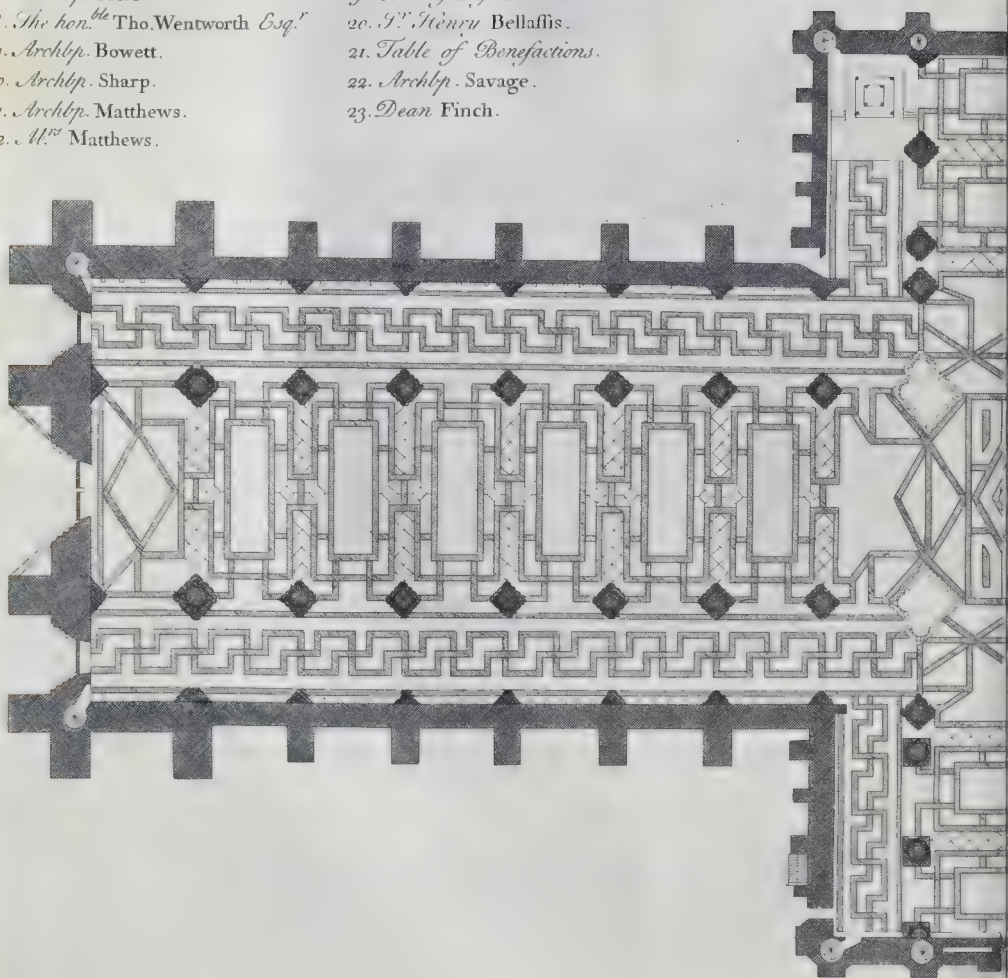
Before



# The ichnography of the Cathedral

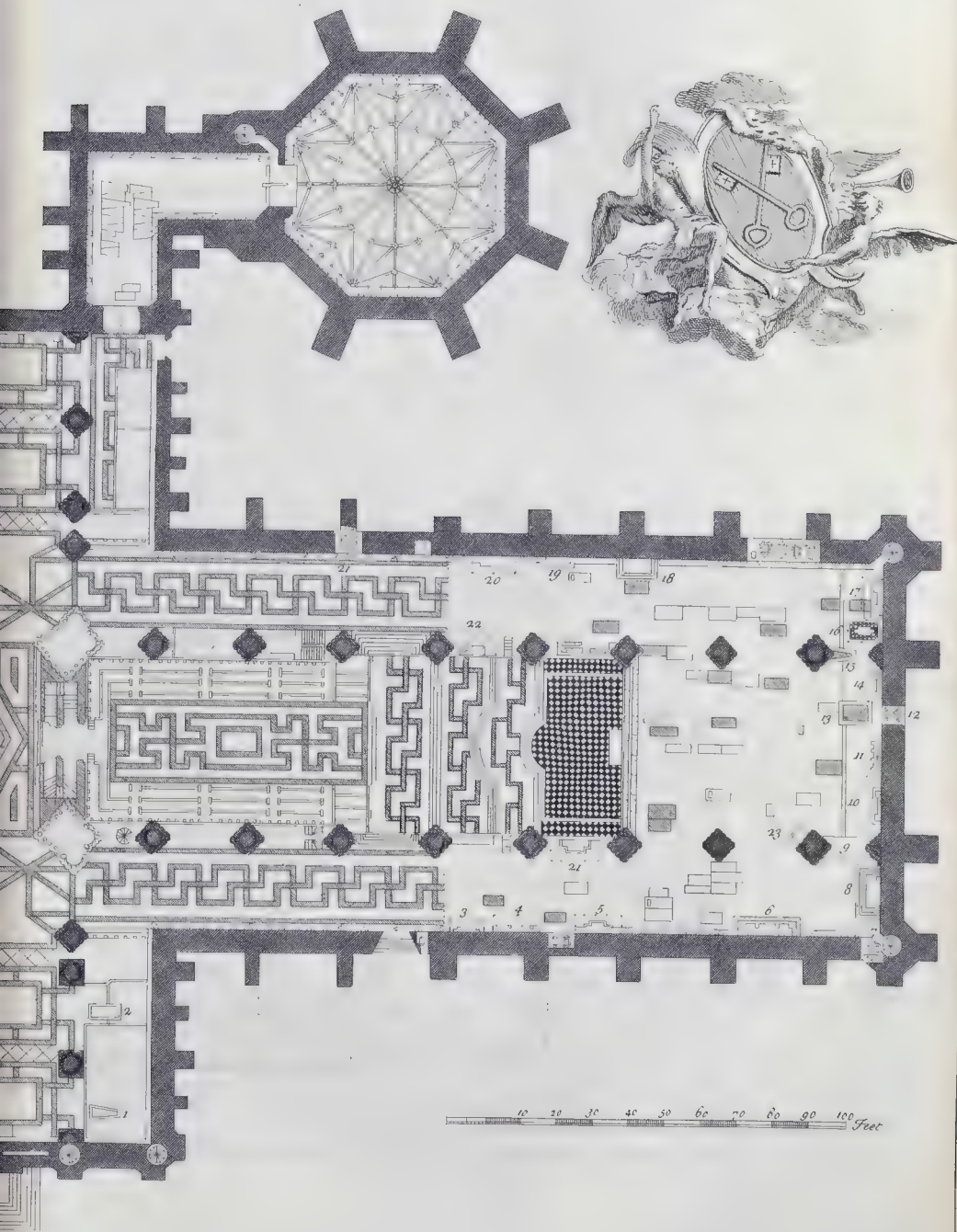
## Tombs and Monuments.

1. *Archbp.* Sewal.
2. *Archbp.* Walter Grey.
3. *S<sup>r</sup>* William Gee.
4. *Archbp.* Hutton.
5. *Archbp.* Lamplugh.
6. *The Earl of* Strafford.
7. *Archbp.* Piers.
8. *The hon.<sup>ble</sup>* Tho. Wentworth *Esq.<sup>r</sup>*
9. *Archbp.* Bowett.
10. *Archbp.* Sharp.
11. *Archbp.* Matthews.
12. *M<sup>r</sup>* Matthews.
13. *Archbp.* Rotheram.
14. *Archbp.* Frewen.
15. *Archbp.* Scrope.
16. *Counts of* Cumberland.
17. *Archbp.* Sterne.
18. *Lady* Mary Fenwick.
19. *Commissary* Swinburn.
20. *S<sup>r</sup>* Henry Bellasis.
21. *Table of* Benefactions.
22. *Archbp.* Savage.
23. *Dean* Finch.





*rch of York, with the new Pavement.*





Before I leave the ground, I must take notice, that in the old pavement of the church, <sup>CATHEDRAL CHURCH.</sup> were a number of circles, which ranged from the west end, up the middle isle, on each side and in the center. They were about forty four on a side, about two foot distance from one another, and as much in diameter. Those in the midst were fewer in number, larger, and exactly fronted the entrance of the great west door. That circle nearest the entrance in this row being the largest of all. I take all these to have been drawn out for the ecclesiasticks and dignitaries of the church to stand in, habited according to their proper distinctions, to receive an archbishop for installation, or on any other solemn occasion. The dean, and the other great dignitaries, I presume, possessed the middle space; whilst the prebendaries, vicars, sacristis, priests at altars, &c. belonging to the church, ranged on each side. And altogether, when clad in their proper copes and vestments, must have made a glorious appearance. From whence, I take it, this isle was called the <sup>PROCESSIONAL</sup> isle.

Whilst I am writing this, is now a carrying on a new pavement for the body of the <sup>New pavement.</sup> church; which noble design was begun by subscription, from the clergy and others. Set on foot and brought to perfection by the care and management of the present governour. The plan was drawn by that eminent painter and architect Mr. Kent, under the direction of the lord Burlington. It is a kind of mosaic work, thought properest for a Gothic building, in which all the old marble grave-stones of the church are wrought up. The stone was given, from his quarry at Huddlesstone, by sir Edward Gaiscoign of Parlington, bart. by which generous act the ancient name of Gaiscoign should, in the list of benefactions, follow those of Percy and Vavasour. The whole pavement is a brick floor, laid hollow, to prevent the damp from affecting of it. To give the reader a just idea of the new and old pavements of the church, I refer to the plans; the old draught was taken by Mr. Torre from whom I caused it to be copied. The figures, letters, &c. refer to the most remarkable grave-stones which were in the church; and this plate must be allowed to be a great curiosity, since the whole, except in the choir end, is now quite taken up and erased.

The chantries and altars dedicated to particular saints, which were dispersed in several <sup>Chantries.</sup> places of this church come next to be considered. It is difficult, at this day, to assign any of their respective situations; and as impossible in a great many of them, as it is now to find out the lands the chantries were originally endowed with. It appears by a catalogue of all the chantries within this cathedral, as they were certified into the court of augmentations, anno 37 Henry VIII, that there were above forty altars erected in different parts of it. What regard ought to be paid to the piety of the founders of them, I shall not say; but it is certain they must have been a great disfigurement to the beauty of the church, whilst they were up; yet when taken down, it is pity the lands, &c. assigned for the maintenance of the chantry priests, the rents of which would now amount to a very considerable value, was not given to the support of the fabrick. But they were too good morsels to escape swallowing in that age. In Mr. Dodsworth's collections, printed in Steven's additional volumes to the monasticon, is a catalogue of these chantries, and their several founders, with their yearly value. But this is not near so particular an account of them as may be met with in Mr. Torre's manuscripts; who has extracted from the registers all their original endowments; and at the same has given close lists of the parsons attending at each altar. The whole would make a volume of itself, and is therefore too copious for my design. I shall therefore only give the reader a catalogue of the names and yearly valuations of them, from Mr. Dodsworth, as follows (y);

|  | l. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| 1. The chantry at the altar of <i>holy innocents</i> , per annum                         | 05 | 13 | 04 |
| 2. Ditto of a different foundation   | 05 | 13 | 04 |
| 3. Another at the same altar   | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 4. A chantry at the altar of <i>S. Saviour</i> in the loft, on the south side the church | 16 | 16 | 10 |
| 5. The chantry of <i>St. Friswith</i> on the same side                                   | 17 | 00 | 00 |
| 6. The chantry at the altar of <i>St. Cutbert</i>  | 12 | 00 | 00 |
| 7. } Two chantries at the altar of <i>Alballows</i>                                      | 36 | 08 | 00 |
| 8. }   |    |    |    |
| 9. The chantry of <i>St. Mary Magdalene</i>  | 03 | 01 | 00 |
| 10. The chantry of <i>St. Saviour</i> and <i>St. Anne</i>                                | 10 | 07 | 04 |
| 11. The chantry of <i>St. John the evangelist</i>  | 06 | 13 | 04 |
| 12. The chantry of <i>St. Agatha, Scolace</i> and <i>Lucia</i>                           | 08 | 00 | 00 |
| 13. The chantry of <i>St. Anne</i> and <i>St. Anthony</i>                                | 06 | 13 | 04 |
| 14. The chantry of <i>St. Laurence</i>   | 03 | 01 | 04 |
| 15. The chantry of <i>St. William</i>  | 08 | 07 | 06 |

(y) Confirmations of all or most of these chantries may be seen amongst the records of the Tower of London.

16. The



|   | l. | s. | d. |
|---|----|----|----|
| 16. The chantry of St. Nicholas                         | 02 | 13 | 04 |
| 17. The chantry of St. Thomas the apostle               | 02 | 04 | 00 |
| 18. The chantry of St. Michael                          | 10 | 13 | 04 |
| 19. The chantry of St. Christopher (x)                  | 02 | 02 | 00 |
| 20. The chantry of our lady                             | 08 | 19 | 00 |
| 21. The chantry of St. Andrew                           | 05 | 08 | 00 |
| 22. The chantry of St. Wilfrid                          | 04 | 13 | 04 |
| 23. The chantry of St. Wilfrid                          | 06 | 13 | 04 |
| 24. The chantry of Jesus and our lady                   | 06 | 13 | 04 |
| 25. } Two chantries at the altar of St. Stephen         | 13 | 06 | 00 |
| 26. }   |    |    |    |
| 27. } Two chantries at the altar of holy crofs          | 06 | 13 | 04 |
| 28. }   |    |    |    |
| 29. } Two chantries at the altar of St. Agatha Scolace  | 04 | 08 | 02 |
| 30. }   |    |    |    |
| 31. One more chantry at the altar of St. Laurence       | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 32. The chantry at the altar of St. James minor         | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 33. The chantry at the altar of St. Pauline and Cedda   | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 34. The chantry of St. Gregory                          | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 35. The chantry of St. Edmund king and martyr           | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 36. The chantry at the altar of St. John the evangelist | 04 | 13 | 00 |
| 37. The chantry at the altar of St. John of Beverley    | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 38. One more chantry at the altar of Innocent           | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 39. Another chantry at the altar of St. Nicholas        | 03 | 13 | 00 |
| 40. The chantry at the altar of St. Blaise              | 03 | 18 | 04 |
| 41. One more there of another foundation                | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 42. The chantry at the altar of holy Trinity and crofs  | 05 | 13 | 04 |
| 43. A second chantry at the altar of St. Gregory        | 03 | 06 | 08 |
| 44. A chantry at the altar of St. Thomas a Becket       | 04 | 02 | 08 |

These are all the chantries which Mr. Dodsworth gives, from the authority abovesaid; but Mr. Torre accounts for more than three-score; besides forty six *obits*; though probably some of their stipends had failed before the dissolution. By a statute which was ordained in the year 1291, by the dean and chapter of York, these regulations were made (a).

That those who are called *Parsons* within the church, who at least have an altar, or others that hold altars do present their letters obligatory, which binds them to perform the offices of the dead, to the dean and chapter to be registered in a book, *in perpetuam rei memoriam*.

That on *Martinmas-day* every year they do, though not required, offer themselves to make oath, that to the best of their abilities they have fulfilled the will of the dead, for whom they were deputed to celebrate, according to the contents of their writings. And in case they have failed, in any respect, faithfully to discharge their duties, within the compass of that time, that they then make their humble confessions to the dean and chapter; from whom they are to receive their penances according to their defaults.

That all who celebrate at any altar within the church shall be present at mattins, masses and other hours; on the feast of nine lessons and other grand festivals.

That the altars whereat they do honestly serve be duly provided with vestments, ornaments, lights and other appurtenances.

Ornaments belonging to altars were,

One missale.

One chalice of silver.

Two silver pyxals.

One vestment for double festivals of satin embroidered.

One vestment for *Sundays* and other lesser festivals of Indian camake.

One or two vestments of a stuff called *Bordeaux* for week days.

I shall conclude this head with a short account concerning the masses that were celebrated at these altars, as it is expressed in one of their endowments, *viz.*

“ That amongst other suffrages of mankind’s salvation and restoration, the celebration of masses, in which God the son offered himself a victim to God the father for

Six *pallas* for the altar.

Three *corporals* of cloath.

Three cases of silk for the corporals.

Three *frontals* for the altar.

One *towel* to wipe the priests hands.

One *Flanders* chest to put the vestments in.

One *arureolum* of wood (b).

One box for the bread.

(x) There was a guild, of fraternity, erected in the cathedral, in honour of St. Christopher, founded anno 19 of Rich. II. par. 19 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 6. *Pro reuerentia in eadem ciuitate pat. 2. Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 11. & par. 1 Hen. V. p. 1. m. 36*

(a) MS. Torre f. 1381.

(b) *Arula* is rendered by our dict. a vessel to put fire in before the altar; but what this word means I know not.

" the health of the living and the quiet of the dead. And before other things, on the <sup>CATHEDRAL</sup> day of atonement, they counted it most meritorious chiefly to prosecute those things, <sup>CHURCH</sup>  
 " with respect to the multiplicity of masses, and the increase of divine worship.

Most of the chantries before mentioned were placed in chapels in divers parts of the <sup>Chapels.</sup> church; several of which ranged from the chapter-house door to the north isle of the choir, and from the south isle to the clock. About the wood work of the former Mr. *Dodsworth*, in his time, read the following inscription,

† Date pro anima magistri Johannis Rainald nuper archidiaconi ac prebendarii prebende de Stillington in eccle. cath. Eborum, qui obiit in vigilia natalis anno Dom. millesimo quingentesimo sexto, cujus sumptibus et expensis et de ejus voluntate et mandato hoc opus factum est anno Dom. Millesimo quingentesimo septimo, et anno regni regis Henrici septimi vicesimo tertio.

And near the clock-house was this engraven in wood,

† Date pro anima magistri Johannis Rainald . . . . . archiepiscopi capellani et cancellarii canonici in hac alma ecclesia metropol. et prebendarii prebende de Stillington in eadem ecclesia, archidiaconi Clebelandie, qui . . . . . in etate septuagesima quatuor annorum in vigilia natalis Dom. nostri Jesu Christi circiter horam quintam post meridiem anno Dom. Millesimo quingentesimo sexto, et regni regis illustrissimi Henrici septimi vicesimo tertio, cujus bonis, &c. ejus executores Johannes Chapman et Georgius Evers notarii publici et Willielmus Cure hoc opus ligncum ad quatuor altarea public. fabric. cetera dejunt.

The most remarkable of these chapels were three at the east end of the church. That <sup>St. Stephen's,</sup> of St. Stephen's to the north, *Alfaints* to the south, and betwixt them was the famous chapel of St. Mary, made by archbishop *Thoresby*. Which last, says *Stubbs*, that prelate, <sup>St. Mary's.</sup> as a true reflecter of the virgin mother of God, adorned with wonderful sculpture and painting (d). At the reformation this chapel, without any regard to the founder of this part of the cathedral, was torn in pieces and destroyed. Our northern antiquary, the late Mr. *Thoresby*, got a large piece of the carved work, which, he says, was preserved by somebody in a neighbouring house to the church, being enclosed betwixt two walls. This had a place in his *museum* as a great curiosity; both in regard of the excellency of the sculpture and the respect he paid to the memory of the archbishop his ancestor. His regret for the destruction of this curious chapel makes him break out in the words of the *Psalms*, *A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick tree; but now they break down the carved work thereof with axes and hammers* (e).

The wood work about all these chapels in the choir is now taken down, by order of the two last governors of the church. By which this end of the choir is now laid quite open. But the chapels in the cross-isle are most of them made use of for vestries for the dean and residentiaries. That next the clock has, in memory of man, been used for six o'clock prayers.

The *service-choir*, or that part of the church which, only, serves for divine worship, at present, is separated from the rest of the church by a thick partition wall. The front whereof is adorned with various moldings of curious workmanship in stone. Amongst <sup>Service choir</sup> which is a row of our kings from the conquest to king Henry VI. The image of this last monarch was certainly taken down in compliment to his enemy and successor *Ed. IV.* by the archbishop's orders then in being. The policy of this was just; for the common people bore so high a veneration for the memory of this sanctified king that they began to pay adoration to his statue. The cell remained empty till the reign of king James I, at whose first coming to this city the dean and chapter thought fit to fill up the vacancy with his figure. It is observable that his name is put underneath *Jacobus primus rex Ang.* I suppose in distinction to the sixth of Scotland. For it was improper for them to style him first of England, otherwise.

In the midst of this screen is placed the door into the choir; which, together with the passage is curiously wrought with pretty mouldings and carvings. On the centre of the stone roof is a very neat piece of imagery of the virgin; with her arms a-cross her breast and adored by three little angels. The door itself was formerly wood-work; but of late years a handsome iron one was given, painted and gilt. The donor Mrs. *Mary Wandesford*. The two side isles have now each of them a handsome door of iron work. These were placed here by the care, or at the sole charge of the late dean *Finch*, as his crest upon them testifies.

The organ is now placed over the choir door, where it antiently stood, but was removed <sup>Organ.</sup> thence by order of king Charles I, and placed opposite to the bishop's throne. His majesty giving for reason, that it spoiled the prospect of the fine east window from the body

(d) Ut verus amator virginis Dei genitricis mirabili artibus sculptura atque notabili pictura peregit. *Stubbs*'s MSS.

pons. Ebor.

(e) Psalm lxxiv. 6, 7. *Thoresby's* *Antiq. Leod.*

CATHEDRAL of the church: which it certainly does. It was brought back in the year 1688. archbishop Lamplugh and the then earl of Strafford contributed to the charge of it; as appears by their arms on the woodwork.

Since I have mentioned the reason of the first removal of the organ, it will not be improper to add, from Mr. Torre (f), what the king bestowed upon the church towards the charge of it, and purchasing a new instrument, &c. by which, and other beneficences to the fabrick, that excellent monarch has justly a place in the table of benefactions.

It appears upon our records that on the 26<sup>th</sup> of July, 1632, in his majesty's high commission court, before his ecclesiastical commissioners within the province of York, there was imposed a fine of one thousand pound upon Edward Paylor, esq; of Thoraldby, for the crime of incest by him committed with Elizabeth Bulmer wife of Francis Bulmer, the said Edward Paylor's sister's daughter, to be paid by him to the king's use.

Therefore king Charles I, by his order dated at Westminster Novem. 28, 8 reg: and directed to the treasurer, chancellor and barons of the exchequer, signifies that he had granted the same fine of one thousand pound to the dean and residentiaries of the cathedral church of York,

1. For repairing the ruins of their church.
2. For setting up a new organ.
3. For furnishing and ordering the altar.
4. For enabling them to maintain a library keeper.

And on March 22, 1632. articles of agreement were made between dean Scott and other canons residentiary of the church on the one part, and Robert Dillum blacksmith of London, on the other, touching the making a great organ for the church for two hundred and ninety seven pound, &c.

Anno 1634, John Rawson, chamberlain of the church, accounted for the laying out the said fine of one thousand pound, about the organ, and other disbursements, &c. It is pity the money would not reach to the settling the last article of the king's bequest.

The service-choir is still adorned with its antient wood-work, carved and set up with clusters of knotted pinnacles of different heights. In which are a great number of small cells which have had images of wood in them for greater decoration. Under these are the stalls for the canons, &c. beginning with the dean's stall on the right and the precentor's on the left hand. Each stall being assigned to a particular dignity by a written label over it. The four seats next the pulpit are now possessed by the four archdeacons of the diocese; though formerly the lord-mayor and aldermen sat on that side. Some years ago there arose a dispute betwixt the church and city about the right of these seats. But it was finally determined by judge Jeffrys, anno 1684, that the archdeacons should possess them. Whereupon his lordship and his brethren have ever since sat on the opposite side. Over the stall of the preaching, dignity for the day is always a moveable table with this title, *Ordo perpetuus pro concionibus*, &c. The order for preachers in this church was first begun by archbishop Grindall, and constantly observed till the year 1685; when archbishop Dolben made a new regulation, which was ratified by the dean and chapter. The rest of the seats for vicars, choristers, &c. are as usual in other cathedrals. The present dean has lately caused doors to be put to the passages of the uppermost stalls. In order to keep those seats, which used to be crowded with mob, for the dignitaries, gentlemen, and better sort of citizens, which attend divine service.

*Ordo perpetuus pro concionibus in ecclesia S. Petri Ebor.*

*Adventus Dom.*

Prima Dom. post Adv. Cancellarius.  
 Secunda — Archidiacon. Ebor.  
 Tertia — Archidiacon. Noringham.  
 Quarta — Archidiacon. Eastrid.  
 Natalis Dom. Decanus.  
 S. Stephani Archidiacon. Ebor.  
 S. Johannis Wetwang.  
 Innocent. Strenfall.  
 Dom. inter Innoc. et Ebor. succentor canonicorum.  
 Circumcisio Praeceptor.  
 Epiph. Wistow.  
 Prima Dom. post Epiph. Subdecanus.  
 Secunda — Stillington.  
 Tertia — Fenton.  
 Quarta — Apesthorp.  
 Quinta — Givendale.  
 Sexta — Tockington.  
 Septuagesima Cancellarius.

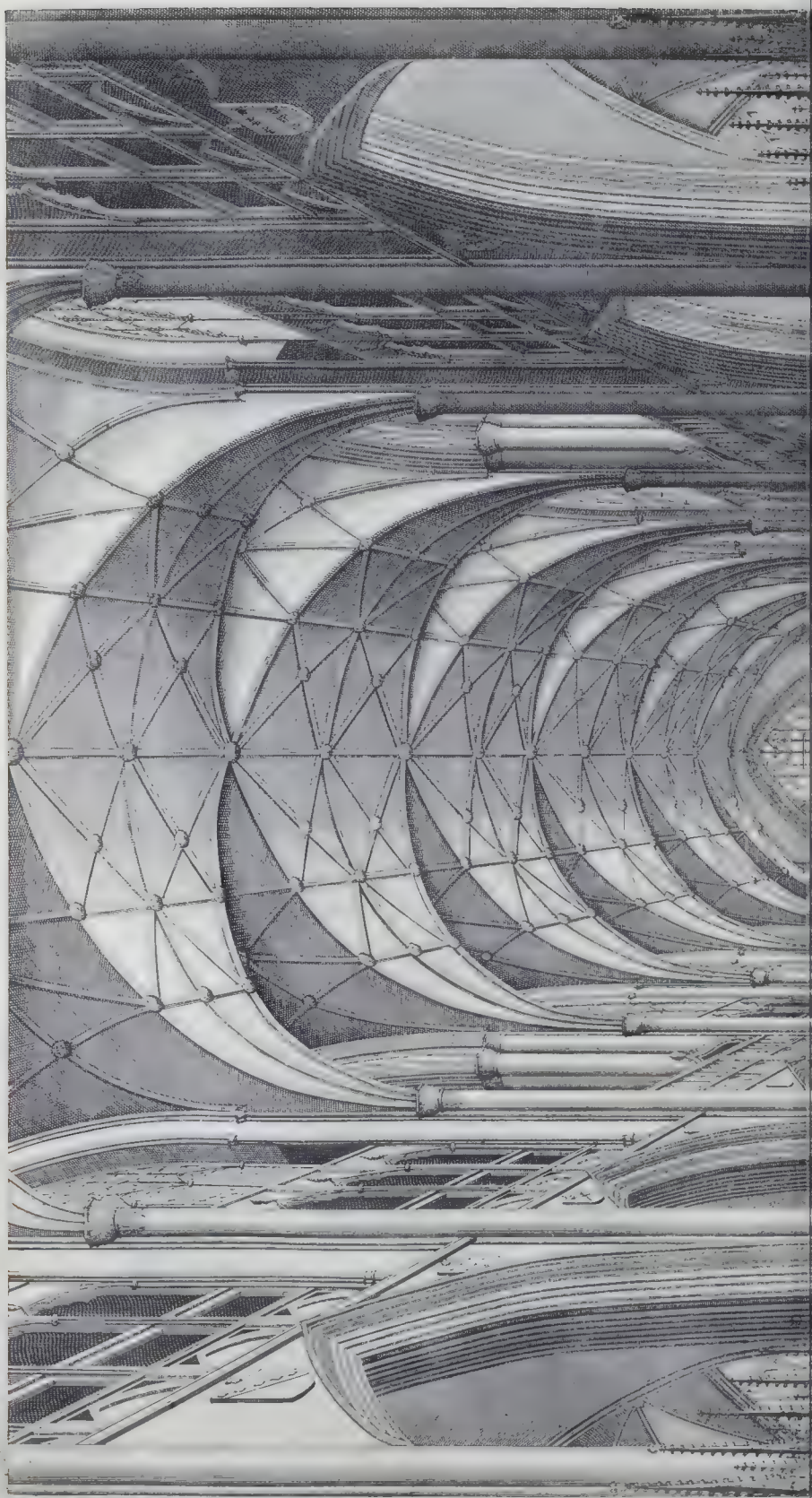
*Sexagesima Huftwait.*

Quinquagesima Riccall.  
 Prima Dom. post Quadrag. Wighton.  
 Secunda — Knarebrough.  
 Tertia — Ullestelfe.  
 Quarta — Bugthorpe.  
 Quinta — Langtoffe.  
 Sexta — Northnewbald.  
 Good Friday, Dom. Archiep. Ebor.  
 Dom. Paschae, Decanus.  
 Die Lunae post Pascham, Subdecan.  
 Die Martis — Praeceptor.  
 Prima Dom. post Pasch. Grindall.  
 Secunda — Bole alias Bolum.  
 Tertia — Ampleford.  
 Quarta — Warthill.  
 Quinta — Frydaythorpe.  
 Ascensionis, Archidiacon. Ebor.  
 Dom. post Ascen. Dunnington.

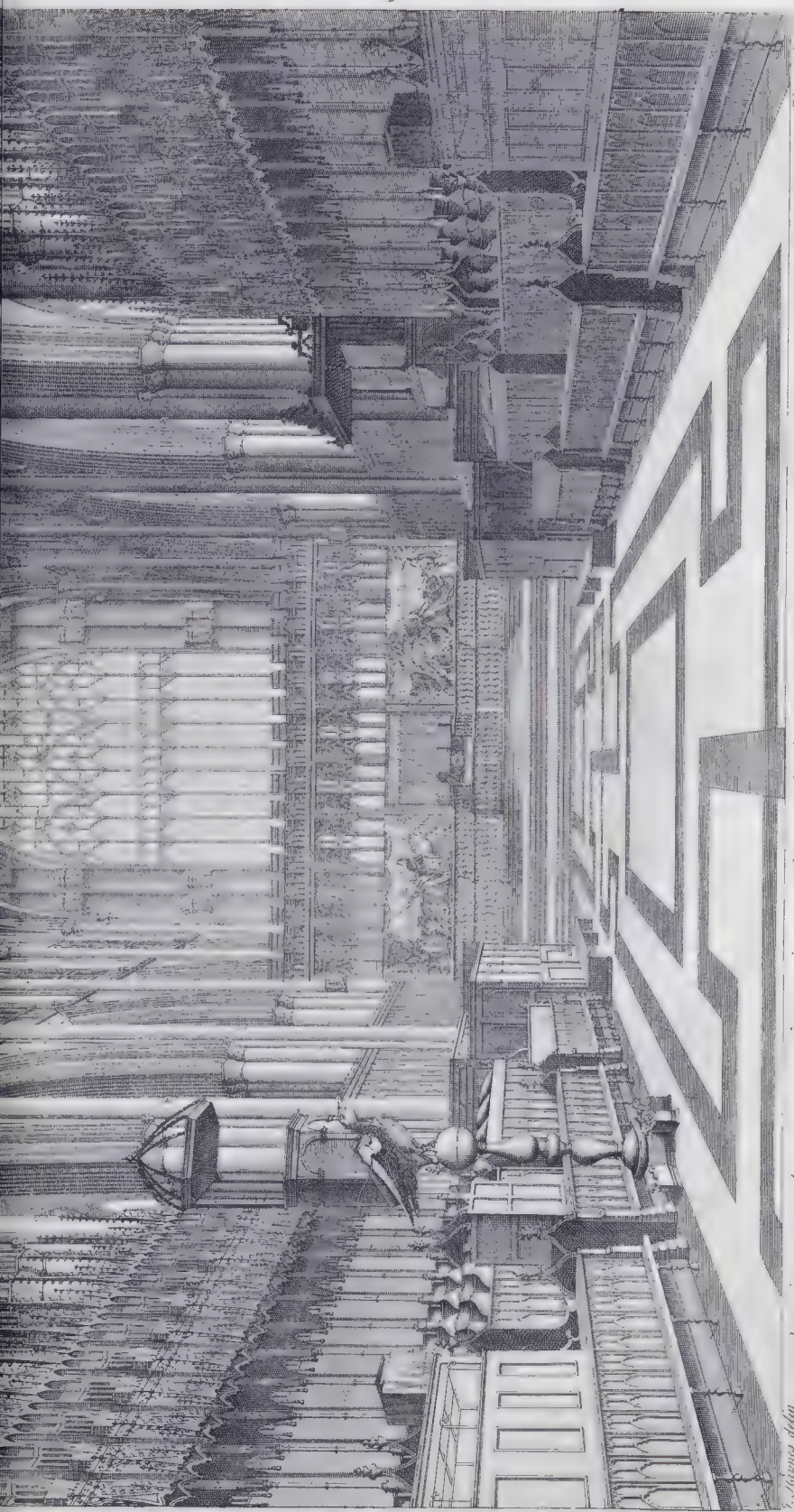
(f) Ex MS. Torre, f. 109.











J. Haynes delin.

. In internal perspective view of the Choir-end of the Cathedral church of York.

Plates, two





Dom. Pentecost. Decanus.  
 Die Lunae post Pent. Archidiacon. Eastrid.  
 Die Martis post Pent. Archidiacon. Notting.  
 Dom. Trinitatis, Wiltow.  
 Prima — Southnewball.  
 Secunda — Barnby.  
 Tertia — Bilton.  
 Quarta — Osbaldwick.  
 Quinta — Holm archiepiscopi.  
 Sexta — Archd. Cleaveland.  
 Septima — Praeceptor.  
 Octava — Langtoff.  
 Nona — Wetwang.  
 Decima — Strenfall.  
 Undecima — Fenton.  
 Duodecima — Stillington.  
 Decima Tertia — Hufthwait.  
 Decima quarta — Riccall.  
 Decima quinta — Ulleskelfe.  
 Decima sexta — Knarefborough.  
 Decima septima — Bugthorpe.  
 Decima octava — Wighton.  
 Decima nona — Northnewbald.  
 Vicefima Dom. post Trinitatem, Frydaythorp.

Vicefima prima — Southnewbald.  
 Vicefima secunda — Bilton.  
 Vicefima tertia — Ampleford.  
 Vicefima quarta — Tocktrington.  
 Vicefima quinta — Apefthorp.  
 Vicefima sexta — Givendale.  
 Fefta.  
 S. Andreae, Dunnington.  
 S. Thomae, Bole alias Bolum.  
 Feft. purificationis, Decanus.  
 S. Matthiae, Archd. Ebor.  
 Feft. Annuntiationis, Archd. Eastrid.  
 S. Marci, Wetwang.  
 S. Phil. et Jacobi, Strenfall.  
 S. Johannis Bapt. Cancellarius.  
 S. Petri, Subdecan.  
 S. Jacobi, Archidiacon. Notting.  
 S. Barthol. Wiltow.  
 S. Matthaei, Langtoff.  
 S. Michaelis, Botivant.  
 S. Lucae, Fenton.  
 S. Simonis et Judae, Archd. Cleaveland.  
 Feft. omnium sanctorum, Decanus.

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

The eagle of brass from which the lessons are read bears this inscription,

THO. CRACROFT, S. T. P.  
*Aquilam hanc, ex aere conflata,*  
*In usum et ornatum*  
 CATHEDRALIS TEMPLI EBOR.  
 DIVO PETRO SACRI  
 CONULIT  
 M DC LXXXVI.

The *cathedra*, or throne for the archbishop, is situated at the end of the prebendal stalls *Throne*. on the south side. It is a plain piece of oak wainscot, no ways suitable to the dignity of the primate. Archbishop *Lampugn* intended, if he had lived, to have erected a new one; a draught of a then noble design being taken for it.

The pulpit used to be brought, on preaching days, to the first ascent betwixt the ladies *Pulpit*. pews; but it being judged by the late dean, that the preacher's voice, for want of repercussion of sound, was lost in the vaults of the church; he ordered the old pulpit, which had been long disused, but more suitable to the rest of the wood-work, to be placed where it now stands.

The ascent from the body of the church, through the choir to the altar is by a graduation of sixteen steps. The altar has lately received a considerable improvement, as to its situation, and the whole church in its beauty, by taking away a large wooden screen, which almost obstructed the view of the east window. This screen was handsomely painted and gilt. It had a door at each end, which opened into a place, behind the altar, where antiently the archbishops used to robe themselves at the time of their inthronizations, and thence proceeded to the high altar, where they were invested with the *pall*. On the top of this screen was a gallery for musick; as is usual in *popish* churches, for the celebration of high mass. At the taking away of this the altar was carried back one arch, to a stone screen behind it of an excellent *Gothick* architecture; which now, not only, shews a beauty in itself which was hid before; but also opens a view of one of the noblest lights in the world. This work was done by order of the late dean *Finch*; and it is pity some design of an altar-piece is not pitched upon to answer the building; that the tapestry might be taken away and placed on each side. Many designs have been drawn for it, but they are all of the regular orders which will by no means suit a *Gothick* cathedral. And for my part I think the fine altar at *Beverley*, to be rather a blemish, than an embellishment to that church.

Antiently there were two altars one on each side the high altar; that on the north side dedicated to *St. Stephen*, the opposite to the blessed virgin. Concerning the great or high altar we find the following account relating to the celebration of it (*g*).

(*g*) *Torre* f. 110.

In

CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

In the year 1159, pope *Alexander III.* sent his letters mandatory to *Roger* then archbishop of *York*, commanding him that he, together with the chapter of his church, get it by decree established that none do presume to celebrate mass at the high altar of the cathedral church, except he be a bishop or some canon of the same. And that none do read the gospel or epistle at time of celebration of mass at this high altar, unless he be a canon of the church. For before every priest was admitted to celebrate mass thereat, whereby the dignity of the church was in some respect diminished and grown vile.

The numerous ornaments belonging to this altar may be seen in the catalogue of the church's vestment, &c. taken in *Henry* the eighth's time. There is likewise a particular account, in our own records, of such plate, copes, vestments and other things belonging to the choir, as they were given in charge to be kept by *William Ambler* clerk of the vestry, anno 1633. By which it appears that our second reformers cleared off with what the first had left.

Left the altar should again be robbed of its present ornaments, plate, &c. I think proper to give an account of what it is now enriched with; as likewise the donors of them.

King *Charles I.* bestowed upon the church a large quantity of communion plate. When there was scarce as much left, out of their long inventory of riches, as to perform the office with decency; also a common prayer-book and bible, large folio, bound in crimson velvet.

Archbishop *Stern* gave plate to the weight of two hundred and eighteen ounces.

Archbishop *Dolben* gave one hundred and ninety five ounces.

The lord *Beaumont* gave two silver candlesticks weighing fifty three ounces.

Archbishop *Lamplugh* gave the covering or *antependium* of the table of crimson velvet, richly adorned with a deep embroidery of gold and fringe, with the velvet for the back of the altar. He gave also three pieces of fine tapestry for the same use. He, likewise, erected the innermost rails, and paved the space with black and white marble. And lastly he gave three large common prayer-books and a bible for the use of the altar.

Vaults.

Under the altar are the vaults, which are entered into at north and south by two iron-grated doors. Those vaults make an equilateral square of fourteen yards over, and are divided into four isles by nine short middle pillars of stone, which support the arched roof. According to the number of these four isles, these vaults had in them as many altars and chantries. One of which chantries was remarkable, called the chantry at the altar of *St. Mary in cryptis*, where her mass was daily celebrated with note and organ (*g*). On the west side is a draw-well, with a stone cistern.

Lights.

In winter, from *All-saints* to *Candlemas*, the choir is illuminated, at evening service, by seven large branches. Besides a small wax candle fixed at every other stall. Three of these branches were the gift of sir *Atribur Ingram*, anno 1638; as appears by an inscription on each. Who also settled four pound *per annum* on the church for finding them with lights. Two more were given by *Ralph Lowther* of *Ackworth*, esq; the last unknown. These, with two large tapers for the altar, are all the lights commonly made use of. But on the vigils of particular holy days the four grand dignatories of the church have each a branch of seven candles placed before them at their stalls.

There is nothing else to be described in the service-choir but what is common to other cathedrals. And I shall be less particular in my description of the other parts of the church. The perspective views of the building will give the reader a much better







J. H. Muller delin.

. In internal perspective view of the cat





*Central church at York, from the west end.*

*J. G. Smith del.*



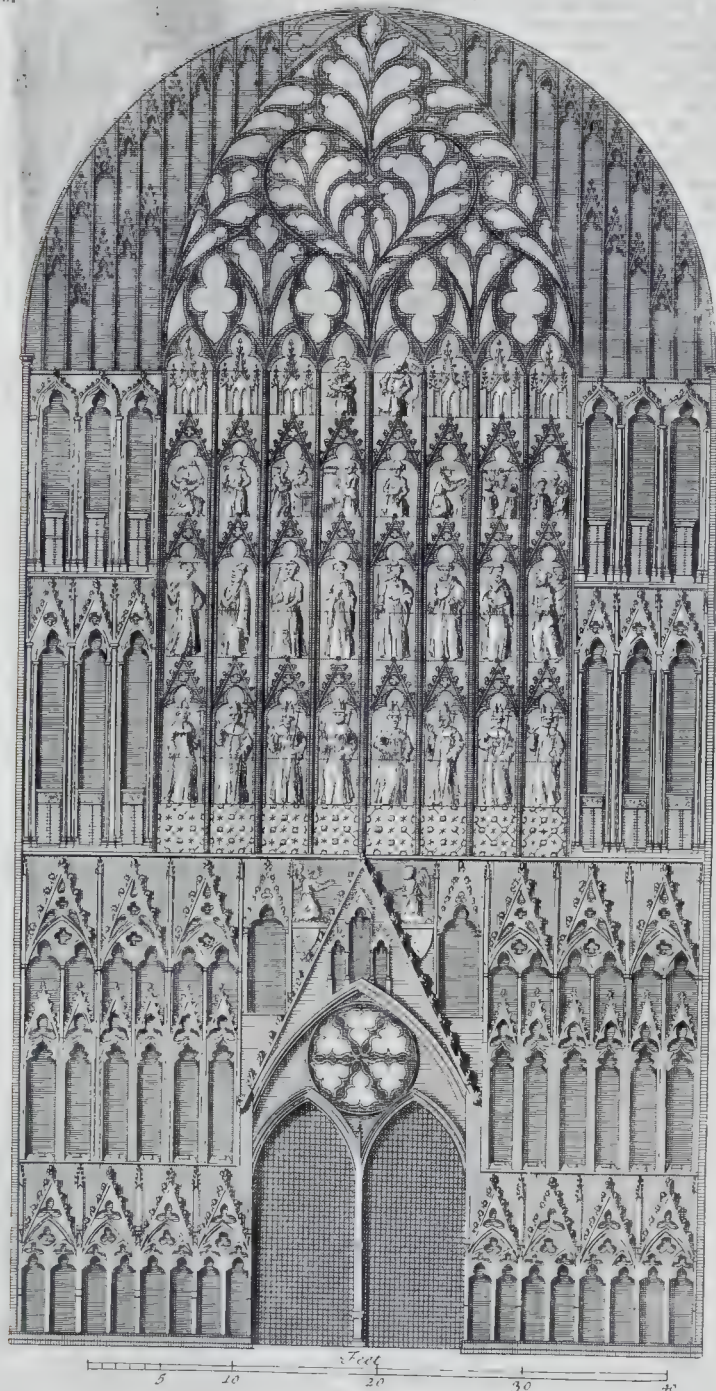


idea of it than words can pretend to. From the great west entrance we count seven pillars of a side to the *lanthorn*; which form eight arches. The two first serve as a basis to the highest, lightest and most extensive arch in the world, which supports great part of the weight of two steeples. Over the other arches are placed, in stone, the arms of the principal benefactors to the fabrick; one of each side. On the top of these arches runs an open gallery on both sides the nave. Exactly over the joining of each arch stood, formerly, an image, in stone, of the tutelar saints or patrons of the several nations in *Europe*. But our zealots deposed them all, except *St. George*, whom they left for a reason not worth mentioning. Being an idle story of his opposite a dragon's head. Over these are the windows of this middle isle adorned with imagery and divers coats of arms. One of these arches as is here represented, expresses the rest.

The roof of the nave is wood; the ribs or groins of which compose a most curious and admired tracery; adorned with large carved knots, which have been gilt, and are in the nature of key-stones to support the work. Each of these knots represents some part of sacred history. The rest of the wood-work has been formerly painted a sky colour, but the present dean caused it to be all washed over white.

The great window at the west end of the church is a very noble light, though not near so fine as its opposite. In it is depicted, in full proportion, the figures of the eight first archbishops and eight fairs of the church. Under this, on each side of the great doors, are placed the arms of *England*, probably of *Edward II.* in whose time this part of the fabrick was perfected, and those assigned to *Ulphus* the *Saxon* prince; as two principal benefactors to this church. The whole has been filled up with imagery, the pedestals of which do now only remain. For the rest I refer to the draught.

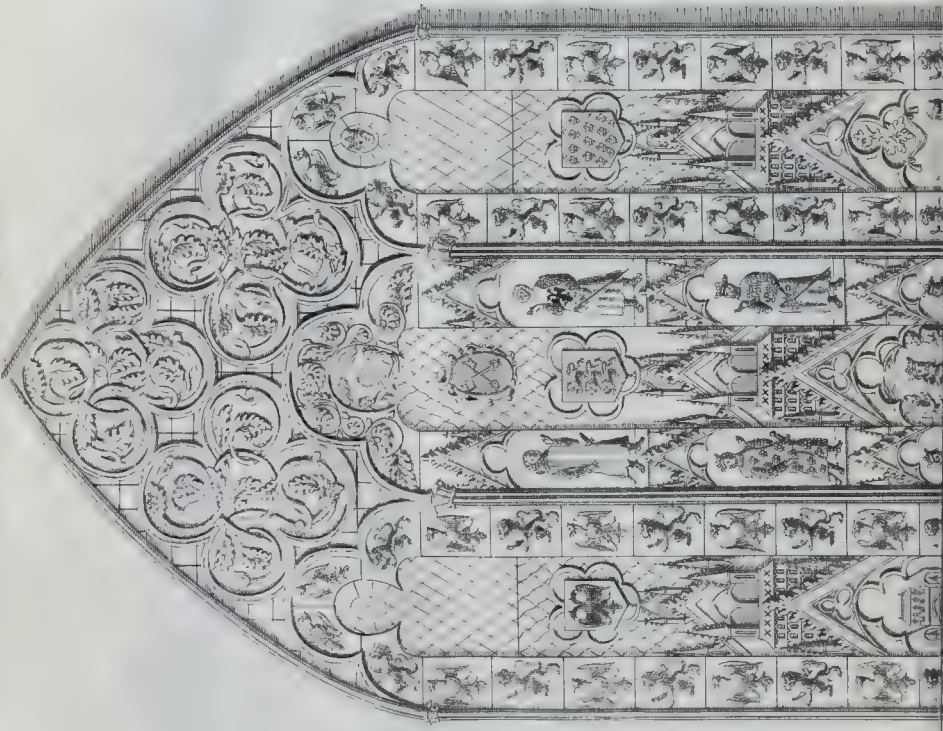
CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.  
etc.

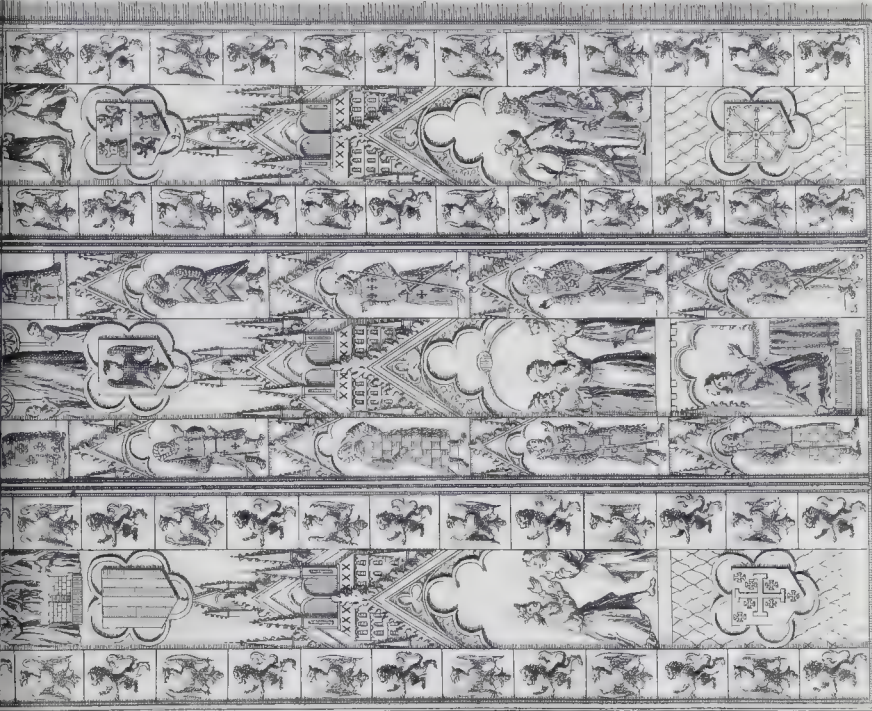






*The window armorial.*

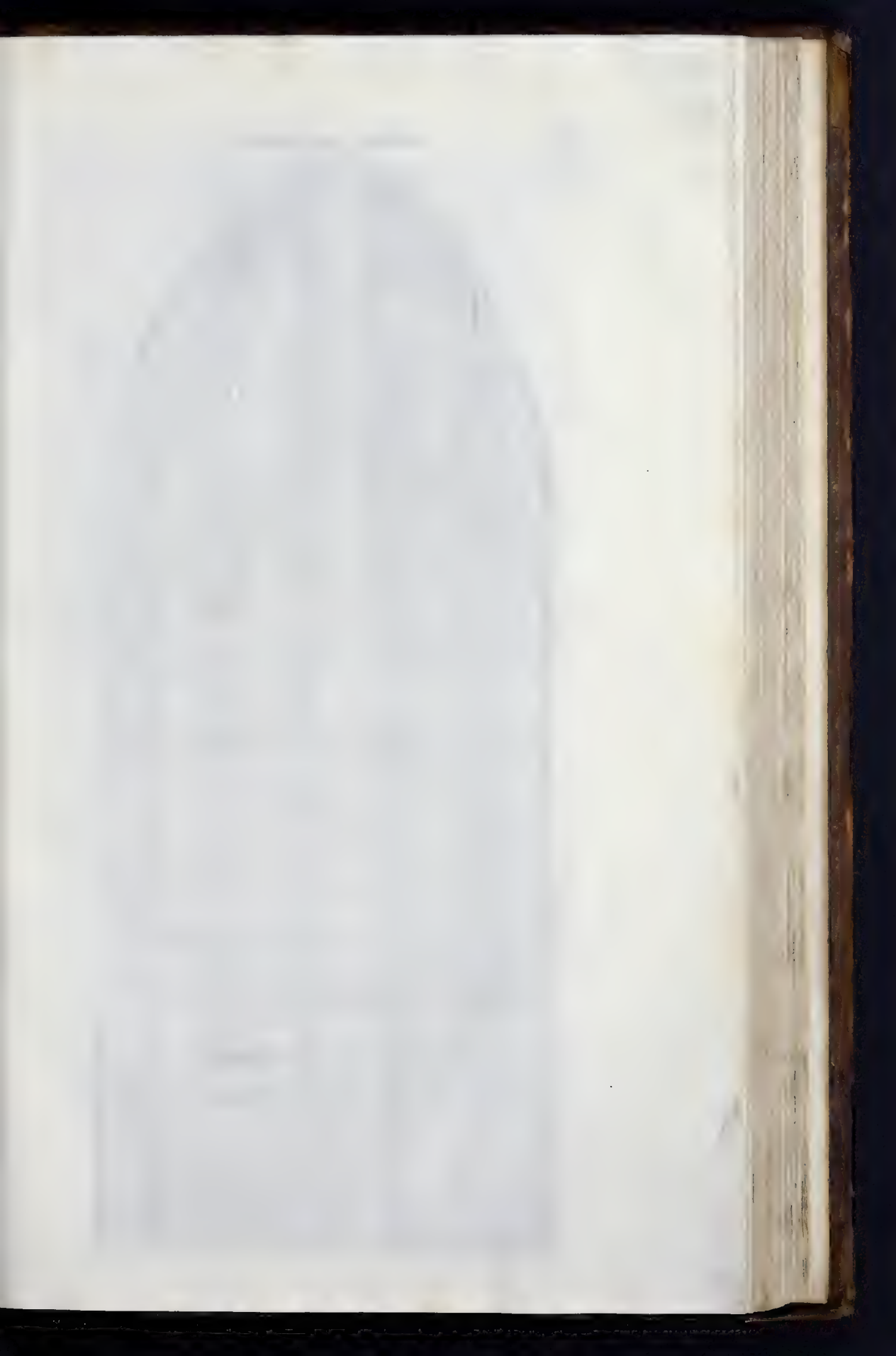


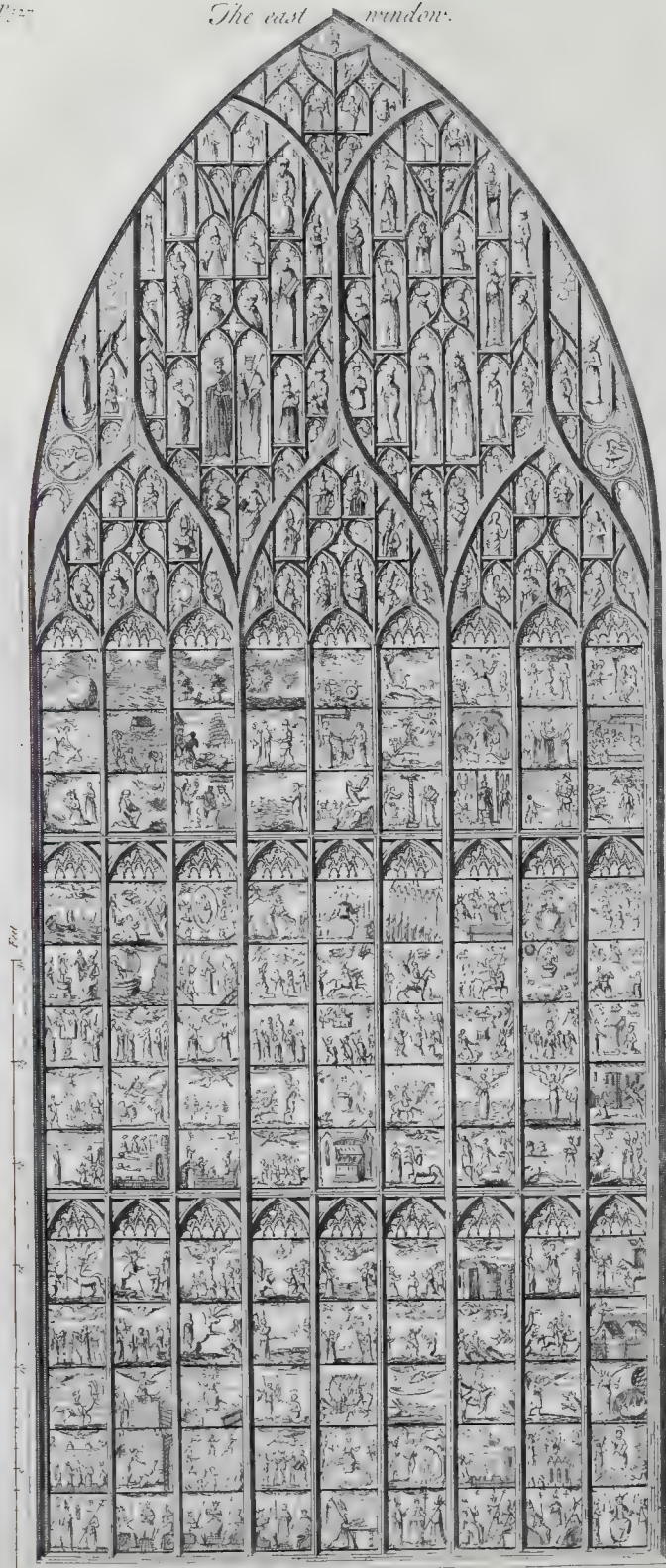


To John Anstis, *sen.* Esq.<sup>r</sup> { Garter principal Ring at  
 , from, this plate is most gratefully inscribed by his  
 obliged humble servant Francis Drake. 1736.











The side isles are arched with stone, the spondils, as the workmen call them, being stone plastered over. The knots at the angles have been curiously carved and painted. These roofs have also been lately washed over beautified and repaired. Over each of the entrances into these isles are representations of hunting and killing of wild beasts in a sort of *basso relievo*; as also *Samson* tearing the lion, &c. The sixteen windows which give light to these isles are all, except two, of the old painted glass, and in very good order. The arms and bearings I have picked out of them, but their several histories I shall not take upon me to read. The uppermost window in the north isle was taken anno 1641, by some careful hand, as a most curious portrait of royal and noble bearings; which window I give the reader as a specimen of the rest. The shields of arms upon it are from the top, first, *St. Peter*, then the imperial, *England*, old *France*, *Aragon*, king of the *Romans*, *Castile* and *Leon*, *Jerusalem* and *Navarre*. The figures in coats armorial are first the emperor, king of *Aragon*, old *England*, old *France*, twice over, *Beauchamp*; *Clare*, *Warren*, *Beauchamp* again, *Ros*, *Mowbray*, *Clifford* and *Percy*.

The east end of the church has nine arches, with arms, galleries, windows, and a wooden roof over it as before. In the uppermost windows are the figures of those kings, bishops and noblemen, who were benefactors to this part of the building; with their arms underneath. And all in their robes in most glorious colours (*b*). The side isles of the choir are arched with stone, the windows of them wonderfully preserved; those especially which are in the transept or cross of the choir cannot be too much admired. They reach almost to the roof of the church, are divided into one hundred and eight partitions; each of which represents a piece of sacred story. But,

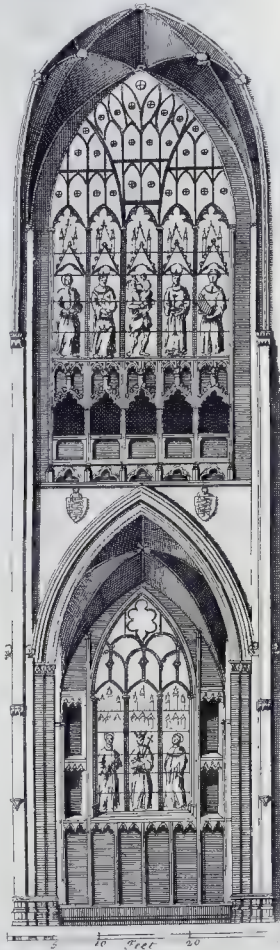
What may justly be called the wonder of the world, both for masonry and glazing, is the noble east window. It is very near the breadth and height of the middle choir. The upper part is a piece of admirable tracery; below which are one hundred and seventeen partitions representing so much of holy writ that it almost takes in the whole history of the bible. This window was begun to be glazed, at the charge of the dean and chapter, anno 1405; who then contracted with *John Thornton* of *Coventry* glazier to execute it. He was to receive for his own work four shillings a week, and to finish the whole in less than three years (*i*). We may suppose this man to have been the best artist in his time, for this kind of work, by their sending so far for him. And indeed the window shews it. I hope my drawer and engraver have done justice to his memory.

On the wall in the north isle of the choir, dean *Gale*, who had the interest of the fabrick much at heart, caused a large table to be erected; with the names and dates of the several founders and benefactors to this church. In order to preserve the memory of them to posterity, and to encourage other publick spirited persons to do the same. There has been no addition to the catalogue since his time. But the contributors to the new pavement deserve a memorial in it. Below this, in the wall near the doors, are several large cells for images, which have been finely painted.

(b) The arms of archbishop *Scrope* and *Bowett* in several places of these windows shew they were special benefactors to the church.

(i) The indenture witnesseth that he was to have four shillings per week, and one hundred shillings sterling every of the three years, and if he did his work

truly and perfectly he was to receive ten pound more for his care therein. *Torre* p. 7. By another indenture dated anno 1338, made for glazing some of the windows in the west end, the article is, that the workman was to have six-pence a foot for white and twelve pence a foot for coloured glass. *Id.* p. 3.



The TABLE of the FOUNDERS, &amp;c. in the North Side-Isle of the Choir.

| ANNO DOM. MDCXCIX.                      |   |                                   |  |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>Ecclesiae Eboracensis gratitudo.</i> |   |                                   |  |
| <i>Anno Dom.</i>                        | <i>Fundatores.</i>  | <i>Anno Dom.</i>                  | <i>Benefactores.</i>                                       |
| DCXXVII.                                | Edwynus Northumbro-<br>rum rex primus funda-<br>tor.  | <i>Incertis tempori-<br/>bus.</i> | <i>Decanus et capitulum va-<br/>riis temporibus.</i>       |
| DCXXXII.                                | Ofwaldus Northumbro-<br>rum rex secundus fun-<br>dator.   |                                   | Robertus Vavafor miles.                                    |
| DCLXVI.                                 | Wilfridus Ebor. archiep.<br>tertius fundator.   |                                   | Will. de Perci miles.                                      |
| DCCLXII.                                | Albertus Ebor. archiep.<br>quartus fundator, pri-<br>mus bibliothecam condi-<br>dit.                                      | MDCXXIX.                          | Will. de Aguilon.  |
| MLXVIII.                                | Thomas Ebor. archiep.<br>quintus fundator.  | MDCXXXIII.                        | Will. Fitz. Alice.   |
|   |   | MDCXXXVIII.                       | Richardus de Dalton.                                       |
|   |   | MDCLXXIII.                        | Francisca Matthews ux-<br>or T. Matthews archiep.<br>Ebor. |
|   |   | MDCLXXXIII.                       | Carolus I. rex Angliae.                                    |
|   |   |                                   | Arthurus Ingram baro-<br>netus.                            |
|   |   |                                   | Maria domina Beaumont                                      |
|   |   |                                   | Ricardus Sterne archiep.<br>Ebor.                          |
|   |   |                                   | Thomas Cracroft S.T.P.                                     |
|   |   |                                   | Johannes Dolben archie-<br>p.                              |
|   |   |                                   | Ebor.  |
|   |   |                                   | Thomas Lamplugh ar-<br>chiep. Ebor.                        |
|   |   |                                   | Thomas comes Faucon-<br>berg.                              |
|   |   |                                   | Williel. comes Strafford<br>mille libras legavit.          |
| <i>Reparatores.</i>                     |   |                                   |  |
| MCLXXI.                                 | Rogerus Ebor. archiep.<br>chorum novum aedifica-<br>vit.  | MDCLXXXVI.                        |  |
| MCCXXVII.                               | Walterus Gray Ebor.<br>archiep. multum promo-<br>vit fabricam.  | MDCLXXXVI.                        |  |
| MCCL.                                   | Johannes Romanus par-<br>tem chori borealis et<br>Campanile in medio aedi-<br>ficavit.                                    | MDCXCI.                           |  |
| MCCXCI.                                 | Johan. Romanus Ebor.<br>archiep. navem ecclesiae<br>inchoavit.  | MDCXCV.                           |  |
| MCCCXXX.                                | Will. de Melton Ebor.<br>archiep. navem ecclesiae<br>consummavit.   | MDCXCV.                           |  |
| MCCCLXII.                               | Johan. Thurfby incho-<br>avit novum opus chori.   |                                   |  |
| MCCCLXX.                                | Walterus Skirlaw prae-<br>bendarius de Fenton in<br>hac ecclesia postea epif-<br>copus Dunelm. camp-<br>nile aedificavit. |                                   |  |

*South cross-isle.* The fourth part of the cross-isle was built by *Walter Grey*; and is the oldest part of the whole fabrick. The architecture of both ends of this isle differs from any of the rest. It is raised upon round stone and marble pillars, alternately running up by clusters of their flowered chapters; whereon are turned the arches of the little side isles. In washing the church over lately these pillars are now made undistinguishable; the smaller of them are of marble, and there being no quarry of the sort in all this country some people have imagined them to be fictitious. But upon better information they appear to be taken from a quarry near *Petworth* in *Suffex*; for upon comparing a polished specimen sent me by the reverend Dr. *Langwith*, rector of that place, with these pillars, no sensible difference can be observed betwixt them. The doctor's memory suggested to him that the marble which composed these pillars, as well as the pillars in the chapter-house, and these of *Walter Grey's* tomb were got out of that quarry; and the distance from thence to *York* being no objection, *Petworth* being within twelve miles of the sea, and within five or six of a navigable river, it altogether has a very probable appearance. The doctor farther observes

observes, that this marble has been used in some other old cathedrals at a greater distance from the quarry than *York*; and therefore it can be no wonder to find it so expensive and stately a building as *York-minster*. From the capitals of these pillars are turned the arches of the wooden roof; part of which bears testimony that it is of a later date than the stone work, by an escutcheon of arms of king *Edward III.* being carved on a centre knot on the north side of the lanthorn. (k) The roof of this part of the building is so low, that it obstructs some part of the upper windows at both ends. This can proceed from nothing, but what I have before hinted in the description of the out side of the west-end of the church, that it had a stone roof once upon it. And being judged too heavy, this was built under it, and the upper roof taken away; which occasions it to be so much lower than it ought to be.

The south-end of the church is enlightened by six windows, that at the top being the most remarkable. It is a fine piece of masonry in form of a wheel, or as Mr. *Torre* writes a *marygold*; from whence it is called the *marygold window*. Its coloured glass representing an image of that flower. The first window over the clock-house is adorned with a large image of *St. William* habited in pontificalibus with his shield of arms under his feet (l). The second window consists of two lights, and hath at the top of both a small image of an old king sitting in azure robes with a globe in his hand, placed in triangle to the sun and moon on each side below. Without doubt this figure was designed to represent God the father; many instances of the like nature in the churches abroad in painting, &c. shew that the catholics have frequently aimed at a representation of that immense and inscrutable deity. On one side is a large image of *St. Peter*, on the other that of *St. Paul*, with their insignia underneath them (m). In the last is the figure of *St. Wilfrid* in robes as before, and under him is placed an escutcheon of arms which Mr. *Torre* says is ascribed to that prelate (n).

In one of the windows under the former is depicted a magistrate in his gown, kneeling at a desk; below it is this imperfect inscription,

† Date pro anima Johannis Pety Blasiarii et majoris . . . . . Ebor. qui obiit 12 Novem. 1508.

This window was glazed by sir John Pety knight, sometime time lordmajor of the citie of *Yorke*. who died 8 of November anno Dom. 1408.

The present dean has a design to pull down the old clock-case, which greatly disfigures this end of the church, and place the dial-plate directly over the fourth entrance within, as it is without, for which reason I have omitted it in the draught.

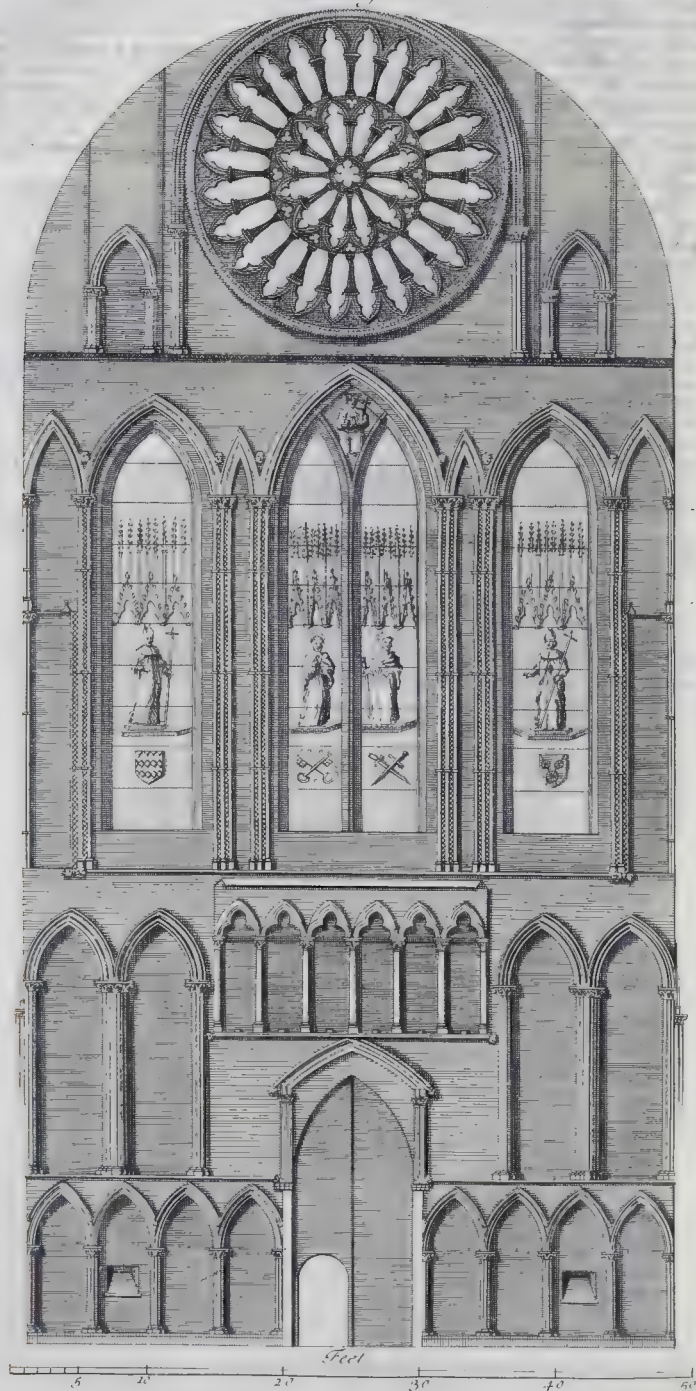
(k) Quarterly semi de lyz of France, three lions of England.

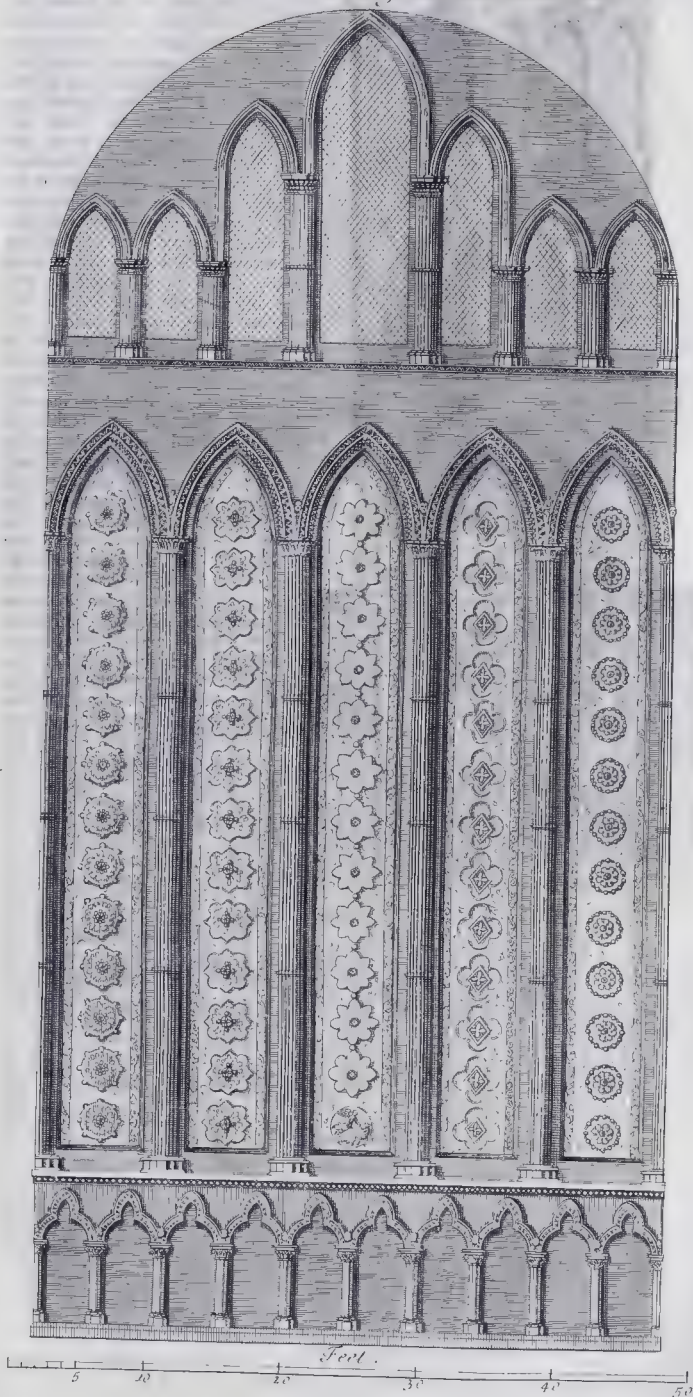
(l) Or, seven martlets gules, three, three and one. These arms was the bearing of *Sauar de Quincy* earl of Winchester of which family our *St. William* was.

(m) Gules, two keys in saltire argent and or, and gules two swords in saltire argent, hilted and pommelled or.

(n) Azure, three estoiles argent.







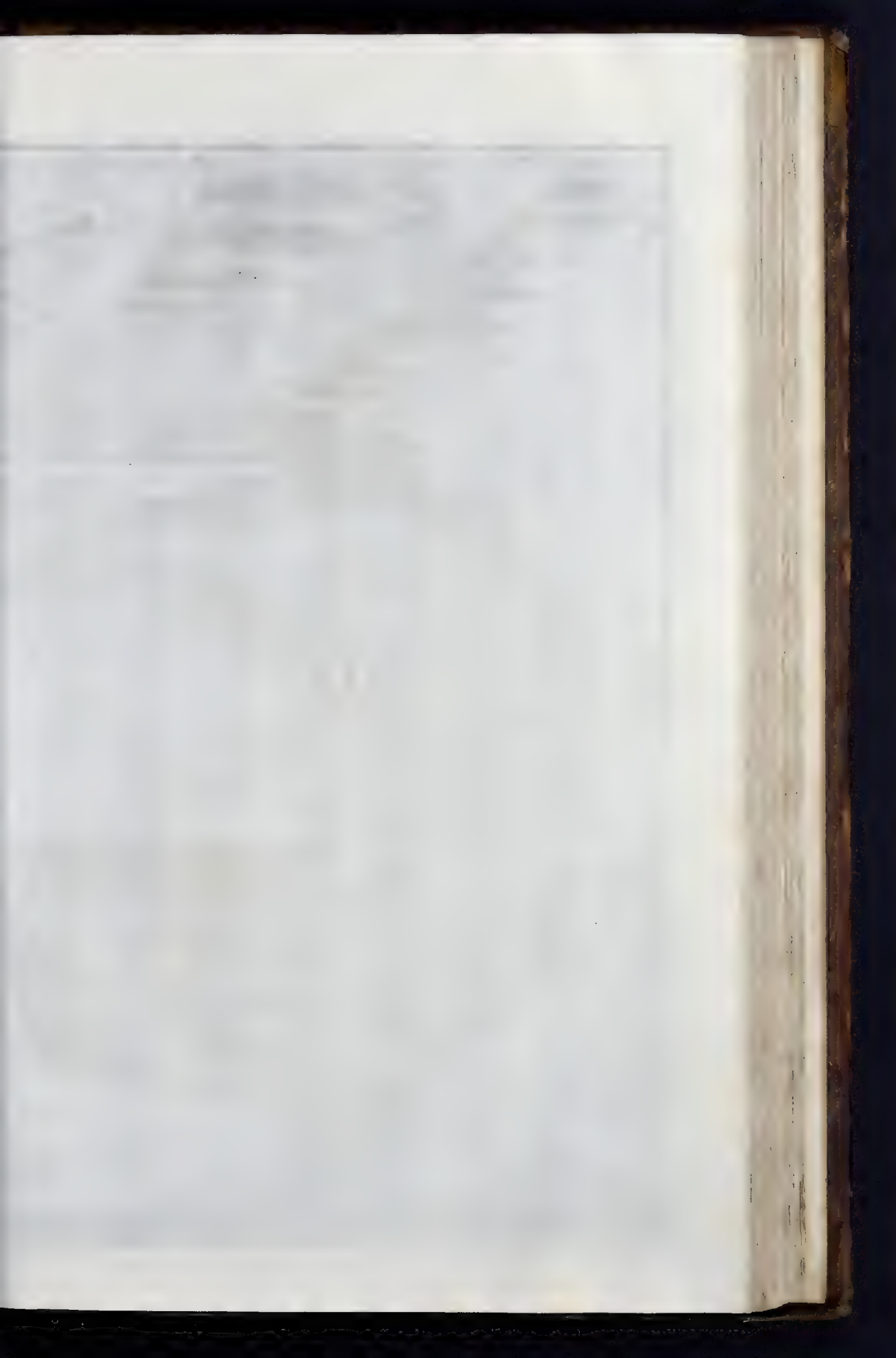




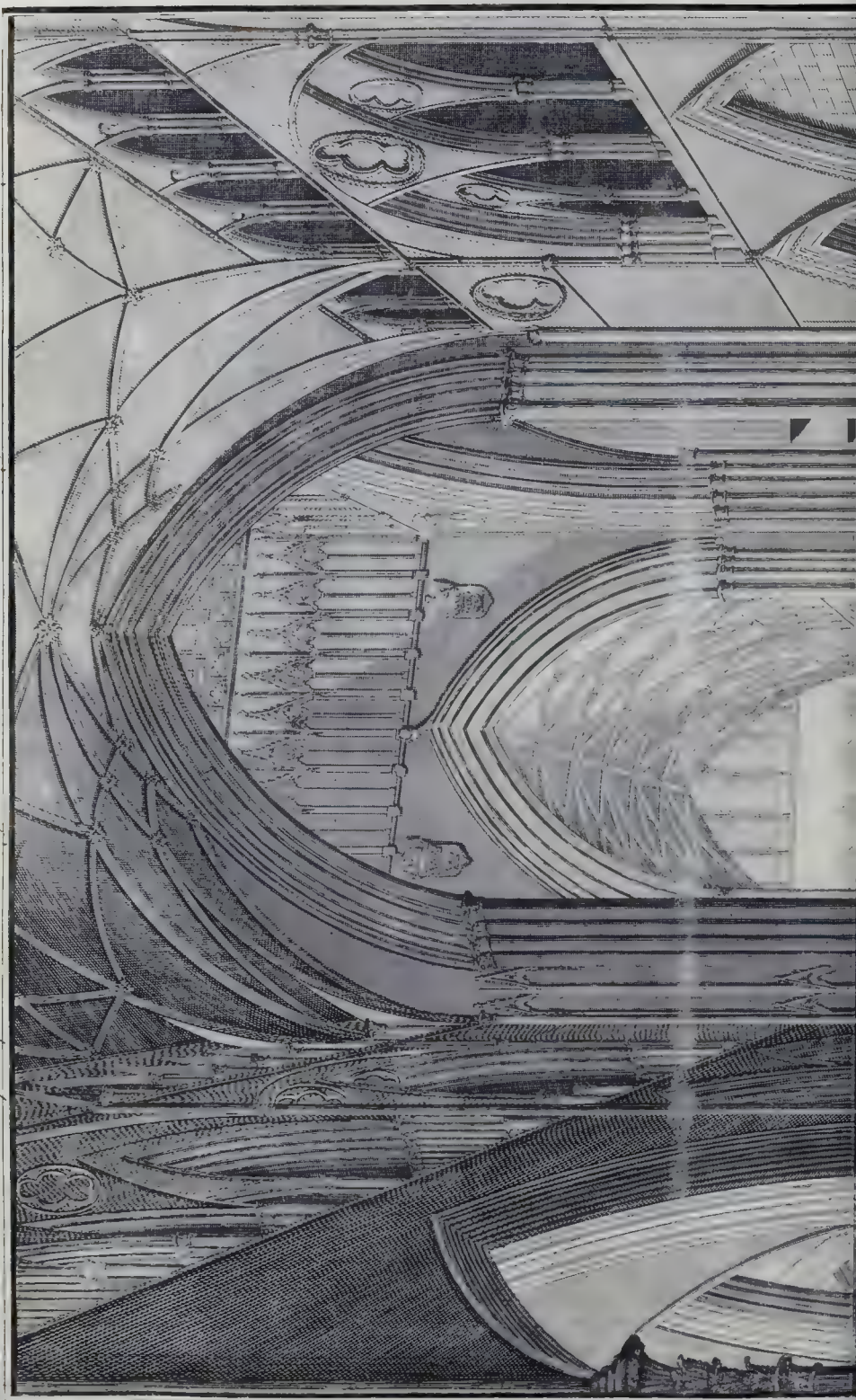
Saxon king, *Serape* archbishop, *St. Paul*, *azure* a chevron ingrailed inter three hinds heads erased *or*. *Malbyss*. On the other side was, in *Mr. Torre's* time, the antient arms of the see, impaled with *vert*, three roebucks trippant *argent*, attired *or*. Archbishop *Rotberam*.

The north part of the transept, though of a later date, is of the same *Gotbick* taste as the former, for which reason this representation of one arch will give the reader an idea of all. It is here to be noted that the arches in both these ends of the church are bolder, and nearer segments of a circle, than what was built in succeeding times. In the *Anglo-Norman* age, all their arches made use of in churches, were nearer to the *Roman* taste, than the acuter oxe arch, which came afterwards into fashion. Several antient seals of churches which I have seen and are finely drawn in a manuscript lent me by the celebrated *John Anstis*, esquire, garter king, do witness the truth of this. For here the representations of their oldest churches are made use of for seals, after the newer were rebuilt by the ecclesiasticks of succeeding ages. The end of this building is beautified with five noble lights which constitute one large window; and reach almost from top to bottom of this north end. This window has been called the *Jewish* window, but for what reason I know not. There is also a tradition that five maiden sisters were at the expence of these lights; the painted glass in them representing a kind of embroidery or needle-work, might perhaps give occasion for this story. These windows are of a very uncommon make, and are about fifty feet high and five feet broad a piece. In the year 1715, they were much set off in their beauty, by a small border of clear glass, which runs round the painted, and illustrates it wonderfully. The archbishop's consistorial court is in one of the side isles to this part of the building. As also the dean and chapter's near the chapter-house doors. In the windows of these small side isles are, or were, the following bearings, lord *Latimer*, over the entrance, a

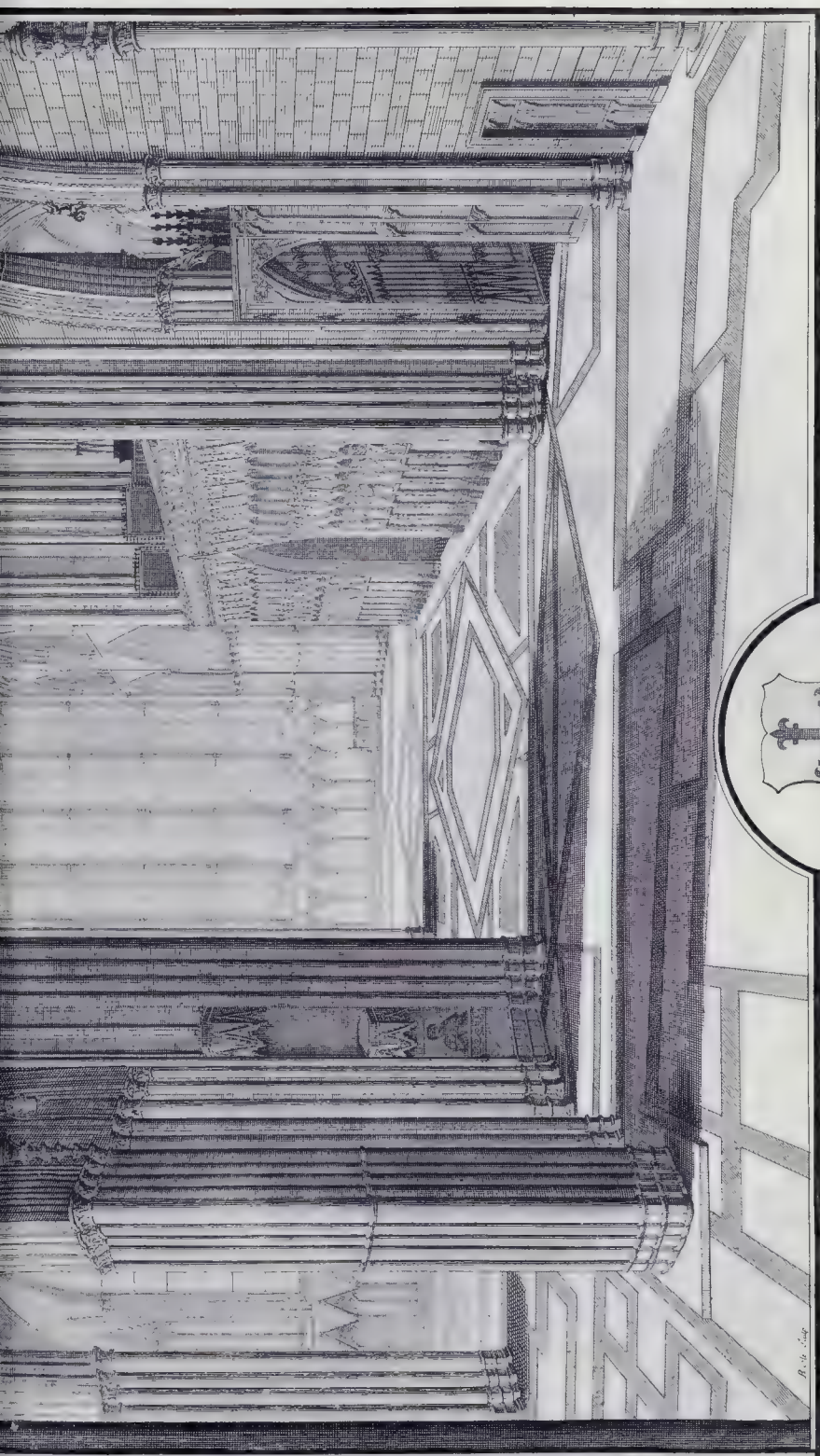




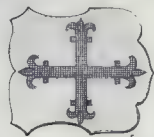
*In internal perspective view of the Cathedral at York from the South cross.*







*The reverend Thomas Lamplugh, M. A.  
of this Cathedral, transmits this idea of  
Rector of Bolton Percy, Canon-residentary  
it to posterity. 1736.*







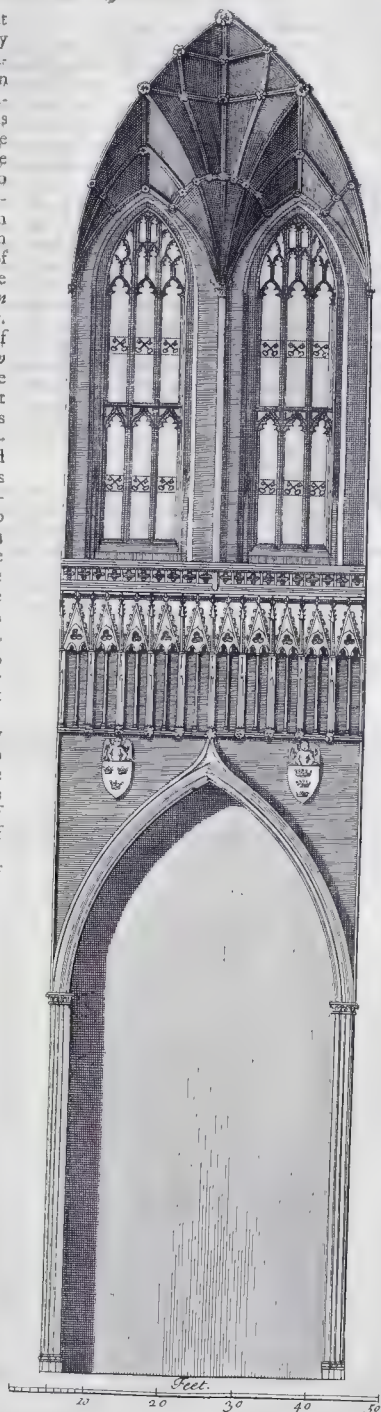
We come last to describe the great tower or lantern-steeple, as it is commonly called, I suppose, from bearing a resemblance to that luminary. It is founded on four great pillars; each composed of clusters of round columns gradually less as they conjoin the body of it. Over the four great arches these pillars make are placed eight coats of arms, two and two of a side. On the west the arms of *England*, the *flowers de liz* distinguished; with the arms of *Edward the confessor*. On the east the *pallium* or ancient bearings of the see of *York* and *St. Wilfrid*. To the north the arms assigned to two *Saxon* kings, *Edwin* and *Edmund* the martyr. And on the south the peculiar arms of the church and those of *Walter Skirlaw* the great benefactor to this part of the building. The arms of *England* shew that this steeple was not finished till the reigns of *Henry V.* or *VI.*; who, as I have elsewhere noted, were the first that altered the old *French* bearing. Over these arms are several flowers, cherubims and cloistered cells for images, till you come to a handsome stone balcony or terras which is embattled and goes quite round the squares of the tower. The windows are eight in number, two on a side. The roof is adorned with tracery, archwise, with wooden beams gilt and knotted. The center knot, which is the largest, is carved, and represents the two images of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, with a church betwixt them.

In the joining the old work to this new steeple there is somewhat remarkable to be taken notice of. Upon a view may be observed, that from each end of the cross and on each side proceed two arches of a large sweep, and a third is begun of the same dimensions. But by the interposition of the north and south isles, of the nave and choir, they are intersected, and let drop into four such narrow arches, that one of them was thought fit antiently to be filled up, and the rest have lately been the same; as judging them no support to the fabrick without it. By this we may learn how difficult it was to join the new building to the old, and yet preserve regularity. What I have omitted in my description of this part of the church may be supplied from the draught I have caused to be taken of the cross view of it.

To conclude this low account of our magnificent fabrick, but which indeed no words can illustrate as it ought to be, I shall only say, that it is a building of that magnitude and extent, that, even in those ages which affected the erecting of religious structures, it took near two centuries to compleat. Since which it has stood above three more, and hitherto escaped the teeth of corroding time by wind and weather; or, what is much more de-

6 U

structive



CATHEDRAL  
CHURCH.

structive than either of them, *party zeal*. Let it be then the prayers of all good men, that this glorious building, the great monument of our forefathers piety, may never want a governour, less devoted to its preservation, than the two last actually were or the present seems to be. That this fabrick may stand firm and transmit to late posterity the virtues of its founders, and continue, what it has long been, not only a singular ornament to the city and these northern parts, but to the whole kingdom.

Fabrick rents.

The particular rents assigned for the support of the fabrick amounts, according to Mr. Torre's calculation, but to one hundred and seventy one pound two shillings and eight pence *per annum*; besides St. Peter's part as a residentiary (a). There has since been an addition made to these rents by a legacy left the church of one thousand pound, by William earl of Strafford; which purchased lands in Barrowby and Little-Leek to the value of forty eight pound *per annum*. These annual sums, and what accrues sometimes upon the renewal of leases, are all that is now left to keep and maintain this vast building in repair. But, small as they are, the sectaries, under their administration, would needs have involved them in the common sale of the dean and chapter's revenues. By which means this noble fabrick must long e'er this have been a heap of ruins. Our magistracy was somewhat alarmed at it, and wrote a special letter to their then worthy representatives in parliament, in order to put a stop to this most scandalous affair. The original letter was communicated to me by our present dean; a copy of which I here subjoin, taken *literatim*, with which I shall conclude this chapter.

## LORD-MAYOR'S letter for fabrick rents.

Gentlemen,

**WE** understand that the surveyors of the deane and chapters landes intend to retorne parte of the fabrick landes by this post, and other part thereof by the next, distinctly by themselves. You know what an ornament and of what publique use the minster is to this citie; we have therefore writt to Mr. Bowles to get a petition drawn for continuance of those rents to the use for which they were given, and doe earnestly desire your care and assistance herein, and upon Mr. Bowles retorne hithe, that you will direct captaine Wood what you think fit, and we are assured he will be carefull to observe your directions. See in the assurance of your care herein, we remayne

Your assured frinds,

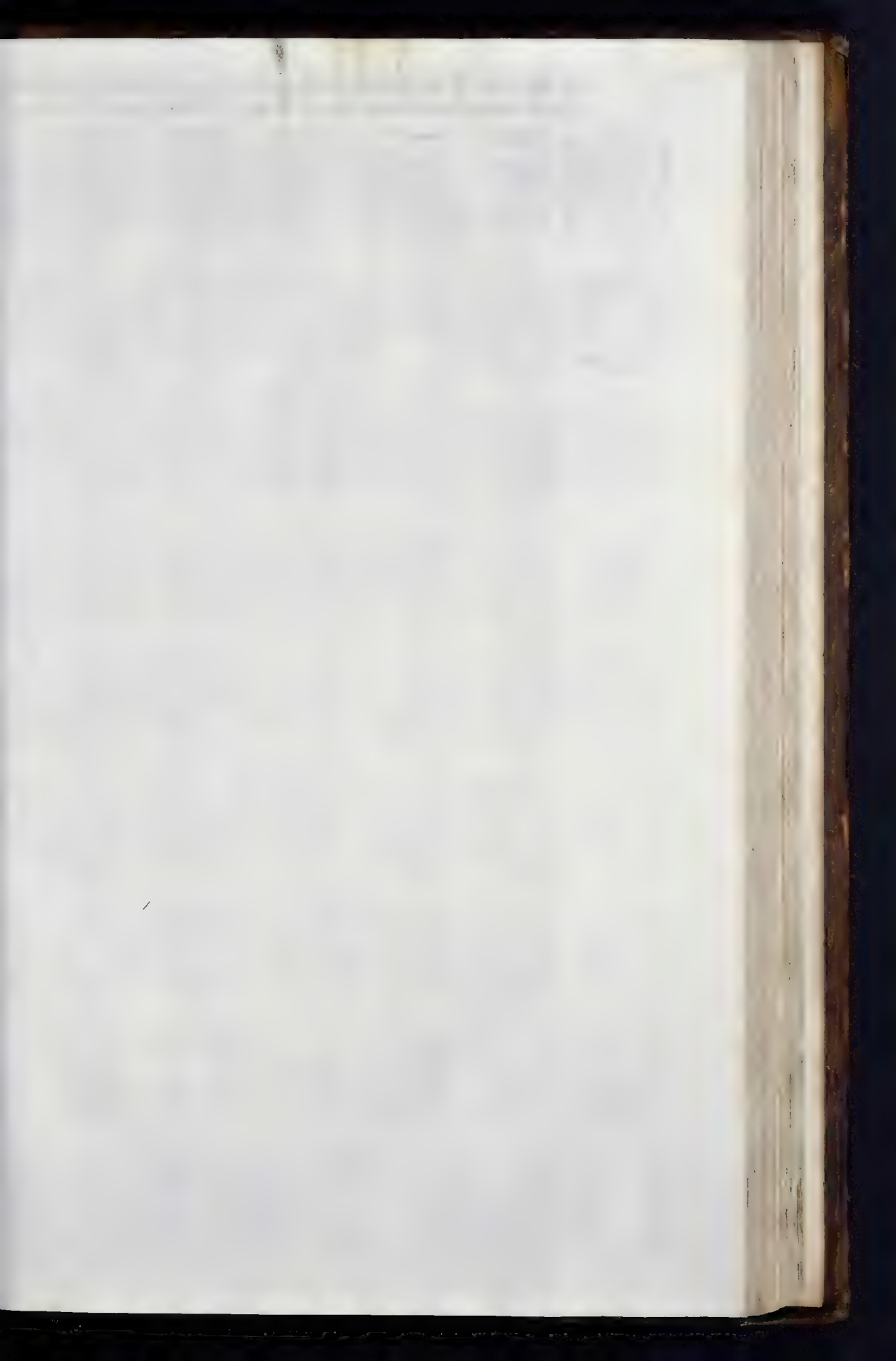
York the 22d of  
January 1649.Leon. Thompson major.  
He. Thomfon,  
Rob. Horner.

To the right worshipful William Allanson, *knt.* and Thomas Hoyle, *esq;* members of parliament at Westminster.

Scaled with the city's seal.

(a) See the several demises of the fabrick lands by the dean and chapter in Mr. Torre's manuscript, from p. 6. to p. 18.

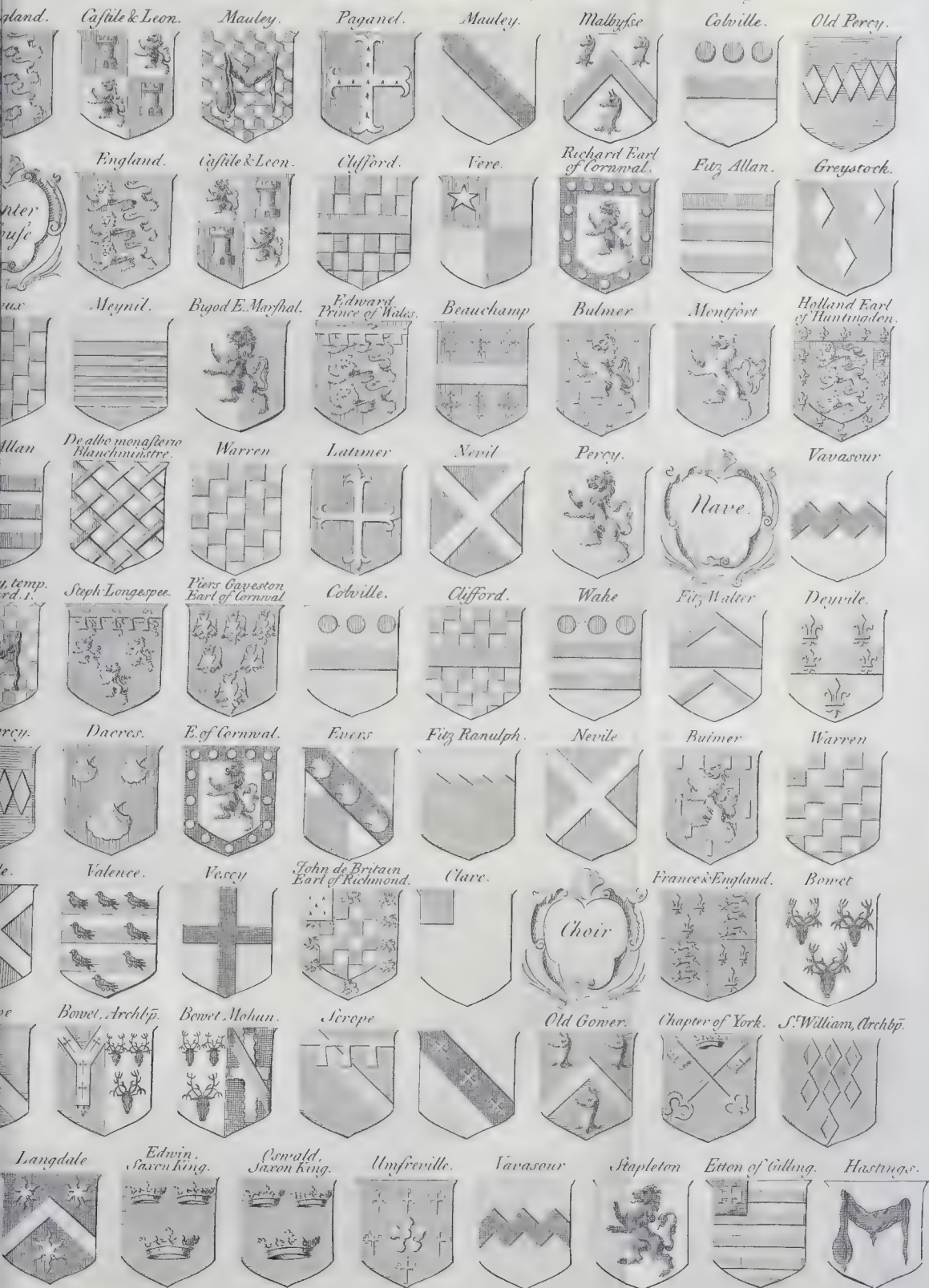




*The different Arms and Bearings of the Kings, Princes, Earls, Barons  
of the Cathedral Church and Chapter House of York; drawn from thence.*



with others of the Nobility and Gentry of England &c which were depicted in the Windows  
anno 1641. by some curious Person; most of which are apparent there at this Day.













## CHAP. III.

*The archiepiscopal see of YORK, its antiquity, jurisdiction, &c. The dean and chapter, their charters and liberties, privileges and immunities granted to them by diverse kings. The principal dignitaries of the cathedral. The clofe of YORK and the Bederne.*

IN treating on this head I shall exactly follow Mr. *Torre's* method, who has divided the subject in the following manner,

1. The archiepiscopal see.
2. The dean and chapter.
3. The dean sole.
4. The dignitaries.
5. The canons or prebends.
6. The vicars choral.
7. The parsons or chantry priests.
8. Other inferior officers, &c.

The archiepiscopal see may be considered

- In its {
1. Antiquity,
  2. Dignity,
  3. Jurisdiction,
  4. Revenues,
  5. Primates.

Archiepiscopal  
see.

The first and last of these heads have been already sufficiently treated on; but in order to begin methodically it will be necessary to recapitulate somewhat relating to the antiquity of this see. I shall pass by the history of the *British* church, and proceed to what is much more authentick, the primary institution of it under the *Saxon* government in *Britain*.

The archiepiscopal see of *York* was in form instituted some time before the days of *Paulinus*, though not in substance. It appears by the letters of pope *Gregory the great*, which bore date x. kal. Julii imperante domino nostro *Mauritio piissimo augusto anno xix. post consulat ejusdem domini xviii. indictione quart.* which was about the year of *Christ* 602, that he commanded *Augustine*, to whom he had then sent the pall by which he designed him archbishop of *London*, to appoint a bishop at the city of *York*, such a person as he himself should think fit to ordain. Which bishop, as soon as this city and northern parts of the realm were converted to christianity, should enjoy the honour of a metropolitan, and exercise the right of ordaining twelve suffragan bishops under him. He was also to have the dignity of the pall conferred upon him, and to be made equal in privilege with the other province (a).

But it was not until the year of *Christ* 627, that this archiepiscopal see was erected in sub-A. DCXXVII. stance, as I have before related; for then what was only designed by pope *Gregory*, was accomplished in the primacy of *Paulinus*. Pope *Honorius*, in the year 634, sent this prelate the pall, and directed his decretal letters to king *Edwyn*, recounting the parity which *St. Paul*. *Gregory* had appointed between the two metropolitans of *England*. Expressly granting them A. DCXXXIV. mutual power of ordaining each other; that, in time of a vacancy of either see, the surviving archbishop should be qualified to ordain another in his place, and not be forced to undergo such tedious and long journeys to *Rome*, on every ordination (b).

This privilege as soon as it was granted was put in practice; for the same year *Honorius* the fifth archbishop of *Canterbury* was consecrated at *Lincoln* by *Paulinus* then archbishop of *York*. And afterwards *Boza* the fourth primate of this see was ordained by *Theodore* archbishop of *Canterbury* (c).

The pall, that great symbol of ecclesiastical sovereignty was omitted from the time of *Paulinus* to the reign of *Egbert*; which prelate, at his coming to the see, again procured it from *Rome*, and restored it to his church. And after him all his successors to the *Reformation*, received the archiepiscopal pall at their confirmations. It was first taken off the tomb of *St. Peter*, and sent as an emblem of archiepiscopal plenitude, in token of humility, vigilancy, &c. to be used or worn by the archbishop in his church, at the celebration of mass on the following principal days (d).

(a) Bedae hist. Gul. Meldun. in pontificibus Ebor. T. Stubbs in isidem.

(b) Tho. Stubbs. Brad. hist.

(c) Stubbs. Goodwin de praeful.

(d) Pope *Honorius* II. gave a pall to *Thurstan* then arch-

bishop of *York* and his successors, which grant mentions the former made by pope *Gregory*. *Registro* Greenfield, f. 44. In an original charter which was in *St. Mary's* tower, *York*, the title of which was *Pallium concessum archiepiscopo Ebor. per Alexandrum papam*, a pall was  
1. *Christ*.

SEE of YORK.  
Jurisdiction.

1. *Christmast* day.
2. *St. Stephen's* day.
3. *Epiphany*.
4. *Ypopanton*.
5. *Coena Domini*.
6. *Easter-day*.
7. *Ascension-day*.
8. *Pentecost*.

9. The feasts of *St. Mary's*
  - Nativity*.
  - Annuntiation*.
  - Assumption*.

10. The nativity of *St. John Baptist*.
11. The festivals of all the holy apostles.
12. On the commemorations of all the saints, martyrs, or confessors, that lye in the same church.
13. At consecrations of bishops, priests, deacons or churches.
14. On the anniversary day of the archbishop's own consecration.

There was an ancient custom between the two metropolitans of *England*, that the surviving should exercise all archiepiscopal jurisdiction within the province of the defunct, viz. to consecrate bishops, to crown the king, to sing high mass before the king at *Christmast*, *Easter* and *Pentecost*. According to this usage, in the year 684, *St. Cuthbert* was consecrated bishop of *Lindisfarne* at *York*, the see being then vacant, by *Theodore* archbishop of *Canterbury*. Also, on the other side *Thomas* archbishop of *York* ordained these bishops of the province of *Canterbury*, viz. (e)

*Hervey*, }  
*Ralf*, } bishop of  
*Hervey*, } *Chichester*.  
*Banger*.

But when *Lanfranc*, abbot of *Caen* in *Normandy*, was made archbishop of *Canterbury* by *William I.* and afterwards going to *Rome* for his pall, *Thomas* archbishop of *York*, whom he had consecrated, went with him. *Thomas* propounded to pope *Alexander II.* the controversy betwixt them, about the primacy and subjection of the see of *York* to *Canterbury*; and claimed the bishopricks of *Lincoln*, *Worcester* and *Litchfield*, as subject to this see. The pope decreed that the cause ought to be heard in *England*, and decided by the testimony and judgment of all the bishops and abbots of the whole realm. After two discussions of this matter, one at *Winchester*, in the king's chapel within that castle, during the solemnity of *Easter*, and the other at *Windsor* in the feast of *Pentecost*, it was finally determined in the presence of the king, bishops, abbots, *Hubert* legate of the *Roman* church, and many other orders of men there assembled, upon proof made by old authorities and writings,

A. 1071.

1. That the church of *York* ought to be subject to that of *Canterbury*, and the archbishop of *York* to obey the archbishop of *Canterbury* in all things pertaining to christian religion, as the primate of all *Britain*.

2. That if the archbishop of *Canterbury* called a council, wheresoever he pleased, the archbishop of *York* with his suffragans, ought there to be present, and give obedience to what should be determined.

3. That the archbishop of *York* ought to receive episcopal benediction from him, and under oath to make unto him canonical obedience.

To these conditions the king, archbishops, bishops, abbots and all there present agreed (f).

These hard articles against the see of *York*, were obtained against *Thomas* archbishop, partly by the king's partiality to *Lanfranc*, and partly by the loss of all the records belonging to the church; which were burnt in the great conflagration which happened in the city a few years before. But it was not long after that the see of *York* again raised her head to be, at least, equal with *Canterbury*; and all her former privileges were restored.

A. 1128.

Pope *Honorius II.* granted his bull of exemption to *Thurstan* archbishop of *York*, and his successors; thereby confirming to that see its ancient dignity over his own suffragan bishops, together with all the right parochial, episcopal or metropolitan, which in any respect did ever appertain to his church. And by authority of the see apostolick prohibited as well the archbishop of *Canterbury* from exercising any profession, or oath of subjection, over the see of *York*; or *York* from requiring the like from *Canterbury*. Also whatever pope *Gregory* had before granted should now stand good, viz. that *York* should in no respect yield any subjection to *Canterbury*, but be directed according to the constitution of that holy father, which ordained that this distinction of honour should perpetually be observed betwixt them,

1. That he should be accounted the first primate who was first ordained.
2. That if the archbishop of *Canterbury* would not *gratis*, and without exacting subjection, consecrate the elect archbishop of *York*; that then the said elect should either be consecrated by his own suffragan bishops, or else by the hands of his holyness himself (g).

(b) The same pope *Honorius* did, by his letters mandatory, bearing date at the *Lateran*, vid. Dec. and directed to king *Henry I.* *William* archbishop of *Canterbury* and others, command them to permit *Thomas*, second archbishop, of *York*, to have his cross carried before him, in any part of *England*, according to the ancient custom and prerogative of the church

granted to the archbishop of *York*, wherein he appoints upon what days and occasions he shall use it. Sir T. W.

(e) T. Stubbs, Goodwin, &c.

(f) *Eadmeri* hist. Gul. Melkun. &c.

(g) *Mon. Ang.* vol. III. p. 132. *Torre*, p. 341.

(h) *Mon. Ang.* vol. III. p. 147. *Torre*, ditto.

of York. As also to crown the king after the usual manner. In the time of king Stephen this SEE of YORK, privilege was again confirmed to Roger archbishop of York, by the authority of pope Jurisdiction. Alexander II.

In much later times, viz. in the year 1538, there was an award made between these two metropolitans touching probats of wills, administration of goods, &c. that if any person died in either province, having goods in both, then the will ought to be proved, and administration taken in both provinces for the goods within the same (i).

The suffragan bishops subject to the primate of York were these,

- |                               |                |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Lindisferne or Durham,     | } in England.  |
| 2. Carlisle,                  |                |
| 3. Chester,                   |                |
| 4. St. Andrews,               |                |
| 5. Glasgow,                   | } in Scotland. |
| 6. Candida casa,              |                |
| 7. Orkades,                   |                |
| 8. The islands.               |                |
| 9. Sodor, in the Isle of Man. |                |

The see of Durham from all antiquity was subject to the primacy of York. And, in the fifth of William I. it was determined by all the bishops, abbots, &c. of the realm, in those constitutions made at Winchester and Windsor, that the bishoprick of Durham, and all the counties from the bounds of the bishoprick of Litchfield, and from the great river Humber to the farthest part of Scotland, should be in the province, and under the jurisdiction of the see of York (k).

Pope Innocent IV. in his confirmation of the possessions and liberties of this primate, ratified to Walter archbishop of York, and his successors, the subjection of the see of Durham; as his metropolitical right (l).

In the year 1080. William de Kairilipbo, abbot of St. Vrreants, being elected bishop of Durham, received his consecration from the hands of Thomas archbishop of York (m).

Anno 1099, Ranulf Flambard was consecrated bishop of Durham by the said archbishop Thomas, and signed the instrument of his profession unto him (n).

Anno 1129, Geffry Rufus was consecrated bishop of that see by Thurstan archbishop of York; into whose hands he delivered the instrument of his canonical oath (o).

Anno 1143, pope Celestine II. acquaints Geffry elect of York, by his apostolical letters, that he had commanded Hugh bishop of Durham to assist him as well before as after consecration; and to yield to him due obedience as his primate; to whom both he and his church of Durham are and ought to be subject (p).

(q) According to an ancient custom the bishop of Durham, after his consecration, is bound to offer at York, one very rich cope. And, when he comes to do it, is to be received at the church door with procession.

It likewise appears, by divers records, that sundry precedents of subjection have been made to the primacy of York, by the see of Durham in these following respects:

I. When the see of Durham is full,

1. The archbishop of York makes metropolitical visitations in that Palatinate.
2. He summons their bishops to provincial synods or convocations.
3. Proves wills in his prerogative court of persons deceasing within his diocese; or having goods within the province.
4. All appeals from Durham are made to the archbishop of York as metropolitan.

II. In the vacancy of the see of Durham;

1. The archbishop of York assumes into his hands all ecclesiastical jurisdiction thereof; and so doing he constitutes his own ecclesiastical judges over the same.
2. Grants institutions to benefices therein.
3. Makes diocesan visitations there.
4. Confirms the elections of their bishops, and consecrates them. At which time such bishops take the oath of obedience and subjection to the archbishop in the same manner as the rest of the bishops of the province do at their confirmation and consecration (r).

The bishoprick of Carlisle is also subject and suffragan to the primacy of York; and that Carlisle from the time of its first erection. For, in the year 1133, when Adelwald the first bishop thereof was consecrated by Thurstan archbishop of York, he both took his canonical oath of subjection, and the deliverance of the instrument thereof signed with his own hand (s).

(i) Torre *ut supra*.

(k) Brad. hist.

(l) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 143.

(m) Goodwin, p. 641.

(n) Stubbs, 1709.

(o) Idem, 1720.

(p) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 148.

(q) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 164.

(r) Torre, f. 343. *Processus controversiarum inter episcop. Dunelm. et archiep. Ebor. de visitatione, regist. W. Wickwain, p. 25. Vide etiam regist. Corbridge, p. 107. Melton, p. 470. Joh. Romani, p. 69, 101, 102, 103, 104.*

(s) Stubbs, p. 1720. Goodwin, p. 675.



**SEE of YORK.** In the reign of Henry III. pope Innocent IV. confirmed to Walter archbishop of York, and his successors the subjection of the bishoprick of Carlisle to him and his church by metropolitical right (1).

**Chester.** The bishoprick of Chester, erected by king Henry VIII. was also added to the province of York; and thenceforth have all its succeeding bishops ever answered the archbishops of York their metropolitical rights and privileges (u).

**Scottish bishops.** Anciently all the bishops of Scotland were subject to the see of York. For it appears by the letter of pope Calixtus, bearing date at Tarentum xviii. kal. Feb. and directed to Alexander king of Scots, that his holiness earnestly exhorts the Scottish nobility, and enjoins the king by no means to suffer his bishops to consecrate one another; without first obtaining licence from their metropolitan. That, as oft as need required, they should with all reverence repair to the elect archbishop of York, their metropolitan, and from him receive their particular consecrations; either from his own hands, or, in case of necessity by his licence first obtained, from one another. Further, the said pope, by his apostolical authority, strictly enjoins both them and him humbly to obey the said archbishop as their father and master (x).

**S. Andrews.** But to examine their particular subjections apart we shall begin with that of St. Andrews;

Fodewith bishop of St. Andrews, by the council and command of Malcolm king of Scots, came into England in the reign of William I. to make acknowledgment of his fault for having been ordained by the bishops of Scotland; whereas by right he ought to have been ordained by his metropolitan of York. He then made his humble profession to Thomas archbishop of York and his successors, delivering the instruments with his own hands, after he had read the form thereof, to the primate (y).

Not long after this, in the reign of Henry I. Thurstan, prior of Durham, received his consecration to the bishoprick of St. Andrews, at the hands of Thomas archbishop of York; who took likewise his canonical oath of subjection and the instrument thereof by him subscribed (z).

Hence the bishops of St. Andrews were successively within the province of York; until pope Calixtus IV. made the bishop of St. Andrews primate of all Scotland, and appointed twelve bishops under him (a). This happened in the reign of Edward IV. and the primacy of George Nevill.

**Glasgow.** The bishops of Glasgovo also paid obedience to this archiepiscopal see of York; as is evident by these following examples,

Kinsius the twenty third archbishop ordained Magnusen bishop of Glasgow, and after that consecrated John his successor, and took the charter of his profession; which was burnt with other evidences of the church of York, in that deplorable conflagration of this city by the Norman soldiers (b).

In the reign of Henry I. archbishop Thomas consecrated Michael bishop of Glasgow, who made his publick profession of obedience to him, and his successors, and then delivered the instrument into his hands.

About the same time pope Calixtus wrote to John the next bishop of Glasgow, who having been formerly consecrated by pope Paschall his predecessor, was grown so elated by that favour as he refused to yield due obedience to his metropolitan of York. And had so far withdrawn his subjection from him that he regarded not this pope's mandate, which required him to do it within thirty days, but contemptuously persevered in his fault. This so highly provoked his holiness that he sent another mandatory bull, dated at Tarentum, requiring him to repair to the church of York, in which chapter as a suffragan he had been elected, and acknowledge her for his mother, making his profession to Thomas then archbishop, his metropolitan. Otherways the sentence, which the archbishop should canonically pronounce against him, the pope would by his own authority ratify and confirm (c).

**Candida Casa or Galloway.** This bishoprick was also subject to the see of York; as is manifest by the submission of Gilla Aldan elect bishop of Candida Casa; who being consecrated by Thurstan archbishop of York made his recognition according to the tenour of these words:

“ That whereas he understood, both by the authentick writings of the fathers, and by the undeniable testimonies of ancient men, that the bishop of Candida Casa ought anciently to respect the metropolitical church of York as its mother; and in all spiritual matters truly to obey her. Whereupon he, the said bishop thereof, promised thenceforth to the church of York, and to archbishop Thurstan and his successors all due subjection and canonical obedience, as was instituted by the holy fathers of old (d).

(1) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 143.

(u) Goodwin, p. 685.

(x) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 146.

(y) T. Stubbs, p. 1709.

(z) idem. p. 1713.

(a) Goodwin, p. 611.

(b) Stubbs, p. 1700.

(c) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 147.

(d) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 148. T. Stubbs, p. 1720.

Thomas the second archbishop of York consecrated and ordained Ralph bishop of the Orca-<sup>See of York</sup> dian islands; and took his profession in writing under his hand touching his subjection to his archiepiscopal see (e).

Pope Calixtus II. sends his exhortatory letters to Aftan and Seward kings of Norway, to receive the said bishop of Orcaades, who was canonically elected and consecrated in his metropolitan church of York; and to protect him in the quiet exercise of his function (f).

Olave king of the isles writes to Thomas archbishop of York, desiring him to confer the episcopal order on the abbot of Fournes; whom he had for that purpose sent unto him (g).

Hence one Wymunde (the said abbot I suppose) was ordained and consecrated bishop of the islands by the said archbishop; he making his open profession of subjection, and delivering the instrument of it into the archbishop's hands (h).

Pope Celestine II. by his bull, dated at St. Peter's June 11, 1458, made the cathedral church of Sodor, in the isle of Man, subject to the archbishoprick of York (i).

Notwithstanding the plainness of the evidence in regard of the jurisdiction the see of York had anciently over all Scotland, yet it is stiffly denied by their historians. It is true this subjection has been often contested, but that does not prove their exemption from it. In a council at Northampton, held anno 1175, where were present Henry II. king of England, William I. of Scotland, the two archbishops, and all the bishops and clergy of both kingdoms, this affair was warmly contested by both parties. Here it was that one Gilbert, a young Scotch priest, stood up and made an elegant oration on the subject. He endeavours to prove that the kirk of Scotland was more ancient than that of York, that she was York's mother church, and first instructed the Northumbrian kings and princes in the principles of Christianity. That she ordained the bishops and priests of Northumberland at first for more than thirty years; and had the primacy of the churches north of Humber. For all which he appeals to the testimony of venerable Bede. And concludes with an appeal to the pope, to whose precepts alone he adds the church of Scotland is subject.

This bold harangue was of no service to the argument, and seems to have been despised by Roger then archbishop of York; for at the breaking up of the assembly the prelate took occasion to lay his hand on the orator's head, and, with a smiling countenance, said, *Well shoot sir Gilbert; but these arrows come not out of your own quiver.*

It would be endless to mention all the struggles about this precedency over Scotland; sufficient it is to say that the records of this matter are still preserved with us; and may be seen in a very ancient book in the register's office, styled *Registrum magnum album*. A book of that antiquity that it was lent to Polydore Vergil to peruse, by Edward Lee then archbishop of York, as the greatest rarity of that kind in the church (k).

This precedency was certainly very inconvenient in the exercise by reason of the constant wars between the two nations. And at last James III. of Scotland wrote a letter to pope Sixtus IV. requiring him to constitute the bishop of St. Andrews primate of all Scotland. This request was granted, and though George Nevill, then archbishop of York, withstood it with all his might; yet the pope over-ruled him; alledging, *that it was unfit that an enemy should be metropolitan of Scotland*. Polydore Vergil writes, that his contemporary Edward Lee, archbishop, had intentions to have revived his claim in the reign of Henry VIII. if the fate of those times had permitted a general council. But now we may presume to say that the precedency the see of York once had over all Scotland is irrecoverably lost.

Besides the former there were other kinds of suffragan bishops in the diocese; the names bishop's suffragan of several of which we meet with in our registers. And I wonder so exact a man as Mr. gau. Torre omitted taking a catalogue of them. That the reader may better understand what kind of dignitaries these were, I shall beg leave to subjoin an abstract of a letter from the reverend Dr. Brett, relating to this peculiar order of ecclesiasticks.

“(1) The bishop's suffragan, though they had foreign titles were all Englishmen; the original of them I take to have proceeded from hence. Most of the great abbies procured Bulls from Rome to exempt them from episcopal jurisdiction; and to be immediately subject to the pope only. But having occasion for episcopal offices to be performed in their monasteries to consecrate altars, chalices, vestments, and other ecclesiastical ornaments, and to confirm novices taken into their houses, they found, if on such occasions they should apply to any diocesan bishop, it would be taken as a submission to his jurisdiction; and therefore they got one of their own monks to be consecrated a bishop with some foreign title (most commonly a title in Greece or some part of the Greek church) who could therefore challenge no jurisdiction in any part of England; though with the consent of those who had jurisdiction here, he might exercise any part of the episcopal

(e) T. Stubbs, p. 1713.

(f) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 144, 5.

(g) Idem. p. 145.

(h) T. Stubbs, p. 1713.

(i) Torre ex registro Willielmi Booth archiepiscopi f. 369.

(k) Ex MS. fir T. W.

(1) This letter was wrote on occasion of an enquiry made by this gentleman about archbishop Kemp's suffragans, from his register; in order to illustrate the life of that prelate now in writing by the reverend Mr. Peg of Gouonham in Kent.



See of York. "function. And the archbishops and other bishops who had large dioceses, or who were  
Jurisdiction. "employed in secular affairs, being made lord chancellors, as *Kemp* was, or lord treasurers,  
"or the like, made these titular bishops their suffragans, to perform episcopal functions  
"for them, which they could not perform themselves by reason of their secular employ-  
"ments; or sometimes by reason of age or infirmities, or the largeness of the diocese. That  
"these suffragans, though their titles were foreign, were all *Englishmen*, you may be satis-  
"fied from their names, and their education in our universities, for *Wood* in his *Athenae*  
"gives us an account of several such bishops educated at *Oxford*, as *Thomas Woulf* *episcopus*  
"Lacedaemonensis; of whom he speaks, vol. I. col. 555. (m) *John Hatton* bishop of *Nigro-*  
"pont, col. 560. *Richard Wilson*, who had after *Hatton's* death the same title, col. 561. *John*  
"Young bishop of *Callipolis*, col. 567, and several others: I could give you a catalogue of be-  
"tween thirty and forty such suffragans all *English* men with foreign titles whose names I have  
"met with in *Wood* and other authors. But tho' our archbishops and bishops made such use  
"of these suffragans, Mr. *Wharton*, in his letter printed at the end of *Sirrype's* memorials of  
"archbishop *Cranmer*, tells us that they treated them with contempt enough; and generally  
"made them dine at their steward's table, seldom admitting them to their own. And yet  
"these suffragans were called lords, as I find by some letters I have now by me in manu-  
"script. At the reformation there was an act made, 26 *Henry VIII.* appointing towns in  
"England for the titles of bishops suffragan, as *Dover*, *Nottingham*, *Hull*, *Colchester*, *Tet-*  
"ford, *Ipswich*, &c. to the number of twenty six. And there have been several suffragans  
"since the reformation to these *English* titles. Thus in the year 1536. *Thomas Mannyn*  
"was consecrated bishop of *Ipswich*, *John Salisbury* bishop of *Tetford*, *Thomas Spark* bishop  
"of *Berwick*; and divers others in the reign of *Henry VIII.* And in 1552. in the reign of  
"Edward VI. *Robert Purseglove* was consecrated bishop of *Hull*; and in 1557, the begin-  
"ning of queen *Elizabeth's* reign *Richard Barnes* was consecrated bishop of *Nottingham*,  
"and 1592. *John Sterne* was consecrated bishop of *Colchester*. Since which time I have not  
"met with a consecration of a bishop suffragan. There never was any settled maintenance  
"provided for these suffragans; which is the reason, I suppose, why they have been dropped,  
"though any bishop may have one that desires it. And if a bishop desires a suffragan, he,  
"according to the act of *Henry VIII.* is to present two persons to the king, who chuses  
"one of them, gives him the title of one of the towns mentioned in the act, and orders the  
"consecration. I find several of these suffragan bishops have been raised to be diocesan,  
"and some of them whilst they have continued suffragans have joined in the consecration of  
"diocesans. *John Hodgekin*, who was suffragan with the title of *Bedford*, was one of the  
"consecrators of archbishop *Parker* and of no less than fourteen other bishops in several  
"reigns, yet was never more than a suffragan himself."

Courts.

The archbishop of *York's* consistorial and prerogative courts with their power and authori-  
ty are too well known to be here treated on.

Cross bearing.

Many contests happened betwixt the two metropolitans of *England* about bearing their  
crosses in each others provinces. Infomuch that our archbishop many times directed his let-  
ters to the dean and chapter to inhibit the archbishop of *Canterbury* from having his cross  
born before him in the diocese or province of *York*. Whereby he did incline the people, by  
his benedictions and other ways, contrary to right. The royal authority used frequently to  
interpose in this debate, as the copies of several charters published in the *Foedera Ang.* do tes-  
tify (n).

On the 20th of April 1353, a composition was made, by the king, between the lord *Sy-*  
*mon* archbishop of *Canterbury*, and lord *John* archbishop of *York*; about bearing their  
crosses. Whereby the archbishop of *York* for peaceable bearing his cross within the city,  
diocese or province of *Canterbury*, was bound in two month's space from the time of his first  
entrance into that province to send a special messenger, who must be either his official,  
chancellor, auditor of causes, or a doctor of laws, or a knight, to the church of *Canterbury*,  
with a golden image to the value of forty pounds sterling; engraven with the similitude of  
an archbishop bearing a cross in his hand. Or else some other remarkable jewel of the same  
value; which was to be offered at the shrine of *St. Thomas* the martyr; to the honour and  
reverence of God and of him the said martyr. And upon the said messenger's entrance in-  
to the minster-yard at *Canterbury*, he was to be met by the prior, sub-prior, or at least by  
the monk who is *custos* of the said shrine, by whom he is to be conducted effectually to  
make his said publick offering (o).

In parliaments and other councils of the king, when these two archbishops are present,  
the archbishop of *Canterbury* shall sit on the king's right, and the archbishop of *York* on his

(m) Probably the same that lies buried in the north  
isle of the choir, No. 2. Besides this there are many  
more in the registers with foreign titles as *Dromorensis*,  
*Emmenensis*, *Phaeopontensis*, &c.

(n) Pro archiepiscopo Cant. super bajul. crucis infra provin-  
ciam Ebor. teste rege apud Ebor. 4. die Novembris 1322.  
*Foed. Ang. tom. III. p. 979.* &c.

(o) I find a protestation entered in *Bowett's* register re-

lating to this offering in these words, *Non virtute alienius  
ordinationis seu compositionis praetensae inter aliquos praede-  
cessores suos Ebor. archiepiscopos et Cant. archiep. factae, seu  
supra aliqua oblatione imaginis vel jocal. valor. 40l.*  
*Bowett extra dioc. p. 13.*

One hundred years after this concordat *William Bostre*  
archbishop of *York* did send such an oblation by the hands  
of a knight. *Ang. Sac. vol. I. p. 74, 75.*



left hand. And the cross of the former shall be laid on the right side of the king's seat, and See of York. the cross of the other on the left; if *Canterbury* be then present.

Moreover in councils, conventions, and other places, in which these archbishops happen to meet, the archbishop of *Canterbury* shall have the chief place and more eminent seat, and the archbishop of *York* the next. The cross bearers of these two archbishops, in any broad way when the crosses can be born together, ought to go together with their crosses before their respective archbishops. But in the entrance of any door, or any strait place, the cross of the lord archbishop of *Canterbury* shall precede; and the cross of the archbishop of *York* follow after (p).

The archbishop of *York* claims by the grant of king *Albelfstan*, and the confirmation of other kings, *for, far, toll, theam*, a market every *Thursday*, assize of bread and ale, and of weights and measures. The amendalls of the pillory, tumbrell, theef, wherever he be taken, *insangtheof* and *outfangtheof*, judgment of iron and water, gallows, gibbet, prison, goal-delivery, his own coroners, goods and chattels of felons and fugitives, chattels owned by fugitives, wreck, waife, estrap, merchett, bloodwitt, his own court, cognizance of false judgment, and of all manner of pleas wheresoever moved by his burgeses and tenants. To act in all processses as the justices of the king; and to make execution by his bailiffs; to have pleas of fresh force; to make inquisitions of felonies and robberies and terminations of sheriffs; and to do all that belongs to a sheriff by his bailiffs. That the archbishop and the tenants of his fee, wherever they reside, be free and quiet from suits of assize, county, wapontack, trithing, geld, and from performances to the king; and from tollage, portage, passage, pannage, throughout all the king's dominions. That he hath his fair twice in the year. He claims to plead in his courts by his own justices, in the presence of one or two of the justices of the king, all pleas of the crown, as well as others which arise within his liberty (q).

King *Henry II.* did grant and confirm that neither his steward, nor marshal of his house, nor his clerk of the market, nor his deputy should enter within the bounds of the liberty of the archbishop (r).

He had view of Frank-pledge, pleas of *Withernam*, return of writs (s), quittance for sheriff's turns, and from presentments at the hundreds of hue and cry, levied in his manors of *Southwell*, *Latham*, *Scrooby*, *Sutton*, *Afkam*, and in the members of those which are in his barony of *Shireburn* (t).

He had *jure regalia* within the liberty of *Hertfordham*, or *Herham*, and the levying of Hexham. tenths and fifteenths there by his own ministers (u). *Hexham*, which *Bede* calls *Haugufald*, was the *Roman VXELODVNM*, and was given by king *Egfrid*, in the year 675, to *St. Wilfrid*, in order to erect an episcopal see therein. This see continued for seven successive bishops, till the *Danish* wars put an end to that hierarchy. But this manor, or regality as it is called, continued in the possession of the archbishops of *York* for many ages after. There is a proviso made in the statute, 27 *Hen. VIII. cap. 24.* that *Edward* archbishop of *York* and his successors, and their temporal chancellors of the shire and liberty of *Hexham*, alias *Hertfordham*, for the time being, and every of them shall be thenceforth justices of peace within the shire and liberty of *Hexham*. But by the statute of 14 *Eliz. cap. 13.* *Hexham* and *Hexhamshire* are made and declared part of the county of *Northumberland* (x). This was esteemed a temporal barony of the archbishop of *York* (y).

The archbishop of *York* had a market and a fair at his manor of *Osley*, and a market and Fairs and mar-  
kets. a fair at *Shireburn*. A market and a fair at his manor of *Pattrington*, in the county of *York*. A fair at *Southwell* in the county of *Nottingham*, and another at *Hexham*, now in *Northumberland* (z).

He had his prisons and justices in the towns of *Ripon* and *Beverley*, with other great liberties there (a).

He claimed a passage over the river of *Hull* where there used to be a bridge (b). He used *Hull* to have his port and prize of wines in the said river, and of all merchandizes coming thither as the king had elsewhere (c).

Amongst the pleas of *Quo Warranto* held at *York* before *John de Meltingham* and his com-panions, 8 *Edw. I.* a *Quo Warranto* was brought against *William* archbishop of *York* to know Ripon, &c. by what warrant he claimed to have gallows, return of writs, estreats, pleas of *Withernam*, and his proper coroners within the city of *York* and without; and to have coroners on each side of *Hull*, and to take prizes in that river; to have the assize of bread and beer, and

(p) *Vid. regis. Laur. Bothe. f. 77.*

(q) *Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 132, 133; &c. MS. fir T. W.*

(r) *Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 135.*

(s) *Concess. Edwardo (Lce) archiep. Ebor. et successor. quod habeant return. brevium, &c. nec non omnimod. summ. de Statuto, 2 pars. par. 26 Hen. VIII.*

(t) *Par. 52 Hen. III. m. 7. et in schedula pro liberationibus confirmandis par. 52 Hen. III. m. 32.*

(u) *Clause anno 13 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 34.*

(x) *Ex MS. fir T. W.*

(y) *See Rob. Holgate's seal. Recognitio servitii prioris*

*de Hexham domino archiepiscopo Ebor. regis. de la Zouch. p. 300.*

(z) *Clause anno 11 Hen. III. m. 10.*

(a) *Par. 7. Ed. IV. p. 1. m. 13.*

(b) *Fin. anno 17 Ed. II. m. 25.*

(c) *Chart. pro archiepiscopo Ebor. de prisu vinorum ad portum Kyngston supra Hull. Foed. Ang. tom. IV. p. 297. par. 19 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 13. anno 4 Ed. III. n. 41. Peticio in parlamenti. apud West. pro hac libertate. Et clause anno 1 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 11. et par. 2. m. 18. in torre London.*

SEE of YORK. broken wreck of the sea and waif at *Patrington*, to have free warren, and his land quit from suit, in *Wilton*, *Beverley* and *Burton* and elsewhere in his lands in that county; to have a park and free warren, and to have his lands quit from suit at *Beverley*, *Burton*, *Wilton*, *Ripon*, *Osley*, *Schireburne*, and *Thorpe*, and to have a park and free warren at *Cawood*. To which the archbishop answered, that, as to the gallowes, he claimed them, without *York*, in his baronies of *Schireburne*, *Wilton*, *Patrington*, *Osley*, *Beverley*, and *Ripon*, by this warrant that king *Albessane* gave the said manors to the archbishop of *York* and his successors before the conquest; from which time all the archbishops of *York* had enjoyed the said liberties. That afterwards king *Henry I.* the son of the conqueror, did, amongst divers other liberties, grant to the archbishop in *infangtheof* in the aforesaid lands, by his charter, which he produced in court. He said further that he claimed return of writs and pleas of *Withernam* in *Beverley* and *Ripon* with their members; and the taking of *estreats* by the hands of the sheriffs for the levying of the king's debts upon those persons who had nothing without his liberties; and this they have used time out of mind. As to coroners within the city of *York* he said he claimed none.

Mints.

The same *Quo Warranto* (e) urged him to shew cause why he claimed to have two mints for coining of money within the city of *York* without the king's licence. To which the archbishop pleaded that he and his predecessors had been in seisin of these two mints time out of mind. And further said that in the time of king *Henry*, son to the conqueror, one *Oda*, sheriff of *Yorkshire*, did hinder *Gerard* then archbishop of *York* from holding pleas and giving judgment in his court de *Monetariis*. The bishop complained to the king, and shewed his seisin and the right of the church of *St. Peter*; whereupon the king did send his letters patents to the sheriff, the effect of which was to will and command him that *Gerard* archbishop, in the lands of his archbishoprick should have pleas in his court de *monetariis suis*, of thieves, and of all others, as *Thomas* archbishop had in the time of his father or brother. And that he should execute the king's new statutes of judgments or pleas of thieves and false coiners, and that he may do this at his own proper instance, in his own court; and that neither he, nor the church, shall lose any thing by our new statutes, but let him do in his own courts by his own instance according to our statutes. *Tesle R. Cefrien. episcopo apud Winton.* And the bishop said, that he and his predecessors had always had the same mints as he claimed them. Upon this issue was joined, and the jury found for the bishop, and judgment given that the bishop should be without day. But of this more in another place.

In the reign of king *Henry V.* *Henry*, then archbishop of *York* made a petition to the king, who with consent of parliament confirmed to him all the liberties of his church with this clause, *licet*; and further grants and confirms to him that he and his officers may hold the sheriff's turn within the towns of *Beverley* and *Ripon*; and there hear and determine and punish all manner of felonies, as justices of the peace, notwithstanding any liberties granted to the town of *Beverley* to the contrary; all which are therein repealed (d).

Queen-hall, Oxon.

The archbishop of *York* did exercise jurisdiction, as a visitor, in the college called *Queen-ball* in *Oxon*, as several testimonies both in the *Foedera* and the registers do witness. *Pat. 12 Hen. IV. m. 19.*

In fine he had a most ample charter and confirmation of all his charters, liberties, privileges and gifts; as appears *pat. an. 20 Hen. VI. p. 4. m. 11.* but they are too large for any further disquisition.

Palaces.

There were several palaces anciently belonging to the see of *York*, of which only that at *Bishopthorpe* is now standing; habitable, or in their possession. In the close of the cathedral at *York* stood once a very magnificent palace built by *Thomas* the first archbishop of that name. Five hundred years after, the great hall of this palace was scandalously stripped of its leaden covering by another prelate, and the remains and ruins of the whole are now leased out from the see. There was anciently a palace at *Schireburne*, in *Elmet*, belonging to the archbishop of *York*; no manner of remains do now appear of it, nor any traditional account there; except a piece of ground on the east side the church which is now called *Hall-garth*. I suppose this was deserted on their building a palace in a place of greater security, though in a much worse situation, at *Cawood*. This palace continued to be the residence of our archbishops until the time of the civil wars when it was demolished and has ever since laid in ruins. The site of which ruins I give the following draught of, in order to perpetuate the memory of the several founders and repairers of this once great mansion of hospitality. They had likewise a palace at *Ripon* and *Beverley*, another at *Osley*, in this county; at *Southwell* in *Nottinghamshire*, *White-hall*, and *York-Place* in *London*, and at *Battersea* in the county of *Surry*, a place there now called also *York-Place*, still denoting its site; all which are now demolished, and alienated from the see.

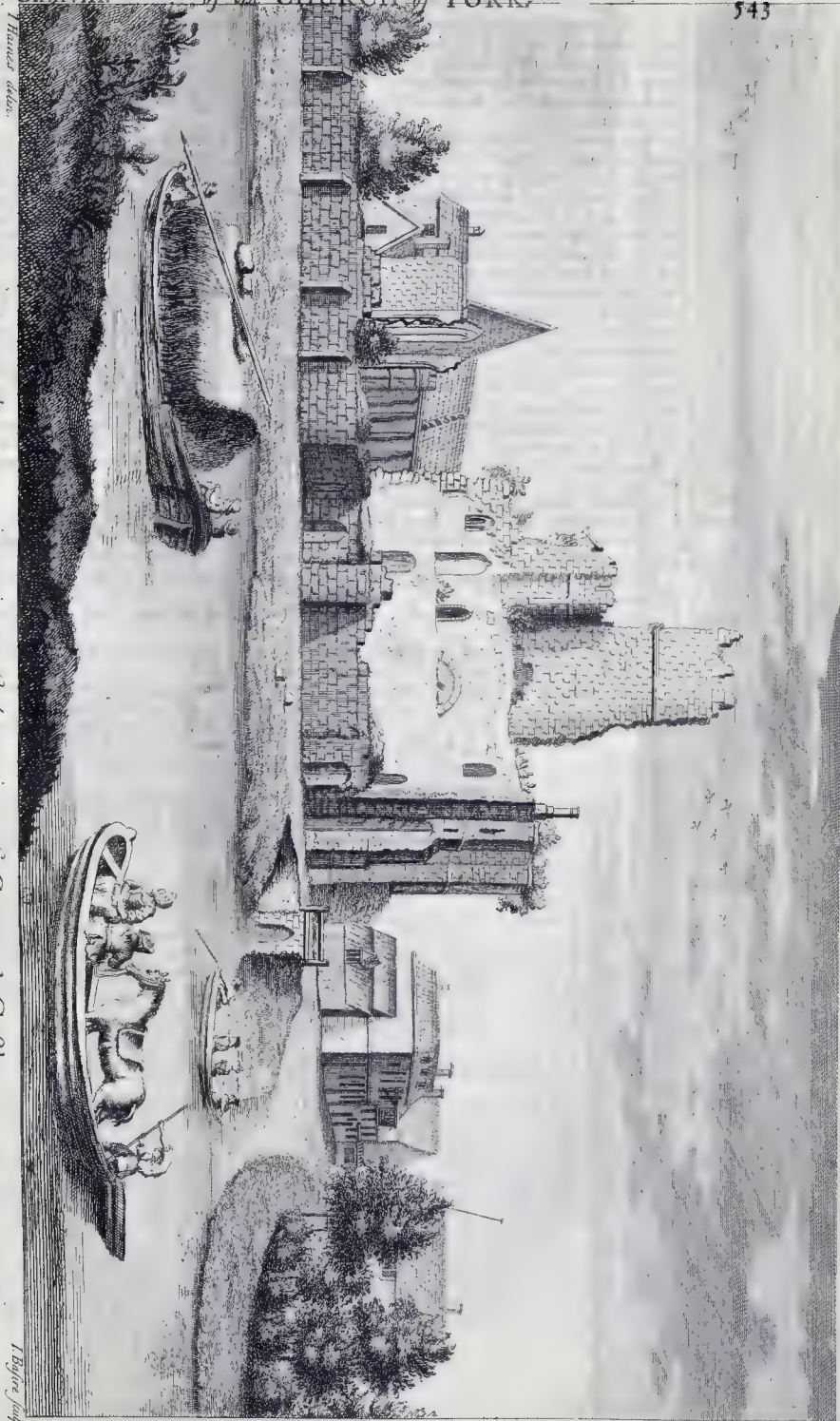
(d) Rot. parliament. anno 3 Hen. V. n. 48. *Turre* London.

(e) The affair of this *Quo Warranto* is copied from fit *T. W.* who had it from an *inspeximus* 3 Hen. V. n. 15. in which he says many other liberties of the church of *York* are mentioned. But he adds, that the original record of the eighth of *Edw. I.* is in the custody of the cham-

berlains of the exchequer, marked thus, *J. de vallibus placita de juratis et assis, Ec. Quo Warranto J. de vallibus, rot. 9.*

There are many grants and charters relating to the archbishop's mints in this city in the *Foedera*; some of which the reader may find in these pages, *tom. V. p. 755. tom. VII. p. 47, 178.* And regist. *Wickham*, p. 41.





*A perspective view of the ruins of Caewood-Castle.*

*H. H. H. H.*

*J. B. J. B.*



SEE of YORK. In the account relating to the revenues, belonging to the see of York, the compass of my design will not allow me to be as particular as Mr. Torre has been. Who has traced them through all the donations, he could find, to the church; as well as demises and leases from it. I shall therefore run succinctly through the whole, and refer the more curious to the manuscript itself for further enquiry. *Terra archiepiscopi, in libro Doomday*, may be seen in the *addenda*.

In the time of the *Heptarchy*, when the Northumbrian princes were converted to the christian faith, they bestowed very considerable revenues on this church of York. Amongst which none remains now upon record more famous than *Ulpbus* the son of *Toraldis*, a Saxon prince, who is said to have lived in the west part of *Deira* (f): This prince finding dissensions to arise amongst his sons about the division of his lands, resolved to make them all equal. And coming to York he kneeled down before the altar of God and St. Peter, and by the ceremony of drinking wine out of his horn, thereby made over to the church all his lands and signories (g).

This horn, as well as the donor, has been held in high veneration by the successive dignitaries of the church; as appears by the figure of it cut in stone in two several places of the fabrick. And by the arms put up in honour of the prince, which, in a window, are thus blazoned, *vert, six lions rampant or*.

It appears by several antient surveys taken of the church lands and mentioned in the *monasticon* and our records, that a great deal of the possessions gained by this donation lay in the city and suburbs of York. Which are styled *de terra Ulphi*. In the *excheat* rolls of 13 Edward I. remaining in the exchequer, the lands in these townships following are put down as held of the see of *Ulpbus*.

Kekcolthorp. *Kekcolthorp*, three carucates of land, since held by the knights templars of the church of St. Peter.

Newbald. *Newbald*, twenty eight carucates of land, now a prebend.

Goodmundham. *Goodmundham*, four carucates of land now belonging to the prebend of *Fridaythorp*.

Barneby. *Barneby*, the whole town intirely, with the fourth part of the parish of *Pokelington*, the first belonging to the prebend thereof; and the latter to the dean and chapter.

Millington. *Millington* and *Beneldale*, three carucates of land, now belonging to the prebend of *Givendale*.

Alvesthorpe. *Alvesthorpe*, two bowates of land, with the heir of *Robert Stibeton*, held of the see of *Ulpbus* (h).

The next very antient and considerable benefactor to the church of York was *Abelstan*, king of *England*; who granted to it the following large possessions,

Bishop Wilton. *Bishop Wilton*, the manor of which was given by the said king, with three carucates of land there, to the archbishop of York and his successors. Part of which belongs now to the prebend of *Wilton*, as part did to the treasury of York. Yet the archbishop hath still in this lordship of *Wilton*, two sheep pastures which *Edward* archbishop of York demised unto *Geoffrey Lee*, esq; his brother and one *Creyke* for the term of forty years, at the rent of seventeen pound fifteen shillings (i).

Agemunderneis. *Agemunderneis*, in *com. Lanc.* was given by king *Abelstan* to God, St. Peter, and the church of York in the prelacy of archbishop *Wolstan*. This place was held in the conqueror's time by *Roger de Poitiers*, and given to *Theobald Waller* by *Richard II.* ancestor to the Butlers of Ireland (k).

Shireburne. The manor of *Shireburne*, in *com. Ebor.* was also given by king *Abelstan* to the archbishop of York and his successors; who made it one of their principal seats in after times.

*Edward* archbishop of York, thirtieth Henry VIII. demised this manor unto *Anthony Hammond* of *Scardingwell* for the term of thirty years at twenty five pound *per annum* rent (l).

Beverley. King *Abelstane* gave likewise to the archbishop of York and his successors the manor of *Beverlac*, *com. Ebor.* where they sometimes resided. This was held by them until

*Edward Lee*, the thirty fifth of Henry VIII. granted it to the king, his heirs and successors, excepting the advowson of provostship and prebendaries thereof. But these were likewise given up to that king some time after in exchange for some lands of the crown.

Ripon. The manor of *Rippon* was also by the said king *Abelstan* given to the see of York for ever. But

In the time of Henry VIII. and his immediate successors, this manor was demised and parcelled out to divers persons, by the archbishops of those times; the particulars whereof may be seen at large in Mr. Torre's manuscripts (m).

Southwell. In the year of our lord 958, the lordship of *Southwell*, in *com. Not.* was given by *Edward*, king of *England*, to *Osbite* then archbishop of York, and his successors for ever.

It continued in the possession of this see until the thirty fifth of Henry VIII. when *Edward* archbishop granted his capital mansion or messuage in *Southwell*, and also his

(f) By the estates below he must have lived very near York; and probably at *Alaby*.

(g) *Camb. Brit.*

(h) *Torre* f. 3. 9.

(i) *Ibid* p. 350. 29, 30 *Hen. VIII.*

(k) *Mon. Ang.* vol. III. p. 129. *Camb. Brit.* 752.

(l) *Torre* p. *ut supra*.

(m) *Idem* p. 351, *ad* 355

lordship and manor thereof unto king Henry VIII, his heirs and successors for ever. Some part of this manor was given back to the see by queen Mary, which was again demised by several succeeding archbishops, though still a reserved annual rent is paid out of it to the see (n).

In the year 1033, king Knute gave to *Alfric*, archbishop of this see, for the redemption of his soul, forty three cassates of land in *Pattrington*, to hold the same in perpetual inheritance. *Edward*, archbishop of York, the thirty fourth of Henry VIII. demised unto *Edward Nevill* of *Pattrington*, gent. for the term of forty years, the lands therein specified at the rent of seven pound three shillings and eight pence *per annum* (o).

These are some of the most antient possessions belonging to the see of York; there were several others bestowed on it, by the Conqueror and his successors, all specified in Mr. Torre, with their particular demises from it. It would be too tedious to copy that indefatigable author exactly, and ask a volume sooner than a chapter. The following tables will present the reader at one view, with a list of the manors that were granted from the see to king Henry VIII. in lieu of divers impropriations, &c. which were then fallen into his hands from the dissolved monasteries in these parts: and to conclude this head I shall also subjoin a rental of the possessions, or reserved rents, from the several leases demised or granted out at different times since the Reformation, taken from the aforesaid authority.

(p) A CATALOGUE of those Manors, &c. which were granted to king Henry VIII. his heirs and successors for ever, by the archbishop of York, &c. as by indenture bearing date February 6, 36 Hen. VIII. and confirmed by act of parliament, 37 Hen. VIII. chap. 16. doth plainly appear.

| MANORS.                      | COUNTIES.               | MANORS.                     | COUNTIES.               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Askenby.</i>              |                         | <i>Newby.</i>               |                         |
| <i>Askam.</i>                | <i>Nottingham.</i>      | <i>Northby.</i>             |                         |
| <i>Ayton.</i>                |                         | <i>Newland.</i>             |                         |
| <i>Atome.</i>                |                         | <i>Northfoke.</i>           | <i>Nottinghamshire.</i> |
| <i>Bishopside.</i>           |                         | <i>Niubinross.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Bishop-places.</i>        |                         | <i>Norton.</i>              |                         |
| <i>Colefakeshill.</i>        |                         | <i>Odington.</i>            |                         |
| <i>Castledike.</i>           |                         | <i>Penicrofte.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Catton.</i>               |                         | <i>Pattrington.</i>         | <i>Ebor.</i>            |
| <i>Crakball.</i>             |                         | <i>Rippon.</i>              |                         |
| <i>Cercleton.</i>            |                         | <i>Ripponholm.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Cadden.</i>               |                         | <i>Renton.</i>              |                         |
| <i>Churchdowne.</i>          | <i>Gloucestershire.</i> | <i>Ravenesfeld.</i>         |                         |
| <i>Cerncy.</i>               |                         | <i>Sharrow juxta Ripon.</i> |                         |
| <i>Compton.</i>              |                         | <i>Stanley juxta Ripon.</i> |                         |
| <i>Dalton.</i>               |                         | <i>Sherburn in Elmet.</i>   |                         |
| <i>Difford.</i>              |                         | <i>Skipton.</i>             |                         |
| <i>Erington.</i>             |                         | <i>Scraby.</i>              | <i>Nottinghamshire.</i> |
| <i>Esclawant.</i>            |                         | <i>Sutton.</i>              | <i>Ebor.</i>            |
| <i>Fismake.</i>              |                         | <i>Shardington.</i>         |                         |
| <i>Gryngton.</i>             | <i>Northumberland.</i>  | <i>Thorpe prope Ripon.</i>  |                         |
| <i>Gloughton.</i>            |                         | <i>Thornton.</i>            |                         |
| <i>Griethwayte.</i>          |                         | <i>Tharretborpe.</i>        |                         |
| <i>Gloucester.</i>           |                         | <i>Topclyffe.</i>           |                         |
| <i>Halgarth.</i>             |                         | <i>Treske.</i>              |                         |
| <i>Hexam.</i>                | <i>Northumberland.</i>  | <i>Upleatbome.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Halidon.</i>              |                         | <i>Whitelyffe.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Huckilcote.</i>           |                         | <i>Wetwang.</i>             |                         |
| <i>Kepwicke.</i>             |                         | <i>Wilton.</i>              |                         |
| <i>Kenelaga.</i>             |                         | <i>Wilton episcop.</i>      |                         |
| <i>Milford.</i>              |                         | <i>Waplowe.</i>             |                         |
| <i>Maske.</i>                |                         | <i>Walle.</i>               | <i>Lincolnshire.</i>    |
| <i>Monketon prope Ripon.</i> |                         | <i>Wescalland.</i>          |                         |
| <i>Netberdale.</i>           |                         | <i>Widcombe.</i>            |                         |

(n) Vide Torre p. 355, &c.

(o) Idem p. 358. Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 130.

(p) Torre 394. This instrument of a monstrous length being contained in no less than fifteen membranes of parchment, is inrolled in the chapel of the Rolls, and has this remarkable preamble, This indenture made the xvjth day of February in the xjre and thirtie yere of the reigne of the most excellent and britannyous prince our natural sobareign liege lord Henry the eighth by the grace of God king of England, and of France and Irland, defendour of the faith, and of the church of England and of Irland, in erth the supreme hedde between the same our so-

vereign lord of thone partie, and the reverend father in God Robert archbishoppe of York, on the other partie witnesseth, that the said archbishoppe hath bargayned and sold, and by these present indentures for hym and his successors doth fully and clerely give, grant, bargayne and sell all those his lordships and manors of Hexham, Gryngton, &c. sealed interchangeably by the king and the archbishop; who on the 2d of April came before the king in chancery at Westminster and confirmed the same. The same day ratified by the dean and chapter of York. Claus. 36 Hen. VIII. pars 5. n. 38.

SEE OF YORK.  
REVENUES.

A LIST of the several impropriations, &c. settled on the see of York, by the charter of king Henry VIII. bearing date at Westminster, anno regni 38, in exchange for other ancient lands of that see.

|                 |                      |                 |                   |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| The churches of | Gisburn.             | The churches of | Suton in Galtres. |
|                 | Ormesby.             |                 | Darrington.       |
|                 | Elston.              |                 | Doncaster.        |
|                 | Marion.              |                 | N. Popleton.      |
|                 | Kirk-Levington.      |                 | Agnes Burton.     |
|                 | Stainton.            |                 | Whitby.           |
|                 | Sheresse Hoton.      |                 | Malton.           |
|                 | Hoton supra Derwent. |                 | Wistow.           |
|                 | Hoton juxta Gysburn. |                 | Cramborne.        |
|                 | Tbrefke.             |                 | Hinderkelf.       |
|                 | Brasserton.          |                 | Nafferton.        |
|                 | Thurkilby.           |                 | Skyple.           |
|                 | Haxey                |                 | Esfington.        |
|                 | and } in the isle.   |                 | N. Feriby.        |
|                 | Ouston.              |                 | Lyeth.            |
|                 | Rowston.             |                 | Molesby.          |
|                 | Felkirk.             |                 | Knapton.          |
|                 | Farum.               |                 | Kayngbam.         |

Lands in *Lastingham*.

The patronage of these following benefices were also granted to the archbishop of York by way of the afore said exchange.

|                   |             |                          |                             |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The parsonages of | Ackworth.   | The parsonages of        | Eton.                       |
|                   | Rowley.     |                          | Kirkby in Cleveland.        |
|                   | Beeford.    |                          | Barton in fabis } com. Not. |
|                   | Stokesley.  |                          | Leek.                       |
|                   | Skrayngbam. |                          |                             |
| The vicaridges of | Leeds.      | The chantry of Topcliff. |                             |
|                   | Hemesley.   |                          |                             |
|                   | Doncaster.  |                          |                             |

(p) A summary of all the rents belonging to the archbishoprick of York.

|                         | l.  | s. | d.               |                      | l. | s. | d.               |
|-------------------------|-----|----|------------------|----------------------|----|----|------------------|
| Bishop Wilton           | 17  | 15 | 00               | Wbenby               | 16 | 13 | 04               |
| Rippon                  | 143 | 04 | 08               | Bishopthorpe         | 03 | 17 | 00               |
| Sutbwell                | 40  | 06 | 07 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Bishop Lathe         | 13 | 06 | 08               |
| Patrington              | 07  | 03 | 08               | York, for Nunnfields | 14 | 18 | 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Cawood                  | 70  | 13 | 04               | London rents         |    |    |                  |
| Kynatton                | 12  | 00 | 00               | Angram grange        | 13 | 06 | 08               |
| Lanum                   | 17  | 16 | 08               | Felkirk              | 78 | 17 | 08               |
| Scroby                  | 32  | 14 | 08               | Lastingham           | 14 | 06 | 08               |
| Plumtree                | 12  | 12 | 00               | Farum                | 12 | 13 | 04               |
| Everton                 | 04  | 06 | 08               | Gisburn              | 30 | 00 | 00               |
| Aykham                  | 12  | 06 | 08               | Skelton              | 18 | 00 | 00               |
| Ottrington              | 16  | 13 | 04               | Ormesby and Elston   | 26 | 13 | 04               |
| Sutton upon Lound       | 22  | 00 | 00               | Kirklevington        | 19 | 06 | 08               |
| Thorpe in le Willoughbs | 17  | 13 | 04               | Marion in Clyveland  | 08 | 00 | 00               |
| Bishop Burton           | 20  | 10 | 00               | Marion priory        | 50 | 00 | 00               |
| Oisley                  | 32  | 17 | 11               | Suton in Galtres     | 30 | 15 | 04               |
| Cerney                  | 05  | 13 | 04               | Stayneton            | 50 | 00 | 00               |
| The Marrays             | 59  | 06 | 08               | Sheriff Hutton       | 49 | 13 | 04               |
| Battersey               | 29  | 04 | 11               | Hutton sup. Derwent  | 09 | 16 | 00               |
| Kingston sup. Hull      | 10  | 00 | 00               | Hutton juxta Gysburn | 04 | 13 | 04               |
| Habydyn                 | 07  | 13 | 04               | Tbrefke              | 20 | 00 | 00               |
| Hexgrave                | 06  | 13 | 04               | Brasserton           | 15 | 08 | 00               |
| Hasselford-Ferry        | 01  | 10 | 04               | Thurkilby            | 06 | 13 | 04               |
| Kilburn                 | 18  | 10 | 00               | Rowston              | 47 | 16 | 08               |
| Wetwang                 | 10  | 00 | 00               | Darrington           | 10 | 00 | 00               |
| Whitcliff               | 11  | 06 | 08               | Doncaster            | 36 | 13 | 04               |

(p) Torre p. 430. For an ancient account of the rents and reburiments of this see, whilst it remained in the king's hands, see Maddox's excheq. p. 211. b.

Nether



|                  | l. | s. | d. |            | l. | s. | d. | SEE of YORK.<br>REVENUES. |
|------------------|----|----|----|------------|----|----|----|---------------------------|
| Nether Poppleton | 08 | 00 | 00 | Easington  | 43 | 10 | 08 |                           |
| Burton Agnes     | 30 | 00 | 00 | Lyth       | 59 | 00 | 00 |                           |
| Whitby           | 50 | 00 | 00 | Moleby Pr. | 12 | 15 | 00 |                           |
| Malton           | 16 | 00 | 00 | Knapton    | 02 | 00 | 00 |                           |
| Wistow           | 13 | 16 | 10 | Kayingham  | 14 | 15 | 04 |                           |
| Crambe           | 08 | 01 | 02 | Marfom     | 01 | 06 | 08 |                           |
| Hinderkelf       | 01 | 13 | 04 | N. Feriby  |    |    |    |                           |

Haxey and Oweston rent corn.

Nafferton, rent corn.

Skypfe, rent corn.

The archbishop of York has used to pay to the pope ten thousand ducats for his confirmation.

Besides for the pall fifty thousand ducats (r).

Peter pence of the whole diocese was 10*l.* 10*s.* (s).

The *scutage* of the archbishoprick of York was various, I find this imposition for the redemption of king Richard I. for the archbishop's knights fees was twenty pounds. (t) By another *scutage* that his knights might be excused from attendance on the king to Ireland, the archbishop made account to the king's treasury of the like sum (u). In another *scutage* for his barony of *Everwichshire*, as it is there termed, to excuse going into Wales he paid also twenty pounds (x). But for the first *scutage*, assessed at two marks, after the first coronation of king John, the archbishop of York paid for his share forty marks, *et quietus est* (y).

The valuation of this archbishoprick in the king's books is now 1610*l.*

The arms of the see of York were antiently, *azure*, a staff in pale or, surmounted by a pall *argent*, fringed as the second, charged with five crosses pattee fished *sable*, in chief another such a cross or.

These arms, the same with the see of Canterbury, are impaled with the arms of *Bowest*, *Rotherham* and *Savage* in the windows of the cathedral; but it has since been changed for this bearing; *Gules*, two keys in saltire *argent*, in chief a crown imperial or (z), and sometimes a mitre.

The ecclesiastical estate of this church, besides the archbishop, consisted also of a certain number of canons secular, over whom he presided. These were a body politic by prescription, had a common refectory and dormitory, like canons regular in other places, and lived upon the profits and revenues of the church; enjoyed by them in common.

They were antiently but seven in number, and performed the divine offices of the church and altar; for which respect they had peculiar privileges and revenues conferred upon them, in the name of the church, and of the canons therein serving God. The most antient charters of pious donations to them usually run in these words, *Deo et ecclesie S. Petri Ebor. et canonicis in eadem Deo servientibus* (a).

In the time of the Danish wars, and at the Norman conquest, which made great devastations in these northern parts, these canons were fellow sufferers in that great calamity, and were most of them dispersed into foreign parts. Infomuch that there were but three of them left when Thomas the first was preferred to this see. This prelate recalled the banished canons, and added others to their number; rebuilt them the hall which his predecessor archbishop Aldred, had founded for their refectory, as also a dormitory for them to lodge in; and besides constituted one of them a provost to govern the rest.

In this state the church of York continued some time, till at last the same prelate thought good to divide the lands of St. Peter into *prebends*, by allotting unto each canon a particular portion. From whence they ceased to live in common, upon the joint revenues of the church, at one table. At the same time, for the better governing of the church he instituted a dean, treasurer and chanter to preside and rule over it (b).

King Henry I. granted the first charter to the church of York; I speak since the Norman conquest, for all charters both to the city and church, before that period, were burnt in the general conflagration which happened at that time. This charter of Henry I. is not extant, at least it is not to be met with, nor doth it appear but by an *inspeximus* of later times (c).

King Henry II. grants and confirms all their former liberties and privileges granted unto them by several antient kings and archbishops; and particularly mentions those by king Edward the confessor and archbishop Alfred.

(r) Goodwin de *praefulibus* p. 626.

(s) Torre ex reg. Laur. Bothe archp. p. 5.

(t) Rot. Pipe 6 Ric. I. *Mad. excheq.* p. 411.

(u) *Idem* p. 438.

(x) *Idem* p. 441. 28 Hen. II.

(y) Rot. Pipe 1 Joh.

(z) The crown was given to it as being once an imperial city. Maximilian II. honoured the arms of the

city of Rotterdam with the same crown. The kings of Spain have also given one to the arms of the cities of Madrid, Toledo, Burges, &c.

(a) Torre p. 437.

(b) See the life of archbishop Thomas I.

(c) Sir T. W. perhaps this charter might be destroyed in the second dreadful fire which happened in this city. *temp. reg. Steph.*

DEAN and  
CHAPTER.  
Charter.

The extract of this extraordinary charter of liberties is as follows,

First, that if any criminal or person convict be apprehended or arrested within the church porch (*d*), the person that takes him shall make amends by the universal judgment of the hundred, who shall give damage for the same. But if he take him within the church, then he shall be judged by twelve hundredors. If within the city of *York*, then by eighteen of the hundred who shall cause amends to be made accordingly.

## Arrests.

But if any be so desperately wicked and audacious, as to presume to take any person from the sanctuary called *fridstoll*, that is the stone chair of peace and quietness placed against the altar; for that heinous sacrilege there shall no jury pass, nor pecuniary mulct be laid upon him, but he shall be accounted *Wotelez*, that is without capacity of making amends or reparation. The damages or amerciaments thus imposed shall all accrue to the canons solely, and none of them to the archbishop.

## Offences.

2. If any person commit an offence to another in the church, church-yard, in the canons houses, or upon their lands; or if the canons amongst themselves injure one another, or any other person, or another person wrong them, for such a fault no forfeiture shall be made to the archbishop, but to the canons only.

3. These canons shall be called the *canons of St. Peter in Wyke*, that is, of his domestic family; and the lands of the canons shall be called the *lands of St. Peter's own table*.

## Collations.

4. The archbishop shall exercise no other jurisdiction over the canons than this, that upon the death of a canon he shall collate another to his benefice.

## Not to contribute to the archbishop when fined.

5. If the archbishop happen to commit any offence against the see apostolick, or the king, which requires a pecuniary mulct or reparation, in such a case the canons shall not be liable to contribute any thing towards it, but what they please to do out of their own good wills.

## Liberties in their lands.

6. The canons shall enjoy all their houses and lands with the privileges of *Sac*, *Sor*, *Toll* and *Theam*, *Intoll*, *Out-toll* and *Infangentheof*. Also all those honours and customary liberties which belong to them as well as those the king doth which he hath in his hands, or which the archbishop, holding of God and the king, hath in his.

## Their tenants where tried.

7. No tenant holding land of the canons of *St. Peter* shall do suit or be impleaded in the courts of the *Wreapontsch*, *Tridingmot*, or *Schiresmot*; but the plaintiff and defendant shall be tried and justified before the door of *St. Peter's* monastery.

## Pleadings.

8. If any canon be pleading in court in his own cause upon a signal given, or the toll of the bell, he may leave off, and at canonical hours return to his devotions. Which is more than the archbishop himself can do, because he may proceed in the cause by his stewards, knights and officers.

## Lands afterwards obtained.

9. If any person do hereafter give or sell land to *St. Peter*, none shall thenceforth claim therein the privilege of *Sac*, *Toll* and *Theam*. But the canons themselves shall have therein the same privileges as in the other lands of *St. Peter*.

## To find one soldier in the king's wars.

10. When the king shall raise an army, the canons shall for their lands set forth one man, who shall carry the banner of *St. Peter*; and be captain and ensign to the burgesses of the city, if they go to war; but in case they do not, then the canons man shall be excused.

## Exempt from free quarter.

11. No person belonging to the king's courts or his armies shall have free lodging or quarters in the canons houses, whether they be within the city or elsewhere.

## Duels.

12. If any fight a combat in *York*, the parties shall make their oath upon the text, or relics of *St. Peter's* church; and when the same is over, the victor shall offer the arms of the vanquished in the said church; returning thanks to God and *St. Peter* for his victory obtained.

## Criminal causes.

13. If any of the canons or their tenants be tried in pleas of the crown, their cause shall be heard before any others, and also be determined as far as it can, saving the church's dignity (*e*).

## Privileges confirmed to the dean and chapter by the pope. Free from archiepiscopal sentences.

18. *kal. Julii 1194.* Pope *Celestine III.* confirmed to the church of *York* their antient privileges and possessions. And by virtue of his apostolical authority prohibited the archbishop, for the time being, from denouncing any sentences of excommunication, interdicts, suspensions or expulsions against the dean or any of their canons or their ministers, whether clerks or laicks; or against the immunity of their predecessors which they had hitherto enjoyed, without assent of the dean and chapter first obtained.

## Ordination of canons.

He also decreed that the ordination of canons or parsons should be free, as was usually heretofore observed from the very foundation of the place, *viz.*

## Prebends collation. Admission. Inveftitures. Oath.

That an honest and fit person, whom the archbishop shall please to nominate, shall be collated to every dignity or prebend in the church; and so be presented to the dean and chapter, and be by them admitted into their canonship or dignity by the tradition of a book and bread, and be invested by the hands of the dean in the chapter-house, and then be received by a kiss of the brethren. And when that is done to administer the usual oath

(d) *Infra atrium ecclesiae.*

(e) *Monast. Ang. vol. III. 135. Torre ex registro al.*

*bo p. 6. Decan. ex cap. Ebor. confirm. ampla cur. et privileg. par. 3 Ed. IV. p. 3. m. 3.*



consisting of fealty to the church, defending its liberties and legal customs, and not re-Dean and valuing the secrets of the chapter. After that he is to be installed by the hands of the CHAPTER. chanor by a mandate from the dean and chapter, and take the second oath to them in installation. all things lawful and canonical.

Lastly this pope ratified to the dean and chapter of *York* the privilege which the *Late-Right of collation* council gave them, viz. of conferring any prebend or parsonage to the church be-tion in case of longing, which by lapse of the archbishop continues vacant beyond the limited time of *labile*, &c. his collating. This grant also confirms to the dean and chapter the possession of several of their estates (f).

The church of *York* had likewise these following privileges granted and confirmed by king *Henry III.* dated July 5, anno 1223.

1. That they should have the goods and chattels of any of their men, if they be out-forfeits. lawed, attain, or fugitives. And also such cattle as are waived upon their own lands.

2. That the said dean and chapter, each canon and their successors, and all their tenants Toll free, &c. and men (g), in city, town, markets, fairs, bridges and sea-ports, within the realms of *England, Ireland and Wales*, be free from payment of toll, tallage, passage, pedage, lassage, stallage, luhage, wardage; also from works and aids belonging to castles, walls, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, vivaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal; likewise from cattle guard, carriage and summage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

3. To be quit of all gelds, danegelds, fengelds, hangelds, forgelds, pennygelds, tything, Free from gelds. penny, hundred-penny, thuskemung, chebage, cheanage, and herbage; and of other bedgils and tributes of the army and horsemanship.

4. That they be free and quit of all suits at counties, hundreds, wappons, tythings, and of murder, larceny, escape and concealments; also of banoline, gribzuch, blodewite, silwite, forskill, leirwite, hengwite, ward-penny, and hartward-penny.

5. Of all aids of sheriffs and their ministers; of scutages, assizes, recognitions, inquisitions Aids. and summons; except it be for the liberty and affairs of the church.

6. That they the said dean and chapter have their own court and proper justices, Their court. with soc and sac, toll, and theam, infangentheof, and uttangentheof, Nementryth, ordeat, and ojeffer as well within time as without. And if they, their canons, or their men have any plea against others or amongst themselves, or others against them, the said pleas shall be no where else heard but at the church door of *St. Peter's*; saving pleas of the crown, which shall be held in some one of the canon's houses, or in the church yard, as the dean and chapter have hitherto used. And when the said pleas are ended, the dean and chapter shall have the estreats out of the king's justices rolls, who hold those pleas touching the amerciements of any of their men.

7. No sheriff or his bayliff, or minister shall enter the lands of the dean and chapter, No distresses. or their liberties, without leave given to make any distress and seize any of their goods. But they shall for ever have return of the king's writs, in all things relating to themselves, Return of writs. their men, or their lands.

8. All the king's sheriffs, bayliffs or other ministers, are hereby prohibited, within the No arrests. lands of the dean and chapter, or their church, from arresting, binding, beating or killing any man; also from bloodshed, committing rapine, or any other violence. Likewise from molesting them, or their men, in their concerns out of pretence of any custom, service or exaction, or upon any cause whatever (h).

Feb. 20. anno 51 Hen. III.

The same king *Henry* furthermore granted to *Walter* archbishop, and the dean and chapter of *York*, the liberty of having coroners of their own men and tenants within the city; Coroners. who shall answer to the king's in all things to the coroner office appertaining. Whereupon he prohibited, upon forfeiture of ten pound, either the sheriff, his bayliff, or any other coroner from intermeddling in any thing belonging to the office of a coroner without the licence or assent of the said dean and chapter and their successors. (i)

The jurisdiction of the archbishoprick when vacant, wholly belongs to the dean and Liberties sedd vacante. chapter.

Item, the institutions of all clerks presentative.

Item, the examinations, confirmations and informations of all elections of bishops, abbots, priors and other persons whatever.

Item, the corrections of all excesses of the ministers of the choir.

Item, to them belongs the placing of vicars in the stalls of such canons as are absent and out of the realm.

Item, the placing of auditors over their own clergy, the placing of their own steward, subtreasurer, and the master of *St. Laurence's* hospital (k).

(f) Torre ex reg. albo p. 54.

(g) *Homesius suos.* King *Edward III.* by charter dated West. Jun. 19. anno reg. 10. declares that these words shall extend to freemen, as well as to natives of the dean and chapter. *Dum. et cap. Ebor. placit. coram iusticiariis.* *irineg. ut. anno 3 Ed III. de libertat. et privileg. olim con-*

*cess. et usurpat. per cartas regum.* Record. 5 Ric. II. n. 107.

Torre London.

(h) Torre p. 489. ex reg. albo.

(i) Ex eodem.

(k) Torre p. eadem.



DEAN and  
CHAPTER.

(1) King Richard II. by his charter under his broad-seal dated July 24, 7 reg. grants and confirms, that the lord-mayor, &c. should not enter within the *Minster yard* or *Beddern*, or any houses of canons, &c. within or without to exercise any jurisdiction, &c.

A tedious controversy between the dean and chapter of *York* about the archbishop's visitation of them was by *William de Melton* compounded. And the order set down by himself he procured to be confirmed by pope *John XXIII*; his apostolick letters bearing date at *Avignon* 6 id. Mar. anno pontif. 12. id est anno Dom. 1328, who commissioned *William* bishop of *Norwich* and master *Hugh de Engolisme* archdeacon of *Canterbury* his procurators to compound the same, which they did accordingly. But the articles of this agreement are too long for my purpose (m).

Last charter.

The dean and chapter of *York* at present enjoy the following privileges; which were granted them, on their humble petition, by the charter of king *Edward VI.* bearing date April 20, 1547. anno reg. 1.

Whereby the said king confirmed unto them, or rather commissioned them to exercise under him, all spiritual jurisdiction in these matters.

1. To have probats of wills and testaments of all his subjects within those parishes, towns and places which they or their predecessors formerly used. Also to grant administrations of the goods and chattels of such persons as shall die intestate; so that they exceed not the sum of five pound of debtless goods.

2. The collations to ecclesiastical benefices within their respective jurisdictions. Also institutions and inductions to such as are presented to them.

3. Visitations of the clergy and people in their respective parishes, vicaridges and ecclesiastical places. And to make enquiry, either by themselves or delegates, of the defects, excesses, crimes, and defaults whatsoever belonging to the ecclesiastical court within their jurisdiction; and the same to reform and punish according to that law.

4. To receive due and accustomed procurations, in their visitations, and proceed against the contumacious according to the king's ecclesiastical law.

5. To hear and determine such causes and suits, which were then depending before them, or their commissioners, or any other which may hereafter belong to the spiritual court of which they shall have cognizance (n).

It is observable that this commission was granted only *durante bene placito regis*, from whom and his crown all ecclesiastical and secular power, authority, judicature and jurisdiction is derived; as being then declared the supreme head of the church of *England*, and of all magisterial government within this realm.

The dean and chapter of *York* have jurisdiction, in some respect, over the parishes and towns within the several dignitaries and prebends of the church. And over the prebendal places themselves. Also in these towns following,

|                      |                               |                             |                              |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Abberford</i>     | <i>Fenton</i> preb.           | <i>Dringbousfes</i>         | <i>Osbalduwyke</i> preb and  |
| <i>Acclam</i>        | Chanc.                        |                             | Treas.                       |
| <i>Accome</i>        | Treas.                        | <i>Ellington</i>            | <i>Massam</i> preb.          |
| <i>Aldburgb</i>      | <i>Massam</i> preb.           | <i>Ellingtonborpe</i>       |                              |
| <i>Aldwark</i>       | Treas.                        | <i>Elloughton</i>           | <i>Wetwang</i> preb.         |
| <i>Alne</i>          | Treas.                        | <i>Ereewyke</i>             | <i>Strensall</i> preb.       |
| <i>St. Anstun</i>    | <i>Laughton</i> preb.         | <i>Fetherby</i>             | <i>Massam</i> preb.          |
| <i>Barthorpe</i>     | Canc.                         | <i>Finnimore</i>            | <i>Wetwang</i> preb.         |
| <i>Beltborpe</i>     | } <i>Fenton</i> preb.         | <i>Firbeck</i>              | <i>Laughton</i> preb.        |
| <i>Bolton</i>        |                               | <i>Flaxton</i>              | <i>Salton</i> preb.          |
| <i>Bishop lathes</i> | <i>Osbalduwyke</i> preb.      | <i>Flawith in Alne par.</i> | Treas.                       |
| <i>Biggins</i>       | <i>Fenton</i> preb.           | <i>Foxflete</i>             | <i>S. Cave</i> preb.         |
| <i>Brakebousfe</i>   | <i>Laughton</i> preb.         | <i>Fryton</i>               | <i>Wistow</i> preb.          |
| <i>Breaby</i>        | <i>Salton</i> preb.           | <i>Walter Fulford</i>       | <i>Ampleford</i> preb.       |
| <i>Bromflete</i>     | <i>Cave</i> preb.             | <i>Godmondham</i>           | <i>Frydaytorpe</i> preb.     |
| <i>Burne</i>         | <i>Massam</i> preb.           | <i>Gilldenwells</i>         | <i>Laughton</i> preb.        |
|                      | Part <i>Hustwaite</i> preb.   | <i>Givingdale</i>           | <i>Salton</i> .              |
| <i>N. Cave</i>       | Part <i>N. Newbald</i> preb.  | <i>Goltborpe</i>            | <i>Bishop Wilton</i> parish. |
|                      | Part <i>Osbalduwyke</i> preb. | <i>Grafton</i>              | <i>Grendall</i> preb.        |
| <i>Carrbousfe</i>    | <i>Laughton</i> preb.         | <i>Grimston and</i>         | <i>Dunnington</i> preb.      |
| <i>Carlton</i>       | <i>Hustwaite</i> preb.        | <i>Grimston</i>             | <i>Langtist</i> preb.        |
| <i>Catwood</i>       | <i>Wistow</i> preb.           | <i>N. Hayton</i>            | <i>Laughton</i> preb.        |
|                      | <i>Fenton</i>                 | <i>Hamelton</i>             | <i>Wistow</i> preb.          |
| <i>Clifton</i>       | Part <i>Strensall</i> preb.   | <i>Hansworth</i>            | <i>Laughton</i> preb.        |
|                      | Part Treas.                   | <i>Haxby</i>                | <i>Strensall</i> preb.       |
| <i>Cotton</i>        | <i>Langtist</i> preb.         | <i>Headen</i>               | Subdecan.                    |
| <i>Colton</i>        | <i>Stillington</i> preb.      | <i>Gate Helmsley</i>        | <i>Osbalduwyke</i> preb.     |

(1) P. 533. ex charta penes dom. Rob. Squire.

(m) Vide *Toric* p. 491.

(n) Idem ex reg. mag. alb. 37.

|                   |                       |                |                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| Heslington        | { Ampleford preb. and | Roucliffe      | Strensall preb.         |
| Hewyke            | Driffield             | Shereburn      | { Fenton                |
| Ilton             | Donnington preb.      | Shipton        | { Newthorpe } prebends. |
| Kirkby-malefart   | Maffam preb.          | Skelton        | Wigton preb.            |
| Kirkby-warfe      | Maffam preb.          | Slade-Hutton   | Treaf.                  |
| Leaving in Acclam | Wetwang preb.         | Stainford-brig | Laughton preb.          |
| parish            | { Cave.               | Stockton       | Osbaldwyke preb.        |
| Letwell           | Laughton preb.        | Suardby        | Bugthorpe preb.         |
| N. Liverton       | Ampleford preb.       | Sutton         | Bugthorpe preb.         |
| Malton part       | Donnington preb.      | Tollerton and  | Maffam preb.            |
| Mapleton          | A. D. East riding.    | Tborethorpe    | Treasurer.              |
| Marton near Bur-  | Bugthorpe preb.       | Towthorpe      | Strensall preb.         |
| lington           |                       | Tunstall       | Succ. canon.            |
| Marton in Burgh-  | Donnington preb.      | Uffurn parva   | Precentor.              |
| shire             |                       | Wedworth       | S. Cave preb.           |
| Mexburgh          | A. D. Ebor.           | Waghen         | Canc.                   |
| Mickleburg        | Salton preb.          | Wales          | { Laughton preb.        |
| Millington        | Givingdale.           | Wallenwells    | Maffam preb.            |
| Newton Staingrave | Salton preb.          | Wardemark      | Treasurer.              |
| parish            |                       | Wigginton      | Stillington preb.       |
| Newthorpe         | Treaf.                | Wimbleton      | Laughton preb.          |
| Oxmerdyke         | S. Cave preb.         | Wadjetts       | Bishop Wilton preb.     |
| Pocklington       | Barmby preb.          | Toltborpe      |                         |
| Preston-Hold      | Subdecan.             |                |                         |

DEAN and  
CHAPTER(o) *Parishes and Towns wherein the dean and chapter have all manner of spiritual jurisdiction.*

Aldborough, near Burroughbridge, the church, the vicaridge house and seven tenements.  
 Aikham, in Nottinghamshire, chapel and town of the parish of East-Drayton.  
 Brotherton, church and town.  
 Bubwith, sixteen tenements.  
 Byrome, a town in the parish of Brotherton.  
 Burton-pydsley, all the parish.  
 Burton-Leonard, the church, the vicaridge, three tenements, and Humberton manor-house.  
 Copmanthorpe, chapel and town of the parish of St. Mary's upon Bishop-hill.  
 Dalton, upon Teafe, town.  
 East Drayton, in Nottinghamshire, the parish.  
 East Lutton, chapelry of the parish of Weavertorpe.  
 Helpthorpe, parish.  
 Hesperby, town.  
 Hornby, the church and parsonage, vicaridge houses, and five other tenements there;  
 with the chapel of Hackford and one tenement there, and two tenements in Hunton.  
 Kirby-irelyth, in Lancashire, the church and six tenements.  
 Laneham, in Nottinghamshire, the church and parish.  
 Miferton, church and parish.  
 Over-popleton, of the parish of St. Mary's Bishop-hill.  
 Poole, a town in the parish of Brotherton.  
 Stokam, in Nottinghamshire, chapelry in the parish of East Drayton.  
 Sutton, a town in the parish of Brotherton.  
 Topliff, twelve tenements.  
 Weavertorpe, parish.  
 West Lutton, chapelry of the parish of Weavertorpe.  
 Wharram, in the freet, parish.

Churches in the city of York which are, or were, in the gift, and of the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter.

|                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| St. Michael's de Berefrido.   | St. John de le pique.       |
| St. Martin's in Conystreet.   | St. Ellen's near the Walls. |
| St. Mary's, Bishop-hill jun.  | St. John's in Hungate.      |
| St. John's, Ouse-bridge end.  | St. Mary's in Laythorpe.    |
| St. Laurence, extra Walmgate. | St. Sampson's.              |
| St. Andrews.                  |                             |

(s) This and the following is taken from a manuscript of R. Dodsworth, penes me.

Houses

*Houses in the city and suburbs of York of the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter.*

*Minster-yard*, all houses whatsoever within the close.

*Beddern*, all houses within the *Beddern*.

*Petergate*, all houses from the north side *Bootham-bar* to the back gates of the deanery.

On the south side seventeen houses.

All the houses on the south side from the *Minster-gates* to *Grapelane-end*.

*Stonegate*, fourteen houses.

*Jubbergate*, four houses.

*St. Andrewgate*, five houses.

*Salve-rent*, three houses.

*Shambles*, seventeen houses.

*Aldwarke*, sixteen houses.

*Loblain*, one house.

*Goodramgate*, thirty three houses.

*Coppergate*, one house.

*Water-lane*, one house.

*Bennet-rents*, seven houses.

*Pavement*, two houses.

*Rentmen.*

The revenues of the dean and chapter were also very considerable, but have been much diminished by long leasing of their tithes, lands, &c. since the reformation. I shall not enter into these particulars for reasons before mentioned, and shall only give Mr. *Torre's* account of the whole rents as they occurred to him from the leases themselves.

The particular rents of the dean and chapter of *York* are to be thus reckoned,

|                           | l. | s. | d. |                            | l.  | s. | d. |
|---------------------------|----|----|----|----------------------------|-----|----|----|
| <i>Aldborough</i>         | 72 | 13 | 10 | <i>Langwith</i>            | 03  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Afham and Drayton</i>  | 25 | 00 | 00 | <i>Heworth</i>             | 01  | 13 | 04 |
| <i>Brotberton</i>         | 43 | 06 | 08 | <i>Sturton in the clay</i> | 30  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Bubwith</i>            | 15 | 06 | 08 | <i>Stillingfleet</i>       | 33  | 13 | 04 |
| <i>Burton-pydfey</i>      | 23 | 00 | 00 | <i>Worleby</i>             | 05  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Burton-Leonard</i>     | 11 | 00 | 00 | <i>London</i>              | 05  | 03 | 04 |
| <i>Bishop Burton</i>      | 37 | 00 | 00 | <i>Holgate</i>             | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Brodsworth</i>         | 13 | 06 | 08 | <i>Popton</i>              | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>S. Cave</i>            | 03 | 06 | 08 | <i>Bishop-fields</i>       | 02  | 13 | 04 |
| <i>Cotum</i>              | 09 | 15 | 02 | <i>Copmanthorpe</i>        | 16  | 00 | 04 |
| <i>Weverthorpe</i>        | 26 | 00 | 00 | <i>St. Laurence church</i> | 09  | 13 | 04 |
| <i>Dalton super Tease</i> | 18 | 13 | 04 | <i>Laythorpe</i>           | 02  | 18 | 09 |
| <i>Lanum</i>              | 17 | 00 | 00 | <i>Penfions</i>            | 153 | 08 | 02 |
| <i>Horneby</i>            | 29 | 06 | 08 |                            |     |    |    |
| <i>Kirkby-Irelith</i>     | 29 | 06 | 08 |                            |     |    |    |

The houses and ground rent belonging to the dean and chapter of *York* in *Fleetsfree*, *London*, commonly called *Serjeant's-Inn*, came originally to the church by the will of one *Dalby*; who did devise four hundred pound to the dean and chapter to find a chantry in their church perpetually, and an obit for the soul of *Dalby*; and that the chantry priest should have forty eight marks yearly, &c. King *Henry IV.* granted licence to them to purchase the house now called *Sergeants-Inn* in *Fleetsfree*, and some houses and shops thereunto adjoining, with some other lands at *York*, ad onera et opera pietatis, according to *Dalby's* will (q). Thereupon they purchased these houses and lands, and made ordinances how the priest should be maintained; and agreed with the executors of *Dalby* for finding him perpetually. They after received the four hundred pound, and obliged themselves ac omnia bona sua ad performandum, &c. The dean and chapter employed eight pound yearly for the maintenance of a priest, and other sums for the obit. These lands, says sir *T. W.* from whose manuscript I have extracted this account, were in the first year of *Edward VI.* certified to be employed for a chantry, and the king had it as chantry land, and gave it to sir *Edward Montague*. All this appeared upon a special verdict in the court of common pleas, where it was adjudged contrary to the opinions of *Daniel* and *Warburton*, there being five judges then present, that these lands were not given to the king by the statute of the first of *Edward VI.* because there were no lands given by *Dalby*; and his intent could not make a chantry; and the dean and chapter did not make any chantry or appoint any land thereto, but obliged their goods for the payment of an annual sum to

(p) Mr. *Torre* writes this word, from the old church records. *Grappesuntlane* p. 527.

(q) Pat. 10 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 3. *Unum messuag. et*

quinque *Shoppes cum solariis in eisdem in parochia* St. Dunstons ecclesie in *Fleetsstreet* in *parochia* *Lou-* don. &c.



the priest, and the sum paid was not out of this land only, but out of all their possessions (r). DEAN and CHAPTER.

Thus this morsel escaped being swallowed up by those times; and the church of York, I mean the dean and residentiaries, are now the lessors of this ground and houses. Which, however, has been several time disputed with them by the judges, who were then tenants in the *lun*. The church has at last gained a total victory, by law, over those executors of it; and the ground being leased out into other hands, several fine new buildings are now erecting upon it.

The first fruits of the chapter of York are valued in the king's books at 439 2 6 The arms of the dean and chapter are, *gules*, two keys in saltire *or*.

Before I conclude this head I shall present the reader with an abstract from sir T. Widderington's manuscript, relating to some differences arising betwixt the dean and chapter and the city; in a note upon which that author writes, that he loves the city but the truth better; and therefore he shall not conceal the particulars. Though perhaps then, adds he, the table of St. Peter had more respect than the sword of the lord-mayor in the disquisition of them. In another place, he tells you, that the large possessions of the church of York, spangled and embroidered with so many royal favours, did blow up this spiritual body into a tumour or tympany, and it became a much greater body than the city of York; as the gates of *Mindus* were greater than the city of *Mindus*. What sir Thomas has given us on these controversies is taken from the *regist. mag. alb.* now in the custody of the dean and chapter; a book of great authority and antiquity.

(s) Anno 1275. *an. reg. Ed. fil. Henrici xv. cal. Aprilis coram Roberto de Nevile, Alexandro de Kirkton, Johanne de Reygate, Ricardo de Chacum, et Willielmo de Northbrough, et postea craft. quindene purificationis beate Marie apud Eborum*, between the mayor and citizens and dean and chapter, an inquest was taken by twenty four knights, all therein named, who was charged to enquire of the following articles. The verdict was given up at Scarthbourg before the king and council.

The articles on the behalf of the mayor and bailiffs against the dean and chapter were these,

1. Whether *Ralph de Curteis*, a citizen of York, was excommunicated by the dean and chapter for his fidelity which they required from him, as the mayor and citizens say; or was he excommunicated for his contumacy, because he did not appear before the judges of causes in the church of St. Peter, to render an account touching the will of one *Roger Samond* whose executor he is.
2. If the dean and chapter did excommunicate *John de Conington* a citizen of York for a debt which was not testamentary or matrimonial, or for his contumacy in not appearing before the judges of causes, &c. *pro lesione fidei*, because he did not observe his days of payment of a debt to the dean and chapter, which he was bound upon his faith to pay.
3. If the tenants of the dean and chapter, within the city, ought to receive their measures from the bayliffs of the city, signed with the seal of the city, as heretofore they have been accustomed; or if the dean and chapter have a standard of their own, and all that belongs to a standard, sealed with the seal of St. Peter.
4. If the dean and chapter do appropriate to themselves the pleas of the king's tenants, or only the pleas of their own men and tenants; or whether they hold pleas by writ or without writ as in court-barons.
5. If the mayor and bayliffs do distrain the men of the dean and chapter, as well within the liberties of St. Peter as without, as the mayor and citizens say, or otherwise; and if they did, if it were not *per eschequum*, in time of war or peace. Or if the mayor used to enter into the lands of St. Peter to levy the king's debts, as well after these charters made to the church as before, or whether the dean and chapter have return of writs, and may levy the king's debts.
6. If the men of the dean and chapter have used to be tallaged with the citizens, at what time soever the king should think fit to tallage the city; or if these tenants ought to be free as tenants to the dean and chapter, who are of the table of St. Peter, after the making of these charters; and if they have been tallaged at any time if it were not *per eschequum*, and in the time of war or peace.
7. If the mayor and bayliffs may enter into the lands of St. Peter in the city and suburbs, and take felons or malefactors there only; or that they ought not to be taken by the bayliffs of the dean and chapter.
8. If the dean and chapter have excommunicated any by name for such takings and arrears by the mayor and bayliffs; or if they have not excommunicated any by name but only in general, twice a year, all the intruders into the liberty of holy church; as it has been used always in the catholick church.

(r) Mich. 2 Jac. C. B. Holloway versus Watkins.

2. Cr. 51.

(s) *Ex registro magno albo*. There is mention also

made of this *inter annales Monast. B. MARIE Ebor.*  
in *biblioth. Bodleian. Oxon. NERO A. 3. 20.*

9. If none of the men of the dean and chapter ought to be free of toll within the city, but only the tenants of twenty four carucates of land of *Ulphus* the son of *Thorald*; and if the servants of these tenants ought to render yearly to the mayor and citizens for ever the carucate of land paid for acquittance for that toll upon *St. James's* day, as the mayor and citizens say; or that all the tenants of the dean and chapter ought to be free by the aforesaid charter.

10. If the dean and chapter did excommunicate *John Malherb* and *Hugh Payte*, the bayliffs of the city, because they did arrest a labourer or reaper of *Akum* in the high street, being a tenant of the treasurer of the church; or if the dean and chapter did excommunicate them because they arrested him in the church-yard of *St. Mary's*, which is near the church of *St. Peter*, and not in the high street.

11. If the men of the dean and chapter did hinder the bayliffs of the city to arrest a felon, who killed his companion in the hospital of *St. Leonard*.

*Articles propounded by the dean and chapter against the mayor and citizens.*

1. If all the men of the dean and chapter ought to be, and used to be free of toll, tallage, pavage, stallage, and murage, by the charters of kings, except the tenants of the twenty four carucates of land of *Ulphus*, or not?

2. If the tenants of the dean and chapter ought not to use and have not used their court with *fac, soc, toll* and *theam, insaigtbeef* and *oussangtheef* within the time of pleading, and without their tenants of *St. Peter*; so that none of their tenants ought to be impleaded but in their own court.

3. If all pleas of land within the city and suburbs may be tried before the mayor; and if the mayor and bayliffs did not make a publick proclamation, throughout the whole city, that no person upon pain of imprisonment should come before the dean and chapter to answer, unless it be in case of marriage or testament.

4. If any sheriff, bailliff or minister of the king ought to enter into the lands and tenements of the dean and chapter to take any distrefs or pledge, or to levy any of the king's debts; or that the dean and chapter ought not to have, and have wont to do, these things themselves; or that the mayor and bailliffs have return of writs, levied the king's debts, and answered them in the exchequer, as the mayor and citizens say.

5. If no vicar or clerk of the church of *St. Peter* hath hitherto used to answer for any personal trespass, before the mayor and citizens by the charters of the king's predecessors, and not before the mayor in the court of the city.

6. If the dean and chapter have a standard for measures and ells by the delivery of king *Henry*, the father of the present king, to be sealed with the seal of *St. Peter*. Or that in the third year of this king, the mayor and bailliffs did not come into the house of the treasurer of *York*, would have tried the measures, and would have sealed them with the king's mark, and have delivered a standard unto them as the king's marshals have used to do; and the mayor and bayliffs did hinder them in the performance of their office, or that none ought to have a standard within the city, but by the delivery of the mayor and citizens.

There were some other articles of complaint on both sides.

The jurors as to the articles of the mayor and citizens against the dean and chapter give this verdict and judgment.

1. That the dean and chapter have not usurped any pleas of layfees, or of debts or chatels, which are not of testament or marriage, or breach of faith, or violent laying on of hands upon priests or clerks, which pleas belong to the liberty of the church; and judgment was given, that the dean and chapter shall be without day, and the mayor and citizens *in misericordia pro falso clamore*.

2. The dean and chapter and every canon of *St. Peter's* having land within the city and suburbs, hath his court of his tenants, and ought to have the pleas of his tenants by the king's writ directed to them; and shall hear and determine all complaints of their tenants in their own courts by the king's writ to them directed; and this they have used, *sicut magnates et liberi de regno faciunt per Angliam*, from the time of the confirmation of king *Henry III*.

And the judgment, that the dean and chapter and canons shall have and hold their courts of all their tenants within the city and suburbs, when the king's writs are directed to them in that behalf; and shall hear and determine the complaints of their tenants in their courts for ever; as other great men of the kingdom do.

3. That the said *Ralph Curteis* was not excommunicated for his fidelity required by the dean and chapter, but for his contumacy in not appearing before them of the causes of the chapter to give an account of the testament of *Roger de Samond*, whose executor he was; and the said *John de Comington* was excommunicated by the said judge for breach of faith, because he did not observe the days of payment of a debt which he owed the dean.

Therefore



Therefore judgment was given that the dean and chapter as to this article should be *sine die*, and the mayor and citizens in mercy for their false clamour.

4. That the dean and chapter do not appropriate to themselves any men but their own men, and that only when the king's writs are directed unto them, and they hear and determine the plaints of their tenants in their own courts, as other great men of the kingdom do.

And the judgment was that the dean and chapter should be without day, and the mayor and citizens in mercy for their false clamour.

5. That the mayor and citizens of *York*, after the confirmation of king *Henry III.* made to the dean and chapter of their liberties, did take no pledge or distress in the land of the dean and chapter, nor of any other within the fee of *St. Peter*; for any debts of the citizens unless it were *per essetum*, or in time of war, and that they ought to take no such pledge or distress within those liberties.

And the judgment was that the mayor and citizens thenceforth should take no pledge nor distress in the fee of *St. Peter*, within the city or suburbs for any debts of the citizens, or of any other; and the mayor in mercy for his false clamour.

6. That none of the men or tenants of the dean and chapter of the fee of *St. Peter*, ought nor used to be tallaged, unless by reason of their merchandise if they shall use any within the city of *York* out of the land and fee of *St. Peter*; and by reason of their merchandise such men and tenants of *St. Peter* being within the city ought to be tallaged when the king will tallage the city aforesaid, according to the quantity of merchandise which they use as aforesaid.

The judgment was, that all the men and tenants of the dean and chapter, and also of the fee of *St. Peter* within the city and suburbs, shall be quit from tallage for ever; unless the merchandise they use be within the city and suburbs without the land or fee of *St. Peter*; and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

7. That all men and tenants of the dean and chapter ought to be free from paying toll in the city and suburbs, and have been free from it by the charters of the kings of *England*, and by the confirmation of king *Henry III.* and they say that the foriniscal tenants of the dean and chapter of the lands of *Ulphus* do yearly pay to the mayor and citizens half a mark of ancient custom, which they have used to pay to this day; but they know not whether this was paid for an acquittance of their toll or no.

Therefore the judgment was that all the foriniscal tenants of the dean and chapter of the lands of *Ulphus*, do pay to the mayor and citizens half a mark yearly for ever as they have used to pay; and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

8. That the dean and chapter ought by their bailiffs to receive and arrest thieves and malefactors within the liberties of *St. Peter* in the city and suburbs of *York*, and to detain them in prison till they be delivered by the law of the land; and this they have used fully and constantly from the time of the confirmation made to the dean and chapter by king *Henry III.* and if the mayor and bailiffs have at any time taken and arrested such malefactors within the liberties of *St. Peter*, it hath been *per essetum* in the time of war.

Therefore judgment in this was given for the dean and chapter, and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

9. The dean and chapter have not excommunicated any of the citizens by name, by reason of any arrest made by them in the liberty of *St. Peter* within the city and suburbs of *York*, but have only twice a year excommunicated all trespassers upon the rights and liberties of the church, as is used in every church in the kingdom.

For this also judgment was given for the dean and chapter.

That the dean and chapter did not rescue the felon who killed his fellow in the hospital of *St. Leonard*, but say that the felon was mad and killed his fellow, and taken and put in bonds by the men of the hospital, and he died in that heat of infirmity.

In this also judgment was given for the dean and chapter.

For the articles of the dean and chapter against the mayor and citizens they find,

That the men of the dean and chapter and their tenants ought to be free of toll, murage and stallage, both by the charters of the kings of *England*, and by the confirmation of *Henry III.*

For paving, they say that the dean and every canon, and every tenant of *St. Peter* ought to pave before their doors when the city is to be paved.

And judgment was given in both these, and that the dean and canons and their men hereafter should make the paving aforesaid in form aforesaid; and the mayor and citizens were as to this *sine die*, and the dean and chapter in mercy.

That the dean and chapter ought to have their free court, with toll and theam, sac, soc, ingangtheff and outgangtheff within the time of pleading and without, of all the tenants of *St. Peter*, so that out of that court they ought not to be impleaded unless they will submit to it *gratis*.

And judgment was given accordingly.

That the mayor and bayliffs did not make any publick proclamation under the pain of imprisonment that none of the city or suburbs should answer before the dean and chapter of any



DEAN and  
CHAPTER.

any pleas as the dean and chapter have alledged. But they gave warning that none of the city or suburbs should go to answer before them for any thing but plea testamentary or matrimonial.

Therefore judgment was given that the mayor and citizens be *sine die*, and the dean and chapter in mercy.

That no vicar or clerk of the church of St. Peter shall answer to any matter of the court of the city, but only of such things and possessions as concern the liberty of the city, and of personal trespasses within the city done without the fee of St. Peter; and if any be attached to answer before the mayor and bailiffs in the court of the city, if the dean and chapter or any on their behalf shall come into the court of the city and demand their court of such vicars and clerks they ought to have it.

Judgment was given accordingly.

They say that the mayor and citizens, *die Martii xxi. prex. ante Pasch. floridum* last past, came into the lands of St. Peter in the suburbs of the city, and there did take up the measures, gallons, and ells or yards and carried them away by force; but they broke no doors, nor took away any other goods.

Judgment was that the mayor should be in mercy for the trespass, and the dean and chapter in mercy as to the complaint of breaking the doors and taking away other goods.

For the article by which the dean and chapter claim the standard, they say that the dean and chapter have anciently received measures in their own lands from the mayor and bailiffs until king Henry III. did by his marshal deliver a standard unto the dean and chapter, and all things belonging to a standard, because that in the charters of ancient kings it was contained that the lands of the canons is the proper table of St. Peter, and that the canons of the church should in their houses and lands have all liberties, honours and customs as the kings had in their lands. And they say that in the time of the king that now is, the marshals of the king came to York, and would have delivered the standard to the dean and chapter but the mayor and citizens would not permit them; and so by this impediment they are not in seisin of the standard, although they were in seisin thereof in the time of king Henry III. and long before.

Therefore this article was respited to another day, and in the mean time to speak with the king.

For the article whereby the dean and chapter claim return of writs, they say they have such return, and to levy the king's debts in their lands. And if the mayor and bailiffs have entered their lands to levy these debts, it was by force and *etiam* and in time of war. But in regard it is not contained in any of their charters, nor in the confirmation of king Henry III. that they may by their own hands levy the king's debts, nor answer for them to the exchequer, but only that they shall have return of writs.

Therefore this article was also respited.

For the article of excommunicating John Maleberb and Hugh Payte by the dean and chapter for taking of a reaper at *Acombe*, they say they were excommunicated for that caption. But it does not appear to them whether the reaper was taken within the church-yard or without.

Therefore it was respited for a further enquiry.

It was enquired of these jurors, that if the liberties granted to the dean and chapter and to the abbot of St. Mary's should all be allowed, if the citizens would be able to pay their fee-farm rent to the king?

The answer was, they were able and did know that when they took the farm.

I have mentioned these things, says sir Thomas, that ye may see the vogue and humour of those times; their blind devotion to the church, and their blindness in justice. The sword of the city must be lodged under the table of St. Peter, adds he, and that poor sword was afterwards prohibited to be carried with the point upwards in St. Peter's church. This last stroke with the sword is aimed at king Charles the first, who by his letters mandatory to the lord-mayor, *Esq.* first prohibited the bearing of the ensigns of authority, at all, in the church (*t*). And when they were allowed to enter, it was with the point of the sword debased, and the mace unshouldered.

But that Holy Church may not assume to itself unlimited favours in former days, I here give a translation from a record in the tower of London, of a severe mandate sent to the dean and chapter of York from king Henry III. in relation to their meddling too much in temporals in those days; and making use of the churches thunder (excommunications) to serve their own purposes. The mandate is the most extraordinary of any thing I ever met with of that kind; the original *Latin* of it may be found in the *addenda* (*u*).

(*t*) A copy of this mandate, or order, which I had by the favour of the present dean may be seen in the appendix.

(*u*) *Claus.* 39 Hen. III. m. 17. *dorso. intitul. De querela civium Ebor. versus archiep. Ebor. errore pro versus decan. et cap. Ebor.*

“ The king to the dean and chapter of St. Peter's of York, greeting; from the complaints  
 “ of the mayor and citizens of our city of York we frequently understand, that you usurp to  
 “ yourselves pleas of layick fees and of chartels and debts, which are not of testament or  
 “ matrimony, and other rights and liberties in the said city, to our mayor and bayliffs of the  
 “ said city belonging; neither do you permit the keepers of our measures in the said city, to  
 “ try measures in the grounds which you say be yours; nor them with our seal to sign, but  
 “ with a counterfeit seal you cause them to be signed; likewise you do not permit the said  
 “ citizens to take the (x) distresses of your men for their debts, according to the tenure of  
 “ our charter, which thereupon they have, whereby neither your men nor others are excep-  
 “ ted; likewise you appropriate to yourselves our men, and all their pleas you hold in your  
 “ court by force of excommunication by reason of their lands wherein they reside; neither  
 “ do you permit our bailiffs of the said city to enter the lands which you say be yours, al-  
 “ though they are not, our debts to levy, nor thieves nor malefactors to take and arrest,  
 “ but if your lands without your licence they enter, and endeavour to preserve themselves  
 “ through our right from the said grievances, forthwith you cause sentence of excommuni-  
 “ cation, without our assent of amends to be made, to be proclaimed against them; nor  
 “ the same, upon any of our commands, you take care to discharge, unless oath be made  
 “ for obeying the ecclesiastical rights. Seeing therefore, that the premises happen now to  
 “ be no little prejudice to our rights, and the great injuring of our royal dignity, and that  
 “ you have been often required by our letters that you should desist from the like exactions  
 “ and usurpations; we admonish, exhort and command you again, to the end that the  
 “ mayor and bayliffs and citizens aforesaid, we permitting them peaceably to enjoy the  
 “ rights and liberties before used in the said city, from henceforth you attempt nothing which  
 “ may happen to the prejudice of our rights; and the sentence of excommunication, if any  
 “ of you have caused to be proclaimed through the occasion aforesaid against the bailiffs and  
 “ citizens aforesaid, you forthwith without delay cause to be recalled; any longer to forbear  
 “ we shall not, as indeed we ought not, but of so great excess and injuries to us offered,  
 “ which not only redounds to our disinherittance, but also to our most grievous disgrace and  
 “ reproach, a heavy revenge, as we ought, we shall surely take.  
 “ We also enjoin the mayor and bailiffs aforesaid, that our rights and liberties uninjured  
 “ they preserve, and firmly on our side and behalf cause to be inhibited that not any one  
 “ of the said city appear before you in your court, to answer for any matters belonging to  
 “ our crown and dignity.

Witness the KING.

At Westminster, 19 die Febr.

“ In like manner the abbot of St. Mary's of York, and the prior of the Holy Trinity of York,  
 “ and the master of the hospital of St. Leonard of York were commanded; excepting  
 “ that in these letters there be no mention of the sentence of excommunication brought upon  
 “ the mayor, citizens and bailiffs of the said city; nor that the said abbot, prior and ma-  
 “ ster shall be otherwise required by the king's letters to desist from the like exactions.

Witness as above.

The deanery of York was first instituted by Thomas, the first of that name, archbishop of DEAN of  
 this see. He is the chiefest officer in the church, next the archbishop, and in the chapter YORK.  
 the greatest of all. In the archbishop's absence he ought to have the middle place in all  
 processions of the church. And purely, by virtue of his joint authority, makes his chap-  
 ter to gain or lose in matters of law; which otherways, if it had not his proper concurrence,  
 would be invalid.

The dean is elected by the chapter, invested by a gold ring, and installed by the precen-  
 tor of the church. According to which, in the year 1194, pope Celestine III. ended that  
 controversy which arose betwixt Geoffrey archbishop and his chapter, about the right of ap-  
 pointing a new dean. It seems the chapter having then elected one, the archbishop refused  
 to confirm him; and nominated another to the place. Alledging that the deanry belonged  
 to his donation. The chapter hereupon appealed to the pope, and sent their proxies to ne-  
 gotiate the affair; where, after a full hearing before the holy father and his college of car-  
 dinals the archbishop's collation was cassated and made void. And, upon the new dean's  
 resignation of that dignity into his hands, he by his apostolical authority, regranted him  
 the said deanry; confirming to the canons, or chapter of York, for the future their right  
 of electing their dean and his investiture by a gold ring.

It belongs to the office of the dean, by the chapter's consent, to make convocations; to the dean's  
 admit persons presented to dignities or prebends; to invest them by the book and bread; office.  
 and to command the precentor to install them.

(x) The *latu* word made use of here is *manu*; which or seizing on, whence our *nimning*, which is now  
 comes from the Saxon Name, *caprio*, *captura*, a taking stealing. See *Somner's Sax. Dict.* *Spelman's glossary*.



DEAN of  
YORK.  
In the choir an-  
ciently.

In the choir it was his office anciently, if present, to say the confession at the *prime* and *completorie*; with *fideliū* at the end. So likewise in the chapter. On solemn and principal days, he, having first received the accustomed benediction, ought in his own stall to read the *nine lessons* at *mattins*. Also to celebrate mass, having three deacons and as many subdeacons to administer to him. At vespers and mattins, his own proper vicar, habited in a silk cope, shall bring him his cope to his stall; who shall be ushered in by two torch bearers while the fifth psalm is singing. And then the dean shall read his chapter and his prayers. The dean shall begin the *antiphony super P*, the *magnificat* and *benedictus*; which being sung, the clerk of the vestry, accompanied by the torch and censer-bearers, with their censers full of hot coals, shall carry and lay the incense on the coals before the dean, and say the benediction. Then the rector of the choir shall begin to intonize, and the dean, ushered up by the torch and censer-bearers, shall advance, through the midst of the choir, to the altar; where he shall perform the sanctuary. The rector of the choir, together with all the majors and minors thereof, shall rise up from their seats and turn their faces towards the dean, both at his going to the altar and coming back. But on grand solemnities he is bound to begin the last *antiphony* at the great *procession*.

To the dean's office did also belong the hallowing the candles on the feast of *Purification*, sprinkle the ashes on *Asb-wednesday*, and give the absolution, if present. Also on *Palm-sunday* he did hallow the palms, and begin the *ave rex noster* before the cross. And on that day, either by himself or some other, did preach a sermon to the people. Likewise on *Die caenae*, or *Maunday-thursday*, he used to receive the penitents; and after dinner, by the assistance of other canons, did wash the feet of the poor, and then make the distribution of alms amongst them; which was always used to be done at the charge of the sacrist of the chapel. And when that was ended, the dean with two of the majors of the church did go and wash the altars. But in one of the four grand days, if the archbishop, was present, he was obliged to perform the said service.

As ancient cus-  
tom.

By an ancient custom of this church, the dean of it was obliged for ever to feed or relieve, at his deanry, ten poor people daily. This was for the soul of good queen *Maud*; and for which cause he had the churches of *Killum*, *Pickering* and *Pocklington* annexed to his deanry (y).

REVENUES.

The ancient revenues of the deanry amounted, according to Mr. *Torre*, to the yearly rent of 373 l. 6 s. 8 d. I shall not particularize the several demises from it, which I find was first begun by *Bryan Higden* dean, 23 *Hen. VIII*; the aforesaid writer has summed up the rents of the deanry as follows:

|                            | l.  | s. | d. |
|----------------------------|-----|----|----|
| <i>Killum</i> , —          | 51  | 12 | 00 |
| <i>Pickering</i> , —       | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Pocklington</i> , &c. — | 119 | 00 | 09 |
| <i>Kilnwyck</i> , —        | 6   | 00 | 00 |

276 12 09

Besides the dean's part of the residentiary money.

|   |     |    |    |
|---|-----|----|----|
| The valuation of the deanry of <i>York</i> in the king's books is | 308 | 10 | 7½ |
| Tents   | 30  | 17 | 0½ |
| Procurations  | 5   | 00 | 0  |
| Subsidies   | 27  | 08 | 0  |

Anno 1265, 49 *Hen. III.* the dean of *York* had a summons to parliament by writ, as the bishops, abbots and barons had; but I do not find any more of them so called. (z).

#### A CATALOGUE of the DEANS of York.

| Year of<br>creation. | DEANS.                         | VACATIONS.                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                      | Mr. <i>Hugo</i> . . . . .      |                                       |
|                      | <i>Will. de Sancta Barbara</i> | For the bishoprick of <i>Durham</i> . |
| 1142                 | <i>Rob. de Gant</i>            | By death.                             |
| 11..                 | <i>Rob. de Botewillin</i>      |                                       |
| 1186                 | <i>Hubert Walker</i> , cl.     | For the bishoprick of <i>Salum</i> .  |
| 1189                 | <i>Henry Marſhal</i>           | For the bishoprick of <i>Exeter</i> . |
| 1191                 | Mr. <i>Symon de Apulia</i>     | For the bishoprick of <i>Exeter</i> . |
| 1206                 | Mr. <i>Hamo</i> . . . . .      |                                       |
| 12..                 | <i>Roger de Insula</i>         |                                       |
| 12..                 | <i>Galf. de Norwiche</i>       |                                       |

(y) This count is all taken from Mr. *Torre*, p. 535. who has collected it from the *Mouſt. Reg. mag. alb.* and other records.

(z) *Selden's* titles of honour, p. 723. *Anno reg. regis*

*Johan. z. Capella de Barnaby concess. decano Ebor. Cars. num. 60. Rectoria de Stillingfleet concess. decano Ebor. &c. 19 Jac. I. pars 2. num. 20.*



| <i>Year of<br/>creation.</i> | <i>DEANS.</i>                           | <i>VACATIONS.</i>                             |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| 12..                         | <i>Fulco Bassett</i>                    | For the bishoprick of <i>London</i> .         |
| 1244                         | <i>Mr. Willielmus</i> . . . .           |   |
| 124..                        | <i>Walter de Kyrkham</i>                |   |
| 12..                         | <i>Sewall de Bovile</i>                 | For the archbishoprick of <i>York</i> .       |
| 1256                         | <i>Godfrey de Ludbam</i>                | For the same.                                 |
| 1258                         | <i>Roger de Holdernefs</i>              |   |
| 1264                         | <i>Will. de Langton</i> . .             | By death.                                     |
| 1279                         | <i>Rob. de Scardeburgb</i>              | By death.                                     |
| 1290                         | <i>Hen. de Newark</i>                   | Archbishop.                                   |
| 1298                         | <i>Will. de Hamelton</i>                |   |
| 1309                         | <i>Reginald de la Gath, cardinalis</i>  | By death.                                     |
| 1310                         | <i>Will. de Pykering</i>                | By death.                                     |
| 1312                         | <i>Rob. de Pykering</i>                 | By death.                                     |
| 1332                         | <i>Will. de Colby</i>                   | By death.                                     |
| 1333                         | <i>Will. de la Zouch</i>                | Archbishop.                                   |
| 1347                         | <i>Phil. de Welton</i>                  |   |
|                              | <i>Dom. Tailerand, ep. Alban.</i>       | By death.                                     |
| 1366                         | <i>Dom. Job. Anglicus, cardinalis</i>   | Deprived.                                     |
| 1381                         | <i>Dom. Adam (a) Easton, cardinalis</i> | Deprived.                                     |
| 1385                         | <i>Mr. Edm. de Strafford, LL. D.</i>    |   |
|                              | <i>Roger Walden</i>                     | For the archbishoprick of <i>Canterbury</i> . |
| 1392                         | <i>Rich. Clyfford, L. B.</i>            | For the bishoprick of <i>Worcester</i> .      |
| 1401                         | <i>Tho. Langley, presb.</i>             | For the bishoprick of <i>Durham</i> .         |
| 1407                         | <i>John Propbete</i>                    | By death.                                     |
| 1416                         | <i>Tho. Polton, L. B.</i>               |   |
| 1421                         | <i>Will. Grey, L. D.</i>                | Bishoprick of <i>London</i> .                 |
| 1426                         | <i>Rob. Gilbert, S. T. P.</i>           | Bishoprick of <i>London</i> .                 |
| 1437                         | <i>Will. Felter, Dec. Dr.</i>           | By death.                                     |
| 1454                         | <i>Rich. Andrews, LL. D.</i>            | By death.                                     |
| 1477                         | <i>Rob. Botbe, LL. D.</i>               | By death.                                     |
| 1488                         | <i>Christ. Urstwyke, Dec. Dr.</i>       | Resigned.                                     |
| 1494                         | <i>Will. Sheffeld, Dec. Dr.</i>         | By death.                                     |
| 1496                         | <i>Geffry Blythe, S. T. B.</i>          | Bishoprick of <i>Coventry</i> .               |
| 1503                         | <i>Christ. Baynbridge, LL. D.</i>       | Archbishoprick of <i>York</i> .               |
| 1507                         | <i>James Harrington, presb.</i>         | By death.                                     |
| 1512                         | <i>Thomas Wolfe, S. T. D.</i>           | For the bishoprick of <i>Lincoln</i> .        |
| 1514                         | <i>John Younge, Leg. D.</i>             | By death.                                     |
| 1516                         | <i>Brian Higden, Leg. D.</i>            | By death.                                     |
| 1539                         | <i>Rich. Layton, Leg. D.</i>            | By death.                                     |
| 1544                         | <i>Nich. Wotton, L. D.</i>              | By death.                                     |
| 1567                         | <i>Math. Hutton, S. T. B.</i>           | Bishoprick of <i>Durham</i> .                 |
| 1589                         | <i>John Thornburgh, S. T. P.</i>        | Bishoprick of <i>Worcester</i> .              |
| 1617                         | <i>George Meriton, S. T. P.</i>         | By death.                                     |
| 1624                         | <i>John Scott, S. T. P.</i>             |   |
| 1660                         | <i>Rich. Marfb</i>                      | By death.                                     |
| 1663                         | <i>Will. Sanicroft, S. T. P.</i>        | Resigned.                                     |
| 1664                         | <i>Rob. Hitch, S. T. P.</i>             | By death.                                     |
| 1676                         | <i>Tobias Wickam, S. T. P.</i>          | By death.                                     |
|                              | <i>Thomas Gale, S. T. P.</i>            | By death.                                     |
| 1702                         | <i>Henry Finch, A. M.</i>               | By death.                                     |
| 1728                         | <i>Rich. Osbaldeston, S. T. P.</i>      |   |

DEANS of  
YORK.

I have copied exactly Mr. Torre's catalogue of our deans, because his authorities are unquestionable. But Mr. Willis (b) has added to the number, and introduces *Aldred*, and another *Hugh*, betwixt the first and *William de St. Barbara*. He also mentions one *William* archdeacon of *Nottingham*, and *Maugerius* whom *Leland* says was made bishop of *Worcester* from this dignity; these he places betwixt *Simon de Apulia* and *Hamo*, about the latter end of the eleventh century. Our church records not rising so high, we cannot contradict this, and indeed there are nothing but old historians and ancient charters, to whose grants these principal dignitaries were usually witnesses, to collect from in those times. I myself have met with the name of one *Thomas* dean of *York*, as a witness to a grant of some tenements

(a) Mr. Torre calls this man only *Adam* card. but I find in the *Feod. Ang. tom. VII. p.* that his name was *Adam*

*Easton.*

(b) Survey of cathedrals. London 1727.

DEAN of  
YORK.

in York, to the abby of *Fountains*; but where to place him I know not, the deed bearing no date, though 'tis unquestionably of great antiquity (c).

These are all the names of the deans of York, from the first institution down to the present, that are to be met with in Mr. *Torre's*, *le Neve's*, or Mr. *Willis's* catalogues. I shall next subjoin a short account of these dignitaries, many of whom have been men of great rank in their time, and have rose from this preferment to some of the first places in church and state.

Hugh.

In the year 1090. *Hugo* or *Hugh*, was consecrated first dean of York. This man was one of those who was present at the consecration of *Anselm* into the see of *Canterbury* by *Thomas* archbishop of York; which solemnity happened December 4, 1093. And in the year 1108. when king *Henry I.* had thoughts only to prefer *Thomas II.* unto the see of *London*; yet, at the request of this dean *Hugh*, he promoted the said *Thomas* unto the archbishoprick of York. And afterwards *Hugh* was so great a stickler in that archbishop's affairs, that being by him employed to the king in *Normandy*, he procured his royal letters to the pope, on his said master's behalf; whereby he obtained for him the pall, with a commission from his holiness to consecrate *Thomas* in the church of *St. Paul London*; in order to elude the subjection to *Canterbury* (d).

In the reign of this *Henry*, when *Thurstan*, successor to *Thomas*, founded the nunnery of *St. Clements York*, this dean *Hugo* was primary witness to the foundation charter (e).

In his latter days he quitted his deanry and retired to *Fountains* abbey, then newly erected, where he sickned and died. Being a very wealthy man, the riches he brought along with him contributed very much to relieve the necessities of that house then in great want and distress (f).

William de St.  
Barbara.

*William de S. Barbara* was elected next, says Mr. *Torre*, to this deanry of York. In the year 1138. when *Thurstan* archbishop of York was old and infirm, he directed this his dean *William* to interdict and establish ecclesiastical laws as occasion should require (g).

In the year 1143. this *William de S. Barbara* was for his learning, gravity, prudence and honesty, consecrated bishop of *Durham*; which see he governed nine years and died November 15, 1153 (h).

Robert de  
Gant.

*Robert de Gant* succeeded next to this deanry; he was king *Stephen's* chancellor, and was made dean of York in the year 1144. This dean with *Hugh* the treasurer, and *Osbert* the archdeacon, although they had been preferred to their dignities by *William* archbishop, since called *St. William*, yet when he was removed from his archiepiscopal function, in the year 1148; they consented to the election of one *Hilary* the pope's clerk to the chair; though on the other side the greatest part of the chapter had elected *Henry Murdac* thereunto. This *Robert*, with his partners, are not a little suspected by historians, to have a hand in poisoning their prelate in the sacramental cup.

Robert II.

*Robert II.* or *de Boutwellin*, was the next in succession to this deanry. This man, in the presence of archbishop *Rogers*, obtained the king's letters testimonial, dated at *Roan*, to be owned for his chaplain, although he had neither before made his fealty to his mother *Maud* the empress nor to himself; and that he did not now require it at his hands, and should permit none to injure him either in his body or goods (i).

This dean obtained from *Robert de Percy* the grant of the church of *Kilnseyk* to be appropriated to him and his chapter for ever (k). In the year 1186. this *Robert de Boutwellin* dean of York died and was succeeded by (l).

Hubert Walter.

*Hubert Walter*, who had it by the king's gift. In the year 1189. this dean opposed the election of *Geoffrey* archbishop to this see of York, and appealed to *Rome* against it. Whereupon the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of this see returned into the hands of himself, being dean, and the chapter of York (m).

*Hubertus*, vocat. *Eboracensis eccl. decanus*, founded the abbey of *West-Dereham* in *Northfolk*; where he was born (n). In the year 1189. he was consecrated bishop of *Sarum*; and attended *Richard I.* in his famous expedition to the holy land (o). Afterwards archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Henry Marshall

*Henry Marshall*, brother to *William earl Marshall*, archdeacon of *Stafford*, was by the king preferred to the deanry of the church of York; then vacant by the promotion of *Hubert Walter*, last dean, to the bishoprick of *Sarum*. But when he came to his church he found none to install him into his new dignity, the clergy alledging that none but the archbishop himself could put him into the dean's stall. However *Hamo*, then precentor

(c) In the original register of *Fountains*. See the appendix. In a charter made to *Randolf de Glauville* by *Henry II.* but without date, *T. H. decano Eboracensi* is a witness to it. *Maddox's exchequer* p. 35. y.

(d) *T. Stubbs inter x scripsit*.

(e) *Monast. Ang.* i. 510.

(f) *Idem* 742.

(g) *Sim. Dunelm.*

(h) *Rog. Hoveden. Rich. Hagulf. Sim. Dunelm. Hist.*

*Noria istius ecclesie, voluntatemque et maxime reluctanter ad altaria traxerunt.* Edit. Bedford p. 274.

(i) *Torre ex reg. albo* 84.

(k) *Monast. Ang.* vol. III. p. 150.

(l) *R. Hoveden.*

(m) *Idem.*

(n) *Monast. Ang.* vol. II. p. 624.

(o) *R. Hoveden, Ralph de Diceto, Goodwin's bishops.*



of the church, sent him to the stall of the prebend which the king had also given him, <sup>DEAN of</sup> In October following when *Geoffry* elect archbishop of *York* came to his church, and was <sup>YORK</sup> received with great procession, he denied to install him also, till such time as his own election was confirmed by the pope. This and some other affairs brought on the king's displeasure against the archbishop, as may be seen in his life; and *Henry* the dean joined with others of the church, in an appeal to *Rome*, against the election of the said *Geoffry* to the see. But some time after, the prelate being reconciled to the king, the dean, and those who sided with him, released their appeals against him; and then the archbishop confirmed him in his deanry, and promised to put his archiepiscopal seal to it after his consecration (o).

But on the vigil of *epiphany*, after, a greater difference arose betwixt them; for when the said *Geoffry* elect, was coming to church to hear vespers, in a solemn manner, this dean *Henry* with *Buchard* the treasurer would not tarry for him, but began the same before he got into the choir, being attended by the precentor and the canons. The elect being come into the church he was angry at them, and commanded them to be silent; but they, in contradiction to him, had their choir go on, which at the command of the elect and precentor was silent. Then the elect began again the vespers, and the treasurer ordered all the candles to be put out, which being done accordingly, and the vespers at an end, the elect complained to God, the clergy and people of this injury done him; and suspended them and their church from celebration of divine offices till they made him satisfaction.

The next day, being the feast of *Epiphany*, all the citizens came to the cathedral to hear divine service, as usual; and the elect himself and the said dean and treasurer were in the choir, together with the canons of the church to make peace between them. But the dean and treasurer would make the elect no satisfaction for their transgression, but spoke high words against him. Whereupon the people were so provoked, that they would have slain upon them, but the elect would not permit it. But they were both so frightened that they fled for it, the one to *St. William's* tomb; for sanctuary, and the other to his deanry. The elect excommunicated them both and divine service ceased in the cathedral (p).

In the year 1194, this dean *Henry* was, by the king's gift, elected and consecrated bishop of *Exeter*; where having sat twelve years he died and was buried in that church (q).

*Peter* . . . . brother to the archbishop by fair *Rosamond* his mother, had this deanry then given him by the king, which was vacant by the promotion of *Henry Marshall* last dean to the bishoprick of *Exeter*. But because that the said *Peter* was then at *Paris*, the king desired the archbishop to confer the said deanry on *John* provost of *Doway*, but the prelate, through the advice of his friends, to quit himself of the king's request conferred the deanry on his clerk *Simon de Apulia*.

Afterwards the archbishop would have contradicted his act, telling *Simon* that he had *Simon de* not given it to him, but in custody to the use of *Peter* his brother; yet the canons of *Apulia*, *York*, expressly against the mind of the archbishop, unanimously elected the said *Simon* to the deanry. The prelate on the other hand bestowed the dignity on one *fir Philip* the king's clerk and his familiar friend; from whence arose great discords betwixt the metropolitan and his canons.

Another accident aggravated this matter; it seems the archbishop had requested them to give the fourth part of their revenues towards the king's redemption, then prisoner in *Germany*. But they refusing and alledging the same to be a subversion of the liberties of the church, the archbishop hereupon declared the deanry vacant, and said the donation thereof belonged to him as archbishop, the chapter affirming the election thereunto was their right, the prelate appealed to the pope and the king for justice. Notwithstanding this the chapter proceeded in their election of *Simon* to the deanry, who immediately after set out to find the king in *Germany*. The archbishop was not backward in the affair but sent his advocates over to the pope to prosecute his appeal; who were to make *Germany* their way and first acquaint the king with the business. *Richard*, having heard the matter, inhibited both parties from going to *Rome* at all; proposing to make peace betwixt them himself as soon as possible. In the interim the canons of *York*, suspended their church from celebration of divine offices and ringing of bells, making bare their altars, and set a lock upon the archbishop's stall in the choir; and also another in the passage door of his palace to the church (r).

In *Christmas*, 1194, the archbishop came to *York*, and finding the church empty, he appointed ministers in it, who should solemnly serve therein, as they ought to do; till such time as the canons and their chaplains might be restored by lay-power and force. But the four majors of the church, who had been excommunicated by the archbishop, went over to the king, then set at liberty, and, having obtained his liberty passed on to *Rome*, where they begged the pope to determine their cause, viz. whether the donation of the deanry belonged to the archbishop, or the election to the chapter? And, saving the right

(o) *John Brompton*, R. *Hoveden*.

(p) R. *Hoveden*. ——— *inimicus ne animis celestibus iras.*

(q) R. *Hoveden*, *Goodwin*.

(r) R. *Hoveden*.



DEANS of  
YORK

of the archbishop and the chapter collated and confirmed the said *Simon* and invested him with a gold ring.

During this the canons of *York* complained of their archbishop to the archbishop of *Canterbury*, then the king's justiciary; who sent sir *Roger Bygod* and other commissioners to hear and determine the controversy. Who caused the canons to be placed into their stalls again out of which the archbishop had put them.

A little before *Michaelmas* that year, the four principal masters of the church, whereof this dean *Simon* was one, arrived from *Rome*. And brought with them letters of absolution, as well from their excommunication as interdict; which were read and denounced by the bishop of *Durham* in the great church at *York*, on *Michaelmas* day, with celebration of mass. At their approaching the city, there went out to meet them the clergy and citizens, in great numbers, and when the new dean came to his mother church, he was received, by the canons, with solemn procession.

In the year 1196, the king sent for the dean and canons of *York* to come to him into *Normandy*, that he might reconcile them to the archbishop, who was then with him. But the prelate thought fit to depart from thence and was gone to *Rome* before they arrived. Nor could he get the dean and chapter to stand to any award. However in the next reign, and the first year of it, both the archbishop, dean, &c. promised before *Peter de Capua* cardinal, the pope's legate to stand to the award of *Hugh* bishop, and *Roger* dean of *Lincoln*. But not long after they all appeared at *Westminster* before *Herbert* bishop of *Sarum* and *Alain* abbot of *Tekebury*, the pope's delegates on this account, who agreed them so far, that they should all amongst themselves make satisfaction for all controversies to the chapter of *York* (r).

In the year 1202, this dean *Simon* obtained for his church, from the prior and canons of *St. Andrew* in *Fisbergate*, a piece of ground at the west end of the cathedral.

Some time after he was consecrated bishop of *Exeter*, where having sat eighteen years he died and was buried in that church (s).

Hamo.

*Hamo* . . . . was next preferred to this deanry then vacant by the promotion of the last. All we can find of him is, that he was a witness to a charter made by the abbot of *Fountains* to *Walter* archbishop of *York*, of the church of *Kyrkeby-Ufburne*, dat. kal. Martii 1217 (t).

Roger de Insula.

*Roger de Insula*, or *L'isle*, was next elected to this deanry of *York*.

In the year 1221, he, by the consent of his chapter, made the old statutes of residentiaries in the church (u).

Geffry de Norwich.

And, anno 1226, this dean *Roger* was one of the chief witnesses to *William de Percy's* charter, granting the church of *Topcliffe* to the use of the fabric of the cathedral (x).

In the year 1235, *Geffry de Norwich*, precentor of this church, was elected and confirmed into the deanry of *York*. All we can meet with about him is that he, being dean, settled lands for the maintenance of a chantry, ordained for himself, at the altar of *St. Mary Magdalene* in the vaults of the *Minster* (y).

Fulk Bassett.

*Fulco Bassett*, second son to *Alain* lord *Bassett* of *Wycombe*, was next elected to this deanry of *York* anno 1240.

In the same year, he, being then dean, together with his chapter, consented to the ordination of the vicaridges of *Sbereburn* and *Fenton* (z).

Anno 1241, he was primary witness to archbishop *Grey's* charter of settlement of the manor of *Bishopthorpe* (a).

William.

Anno 1244, he was consecrated bishop of *London*; and the year after he became heir of his house, his elder brother dying without issue. And in 1258. he died at *London* of the plague, and was interred in *St. Paul's* cathedral (b).

Walter de Kyrkham.

In the year 1244, one *William* . . . . succeeded to this deanry. Our records mention no more of him than this, that in the same year this *William*, with his chapter granted institution to the vicaridge of *Waghen* (c).

*Walter de Kyrkham* occurs next as dean of *York*. Of whom there is this notice, that *Walter de Kyrkham*, dec. Ebor. consented to the donation of the church of *Botbelfton* to the archdeaconry of *Richmond* (d).

Sewal de Bovile.

*Sewal de Bovile* was next elected. And in the year 1252, he, being then dean, obtained the archbishop's ordinations of the vicaridges of his deanry, *Pocklington*, *Pickering* and *Killum* (e).

(r) All this affair is translated from *Hoveden*, but he is much more particular in it. Vide *Hoveden* p. 416. &c.

(t) *Wharton's annal. Wigorn.*

(u) Torre ex reg. albo.

(v) *Monast. Ang.* vol. III. p. 165.

(z) Torre p. 532. ex reg. albo Mon. Ang. vol. I. p.

151.

(y) Torre p. eadem.

(z) Idem ex reg. albo.

(a) *Monast. Ang.* vol. III. 157.

(b) *Dug. Bar. Goodwin.*

(c) Torre p. 533.

(d) Idem.

(e) Idem.

Four years after he succeeded *Walter Grey* in the archbishoprick of *York*. Where see DEANS of YORK. more of him.

*Godfrey de Ludham*, alias *Keinton*, was elected in the year 1256. to this deanry, then va- Godfrey de Ludham. cant by the promotion of *Sewal* to the see. The pope, however, put in a bar to this man's claim, and bestowed the dignity on one *Jordan an Italian*; who clandestinely took possession of the dean's stall. But at length this stranger, being made very uneasy in his place by the archbishop, resigned it, and accepted of a pension of one hundred marks a year (f). After two years enjoyment of his office *Godfrey*, upon the death of *Sewal*, was promoted to the archbishoprick and so succeeded him in both.

*Roger de Holderness*, vel *Sheffings*, clerk of *St. Albans* occurs next by the authority of Roger de Hol- denesf. *M. Paris*, in the year 1258. But we have no other testimony of it.

*William de Langton* was elected to this deanry anno 1263; says *Mr. Torre*, who finds him William de Langton. a witness that year and subscribing first, as dean, to the ordination of a chantry in the cathedral. The next year he was elected archbishop, but had his election cassated by the pope. He continued dean till the year 1279, when he died and was buried in the cathedral near the clock-house. His tomb, finely inlaid with brass, and gilt with gold, stood entire till the rebellion; when sacrilegious hands defaced and broke it to pieces. The miserable remains are yet to be seen in the choir, and his epitaph, the oldest in the church, very legible. See the plate.

On *Langton's* death *Robert de Scardeburgh* archdeacon of the east riding was elected and Robert de Scardeburgh. admitted dean; for on *Monday* after the feast of *All-saints*, anno 1279, he had his election, says *Mr. Torre*, confirmed to him. He died in the year 1290, as the same author writes, for administration of his goods was then granted to his executors (g).

*Henry Newark*, archdeacon of *Richmond*, was next elected, confirmed and installed into Henry de Newark. this deanry, on the feast of *St. Barnabas* in the year 1290. Six years after he was elected *Newark*. into this archiepiscopal see; where you may find more of him.

After a vacancy of four years *William de Hamelton*, archdeacon of *York*, was elected William de Hamelton. dean. It seems the pope had bestowed it on an *Italian* cardinal; but he, at last, resigning this *William* was confirmed September 3, 1300.

This man being parson of the church of *Brayton* appropriated the same to his own archdeaconry of *York*. He also anno 1302, gave certain lands for the maintenance of his new founded chantry in the church of *Brayton*, for him and his successors, deans of *York*. As likewise the church of *Brodsworth* for the same use (h).

January 16, 1305, 32 Edward I. This *William de Hamelton* had the great seal delivered to him as lord chancellor of England (i).

He continued dean of this church till the year 1314, when he dyed, as *Mr. Torre* writes, in the king's debt. The royal precept about it was directed to the dean and chapter and bears date May 6, 1314. an. reg. Ed. II. 7.

Anno 1300. *Reginald de Gote*, *Mr. Willis* calls him *Reymond de la Goth*, *cardinalis diaconus*, *Reginald de* was next promoted to this deanry of *York* by the pope's authority I suppose; but he did *Gote*. not enjoy it long, for the next year he died and was succeeded by

*William Pickering*, archdeacon of *Nottingham*, he lived but two years in his dignity when William Pic- keriog. he died, and

*Robert Pickering*, his brother, professor of the civil law, was elected and installed into Robert Picke- Robert Picke- it. This dean founded the hospital of *St. Mary* in *Bootham*, and gave the patronage ring thereof to his successors for ever. He lived to the year 1332, when

*William de Colby* succeeded by the pope's provisional bull, and he was inducted ac- William de Colby. cordingly. On *Friday* after the feast of *St. Leonard*, anno 1333, this *William de Colby* made *Colby*. his will, gave his soul to God Almighty, *St. Mary* and *All-saints*, and his body to be buried in the church of *St. Peter Ebor*.

The same year, 1333, *William de la Zouch* succeeded to the deanry. In the year 1340, William de la Zouch. he was elected by the canons archbishop. Where see more of him.

Here is a gap of a considerable space, for no successor to the last occurs till the year Philip de Weston. 1347, when *Philip de Weston*, *Mr. Torre* writes, exhibited, by his proxy, the king's letters on his behalf to be elected to this deanry of *York*. And August 24. that year he was admitted dean both by the king's and archbishop's letters. What year he died we know not, but the next that occurs is

*Talyrandos de Petagoricis* cardinal, whom *Mr. Willis* says, the pope thrust into this deanry, Talyrand de Petagoricis. and outed *Weston*. The same author adds, that he enjoyed it till he died, which happened in the year 1366, and then

*Johannes Anglicus sancti. Roman. ecc. presb. cardinalis*, by virtue of the pope's letters, *Johannes An-* glicus. was by proxy admitted to this deanry. He was on May 1, 1381. deprived by the pope, and

(f) Goodwin de *praeful*.

(g) Torre p. 555.

(h) Idem.

(i) To save the reader and my self any more trouble

in notes, I shall tell him at once that the next accounts are taken wholly from *Mr. Torre's* and *Mr. Willis's* authorities.



- Dean of York. *Adam*, called in the *Foed. Ang. Easton*, S. *Ceciliae presb. card.* was admitted in his place. He was likewise deprived, which made way for
- Adam Easton. *Edmond de Strafford*, doctor of laws and canon of *Lincoln* to be elected and confirmed to this deanry. Anno 1395, he was made bishop of *Exeter*.
- Edmund de Strafford. *Roger Walden*, treasurer of *Callais*, was next preferred to this deanry, anno 1395, says
- Roger Walden. *Willis*; he is said to have rose from a very low degree to be made secretary to king *Richard II.* and in the year 1396. was constituted lord treasurer of *England*. He was afterwards, viz. anno 1398, by the pope advanced to the archbishoprick of *Canterbury*.
- Richard Clifford. After him came *Richard Clifford* batchelor of laws, he was keeper of the king's privy seal, and by his donation, who at that time had the temporalities of the see in his hands, confirmed dean of *York*. And June 20, 1398. he was admitted in proper perfon by the customary tradition of a book, bread, &c. In the year 1401. he was consecrated bishop of *Worcester*.
- Thomas Longley. *Thomas Longley* presb. canon of *York*, having been elected, was by proxy, January 25, anno 1401. admitted to this deanry; and was invested in proper perfon August 8, 1403. This was a person whom *John* duke of *Lancaster* so much confided in, that he nominated him in his will one of his eighteen executors. He was also one of the executors to the will of *Walter Skirlaw* bishop of *Durham*. In the year 1405, he was constituted lord high chancellor of *England*, and the year after consecrated bishop of *Durham*.
- John Propbete. *John Propbete*, canon of *York*, on the pope's collation was by proxy April 1, 1407, admitted to this deanry, and March 23, 1408, he was admitted in proper perfon.
- London, April 8, 1416, this *John Propbete* dean of *York*, made his will, proved May 4, following, whereby he gave his soul to God, and his body to be buried in the church of *Leighton Buzard*, or in his church of *Ringwood*, if he chanced to die within the province of *Canterbury*; or, if he died in the north, then either to be buried in the cathedral of *York*, or his parochial church of *Pocklington*. In his will also he bequeathed one hundred shillings a piece to his nieces *Elizabeth Deigncourt* and *Margery Edolf* to pray for his soul, and to Mr. *Bryan Fairfax* a silver cup with a cover.
- Thomas Polton. *Thomas Polton* presb. succeeds next, anno 1416, Mr. *Willis* says, that he was, anno 1420, promoted to the see of *Hereford*.
- William Grey. *William Grey* LL. D. was next elected and confirmed dean on the last of May 1421. In the year 1426. he was made bishop of *London*.
- Robert Gilbert. *Robert Gilbert* presb. S. T. P. occurs next in the catalogue. He was warden of *Merton* college *Oxon*, and was elected by the chapter, and confirmed to this deanry September 15, 1426. In the year 1436, he was advanced to the bishoprick of *London*; and succeeded by
- William Feltor. *William Feltor*, doctor of decretals, who was admitted dean March 4, 1437. He died dean of this place April 18, 1451, as appears by his epitaph; which see amongst the now, lost inscriptions in the middle choir of the cathedral.
- Richard Andrew. *Richard Andrew*, doctor of laws, was by the chapter elected, and in his proper perfon admitted dean June . . 1454. On the 6<sup>th</sup> of May 1477, he resigned his deanry and died soon after, and was buried in the south cross of the cathedral, but his epitaph is lost. Mr. *Torre* has given us an abstract of his will proved November 5, 1477.
- Rob. Bothe. *Robert Bothe*, doctor of laws, succeeded *Andrews* in this deanry. He died in this office anno 1487, as appears by his epitaph which was on his grave stone in the south cross of the *Minster*, which see. Mr. *Torre* has also abstracted his will.
- Christopher Urftwyk. *Christopher Urftwyk*, doctor of decretals came in upon the death of the former; admitted May 25, 1488. This man was employed in many affairs of state, and enjoyed a number of ecclesiastical preferments, which *Newcourt* particularizes. He resigned his deanry of *York*, and was succeeded by
- William Sheffield. *William Sheffield*, who was elected and confirmed dean penult. Maii 1494; he sat but two years in his office, died and was buried in the south cross of the cathedral. His tomb was laid open, on the removal of the old pavement, where his body had been lain in a stone coffin arrayed in a filken habit, wrought about the borders with texts of scripture in gold letters, and adorned with fringe. Part of the habit, with the soles of his shoes, were taken out and laid in the vestry. This place of his sepulture is marked in the old ichnography of the church, and his epitaph may be seen amongst those in that part of it.
- Geoffry Blythe. *Geoffry Blythe*, S. T. B. comes next, for he was elected and confirmed dean March 22, 1496. In the year 1503, he was made bishop of *Litchfield*.
- Christopher Bainbrigg. *Christopher Bainbridge*, doctor of laws had his election next confirmed to the deanry of *York* in the year 1503. But four years after he was promoted to the see of *Durham*, and next to the archbishoprick of *York*.
- James Harrington. *James Harrington* presb. was elected and installed to this deanry, Jan. 29, 1507, then vacant. He died in Decem. 1512. intestate; for administration of his goods were granted by the chapter to



*Thomas Wolfey* his successor, who was elected *Feb. 19.* the same year. *Anno 1514,* he was made, from hence, bishop of *Lincoln.*

*John Young, LL. D.* succeeded, being admitted *May 15, 1514.* He died and was buried in the *Rolls-chapel, London,* under a handsome monument bearing this inscription,

*Dominus firmamentum meum. Joh. Young, LL. doctori sacrorum scripturarum, ac hujus domus custodi, decano olim Ebor. vita defuncta Ap. 26, 1516, sui fideles executores hoc posuerunt.*

*Brian Higden, LL. D.* occurs next as dean, being admitted *June 21, 1516.* He governed the church several years, and lies buried in the fourth cross of the cathedral; the place is marked in the old ichnography; the monument is defaced, but a draught of it was preserved with the epitaph; and I refer the reader to the plate of it.

*Richard Layton,* doctor of laws, was admitted dean on the death of the former, and *Richard Layton* was admitted in proper person *June 25, 1539.* This man was one of the five persons to whom *Cromwell* made general visitor of the monasteries in this kingdom, before their dissolution. This induced him, says *Mr. Willis,* to pawn the jewels of his church, which were redeemed after his death by order of the chapter. He died beyond sea *anno 1544,* where he was employed on some state affairs.

*Nicholas Wootton,* doctor of laws, dean of *Canterbury,* and the king's ambassador to the emperor, was next admitted to this deanry *August 7, 1544.* For his good services done to the crown, he was so much respected by king *Henry VIII.* that he made him one of the executors to his will; and left him a legacy of three hundred pound. He died in the year 1567, and was buried at *Canterbury.* Having been, at the same time dean of both cathedrals, and doctor of both laws, and privy councillor to king *Henry VIII. Edward VI.* queen *Mary* and queen *Elizabeth.*

*Matthew Hutton, S. T. P.* succeeded, and was installed into the office *May 11, 1567.* In the year 1589, he was promoted to the see of *Durham;* and afterwards to *York.*

*John Thornborough, S. T. P.* comes next, and was admitted *November 7, 1589.* He afterwards made bishop of *Limerick* in *Ireland;* from thence translated to *Bristol* with liberty to hold this deanry in commendam; which he held till his translation to *Worcester.* And then upon his resignation

*George Meriton,* doctor of divinity, succeeded *March 27, 1617.* He died *December 23, 1624,* and lies buried in the fourth choir of the cathedral, with a plain epitaph on his grave-stone; which see.

*John Scot, S. T. P.* was next elected, confirmed and installed to this deanry *Feb. 3, 1624.* How he got this dignity is intimated in *Hatchel's* life of archbishop *Williams,* who tells us that he died in the *Fleet-prison London, anno 1644.* On his death

*Richard Marlb, S. T. P.* was, as our writers intimate, nominated, but not regularly presented, to it, till *July 25, 1660.* He was installed *August 20,* following. And dying *October 23, 1663,* he was buried in the fourth choir of the cathedral, without any monument.

*William Sancroft, S. T. P.* afterwards archbishop of *Canterbury,* was nominated *June 23, 1663,* and installed 26, 1663. He quitted this deanry for that of *St. Paul's* in *London,* and was succeeded by

*Robert Hitch, S. T. P.* who was installed into it *March 8, 1664.* He died *February 13, 1676,* at *Guiseley,* in this county, and was buried in that church. *Mr. Torre* says, this dean left a personal estate of twenty four thousand pound.

*Tobias Wickam, S. T. P.* admitted *March 1, 1676,* and installed the 31<sup>st</sup> of the same month. He died *April 27, 1697,* and was buried in the cathedral behind the high altar, without any monument.

*Thomas Gale, S. T. P.* was admitted dean of this church *September 16, 1697.* Of whom and his many learned and useful books see an account in *Collier's* dictionary. He was a great ornament to this particular church whilst he lived, and was an universal loss to the learned world when he died. The compass of my design will not allow me to run into any further encomiums of this truly great man; whose loss would have been irreparable, did not the father's genius still subsist in the son. When I mention *Roger Gale* esq; the world must know that it is greatly indebted to him for some curious and useful books of his own publishing, and for several notable discoveries in *Roman* antiquities, &c. which adorn the works of others. The dean died *April 8, 1702,* and was buried in the cathedral, middle choir, with an epitaph on his grave-stone; which see.

*Henry Finch, A. M.* brother to the then earl of *Nottingham,* succeeded. He was admitted *May 22,* and installed *June 13, 1702.* He governed the church, very honourably, somewhat more than twenty six years, and died *September 8, 1728.* His further character I leave to the epitaph on his monument.

*Richard Obaldeiston, S. T. P.* the present dean, was admitted *November 8, 1728.*

*Richard O'baldeiston.*

## The PRECENTOR.

The dignity of the precentor, or chantor, was founded in this church by archbishop Thomas I. in the reign of the conqueror. To his office does belong first,

Office.

The installment of every person, who by the dean and chapter is invested into any dignity, canonship, parsonage or office in the church.

2. The government of the choir in such matters as relate to the singing, or musical part of it.

3. On double festivals to order the antiphonies upon the psalms, also in vespers and matins both on grand or lesser days.

4. To present to the archbishop when he celebrates mass the antiphony, psalms, magnificent, benedicts and gaudies.

5. To officiate in a filken cope on the left hand of the archbishop when he goes to the altar to offer incense, as the dean is to serve on the right.

6. To confer on singing men their places in the schools; and to hear and determine their causes, leaving the execution thereof to the dean and chapter.

Duty.

By the precentor's oath he is bound to observe all the statutes, ordinances and customs of the church. To obey all the lawful and canonical mandates of the dean and chapter, or their ministers. To observe the ordination and decree made by archbishop Thomas, about the union or annexation of the prebend of Driffeld to the precentorship.

Revenue.

The particular rents belonging to this dignity are thus enumerated by Mr. Torre (k).

|               |   |   |   |  | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
|---------------|---|---|---|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Kirky Ufeburn | — | — | — |  | 21        | 00        | 00        |
| Waddington    | — | — | — |  | 05        | 05        | 04        |
| Gowle         | — | — | — |  | 00        | 10        | 00        |
| Heflington    | — | — | — |  | 02        | 02        | 00        |
| Tadcaster     | — | — | — |  | 01        | 16        | 08        |
|               |   |   |   |  | 30        | 14        | 00        |

The prebend of Driffeld was, anno 1485, annexed to the precentorship by archbishop Rotberam, whose old valuation was

For non-residence he shall lose the profits of Driffeld.

Valuation in the king's books,

The first fruits with the afore said.

|           |   |    |    |    |
|-----------|---|----|----|----|
| Prebend   | — | 89 | 10 | 10 |
| Tenthis   | — | 08 | 19 | 09 |
| Subsidies | — | 08 | 00 | 00 |

## A CATALOGUE of the PRECENTORS of YORK.

| Anno |                                     | Anno |                      |
|------|-------------------------------------|------|----------------------|
|      | Gilbert.                            | 1379 | Roger de Ripon.      |
| 111. | William de Augo.                    | 1379 | William de Kexby.    |
| 118. | Hamo                                | 1410 | John Burrél.         |
| 122. | Reginald Arundel.                   | 1410 | Bryan Fairfax.       |
| 122. | Galfred de Norwich.                 | 1436 | John Selow.          |
| 123. | Walter.                             | 1439 | Robert Dobbes.       |
| 124. | Simon de Evesham.                   | 1447 | John Castell.        |
|      | William de Passmere.                | 1460 | John Gifburgb.       |
| 125. | Robert de Winton.                   | 1481 | William de Eure.     |
|      | Hugh de Cantelupe.                  | 1493 | William de Beverley. |
| 126. | John Romane.                        | 1494 | Hugh Froster.        |
| 1283 | William de Corneys.                 | 1495 | John Hert.           |
| 1289 | Peter de Ros.                       | 1496 | William Langton.     |
| 1312 | Thomas Cobham.                      | 1503 | Martin Collins.      |
| 1317 | Robert de Valoignes.                | 1519 | John Perrotte.       |
| 1320 | Thomas de Berton.                   | 1519 | Thomas Linacre.      |
| 1321 | William de Alburwyke.               | 1522 | Richard Wyatt.       |
| 1332 | Robert de Nassington.               | 1534 | William Holgill.     |
| 1335 | Rob. de Patrington alias Thurgatts. | 1538 | William Clyffe.      |
| 1349 | Simon de Bekynham.                  | 1539 | Edward Kellett.      |
| 1351 | Hugo de Wymondeswold.               | 1545 | Nicholas Everard.    |
| 1364 | Nicholas de Cave.                   | 1574 | John Rokeby.         |
| 1365 | Adam de Ebor.                       | 1613 | John Gibson, knt.    |
| 1370 | Henry de Barton.                    | 1613 | Henry Banks.         |
| 1371 | Hugh de Wymondeswold again.         | 1615 | John Brook.          |

(k) Pag. 576.

## ANNO

1616 John Favour.  
1623 Henry Hooke.  
1624 Rich. Palmer.  
1631 George Stanhope.  
1660 Toby Wickham.  
1660 Thomas Harwood.

## ANNO

1661 Robert Saresby.  
1685 Thomas Comber.  
169. James Fall.  
1711 John Richardson.  
1735 Jaques Sterne.

## The CHANCELLOR of the CHURCH.

The chancellorship of this cathedral church was founded by Thomas I. a little before the dean and prebends were by him appointed. This office is the next in dignity to the precentorship.

The chancellor, anciently termed *master of the schools*(1), ought to be master also in divinity; and an actual reader according to the custom of the church. He hath the collation of all the grammar schools; and ought to preach on the first Sunday in Advent, on Septuagesima Sunday, and at the clergy's synods. He also should assign days for others to preach in during that season. To him belongs the custody of the seal of citations; also the making up chronologies concerning all remarkable occurrences which relate to the church. To him, and the sub-chantor, belongs the licensing of readers, entering their names in the tables, and hearing them read at the vestry-door. Also to assign what lessons the readers are to read on double festivals.

The rents peculiar to this office are thus set down:

|  | l. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| The church of <i>Acclam. cum membris</i> | 13 | 06 | 08 |
| The church of <i>Wagben</i>              | 20 | 00 | 08 |

33 07 04

Which sum was the old valuation of the chancellorship by it self considered; but anno 1484, the prebend of *Laghton en la Morving* was appropriated to this dignity by archbishop Rotberam. The valuation uncertain. For non-residence he shall lose the profits of *Laghton*.

|  | l. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| The valuation of the chancellorship in the king's books. | 85 | 06 | 08 |
| First-fruits   | 8  | 10 | 08 |
| Tenths   | 7  | 12 | 00 |
| Subsidies  |    |    |    |

## A CATALOGUE of the CHANCELLORS of this church.

## ANNO

Symon de Apulia.  
12.. John de Saint Laurence.  
12.. Rich. de Cornwall.  
124.. John Blund.  
1270 William Wickwane.  
1279 Thomas Corbett.  
1290 Symon.  
1290 Thomas de Wakefield.  
1297 Rob. de Riplingham.  
1332 William de Alburwyk.  
1349 Symon de Bekyngbam.  
1369 Tho. de Farnelave.  
1379 John de Striburne.  
1410 John de Rykyngbale.  
1426 John Estcourt.  
1427 John Kexty.

## ANNO

1452 Thomas Gascoigne.  
1451 William Morion.  
1466 Tho. Candler.  
1490 Will. Langton.  
1495 Will. de Melton.  
1528 Henry Trafford.  
1537 Galfrid Downes.  
1561 Richard Barnes.  
1571 Will. Palmer.  
1605 Will. Goodwin.  
1616 Phineas Hodgson.  
1660 Tho. Clutterbuck.  
1660 Christ. Stones.  
1687 John Covel.  
1722 Dan. Waterland.

## The TREASURER.

The treasurership in this cathedral church is the last of the four great dignitaries; but was equal in value with the first. This office had likewise its foundation by the aforesaid prelate of this see, Thomas the first.

To the office of the treasurer did belong the custody of the church, and cognizance to office. hear and determine all excesses committed therein. Except they be done in the choir, and then their corrections belong to the dean and chapter. This officer ought to find lights and candles to burn in the choir at the great altar, and on our lady's altar, on special anniversary days. With other lights of daily use in the church elsewhere. He ought to find coals, and salt for the holy water. To repair the copes and vestments belonging to the church, and to provide new ones as need shall require. To provide hangings for the choir and pulpit,

(1) *Magister scholarum.* See *Newport's repertorium.*



and other ornaments of the church. To find bread and wine for all masses celebrated in the church, and at other communions at *Easter*. To find bell-ropes and other necessaries about the bells, as works of brass, iron, wood, &c. Excepting the new founding of the bells, and other new work about them, which appertains to the chapter in common.

Oath.

The ancient oath of the treasurer was faithfully to keep and observe the lawful customs of the church. Defend its liberties to the utmost of his power. To keep inviolably the secrets of the chapter; and to conserve and support all burdens of the church according to the quality of the benefice which he either hath or shall have in the same; when it shall be, by the chapter required.

Revenues.

The particular lands and other rents belonging to the treasurer'ship are thus accounted for by Mr. Torre, though the certain sums of most of them are now unknown,

|                              | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |                      |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Alne, cum membris, —         | 23        | 06        | 08        | Laundeburg.          |
| Broughton, cum membris,      | 13        | 06        | 08        | Clerc.               |
| Acombe, cum membris.         |           |           |           | Staynton.            |
| Newthorpe preb. cum membris. | 30        | 13        | 04        | Wigginton.           |
| Wilton preb. cum membris.    |           |           |           | Skelton.             |
| Rypon.                       |           |           |           | York city.           |
| Wyverthorpe.                 |           |           |           | Clifton, juxta Ebor. |

|   |              |           |           |           |
|---|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| The ancient valuation of this treasuryship was accounted at | —            | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
| In the king's books.  | First fruits | 233       | 06        | 08        |
|   | Tenth        | 220       | 00        | 00        |
|   |              | 23        | 06        | 08        |

## A LIST of the TREASURERS of YORK.

| ANNO |                            | ANNO |                         |
|------|----------------------------|------|-------------------------|
| 11.. | Radulphus.                 | 1335 | Francis de Filiis Urfs. |
| 11.. | William Fitzherbert.       | 1352 | John de Wynewycks.      |
| 1141 | Hugh Pudsey.               | 1360 | Henry de Barton.        |
|      | John.                      | 1360 | John de Branktree.      |
| 1186 | Bucardus de Puteaco.       | 1374 | John de Clyfford.       |
| 1196 | Eustachius.                | 1375 | Rob. Cardinalis.        |
| 12.. | Hamo.                      | 1380 | John Clyfford.          |
| 12.. | William.                   | 1393 | John de Newton.         |
| 1239 | William de Rutberfeld.     | 1414 | Richard Pitts.          |
| 1241 | Robert Hagett.             | 1415 | John de Nottyngham.     |
| 125. | John Mancel.               | 1418 | Thomas Haxey.           |
| 126. | Henry.                     | 1425 | Robert Gilbert.         |
| 126. | John le Romane.            | 1426 | Robert Wolveden.        |
| 1265 | Edmund Mortimer.           | 1432 | John Bermyngham.        |
| 127. | Nicholas de Well.          | 1457 | John Boibe.             |
| 127. | Bego Fairfax vel de Clare. | 1459 | John Pakengam.          |
| 1281 | John Columna.              | 1477 | Thomas Portington.      |
| 1297 | Theobald de Barr.          | 1485 | William Sheffield.      |
| 1303 | Francis de Millan.         | 1494 | Hugh Trotter.           |
| 1306 | Walter de Bedewynde.       | 1503 | Martyn Collyns.         |
| 1328 | William de la Mare.        | 1509 | Robert Langton.         |
| 1329 | Walter de Yarwell.         | 1514 | Lancelot Collynson.     |
| 1330 | William de la Mare.        | 1538 | William Clyffe.         |

Dissolution.

May 26, 1547, the last named William Clyffe resigned this dignity to king *Edw.* 6. with all its demesnes, manors, rights, members and appurtenances, with the advowsons of all its churches, vicarages, chapelries, &c. A caption whereof was taken and recognized June 1. following, by the said Dr. Cliff, before sir Edward North chancellor, afterwards ratified by archbishop Holgate, and lastly confirmed by Dr. Wotton dean, and the chapter of York, July 8, 1547.

Subtreasurer.

The office of sub-treasurer'ship fell with the former; whose duty it was to provide sacristis and other officers to do the servile offices of the church, as opening the doors, ringing of bells and cleaning it, blowing the organs, &c. For which the treasurer usually paid him a salary of fifty marks.

Both these offices became early extinct in this church, and the reason given for dissolving them is an unanswerable one, viz.

*Abrepto omni thesauro, desit thesaurarii munus.*

Having given some account of the four principal dignitaries of this cathedral, I should next proceed to the rest of the ecclesiastical officers, as sub-deans, sub-chantors or succentors, archdeacons, canons or prebends, vicars choral, parsons or chantry-priests; which are drawn

drawn out by Mr. *Torre*, whose prodigious industry has carried him through all the inferior offices which are now, or have been, in the church. But this would ask a large volume of itself; and since the archdeacons and prebendaries of our cathedral have been lately published by Mr. *Willis* (m), I have less occasion to take notice of them here. It will be necessary, however, to give a short account of the residentiaries, now and formerly, belonging to the church; which, with a description of the close of *York*, or *Minster-yard*, and the *Bedern*, or college of vicars-choral, I shall conclude this chapter.

The custom of the ancient residency in the cathedral church of *York* was thus, that the *Residentiaries*, dean, chantor, chancellor and treasurer, shall be accounted continual residents; not because they were always to reside, but only for the greatest part of the year. It was then also the usual custom for all the canons of the church, resident, to convene on the vigil of *All-saints*, before nine o' clock in the mornings, in the church, and then they were to invite such as they thought good to dine with them during all the double festivals which should happen in that year's summer's residency. The winter's residency begun on the feast of *St. Martyn*. These invitations were always made in the morning, because it was held a disgrace for any canon to go into the city after dinner.

The grand residency used to be performed after this manner; he that had a prebend, and was not litigious, and designed to make his residency was first to go to the dean, if he was within twenty miles of the city, and if without that distance then he shall appear before the major of the chapter, and make his protestation that on such a day he designs to begin his residency. Then the dean or the major shall say to him, on such a day you shall appear before us, in the habit of the choir, in the chapter-house, and there protest to make your residency after the custom thereof. Then the chamberlain shall set down the day in his calendar. The first residency shall contain twenty six weeks, in which the canon shall be present at all canonical hours, except he be infirm, &c. he shall then also have at his table double the number of vicars and ministers. And during which time shall not lye out of the city any night, but be within his residentiary house before *Cosfeu-bell*, at furthest; otherways his residency shall be accounted for none. If he chance to be absent any day, during this great residency, he shall keep up his hospitality for the ministers of the church and others in the same manner as if he were present. And not till this grand residency be over shall receive any thing of the common with the rest of the canons residentiary.

When a canon makes his lesser residency, which is to be kept twenty four weeks, he shall not be obliged to continue the same throughout, but keep it by months, weeks or days, so that he be present on greater festivals, if he possibly can.

The canons residentiary, in the time of their residencies, ought to be present in the service of the choir, especially at mattins, vespers and masses; unless otherways hindered.

In the year 1221 the dean and chapter, having first consulted the customs and usages of neighbouring churches, made the following ordination of residency in the cathedral church of *York*.

1. They ordained that the four persons, *viz.* dean, chantor, chancellor and treasurer shall reside as they were wont to do. And that the archdeacons, being canons, who are bound by their offices to visit their churches, and diligently discharge their trust about cure of souls committed to them, shall observe to make their residencies for three months.
2. Each single canon shall be bound to keep half a year's residency, either all together, or else a quarter in one half year and a quarter in another.
3. That they do see the faculties of the church, excepting the customary daily expences, equally divided among the residentiaries, without respect of persons. So as every day there be allowed to each residentiary six pence, in the feast of nine lessons twelve pence, and on double festivals two shillings.
4. These canons residentiary, who are to be allowed these daily contributions, are to have their dwellings within the city of *York*; near the church which they are to serve. And at least ought to be present at mattins and other canonical hours, unless sickness, or any other reasonable cause, hinder them.
5. When the said daily distributions are made, what remains overplus shall be equally divided amongst the said residentiaries, either on the feast of *Pentecost*; or *St. Martin* in winter at the end of their term.
6. Those canons who study or read divinity, according to the tenor of pope *Honorius* his constitution, shall receive their full proportions (n).

These were some of the ancient regulations of the aforesaid offices in the cathedral. The hospitality was great that attended the execution of them; amounting, as some write, to one thousand marks *per ann.* for every residence. By a statute of *Hen. VIII.* dated *West. July 30, an. reg. 33.* their ancient customs and privileges were very much altered and confined. As this ordinance is printed at length in the *Monasticon* (o), and is too long for my purpose, I shall omit it.

(m) *Willis* on cathedral churches.

(n) *Torre*, p. 763. ex charta in cist. clericis constitut. cum

litera Z.

(o) *Mon. Ang.* 165, 166.



The close of the cathedral church of *York*, commonly called the *Minster-yard*, or *Spinster-garth*, is situated in the north east angle of the city; whose walls make one part of its enclosure; and anciently it had its own wall to fence it from the city. The circumference of this district is near three quarters of a mile; beginning from *Bootham-bar*, along *Peter-gate*, and ending again at the same gate by a large circuit of the city walls. The course of this enclosure will be better understood by the black line drawn of it in the general plan of the city, to which I refer. It has at this day four large gates to it. The principal gate which leads to the south entrance of the cathedral is in *Peter-gate*, facing *Stone-gate*; the next is in the same street, facing *Lop-lane*; a third is in *Golberam-gate*, facing the *Bedern*, and a fourth in *Uggleforth*. Anciently these gates were closed in every night, but now they are constantly open.

Within the close, besides the parish church of *St. Michael le Belfrey* which stands upon the line of its wall, was formerly two more parish churches; the one called the church of *St. Mary ad Valvas*, the other *St. John del Pyke*.

Church of  
St. Mary ad  
Valvas.

The church of *St. Mary ad Valvas*, in the *Spinster-garth*, was anciently a rectory belonging to the jurisdiction and patronage of the dean and chapter of *York*. But in the year 1365, to enlarge the walks about the minster, it was removed and united to the church of *St. John del Pyke*, and consolidated into one parish with it by the common consent of the chapter (p). I suppose this church took its name, *ad Valvas*, from standing somewhere near the great folding doors, that were in the old quire end of the church.

St. John del  
Pyke.

The parish church of *St. John Baptist del Pyke*, within the close of the *Minster*, was also an ancient rectory belonging to the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter of *York*; of which rectory Mr. *Torre* has given the names, &c. of some few incumbents. January 27, 1585, this church of *St. John del Pyke*, according to the statute, was united, together with its parish, to the church of the *Holy Trinity in Golberam-gate*; excepting all and singular the mansion-houses within the close of the cathedral church, which, as to their parochial rights, were to remain in the same condition as before (q).

This church was valued in the king's books at

l. s. d.  
04 10 00

The site of this now demolished church is marked in the general plan of the city to be near the gate of the close which leads into *Uggleforth*. The rectory house is in the angle on the other side of it; which the present incumbent of the united parishes, my worthy friend the reverend Mr. *Knight*, has at a considerable expence near rebuilt and beautified.

Holgate's free-  
school.

In this corner also of the close is a *Free school*, erected and endowed by archbishop *Holgate*, who settled 12 l. per annum on the school-master, over and above all charges and reprises; and built an house and a school-room in the said close adjoining to the church of *St. John del Pyke*. He also constituted *Thomas Swan* as the first school master of it; and ordained that the said *Thomas Swan* his successors, &c. shall be a body corporate for ever; and the said master, his successors, &c. to be called master of the free-school of *Robert Holgate*; and by that name to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, &c. and to have a common seal for the affairs and matters of the said school. And further he ordaineth that the archbishops his successors shall be patrons of the said school for ever; *sede vacante* the dean and chapter; if they do not present within twenty days the lord-mayor and aldermen; and if they do not present in the same time the patronage is left to the archdeacon of *York*, and twelve of the most substantial house-keepers in the parish, to present as they please. The rest of the articles run upon the good behaviour of the master, usher and scholars (r).

Treasurer's  
house.

We find by our records that the treasurer of the church had one messuage within the close of the cathedral, which he continued possessed of till that office was dissolved. The site of this house is very large, and coming to the crown, the same was granted out again, but to whom or when I know not. It was rebuilt in the manner it stands in at present, about forty years ago, by *Robert Squire* esq; it is now possessed and occupied by the honourable and reverend Mr. *Finch* canon residentiary of the church in the north end; the other by my very good friend *Bacon Morrett* esq;

St. William's  
college.

In a lane called anciently *Vicar's-lane* within the close, but now *Little-Alice-Lane*, from some diminutive old woman, as I have been told, who not many years ago kept an inn or ale-house in it, is the site of a college, formerly called *St. William's* college.

It appears by records that king *Hen. VI.* granted his letters patents for erecting a college to the honour of *St. William*, archbishop of *York*, in the close of *York*, for the parsons and chantry priests of the cathedral to reside in; whereas before they lived promiscuously in houses of laymen and women, contrary to the honour and decency of the said church, as the patent expresses, and their spiritual orders, &c. (s). It does not appear that this grant was put in execution, probably the civil wars prevented it; but king *Edw. IV.* in the first year of his reign, granted other letters patents, of the same tenor, to *George Nevill*, then

(p) Ex MS. Torre.

(q) Ex eodem.

(r) From the original deed kept amongst the city records, dated anno Dom. 1546, signed *Robert Holgate*. By this grant he erects another grammar-school at *Hemf-*

worth, in this county; and one at *Old-Malton*, with a Salary of twenty four pounds per annum; which are all still subsisting. See also 12 pars. pastes. 38 Hen. VIII.

Balls chapel.

(s) Pat. 33 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 1.



bishop of Exeter, and to his brother Richard Nevill, then earl of Warwick, and their heirs to found and sustain this college, without reciting any thing of the former grant, and to have the nomination of the provost of it for ever. The patent is very large and full, and contains all the rules and statutes to be observed by the members of it. Dated at York May 11. in the first year of his reign (1). In Mr. Dodsworth's collections, v. 129. f. 140. are some extracts of the statutes belonging to this college; there were twenty three chantry priests or petty canons in it, over whom presided a provost. They had lands and tenelements in common amongst them, towards their maintenance, reparations, &c. over and above the endowments of their several chantries to the yearly value, as it was certified, of 12 l. 12 s. 8 d. At the dissolution the house and site of this college, great part of which is yet standing, being a small quadrangle with the old gate and the image of St. William over the door, was sold to one Michael Stanhope(u), from whom, I suppose, it came to the ancient family of Jenkins in this county; fir Henry Jenkins knight, possessed it in the time of king Charles the first; for whilst that unfortunate prince staid at York, the king's printing press was erected in this house. Since which, it has of late years been part of the great estate of the right honourable Robert Benson lord Bingley; and, by marriage of his daughter and heir, it is at present in George Fox of Bramham-park esquire; a gentleman whose true publick spirit of patriotism, hospitality, and unbiaised integrity, renders him a singular ornament to this country.

In the book of Doomsday, one of the divisions of the city is termed *Scheyra archiepiscopii*, the shire of the archbishop, and is said to have contained in the days of Edward the confessor two hundred eleven houses inhabited; but, at the time of the taking that survey there were only one hundred dwelling houses, great and small, besides the archbishop's palace and the houses of the canons (\*). If this shire, or district, meant only the close of the cathedral it is plain there were more houses in it before the conquest than there are now, or indeed could well stand in the compass. But I take this to have been an account of all the houses the church was then possessed of in the city, as well as the close; and, as I have taken notice before, Old Bail was anciently the property of the archbishop, and under his immediate jurisdiction: I take it that, of old, none but the principal dignitaries of the church, canons and other ecclesiasticks belonging to it, had houses within the close, and except the treasurer's and St. William's college already described, all houses whatsoever are held by lease from the church within this district. There are also the sites of several prebendal houses which were without the pale; as in Stone-gate, Peter-gate, particularly Massam-house there, which prebend was constantly annexed to the treasurer'ship and so fell together; and in Lop-lane, all which are specified at length in Mr. Torre's manuscript. I shall only observe, that there is not one house either within or without the close at present that is inhabited by any dignity; or prebendary, to whom it of right belongs, except the deanery.

The palace belonging to the archbishops of York, in the Minster-yard, has long been leased *Archiepiscopali* out from the church. And that house in which the primate of England used of old to inhabit and keep up the greatest hospitality, is now, such is the mutability of times and fashions, converted into a dancing-school at one end, and a play-house at the other. Some other of its ancient apartments were of late years honoured with a weekly assembly of ladies and gentlemen; until the new rooms in Blake-street were erected for that purpose.

The deanry, as I said, is the only house inhabited within the close by its proper owner, Deanry. in right of the church to which it belongs. It is a spacious and convenient old building, with large gardens beyond it; and has a gate of its own leading into Peter-gate, which was also, upon the line of the wall of the close.

The archbishop's register and prerogative-office is kept in an old stone building at the east Register-office. end of Belfray's church. In it is a noble repository of the archiepiscopal registers, beginning from an older date than, perhaps, any other ecclesiastical registers in the kingdom. Those in the archives at Lambeth, belonging to the see of Canterbury, go no higher than archbishop Rayner, about the year 1307; whereas these begin with the rolls of Walter Grey, who entered upon his dignity in the year 1216, near one hundred years before them. I should be glad I could say that the registers since the Reformation are kept with that care and exactness as they were before it. In the former may be found a vast fund of ecclesiastical and other history, which it is hoped some able hand will, some time or other, sift from them and preserve. The dean and chapter's registry office is also kept here, or in the cathedral, in which are all the archives, now in being, particularly belonging to the church. Some account of which may be met with in the *addenda*, and amongst them is the *registrum magnu album* the oldest record the church can now boast of.

The area the church stands in is much too strait for its circumference; for were it set off, only in the manner that St. Paul's is, it would have a much grander appearance. And yet this thought has been little regarded by the lessors of the ground within the close who have choaked up the only grand entrance to the church by a row of paltry houses and shops on

(1) Pat. 1 Ed. IV. p. 2. m. 17.

(u) *Domas et situs collegii S. Willielmi in clauso mervopol.* Ebor. Michael Stanhope Apr. 2. 1 pars 3 Ed. VI.

Rolls chapel.

(\*) See the copy from this record in the *addenda*.

each side of it. Nay the avarice of some went still much further, when they leased out the ground on each side the steps to the fourth entrance to build on. Which houses were standing until dean Gale let the leases run out, and pulled down those great nuisances to the church, and cleaned it from the filth contracted from them.

The best houses which are now standing in the *Minster-yard* and are held by church leases, to begin from the north-east corner, is first Mrs. *Louther's* of *Ackworth*, built by Dr. *Pearson* late chancellor of the diocese. Next the house at present inhabited by the reverend Mr. *Bradley*, canon residentiary of the church; Dr. *Ward's*, commissary of the diocese; two houses contiguous, at the east end of the church, built by Mr. *Jubb*, deputy register to the archbishop, &c. The house, anciently known by the name of *Wartbill-house*, contiguous to the deanery, at present belonging to the honourable *Thomas Willoughby* of *Birdsal* esquire; a gentleman of uncommon merit, to whose acquaintance and friendship the author of this work has the honour to be particularly related. This house came to Mr. *Willoughby*, along with other great possessions in this county, by the marriage of the daughter and heir of *Thomas Soutbeby* esq; of *Birdsal* aforesaid. In a lane, called *Precentor's-lane*, are also some good houses; but none of note save two or three at the bottom; amongst which that to the east, at present possessed and inhabited by my much respected friend the reverend Mr. *Lampugh*, canon residentiary, is the most considerable. Here is a little postern gate, or passage, into *Peter-gate*, but whether long used or not to me is uncertain.

## BEDERN.

The *Bedern*, or college of vicars choral belonging to the cathedral, is in *Gutbramgate*, and extends itself, with the gardens, &c. to *Aldwark* and *St. Andrew-gate*. Concerning the etymology of the word *Bedern*, there have been various conjectures. I have taken notice, in the *Roman* account of this city, that *Constantine the great* was said to be born in *PETERNA civitatis Eboraci*; from which some historians, and particularly archbishop *Usher* have supposed that the regal palace, which stood here, was anciently called *PERTENNA*; now corrupted *BEDHERNA*. A very easy mistake, saith the primate, if we consider that the *Britains* usually pronounced *P* for *B*, and *T* like *D*. Tradition, amongst us, has spun the etymology of *Bedern* somewhat finer; and would have it come from *Baderan*, which word is said to bear some allusion to the baths, or bathing places, of the imperial palace; to *Bade* and to bath being, at present, synonymous in our common north country dialect. Besides, the same authority assures us that some tessellated pavements were anciently discovered in digging in this very place, which probably were the floors of the baths aforesaid.

But, indeed, we need look no further back than our *Saxon* ancestors for the etymology of this word, which is plainly deduced from the *Anglo-Saxon* *Beabe*, *oratio*, and that from the *Maeso-Gothick* verb *Bedian*, *precari*, *rogare*. *Hern*, or *Herm*, is a cell or hermitage, as *Polbern*, *Whilbern*, so that it signifies no more than a cloisture built and set apart for a number of religious to dwell in. Besides there are places so called near the cathedral churches of *Ripon* and *Beverley*; which must have served for the same purpose as ours, and can have no allusion to a *Roman* etymology.

## Vicars-choral.

For many ages last past this place has been assigned for the habitation of the vicars choral, of old probably called *Beadsmen*; which were formerly thirty six, according to the number of the prebendal stalls in the cathedral. Their duty was, besides attending the daily office in the choir, to perform the offices of the dead, at certain hours day and night, in the several chapels and oratories erected for that purpose. Each canon was to have his own peculiar vicar, in priest's orders, to attend and officiate for him. Which said canon, after he shall receive the profits of his prebend, was to pay his vicar 40*s.* per ann. at the two usual terms of the year. And when a canon died, his vicar was to have his choral habit according to ancient custom.

In the year 1275, 4 *Edw.* I. it was found by inquisition then taken, that the *Bederne* was given to God, St. Peter, and the vicars serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, by one *William de Lanum* canon of the church. But the major part thereof was of the common of the land of *Ulpbus*. With another certain part of the fee of the archbishop, and by him eleemosynated to them (y).

*Walter Grey* archbishop, with the consent of the dean and chapter, first ordained the college of the vicars-choral; this was in the year 1252. Afterwards king *Henry III.* confirmed the ordinances by his royal charter, bearing date 15 id. *Oct.* A. D. 1269. Both these evidences are still preserved amongst their own records. By them it appears that these thirty six vicars, and their successors, shall be thenceforth named the college of the vicars of every of the canons, by the dean and chapter of York placed and congregated in a certain place called *le Bederne*, &c. One of the body is appointed *custos* by the rest; which said *custos* is to preside over them, and together with the other vicars shall have a common seal, and retain to themselves all their lands, rents and possessions to be held of the king in free burgage.

According to the ancient oath of the vicars they were obliged to continue in commons, and live with the rest of their brethren at meat and drink, in their common hall. That they do their utmost endeavour to get by heart, within the first year, the psalms and all other things which are in the church, to be sung without book. That they do diligently keep

(y) *Mon. Ang.* vol. III. p. 155. ex registro albo.



and observe the statutes of the church, and do nothing fraudulently that the church may be *BEDERNE*. deprived of its due obedience.

The ancient statute-book of this college is yet in being; wherein are many ordinances and regulations in regard to their burfars, stewards, hours of dining and fupping, quantity of drink allowed at meals, &c. And in the year 1353, the chapter of *York* made this ordination, viz. that no vicar-choral from thenceforth fhall keep any woman to ferve him within the *Bederne*. And the fub-chantor do acquaint the vicars that they warn all their women fervants to depart their fervice, on the penalty of twenty fhillings payable to the fabrick of the church for every one not obferving this ordinance (2).

I find that in the fecond year of the reign of king *Edward* the fixth, this whole college and fite of the *Bederne* was actually fold to one *Thomas Goulding* and others (a) for the fum of 1924*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.* But upon the earneft follicitations of the dean and chapter to the king and council, this bargain was fome time after difannulled; for in the fixth of *Edward* VI. it was ordained and decreed by the chancellor and furveyor-general of the court of augmentations, by and with the advice of the king's judges, that the dean and chapter of *York*, for themfelves and for the fub-chantor and vicars-choral, fhall from thenceforth have and enjoy the faid houfe called the *Bederne*, and all the poffeffions belonging to it, except the chantries and obits to them anciently afiured, without any interruption or moleftation of the faid court, &c. fo it was adjudged that this their college was appendant to the cathedral church, and not within the ftatute of difolved free colleges, chantries, &c.

By efcapeing that blow the *Bederne* is ftill in the poffeffion of the vicars-choral. But the chantries and obits being difolved, their chiefeft fupport, the number of them ftangely is leffened, and from thirty fix they are now dwindled to four, of which number the fub-chantor, or *Succentor vicariorum*, is one. The *Bederne* is ufually their habitation ftill, but they are not at prefent confined to it, but may let their houfes and live elfewhere in the city. In Mr. *Torre's* time the old collegiate hall, where the vicars ufually dined in common, was ftanding; but it is now pulled down.

The chapel in the *Bederne* was founded, anno 1348, by *Thomas de Ottele* and *William de Chapel Cotingham*. It was confecrated the fame year, by order of *William de la Zouch*, then archbifhop, by *Hugh*, entituled archbifhop of *Dameften*, and dedicated to the holy trinity, the virgin *Mary*, and *St. Katherine*. It ftill remains in good repair and its painted glafs windows are pretty entire. Divine fervice is fometimes faid in it; and chriftings performed, for which purpofe there is on the left hand of the door an old font. There is, likewise, a holy water pot; and a handfome marble altar table. Here was alfo a chantry of five marks per annum.

The revenues of the vicars-choral are very much impaired, and would not be fufficient to *Revenues* maintain the fmall number of them at prefent, did not the dean and chapter affift in beftowing upon them fome of their parochial churches in *York*. And early in the reformation feveral tenements were alfo beftowed upon them by the dean and chapter, in confideration of their poverty, as the charter expreffes it, which bears date in the thirty eighth year of *Henry* VIII. (b) Befides their houfes in the *Bederne*, and fome other houfes in the city, with their peculiar parifh church of *St. Sampfon's*, I find that king *Richard* II. notwithstanding the ftatute of *Mortmain*, granted licence to the *cufos* of this college, &c. for ever, to enjoy the advowfon of the parifh church of *Cotingham* (c). Sir *Henry le Vavafour*, in the year 1332, beftowed upon them the church of *Fryfton*, which was then appropriated to their college. They were poffeffed alfo of the churches of *Huntington*, *jufta Ebor.* and of *Netber-Wallop* in *Hampfhire*, the rectory of which laft was leafed out to queen *Elizabeth*, by the then fub-chantor and vicars, in the twenty-fifth year of her reign. Thefe poffeffions, befides 40*s.* per annum paid to them by each prebendary, as fettled by act of chapter anno 1563, and 5*l.* ftirling of every canon refidentiary at his firft entrance into his office, and the yearly fum of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* paid them by each refidentiary for their difclaiming the right they had to his table, as provided by the new ftatute of refidency granted by *Henry* VIII. are all that I can find belonging to this community.

The valuation of the vicars-choral in the king's books are,

|              |           |           |           |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|              | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
| First-fruits | —         | 136       | 05 05     |

(2) Mr. *Torre* from a book indorfed *Acta correctionum clericorum*, has collected a great number of criminal converfations with women, committed by the clergy in thofe days. The vicars-choral have by far the greateft fhare in them, p. 1851.

(a) *Totum firmum et capital. messuag. nuper collegii S. Petri Ebor. vocat. le Bederne, alias dict. le Watarstotalis infra civit. pred. collegio pred. spect. venend. in burgagio Thom. Goulding et alitis pro 1924*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.* 3*d.* pat.*

2 *Edw.* VI. Rolls chapel.

(b) Amongit their own records, which are kept in a cheft with three locks, a catalogue of which records the reader may meet with in the appendix.

(c) *Torre*, p. 1231. There are feveral confirmations, by different kings, of divers grants made to the vicars choral of *York*, in the tower of *London*, which are too many to give in particular.



## CHAP. IV.

St. MARY'S ABBEY, from its foundation to its dissolution; with the present state of the King's-manor, as it is now called, at YORK.

St. MARY'S  
ABB. EY.  
Situation.

**T**HIS noble and magnificent monastery, antiently one of the glories of the city of York, was situated under the walls without, and on the north side of the town. There is no place, in or about the city, which could boast of a more agreeable site; being on a rising ground, the aspect south west, declining every where to the river *Ouse*, which forms a grand canal at the bottom of it. *J. Leland* informs us from an ancient manuscript, that where now the abbey of St. Mary stands, was, before the conqueror's time, a place the citizens made use of to lay the sweepings of their streets and other kinds of filth in; and where their malefactors were executed (*a*). But be that as it may, it is a noble spot of ground, almost square, and is inclosed, on the north and east side, with a fair and stately wall, built with many orderly and large towers embattled; on the west with the river *Ouse*, and on the south with the rampire and walls of the city. The whole circumference, by an exact mensuration, is one thousand two hundred and eighty yards, or about three quarters of a mile. (*b*) In the abbey wall were only two principal gates; the one on the east side, opening into *Bootham*, near the gate of the city; the other on the north side, which, as I take it, has been the main entrance into the abbey, and opens into a street called St. Mary gate.

Almry-garth.

North of this street, is a spacious piece of rich ground, yet called *Almry-garth*. Which name it takes from the *French* *aumonier*, *Latin* *elemosynarius*; and was formerly the place where the convent kept their cattle which were ready for killing; and also put in what was charitably bestowed upon them. The ground has been all walled in, except on the side next the river. In it were the abbot's fishponds; the traces of which appear at this day. I shall chuse to begin my account of this monastery not from its erection but from its fall.

The Manor.

At the dissolution of monasteries by *Henry VIII.* the site of this noble and rich abbey with all its revenues fell to the crown. And here it was that prince ordered a palace to be built, out of its ruins, which was to be the residence of the lord presidents of the north, for the time being, and called the *King's-manor*. That the very name and memory of the abbey might be lost for ever. It continued in that state to the reign of *James I.* who, at his first coming to York, gave orders to have it repaired and converted into a regal palace; intending to make use of it as such at his going to and returning from Scotland. Many testimonials are of this prince's design in arms and other decorations about the several portals of the building. However this palace continued to be the seat of the lords presidents to the last; and we may believe had some reparations at the charge of that truly great, but unfortunate, nobleman *Thomas* earl of *Strafford*; for over an entrance in one of the inner courts is placed the arms and different quarterings, in stone work, of that noble and antient family. This circumstance, trivial as it is, ought to have its memorial, since it was made use of by his cruel and most inveterate enemies, as one of the articles against him; that he had the arrogance to put up his own arms in one of the king's palaces.

After this it continued in the crown to the Revolution; and when king *Charles II.* took some displeasure at the city, and appointed a governor over it, this house again became the residence of that officer. I find that the lord *Fretcheville* baron of *Stavely* was then appointed; and after his death, *Mr. John Reresby*, bart. representative in parliament for this city, was made governor of it by king *James II.* and lived in the king's house, till displaced by a stronger power.

In the unfortunate reign of king *James II.* a large room in the Manor was fitted up and made use of as a *popish* chapel; where one *bishop Smith*, as he was called, celebrated mass openly. But it was not long before the enraged populace pulled it to pieces; and this consecrated room has since had the fate, in our days, to be converted into an assembly-room for the meeting together of the nobility, gentry and ladies at the races. As also to be the common entertaining room for the high sheriffs of the county at the different assizes.

After the revolution *Robert Waller*, esq; sometime lord-mayor, and representative in parliament for this city, found means to procure a lease of this abbey or manor for thirty one years from the crown. Which when run out was obtained again for *Fancrod Robinson*, esq; second son to *Mr. William Robinson*, bart. who is the present lessee. The former lease, being somewhat remarkable, I have thought fit to give a copy of it at the end of this chapter.

St. Mary's Court.

Adjoining to the north-gate of the abbey was the prison for debtors in the liberties of St. Mary, which the reader will find in the sequel were very extensive. The court for the liberties of St. Mary's was also here kept by the steward of the same, for the time being;

(a) *Ubi nunc est coenobium S. Mariae temp. Gullelmi Northi locus effundendi sordibus distinatus, et in quo solebant de foribus supplicium sumere.* Gull. iv. 36.

(b) From *Bootham-bar* to St. Marygate tower one hundred and ninety four yards. From St. Marygate tower to the *Wyl-tower*, abutting upon the river *Ouse*, four

hundred and twenty yards. From the *Old Wyl tower* to the *Water house tower*, on the S. W. h. two hundred and forty six yards. From the *Water house tower* by the rampire of the city to *Bootham-bar* four hundred and twenty yards.

who



*A west view of the river*



*Least that time, which has now near demolished,  
this once magnificent Monastery, John Twilleton.*



of St. Mary's Abbey, York.



*Should utterly eradicate and destroy all traces of  
of Rawcliffe Esq.<sup>r</sup> contributes this plate. 1736.*



who by charters from both king *James* and *Charles I.* (c) and their successors, had all those *St. Mary's* judicial privileges granted him which were ever given to the abbot of this convent by the *Abbey*. former kings of *England*. At the death of *Thomas Adams*, esq; the last steward of this court, two gentlemen of the law in *York* made interest for the patent, to be executed betwixt them. But a more prevailing interest prevented it. Since which this stewardship has been vacant, the goal neglected, and the chamber where the court was kept, by a late accident, well nigh demolished.

Anno 1696, and 97, the old hammered money, with the clipt and counterfeit, being *Mint*. every where called in, in this kingdom, a mint for coinage was erected in the manor at *York*; where the sum of three hundred and twelve thousand five hundred and twenty pounds and six pence was coined (d). This money, for distinction sake, bears a *Y* under the king's head on the coin.

The wall of the abbey quite round has been very strong, on the inside of which to *Walls*. wards *Bootham*, has run a wooden gallery for the better defence of it. The continual bickerings between the citizens and monks of this abbey, was the occasion of the building this wall; which is more singular, in that I believe it is the only religious house that was thus fortified in the kingdom. Anno 1262, an attempt was made by the citizens, we are told, to destroy the abbey, and much plundering and slaughter ensued. For which reason, and to prevent the like for the future, *Simon* then abbot got leave of the king to build a wall. This wall is said to reach from the church of *St. Olave* to *Bootham-bar*, and was perfected anno 1266. (e).

On the north east corner of these walls is a tower, called *St. Mary's tower*, in which *St. Mary's* all the records taken out of the religious houses, at their dissolutions, on the north side *Trent*, were repositied. It seems this tower had been originally built by some abbot of this monastery, and probably it was the *Simon* above, for the preservation of their own records from fire, in a place not likely for them to suffer by that element. And here, as I said, were the other monastical records brought under the care of the lord president, and kept in their several chests within this tower, until an unforeseen accident, for ever dispersed and separated the greatest part of them. I find this repository had antiently, also, been made use of as a place of security for some of our royal records of chancery, by a particular grant of king *Edward III.* to one *John de S. Paul* as keeper of them (f). Yet no foresight could preserve the sacred magazine, then deposited in this tower, from such an unexpected accident; and our painful countryman *Mr. Dodsworth*, had but just finished his transcripts of these valuable remains, when the originals, with the tower were blown up, in the siege of *York*, anno 1644. and mixed with common dust. These are the transcripts that make great part of that numerous collection of manuscripts preserved from the rancour of the times, and afterwards presented to the *Bodleian* library at *Oxford* by *Thomas* lord *Fairfax*. And is the substance of what the learned and painfull collector calls his (g) *Monasticon Boreale* in the manuscripts. However the records themselves were not all destroyed; for we are told by *Mr. Wanley*, in his extracts from *Dodsworth*, that a careful hand had searched the rubbish for them, not without imminent danger of his own life (h), and carried a great part to the archbishop's archives at *York*. These were afterwards in custody of *Charles Fairfax* of *Menston*, esq; where, *Mr. Dodsworth* says, he again saw them, and took notes out of them; six weeks after they were blown up by gunpowder in the siege. From the *Fairfax* family I suppose they were once more restored to the custody of the steward of *St. Mary's* after the *Restoration*, and deposited in the chamber where *St. Mary's* court was usually kept. For it was here they were seen by the late industrious *Mr. Torre*, who set himself about to separate the legible ones from the other that were defaced. To collect them into different rolls, or bundles; each grant, as well as the bundle, numerically marked. And then to make a register, or catalogue, of the whole; so that the religious houses, and towns that belonged to them, being alphabetically disposed, any of the originals may be found in an instant. This curious collection of antient deeds, &c. since the disuse of *St. Mary's* court, and by the death of *Thomas Adams*, esq; the last steward, is fallen into the hands of a gentleman in *York*, whose name I am not allowed to mention. But yet I am not out of hopes to get them deposited in the *Minster library*; the present possessor having shewn himself a person of a publick spirit on all occasions. I am the more happy in meeting with this noble magazine of antiquity since none of them, as I can find, were ever before printed, either in the *Monasticon*, or in those additional volumes published under the name of captain *Stevens*.

(c) Confirmatio abbas. S. Mariae Ebor. diversar. liberrar. Primo an. Jac. f. 13. b. et pars 20. pars. 2. Car. n. 10. Rolls chap.

(d) Thoresby's duces. Lead.

(e) Lelandi collect. tom. I. p. 28. incipit est a Simone abbate perimus murus circiens abbatiis, incipit ab ecclesia S. Olavi, et videtur verus portus civitatis ejusdem quae vocatur Galmanbith; nunc Bootham-bar.

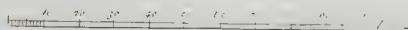
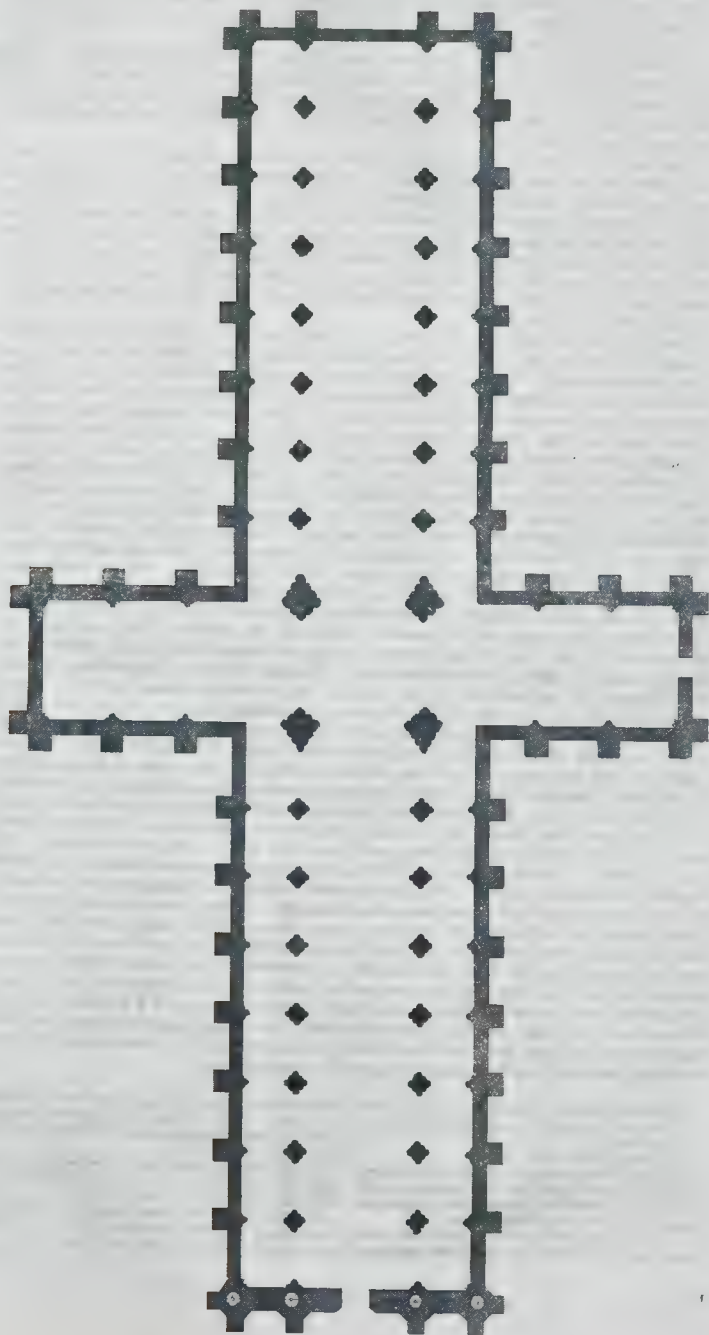
(f) Rex concessit dom. Joh. de S. Paulo clerico custod. rotulor. &c. in locis diversis; et postulariter quidam alii

clavi cujusdam acrius cistae apud Eborum, in abbatiabear. Mariae Ebor. existentis, in qua quaedam rotuli et brevia ejusdem cancellariae similiter includuntur. Claus. ii. l. 3. p. 1. m. 23.

(g) See Wanley's manuscripts in England, &c. 4149. from vol. VII. VIII. and IX. of the manuscripts and vol. XCII. f. 84. vol. XCV. n. 2.

(h) Thomas Tomfon, homo integerrimus, maximam eorum partem ad archiva publica archiepiscopi Ebor. extremo mortis periculo, adduxisset. Junii 16, 1644



ST. MARY'S  
ABBLEY.*The ichnography of the conventual Church of St. Mary  
in York.*

The present condition of this once magnificent pile of *Gothick* architecture, is very deplorable; there being now only so much left of the cloisters, &c. as is represented in the larger plate. But yet we may say with the poet that it

— looks great in ruin, noble in decay.

The late ingenious Mr. *Place*, who lived in the *Manor*, took pains to trace and measure out the dimensions of the abbey-church, or cloisters, from the ruins, and has given it us at three hundred and seventy one feet in length, and sixty in breadth. This agrees very near with the annexed plan of it, which, for the greater curiosity I have caused to be taken by careful hands; that, though the superstructure be now near totally consumed, this plan may convey some idea of its pristine grandeur to posterity. What has contributed much to the almost total destruction of it was some grants from the crown, for the pulling down and carrying away its stone for the reparation of other buildings. Anno 1701, king *William*, at the petition of the knights, citizens and burghesses serving in parliament for the city and county of *York*, and others the justices of the peace for the said county, under his sign manual, gave licence for them, or such as they should nominate, to pull down and carry away so many of the stones belonging to the *Manor*, or abbey of *York*, as should be set out and approved of by sir *William Robinson*, bart. and *Robert Byerley*, esq; towards the rebuilding of the county goal of *York*. Accordingly a large and spacious stable was pulled down, and with other stone of the abbey, the present noble structure of the castle of *York* was chiefly built. Anno 1705, queen *Anne* granted off some more stone from this abbey, towards the reparation of the parish church of *St. Olave*, then become ruinous, and the parishioners unable to repair the same. Lastly, anno 1717, his late majesty king *George*, at the petition of sir *Charles Holbarn* and sir *Michael Wharton* burghesses, and of the mayor and aldermen of *Beverley*, granted licence to them, for the space of three years ensuing, to pull down and carry away stone from the dissolved monastery of *St. Mary York*, towards the reparation of the church of *St. John of Beverley*; commonly called *Beverley minster*; then in great ruin and decay. Accordingly a great quantity of stone was taken and carried by water to *Beverley*. The foundations of the wall which faced and ran parallel with the river, were of late years dug up, which I myself saw run very deep in the ground, and all ashler stone. The stone was carried to build the *Staitb*, or *Key*, on, which is now at *Lendal-ferry*. The kitchens and other offices of the abbey have been built near this wall; some vestiges of them do yet appear. They had formerly a staitb or landing place opposite to a spring now made use of for a cold bath. The walk by the river side might be made very agreeable were it well planted and laid out; as indeed the site of the whole is capable of making one of the finest things of that nature in *England*. In the lords presidents times a large bowling green was used near the ruins of the church; where the *Scots* had that memorable defeat after blowing up and entering *St. Mary's* tower. I must not forget the noble stone vaults which are still in being and may be compared to any thing of that kind in *Britain*. To conclude this account of its present state, the greatest part of this large enclosure is now a pasture; through which a foot way, by sufferance, runs from the great gate of *St. Mary's* to *Lendal-ferry*, and enters the city there without gate or postern. The rest of the ground is chiefly disposed and let off by the lessee into gardens. The house was fitted up and is inhabited by the present possessor; and there are several tenants, besides, who occupy the rest of the palace that is now tenantable.

I must here begin to look back and give the reader an account of the first foundation of this great abbey, with the grants and beneficences of several kings to it; the large revenues which were bestowed upon it by the nobility and others, who seemed to vie with one another in their extraordinary liberality to the monks of this convent. The abbot had the honour to be mitred, and had a seat in parliament, whence he was always stiled *lord abbot*; nor were there any but this and the abbot of *Selby*, in the north of *England*, which had that privilege. Whenever he went abroad, either by water or land, his retinue was numerous and grand; and it was little inferior to that of the archbishop of the province. He had several country houses to retire to upon occasion; of which those at *Deighton* and *Overton* were the chief. These houses were situated at about three miles distance from the city, north and south of it. *Overton*, was the chief, and stood upon the most agreeable site of any in this country. The old house was standing here of late years, in the parlour of which, in the year 1661, Dr. *Hutton* read the following inscription on the wood-work (i),

Post tenebras lucem

Anno Dom. M.CCCC.XX. et regni regis Henrici septimi vicesimo primo Robertus Monachus Eboracum edificari fecit hoc opus novum, cui mercedem dei Deus alimus, post tenebras sperans lucem.

(i) Ex MS. D. Hutton in biblioth. Harley.

ST. MARY'S  
ABBEY.

There were several other broken inscriptions and coats of armories then in the windows, but none wholly legible or to be made out. They had a fine park, well stocked with game, at *Beningburg*, near this house; a confirmation of the grant of king *John* to them for making this park may be seen in the sequel (k). The house called *Overton-hall* continued in the crown till the fifth of *Elizabeth* when it was sold to one *John Herbert*; and again, the thirteenth of the same queen, to *Elizabeth Herbert*, for seventy five pound (l). But the site of the house, with the park at *Beningburg*, &c. is now part of the possessions of *John Bourchier*, esq; In short, the riches of this monastery were very great, and their possessions in land, &c. very extensive, as will be shewn in the sequel. At the dissolution its yearly revenues were computed to amount to one thousand five hundred and fifty pound seven shillings and nine pence by *Dugdale*; but two thousand and eighty five pound one shilling and five pence three farthings *Speed*. Which, considering that these computations were then usually made by those that had a mind to be purchasers, and the difference of money then and now, the bare rents of the lands would amount to an inconceivable value at this day.

Antiquity.

There is great reason to believe that there was a monastery standing, at, or near the site of this abbey, in the time of the *Saxons* and *Danes*. There is great authority to believe that it was built by *Siward*, the valiant earl of *Northumberland*, and the founder was buried in it (m). The monastery was then dedicated to *St. Olave*; *Sanctus Olavus* the *Danish* king and martyr; which name it retained, even after the conqueror had refounded it, till, by *William Rufus*, it was changed to that of *St. Mary*. But what order the monks of this older monastery were of is not known, the parish church, adjoining to the abbey, still retains the ancient name of its first patron *St. Olave*.

The origine of the abbey of *St. Mary* will be best understood by a translation, from *J. Leland's* collections, of an abstract that industrious antiquary made from a little book wrote by *Stephen* the first abbot, concerning the rise and foundation of the said monastery. The *Monasticon* begins the account of this famous place with the history of its origine done by *Simon Warewick*, who was abbot about anno 1270; wherein he has copied what was wrote by his predecessor *Stephen*, and brought the history of it to his own time (n). From both these authentick accounts we shall be able to make out a tolerable one concerning the foundation, &c. of our monastery. *Leland's* abstract will run in *English* as follows,

History of its  
foundation.

Anno Dom. 1078, and twelfth of the reign of *William the great king* of England, I took upon me the habit of a monk at *Whitby*.

For there were in that place certain brethren, who led an heremetical life, to whom I associated myself; the chief of whom was one *Remfridus*.

This man had dwelt some time at *Gerua* in *Northumberland*, where seeking divine contemplation, he became an hermit; to whom many brethren associated.

The place, viz. *Gerua*, at his coming to it was only inhabited by birds of prey and wild beasts, but had formerly been a fruitful spot of ground to the servants of God that dwelt in it.

But *Remfrid*, for the sake of leading a more solitary life, took leave of his brethren, who were very sorrowful to part with him, and came to *Whitby*. But there also the fame of his sanctity brought many unto him.

At which place I being joined unto them, took the habit of a monk upon me.

*Remfrid*, with the consent of the whole fraternity placed me as chief superintendant of the monastery; so that I was, as it were, abbot elect.

A certain baron of the king's called *William de Percy*, who had given the place unto us, observing, that from a perfect desert, we had much improved the ground; repented him of the good he had done us, and strove as much as possible to mischief us, both by himself and followers, in order to make us fly from it.

And late one night, having collected together a company of thieves and pirates, he came upon us and forced us to abandon our dwelling, took every thing away we had; and such as fell into his hands he transported into unknown countries.

There was a place, not far from *Whitby*, called *Lestingham*, which belonged to the king, then uninhabited; but of old it had been famous for a society of monks and religious men.

At *Lestingham*, having nothing to fear, that place being solely under the king's power, I was consecrated abbot of the same.

But *William de Percy*, bearing us an immortal hatred, was not to content take from us very unjustly *Whitby*, but finding us settled at *Lestingham*, and desirous to abide there, he got the king to displace us.

(k) See charter the last in this chapter.

(l) Rolls chapel.

(m) An. Dom. 1056 strenuus comes Siwardus obiit et sepultus est in clauistro monasterii sanctae Mariae, extra muros ejusdem urbis, quod ipse construxerat. Ingulphus, p. 510. In monasterio, Galmanho. Vide etiam chron. Saxon.

sub hoc anno. R. Hoveden. Seruus was a Dane, and dedicated his monastery to a king of that country canonised for his martyrdom to the christian religion.

(n) Ex libello Stephani, primi abbatis cotobii, coll. tom. III. 365. Biblioth. Bodleian. NE. A. 3. 20.



It was now that we were in a terrible state exposed on every side to drunkards and robbers, St. Mary's Abbey, who frequently took from us our provision, and afflicted us with fear and famine.

About this time I became intimately acquainted with a certain earl called Alan, of a most noble family, being the son of Eudo earl of Britain; who commiserating our condition, gave us a church near the city of York, dedicated to St. Olave, with four acres of land adjoining to build offices on. And, having obtained licence from the king, he kindly persuaded us to come thither and make it the seat of our abbey.

But Thomas archbishop of York claimed the ground given us by Alan to belong of right to him.

However, when the king came to York, William Rufus, he came to visit us in our new monastery; and seeing that the building was too strait and narrow for us, he projected a larger and with his own hand first opened the ground for laying the foundation of the church of the monastery. Several lands which are not here necessary to mention, the king also gave towards the maintenance of the monks, free from all regal exaction for ever. Earl Alan gave us a town which is in the suburbs of the city, near the church, upon the same conditions. This happened anno 1088, and not long after our good friend Alan dying, the king, for the sake of his soul, gave us the towns of Clifton and Oureton, which were of his demesne.

Thus far Leland's abstract which I have endeavoured to translate *verbatim*, in order to do justice to an author of that great antiquity as our abbot Stephen is. But this account being too short I shall enlarge it from that of abbot Simon's printed in the *Monasticon*; the original of which is still preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford (o).

It seems the contest about the four acres of land which earl Alan had given to those monks, and the archbishop claimed, was very considerable. The prelate sued them for the same and the earl defended them; but the matter could not be determined. Whereupon king William I. to compose the difference, promised the archbishop other lands in lieu thereof, and so the business ceased for that time.

But anno 1088, 2 Will. II. that king came in person attended with a great number of nobility to York; and visiting this monastery of St. Olave's, he found the same to be too little for such a convent to inhabit, and therefore enlarged their ground for the foundation of a new church. For it appears by his charter that he added thereunto the church itself and the site of the abbey, which extended from *Calmon*, a place so called in the charter to the banks of the river *Ouse*; together with the *Misindam*.

He gave other lands and revenues towards the sustaining these monks; Alan their friend and first founder bestowed on them that borough, without the city walls, some time called *Carlsborough*; and to strengthen the abbey with the defence of the regal authority the earl granted the advowson thereof into the king's hands.

Anno 1089, the first foundation of this abbey was laid in the presence of the king, who layed the first stone, and many of his principal courtiers, as well lords spiritual as temporal. The king then changed the dedication of the church from St. Olave to St. Mary.

After this, when Thomas archbishop of York perceived that this religious house daily increased, he, through the persuasion of some that envied it, renewed his suit again for the said four acres of land. Stephen the abbot thereupon consulted the king, and he in a great council of the realm held at Gloucester, at the feast of our Lord's nativity, granted to the said archbishop, on condition that he waved his suit, the church of St. Stephen (p) in York, in exchange for the said four acres of land. Besides, abbot Stephen himself, that he might be perfectly reconciled to the archbishop, added of his own free will to the revenues of his see, one carucate of land in Clifton and another in Heslington (q).

In a general conflagration which burnt down the whole city, *temp. regis Steph.* this former fabrick was destroyed. And anno 1270. it was begun to be rebuilt under the direction of Simon de Warwick then abbot; who sitting in his chair, with mortar in his hand, the whole convent standing about him, after he had given benediction to it, &c. laid the first stone of the new church; which, in twenty two years he lived to see finished (r). (This was the very fabrick whose noble remains we see at this day.)

To this abbey of St. Mary's York did formerly belong these six following cells (s).

Distant cells  
St Beez.

St. Beez, or St. Bega in Cumberland. St. Bega was a vailed nun, born in Ireland, she built a small monastery in *Coupland*, on the borders, not far from Carlisle. This monastery was, *temp. Hen. I.* given to the abbey of St. Mary's York, by William Meschines, son of Ranulf lord of Coupland, for a cell to their abbey; together with several lands and tythes. They were to send here a prior, and, at least six monks to be constantly resident. One Robert is said to have been the first prior of this cell (t). Valued at 143*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$  per annum.

(o) Cited annales monast. beate Marie Eborum. Monast. Ang. v. I. p. 383. The same book in the Bodleian library as the former.

(p) Where this church stood is now unknown.

(q) Mon. Ang. v. I. p. 386.

(r) Idem, et Lelandi cell.

(s) Mon. Ang. v. I. p. 395. et paginis subsequentibus.

(t) Lelandi cell. A monastery called Neldrum, in the county of Downe in Ireland, was also given to this cell, and to St. Mary's abbey at York, by John de Conwry, in honour, I suppose, of the Irish patroness St. Beez. Mon. Ang. v. II. p. 1022.

St. Mary's  
Abbey.  
Wetherhal

*Wetherhal, or Wetherhall, in Cumberland, at the time of the foundation of the abbey was given to it by Radulph Meschines earl of Cumberland. Here was a church dedicated to St. Constantine to which several benefactors are mentioned; amongst them David king of Scotland, and his son prince Henry are the chief. Richard de Reme was the first prior. Valued at 117l. 11s. 10d. 4.*

St. Martin.

*St. Martin's at Richmond, or near it, was a cell given to this abbey by Wymar, sewer to the earl of Richmond, with several lands. Confirmed to it, anno 1146, by pope Eugenius. The several rents and revenues of this house may be seen in the Monasticon. John de Popylton first prior. Valued at 43l. 16s. 8d.*

Romburch.

*Romburch, in Cambridgeshire, was given as a cell to the abbey of St. Mary York, by Alan, some say Steven, earl of Britain and Richmond. Confirmed to it by Theobald archbishop of Canterbury, Gaufrid bishop of Ely, and Everard bishop of Norwich. And that the abbot and convent might place and displace the prior and monks at their pleasure. Humphrey de Wouchum first prior. No valuation.*

Sandtoft and  
Henes.

*Sandtoft and Henes, in Lincolnshire. Roger Moubray gave the isle called Sandtoft and large possessions with it for a cell to the church of St. Mary's York. And William earl of Waren gave Henes to the said monastery. Thomas Plunket first prior of Sandtoft and Henes. No valuation.*

St. Magdalene

*The cell of St. Magdalene, near the city of Lincoln, is put down in a catalogue of the cells belonging to our monastery; of which one Robert de Rotwelle is said to be the first prior. But this is only mentioned in the *colleſtanea*; though the reader will find other proofs of it in the sequel.*

*I now come to the immunities and privileges granted to this monastery by William Rufus, and his successors kings of England; which were very great, and equalled if not exceeded most of the abbeys in the kingdom. By the charter of Rufus was granted to them the following immunities (u),*

Immunities.  
William II.

1. That their lands be exempt from all regal exactions.
2. That they be quit of all pleas and quarrels for murder, larceny, scutage, gelds, and danegelds, hidages; works done at castles, bridges, and parks, and of ferdwite. He also granted to it breach of peace.
3. Fightings within their house, invasions of their house; and all assaults upon their men. With *for, sac, tol, tem, infangthef, and utfangthef.*
4. And further granted them that the men of St. Mary's shall not be compelled to attend or do suit and service at county courts, *trydngs, wapontaks or hundredes.* That if the sheriff or his ministerial officers have any cause of quarrel against the men of St. Mary's, they shall first acquaint the abbot therewith; and at an appointed time shall come to the gates of the abbey and there receive justice and right.
5. This king likewise granted them the power of electing their abbot from amongst their own congregation.

Henry II.

*King Henry II. by his charter ratified all the before specified privileges, and further granted to abbot Severius and his successors, &c. to enjoy the same laws, liberties, dignities and customs which either the church of St. Peter in York or that of St. John of Beverley had ever enjoyed. Whereof this especially was one, that when Yorkshire was summoned to serve the king in his army, then the abbot hereof shall find one man to bear the standard of St. Mary in the said host; as the said churches were wont to send theirs.*

Henry III.

*King Henry III. confirmed, by *inſpeximus*, to the said abbot and convent of St. Mary's all their ancient liberties, &c. which his predecessors had granted to them. And they were likewise confirmed to them by the kings of England his successors, most of which confirmations may be seen amongst the records of the tower of London, as by Edward I. Edward II. Edward III. Richard II. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. Henry VII. and even by Henry VIII. who by a large charter of *inſpeximus* confirmed all those liberties to them at first, which he afterwards took from them (x).*

Visitation.

*The archbishop of York, for the time being, had power once a year to visit this abbey of St. Mary's, to correct and reform the same by the council of the said religious and by five or six of his canons of the best note. Whence it was that in the year 1343, William archbishop of York, in his visitation, questioning by what right and title the abbot and convent here did claim and receive the tithes, portions and pensions from several places there mentioned, amounting to a very great number; they produced the bulls of several popes, and grants of his predecessors, archbishops of York. Whereupon they were by the said prelate allowed, and their title declared good and sufficient (y).*

Order.

*The religious of this house were black monks of the order of St. Benedict; which order and habit is too well known to want an explanation here. There is one thing in their*

(u) *Mon. Ang. v. I. p. 387 ad 390.*

(x) A copy of this last charter is in my possession; but, by reason it repeats all that was granted before, it is too long to insert. The renewing of these charters of liberties was not always *gratis* from the throne; for I find that the abbot paid one hundred pound for it

in the first of king John; a great sum in those days. *Madox ecclies. p. 560. Pro cartis renovandis et habendis. confirm. regis pro decima renovationis Mag. ros. Joh. anno primo ros. 8. b. p. 276.*

(y) *M. A. ibidem.*



worship remarkable however; that as several cathedral churches had their liturgies *secundum St. Mary's usum sacrum*, as *York, Sarum*, &c. so this monastery had a psalter or office compiled for their devotion; which was agreed upon and published May 30, 1390, and styled *consuetudinarium beatae Mariæ Eboracum*; which book is now in the library of St. John's college Cambridge.

I have before hinted that great animosities and divisions were carried on betwixt the mayor and citizens of one side, and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's on the other, about their separate jurisdictions and privileges. And, by what I can gather, were not the monks well supported by the civil power, their sanctity would scarce have protected them from the resentment of the citizens; who seemed to watch all opportunities to destroy them. The annals of the convent before quoted, mention a violent fray betwixt them, anno 1262, wherein the citizens slew several of their men, and burned a number of their houses out of *Bootham-bar*. Simon the abbot bought his peace at the price of an hundred pounds; but terrified to the last degree at this extraordinary insult, he thought fit to leave the convent for a year or more; for he did not return to it till *Christmas* 1264. Anno 1266, upon the instance of divers persons, the citizens of York were reconciled to the abbot and convent, and did voluntarily give several releases each to the other, with a saving of the liberties of each party, and of those which belonged to the crown.

This peace did not continue long, for, anno 1301, pleas were held of the liberties of St. Mary's within the gate of the said abbey; and there sat on the *quinden* of the purification of the virgin, *Benedict* being then abbot, the king's justices *sir Ralph de Meltingham, William de Bereforth, William de Hauward, Peter Maleverer, E. de Bermingham, and Lambert de Trickingham* in the thirtieth year of the reign of king Edward I. in the presence of the lord Edward prince of Wales.

Anno 1308, there was a charter obtained for the liberties of St. Mary's, and confirmed by king Edward II. in the first year of his reign, that there should be a fair and market in *Bootham*. This was proclaimed throughout the whole county of York, and was inrolled in chancery; but upon the earnest solicitations of the citizens setting forth the great damage it would do to them and the king's revenue, the same was some time after revoked and a penalty laid thereon.

In the year 1315, on *Martinmas* day, says the annals, the citizens of York came with a strong hand and did fill up the ditches joining upon the walls of the abbey, which were made by Alan the abbot against the enemies of England, *scil.* the Scots. This they did, adds my authority, at the instigation of *Nicholas Flemming* then mayor, and others of the citizens, amongst whom one *Sezevaus* (x) was a principal, against divine law and regal justice.

Anno 1316, the mayor and citizens of York came to the said abbey, and pulled down an earthen wall made there; but by the just judgment of God, says our annalist, five of the workmen were killed by the fall of it. In the same year the mayor and citizens made a great ditch between *S. Leonard's* hospital and the abbey. And thus they continued to vex one another till *archbishop Thoresby*, scandalized at their proceedings, brought them with much ado to an agreement, and indentures were interchangeably sealed and delivered betwixt them. The original indenture from the abbot is yet amongst the city records, it is in French, and dated January 16, 1343; and because I take it to be somewhat curious in describing the distinct boundaries, &c. of each jurisdiction, I have thought fit to give a translation of it in the sequel.

An odd case or two relating to the church of St. Olave's, and adjudged for the convent in the consistorial court of York, may not be improper in this place;

“Master *Nicholas de Easingwold* procurator for the abbot and convent of St. Mary's York shews, that though the abbey hath long had that chapel of St. Olave's in their proper use, yet they did permit the parishioners to meet and offer oblations, &c. Yet hearing that the said parishioners intend to make it parochial to the prejudice of the abbey, he did, in the name of his said masters, appeal against them in the cathedral church of York, Feb. 4, 1390. pontifical, Bonifacii noni secundo.

“And afterwards the same procurator, viz. July 15, 1398, exhibited articles against three women, viz. *Johan Park, Agnes Chandler* and *Maud Bell*, for that they did bury one *John* an inhabitant of *Fulford* in the chapel yard at *Fulford*, and not in the chapel yard of St. Olave's, where such inhabitants ought to be buried; the same being done without consent of the said abbot and convent of St. Mary, and without due solemnity or priestly function. Now, lest the inhabitants of *Fulford* aforesaid, by this execrable example, should be drawn to commit the like offence, the court enjoined them for penance that the said *Johan, Agnes* and *Maud* should, within three days then next following, dig up the body of the said *John*, and carry it to the church yard of St. Olave's there to be buried with due solemnity. And further, that the said *Johan, Agnes* and *Maud* should go in procession six Sundays in the cathedral church of York; six Sundays

(x) Sixth and seventh of Ed. II. *Nich. Sezevaus*, was representative in Parliament for the city. See the list 1313, 1314.



St. Mary's  
Abbey.

"before the procession of the said abbot and convent in the church of St. Mary's; six  
"Sundays about the chapel of St. Olave's aforesaid, and six Sundays about the chapel of  
"St. Oswald at Fulford, bareheaded and barefoot, after the manner of penitents, each of  
"them holding a wax candle in their hands each of the said Sundays. And that hereafter  
"they do not commit the like offence, and shall submit to this penance under pain of  
"the greater excommunication; and to this they were made to swear upon the gospel.  
"In quorum omnium testimonio, atque fidem presentes litteras nostras exinde fieri fecimus testimo-  
"niales, per magistrum Rogerum de Cathrick clericum, publicum apostolica auctoritate notarium,  
"disceque curie scribam et registratorem. dat. &c. pontificatus Bonifacii noni nono (a).

I come now to give an account of the large possessions and revenues which were bestowed upon this abbey, at several times, by the piously disposed persons of those days; amongst whom were several kings and princes, with the nobility, gentry and others of the realm. The industrious Mr. Torre has taken pains to dispose the catalogue of these revenues into an alphabetical order; in relation to the names of the towns where their estates laid. I cannot copy a more exact writer, and shall therefore follow him; observing, first, that before he enters upon a list of the towns, he begins with the site of the abbey, and their possessions in and about the city of York. The reader must further take notice that M. A. stands for *Monast. Ang. R. M.* is *Registrum Mariae*; which book, though ill preserved, is now in the library of our cathedral. B. 1. 2. or more, is put for *bundle the first, second, &c.* N<sup>o</sup>. 1. 2. and the like; refers to the original grants yet in being. I shall take the liberty to transcribe, at length, as many of these valuable remains belonging to the abbey, as have not been before printed. Several of the grants, &c. in the register, or leiger book of the abbey, are published, though incorrectly, in the second volume of the additions to the *Monasticon*. And now since the first volume of the *Monasticon* in which the account of our abbey is contained, is allowed to be authentick; and further that the register, with the original grants, are yet to be come at; I believe I may venture to say that no religious house in England can produce so many authorities, at this day, of such undeniable evidence.

#### REVENUES (b).

Abbey site.  
St. Olave's  
church.

Alan Rufus earl of Britain, the first founder, granted to this abbey the church of St. Olave, in which the head of the abbey consists; and also the burgh, wherein the church is situate, from *Galmon*, towards *Clifton*. M. A. 390. v. i.

St. Marygate.

Richard de Beverlac and his wife granted to this abbey all their land with the edifices which they had in St. Marygate in the suburbs of York. R. M. 61.

Walter son of Robert Brun sold unto the said abbey one toft in St. Marygate. R. M. 61. Alice daughter of Richard Shuption granted to Simon abbot hereof one messuage in St. Marygate in *Bootham*. R. M. 61.

Christiana de Karl, wife of Gilbert the baker, granted to this abbey all the land which she had in *Bootham* in St. Marygate. R. M. 63.

William Brun of York granted thereunto all his land in St. Marygate. R. M. 64.

Thomas de Wilton granted to it one messuage in St. Marygate. R. M. 64.

Robert son of Ralph de Bakethorp granted to it all his land in St. Marygate. R. M. 65. John Rabott clerk, son of Roger Rabott, granted thereunto one toft in St. Marygate in *Boutham*. R. M. 67. 81.

John de Cottingham, parson of *N. Cave*, granted to it all his lands and tenements in St. Marygate in *Boutham*; from the king's street to the abbey on one side, to the abbots garden on the other. R. M. 113.

Roger Rabot of *Hovingham* granted to the abbot and convent hereof one messuage in the burgh of *Boutham*. R. M. 69.

Boutham.

William de Pontefract granted to this abbey one toft in *Butum*. B. 20. N<sup>o</sup>. 4. R. M. 72. William de Nefse rector of Kirkby in *Hundelbale*, granted and released thereto one place with its buildings in *Boutham*. R. M. 70.

John Botbill, vicar of Kirkby Stephen, granted to it one toft in the town of *Boutham*. R. M. 71.

Stephen, surnamed *le Messenger* of *Boutham*, granted to it all his capital messuages with their edifices in the King's street of *Boutham*, as far as the head of a garden with a croft adjoining. R. M. 71.

(a) From Sir T. W's manuscript, who says the original transcript from the record was, in his time, in the possession of Mr. Bellwood vicar of St. Olave's.

(b) To give the reader an idea of the yearly revenues of this abbey as early as the 19 Hen. II. anno 1173, I shall give the following account of some payments out of them whilst it remained in the king's hands; Abbatia de Eberthick Godefridus de Lucy reddit computum de to much hereof paid in camera curie lxx. marcas per breve regis, et item in camera curie xx. l. per breve regis, et elemosina constituta 14 l. et vii. s. ad pannos prebendariorum hoc anno, et in operatione eccl. 27 l. et vii. s.

hoc anno; et precentori eccl. xxxi. s. 14 d. ad faciendos libros ecclesie; et sacriste ejusdem eccl. xx. l. xi. s. viii. d. ad luminaria et vestimenta et alia ornamenta eccl. hoc anno; et camerario eccl. xxxvi. l. et xvi. s. et 41. d. ad vestimenta monachorum hoc anno; et ad procurationem monachorum. c. et lvi. l. et xviii. s. et 11. d. hoc anno; et clerario eccl. ad posum monachorum xlii. l. et viii. s. et 19 d. hoc anno; monachis ejusdem eccl. c. et vi. s. et viii. d. veteris monete ad faciend. calicem vel textum in obsequio eccl. per breve regis. Mag. rot. 19 Hen. II. 31. Adad-dox's excheq. p. 21. g.

- Reginald*, son of *Thomas de Clifton*, granted to it one toft in *Boutbam*. R. M. 72. St. MARY'S ABBEY.
- Cecily*, late wife of *Thomas de Carleol* of *Boutbam*, granted thereunto all her meffuages which fhe had within the liberty of *St. Mary of Boutbam*. R. M. 74.
- Richard Ruffel* citizen of *York*, granted to it all his land in the ftreet of *Boutbam*, which lies weftward towards the city ditch. R. M.
- Hanco le Grant* citizen of *York*, granted to *Simon* abbot thereof a certain piece of land in *Boutbam*. R. M. 76.
- Adam*, fon of *Alan Romand*, granted to *Robert de Bello Campo* abbot, &c. all his land in *Boutbam* on the eaft fide. R. M. 76.
- Roger*, fon of *Hugh*, granted to this abbey all his land in *Boutbam-ftreet*, lying weft of the port de *Galmanlith*. R. M. 77.
- Ofbert*, porter of *St. Mary's*, granted thereunto, efpecially to the infirmary of the faid abbey, all his land in *Boutbam*. R. M. 79.
- Paulinus*, clerk, fon of *Stephen de Shupion*, granted to the fame infirmary one toft and half in *Boutbam*. R. M. 79.
- John de Gilling*, parfon of *Smytton*, &c. demifed and releafed to it eleven meffuages and ten acres of land in *Boutbam*. And twelve acres of land and one of meadow in a place called *Hurtchuke*. R. M. 115.
- Anno 1286. *William Manger*, being upon a pilgrimage to *Rome*, made his will and bequeathed in perpetual alms to this abbey of *St. Mary* the reverfion of all his land in *Petergate*. R. M. 54.
- William* a goldfmith, fon of *Godwin*, granted to the abbey of *St. Mary* one land in *Hamangergate*. Haymanger-gate.
- Walter*, a goldfmith of *York*, granted to this abbey, towards the fufentation of the infirmary (c), a certain land againft the church-yard of *St. Trinity* in *Gotheromgate*. R. M. 59.
- B. 24. N<sup>o</sup> 23.
- Robert Kikelot* and *Margery* his wife granted to *Simon* abbot hereof all his land with a Fifhergate meffuage in *Fifhergate*.
- Lambert Talliator* in *York* granted to this abbey all his land in *Ufegate*, which extended *Oufegate* in length and breadth between *Ufegate* and *Coppergate*. R. M. 57. And one *Wigot* gave thereunto all the land that he had in *Ufegate*. M. A. 588.
- Emma*, daughter of *William de Tikehill* of *York*, granted unto it two meffuages in *Walmgate* in the parifh of *St. Mary*. R. M. 58.
- Emma*, daughter of *William de Tikehill*, granted thereunto all her land in *Micklegate*. And *Micklegate* three meffuages in the fame ftreet which are fituate on the weft fide of *St. Martin's* church yard. R. M. 58.
- Mainerus*, fon of *Richard* artificer of *Durbam*, granted to it one meffuage in *Sceldergate* againft the church of *St. John*. R. M. 58.
- Roger*, fon of *Bernulf*, granted to it his land whereon he dwelt in *Monkgate*. R. M. 86. *Monkgate*.
- Alice*, daughter of *Richard Grafcy*, late wife of *Hamo le Graunt*, granted thereunto all her land in *Monkgate*. R. M. 86.
- King *William* the conqueror gave to this abbey one carucat of land at *Punkelbrigge*. M. A. 387.
- Ofbert de Arches* gave to this abbey two manfures of land in *York*. M. A. 390.
- And one *Groceline* gave four other manfures of land in *York*. M. A. 388.
- Richard*, fon of *Fin*, granted to this abbey the church of *St. Wilfrid* in *York*, with all the lands appertaining. R. M. 55. St. Wilfrid's church.
- Lambertus* the chaplain granted to it the church of *St. Andrew* with all its purtenancies whereon it is founded, being of his patrimony. R. M. 57. St. Andrew's church.
- King *William* the conqueror gave thereunto the churches of *St. Saviour* and *St. Michael* at *Oufebridge-end*. M. A. 394. St. Saviour. St. Michael.
- Nigell Foffard* granted to the fame the church of *St. Crux* in *York*. St. Crux.
- Elyas Flour*, fon of *William de Merkington*, granted to it all his land in the fuburbs of *Newbigging* in *York*. R. M. 82.
- Reginald Carayfer* and *Maud* his wife granted thereunto all his land in *Newbigging*. B. 19. N<sup>o</sup> 42. R. M. 83.
- Thomas Fitz-Thomas Fitz-Gerard* gave to it all his land which he had in the fuburbs of *York* between the abbey-grange, &c. R. M. 83.
- Michael de Roumangour* and *Gundreda* his wife gave thereunto two tofts in *Newbigging-ftreet*. R. M. 85.
- William* the conqueror gave to this abbey four carucates of land in *Apelton*. M. A. 1. *Apelton*. 387. 390.

(c) Every religious houfe had an infirmary belonging to it both for the care of their own fick and other charitable ufes. The brafs mortar made ufe of to pound their drugs or fpices here, is yet in being. I faw it at Mr. Smith's bell-founder in *Micklegate*, but is fince

fold to Mr. Addington perfumer in the *Mafter-yard*. Round the verge is this infcription. MORTARIUM S<sup>AN</sup>CTI JOHIS EVANGELIÆ DE JEFRODARIA BE. MARIE EBOR. FR. WILLS. DE. TOVTPORP. MCE. FCEIT. A. D. MCCC. VIII.



- ST. MARY'S ABBEY.** *Osebert de Arches* gave thereunto three carucates of land and half in *Apelton* and the miln-dam. B. 2. N°. 42.
- Robert de Brus* gave to it the manor of *Apelton*. M. A. I. 388.
- Robert*, son of *Walter de Skegnesse*, granted thereunto half a carucate of land in *Apelton*, which he held of *Simon de Kyme*. B. 4. N°. 7. B. 19. N°. 66. B. 2. N°. 29.
- William de Doncaster* released to it one toft and twenty acres of land in the town of *Apelton*. B. 4. N°. 12.
- John*, son of *Alexander de Burdevile*, granted to it three oxgangs of land in *Apelton supra Wyke*, and also certain annual rents. B. 4. N°. 23.
- Anno 1267, *Adam de Thornton* clerk, granted to it three messuages and three oxgangs of land and pasturage in *Apelton supra Wyke*. B. 9. N°. 53. R. M. 386.
- Anno 1263, *fir Philip de Fauconberge*, knt. granted thereunto two cultures of land in the territory of *Apelton*. B. 2. N°. 18. B. 19. N°. 48.
- Also three places of meadow in *Apelton* westings. B. 14. N°. 7.
- Sir John de Reygate*, knt. granted to it all his land in *Apelton*. B. 14. N. 12.
- Sir Philip de Fauconberge*, knt. granted to it four acres of wood with the foil in west-wood at *Apelton*. B. 19. N°. 48. 77.
- Anno 1272, *Walter*, son of *fir Philip de Fauconberge*, passed by fine unto *Simon* abbot of *St. Mary's*, &c. one miln, two hundred acres of land and ten acres of meadow, and thirteen shillings and eight pence rent at *Apelton* in the *Aynsi*. R. M. 270. 283. 284. 262.
- John de Gillings*, dwelling in *Apelton juxta Spaunton*, granted to this abbey one messuage and nine acres of arable land in *Apelton*. R. M. 191.
- Robert Page* of *Apelton juxta Spaunton*, granted thereunto all his land which he had in the town and territory of *Apelton*. R. M. 194.
- William*, son of *Severic de Apelton*, granted to it three acres of land in *Apelton*. R. M. 197.
- And also by another charter one oxgang of land there. R. M. 198.
- Ralph de Clerc*, by the assent of *Mabilia* his wife, granted thereunto the wood called *Calangia*. R. M. 266.
- John Harrald* and *Simon de Wodapelon* granted to this abbey one messuage called a toft and croft, together with one oxgang of land in *Wodapelon*. R. M. 369.
- Abilston.** *Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to this abbey his tithes of *Abilston*, in *Cambridgeshire*; so likewise did *Maud* the wife of *Walter Deyncourt*. M. A. I. 387. 389.
- Acafter.** *Stephen*, earl of *Albermarle*, granted thereunto five oxgangs of land in *Acafter*. M. A. I. 387.
- John Malebyffe* granted thereunto half a carucate of land in *Utter-Acafter*. B. 5. N°. 16. R. M. 375.
- Richard Malebyffe* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Utter-Acafter*. B. 7. N°. 34.
- Thomas*, parson of *Acafter*, granted to it his third of twelve acres of land in *Acafter*. R. M. 375. 374.
- Alwardthorp.** *Stephen*, earl of *Albermarle*, granted to this house of *St. Mary* one carucate of land in *Alwardthorp*. M. A. I. 387.
- St. Andrew.** *Adam Fitz-Swinin* gave to this abbey the hermitage of *St. Andrew*. M. A. I. 389.
- Amorist.** *Maud*, wife of *Godard* the sewer, granted to it the town of *Amersett*. M. A. I. 389.
- Anloneby.** *Walter de Renningwood* granted to this abbey twenty two oxgangs of land in *Anloneby*. M. A. I. 390.
- Aynderby.** *Asketell de Furneis* granted thereunto two parts of the tithes of his demesnes in *Aynderby*.
- Aliton.** (d) *Robert de Mainill* granted to the same the town of *Alitone*. B. 13. N°. 24.
- Acloim.** *William de Scuris* granted two oxgangs of land in *Acloim*. B. 19. N°. 36.
- Boston.** *Alan Rufus*, earl of *Britain*, granted to this abbey the church of *St. Botolph* in *Boston*, com. *Linc.* with one carucate of land, and the miln-dam. *Stephen* earl of *Britain* confirmed it. M. A. I. 390. 387.
- Bek.** *Berenger de Todeni* granted thereunto one carucate of land in *Lincolnpay* in *Bek*. M. A. I. 390.
- Binbroke.** *Berenger de Todeni* granted to the same the church of *Binbroke* with eighty acres of land in com. *Linc.* M. A. I. 390.
- William Aschelill* granted it the miln against *Bunbroc*. M. A. I. 389.
- Banham.** *Walter de Esfois* granted thereunto the church and one carucate of land in *Banham*. M. A. I. 387. 390.
- Bramham.** *Hugh*, son of *Robert German* of *Bramham*, granted to it three acres of land in *Bramham*. B. 23. N°. 12.
- Brinfon.** *Ribaldus* of *Middlebam* granted to this house four carucates of land in *Brinfon*. M. A. I. 394.
- Bolton.** *Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the church of *Bringington*. M. A. I. 387.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave thereunto the church of *Boetlon*. M. A. I. 390.

(d) This is a mistake in Mr. Torre, in the original grant it is *Alitone*, and not *Alitene*.



- Hennarius*, son of *Archill*, granted two oxgangs of land in *Bolton*. R. M. 274. St. MARY'S ABBEY.
- Richard de Rullos* granted to this abbey the church of *Bolton super Swale*, and two oxgangs of land there. R. M. 274.
- Acarius de Tunstall* granted unto it a certain land in *Bolton* called *Waltheofs laune*, containing two acres. R. M. 275.
- Thomas*, son of *Elias de Bellerby*, released to *Simon* abbot thereof, &c. all the right which he had in four messuages and half a carucate of land which he had in *Bolton supra Swale*, together with its church; which is a chapel to the mother church of *Catterick*. R. M. 275.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the church of *Patrick Brunton*, and one carucate of land. M. A. 390. 378.
- Bardolf* granted the same. M. A. 388.
- Robert de Musters* granted to this abbey four carucates of land and the church at *Brun-ton*. M. A. 388.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it his tithes of *Basingburg*, in *Cambridgeshire*. M. A. 387. 390. Basingburg.
- Bernard de Baillol* granted to it the church of *Bernard-castle*. M. A. 393. Bernard-castle.
- Nigel Fossard* granted thereunto the church of *Baynton*, and one carucate of land with his Baynton. M. A. 399.
- Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, granted to it three carucates of land in *Bulford*. M. A. 387. Bulford.
- Robert de Stuteville* granted to this house the tithes of his demesnes in *Buttercram*, and one oxgang of land there. M. A. 388.
- Gosfred Bainard* granted to the same the church of *Burton* and the tithes thereof. M. A. 388. R. M. 356.
- Ivo Talboys* granted to this abbey the church of *Burton* in *Kendale*, and one carucate of land. M. A. 389.
- Maud*, wife of *Walter D'eyncourt*, granted thereunto the land *Posthunda juxta Burton* in *Lincolnshire*. M. A. 389.
- William de Rufmar* granted to the same the church of *Burton* in *Holdernefs*. R. M. 354.
- Alan de Spineto* and *Adam de Burton* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Burton*. R. M. 354.
- Walter de Spineto* granted to it twenty acres of land and pasture in *Burton* which lay near *Hornsey-mer* on the south. R. M. 354.
- Gosfrid Bainard* granted to this house the land in *Butterwick*, as belonging to the church of *Burton*. M. A. 388. Butterwyk.
- Robert*, son of *Durand de Butterwyk*, granted to it the advowson of the church at *Butterwyk*. R. M. 356.
- Richard*, son of *Richard de Butterwyk*, gave thereunto two oxgangs of land in *Butter-rydale*. R. M. 219.
- Emma*, daughter of *Walter de Butterwyk*, granted also one oxgang of land with two tofts and crofts in *Butterwyk*. R. M. 220.
- Bertram de Verdun*, granted to this abbey the church and two hides of land in *Bosward*. M. A. 388. Bosward.
- Robert de Bridfale* granted the church of *Bridfale*. M. A. I. 389. Bridfale.
- Alan*, the son of *Waldave*, granted the milln in *Bridfale*. M. A. I. 389.
- Everard de Breddale* granted to this abbey half a carucate of land in the territory of *Breddale*. R. M. 312.
- Robert*, son of *Nicholas de Breddale*, granted to it half a carucate of land with the capital messuage in the town and territory of *Breddale*. R. M. 372.
- Henry Waleys* also granted half a carucate of land in *Breddale*. R. M. 372.
- Ivo Talboys* granted thereunto the church of *Bethum*, and the land called *Haberbek*. M. A. I. 389. Bethum.
- William Aschetill* granted to it two milns in *Belton*. M. A. 389. Belton.
- Walter Deyncourt* gave to it the church with three carucates and half of land with two milns in the same town. M. A. 389.
- Walter D'eyncourt* granted to it his tithes in *Blankennai*. M. A. 389. Blankney.
- Ascatill Swale* granted to it two carucates of land in *Bramtone*. M. A. 387. Bramton.
- Waltbeof*, son of *Gospatrick*, granted to it the church of *Brounfeld* with the corps of his manor. M. A. 389. Brounfeld.
- Godard* the sewer granted to it the church of *Boile*. M. A. 389. Boile.
- William de Grymestone* granted two acres and one rood of meadow in *Bradelesingham*. B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 22. Bradingham.
- Maud*, late wife of *John Nuwell*, granted to this abbey two oxgangs of land in *Bening-burg*. B. 21. N<sup>o</sup>. 58.
- John*, son of *Walter de Marisco*, granted to it six oxgangs of land in *Beningburg*. R. M. 131.

ST. MARY'S  
ABB. EY.

- And also all *Esgeriding*, and that assart called *Pate-crofts*, and *Hugheriding*; and five felions of land upon *Langlands*, together with one oxgang of meadow. R. M. 131.
- Walter Fitz-Walter de Beningsburg* granted thereunto one oxgang of land in *Beningsburg*. R. M. 131.
- Robert de Beningsburg* granted to it all his land in *Beningsburg* lying between the new garden of *Richard de Malbyffe* and the east-end of the town. R. M. 131.
- Peter de Burs* granted to this abbey six oxgangs of land in *Beningsburg* which he had of the gift of *John Nuwell*, and three other oxgangs there. R. M. I. 132.
- Walter Fitz-William de Beningsburg* granted thereunto three oxgangs of land in *Beningsburg*. R. M. 133.
- Robert de Ufegate*, rector of *St. Crux* church *York*, granted to it three acres of land and three roods of meadow in *Beningsburg*. R. M. I. 135.
- Sir Robert de Sbegnesh* knight, granted to this abbey all his land in the territory of *Billeburg*; as well in demesnes as service. R. M. I. 378.
- Maud de Mortimer* granted to it twenty acres of land in the territory of *Bilburgh*. R. M. I. 379.
- William Mescelines* son of *Ranulph* granted to this abbey of *St. Mary's* the cell of *St. Bees* in *Cumberland*. M. A. I. 395.
- Odo Balistarius* granted to it his tythes in *Bugthorpe*. M. A. I. 387, 390.
- William*, son of *William de Barton* granted to it six oxgangs of land and two tofts in the town of *Barton*. R. M. II. 170.
- King William Rufus* granted to this abbey the town of *Clifton*. M. A. I. 387.
- Alan Rufus*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it nine carucates and a half towards the water-side in *Clifton*. M. A. I. 390.
- Alan Rufus*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the church of *Caterick*; which *Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, confirmed. M. A. I. 390.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted thereunto the church of *Croft*; and the fourth part of the town. M. A. I. 390, 394.
- Enfant Murdake*, or *Musard*, granted the same. R. M. II. 272.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave to it the chapel of *Curtune*. M. A. 390, 397.
- Nigell Fossard* granted to this abbey two carucates of land in *Cottingwith*. M. A. 394.
- Nigell Fossard* granted also to it four carucats of land in *Cartborpe*. M. A. 394.
- Robert de Stuteville* granted the tythes of his demesne lands and two oxgangs of land in *Cukewald*. M. A. 388.
- Berenger de Todenai* granted to the same half a carucat of land against *Chevermont*. M. A. 388.
- Ivo Talleboys* granted to it three carucats of land in *Claxtone*. M. A. 389.
- Ivo Talleboys* granted thereunto the church of *Clapham*; with one carucate of land. M. A. III. 9. I. 389.
- William Afschevill* granted to it two carucats and a half of land in *Colegrim*. M. A. I. 389.
- Alan de Crown* granted thereunto half a carucate of land in *Crown*. M. A. 389.
- Walter D'eyncourt* granted to it all his tythes in *Coreby*. M. A. 389.
- And *Maud* his wife granted one carucate of land in *Coreby*, with the wood belonging. M. A. 389.
- Walter D'eyncourt* gave also to it his tythes in *Cotes*. And in *Cartune*. M. A. 389.
- Adam Fitz-Swane* granted to the same three parts of *Crogeline* with its church. And half a carucate of land in *Cunquintun*. M. A. 389.
- Enfant Fitz-Walter* granted one carucate of land in *Colby*. M. A. 389.
- Alan* son of *Waldev* granted to it fourteen salmons yearly out of his piscary in *Cokermouth*. M. A. 389.
- William* son of *Symon de Colton* granted to this abbey one oxgang of his land in *Colton*. R. M. II. 381.
- Berenger de Todenai* granted to this abbey three carucats of land in *Dalby*. M. A. 390.
- Elyas de Flaumvill* released to *Symon*, abbot thereof, all his land in the town of *Daleby*; together with his milln and suit to the same; and also the advowson of the church. B. 14. N°. 42.
- Imania*, late wife of *Alan de Flaumvill*, released to the said abbot *Symon* all the right which she had, by reason of dower, in the wood of *Dalby*; called *Dalby-Buxby*. B. 15. N°. 3.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the wood of *Danby-parva*. M. A. I. 387, 390.
- William de la Mara* granted thereunto one carucate of land in *Danby*. R. M. 25.
- Herman* and *Brian Brito* granted to it twelve acres of land and certain houses in *Parva-Danby*. R. M. II. 252.
- Richard de Bretevilla* granted to it sixteen acres of land called *Wet-crofts*, and three tofts in *Parva-Danby*. R. M. 254.



- Nigell Fossard* granted to this abbey the church of *Doncaster* (v), and sixteen manures of *St. Mary's* land in the same. M. A. I. 394. ABBEY.  
Doncaster.  
Dibe.  
Dalton.  
Dunsford.
- Ostred de Mideltone* granted to it one carucate of land in *Dibe*. M. A. 388.
- Berenger de Todenai* granted his tythe in *Dalton*. M. A. 388.
- Aschail Swale* granted to this abbey one carucate and a half of land in *Dunsford*. M. A. 389.
- King *Henry I.* confirmed to this abbey all their land from the river *Dun* as far as the *Dun*, *fl.* water of *Sivena*; as they formerly used to enjoy it before it was afforrested, &c. B. 9. N<sup>o</sup>. 3.
- Robert*, son of *Stephen de West-Cottingwic*, granted to this abbey all the right which he *Derwent*, *fl.* had in *applicacione navium*, et in *carcatione in aqua de Derwent*, to the bank of *Croftum*. B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 31.
- Sir Thomas Baudewin* knight, granted to it one toft and croft, and two oxgangs of land *Dighton*. in a culture called *Pychehel*, and another culture called *Hugthwaytes*, in the town and territory of *Dighton*. R. M. I. 344.
- Nicholas*, son of *William de Holteby*, released unto *Simon* abbot of *St. Mary's* all his right in five acres of land lying against the *South-vate*, and in one assart towards *Escrick* containing thirty seven acres and a half and two tofts in *Dighton*. R. M. I. 349.
- Geffry* the chaplain, son of *John de Fulford*, granted to it twenty acres of land in the township of *Deighton* against *Escrick*. R. M. 351.
- Anno 1273, *fir Hugh de Nevill* knight, granted to it the manor of *Deighton*. R. M. I. 347, 348.
- Two Tallboys* granted to this abbey the church of *Everfham*. M. A. I. 389. Everfham.
- King *William Rufus* granted to the same the town of *Elmeswell*. M. A. 387. Elmeswell.
- Ribald* of *Midlebam* granted to it three oxgang of land in *Elby* near *Richmond*. M. A. 386. Elby.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted thereunto the church of *Ergbum*. M. A. 387. Ergbum.
- John*, son of *Nicholas de Ergbum* granted to it all his culture in *Ergbum* lying between the church yard and the river *Teeze*, viz. four acres of land and a half, and two acres of meadow in the fields of *Ergbum*. B. 8. N<sup>o</sup>. 20. B. 21. N<sup>o</sup> 61. R. M. 260.
- Anno 1187. 33 Hen. II. *Philip de Ergbum* by fine then levied acknowledged the advowson of the church at *Ergbum* to be the right of *Robert* abbot of *St. Mary's*. R. M. II. 260.
- Clemens de Edelingthorp* granted to this abbey two oxgang of land with a toft and croft in *Edelingthorp*. *Edelingthorp* juxta *Myton* in *Swaledale*. R. M. II. 236.
- And by another charter granted in a meadow in *Swaledale* as much as belongs to one carucate of land. R. M. 237.
- Stephen de Ponteburg*, now *Burrough-bridge*, granted to the said abbey for the repairs of *Myton-bridge* certain roods of land in *Swaledale*. R. M. 238.
- John Rabotis de Hovingham* granted to it one messuage and all his land in the town and territory of *Edelingthorp*. R. M. 241.
- Roger de Sutton*, vicar of *Mideltone*, granted to the same one oxgang and fourteen acres of land and a half in *Edelingthorp*. R. M. 241.
- Robert Chauncellor* granted to it fix acres of arable land and a certain meadow in *Edelingthorp*.
- Robert de Stutevile* granted one carucate of land in *Edelingthorp*. M. A. I. 388.
- Adam*, son of *William de Richmond*, granted to this abbey seven acres of land, and one *Eretthorp*. toft and croft in *Eretthorp*. R. M. 255.
- Adam*, son of *Swain*, granted two oxgangs of land in *Elfton*. M. A. 389. Elfton.
- Odo Balistarius* granted to this abbey ten oxgangs of land in *Feriby*. M. A. 387, 390. Feriby.
- Robert de Vesey* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *South-Feriby*. M. A. 388.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave to this abbey the town of *Fulford*, with the whole soke, free *Fulford*. from all terrene service. M. A. 387.
- Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, granted to it eleven oxgangs of land in the other *Fulford*. M. A. 387.
- John Skelton*, burgess and dyer of *Northampton* granted thereunto one messuage and two acres of land in *Over-Fulford*. R. M. I. 185.
- Bryan*, bishop of *Worcester*, granted to it eight messuages and gardens, one dove-coat, thirty acres of land, with four of meadow and four of pasture in *Over-Fulford*; which he had from *William Baxter* clerk. R. M. I. 228.
- Jeremiah de Bretegrave* granted to it one carucate of land, with its tofts and crofts in *Fulford-magna*. R. M. I. 324.
- William de Fulford* clerk, and *Thomas de Fulford*, granted seven acres and a half of land arable in *Fulford*; lying in *New-riding*. R. M. I. 331.
- Nicholas*, son of *Richard de Fulford*, granted five acres of land in *Fulford*; lying in a new essart abutting on *Tillemyre*. R. M. I. 381, 343.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted the church of *Forfete*. M. A. 387. Forfete.
- Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, gave one carucate of land in *Fingale*. M. A. 387. Fingale.

(v) *Confirm. eccl. de Doncaster abbasie*. p. 14. Ed. II. p. m. 9. *Tyre Lond.*



St. Mary's  
Abbey.  
Fletbam.  
Foston.

*Odo*, chamberlain to the earl of *Richmond*, granted to it two parts of the tythes of his demesnes in *Fletbam*. M. A. 394. And four carucates of land in *Fingale*. 394.

*Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, granted the town of *Foston*. M. A. 387.

*Richard de Morland* granted two oxgangs of land in *Foston*. R. M. II. 168.

*John Harrald* chaplain, granted to it one messuage three cottages and fourteen oxgangs of land in *Foston juxta Kirkbam*. R. M. 347.

Flete.  
Finnmere.

One *Harvey* gave to this abbey the town of *Flete*. M. A. 388.

*Berenger de Todenai* granted to it nine carucates and a half of land in *Finnmere*. M. A. 388.

*John*, son of *John de Ridlington*, gave to it two carucates of land in *Finnmere*. R. M. I. 366. Dated 34 Hen. II.

*Alice*, late wife of *Robert de Braddale*, granted to it two oxgangs of land with two tofts and crofts in *Fynemer*. R. M. I. 370.

*John*, son of *William le Taylior* of *Fynemer*, gave thereunto two oxgangs of land in *Fynemer*. R. M. 370.

*William*, son of *Gyles* and *Agnes* his wife, passed by fine unto the abbot of *St. Mary's, &c.* five oxgangs of land, and four shillings and six pence rent in *Fynmere*. R. M. 371. Dated 42 Hen. III.

Flaxton.

*Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, granted to this abbey eleven oxgangs of land in *Flaxton*. M. A. 387.

*Herbert de Eton* gave to it two carucates of land in *Flaxton*. R. M. I. 370.

One *Gilbert* gave to it two carucates of land in *Fulkwarethorpe*. M. A. 388.

*Gosfrid Bainard* granted thereunto the church of *Foxholes*. M. A. 388. R. M. I. 356.

*Hugh Burd* granted to it four oxgangs of land in *Frydaythorpe*. R. M. I. 365.

Fulkware-  
thorpe.  
Foxholes.  
Frydaythorpe.  
Grimeston.

King *William Rufus* granted to this abbey four carucates and a half of land in *Grimeston*. M. A. 390.

*Odo Baliffarius* granted the same quantity. M. A. 387, 390.

King *John* granted to it free warren in *Grimeston*. R. M. I. 186.

*Robert de Mysters* granted to it the church of *Grimeston*, and four carucates of land there. R. M. 229.

*Ribald de Midelbam* granted unto *Stephen* abbot of *St. Mary's, &c.* four oxgangs of land in *Grimeston*. R. M. I. 229.

*Tolland de Nevill* released unto the abbot of *St. Mary's*, all his right which he had in a piece of pasture in *Grimeston*, lying at *Nesse*. R. M. I. 231.

Gilling in  
Richmondsh.

*Alan Rufus*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the church of *Gilling*. M. A. I. 390.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, confirmed it with one carucate of land.

Gilling in Ry-  
dale.

*Ivo de Vesey* granted thereunto two carucates of land in *Gilling in Rydale*. M. A. 388.

*Eustace Fitz-John* granted to it four carucates of land in *Gilling in Rydale*, and the church of the same town. R. M. II. 215.

Gerford.

*Herbert de Lacy* granted to this abbey the church and part of five carucates and a half of land in *Gerford*. M. A. 387, 390.

Gamesthorp.  
Garton.

*Maud*, wife of *William D'eyncourt* granted to it the tythes of *Gamesthorp*. M. A. 389.

*Roger Hovechel* granted to it half a carucate of land and ten acres of his tythes in *Gartune*. M. A. 388.

Graneby.  
Gainford.

*William D'eyncourt* granted his tythes in *Graneby*. M. A. 389.

*Bernard de Baillol* granted to it the church of *Gainford*. M. A. 393.

*Guido de Baillol* ratified the same donation, and granted to it two oxgangs of land, and the tythes of his manor of *Gaynesford*. R. M. II. 327.

Goleford.

*Alan*, son of *Waldeva*, granted to the same two oxgangs of land in *Goleford*. M. A. 389.

Gilmanby.

*William de Stokes* granted one oxgang of land with one toft in *Gilmanby*. R. M. II. 278.

*Richard de Gilmanby* gave all his lands as well in demesne as services, which he had in the town of *Gilmanby*. R. M. II. 278.

Hunkelby.

King *William* the conqueror granted to this abbey all that he had in *Hunkelby*. M. A. 390.

*Berenger de Todenai* gave four carucates of land in *Hunkelby*. M. A. 388.

Huntington.  
Hoton.

King *William* the conqueror gave to it one carucate of land in *Huntington*. M. A. 387, 390.

*Hugo Fitz-Baldric* granted to it eight carucates of land in *Hoton*. M. A. 390, 393.

*Nigell Fossard* gave to it the church of *Hoton* and one carucate of land there. M. A. 394.

Hoton croft.  
Sheriff-hoton.

*Ivo Tallboys* gave to it the town of *Hoton-croft*. M. A. 389.

*Emma de Humai* granted to it twenty marks of silver annually to be received out of the church of *Sheriff-hoton* from the parson thereof. R. M. II. 155.

Hoton sub  
Hegeb.

*Lambert*, son of *Richard de . . .* granted to the same abbey two oxgangs of land in *Hoton*. R. M. II. 172.

*Simeon*, son of *Walter Sykelings* of *Hoton sub Hegeb*, granted to it his capital messuage, and four oxgangs of land in *Hoton sub Hegeb*. R. M. II. 174.

*Hugh*, son of *Henry* son of *Roger de Hoton*, granted to it two oxgangs of land, with one toft and croft in the town of *Hoton under Hegeb*. M. A. 174.

*Walter de Percebay* released to this abbey all his land under *Houtbweit*, called *le Aidings*, against *Hoton subus le Hegeb*. R. M. II. 175.

*Roger de Mounbray* granted to it the town of *Hoton in Rydale*. R. M. 177.

- Osbert de Arches* granted thereunto two carucates and a half of land in *Hefei*. M. A. 387. *St. Mary's Abbey, Hefei.*  
 390. B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 42.  
*Robertus Andegavensis* granted to it his tythe and two oxgangs of land in *Hefei*. *Hefei.*  
 M. A. 388.  
*Stephen*, earl of Britain, gave to it the church of *Houfswell* and one carucate of land. *Houfswell.*  
 M. A. 387, 390.  
*Ulfus Fornefan* granted to the same one carucate of land in *Hawkeswell*. M. A. 388. *Hawkeswell.*  
*Stephen*, earl of Britain, gave to it the church of *Hornabi* and one carucate of land. M. A. Hornby.  
 387, 388, 394. Likewise one *Wigot* gave the same. *Wigan Fitz. Landrie* gave the church of *Hornby*.  
 Anno 1367. *John Danby* vicar of *Grymeston* gave to it one messuage and two oxgangs of land in *Horneby juxta Smibton*, which he had of the feoffment of *William de Horneby*. B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 29.  
 King *Henry I.* gave thereunto all that he had in *Haldenby*. M. A. 387. *Haldenby.*  
*Stephen*, earl of Britain, gave to it two hides of land in *Hefelingfeld*, in *Cambridgeshire*. *Hefelingfeld.*  
 And *Segfride* gave nine acres there. M. A. 387, 388.  
*Robert Scales* and *Alice* his wife granted to it three acres of land in *Hefelingfeld*. B. 23. N<sup>o</sup>. 44. R. M. 407.  
*Thomas Fitz. Aldred* granted five roods of land in *Hefelingfeld*. R. M. I. 407.  
*Roger de Sumery* gave to it the church and tythe and half a hide of land in *Hefelingfeld*. M. A. 388.  
*William de Waren* gave this abbey the isle of *Henes*, and piscaries thereunto belonging. *Henes*.  
 This became a cell to *St. Mary's*.  
*Roald Fitz. Galfred de Coleburn* granted to the fabrick of this abbey two acres of land in *Hippefwell*. *Hippefwell.* B. 11. N<sup>o</sup>. 51.  
*Gosfrid Bainard* gave to it the church of *Harpham*. M. A. 388. R. M. 346. *Harpham.*  
*Geffry Fitz. Ricbard of Harpham* granted to the same three oxgangs of land in the territory of *Harpham*. B. 21. N<sup>o</sup>. 35.  
*William Fraunceis of Harpham* gave one oxgang of land in *Harpham*. R. M. I. 348.  
*Odo*, earl of *Champaign*, and *Stephen* his son, gave thereunto the manor and church of *Horsley*. *Horsley.* M. A. I. 387.  
*Robert de Stuteville* gave twelve carucates of land in *Hartune*. *Hartone.*  
*Ralph Paynell* gave thereunto the church and tythes of *Hugeth*. M. A. I. 388. *Hugeth.*  
 And also fix oxgangs of land in *Howald*. Id. 388. *Howald.*  
*Gilbert Tyfon* gave to it two oxgangs of land in *Helmley*. Id. 388. *Helmley.*  
 One *Goceline* gave four carucates and a half of land in *Huldelvedale*. Id. *Huldelvedale.*  
*Ivo Tallboys* gave the land called *Haverbek*. Id. 389. *Haverbek.*  
*Walter D'eyncourt* gave to it his tythes in *Hanworth*. *Hanworth.*  
 And also his tythes of *Hikeling*. Id. 389. *Hikeling.*  
*Maud*, wife of *Walter D'eyncourt*, gave the tythe of *Hovingthorp*. Id. 389. *Hovingthorp.*  
*Hugh Fitz. Hugh* granted to it all his lands that belonged to two oxgangs in *Harneshaw*. *Harneshaw.*  
 and all his meadow upon *Derwent*. R. M. I. 225.  
*Gerragot Fitz. Hugh* gave also his land and meadow adjoining extending as far as *Hylam*. *Hylam.*  
*bridge*. R. M. I. 228.  
*John de Huddrefwell* granted to this abbey one toft and croft and two oxgangs of land in *Huddrefwell*. *Huddrefwell.*  
 the town and territory of *Huddrefwell*. R. M. I. 249.  
*Roger Fitz. Gilbert* gave to it two oxgangs of land in *Hallingbam*. M. A. I. 389. *Hellingham.*  
 King *William* the conqueror granted to this abbey of *St. Mary's* all that he had in *Kirkeby*. *Kirkeby.* M. A. 390.  
*Berenger de Todenai* gave to it eight carucates of land in *Misperton-Kirkeby*. Id. 390. *Kirkeby.*  
*Hugh Fitz. Baldrie* gave four carucates of land in *Kirkeby-Misperton*. Id. 390, 393. *Misperton.*  
*Patrick de Gaures* gave half a carucate of land in *Kirkeby-Misperton*. Id. 389.  
*Ralph Fitz. Gerald* granted to it the church of *Kirkeby-Misperton*, with all its tythe and two carucates of land. The adwofion whereof *John* abbot of *St. Mary's* granted to *William* lord *Ros of Hamlake*. R. M. 2104. 213.  
*Robert de Stutevill* gave thereunto the tythes of his demefnes in *Kirkeby*. M. A. 388. *Kirkeby.*  
*Hernegrine* the monk gave to it the church of *Kirkeby* in *Hundelsdale*. Id. 388. *Kirkeby.*  
*Gamel de Grymston* gave ten oxgangs of land in *Kirkeby*. Id. 388. *Hundelsdale.*  
*Ivo Tallboys* gave to the same church of *Kirkeby-Stephen*, with three carucates of land. *Kirkeby.*  
 his tythes, and half of his demefnes there. Id. 389. *Stephen.*  
*Ivo Tallboys* gave also the church and tythes of *Kirkeby* in *Kendall*. *Kirkeby.*  
*Ivo Tallboys* gave to this abbey the church and tythe of *Kirkeby-Lonsdale*. M. A. I. 389. *Kendall.*  
*Nigell Foffard* granted to this abbey one carucate of land in *Kymondfalle*, and five oxgangs of land on the moors. Id. 394. *Kirkeby.*  
 One *Orleman* gave to it two carucates of land in *Knapton*. Id. 388. *Kymondfalle.*  
*William* lord *D'eyncourt* gave the tythes of *Knapthorp*. Id. 389. *Knapton.*  
*John de Nefse*, rector of *St. Saviour's York*, granted thereunto one messuage and one acre of land in *Kelfield*. R. M. 241. *Knapthorp.*  
*Kelfield.*



ST. MARY'S  
ABBEY.  
Kneton.  
Levingham.

Langthorn.

Lintone.

Lynn.

Langton.

East-Laton.

Lincoln.

Lovewater.

London.

Lofthus.

Layburn.

Milerton-

Tyas.

Millington.

Morton.

Myton.

*Richard*, son of *Thomas de Midelton*, granted two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in the town of *Kneton*. R. M. II. 283.

King *William* the conqueror gave to this abbey three carucates of land in *Levingham*. M. A. I. 387, 390.

*Berenger de Todenai* gave one carucate of land in *Levingham*. Id. 390.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave four carucates of land in *Langthorn*. Id. 387.

*Odo*, chamberlain to the earl of *Richmond*, gave also four carucates of land in *Langthorne*. Id. 394.

Note this belonged to the priory of *St. Martin juxta Richmond* a cell of *St. Mary*. R. M. II. 258.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it his tythes of *Lintone*, com. *Cantab.* and one carucate of land there. M. A. 387.

The same earl gave also the tythes of *Lynn*. Id. 390.

*Maud*, wife of *Walter D'eyncourt* gave to the same the tythes of her demesnes in *Lynn*. Id. 389.

*Robert de Stutevill* granted thereunto the tythes of his demesnes in *Langton*, and one oxgang of land there. Id. 388.

*Geffry de Forsette* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *East-Laton*, in *Richmondshire*. R. M. II. 268.

One *Gosceline* gave to this abbey eight manures in the city of *Lincoln*. M. A. 388.

*Picote de Lincoln* gave the church of *St. Peter's* in *Lincoln*. Id. 388.

One *Norman* gave one culture of land, juxta *Lincoln*. Id. 388.

*Osbert Goldrun* gave thereunto one manure with certain lands and tythes within and without the walls of *Lincoln*. Id. 389.

*Picote*, son of *Colfuanus*, gave two manures of land in *Lincoln*, and four acres in the fields, with *le Debeclande*. Id. 389.

One *Rempere* gave all the lands he had in *Lincoln* fields, and the meadow called *Angland*. Id. 389.

*Afibelil Swale* gave also one manure of land in *Lincoln*. Id. 389.

*Roger*, dean and chapter of *Lincoln*, granted to this abbey a burying-place for their monks without their oratory of *St. Mary Magdalene* on the east-side of *Lincoln*. B. 16. N°. 28.

*Alan Fitz-Waldeve* gave to it the church of *Loveleswater*. M. A. I. 389.

*Peter de Walins* gave thereunto one manure of land in *Lundene*. Id. 390.

*William*, son of *Ralph de Lofthus*, gave to it three acres and one rood of land in *Lofthus*. B. 22. N°. 28.

*Michael Fitz-Robert* gave thereunto two parts of the tythes of his demesnes in *Layburne*. R. M. II. 254.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to this abbey the church of *Mideltone*. M. A. III. 387.

*Bernard de Baillol* granted to it the church of *Mideltone*, and two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft therein. M. A. I. 393.

*Ulrich*, the son of *Ulph*, gave to it the church of *Mideltone* in *Richmondshire*. Id. 390.

*Aliva* de *Mideltone* granted thereunto all the land in *Mideltone* which her son *Patrick* held of her. R. M. II. 282.

*Ralph Paynel* granted to this abbey six carucates and one oxgang of land in *Millington*. M. A. I. 388.

*Alan Fitz-Waldeve* gave three carucates of land in *Moretone*. Id. 389.

*Nicholas le Jovene de Myton* granted to it four acres and a half of arable, and four acres and a half of meadow, in the fields of *Myton*. Also eleven acres more of land and two of meadow. B. 12. N°. 66. R. M. II. 144.

Anno 1367. *Thomas*, vicar of *Myton*, granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Myton*, which he had of the feoffment of *John de Fletbam* and *Elizabeth* his wife. B. 8. N°. 58.

*Robert de Manul*, or *Maisnil*, granted to it the town of *Myton*. R. M. 138. M. A. 388. B. 13. N°. 24.

*Stephen de Maisnil*, his son, confirmed it. R. M. 138.

*Richard Molendarius de Myton* gave six acres of land and one acre of meadow in *Myton*. R. M. II. 142.

*William de Brompton* clerk, granted two messuages and sixty acres of land in *Myton*. R. M. II. 148.

*John de Hellebek* gave to it three tofts and four oxgangs of land in *Myton*. R. M. II. 149.

*Stephen*, the son of *Ralph de Myton*, gave three acres of land in the fields of *Myton*. And by another charter two acres in the same. R. M. 148.

*Roger de Mowbray*, in his charter of liberties granted to this abbey, gave leave that they should have a mill and a dam, with a fishery at *Myton*. And because he had demolished their bridge there, he gave them a ferry-boat to make use of till the bridge was repaired (f). R. M. 148. B. 19. N°. 71.

(f) Licentia pro ponte apud Miton super aquam de Swale pro abbate St. Mariae Ebor. aus pontem maintainendi pro libero hominum transitu. Eñch. 31 Ed. III. num. 45.



*Oda*, earl of *Champaign*, granted to them the manor of *Marram*, with its piscary. *St. Mary's Abbey.*  
M. A. 387. *Marram.*

One *Hervey* gave the town of *Merke*.

*Jordan Turchet de Monkton* granted to it one oxgang of land and half a toft in *Monkton*. *Monkton.*  
R. M. 388. And fold to it for sixteen marks two other oxgangs with tofts and crofts in the same town. R. M. 389.

*Roger de Clero* granted to this abbey six oxgangs and thirty acres of land, five tofts and *Marton*. five acres of meadow in *Marton*. R. M. 222. Also seven acres of land more.

*Emma de Benefeld* granted half an oxgang of land in *Marton*, which the abbey had of the gift of *Nicholas de Alneto*. And also one oxgang of land which it had of the lord *Robert D'arcy*. R. M. 222, 229.

*Robert Bateman* of *Marton* granted to it six oxgangs of land in *Marton*, which it had of the gift of *Nicholas de Alneto*. Also five acres of meadow which it had of the gift of *Mattheus de Marton*. Id. 223.

*David de Morthum* passed by fine to this abbey the advowson of the chapel of *Morthum* *Morthum*. belonging to the church at *Gilling*. R. M. 268. dat. 10 Ric. I.

*Ketil Fitz-Elred* gave the church of *Moyland* with three carucates of land there. M. A. *Moyland*.  
I. 389.

King *William* the conqueror gave to this abbey three carucates of land in *Northmanbi*. *Normanby*.

*Hugh Fitz-Balric* granted the same. Id. 387, 390, 393.

*Turgess de Roderham* granted to it two carucates of land in *Nunnington*. Id. 390. *Nunnington*.

King *William Rufus* granted to this abbey the town of *Overton*. Id. 387. *Overton*.

One *Rompbarus* gave to it eight oxgangs of land in *Ofgodby*. Id. 388. *Ofgodby*.

*Osbert de Archas* gave to this abbey four carucates of land in *Popilton*. M. A. 387, 390. *Popilton*.

B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 42. R. M. 411. vide.

*Ketil Fitz-Elred* gave the town of *Preston* with the wood. M. A. 390. *Preston*.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, granted to it the chapel in the castle of *Richmond*, being a cell *Richmond*. of *St. Martyn*. M. A. I. 387, 401.

Also the tythes of his demesne lands and of his men belonging to his castellarie of *Richmond*. Id. 387.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave thereunto the church of *Rafsweswath*, with one carucat of *Rafsweswath*. land there. Id. 387.

*Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave to it half a carucat of land in *Ryfewick*. Id. 387. And *Ryfewick*.  
one *Dunwald* gave the same. Id. 388.

*Alan*, earl of *Richmond* gave to it the cell of *Romburgh* in *Cambridgeshire*. M. A. I. 404. *Romburgh*.

*Odo*, earl of *Champaign*, gave to it three carucates of land in *Runthorpe*. Id. 387. *Runthorpe*.

One (s) *Bardulf* gave to this abbey the church of *Ravenfwaath*, with one carucat of land *Ravenfwaath*. there. Id. 388.

*Walter Peverell* granted to it eight carucates of land with the advowson of the church in *Rudstun*.

*Rudstun*. M. A. I. 388. R. M. 359.

*Stephen de Champenes* in *Frydaythorp*, and *Katherine* his wife, granted to it half an oxgang of land, with the whole part of their wood in the town and territory of *Rudstun*. B. 11. N<sup>o</sup>. 54. R. M. 362.

*Robert de Canteburg*, and *Alice* his wife, granted to *Simon*, abbot, half an oxgang of land with his whole part of three tofts in the town and territory of *Rudstun*. B. 25. N<sup>o</sup>. 46.

*Cecily de Wakington* released the same. B. 12. N<sup>o</sup>. 47.

*Walter Fitz-Geffry de Hugate*, and *Beatrice* his wife, released unto *Robert* the abbot all the right they had in the advowson of the church of *Rudstun*. R. M. 359.

*Maud*, late wife of *Walter de Garton*, granted to it one toft and half an oxgang of land in *Rudstun*. Id. 360.

*Juliana*, late wife of *John de Cornwall*, granted thereunto half an oxgang of land with the whole part of three tofts in *Rudstun*. Id. 361.

*Hugh Fitz-Hugh* granted to it one toft in *Roston*, and all his land appertaining to two ox-Roston. gangs of land in *Barnetham*. R. M. II. 225.

*William*, bishop of *Durham*, granted to it one carucat of land in *Roudcliffe*. M. A. 388. *Roudcliffe*.

*William Fitz-Thomas de Rauchiffe* granted one toft and two oxgangs of land in *Roudcliffe*.  
R. M. 321.

*Reyner*, the sewer, gave two oxgangs of land in *Ralington*. M. A. 389. *Ralington*.

*Ralph Fitz-Robert de Redneff* granted to it a place within his court in the town of *Redneff*. *Redneff*.  
to build a granary on. B. 10. N<sup>o</sup>. 46.

*William*, son of *Ranulph Pore* of *Redneff*, granted to it five acres of land in *Redneff*.  
B. 18. N<sup>o</sup>. 13. R. M. 393.

*John de Burringham* of *Redneff* granted to it two tofts and crofts in *Redneff*. B. 18. N<sup>o</sup>. 49.

*William*, son of *Emma de Redneff*, gave a piece of land in the field of *Redneff* in a place called *le plates* with the site of a wind-mill. B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 29.

(s) Ancestor to the lords *Fitzhugh*, says *Mr. Torre*.

*William*

ST. MARY'S  
ABBAY.

- William Fitz-Ralph de Rednefs* granted thereunto two felions of land containing three acres in the territory of *Rednefs*. B. 20. N<sup>o</sup>. 37.
- Richard Auger de Rednefs* granted to it six acres and half of land in the territory of *Rednefs*. R. M. 392.
- Stephen Lawys of Whitgift* granted to it two felions of land in *Rednefs*; one whereof is called *Arubrek*, and the other *Hyfeld*. Id. 393.
- King William the conqueror* gave to this abbey two carucates of land in *Spaunton*. M. A. 387. 390.
- Berenger de Todenai* gave thereunto six carucates of land in *Spaunton*. Id. 390. 393.
- John*, son of *Peter de Spaunton*, granted to it one messuage, one toft, and two oxgangs of land in the town of *Spaunton*. B. 9. N<sup>o</sup>. 19. R. M. 179.
- John Shalcoks de Heton underbegb* granted to it a culture of land called *Hyddinges* against *Pyperthwaites* in the town of *Spaunton*. R. M. 179.
- Alan Rufus*, earl of *Britain*, granted to this abbey the town of *Sutton* in *Hoiland*. M. A. 390.
- Robert de Maifnil* granted twelve oxgangs of land in *Sutton*. Id. 388.
- Geffry Murdae* gave to it twelve oxgangs of land in the same town. M. A. 388.
- Patrick de Gaurges* granted to it two carucates and half an oxgang of land in *Sutton*, against *Norton-bridge*. Id. 389.
- Ranulph de Neuil*, fold to *Simon* the abbot, all the wood, timber and underwood growing being and standing in the *Lunde* of *Sutton* in *Galtres*, dated anno 1294. R. M. 137.
- Berenger de Todenai* granted to it six oxgangs of land in *Stakelden*. M. A. 390.
- Odo Balisarius* gave thereunto his tythes in *Skirpenbek*. Id. 387. 390.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave to it one carucate of land with the *Milndam* in *Scirebek*. Id. 387.
- Ulfus Fornefan* gave to it one carucate of land in *Skirtonbek*. Id. 388.
- Ilbert de Lacy* gave thereunto part of five carucates and half of land in *Stretton*. Id. 387. 390.
- Altinus de Pykering* gave half a carucate of land in *Sezevall*.
- Marmaduke de Arell* granted thereunto the church of *Sezei*. B. 10. N<sup>o</sup>. 7. R. M. 317.
- Richard Fitz-Richard de Spineto* released unto this abbey three oxgangs of land in *Suthorpe*, which stands against *Hornsey-meer*. B. 10. N<sup>o</sup>. 25.
- Ralph*, son of *Beatrix de Uvegate*, granted to it one oxgang of land in *Suthorpe*. B. 20. N<sup>o</sup>. 56. R. M. 355.
- Reginald*, son of *William le Paumer de Suthorpe* granted to it one oxgang of land in *Suthorpe-field*. R. M. 354.
- Hardwine des Escalliers* gave thereunto the church of *Smitheton* and four carucates of land. M. A. 388.
- One *Bernald* granted one carucate of land more in the same town. Id.
- Reginald*, called the son of the lady of *Smitheton*, in *Richmondshire*, granted unto *Simon* abbot, one messuage and a croft, four oxgangs, and six acres of land in *Smitheton*. B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 11.
- Walter de Killingholm* granted to it his miln in *Great Smitheton*, situate on the river *Tees* against *Pilcotwozth*. R. M. 285.
- Geffry Fitz-Ranulf* of *Great Smithton* granted thereunto six oxgangs of lands in the town and territory of *Smyteton*, with four crofts and tofts and half a carucate of land appertaining. Also five other crofts with tofts adjoining and two acres of land. R. M. 287.
- Waltbeof*, the son of *Gospatrik*, gave the town of *Stainburn*. M. A. 389.
- John*, son of *Adam de Whitgift*, granted to it five tofts and four oxgangs of land in *Stainburn*, which was of the fee of the abbey. B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 73.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave thereunto five carucates of land and the church of *Stivelune*. M. A. 387.
- Sir Robert*, son of *Walter de Skegnes*, knt. granted to it all his land which he had in the town of *Stivelune*, as well in demefn as services. R. M. 381.
- Stephen*, earl of *Britain*, gave to it four carucates of land in *Scottane*. M. A. 387.
- Godfrey de le Wyrcb*, gave thereunto the isle of *Santoft* for a cell. Id. 389. 405.
- Bareth*, son of *Corby*, gave one carucate of land in *Semere*. Id. 388.
- Robert de Stuteville* gave to it the tithes of his demefnes in *Straingham*. Id. 388.
- One *Hugh* gave thereunto twelve oxgangs of land in *Scamfton*. And *Robert de Insula* gave twelve oxgangs more in the same place. Id. 388.
- Robert de Insula* gave one carucate and half of land in *Scamfton*. R. M. 363.
- Aline de Pykerings* granted to it two oxgangs of land in *Scamfton*. Id. 363.
- Waldingius* gave thereunto one carucate of land in *Sproxtun*. M. A. 388.
- Wido de Baillof* gave to it one carucate of land and the church of *Stokely*. M. A. 388. R. M. 302.



*Wido de Baillol* gave also the church and two oxgangs of land in *Staynton*, with the tithes of his demesnes. *Idem*. St. MARY'S ABBEY.

*Robert de Brus* gave thereunto two carucates of land and one miln in *Sunderlandwick*. Staynton. Sunderlandwick.

M. A. 388. *Robert de Bridefale* gave two carucates of land in *Steresby*. *Id.* 389. Steresby.

*Ured*, son of *Ligolf*, gave to it the miln at *Stotby*. *Id.* Stotby.

*Ured*, son of *Ligolf*, gave also the tithes of his demesne in *Saurby*. *Id.* Saurby.

*Waltbeof*, son of *Gospatrick*, gave thereunto the tithes of his demesnes in *Salcbild* in *Salkeld*.

**Compland.** *Id.* 389.

*Gospatrick*, gave to it the town of *Saltergh*. M. A. 389. Saltergh.

*William*, son of *Gilbert*, gave to it all his lands in *Snachevel*. *Id.* 389. Snachevel.

*Adam de Thornton*, rector of *Patrick-Brunton*, granted to it three messuages, one wind-miln, four oxgangs and two acres of land in *Sixendale*. R. M. 249. dated 7 Ric. II. Sixendale.

*Ralph de Camera* granted to it two acres of land in *Shupton*, and three acres more there *Shipton* (6) in the moor called *Sevilands*. *Id.* 113.

*Ralph*, son of *Richard de Camera*, released to it also two oxgangs of land in *Shupton*, out of sixteen oxgangs which he there held of the said abbey. *Id.* 112.

*Richard*, son of *Ralph de Camera*, released to *Simon* abbot thereof his capital messuage with the edifices in the town of *Shupton*, and six oxgangs of land with the demesne of the third part of the town; with certain annual rents, with the homages and services of three freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. *Id.* 119.

*David de Longocampo* granted unto *Simon* abbot all his land with his messuage in *Shupton* in *Galtres*, as well in demesne as services. *Id.* 120.

*Stephen de Shupton* released to it all his right in two carucates of land in *Shupton*. And granted also two other carucates, with five tofts and crofts in the same town. *Id.* 120. 121.

*Roger de Thornton* gave to *Simon* the abbot one toft and croft and one oxgang of land in *Shupton* in *Galtres*. *Id.* 124.

*Margery*, late wife of *Roger Uington*, granted to it two oxgangs of land four shillings rent in the town of *Shupton* in *Galtres*. *Id.* 127.

*Maud*, wife of *Walter D'eyncourt* gave to this abbey the tythes of her dominion in *Tude-Tudesham*. *Id.* 127.

*King William* the conqueror gave to this abbey six manfures of land in *Paines Thorp*. *Id.* 390.

*Odo*, earl of *Champaign*, gave to it the town of *Thorpe juxta Marram*. *Id.* 387.

*Stephen*, earl of *Brittain*, gave the church of *Torenton*, and one carucate of land. *Id.* 387. Torenton.

*Nigel Fossard* gave three carucates of land in *Thornton*. *Id.* 394. Thornton.

*Stephen*, earl of *Albemarle*, gave two carucates of land in *Thornton*. *Id.* 387.

*Geffry de Thornton* granted to it three oxgangs of land in *Thornton*, held of the abbey in demesne. R. M. 162.

*Roger*, son of *Hulco de Fosson*, granted to it all his meadow in the field of *Thornton* called *Hilderdale*. *Id.* 165.

*Adam de Butterwick* granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in *Thornton*. *Id.* 165.

*John Danby* chaplain gave to it one toft and croft and two oxgangs of land in *Thornton* juxta *Fosson*. *Id.* 336.

*Walter D'eyncourt* gave thereunto his tythes of *Thurgeston*. M. A. 389. Thurgeston.

*Roger de Lafcells* granted to it the third part of the tythes of his demesne in *Thirntofts*. *Id.* 261. Thirntofts.

*King Henry I.* gave to this abbey the town of *Ufsete*, and whatsoever to it belongs lying *Ufsete* between *Ufsete* and *Ayremyn*. M. A. 387.

*John de Graunt* released to to this abbey all his common of pasture which he had in forty acres of land in *Ufsete*, and which *John de Ufsete* had given to these monks. B. 24. N°. 28.

*One Gosceline* gave to it one carucate of land in *Wassand*. M. A. 388. Wassand.

*Stephen*, son of *Walter de Haytefeld*, released to this abbey all the right and claim that he had of fishing in the meres of *Wassand*, *Seton*, *Hornsey*, and *Agneshurton*, &c. B. 8. N°. 38.

*William de Elsciois* gave to it the church of *Wyllweby* and his demesne tythes there. M. A. 387. 390. Willoughby.

*William de Evereus* by fine acknowledged the advowson of the church of *Wyleby juxta Castell-Bukenham* to be the right of *Simon* abbot of *St. Mary's*, &c. R. M. 410. dated 14 Edward I.

*Stephen*, earl of *Brittain*, gave to it his tythes and one oxgang of land in *Witrene* in *Witrene*. *Id.* 387. Wormesworth.

*Nigel Fossard* gave thereunto one carucate of land in *Wormesworth*. *Id.* 394.

(b) Confirmat. diversarum terr. et ten. in Schupton. pat. 14 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 9. Torre Lond.



St. Mary's  
Abbey.  
Wederhall.  
Watton.  
Wintrington  
Winton.  
Wreth.  
Werkinton.  
Whitingham.  
Yorkshire.

King William the conqueror gave to it the cell of *Wederhall*, in *Cumberland*. *Id.* 397.  
One *Humbry* gave a carucate of land in *Watton*. *Id.* 388.  
*Alwredus* gave four oxgangs of land in *Wintrington*. *Id.* 388.  
*Ivo Tallboys* gave to it two oxgangs of land in *Winton*, with his tythe there. *Id.* 389.  
*Gosfrid de Stuteville* gave the isle of *Wreth* and the piscaries. *Id.* 389.  
*Retel Fitz-Elred* gave the church of *Wircbintune* with two carucates of land with the milln there. *Id.* 389.  
*Rainer* the fewer gave the church of *Whitingham*. *Id.* 389.  
King *William Rufus* granted to this abbey the tythes of his demefne throughout his whole castellary in *Yorkshire*. *M. A.* 390.  
King *Henry I.* gave to it the tythes of all his venifon, both in flesh and skins, in *Yorkshire*. *R. M.* 178.  
Besides these revenues several churches paid tythes, portions and annual penfions to this abbey, all specified in a visitation by *William* archbishop of *York*; made anno 1344. *M. A.* 392.  
*Inrolment.* November 29, 30 of *Henry VIII.* the furrender of this abbey of *St. Mary York* was inrolled (i).

## A CATALOGUE of the ABBOTS of St. Mary's.

| When instituted.                    | ABBOTS names.   | When vacated.                     | Authorities.  |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| Anno Dom. 1088                      | STEPHEN DE WHITBY, soon after the foundation, was appointed first abbot of this place. He is said to have governed with great prudence twenty four years.   | By death Anno Dom. 1112.          | Leland. coll. t. I. p. 22. t. II. p. 199<br><i>M. A. I.</i> p. 395. |
| 1112                                | RICHARD succeeded; he governed eighteen years and five months.  | 1131. prid. cal. Jan.             | The same.   |
| 1131                                | GOSFRID reigned one year and six months.  | 1132. 16 cal. Aug.                | Leland. coll. t. II. p. 199. <i>M. A. I.</i> p. 395.                |
| 1132                                | SAVARICUS, or SAVERINUS, was abbot; he governed thirty years.   | 1161. 3 non. Ap.                  | The same.   |
| 1161                                | CLEMENT succeeded, who is said to have ruled the convent, very ill, for twenty three years.   | 1184. 15 cal. Sept.               | x script. p. 503.<br><i>M. A.</i> as before.                        |
| 1184                                | ROBERT DE HARPHAM reigned five years.   | 1189. 13 cal. Maii.               | <i>R. Hoved.</i> 355.<br><i>M. A.</i> as before.                    |
| 1189.                               | ROBERT DE LONGOCAMPO, prior of <i>Ely</i> , <i>B. Willis</i> says, was elected abbot this year and died anno 1239, a fifty years reign, which is scarce possible. <i>R. de Diceto</i> mentions one <i>Robert</i> to have been chose abbot of this monastery, anno 1197, and calls him prior of <i>Ely</i> . | Deposed 1195.                     | x script. 523.<br><i>M. A. I.</i> 395.<br><i>R. Hoved.</i> 429.     |
| 1239.                               | WILLIAM ROUNDELE was abbot and reigned five years.  | 1244. 3 cal. Dec.                 | <i>M. A.</i> 395.   |
| 1244.                               | THOMAS DE WARTERHILLE, governed fourteen years.   | 1258. 16 cal. Junii.              | The same.   |
| 1258. In fest. nat. S. Johan. bapt. | SIMON DE WARWICK, a great and learned man, and an excellent governour and benefactor to the fabrick. He ruled the monastery thirty eight or thirty nine years (k).  | 1296. 3 non. Jul.                 | <i>Ibidem.</i> Lelandi coll. t. I. p. 23.                           |
| 1299. Pridie fest. S. Jacob ap.     | BENEDICT DE MALTON, called in the monasticon erroneously MENTON. He ruled seven years, and then resigned his charge.  | By resignation. 1303. 7 cal. Aug. | <i>Pat.</i> 24 Ed. III; <i>M. A. I.</i> 395.                        |
| 1303. Id. Aug.                      | JOHN DE GILLINGS, first a monk of this abbey, afterwards prior of <i>Welberhale</i> , was elected. He sat ten years.  | By death, 1313. 9 cal. Julii.     | <i>M. A.</i> 395. Torre 827. from the church records.               |
| 1313. 4 non. Jul.                   | ALAN DE NESSE a monk of this house succeeded.   | 1331.                             | <i>M. A.</i> 395. Torre.  |
| 1331. 7 kal. Jul.                   | THOMAS DE MALTON another monk of this convent was elected.  | 1359.                             | <i>Pat.</i> 6 Ed. III. Torre.                                       |

(i) The inrolment of the furrender of this abbey, in the usual form, is in *claus. an.* 31 Hen. VIII. pars quarta n. 19. with this title, *De scripto abbatu et conventu S. Marie juxta civitatem Ebor. Dar. in domo sua scriptum et recog. apud Decret. Riccio nono die mensis Novembris anno regni reg. Hen. VIII. prae-*

no primo, 1540. Rolls chap.

(k) Anno 1296. 3 non Julii obiit. Simon de Warwick abbas monasterii S. Mariac Eboraci, cui praeiit ann. 39. Sepultus fuit coram mag. altari ecclie. S. Mariac quam infra 24 an. de novo aedificabit. Col. Lelandi.

| When instituted.    | ABBOIS names.  | When vacated.                           | Authorities.  |
|---------------------|--|---|---|
| 1359. 16<br>Maii.   | WILLIAM DE MAREYS a brother of this monastery came in.   | 1382.                                   | Pat. 34 Ed. III.<br>Torre.  |
| 1382. 7<br>Sept.    | WILLIAM DE BRIDFORD a monk was elected.<br>THOMAS STAYNEGRAVE.   | 1389.<br><br>Died 1398.                 | <br><br>Wood. <i>Ab. Ox.</i><br><i>t. I. coll. 553.</i><br><i>Idem.</i>                 |
| 1398. Maii<br>24.   | THOMAS PICOTT was confirmed abbot of this monastery.   | 1405.                                   |   |
| 1405. Jun.<br>21.   | (1) THOMAS SPOFFORD, he was afterwards bishop of <i>Hereford</i> .   | By resignation 1422.                    | Goodw. <i>de praef.</i><br><i>p. 580.</i>   |
| 1422.               | WILLIAM DALTON who died the year following. And  | 1423.                                   | Pat. 10 Hen. V.   |
| 1423.               | WILLIAM WELLS was elected abbot. He was made bishop of <i>Rocheſter</i> .  | Resigned 1437.                          | Pat. 1 Hen. VI.<br>Goodwin <i>p. 580.</i>   |
| 1437. ult.<br>Maii. | ROGER KIRKEBY was elected. He died the same year and was ſucceeded by  | 1437.                                   |   |
| 1438. Nov.<br>6.    | JOHN COTTINGHAM the prior of this monastery.   | 1464.                                   | Torre <i>p. 827.</i>  |
| 1464. Oct.<br>4.    | THOMAS BOTHE, I do not find when he died, but <i>Anthony Wood</i> tells us he was ſucceeded by<br>WILLIAM SEVER, alias SEVEYER. <i>An. 1495</i> , he was elected biſhop of <i>Carlisle</i> ; and by a ſpecial indulgence from the pope held this abbey in <i>commendam</i> . But being afterwards preferred to <i>Durham</i> it became vacant, and he was ſucceeded by | 1502, by tranſlation to <i>Durham</i> . | <i>Ab. Ox. t. I. col. 553.</i><br><br>Goodw. <i>de praef.</i><br><i>152. A. 9. 165.</i> |
| 1502. Dec.<br>20.   | ROBERT WANHOPE a brother of this houſe; after whom came  | By death 1507.                          | Wood. <i>Ab. Ox.</i><br><i>t. I. coll. 553.</i>   |
| 1507. Maii<br>6.    | EDMUND THORNTON, who dying was ſucceeded by  | 1507.                                   | Torre 827.  |
| 1521. Mart.<br>13.  | EDMUND WHALLEY, after whom came  |   | <i>Idem.</i>  |
| 1530. Feb.<br>23.   | WILLIAM THORNTON, or <i>William de Dent</i> , who was abbot at the time of the diſſolution, and, ſurrendering up his abbey to the king, obtained a very large penſion of four hundred marks <i>per an.</i> for his life ( <i>m</i> ).  | 1540, ſurrendered.                      | Torre.<br><i>Willis on the mi-<br/>tred abbies.</i>                                     |

(n) ARTICLES of agreement betwixt the abbot and convent of St. Mary and the mayor and commonality of the city of York.

THIS indenture witneſſeth, that whereas great debates, dangerous and perilous, have long been between the abbot and convent of our lady of *York* of the one party, and the mayor and commonality of the city of *York* on the other part, about the juriſdiction of *Bootham*; which the ſaid abbot and convent claim as their free burgh, and the mayor and commonality claim to be the ſuburbs of the ſaid city. Be it known, to eſchew the evils and perils that may come of the ſaid debate, it is agreed that agreement ſhall be made betwixt the parties aforeſaid, by the mediation of the archbiſhop of *York*, in manner that followeth. That is to ſay, that *Bootham* intirely, with the curtilagies, tofts and all other appurtenances, except one ſtreet which is called *St. Marygate*, with other tenements underneath ſpecified to the juriſdiction of the ſaid abbot and convent referred, ſhall become peaceably for ever within the juriſdiction of the ſaid mayor and commonality, their heirs

(1) King Henry IV's mandate to his eſcheator in the county of *York* to deliver up the temporalities of this abbey to *Thomas de Spofford*, in his election to be abbot, bears date at *Durſme* June 1, 1407. *Foed. Ang. t. VII. p. 386.*

(m) The abbots that died here in all probability were buried in the monastery, but no remains of any of their tombs appear in the ruins of the abbey church at

this day; except one without any inſcription, *Leland* has this remark, *Gul. Senows electus epif. Dunelm. anno 1502, obiit 1505, ſepult. ſt. Ebor. in monaſterio S. Mariae ubi antea monachus fuerat. Coll. Lelandi.*

(n) The original of this, in French, is amongſt the records on *Ousebridge*, drawer 3. I have met with a tranſlation of it in a manuſcript lent me, but very incorrect.

and

and successors, as suburbs of the same city, and within the franchise of the same, without challenge of the said abbey and convent and their successors. And the said street of *St. Marygate*, and all the tenements within the same, with all the gardens and curtilagies to the said tenements appertaining, from the *new round tower* unto the water of *Ouse* and the place called *l' Aumonerie-garth* inclosed with a wall and a hedge against the north to the fields of *Clifton*; and from thence against the west by a ditch to the water of *Ouse* be wholly in the jurisdiction of the said abbey and convent and their successors for ever. And that the said mayor and commonality, nor none of their heirs and successors, shall have any jurisdiction in any of the said places for ever. And moreover it is agreed that it shall be lawful for the said abbot and convent and their successors to cleanse a ditch which extendeth from the said round tower, butting on *St. Marygate*, to the gate of the said city which is called *Bootham-bar*; which ditch is within the suburbs aforesaid, as oft as it shall please them for the safeguard of the walls, by which the abbey is inclosed against the great street of *Bootham*; and also that at what hour that need shall require to repair the walls of the said abbey. That the said abbot and convent and their successors have power in the high street, from thence for the said tower and walls which descend from *St. Marygate* to *Bootham-bar* before, as the wall of the abbey extends itself, to re-edify, make new or repair every time that need requires at their pleasures. Also to have power in the place which descendeth from *Bootham-bar* to the water of *Ouse*, between the walls of the said abbey and the ditch of the said city, for the said walls, there to make new, re-edify and repair, every time that need shall be, at their pleasure. Also it is agreed that the said mayor and commonality, and their heirs or successors shall not build in the place where the said ditch is, which extends from *St. Marygate* to *Bootham-bar*; and if it shall happen that the said place or parcel there where the said wall stands, between the said round tower to *Bootham-bar*, shall be builded upon by the said abbot and convent, or their successors, with houses or dwelling opening against the said street of *Bootham*, that then the said place so builded from that time to come shall be within the franchises and jurisdiction of the said mayor and commonality, and their heirs and successors as parcel of the suburbs of the said city; and otherways not.

It is also agreed that the said abbot and the monks of the said house, which for the time shall be, shall not be arrested or attached by their body in any part of *Bootham* by the said mayor and commonality, or their heirs or successors in any part of the same, except it be for felony, trespass, or by the commandment of the king, or of the justices, stewards or marshals of the king's house; and that the victuals, cattle, goods and chattels of the said abbey and convent, and their successors, shall not be taken or arrested in any part of *Bootham*, by the said mayor and commonality, their successors, nor their ministers for any cause. And that none who carry the said victuals, beasts, goods or chattels towards the said abbey, or any of them, by *Bootham*; be there for any cause arrested and hindered from bringing thither the said victuals, goods, and chattels. And the said mayor and commonality, of their courtesy and liberality, grant for them and their successors, that those who shall make any arrest shall give warning, for the continuance of friendship between the city and the abbey, to the porter, or him that shall be found at the gate of the said abbey, to search the said victuals, beasts, goods and chattels, so as they shall not perish, be lost or purloined. Also for that it is not reason that the tenants of the said abbey and convent and their successors, which be or shall be within the jurisdiction of the said mayor and commonality, be twice charged; that is to say towards those of the city, and also towards those of the geldable, in charges or quotas that shall be granted; it is agreed that the said mayor and commonality, their heirs and successors, to whom they are or shall be contributory, shall aid them by all the ways they can, that they may not be chargeable with those of the geldable. And that they shall give them all the assistance they well can, that those who are and shall be in the jurisdiction of the said abbey and convent, and their successors, in *St. Marygate* shall not be charged extravagantly with those of the geldable, but shall pay according as they have been wont to pay, and this clause to be put in another indenture if needful. Moreover the abbot and monks aforesaid, and their successors, as other men of trade, shall have the same privilege, and be of the same condition in the water of *Ouse*, from the ditch which runneth on the back side of *l' Aumonry-garth*, between the meadow and the abbey which is called the *Little-ing*, and the meadows of *Clifton* on the one side, and the ditch which runneth between the abbey and the wall of the said city on the other; so that from thence the said mayor and commonality and their successors have the jurisdiction as before this time they have had. And that the abbot, nor any of his monks, nor their successors, be not from thenceforth arrested, except for trespass or felony, or by commandment of the king, his justices, stewards or marshals of his house; and the victuals, meats, beasts, wares, goods or chattels of the said abbot and monks, or their successors, from henceforth shall not be arrested or taken by the said mayor and commonality, their successors or ministers, for any cause (saving the said matter) on the water within the said bounds. But deadlands, chattels of fugitives, and of felons, and other franchises royal, shall be to the said mayor and commonality, their heirs and successors; and that it shall be lawful for the said abbot and convent freely to act



act their will upon the said water in like manner as it is begun. Moreover the abbot and convent shall not be arrested for any manner of debt within the manors of *Painlaythes* and *Steward-hou* with the appurtenances; nor shall be arrested for debt in the street of *St. Gilli-gate*, by no goods, chattels, beasts, victuals or carriages which shall come or be sent within the manors aforesaid; except it be for debt or damages recovered within the said city, by judgment against the said abbot or his successors, and that shall be paid ten days after the judgment given, within which time no execution from thence, if it be not that the goods and chattels within the said manors by fraud be sold, given or purloined for to hinder the said execution; so that immediately after judgment given in the said city against the said abbot or his successors, and in every other place within the jurisdiction of the said city, as well by land as by water, except the places before excepted, let the execution go, and every other manner of arrest, against the said abbot and his successors, notwithstanding any privilege or franchise granted to the said abbot and convent to the contrary before this time hath been used; saving to the said mayor and commonality and their successors in those manors and places aforesaid with the appurtenances, all other jurisdictions at all times, so that the said abbot and monks, their goods and chattels from henceforth be not taxed or tallaged with those of the city by reason of the manors aforesaid.

For this accord and for peace the said mayor and commonality, at their proper costs, shall procure licence to the said abbot and convent from our sovereign lord the king, and also the appropriation of the said honourable father, and confirmation of the chapter of York of the church of *Rudslayne*, taxed to forty marks, which church is of the advowson of the said abbot and convent; and the said mayor and commonality shall bear all the charges and costs which shall be made between the licence and appropriation thereof against the persons hereafter to be disturbed, if any shall be. And lastly, these things shall be affirmed and ingrossed, as well by the counsel of one party as of the other, in as good speed as may well be, so always that the matter be not changed in any point.

In witness of which agreement as well the said abbot as the said mayor have interchangeably to these put their seals.

Given at York the xvi day of the month of January in the year of our lord M ccc lxi.

*Thomas de Multon*, then abbot, his private seal appendant to this deed is, on white wax, a chevron entre three lions rampant.

(p) The ORDER and AWARD made betwixt the mayor and commonality of the one part, and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's nigh the city of York on the other part, concerning the bounds and common of pasture in Clifton and Foulford, made by commissioners Aug. 19. anno 1484; et regis Ric. III. 2.

FIRST, the bounds of the franchise of the city of York, towards Clifton, to begin at the east end of the dyke that closeth the *Almery-garib*, at the end of *Bootham*, on the west side of the king's high way leading from York to Clifton. And so by the west part of the same way, north, to against the south end of *Maudlen-chapel*. And overthwart the way east, by the south end of the said chapel, into a way leading to a wind-miln, sometime called *John of Roucliff's* miln, unto the next head-land on the south side of the same way, and so down by the said head-land unto a stile, and so forth overthwart the lands, and overthwart the outgange called a way that goeth toward *Sutton*, to a moor that goes into a way that goes towards *Huntington*; and from the east end of the said moor on by the said way unto the stone-crofs that is written upon, that stands above *Astyl-brigg*; and from the crofs even to the water of *Fofs*, and forth by the west side of the water of *Fofs*, toward York, and the west part of the water-milns of the said abbot and convent, and the stanke of the said milns, and then over the water of *Fofs* beneath the said milns.

Item, the bounds of the franchise betwixt the said city and Foulford, shall begin at the south-west end of the *Green-Dykes*, besides *St. Nicholas*; and from thence by a dyke that lies betwixt the south end of the arable lands of a field called *Seward Howfield*, and a pasture called the *Ox-pasture* to the south end of a moor that goes from *Seward-How-milne* to the said *Ox-pasture*; and from thenceforth by the said dyke towards the west to a head-land of the said abbot and convent, and by the north side of the headland unto a high-way that goes from York to Foulford, and there a crofs to be set and called the *Franchise-crofs* of the said city; and so overthwart the said way north, towards York, by the east side of the said way to a little stone-bridge, upon a causeway, leading from Foulford aforesaid into *Fylbergate*, butting upon the *King's-dyke* on the east and west part of the said bridge, and so by the said *King's-dyke* to the water of *Ouse*.

Item, the mayor and commonality of the said city, and their successors, for their hackneys, key, whyes (q) and beasts that they hold and occupy, couching and rising, within the

(p) I copied this from an old manuscript, which says, the ancient record of this matter remaineth in the custody of Mr. Belt common clerk of York; but I confess

I never met with the original. I suppose this a transi-  
tion.

(q) Cows and heifers.

St. MARK'S  
ABBEY.  
Common of  
Clifton.

Common of  
Foulford.

Escape of cat-  
tle in Foulford  
and Clifton.

Not pindable.

Watering of  
cattle.

What cattle  
shall have pa-  
sture.  
Tethering of  
cattle.

Enclosures.

Gaps.

Reparations of  
highways, &c.

saïd city, shall have common in avaridge time, under *Hiltsbasse*, in all the fields and meadows on the east side of the town of *Clifton*, betwixt the outgang that goes from *Clifton* into the forrest of *Galtres* and *Tork* unto the water of *Foss*, when they lye unfown, except that a close of the saïd abbot and convent called *Wapnelathecrofte*, otherwise called *Turpyn-croft*, alias *Wapnathley*, and also divers other closes and garthings, to the same closes annexed, be kept several at all times. And that the saïd mayor and commonality and their successors have common of pasture in the fields betwixt *Tork* and *Foulford*, for the saïd cattle within the saïd bounds of the franchise of the saïd city every time there after the corn and hay be had away called averidge time, when they lye unfown, until *Candlemas* next following. Foreseen always that winter corn in the saïd fields in the saïd time then alway to be kepted and sowed. And that it be lawful to the saïd abbot and convent and their successors, servants and their tenants of *Foulford*, in all the fields, meadows and pastures of the saïd town of *Foulford*, out of the saïd boundes and franchise of the saïd city, to cast up dykes at their pleasure, to keep and defend the cattle of the saïd city from the saïd meadows and pastures. And if the cattle of the saïd mayor and commonality enter, or come by escape in any ways into any other of the fields then not fown, meadows and pastures of the saïd common of *Foulford* and *Clifton*, where they have no common, out of the saïd boundes of the franchise limits of the saïd city in avaridge time, after all the corn and the hay be had away, the saïd abbot and convent and their successors, officers and their servants shall not pind or empark them, but drive them out in godly wise; so that the saïd cattle escape not voluntarily, or by evil will, or by cause of negligent keeping. And the saïd mayor and commonality and their successors shall not vex or trouble the saïd abbot and convent or their successors, servants, officers or tenants, nor none of them for driving out the saïd cattle out of the saïd fields, meadows and pastures in the form aforesaid. And that it shall be lawful for the mayor and commonality and their successors to have use and occupy their ways and their moors and pastures as they have used towards *Fulford*, between the *Green-dykes* on the east side of *Seward-bow-fields*, and the *Green-dykes* to *Hellington*; and on towards *Clifton* by one outgang that goes from *Clifton* into the forest of *Galtres*, and by the outgang that goes from *Tork* by the *Horsfair* towards *Sutton*; and in the summer season from the foresaid forest by the saïd out-gange of *Clifton* to the water of *Ouse*, for watering their cattle, at times necessary, as it has been aforesaid used, and from the moors of *Foulford* and *Hellington* by a highway that goes from *Hellington* to the water of *Odse*, betwixt the *milt-syke* and the *Brekks* to the saïd water, for watering the saïd beasts time necessary as it has been aforesaid used without interruption or disturbance of the saïd abbot and convent, their successors, officers or tenants to be done or demanded; so that the saïd cattle tarry not in the fields of *Fulford* and *Clifton*, except within the bounds and time after rehearsed. Alway foreseeing that no man of the saïd city shall have no other cattle pasturing within the saïd lordships of *Foulford* and *Clifton*, but *backneys*, *key*, and *whytes*, couching and rising within the saïd city in the manner and form aforesaid. Nor that they, nor any other man of the saïd city, shall tether or fasten horse nor cattle in the saïd fields sowne, or meadows within the boundes aforesaid, but in avaridge time after the corn and hay be led away. Also foreseeing that this award be no prejudice nor hurt to no man of the saïd city of his common within the lordships of *Foulford* and *Clifton*, that they have by reason of their holding as tenants within the saïd lordships. And in case the saïd abbot and convent, or their successors, or their tenants enclose any fields, or parcel of field pertaining to the lordships of *Foulford* and *Clifton*, being or lying within the boundes aforesaid, that the saïd abbot and convent, or their successors, servants or tenants shall every year, in avaridge time, after corn and hay be had away make reasonable gaps for all manner of cattle for them that have any right of common to enter into the saïd fields or parcel of fields so enclosed, within six days after having away of corn and hay. And if the saïd abbot and convent, and their successors and servants will not make reasonable gaps within the time aforesaid, that then it be lawful to any than or person that have any common right within the saïd bounds to make reasonable gaps in the saïd fields contained within the saïd bounds, or any parcel thereof so enclosed.

Item, That neither the saïd mayor, sheriffs nor commonality, nor no officer, nor no minister of theirs shall raise or make to be raised issues, fines, americiaments, nor pains, set or to be set, upon the saïd abbot and convent, their successors, and tenants by reason of any lands or tenements that they hold of the saïd abbot and convent for making, or mending, or repairing, or unmaking, unimending, or unreparilling of any ways, or bridges, sewers, or cawleys, within the saïd bounds of the franchises of the saïd city. And that the saïd mayor and commonality and their successors shall acquit and discharge the saïd abbot and convent, their successors, and their tenants for the land they hold of them for evermore, against the king his heirs and successors, of all such americiaments of pains for making, amending or repairing and for none amending, making and repairing of the saïd bridges, ways, sewers and cawleys within the saïd bounds of the franchise of the city. Foreseeing alway that within the saïd city and suburbs of the same, the saïd abbot and convent and their successors for their tenements edified within the saïd city shall make to be amended and repaired in time



of need the bridges, highways and caufeways before the tenements within the faid city to the *St. Mary's* miditt of the faid highways and caufeways, after the ufe and custom of the faid city. *Abbey.*

*Item,* That within the fields, arable and meadows, pertaining to the lordships of *Foulford* *Arrest.* and *Clifton* being and lying betwixt the faid city and the faid towns, nor in the ways within the boundes and metes aforefaid without the faid city and fuburbs of the fame, except in the *Paynelatbrofts*, *Boothamleze*, the *Horfe-fair* and the closes in *Fifher-gate*, shall neither the faid abbot nor convent, nor their fuccessors, their servants nor tenants, nor none of them, nor none of their goods, nor cattle be arrested nor disturbed by the faid mayor nor sheriffs, nor their fuccessors, nor their ministers, nor none of them within the faid arable lands, fields and meadows or highways, occupying, coming and going to and fro, for no cause nor quarrel, but if it be for treason or lawful warrant by procefs to be made of felons out of foreign courts and counties, directed to the officers of the faid city, for the time being, or in any wrestling time in the presence of their officers; saving always to the faid mayor, sheriffs and commonality all manner of executions of law againft the faid tenants and their servants of *Foulford* and *Clifton*, within the faid highways, within the boundes abovefaid, not being occupied, coming and going about, to nor fro, their husbandry, and againft all other persons or person, except before excepted, throughout all the fields, meadows and ways within the aforefaid boundes, and also againft the faid abbot and convent, and their fuccessors, their tenants and their servants in other places within the faid city and fuburbs of the fame, referring to the faid abbot and convent and their fuccessors all fuch liberties in *Bootham* as is com-*Bootham.* prehended in an old accord betwixt the faid parties afore-time made.

*The form of an exemption from several duties granted to the inhabitants within the liberties of St. Mary by the steward of the court. Taken from an original.*

**T**O all christian people to whom these presents shall come, greeting. *Whereas* our late sovereign lord king *Charles* the first, of ever blessed memory, by his letters patents under the great seal of *England*, was graciously pleased to ratify and confirm unto all his tenants inhabitants and residents within the view and leete of his majesty's high court of *St. Mary's* nigh the walls of the city of *York*, and within the precincts and liberties thereof divers ancient liberties, privileges and immunities which heretofore have been enjoyed by virtue of former royal charters and grants, as namely by *William Rufus* son to *William* the conqueror, as also confirmed and enlarged by *Henry II.*, *Henry III.*, *Edward I.*, *Edward II.*, *Edward III.*, *Richard II.*, *Henry IV.*, *Henry VI.*, *Henry VII.*, and *Henry VIII.*, all kings of *England*, his majesty's royal progenitors, in as large and ample manner as when these possessions were in the lord abbot of *York* his hands, that is to say, amongst many other privileges and immunities thereby formerly granted of and from payment of all manner of tolls, tallage, passage, pedage, pontage, stallage, wardage, carriage, and chiminage throughout all the kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, and dominion of *Wales*; and also of and from suit and service within the county or hundred courts, and from all attendance at assizes and sessions for the county, (excepting only their service to the courts of *St. Mary's* of *York* aforefaid, or within the jurisdiction thereof, where they are properly to attend and do their service,) now know ye that *I Christopher Hildyard*, chief steward under his now majesty of the courts and liberties of *St. Mary's* of *York* aforefaid, at the request and instance of *John Wressell* of *Redness* in the county of *York* yeoman, as also for the preventing and avoiding all suits and controversies that might happen and arise for want of true knowledge of the premises, do hereby advertise and certify, that the faid *John Wressell* is an inhabitant and resident within the manor of *Whitgift* and *Ayrmine* in the faid county of *York*, which is parcel and a member of the manor and liberties of *St. Mary's* of *York* aforefaid, whom ye are to permit and suffer to enjoy the benefit of all the privileges and immunities aforefaid, without hindrance or molestation of him the faid *John Wressell*, his goods or waives, servants or messengers which shall come or go, by land or by water, about his or their lawful occasions.

Given under my hand and seal of my office the fifth day of *May* in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of king *Charles* the second, and in the year of our Lord God 1677.

Seal the virgin *Mary*, with our saviour in her arms, on black wax; the inscription about it illegible.

CHRISTOPHER HILDYARD,  
Senaſch.

*Alderman Waller's lease of the site of the abbey, &c. from the crown.*

**G**Uilielmus et *Maria*, Dei gratia *Angliae*, *Scotiae*, *Franciae* et *Hiberniae*, rex et regina, fidei defensores, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes literae nostrae pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod nos tam pro et in consideratione reddituum et conventionum inferius reservat. et express. ex parte dilecti subditi nostri *Roberti Waller* armigeri, vel assignatorum suorum reddend. et performand. ac etiam pro diversis aliis bonis causis et considerationibus nos ad presentes movend. per advisamentum per dilectorum et perquam fidelium *Sidney Godolphin* consiliiarii nostri, *Johannis Lowther* de *Lowther* baronetti consiliar. nostri et vice-camerarii hospitii



St. MARY'S  
ABBEY.

“hospitii nostri, Ricardi Hampden armigeri consil. nostri et cancellarii et sub-theaur. curiae  
“scaccarii nostri, Stephani Fox militis, et Thomae Pelham arm. commissi. thesaurarii nostri,  
“tradimus concessimus et ad firmam dimisimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et suc-  
“cessoribus nostris tradimus concessimus et ad firmam dimisimus prefato Roberto Waller to-  
“tum illum scitum nuper monasterii beatae Mariae scituat. in suburbio civit. Eboraci, cum  
“columbariis, hortis, gardinis, pomariis, stagnis et aliis commoditatibus eidem scitui dicti  
“monasterii pertinent. infra precinctos ejusdem scitus; scilicet, totum illum palatium sive  
“domus mansionalis scituat. extra muros civit. Ebor.; una cum omnibus extra domibus, sta-  
“bulis, hortis, arcis, gardinis, pomariis, et solo eidem palatio sive dom. mansion. spectan-  
“tibus aut cum eodem occupat. sive usitat. continend. in toto per estimationem tresdecim  
“acras, sive plus sive minus, modo vel nuper in tenuta vel occupatione Johannis Reresby  
“gubernatoris civit. Ebor. sive custodis dict. dom. mansion. Quae premissa nuper fuerunt  
“parcell. nuper dissolut. monasterii beatae Mariae scituat. in suburb. civ. Ebor. predict. et in  
“dispositione domini nuper regis Henrici octavi vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni sui  
“tricesimo primo per Willielmum Dent tunc abbatem dicti monasterii et ejusdem loci con-  
“vent. sive sui reddit. sive libere resignat. fuerat. Exceptis tamen semper et omnimodo re-  
“servat. nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris usu et beneficio omnium talium romearium,  
“camerarum, et locorum qual. modo vel nuper usitat. per Seneschal. nostrum manerii nostri  
“de Sancta Maria ibidem ad conservand. curias et letas ibidem ad manerium illud spectan.  
“sive pertinen. Ac etiam except. omnibus miner. invent. sive inveniend. infra scitum pre-  
“missorum predict. aut alicujus inde parcel. sic per literas paten. Dom. nuper regis Jacobi  
“secundi geren. dat. vicesimo quarto die Novembris anno regni sui tertio, dimiss. et concess.  
“Henrico Lawson arm. filio et herede Johannis Lawson de Brough in com. predict. baron. exe-  
“cutoribus administ. et assign. suis pro termino trigint. et unius annorum a consecratione dicta-  
“rum literarum patent. reddend. inde annuatim ad festa Annuntiationis beatae Mariae et  
“Sancti Michaelis Archang. per equal. portion. summam decem solidorum. Habend. et ten-  
“end. omnia et singul. premiss. superius per presentes dimiss. seu dimitti mentionat. cum  
“eorum pertinent. universis (except. preexcept.) prefato Roberto Waller executoribus, ad-  
“ministratribus, et assignis suis a consecratione harum lit. nost. paten. usque ad finem termini  
“et pro termino trigint. et unius annor. extunc prox. sequen. et plenarium complend. et si-  
“niend. reddendo inde annuatim nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris annual. reddit. sive  
“summam decem solidorum legal. monet. Ang. ad recept. scaccarii nost. heredum et succes-  
“sorum nost. apud Westmon. seu ad manus receptoris nost. pro pred. com. Ebor. pro temp.  
“existend. ad festa Annuntiationis beat. Mariae virg. et Sancti Michaelis Archangeli per  
“equal. portiones solvend. durante termino per presentes concess. Provisio semper quod  
“si contigerit predict. annual. reddit. decem solidorum superius per present. reservat. a  
“retro fore vel insolut. in parte vel in toto per spatium quadragint. dierum prox. post ali-  
“quod festum festor. predict. quibus ut prefertur solvi debet, quod tunc et deinceps bene  
“liceat et licebit nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris per. ministros et officarios nost.  
“in premissa predict. sup. iis dimiss. et aliquem inde parcel. intrare eademque rehabe-  
“re et reposidere et has literas patent. cessare et omnimodo causa revocari. Et predictus  
“Robertus Waller per se heredibus execut. administ. et assign. suis convenit et conce-  
“dit nobis heredibus execut. administ. et assign. suis per present. quod ipse predict.  
“Robertus Waller executor. vel assign. sui de tempore in tempus durant. termino predict.  
“exonerabunt et indemnes conservabunt nos heredes et successores nost. de et a solutione feod.  
“decem mercar. ad custod. dom. mansion. pred. usualiter solut. et debit seu  
“clamat. Et predicti. Robertus Waller execut. vel assign. sui durante termin. pred. per has  
“literas nost. concess. sinent et permittent Seneschallum nost. manerii nost. de S. Maria ibidem  
“pro temp. existent. libere et quiete possidere uti et gaudere omnes et sing. romecas cameras  
“et al. locos quoscunque quae seneschall. nost. ibidem ad aliquod temp. ante dat. harum lit.  
“nost. patent. ad conservand. et tenend. curias sive letas uti vel possidere consuet. fuit aliquo  
“in presentibus in contrar. inde non obstante. Et insuper pred. Robertus Waller per se hered.  
“execut. administ. et assign. suis ulterius convenit et concedit ad et cum nobis hered. et suc-  
“cessor. nost. per present. quod ipse pred. Robertus Waller execut. vel assign. sui dom. man-  
“sion. pred. et omnia alia edificia horrea stabul. struct. et muros eorundem pertini. ad eandem  
“dom. spect. ad sua propria onera et custag. bene et sufficient. in omnibus et per omnia re-  
“parari indilate causabunt. Ac etiam dict. dom. mansion. ac omnia edificia sepes fossat. li-  
“tera ripas et muros maritt. nec non omnia alia necessaria reparat. premiss. in omnibus et per  
“omn. de tempore in temp. toties quoties necesse et opportun. fuit sumptibus suis prop. et  
“expensis bene et sufficient. reparabunt supportabunt sustinebunt escurabunt purgabunt et  
“manu tenebunt durante term. pred. ac premiss. sic sufficienter reparat. et manutent. in fine  
“termini pred. demittent et relinquunt. Et denique quod ipse Robertus Waller execut. vel  
“assign. sui infra spatium unius anni prox. sequen. dat. harum liter. nost. pat. et sic deinceps  
“quolibet septimo anno durant. term. pred. facient et deliberabunt seu fieri et deliberari cau-  
“sabunt auditori nost. premiss. perfect. terrar. sive particular. premiss. inde distincta osten-  
“dend. et demonstrand. veras quantitat. sive reputat. quantitat. premissorum ac numerum  
“acrar. eorundem premiss. ac metas et bundas eorundem, Ang. ibe buttals and boundaries  
“thereof, de recordo remansur. pro futuro beneficio et commod. coronae nost. Provisio  
“etiam

" etiam semper quod supradict. *Robertus Waller* execut. vel affig. sui irrotulabunt seu irrotul. *St. MARY'S ABBEY.*  
 " causabunt has liter. nost. paten. coram auditore nost. com. *Ebor.* pred. vel deputato suo suf.  
 " ficient. pro temp. exist. infra spatium sex mensium prox. sequent. post dat. earundem quod  
 " nunc et deinceps haec praefens dimissio et concessio nost. vacua sit et nullius vigor. in lege  
 " aliquo in praesent. in contrarium inde non obstant.

" In cuius rei testimon. has literas nost. fieri fecimus patent. predict. predictis person. fidel.  
 " commissi. thesaur. nost. apud *Westmon.* 16. die *Martii* anno regni nost. quarto.

RUSSEL.

Per Ward. commiss. thesaur. ac cancel. scaccarii.

Exam. p. W. Whitaker dep. cl. Pipe.

Indersf.

Irrotulatur in officio auditor. com. Ebor.

14. die Maii 1692. per

ROBERT HEWITT, Auditor.

COPIES, from the originals, of several ancient charters and grants made to the  
 abbey of St. MARY'S YORK; none of them ever before printed.

Charta Rogeri de Smitchton.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos praefens scriptum pervenerit *Rogerus* dictus filius B. 2. No. 11.  
 " *Anne de Smitchton* in *Richmondeschyre*, salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse re- *Smitchton.*  
 " misisse reddidisse et hac presenti charta me confirmasse *Symoni* abbati et conventui sancte *Marie*  
 " *Eboraci* totam terram meam quam habui in villa et territorio de *Smitchton*, videli-  
 " cet, unum messuagium cum crosto, quatuor bovatas et sex acras terre quas de eisdem ab-  
 " bati et conventui tenui in eadem, cum omnibus et omnimodis pertinentibus suis sine aliquo  
 " retenemento, tenend. et habend. eisdem abbati et conventui et eorumdem successoribus  
 " universis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam, libere quiete et integre, cum om-  
 " nibus modis pertinentibus suis infra villam et extra, ita quod nec ego *Rogerus* nec aliquis  
 " heredum meorum aliquod jus vel clamium in predicto tenemento vel in aliquo dictorum te-  
 " nementorum tangere — exigere vel vendicare poterimus. Et ego *Rogerus* et heredes  
 " mei vel assignati warrantizabimus adquietabimus et defendemus totum predictum tenemen-  
 " tum cum omnibus et omnimodis pertinentibus suis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemo-  
 " sinam predictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus universis contra omnes homines  
 " tam *Judeos* quam *Christianos* in perpetuum. Et ut hec mea donatio redditio et confirma-  
 " tio rata et stabili permaneat in perpetuum presenti carte sigillum meum apposui.

" Hiis testibus, Dominis *Johanne de Oketon*, *Johanne de Raygate*, *Roberto de Lassles* mi-  
 " litibus, *Johanne de Canby*, *Johanne Abundevill*, *Willielmo de Abundevill*, *Henrico* filio  
 " *Roberti de Apilton*, *Thoma Weder de Smitchton*, *Rogero de Wretley* de eadem, *Thoma*  
 " *de Langeton* de eadem, et multis aliis.

Charta Philippi de Faukenberg, mil.

" Omnibus (q) Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Philippus de Faukenberg* B. 2. No. 18.  
 " miles, eternam in Domino salutem. Noveritis universitas vestra me dedisse con- *Apilton.*  
 " cessisse et hac presenti charta me confirmasse *Symoni* abbati et conventui sancte *Marie Ebo-*  
 " *raci* duas culturas meas in territorio de *Apilton* quarum una jacet in *Widdelgethille* inter  
 " terram *Ydonie* filie mee et terram *Willielmi de Hornington*, et abutrat in occidentali capite  
 " super *Elpekerdike*, et in orientali capite super *Littelthauyth*. Et altera cultura notata  
 " *Schozebuttes* et jacet inter terram *Walteri* filii mei et terram *Ade de Cers*; et abutrat in  
 " occidentali capite super *Byrkeky*, et in orientali capite super *Littelthauyth*. Tenendum  
 " et habendum predictum tenementum cum omnibus pertinentibus, libertatibus asyamentis  
 " suis in campis de *Apilton*, ubi liberi homines communicant, predictis abbati et conventui  
 " et eorum successoribus, in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam, libere quiete pacifice  
 " et integre, in perpetuum, sine omni terreno servitio seculari exactione et demand. Et ego  
 " *Philippus* et heredes mei warrantizabimus, defendemus et adquietabimus predictum tene-  
 " mentum cum omnibus pertinentibus, libertatibus et asyamentis suis, sicut predictum est,  
 " predictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemo-  
 " sinam contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

" In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

" Hiis testibus, domino *Johanne de Oketona* tunc vicecom. *Ebor.* domino *Johanne de Ray-*  
 " *gate* militibus, *Johanne de Merslon*, *Waltero de Ask*, *Hugone de Acafter*, *Richardo de*  
 " *Colton*, *Wydane de Apilton*, *Nicholo de Camera de Popilton*, *Thoma* de eadem clerico et  
 " aliis.

" Dat. die annuntiationis beate *Marie* anno gratie M.CC.LX. primo.

(q) This, as well as many of the rest, is in so beautiful a character as deserves engraving.



OF MARY'S  
ABBEY.

Charta Roberti de Skegenesse mil.

B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 29.  
Apilton.

“ Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quorum notitiam hoc prefens scriptum pervenerit *Robertus*  
“ filius *Walteri de Skegenesse*, salutem eternam in Domino. Sciat is me dedisse concessisse  
“ et hac presenti mea carta confirmasse Deo et abbacie sancte *Marie Eboraci* et monachis ibi-  
“ dem Deo servantibus, ubi corpus meum legavi sepeliendum, totam illam placeam terre  
“ que jacet inter *Wandbagh* et *Apilton* et decem et octo acras terre per perticam viginti pe-  
“ dum in *Apilton* cum pertinentiis, que jacent juxta effartum meum quod notatum est *Wand-*  
“ *bagh*, et abutant versus occidentem super tresdecim acris terre mee que jacent inter fossam  
“ et *Wandbagh* juxta *Wilkes*, et extendit se versus orientem et versus *Tyndbayt*, inter  
“ fossam et *Telkes*, et octo pedes in latitudine circum circa prenotatam placeam et preno-  
“ tatas acras, et quatuor perticas terre propinquoires fosse ex occidentali parte et aquilonali,  
“ quacumque terra mea se extendit inter *Heebrige* et *Farebrige*, et totam fossam quacunque  
“ terra mea se extendit ibidem ex alia parte de fossa; et duodecim acras terre cum perti-  
“ nentibus in *Apilton* inter *Wilvelyt* et *Telks*, scilicet totam terram que vocatur *Wandbagh*,  
“ et quatuor acras terre cum pertinentibus in *Apilton*, et omnes perticulas prenotatas que  
“ clauduntur infra fossatum meum quod est circa *Wandbagh*, sicut plenius continetur in car-  
“ tis quas habeo de domino *Philippo de Faukenberge*. Habend. et tenend. predictis abbacie et  
“ monachis in liberam puram et perpet. elemosinam. Et ego *Robertus* et heredes mei totam  
“ predictam terram, sicut predictum est, predictis abbacie et monachis contra omnes gentes  
“ warrantizabimus adquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum. Et ut hoc scriptum hujusce  
“ donationis et concessionis perpetue firmitatis robur obtineat, presenti scripto sigillum meum  
“ apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, magistro *Johanne de Hamerton*, domino *Willielmo de Longa-villa*, *Waltero*  
“ *de Gaugy*, *Herberto de Duffend* clericis, *David de Popelton*, *Thoma* ejusdem ville,  
“ *Mich. Janitore*, *Waltero de Aske*, *Willielmo Savarici filio*, *Willielmo de Popelton*,  
“ *Mich. Henrici* . . . . .

Charta Roberti de West-Cotingwick.

B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 31.  
Furium de  
Derwent.

“ Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit *Robertus filius Stephani* de  
“ *West-cotingwic* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me pro salute anime mee et om-  
“ nium parentum meorum concessisse dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et  
“ eccl. beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servantibus in puram et perpetuam  
“ elemosinam quicquid juris habui et habere potui in applicatione navium et in carcatione in  
“ aqua de *Derwent* ad ripam de *Croffum*. Ita quod licite possint de cetero ad predictam ri-  
“ pam applicare et carcare quotienscunque et quandocunque volunt per se et per homines  
“ suos; nec licebit michi vel alieni heredum meorum vel alicui clamando ratione juris mei ad  
“ predictam ripam navem vel bacellum carucare vel applicare sine assensu et voluntate pre-  
“ dictorum abbatis et monachorum sancte *Marie Ebor.* Et ego et heredes mei dictam appli-  
“ cationem et carcationem quicunque in vel meo tenemento solebat dictis abbati et mona-  
“ chis et ecclesie sue contra omnes homines in perpetuum warrantizabimus adquietabimus et  
“ defendemus.

“ In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, *Waltero de Egkefewe* milite tunc ballivo de *Rychemund*, *Johanne de Ho-*  
“ *don* tunc *Scenecall*. sancte *Marie Ebor.* *Roberto de Sutton*, *Rogero de Wedyrball* cleri-  
“ cis, *Waltero de Aske*, *Nicholao de Camera*, *Waltero de Wyllawetofe*, *Roberto Le Barn* de  
“ *West-Cotingwic*, *Willielmo Chaumpenev de Croffum*, et multis aliis.

Charta Osborni de Archis.

B. 2. N<sup>o</sup>. 42.  
Pop. bon.  
Apilton.  
Hesley.  
York.

“ *Osbernus (r) de Archis* omnibus legentibus vel audientibus literas has salutem. Sciat is me  
“ dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et sancte *Marie Eboraci* et mona-  
“ chis ibidem Deo servantibus, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam et ab omni terreno  
“ servitio vel exactione liberam, videlicet, in *Popilona* quatuor carrucatas terre et dimidiam,  
“ in *Apilona* tres carucatas et sedem molendini, in *Hessey* duas carucatas et dimidiam cum  
“ omnibus pertinentiis suis et assamentis infra predictas villas et extra; et in *Eboraco* duas  
“ mansuras terre in vico sancti *Salvatoris*. Pro anima domini mei regis *Willielmi*, et pro ani-  
“ ma patris mei et matris mee et omnium parentum meorum, nec non pro animabus omni-  
“ um fidelium defunctorum.

“ Hiis testibus *Roberto de Brus*, *Guibomaro dapifero*, *Odono camerario*, *Conano capellano*,  
“ *Radulpho Ribaldi filio*, *Rogero filio Pigoti*, *Alano de Munbi*, *Ymfredo de Turp*, *Alano*  
“ *pincerna*, *Adam de Brus*, *Petro de Threß*, *Hanano sancti Michaelis monacho*, et mul-  
“ tis aliis.

(r) This very ancient deed is wrote in a very large fair hand somewhat resembling the old black print. It seems to be older than the use of seals, and I take it to be near six hundred years date. Osbertus or Osbernus was high sheriff of this county 1 Hen. I.

Concessio





St. MARY'S  
ABBEY.

"servitium quod ego solebam facere dictis feodis tenere carcar. quos habeo de dominis  
 "qui me feodaverunt. Et ego *Robertus* et heredes mei totam predictam terram cum omni-  
 "bus pertinentiis, sicut predictum est, predictis abbacie et monachis contra omnes homines  
 "warrantifabimus adquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum.

"In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

"Hiis testibus, magistro *Johanne de Hanton*, domino *Willielmo de Longa villa*, *Waltero de*  
*Gaugy*, *Herberto de Duffend* clericis, *Michaele Janitore*, *Willielmo de Lilling*, *Waltero*  
*de Aſk*, *Willielmo filio Savarici*, *Hamo de Popelton*, *Thoma* ejusdem ville clericis, *Jo-*  
*hanne de Merſton*, *Michaele*, *Henrico* et *Rogero* et aliis.

## Charta Willielmi de Donceſter.

B. 4. N. 12.  
Apelton.

"Omibus hoc scriptum viſuris vel audituris *Willielmus de Donceſter* ſalutem in Domino.  
 "Noveritis me dediffe confirmaffe et omnino quiet. clamaffe de me et heredibus meis  
 "Deo et beate *Marie* et *Simoni* abbati et conventui ſancte *Marie Eboraci* pro ſalute anime  
 "mee et animarum antecellorum et ſucceſſorum meorum unum toltum et viginti acras terre  
 "cum pertinentiis in villa et territorio de *Apelton* que habuerunt de dono domini *Johannis*  
 "de *Raygate*, et quendam annualem redditum duorum denariorum de eodem tenemento in  
 "debito ſuper tres acras terre cum pertinentiis in predicto territorio que habuerunt de dono  
 "Henrici le Garden et *Cicilie* uxoris ejus . . . dediffe quondam annualem reddit. viii. de-  
 "nariorum in debitum de eodem tenemento. Habend. et tenend. predictis abbati et conven-  
 "tui et eorum ſucceſſoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemoſinam in perpetuum.  
 "Claudendi et commodum ſunt in omnibus prenotatis ſicuti melius viderint expedire facien-  
 "di ſine impedimento mei vel heredum meorum. Et ego vero *Willielmus* et heredes mei  
 "predicti abbati et conventui et eorum ſucceſſoribus warrantizabimus adquietabimus et de-  
 "fendemus in perpetuum contra omnes gentes . . . *Johannes* pater meus die quo  
 "feoffavit *Willielmum Dekeſt* feoffatorem domini *Johannis de Raygate*.

"In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti scripto ſigillum meum appoſui.

"Hiis testibus domino *Johanne de Raygate*, domino *Willielmo de Sancto Quintino* militibus,  
 "*Willielmo de Buterwyk*, *Ricardo de Buterwyk*, *Wydone de Apelton*, *Hugone de Acaſter*,  
 "*Mich. de Merſton* et aliis.

## Charta regis Henrici tertii.

B. 4. No. 35.

"*Henricus* Dei gratia rex *Anglie*, dominus *Hibernie*, dux *Aquitanie*, archiepiſcopis, epiſ-  
 "copis, abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, juſtitiariis, vicecomitibus,  
 "prepoſitis, miniſtris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus noſtris, ſalutem. Inſpeximus cartam  
 "quam inclite recordationis *Henricus* quondam rex *Anglie* avus noſter fecit abbati et mona-  
 "chis *St. Marie Eboraci* in hec verba, *Henricus* Dei gratia rex *Anglie*, dux *Normannie* et  
 "*Aquitanie* comes *Andegavie* archiep. epiſcop. abbat. et omnibus comit. baron. et juſtit. et  
 "vicecom. et miniſtris ſuis et omnibus fidel. ſuis *Francis* et *Anglis* per *Angliam*, ſalutem.  
 "Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe et dediſſe in puram et perpetuam eleemoſinam pro ſalute anime mee  
 "et pro ſalute animarum avi noſtri regis *Henrici* et matris noſtre et omnium antecellorum  
 "noſtrorum, nec non pro ſtatu regni noſtri, *Roberto* abbati et ſucceſſoribus ſuis et abbacie  
 "ſancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo ſervientibus terras, eccleſias, cellas, maneria  
 "decimas, ſilvas, ſtagna, plana, molendina et alias poſſeſſiones ſuas poſſidendas, libere et  
 "quiete, ab omni terreno ſervitio in perpetuam poſſeſſionem, ſicut unquam melius tempori-  
 "bus antecellorum noſtr. tenuerunt, cum eiſdem legibus et libertatibus et dignitatibus et con-  
 "ſuetudinibus quas habet eccleſia ſancti *Petri Eboraci*, et eccleſia *S. Johannis Beverlaci*. Et  
 "ne homines *S. Marie* eant ad comitatus vel ſchiras, vel tridings, vel wepentag. vel hun-  
 "drez, nec etiam pro vicecomit. vel miniſt. eorum, ſed ſi vicecom. vel miniſtri eorum ha-  
 "bent querelam contra homines ſancte *Marie* dicant abbati *Ebor.* et ſtatu die venient in  
 "curiam *S. Marie* et ibi habeant rectum de capitali placito ſuo, et *St. Maria* habeat quic-  
 "quid pertinet ad curiam ſuam, et ſicut aliqua eccleſia in tota *Anglia* magis eſt libera ſic et  
 "hec libera et omnes terre ad eam pertinentes quas nunc habet vel quas rationabiliter ad-  
 "quirere poterit; et maneria et celle et qualibet alie poſſeſſiones ſint quiete de placitis et  
 "querelis, et murthero, et lathrocinio, et ſcutagio, et geld, et Dane-geld, et hidagii, et aſſiſis, et  
 "de operationibus caſtellorum et pontium, et par-arum, et de ſerfdoma et hangwota, et fle-  
 "mene-franch, et de wardpeny, et de aberpeny, et de bloodwota, et de furwota, et de hun-  
 "dredpeny, et de thethypenpeny, et de leirwota, et de theltonio, et de poſſagio, et pontagio, et  
 "leſlagio. Conceſſimus inſuper eidem abbacie pacis fraſturam, et puenam in domo factam,  
 "et domus invaſionem, et omnes aſſulſus hominum ſuorum, et ſoreſtall, et grubbzeke et haun-  
 "ſoke, et ſor, et ſar, et tol et theam, et inſangenetheſ, et ouſfagenetheſt. Poſt obitum  
 "vero abbatis ejusdem eccleſie ex eadem congregatione eligatur abbas alter qui dignus ſit;  
 "aliunde vero nullus, niſi ibi invenire nequiverit qui dignus ſit tali fungi officio: quod ſi  
 "evenit de alio noto et familiari loco poteſtatem liberam habeant eligendi abbatem ido-  
 "neum.



neum. Testibus hiis *Gaufry Helyensi* epif. *Hugone Dunelm.* epif. *Willielmo comite de St. Mary's*  
*Maumderlyl, Ranulfo Glanville, Hugone Bardulfo,* apud *Wudestoke*. Nos autem predictas Abbey.  
 "concessionem et donationem habentes ratas et gratas, eas quantum in nobis est pro nobis  
 "et heredibus nostris in perpetuum concedimus et confirmamus sicut carta predict. rationa-  
 "biliter testatur, volentes insuper predictis abbati et monach. pro salute nostra et animarum  
 "antecefforum et heredum nost. gratiam facere uberiores ut quietantie et libertates pre-  
 "dict. sibi et successoribus suis integre et inconcussis remaneant in futurum, precipimus et  
 "concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nost. quod predicti abbas et eorum successores univer-  
 "sis et singul. libertatum et quietantiarum articulis supra dict. libere et sine occasione et im-  
 "pedimento nostri et hered. nost. justiciar. et omnium ballivorum nost. uti valeant de cetero  
 "quandocunque voluerint, et ubicunque sibi viderint expedire quamquam predict. libera-  
 "tibus vel quietantiis in aliquo articulo minus plene usi fuerint prout fecisse poterant et  
 "debeant secundum continentiam carte predict. temporibus retroactis. Et prohibemus  
 "super forisfacturam nost. ne quis prefatus abbatem et monachos contra predict. concessio-  
 "nem et quietantiam in aliquo vexare inquietare vel molestare presumat.  
 "Hiis testibus, venerabili patre *Waltero Batbon.* et *Wellens.* epif. *Henrico* filio regis *Al-*  
*mann.* nepote nostro *Rogero de Leyburn, Johanne de Verdun, Willielmo de Grey, Ro-*  
*berto Auyllum, Willielmo de Aette, Nicholao de Leukenor, Galfredo de Percy, Radulpho*  
*de . . . Kessaz, Petro Squydemor, Barib. le Bygod* et aliis.  
 "Datum per manum nost. apud *Kenillewurt* octavo die Septem. anno regni nostri quin-  
 "quagesimo.

Charta Johannis Malebyffe.

"Omibus has literas visuris vel audituris *Johannes Malebyffe* salutem. Sciatis me pro  
 "salute anime mee et patris et matris mee concessisse dedisse, et presenti carta mea  
 "confirmasse in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam Deo et eccl. beate *Marie Ebor.*  
 "et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus dimidiam karucatam terre in *Utter-Acastre* cum om-  
 "nibus pertinentiis suis quam *Rich. Malebyffe* filius *Roberti Malebyffe* remitt. de patre meo  
 "et de me in dominio et servitiis; illam scilicet dimidiam karucatam terre quam *Emma*  
 "de . . . . . avia mea tenuit; cum *Roberto* filio *Arkilli* et sequela sua cum omnibus liber-  
 "tatibus et assamentis infra villam et extra ad predictam terram pertinentibus et in om-  
 "nibus. Hanc predictam terram in omnibus, sicut predict. est, Ego *Johannes* et heredes  
 "mei predict. eccl. et predict. monachis pacifice integre et quiete in perpetuum tenen-  
 "dam et habendam contra omnes homines et feminas warrantizabimus defendemus et ad-  
 "quietabimus in perpetuum ab omnibus secularibus servitiis et exactionibus. Et ut hec  
 "mea donatio firma et stabilis in perpetuum permaneat, huic scripto sigillum meum ap-  
 "posui.

Hiis testibus, *Johanne de Byrkyn, Briano fil. Alani, Willielmo de Tamton, Roberto de Kent,*  
*Roberto de Medville, Rogero de Estures, Henrico de Scilton, Richardo Maunsel, Roberto*  
*de Skegnesse, Waltero de Torp, G. de sancto Audoeno, Will. 'cuo, Roberto Suppe, Ri-*  
*chardo de Camera, Rogero Coco, Radulpho Cokes, Willielmo de Lilling, Thom. Jani-*  
*tor, Johanne de Selye* et aliis.

Charta Richardi Soudan.

"Omibus Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit *Ricardus* filius *Ricardi*  
 "Soudan salutem. Sciatis me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confir-  
 "masse Deo et eccl. *S. Marie Ebor.* et prioratui *S. Martini juxta Ricbemunde,* et monachis  
 "ibidem Deo servientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam sex acras terre cum  
 "pertinentiis in territorio de *Apelon;* scilicet unam acram et tres rodas super *forlandes,*  
 "juxta terram *Thome* filii *Hermeri,* et unam acram ad *Crakebou* juxta terram *Thome* fil. *In-*  
 "grid; et totam terram meam in *Trespleges* que jacet inter terram *Henrici* clerici et terram  
 "Alicie matris mee; et duas acras et dimidiam rodam exceptis quatuor perticatis in *Trep-*  
 "leges que jacent inter regiam viam et terram *Thome* fil. *Ingrid.* habend. et tenend. dictis  
 "prioratui et monachis libere et quiete et honorifice integre et pacifice in liberam puram  
 "et perpetuam elemosinam cum communia ville et cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et assa-  
 "mentis et libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus infra villam et extra, in omnibus locis in-  
 "tegris absque aliquo retenemento ad eandam terram pertinentibus in perpetuum. Et ego  
 "Ricardus et heredes mei totam predict. terram cum communia ville et cum omnibus per-  
 "tinentiis suis et assamentis et libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus infra villam vel ex-  
 "tra et in omnibus locis integris absque aliquo retenemento dictis eccl. *S. Marie Ebor.* et  
 "prioratui *S. Martini juxta Ricbemunde* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus warrantiza-  
 "bimus adquietabimus et defendemus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

"Hiis testibus *Hugone de Magneby, Thoma de Lacleis, Petro de Cracale, Alano de Crac-*  
*bale, Roberto de Haindeby, Willielmo Lungespee, Thoma de Burgo, Alano fil. Willielmi*  
*de Apelon, Helia de Dunn, Johanne de Walebury,* et *1133.*



St. Mary's  
Abbey.

Charta Richardi Malebyffe.

B. 7. N. 33.  
Acafter.

“**S**Ciant omnes hoc scriptum vifuri vel audituri quod ego *Ricardus Malebyffe*, filius  
“*Roberti Malebyffe*, pro falute anime mee conceffi et dedi et prefenti carta mea  
“confirmavi cum corpore meo Deo et ecclefie fancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibi-  
“dem Deo fervientibus ubi feptulturam elegi, duas bovatas terre et dimidiam in *Utter-*  
“*Acafter* cum hominibus et fervitiis ad terram illam pertinentibus. Et preterea totum  
“fervitium unius bovate terre et dimid. quam *Raegnild* quondam uxor *Roberti Tuel* tenet  
“de me pro quatuor solid. et sex denariis et dimidia libra cimini michi inde annuatim  
“reddend. fcil. medietatem ad *Pentecosten* et medietatem in fefto *S. Martini*, cum omnibus  
“pertinentiis. Et dicti monach. predict. duas bovatas terre et dimidiam cum soto servi-  
“tio predict. bovate terre et dimid. et cum pertinentiis et aifamentis infra villam et ex-  
“tra tenebunt et habebunt in puram et perpet. elemofinam, libere integre et quiete. Red-  
“dendo inde annuatim domino *Johanni Malebyffe* et heredibus fuis quatuor denarios pro  
“omni fervicio et exactione mediet. ad *Pentecosten* et mediet. in fefto *S. Martini*. Excepta  
“tamen *Warda de Eya* quantum pertinet ad dimidiam karucat. terre cujus quindecim  
“karucate terre faciunt feodum unius militis. Et ut hoc fcriptum perpetuum obtineat  
“firmitatem illud figilli mei appofitione corroboraui.

Hiis teftibus, domino *Roberto de Skegnaffe* tunc fenefchall. abbacie *S. Marie Ebor.* ma-  
“gistris *Eustachio de Kyma*, *Johanne de Merleberg*, *Roberto de Grimston*, *Radulpho de*  
“*Wilebech*, *Willielmo de Walecote*, *Rogero Coco*, *Thoma Janitore*, *Willielmo de Lilling*,  
“*Willielmo Cervo*, et pluribus **ALII.**

Charta Stephani de Haytefeld.

B. 8. N. 38.  
Waffand, Se-  
ton, Hornefey  
et Burton-  
meres.

“**O**Mnibus Chrifti fidelibus ad quos prefens fcriptum pervenerit *Stephanus* filius *Walteri*  
“*de Haytefeld* falutem in dom. eternam. Noveritis me remiffiffe et quietum clamaffe  
“de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum Deo et eccl. *S. Marie Ebor.* et *Thome* abbati et  
“monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus et eorum fuccefforibus totum jus et clamium quod ha-  
“bui vel habere potui in maris de *Waffand*, *Seton*, *Hornefe* et *Anfe-Burton*, ita quod nec  
“ego nec heredes mei nec aliquis ex parte mea vel heredum meorum de cetero in predictis  
“maris aliquo modo pifcare poterimus per batellum vel fine batello, vel per rete, vel aliquo  
“alio modo pifcandi fine voluntate et affenfu dictorum abbat. et monachorum vel fuc-  
“cefforum eorum. Nec ego nec heredes mei nec aliquis ex parte noft. de cetero impe-  
“diemus predictos abbatem vel monachos vel eorum fucceffores pifcare in predict. maris  
“quodocunque et ubicunque voluerint. Et ut hec mea remiffio et quieta clamatio rate  
“et ftabiles maneat in pofterum, hoc prefens fcriptum figilli mei munimine roboravi.

“Hiis teftibus domino *Johanne de Oketon* tunc fenefchallo *S. Marie Ebor.* *Johanne de*  
“*Dantborp* mil. *Galfrido Agelun* mil. *Ricardo de Anlatbeby*, *Johanne de Monteaus*,  
“*Roberto de Waffand*, et aliis (s).

Charta Thomae vicar. de Myton.

B. 8. N. 58.  
Myton.

“**S** hanc prefenti carta mea confirmavi religiofis viris abbati et conventui monaft. beate  
“*Marie Ebor.* duo meffugia et duas bovatas terre cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis in villa  
“et territorio de *Myton* que habui de dono et feoffamento *Johannis de Fletham* et *Eliza-*  
“*bethe* uxoris fue in villa de *Myton* fupradicta. Habend. et tenend. omnia predict. terras  
“et tenementa cum omnibus libertatibus et aifamentis prefatis abbati et conventui et fuc-  
“cefforibus fuis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemofinam libere et quiete ab omnibus  
“feccularibus exactionibus et demandis.

“In cujus rei teftimonium huic prefenti carte figillum meum appofui.

“Datum apud *Myton* die fefti annuntiationis beate *Marie* virginis anno Domini mille-  
“fimo trecentefimo fexagefimo feptimo.

“Hiis teftibus, *Ricardo Bernardi* filio, *Willielmo de Efrington de Myton*, *Willielmo Ven-*  
“*do*, *Thoma Lovell*, *Ricardo de Pykeryng*, *Willielmo de Berneby* et aliis.

(s) Seal now appendant to this deed is a flower de lis on green wax; infcription; **S. STEPHANI DE HAYTEFELD.**

Charta

## Charta regis Henrici I.

ST. MARY'S  
ABBEY.  
B. 9. N. 3.  
Dunc. anti Si-  
vena.

"HEN. (1) rex Anglor. Ojb. vicē. et omnibus baronibus suis Francis et Anglis de Eboracra sal. Precipio quod abbas et monachi de Eboracra teneant bene et in pace et honorifice totum boscam suum et totam terram suam ab aqua Dunū usq. ad aquam que appellatur Sivena, sicut unquam melius tenuerunt antequam foresta fuit. Et defendo forestariis meis ne se intromittant. Concedo etiam ipsi abbati et successoribus ejus totam forestariam in. Et faciat custodire ad opus meum tam cervum cervam porcum et ancipitrem. . . . . test. Ehd. Dapif. ap. Westmonast. in festo Domini.

## Charta Johannis de Spaulton.

"OMnibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Johannis filius Petri de Shaunton salutem B. 9. N. 19. in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti scripto meo confirmasse S. abbati sancte Marie Ebor. et ejusdem loci conventui et eorum successoribus universis unum messuagium et unum tostum cum duabus bovatis terre in villa de Spaulton, habend. et tenend. dict. abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus universis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum. Et ego Johannes ex heredibus mei predict. messuagium et tostum cum predict. bovatis terre contra omnes homines warrantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum.

"In cujus rei testimon. huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

"Hiis testibus, Domino Willielmo de Sancto Quintino milite, Waltero de Romeyn, Rogero de Wrdington, Thoma de Lardiner, Richardo Bullok de Richeby misperton, Johanne de Saverino de Wedde-Apilton et Simone filio Matilde de eadem et aliis.

## Charta Adam de Thornton.

"Siant presentes et futuri quod ego Adam de Thornton cler. dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi religionis viris abbati et conventui monasterii beate Marie Ebor. tria messuagia et tres bovatas terre cum pratis et pasturis et omnibus aliis pertinentiis in Apilton supra Wyske que habui de dono et feoffamento Johannis fil. Ricardi de Irby de Apilton super Wyske, habend. et tenend. omnia predictas terras et tenementa cum omnibus pertinentiis suis libertatibus et assamentis prefatis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum, libere et quiete ab omnibus servitiis secularibus exactionibus et demandis.

"In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum huic presenti carte apposui.

"Hiis testibus, Ricardo de Richmond, Henrico de Bellerby, . . . . . Thoma del Hill de Smichton, Willielmo filio Rogeri de Horneby, Thoma . . . . . et aliis.

"Dat. apud Apilton super Wyske die dominica prox. post fest. annuntiationis beate Marie virginis anno Dom. Millefimo trecentesimo sexagesimo septimo.

## Charta Richardi de Galeby.

"Noverint per presentes quod ego Ricardus de Galeby manens in Aynderby dedi concessi et presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et abbacie sancte Marie Ebor. et prioratui sancti Martini juxta Richmond et monachis ibidem Deo servantibus unam placeam terre cum tota grangia mea in Aynderby et cum . . . . . que jacet inter tostum Roberti Cunning ex una parte et tostum Alisie de Galeby ex altera, que continet in longitudine . . . . . perticatas et quindecim pedes terre, et in latitudine quinquaginta et quinque pedes terre. Tenend. et habend. dictis abacie prioratui et monachis cum libero introitu et exitu versus orientem et occidentem cum . . . . . gis et plaustris ad blada sua capiendi et ad omnimoda alia necessaria facienda quodcumque et quotiescumque ibi . . . . . placuerint de capitali dominio feodi illius in perpetuum, cum omnimodis assamentis dicte placee infra villam de Aynderby et extra pertinentibus sicut ego Ricardus vel antecessores mei illam placeam unquam liberius vel quiet. tenuerunt. Et ego Ricardus de Galeby et heredes mei et assignati mei in quibuscumque manibus capitale messuagium meum et terra . . . . . de Aynderby devenit predict. abbacie et prioratui monachis et eorum successoribus universis to-

(1) This very ancient grant from king Henry I. is a little imperfect. It is indorsed Cart. Henrici prim. de Farndale cum Spanniton. Probably this Ojbort, who was highsheriff at this time, was Ojser. de Archib mentioned before. A copy of this very grant is taken out

of the register of St. Mary, and printed in the appendix to the additional volume of the monast. p. 86. n. 69. But how incorrect the reader may see if he pleases.



St. MARY'S  
ABBEY.

" tam placeam predict. cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, sicut predict. est, contra omnes homines warrantizabimus adquietabimus et in perpetuum defendemus.

" In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

" Hiis testibus, *Johanne de Hellerbeco, Rogero . . . . . Willielmo Puring, Johanne Lungtayne, Roberto de Anderby, Johanne de le Lyche* et multis aliis.

*Charta Willielmi de Arel.*

B. 10. N. 7.  
*Ecclesia de Sezay.*

" **S** Ciant(u) omnes qui viderint vel audierint litteras has quod ego *Willielmus de Arel* vobis " Juntate et assensu uxoris mee et heredum meorum, et pro salute anime mee et patris et matris mee et omnium antecessorum meorum concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem deo fervientibus ecclesiam de *Sezeie* cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam sicut carta patris mei *Marmeduci* quam in manibus habent testatur. Et ut ista concessio et confirmatio rata et inconcussa in posterum a me et heredibus meis permaneat, prefens scriptum sigilli mei appositione roboravi.

" Hiis testibus, *Willielmo de Perci, Waltero de Boigte, magistro Waltero de Dribend, magistro Michaele de Clavill, Ricardo de Camera, Osberto Janitore, Roberto Bachel, Rob. Luj. Rad. de Longa villa, Willielmo Pincerna, Johanne de Ha'm't, Johanne Coco,* et multis aliis.

*Charta Johannis de Erghum.*

B. 10. N. 20.  
*Erghum.*

" **S** Ciant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego *Johannes filius Nicolai de Erghum* " pro salute anime mee et omnium parentum meorum concessi dedi et hac presenti carta confirmavi Deo et ecclesie *S. Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus totam illam culturam meam que jacet in territorio de *Erghum* inter cimiterium et aquam que vocatur *Tbese* cum fossato extra illam culturam proximo jacente, scil. quatuor acras et dimid. de terra arabili et unam rodam terre super *Dumbeloukeberg* que jacet inter culturam quondam domini *Rogeri filii Ricardi* et terram *Radulfi de Smitbeton*, et duas acras prati in campo de *Erghum*, scil. in *Hales*, propinquo prato *Simonis filii Walteri de Chillington* versus austrum. Habendas et possidendas cum omnibus assiamenis pertinent. ad eandem terram infra villam et extra in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam.

" Hiis testibus, *Roberto Arundel, Willielmo de Lilling, Thoma fil. Lamberti, Thoma clerico* de infirmaria, *Gilberto* socio suo et **WILHELMUS ALIIS.**

*Charta Richardi de Spineto.*

B. 10. N. 25.  
*Sutthop.*

" **O** M nibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris ego *Ricardus filius Ricardi de Spyneto* salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me remisisse et quietum clamasse de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum Deo et ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus tres bovatas terre in *Sutthorp* que stant juxta maram de *Horneise*, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis infra villam et extra et in omnibus locis absque ullo retenemento, scil. servitium de duabus bovatis terre que *Nich. fil. Walteri* clerici quondam tenuit, et alteram bovatom tenendam in dominico cum omnibus suis pertinentiis dictis abbati et monach. in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum, absque aliquo retenemento. Et ego *Ricardus* et heredes mei predict. omnia servitia et tenementa cum omnibus suis pertinentiis dict. eccl. et monach. in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam warrantizabimus defendemus et adquietabimus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum, ita . . . . . dicti monachi tenebuntur exhibere in me vel heredibus meis cartam *Willielmi militis* . . . . . et cartam *Willielmi de Friboys* eisdem monachis reddidi in predicta remissione et quieta clamazione quam habui de eodem tenemento, si ego vel heredes mei in placiten. de predicto tenemento.

" In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum meum apposui.

" Hiis testibus, *Waltero de Pikeryng, Roberto de Coufshel, Waltero de Spineto, Thome Socwayn, Reginaldo filio Reginaldi de Sutthorp, Ade Clerico tunc ballivo de Horneise, Willielmo Graynepork, Ricardo filio Martini de Horneise Burton,* et multis aliis.

(u) The church of Sezay was given to this abbey by grants. See additional volume to the *Mon.* appen. p. 93. by *Marmaduke de Arel* and confirmed by this and other n. 85, &c.



Charta Richardi Soudan.

St. MARY'S  
ABBEY.Literatim ut antea in charta filii sui *Richardi* B. 6. N°. 35. cum testibus iisdem.B. 10. N. 29  
Apelton.

Charta Richardi Collan.

“ Omnis sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit, *Tb.* filius *B. 10. N. 36.*  
 “ *Ricardi Collan* de *Egremunde* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse *Horwayt.*  
 “ et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et beate *Marie Ebor.* et sancte *Bege* in *Coup-*  
 “ lande et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus unam viam per mediam terram meam, con-  
 “ tinentem in latitudine viginti pedes et longitudine de *Horwayt* usque ad moram de *Hen-* *Henfing. via.*  
 “ *singb* cum libero introitu et exitu ad voluntates dictorum monachorum. Tenend. et ha-  
 “ bend. dict. monachis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam libere quiete integre  
 “ et honorifice sicut aliqua terra elemosinata liberius poterint dari vel concedi. Ego dict.  
 “ *Tb.* et heredes mei dictam terram sicut predict. est dict. monachis warrantizabimus  
 “ adquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum. Et si contigit quod animalia dict. mona-  
 “ chorum tam magnum dampnum in blado meo causa dicte vie fecerint, bene licebit mihi  
 “ et hereditibus meis ex utraque parte dict. vie tensare vell fossare ita cum quod dict. mo-  
 “ nachi medietatem cust. habere possent adquietabunt. Preterea sciendum est quod qualiscun-  
 “ que dicta via sic fossata vel tensata longitudo et latitudo dict. viginti pedum integra et li-  
 “ bera dict. via semper remanebit.

“ In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, dominis *Ricardo de Clec'*, *Roberto de Langplogh*, *Nicholao de Meurby*,  
 “ *Elysa* tunc ballivo, *Michaele de Huvington*, *Roberto de Wilton*, *Johanne de Hale*, *Ri-*  
 “ cardo *Fleming*, *Benedict.* de *Cotington* et aliis.

Charta Rand. de Rednefs.

“ Omnis hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Randulfus* filius *Roberti de Rednefs* salut. in *B. 10. N. 46.*  
 “ Domino. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta *Rednefs.*  
 “ mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie S. *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus unam  
 “ placeam in curia mea in villa de *Rednefs*, continentem in longitudine quadraginta pedes  
 “ et triginta in latitudine, ad construendum quoddam granarium ad opus elemosinarii cum  
 “ cum libero introitu et exitu usque ad regiam viam et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis di-  
 “ ctam placeam contingentibus. Tenend. et habend. dictis ecclesie et monachis in liberam  
 “ puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum. Et sciendum est quod licebit dict. mo-  
 “ nachis dict. placeam includere quocunque modo voluerint vel sibi viderint expedire.  
 “ Et ego *Randulfus* et heredes mei dictam placeam cum libero introitu et exitu et cum om-  
 “ nibus aliis pertinentiis absque aliquo impedimento mei vel heredum meorum dict. ecclesie  
 “ et monachis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam warrantizabimus defendemus ad-  
 “ quietabimus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

“ In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegnesse* tunc seneschal. S. *Marie Ebor.* *Willielmo de Kirton*,  
 “ *Johanne de Huc*, *Johanne de Griglingston*, *Roberto filio Ang'i.* *Willielmo filio Roberti*,  
 “ *Ricardo de Wittington*, . . . . . *Waltero de Ase*, *Johanne de . . . . .*  
 “ *Alano de Ecclesia*, *Adam de Elemosinaria*, *Roberto de Fenton*, *Roberto de Aregi* et mul-  
 “ tis aliis.

Charta Roaldi de Colebrunne.

“ Omnis has literas visuris vel audituris *Roaldus* filius *Galfredi de Colebrunne* salutem. *B. 11. N. 31.*  
 “ Sciat is me pro salute anime mee concessisse et dedisse et presenti carta mea con- *Hippeswell.*  
 “ firmasse cum corpore meo Deo et ecclesie sancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo  
 “ servientibus ubi sepulturam elegi ad fabricam ejusdem ecclesie duas acras terre in terri-  
 “ torio de *Hyppefwell* que jacent super *Arenberg* propinquiores terre prioratus sancti *Marti-*  
 “ *tini* juxta *Richmund* cum libero introitu et exitu et cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, tenen-  
 “ das et habendas in perpetuum in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam pacifice, in-  
 “ tegre, libere et quiete, ab omni seculari servitio et exactione. Et ego et heredes mei  
 “ predictas duas acras terre cum pertinentiis predictae ecclesie et predictis monachis warran-  
 “ tizabimus defendemus et adquietabimus in perpetuum contra omnes homines et feminas.  
 “ Et ut hoc scriptum perpetuam obtineat firmitatem illud sigilli mei appositione ro-  
 “ boravi.

“ Hiis testibus, *Henrico filio Roaldi*, *Johanne de Mersc* clerico, *Henrico le Buteler*, *Jo-*  
 “ banne fratre ejus, *Cunano de Appelby*, *Johanne de Seleby* et AL. . . . .

St. MARY'S  
ABBET.

Charta Stephani Champenes.

B. 11. N. 54. "S Ciant presentes et futuri quod ego Stephanus Champenes in Fridaythorp et Katherina uxor Rudstane. " mea dedimus, concessimus et presenti carta confirmamus Simoni abbati beate Marie " Eboraci et ejusdem loci conventui ad spirituales eorumdem augmentandas dimidium bo- " vate terre cum tota parte suorum boscorum in villa et territorio de Ruddestan nos con- " tingente jure hereditario per mortem Henrici de Elton fratris predictæ Katherine. Habend. " et tenend. dict. Simoni abbati et ejusdem loci conventui in perpetuum; ita tam quod nec " ego Stephanus nec ego Katherina, nec aliquis heredum nostrorum, nec aliquis ex parte " nostra aliquod jus vel clamium in dicta dimidia bovata terre cum parte suorum boscorum " in posterum poterimus apponere vel vendicare. Nos Stephanus et Katherina uxor mea et " heredes et assigni nost. dictam dimid bovatom terre cum tota parte suorum boscorum " dictis Simoni abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus universis contra omnes homines " warrantizabimus.

" In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigilla nostra apposuvimus.

" Hiis testibus dom. Willielmo de Sancto Quintino, Ada de Garton, Thoma de Orderne, " Thoma de Plamsled, Johanne Welard, Simone . . . . boys in Ruddestan et " aliis.

B. 12. N. 47. Cecilia de Walkington quondam uxor . . . . de Rydal confirmat Simoni abbati et con- " ventui dim. bovatom terre cum tota parte sua trium boscorum in villa et territorio de " Ruddestan, que se continget habere jure hereditario per mortem Henrici de Elton, &c.

" Testibus domino Willielmo de Sancto Quintino tunc feneschallo abbatis et conventus sancte " Marie Ebor. &c.

Charta Nicholai le Joeneve.

B. 12. N. 66. "Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Nicholaus le Joeneve de Miton salutem in " Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse reddidisse " et presenti scripto confirmasse Johanni abbati monasterii sancte Marie Ebor. et ejusdem " loci conventui et eorum successoribus universis quatuor acras et dimidiam terre arabilis, " et quatuor acras et dimidiam prati in territorio et campo de Miton quas de prior. ab- " bate et conven. aliquando tenui in eadem villa, quarum due acre terre jacent . . . obedi- " una acra ad gardinum Batemani, dimidia acra ad Barcarium domini abbatis, dimidia " acra ad Gategynela . . . dimid. acra ad Guwylandes. Pratum jacet in locis subscriptis " videlicet una acra in Banco et Fenerdale . . . . Ravenesfkyk, una acra et dimid. ad " longas rodas, et una acra ad Hendikedale. Tenend. et habend. predict. abbati et conven- " tui et eorum successoribus universis in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam cum " omnibus libertatibus pertinentiis et assamentis infra villam de Miton et extra predict. acris " et predicto prato pertinentibus in perpetuum. Et ego Nicholaus et heredes mei predict. " terram predictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus univer. sicut predict. est con- " tra omnes homines warrantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum.

" In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

" Hiis testibus, dom. Willielmo de Ros de Bolton milite, Simone de Stuteville, Symone de " Leycestre vicario de Gilling, . . . Barne de Miton, Johanne fil. Willielmi de eadem, " Willielmo de Walton clerico, Johanne de Edlingthorp, et aliis.

(x) Charta Roberti de Mainil.

B. 13. N. 24. "N Otum sit omnibus tam futuris quam presentibus quod ego Robertus de Mainil " Mitop. " dedi ecclesie sancte Marie Eboracenfis abbacie villam que vocatur Mitone in " elemosinam liberam ab omni re que ad me vel ad heredes meos pertinet, ita ut nichil " amplius ex illa exigere debeam, et meam donationem super altare prescripte ecclesie po- " nens sic liberam concessi sicut aliquis rem a se possessam liberius donare potest.

" Coram hiis testibus, STEPHANO primo abbate dicte ecclesie, Laurentio Grammatico, " Willielmo de Verli, ejus fratre Hugone, Hamone Camerario, Malgero de Rodestein, Ge- " rardo Cementario, Daniele, Rogero Portario, Rainero, Torgero Gernano, hii sunt testes " qui cum multis aliis fuerunt in ecclesia cum monachis quando predictus Robertus " donum hoc super altare posuit, pro qua elemosina ipse et uxor sua Gertreda et fi- " lius ejus Stephanus in elemosinis et orationibus, et omnibus aliis beneficiis ab omni " conventu monachorum recepti fuerunt.

(x) This very antient grant, which must be upwards of six hundred years old, is copied from the register and printed in the appendix to the additional volumes

of the Monast. a. 1214, but the original being in this collection I thought fit to give this copy of it. The antient family of Mainil is yet in this county.



## Charta Philippi de Faukenberg mil.

“ Omnis Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel auditoris *Philippus de Faukenberg* B. 14. No. 7.  
 “ miles eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac pre- Apelton.  
 “ fuisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse *Symoni* abbati et conventui sancte *Marie Ebor.*  
 “ tres placeas prati in prato de *Appelton* quod vocatur *Westbengs*, quarum una placea notatur  
 “ *Pudale* et jacet inter pratum *Willielmi de Horwington* et pratum quod *Henricus Burgbaad*  
 “ tunc tenuit, et abuttat in occidentale capite super aquam de *Werf* et extendit se versus  
 “ orientem usque ad *Lepille*; et alia placea notatur *Hyldale* et jacet inter pratum predicti  
 “ *Willielmi* et pratum quod *Adam Carpentarias* tunc tenuit, et abuttat in uno capite super  
 “ aquam de *Werf*, et sic se extendit in longitudine usque ad *Tungedai*; et tertia placea vocatur  
 “ *Tungedale* et jacet inter pratum predicti *Willielmi* et pratum quod vocatur *Wad-*  
 “ *dales*, et abuttat in imo capite super *Sutwood* et sic se extendit in longitudine versus  
 “ *Mickeldales*. Tenendas et habendas predict. tres placeas prati cum omnibus pertinentiis  
 “ suis et cum libero introitu et exitu predict. abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in  
 “ liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum, sine omni servitio seculari con-  
 “ suetudine vel demanda. Et ego *Philippus* et heredes mei warrantizabimus defendemus et  
 “ adquietabimus predictas tres placeas prati cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et cum libero in-  
 “ troitu et exitu predict. abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et  
 “ perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

“ In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“ Hiis testibus dominis *Johanne de Oketon* tunc senescallo sancte *Marie Ebor.* *Johanne de*  
 “ *Raygate* et *Symone de Lilling* militibus, *Johanne de Mersfon*, *Ricardo de Colton*, *Hugone*  
 “ *de Acafter*, *Henrico de Cave*, *Wydone de Appelton*, *Nicholao de Camera* et aliis.

“ Dat. vigilia sancti *Andree* apostoli anno gratie millesimo . . . . . ducentesimo  
 “ . . . . . sexagesimo . . . . . **PHIPP.**

## Charta Johannis de Reygate mil.

“ Omnis Christi fidelibus visuris vel auditoris *Johannes de Reygate* miles salutem in Do- B. 14. No. 12.  
 “ mino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac pre- Apelton.  
 “ senti carta mea confirmasse pro salute anime mee et animarum antecessorum et successorum  
 “ meorum Deo et beate *Marie* et *Simoni* abbati beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo  
 “ et beate *Marie* servientibus et eorum successoribus totam terram meam in *Apilton*, cum  
 “ omnibus pertinentiis suis sine aliquo retenemento, una cum dote cum acciderit in pepe-  
 “ tuum. Habend. et tenend. de me et heredibus meis predicto *Simoni* abbati beate *Marie*  
 “ *Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo et beate *Marie* servientibus et eorum successoribus libere,  
 “ quiete, bene, integre et in pace, in liberam et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum, fa-  
 “ ciendo inde . . . . . capitali domino debitum et consuetudinem. Et ego *Johannes* et  
 “ heredes mei predictam terram predict. *Simoni* abbati beate *Marie* et monachis Deo ibidem  
 “ et beate *Marie* servientibus et eorum successoribus in forma predicta contra omnes gentes  
 “ warrantizabimus defendemus et adquietabimus.

“ In cuius rei testimonium presentem cartam sigillo meo signavi.

“ Hiis testibus domino *Willielmo de Rye*, *Willielmo de Donestre*, *Ricardo Malebice*, *Williel-*  
 “ *mo de Burgewiks* clerico, *Yoto de Apilto*, *Stephano de Schupton*, *Johanne de Pieling*,  
 “ *Thoma de* . . . . . et aliis.

“ Dat. mense *Octobris* anno regni regis *Edvardi* fil. regis *Henrici*, secundo.

## Charta Roberti de Skegenesse.

Eadem cum B. 2. N. 29.

B. 14. No. 32;  
Apelton.

## Charta Elyas de Flaunville mil.

“ Univerfis Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel auditoris *Elyas de Flaunville* miles B. 14. No. 42.  
 “ eternam in Domino salutem. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta Dalby.  
 “ mea confirmasse et de me et heredibus meis remississe et omnimodo quietum clamasse *Simoni*  
 “ abbati sancte *Marie Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conventui et eorum successoribus in perpetuum,  
 “ pro salute anime mee et animarum antecessorum meorum totam terram in villa de *Daleby*,  
 “ una cum dote matris mee et cum villanis meis et eorum sequelis, molendino meo cum  
 “ secta, et cum advocacione et jure patronatus ecclesie ejusdem ville cum omnibus pertinentiis  
 “ suis infra villam et extra, ut in boscis, moris, terris arabilibus, pratis, pascuis, et pastu-  
 “ ris, et omnibus aliis assiamendis et juribus que ratione dicti tenementi five tenentium me  
 “ vel heredibus meis competere possent vel descendere sine aliquo retenemento in perpetuum.  
 “ Tenend. et habend. eidem abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus libere, quiete, pacifice,  
 “ tregre



St. MARY'S  
ABBAY.

“integre in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam quietam ab omni terreno servitio seculari, exactione et demanda in perpetuum. Et ego *Elyas* et heredes mei omnia supradicta cum pertinentiis sicut predictum est predictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, adquietabimus, et in omnibus defendemus in perpetuum.

“In cuius rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus domino *Jobanne de Oketon* tunc vicecomite *Ebor.* Domino *Jobanne de Raygate*, domino *Simone de Lilling*, domino *Roberto de Kyrkeby* militibus, *Ricardo de Camera*, *Roberto de Breddale*, *Simone de Sartia*, *Stephano fil. Clementis de Scubpton*, *Jobanne de Merston*, *Waltero de Ask*, *Nicholao de Camera*, et aliis.

*Charta Ymanyae de Flaumville.*

B. 15. N<sup>o</sup>. 3.  
Dalby.

“Omibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Ymanya* quondam uxor *Alani de Flaumville* salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra me in propria viduitate et potestate mea reddidisse relaxasse et omni modo de in perpetuum quietum clamasse domino *Simoni* abbati sancte *Marie Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conventui totum jus et clamium quod habui vel aliquo modo . . . . . in bosco de *Dalby*, qui vocatur *Dalby-Buxby* ratione dotis mee in contingen . . . . . tenemento predicti *Alani* viri mei in eadem, quod nec ego nec aliquis per me aliquod jus vel clamium in predicto bosco aliqua ratione vel casu contingente de cetero poterimus vindicare.

“In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus domino *Jobanne de Oketon*, *Simone de Lilling* militibus, *Ricardo de Camera*, *Nicholao de Camera*, *Thoma de Routbecline*, *Waltero de Colton*, *Reginaldo de Tborne-ton* forestario et aliis (z).

*Charta Huberti de Newton.*

B. 15. N<sup>o</sup>. 36.  
Newton.

“Sicant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego *Hubertus de Neutona* dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et beate *Marie Eboraci* et beate *Bege* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus septem acras terre in territorio de *Newton* et totum jus quod habui vel unquam habere potui in predictas septem acras cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, &c.

“Hiis testibus dominis *Jobanne de Langelene*, *Roberto de Laneplogh*, *Nicholao de Morneby*, *Elyas* tunc seneschallo de *Egremonte*, *Jobanne de Hale*, *Jobanne de Goseford*, *Benedicto de Rodinton*, aliis.

*Charta Philippi de Faukenberg.*

B. 15. N<sup>o</sup>. 48.  
Appleton.

“Univerfis *Christi* fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse S. abbati et conventui sancte *Marie Ebor.* septemdecim acras terre cum pertinentiis suis in territorio de *Apilton*, de quibus septemdecim acris terre duodecim sunt bosci, et jacent inter boscum meum et boscum qui quondam fuit *Roberti de Munecell*, et abutunt in orientali capite super viam que it usque ad *Coupe-maniborp*, et occidentali capite super boscum de *Colton*. Et quinque acre de predictis septemdecim acris terre sunt terra arabilis et jacent in quadam cultura que vocatur *Wyndmilneslake* inter terram *Idonie* filie mee et terram *Willielmi de Hornington*, et totum pratum quod pertinet ad predictam culturam que vocatur *Wyndmilneslake* sicut jacet in longitudine et latitudine sine aliqua diminutione. Preterea dedi et concessi predictis abbati et conventui totum pratum quod pertinebat ad culturam quam *Goge* tenet et vocatur *Tungedal* in *Brumberiker*. Preterea dedi et concessi iisdem abbati et conventui molendinum ad ventum, quod situm est in predicto territorio de *Apilton* in quadam cultura que vocatur *Stubbe* cum latitudine quadraginta pedum undique circa predictum molendinum, et cum libero introitu et exitu ad predictum molendinum. Tenend. et habend. omnia predicta tenementa cum omnibus libertatibus et assiamenis infra villam et extra eisdem tenementis pertinentibus, et cum libero introitu et exitu ad omnia singula loca supradicta predictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam libere quiete integre et in perpetuum absque omni servitio seculari exactione et demanda. Et sciendum est quod bene licebit predictis abbati et conventui includere et imparcare predictas duodecim acras terre que sunt bosci secundum quod ipsis et eorum successoribus melius videbitur expedire, sine aliqua contradictione mei vel heredum meorum vel aliquo aliorum ex parte nostra. Et ego *Philippus* et heredes mei warrantizabimus, defendemus et adquietabimus omnia predicta tenementa cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sicut predictum est predictis abbati et

(z.) Seal on white wax a *Fleur de lys*, the inscription gone.

“conventui

" conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

St. Mary's  
Abbey.

" In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

" His testibus, dominis *Johanne de Okeston, Johanne de Raygate militibus, Stephano de Schupeton, Johanne de Merstona, Ricardo fil. Willielmi de Coltone, Hugone fil. Willielmi de Acafter, Wydone de Apilton, Nicholao de Camera, Ricardo de Munting, et aliis.*

*Charta Rogeri decani et capit. Lincoln.*

" Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit *Rogerus decanus et capitulum Lincoln. ecclesie* eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos de assensu et voluntate domini *Willielmi Lincolnienfis episcopi* ad instantiam et petitionem venerabilium amicorum nostrorum domini *Roberti abbatis et conventui* monasterii sancte *Marie de Ebor.* concessisse eisdem abbati et conventui cimiterium habendum apud oratorium suum sancte *Marie Magdalene, juxta civit. Lincoln.* ex parte scilicet orientali ejusdem civitatis ad sepulturas monachorum suorum qui de prefato monasterio suo sancte *Marie de Ebor.* illuc advenerint, vel qui apud prefatum oratorium in sua incolumitate habitum monachalem susceperint, sive ibi exercent munera monachorum sive non. Predicti vero abbas et conventus firmiter nobis permiserunt quod alium neminem ibidem ad sepulturam admittent sine assensu capituli *Lincolnie.* Et ut hoc ratum sit et stabile et ut tam juri episcopali quam *Lincoln. ecclesie* indemniati similiter ecclesie quieti ac tranquillitati plenius prospiciatur sepedicti abbas et conventus insuper in verbo veritatis nobis promiserunt, sicut in literis suis patentibus continetur, quod contra hoc nullo futuris temporibus privilegio vel alio beneficio impetrato vel impetrando utentur, quod si secus actum fuerit dominus episcopus *Lincoln.* qui pro tempore fuerit id remoto appellationis obstaculo et mediatione qualibet cessante adhibita competenti cohibitione iustitia mediante faciet observari. Et ut hec concessio perpetue firmitatis robur optineat eam presentem et sigilli nostri munimine roboravimus.

*Charta Johannis de Danby.*

" Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego *Johannes de Danby* vicarius ecclesie de *Grimstone* nuper vicarius ecclesie de *Crewyke* dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi religiosis viris abbati et conventui monasterii beate *Marie Ebor.* unum messuagium et duas bovatas terre cum pratis pasturis et omnibus aliis pertinentiis in *Horneby* juxta *Smethton* que habui ex dono et feoffamento *Willielmi filii Rogeri de Horneby* in villa de *Horneby* supradicti. Habend. et tenend. omnes predictas terras et teneamenta cum omnibus pertinentiis suis libertatibus et assiamenis prefatis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum libere et quiete ab omnibus servitiis secularibus exactionibus et demandis.

" In cujus rei testimonium huic presenti carte sigillum meum apposui.

" His testibus, *Ricardo de Richmond, Henrico de Bellerby, Milone de Aldbury de Richmond, Rogero de Donyngton, Thoma del Hill de Smethton, Willielmo filio Rogeri de Horneby, Thoma Coleman de Appilton, Willielmo de Middleton* et aliis.

" Dat. apud *Hornby* die dom. prox. post festum annuntiationis beate *Marie* virginis, anno dom. millesimo trescentesimo sexagesimo septimo (a).

*Charta Richardi de East-Houkefelle.*

" Notum sit omnibus videntibus vel audientibus literas has, quod ego *Ricardus filius Willielmi de Easthoukefelle*, cum concilio et assensu *Constantie* matris mee, et heretorum meorum dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et abbacie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus et prioratui sancti *Martini* juxta *Richmond* pro salute anime mee et antecessorum meorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam unum thoftum et croftum in *Easthoukefelle*, et duas acras terre de dimidia karukata terre quam habeo in dominio in territorio ejusdem ville de *Easthoukefelle*, scil. thoftum et croftum propinquiores me que tendit versus *Huntun* in parte aquilonali ejusdem et unam acram terre et dimidiam acram duodecim perkatis super *Larebild* cum prato quod pertinet ad eandem culturam, et dimidiam acram terre, quatuor perkatas terre super *Kirkeby*, et ad duas acras terre perficiendas dedi predictae abbacie totam partem terre mee que descendit versus *Westlageland* versus aquilonem. Hanc terram dedi prefate abbacie in puram et perpetuam elemosinam possidendam in perpetuum libere et quiete ab omni terreno servi-

(a) Seal, in white wax, whereon is the image of a cher kneeling before h. r. The inscription illegible, the virgin, sitting with her book in her lap, and ano-



“tio et consuetudine et exactione seculari sicut elemosinam cum omnibus pertinentiis et omnibus assumentis in villa et extra villam absque omni retenemento.

“Testibus hiis, *Roaldo Constabulario Richmond, Nicolao de Gerrestun, Gilberto de Hun-  
“tun, Hamone de Stodbat, Alano de Fol . . . , Ricardo filio Radulphi, Alexandro  
“de Houkefelle, Ricardo Staalswardi, Laurentio filio ejus, Batawino de Houkefelle, Ri-  
“cardo fil. Ricardi et aliis.*

*Charta Willielmi Pore.*

B. 18. No. 13. “  
Rednesh.

“Omibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit *Willielmus filius Ra-  
“nulphi Pore de Rednesh* eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra  
“me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse religiosi S. abbati et conven-  
“tui sancte *Marie Ebor.* sex acras terre cum pertinentiis in territorio de *Rednesh*, quarum tres  
“acre jacent in campo orientali, et due acre in *Barfeld*, et una acra jacet in *Underwode*. Ha-  
“bend. et tenend. predicti abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et  
“perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum. Et ego *Willielmus* et heredes mei warrantizabimus  
“defendemus et adquietabimus predictas sex acras terre cum pertinentiis predicti abbati et  
“conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra om-  
“nes gentes in perpetuum.

“In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus, domino *Johanne de Oketona* tunc seneschallo abbatris, dominis *Johanne de  
“Uffeset et Simone de Lilling* militibus, *Ricardo de Camera, Roberto Bredale, Stephano de  
“Schupton, Waltero de Ask, Johanne de Bretteville, Rogero de Wederbale* clerico, et aliis.

*Charta Johannis de Burringham.*

B. 18. No. 49. “  
Rednesh.

“*Johannes de Burringham de Rednesh* concessit abbati et conventui beate *Marie Ebor.* unum  
“totum et croftum in *Rednesh*.

“Testibus dominis *Gerardo de Uffesete, Thoma de Melbam, Willielmo de Rednesh* militibus,  
“*Petro de Thorneton-bouffe, Johanne de Wynton, Willielmo de Gatorest,* et aliis.

“Dat. die sabbati prox. post fest. nativ. beate *Marie* an. Dom. millesimo trecentesimo qua-  
“dragesimo quarto.

*Charta Willielmi de Grimeston.*

B. 19. No. 22. “  
Bradingham.

“Omibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Willielmus de Grimeston* salutem. Noverit  
“universitas vestra me omnia pietatis intuitu dedisse et concessisse et hac presenti car-  
“ta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus  
“duas acras prati et unam rodam in *Bradebeingbam* cum omnibus pertinentiis suis. Ten-  
“rend. et habend. predicti ecclesie et monachis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam in per-  
“petuum, libere, quiete, pacifice, integre, honorifice, absque omni seculari servitio et  
“exactione. Et ego *Willielmus* et heredes mei predicti duas acras et predicti rodam prati  
“prefatis ecclesie et monachis warrantizabimus defendemus et adquietabimus contra omnes  
“gentes in perpetuum.

“In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus domino *Willielmo de Skegenest, Gerhano* tunc serviente de *Grimeston*, ma-  
“gistro *Waltero de Kyrkeby, Johanne* fratre ejus, *Willielmo de Lilling, Willielmo Coco,  
“Johanne Lupe, Ric. de Camera, Johanne Mori* clerico, et aliis.

*Charta Willielmi de Rednesh.*

B. 19. No. 29. “  
Rednesh.

“Omibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Willielmus filius Enime de Rednesh* salutem.  
“Noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse *Simoni* abbati  
“ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et eodem loci conventui unam placeam totam in campo de *Red-  
“nesh* vocat. les *Ploes* jacentem in latitudine inter terram *Walteri Aungar* ex parte orientali et  
“terram *ari le Forayst* in occidentali, et in longitudine a regia via usque ad *Mid-  
“desandynes*, cum suo molendino ad ventum. Habend. et tenend. eidem abbati et con-  
“ventui et eorum successoribus universis cum omnibus modis pertinentiis suis tam in situ  
“molendini quam in omnibus aliis appropriamentis suis sine aliquo retenemento in liberam  
“puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum. Et ego *Willielmus* et heredes mei vel  
“assignati warrantizabimus, &c. Et ut hec mea donatio firma et stabilis permaneat huic  
“scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus domino *Christi de Huby, Willielmo de Rednesh* militibus, *Aime de Rednesh,  
“Waltero . . . , Rogero de Uffesete, Christo de Battido in Rednesh, Waltero Ga-  
“terest, Petro Piccatore* . . . . *Ricardo filio Rad. de Swinestete*, et aliis.

*Charta*



Charta Reginaldi Corvayser.

“ Omnis hanc cartam visuris vel auditoris *Reginaldus Corvayser* et *Matilda* uxor ejus  
“ salutem. Noveritis nos dedisse concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Deo  
“ et ecclesie sancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus totam terram nostram  
“ quam habuimus in *Neubingis*, tenendam et habendam in puram et perpetuam elemo-  
“ sinam in perpetuum libere integre et quiete cum omnibus libertatibus et aisiamentis et  
“ cum omnibus pertinentiis infra villam et extra et in omnibus locis, absque aliquo retene-  
“ mento. Et totam predictam terram cum pertinentiis dicte ecclesie et dictis monachis in  
“ liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus defen-  
“ demus et adquietabimus in perpetuum.

B. 19. No. 42.  
Newbigging.

“ Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegness* tunc seneschallo abbacie beate *Marie Ebor.* *Johanne*  
“ de *Warbilla*, *Petro de Barneby*, *Nicholao Orger*, *Laurentio Buchan*, *Willielmo de Lit-*  
“ *ling*, *Elia Flur*, *Roberto de Thornethon*, *Galfredo de Cruce*, *Galfredo de Aula*, *Ri-*  
“ *cardo de Porta*, *Willielmo de Sartrina*.

Charta Philippi de Faukenberg, mil.

“ Omnis Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel auditoris *Philippus de Faukenberg*  
“ miles eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse con-  
“ cessisse et presenti carta mea confirmasse *Symoni* abbati et conventui sancte *Marie Ebor.*  
“ quatuor acras bosci cum folio in *Apilton*, qui quidem boscus est in *Westwood*, inter  
“ boscum meum et boscum predictorum abbatis et conventus, et abutatur in occidentali ca-  
“ pite super boscum de *Coltona*, et extendit se in longitudine versus orientem usque ad  
“ exitum quo itur apud *Coupenantborp*. Tenendum et habendum predictum boscum cum  
“ folio et cum libero introitu et exitu per communem stradam qua itur de *Apilton* usque  
“ ad *Coupenantborp*, predicti abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus in liberam puram  
“ et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum. Et sciendum est quod bene licebit predicti  
“ abbati et conventui includere imparcare et appropiare predictum boscum cum folio prout me-  
“ lius sibi et successoribus suis viderint expedire. Et ego *Philippus*, &c.

B. 19. No. 48  
Apilton.

“ Hiis testibus, *Domino Johanne de Oketona* tunc vicecom. *Ebor.* *Domus Johanne de*  
“ *Raygate*, *Hugone de Aaster*, *Johanne de Mersona*, *Nicholao de Canera de Popilton*,  
“ *Thonia* de eadem clerico, *Ricardo de Coltona*, *Henrico de Cave de Apilton*, *Wydone de*  
“ *Apilton* et aliis.

Charta Roberti de Skegness, mil.

Eadem cum charta B. 4. N. 7. ut prius, nisi quod ubi corpus meum legavi sepeliendum  
omittitur. B. 19. No. 66.  
Apilton.

Charta Rogeri de Mulbrai.

“ Univerfis (b) ecclesie filijs *Rogerus de Mulbrai* salutem. Quoniam tam per me quam  
“ per meos multa dampna multotiens abbacie *Eboracensi* illata fuerunt in recom-  
“ pensationem et satisfactionem eorum firmam et perpetuam pacem futuris temporibus a  
“ me et heredibus meis et omnibus qui ad me pertinent predictae ecclesie concessi et pre-  
“ senti cartula confirmavi; videlicet ut ipsa ecclesia deinceps libera et quieti sit ab omni  
“ exactione mei et meorum tam de operibus castrosum quam de tensariis qui violenter et  
“ injuste a castrensibus erigi solent. Concessi etiam prefate ecclesie ut habeant apud *Mi-*  
“ *tonam* villam suam molendinum et stagnum et piscariam suam sicut unquam melius pre-  
“ teritis temporibus habuerunt. Quoniam vero pontem ejusdem ville destruxi ad propri-  
“ um transitum suum et suorum, et omnium, salva pace et indemnitate castri mei tran-  
“ sire voluntium, et ad deferenda sive referenda quecumque eis necessaria sunt, navem eis  
“ concessi donec eis pontem suum quem in tempore patris mei et meo habuerunt reparare  
“ licuerit. Contentionem quoque illam que diu habita fuit inter *Beninburg* et duas villas  
“ eorum *Overtonam*, scilicet, et *Shipetonam* de terra interjacente in bosco et plano per ju-  
“ ramentum duodecim legitimum virorum quos abbas predictae ecclesie supposuit, pre-  
“ sente *Augustino* priore de *Novo-Burgo*, et hominibus *Willielmi de Archie* ad cuius feudum  
“ predicta villa de *Beninburg* pertinet, *Wydone*, scilicet, de *Wyelessthorp*, *Aberio de Mer-*  
“ *stonia*, *Falcone de Hamerton*, qui ex precepto meo ad diem statutum interfuerunt, prorsus  
“ pacificando removi, ita, videlicet, ut terram illam ab omni calumpnia deinceps quietam  
“ et liberam futuris temporibus possideant. Terram etiam de *Ussast* in prato et in terra

B. 19. No. 71.  
Myton, &c.

(b) This very curious and particular grant is printed how incorrectly taken from the register may be judged in the additional volume to the *Monasticon* but by this copy from the original.

ST. MARY'S  
ABBAY.

“ culta quam *Normannus* et *Willielmus* filii *Mazelm* ob patrociniū et tuicionem meam  
“ mihi dederant, prefate ecclesie libere et quiete reddidi. Hanc conventionem et pacem in-  
“ violabiliter tenendam propria manu affidavi, et *Robertus de Daivilla* et *Hugo Mala Bissa*  
“ similiter affidaverunt.

*Charta Johannis de Wytegift.*

B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 75.  
Stainburn.

“ SCiant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego *Johannes* filius *Ade de Wytegift* dedi  
“ concessi reddidi et hoc presenti scripto meo confirmavi religiosis viris dominis meis  
“ *Johanni de Gillings* abbati monasterii beate *Marie Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conventui quin-  
“ que tosta et quatuor bovatas terre cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in villa de *Staynburn* que  
“ sunt de feodo dicti. abbatis et conventus dominorum meorum sine ullo retenemento michi  
“ et heredibus meis. Habend. et tenend. eisdem abbati et conventui et successoribus suis  
“ in perpetuum libere quiete bene et integre cum communi pastura et cum omnibus liber-  
“ tatibus et aisiamentis ad predicta tosta et quatuor bovatas terre infra villam de *Staynburn*  
“ et extra qualitercumque pertinentibus ab omni servitio seculari exactione et demanda michi  
“ et heredibus meis pertinente. Et ego vero *Johannes* filius *Ade* et heredes mei predicti  
“ quinque tosta et quatuor bovatas terre infra villam de *Staynburn* cum omnibus suis per-  
“ tinent. ut predict. est predict. dom. meis abbati et conventui et successoribus suis contra  
“ omnes gentes warrantizabimus, &c.

“ In cujus rei test. &c.

“ Hiis testibus, dominis *Gilberto de Colewen*, *Johanne de Haveryngton*, *Ricardo de Clet*  
“ militibus, *Roberto de Bampton*, *Johanne de Eglesfield*, *Roberto de Harrays*, *Waltero*  
“ *de Plumland*, *Thoma de . . oubir* et aliis.

*Charta Philippi de Faukenberg. mil.*

B. 19. N<sup>o</sup>. 77. Literatim cum charta B. 19. N. 48. et testibus iisdem.

*Charta Willielmi de Pontefraeto.*

B. 20. N<sup>o</sup>. 4.  
Bootham.

“ OMnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit *Willielmus de*  
“ *Pontefraeto* salutem in Domino. Sciatis me concessisse dedisse et hac presenti carta  
“ mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus  
“ pro salute anime mee et omnium antecessorum meorum unum tostum cum pertinentiis  
“ in *Butbun*, illud scilicet quod jacet inter tostum quod fuit *Samson. Speciar* et tostum  
“ quod fuit *Reginaldi de Clifton*. Tenend. et habend. in puram liberam et perpetuam  
“ elemosinam reddendo inde annuatim *Roberto de Musters* et heredibus suis tantum sexdecim  
“ denarios, pro omni servitio et exactione, ad duos terminos, octo denarios ad *Pentecosten*,  
“ et octo den. ad festum sancti *Martini* in hyeme. Et ego *Willielmus de Pontefraeto* et he-  
“ redes mei predicti. tostum cum pertinentiis predict. ecclesie et monachis ibidem Deo ser-  
“ vientibus in puram liberam et perpetuam elemosinam warrantizabimus in perpetuum  
“ contra omnes gentes.

“ In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum huic scripto apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegenesse* tunc temporis seneschallo abbacie, *Waltero de Kar-*  
“ *leol*, *Johanne de Roto* magistro, *Roberto Lupe*, *Willielmo de Lilling*, *Rogero Coco*, *Ri-*  
“ *cardo de Camera*, *Johanne le Barn*, *Johanne de Seleby* clerico, et aliis.

*Charta Willielmi de Rednes.*

B. 20. N<sup>o</sup>. 37.  
Rednes.

“ OMnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Willielmus* filius *Radnulf*  
“ *de Radenese* eternam in Dom. salut. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse con-  
“ cessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse *Simoni* abbati monasterii *S. Marie Ebor.* et  
“ ejusdem loci conventui et eorum successoribus universis duas selliones in territorio de *Rede-*  
“ *nes* continentis in se tres acras terre, quarum una jacet in *Langfeld* inter terram *Roberti*  
“ filii *Met. de Redenese* ex una parte, et terram quam *Adam de Maynil* tenet de predicto  
“ abbate ex altera, cum rota latitudine et longitudine sicut se extendit inter fossata; et  
“ altera jacet in *Morefeld* inter terram *Johannis de Bayleul* ex una parte, et terram *Pagani*  
“ *de Wiegise* ex altera, cum tota latitudine et longitudine pertendente de . . . . . ver-  
“ sus austrum usque ad fossatam ex . . . . . Tenend. et habend. &c. Et ego *Williel-*  
“ *mus* et heredes mei dictas selliones cum pertinentiis, &c.

“ In cujus rei testimonium, &c.

“ Hiis testibus, *Ricardo de Multon* tunc seneschallo domini abbatis *S. Marie Ebor.* *Wil-*  
“ *helmo* filio *Willielmi de Redenes*, *Radulfo* fratre ejusdem, *Waltero* filio *Galfridi de ea-*  
“ *dem*, *Ricardo le Corf*, *Petro* procuratore, *James de Saudoy*, *Angero* et *Ricardo* fratri-  
“ bus et aliis.

*Charta*



## Charta Radulfi de Oveortomuttum.

"Omibus Christi fidelibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Radulfus* filius *Beatricis* B. 23. No. 56.  
 "de *Oveortomuttum* eternam in dom. sal. Noveritis me dedisse et presenti carta <sup>Suthorp.</sup>  
 "confirmasse Deo et abbati sancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus unam  
 "bovatam terre cum pertinentiis in *Sutborp.* illam videlicet quam tenui de *Reginaldo* filio  
 "Willielmi le *Painet de Sutborp.* Habendam et tenendam libere et quiete de me et here-  
 "dibus meis in perpetuum, ab omni terreno servitio, excepto quod ipsi monachi reddent  
 "annuatim predicto *Reginaldo* et heredibus suis triginta denarios . . . et heredibus meis  
 "in perpetuum, medietatem ad fest. *S. Martini* in hyeme et aliam med. ad *Pentecosten*.  
 "Ego vero &c.

"In cujus &c.

"Hiis testibus, magistro *Simone de Catelkarroc* tunc parsona de *Hornbesse*, *Baldwino*  
 "presbitero, *Galfrido de Cruce*, *Thurkano* clerico comitis *Albemarle*, *Roberto de Fil-*  
 "ling, *Roberto de Fentona*, *Jurdene Scoto*, et aliis.

## Charta Adam de Seſcevaus.

"*ADAM* de *Seſcevaus* concessit Deo et sancte *Marie Ebor.* et *Roberto* abbati et conventui B. 26 No. 86.  
 "ejusdem dimid. carucatam terre in *Seſcevaus*. Carta cum nominibus test. pene obli-  
 "terata.

## Charta Johannis de Erghum.

"Siant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego *Johannes* filius *Nicolai de Erghum* B. 21. No. 61.  
 "pro salute anime mee et omnium parentum meorum concessi et dedi et hac <sup>Erghum.</sup>  
 "presenti carta confirmavi Deo et ecclesie sancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo  
 "servientibus totam illam culturam meam que jacet in territorio de *Erghum* inter cemi-  
 "terium et aquam que vocatur *These*, cum fossato et illam culturam proximo jacente, sci-  
 "licet quatuor acras et dimid. de terra arabili et unam rodam terre super *Humbelouke-*  
 "berg, que jacet inter culturam quondam domini *Rogeri filii Ricardi* et terram *Radulfi de*  
 "Smyteton, et duas acras prati in campo de *Erghum* in *Hales* propinquoires prato *Sim-*  
 "onis filio *Simonis de Chillingham* versus austrum. Habendas et possidendas cum omnibus ai-  
 "samentis et pertinentiis ad eandem terram infra villam et extra pertinentibus in puram  
 "liberam et perpetuam elemosinam.

"Hiis testibus, *Roberto Arundell*, *Willielmo de Lilling*, *Thoma fil. Lamberti*, *Thoma cle-*  
 "rico de infirmario, *Gilberto* socio suo et multis aliis.

## Charta Galfridi de Harpham.

"Omibus has literas visuris vel audituris *Galfridus* filius *Ricardi de Harpham* salutem. B. 21. No. 35.  
 "Sciatis me vendidisse *Roberto* abbati *S. Marie Ebor.* et monachis ejusdem loci pro <sup>Harpham.</sup>  
 "certa pecunia sua quam michi dederunt unam bovatam terre cum pertinentiis in territo-  
 "rio de *Harpham*, scilicet illam bovatam terre quam tenui de *Johanne de Harpham* que  
 "jacet inter terras meas et terras *Willielmi filii Gilberti*, et tres rodas terre ad eandem bo-  
 "vatam terre pertinentes in eodem territorio loco tosti, scilicet unam rodam que jacet ad  
 "caput de *Bydayl* versus boream, et unam rodam que jacet ad *Accremilne* versus orientem,  
 "et unam rodam que jacet ad *Outtlanges* inter terram meam et terram dicti *Willielmi fil.*  
 "*Gilberti*. Tenend. et habend. &c. Reddendo inde annuatim dicto *G.* et heredibus suis  
 "tantum sexdecim denarios pro omni servitio et exactione, &c.

"Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegens* tunc temporis seneschallo *S. Marie Ebor.* *Willielmo de*  
 "Lilling, *Thoma* janitore, *Nicolao de Burton*, *Rogero Coco*, *Roberto de Karleton*, *Ri-*  
 "cardo de Camera, *Johanne de Seleyb* clerico et aliis.

## Charta Matildis Nuvel.

"*Matildis* quondam uxor *Johannis Nuvel* concessit domino abbati et conventui *S. Marie* B. 21. No. 58.  
 "Ebor. duas bovatas terre cum pertinentiis et tres acras terre et . . . rodas <sup>Beningburg.</sup>  
 "in *Beningburg*, et totam partem capitalis messuagii et totam partem redditus liberorum  
 "hominum qui tenebant de dict. *Johanne Nuvel* in eadem villa &c. Charta ista pene obli-  
 "terata.

"Hiis testibus, domino *Rob. de Skegens* tunc seneschallo abbacie, *Willielmo de Wyrton*,  
 "*Willielmo de Lilling*, *Galfrido de Cruce*, *Waltero de Aſe*, *Roberto de Fenton*, *Nicolao*  
 "de Camera, *Nicolao* et *Rogero Chaffator*. cum aliis.



ST. MARY'S  
ABBAY.

Charta Willielmi de Lofthufes.

B. 22. N<sup>o</sup>. 28. " OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit, *Willielmus filius Radulfi*  
Lofthoufe. " de *Lofthufes* salutem in Domino. Noverit univerfitas veftra me pro falute ani-  
" me mee et omnium antecessorum meorum dediffe conceffiffe et hac prefenti carta mea  
" confirmaffe Deo et ecclefie *St. Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus in libe-  
" ram puram et perpetuam elemofinam tres acras terre et unam rodam cum pertinentiis  
" et unum toftum &c.

" Hiis testibus, domino *Roberto de Skogenefs* tunc fenefchallo abbacie, *Willielmo de Lil-*  
" *ling*, *Johanne Puero*, *Roberto Supe*, *Johanne de Overton*, *Henrico de Foubeshufes*, *Ro-*  
" *gero de Henbale*, *Henrico de Gaukelborp*, *Jordano de Lofthufes*, et multis aliis.

Charta Gaufridi de Colebrun.

B. 22. N<sup>o</sup>. 58. " UNiverfis S. matris ecclefie filiis *Gaufridus filius Habraebam de Colebrun* salutem.  
Hippfwell. " Sciat is me dediffe conceffiffe et hac prefenti carta mea confirmaffe Deo et abba-  
" tie *St. Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus et prioratui *S. Martini* juxta  
" *Richmundiam* pro falute anime mee et antecessorum meorum in puram et perpetuam elec-  
" mosinam unam culturam terre que vocatur *Norflait* in territorio de *Hippefwell*, que se  
" extendit super terram monachorum de *S. Martino* versus occidentem, fcilicet illam cultu-  
" ram que fuit quondam *Astini de Hippeswell*. Et infuper dedi predictis monachis unam  
" acram terre in cultura illa que vocatur *Schefacer* versus aquilonem, que se extendit super  
" terram que fuit quondam *Roberti Fornecorn*, quam acram dedi eis in excambium pro  
" quadam acra quam *Alanus* frater ejus aliquando de illis tenuit in territorio de *Colebrun*.  
" Ego vero *Gaufridus*, &c.

" Hiis testibus, *Roaldo* constabulario *Richmundie*, *Philippo* filio *Johannis de Colebrun*, *Gau-*  
" *frido de Huddeswell*, *Petro* capellano de *Richmundia*, *Radulfo* capellano de *Huddes-*  
" *well*, *Roberto* capellano de fancto *Nicolao*, *Willielmo* tinctore de *Richmundia*, *Gau-*  
" *frido* diacono de fancto *Martino* et multis aliis.

Charta T. Ebor. archiep.

B. 23. N<sup>o</sup>. 6. " T. Dei gratia *Eboracenfis* archiepiscopus *Willielmo* decano et capitulo *S. Petri Eba-*  
*Ecclesia de* " *raci* et ceteris fidelibus ecclefie salutem et benedictionem. Scire volo fraterni-  
*Snaith.* " tatem veftram me conceffiffe, et, prefentis cartule testimonio, confirmaffe conventionem  
" inter monachos fancte *Marie Eboraci* abbacie, et monachos fancti *Germani de Salebi*, de  
" ecclefia quam *Eboracenfes* monachi fecerunt infra parochiam de *Snaith*, et cemeterio ibi-  
" dem facto, cum ceteris conceffis ficut in carta utriufque abbacie continetur. Salva con-  
" fuetudine mea, fcilicet, duobus solidis dandis per annum ab *Eboracenfibus* pro supra-  
" dicta ecclefia et cemeterio. Vos quoque ut hujus rei testes in perpetuum fitis exoro.  
" Vale.

Charta Roberti Gernum.

B. 23. N<sup>o</sup>. 12. " OMnibus hanc cartam vifuris vel audituris *Hugo filius Roberti Gernum de Brambam* fa-  
Brambam. " lutem in Domino. Sciat is me dediffe conceffiffe et hac prefenti carta mea con-  
" firmaffe Deo et ecclefie *S. Marie Eboraci* et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus tres acras  
" terre cum pertinentiis in *Brambam*, fcilicet, duas acras et unam rodam cum pertinentiis  
" in cultura que vocatur *Rodes*, et tres rodas cum pertinentiis que jacent inter terras dic-  
" torum monachorum juxta *Savevillemille* et se extendunt versus orientem. Habend. et  
" tenend. &c. Et ego *Hugo* et heredes mei &c.

" In cujus rei test. &c.

" Hiis testibus, domino *Roberto de Skegenefs*, *Thoma de Eboraco*, *Hugone* filio *Henrici*,  
" *Roberto de Langibwayt*, *Willielmo* filio *Alexandri*, *Ricardo de Camera*, *Willielmo Cervo*,  
" *Nicolao de Alverton*, *Johanne Malet* clerico et aliis.

Charta Ricardi Soudan.

B. 23. N<sup>o</sup>. 29. " OMnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit *Richardus filius Ri-*  
Apelton Mag. " *cardi Soudan* salut. Sciat is me dediffe et hac prefenti carta mea confirmaffe Deo  
" et ecclefie *S. Marie Ebor.* et prioratui *S. Martini* juxta *Richmund* et monachis ibidem  
" Deo fervientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam elemofinam duo tosta et crosta et

(4) This T. was *Thurstan* archbishop. *William de before Thurstan resigned and died. This is also a very*  
*S. Barbara* was dean of *Tork* anno 1138, a year or two curious ancient charter and very perfect.

"tres acras terre et dimidiam perticatam cum pertinentiis in territorio de *Magna Apel-st. MARY'S ABBEY.*  
 "tona. Scilicet unum toftum et croftum de dimidia acra quod *Henricus Hallemann* aliquan-  
 "do tenuit, et quod jacet juxta toftum *Rogeri filii Ricardi* versus orientem, et unum tof-  
 "tum et croftum quod jacet inter toftum meum et toftum *Roberti filii Galfridi de Hake-*  
 "ford, et duas rodas terre et dimid. super *Fornlandes* que jacent juxta terram *Tbome filii*  
 "Hermeri versus occidentem, et unam rodam terre et dimid. super *Gnatbou* juxta terram  
 "abbatis de *Gervaus*, et duas acras terre et dimid. perticatam *Hallebodine* versus orientem.  
 "Habund. et tenend. &c.

"Hiis testibus, *Tboma de Laceles, Alano de Hariford, Petro de Crachale, Alano fratre*  
 "ejus, *Michaele de Hakeford, Roberto filio ejus, Willielmo Lungbespee, Tboma filio*  
 "Hermeri, *Alano filio Willielmi* et aliis.

*Charta Astini de Pickering.*

"Omibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Astinus de Pykeryng* salut. in Domino. B. 23. No. 38.  
 "Noveritis me pro salute anime mee *Emme* uxoris mee et omnium parentum *Sezevaux.*  
 "meorum concessisse dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie sancte  
 "Marie *Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus dimidiam carucatam terre in *Sezevaux*  
 "cum pertinentiis quam habui de *Henrico filio Radulphi de Sezevaux*, et duas bovatas terre  
 "in *Scameston* cum pertinentiis quas habui de *Laurentio de Scameston*, et annualem redditum  
 "undecim solidorum de sex bovatis terre in *Kyrkeby-raveneswat* quas *Alanus* clericus filius  
 "Alani et *Willielmus filius Rogeri* tenent ibidem de feodo S. Marie *Ebor.* Tenendum et  
 "habendum dictis ecclesie et monachis in perpetuum &c. Ita scilicet quod terra de *Sezevaux*  
 "cedat in usus monachorum ad species emendas in perpetuum. Et redditus terre de  
 "Scameston sit ad meum faciendum in perpetuum. Et redditus de *Kyrkeby-raveneswat* cel-  
 "lario assignetur. Et ego *Astinus*, &c. Et ut hec mea concessio et donatio perpetue fir-  
 "mitatis robur obtineat presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

"Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegens* tunc feneshallo abbat, magis. *Johanne de Hamerton,*  
 "Roberto de Saam, *Rogero Pepin, Waltero de Gaugy, Willielmo de Lilling, Ricardo de*  
 "Camera, *Nicolao Portario, Rogero Coco, Johanne Puero*, et multis aliis.

*Charta Roberti de Scales.*

"Omibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Robertus de Scales* et *Alicia* uxor ejus salu- B. 23. No. 44.  
 "tem in Domino. Ad universitatis vestre notitiam volumus pervenire nos divini *Hafelingfeld.*  
 "amoris intuitu et pro animabus nostris et antecessorum nostrorum dedisse concessisse et  
 "hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse *Willielmo* abbati et conventui S. Marie *Eboracen.* in  
 "liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam sine aliquo retenemento et exactione seculari  
 "tres acras terre cum pertinentibus in *Hafelingfeld*, scilicet duas acras que jacent juxta ter-  
 "ram *Rogeri de Meleford* et abutant super *Shutmesdwe*, et unam acram in *Develand* juxta  
 "terram priorie de *Stralsford*. Ita quod si aliquo tempore per nos vel heredes nostros  
 "dictæ acre fuerint revocate vel easdem revocare nisi fuerimus, licebit dictis abbati et  
 "conventui subtrahere nobis et heredibus nostris celebrationem divinorum in oratorio man-  
 "nerii nostri de *Hafelingfeld* nobis ab eisdem concessam sine aliquo impedimento a nobis vel  
 "heredibus nostris prestando. Et hoc pro nobis et heredibus nostris tactis sacrosanctis  
 "evangelis juravimus, renuntiando pro nobis et heredibus nostris privilegio fori civilis et  
 "specialiter brevi regie prohibitionis de laico tenemento.

"In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum nostrum apposui.

"Hiis testibus, magistris *Johanne de Hamerton, Rogero Pepin, Gill de Lincoln, Johanne*  
 "de *Popeltun, Johanne Mulet, Galfrido de Cruce, Roberto de Fitteling, Waltero de Aft,*  
 "Roberto *Sope* clerico, *Nicolao* janitore, *Willielmo de Lilling, Johanne* vicario de *Haf-*  
 "lingfeld, *Rogero de Melford, Tboma filio Alberici, Willielmo Bole* et aliis.

*Charta Johannis le Grant.*

"Omibus has litteras visuris vel audituris *Johannes le Grant* salutem. Noverit uni- B. 24. No. 18.  
 "versitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et quietum clamasse in perpetuum de me *Oudest.*  
 "et heredibus meis Deo et ecclesie beate Marie *Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servienti-  
 "bus totam communam pasture quam habui in quadraginta acris terre in *Uffset*, quas  
 "Johannes de *Uffset* dedit Deo et ecclesie beate Marie *Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo  
 "servientibus. Habendam et tenendam in puram et perpetuam elemosinam in perpetuum  
 "quietam ab omni seculari servitio et exactione.

"Et in hujus rei testimonium, huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

"Hiis testibus, *Ricardo de Wilstorp*, magistris *Johanne de Hamerton, Eustachio de Kimc,*  
 "Rogero de *Lecestre, Willielmo Pointel, Roberto de Skegensse* tunc feneshallo abbacie  
 "Ebor. *Roberto de Apelton, Waltero* parsona de *Smitton, Petro de Knapeton, Willielmo*  
 "de *Mara, Galfrido de Sancto Andreno* et multis aliis.

*Charta*

ST. MARY'S  
ABB. EY.

*Charta Walteri Aurifabris.*

B. 24. No. 23. *York.* **O**Mnibus sancte matris ecclesie filius *Walterus Aurifaber* de *Eboraco* salutem. Noverit  
“ universitas vestra me consensu uxoris mee caritatis intuitu dedisse et hac presenti  
“ carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servien-  
“ tibus, ad sustentationem fratrum infirmorum ejusdem domus, terram quandam in *Eboraco*  
“ juxta cimiterium sancte *Trinitatis* in *Gutburumgate*, illam scilicet terram quam emi de  
“ *Everardo de Marston* et redditum sex denariorum in eadem villa de terra in *Aspingay* quam  
“ *Eudo* carnifex tenet. Habend. et tenend. eisdem monachis et successoribus suis in liberam  
“ puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Et, ut hec mea donatio perpetue firmitatis robur ob-  
“ tineat, eam sigilli mei munimine roboravi.

“ Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Mubray*, *Philippo filio Jobannis*, *Rogero de Mubray* clerico,  
“ *Thoma de Wilton*, *Roberto Ebor.* *Radulfo Nuvell*, magistro *Job de Hamerton*, *Sanfene*  
“ clerico et multis aliis.

*Indentura inter Simon. abb. et Johannem Bowes.*

*ist. charta in-  
a. lara.* **O**Mnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis prefens scriptum inspecturis *Fr. Simon* Dei gratia  
“ abbas monasterii beate *Marie Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conventus sal. in Domino.  
“ Noveritis nos remisisse pro nobis et successoribus nostris *Jobanni de Bowes* presbytero et  
“ assignatis suis in perpetuum tres solidos annuos quos *Pape* solvebamus de terra sua jacente  
“ ex opposito orientalis gabuli eccle. *S. Trinitatis* in *Gutburumgate* ad infirmatorium nostrum  
“ per annum pro tribus solidis annuis quos emit per consilium nost. in feodo nostro in vil-  
“ la de *Munketon* de terra et tenemento *Philippi filii Roberti filii Willielmi de Munketon* et  
“ quos ad predict. infirmarium nostrum in perpetuum assignavit loco predict. trium solid.  
“ annuorum. Ita quod nec nos nec successores nostri aliquod jus vel clamium in prefata  
“ terra de *Gutburumgate* de cetero exigere poterimus aut aliquatenus vendicare.  
“ In cujus rei test. uni parti presentis scripti cyrographaci sigillum capituli nostri ap-  
“ posuimus, altera parte penes nos residente sigillo prelati *Jobannis* signata.  
“ Dat. *Ebor.* mense Februarii anno Dom. M CC LX.

*Charta Richardi Soudan.*

B. 24. No. 53. *Appelton Mag.* **U**Niversis sancte matris ecclesie filiis, *Ricardus filius Henrici Soudan* de *Apeltona* sal.  
“ Sciatis me cum consilio et assensu heredum meorum dedisse et concessisse et hac  
“ presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et abbacie sancte *Marie Ebor.* et monachis ibidem  
“ Deo fervientibus et prioratui *S. Martini* juxta *Riebmundiam* pro salute anime mee et an-  
“ teceff. meorum in puram et perpetuam elemosinam totam terram meam quam habui su-  
“ per *Laytric* in territorio majoris *Appelton*, que jacet inter terram *Willielmi Lungespei* de  
“ *Appeltona* et terram que fuit *Hugonis de Scottona*, cum communi pastura ejusdem ville et  
“ cum omnibus aliis assamentis ad eandem terram pertinentibus infra villam et extra. Ego  
“ vero *Ricardus* &c.  
“ Hiis testibus, *Philippo filio Jobannis de Colebrun*, *Gaufrido filio Habranke de Colebrun*,  
“ *Nicolao de Gerbestona*, *Ricardo de Laibrun*, *Thoma de Herneby*, *Helia de Dunney*,  
“ *Willielmo Lungespei*, *Toma filio Roberti*, *Richardo de Holteby*, *Nicolao de Knetona*,  
“ *Alano filio Willielmi de Apeltona*, et multis aliis.

*Charta Roberti de Parlyngton.*

B. 24. No. 80. *Gartford.* **O**Mnibus sancte matris eccl. filiis ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit, *Robertus filius*  
“ *Ade de Parlyngton* manens in *West-Gersford* sal. in Dom. sempiternam. Noveritis  
“ me dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse *Simoni* abbati et conventui  
“ monast. beate *Marie Ebor.* quatuor acras terre jacentes in campo de *Gersford* per divisas  
“ subscriptas, scilicet, unam acram que abuttat super regiam viam de *Wottelyngestrefe*,  
“ et jacet inter terram *Roberti filii Cusantie* ex parte boreali et terram *Ade filii Jobannis*  
“ ex parte meridionali. Et unam acram jacentem super le *toftes* versus domum *Matildis*  
“ de *Prefton*. Et tres rodas terre jacentes ad le *Colepiites* inter terram *Roberti filii Cusantie*  
“ ex parte occidentali et terram *Ade filii Ade de Morebuses* ex parte orientali. Et unam  
“ rodam jacentem sub prato *Aule* inter terram predictorum *Roberti* et *Ade*. Et tres rodas  
“ jacentes in cultura que abuttat super le *Fryth* inter terram *Roberti* et *Ade* predict. Et  
“ unam rodam jacentem super le *Horelborne* inter terram *Martini* ex parte occidentali et  
“ terram *Ade filii Ade de Morebuses* sepedict. Tenend. et habend. &c.  
“ Hiis test. *Hugone de Swylyngton* milite, *Simone de Rupe* clerico, *Roberto filio Cusantie*,  
“ *Radulfo de Aula de Gersford*, *Adam de Morebuses* clerico, *Ricardo fil. Jordani* et aliis.

*Charta*



## Charta Walteri de Smyhton.

“Omibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Walterus* parsona de *Smyhton* sal. in Dom. B. 25. No. 6, Smithton.  
 “Noveritis me pro salute anime mee et omnium parentum meorum concessisse  
 “dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et eccl. S. *Marie Ebor.* et monachis  
 “ibidem Deo servientibus duas bovatas terre cum pertinentiis in territorio de *Smyhton*.  
 “unam, videlicet, quam emi de *Galfrido* filio *Ranulfi* de *Smyhton*, et aliam quam emi  
 “de *Tursino* de *Apelton*. Habendi et tenendi dict. ecclesie et monachis in liberam puram  
 “et perpetuam elemosinam &c. Et ut hec mea donatio perpetue firmitatis robur obtineat  
 “at eam sigilli me impressione roboravi.

“Hiis test. *Roberto* de *Skeneffe* tunc seneschallo abbatis, magis. *Johanne* de *Hamerton*,  
 “*Roberto* de *Sabam*, *Wilhelmo* de *Lelinge*, *Wilhelmo* clerico de *Smyhton*, *Henrico* filio  
 “*Simonis* de *Horneby*, *Henrico* clerico de *Horneby*, *Gikel* del *Hil*, *Gilberto* filio *Symonis*,  
 “*Waltero* filio *Galfridi*, *Luca* de *Horneby* et aliis.

## Charta Thome de Burg.

“Univerfis sancte matris ecc. filiis *Thomas* filius *Thome* de *Burg.* salutem. Sclatis me  
 “pro salute anime mee et omnium antecessorum meorum concessisse et hac pre- B. 25. No. 23. AppeltonMag.  
 “senti carta mea confirmasse in puram et perpetuam elemosinam Deo et abbati S. *Marie*  
 “*Ebor.* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus et prioratui S. *Martini* juxta *Richmundiam*  
 “duas bovatas terre in *Magna Apeltona*, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis infra villam et ex-  
 “tra sine ullo retenimento, illas, scilicet, duas bovatas terre quas *Rogerus* filius *Acaris* de  
 “*Tunfal* dedit pernotatis monachis in puram et perpetuam elemosinam in predicta villa  
 “de *Apeltona*, sicuti carta ipsius *Rogeri* testatur. Et ego *Thomas* &c.  
 “Testibus hiis, *Roaldo* confabulario, *Philippo* filio *Johannis* de *Colebrun*, *Gaufrido* filio  
 “*Habraham* de *Colebrun*, *Nicolao* de *Gerthstona*, *Nicolao* de *Stapeltona*, *Gaufrido* filio  
 “*Gaufridi* de *Hudefoelle*, *Wilhelmo* clerico de *Richmundia*, *Alano* de *Magnebi*, *Thoma*  
 “de *Ruebi*, *Ricardo* *Soudan* de *Appelton*, *Hugone* de *Magnebi*, *Ricardo* de *Danebi*, *Hen-*  
 “rico de *Holbi* et multis aliis.

## Charta Gilberti de Hothwayt.

“Siant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego *Gilbertus* filius *Roberti* de *Hothwayt* B. 25. No. 32. Hothwayt.  
 “et *Christiana* sponfa mea cum consilio amicorum nostrorum dedimus, concessimus,  
 “quietum clamavimus et hec presenti carta nostra confirmavimus Deo et beate *Marie*  
 “*Ebor.* et S. *Bege* in *Coupland* et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus totam terram meam in  
 “campo de *Hothwayt* cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sine aliquo retenimento, per has di-  
 “visas scilicet per domum quod fuit *Ade* fil. *Halkyl*, et cum thofo et crofto in quo con-  
 “tinetur una acra terre et dimid. que jacet ex parte australi spine, et quatuor acre  
 “terre et dimid. jacentes juxta terram *Henrici* de *Hothwayt* fratris mei. Tenendi. et ha-  
 “bendi. &c.

“Hiis testibus, domino *Richardo* de *Clet*, domino *Johanne* de *Langplogh*, domino *Elya*  
 “tunc ballivo de *Egremond*, *Alexandro* de *Puntuby*, *Roberto* de *Brauntwayte*, *Nicolao*  
 “de *Moricely*, *Benedicto* de *Rotington* et aliis.

## Charta Roberti de Canteburg.

“Siant presentes et futuri quod ego *Robertus* de *Canteburg* et *Alicia* uxor mea dedimus B. 25. No. 46. Auddestan.  
 “concessimus et hac presenti carta nostra confirmamus *Simoni* abbati beate *Marie*  
 “*Ebor.* et ejusdem loci coventui, ad species eorundem augmentandas, dimidiam bovatom  
 “terre cum tota parte trium toftorum in villa et territorio de *Auddestan* nos contingente  
 “jure hereditario per mortem *Henrici* de *Elton* fratris predictae *Alicie* uxoris mee. Habendi.  
 “et tenendi. dicto *Simoni* abbati &c.

“Hiis testibus, domino *Willielmo* de *Sancto Quintino*, *Radulfo* de *Gartona*, *Thoma* de  
 “*Orderne*, *Thoma* de . . . . . *Johanne* *Werlard*, *Simone* de *Freboys* in *Auddestan*  
 “et aliis.

## Charta Henrici de Sezevaus.

“Omibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris *Henricus* filius *Radulfi* de *Sezevaus* sal. B. 25. No. 51.  
 “Noveritis me pro salute anime mee et omnium parentum meorum dedisse con- Sezevaus.  
 “cessisse et presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie beate *Marie Ebor.* et monachis  
 “ibidem Deo servientibus dimidiam carucatam terre cum tofts et crofts et omnibus aliis  
 “perti-

ST. MARY'S  
ABBEX.

“pertinentiis in *Sezevaus* (d), scilicet, illam quam de eis tenui et quam *Amabilis* avia mea aliquando tenuit. Habend. et tenend. &c.

“Hiis testibus, *Roberto de Skegenes* tunc seneschallo abbacie beate *Marie Ebor.* magistris  
“*Eustacio de Kime*, *Ricardo de Kirkeby*, *Willielmo filio Hugonis de Grimeston*, *Johanne*  
“*de Kirkeby*, *Willielmo de Restorp* clerico, *Galfredo de Cruce*, *Ricardo de Camera*, *Johanne*  
“filio *Turgis*, *Stephano Haget* et multis aliis.

*Indentura inter Abbatem et Dom. Phil. de Fauconberg.*

B. 25. N<sup>o</sup>. 60.  
Appleton.

“A Nno Dom. millesimo ducentesimo quinquagesimo septimo in crastino S. *Barnabe* ita  
“convenit inter dominum *Thomam* abbatem S. *Marie Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conven-  
“tum ex una parte, et dominum *Philippum de Fauconberg* ex altera, videlicet quod dicti  
“abbas et conventus concesserunt et quietum clamaverunt dicto *Philippo* et heredibus suis  
“vel suis assignatis totum jus et clamum quod habuerunt vel habere potuerunt in stagno  
“suo de *Appleton*, sicut se extendit in longitudine et latitudine de veteri molendino usque  
“ad tostum *Durandi* cum omnibus fossatis predictum stagnum concurrentibus, et fossa-  
“tam ab angulo gardini usque ad viam que est ad *Wandbang*, extra parcum predicti *Phi-*  
“*lippi* in longitudine, ita scilicet quod bene licebit dicto *Philippo* et heredibus suis vel suis  
“assignatis totum predictum stagnum et dicta fossata exaltare, levare, appruare quocun-  
“que modo voluerit sine aliqua contradictione dictorum abbatum et conventus. Pro hac  
“autem concessione et quietum clamatione dedit dictus *Philippus* dictis abbati et conventui  
“et eorum successoribus in puram et perpetuam elemosinam septem acras terre in *Appel-*  
“*tona* in *Nortgasberch*, illas scilicet septem acras terre que jacent inter terram *Ade le Cerf*  
“et terram *Walteri de Fauconberg* filii dicti *Philippi*. Tenendas et habendas dictis abbati  
“et conventui et eorum successoribus cum libero introitu et cum omnibus aliis aisiamentis  
“dictis septem acris terre pertinentibus. Concessit idem *Philippus* pro se et heredibus  
“suis dictis abbati et conventui et eorum successoribus, et eorum hominibus in *Apeltona*  
“una cum hominibus dicti *Philippi* unum chinum ultra dictum stagnum suum usque ad  
“terram arabilem de latitudine quadraginta pedum sine aliqua contradictione dicti *Philippi*  
“et heredum suorum vel ejus assignatorum, salvo cursu aque ad molendinum. Et si ita  
“contingat quod animalia dictorum abbatum et conventus vel hominum suorum intrent  
“predictum stagnum pro defectu sepi vel fossati benigne et sine dampno vel peccamento  
“predicti *Philippi* et heredum suorum vel ejus assignatorum amoveantur. Predictus vero  
“*Philippus* et heredes sui dictas septem acras terre cum pertinentiis dictis abbati et con-  
“ventui et eorum successoribus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum warrantizabunt, defen-  
“dent et adquietabunt.

“In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto in modum chirographi confecto partes hinc inde  
“figilla sua apposuerunt.

“Hiis testibus, domino *Johanne de Oketon* tunc seneschallo sancte *Marie Ebor.* *Johanne*  
“*de Marston*, *Hugone de Acafter*, *Gilberto Tail de Esker*, *Wyot de Apeltona*, *Rogero* so-  
“restario de *Apeltona*, *Benedicto de Hewirth* et aliis.

*Charta indenturae inter Abbatem et Will. Roundel.*

“IN nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Carta dudum inter religiosos vi-  
“ros abbatem et conventum S. *Marie Ebor.* ex parte una, et *Willielmum Roundel* vica-  
“rium ecclesie de *Gaynesford* ex altera, super taxationem et moderationem . . . . . ejus-  
“dem ecclesie anno bone memorie *W.* quondam *Dunelm.* episcopi immoderate et contra  
“justitiam ac sedis . . . . . privilegium . . . . . ut iidem religiosi dicebant coram nobis ma-  
“gistro *R. de Horteburne R.* Dei gratia *Dunelm.* epif. officio . . . . . commissario . . . .  
“negotio memorato materie questionis ex parte dictorum religiosorum fuit propositum  
“coram . . . . . autoritate apostolica usque ad summam quadraginta marcarum an-  
“nuarum tum modo fuisse taxatam et . . . . . bone memorie *W.* quondam *Dunelm.* episcopi  
“usque ad summam quatuor viginti marcarum annuarum et amplius videbit taxatam.  
“Tandem mediantibus nobis et magistro *Rogero de Laycestre* clerico et aliis amicis commu-  
“nibus in forma amicali inferius contenta acquiescunt, videlicet quod idem vicarius pro  
“se et successoribus suis nomine dicte vicarie concessit et in manibus dicti abbatum de no-  
“stris applicatione et consensu pure et absolute resignavit omnes decimas garbarum de *Su-*  
“*merbus* et unum tostum et crostum cum tota terra et prato que habuit et tenuit idem  
“vicarius in villa de *Querington* et omnes decimas feni de tribus villis in dicta parochia  
“percipiendas, videlicet de *Querington*, *Ledwye* et *Westwyt*, ac mansum sibi assignatum  
“in villa de *Castro Bernardi*. Ita quod decime predictae, terra et pratum, mansus ac om-

(d) I take this to be the town now corruptly called *derem vallibus*, in old French *Sezevaus*.  
*Thixendale*, on the *Wolds*, for *Sixendale*; in Latin *Sex-*



nia alia supradicta remaneant et accrescant exeant religiosis supradictis ratione dicte eccle-<sup>St. MARY'S</sup>  
sie sue de *Gaynesford* quam in usus proprios obtinent in perpetuum. Dicti vero religiosi<sup>Abbey.</sup>  
nomine monasterii sui voluerunt et concesserunt eidem vicario et successoribus suis, qui  
pro tempore fuerint omnes et singulas alias minutas decimas, oblationes et obventiones,  
cum domibus suis apud *Gaynesford* et terra de *Staynton*, in quarum possessione vel qui idem  
vicarius tempore hujus compositionis existeret. Ita tamen quod dictus vicarius et uni-  
versii successores sui omnia onera episcopalia et archidiaconalia tam matris ecclesie de  
*Gaynesford* quam omnium capellarum suarum sustinebunt, una cum capellanis et clericis,  
uncis et oneribus librorum, vestimentorum, reparationis cancellorum, et aliorum omni-  
um ornamentorum in dicta ecclesia et suis capellis. Nos autem dictam compositionem  
nem puram et gratam. ipsam auctoritate nobis in hac parte commissam confirmamus  
et presentis scripti patrocinio. . . . . Omnem alteram ordinationem et taxationem  
auctoritate dicti domini *W.* supradicto vicario factam cassamus, eruamus et viribus ca-  
rere determinamus.

In cujus rei testimonium presentibus litteris chyrographicis sigillum nostrum est ap-  
pensum.

Act. apud *Dunelm.* xii. kal. Julii anno Dom. mccc. in presentia subscriptorum ma-  
gistrorum *Roberti de Sancta Agatha* tunc archidiaconi *Dunelm.* *Rogeri de Seyton*,  
*Kanulsi de Huckelby* procuratoris de officio prefati archidiaconi *Ricardi de Malteby*, *W.*  
tunc scholarum magistri, *Ricardi* tunc vicarii de *Midetbam*, *Gilberto de Rokely*, *Jo-*  
*hannis de Thorp*, et aliorum.

Ebor. abbatia beate Mariæ ibidem pro bosco ipsorum de *Overton* includend. et parcum inde  
fact. per metas et bundas. Pat. 18 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 24. Confirm. anno '22 Hen. VI.  
p. 2. m. 3. Turre Lond.

**R**EX omnibus ad quos salutem. Inspeximus cartam dom. *Johannis* quondam re-  
gis Anglie progenitoris nost. factam in hec verba. *Johannes Dei gratia rex An-*  
*glie*, dom. *Hybernie*, dux *Normannie et Aquitan.* comes *Andeg.* archiep. episc. abbat. comit.  
baron. iusti. vicecom. preposit. et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis per *Ang.* constitutis  
salutem. Sciatis nos pro salute anime nost. et predecess. nost. dedisse licentiam abbati  
et conventui *S. Mariæ Ebor.* includendi boscum suum de *Overton* et faciendi in liberum  
parcum sicut antique divise jacent inter predict. boscum et villam de *Beninburg* et sicut  
antique divise jacent inter villam de *Wapetun* et villam de *Overton* et sicut divise an-  
tique jacent inter *Scheltun* et *Overton* usque ad ripam de *Uise*. Quare volumus et fir-  
miter precipimus quod idem abbas et conventus et eorum successores habeant et teneant  
in perpetuum predict. parcum suum infra clausum illud secundum divisas prenotatas bene  
et libere et quiete cum bosco tam viridi quam sicco et cum bestis et cum omnibus aliis  
pertinentiis suis ad faciend. inde commodum suum et voluntatem.

Test. hiis, dom. *H. Cant.* archiepiscopo, *Galsfrid.* filio *Petri*, *Willielmo Mareſſ.* Ro-  
berto filio *Rogeri*, *Hugone de Nevill*, *Petro de Stok*, *Willielmo de Cantelou*, *Roberto de*  
*Repelee*.

Dat. per manum dom. *D. Ciceſtren.* electi apud *Winton* xiii. April. anno regni quinto.  
Nos autem cartam predict. et omnia et singula in eadem carta contenta rata habemus,  
et grata ea pro nob. et hered. nost. quantum in nob. est acceptamus approbamus  
et dilect. nob. in Christo nunc abbati et conventui loci predict. et eorum succes-  
soribus tenore presentium concedimus et confirmamus sicut carta predict. rationab.  
testatur.

In cujus, &c.

Teste rege apud *Glouceſtre* xxii. die *Aug.*

per dimid. marce solut. in *Hanappio*.

(e) Breve tempore vac. abbat. monasterii beate Mariæ Ebor.

**R**ICARDUS Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus *Hiberniæ* majori civita-  
tis sue *Ebor.* et eschaetori nostro in eadem civitate salutem. Cum per certam ma-  
nucapionem pro octoginta libris quas dilecti nobis in Christo prior et conventus  
abbacie beate *Mariæ Ebor.* nobis solvend. concesserimus eis custodiam abbacie predictæ  
per mortem bonæ memoriæ *Thomæ Staynrewe* ultimi abbatis loci illius vacantis et in  
manu nostra existentis habend. cum omnibus ad abbatiam predictam spectantibus quæ  
ad nos pertinere possent, sicut ea in manu nostra retinerentur a tempore mortis predicti  
*Thomæ* usque ad finem duorum mensium proxime sequentium plenarie completorum, ita  
quod nullus eschaetor aut alius ballivus seu minister noster vel haeredum nostrorum se  
de custodia predicta vel de aliquibus ad abbatiam predictam spectantibus durantibus duo-

(e) Ex regist. antiquo claustris in ead. supra pons. Uſſe f. 51.

bus



bus mensibus prædictis intromittat, nec ipsos priorem et conventum super hoc aqualiter impediatur; quominus ipsi per se et ministros suos per prædictos duos menses habeant plenam et liberam administrationem omnium possessionum proventuum et reddituum ad abbatem illam si per tantum tempus vacaverit spectantium, necnon omnium exituum proventuum et proficuum inde provenientium falvis nobis et hæredibus nostris feodis militum advocacionibus ecclesiarum *Wardis Maritagiis* et releviis ad abbatem prædictam pertinentibus quæ tempore præsentis vacationis accedere contigerit; et si contingat vacationem abbacie prædictæ ultra dictos duos menses perdurare, tunc prædicti prior et conventus habeant custodiam abbacie prædictæ cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus in forma prædicta durante ulterius vacatione ejusdem, et pro quolibet mense quo vacatio illa duraverit ultra dictos duos menses, solvant nobis quadraginta libras, et si vacatio illa ultra dictos duos menses per minus tempus duraverit quam per mensem tunc pro rata temporis illius de dictis quadraginta libris minus nobis solvant prout in literis nostris patentibus inde confectis plenius continetur vobis præcipimus, Quod ipsos priorem et conventum custodiam abbacie prædictæ cum omnibus ad abbatem illam spectantibus in balliva vestra una cum exitibus unde a tempore mortis prædicti *Thomæ* perceptis habere permittatis juxta tenorem literarum nostrarum prædictarum vos inde ratione præsentis vacationis contra tenorem earundem literarum in aliquo nullatenus intromittentes, volumus enim vos inde a tempore prædicto, erga nos exonerari feodis advocacionibus wardis maritagiis et releviis prædictis nobis et hæredibus nostris ut præmittitur semper falvis.

Teste meipso apud *Salop.* vicefimo nono die *Januarii*, anno regni nostri vicefimo primo.

(f) *The names of all the Towns and Villages in her majesty's liberty and court of records of the late dissolved monastery of St. Mary's near the walls of the city of YORK, holden before Thomas Adams esq; steward of the said court, by virtue of several charters from the kings of this realm, and confirmed by several acts of parliament; digested under the several wapentacks and hundreds in the county of YORK;*

N. B. If there be but one house in a village or town, the chief bailiff by the process of the court can justify the arresting or distraining in the highway or common thereunto belonging, by the custom of the court, and the queen's royal prerogative being lady paramount; and note, the towns marked with the letter [r.] the records remain in the abbey; and the towns marked with the letter [f.] pay a fee farm rent, belonging to the abbey; and the towns marked with [Mon.] are taken out of the *Monasticum Anglicanum*, being allowed as an authority since the late wars, that the round tower in which the records were lodged of all the monasteries of this side *Trent* was burnt.

|  |                              |  |
|--|------------------------------|--|
| AGBRIGG and MORLEY in the West-riding. | Cessa, r. f.                 | Tbixtondale, r. f.   |
| ALLERTONSHIRE in the North-riding.     | Coulby, Mon.                 | Wintringham, r.  |
| Winton, r.                             | Osgodby, Mon.                | Wellam, Mon.   |
| AINSTY in the West-riding.             | Sessay, r. f.                | BULMER in the North-riding.                                |
| Apelton-nun cum Coulton, r. f.         | Sowerby, r.                  | Aine, r.   |
| Acafter and Acafter Selby, r. f.       | Thurfs, f.                   | Bootham cum Mary-gate, r. f.                               |
| Acombe, r.                             | Tapbam, Mon.                 | Bennibrough, r.  |
| Askam Bryan, Mon. f.                   | BUCKROSE in the East-riding. | Buttercrambe, r. f.  |
| Bilston, r. f.                         | Burdall, r. f.               | Barton in the Willows, r. f.                               |
| Bilbrough, r. f.                       | Burdall, r.                  | Boswell, Mon. f.   |
| Hessay, r. f.                          | Bugiborp, Mon. r. f.         | Clifton, r. f.   |
| Knapton, r. f.                         | Bartorp, Mon.                | Claxton, r.  |
| Moor-munckton, r. f.                   | Eddletorp, Mon.              | Cromb, r.  |
| Marston, Mo.                           | Finner, r. f.                | Dalby, r. f.   |
| Nun-munckton, Mon. f.                  | Fridaytborpe, r. f.          | Easthilling, Mon. f.                                       |
| Poppletons ambo, r. f.                 | Grimston cum membris, r. f.  | Foston, r.   |
| Redbouses, Mon.                        | Grimston, North-riding.      | Flaxton, r. f.   |
| Rufforth, Mon.                         | Hunckleby, r. f.             | Flourwitb, r. f.   |
| Walton, Mon.                           | Howould, r.                  | Forest of Galirefs, r.                                     |
| BARKSTON ASH in the West-riding.       | Kirby-under-dale, r. f.      | Gate-belmsly, Mon.   |
| Brambam and Brambam-moor, r.           | Kennytborp, r.               | Gowtborpe, Mon. f.   |
| BIRDFORTH in the North-riding.         | Langton, Mon. f.             | Huntington to Munck-bridge on both sides of the way, r. f. |
| Birdforth, r.                          | Paintborp, r. f.             | Hutton-heriff, r. f.                                       |
| Carnforth, r. f.                       | Raistborp, Mon. f.           | Harton, Mon.   |
|  | Skirtenbeck, r. f.           | Helmly-gate, r.  |
|  | Skirringham, Mon.            | Heworth and Heworth-moor, r. f.                            |
|  | Scampston, r.                |  |
|  | Sutton near Malton, r.       |  |

(f) From a paper printed at York, by order of the steward of St. Mary's, anno 1703.

Hutton

- Hutton upon Darwent, Mon.  
Lysling East, Mon. f.  
Mylton, r. f.  
Munckbridge, r.  
Marion, r.  
Moor between Tholthorpe and  
Myton, r.  
Newton upon Ouse, r.  
Newparke, Mon. f.  
Overton, r. f.  
Owzegaite Sutton, Mon. f.  
Rochive, r. f.  
Royne in Galtres, Mon.  
Sutton in Galtres, r. f.  
Storeby, r. f.  
Scackelden, Mon.  
Skipton, r. f.  
Stilnam, r.  
Skelton, Mon. f.  
Sheriff-Hutton, r. f.  
Terrington alias Torrington,  
Mon.  
Thornthorpe Lilling, r.  
York manor and Queen's pa-  
lace, Horse-fair, Goolle-lane,  
Gilly gate, Munck-bridge,  
and Grange-house.  
CLARO in the West-riding.  
Aldbrough, Mon.  
Burrow-bridge, r. f.  
Branton-green, Mon. f.  
Dunsford ambo.  
Denton-hall,  
Ellingthorpe, r.  
Grafton, r.  
Minstrop.  
Rowcliff.  
Stocallia.  
Staineburne, r.  
DICKERING in the East-  
riding.  
Arpam alias Harpbam cum  
Quinton, r. f.  
Butterwick, r.  
Bridlingham alias Burling-  
ton, r.  
Burton north, r. f.  
Brunton, r.  
Burton Agnes, Mon. f.  
Bempton, r. f.  
Foxbolds, r. f.  
Foston, Mon.  
Garton, r. f.  
Ruston, r. f.  
Rudston, r. f.  
Willerby, Mon.  
EUECROSSE in the West-ri-  
ding.  
Clapham, r. f.  
GILLING-EAST in the North-  
riding.  
Appleton, r. f.  
Boulton upon Swale, r.  
Brugh, r. f.  
Barion, r. f.  
Croft, r. f.  
Custon-long, Mon. f.  
Danby-parva, r. f.  
Dalton upon Teafe, r. f.  
Danby upon Wisk, Mon. f.  
Ergam nigh Teafe, r.  
Ellerton juxta Swale, r. f.  
Erebold, Mon. f.  
Gerresford, r.  
Garford, r. f.  
Gainford, r. f.  
Kneeton, r.  
Kirby-Wisk, r. f.  
Middleton-Tys, r. f.  
Moultons ambo, r. f.  
Morton cum Fingall, Mon.  
Redmire, Mon.  
Smeaton, r. f.  
Scorton, Mon.  
Stapleton, Mon.  
Stainebow, Mon. f.  
Sedbury, Mon. f.  
Uckerby, r. f.  
GILLINGWEST in the North-  
riding.  
Appleton, r. f.  
Ask, Mon.  
Askrigg, Mon.  
Barforth, r. f.  
Brignal, r. f.  
Cella Sancti Martini prope  
Richmond, r. f.  
Cleasby, r.  
Easby prope Richmond, r. f.  
East-laton, r. f.  
Epleby cum Carlton, Mon. f.  
Forset, r. f.  
Gillingwest, r. f.  
Gillmonby, r. f.  
Hinderthwait, Mon.  
Kirby-hill, r. f.  
Kirby-Ravenworth, r. f.  
Kirkham in Ask, Mon.  
Langtons ambo, r. f.  
Lanslons ambo, r. f.  
Maske, r.  
Neufam, Mon.  
Newton Morall, r. f.  
Ovington, Mon. f.  
Richmond-chapel and French-  
gate, r.  
Ravenworth, r. f.  
Rombold-kirk, Mon.  
Thorpe, r.  
Wickliffe, r.  
HARTHILL in the East-ri-  
ding.  
Baynton, r.  
Brugh, r.  
Burnby, r.  
Brantingham, Mon.  
Burnholme, Mon. f.  
Brumfleet, r. f.  
Cottingham-east, r. f.  
Dalton-north, r. f.  
Driffield magna, Mon. f.  
Elmswell, r. f.  
Everthorpe, r.  
Eastburne, r.  
Ellerton, Mon. f.  
Foggerthorpe, r. f.  
Fulstun, r. f.  
Goodmadam, Mon. f.  
Huggitt, r. f.  
Hesle, r.  
Hermitage, r.  
Kirkburne, Mon. f.  
Latbam, r. f.  
Lund, Mon.  
Millington, r. f.  
North Dalton, r. f.  
Sunderland-wick, r.  
Thorpefield parva, r. f.  
Thornthorpe, Mon.  
Wasland alias Wawland, r.  
Willerby, Mon.  
Watson, Mon.  
Yapbam, Mon.  
HOLDERNESS in the East-  
riding.  
Beeforth, r. f.  
Coniston, r. f.  
Constable-burton, or Hornsey-  
burton.  
Eske, Mon.  
Hornsey-burton, r.  
Hornsey and Hornsey-beckbold,  
r. f.  
Long-preston, r.  
Long-ruston, r.  
Sutton and Norton-bridge, r.  
Tunsdale, r.  
Wassand, r.  
HULLSHIRE in the East-  
riding.  
Anlaby alias Onlonby, r.  
Ferreby.  
HALLEKELD in the North-  
riding.  
Anderby-ubernby, r.  
Burniston, r. f.  
Balderby, r.  
Brugh, r. f.  
Cariborpe, r. f.  
Exelby, Mon. f.  
Gatenby, Mon. f.  
Holme, r. f.  
Kirklington, Mon.  
Langborne cum Twinghall,  
r. f.  
Leeming and Leeming-lane,  
Mon. f.  
Middleton in Teasdale, r.  
Milby, r.  
Middleton, r.  
Melmerby, Mon.  
Marion upon the Moor, Mon.  
Pickall, Mon. f.  
Snape cum Wells, Mon.  
Theaxton, r. f.  
Tanfields ambo, Mon. f.  
Waib, Mon.  
HANGEAST in the North-  
riding.  
Appleton magna in Catterick  
parish, r. f.  
Aldbrough or Audbrough, r.  
Askrigg, Mon.  
Appleton East and West, r.  
Brunton.

St. MARY'S  
ABBEY.

Brunton-patterick, r. f.  
Catterick, r. f.  
Crakehall ambo, Mon. f.  
Coleburne, Mon. f.  
Cowpland, Mon.  
Fleta alias Fletbam, r. f.  
Fearby, Mon.  
Firby, Mon.  
Horneby near Smeaton, r.  
Hipswell, r. f.  
Kirby-Fleatbam, Mon.  
Morton, Mon.  
Patrickbrunton, Mon.  
Richmond-chapel and French-  
gate, r.  
Riswick, r. f.  
Scuton, r.  
Stainton nigh Ellerton, r.  
Scotton parva, r. f.  
Thorntonwattas, r.  
Tunfdale, r. f.  
Wells, Mon. f.  
HANGWEST in the North-  
riding.  
Bellerby, Mon.  
Coram, r.  
Carleton cum Coverdale,  
Mon. f.  
Coveram, Mon. f.  
Dunham, r. f.  
East-Wilton, Mon. f.  
Fingall, r.  
Hawthwell ambo, r. f.  
Hudswell, r. f.  
Layburne, r.  
Morton, Mon.  
Melferby, Mon. f.  
Middlebam, Mon.  
Redmire, Mon.  
Scruton, r.  
Spennithorne, r.  
Skilby, Mon.  
Sandbeck, Mon.  
Thornton-Steward, r.  
Thorby, r.  
Wilton-east, Mon. f.  
HOWDENSHERE in the East-  
riding.  
Aislaby, Mon. r.  
LANGBAURGH in the North-  
riding.  
Eston, Mon.  
Easby, Mon. f.  
Exilby, r.  
Hutton juxta Rudby, r. f.  
Liverton, Mon. f.  
Lofibouse ambo.  
Porto, Mon. f.  
Stoxley, r.  
Stainton, r.  
Scotberkelfe, r.  
Wafall, r.  
Whorleton, f.  
Yarm, r.

Osgodcrosse in the West-  
riding.  
Ailingfleet-past, on. f.  
Armin, Mon. r.  
Eastoft, Mon.  
Gould, Mon. f.  
Haudenby, r.  
Hemsworth, Mon.  
Hooke, r.  
Holdenby, r.  
Marthland all of it, Mon. r. f.  
Rednesse, r. f.  
Swinfleet, Mon. f.  
Usfleet, r. f.  
Wibgift, r. f.  
OUSE and DARVENT in the  
East-riding.  
Coltingwith-west, r. f.  
Derwent water to Ouse, r. f.  
Deighton, r. f.  
Elcrigg, r. f.  
Fulforthes ambo, r. f.  
Kelfield, r. f.  
Thorntonby, r. f.  
Wheldrake, Mon. f.  
PICKERINGLYTH in the  
North-riding.  
Hutton-busbell, Mon.  
Kirby-miserton, r. f.  
Middleton, r. f.  
Murton, r.  
Ojgoodby, r.  
Ruston, r.  
Seamer, r. f.  
Thornton, r.  
Wickham alias Wikeham, r. f.  
RYDALE in the North-  
riding.  
Appleton-wood, r. f.  
Barton in the street, r. f.  
Butterwick, r. f.  
Colton, r.  
Calongia-wood so called, nigh  
Wood-appleton, r.  
Dowitwaite-dale, r. f.  
Edston, Mon. r.  
Farndale, r. f.  
Forrest of Spawnton, r.  
Gilling, r. f.  
Hutton in the hole, r. f.  
Holvingham, r. f.  
Holme-south, r.  
Kirby moor side, r. f.  
Keldam, r.  
Leftingham, r. f.  
Malton, r. f.  
The moor between Normand-  
by and Spawnton called  
Sinynton-moor, r.  
Normandby, r. f.  
Nunnington, Mon. f.  
Rofdale, r. f.  
Spaunton, r. f.  
Sproxtton, r.

Terrington alias Torrington,  
Mon.  
STAINECROSS in the West-  
riding.  
Styracke in the West-riding.  
Brambam and Brambam-  
moor, r.  
Bingley, Mon.  
STRAFFORD in the West-  
riding.  
Doncaster church and sixteen  
houses, r.  
Warmeswick, r.  
STAINECLIFFE and Cliffords-  
fee in the West-riding.  
Clapham, r. f.  
Eastby, r.  
Stretton, r.  
TICKHILL in the West-  
riding.  
WHITBY-STRAND in the  
North-riding.

The names of several places  
within the liberty which  
are not placed in the wea-  
pontacks or hundreds be-  
fore mentioned.

St. Andrew-hermitage, r.  
Allerthorpe-ball, r. f.  
Agolba, r.  
Amersett, r.  
Baynham, r.  
Baynham, r.  
Brumfield, r. f.  
Besward, r.  
Bolderby-ball, r.  
Bingholme, r.  
Birker, r.  
Barnby, r.  
Corbow, r.  
Coates, r.  
Elston, r.  
East-kirk, r.  
Eversham, r.  
Greenby, r.  
Garford, Mon.  
Hempfield, r.  
Hickling, r.  
Hylom, r.  
Kirkland, Mon.  
Kirby and Sandwith, Mon.  
Marrow the manor, r.  
Murton, r.  
Mogsike, r.  
Mortum, r.  
Newton i' th Willows.  
Syron-fiu.  
Summerbouse, r.  
Thoraltorpe, r.  
Tilebouse, r.  
Thurntost, r.  
Wicke, Mon. r.



## The CLERKS Fees in the court of St. MARY'S.

|  | s. d. |   | s. d. |
|--|-------|---|-------|
| For every plaint and action entring                        | 00 02 | For copy of every record                        | 06 08 |
| For every dist. cap. or second warrant                     | 00 08 | For copy of every plaint                        | 00 04 |
| For warrant of attorney in actions of<br>case              | 00 04 | For every search                                | 00 04 |
| For warrant of attorney in debt                            | 00 02 | For every effoine upon a plaint                 | 00 04 |
| For copy of every declaration                              | 01 00 | For every effoine at the court leet             | 00 02 |
| If contracts, for every contract after<br>the first        | 00 04 | For every certificate out of the charter        | 02 06 |
| If sheets, for every sheet after the first                 | 00 04 | For allowing of a writ of error                 | 12 05 |
| For every order in ejectment                               | 01 00 | For certiorari or habeas corpus cum<br>causa    | 04 10 |
| For every rule   | 00 04 | For every vesa, and bato jur.                   | 01 00 |
| For entring an order                                       | 00 04 | For every et bato jur.                          | 00 08 |
| For copy thereof   | 00 04 | For war. ad testificand                         | 01 00 |
| For every default by non sum cogn.<br>or the like          | 00 04 | For supersedeas to an execution                 | 02 04 |
| For copy of every special pleading                         | 01 00 | For superpesed. to an ordinary process          | 00 04 |
| For every general issue                                    | 00 04 | For every protection or the privilege           | 00 08 |
| For every judgment   | 00 08 | For every liberate                              | 01 00 |
| For every process after judgment a<br>casa, fi, fa, scifa, | 01 00 | For every replevin                              | 03 04 |
| For copy of a plea in arrest of judg-<br>ment              | 01 00 | For dividing every plaint                       | 00 08 |
| For drawing up special verdict and<br>copy                 | 00 08 | For every non-suit or non-process               | 00 04 |
|  |       | For renewing any judicial process               | 00 08 |
|  |       | For every venditione exponas                    | 00 08 |
|  |       | For every special imparlance                    | 01 00 |
|  |       | For entry of every concordantur or<br>retraxit. | 00 04 |

In Dr. Tanner's *notitia Monast.* are these chartularys, registers, &c. put down for this abbey.

*Registrum, in bibliotheca Deuvifiana.* 1646.

*Registr. penes decanum et capit.* Ebor.

*Collectanea MS.* Rogeri Dodsworth, *biblioth.* Bodley. v. 7. 9.

Stephan. Witebiensensem *de fundatione monasterii S. Mariae Ebor. et historia ejusdem mon.* una cunc figuris abbatum sciagraphice depictis, &c.

*Biblioth.* Bodl. NERO. A. 3. 20.

This book brings down the history of the abbey to the year 1290, or 1300. The drawings are with a pen, rudely done, yet some things in it are not unworthy of an antiquary's consideration. There is a rude draught, also, of some part of the abbey, *ecclesia nova*, is put upon it, a spire, &c. The heads of persons seem to be done *ad libitum scriptoris*, but they are very small, as is the size of the book.

Reyner. *apost.* Benedict. in *Ang. Tr.* 2. p. 145.

From other authorities.

*Consuetudinarium, in bib. coll. S. Johan. Cant.* d. 27.

*Libertates ecclesiae S. Mariae Ebor. concess. per regem Henricum primum, irrotulatae, in itinere* 40 Hen. III. in curia recept. *scaccarii.*

*Libertates chart. fundationis et indotationis prioratus de Wedderhall, et cellae Constantini, prope Carliolum.*

*Chartae quaedam abbat. beat. Mariae Ebor.*

*Miscellanea, terras et possessiones prioratus de Wedderhall spectantia, 4. antiquo et nitido charactere;*

In *biblioth. eccl. cath. apud Carliol.* Wanley, n. 603.

*Registrum abbatiae S. Marie Ebor. quarto,* Harley. 36. c. 19.

This book contains the charters of king William Rufus, Henry I. Henry III. Edward I. and Edward III. granted to the abbey of St. Mary's York.

Compositions and tythes of several churches belonging to the abbey.

Grants relating to divers manors.

Charters of the abbey granted to several freeholders in Richmondshire, Myton, and Appleton sup. *Wysk.*

Grants relating to their manor of Huddeswell.

Charters of the churches of Kirkby-Lonsdale, Kendal and Kirkby Stephen, *ultra moras.*

Pleadings before the justices of the king's bench, term. St. Mich. an. reg. Ed. III. about the church of Bannum. com. Norfolk.

An inquisition taken at *Wyskett* about the vacancy of the priory of Romburgh, &c.

# A P P N E D I X.

## References, additions and emendations.

**A**T the end of so long and tedious a work I have neither leisure nor inclination to begin again, and recapitulate the matter thoroughly. Yet, as I have a desire that it should see the light in as exact a dress as possible, I shall subjoin the animadversions of two gentlemen, of known taste in literature, who have done me the honour to give me their thoughts on some passages in the first chapters of it since the sheets were printed; for which reasons their corrections, &c. have hitherto escaped the press. When I mention the reverend doctor *Langwith*, rector of *Pelworth* in *Suffex*, and *John Anstis* sen. esq; garter principal king at arms, I need say no more in regard to the characters of those gentlemen. His contemporaries in the university of *Cambridge*, are thoroughly sensible of the great abilities of the former gentleman; and the latter has given the world so many proofs of his elegant taste in polite literature, and of his extensive knowledge in the history and laws of his own country, that I am not a little proud to stand corrected in many places of this work by two such judicious observers. Their marginal notes therefore, without any further apology, shall begin this chapter of references; &c. and I must beg that the reader would correct the smaller *errata* of the press with his pen; which I believe will be found to be as few as have been published in a work of this extensive matter and composition.

The first chapter, except the etymologies, being wholly taken from *Geofry Monmouth's* legendary account of *Britain*, I have been somewhat blamed by the reverend doctor for paying such a deference to it. The reader may please to observe that though I have made some quotations from that, singular, historian, yet they are not given for *gospel*; and, I think, I could do no less than pass cursorily over what *Geofry* has delivered, in relation to the history and antiquity of this city, since abler historians have done it for other cities; and since his testimony, though denied by many, can never be thoroughly confuted; I shall therefore pass on to the animadversions of the next chapter, in which some errors are more plainly pointed out in the manner as follows,

P. 7. for, from its derivative *opes*, read, primitive.

P. 7. *Urbs, civitas, & oppidum*, &c. on this whole paragraph this learned criticism is made by Dr. *Langwith*.

“1. You say that *oppidum* respects the buildings only and never includes the people: if this be so I don't know what to make of some of the epithets which *Tully* bestows upon *oppida*; for instance, he calls *Latina, oppidum locuples bonisum copiosum, lib. 4. in Verrem*. In another place he has *oppidum miserrimum*, which, with some of the former, cannot I think relate to any thing but the people. *Oppida metu continere*, in *Livy*, is as hard to be accounted for as the former, for it is impossible that buildings should be affected by fear, so that the people must here also be necessarily included.

“2. You say that *oppidum* chiefly regarded a mercantile situation. I know not how this is to be proved; for the derivation from *opes* is to me no proof at all, since I had rather, with some of the antients, derive it from *opem dare*, and then it will imply a place of help, aid, security, &c. without any regard to its wealth. Besides, I am very much mistaken if I don't quickly shew that many towns were called *oppida* which were far enough from having a mercantile situation.

“3. You say that it is always *oppidum Londini*. I do not deny the truth of this observation; and yet I do not doubt but if *London* had been frequently mentioned in the classic writers we should have met with it by the name of *urbis*, as well as *oppidum*. This you may think is talking by guess, but I think I can offer a pretty good reason for my opinion: it is taken from the name *Augusta*, by which *London* was called, as appears from *Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 27. cap. 18*. Now, as *London* was no *colonia*, I think *Augusta* cannot belong to any thing so properly as *urbis*: I am sure it can have no relation to *oppidum*.

“4. You say that *Athens* and even *Constantinople* by classical authority claim but the title of *oppida*; but I think I can prove that each of them, by that authority, claims the title of *urbis*, as well as *oppidum*. First as to *Athens*, *Tully* speaking of *Athens* calls

“it



"it *urbs*: propter summam et doctorem auctoritatem et urbis. *De officiis* lib. 1. f. 1. And again of the same place, *consolarenturque nos non tam philosophi qui Athenis fuerunt — quam clarissimi viri qui illa urbe pulsi carere ingrata civitate quam manere in improba maluerunt*. I shall not trouble you with any more quotations because I think these sufficient for the purpose.

"Next as to *Constantinople*.

"This, as you know, was antiently called *Byzantium*: now if it shall appear that *Byzantium* had the title of *urbs*, it is not to be imagined that after having been so much enlarged and adorned by *Constantine*, it should be degraded into a mere *oppidum*. And that *Byzantium* was called *urbs*, *Justin* shall be my voucher, *Byzantium nobilis et maritima urbs*. *Iust. hist. lib. 9. f. 1*. When *Byzantium* became *Constantinopolis*, it was so far from sinking in its titles that it was made equal in them to old *Rome* itself, both by the Greek and Latin writers. See *Spanheim de Numism. tom. II. p. 401*, and *p. 443*. I think what has been said is sufficient to prove that *Athens* and *Constantinople* were called *urbes* as well as *oppida*. I shall add that this is no more than what holds in many other instances, and there is a remarkable place in *Cicero*, where a town is called both *urbs* and *oppidum* in the same sentence, *Phææ — urbs erat in Thessalia — in quo oppido*, &c. *Cic. de divin. lib. 1*.

"That great critic and reviver of learning *Laurentius Valla* carries this matter so far as to affirm that all *urbes* whatever, *Rome* only excepted, were called *oppida — oppidum* — *omnis urbs est præter Romam, quæ peculiari nomine urbs vocari coepit fecit ut cæteræ urbes oppida vocarentur, quia ipsa oppidum amplius non est*. If all *urbes* except *Rome* were called *oppida*, I think it plain that many *oppida* had not mercantile situations."

*P. 9. Sect. 5*. "*Severus* in the thirteenth year of his reign undertook an expedition into *Britain*."

I hope you dont mean that he set out upon this expedition in the thirteenth year of his reign; for if you do, I dont see how it can possibly be reconciled with *Dio Cassius* [in *Xiphilin*] who is the most particular of all the antients as to the time of these events, and indeed, upon many accounts, the most worthy of credit. Now he tells us that *Severus* died in the third year after his arrival into *Britain*, after having reigned seventeen years nine months and twenty five days: it is plain therefore that his arrival here could not be till the fifteenth year of his reign at the soonest.

*Ibid*. "*Severus* arrived in *Britain* with his two sons, &c. in the year 207, say some chronologers, &c."

I believe it may easily be made appear that *Severus's* arrival here could not possibly have happened sooner than the year 208, and I wish that your numbers upon the margin had been *ccviii vel ccix* instead of *ccvii vel ccviii*.

*Mediobarbus*, who had the assistance of cardinal *Noris*, and who by his great acquaintance with the antient coins was himself very well qualified for adjusting of times, is for *ccviii*. *Musgrave*, who took a good deal of pains about the *domus Severiana*, as he calls it, is for *ccix*. See *Mediobarbus* upon *Cæco*, p. 279. and *Musgrave's* *synchron. Dom. Sev.* p. 126.

*P. 9. Sect. 6*. "*Severus* was sixty years of age when he undertook this expedition."

*Xiphilin* from *Dio Cassius* informs us, that *Severus* lived sixty five years, nine months and twenty five days, and since he also acquaints us that he died in the third year after his arrival in *Britain*, it is evident that when he came hither he was above sixty two years old. See *Xiphilin* of *H. Stephen's* edit. in 1592. p. 339, 344. *Dr. Langwith*.

*P. 10. Sect. 1*. "*Severus* chose to build a stone-wall, &c. in the place where *Hadrian* had thrown up his rampart of earth."

I should rather say that *Severus* made a wall, &c. near the place where, &c. For it does not appear that *Severus's* wall was of stone, nor was it in the place where *Hadrian* had thrown up, &c. but only near it. The stone-wall was not built by *Severus*, but, long after his time, by the provincial *Britains*, with the assistance of the *Romans*. See *Camden* and *Gordon*.

*P. 10. Sect. 3*. "*Severus* lived more than three years in the prætorian palace in this city."

If *Dio's* testimony is to be allowed of, this is impossible. See above.

*Ibid*. "*Herodian* writes that some years after his first coming to *York* he and his son *Cæracalla*, sat in the prætorium, and gave judgment, &c."

I cannot find any thing of this either in *Herodian* or any other antient writer.

*Ibid*. "Common cases as that of *Sicilia*, &c."

Read *Caecilia*. See *Musgrave's* *Geta Britannicus*, p. 105. *Caecilie rescriptum* est. *Dr. Langwith*.

I submit to you whether you should not alter this word of *Sicilia* (lest it might be mistaken to relate to that island) into that of one *Caecilia*, who might probably be a *British* lady and then resident at *York*. I take it, this is the only law of *Severus* that expresses the place where it was made. *Mr. Anstis*.



P. 10. *Self*. 6. "The date [of the rescript] runs from the third of the nones of May, "Fauflinus and Rufus being consuls."

This very date, together with the affinity between the names *Rufus* and *Rufinus* or *Rufinianus*, has occasioned great disputes among the chronologers about the names of the consuls in the two last years of *Severus*; but I believe all may be set right by an easy emendation. I imagine that the date of the rescript originally ran thus,

P. P. III NON. MAII. EBORACI

FAVSTINO ET RVF<sup>o</sup>. COSS.

This RVF<sup>o</sup>. (I suppose by the mistake of the copyers) afterwards became RVFO, whereas it ought to have been *Rufino* or *Rufiniano*. Upon this supposition all will be made easy; the date of the rescript reconciled with the *fasti*, and the chronologers with one another.

The consuls according to the *fasti*, as they are published in *Collier's* appendix, were in the year 210, *M. Acilius FAVSTINVS*, *C. Caesonius Macer*.

According to *Mediobarbus*, p. 278. they were *Man. Acilius FAVSTIN* *C. Caeson. Macer RVFINIANVS*.

You see there is no difference between the rescript, the *fasti* and *Mediobarbus* as to *Fuflinus*; and there will be no more as to the other *Caius Caesonius Macer*, if my emendation be admitted of, and *Ruso* be by a mistake put down for *Rufino* or *Rufiniano*.

The consuls for the next year 211, were according to the *fasti* Q. E. Rufus, *Pomponius Bassus*.

According to those eminent chronologers *C. Noris* and *F. Pagi*, *Gentianus*, *Bassus*.

Here again is no difference as to *Bassus*; nor will there be as to the other Q. E. Rufus if his *Agnomen* GENTIANUS be added to his other names; for according to *Mediobarbus* the consuls for this year were Q. Elpidius Rufus GENTIANVS, POMPONIVS BASSVS. See *Mediobarbus* p. 278, 279.

You may think me very bold in daring to alter an imperial rescript, but I know no other method of setting things upon a right footing, unless one could imagine that *Rufus* was consul two years running. Dr. *Langweith*.

P. 10. *Self*. 6. "Severus is said to have died A. D. 212."

This is contrary to the best chronologers that I have by me; for *Helvicus*, *Petavius*, *Mediobarbus*, &c. all agree that he died A. D. 211.

You will pardon my adding a word or two more with regard to the rescript. *Musgrave* wonders that no notice was taken of *Geta* in it, since he was at this time dignified with the title of *Augustus*; but for my part I rather believe that no notice was taken of *Bassianus*, but that *Geta* himself is the *Antoninus* of the rescript.

You know, from *J. Capitolinus*, &c. that *Severus* gave *Geta* the name of *Antoninus*, and delighted to have him called so, and that he left him to administer justice at *York*, &c. while he took his brother along with him in his northern expedition; now it appears from good authority, that *Severus* upon his return from the north left *Bassianus* there to command the army and finish the wall: at this time I imagine the rescript was signed at *York* by *Severus* and *Geta*, or the younger *Antonine*, without any notice taken of the elder who was absent. This may perhaps appear a bold conjecture; but I shall be willing to give it up if it do not prove, at least, no improbable one.

N. B. I don't think that *Antonine* staid long in the north after *Severus* had left the army; for he chose rather to patch up a scandalous peace than bring the war to such a conclusion as his brave old father could have wished.

*Ibid*. "third of the nones of May, or May 4."

Since May has six nones the third of the nones of May is not May 4, but May 5.

*Ibid*. "Feb. 5."

February has four nones, and therefore *pridie non. Februarii* is Feb. 4.

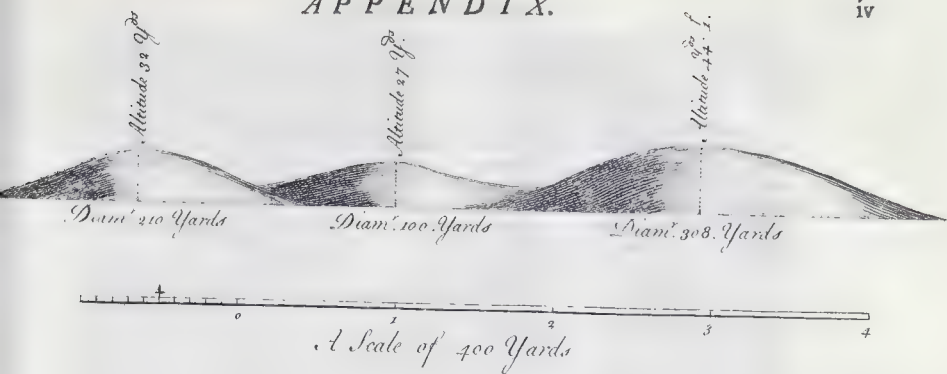
*Ibid*. For "must have lived in Britain near two or three," read, lived in Britain two or three years.

P. 14. *Self*. 7. "deposited in the capitol."

I cannot tell what to make of this passage unless there be an error of the press, and that it should be *capital* [i. e. capital city] instead of *capitol*; for the monument, in which the ashes of *Severus* were deposited was not in the *capitol*, but at a considerable distance from it, between the *mons Palatinus* and *mons Caelius*, to the north of the *Septizonium*. See *Georgii Fabricii Roma* c. 20. The consequence from hence is, that the monuments of the *Antonines* was not in the *capitol*, but elsewhere. See *Spartian's lives of Severus, Caracalla* and *Geta*; or, at least, those that go under his name with the annotations of *Causabon*. Dr. *Langweith*.

P. 14. *Self*. *Severus's hills*.

To give the reader a better notion of the size and magnitude of these hills than the perspective view of them, taken at such a distance, can possibly shew, I have had them measured. Their exact mensuration as to diameter, altitude, &c. the annexed draught exhibits.



P. 15. Sect. 3. "Dion Cassius the consular historian who lived a few years after *Severus*."

I wonder at your expressing your self in this manner; it is true indeed that *Dio* lived and was made *consul*, the second time, some years after the death of *Severus*; but his testimony would have more weight with your readers if they had been told that he was a senator and had been *consul* before the reign of *Severus*. Dr. Langwith.

P. 16. Sect. 2. "Caracalla, from the short coats he gave to his soldiers."

They were not short coats but long which he gave, not only to the soldiers, but to the people. The *caracalla*, was a *Gaulish* garment made with a hood or cowl, and was originally short till he lengthened it to the ancles, and was so fond of it as to give it the name of *Antoniniana*. See *Spartian* in *Caracalla* with *Salmasius's* notes, as also *Aurelius Victor* in *Caracalla*. You will find a strange derivation of the word *Caracalla* in Dr. *Littleton's* dictionary taken from *Greek* and *Latin*; whereas I make no question but the word was *Gaulish*, and perhaps is still preserved in the old *Irish*, in which *caran* signifies the top of the head and *calla* a veil or covering. Dr. Langwith.

P. 16. Sect. 4. "that he was not eight and thirty, &c."

The inscription for *Papinian*. *Aemilio Paulo Papiniano praef. praetor J. C. qui viv. ann. xxxvi. mens. iiii. dies x. Papinianus Hostilius et Eugenia gracilis turbato ordine in senio seu parentes fecerunt filio opt.* So that your making him not above thirty eight should be ascertained, according to this inscription which you will find in *Gruter* f. cccclviii. and said by him to remain in the palace of the cardinal of *Genoa* at *Rome*; so that if this most famous lawyer was beheaded at *Tork*, this was only in the nature of a *cenotaphium* or honorary remembrance, unless the urn with his ashes was removed to *Rome*, which might probably be done, notwithstanding his execution by an axe, (which as I remember hath given some authors, whom I have not time to consult to mention the method by the sword) for the custom of disposing the bodies of those who suffered for state or other crimes by the emperors or monarchs did not, as I could easily prove, obtain till several ages afterwards. Though you have cited the authorities of the greatest character given to *Papinian* by some of the *Roman* writers, and by the most competent judge in later time *Cujacius*, yet if you think it any honour to your city I will send you the civil lawyers who were his contemporaries or soon succeeded him, that give him the most honourable epithets, and I doubt not but you will be enabled to add, if you can get *Fischard de vitis jurisconsultorum*, which I have not. It is astonishing that in so early years, he should obtain that knowledge in equity, which stands the test of all ages, and ever will do so, save in our narrow chanceries. I take it for granted that there are so many characterists in this inscription that it must certainly belong to your lawyer; and at present I have not time to inspect the usual forms in other inscriptions to discover whether the words *turbato ordine* have been used by other parents in memorials of their children, the usual expression being *C. V.* that is *contra votum*, to it may be intended so commemorate likewise the manner of his unhappy death, as well as his death before them. Mr. Anstis.

*Ibid.* "Nor was *Papinian* alone in the praetorium, &c."

I am certain that I have somewhere met with a citation that *Ulpian*, (who you know was a *Syrian* rhetor at first, and at length scholar to *Papinian* whilst *praefectus praetorio*, of whom *Lampridius*, speaking of *Alexander Severus*, writes, *ideo summum imperatorem fuisse, idque multa adhuc sua juvenia quia Ulpiani potissimum consilia auscultarat*) did, whilst he was in *Britain* write to *Terentius Modestinus*, then in *Dalmatia*, as I take it, it is his opinion which

we have in the *Pandects lib. 47. tit. 2. de furtis lege 52. sect. 20.* but I cannot recollect the authority. *Selden* and *Duck* conjecture he was at *York*, but mention not this passage, I have not *Cujacius*, but probably he cites it; and it may be in *lib. 13. observ. 6, § 27. observ. 26.* Mr. *Anstis*.

P. 17. *Seft. 1.* "— yet I must be of opinion with a very learned antiquary, &c."

I am sorry that you have fallen into this odd notion of *Burion's* about the place of *Geta's* murder; for I think nothing can be more clear in history than that it was at *Rome*. You own that this is affirmed by *Dio Cassius* and *Herodian*, the authority of either of which, especially the former, is of more weight with me than that of all the *Latin* writers of those times put together. But this is not all, for one of them affirms the same thing with *Dio* and *Herodian*, and none of the rest are inconsistent with them. Dr. *Langwith*.

*Ibid. Seft. 2.* "— *quæ victoria*, meaning *Geta's* murder, &c."

These words cannot possibly make any thing to the purpose; because *Victor* himself had a little above said that *Geta* and *Bassianus* had attended their father's remains to *Rome*. *Funus quod liberi*, *Geta Bassianusque*, *Romam detulerunt*. You see then that *Victor* is a third authority against you. Dr. *Langwith*.

*Ibid.* "a passage in *Spartian* makes this yet plainer."

*Spartian* is a poor confused writer, and so of little authority; however he explains himself sufficiently on those words, *Romam Bassianus redire non potuit*, if they were his; for he tells us, that after the death of *Geta*, he went to the camp at *Alba*, where the soldiers were so enraged at him that they shut the gates against him; but that he softened them partly by the complaints against *Geta* and partly by the prodigious allowances that he was obliged to make them before he returned to *Rome*. See *Spartian* in *Caracalla* with *Cassaubon's* notes. Dr. *Langwith*.

*Ibid.* "Eutropius writes, &c."

It is no wonder that *Eutropius*, who huddles up every thing in so short manner, should make such quick work with *Geta*; for it is agreed on all hands that his wicked brother did not suffer him to survive his father for any considerable time. — The testimony of *Ignatius* is not worth confuting. Dr. *Langwith*.

*Ibid. Seft. 3.* "except *Rome* or *Constantinople*."

Have you added any honour to your city at the time of *Severus* by taking it to be next after *Rome* and *Constantinople*, which later name was not then in being, and I could see what was the state of *Bizantium* at that time, which I think *Severus* himself took? Mr. *Anstis*.

P. 21. *Seft. 4.* "the goddess *NEHALENNIA*."

I wish the dean, for whose memory I have a very great honour, had been a more particular on this occasion; for I cannot find that *Nehalennia* was the patroness of chalk-workers, in particular, but of all people in general, that trafficked by sea; as those of *Zealand* did. See *Reinesius* p. 192. You will find there also an attempt at a learned derivation of the name; but I think that of *Baxter* is more natural, who deduces it from *Ne* and *Halen* [of the salt or sea] so that *Deae Nehalenniae* is *Divæ salis vel maris*. This is consistent enough with the opinion of a *German* author, who holds that *Nehalennia* is the new moon; I have not seen the book, but the notion is mentioned by Dr. *Gale* with some degree of approbation. Dr. *Langwith*.

P. 23. *Seft. 2.* "— the distance at sixteen *Italian* miles."

The distance betwixt *York* and *Aldburg* might be better adjusted to the numbers of the itinerary, without having recourse to *French* leagues, viz. if the distance of these two places be twelve *Yorkshire* miles, it is at least fifteen statute miles, and by consequence above sixteen *Roman* miles; for since the *Roman* mile is to the statute mile very near as 11 to 12, or 15 to 16  $\frac{4}{5}$ , it is evident that 15 statute miles will be nearly equal to 16  $\frac{4}{5}$  *Roman* miles. You see I have in this computation reckoned twelve *Yorkshire* miles only fifteen statute miles, whereas they are certainly somewhat more in that part of the country; so that instead of 16  $\frac{4}{5}$  *Roman* miles, we may very well say 17, which is exactly the number in the itinerary. Dr. *Langwith*.

*Ibid. Seft. 3.* "*Burgb*, then, was a common appellation for such a sanctuary."

I do not doubt but *Burgus* frequently signified a walled town; but I suppose you will find by inspecting *Du Fresno's* glossary, *Cluver's* geography and many other authors, that have commented upon the laws of the northern nations, that this term was likewise attributed to places not fortresses, or secured by walls. — As to your notion of *civitas*, there can be no dispute that it signified not only the place, but the whole district or territory; and, if my memory doth not fail me, you may meet with several proofs in Dr. *Maurices* diocesan episcopacy, in *England*, at the time of the conquest, the terms *villa*, *villata*, *burgus*, and *civitas* were indiscriminately used for the same places, of which I could furnish you with proofs out of *Doomsday-book*. Mr. *Anstis*.

P. 25. at the end of the note (b) add, and one kind of it *vermiculatum*, the reason of which name appears on first sight of two of your pavements. Dr. *Langwith*.

P. 25. *Seft. 2.* "Suetonius tells us that a very noble one was built for *Domitian*."

*Suetonius* says no more than *stadium excitavit*; it is from other authors we learn that it was



was a very noble one. The words which you quote in the margin are not in *Domitian*, but *Julius Cæsar*, c. 39. § 9. and imply no more than that it was a work designed only to serve a present occasion, and so probably run up in haste, without much magnificence. Dr. Langwith.

P. 26. *Sett.* 1. "—I am persuaded the poor *Britons* were not only destitute of tools."

What tools the poor *Britons* had we cannot tell; but that they were able to do works of surprising curiosity and ingenuity is most certain; witness their arrow heads and other weapons made of flints, and other the hardest stones, their *Druidical* magic glasses, adders-beads, &c. specimens of all which I have by me so curiously done that it would puzzle our best artists to imitate them. I mention these things only to shew that they were an ingenious people, and that as they were able to do these little works, though we cannot tell how, so they might be able to do great works, which require more labour but not more ingenuity. Besides these obelisks, and even *Stone-benge* itself, are mere trifles in comparison to the works which the *Spaniards* found amongst the *Americans*, at their first arrival there; though they were not acquainted with any of our tools, nor even with iron, which it is certain the *Britons* were; and I cannot see why we should not allow as much ingenuity to them as to the *Americans*. Upon the whole I have seen both these obelisks and *Stone-benge*, and take them to be far too rude for *Roman* works; and since there are arguments enough to prove they were neither *Saxon* nor *Danish*, I cannot but conclude they were *British*.

N. B. I have viewed *Stone-benge*, with a great deal of care, and cannot but think that *Inigo Jones* has imposed upon the world in his account of it, for I can no way reconcile what is now left of it with his plan and description. He has made a fine thing of it, such as would have been worthy of the *Romans*, or such an architect as himself; but it is such a thing as never stood upon *Salisbury* plain. I shall only add that one of the most entire works of this kind is still remaining in *Lewis*, one of the western islands of *Scotland*, which cannot possibly be imagined to have been made by the *Romans*, or any but the ancient inhabitants of those isles. See an account and draught of this in *Martin's* description of the western isles of *Scotland* p. 9. I am told that Dr. *Stukely* has by him, a great many observations on works of this nature; I wish he would oblige the world with them, for I do not doubt but they are very curious. Dr. Langwith.

P. 28. in the note (n) correct Mr. Morris for Mr. Gale.

P. 29. *Sett.* 1. "also *Caracilius* and *Alelius*."

I am sorry for the sake of my good old friend that you suffered this part of his letter to be printed; for there was no *Roman* emperor of the name of *Caracilius* nor any thing like it; *Carausius* comes the nearest, but he was mentioned before. I fancy the good old gentleman meant *Caratacus*, and had forgot that he was not a *Roman* emperor, but a *British* king. However I should chuse to correct this place by leaving out the words, *with Caracilius*, in the seventh line, and by changing *Caracilius* and *Alelius* into *Carausius* and *Alelius* in the eight line. Dr. Langwith.

P. 43. *Sett.* 6. "with this difference only, that at *Rome* an ivory image was substituted of *Severus*, but at *York* it was done on the real body of *Constantius*."

There was not that difference made, for it was the *Roman* custom to bury the true body with a sumptuous funeral, but to perform the solemnity of consecration upon an image done to the life. This image was not of ivory but of wax. Dr. Langwith.

*Ibid.* *Sett.* 7. "image of the dead emperor being exquisitely carved—was laid on an ivory bedstead."

The image being of wax might therefore be said to be made, cast or molded, but not carved. — It should not be bedstead but bed. For all these particulars see *Herodian* in the original, for there is a blunder in the translation, which runs thus, *viz.* *Certam imaginem defuncto quam simillimam fingunt*, whereas it should be *ceream*, for the original is *wax*. Dr. Langwith.

P. 44. *Sett.* 1. "Whilst others represented great kings and princes in their chariots."

Rather represented those amongst the *Romans* who had commanded armies; or governed the empire with the greatest glory. Dr. Langwith.

*Ibid.* *Sett.* 2. "This was the last ceremony of its kind, &c."

When you wrote this, I believe, you were not aware that the *Apotheosis* was not discontinued till considerably above one hundred years after that of *Constantius*; for not only his son *Constantine* was consecrated, but several others, quite down to the times of *Placidus Valerianus*. See *Guthrieus de jure manium*, lib. 2. c. 5. It is probable they omitted some parts of the old ceremony; but what, I will not pretend to inform you. *Constantine's* consecration medals might have done very well for any of the *Pagan* emperors. Dr. Langwith.

P. 48. *Sett.* 4. "He not only deserted *York* and *Britain* but even *Europe*."

He did not desert *Europe* by this; for *Byzantium*, or *Constantinople*, is in *Europe*. Dr. Langwith.

P. 55. *Sett.* 7. "The *Sextumvir* of the *Roman* colony at *York*."

As he was a magistrate of a colony, I should be for translating it one of the six judges of, &c. or else for not translating it at all. Dr. Langwith.

*Ibid.* "A native or citizen of Bourdeaux in France."

The people of Bourdeaux were not called *Bituriges Cubi*, but *Bituriges Ubisci*; the *Bituriges Cubi* were the people of *Berri*. See *Hardouin's* notes on *Pliny*, lib. 4. c. 19. p. 226.

P. 58. *Seft.* 1. For *neſteric* read *neſteric*.

*Ibid.* *Seft.* 5. "GENIO LOCI FELICITER [regnanti]"

I cannot approve of *regnanti*, or any ſuch word; becauſe I think the inſcription may be better explained without them. *FELICITER* was one of the *verba ſolemnia*, and was often uſed alone, to wiſh proſperity and good ſucceſs upon any remarkable occaſion, either publick or private; and then amounts to the ſame as *quod felix fauſtumque ſit*, or any other of the like *formulae*. In the preſent caſe it is a ſhort wiſh, or prayer, for a happy iſſue of the dedication of this votive tablet to the *genius* of the place. The party concerned had ſome reaſon to doubt of this; for as the deity was *Britiſh* and he a *Roman*, he could not tell whether his preſent would be acceptable or no; or however might juſtly think that a *Britiſh* deity would rather be propitious to the *Britains* than the *Romans* their conquerors. I own that *Felicitas* ſeems ſometimes to be uſed as a word of compliment or approbation, but I do not take that to be the meaning of it here. I ſhall however give you a few inſtances, from good authors, where it is uſed ſimply, and leave you to judge for your ſelf. The firſt ſhall be from *Juvenal*, upon the execrable marriage of *Gracchus* to one of his own ſex — *ſignatae tabulae: diſtum FELICITER*. *Sat. lib. 1. Sat. 2. v. 119*. The next from *Suetonius in vita Claudii cap. 7. acclamante populo FELICITER, partim patrio imperatoris, partim Germanici fratri*. Again, in *Domitian, domino et dominae FELICITER*. I could give more proofs, but I ſhall only add one from *Seneca, FELICITER, quod agit, epiſt. 67. Lippius*, upon this place would have it to be only a *formula approbandi et in re laeta gratandi*: this might admit of ſome diſpute; but I think the ſenſe of the other will not admit of any; eſpecially if we compare them with *Plutarch in Galba, καὶ πρὸς θεὸν εὖ καὶ ἡ χριſτάρεον ἡ δοξαζών, καὶ τοιαύταις εὐχαῖς, ἀντιπαραſταſάντων τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, Γάλλῳ*. Cum ederetur aliquando ſpectaculum, tribunicque militum ac turmarum duſtores ſolemne illud Romanorum *FELICITER* [*felicitatem*] *Galbae imperatori precarentur, &c.* *Dr. Langwith.*

*Ibid.* *Seft.* 7. "Bargueſſ of York."

I have been ſo often frightened with ſtories of this *Bargueſſ*, when I was a child, that I cannot help throwing away an etymology upon it. I ſuppoſe it comes from the *A. S. buph*, a town, and *gar*, a gholt, and ſo ſignifies a *town-ſprite*. *N. B.* That *gar* is in the *Belgic* and *Teut.* ſoftned into *Gheeff* and *Geyſt*. *Dr. Langwith.*

P. 60. *Seft.* 4. On *Roman* coins found at *York*. "Whatever has been diſcovered in *York* of theſe curioſities, both of late years and anciently, are now ſo diſperſed that it is not poſſible to give any particular account of them."

Since the printing of this ſheet the reverend *Dr. Langwith* has ſent me a catalogue of *Roman* coins, from *Auguſtus* down to *Gratianus*, but not ſucceſſively, found at *York*, and all in his own poſſeſſion. Upon my enquiring, how he could aſſert the truth of this? He answered, that they were all collected at *York*, partly by himſelf and partly by his friends, but eſpecially by his father; who was a ſtudious inquiſitive perſon, though not bred a regular ſcholar. His way was, the doctor adds, when he met with any thing curious at *York* to ſecure it for his ſon, if poſſible; ſuch as medals, urns, &c. and ſend them to *Cambridge*. Thus his collection of *York* rarities was increaſing from the year 1700, in which he went to *Cambridge*, to the year 1723, in which his father died. He adds, that as his father and his other friends lived altogether at *York*, it is a probable argument that what medals they ſent were found there; but could not be poſitive either for the time when, or place where they were firſt found. And concludes on this head with ſaying, that where he was doubtful whether a coin came out of *York*, or no, he omitted it in the catalogue; and that he had a great many more braſs coins of the lower empire, which were ſo wretched that he did not ſet them down, though found at the ſame place. Thus far the doctor; and I ſhall only add, that as his father lived at the time when the ground for gardens round about the city was firſt opened, as alſo when the fields out of *Bootham-bar* were firſt ſearched into and dug for clay to make brick, ſuch an inquiſitive and diligent collector might amafs together a great number of *Roman* coin; then every day diſcovered. The celebrated *Muſeum* of our late *Leeds* antiquary, was, amongſt many other curioſities, greatly enriched with a number of *Roman* medals, alſo, found here. For at that time there were few or none, beſides *Mr. Thoreſby* and the doctor's father, who made collections of any ſuch curioſities in the county. The catalogue therefore, boldly, claims a place in theſe *addenda*; and, notwithſtanding there are not many of the *rariſſimi*, or even *rariores*, in it, yet I may venture to ſay that there is not ſuch a collection of *Roman* coin, found in one city except *Rome*, and all in one man's hands, in the univerſe.

#### AUGUSTUS.

Ar. 1. Auguſtus Divi F.  
Rev. C. Caefar Auguſt. F.  
Figura equeſtris cum tribus ſignis mil.  
1

#### AGRIPPA.

AE. 2. Agrippa L. F. Coſ. III.  
Rev. S. C.  
Neptunus ſtans, dextra delpbinum, ſi-  
niſtra tridentem.

TABE-



- TIBERIUS.  
*Ar. 3.* Ti. Caesar Divi Aug. F.  
 Rev. Pontif. Maxim.  
*Figura sedens, dextra hastam, sinistra ramum tenens.*
- GERMANICUS.  
*AE. 4.* Germanicus Caesar Ti. Auguf. F.  
 Divi Aug. N.  
 Rev. SC. C. Caesar Aug. Germanicus Pon. M. Tr. Pot.  
 CALIGULA.  
*AE. 5.* C. Caesar Aug. Germanicus Pont. M. Tr. P.  
 Rev. Vesta S. C.  
*Vesta sedens, dextrâ pateram.*
- CLAUDIUS.  
*AE. 6.* Ti. Claudius Caesar Aug. P. M. Tr. P. Imp.  
 Rev. Spes Augusta.  
*Spei Typus.*
- NERO.  
*Ar. 7.* Nero Caesar Aug.  
 Rev. Juppiter Custos.  
*Jupiter sedens, dextrâ fulmen, sinistra hastam.*
- AE. 8.* Nero Claud. Caesar Aug. Germanicus.  
 Rev. Certâ. Quinq. Romae Conf. S. C.  
*Mensa in qua Corolla et Olla.*
- OTHO.  
*Ar. 9.* Imp. M. Otho Caesar Aug. Tr. P.  
 Rev. Pax Orbis Terrarum.  
*Figura stans, dextra ramum, sinistra caduceum.*
- VITELLIUS.  
*Ar. 10.* A. Vitellius Germ. Imp. Aug. Tr. P.  
 Rev. Libertas Restituta.  
*Figura stolata, dextra pileum, sinistra hastam.*
- VESPASIANUS.  
*Ar. 11.* Imp. Caesar Vesp. Aug.  
 Rev. Cof. V. inter duas laurus.  
*Ar. 12.* Imp. Caef. Vesp. Aug. P. M. Cof. IIII. Cenf.  
 Rev. Fides Publ.  
*Duae dextrae junctae, cum caduceo, papaveribus et spicis duabus.*
- Ar. 13.* Imp. Caef. Vesp. Cenf.  
 Rev. Salus Aug.  
*Figura sedens, dextrâ pateram tenens.*
- Ar. 14.* Imp. Caesar Vespasianus Aug. Tr. P.  
 Rev. Titus et Domitian. Caefares Prin. Juvent.  
*Duae figurae togatae sedentes, dextris ramos lauri.*
- Ar. 15.* Divus Augustus Vespasianus,  
 Rev. Ex. S. C.  
*Duo lauri: In medio columna cum clypeo in quo S. C.*
- AE. 16.* Imp. Caesar Vespasianus Cof. III.  
 Rev. Provident. S. C.  
 ARA.  
 TITUS.  
*Ar. 17.* T. Caesar Imp. Vespasianus.  
 Rev. Jovis Custos.  
*Figura stans, dextram supra aram protendens, sinistra hastam tenens.*
- 18.* T. Caesar Imp. Vespasianus,  
 Rev. Cof. VI.  
*Bos et Vacca cum Aratro.*
- 19.* T. Caesar Imp. Vespasianus,  
 Rev. Tr. Pot. VIII. Cof. VII.  
*Quadriga triumphalis e qua flos erumpit.*
- DOMITIANUS.  
*Ar. 20.* Imp. Caef. Domit. Aug. Germ. P. M. TR. P. V.  
 Rev. Imp. XIII. Cof. XI. Cenf. P. P. P.  
*Pallas, dextrâ fulmen, sinistra clypeum.*
- Ar. 21.* . . . Pallas cum noctuâ.
- AE. 22.* Imp. Caef. Domit. Aug. Germ. Cof. XII. Cenf. Perp. P. P.  
 Rev. Fortuna Augusti S. C.  
*Fortuna stans, dextra temonem navis, sinistra Cornucopiae.*
- AE. 23.* Imp. Caef. Domit. Aug. Germ. Cof. XIII. Cenf. Perp. P. P.  
 Rev. Virtuti Augusti.  
*Figura galeata stans, dextra hastam, sinistra Parazonium, sinistro pede globum calcans.*
- TRAJANUS.  
*Ar. 24.* Imp. Caef. Nerva Trajan. Aug. Germ. P. M. TR. P. Cof. IIII. P. P.  
*Victoria stans, dextra sertum, sinistra Palmam.*
- 25.* Imp. Trajano Aug. P. M. TR. P. Cof. V. P. P. S. P. Q. R. optimo Principi.  
*Victoria, dextra sertum, sinistra hastam.*
- 26.* . . . It. *Figura stans, dextra balancem, sinistra cornucopiae.*
- 27.* Imp. Caef. Nér. Trajano optimo Aug. Ger. Dac.  
 Rev. P. M. Tr. P. Cof. VI. PP. S. P. Q. R. Fort. Red.  
*Figura sedens, dextra temonem navis, sinistra cornucopiae.*
- 28.* Imp. Caef. Nerva Trajano Aug. Ger. Dac. Parth.  
 Rev. Cof. VI. . . . MO Prin.  
*Figura stans, dextra ramum, sinistra parazonium, ad pedes struthio.*
- HADRIANUS.  
*Ar. 29.* Hadrianus Augustus P. P.  
 Rev. Cof. IIII.  
*Figura stans, dextra balancem, sinistra cornucopiae.*
- 30.* Hadrianus Auguf.  
 Rev. Cof. IIII.  
*Figura militaris stans, dextra victoriam, sinistra hastam.*
- SABINA Hadriani uxor.  
*31.* Sabina Augusta Hadriani Aug. PP.  
 Rev. Pudicitia.  
*Pudicitiae stantis typus.*
- ANTONINUS PIUS.  
*Ar. 32.* Antoninus Augustus P. P. Tr. P. Cof. IIII.  
 Rev. Aequitas Aug.  
*Figura stans, dextra balancem, sinistra hastam.*

AE. An-



- AE. Antoninus Aug. Pius.  
Rev. Britanniac . . . . .
33. Britannia rupibus insidens, dextra signum militare, sinistra . . .  
FAUSTINA.
- Ar. 34. Diva Faustina.  
Rev. Figura stans, dextra pomum ferens, sinistra velum levans circa caput.
35. . . . Rev. Augusta.  
Figura stans, dextra hastam.  
M. AURELIUS.
- Ar. 36. Aurelius Caesar. Anton. Aug. Pii F.  
Rev. Tr. P. XI. Cof. II.  
Figura militaris dextra hastam, sinistra parazonium.
37. M. Antoninus Aug. Tr. P. XXIX.  
Cof. III.  
Figura sedens, dextra pateram, sinistra cornucopiae.  
COMMODUS.
- Ar. 38. M. Comm. Ant. P. Fel. Aug. Brit.  
Rev. P. M. Tr. P. XIII. Imp. VIII.  
Cof. V. P. P.  
Figura nuda stans, dextra pateram, sinistra spicas.
- Ar. 39. M. Comm. Ant. P. Fel. Aug. Brit.  
P. P.  
Rev. Min. Aug. P. M. Tr. P. XVI.  
Cof. VI.  
MINERVA.  
SEVERUS.
- Ar. 40. Severus Pius Aug.  
Rev. Fundator Pacis.  
Imperator sac. cultu capite velato, olivae ramum dextra.
- Ar. 41. L. Sep. Sev. Pert. Aug. Imp. IX.  
Rev. Providentia Aug.  
Figura stolata dextram protendens supra globum, sinistra hastam gerens.  
JULIA DOMNA Severi uxor.
- Ar. 42. Julia Augusta.  
Rev. Diana Lucifera.
- Ar. 43. . . . Rev. Figura stans, dextra pateram, sinistra hastam puram,  
CARACALLA.
- Ar. 44. Imp. Antoninus Pius Aug.  
Rev. Securitas saeculi.  
Figura sedens dextram capiti admovens, sinistra sceptrum gerens.
45. Antoninus Aug. Brit.  
Rev. P. M. Tr. P. XVI. Cof. III.  
P. P.  
Hercules nudus, dextra ramum, sinistra spolia leonis cum clava.  
GETA.
- Ar. 46. P. Sept. Geta Pont.  
Rev. Princ. Juventutis.  
Caesar paludatus stans, dextra ramum, sinistra hastam, cum tropaeo a tergo.
47. . . . Figura stans, dextra ramum, sinistra hastam.  
ELAGABALUS.
- Ar. 48. Imp. Antoninus Pius Aug.  
Rev. P. M. Tr. P. XIII. Cof. III. P. P.  
Solis typus, cum stella.
- JULIA MAESA avia Elagab.  
Ar. 49. Julia Maesa Aug.  
Rev. Saeculi Felicitas.  
Figura stolata stans, dextra pateram, sinistra hastam cum caduceo. A tergo stella.  
JULIA PAULA Elagabali uxor.
- Ar. 50. Julia Paula Aug.  
Rev. Concordia.  
Figura sedens, dextra pateram. A fronte stella.  
JULIA AQUILIA SEVERA altera Elagabali uxor.
- Ar. 51. Julia Aquilia Severa.  
Rev. Provid. Deorum.  
Providentiae typus.  
JULIA SOAEMIAS Elagabali mater.
- Ar. 52. Julia Soaemias Aug.  
Rev. Venus coelestis.  
Venus sedens, dextra pomum, sinistra hastam puram. A tergo stella.  
M. AURELIUS SEVERUS ALEXANDER.
- Ar. 53. Imp. C. M. Sev. Alexand. Aug.  
R. Libertas Aug.  
Foemina stolata, dextra pileum, sinistra hastam puram.  
It.
54. Rev. P. M. Tr. P. II. Cof. P. P.  
Figura stans, dextra ramum, sinistra hastam puram.  
It.
55. Rev. P. M. Tr. P. VI. Cof. II. P. P.  
It.
56. Rev. Salus Publica.  
Salus sedens, dextra pateram serpenti porrigens.
- JULIA MAMMAEA Alexandri mater.
- Ar. 57. Julia Mammaea Aug.  
Rev. Vestis.  
Figura velata stans, dextra palladium, sinistra hastam puram.  
SALL. BARBIA ORBIANA Alexandri uxor.
- Ar. 58. Sall. Barbiana Aug.  
Rev. Felicitas Publica.  
Figura stans, dextra caduceum gerens, sinistra mixta columnae.  
MAXIMINUS.
- Ar. 59. Maximinus Pius Aug. Germ.  
Rev. Fides Militum.  
Figura stans, utraque manu tenens signum militare.  
GORDIANUS III.
- Ar. 60. Imp. Gordianus Pius Fel. Aug.  
Rev. Virtuti Augusti.  
Hercules cum leonis exuvii et clava.
61. It.  
Rev. Laetitia Aug. N.  
Figura muliebris stans, dextra sertum, sinistra anchoram.  
MARCUS JULIUS PHILIPPUS ARABS.
- Ar. 62. Imp. Philippus Aug.  
Rev. Securitas Perp. . . .
- OTACILIA SEVERA Philippi uxor.
- Ar. 63. Marcia Otacilia Severa Aug.  
Rev. Concordia Aug. g. S. C.

- Figura sedens, dextra pateram, sinistra cornucopiae.*  
 TRAJANUS DECIUS.  
 Ar. 64. Imp. Trajanus Decius Aug.  
 Rev. Dacia.  
*Figura stans, dextra baculum cum capite equino.*  
 TREBONIANUS GALLUS.  
 Ar. 65. Imp. Cae. C. Vib. Treb. Gallus.  
 Rev. Apoll. Salutari.  
*Apollo, dextra ramum lauri, sinistra ciibaram.*  
 VOLUSIANUS.  
 Rev. Concordia Augg.  
 VALERIANUS.  
 66. Imp. C. P. Lic. Valerianus Aug.  
 Rev. Apollini Conserva.  
*Apollo stans, dextra ramum, sinistra ciibaram.*  
 GALLIENUS.  
 AE. 67. Gallienus Aug.  
 Rev. Pax publica.  
 68. . . . Rev. Provid. Aug.  
 69. . . . Rev. Virtus Aug.  
 70. . . . Rev. Dianae. Conf.  
*Diana cum venabulo et arcu, ad pedes animal cervini generis.*  
 71. . . . Rev. Soli Conf. Aug.  
*Pegasus.*  
 72. . . . Rev. Apollini Conf. Aug.  
*Centaurus, dextra globum.*  
 73. . . . Rev. Neptuno Conf. Aug.  
*Hippopotamus, al. Hippocampus.*  
 74. . . . Jovi Conf. Capra.  
 SALONINA.  
 AE. 75. Salonina Aug.  
 Rev. Juno Conservat.  
 76. . . . Venus victrix.  
*Venus, dextra galeam, sinistra hastam cum clypeo.*  
 POSTUMUS SEN. GALLIAE TYRANNUS.  
 77. Imp. C. Postumus Pius F. Aug.  
 Rev. Victoria Aug.  
 VICTORINUS.  
 AE. 77. Imp. C. Victorinus.  
 Rev. Providentia Aug.  
 78. . . . Rev. Pax Augusti.  
 79. . . . Rev. Invictus.  
*Solis typus.*  
 80. . . . Rev. Pietas Aug.  
 81. . . . Rev. Hilaritas Aug.  
 82. . . . Rev. Victoria Aug.  
 TETRICUS.  
 AE. 83. Imp. C. Tetricus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Spes publica.  
 84. . . . Rev. Laetitia Aug. n.  
*Laetitia, dextra sertum, sinistra anchoram.*  
 85. . . . Salus Augg.  
*Salutis typus.*  
 TETRICUS, jun.  
 AE. 86. C. P. E. Tetricus Caef.  
 Rev. Pietas Augg.  
*Vasa pontificalia.*  
 87. . . . Spes.  
 C. PIVESU TETRICUS.  
 88. Rev. Spes Augg.
- CLAUDIUS GOTHICUS.  
 AE. 89. Imp. C. Claudius Aug.  
 . . . Rev. Aequitas Aug.  
 . . . Rev. Felicitas Aug.  
 QUINTILLUS.  
 AE. 90. Imp. C. M. Aur. Cl. Quintillus Aug.  
 Rev. Pax Augusti.  
 CARINUS.  
 AE. 91. Imp. Carinus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Felicit. Publica.  
 DIOCLETIANUS.  
 Imp. C. C. Val. Diocletianus P. F. Aug.  
 92. Rev. Jovi Confer. Augg.  
 TYRANNI sub DIOCLETIANO.  
 1. AELIANUS.  
 AE. 93. C. L. Aelianus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Victoria Aug.  
*Victoriae typus.*  
 2. CARAUSIUS.  
 AE. 94. Imp. Carausius P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Pax Aug.  
 3. ALLECTUS.  
 AE. 95. Imp. Cae. Allectus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Laetitia Aug.  
 96. . . . Providentia Aug.  
 CONSTANTIUS.  
 AE. 97. Constantius Nobil. Caefar.  
 Rev. Genio Populi Romani.  
 FLAVIA HELENA.  
 AE. 98. . . . Helena Augusta.  
 Rev. Securitas Reipublicae.  
 FLAVIA THEODORA.  
 AE. 99. Theodora Aug.  
 Rev. Pietas Romana.  
*Mulier stans cum puerulo lactente.*  
 MAXIMIANUS.  
 AE. 100. Imp. Maximianus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Genio Populi Romani.  
 MAXIMINUS.  
 AE. 101. Imp. Maximinus Aug.  
 Rev. Genio Pop. Rom.  
*Genius stans, dextra pateram, sinistra cornucopiae, a tergo stella P. L. N.*  
 LICINIUS.  
 AE. 102. Imp. Licinius P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Genio Pop. Rom.  
 CONSTANTINUS M.  
 AE. 103. Constantinus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Comiti Augg. N. N. P. L. N.  
*Sol gradiens.*  
 104. . . . Soli invicto Comiti. P. T. R.  
*Sol.*  
 105. Constantinus Aug.  
 Rev. D. N. Constantini Max. Aug.  
 S. T. \*  
*Sertum in quo vot. XX.*  
 106. . . . Sarmatia devicta.  
*Victoria gradiens ad cujus pedes captivus.*  
 107. Divo Constantino . . .  
 Rev. . . . Pietas.  
*Figura militaris stans, dextra hastam sinistra globum.*  
 108. . . . Rev. . . . . Quadrigae.

- CONSTANTINUS jun.  
 AE. 109. J. Constantinus jun. Nob. C.  
 Rev. Caesarum Nostrorum Vot. X.  
 T. R.  
 110. ... Dominor. nostror. Caes. Vot. X.  
 111. ... Providentiae Caes. P. Lon.  
 Arx. vel forte borrea publica.  
 CONSTANS.  
 AE. 112. D. N. Constans P. F. Aug.  
 Fel. Temp. Reparatio.  
 Figura militaris stans in navi, dex-  
 tra victoriam, sinistra labarum.  
 Victoria navem gubernat.  
 113. ... Rev. Eadem epigrapha.  
 Phoenix radiatus monti vel fortasse  
 rogo insistens.  
 113. It. Phoenix globo insistens.  
 114. It. Imp. manu globum gerens.  
 115. It. Figura militaris, sinistra bastam  
 tenens, dextra parvulum ex antro,  
 vel pergula ducens.  
 CONSTANTIUS.  
 116. D. N. Constantius P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Fel. Temp. Reparatio.  
 Figura militaris in navi, dextra glo-  
 bum cum Phoenix, sinistra labar-  
 um in quo  $\mathfrak{R}$ , ad pedes victoria  
 navim gubernans.  
 MAGNENTIUS.  
 AE. 117. D. N. Magnentius P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Salus D. D. N. N. et Caes.  
 A  $\mathfrak{R}$   $\omega$ .  
 118. ... Victoria D. D. N. N. Augg.  
 et Caes.  
 Duae victoriae clypeum tenentes in  
 in quo Vot. V. mult. X.  
 JULIANUS.  
 Ar. 119. D. N. Fl. Cl. Julianus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Vot. X. Mult. XX. P. Conft.  
 AE. ... Rev. Votis X. mult. XX.  
 Heracl. a.  
 VALENTINIANUS.  
 AE. 120. Valentinianus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Gloria Romanorum.  
 Figura mil. dextra captivum criminibus  
 irabens, sinistra labarum tenens.  
 121. D. N. Valentinianus P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Securitas Reipublicae. S-SIS.  
 VALENS.  
 AE. 122. D. N. Valens P. F. Aug.  
 Rev. Securitas Reipublicae OF. I.  
 Victoria gradiens, dextra sertum, si-  
 nistra palmam.  
 123. ... Rev. Gloria Romanorum  
 OF. II.  
 Miles sinistra labarum tenens, dextra  
 captivum proferens.  
 GRATIANUS.  
 AE. 124. D. N. Gratianus Augg. Aug.  
 Gloria Novi Saeculi OF. III. Con.  
 Figura militaris stans, dextra labar-  
 um cum Monogrammate  $\mathfrak{R}$ , si-  
 nistra clypeum.

P. 60. *Seal*. 4. "a gold *Chrispus*." Dele (*h*).

P. 61. *Seal*. 5. "It is a *Beryl* on which is engraven, as I think, a *Pallar*."

This curiosity, the last time I had the honour to shew it to the antiquarian society, when I presented it to their collection, was judged by Mr. *Bowman* to be a representation of MINERVA MEDICA. That gentleman being a great connoisseur in these matters I sent his opinion of it to the reverend Dr. *Langwith*, for his approbation; whose reasons for differ- ing from him in it I shall subjoin in his own words as follows, viz.

"Good Sir,

"WHEN I wrote to you last I told you that a sudden thought had shot in my head  
 "which I committed to paper that minute, and sent away by the post: it was,  
 "that the figure upon your antique stone represents *Bellona*. I cannot help saying that I was  
 "pleased with the thought, as the stone was found so very near the place where you ima-  
 "gine *Bellona's* temple to have stood; and I own I am loth to give it up without good  
 "reasons for so doing. You tell me that an eminent member of the society of antiquaries  
 "imagines the figure to be *Minerva Medica*. The great character you give this gentle-  
 "man is enough to make me diffident of my own opinion, but not enough to make me  
 "fall in with his: for the air of this figure seems to me to be so violent and mannish, and  
 "the garment so raised and indecent that I cannot think it proper to represent *Minerva* in  
 "her medical capacity, or indeed as concerned in any thing but what relates to war. *Mi-  
 nerva* considered in this last view is indeed generally represented in violent action; as  
 "marching like *Mars*, or lifting up her arm as if she were going to dart the javelin or  
 "perhaps the thunderbolt; but when she is considered as *Minerva Medica*, her garments  
 "come down to her feet, and her posture is grave and steady; for she is commonly sitting,  
 "or else standing without any action, except perhaps that of sacrificing, or of reaching  
 "out something to a snake which you very well know is the grand symbol of health. The  
 "ancients seem to have intimated by these fixt postures that their supplications were for  
 "such a state of health as would be steady and lasting. If I guess right, the main reason  
 "that determined this learned gentleman to think this figure to be *Minerva Medica* must be  
 "taken from the serpent on this stone; but, with submission, this does not seem to me  
 "to be sufficient. Indeed if *Minerva* had held it in her hand, or had been offering any  
 "thing to it, the case would not have admitted of any dispute; but since the serpent on-  
 "ly exerts itself from the shield, it may be well imagined that it was placed there for no-  
 "thing but a mark of distinction; to shew that the shield is the *ægis*, and she by whom  
 "it stands is the goddess *Minerva*. If you say that her *ægis* had many serpents upon it;  
 "I own



"I own it is true; but the signet was too small to express them, and so the engraver chose to represent them by one; just as a whole army is in some small antiques exhibited by two or three figures. What is said of this signet holds also in coins, in some of which there is only a single snake upon *Minerva's* shield, even when she is represented in such a manner that she cannot easily be taken for *Minerva medica*.

"Perhaps you may think by this time that I am arguing against myself, and proving that the figure is, not *Bellona*, but *Minerva*: I must therefore explain myself by acquainting you that I take the *Minerva Bellica* and the goddesses *Bellona* to be the same, and that I am not alone in this opinion. For *Bellona* may be taken either for the goddess of war, or the fury of war: in the former case, she is armed like *Minerva* with the helmet, shield and spear, as I can prove from good authority; in short I know of no marks of distinction: but when she is considered as the fury of war, she makes a quite different figure: her hair then instead of being confined under the helmet, is dishevelled, and besmeared with blood: she carries in her hands swords, scythes, burning torches and bloody scourges, all terrible emblems of havoc and desolation, and is in all respects more like a fiend from hell than a goddess. *Bellona* in this view is as different from *Minerva* as madness and barbarity are from wisdom and magnanimity.

"I think I could have given you very plain proofs for the truth of every thing that I have advanced, had I not been afraid of being tedious: however I shall send them at any time if you desire it. I shall only take notice that if your notions about the site of *Bellona's* temple, and mine about the goddesses her self are right; your intaglio may, for ought you know, have been used as a signet by a priest of *Bellona* as well as a monk of *St. Mary's*. Let this pass a fancy, for I designed it for nothing else.

"N. B. There seems to be a disagreement amongst authors about the *aegis*, for some will have it to be her shield, others the *lorica*, which also had the gorgon's head upon it; but matters are easily set right, for it is plain enough that both the shield and *lorica* were called by the name of *aegis*.

*Petworth, Feb. 29, 1735-6.*

"P. S. I hope it will not be thought foreign to the subject if I take notice, that as *Minerva* was the tutel goddess of health by the name of *Medica* among the *Romans*, she was the same among the *Greeks* by the name of *Ῥυία*. I the rather take notice of this, because from their customs we may conjecture what that round thing is, which we see often offered to the snake; for when it is hollow we may fairly conclude it to be the *poculum salutis*, when flat it is a kind of *placenta* made of flower, oil and wine, both which, as well as the goddesses, went amongst the *Greeks* by the name of *Ῥυία*."

P. 61. *Sett. 6.* "and by calling it *secretum*, or private seal he seemed to place greater confidence in this than his publick one."

Being ignorant of the nature of these antient seals I used this expression. But since the printing of this sheet, I have been favoured with the loan of a most curious manuscript, wrote by the celebrated Mr. *Anstis* on the antiquity, form, and use of seals. Whereby I find that this practice of making use of *Roman* gems, for more modern seals, was very common, amongst our ecclesiasticks and laicks, in the later ages. And when inscribed *secretum*, &c. was used as the counterseal to the deed; to prevent any possibility of imitating both sides of the seal. It was, also, very frequent for the religious in those days to mistake a *Roman* deity, lady, or emperor, for some *Christian* representation. The seal of an abbot of *Selby* is an unaccountable proof of their ignorance in these matters; which has for its reverse the impression of the head of *Honorius* the *Roman* emperor, with this very inscription round it, D. HONORIUS AUG. and yet his ignorance and superstition suffered him to mistake it for the head of *Christ*; and there is actually a rim put round it, on which he caused to be inscribed, in very bad *Latin*, also, CAPUT DEI ERISTUS EST. But the counter seal of *Roger* archbishop of *York* betrays the profound ignorance of those times beyond belief, that a person of his eminence, in church and state, should know no better than to mistake three heads, cut on a *Roman* gem, one young, another middle aged, and the other bald, which as the learned author of the manuscript observes, were probably designed for the bust of *Minerva*, which sometimes was represented with the heads of *Socrates* and *Plato*,\* for the holy *Trinity*. This is evident by the inscription the piety of the prelate caused to be put round the verge, CAPUT NOSTR. TRINITAS EST. These two original impressions are in the duchy of *Lancaster's* office amongst many more of the like kind, in that great magazine of antient deeds deposited in it. I shall only observe further what the same learned gentleman has told me, that all, or most of these seals, or counter-seals, with *Roman* gems that he has yet seen were of *York*, or the neighbourhood of it; where he supposes the greatest number of these antique curiosities were then found.

P. 62. *Sett. 2.* "I was led into the story and reading of this seal by that excellent antiquary *Roger Gale*, esq;"

I am mightily pleased with the sagacity and ingenuity which Mr. *Gale* has shewn on

\* See the seal at the end of this appendix. The heads are judged to be of a *chimera*.

this

this explanation of your seal; however I shall venture to make an observation or two upon it: the legs are said to be *satyr's* legs, methinks then the feet should be so too, which they are not, for they have claws upon them. That which is called a flaming torch seems to me to be rather a branch of myrtle, the tree sacred to *Venus*. As to the F. C. I should read it *fascinum consecrat*; for I think it will agree better with the representation which is designed to be as obscene and satyrical as possible. Dr. Langwith.

*Ibid.* Set. 14.

The author of this work observes that the same *intaglio* is also represented in *Gorlaeus*, cut on an *onyx*. That author calls it *Bellerophon* and *Chimaera*; and adds that the story is thus represented on several *Corinthian* coins. *Abrahami Gorlaei dactylotibecae pars 2. n. 2.*

P. 63. Set. 5. "The plate represents both."

In an additional plate of *Roman* analects found at *York* and *Aldburgh*, drawings of which have been sent me since the engraving of the former, and which I chuse to place here, are the prints of two more *intaglios* from Dr. Langwith's collection, marked 1 and 2 in the plate. They are cut on *Cornelians*, but by a very indifferent artist: the first represents a military figure hanging up a trophy on a laurel; the second a disarmed soldier or gladiator repoling himself upon the stump of a tree and seems to be in a posture of resigning his very helmet, which he holds in his left hand.

P. 66. Set. 4. "Et querimur, &c."

Here has been a strange slip of the press, or my pen; the lines should run thus,

*Et querimur, genus infelix, humana labare  
Membra aevo, cum regna palam moriantur et urbes.*

#### References to the additional plate.

Found at *York*, now in the *Ashmolean Museum*.

3. A *Roman* enamel chequered, found with certain urns.

4. A *Roman* lamp.

5. The leg of a *Tripod*, brass.

6. A *Roman* ring of jet found in digging clay for bricks, with urns.

In Dr. Langwith's collection.

7. A *Roman* *patera*, the same size with the original.

8. A curious *Roman* urn, the original eight inches high, the colour of the clay a yellowish brown. I have the fragments of another urn at *York*, entirely this shape and size, but the colour a bluish grey.

9. The fiew of an *Hypocaustum*. This is exactly a *Roman* foot in height, the other parts in proportion. The doctor observes that the *Hypocaustum*, which this was designed for, must have been such a one as that described in the *Phil. trans.* n. 306.

10, 11. Two other draughts of urns; the doctor adds, that he has other urns of different shapes, sizes, and materials found in the *Roman* burying place at *York*, but these being the most curious he sent these draughts. He strongly suspects that there was a *Roman* pottery as well as a burying-place at or near where these urns, &c. are, and wishes it was carefully observed with that view.

In the doctor's *Museum* is likewise a round stone ball, which Mr. *Thoresby* calls an *harpastum* p. 563. a name which can by no means agree with it, for it is fitter to knock a man's brains out than to play withal. Also,

A brass ring found in the place above. It is big enough for an ordinary man's wrist, and was perhaps formerly put about that of a slave.

A *Roman* bead found in the same place. It is of a reddish colour and looks as if it were made of baked earth; but it is enamelled with yellow and green which looks like glass; the size of it is much the same with n. 24. in your plate of antiquities. Mr. *Thoresby* fancies these kinds of beads to be like the *adder's* beads; but I have several of these in my collection, and cannot see any resemblance. I cannot help taking notice that one of my *adder's*-beads has a juster title to that name than any that I ever saw or read of; and I should send you an account of it with pleasure, if it had been found any where about *York*; but as it was lately sent me from the north of *Scotland* by my brother, and so is foreign to your purpose, I shall say no more of it. Dr. Langwith.

*Roman* curiosities found at *Aldburgh*, which there was not room to insert in the former plate, or have been discovered since.

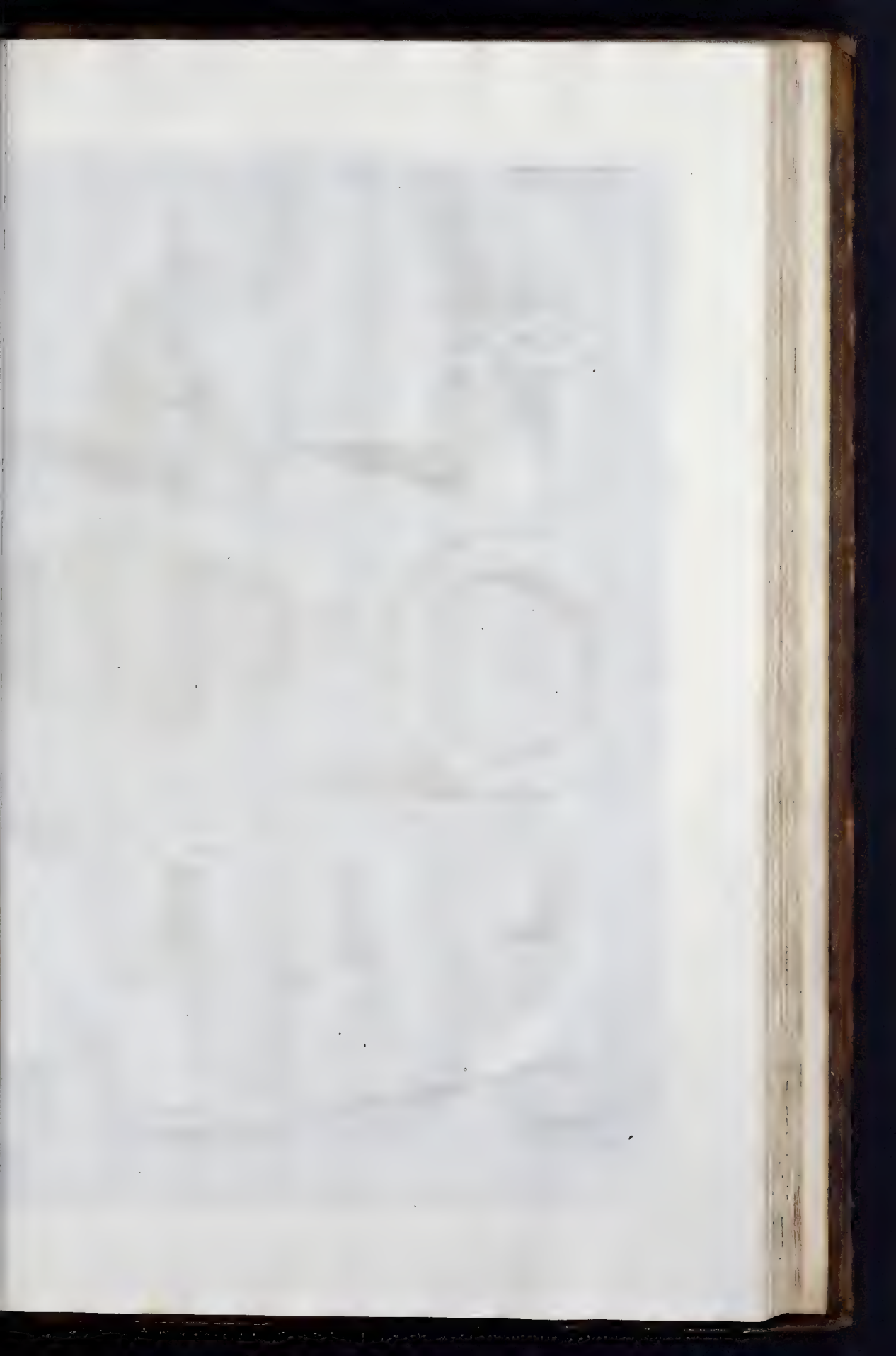
12, 13. Two bases of columns of the regular orders found on *Burrough-hill*.

14. A fiew of an *hypocaustum* of the same size of the former found at *York*.

15. Another part of the *Roman* pavement on the hill.

16, 17. Two drawings backwards and forwards, of a most curious penfile *Roman* lamp of brass found about a year ago. It is drawn to the size; and is not to be matched with any in *Licetus* or \* *Monfaucon's* large collection of them. The posture seems to be that of a young slave asleep, sitting on a *modius*, or bushel. To the rings about the shoulders was fastened the several chains, by which, when conjoined, it hung in *equilibrio*. To the feet betwixt the

\* *Licetus*, de *lucernis antiquorum*.







In regard to the preservation of Roman Antiquities  
 author of this work, J<sup>r</sup> Hans Sloane Bar<sup>t</sup>. M.P. President

osilms found at York and Aldburgh.



in general, and as a particular encouragement to the <sup>Academy</sup> of the Royal Society, contributes this plate. 1736







# APPENDIX.

xiv

legs was also fastened a proper instrument for trimming the lamp. This curiosity is, at present, in the possession of *Andrew Wilkinſon of Burroughbridge eſq;*

P. 65. *ſect.* 7. "and put on the habit of a jeſter."

If the word in the original be *joculator*, often contracted to *juglator*, it ſignifies a player upon a cimbal; and ſtill termed in *France* *jougleurs*. The tranſlation of *Langtoft* of *Arthur's* coronation, *Jogeleurs were there inough*, &c. In *Domeſday* in *Glouceſterſhire* is *joculator regis*. *Chaucer's* tranſlation of the *Romance of the roſe*, *Flatours, minſtrels, and eke joglours*; and in his houſe of fame, 168, *Jogelours, magitiens and tragetours*. *Mr. Anſtis*.

P. 77. *ſect.* 4. and the note (g).

*Lodbrock's*, or rather *Lodbrag's*, name, does not ſeem to me to have been leather-breech but rough-breeches; from the *Run. Dan. loden*, rough, and *bzog*, breeches. I know you have pretty good authorities on your ſide, and ſo inſtead of entering into a diſpute upon the ſubject which would be a very merry one, I ſhall endeavour to compromise the matter, by ſuppoſing that the breeches were of leather, but with the hair, furr, or rough ſide, turned outwards. After all, ſince our northern anceſtors were pleaſed to give merry names, I don't ſee why we their poſterity ſhould not laugh at them.

I am ſorry you have taken ſo little notice of our towns-man *K. Gutbram*, who ſeems to me to have been the king-paramont of *Denmark* when the application was made by *Beorn*, and is by *Verſegän* called *Gaderu*: his quality muſt have been very conſiderable, or elſe *Alfred* would never have allotted him ſuch large dominions as thoſe of *Northumberland* and the *East-Angles*. *Dr. Langwith*.

P. 84. *ſect.* 3. "except a piece of ground called *Battle-flats* to this day."

Hear what an hiſtorian, near contemporary with theſe times, ſays of this field of battle, *Locus etiam belli pertranſeuntibus evidenter patet, ubi magna congeries offium mortuorum uſque hodie jacet; et indicium ruinae multiplicis utriusque gentis exhibet*. *Order. vitalis* p. 500. A.

P. 85. *ſect.* 1. "for excepting our countryman *R. Hoveden* who was a layman."

A miſtake, *Roger Hoveden* was a ſecular prieſt and chaplain to *Henry II.* See *Benedictus abbas*, p. 93, 108. *Mr. Anſtis*.

P. 90. *ſect.* 2. "—exceptis et ingemuit; adde

*Quapropter multis ruinis quaſſata, ultima peſte, &c.*

P. 91. *ſect.* 3. "or trouble the reader with any more proofs to make good my aſſertion."

Since the printing off this ſheet *Mr. Anſtis* ſhewed me a very antient church hiſtorian, who flouriſhed about the year 1100; *Ordericus Vitalis Utiſenſis*, a monk of *St. Euvroles* in *Normandy*, as biſhop *Nicolſon* calls him. This man being near contemporary with this accident cannot excuſe his countryman *William* for his inhuman barbarity executed on this occaſion. What he ſays of it take in his own words,

*Spatia centum miliarum caſtra ejus diſſunduntur. Pleroque gladio vindice ferit, aliorum latebras exerit, terras deſtat, et domos cum rebus omnibus concremat. Nuſquam tanta crudelitate uſus eſt Gulielmus, hic turpiter viſto ſuccubuit, dum iram ſuam regere contempſit, et reos innocuoſque pari animadverſione peremit. Fuſit enim, ira ſtimulante, ſecuribus et pecoribus cum vaſis et omni genere alimentorum repleti, et igne inſecto penitus omnia ſimul comburi; et ſic omnem alimentum per totam regionem trans *Humbram* pariter deſtari. Unde ſequenti tempore tam gravis in *Anglia* late ſacvit penuria, et inermem et ſimplicem populum tanta famis inſolvit miſeria, ut *Chriſtianae* gentis utriusque ſexus et omnis aetatis homines perirent pluſquam centum millia. In multis *Gulielmum* noſtra libenter extulit relatio; ſed in hoc, quod una juſtum et injuſtum tabula ſummi lancea aequè tranſfixit, laudare non audeo. Nam, dum innocuos, infantes, juveneſque, vernantes, et floridos canicie ſenes ſame periclitari video, miſericordia motus miſerabilis ſepuli mororibus et anxietatibus magis conſoleo, quam ſrivolis adulationibus inutiliter ſtudeo. Præſentia inlubitanter aſſero, quod impune non remittitur tam fatalis occiſio, ſummos enim et imos intueor omnipotens juxta, ac aequè omnium ſacta diſcentur ac puniet diſtinctiſſimus vindex, et palam omnibus enodat *Dei* perpetua lex. lib. 4. p. 514. D. A.*

P. 95. *ſect.* 1. "—the houſe of *Jocenus*; which though ſtrongly fortified with conſiderable towers."

*Newburgh's* words are — *domum Joci, conſtructionis magnitudine et firmitate, arces non ignobiles acmulantem*. *Gul. Neub. c. ix. p. 363. ed. Hearne*.

P. 96. *ſect.* 4. "And after having taken a hundred hoſtages of the city, &c."

Theſe hoſtages I find were kept at *Northampton*, and the citizens made account of ten marks to the king for their redemption. *Rot. Pipe* 5 Ric. I. 1194. So that they laid four years in cuſtody.

*Ibid. not (x).* add, and that he, *Richard Malbyſſe*, and *Walter de Carlton* with *Richard de Rokeney*, his eſquires, ſhould enjoy the king's peace to the king's return. *Rot. Pipe* 4 Ric. I.

P. 97. *ſect.* 2. "that the *Jews* at *York* carried on their old trade of uſury there is evident, &c."

The grant to *William Latimer* here mentioned is loſt; but in a leiger-book, antiently belonging to *Fountain's-abbey*, are ſome of their mortgages on lands, in our neighbourhood, with the relaxations, which I here give.

*Ex registro originali de Fontibus hoc tempore penes me. p. 465. Grenehampton.*

“Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton* salutem.  
“Noveritis quod ego vendidi monachis de *Fontibus* duas bovatas terre in territorio  
“de *Hamerton* cum toftis et croftis infra villam et extra; illas, fcilicet, quas prius habu-  
“erunt de me ad terminum, pro decem marcis argenti quas pacaverunt pro me *Urfello*  
“*Judeo Eboz.* cui obligatus eram. Ita quod si ego, vel heredes mei, aut aliquis alius, cla-  
“mum vel calumpniam, gravamen vel moleftiam, verfus predictos monachos de predicta  
“terra cum pertinentiis unquam. . . . licebit eisdem monachis cartam meam cum talliis  
“de predicta pecunia, quas habent penes fe, prefato *Judeo* vel heredibus fuis reddere; li-  
“cebit etiam eidem *Judeo* vel heredibus fuis, fine aliqua contradidione, prefatam terram in  
“manu fua faifire, donec de tanta pecunia eisdem monachis fuerit fatisfact.

“In cujus rei testimonium prefenti fcripto figillum meum appofui.

“*Willielmo de Hamerton, Alano de Kyrkeby, Roberto de Muncketon, Chriftianis, Leone epif-  
“copo, Aaron et Jocoio Judeis Eboz.* et multis aliis.

“Omnibus ad quos prefens fcriptum pervenerit *Urfellus filius Samfonis Judeus Eboz.*  
“salutem. Noveritis quod *Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton* et heredes fui funt  
“quieti de omnibus debitis et demandis in quibus idem *Alanus* unquam michi tenebatur  
“ab initio feculi ufque ad feftum fancti *Michaelis* anno gratie *9. CC. tricefimo octavo;*  
“1238.

“In cujus rei testimonium prefens fcriptum littera mea *Hebraica* confignavi.

“Omnibus ad quos prefens fcriptum pervenerit *Urfellus filius Samfonis Judeus Eboz.*  
“salutem. Noveritis me quietum clamaffe de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum  
“monachis de *Fontibus*, duas bovatas terre cum pertinentiis in territorio de *Hamerton*,  
“quas *Alanus filius Alex. de Hamerton* eis vendidit. Ita quod ego vel heredes mei verfus  
“predictas duas bovatas nichil exigere poffumus aliquo tempore occasione alicujus debiti  
“quod predictus *Alanus* unquam nobis debuit ab initio feculi ufque ad finem feculi.

“In cujus rei testimonium prefens fcriptum littera mea *Chazaca* confignavi.

The Jews made use of no feals where the figure was prominent or convex on the wax, as  
forbid by their laws; fo I fuppofe this man, as well as others, figned his own fname, or  
fome other word, in *Hebrew*, as a testimony, inftead of a feal. But Mr. *Anftis*, in his  
excellent manuſcript treatiſe of antient feals, obſerves that they ſometimes uſed ſignatures  
which made a concave impreſſion, and brings this quotation out of *Maimonides* to prove it,  
*Annulum cujus ſignum eſt hominis figura, ſi ea ſit gibboſa induere interdictum, obſignare*  
*tamen eo licet; ſeu figura ſit depreſſa licebit induere, obſignare eo non item; quippe ſigillo im-*  
*preſſo figura fiet gibboſa.* *Maimonides de idolat. c. 3. n. 13.*

P. 97. “Anno 1201. After Chriſtmas that year, viz. Jan. 9. a great earthquake was  
“felt at York and parts adjacent. *R. Hoveden.*”

P. 101. *Seſſ. 1.* “lord William Airmine.”

William Airmine under Ed. II. was a clergyman, and chaplain to the king. *Rot. Pipe*  
14 Ed. II. afterwards made biſhop of —

*Ibid. Seſſ. 4.* “was ſentenced to be beheaded.”

This judgment is enrolled in the king’s bench in *Hilary-term*, 18 Edward II. *rot. 34.*  
*Mr. Anſtis.*

*Ibid. Seſſ. 5.* “made prince of Wales and duke of Aquitain.”

Miſtake, whereof ſee *Vincent* againſt *Brook* p. 110, 111.

*Ibid. Seſſ. 6.* “amongſt whom was John earl of Richmond.”

This earl of Richmond was John de Dreux, duke of Britain; thus taken priſoner on the  
ſecond of the ides of October; and kept by the Scots for three years. *Mr. Anſtis.*

P. 104. *Seſſ. 4.* This ſtory of the penetrating biſhop and given by a grave divine.”

I hope the manes of this induſtrious antiquary will not be diſturbed for calling him ſo;  
all muſt own he had gravity and learning enough for a divine, though, as I have ſince been  
informed he was never initiated to that ſpiritual function.

P. 105. *Seſſ. 4.* It appears in *Cotton’s* collections, published by *Prynne*, that in the reigns  
of Edward II. and Edward III. there were no leſs than twelve parliaments held at York,  
under theſe years 3, 8, 12, 12, 13, 15 of Edward II. and 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10 of Ed-  
ward III.

P. 107. *Seſſ. 2.* “For he being of a deeper reach in politicks.”

The earl maſhal was too young for having then a great reach in politicks; it appears  
by *rot. parl. 3 H. m. 4.* that he was under age at his execution. *Mr. Anſtis.*

*Ibid. Seſſ. 3.* “But his head, fixed upon a ſtake, ſtood long on the walls of the city.”

It was placed on the bridge; for the writ in the tower for removing it has theſe words,  
quod



*quod custodes civitatis Eborum caput Thomae nuper Marefchalli, super pontem positum, latori praesentium liberent.* Claus. 6 Hen. IV. m. 2. dat. Aug. 6. Mr. Anstis.  
P. 108. Set. 8. "to seize and confiscate the estate and effects of Thomas lord Scrope of Massam."

The proceedings in this matter taken in the city follow in these words, from their registers,

"Die Mercurii viz. ultima die mensis Julii anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo decimo quinto et regni regis Henrici quinti post conquestum Angliae anno tertio. Dominus Richardus d' York comes Cantabrigiae frater honorabilis ducis domini Edwardi ducis Ebor. necnon dominus Henricus dominus Lestrop de Malsbam, quem dictus dominus rex plus aliis diligebat, et cui contra quam plures sibi emulos gratitudinis maxime insignia exhibebat, et dominus Thomas Gray de Heton arrestati, fuerunt apud castrum de Portibestre juxta Southampton, pro quibusdam prodicionibus contra ligeantiam suam in destructionem personae dicti domini nostri regis, nequiter praecoxogitatis, et per ipsos sponte voluntarie et sine vi publice confessatis, et post modum die Lunae, viz. quinto die mensis Augusti annis domini et regis praedictis, iidem domini Richardus Henricus et Thomas apud Southampton, causante prodicione eorum fuerunt adjudicati morti et postea decollati, et caput dicti domini Henrici Lestrop positum super portam de Mickellyth Ebor. post cuius mortem, Willielmus Ane, tunc major et escaetor infra civitatem et suburbia ac prociunctum civitatis Ebor. quam plura bona ejusdem domini Lestrop in thesaurario ecclesiae cathedralis Ebor. existentia, ad usum domini nostri regis praedicti confiscari nitebatur et illic veniens ibidem invenit Johannem Waterton armigerum et Petrum de la Hay, escaetores domini regis in comitatu Ebor. de bonis praedictis se intromittentes, et hoc comperito, dictus Willielmus Ane major et escaetor praedictus in praesentia nonnullorum civitatis dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praesumerent. Quod libertatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex concessione nonnullorum regum et confirmationum praefati domini nostri regis Angliae officium escaetoris in quibuscunque locis dictae civitatis suburbiisque et prociunctu ejusdem, ubilibet ad majorem dictae civitatis qui pro tempore fuerit, pertinuit et debet pertinere. Et memoratus Johannes Waterton asseruit, quod non erat intentionis suae libertatibus ipsius civitatis praedjudicare in aliquo: imo hoc quod in hoc casu facere videbatur id fecit virtute quarundam literarum domini nostri regis sibi specialiter directarum quas ostendit ibidem et earum tenor sequitur et est talis: Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliae et Franciae, et dominus Hiberniae dilecto sibi Johanni Waterton armigero salutem. Scitis quod quibusdam certis de causis nos ad praefens specialiter moventibus assignavimus vos ad omnia et singula bona et cattalla quae fuerunt Henrici Lestrop qui erga nos et ligeantiam nostram forisfecit, et quae occasione illa nobis pertinent et pertinere debent, ubicunque fuerint inventa, sine dilatione arrestandum, et ea sub hujusmodi arresto quousque aliud inde duxerimus demandandum salvo et secure custodiendum seu custodiri faciendum. Et ideo vobis praecipimus quod circa praemissa diligenter intendatis et ea faciatis et exequamini in forma praedicta. Damus autem unitis et singulis viris majoribus ballivis constabulariis ministris ac aliis fidelibus et subditis nostris tam infra libertates quam extra tenore praesentium firmiter in mandatis quod vobis in executione praemissorum intendentes sint, consulentes et auxiliantes, prout decet. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes teste meipso apud Southampton sexto die Augusti anno regni nostri tertio. Subsequente vicelesimo die dicti mensis Augusti annis Domini et regis supradictis dictus Willielmus Ane major et escaetor ad hospitale sancti Leonardi in civitate Ebor. accessit, et in praesentia domini Galfridi Lestrop militis necnon fratris Johannis Danyell Gardiani ejusdem hospitalis et aliorum fratrum, quandam longam cistam in infirmario ipsius hospitalis stantem, vinculis ferreis undique fortissime ligatam, cum nonnullis cartis et scripturis terras et tenementa dicti domini Henrici Lestrop in diversis Angliae partibus, in ipsa cista repositis, arrestant et ipsam cistam versus utrumque finem super foramina feraturarum sigillo officii majoratus dictae civitatis in cera rubra sigillant quadam sera pendente in medio ipsius cistae appensa. Sigillata signeto Rogeri de Burton clerici communis de mandato dicti majoris et escaetoris. Et contigit vicelesimo tertio die dicti mensis Augusti annis Domini et regis supradictis, quod quaedam navis carcata cum nonnullis bonis praetensis dicti domini Henrici Lestrop apud Saint Leonard Lendings in aqua de Use arrestata fuit tanquam forisfactura domino regi debita, et facta inquisitione diligenti, tandem compertum erat, per dictum Willielmum Ane majorem Thomam Santon Johannem Moreton et alios aldermanos civitatis praedictae, quod omnia et singula bona quae fuerunt in ipsa navi fuerint liberata Johanna ducissae Eboraci, relictae dicti domini Henrici Lestrop, per Johannem Waterton supradictum, per quandam indenturam inter eos inde contractam: cujus tenor sequitur in haec verba. Teste endente facto a Everwyk le 23. d'August l'an du regne le roy Henry quint, puy le conquest d'Angleterre tierce, peute John de Warterton esquier et par nostre trerredoubte par le roy d'une parte et Johanne duchesse Deverwyk d'autre parte, temoigne que le dit John ad livre au dicte doure Johanne par garder, les parcelles suys escriptz a la volonte du roy, en primes quatre pottes d'argent auniens chescun contenant dyny galon. Item un petit hanap d'or, round chafsee a le manier d'un gobelet. Item sept ha-

" naps



" naps d'argent aunciens, plati' ouesque deu covertes de mesme, la fuyt. Item 24. disces  
 " d'argent aunciens, només potageers de diverses formes. Item 12 salfar d'argent aunciens,  
 " de diverses formes. Item 3 basyns d'argent, aunciens, de diverses formes. Item 3 ewers  
 " d'argent, aunciens, des queux un faunz coverter. Item un entier lice, aunciens, de dymy  
 " worsted de rouge noir, et blaunks, ouesque 3 curtyns et 3 coffiers de mesme la fuyt.  
 " Item 2 quyshyns de fylk, aunciens. Item 6 quyshyns de dymy worsted de diverses co-  
 " lors. Item 2 materas aunciens. Item 7 pair de Fustians Blanketts, 2 carpes, 2 pair de  
 " hucheux. Item une ymage de nostre dame d'or coronnée, ouesque perillez. Item 2 pe-  
 " titz hanaps d'argent, d'orrez, gravez, ouesque wrethes d'une fuyte. Item une hanap  
 " d'argent, dorre, grave, ouesque une wrethe de trefoillez. Item une hanap d'argent  
 " ouesque lez armes de sire *Leferop*. Item une hanap d'argent d'orre, chafed, en mannier  
 " d'une estoile. Item 2 petitz ewers d'argent, d'orrez, l'une chafed et l'autre pounched.  
 " Item un payr basyns d'argent, d'orrez, pounched en la fountz lez armes *Leferop*. Item  
 " 6 chargeors d'argent, novell, oue lez armes *Leferop*. Item 12 esquellez d'argent nouvelles,  
 " oue mesmes lez armes. Item 12 pottageours et 12 salfers d'argent, nouvelles de mesme la  
 " fuyte, et armes. Item une hanap d'or, grave, en mannier de losenge en le pomell, un  
 " petit perell. Item 1 petit ewer d'or par mesme, la hanap pounched, oue une wrethe de di-  
 " vers foilez, oue une knop de perell. En tesmoignance de quele chose, lez partiez superdictees  
 " ayceffes endenteurs ont myslors sealz, donne a *Euerwick* le an et jour fuifdites et subsequente  
 " decimo die *Ostobris* anno prædicto, dictus *Willielmus Abne* major, de voluntate et præcepto  
 " domini *Johannis ducis Bedford*, custodis *Angliae* sigillum officii sui supra foramina dictæ ciuitæ  
 " ut præfertur, positum et dictam seram pendentem amovit et abstulit in præsentia magi-  
 " strorum *Roberti Filz Hugh*, magistri dicti hospitalis, *Willielmi Caswood* canonici *Ebor.* do-  
 " mini *Galsfridi Leferop* cler., *Johannes Neufom* armigeri, *Richardi Beverlay*, jurisperiti,  
 " *Rogeri Barton* prædicti notarii publici et aliorum."

P. 112. *Sett.* 1. " in the former was found the royal cap called *Abacot*,"  
*Spelman* cites only the chronicle of this year for this word, which he says signifieth a royal  
 cap ensigned with two crowns, which doubtles were those of *England* and *France*. I  
 know not the etymology of this word. Mr. *Anstis*.

P. 112. *Sett.* 2. " The whole record is so singular that it must find a place in the  
 " appendix."  
 The record is in these words,

*Pro majore et civibus civitatis Ebor. rex. Ed. IV.*

" REX omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos nedum decasuram et ruinam  
 " civitatis nost. *Ebor.* ac grandia expensa deperdita et onera que dilecti nobis cives  
 " ejusdem civitat. occasione guerrarum litum et disensionum in partibus borealibus hic nu-  
 " per sustinerunt quo pretexto ipsi in extremam paupertatis abyssum penitus sunt ejecti, verum  
 " etiam excessivam feodi firmam quam iidem cives pro civitate predicta ac si esset in statu  
 " pristine felicitatis sue, nobis annuatim reddere tenentur, considerantes de gratia nost. speciali  
 " ac in ipsor. civium paupertatis et indigentie relevamen nec non dictor. gravium onerum  
 " suorum supportationem dedimus et concedimus ac per presentes damus et concedimus dile-  
 " ctis nobis majori et civibus civitatis nost. predicti. quadraginta libras percipiend. annuatim  
 " eidem majori et civibus durante termino duodecim annor. de subsidio trium solidor. de  
 " dolio et duodecim denariorum de libra in portu de villa nost. de *Kingsston super Hull* per-  
 " venient. et crescent. per manus custumariorum sive collectorum ejusdem subsidii pro temp.  
 " existent. ad festa *S. Michael.* et *Pasche* per equales portiones, aliquo statuto actu ordinatione  
 " permissione seu restrictione in contrarium fact. et ordinat. seu provif. aut aliqua alia re cau-  
 " sa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante.

" In cujus, &c.

" Teste rege apud *Ebor.* x. die Junii.

*Per ipsum regem et de data predicti. Et.*

" Et mandatum est custumariis sive collectoribus subsidii trium solid. de dolio et duode-  
 " cim denarior. de libra in portu ville nost. de *Kingsston super Hull* qui nunc sunt et qui pro  
 " tempore erunt quod eidem majori et civibus dilectis quadraginta libras durante termino pre-  
 " dicti. ad festa predicta de subsidio predicti. in portu predicti. pervenient. de tempore in tem-  
 " pus solvant juxta tenorem litt. nost. predicti. recipientes a prefatis majore et civibus litte-  
 " ras suas acquietentie que pro nobis sufficientes fuerint in hac parte (a).

*Teste ut supra.*

P. 122. *Sett.* 1. In this proclamation *Thomas* earl of *Surrey* is said to be slain in the bat-  
 tle of *Bosworth*; but it is evidently a mistake, as even appears by p. 126. hereafter.  
 Mr. *Anstis*.

(a) 1464 Pat. 4. Ed. IV. p. 3. m. 9

P. 127. *Self*. 1. "And so departed on her journey."

The ceremonial of attending this lady in her progress and her reception into the city of *York*, is better recorded by a, then, officer at arms; from whose original record of it Mr. *Anglis* favoured me with the following transcript;

"The fifteenth day of the said monneth departed the quene fro *Pountfret* in faire company, as others times before, the mayr, aldermen, bourges, and habitans in the conveying of her and from thens she went to dynner to *Dadcaster*.

"And at the partyng after dynner cam to hyr my lord *Latymer* and my lady his wiffe vary well appoynted, companyed of many gentylmen, and gentylwomen to the nombre of L. horses hys folke arayed liveray.

"And out of the said *Dadcaster* cam the two shriffs of the city of *Yorke*, wellcommynge the quene in ther fraunchyses in company of many officers of the towne and oth bourges and habitans well honestly apoynted and horst to the nombre of iiij<sup>th</sup> horsys. And two mille fro *Dadcaster* cam to her the lord *Scroupp* of *Bolton*, and the lord *Scroupp* of *Upsall* his sone, in company of many gentylmen well appoyntyd, and ther folke in suchwise to the nombre of xx. horsys of ther liverays, and well horsys.

"And fore mille from the sayd towne met the sayd quene the lady *Conyars* nobly drest, and in hyr company many gentylwomen, and others honestly appoynted to the nombre of 60. horsys.

"At two mille fro the sayd cite cam toward the said quene my lord the earle of *Northumb-berland* well horst upon a fayr corser, with a forr cloth to the grounde of cramfyn velvett all borded of orfavery; his armes vary rich in many places, upon his saddle and harnays, his sterrops gylt.

"Hymselfe arayd of a gowne of the said cramfyn; the opnyngs of the flyves and the collar of grett bordeaux of stoncs, hys bouts of velvett black, his spours gylt and in many places maid gambads plaisants for to see; ny to him two fotemen ther jackets of that sam as before to hys devyes. And before hee him had 3 hantmen mounted upon fayr horsys there short jackets of orfavery and harnays of the said horsys of that same rychly drest and after them rode the maister of hys horse arayd of hys liveray of velvett mounted upon a gentyl horse, and campanes of silver and gylt, and held in his haund another fayr corser of all thyngs, his harnays apoynted as before is sayd.

"Wyth hym in hys company was many nole knyghts, that is to weytt, sur *John Hay-syngs*, sur *John Penyn-ton*, sur *Lancelot Thirlefeld*, sur *Thomas Curwen*, sur *John Normarville*, sur *Robert of Aske*, all knyghts arayd of hys sayd liveray of velvett with some goldmyth warke; grett chaynnes and war well mounted, some of ther horse harnes full of campanes, sum of gold and silver, and the others of sylver.

"Also ther was hys officer of armes, named *Northumb-berland-Herault*, aray'd of his sayd liveray of velvett berring hys cote sens the mettyng tyll to hys departyng thorough all the entryng and yssue of good towns and citez.

"Also others gentylmen in such wys aray'd of hys sayd liveray, sum in velvett, others in damaske and chamlett, the others of cloth, well mounted to the nombre of three hundreth horsys.

"And a mylle owte of the said cite the said quene apoynted hyr in hyr horse letere rychly besene, hyr ladys and gentelwomen right freshly aray'd.

"Also all the nobles, lordes, knyghts and gentylmen and others of her company apoynted in so good manere and so ryche that a goodly sight it was for to beholde.

"And at the entryng of the foubarbes was the iiij. orders mendians in processe before hyr.

"And in the stat as before in fayr order she entred in the sayd cyte, trompetts, mynstrells, fukebowtts and high wods retentyngge that was fayr for here cotts of armes open, ryches masses in haund, horsys of desyr, and noble herts delibered.

"And within the sayd cite ny to the gatt was my lord the mayr syr *John Guillot* knyght compenyd of the aldermen all on horseback and honestly arayed in gownys of scarlatte, the sayd mayr of fattin cramfyn, goods channes on ther necks, and refayved the said quene varey mykely, and after they rod before hyr to the mother church the sayd mayr beryng hys masse.

"And ny to them wer within the streyts on fowte and in good order the honests bourges and habitans of the sayd cite honestly besene in ther best aray, all the wyndowes full of nobles ladys gentylwomen damfells bourgesys and others in so grett multitude that it was a fayr sight for to see.

"Thus contynued the space of too houres, or she wer conveyed to the mother church, wher was the reverends fathers in God my lord the archbyshop of *Yorke*, the byshop of *Durham*, the abbot saunt *Marie* and the sonsfringham in pontifical, with the college togeder revested of riches coppes. And ny to the founte was notably appynted the place wher the crosse was, the wich shee kissed, and after to the hert of the church she wente to make hyr offrynge.

" And that doon she was conveyd thorough the said company to the palls, wher she was lodged, and so every men hym owdrew to hys lodgyngs them to refresh; bot it was grett melodie for to here the bells ryng thorough the cite.

" And the next day that was the *Sunday* the xvi<sup>th</sup> day of the said monneth remayn'd the said quene in the said towne of *York*, and at ten of the clock she was convey'd to the church with the said archbyshop, byshops of *Durham*, *Morrey* and *Norwyche* the prelates before and others honorable folks of the church, my lord of *Surrey*, the lord hyr chamberlayn, and others nobles knyghts, squires, gentylmen the said mayre, aldermen, and scheryffs to the number of two hundreth and more. With hyr wer ladyes and gentylwomen of hyr company, and straungers to the nombre of xl, and so was she convey'd to the church, it was a fair fyght for to see the company so richly apoynted.

" Thus noble she was convey'd into her trawers, wher befor her was an auter drest of many ryches and noble jewels, and an hygh awter in likewyse. And hard masse in meane time that the said archbyshop maid hymselfe redy.

" After the said masse begonne the procesioun generall varey fayr, wher was fyrst the crossys and the colleges vested of varey rych copys, and after them came the souffringham subdiacon, the abbot of saunte *Marye* dyacon, the crosse borne before the archbyshop, with hym the byshop of *Durham*, all in pontificall.

" After them cam the lords that followeth richly apoynted, the lord *Willeby*, lord *Scroupp*, and hys son the lord *Laimier*, the lord *Hastings*, therle of *Kent*, and hys son the lord *Straunge*, therle of *Northumberland*, the byshop of *Morrey*, and of *Norwyche*, the lord maire, therle of *Surrey*, the lord chamberlain, the officers of armes and the sergents.

" And after cam the quene richly aray'd in a gowne of cloth of gold, a rych collar of precyouse stones and a gyrdle wrought of fin gold hauntingy doo to the gerth, and the countesse of *Surrey* bare her trayne, a gentleman huyfcher helping after hyr the ladyes and gentylwomen as before varey richly drest in goodly gownys, gretts collers, gretts chaynnes, gyrdles of gold and others richeffes.

" And after hyr followed the nobles, knyghts, gentylmen and squires in fayr aray, honnestly apoynted, having grett chaynnes upon them, and the said church was so full of honnestly perfonnes, ladyes and gentylwomen of the said towne and many other people in so grett nomber, that impossible shoulde be for to be nombred; but so good ordre there was, that none cry ne noise was maid.

" The erle of *Northumberland* was arayd in a varey ryche gowne of cloth of gold, hys thre gentylmen of honor drest with longs jackets full of orfavery, varey richly wrought with his devyses, like wys hys folks.

" After the procesioun doon begonne the hygh masse by the said archbyshop, the which was stalled as the custome is to do in company of hym the said abbot and souffringham with others honnorable perfonnes of the church, and sange the servyce of the said masse, the chappelle of my said lord of *Northumberland* much solemnellly.

" And at the hour of the offertory was the said quene brought to the offrynge in the presence of the said prelates, lords, and others knyghts, squyers and gentylmen, &c. whome sche offred she retourned ageyn, eidy man went ageyn in hys place as before, and to hyr gaffe hyr offryng the said erle of *Surrey*.

" The masse doon the quene was by the said company precedente in fayr aray and ordre brought agayn to the palls, and within the grett chamber was presented before hyr my lady the countesse of *Northumberland*, well accompany'd of many knyghts and gentylmen and ladyes and gentylwomen, the quene kissing hyr in the welcommyng, and as soon as sche was com in hyr chamber she begonne to dynne, trompets and other instruments rang to the aunycenne manere lafting the said dynner.

" The said archbyshop holdyng open hows in making good cher to all commyng together; my lord the mayre the scheryffs so, as raporte to me them that was ther perfonns.

" The xvii<sup>th</sup> day of the said monneth the said quene departed from the said cite of *York* in varey fayr company and ordre richly apoynted, the said archbishop and byshops before, the lord the mayr, scheryffs and the aldermen, the freytts, and the wyndows so full of people that it was a fair thyng for to see.

" And without the said cite the said lord mayre and his company take licence, and furthermore dyd the lords the byshop of *Norwyche* of *Kent* of *Straunge* *Hastings* and *Willeby* and many others mor knyghts gentylmen went with them ageyn.

" And after this doon, she took hyr way to *Newbrough* the priore, to the which place she was receyved by the said prior and religious honnestly revested with the crosse at the gatt of the church.

*Ibid.* *Sett.* 6. " Sir Stephen Hamilton read sir Stephen Hamerton.

*P.* 137. *Sett.* 3. " in anotherpurfe thirty nine single pennys being just the age of the king"

The number of his own years being thirty nine; which was the custom in some later centuries. *Mr. Anstis.*

*P.* 140. *Sett.* 10. " that hated the lord *Strafford* and even the king himself, as their future conduct sufficiently attested."



## APPENDIX.

XX

I ask pardon of the memory of some of these noblemen for this unwary assertion, which page one hundred and fifty of this very book contradicts. The earl of *Hereford*, not *Hereford*, as in the note (f), created marquis June 3, 1641, came over heartily to the royal cause. As did also the earl of *Salisbury*, the lords *Pawlet*, *Savile*, *Dunsmore* and *Leigh*, who were of the number of these commissioners; for when they saw what bent the puritans were then taking, they forsook their cause, and some of them with their own blood sealed their determined loyalty to their injured sovereign.

P. 140. *Señt.* 15. "From the 24<sup>th</sup> of September to the 18<sup>th</sup> of October following, did the "king, &c."

In this month of *October* the king held a chapter of the garter at *York*, wherein the earl of *Strafford* was elected a companion. The entry of this is in the register of the garter, wherein the tragical reason for that unfortunate nobleman's being never installed, is put down in such strong terms, that I chuse to give it *verbatim* from the copy sent me by Mr. *Anstis*.

### Out of the REGISTER of the GARTER.

Anno MDCXL. cum rebelles Scoti Anglia finibus incubarent, beatissimæ memoriæ princeps Carolus primus, convocato Eboraci magno porcerum concilio, mense Octobris virum illustrissimum Thomam comitem Straffordiae, vicecomitem Wentworthiae, et Hiberniae pro-regem, nobilissimi ordinis comitem elegit, nunquam vero inaugurabatur, quippe qui paulo post a parlamento tanquam majestatis pro tribunali postulatus, et quamquam magna animi praesentia inimicorum articulos et criminationes quam facillime dilueret, ipse rex sese interponeret, et innocentiam ejus (quantum ad summa articulorum capita) judiciorum poena liberare conaretur, perduellionis nihilominus damnatus, et apud turris Londinensis collem Maii 12<sup>o</sup> 1641. capite plexus est. Sic cecidit prudentissimus rei civitatis administrator; regiæque causæ, ecclesiasticæ ordinis, patriæque libertatis, veluti victima occubuit, illud vero sanguinis profluvium, quod ex illius venis incisus effluebat, permultos exinde annos fletu non potuerunt.

P. 144. *Señt.* 3. "where the day following the king kept the festival of St. George in "great state."

The register of the Garter saith April 20, 1642. when the companions present at the election were the prince of Wales, the elector Palatine and the earl of *Lindsey*; at which said chapter prince *Rupert* was likewise elected. I send a copy of the entry. Mr. *Anstis*.

### From the REGISTER of the GARTER.

Sub finem anni 1641. rex factissimis civium Londinensium tumultibus, a curia albae basilicæ pulsus, gradatim versus Eboracum tendit ubi Aprilis 20, 1642. capitulum celebravit supremum praesentibus honoratissimis DD. illustrissimo Walliae principe, electore Palatino duce Richmondio, et comite Lindsey in hoc capitulo supremus, commilitonum numero requisito ad capitulum complendum insuper habito filium suum secundum illustrissimum principem Jacobum ducem Eboracensem et nepotem principem Rupertum electorem ad Rhenum nobilissimi ordinis commilitones elegit, usque sic in ordinem cooptatis indulgit, ut titulo, bonore et superioritate pro electionis tempore fruerentur, quamvis pro solenni more inaugurari non possint, quum Windesora hujus solennitatis peragendis sacra, sub rebellum ditione teneretur, cum hac tamen exceptionis clausula, ut quam primum per tumultus liceret, ambo Windesora inaugurarentur.

The inscription on the plate for James duke of York in the second stall of the chapel at *Windor* is thus, after his titles,

— eleu à YORK, le vingtiesme jour d'Avril 1642; et à cause de la rebellion suivante ne fut pas installé au chateau de Windesore jusc'au quinzième jour d'Avril 1661.

P. 179. *Señt.* 2. "Papinian, the judge advocate."

Rather, supream judge of all the Roman empire.

P. 180. *Señt.* 1. "was held first by the bishop"

For by, read before; and so in the next line.

P. 180. *Señt.* 6. "Copies of all such grants, &c. may be seen in the appendix."

Ex registro originali Fontinenfis abbatiae olim contingenti. Eborum, p. 201.

1. "Sciant omnes presentes quam futuri quod ego *Walterus* parsona de *Hedbeling* flet "dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi *Gerardo Saunter* civi Ebor. totam terram meam in Eboraco que jacet inter molendinum de *Castello* et inter terram monachorum de "fontibus in parochia sancte Marie de *Castello*. Habendam et tenendam, &c.

"Hiis testibus Rad. Nuvel, Willielmo Fairfax, Nicolao de Buggethorp, Willielmo Otewi, "Reginaldo de Wardbil, Phil. filio Baldew, Waltero filio Widonis, Waltero de Beluaco, "Matheo Tailur, Rogero de Alwartorp, Thoma Albo, Willielmo de Eletbosi, et multis "aliis.

2. "Sciant omnes presentes et futuri, quod ego Willielmus Gerold dedi et concessi et hac "carta mea presenti confirmavi Waltero filio Tankardi illas duas terras in *Fithergate* quas "pater suus tenuit, scilicet unam terram juxta *Stoffe* et juxta ecclesiam sancti *Stephani* et "aliam

“ aliam terram propinquiorem terre *Roberti Basset* in eodem vico sibi et heredibus suis.  
 “ Tenend. &c.

“ Hii sunt testes *Will. de Stutevill, Rog. Baduent, Rob. Forest, Henricus de Knarelsburg, Rad. de Bosco, Johannes de Hamelst, Rob. de Apeltun, Thomas Palmer, Nicol. frater ejus, Rad. Damaisle, Johannes filius Gunneware, Steph. Tinflor, Arnaldus Tinflor, Will. Harald, Will. Frainfer, Johannes Ruffus, Rob. Fab. Thom. le Wairi.* et plures.

4. “ Universis sancte ecclesie filiis presentibus et futuris *Franco de Beluaco* salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et hac mea carta confirmasse Deo et monachis ecclesie sancte *Marie de Font.* totam terram meam in *Nessgate* quam tenui de *Roberto Lepuber* solutam, quietam, &c.

“ Hii sunt testes qui presentes fuerunt, quam ecclesiam de *Font.* de terra illa faissam, scilicet, “ *Thomas decanus Ebor. Helias presbyter, Thomas parsona eccl. S. Michaelis Ebor. Rog. Diaconus, Rob. de Camare, Guilielmus de bona villa, Alexand. de Lund, Ranul. de Cassello, et Mainard filius ejus, Guilielmus Pya, Gualt. fil. Jaac, Rog. de Morbi, Sym. Dorna, Paulinus Hubbarat, Durand Andenel, Sym. Owein, Philippus Warinerus, Sym. Cocus, Ulkil et Orm.*

5. “ Hii presentes et testes fuerunt, ubi *Rob. Puber* vendidit monachis de *Font.* terram suam de *Nessgate* quam *Franco* habuit in vadium, *Thomas decanus* qui plegius fuit eandem terram warrantizare per unum annum et diem, *Stephanus* et *Hugo* clerici *Contrabular.* “ *Eboz. Will. de Bonevill, &c.*

8. “ Sciant presentes &c. Quod ego *Awreda* que fui uxor *Walteri de Acum* ex assensu et consensu *Rob. filii Symeonis* et *custodum pontis de Wisa* dedi concessi &c. totam terram meam in *Parva Bzefegate* &c.

11. “ Omnibus sancte ecclesie filiis presentibus et futuris *Agnes* quondam filia *Nigelli le Hysfer* de *Ebor.* salutem. Sciatis me in mea viduitate et ligia potestate mea dedisse concessisse et presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et monachis sancte *Marie de Fontibus* totam terram meam cum pertin. in *parva Bzefegate*, quam *Nigell.* pater meus emit de *Awreda* que fuit uxor *Walt. de Acum.* Tenend. &c.

“ Hii testibus *Gileberto* rectore eccl. *Omni. Sancti.* in *Bzefegate*, *Hugone de Seleby* tunc majore, *Johanne Wartbill, Henr. de Sexdecim vallibus, Rob. de Claravall, Thoma le Grant, Reinero Sciffort, Helia Flur, Rogero de Secevaus* civibus *Ebor.* et aliis.

13. “ Ad aliam cartam de eadem terra et domo in *Parva Bzefegate* dat. anno gratie “ *MCC.* quinquagesimo primo, hii sunt testes,

“ *Johannes tunc majoz Ebozari, Andreas* frater suus, *Paulinus le mercer, Ricardus* ad pontem, *Robertus de Clysion* et alii. 1251.

14. “ Memorand. Quod cum nuper abbas de *Fontibus* tulisset breve domini regis, decessavit per brevium coram *J. Stonor* et soc. suis iustic. dom. regis de *Banco* apud *Westm.* termino *Hillar.* anno r. r. *Ed.* tertii post conquest. *Angl. xxii.* versus *Willielmum de Schireburn* et petit versus eum unum mess. cum pertin. in *Eboraco*, videlicet, unum in *Toubzefgate*, &c.

16. “ Sciant presentes et futuri quod hoc est conventio facta inter abbatem et conventum de *Fontibus* ex una parte et *Ricardum Springald* de *Ebor.* ex altera, scilicet, quod idem abbas et conventus dederunt et presenti scripto concesserunt predicto *Ricardo* et heredibus suis domum nost. in *Eboraco*, que vocatur *Salthuses*, juxta terram *Johannis de Birkin* in parochia sancte *Marie* ad portam *Castri.* Tenend. &c.

“ Hii test. *Hugone de Seleby tunc majore civit. Eboz.* *Johanne de Wartbill, Adam Flur, Paul. de Mubray, Nich. Winemer, Thoma le Grant, Therto le saint,* et aliis.

17. “ Hec carta chirographata testatur quod *Johannes Blundus* capellanus *Ebor.* dedit monachis de *Fontibus* terram suam *Hannaldam* in *Patric pol* que jacet inter terram *Henrici* servientis domino archiepiscopo. et terram que fuit *Thome de Languath*, sub hac forma, &c.

“ Hii testibus, *G. decano, R. precentore, J. cancellario, J. subdecano, Bernardo de Sancto Odomaro,* canonicis *Ebor. Hugone de Seleby tunc majore Eboz.* *Thoma le Graunt* preposito ejusdem ville, *Henrico* et *Rogero de Sexdecim vallibus,* et aliis pluribus.

*N. B. Galf. de Norwich* decanus *Ebor.* erat an. 1235. *Robertus* precentor. *Johannes Blund* cancellarius, *Johannes Romanus* subdecanus eodem tempore. Vide catal. decanorum, &c.

19. “ Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit, *Alex. abbas de Fontibus* et ejusdem loci conventus salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra nos concessisse dedisse et presenti carta nost. confirmasse *Johanni le Kaudruner* et hered. suis messuagium &c. in vico de *Peteregate*, &c.

“ Hii test. *Johanni de Seleby tunc majore Eboz.* *Thome de Uffegate, Simone le Graunte, Johanne de Cuningeston tunc ballibis Eboz.* *Henr. Clutepot, Ricardo Hornepot, Wilhelmus de Beverlay, Alex. le Waunter, Rob. de Craven, Willielmus de Haukezwel,* et aliis.

“ Dat. apud *Fonies* die *Martis* prox. post fest. sancti *Wilfridi* anno domini *MCC.* sexag. quarto. 1264.



24. Conventio inter *Stephanum* abbatem et conventum de *Fontibus* ex una parte et *Ricardum Moferne*, burgensem *Eboraci* ex altera, de quadam terra in *Ebor.* in vico illo qui vocat. *Staingate*, illam scilicet terram que jacet inter feodum *Rogeri de Mubray* ex una parte et feodum *Ricardi de Percy* ex altera. Tenend. &c.

" Hiis test. *Nicholao Orgez* tunc majore *Ebozum*, *Henrico* de sexdecim vallibus, *Thom.* fil. *Joh. Johanne de Seleby*, *Andrea* fratre suo, *Willielmo* fratre ejusdem *Andree*, et aliis.

29. " Omnibus hoc script. visuris &c. *Hugo*, filius *Ymberti le Saynter*, salutem. Dedit &c. Deo et monachis ecclesie sancte *Marie* de *Fontibus* totam terram cum edificiis in ea constructis que jacet inter ecclesiam sancti *Martini* de *Eboraco* et domum *Aaron Judet*, &c. " Hanc autem resignationem et quietam clamacionem feci predict. monachis coram domino *Hugone de Seleby* tunc majore, et aliis civibus et prepositis *Ebor.*

" Hiis test. *Hugone de Seleby* tunc majore *Eboraci*, *Johanne de Wardbil*, *Henrico* de sexdecim vallibus, *Alexandro del Hil*, *Martino* de *Norfolk*, *Willielmo Orger*, *Paulino* de *Mubray*, *Nich. Wynemer*, *Thoma le Graunt* et multis aliis.

35. Charta *Walteri Busard* concess. monast. de *Fontibus* de terra et tenementis, &c. in vico de *Mickelgate* et de *Scheldergate*, que jacet inter domum lapideam que fuit *Rogeri* de *Knarelsburg* et terram *Roberti Copin*, &c.

" Hiis testibus *Hugone de Seleby* tunc majore *Ebor.* *Willielmo Fairfax*, *Johanne de Warthill*, *Henrico* de sexdecim vallibus, *Martino de Norfolk*, *Willielmo de Brin-* *kelan* tunc ballivis *Ebor.* *Thoma* fil. *Alani*, *Alano* capellano de *Bouton*, *Johanne Albo*, capellano, *Rad. de Wylsebeck*, et multis aliis.

38. " *Rog. de Molbray* vic. et omnibus civibus *Eboraci* *Francis* et *Anglis* clericis et laicis salutem. Sciatis quod quando *Gulfridus de Rotomago* viam sancti *Jacobi* incepit, ego dedi et concessi *Adelitte Caren* uxori sue et heredibus suis totam domum suam et terram in feodo et hereditate. Tenend. de me heredibus meis et eodem servitio quo ipse *Gulfridus* tenuit, scilicet, xii. d. reddendo per annum, quare deprecor omnes amicos meos quod ipsum pro amore meo adjuvent et manu teneant ad hanc domum et terram tenendam, quia non erit michi amicus qui ei inde contumeliam fecerit.

" Test. *Nigel.* fil. meo, *Olivar. de Buc*, *Bertram Hagett*, *Rog. de Flamevill*, *Rog. de Cund.* *Rad. Bep.* *Rog. de Cun.* et *Baldwino* fratre suo.

45. " Ad hanc chartam hii testes appositi sunt, domino *Waltero de Stokes* tunc majore *Ebor.* *Johanne* filio *Johannis le Especer*, *Johanne de Sutton*, *Johanne de Coningson*, tunc ballivis *Ebor.* &c.

50. " Ad alteram chartam hii sunt testes, *Johanne* apotecario tunc majore *Eboz.* civitatis, *Radulfo de Jarum*, *Willielmo Slegbt*, *Alano* filio ejus, *Johanne de Schupton*, *Johanne de Sefzevaus* clerico, *Johanne de Thornton* clerico, et aliis.

" Dat. *Ebor.* in crast. nativitatis sancti *Johannis Baptiste* anno regni regis *Edwardi*, filii regis *Henrici*, vicefimo nono, 1301.

51. " Ad proximam chartam ejusdem tenoris et datae, testes iidem sunt appositi; nisi quod *Johannes Apotecarius* supra dictus, illic vocatus est *Johannes le Spicer*, tunc major civitatis *Ebor.* Vide p. 359, et notam (d) in eadem pagina.

Ex registro antiquo penes *Brian. Fairfax* armig. familie sue per antiquae contingenti. p. 99. dorso.

" Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris inspecturis vel audituris *Thomas Romundus* de *Ebor.* clericus salutem in Domino. Noveritis me concessisse remisisse et pre-senti scripto chirographato de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum quietum clamasse *Thome de Overton* auri fabro et civi *Ebor* et heredibus suis, pro sex marcis sterlingorum, quas michi dedit per manus, totum jus et clamium quod habui vel habere potui in illa terra in vico sancti *Andree* que quondam fuit gardinum *Hugonis Pufetb* et *Henrici* filii sui avunculi mei, que jacet in latitudine inter terram ejusdem *Hugonis Pufetb* ex una parte et terram *Serlon* Molendinar. ex altera, et in longitudine a vico sancti *Andree* usque ad terram dicti *Thom. de Overton* quam emit de *Roberto Wily.* Habend. et tenend. &c.

" Hiis testibus *Johanne* de *Seleby*, *Andrea* de *Seleby* fratre ejus, *Richardo de Gruffy*, *Roberto* de *Longocampo* tunc rectore eccl. de *Foston*, *Roberto Verdenell* de *Marisco*, *Roberto Spery*, *Adam* de *Cerk* tunc majore *Eboz.* *Willielmo de Holteby*, *Johanne Spery*, *Thome de Alegate* tunc ballivis ejusdem, *Alano Romund*, *Johanne de Malton*, capellano, et aliis.



P. 181. *Sess.* 2. "Which sword, by the exprefs words of the charter, or any other sword "they pleased was to be born before them with the point erect, except in the king's presence within the precincts of their liberties *in perpetuum*."

When that great officer, the lord president of the north, resided and kept his court at York, he insisted upon an abatement of this ensign of authority in his presence. The lord-mayor refused and the cause was tried in the earl marshals court, when the following judgment was given upon it and entered,

"WHEREAS the lord *Sheffield* president of his majesty's council established in the north, being his majesty's lieutenant of his highness county of York and city of York, hath challenged and demanded as a thing of right and duty appertaining to his lieutenantcy, that the sword carried before the lord-mayor of the city of York for the time being should be delivered up to him by the lord-mayor at his coming into the said city, and should not be carried with the point upwards but abased at all times and in all places in his presence, whereupon difference and controversy arising, a petition by consent of both parties was preferred by the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and commonality of the said city unto his majesty, for the hearing and determining of the same, which by his highness was referred for the ending thereof unto us the lords commissioners for causes determinable by the earl marshal court. And whereas we the said commissioners by virtue of his majesty's said reference about the beginning of July last past having caused to come before us in the council chamber at White-hall, both the said lord *Sheffield* himself and those that followed the cause on the part and behalfe of the said city, entered into the hearing of the said cause and heard at large the allegations on both sides, amongst which there were read unto us by those which followed the matter for the city certain words of a charter granted unto them by king *Richard the second*, as followeth, *Et insuper concessimus et hac carta nostra confirmavimus nobis et hered. nostris prefatis civibus et eorum hered. et successoribus, imprimis quod major dicti civitatis et successores sui qui pro tempore fuerint gladium suum eis per nos datum aut alium gladium qualem eis placuerit extra presentiam nostram et hered. nostrorum habeant portatum, et portari facere possint coram eis punctu erecto in presentia tam aliorum magnatum et dominorum regni nostri Anglie qui nos linea consanguinitatis attingunt et quorumcunque aliorum quam alio modo quocumque, et quod servientes clavarum majoris et vicecomitum civitatis predictae et successorum suorum qui pro tempore fuerint clavos suas auratas vel argenteas aut argentatas et signo armorum nostrorum et hered. nostrorum ornatas tam in presentia nostra et heredum nostrorum quam in presentia consor-tis nostre future aut matrum heredum nostrorum predictorum infra dictam civitatem et suburbia ejusdem et eorum precinctum prout proprii servientes nostri ad arma pro libito deferre valeant licite impune absque occasione vel impetitione nostri vel hered. nostrorum in futurum, which words they for the city urged against the challenges of the said lord *Sheffield*, unto which at the time answer was given, that the said lord *Sheffield* being his highness's lieutenant within the said city was not restrained or barred by the said words, by reason of which pre-tences of right on either side some scruple and doubt in law arising upon the words of that said ancient clause, and the letters patents of lieutenantacy of the said lord *Sheffield*, we could not determine the said controversy ourselves, nor make relation of the state of the said cause to the satisfaction of his majesty, until that doubt in point of law were otherwise cleared unto us, whereupon our resolutions at that time were to make stay of further proceeding untill we had conferred with some of the judges, and received their opinions therein; and afterwards having been sundry times petitioned by those that solicited the cause for the said city to enter into some further consideration and hearing thereof, we directed our letters unto sir *Edward Coke*, knt. lord chief justice of the common pleas and sir *Lawrence Tanfield*, knt. lord chief baron of his highness's court of exchequer, intreating their lordships by our said letters to consider both of the words of the charter granted unto the said city, and likewise of the right claimed by the said lord *Sheffield*, by virtue of his patent of lieutenantacy, and thereof to certify their opinions as by our said letters bearing date the 15th day of December, 1608. it doth and may more at large and more plainly appear. Upon receipt of which our letters the said reverend and learned judges met and perused the clauses of the said ancient charter made to the said city, and of the patent of lieutenantacy granted to the said lord *Sheffield*, and touching the question in law and right thereof, certified their opinions by their letters, viz. that the mayor of York ought not to deliver up the sword of justice which he holdeth by charter, nor to abase and bear down the same (especially in time of peace) in the presence of the lord *Sheffield* his majesty's lieutenant there; and the said judges principally grounded their reasons upon the charter of king *Richard the second* made to the said city in the words aforesaid, as by the said letters bearing date the 18th day of February, 1608. it doth and may more at large appear. We therefore the said commissioners being resolved of the said ambiguity and doubt in law, and having before that time with advice and mature deliberation duly pondered and considered the said challenges and the reasons thereof, and all other allegations on both sides, as well in matter of precedent and practice as otherwise, and finding no reason in any thing to*

" dissent

# APPENDIX.

xxiv

“ dissent from the opinion of the said two reverend judges, did after due consideration acquaint his majesty with the state of the said cause and controversy aforesaid, and with the whole passage and proceeding therein: and thereupon his majesty was pleased to deliver his royal opinion and censure to this effect, that for his own part he had been of the same mind ever since his first reading of the petition, though it pleased him for his own better satisfaction to require the judgment of the lords commissioners for the office of earl marshal, which do commonly examine matters of this nature with great judgment and equity, wherefore finding now that upon further consideration the laws of honour do so fully suite and concur with the laws of the land, and the judges of the court of chivalry in their opinion with the judges of the point in law, his majesty doth likewise declare himself to agree resolutely with both their opinions. We therefore his said majesty's commissioners for causes determinable by the earl marshal's court according unto his highness's reference unto us for ending of the said controversy, finding no great difficulty in the same, and being warranted both by the opinion of the said reverend judges, and by his majesty's most wise and royal censure for the avoiding of all future and further differences, do order and determine that from henceforth the said lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and commonality of the said city of York for the time being, shall quietly and peaceably enjoy the liberty and privilege of the said charter of king Richard the second unto them granted, according to the words of the said charter, and the true intent and meaning of the same, plainly expounded by the lords of the commission and those two grave and learned judges of the law, and confirmed by his royal majesty, and may have the sword carried before the said lord-mayor for the time being with the point erect upward and not abased, in the presence of the said lord lieutenant for the time being, without any delivery up of the same at all, the aforesaid challenge or claims of the said lord Sheffield as lieutenant of the said county and city of York, or any like challenge and claims of any other lieutenant for the time to come, or any other pretence or former precedent to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. For confirmation and publick testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and fixed our several seals of arms, the twelfth day of May in the years of the reign of our sovereign lord James, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland defender of the faith, &c. that is to say, of England, France and Ireland the seventh, and of Scotland the two and fortieth.

H. NOTHAMPTON, LENOX,  
NOTINGHAM, T. SUFFOLKE,  
S. F. WORCESTER.

“ *Irrotulat. et examinat. per me Johannem Givillim regisrū officii curie Mariscal.*

P. 184. *Señ. 1.* “ should have the precedence of the merchant.”

Since we are here upon precedence I shall chuse to subjoin a decree for precedency of place between the citizens of York and the dignitaries, ecclesiasticks, and men of the spiritual court, belonging to the church of York, made by cardinal Wolsey. Also a case betwixt two aldermen of York answered by sir William Dugdale, knt. relating to the like affair of precedency betwixt them.

*A decree for precedency of place between the citizens of York, and them of the spiritual court.*

“ *IN Dei nomine, Amen.* By this present publique instrument it may evidently appear to all men, and be known that in the year of our Lord God 1526, the 14<sup>th</sup> induction, the third year of the prelacy of the most holy father in Christ and our Lord the lord Clement by the divine providence pope the seventh of that name, the 11<sup>th</sup> day of the moneth of June within the metropolitical church of St. Peter in York, in the consistory of the most reverend father in Christ and Lord, lord Thomas by divine mercy of the title of St. Cicily priest, Tho. Wolsey cardinal of the most holy Roman church archbishop of York, primate of England, chancellor and legate of the apostolical see, and of the laterane, before the venerable man Mr. William Clifton doctor of the decrees official and general commissary of the sacred church of York, Reginald Basse, notary publick of the sacred apostolical authority, and one of the general proctors of the said court of York, being thereunto personally appointed, presented and exhibited to the aforesaid Mr. Commissary, a certain publique instrument made, subscribed and signed as thereby (*prima facie*) may appear by Mr. Peter of Winton, clerk of the diocese of Carlisle, notary publick by the apostolical authority under the year, day and place in the said instrument contained, not corrupted, not cancelled, not rased, nor worne out, nor in any part thereof suspected, but altogether without blemish, clear of all suspicion. The tenor whereof doth follow in these words,

“ *IN Dei nomine, Amen.* By this present publick instrument it may manifestly appear to all men, that in the year of our Lord God 1411, in the first year of the bishoprick of the most holy father in Christ and Lord, lord John by the divine providence pope of that name the three and twentieth, the fourth induction, and the 11<sup>th</sup> day



" day of the moneth of *August*; the most reverend father in God and Lord lord *Henry* by  
 " the divine mercy archbishop of *York*, primate of *England* and legate of the apostolical  
 " see, sitting publickly in his cathedral church of *York*, calling before him the honourable  
 " man *Nicholas Blackburne*, the same year lord mayor of the city of *York*, with two al-  
 " dermen of the said city hereafter named, for making of an order for ever hereafter  
 " faithfully to be observed between the worthy men, the advocates and proctors and the  
 " rest of the ministers of their court of *York* of the one partie, the citizens of the city of  
 " *York* by their express assent and also by the consent of the mayor and aldermen hereafter  
 " named, for them and their successors, the commonalitye and all and singular the citizens  
 " of the same city on the other partie, for certain reasonable causes them thereunto move-  
 " ing, and especially for avoiding of strife and contention between the aforesaid parties;  
 " did ordaine, determine and decree in and by all things as hereafter is contained; first,  
 " the said most reverend father the forenamed lord archbishop hath ordained, determined  
 " and decreed that the advocates of the court of *York*, which are prebendaries in his cathe-  
 " dral church of *York*, shall give place and preheminence to the mayor of the city of *York*  
 " for the time being, but of the rest of the citizens, yea aldermen which have been majors of  
 " the said city, they shall take place and precedencye: also he hath ordained, determined and  
 " agreed that the advocates of the said courts of *York*, being doctors of the one or the other  
 " law and not prebendaries, shall equally associate themselves with the aldermen which  
 " have been majors; that the elder doctor shall associate himself with the elder aldermen  
 " which have been majors in this manner; that when many advocates being doctors shall  
 " meet with many aldermen which have been majors, the elder doctor shall associate him-  
 " self with the elder aldermen, and the younger doctor with the younger aldermen: al-  
 " so he hath ordained, determined and decreed that the advocates of the said court, not  
 " being prebendaries nor doctors, shall give place to the aldermen which have been majors,  
 " but to the other aldermen which do expect the majoralty they shall associate together  
 " and if many meet with many, the elder with the elder and the younger with the younger  
 " shall associate together in the manner as aforesaid; but such advocates shall take place  
 " of all other citizens, yea the sheriff of *York* for the time being: also he hath ordained,  
 " determined and decreed that the proctors of his said court which are scribes or registres  
 " of the said most reverend father in God or of the dean and chapter of *York*, as the re-  
 " gistry of his consistory court of *York*, chancery, exchequer, or clerk of the chapter of  
 " *York*, shall give place to the sheriffs of *York* for the time being, but shall go before all  
 " other citizens, yea such as have passed that office: also he hath ordained, determined  
 " and decreed that all proctors of his said court, which do not enjoy the said offices, shall  
 " give place to the sheriffs for the time being, the clerks of the mayor, sheriffs or com-  
 " monality of the said city, the keeper or master of the fraternity, or guild of *St. Cori-*  
 " *stopher* and *St. George* for the time being: also he hath ordained, determined and decreed  
 " that the general apparitor of his said court of *York*, and subnotaries of the said court,  
 " shall give place to the chamberlains of the city of *York*, and also to the mayor and  
 " sheriffs or commonalties clerks, and to the keeper or master of the fraternity or  
 " guild aforesaid, but shall keep place of all other citizens of the said city; and hereupon  
 " the aforesaid lord mayor with the aldermen within named, in their names and of all  
 " the city for them and their successors, openly, publickly, plainly and expressly did give  
 " their consent, that all and singular in these present ordinances, determinations and de-  
 " crees contained and comprehended by the said most reverend father lord *Henry* archbi-  
 " shop aforesaid made, decreed and ordained; and moreover the said most reverend father  
 " in God the lord *Henry* archbishop aforesaid, by his ordinary and pastoral power hath  
 " decreed all and singular the premisses contained in the statutes aforementioned between  
 " the parties. These written subscribed, recited and delivered in the year aforesaid, be-  
 " ing the day of the moneth aforesaid, the most honourable man *Nicholas Blackburne* then  
 " lord mayor of the city of *York*, *John Craven* and *Richard Holme* aldermen of the city of  
 " *York*, and *Richard Buryke* and *Richard Arnell* advocates to the court of *York*, being do-  
 " ctors of the law, with many other citizens called to be witnesses, and *I Peter of Winton*,  
 " clerk of the diocese of *Carlisle*, publick notary by apostolical authority under the most  
 " reverend father in God *Henry* archbishop of *York* as aforesaid, and in the year of ponti-  
 " fical induction aforesaid.

" Subscribed by the hands and seals of both parties and the witnesses aforesaid, I do  
 " proclame this to be a true and perfect decree.

" Recorded in the exchequer amongst the rolls, registred in the book of cardinal *Wolsey*  
 " where in the latter part thereof this ordination is registered.



*The case between two aldermen of York answered by William Dugdale, Norroy king of arms Aug. 12, 1669, as to the question of precedence in a corporation by the youngest alderman who hath obtained the dignity of knighthood, before a more antient alderman who is no knight.*  
Ex MS.

“THAT these aldermen are in that corporation to take place according to their seniority, as aldermen, notwithstanding the dignity of knighthood conferred upon either of them; that title and dignity giving him no precedence there.

“I do remember that, not long since, there was some such question proposed upon the like case, concerning some of the aldermen of *Bristol*, and resolved accordingly; but till I come to *London* I cannot give a punctual answer to the names of the persons nor to the direct time when it happened.

“In the society of the lawyers at *Lincoln's-inn* there was a special order, as appears by the register, made in the eighteenth year of king *James*, upon advice and consideration had of the practice held in other inns of court and publick places of corporations, where additions give no precedence of their antients, (as are the words of that order) that no benchers being knighted and made master of chancery in ordinary shall take place within the house; but in the course of antiquity and not otherways.

“The same rule is held amongst the heralds at arms, (who are a body corporate) viz. that a younger herald though a knight doth not precede his senior in time though no knight; as it was in the case of sir *Henry St. George* knight, who was *Richmond* in the late king's time. And is now the case of sir *Thomas St. George*, who is *Somerſet* herald at this present, all his seniors preceding him since he was knighted, as they did before.

*P. 185. Sect. 3.* On the election of a mayor. “But more antiently it was otherwise; and being chosen then by the whole body of the citizens, without any form, day or order, the elections were usually tumultuous and attended with dangerous consequences.”

I shall here add copies from two records relating to these dissensions; the latter of which was little less than an absolute rebellion against the civil power, and a fine of a thousand marks was laid upon the citizens before they could obtain a pardon for it.

*De eligendo majorem in civitate Ebor. Claus. 45 Ed. III. m. 1.*

“REX ballivis et probis hominibus civitatis nostrae *Ebor.* salutem. Cum, ut accepit mus, contentio inter *Johannem de Langelon* et *Johannem de Gisebourne* cives ejusdem civitatis, videlicet quis eorum pro anno praesenti major dictae civitatis fieret, habeatur, per quod quamplures cives nostri dictae civitatis uai et alteri parti adherentes inter se graviter certant et contendunt in terrorem populi nostri dictae civitatis ac pacis nostrae ibidem lesionem et perturbationem manifestam, unde quamplurimum conturbamur: nos volentes periculo in hac parte imminenti prout convenit obviare et pro bono regimine ejusdem civitatis ordinare, vobis mandamus firmiter injungentes quod statim visis praesentibus de communi assensu vestro unum civem idoneum dictae civitatis pro regimine ejusdem civitatis utilem et fidelem pro anno presenti in majorem ibidem eligi et ordinari faciatis. Dum tamen neuter praedictorum *Johannis* et *Johannis* major ibidem aliquam existeret nec se de electione ejusdem majoris in aliquo intromittat. Vobis etiam districtius qua poterimus inhiibemus, ne debata contumelias aut conventicula aliqua in civitate praedicta per quod pax nostra ledi aut populus noster ibidem terri valcant, qualitercunque fieri permittatis.

“Teste rege apud *West.* 20 die Januarii.

*Per ipsum regem et concilium.*

*Rot. parl. 4. Ric. II. n. 50. translated from the original French.*

“ANNO 4 Ric. II. a complaint was made in parliament of a horrible affair, as it is there called, then acted in the city of *Tork* by divers evil disposed persons of the same city, nearly touching the royal power by a false confederacy amongst themselves. It seems that *John de Gysburgh* had been duly elected mayor at the usual day, and had held the office peaceably till the Monday after the feast of *St. Catherine* [November 27.] following. When the same evil minded persons assembled themselves and drove the said mayor out of the city. Then these people with axes and other instruments broke open the doors and windows of the *Gild-hall*; entered and made one *Simon de Quinley* swear to be their mayor against his inclinations and those of the principal inhabitants of the said city, whom notwithstanding they also made swear, for fear of death, to their new mayor. After this they made a new ordinance, that when the clocks upon the bridge should strike *unkeward* as well by day as by night, that then the commons of the said city should rise and make proclamation of several other new ordinances by them made,

8 D

“contrary

"contrary to the good customs of the city heretofore made. That the said people continued and abounded in these and several other horrible facts from day to day almost to the utter undoing of the said city, and some peril to the whole realm, unless a speedy chastisement be ordered such as it shall please the lords and other wise men of the kingdom to order, that other miscreants of the kingdom may take warning by the punishment of these.

"The king would that by the consent of the lords and commons in parliament, that a commission should be sent in all haste to the earl of Northumberland and some other lords, knights and esquires of the country, to enquire of these malefactors by the help of some honest people near the city, *viis et modis*, and in every other manner that to them seems proper, in order to come at the truth of this affair, and take the names of the most guilty, and certify them to the king and council without delay; in order to inflict such a punishment on them as should be an example to all other rioters in the kingdom. Briefs were made and sent to York by two sergeants at arms to seize and bring up to the king and council twenty four of the most notorious offenders, councillors and abettors of the said riot; of which twenty four, their names should be brought to the chancellor of England, and themselves put into safe custody without bail or mainprize, until the said earl and his companions justices in the same commission had certified what they had found out relating to the affair.

"A writ was also sent to Simon de Quixley the mayor only of the confederacy not to meddle at all with the office of mayor, nor take to himself royal power contrary to the king's crown and dignity; and that he should appear at a certain day before the king and council to answer to the fact, &c.

"Also another brief was sent to John de Gysburgh the real mayor of the said city, commanding him to execute his office of mayoralty during his year, according to the customs and usages of the said city.

"One other brief was sent to the bailiffs and honest citizens and all the commonality of the said city, commanding them to acknowledge the said John as their mayor, as one that represented the estate of our lord the king, on pain of forfeiting every thing that could be forfeited to the king; and the king commanded that proclamation should be made of these matters throughout the city, that none might plead ignorance of them.

P. 187. *Señ. 6.* "they unanimously joined in a petition to a parliament, &c."

The petition with the king's assent to it is as follows,

*Ex rotulo parlamenti anno 29. Hen. VI. n. 21.*

**B**esechen mekely the maire and citezens of the cite of Yorke, that where grete inconveniencies and hurt hath fallen of late in the saide cite, and mo in tyme comyng been likely to fall withoute proibition therin be hadde by that that byters and erteyn persones citezens of the said citee have purchaled and gotten of oure soverayne lord the king, several letters patentees, they thereby to be exempte of the offices and occupations of mairalty, shirrefwyke, chaumberlegnship, collecto: of dyms and rymes and citezen of the said citee to come to parliaments of our said soverayn lord the kyng and his heirs within the said citee. That it please you to pray oure soverayne lord the king to establish and enade by this present parlement by thassent of his lordes spiritualr and temporalr in this present parlement assembled and by thauthorite of the same, that all such letters patentes to any persone or persones now citezens of the said citee, or that in tyme comyng shall be made, graunted, or to be made or graunted, be void and of noon effecte. And over that yf any citezen of the said citee now beyng, or that in tyme comyng shall be purchase, admitte, take or gete any such letters patentees thereby to be exempted of any of the offices or occupations aforesaid within the same citee forseyt forty pounds, the con half to oure sovereyn lord the king, and the other half to the maire and citezens of the said citee and their succellours. And that the maire for the tyme being and his succellours may have and maynten actions of dette, to demaunde the said forty pound agaynes every of the said persone or persones, such letters patentees of exemption, purchaling, admytting, takyng or gettyng the con halfe of the said forty pound so recovered to be to the use of oure said soverayne the lord the king and his heires, and the other half of the said forty pound to be to the use of the maire of the said citee for the tyme being, and of the citezens of the same citee and their succellours; and that in such actions of dette hereafter to be sued the parties defendantes ne the partie defendaut in noo wise be admitted to their lawe.

R<sup>e</sup>. le roy le voet.

This is a true copy of the record, George Holmes deputy keeper of the records in the tower of London.

P. 201 and 202. On paying toll at Burrough-bridge.

The following entry is made in the city's oldest register, now remaining in the common hall, fol. 315. of a bill of complaint, exhibited to the court and council of John duke of Lancaster, then lord of the honour of Knareburgh relating to a capture of tolls from the citizens of York at Burrough-bridge. Which, with the dukes mandate and inquisition taken there-



thereupon, as also a copy of the inrolment in the court at *Knareburgh*, shall be given in the original language,

“ A t sſage conseil court ſgraciouſe ſeign, le roy de *Caſtill* et de *Leon* duc de *Lancaſtre* ſupplient lez citezins de la citee noſtre ſur le roy *Deverwyk* que come ils ont eſtee devant ces heures quites de touz maner de tolnoz et cuſtumes a *Burghbrigg* ſanz aucune deſtour- bance come il eſt bien conuz par tote la pais environ et ore de nouvelle les ditz citezeins ſont deſtreintz par les miniſtres lour ditz ſeign, a ditz ville de *Burghbrigg* pur paier tolnoz en- contre les uſages avant ces heures a grant damage des ditz citee et citezeins, quil pleſe comander les ditz miniſtres de ceſſer des cieux deſtreſſes et demandes et qils ſcoſſirent les ditz citezeins eſtre quytes de touz maner de tolnoz come ils ount avant ces heures ciantz regarde ſi vous pleſe que lour ditz gracios ſeign, lour prometta qil ne voleit lever des ditz citezeins nouvelles cuſtomes.

“ Et ſur ceo le ditz ſeign, manda ces lettres en maner que enſuyt.

“ *Johan* par la grace de Dieu roi de *Caſtill* et de *Leon* duc de *Lancaſtre*, a noſtre chier et bien ameez *William* de *Neffſeld* noſtre chief ſeneſchal deins l'onor de *Knareſburgh* ſaluz. “ Nos vos envoi omes cloſe deins ceſtes une bille qele eſtoit baillier a noſtre conſail par les citeins du citee de *Everwick* mandantz que vieio et entenduz la dite bille et l'endorce- ment duyelle et lieu ſur les articles contenuz en y celles bone et diligent information ſi bien par inquisition eut affair par bones et loialx gentz de noſtre ſeignier celles parties come en autre maner et de ceo que vous trouverez par meſmes les inquisition et informa- tion certifiez a noſtre ditz conſeil a *Loundre* entre cy et la lendemayne de la purification noſtre dame prochaine avenir ſouz veſtre ſeal et les ſealz des ceaux par quex meſme la inquisition ſerra fait diſtinctement et apartement remandantz a noſtre ditz conſeil adon- ques ceſtes noz lettres oveſque la dite bille. Donne a noſtre manoir de la *Savvoie* le tierce jour de *Decemb.* l'anne du regne noſtre tres reſdoute ſeign, et peer et le roi de *En- gleterre* 47 et de *France* 34.

“ Par vertu de qele lettre le dit *William* priſt enqueſt en maner que enſuyte, inquisition capt apud *Knareſburgh* 10. die *Januar.* anno regni regis *Edwardi* tertii poſt conqueſtum quadageſimo ſeptimo coram *Willielmo* de *Neffſeld* capital, ſeneſcall. ibidem virtute li- tere domini regis *Caſtill.* et *Legion.* duc *Lanc.* eidem *Willielmo* direct. ad inquirend. de certis articulis in quadam billa infra literam predictam clauſa content. ad perſecutionem civium civit. *Ebor.* per ſacrament. *Ricardi* de *Pykering* *Roberti* de *Normandy* *Ad.* de *Kyghelcy* *Johannis Ward* *Hug.* *Tankard* *Johannis* *Guddale* *Roberti* *Percy* *Johannis* *Ward* de *Skot-* *ton* *Roberti* *Kay.* *Johannis* de *Newton* *Ad.* de *Kendale.* *Johannis* *Sturgys* et *Johannis* de *Brune* de *Rouchyſ* jur. qui dicunt ſuper ſacrament. ſuum quod predicti cives civit. predicti de toto tempore quo non extat memoria quieti fuerunt de tolneto infra villam et dominium de *Burghbrigg* prout iidem cives civitat. predicti per billam ſuam predictam in predicta litera annex. ſupponunt et ſicut per diverſas cartas regum *Anglie* progenitor. domini regis nunc *Angl.* de omni tolneto predictis civibus factas et conceſſ. rationabil. teſtant. quouſque miniſtri predicti ultime regine *Angl.* pro tolneto predicto cives predictos diſtr. que quidem diſtrictiones poſtea deliberat. fuerunt per breve domini regis virtute cartarum progenito- rum domini regis nunc *Angl.* predictarum, et ſic quieti fuerunt ab illo tempore quouſque miniſtri dicti domini regis *Caſtelle* et *Legion.* nunc de novo ſuper eidem civibus civitat. predicti pro tolneto predicto ceperunt vadia et diſtrictiones contra libertat. ſuas pre- dictas antiquitus, et de jure conceſſ. et uſitat. In cujus rei teſtimon. pred. jur. huic in- quif. ſigilla ſua appoſuer. dat. loco die et anno ſuperdictis.

“ Quedam irrotulatio facta in cur. de *Knareſburgh* tent. ibidem die *Mercurii* 18 die *Ja-* *nuarii* anno regni regis *Edwardi* tertii poſt conqueſtum 47. de quadam inquisitione capt ibidem die *Martis* 17 die *Januar.* anno ſuperdicto coram *Willielmo* de *Neffſeld* capital. ſeneſcall. domini *Johannis* reg. *Caſtell.* et *Legion.* et duc. *Lancaſtre* et de honore de *Knareſburgh* virtute cuſdam litere ipſius regis *Caſtell.* et *Legion.* &c. eidem *Willielmo* directe ad inquirend. de certis articulis in litera predicta content. ad proſecutionem *Rogeri* de *Moreton* tunc major. civit. *Eborum* et aliorum civium civitat. predicti in hec verba. *Johan.* par la grace de Dieu roi de *Caſtill.* &c. ut patet ex altera parte folii &c. Et vir- tute bille predicti infra dictam literam clauſe in hec verba, les dits citeins ount jour ex altera parte folii &c. l'endocement du dite billé in hec verba, les dits citeins ount jour tanqe lendemayne de la chaundeleur. Et pur ceo ſoit la petition mande encloſe les let- tres monſtre mande a *William* de *Neffſeld* ſen. illequos pur diligentement enquere com- ment les ditz citeins ount paiez tolnoz avant ces heures et en qele maner et de totes les circumſtances et pur certifier iſſuit qe droit poit eſtre fait videlicet per ſacrament *Ri-* *cardi* de *Pikeryng.* *Roberti* de *Normandey* *Ad.* de *Kyghlay* *Johannis* *Ward* *Hugonis* *Tankard* *Johannis* *Gudeale* *Roberti* *Percy* *Johannis* *Ward* de *Skotton.* *Roberti* *Kay* *Johannis* de *New-* *ton.* *Johannis* *Browne* et *Johannis* *Sturgys* jur. qui dicunt ſuper ſacrament ſuum quod pre- dicti cives civit. predicti de toto tempore quo non extat memoria quieti fuerunt de tol- neto infra villam et dominium de *Burghbrigg* prout iidem cives civitat. predicti per bil- lam ſuam predictam in predicta litera clauſ. ſupponunt. Et ſicut per diverſas cartas regnum *Angl.* progenitor. domini regis nunc *Angl.* de omni tolneto predictis civi- bus factas et conceſſas rationabil. teſtant. quouſque miniſtri predicti ultime regine

“ *Angl.*



"*Angl.* pro tolneto predicto cives predictos distrinxerunt, que quidem districtiones postea deliberat. fuerunt per breve domini regis virtute cartarum progenitorum domini regis nunc *Angl.* predictarum et sic quieti fuerunt ab illo tempore quouique ministri dicti domini regis *Castell.* et *Legion:* nunc de novo super eisdem civib. civitat. predictis pro tolneto predicto ceperunt vadia et districtiones contra libertates suas predictas antiquitus et de jure concess. et usitat.

"In cujus rei testimon. predicti jurator. sigilla sua apposuerunt dat. loco die et anno  
"supradictis.

P. 204. In the charter of Henry III. for nos autem predicti concessiones, read, predictas concessiones.

P. 222. in swords and maces, "the largest was the gift of the emperor Sigismund." It seems that Sigismund offered this sword at the altar of St. George in the chapel of Windsor, when he was made knight of the garter the eighth of Henry V. It was afterwards given to this city by Henry Hayshap, canon of Windsor, born at or near York, anno 1438, Thomas Ridley then lord-mayor. From a loose note in fir T. W. MS.

P. 223. See penult. "*Corpus Christi* play."

This piece of religious solemnity I have extracted and translated as follows,

*The feast and pageantry of the play of Corpus Christi, anciently annually exhibited in York, translated from an entry in an old register belonging to the city. fol. 269.*

"*I*N the name of God, Amen. Whereas for a long course of time the artificers and tradesmen of the city of York have, at their own expence, acted plays; and particularly a certain sumptuous play, exhibited in several pageants, wherein the history of the old and new testament in divers places of the said city, in the feast of *Corporis Christi*, by a solemn procession, is represented, in reverence to the sacrament of the body of Christ. Beginning first at the great gates of the priory of the holy Trinity in York, and so going in procession to and into the cathedral church of the same; and afterwards to the hospital of St. Leonard in York, leaving the aforesaid sacrament in that place. Proceeded by a vast number of lighted torches, and a great multitude of priests in their proper habits, and followed by the mayor and citizens with a prodigious croud of the populace attending. And whereas, upon this, a certain very religious father, William Melton, of the order of the friars minors, professor of holy pageantry, and a most famous preacher of the word of God, coming to this city, in several sermons recommended the aforesaid play to the people; affirming that it was good in it self and very commendable so to do. Yet also said that the citizens of the said city, and other foreigners coming to the said feast, had greatly disgraced the play by revellings, drunkenness, shouts, songs and other insolencies, little regarding the divine offices of the said day. And what is to be lamented they loose, for that reason, the indulgences, by the holy father pope Urban IV, in this part graciously conceded. Those, viz. faithful in Christ, who attended at morning service at the said feast in the church where it was celebrated, an hundred days; those at the mass the same; those also, who came to the first vespers of the said feast, the like an hundred days; the same in the second; to those also, who were at the first, third, sixth and ninth complectory offices, for every hour of those forty days; to those also, who attended service on the octaves of the said feast, at mattins or vespers, mass or the aforesaid hours, an hundred days for every day of the said octaves; as in the holy canons, for this end made, is more fully contained; and therefore, as it seemed most wholesome to the said father William, the people of the city were inclined that the play should be played on one day and the procession on another, so that people might attend divine service at the churches on the said feast for the indulgences aforesaid. Wherefore Peter Buckley, mayor of this city of York, Richard Ruffel, late mayor of the staple of Calais, John Northeby, William Bowes, sen. John Moreton, Thomas Gare, sen. Henry Preston, Thomas Esyngwald, Thomas Bracebrigge, William Ormesbeved, John Aldestanemore, aldermen; Richard Louth, John Dodyngton, sheriffs; John Hewich, Thomas Doncalier, John Ufburn, Thomas More, Robert Yarum, Robert Myddelton, Geoffrey Savage, Thomas Snawdon, John Lofibouse, John Bolton, John Lyllyng, John Gascoigne, William Craven, Thomas Alton, Thomas Davy, John Baynbrig, Thomas Kyrkham, William Bedale, William Gaytesbeved, John Louth, and John Ward of the number of the twenty four, were met in the council chamber of the said city the 6th day of June, in the year of grace 1426, and of the reign of king Henry VI. after the conquest of England, the fourth, and by the said wholesome exhortations and admonitions of the said father William being incited, that it is no crime, nor can it offend God if good be converted into better. Therefore, having diligently considered of the premises, they gave their exprefs and unanimous consent that the cause aforesaid should be published to the whole city in the common-hall of the same, and having their consent that the premises should be better reformed. Upon which the aforesaid mayor convened the citizens together in the said hall the tenth day of the month aforesaid and the same year, and

# APPENDIX.

XXX

and made proclamation in a solemn manner, where it was ordained by the common assent that this solemn play of *Corpus Christi*, should be played every year on the vigil of the said feast, and that the procession should be made constantly on the day of the said feast; so that all people then being in the said city might have leisure to attend devoutly the mattins, vespers, and the other hours of the said feast, and be made partakers of the indulgences, in that part, by the said *Roman* pope *Urban* the fourth most graciously granted and confirmed.

BURTON.

*The order for the pageants of the play of Corpus Christi, in the time of the mayoralty of William Alne, in the third year of the reign of king Henry V. anno 1415. compiled by Roger Burton town clerk.*

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Tanners.      | God the father almighty, creating and forming the heavens, angels, and archangels; <i>Lucifer</i> and the angels that fell with him into bell.  |
| Plasterers.   | God the father, in his own substance, creating the earth, and all which is therein, in the space of five days.  |
| Carde-makers. | God the father creating <i>Adam</i> of the slime of the earth, and making <i>Eve</i> of the rib, and inspiring them with the spirit of life.  |
| Fullers.      | God prohibiting <i>Adam</i> and <i>Eve</i> from eating of the tree of life.   |
| Coupers.      | <i>Adam</i> and <i>Eve</i> with a tree betwixt them; the serpent deceiving them with apples, <i>God</i> speaking to them and cursing the serpent, and an angel with a sword driving them out of <i>paradise</i> .       |
| Armourers.    | <i>Adam</i> and <i>Eve</i> , an angel with a spade and a distaff assigning them labour.   |
| Caunters.     | <i>Abel</i> and <i>Cain</i> killing sacrifices.   |
| Shipwrights.  | <i>God</i> foretelling <i>Noah</i> to make an ark of light wood.  |
| Fishmongers.  | { <i>Noah</i> in the ark with his wife and three children and divers animals.   |
| Devisers.     |   |
| Pariners.     | { <i>Abraham</i> sacrificing his son <i>Isaac</i> ; a ram, bush and angel.  |
| Whymmers.     |   |
| Buskbyders.   | { <i>Moses</i> exalting the serpent in the wilderness, king <i>Pharao</i> , eight <i>Jews</i> , admiring and expecting.   |
| Hofers.       |   |
| Spicers.      | <i>Mary</i> and a doctor declaring the sayings of the prophets about the future birth of <i>Christ</i> ; an angel saluting her. <i>Mary</i> saluting <i>Elizabeth</i> .   |
| Deuterers.    | { <i>Mary</i> , <i>Joseph</i> willing to put her away, an angel speaking to them that they should go to <i>Bedlem</i> .   |
| Founders.     |   |
| Dylers.       | <i>Mary</i> , <i>Joseph</i> , a midwife, the child born lying in a manger betwixt an ox and an ass, and the angel speaking to the shepherds.  |
| Chaundlers.   | The shepherds speaking by turns; the star in the east, an angel giving joy to the shepherds that a child was born.  |
| Goldsmithes.  | { The three kings coming from the east, <i>Herod</i> asking them about the child <i>Christ</i> ; with the son of <i>Herod</i> , two counsellors and a messengers.   |
| Dreuces.      |   |
| Goldbeters.   | { <i>Mary</i> with the child and the star above and the three kings offering gifts.   |
| Bone-makers.  |   |
| Dafons.       | <i>Mary</i> with the child, <i>Joseph</i> , <i>Anna</i> , and a nurse with young pigeons, <i>Symeon</i> receiving the child in his arms, and two sons of <i>Symeon</i> .  |
| Parasitals.   | <i>Mary</i> with the child and <i>Joseph</i> flying into <i>Egypt</i> by an angel's telling them.   |
| Cirvellers.   | { <i>Herod</i> commanding the children to be slain; four soldiers with lances, two counsellors of the king, and four women lamenting the slaughter of them.   |
| Playlers.     |   |
| Sawters.      | { The doctors, the child <i>Jesus</i> sitting in the temple in the midst of them, hearing them and asking them questions. Four <i>Jews</i> , <i>Mary</i> , and <i>Joseph</i> seeking him and finding him in the temple. |
| Sporiers.     |   |
| Acrymers.     | { <i>Jesus</i> , <i>John the baptist</i> baptizing him, and two angels helping them.  |
| Barbers.      |   |
| Wintners.     | <i>Jesus</i> , <i>Mary</i> , bridegroom and bride, master of the household with his family with six water-pots, where water is turned into wine;  |
| Smythes.      | { <i>Jesus</i> upon the pinnacle of the temple; <i>Satan</i> tempting with stones; two angels administering, &c.  |
| Febers.       |   |
| C . . . . .   | <i>Peter</i> , <i>James</i> and <i>John</i> , <i>Jesus</i> ascending into the mountain and transfiguring himself before them. <i>Moses</i> and <i>Elyas</i> appearing, and a voice speaking from a cloud.               |
| Glennagers    | <i>Simon</i> the leper asking <i>Jesus</i> if he would eat with him. Two disciples, <i>Mary Magdalene</i> washing the feet of <i>Jesus</i> , and wiping them with her hair.   |

S F

Plummers,

- Plummers, } *Jesus*, two apostles, the woman taken in adultery, four *Jews* accusing her.  
 Patten-makers, } *Lazarus* in the sepulchre, *Mary Magdalene*, *Martha*, and two *Jews* admiring.  
 Pouch-makers, }  
 Potillers, } *Jesus* upon an ass with its foal; twelve apostles following *Jesus*, six rich and six poor men, with eight boys with branches of palm-trees, constantly saying *blessed*, &c. and *Zaccheus* ascending into a *fig-tree*.  
 Cap-makers, }  
 Tressment-makers, }  
 Shynners, }  
 Cuttellers, }  
 Blade-smithes, }  
 Shethers, } *Pylat*, *Cayphas*, two soldiers, three *Jews*, *Judas* selling *Jesus*.  
 Scalers, }  
 Shkle-makers, }  
 Vozners, }  
 Bakers, }  
 Watercoers, } The supper of the Lord and paschal lamb, twelve apostles; *Jesus* tied about with a linen towel, washing their feet. The institution of the sacrament of the body of *Christ* in the new law and communion of the apostles.  
 Copdwainers, } *Pylat*, *Cayphas*, *Annas*, forty armed soldiers, *Malcbas*, *Peter*, *James*, *John*, *Jesus*, and *Judas* kissing and betraying him.  
 Bowers, } *Jesus*, *Annas*, *Cayphas* and four *Jews*, striking and bastinadoing *Christ*.  
 Fletchers, } *Peter*, the woman accusing him, and *Malcbas*.  
 Tapisers, } *Jesus*, *Pylat*, *Annas*, *Cayphas*, two councillors and four *Jews* accusing *Christ*.  
 Couchers, } *Herod*, two councillors, four soldiers, *Jesus* and three *Jews*.  
 Littersters, } *Pylat*, *Annas*, *Cayphas*, two *Jews* and *Judas* carrying from them thirty pieces of silver.  
 Cukes, } *Judas* hanging himself.  
 Waterlebers, }  
 Sauce-makers, } *Jesus*, *Pylat*, *Cayphas*, *Annas*, six soldiers, carrying spears and ensigns, and other four leading *Jesus* from *Herod*, desiring *Barabas* to be released and *Jesus* to be crucified, and then binding and scourging him, putting a crown of thorns upon his head; three soldiers casting lots for the vesture of *Jesus*.  
 Milners, } *Jesus* covered with blood bearing his cross towards mount *Calvary*, *Simon Sereneus*, &c.  
 Tiel-makers, }  
 Hoppers, } The cross, *Jesus* extended upon it on the earth, four *Jews* scourging him with whips, and afterwards erecting the cross with *Jesus* upon it on mount *Calvary*.  
 Cebers, } The cross, two thieves crucified and *Jesus* suspended betwixt them;  
 Turners, } *Mary* the mother of *Jesus*, *John*, *Mary*, *James* and *Salome*; a soldier with a lance, and a servant with a sponge. *Pylat*, *Annas*, *Cayphas*, a centurion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea* and *Nichodemus* taking him down and laying him in the sepulchre.  
 Haypressers, }  
 Wollers, } *Jesus* destroying *bell*, twelve good and twelve evil spirits.  
 Shermen, }  
 Penners, } The centurion declaring to *Pylat*, *Cayphas* and *Annas*, with other *Jews* the signs appearing on the death of *Jesus*.  
 Lateners, } *Jesus* rising from the sepulchre, four soldiers armed and three *Marys* lamenting; *Pylat*, *Cayphas* and *Annas*; a young man clothed in white, sitting in the sepulchre and talking to the women.  
 Payntors, } *Jesus*, *Mary*, *Mary Magdalene* with spices.  
 Bouchers, } *Jesus*, *Luke* and *Cleophas* in the form of travellers.  
 Pulchers, }  
 Satellers, } *Jesus*, *Peter*, *John*, *James*, *Philip* and other apostles; *Thomas* feeling the wounds of *Jesus*.  
 Sellers, }  
 Glashers, }  
 Carpenters, } *Mary*, *John* the evangelist, two angels, and eleven apostles; *Jesus* ascending before them and four angels bearing a cloud.  
 Joiners, } *Mary*, two angels, eleven apostles, the holy ghost descending upon them and four *Jews* admiring.  
 Cartwrights, } *Jesus*, *Mary*, *Gabriel* with two angels, two virgins and three *Jews* of the kindred of *Mary*; eight apostles and two devils.  
 Carvers, }  
 Sawyers, }  
 Wyndrawers, }  
 Buggers, }  
 Wool-pickers, }  
 Madmen, }  
 Osetbeners, }  
 Runners, }  
 Drestors, }  
 Dubboys, }  
 Tailpoures, }  
 Potters, }  
 Drapers, }



# APPENDIX.

xxxii

**Lynthebers.** Four apostles bearing the shrine of *Mary, Fergus* hanging upon it with two other *Jews* and one angel.  
**Webers of wollen.** *Mary* ascending with a multitude of angels; eight apostles with *Thomas* preaching in the desert.  
**Hostilers.** *Mary*, and *Jesus* crowning of her with a great number of angels.  
**Specters.** *Jesus, Mary*, twelve apostles, four angels with trumpets, and four with a lance with two scourges, four good and four bad spirits and six devils.

**Posters** eight torches. **Chaloners** four torches.  
**Coblers** four torches. **Fullers** four torches.  
**Cordwaners** fourteen torches. **Girdellers** torches.  
**Cottellers** two torches. **Tailers** torches.  
**Webers** torches.  
**Carpenters** six torches. And fifty eight citizens had torches alike on the day of **Corpus Christi**.

It is ordained that the **posters** and **coblers** should go first, then of the right the **webers** and **cordwaners**, on the left the **fullers**, **cutlers**, **girdellers**, **chaloners**, **carpenters** and **tailours**; then the better sort of citizens and after the twenty four, the twelve, the mayor and four torches of Mr. **Thomas Buckton**.

*A proclamation for the play of Corpus Christi made in the vigil of the feast.*

**ICE.** *cc.* We command of ye kynges behalve and ye major and ye thirefs of this citee pat no man go armed in this citee with swerdes ne twiti carlikkars, ne none othir defences in disturbaunce of ye kynges pees and ye play or hyndering of the processon of **Corpus Christi**, and pat yai leve yaire wapens in yare incs knyghtes and squyers of worship pat awe have swerdes born estir yame of payne of forsafture of yaire wapen and imprisonment of yaire bodys. And pat men pat brynges furth pagentz; pat yai play at the places pat is assigned perfore and nowre elles of ye payne of the forsafture to be raysted yai is ordayned. perfore patys to say xls. And pat men of craftes and all othir men pat syndes torches pat yai come furth in array and in ye manners as it has been used and custumed before this time, haveyng wapen saveyn keepers of ye pagentz, end officers pat at keepers of ye pees of payne of forsafture of yaire fraunchis and yaire bodys to prison: and all manner of craftmen pat bringeth furthe ther pageantz in order and course by good players well arrayed and openly speking upon pain of lesyng of **Cs.** to be payde to the chambre without any pardon. And that every player pat shall play be redy in his pagiaunt at convenyent tyme that is to say, at the betwixt it and v of the cloke in the mornynge, and then all oyer pageantz forth folowynge ilken after oyer as your course is without farieng. Sub pena for. camere vi. viii. d.

*Extract out of an order for the regulation of the play of Corpus Christi; dated the 7th day of June 1417. William Bowes, major. E regist. f. 167. 170.*

**I**T is ordained that for the convenience of the citeizens and of all strangers coming to the said feast, that all the pageants of the play called **Corpus Christi** play should be brought forth in order by the artificers of the said city, and to begin to play first at the gates of the pryory of the holy trinity in **Spikel-gate**, next at the door of **Robert Harpbam**, next at the door of the late **John Gysburn**, next at **Skelber-gate-hend** and **Posth-strete-hend**, next at the end of **Conyng-strete** towards **Castel-gate**, next at the end of **Zubir-gate**, next at the door of **Henry Wyman**, deceased, in **Conyng-strete**, then at the common-hall at the end of **Conyng-strete**, then at the door of **Adam del Brygs**, deceased in **Stayne-gate**, then at the end of **Stayn-gate** at the **Minster-gates**, then at the end of **Girdler gate** in **Peter-gate**, and lastly upon the **Pavement, &c.**  
 Be it remembered also that the abovesaid father **William de Melton** willing to destroy sin, and a great lover of virtue, by preaching exhorted the populace, that they would cause to be removed all publick concubines in fornication or adultery and whores out of the city. Wherefore the mayor by consent of the community ordained, that the ancient constitution of the city about whores be put in practice, and that they should depart the city within eight days on pain of imprisonment, unless any of these whores should come before the mayor and find good security that they would not for the future admit any person to cohabit with her either in fornication or adultery.

BURTON.

P. 224. *Sett.* 4. For charters and liberties granted to the weavers of York, see *Hen. VII. pars 4. f. 54. pat. 3 Hen. VIII. pars 2. et anno 3 Eliz. pars 1. Rolls chapel.*

P. 228. *Sett.* 4. "who only confirms to the gild of merchants."  
*Gilda mercatoria*, or *gild-merchant* is a certain liberty or privilege belonging to merchants to enable them to hold certain pleas within their own precincts. The word *geldes* or *gelhalda Teutonorum*, is used for the fraternity of *Easterling* merchants in *London*, called now the *Stillyard*.

*Ibid.*

*Ibid.* "and that they [*Jews*] had houses in *York* more like princes palaces than subjects' dwellings."

*Newburgh's* words are these, — *aedificaverunt autem in medio civitatis, profusissimis sumptibus, domos amplissimas regalibus conferendas palatiis.* Gul. *Newburgh.* c. ix. p. 363. edit. Hearne.

*Ibid.* *Señt.* ult. "the tallage of the whole city sometimes amounted to cccc marks."

Many have been the particular taxes laid on this city by different kings. c. et *XLII l.* *vii s.* et *viii d.* de dono civitatis Ebor. 3 Ric. I. in tallagio. *cives* Ebor. quorum nomina et debita annotantur in rotulo, quem predicti liberaverunt in thesauro, r. c de quater xx et *viii l.* de predicto tallagio in thesauro *LXXVIII l.* et *XVIII s.* et debent *IX l.* *XVIII s.* et *VI d.* mag. rot. 9 Ric. I. rot. 4. (b) Maddox's *excheq.* p. 483. *Cives de Eborwicz* r. c de ccc marcis de dono ad auxilium redemptionis domini regis. Rot. Pipe 7 Ric. I. *Cives* Ebor. r. c de cc marcibus pro gaudio adventus dom. regis ab Almania Rot. Pipe 6 Ric. I. De tallagio assiso per Johan. Kirkeby, *cives* Ebor. r. c de ccc mar. de eodem in thesaur. et q. e. Mag. rot. 14 Hen. III. tit. residuum Ebor. Maddox's *exch.* p. 489. Amongst a levy of money granted to the king by way of loan the city of *York* was charged with 100 *l.* Rot. parl. 32 Hen. VI. n. 48.

P. 229. *Señt.* 6. "Anno reg. 27 Ed. III. Staple of wool, before kept at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, by act of parliament was fixed *York*, &c."

The city had a seal given by the same king to the same purpose; and is now in the custody of the lord-mayor, and called the seal of *statute merchant*. It has the impress of that king's head with a lion on his breast, on each side two representations of the ancient church of *York*, one of which is loose, and the impression thereof was to be made by the party. The inscription, *Sigillum Edwardi regis Anglie ad recognitionem debitorum apud Eboracum* \*. The *Staple of wool* being long since removed from *York*, the use of this seal has also been remitted. But, that our present citizens may have some notion how much this trade flourished antiently in this city, under the statute aforesaid and the influence of our kings, I shall give an extract from a printed book, relating to a parcel of wools, belonging to the staple at *York*, and seized on by a foreign lord, amounting, in value, to the sum of one thousand nine hundred pound. Which sum, considering the distance of time, in regard to its present value, and that a pound sterling was then a pound weight, which is equal to three of ours, I believe I shall not be far out in my calculation if I say that this sum may be put in balance with twenty thousand pound of our present money.

*Cotton's* collections, by *Prynne*, p. 137. 50 Ed. III. "The citizens of *York* desire, that "whereas the lord of *Arde* and *Cockham* in *Holland* hath stayed fix and thirty furlpes of their "wools, to the value of one thousand nine hundred pound, supposing that the king oweth "him money for his service in *France*; and will neither for the king's letters, nor other "means, deliver their wools; that therefore they may have licence to stay the ships of the "same lord at *Calais*, or in *England*, till they be paid and answered to the value.

"Let it be declared to the grand council, and they shall have remedy according to "reason."

Since we are now upon seals, I shall here chuse to give an explanation of the rest of them belonging to the city which I have caused to be engraven in the plate of the *Ansly*, &c. The first, marked 1. is most certainly of great antiquity, and if not equal, near coeval, with the conquest. The shape of the letters, *SIGILLVM CIVIVM EBORACI*, with the reverse *S. B. I. PETRI PRINCIPIS APOSTOLOR'* come very near up to the beauty and exactness of the *Roman* characters; which were used by the *Saxons* and *Normans*, until the crook backed *High Dutch* black letter cut them out. For instance, the inscription round the two next seals, though the letters seem older, yet they are indisputably of a much later date. But what confirms this, beyond contradiction, is the representation of the antient church of *St. Peter* in *York*, probably that built by archbishop *Thomas* the first; and pulled down for the re-erecting the present structure. In Mr. *Anstis's* collection of antient seals I have seen the old churches of *Canterbury*, *Ely* and *Norwich*, represented in like manner. And indeed so well performed as shews them no very mean artists at drawing in those ages. In those seals of *Canterbury* and *Norwich* is also one thing to be remarked, very particular; that there runs an inscription round the verge, in the manner of our present milled crowns; and which is not easy to conceive how they did it. But to return to our own seal; in this representation of the old church of *St. Peter* at *York*, which seems to exhibit the grand entrance to it, the arches in the doors are to be particularly observed; which if they do not exactly correspond with the *Roman* arch, yet must be allowed to approach very near to it. All judges of antiquity and antient architecture acknowledge, that the *Saxons*, as well as the *Normans*, copied the old *Roman* taste, in their buildings, but more especially in their arches. The different tastes of *Gothick* architecture which may be seen in our present cathedral evidently demonstrate this. For in the arches which compose the south and north cross ends may be observed a sweep or turn, approaching nearer to a segment of a circle, than in the arches of the west and east ends, which are of a much more modern date; the acuter, oxe-eyed, arch coming then into fashion. So the representation of the arches in the seal, as well as the letters, are very evident tokens of the great antiquity of it.

\* See the seal marked n<sup>o</sup>. 2. in the plate of the map of the *Ansly*. &c. p. 381.



The matrix of this seal is kept in a cupboard in the council chamber on *Ouse-bridge* under two locks; one key is in the town-clerk's possession, and the other is in the foreman of the commons. It is at present used to all leases, grants, &c. from the city.

The seal marked N<sup>o</sup>. 3. with the inscription *SEALUM OFFICII MAIORIS TUB CUIE EBORAC* is used to be put to such deeds as are acknowledged before the mayor by any *feme covert*, when she and her husband sell their estate in the city; and by the wife's making such acknowledgment, her husband and she by the custom of the city, are enabled to dispose of their estate in the like manner as if the wife had been sole and unmarried. This seal is also put to certificates of the execution of deeds which are sent beyond-sea. The seal itself represents the arms of the city on a flowered field, the old way, surmounted by a coronet, and on each side a feather; the emblems of the dukedom of *York*.

The seal, inscribed *SIGNACVLVM EBORACENSIVM*, N<sup>o</sup>. 4. is modern, and daily used in the office for sealing certificates of people's being freemen, and therefore exempted from paying toll, &c. justice of peace warrants signed by the mayor, &c. all sessions processes, &c.

5. The seal inscribed *EBORACVS*, with the representation of St. *Peter* with the church on his right hand and key in his left, as also the three seals, like crests, which are set on the verge of a ring; and which I take to have been counter-seals, are all now out of use. The seal of the office of mayoralty, as also the two seals for warrants and passports, are delivered by the old to the new mayor on the swearing day *Feb. 3*. The plate, household-goods and other utensils belonging to the city, are delivered to the mayor-elect on St. *Paul's* day, as also possession of the lord mayor's house.

P. 231. *Sett. 5*. Since the printing of this paragraph, a copy of the original drawing of this grand design has been sent me from the city. By which it appears that it was projected *anno 1616*; when an exact survey was taken of the ground, through which the cut was to be made, and the different nature of the soil marked, by colours, in the map. This also, I have added to the plate of the *Ainsly*, &c. with the present course of the river *Ouse*, from the *Humber* to the city. In which is described the proposed cuts for shortening the course of the river, as mentioned at *Sett. 4*. of the ensuing page. By the date of the drawing of the grand cut or canal, from *Bromfleet* to *Water-Foulford*, it appears that the project of it was on foot in the reign of king *James I.* long before the duke of *Bolton* was in being. So whether the story of his offering to perform it or no is true is uncertain. It is more probable that the survey was taken by order of king *James* the first, to make good his promise which he made to the city to have their river amended and made more navigable. But whether the monarch or his subjects, the citizens of *York*, were to blame in not having the design executed I know not. If the latter, the memory of them ought to be branded with want of care and duty to the city by all posterity.

P. 234. *Sett. 8*. The extract from *Domesday-book*, relating to the city of *York* and some of the adjacent villages, is in these words,

CIVITAS EBORUM.

"IN Eboraco civitate tempore regis E. preter scyram archiepiscopi fuerunt vi. scyre una ex  
"his est vastata in castellis. In v. scyris fuerunt M. et quadringente et xviii. mansio-  
"nes hospitate. De i. harum scyrarum habet archiepiscopus adhuc iii. partem. In his ne-  
"mo alius habebat consuetudinem nisi ut burgenfis preter *Merleswaum* in i. domo que est infra  
"castellum et preter canonicos ubicumque mansissent et preter iiiii. iudices quibus rex dabat  
"hoc donum per suum breve et quamdiu vivebant.

"Archiepiscopus autem de sua scyra habebat plenam consuetudinem.

"De supradictis omnibus mansionibus sunt modo hospitate, in manu regis reddentes con-  
"suetudinem, quadringente ix. minus, inter magnas et parvas et cccc. mansiones non ho-  
"spitate que reddunt, melior i. denarium et alie minus et quingente et xl. mansiones ita vacue,  
"quod nil omnino reddunt, et cxlv. mansiones tenent *Francigene*. Sanctus *Cuthbertus* habet i. do-  
"mum quam semper habuit (ut plures dicunt) quietam ab omni consuetudine, set burgenfes  
"dicunt non eam fuisse quietam tempore regis E. nisi sicut i. burgenfium nisi tantum quod  
"propter ea habeat tholoneum suum et canonicorum. Preter hanc habet episcopus *Dunelmi*  
"de dono regis ecclesiam *Omnium Sanctorum*, et que ad eam pertinent, et totam terram  
"*Udred*, et terram *Ernuin* quam *Hugo* vicecomes deliberabat *Walchero* episcopo per breve  
"regis. Et burgenfes qui in ea manent dicunt quod eam sub rege tenent.

"Comes *Moritonienfis* habet ibi xiiii. mansiones et ii. bancos in macello et ecclesiam *Sancte*  
"*Crucis* has recepit *Osb.* filius *Bafonis* et quicquid ad eas pertinet. He mansiones fuerunt ho-  
"rum hominum *Conulf.* i. presbiteri i. *Morulfi* i. *Sterri*. i. *Ejnarri*. i. *Gamel*. i. cum iii.  
"dringhis. *Arbil.* v. *Leningi* presbiteri ii. *Turfin*. i. *Ligulfi* i.

"*Nigelus* de *Monneville* habet i. mansionem cuiusdam monetarii.

"*Nigelus Fossart* habet ii. mansiones *Modene* et tenet de rege.

"*Waldinus* interceptit ii. mansiones *Retel* presbiteri pro i. mansionem *Sterre*.

"*Hamelinus* habet i. mansionem in fossato urbis et *Waldi* i. mansionem *Eimulfi* et i. man-  
"sionem *Aluini*.



Ricardus de Surdetal ii. mansiones Turbil. et Ranebil.  
 Nigellus Fossant intercepti ii. mansiones, set dixit se eas reddidisse episcopo Constantiens.  
 Willielmus de Perci habet xiiii. mansiones horum hominum Bernulfi. Gamelbar. Sort. Egbert. Seleolf. Algrim. Norman. Dunstan. Odulfi. Weleret. Ulchel. Goddient. Sonnet. Oiberli.  
 et ecclesiam sancte Marie.  
 De Hugone comite habet idem Willielmus ii. mansiones duorum prepositorum Haroldi comitis, set burgenfes dicunt i. ex eis non fuisse comitis. Alteram verò sibi fuisse forisfactam.  
 Ecclesiam etiam sancti Cuthberti advocat idem Willielmus de Hug. comite et vii. minutas mansiones continentes l. pedes lati. preterea de i. mansione Ulfred cuiusdam dicunt burgenfes W. de Perci asportasse sibi in castellum postquam de Scotia rediit. Ipse verò Willielmus terram ejusdem Ulfred negat se habuisse, set per Hugonem vicecomitem dominum ipfius dicit se in castellum tulisse primo anno post destructionem castellorum. Hugo filius Balduici habet iiii. mansiones Adulfi. Hedned. Turbil. et Gospatric. et xxix. minuta hospicia et ecclesiam sancti Andree quam emit. Rob. Malet habet ix. mansiones horum hominum, Tumme. Grim. Grinchetel. Ernni. Elfi. et alterius Ernni. Glunier. Halden. Ravenchel. Erners de Burmi habet iiii. mansiones. Grim. Aluini. Gospatric. et Gospatric. et ecclesiam sancti Martini. Due ex eis mansionibus reddunt xiiii. solidos. Gislebertus Maminot habet iiii. mansiones. Meurdach. Berengarius de Todenai habet mans. Gamelcarle et Aluini. et viii. mansiones ad hospicia. De his medietas est in fossato urbis. Osbertus de Archib habet ii. mansiones. Brun presbyteri et matris ejus, et xii. mansiones in hospicia et ii. mansiones de episcopo Constantiens. Odo Balistarius habet ii. mansiones. Forne et Orme. et i. hospitium Elaf. et i. ecclesiam. Ricardus filius Erfast. iiii. mansiones. Alchemont. et Gospatric. et Bernulfi. et ecclesiam sancte Trinitatis. Hubertus de Montcanisi i. mans. Bundi. Landricus Carpentarius habet x. mans. et dimidiam quas ei prestitit. vicecomes tempore regis Eduuardi. Valebat civitas regi liii. libras modo c. libras ad pensum.  
 § In scyra archiepiscopi fuerunt tempore regis Eduuardi hospitate ducente mansiones xi. minus. Modò sunt c. hospitate, inter magnas et parvas, preter curiam archiepiscopi et domos canonicorum. In hac scyra habet archiepiscopus quantum rex habet in suis scyris. In geldo civitatis sunt xxiiii. et iiii. carucate terre et unaqueque geldabat quantum i. domus civitatis et in tribus operibus regis cum civibus erant. De his habet archiepiscopus vi. carucatas, quas possunt arare iiii. caruce, he sunt ad firmam aule sue, hec non fuit hospitata tempore regis Eduuardi, sed per loca culta a burgenfibus, nunc est similiter. De hac terra necavit ftagn. reg. ii. molendinos novos valentes xx. solidos, et de arabili terra et pratis et hortis plene i. carucata tempore regis Eduuardi valebat xv. solidos modò iiii. solidos.  
 In Osholdervis terra canonicorum de vi. carucatis ubi possunt esse iiii. caruce. Ibi habent modò canonici ii. car. et dimidiam et vi. villanos et iiii. bordarios habentes ii. car. et dimidiam. Item in Mortun habent canonici iiii. carucatas ubi ii. caruce possunt esse, sed wafta est. He due ville habent i. leucam lati. et i. longi. In Icoltun sunt vi. car. ubi possunt esse car. wafta sunt de his sunt tres canonicorum et iiii. comitis Alain habent dimidiam leucam longi et dimidiam lati. In his nec pratum nec silva. In Sambura sunt iiii. carucate ubi potest esse i. caruca et dimidia, wafta est. Radulphus Pagenel tenet. canonici dicunt se eam habuisse tempore regis Eduuardi. In Hewarde habebat Orm unum manerium de vi. carucatis terre quam iiii. caruce possunt arare, modo habet Hugo filius Balduici i. hominem et i. car. tempore regis Eduuardi valebat x. solidos modo v. solidos. In eadem villa habet Wulstef. i. manerium de iiii. carucatis terre, modò habet Ricardus de Com. Moriton, tempore regis Eduuardi valebat x. solidos modò x. solidos et viii. d. Hec villa i. leuca longi et dimidia lati. In Fuleford habebat Morcarius i. manerium de x. carucatis, modò habet Alanus comes ibi possunt esse v. caruce. In dominio sunt modò ii. carucate, et vi. villani habent, ibi ii. car. habet in longo i. leugatam et dimidiam leugatam lati. Tempore regis Eduuardi valebat xx. solidos, modò xvi. solidos. In circuitu civitatis habuit Torfinus i. carucatam terre, et Turbillus ii. carucatas terre, he possunt arare ii. car. In Clifstone sunt xviii. carucate terre geldantes, he possunt ix. car. arare, modò est wafta. Tempore regis Eduuardi valuit xx. solidos. De his habuit Morcarius ix. carucatas terre et dimidiam ad geldum, quas possunt v. car. arare. Modò habet ibi comes Alanus ii. carucatas et ii. villanos et iiii. bordarios cum i. car. In ea sunt l. acre prati. Ex his xxix. sancti Petri, et alie sunt comitis. Preter has habet archiepiscopus ibi viii. acras prati. Hoc manerium i. leugata et alia lati. Tempore regis Eduuardi valuit ix. solidos, modò similiter. Canonici habent viii. carucatas et dimidiam, wafta sunt. In Roudclif sunt iiii. carucate terre ad geldum quas possunt arare ii. car. De his habuit Saxfordus diaconus ii. carucatas cum aula, modò sanctus Petrus, et valuerunt x. solidos. Et Turber habuit i. carucatam cum aula, modo rex et valuit v. solidos, modo wafta est utrumque, ibi sunt iiii. acre prati. Inter totum dimidia leugata longi et tantundem lati. In Overtun sunt ad geldum v. carucate quas possunt arare ii. car. et dimidia. Ibi habuit Morcarius hallam modò habet ibi Alanus comes i. carucatam et v. villanos et iiii. bordarios cum iiii. car. et xxx. acr. prati et silva pascualis i. leugata longi et ii. quarteriorum lati. Inter totum i. leugata longi et ii. leugate et duorum quarteriorum lati tempore regis Eduuardi et modo xx. solidos. In Seeltun sunt ad geldum ix. carucate terre quas possunt arare iiii. car. De sancto Petro habuit et habet iiii. car. Tempore regis Eduuardi valuit vi. solidos, modò est wafta. De hac terra tenuit

Turber





4. "To have power to examine, search out, and suppress treasons, misprisions of treasons, petty treasons, and felonies, and to apprehend and commit the offenders, till discharged by Law. And any three of the Judges shall hear and determine all other criminal matters, either at common-law or statute.
5. To be a court of equity, and by any three judges to determine matters in equity, as is done in chancery; to stay suits at law, establish possessions, as at the time of the bill exhibited, or greatest part of three years before. And the decree to be penal, unless either party within fourteen days appeal to the chancery; before which appeal, the appellant shall give security to prosecute his appeal, and to pay the other side costs, (to be ascertained by the affidavit of the party, his attorney or solicitor) and to perform the decree, if confirmed in chancery.
6. "No decree is to be reversed for want of form only, but for matter of substance appearing in the body of the decree.
7. "Because the experience of more than one hundred years has shewed, that tryal of personal actions by *English* bill to be a great ease and advantage to the country, and (matters being commonly of small value) that the same may be continued, where the title of land, or chattel-real, shall not come in question.
8. "By *English* bill, to decree all debts for rents, under one hundred pound.
9. "Power to assess and tax costs, as well to plaintiff as defendant, and to execute their decrees by such ways as is done in chancery; and if any against whom a decree, either in equity or personal action is had, shall fly out of the jurisdiction, a commission of rebellion may issue into any part of *England*, and after a serjeant at arms.
10. "All decrees shall pass by majority of voices; but when the voices are equal, the first senior judge's voice shall carry it.
11. "First, process to be a letter-missive to be granted by warrant under the hand of one of the judges, not having the custody of the seal. Upon default and oath of service of the letter, an attachment to issue, and such other process as in chancery. And if the person to be served with the letter, be a dweller within the jurisdiction; and, before the service of it, depart out of it, the service at his dwelling, and oath thereof, shall be as sufficient, as if it had been an actual service: The same rule touching all absconding persons.
12. "Keeper of the seal, or his deputy, not to seal any process, without the privity of one of the judges; nor to be absent without urgent occasion, in which case the seal shall rest with the first or senior judge for the time being.
13. "Power to direct precepts to all sheriffs within their jurisdiction, for return of juries in criminal causes, and all persons to be assisting and obedient to the precepts of the court.
14. "Any judge may take bonds, recognizances of the peace and good behaviour; and for appearance and performance of the orders of the court. The judges and keeper of the seal to be masters of the chancery extraordinary.
15. "All decrees and judgments to be in open court, and so touching interlocutory orders and rules, except such as concern the practice of the court, or the attorneys on both sides consent to rules before a judge for expedition-sake. Nor shall any order be reversed or altered in substance after its entry, but a hearing both sides in open court, or consent, as aforesaid. But if notice in writing be given by one party to the other of any motion to reverse or alter an order, and of the points to be moved on; and the party makes no defence, or affidavit of such notice, the court may alter the said order, giving day to shew cause to the other side.
16. "No orders to be made in vacation, except for the redress of pressing misdemeanors, forcible entries, riots, and sudden spoils, which may be done by any two of the judges; as also assignment of counsel and attorney to persons in *forma pauperis*.
17. "Any three judges may set fines according to law; and mitigate and compound recognizances forfeited to his majesty, and such fines to be registered and accounted to his majesty.
18. No indictment or information to be removed, but by writ of error; and none imprisoned before judgment to be removed by *habeas corpus*, or *corpus cum causa*; but that it shall be a good return to the *habeas corpus*, that the party is imprisoned for a matter where in judgment is not given; if the return be false, the party imprisoned to have his ordinary remedy at law for such false return.
19. "If after a prohibition a *procedendo* be awarded, any two judges may tax costs for the causeless vexation; but if (hanging the prohibition) the party shall endeavour to escape out of the jurisdiction, or convey his estate out of it, the lord may attach such till recognizance given for the performance of the decree. Proviso, if any be imprisoned falsely, he may bring his action of false imprisonment in any county of *England*, and recover double damages and costs. And to avoid error in such attachments, the register of the court, before it issue, shall cause the party suggesting such attachment, to enter his name and abode; if he be not of value for answering the damages, the register shall refuse the attachment till some of value avow the suggestion. This article not to extend to the judges or ministers of the court.



"20. A table of fees, such as were taken during the late court, to be hanged up in some publick place; and he that shall take more, shall be punished as an extortioner.

"21. All suitors or witnesses to be privileged, *eundo, morando, redeundo*, except for treason, felony, or execution after judgment; and accordingly a *superseas* of privilege to issue.

"22. All proceedings in this court to be good evidence in any his majesty's courts; and the keeper of the seal to make entry of all rules, orders, and decrees, without fee, other than shall be appointed in the table of fees.

"23. Judges to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy; and another oath for the discharge of their places; before they sit, and to administer the same to other.

P. 245. *Self.* 1, 2. The boundaries of the city to the east, &c. are described in the map of the *Ainly*; as well as the compass of the scale of that map would admit of. And since the ancient forest of *Galtres* is so much concerned with the city as to come up to the very walls of it one way, I have likewise attempted a sketch of its boundaries from an ancient perambulation, which I met with amongst the records in the *Tower*, and which I subjoin here in its own words as follows,

*Perambulatio forest. de Galtres juxta Ebor.*

"**I**nquisitio capta apud Ebor. in majori eccl. beati Petri die Lune in festo inventionis an. "S. Crucis reg. regis Ed. nono per Robertum de Umfravyle, com. de Augous, custodem forester. dom. regis ultra *Trentam* secund. tenorem brevis huic inquisitioni consueti tam super sacrament. omnium ministror. foreste predict. quam per sacramentum Willielmi Wylburn, Roberti Cademan, Steph. Sampson, Hugo. de Clifford, Tho. le Harpourt, Thome de Wandsford, Ricb. Payteyn, Johan. de Hoby, Johan. filii Hugonis, Willielmi filii Simonis, Walteri Brogh, Roberti Brown; qui jurati dicunt quod ultima perambulatio facta fuit in foresta de *Galtres* per dominum Johan. de *Lybegraines* et focios suos incipiendo ad pedem muri civitatis Ebor. apud pontem de *Layriborpe* sequendo murum ascendendo usque ad portas ejusdem civit. de *Bouibam* et sic sequendo murum usque ad aquam de *Ufe* usque *Benynburgh* et usque pontem de *Newton*, et sic per rivulum aque de *Lynton* per medium stagni de *Lynton* sequendo sub villa de *Tbollerion* ex parte occidentali usque *Carnebrigg* et de ponte de *Caren* sequendo dict. rivulum aque per medium stagni de *Alne* et sic sequendo aquam de *Kyle* per medium *Mikelkar* usque ad pontem de *Raskelf* et sic ascendendo usque ad molendina de *Waneles* et sic per rivulum aque de *Wyteker* inter dominicos dom. regis et boscum de *Thornton* usque ad parcum de *Crayk* ascendendo et sequendo has ejusdem parci usque ad aquam de *Foss* usque ad molendinum de *Strovelington* et per eandem aquam usque ad priorat. de *Melsenby* et sic usque le *Brendmilne* de *Ferlington* et sic per dict. aquam usque ad molend. de *Bulford* et sic usque *Strensale* et sic usque *Huntingdon* per eandem aquam usque ad pedem muri pontis de *Layretborpe* ubi incipiunt. Et dicunt quod in predict. perambulatione fuerunt posite extra forestam in balliva de *Kyle* villa de *Lynton*, *Aldwark*, *Thoraldiborpe*, *Brasserton*, *Helperby*, *Flautbworth*, *Miton*, *Faldington*, *Tbornothby*, *Cessey*, *Raskelf*, et *Toulton* cum earum boscis et campis; et in balliva de *Esfingwald* ville de *Baxby*, *Huswait*, *Thorneton* et *Elleston* cum earum boscis et campis; et in balliva de *Myrescough* ville de *Brandesby*, *Queneby*, *Marton*, *Farlington*, *Cornburgh*, *Holon*, *West Lilling*, *East Lilling*, *Sticlen*, *Thorneton*, *Folton*, *Barton*, *Flaxton*, *Claxton*, *Harton*, *Bossale*, *Barneby*, *Buttercramb*, *Sutton ourgarth*, *Pons belli* pro parte, *Gate Helmesley*, *Over Helmesley*, *Sandy Holon*, *Holteby*, *Waribill*, *Stokton*, *Strenshale*, *Towthorp*, *Earfswick*, *Huntington*, *Morton*, *Osbawick*, *Heworth* et *Tonge*, cum boscis et campis earum, et dicunt quod omnes ville predict. cum boscis et campis predict. fuerunt in foresta ut intendunt in aliquo tempore ante afforestationem factam per bone memorie Hen. avum dom. Hen. regis avi dom. nost. regis nunc. Item fuerunt posite extra forestam in predict. perambul. le *Brounemor* et bosce de *Myrescogh* et bosce de *Sandy Holton* et mora de *Sandyburne* in balliva de *Myrescough* et que fuerunt et adhuc sunt de dominiis dom. regis, et predictis villa de *Raskelf* cum toto dominio ejusdem que posita sunt extra forestam aliquo tempore fuit escheat. progenit. dom. regis et data fuit integraliter antecessoribus dom. *Ranulphi de Nevyle*. Et dicunt quod non habetur in forest. predict. forestarius de feodo set Johan. Hayword est forestarius et tenet balliam suam ad terminum vite sue de dono dom. regis Ed. patris dom. regis Ed. nunc, et habet attornatum suum Willielmum de *Wulley* in partibus illis, et qui premunitus est secund. tenor. brevis et qui se bene et fideliter gerit pro statu dict. Johan. dom. sui, et predict. premiss. consilio dom. regis super sacrament. suum predict. testificant esse vera.

*Bundel. Forest. n. 3. 9. Ed. II.*

There are a great number of grants, &c. relating to this forest amongst the records of the *Tower*; as to the forest keepers timber, underwoods, venison, &c. the tithes of this last was given to the abbey of *St. Mary's York*. *Claus. 9 Ed. II. m. 16.*

P. 248. *Self.* 13. Nunery of *Clementborp*, "all these grants were confirmed to it."

The first confirmation made to this religious house was from king *Nobn*; who in the first year of his reign, when at *York*, gave them the following charter.

*Confirmatio monialibus S. Clementis Ebor.*

*JOHANNES* Dei gratia, &c. sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse  
 " in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam Deo et sancto *Clementi* et monialibus ibi-  
 " dem Deo servantibus terram quam *Rogerus Ebor.* archiep. emit de proprio de *Hugone*  
 " filio *Siebling* et quod predictis Deo sancto *Clementi* et monialibus dedit et carta sua con-  
 " firmavit cujus scilicet portionem terre predictæ moniales coemerant a prefato *Hugone*.  
 " Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod ipsæ moniales habeant et teneant predictam  
 " terram bene et in pace libere et quiete et integre sicut carta predicti archiep. in hunc ra-  
 " tionabiliter testatur.

" *F. G.* filio *Petri* com. *Essex*, *Willielmo* de *Stuteville*, *Hugone* de *Bard*.

" Dat. per *marium S. Wellens.* archidiaconum et *Jobannem* de *Gray* apud *Eborac.* xxvi die *Martis*  
 " an. reg. nost. primo.

*P. 249. Sest. 7.* " These mills were granted from the crown but when I know not."

Since the printing of this I have found amongst the records in the rolls that these mills called *Cassell-mills*, under the castle of *York*, were sold by queen *Elizabeth* to one *Francis Guilpy* for xii l. anno reg. 13.

*Ibid. Sest. 8.* *St. Andrew's* priory.

Some extracts of grants to this priory, from the records in the *Tower*, run in these words,

*Monast. St. Andree Ebor.*

(a) " Rex omnibus, &c. Remissionem et quietam clamantiam quam *Thomas* de *Cbaun-*  
 " *cy* nuper dom. de *Stirpenbeck* per scriptum suum pro se ex hered. suis dilectis nobis in  
 " Christo priori et conventui sancti *Andree* in *Ebor.* quod ipsi terras tene-  
 " bant in omnibus terris et dictorum prioris et conventus in *Thoraldby* in com. *Ebor.* sa-  
 " tas habentes et grãtas eas pro nobis et hered. nost. quant. in nob. est per finem quem  
 " dict. prior fecit nobiscum concedimus et confirmamus sicut scriptum predict. rationab.  
 " testatur.

" In cujus, &c.

" *T. R.* apud *Grove* xii die *Jan.*

*Per brevem de privato sigillo. duplicat.*

(b) " Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod cum nuper per litteras nost. patent.  
 " concesserimus et licentiam dederimus pro nobis et heredibus nost. quantum in nob. fuerit  
 " dilectis nob. in Christo priori et conventui sancti *Andree* in *Ebor.* quod ipsi terras tene-  
 " rent. et redditus cum pertinent. ad valorem decem marcarum per ann. juxta verum va-  
 " lorem eorundem tam de feodo suo proprio quam alieno, exceptis terris tenem. et redditu-  
 " bus que de nobis tenentur in capite, adquirere possent habend. et tenend. sibi et success.  
 " suis in perpetuum. Sciatis de terris et tenem. ad manum mort. non ponend. edito non  
 " obstantè prius in litt. nost. predict. plenius continetur. Nos volumus concessionem no-  
 " stram predict. effectam mancipari ac pro duabus marcis quas predict. prior nob. solvit  
 " concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nob. et hered. nost. quantum in nob. est *Jobanni* de  
 " *Buttercrambe* capellano et *Roberto* filio *Alani* armiger. capellano quod ipsi tresdecem tosta  
 " quatuor decem bovatas terre et dimid. et sex solidatas unam denaratam et unam obolatam  
 " redditus in *Ebor.* et *Flaxton* unde quatuor solid. reddit cum pertin. in *Ebor.* de nobis in  
 " *Burgagio* ut parcella civit. *Ebor.* tenent. et residua tosta terra et due solid. una denar. et una  
 " obolat. redditus de nobis non tenent. et quidem tosta et terra servitia inde debita valent per  
 " ann. in omnibus exitibus juxta verum valorem eorund. centum solidos sicut per inquisi-  
 " tionem inde per dilect. nob. *Willielmum* de *Nessfeld* escheat. nost. in com. *Ebor.* de man-  
 " dato nost. factam et in cancellario nost. retornat. et compert. dare possint et assignare  
 " prefatis priori et convent. Habend. et tenend. sibi et successor. suis in plenam satisfactio-  
 " nem decem marcarum terrar. tenem. et reddit. predict. in perpetuum, &c.

" In cujus, &c.

" *T. R.* apud *Westm.* xii die *Maii.*

" Rex omnibus, &c. Licet, &c. de gratia nost. speciali et pro quatuor marcis quas  
 " dilectus nob. *Thomas* *Thurkill* nob. solvit in hanap. nost. concessimus et licentiam dedimus  
 " pro nobis et hered. nost. quantum in nob. est, quod ipse duo messagia et duodecim acras  
 " terre et dimid. cum pertinent. in *Overfulford* et *Waterfulford* que de nob. non tenentur,  
 " dare possit et assignare dilect. nob. in Christo priori et conventui sancti *Andree* in sub-

(a) Pat. 3 Ed. II. m. 24.

(b) Pat. 34 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 14.

(c) Pat. 19 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 31.



## APPENDIX.

x<sup>l</sup>

urbio Ebor. habendi. et tenead. eidem priori et conventui et successoribus suis in auxilium sustentationis sue in perpetuum. Et eidem priori et conventui, quod ipsi messi et terram predictam a prebato Thoma recipere possint et tenere sibi et successoribus suis in auxilium sustentationis sue et predicti, est in perpetuum, fructu de mane, morte non operantis, &c.  
 " In cuius, &c.  
 " T. R. apud Westm. primo die Julii  
 P. 250. Sess. ult. St. Nicholas hospital.

Ebor. Leprosi ibidem pro terris in suburb. ejusdem. per Matildam reginam Angliæ, qñb. imperatricem, dat. bap. S. Nicholai ibidem.  
 Hosp. S. Nicholai extra Walm-gate.

(d) " Inquisitio facta inter dominum regem ex una parte et magistrum et fratres hospitalis S. Nicholai Ebor. per Walterum de Grimston Ebor. Will. de Melton de eadem, Alex. Ciffore de eadem, Will. Longum de eadem, Thomam de Nafferton de eadem, Will. de Rofton de eadem, Robertum filium Beneliti de Heerde, Thomam de Hoton de eadem, Michaelem de Heerde, Johannem Naulde de eadem, Petrum de Dieston de eadem, Will. de Wynflawe, jurati per sacramentum dicunt quod Matilda bona regina Angliæ dedit predictis magistro et fratribus dicti hospitalis unam carucatum terre et unam acram prati et dimid. in campo suburbii civitatis Ebor. confirmatam per regem Stephanum ad pascendum omnes leprosos de comitatu Ebor. ibidem de consuetudine venientes in vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli pro animabus omnium antecessorum et successorum eorum et fuerint in familia predicti prati a tempore predictæ bone regine Matilde usque ad secundum tempus quo Robertus de Creppyns fuit vicecomes Ebor. qui eos de predicto prato deservissavit et tenuit ad opus equorum suorum, et sic aliter vicecomes post alium illud pratum detinuerunt et valuit illud pratum dimidium marce et spatium dictæ disseisine continuavit viginti annos et plus.  
 P. 293. Sess. 10. Free school in Bootham.

The whole grant of Philip and Mary, relating the foundation of this school being too long to insert I shall only give the preamble, as follows,  
 From a manuscript entitled, viz. *Omnia instrumentorum et monumentorum exemplaria librorum scholam grammaticalem apud le Horfe-faire Ebor. conservantiam, in hoc volumine conscripta ordine sequuntur.*

Concess. decano et capitul. Ebor.

Licentia dominor. regis et regine concessa magistro hospitalis de Bowthorn ad donandum dicto hospitali ecclesie cathedral. Ebor. et decano et capitulo ibidem, ad illud recipiend. et ad usum habere schole convertendum,

" Philippus et Maria Dei gratia rex et regina &c. omnibus ad quos salutem. Cum hospital. sancte Marie extra Bothome-barre civitatis Ebor. vulgarit. nuncupat. the Horfe-faire jam olim terris decimis spiritualibus ac aliis bonis et rebus competend. ad certum capellanorum et pauperum numerum in ead. exhibend. uti asseritur antiquis scriptis fundacionum et dotatum, et a multis jam exactis annis, partim temporum malicia partim hominum negligentia seu verius inexhausta cupiditate prima ipsius hospitalis fundacione neglecta, quasi vacuum diu remansit, adeo quod hospitalis nomine solum retento omne hospitalitatis et pii loci meritum amiserit, nullaque in eo hospitalitatis, nullus ibi pauper sustentatur, nullus denique Domini cultus aut decorum in eo fovetur, sed omnes ejusdem hospitalis juvenus in unius magistri et duorum capellanorum extra dictum hospitale continuo degentium ac alibi forsitan beneficiorum usum et comoditatem indebite convertuntur, capellaque ibidem, uti vestigia demonstrant, decenter constructa et ministrorum numero sufficienti, uti apparuit, deputata in suis muris fabrica et tectura adeo lacerata existit et ruinosa quod per magistrum et socios ejusdem ad pristinum statum suum de facili nequeat at reparari et restitui in fundatorum ipsius hospitalis injuriam et abutentium hujusmodi animarum grave periculum: Cumque ut accipimus decanum et capitulum ecclesie cathedralis sancti Petri Ebor. quandam scholam grammaticalem et certi numeri scholarum educatione et eruditione ac ludimagistri et aliorum ministrorum in eadem alimentacione et perpetua exhibitione apud ecclesiam cathedralem predictam erigere fundare et stabilire proponant et intendant, quo in ecclesia cathedrali predicta et alibi ministrorum jam diu decreverunt numerus uberiorum existat et divinus cultus hoc exacto permittit scilicet tempore propellabefactus decentius exornetur, quod sine magnis eorum decani et capituli sumptibus et expensis perfici nequeat et per impleri; cumque etiam dilectus nobis in Christo Robert. Johnson in decret. baccalarius ipsius hospitalis nunc magister et socii ejusdem de et cum consensu, assensu et ratificatione per dilecti nostri Willielmi domini de Eyre ac dilecti nobis Tho. Eglesfield de Barton in le willows in com. nostro Ebor. generosi et Ric. Marshall de Butterwicke in com. predicto gen. dicti hospital. verorum et indubitorum procuratorum nostrorum hujusmodi tam pium opus quantum in illis prout promovere et ad effectum perducere charitatis intuitu studiose cupientes dictum hospital. cum singulis suis terris tenementis et aliis pervenient. et hereditament. quibuscunque eidem pertinent. dictis decano et capitulo et eorum successor. in sustentationem dictæ schole in forma predicta erigend.

(d) E/ch. 3 Ed. I. n. 76.

" et



## APPENDIX.

“ stabiliend. ac in supportationem one-am ejusdem dare concedere et confirmare, quantum  
 “ in illis est licentia nostra regali ad hoc obtinend. decreverunt ut informamur. Sciatis  
 “ igitur quod nos hujusmodi tam pium propositum et intentionem tam decani et ca-  
 “ pituli predict. quam eorundem magistri et sociorum dicti hospital. leto animo juvare  
 “ cupientes considerantesque nihil ad Christianam religionem fovendam conducibilius  
 “ quam ut doctorem virorum turba in ecclesia Dei perpetuis futuris temporibus vigeat et  
 “ floreat id quod facilius fieri speramus si pubes nostra *Anglicana* literis et doctrina imbiben-  
 “ dis apta rebus necessariis fieri speramus si pubes nostra *Anglicana* literis et doctrina imbiben-  
 “ nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris nec non pro considerationibus, pre-  
 “ dictis concessimus et licentiam dedimus ac per presentes pro nobis hered. et successor. no-  
 “ stris prefata regina quantum in nobis est concedimus et licentiam damus prefat. Roberto  
 “ *Johnson*, &c.

“ Teste R. et R. apud *Greenwich* decimo quarto die *Martii* annis regnorum regis et re-  
 “ gine *Philippi* et *Marie* tertio et quarto.

*Per breve de privato sigillo &c.*

P. 256. *Sett.* 1. *Gilly-gate*.

*The case of Gilly-gate stated.*

“ 1. *Gilly-gate* formerly was all abbot lands. And the abbot being lord thereof and owner  
 “ of the houses and grounds adjoining on both sides the street, did maintain and pave the  
 “ king's highway there lyeing through the faide street, and a mile further, viz. unto the  
 “ forest and through part of the forest of *Galtres*, he being also lord thereof; the lord ab-  
 “ bot upon the request of the major and guildable of the city of *Torke*. did give unto  
 “ them a summer stray upon the forest of *Galtres* aforefaide, and a winter stray over his  
 “ grounds and demains lyeing and being without *Bowdam* and *Monk-barrs*, and likewise  
 “ three faires for cattle being yearly holden without *Gilly-gate end*, (in a place there  
 “ called the *Horse-faire*) the faide lord abbot gave the toles of two of the faide faires to the  
 “ citizens aforefaid, and the tole of the third fair is reserved to the lord bishop, other  
 “ toles likewise of corne, &c. the lord abbot gave unto them; in lieu whereof and for  
 “ the considerations aforefaide, the faide mayor and guildable was to maintaine and pave,  
 “ as often as need required the king's highways in *Bowdam*, *Gillgate*, unto the forest, part  
 “ upon the forest and *Monk gate*, and the faide highways, not to be any wayes charge-  
 “ able unto the faide lord abbot or his tenants, the considerations aforefaid far surmount-  
 “ ing the charges thereof.

“ 2. The sheriffs of *Torke* upon the two faire dayes aforefaide ride down a lane called  
 “ *Chapel-lane* adjoining upon *Clifton*, leading unto the one end of the faide faire, and  
 “ comes back through *Gilly-gate*, on the other end of the faire, which they do not do  
 “ through pretending any titles to the faide lands or lanes, but as principal highways  
 “ leading to the faide faire as all other passengers do, for upon their fixt and sett day of  
 “ rideing about nine dayes after *Martinmas*, whereupon their bounds and claims lie, they  
 “ do not, or ever did ride down *Gilly-gate* or came therein.

“ 3. The lord bishop's steward and officers rideing the faide faire, rides downe the faide  
 “ lane and comes back likewise through *Gilly-gate*, and settis servants in the faide lane  
 “ and street to take tole therein, which the sheriffs does not, or ever did.

“ 4. In *Gilly-gate* some few persons pave before their houses for their own convenien-  
 “ ces (by reason that the workmen or pavers employed by the lord-major, make the  
 “ caufy which is the king's highway narrower then it has been formerly, so certainly such  
 “ persons as pave ought not to be punished for their well doing, but the others for  
 “ lessening and diminishing the king's highway in breadth ought to be presented.

“ 5. If the lord-major have any power to contraine some persons to pave, why does  
 “ he not compel all persons to pave (all along by the king's caufy) which pave not at all,  
 “ three parts of the street of *Gilly-gate* and *Bowdam* lyeing unpaved, saveing the king's  
 “ high way paved at the lord-major's charges for the considerations aforefaide.

“ 6. These bargains and agreements betwixt the lord abbot and major altered not the  
 “ property or liberty of the lands adjoining upon the faide high ways; nor the said high  
 “ ways, nor the lands over which he gave the stray, but at the dissolution of the abbey  
 “ was layd or annexed to the crowne, and sold from thence by queen *Elizabeth*, &c. with  
 “ the same libertyes and freedoms which the abbot enjoyed, or ever did enjoy, and by  
 “ the king's prerogative (which ought not to be infringed, those lands and houses ought  
 “ to do suite and service to the king's court holden for the liberty of *St. Mary's*, and  
 “ not to the city.

“ 7. Trespasses are locall actions, and by the statute of anno 1 and 2 of *Phillip* and  
 “ *Mary chap.* 12. all cattle trespassing ought to be impounded within the county or ju-  
 “ risdiction where the trespass is done, so that a replevy may be had (if necessary) within  
 “ the faide jurisdiction, otherways the person impounding the cattel contrary to the said  
 “ statute, forfeits for every beast so by them impounded one hundred shilling, and treble  
 “ damage to the person grieved. *Vide the statute.*

“ 8. By

"By this the pinfold in *Gilly-gate*, which was permitted by the lord abbot to be sett within the liberty of the fray, stands in the liberty of *St. Mary's* and in the county; and not in the jurisdiction of the city, for all the cattle therein impounded are taken from of the lands formerly belonging to the lord abbot being within the liberty and county aforesaid; so if the said pinfold stands in the city jurisdiction (as they erroneously affirme) then does the pasture masters and other persons impounding cattle there bring themselves within the penalty of the said statute.

"The pinfold belonging to the city for waves, strayers, and trespasses done in the city jurisdiction stands in a place called *Toft-green* within the walls of the said city.

"10. Lastly in the time of rebellion, the houses without *Bowdam-barr* being burnt down; the most of them being rebuilt by freemen of the city, the owners and occupiers thereof, by reason of their freedoms oath, and by the threats of the lord-majors and aldermen in those bad times of being fined or imprisoned, one of the constables of *St. Olave's*, or *St. Mary's* was compelled to be sworn at the city court leets; yet notwithstanding being a constabulary not within their ancient books of rates, or antient *nomina villarum*, never payd any quarter payes to the city, viz. bridg-money, house of correction mony, lame soldiers money, &c. but the other constable of *St. Mary's* or *St. Olave's* pays the whole proportion for both constableries to the weapontake of *Bulmer*, and in lieu thereof keeps the poor mony to their own constabulary, which should be distributed throughout both constableries, they being both one parish and constabulary.

P. 258. *Sett. ult.* *St. Olave's* church.

*Olave*, or *Olaf*, king of *Norway*, was a very pious innocent prince, but so zealous against wizzards and witches that he banished some and put others to death. The few remaining magicians, together with the relations of those that had suffered, were so enraged at this, that they combined together and took an opportunity of killing the king; who for the innocence of his life and the suffering for the cause of God, according at least to the judgement of those times, was reckoned afterwards a saint and martyr.

This is the common account of him; but some writers charge *Canutus* with his death, and say that he spirited up his subjects to this wicked act in order to make himself master of his kingdom; which he actually did immediately after the good king's death. You may find the whole story in *Cressy's* church history of *Britain*, lib. xxxiv. c. 9. p. 942. He is an author of no great credit, but here he brings his proper vouchers, and therefore deserves the more regard.

I fancy the *English* had a greater value than ordinary for this saint out of hatred to the *Danes*; for there are so many churches dedicated to him in *England* as can hardly be accounted for any other way. I need not tell you that his name is often very odly corrupted into *Tooley*, as *St. Anne* into *Tan*, *St. Andrew* into *Tandrew*, *St. Alcuin* in *Tawkin*, &c. *Dr. Langwib.*

P. 260. *Sett.* 17.

I find that the rectory of *Clifton*, alias *St. Olave's*, was sold to *Thomas Eymis* for vii l. vii s. 15 *Eliz.* *Rolls chap.*

P. 261. *Sett. ult. et.* P. 262. *Sett.* 1.

Toll, &c. granted for the reparations of the city walls.

#### *De villa Ebor. claudenda.*

**R**EX (e) majori et probis hominibus *Ebor.* salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus vobis in auxilium ville *Ebor.* ad securitatem et tuitionem ejusdem ville, simul et partium adjacentium, quod capiat a die *Pentecostes* anno regni nostri x. usque ad festum *S. Michaelis* anno regni nostri xi. de qualibet caretta five carro comitatus *Ebor.* ferente res venales in eandem villam ibidem vendendas unum obolum; et de qualibet caretta five carro alterius comitatus ferente res venales in eandem villam ibidem vendendas unum denarium; et de quolibet summagio rerum venalium ibidem vendendarum, preterque de summagio *Buscib.* unum quadrantem; et de quolibet equo et equa et bove et vacca venali illuc ductis ad vendendum unum obolum; et de decem ovibus vel capris vel porcis venalibus, illuc ductis ad vendendum unum denarium; et de quinque ovibus vel porcis vel capris unum obolum; et de qualibet nave veniente in villam *Ebor.* carcata rebus venalibus ibidem vendendis quatuor denarios. Ita cum quod occasione istius concessionis nostre de hujusmodi caretis carris summagii equis equabus bobus vaccis ovibus capris vel porcis vel nave veniente in villa carcata rebus venalibus nihil capiatur post predictum terminum completum, sed statim completo termino illo cadet consuetudo illa et penitus aboletur. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod in auxilium ville predictae claudende consuetudinem predictam capiat usque ad predictum terminum completum sicut predictum est.

"T. R. apud *Westm.* xiii. die *Maii* anno reg. x. coram justiciariis; mandatum vicecomiti *Ebor.* quod hanc consuetudinem predictam per totam ballivam suam clamari faciat et firmiter observari, sicut predictum est, T. rege apud *Westm.* ut supra.



*Ad decanum et cap. pro eadem causa.*

“**R**EX (f) decano et capitulo *Ebor.* salutem. Rogamus vos quod in consuetudinem quam capi concessimus in civitate *Ebor.* ad eandem civitatem claudendam, ad tuitionem et defensionem ejusdem civitatis, et partium illarum, et ad indemnitatem vestram et communem utilitatem omnium de partibus illis, ab hominibus vestris capi permittatis ad presens usque ad terminum quem ad hoc per litteras nostras concessimus; sic uti quod nolumus quod hujusmodi consuetudo predicta terminum illum illapsum non ce-

“ In cujus rei testimonium has litteras patentes vobis mittimus.

“ Teste et data ut supra.

*Ebor. de tallagio ibidem super reddit, et catall. pro muris fossatis &c. reparandis.*

*Ad decanum Ebor. super eandem causam.*

“**R**EX (g) dilecto clerico suo magistro *Roberto Pykerynge* decano ecclie. beati *Petri Ebor.* salutem. Cum ut intelleximus major ballivi et cives civitatis nostre *Ebor.* quodam tallagium super redditibus et catallis suis in eadem civitate pro muris et fossatis ac aliis fortaliciis dicte civitatis reparand. et corroborand. pro salvatione et defensione civitat. illius, ex unanimo consensu suo apposuerunt per constabularios wardarium dicte civitatis levand. Vos levationem hujusmodi tallagii per predict. majorem ballivos et cives ex unanimo consensu eorundem ex causa predicta sunt assessi, impedire nitentes predictos constabularios quo minus tallagium illud sic assessum de aliquibus tenent. que de nob. tenentur in capite in predict. civitate levare possint per censuras ecclesiasticas impeditis, in maximum periculum civitatis predictae, ac hominum in eadem civitate commorantium et nost. prejudicium manifestum; unde plurimum admiramur, nos securitati dicte civitatis et indemnitatis hominum in eadem commorantium modis et viis, quibus bono modo poterimus providere volentes, vobis mandamus firmiter injungentes quod, si ita est, tunc constabularios predictos hujusmodi tallagium per predictos majorem ballivos et cives ex unanimo consensu eorundem ut promittetur appositum juxta ipsorum ordinationem factam levare absque impedimento aliquo permittatis. Taliter vos habentes in hac parte quod ex defectu vestro in premissis per nos redargui non debeatis quovis modo.

“ Teste R. apud *Marlebergh* primo die *Januarii*.

*P. 263. Selt. 1. “ Priory of the Holy Trinity York.*

*Pro priore ecclesie Sancte Trinitatis Ebor. de confirmatione.*

“**R**EX (h) omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Inspeximus cartam quam celebris memorie dom. *Hen. rex Anglie* progenitor nost. fecit in hec verba: *Hen. rex Anglie* saluti- chiepi. epif. just. vicecomit. baronibus et omnibus fidelibus suis *Francis* et *Anglis* salutem. Sciatis quod ego concedo Deo et ecclesie *S. Trinitatis* de *Eboraco* et monachis in ea Deo fervientibus omnes tenuras suas in elemosynis in ecclesiis et terris et decimis et hominibus et omnibus aliis beneficiis que *Radulphus Paganellus* illis dedit et concessit, sicut in carta sua continetur, ipsam scilicet ecclesiam *Sancte Trinitatis* et terras suas extra portam de *Mickleth* que jacent ad occidentalem partem ipsius civitatis, cum omnibus pertinentiis et cum omnibus libertatibus suis et liberis consuetudinibus suis eidem ecclesie pertinentibus, cum foca et sacca et tol et them et infangentheft libera et quietas ab omnibus secular. servitiis in eadem civitate ecclesiam *S. Helene* et quecumque ad eandem pertinentia ante eandem ecclesiam, totum unius diaconi in *Lincolniensi scira*, ecclesiam de *Irnam* et quicquid ad eam pertinet et duas partes decimarum de dominico ejusdem ville et duas partes omnium decimarum de dominicis de *Scallebia* et de *Affcelenade* feodo *Odonis Tufthe*, et duas partes omnium decimarum de dominico de *Tanclebia* et molendinum ejusdem ville de feodo *Rad. de Bolliaco*, ecclesiam de *Rasa* et quicquid ad illam pertinet et decimas aule, ecclesiam de *Bertbona* et que ad eam pertinent, et duas partes omnium decimarum de dominico ejusdem ville, ecclesiam de *Rokesbeia* et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et duas partes omnium decimarum ejusdem ville dom. In *Eboracensi scira* in villa que vocatur *Drax* piscatoriam unam et decimam ceterarum piscatur. et unam carrucatam terre in *Bardelbeia*, ecclesiam de *Newtona* et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et decimas de dominio ejusdem ville, ecclesiam de *Monketona* et quicquid ad eam pertinet et unam carrucat. terre et dimid. in eadem villa et quatuordecim bovatas terre in *Hefelsay*, ecclesiam de *Ledes* et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et decimas de dominio et dimid. carucat. terre in eadem villa, totam etiam villam de *Strettona* cum omnib. pertin. suis et duas partes decim.

(f) Pat. 10 Hen. III. m. 3.

(g) Clauf. 14 Ed. III. m. 12. dorso.

(h) Pat. 30 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 14.



de dominio, ecclesiam de *Hotoña* et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et duas partes omnium decim.  
 de dominio ejusd. ville, ecclesiam S. *Helene* de *Turnescogh* et quicquid ad eam pertinet, ec-  
 clesiam S. *Johan.* de *Adela* et quicquid ad eam pertinet et unam carrucatam terre in eadem  
 villa et decimas de *Ardingtona* et omnium villarum que eidem adjacent, et decim. de do-  
 minio, dimid. ecclesiam de *Cramburn* et quicquid ad illam pertinet. ecclesiam de *Bortbona* in  
*Ridala* et quicquid ad eam pertinet et duas partes omnium decim. de dominio ejusd. ville,  
 decimas etiam de *Fademora* ex dono *Jordani Paine* filii ipsius *Radulphi*, villam de *Kunynghes-*  
*thorpe* totam et integram cum omnib. pertinen. suis sicut carta ipsius testatur, duas partes  
 omnium decim. de dom. de *Newtona* super *Wald.* Et volo et concedo et firmiter precipio  
 quod honorifice et bene et pace et libere et quiete omnia super nominata habeant et tene-  
 ant non disturbent, et ubicunque terras habent volo ut sint quieti et liberi ab omni servitute  
 et consuetudine de hundredo et wapontack. Test. *Nigello de Albini, Roberto de Brus, Si-*  
*monis Dapifero, Rad. de Bolliaco, Alano Flealdi filio, Ranulpho Thesaurario* nost. apud *Ebor-*  
*cum.* Inspeimus etiam quandam aliam cartam ejusdem progenit. nost. in hec verba. *Hen.*  
*Dei gratia rex Ang. dux Norman. Aquit. et comes Andeg.* archiepiscopis episcopis abb. comit.  
 baron. justic. vicecom. balliv. et omnibus minist. et fidel. suis totius *Ang. et Norman.* salu-  
 tem. Sciat is me concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecc. S. *Trin. Ebor.*  
 et monachis de *Majori monasterio* ibidem Deo servient. eccles. S. *Johan. de Adela* cum  
 omnib. pertin. suis et unam carucat. terre in eadem villa de donat. *Rad. Paganelli* et con-  
 firm. filior. ejus sicut carte eorum testant. Et ideo volo et firmiter precipio quod predict.  
 monachi pred. ecc. habeant et teneant bene et in pace quiete et honorifice cum omnib.  
 libert. ad eandem eccles. pertin. *T. Stephano* de *Turon.* senescaldo *Andegavie, Ranulpho de*  
*Glarvillis,* apud *Turon.* Nos autem cartas predict. et omnia et singula in eis contenta ra-  
 ta habentes et grata ea pro nob. et hered. nost. dilecto nob. in Christo *Johannis de Chesiac*  
 nunc prioris loci predict. ac monach. ibidem Deo servient. eorum success. ratificamus con-  
 ced. et confirm. prout carte predict. rationab. testantur.

In cujus, &c.

T. R. apud *Westm.* xxv. die *Novembris.*

Pro dimid. marca solut. in hanappio.

P. 264. *Self.* 8. "It is now called *Trinity-gardens, &c.*"

The site of the priory of the *Holy-Trinity* in *York* was sold to *Leonard Beckwith*, with the demesne lands there, 34 *Hen. VIII.* *Rolls Chapel.*

P. 265. *Self.* penult. "Old Baile."

*Ebor. archiep. de memorand. irrotulat. de custod. et defens. cujusdam partis civitatis voc. Ballium*  
*tempore guerrae, viz. cum ad prefat. archiep. aut ad cives ib. de jure pertineat (i).*

Memorand. quod die *Mercurii* proximo ante festum S. *Petri* ad vincula anno regni re-  
 gis *Eduardi* tertii post conquestum primo coram concilio dom. regis in palatio  
 venerabilis patris *W. archiep. Ebor. Anglie* primatis, ubi domina *Isabella* regina *Anglie* ho-  
 spirata fuit in presentia ejusdem archiep. ac venerabilium patrum *J. Eliens. cancellar. et*  
*H. Lincoln.* thesaur. ipsius regis et *J. Wynton.* episcoporum, *Galfrid. Leicrope* ac aliorum  
 de concilio dom. regis, *Nicholaus de Langton* major civitatis *Ebor.* et *Nicholaus de Sexdecim*  
*vallibus* clericus ejusdem civitatis personaliter constituti petierunt a prefato archiep. quod  
 ipse suis sumptibus custodire faciet locum suum vocatum *Vetus Ballium* contra *Scotorum*  
 aggressus prout ipsi muros ejusdem civitatis faciunt custodiri, asserentes quod ipse et prede-  
 cessores sui locum illum temporibus retroactis tempore guerre custodire et munire consue-  
 verunt, et idem archiep. asseruit quod major et communitas *Ebor.* tenent eandem civita-  
 tem de domino rege ad firmam perpetuam sine periculo custodiendi. tam tempore guerre  
 quam pacis, nullo loco infra eandem civitatem excepto, videlicet nec *Ballio* predicto nec  
 alio quocunque, et quod *Ballium* predict. est parcella civitatis predictae et infra fossata ejus-  
 dem civitatis, quousque locum custodire non tenet nec predecessores sui eundem locum  
 custodire consueverunt, sed quod alia vice propter maximum periculum quod eidem civi-  
 tati tunc imminere dari fecit locum illum et quosdam homines pro munitione ejusdem  
 durante periculo predicto posuit, et super hoc facta fuit indentura inter prefatum archie-  
 piscopum et majorem et ballivos et communitatem civitatis predictae, quod idem archiepisco-  
 pus sic fecit imminente dicto periculo de sua liberalitate et gratia, non cederet sibi aut suc-  
 cessoribus suis prejudicium nec traheretur in consequentiam in futuro. Et predicti major  
 et clericus non dederunt indenturam predictam, sed dixerunt quod predictus locus non est  
 parcella civitatis predictae, nec infra fossata ejusdem civitatis, sed quod fossata circa locum  
 illum sunt propria fossata ipsius archiepiscopi, nec major et communitas civitatis illius se de  
 loco illo habeant in aliquo intromittere, et quod idem archiepiscopus et successores sui lo-  
 cum illum suo periculo custodire debent et illum custodire consueverunt totis temporibus  
 retroactis. Et postmodum idem archiep. pro eo quod premissa discussi et terminari tunc  
 non potuerunt, dixit quod contemplatione dicte domine regine ac filii et filiarum suarum

(i) *Claus.* 1 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 17. dorso. 1327.

"infra

“infra eandem civitatem tum commorantium ponere voluit de hominibus suis ad custodiendum locum predict. ista vice, ita tamen quod si periculum per ipsorum *Scolarum* aggressus loco illi quod absit immineat, idem major et cives civitatis illius ordinent pro defensione loci illius cum hominibus dicti archiepiscopi sicuti de aliis locis civitatis predict. prout melius viderint expedire, ita etiam quod illud quod sit factum de gratia sua ex causa predict. sibi seu successoribus suis non cedat in prejudicium temporibus futuris. Et predicti major et clericus concesserunt quod ipsi ordinabunt de custodia loci predict. cum hominibus predict. archiep. si magnum periculum ibidem immineat precipue pro securitate dicte civitatis melius fore viderint faciend. et quod illud quod sit factum non cedat eidem archiepiscopo aut ecclesie sue seu successoribus suis in prejudicium in futuro. Salva tamen prefatis majori et civibus calumpnia sua si quam habeant in hac parte cum voluerint inde loqui.

P. 274. *Señ. 3.* “The monastery of the Fryars-preachers.”

Ebor. fratres predic. ibidem de capella beate Marie ibidem concess. cum quadam placea terrae vocat. *hingestoftes*. (k)

“**H**ENRICUS Dei gratia rex Anglie &c. Ballivis Ebor. salut. Sciatis nos dedisse et carta nostra confirmasse fratribus ordinis *Predicatorum* commorantibus in civitate nost. Ebor. capellam nost. S. Marie Magdalene in Ebor. que sita est in placea que vocat. *hingestoftes* et partem quandam ejusdem placee ad edificandum et habitandum ibidem sicut ut plenius continetur in carta nost. eis inde facta, et ideo vobis mandamus quod eisdem fratribus de predict. capella et de predict. parte predict. placee secundum metas contentas in predict. carta nost. sine dilatione plenam salsinam habere faciatis.

“Teste me apud *Westm.* viii. die Martii an. reg. xii.

“**R**EX majori et ballivis Ebor. salut. Sciatis quod intuitu Dei dedimus et concessimus fratribus ordinis *Predicatorum* de placea nost. qua vocat. *hingestoftes* partem illam quam incluserunt quodam fossato versus occidentalem usque ad dunam fossati civitatis Ebor. versus borealem partem quandam ubi plana terra se extendit. Ita quod nihil habeant de fossato civitatis predict. et sic versus partem orientalem usque ad curtilagium Roberti filii *Baldewini*, et ideo vobis mandamus quod de predict. placea per metas predict. claudenda plenam salsinam eis libere faciatis, ita quod habeant liberum exitum usque ad aquam de *Ufe* per fossatum civitatis predicte.

“Teste rege apud *Pontemfractum* xxx. die Decem. 1228.

Ebor. confirmatio cartar. et donat. fratribus predicator. ibidem concess.

“**R**EX omnibus ad quos litt. &c. salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes dom. R. nuper regis Anglie fact. in hec verba. *Richardus* Dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dom. *Hibernie* omnibus ad quos presentes litt. pervenir. salutem. Inspeximus cartam dom. H. quondam regis Anglie progenitoris nost. in hec verba. *Henricus* Dei gratia rex Ang. dom. *Hiber.* dux *Norman.* et *Aquitain.* comes *Andeg.* archiepiscopis episcop. abbat. priorib. comitib. baronib. iusticiar. vicecomit. prepositis ministr. et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, salutem. Sciatis nos intuitu Dei et pro salute anime nostre et animar. antecessor. nost. dedisse concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse fratribus ordinis predicatorum in civitate Ebor. commorantibus capellam nost. S. Marie Magdalene in Eboraco que sita est in placea nost. que vocat. *hingestoftes*, et partem quandam ejusdem placee ad edificand. ibidem, cujus longitudo est a fossato quod *Willielmus Mousfoures* levavit ex occidentali parte ejusdem capelle per dunam fossati predict. civitatis usque ad cortillagium Roberti filii *Baldewini* in oriente, latitudo autem ejusdem partis quam eis dedimus est ex occidentali parte predict. capelle et predict. duna fossati predict. civitat. per memoratum fossatum quod predict. *Willielmus* levavit usque ad magnam stratam que est contigua ipsius capelle ex parte australi, et ita directe versus orientem ad predict. curtilagium predict. Roberti filii *Baldewini*. Tenend. et habend. de nobis et hered. nost. eisdem fratrib. et successoribus suis bene et in pace libere quiete integre in liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod predict. fratres et eorum successores habeant et teneant predict. capellam et partem predict. placee predict. cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudin. ad eas pertinent. per metas predict. sicut predict. est. Hiis testibus *J. Batbon.* et *W. Carliol.* episcopis *H. de Burgo* comite *Kantie* iusticiario Anglie, *Willielmo Marefcillo* comite *Pembrochie* *Philippo de Albemarlo*, *Radulpho* filio *Nicholai Godofrido de Craucombe*, *Richardo de Molys* *Galfrido* dispensario et aliis. Data per manum venerabilis patris *R. Ciesfrensis* episc. cancellarii nost. apud *Westm.* octavo die Martii anno regni nost. duodecimo. Inspeximus etiam litt. patent. ejusdem dom. H. in hec verba, *Henricus* Dei gratia rex Anglie dom. *Hibern.* et dux *Aquitain.* omnibus ad quos present. litt. perven. salutem. Quia accepimus per inquisitionem quam per majorem et ballivos nost. Ebor. fieri fecimus quod non est ad dam-

(k) *Claus. 12 Hen. III. m. 2. in schedula et in m. 14. ejusdem*



num noſt. nec nocumentum civitat. predict. ſi concedamus fratribus *Predicator.* quod quādam portionem terre noſt. ſitui domus ſue contiguam latitudine decem et octo pedum que in longitudine ab alia via ſe extendit uſque ad murum dict. civit. includere poſſint et eam tenere incluſam ad ampliacionem ſitus ſui predict. in perpetuum. Dum tamen pro quodam puteo infra dictam portionem terre exiſtent. quendam alium puteum fieri faciant in alio loco competenti, nos intuitu caritatis concedimus pro nob. et hered. noſt. fratrib. antedictis portionem terre predict. ad ampliacionem dicti ſitus ſibi includant et incluſam teneant in perpetuum dum tamen pro puteo infra portionem illam exiſtente quendam puteum fieri faciant alibi in loco competenti ſicut predict. eſt. In cujus, &c. Teſte me ipſo apud *Ebor.* viceſimo tertio die *Sept.* anno reg. noſt. quinquageſimo ſecundo. Inſpeximus inſuper litt. patent. dom. *E.* quondam regis *Anglie* progenitoris noſt. in hac verba, *Edwardus Dei gra. rex Ang. dom. Hybern. et dux Aquit.* omnibus &c. ſalutem. Licet de conſilio regni noſt. ſtatuiſſimus quod non liceat viris religioſis ſeu aliis ingredi feodum alicuius ita quod ad manum mortuam deveniat ſine licentia noſt. et capitalis domini de quo res illa immediate tenetur; volentes tamen *Hamon Grufay* gratiam facere ſpeciale dedimus ei licentiam quantum in nob. eſt, quod ipſa tria toſta cum pertin. in civit. noſt. *Ebor.* que de nobis tenentur per ſervitium duorum denariorum per an. per *buſſegable* dare poſſit et assignare dilect. nob. in Chriſto priori et fratrib. ordin. *Predicat.* ejusdem civitatis habend. et tenend. eiſdem priori et fratrib. et ſucceſſor. ſuis in perpetuum ad elargitionem placee ſue ibidem et eiſdem priori et fratribus quod ipſi predict. toſta cum pertinent. a preſato *Hamone* ſic recipere poſſint tenore preſent. Similiter licentiam dedimus ſpeciale, ſalvo nobis et hered. noſt. predict. ſervitio duorum denar. annuorum percipiend. prout illud ſemper prius percipere conſuevimus et ſalvo jure cujuſlibet. Nolentes quod predict. *Hamo* et heredes ſui aut predict. prior et fratres ſeu ſucceſſ. ſui ratione ſtatuti predict. per nos vel hered. noſt. inde occaſionentur moleſtentur in aliquo ſeu graventur. In cujus &c. Teſte *Edwardo* filio noſt. apud *Langlee* xviii. die *Feb.* an. reg. noſt. viceſ. ſexto. Inſpeximus etiam quendam alias litt. patent. ejusdem dom. *E.* in hec verba, *Edwardus Dei gratia rex Anglie* &c. Quia accepimus per inquisitionem quam per vicecomit. noſt. *Ebor.* fieri fecimus quod non eſt ad dampnum noſt. vel prejudicium noſt. aut aliorum ſi concedimus dilect. nobis in Chriſto priori et fratrib. ordin. *Predic.* de *Ebor.* quendam placeam noſt. vacuam de *Ebor.* aree ſue verſus aquam de *Uſe* contiguam habend. et tenend. eiſdem priori et fratrib. et ſucceſſ. ſuis ad elargitionem aree ſue predict. in perpetuum. Nos eiſdem priori et fratribus volentes in hac parte gratiam facere ſpeciale dedimus et conceſſimus eis pro nobis et hered. noſt. placeam predict. habend. et tenend. eiſdem priori et fratribus et ſucceſſ. ſuis in perpetuum ad elargitionem aree ſue predict. ſicut predict. eſt. Salvo jure cujuſlibet. In cujus, &c. Teſte me ipſo apud *Stamford* primo die *Maii* an. reg. noſt. viceſ. octavo. Inſpeximus inſuper litt. patent. dom. *E.* nuper regis *Anglie* progenitoris noſt. in hec verba, *Edwardus Dei gratia rex Anglie dom. Hybern. et dux Aquitan.* omnibus ad quos &c. ſalutem. Scitis quod pro ſalut. anime noſtre et animarum antecellorum et hered. noſt. conceſſimus pro nobis et hered. noſt. quantum in nob. eſt quod dilecti nobis in Chriſto fratres ordin. *Predicat.* in civit. noſt. *Ebor.* commorantes duas perticatas terre et dimidiam ſitui ſuo contiguas, per perticatam noſtram viginti pedum in latitudine, et quindecim perticatas terre per eandem perticatam in longitudine de illa vacua placea noſt. que vocat. *Kingſloſtes* infra civit. predict. includere et eas ſic incluſas ſalvo jure cujuſlibet in perpetuum habere et tenere, ac quendam fontem infra locum illum exiſtent. obſtruere poſſint, ita quod alium fontem loco ejusdem fontis ubi commodius in placea predict. extra predict. terram includend. fieri poterint ſumptibus ſuis propriis adeo bonum et utilem ſicut eſt fons qui nunc eſt in placea predict. faciant pro communi utilitate homin. civit. predict. In cujus &c. Teſte me ipſo apud *Westm.* xv. die *Novem.* an. reg. noſt. octavo. Nos autem donationem conceſſiones et confirmationes predictas ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nob. et hered. noſt. quantum in nobis eſt, dilect. nob. in Chriſto nunc priori et fratrib. loci predicti et ſucceſſ. ſuis ratificamus et approbamus et tenore preſentium concedimus et confirmamus, ſicut carta et littere predict. rationabiliter teſtantur, conceſſimus; inſuper et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hered. noſt. quantum in nob. eſt eiſdem priori et fratrib. quod ipſi placeas predict. quarum clauſura nuper abſque debito proceſſu contraſta extitit et proſtrata per metas et bundas in carta et litteris predict. contentas et expreſſas reincludere et eas ſic reincluſas tenere poſſint ſibi et ſucceſſoribus ſuis in perpetuum, prout ipſi et predeceſſores ſui eas a tempore donationis conceſſionem et confirmationem placearum illar. rationabiliter tenuerunt. In cujus rei teſt. has lit. noſt. fieri fecim. paten. Teſte me ipſo apud *Westm.* viceſ. quarto die *Novem.* an. reg. noſt. quinto. Nos autem lit. predictas ac omnia et ſingula contenta in eiſdem rata habentes et grata, ea pro nobis et hered. noſt. quantum in nobis eſt acceptamus et approbamus ac dilect. nob. in Chriſto nunc priori et fratribus loci predict. et eorum ſucceſſoribus ratificamus et confirmamus, prout littere predict. rationabiliter teſtant. In cujus &c. Teſte rege apud *Ebor.* xxi. die *Junii* (1).

*Per ipſum regem et de data predict. autoritate.*

(1) *Pat. 4 Ed. IV. p. 1. m. 9. 1464.*



P. 274. *Sett.* 3. *Brian Godson*, pryor, or guardian, of the *Fryars-Precchers*, otherways called *les tofts*, within the city of *York*, gave up his monastery to the king. The instrument bears date in their chapter-house *Nov. 27. anno reg. Hen. VIII. 30. Claus. 30. Hen. VIII. pars 5. num. 61.*

P. 282. *Sett.* 9. Monastery of *Fryars-minors*.

Ebor. Fratres minor. *ibidem de quodam fossato de dominico regis contiguo aree dict. fratrum ex parte orient. inter eandem aream et Pontem Vallii concess. per regem ad aream suam elargand. (c)*

“ REX omnibus, &c. Quia accepimus per inquisitionem factam per majorem et balli-  
“ vos nost. Ebor. sciri fecimus quod non est ad damnum nostrum nec non civitat. nost.  
“ Ebor. concedere dilectis nobis in Christo *Fratribus Minoribus* ejusdem civitat. quoddam fos-  
“ satum quod est in dominico nostro, contiguum aree dictorum fratrum, ex parte orientali,  
“ inter eandem aream et Pontem Vallii; nos, pro salute anime nost. et hered. nost. dedi-  
“ mus concessimus eisdem fratribus fossatum predictum ad ampliationem aree sue predictae,  
“ ita quod fossatum illud muro terreo includant, et exaltent in altitudine usque ad duodecim  
“ pedes, ad predicationes factas in eodem loco tenendas, prout ingredientibus ad predica-  
“ tiones illas audiendas, et egredientibus locum illum magis viderint expedire, et fossatum  
“ illud sic inclusum tenere possint in perpetuum. Ita etiam quod, si per turbulationem et  
“ guerram vel alio modo necesse fuerit, fossatum illud evacuari ad defensionem castri Ebor.  
“ nos et heredes nost. fossatum illud evacuari faciamus, prout melius ad opus nost. novimus  
“ fore faciend.

“ In cujus, &c.

*Pro Fratribus Minor. Ebor. de quadam venella includenda (d).*

“ REX omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Quia accepimus per inquisitionem quam per  
“ viccomitem nost. Ebor. et dilectos fideles nost. *Johannem de Luthbrognes* et *Nicho-*  
“ *laum de Seleby* majorem civit. nost. Ebor. fieri fecimus, quod non est ad dampnum seu preju-  
“ dicialium nost. seu alior. si concedamus dilectis nob. in Christo fratribus de ord. *Minor.* ejus-  
“ dem civitat. quod ipsi quandam venellam que contigua est muro suo ibidem et que se ex-  
“ tendit in longitudine et latitudine a via regia usque ad venellam que se ducit versus molendi-  
“ na juxta castrum nost. Ebor. includere et eam sic inclusam tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis  
“ in perpetuum. Ita tamen quod quandam aliam venellam ejusdem longitudinis et latitudinis  
“ eidem venelle contiguam in solo suo proprio faciant. Nos eisdem fratribus gratiam facere  
“ volentes in hac parte concessimus eis pro nob. et hered. nost. quantum in nobis est, quod  
“ ipsi predict. venellam includere et eam inclusam tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis in  
“ perpetuum. Ita tamen quod quandam aliam venellam ejusdem longitudinis et latitudinis  
“ eidem venelle contiguam in solo suo proprio faciant sicut predict. est.

“ In cujus, &c.

“ Test. rege apud *Westm.* xxvii. die Jan. 1290.

*Ebor. de ordine Fratrum Minor. ibidem de situat. domus sue, &c. (e)*

“ REX omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod ad requisitionem *Isabelle regine*  
“ *Anglie* consortis nost. carissime concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nob. et here-  
“ dibus nost. quantum in nob. est priori et fratribus de ordine *Minor. Ebor.* quod ipsi omnes  
“ domus et placeas a media porta ipsorum fratrum juxta caput cancelli eccles. sue ibidem ex  
“ transverso usque in venellam que vocatur *Hertorgate* et sic descendendo usque ad aquam de  
“ *Onse* versus occidentem aree sue ibidem contiguas acquirere possint et tenere sibi et successo-  
“ ribus suis ad elargitionem aree sue predictae in perpetuum, statuto de terris et tenementis ad  
“ manum mort. non ponend. edito non obstante. Cum tamen per inquisitiones inde in for-  
“ ma debita faciendas et in cancellaria nostra et heredum nost. retornandas compertum est sic  
“ quod id fieri poterint absque dampno vel prejudicio nost. vel hered. nost. et alterius cujus-  
“ cunque.

“ Teste rege apud *Ebor.* secundo die Aug.

*Per breve de privato sigillo.*

*Privilegia Fratrum Minorum civitatis Ebor. (f)*

“ *Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliae et Franciae et dominus Hiberniae vic. Ebor.* ac majore  
“ ri et ballivis civitatis ejusdem qui nunc sunt vel qui pro tempore fuerint, necnon  
“ omnibus aliis ballivis et fidelibus nostris ad quos presentes litterae pervenerint, salutem. Ex  
“ querelosa inquisitione dilectorum nobis in Christo *Gardiani* et fratrum de ordine *Minorum*  
“ civitatis praedictae concepimus qualiter quibusdam felonibus nostris et aliis ad hospitium

(c) Pat. 3 Hen. III. m. 4. 1269.

(d) Pat. 18 Ed. I. m. 42.

(e) Pat. 8 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 27.

(f) Ex registro antiq. Ebor. folio 142.

et ecclesiam ipsorum fratrum metu mortis sibi inferendae pro immunitate ecclesiastica ob-  
tinenda saepius ante haec tempora fugientibus vos vel saltem quidam vestrum caeterique  
quampures vestra auctoritate vel mandato seu saltem velamine vestro vel instinctu infidi-  
as et tam diurnas quam nocturnas vigilas infra fratrum septa perperam fecistis et quan-  
doque nepharie dicta septa intrantes et in hujus facientes ausu sacrilego irruentes et manus  
et plagas imponentes ipsos extra dicta septa expulistis et extraxistis ipsos fratres et liberta-  
tem ecclesiasticam temere contemnendo domos suas et muros enormiter frangendi. et gar-  
dina sua calcandi. et alia quamplurima illicita et inhonesta impetuoso animo attemptando  
per quae dicta libertas violatur, divinorum celebrationes perturbantur, pax et quies popu-  
laris laeduntur, ac dicti gardianus et fratres ibidem Deo servituri non modicum turbantur,  
adeoque perterriti redduntur quod saepius clausam suam egredi non sunt ausi; nos dicta  
gravamina et nepharia corditer abhorrentes honorem et reverentiam sanctae matris eccle-  
siae quos delectabiliter amplectimur et libertates ecclesiasticas in suis juribus teneri volu-  
mus pro viribus et fovere ad quietem dictorum gardiani et fratrum suscepimus ipsos et eor-  
um hospitium ecclesiam et omnia infra septa habitationis suae ipsaque septa in pro-  
tectionem et defensionem nostram specialem, et ideo vobis omnibus et singulis sub gravi fo-  
risfactura nostra inhibemus firmiter injungentes ne dicta septa manu violenta seu teme-  
raria ingredi de cetero praesumatibus clam vel palam, nec muros aut gardina sua seu domos  
suas frangere vel calcare vel alia quaecunque, quominus ipsi gardianus et fratres circa di-  
vina celebrandi. et alia quae ad ipsos ratione ordinis et regulae suorum pertinent faciendi.  
in quiete vacare valeant attemptare seu fugientes ad dictum hospitium pro tuitione inde  
consequenda postquam septa habitationis ingressi fuerint insequi vel in ipsos manum vio-  
lentam et sacrilegam vincere aut imponere aut vigilas super eos de die vel de nocte seu  
insidias apertas vel occultas infra dicta septa facere de cetero aut fieri procurare aut ipsis  
gardiano aut fratribus aut familiaribus seu servientibus suis quibuscunque in personis vel  
rebus suis dampnum injuriam molestiam impetitionem violentiam aliquid seu gravamen  
inferre seu ab aliis inferri colore aliquo procurare aut ipsos ratione ministracionum victu-  
alium hujus fugientibus caritative faciendi. impetire aut causare praesumatibus sub poena  
antedicta, et si quid contrarium, quod absit, actum vel gestum fuerit id sine dilatione de-  
bite reformari et plene corrigi faciatis.

In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentibus.

Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium vicefimo octavo die Julii anno regni nostri An-  
gliae tricesimo tertio, regni vero nostri Franciae vicefimo.

Ebor. ne intestina et alie sordes per lamos, &c. ibidem projiciantur prope domum Fratrum Mi-  
nor. ibidem in quo dom. rex solebat hospitari.

**R**EX (f) omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Monstratum est nobis ex parte dilector. nob.  
in Christo gard. et conventus domus ordinis Fratrum Minor. de civitat. nost.  
Ebor. qualiter ipsi per carnifices et alios de civitat. nost. predict. sunt et diu extiterunt  
pergravati ex causa quod iidem carnifices et alii simos et alias feditates ac exitus et in-  
testina bestiarum ibidem occisur. prope ecclesiam et mansionem gard. et convent. pre-  
dictor. ponunt, quod tam pre fetore et horribilitate dictar. feditatum quam pre muscis et  
alia vermina de eisdem feditatibus provenient. predict. gard. et convent. in domo  
sua predict. absque maxima poena et inquietudine morari seu divinum obsequium de die  
vel de nocte ut debent ad exorand. pro animabus progenitorum nost. aut alior. bene-  
factorum suorum et omnium Christianorum ibidem facere seu secundum quod eorum or-  
do et religio exigunt ibidem ministrare non possunt; unde nob. supplicarunt de remedio  
opportuno sibi providendo, nos ad premissa, et quomodo dicta domus per progenitores  
nost. est fundata et quod nos in casu quo ad civitatem nost. predict. veniremus in domo  
ante dicta essemus hospitati, prout dom. Ed. nuper rex Anglie anno tempore suo extitit,  
condignam habentem considerationem, concessimus pro nobis et hered. nost. quantum in  
nobis est prefatis gard. et conventui et eorum successoribus quod exuant in futurum ali-  
qua fini feditates exitus vel intestina bestiarum aut alia fordida quaecunque per carnifices  
vel aliquas alias personas non ponantur laventur seu projiciantur in aqua de Ouse vel in  
venellis aut aliis locis infra civitatem predictam vel extra prope domum supradict. in no-  
cumentum dictor. gard. et conventus vel aliquorum aliorum habitantium sive conflu-  
entium apud dictam domum seu omnimode fini feditates exitus et intestina bestiarum et  
alia fordida quaecunque provenientia tam de carnificio quam de aliis locis infra dictam ci-  
vitatem et suburbia ejusdem ponantur laventur et projiciantur in aliis placeis vel alia  
placea per ordinationem majoris et ballivorum ejusdem in tantum distantibus vel distante  
de predict. domo quod prefati gard. et convent. et successores sui in perpetuum; et  
omnes alii ad confluentes eandem domum inhabitare valeant et morari continue in ipsa  
domo absque fetore aut alio gravamine inquietudine vel nocumento finorum feditatum

(f) Pat. 4 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 39.



“ exituum intestinorum et fordinorum predict. Inhibentes districtius et precipientes majori  
 “ et ballivis et probis hominibus dicte civitatis nost. quod ipsi quicquam non faciant vel  
 “ fieri permittant per aliquem habitantium vel confluentium in predict. civitatem contra  
 “ concessionem nost. super dict. sub pena incarcerationis corporum delinquentium in hac  
 “ parte vel alia pena graviore delinquentibus hujusmodi imponend. ad voluntatem nost. et  
 “ hered. nost. predict.

“ In cujus, &c.

“ Teste rege apud *West.* xxiii die Junii.

*Per breve de privato sigillo.*

*De scripto prioris Fratrum Minor. civitate Ebor.*

“ Omnibus (g) Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit *Willielmus Vava-*  
 “ *sour* sacre theologie professor prior sive gardianus *Fratrum Minorum* infra muros  
 “ civitatis *Ebor.* et ejusdem loci conventus salutem in Domino sempiternam et fidem indu-  
 “ biam presentibus adhibere. Noveritis nos prefatos priorem sive gardianum et conven-  
 “ tum unanimi assensu et consensu nostris, animis deliberatis, certa scientia et mero motu  
 “ nostris ex quibusdam causis iustis et rationabilibus animas et conscientias nostras speciali-  
 “ ter monentibus, ultro et sponte, dedisse et concessisse ac per presentes dare et concedere  
 “ reddere deliberare et confirmare illustrissimo in Christo principi et domino nost. *Henrico*  
 “ octavo Dei gratia *Anglie et Francie* regi fidei defensori domino *Hibernie*, et in terris supre-  
 “ mo ecclesie *Anglicane* sub Christo capiti, totum dictum prioratum sive domum conventua-  
 “ lem nost. predictam ac totum scitum fundum circuitum et precinctum ejusdem domus no-  
 “ stre, nec non omnia et singula maneria dom. messuagia gardina curtilagia tosta terras et  
 “ tenementa nostra, prata pascua pasturas boscos redditus reversiones molendina paslagia  
 “ communias libertates aquas piscarias pensiones portiones annuitates oblationes ac omnia  
 “ et singula emolumenta proficua possessiones hereditamenta et jura nostra spiritualia et  
 “ temporalia quaecunque, tam infra regnum *Anglie* et marchiarum ejusdem quam alibi ubi-  
 “ cunque prefate domui nostre quoquo modo pertinentes spectantes appendentes sive in-  
 “ cumbentes et omnimodas cartas evidencias scripta munimenta nost. dicte domui nostre  
 “ maneriis terris et tenementis ejusdem ac ceteris premissis cum pertinentiis sive alicujus in-  
 “ de parcelle quoquo modo pertinentibus et spectantibus, habend. et tenend. et gaudend.  
 “ dicte domui sive prioratui nost. scitum fundum circuitum et precinctum ejusdem, nec  
 “ non omnia et singula predicta maneria dominia messuagia gardina terras et tenementa  
 “ ac cetera premissa cum omnibus et singulis suis pertinentiis prefato invictissimo principi  
 “ et domino nostro regi heredibus et assignatis suis in perpetuum, cui in hac parte ad om-  
 “ nem juris effectum qui exinde sequi poterit aut potest nos et domum nostram predict. ac  
 “ omnia jura nobis qualitercunque acquisita, ut decet, subjecimus et submitimus; dantes et  
 “ concedentes eidem regie majestati omnem et omnimodam plenam et liberam facultatem  
 “ autoritatem et potestatem nos et domum nostram predictam, una cum omnibus et singulis  
 “ maneriis terris tenementis redditibus reversionibus ac ceteris premissis cum suis juribus  
 “ et pertinentiis universis disponend. ac pro sue libere voluntatis regie libito ad quoscun-  
 “ que usus majestati sue placentes alienand. donand. convertend. et transferend. hujusmodi  
 “ dispositiones alienationes donationes conversiones et translationes per dictam majestatem  
 “ suam quovismodo fiend. ex nunc ratificantes ratasque et gratas ac perpetuo firmas habi-  
 “ tuos promittimus per presentes. Et ut premissa omnia et singula suum debitum sortiri  
 “ valeant effectum, electionibus nobis et successoribus nostris, nec non omnibus querelis pro-  
 “ vocationibus appellationibus accusationibus litibus et instantiis aliisque quibuscunque juris  
 “ et facti remediis ac beneficiis nobis forsan ac successoribus nostris in ea parte pretextu dif-  
 “ positionis alienationis translationis et conversionis pred. et ceterorum premisorum quali-  
 “ tercunque competentium; et competitur omnibus doli metus erroris ignorancie vel alterius  
 “ materie sive dispositionibus exceptionibus objectionibus et allegationibus prorsus semotis  
 “ et depositis palam publice et expresse ex certa scientia nostra animisque deliberatis et spon-  
 “ taneis renunciavimus et cessimus, prout per presentes renunciamus et cedimus ac ab eisdem  
 “ recedimus in hiis scriptis. Et nos predict. prior sive gardianus et conventus et successores  
 “ nostri dictam domum sive prioratum nostrum precinctum scitum mansionem et ecclesiam  
 “ nost. predictam ac premissa omnia et singula cum suis juribus et pertinentiis universis pre-  
 “ fato domino nost. regi heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus  
 “ et defendemus per presentes.

“ In quorum testimonium atque fidem nos prefati prior sive gardianus et conventus sigil-  
 “ lum nost. commune presentibus apponi fecimus.

“ Dat. in domo nostra capitulari vicesimo septimo die mensis *Novembris* anno regni regis  
 “ *Henrici* octavi tricesimo.

*P. 284. Selt. 1. Monastery of St. Augustine York.*

(g) *Classf. 30 Hen. VIII. pars 5.*



Ebor. prior. S. Augustini *ibidem* de reddit. de xx s. provenient. de tenement. in Rotsey, &c.

“ REX (r) omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nost. speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hered. nost. quantum in nob. est, *Thome de Tbsenge* clerico, quod ipse et heredes sui viginti solidatas ann. reddit. provenientes de terris et tenement. suis cum pertinent. in *Rotse* in com. *Ebor.* dare possint et assignare dilectis nobis in Christo priori et conventui ordinis S. Augustini de *Ebor.* Tenend. et habend. sibi et successoribus suis in perpetuum in auxilium inveniendi panem et vinum pro divinis *ibidem* celebrandis, &c.

“ In cujus rei, &c.

“ Teste rege apud *Calefium* xii die *Augusti*.

Ebor. fratres S. Augustini *ibidem* pro manso elargard.

“ REX (s) omnibus, &c. salutem. Licet, &c. tamen de gratia nost. speciali et pro quatuor marcis quas dilect. nob. in Christo prior ordinis S. Augustini in *Ebor.* nobis solvit concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilect. nob. *Willielmo de Haktiborp* clerico *Willielmo de Hedon* clerico, quod ipsi unum messuagium cum pertinentiis in *Ebor.* manso predicti prioris et fratrum ordinis predicti in eadem civitate contiguum, quod quidem messuag. de nobis tenetur in burgagium per servitium reddendi nobis et hered. nostris per annum ad husgabulum per manus ballivorum ejusdem civitatis duos denarios ad festum S. Jacobi apost. pro omni servitio, dare possit et assignare prefatis priori et fratribus habend. et tenend. sibi et successoribus suis in elargitionem mansi sui predicti in perpetuum. Et eisdem priori et fratribus, quod ipsi messuag. predict. cum pertinent. a prefatis *Willielmo* et *Willielmo* recipere possit et tenere sibi et successoribus suis in perpetuum, sicut predict. est tenore presentium: similiter licentiam dedimus specialem statuto predict. non obstante, nolentes quod predict. *Willielmus* et *Willielmus* vel heredes sui aut prefati prior et fratres seu successoribus sui ratione premissorum aut statuti predict. seu pro eo quod predict. messuagium de nobis tenetur ut predicatur per nos vel heredes nost. iusticiario, esch. vic. aut alios ballivos seu ministros nost. quoscunque occasione tur molestantur in aliquo seu graventur. Salvis tamen nobis et heredibus nost. servitiis inde debitis et consuetis.

“ In cujus, &c.

“ Teste R. apud *Westm.* xxii die *Octob.*

*Et dilecte quatuor marce solut. sunt in banappio.*

The site of the priory of S. Augustine in York was granted to Thomas Lawson and Christian his wife, fifth and sixth of Philip and Mary. *Rolls chap.*  
P. 289. Clifford's tower.

Clifford's Tower in the city of York, from a MS. of sir Tho. Widdrington's.  
*Which was built by William the conquerour.*

“ THE round tower near the castle is called Clifford's tower, probably it hath derived the name, because the lord Clifford was castelcyn, wardein and keeper of it, as *Walter Strickland* of *Boynon* a good antiquary was of opinion.  
“ The lord Clifford hath also antiently claimed to carry the sword of the city before the king in this city, at such time as the king came there, and I find some memorials of this in the books of the city; the first was upon the coming of the late king James in the year 1603, out of Scotland, which is mentioned in the city book in this manner, the 26th of April, 1603. one Mr. Lister came from the right noble lord George earl of Cumberland lord Clifford, knight of the most honourable order of the garter, to acquaint the lord-mayor and aldermen how that the said earl, according to his right, expected to bear the sword before the king in this city, in such sort as his ancestors have been accustomed to do; to whom this answer was made, that for as much as it doth not appear by any of the antient presidents of the city, that either the earl or any of his ancestors have before this time born the said sword before any of the king's progenitors, nor hath the said earl shewed any writing in that behalf, but claims this by prescription; therefore they ordered that Mr. Recorder and Mr. Robert Askwith alderman should wait upon the earl, and answer him, that the lord-mayor will deliver the sword to the king himself, and leave it to his pleasure who shall bear the same, whether the lord-mayor, earl, or any other. And the same 26th day of April, before the king came to the city, sir Thomas Chaloner came to the lord-mayor, recorder and aldermen to know from them

(r) Pat. 27 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 3. 1353.

(s) Pat. 29 Ed. III. m. 9.

“ who had formerly born the sword before the king within the city, because he heard  
 “ that the earl of Cumberland did claime to carry the same within the city, as his in-  
 “ heritance, and that the lord *Burleigh* pretended to carry the same as lord president of  
 “ the council established in the north parts. And sir *Thomas Challoner* affirmed that the  
 “ king’s special care was, that such persons as had right should carry the same. Hereunto  
 “ the lord-mayor with the advice of Mr. Recorder and of the aldermen made this answer,  
 “ that the earle of Cumberland had oftentimes affirmed in the time of queen Elizabeth, that he  
 “ ought and had right to carry the sword before the queen, if she came to the city of York, and  
 “ that his ancestors had born the same before other her progenitors kings of England within this  
 “ city, and that it was his inheritance, and since the death of the late queen he hath claimed the  
 “ same, and the common and general report of the antient citizens is, and of long time hath  
 “ been that it belonged to the said earle, and by report of ancient men the last time that king  
 “ Henry VIII. was at this city, the then lord Clifford father of this earle, the then earle of  
 “ Cumberland father to the said lord Clifford, being employed in the special affaires of the said  
 “ king in the north parts, offered to carry the sword before the said king Henry VIII. within the city  
 “ which was then opposed by some honourable persons then in favour with the king; and the lord Clif-  
 “ ford then made the earle his father’s right and title thereto so clear and apparent, that the op-  
 “ posers could not gainsay the same; but to prevent the lord Clifford’s desire for the present,  
 “ did alledge, that howbeit the earl of Cumberland had such right, yet his son the lord Clif-  
 “ ford could have no title therunto in the life of his father; and they also objected that the lord  
 “ Clifford rode on a gelding furnished on the northern fashion, which was not comely for that place.  
 “ To the first the lord Clifford answered, that the earl his father being employed in the king’s affairs  
 “ he trusted that his absence should not be made use of to the prejudice of his inheritance, and for  
 “ the supply of the defects of his horse and furniture, sir Francis Knolls a pensioner alighted from  
 “ his horse, and gave him to the lord Clifford, and king Henry VIII. perceiving the earl’s right  
 “ dispensed with his absence, and delivered the sword to the lord Clifford his son, who carried  
 “ it before the king within the city.

“ In the year 1617, the late king James in his progress towards Scotland came to this ci-  
 “ ty; but before the king’s entry into the city, the king being then in the *Ainsty* the coun-  
 “ ty of the city, the earl of *Pembroke* then lord chamberlain asked for sir Francis Clifford  
 “ lord Clifford then earl of Cumberland for to carry the king’s sword before the king, which  
 “ the said earl refused, answering that his ancestors had always used to carry the city’s sword  
 “ before the king and his noble progenitors within the city. The lord *Shesfield* then lord presi-  
 “ dent of the north hearing this, said, if he will not carry it give me it to carry; the lord  
 “ chamberlaine replied, shall the king ride in state and have no sword carried before him?  
 “ thereupon the lord chamberlaine and the earl of Cumberland went to the king to know  
 “ his pleasure, which he signified to be, that the earl of Cumberland should carry his sword  
 “ till he came within the gates of the city, and then should take the city’s sword, which  
 “ the earl did accordingly; and when the king came within the bar of the city *Robert*  
 “ Askwith lord-mayor delivered the keys, sword and mace to the king, and the king de-  
 “ livered the sword of the city to the earl of Cumberland, which he carried before the king  
 “ in the city.

“ The 30th of March 1639, when the late king Charles came to York, in his progress  
 “ towards *Berwick*, I find an entry made in the book of the city to this effect, anent  
 “ this matter, the sword of the city was born before the king by *Thomas* earl of *Arundel*  
 “ and *Surrey*, earl marshal of England, for that the lord Clifford, who was chief captain  
 “ of this city, was then absent and in the king’s service at the city of *Carlisle*, who of  
 “ right should otherwise have born the same as at other times his father and others of his  
 “ ancestors had done; and the lord-mayor bore the city’s mace, and afterwards during the  
 “ king’s abode in the city (which was for the space of one month) the sword of the city  
 “ was born before the king by divers of the lords in their courses, severally and not always  
 “ by one and the same person, till the lord Clifford came to the city, and then he bore  
 “ the sword before the king as of right due to his father the earl of Cumberland, who was  
 “ then infirm and not able to attend the service.

P. 309. *Self*. 3. Monastery of the fryars *Carmelites*.

*Carta confirm. priorat. de monte Carmeli in Ebor.*

“ REX (k) archiep. &c. salutem. Inspeximus cartam quam *Willielmus de Vescy* fecit priori  
 “ et fratribus ordinis beate Marie de monte Carmeli de Ebor. in hec verba. Sciant  
 “ presentes et futuri quod ego *Willielmus de Vescy* dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea  
 “ confirmavi pro salute anime mee et animar. antecessor. meorum in augmentum cultus di-  
 “ vini priori et fratribus ordinis beate Marie de monte Carmeli de Ebor. totum illud mes-  
 “ suagium ac tenementum cum pertinentiis quod habui in vico vocat. le *Stainbogh* in civi-  
 “ tat. dom. regis predicta, viz. quicquid ibidem adquisivi in fundo vel edificiis messuagio

“ seu tenemento, prout se extendit in longitudine et latitudine a predicto vico versus aquam  
“ de *Fosse* ad partem australem, et a vico qui vocatur le *Merske* versus viam regiam que vo-  
“ catur *Fossate* ad partem occidentalem, cum omnibus redditibus et aliis libertatibus qui et  
“ que ad me ratione predicti messuagii seu tenementi solebant aliquantulum pertinere. Tenend.  
“ et habend. eisdem priori et fratribus et successoribus suis in perpetuum, salvis tamen  
“ capitalibus domin. feodi servitiis inde debitis et consuetis. Et ego *Willielmus* et heredes  
“ mei vel assignati mei omnia predicta cum pertinentiis eisdem priori et fratribus et suc-  
“ cess. suis contra omnes mortales warrantizabimus acquietabimus et in perpetuum defen-  
“ demus.

“ In cujus rei testimonium presenti carte sigillum meum apposui.

“ Hiis testibus, domino *Willielmo de Barneby*, dom. *Thoma de Bensum*, capellanis *Johanne*  
“ de *Wyresdale*, *Richardo Moryn*, *Galfrido de Gippesmer* clerico et aliis.

“ Nos autem donationem et concessionem predict. ratas habentes et gratas, pro nobiset  
“ hered. nost. quantum in nobis est predict. priori et fratribus et success. suis concedimus  
“ et confirmamus, sicut carta predict. rationabiliter testat.

“ Hiis testibus, venerab. patre. *W. Covent.* et *Lyebfeld.* episcopo thesaur. nost. *Rogero*  
“ de *Bigod* comite *Norfolk.* et marescallo *Anglie*, *Johanne de Britannia* juniore, *Ottone de*  
“ *Grandesono*, *Johan. de Metingham*, *Waltero de Bellocampo* seneschallo hospitii nost.  
“ *Petro de Taindon*, *Johan. de Merks*, *Thoma de Bikenore* et aliis.

“ Dat. per manum nostram apud *Ebor.* tertio decimo die *Junii*.

*Per ipsum regem.*

*Fratres de monte Carmeli in Ebor. quod ipsi in proprio solo suo infra mansum suum super ri-*  
*pam vivarii regis de Fosse quandam Batam construere possint.*

“ **R**EX (l) omnibus ad quos, &c. salut. Sciatis quod ad devotionem et affectionem  
“ quas erga dilectos nobis in Christo priorem et fratres ordinis beate *Marie* de  
“ monte *Carmeli* apud *Ebor.* commorantes, geremus et habemus, concessimus eis et licen-  
“ tiam dedimus pro nobis et hered. nost. quod ipsi in proprio solo suo infra mansum suum  
“ in civitat. predict. super *ripam* vivarii nost. de *Fosse* quandam *Batam* construere et eam  
“ constructam tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis in perpetuum, et insuper quod ipsi et  
“ successores sui predictam in perpetuum habeant, cum batello in vivario predicto ad pe-  
“ tram busca et aliis necessariis suis tam subtus pontem de *Fosse* quam alibi in vivario  
“ predicto usque mansum suum predict. ducendis.

“ In cujus &c.

“ Teste rege apud *Ebor.* tertio die *Oct.*

*Per ipsum regem.*

*Fratres de monte Carmeli Ebor. de mess. et placea in vico de Merske que rex habuit ex dono*  
*Galfrid. de Sancto Quintino concess. per regem pro manso elargand.*

“ **R**EX (m) omnibus &c. salutem. Sciatis quod ob devotionem et affectionem quos erga  
“ dilectos nobis in Christo fratres ordinis beate *Marie* de monte *Carmeli* gerimus et  
“ habemus, dedimus et concessimus et hac carta nostra confirmavimus priori et fratribus or-  
“ dinis predicti apud *Ebor.* commorantibus illud messuagium et placeas cum pertinentiis in  
“ *Ebor.* in vico de *Spertis* manso predict. prioris et fratrum contigua, que nuper habuimus  
“ de dono et concessione dilecti et fidelis nostri *Galfridi de Sancto Quintino*, habend. et ten-  
“ nend. eisdem priori et fratribus et successoribus suis de nobis et heredibus nost. in liberam  
“ quietam et perpetuam elemosinam ad elargitionem manui sui predict. in perpetuum.

“ In cujus rei test. &c.

“ Teste rege apud *Ebor.* secundo die *Octobris*.

“ **C**oncessio regis *Ed. II.* fratribus de monte *Carmeli Ebor.* terrae cum omnibus edificiis  
“ et pertinent. suis in civitate predict. quam habuit ex dono *Thome filii Willielmi* le  
“ *Aguiller* de *Ebor.* et *Cicilie ux.* ejus, sicut se extendit in longitudine et latitudine per bun-  
“ das in cart. predict. *Thom.* et *Cicilie* contentas &c. (n)

“ Teste rege apud *Lincoln.* primo die *Sept.*

(l) Pat. 8 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 17,  
(m) Pat. 8 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 19.

(n) Pat. 9 Ed. p. 1. m. 23. 1316.



*Fratres de monte Carmeli de terris et edificiis in Fossigate concessis, &c.*

“**R**EX (o) omnibus &c. salut. Sciatis quod ob devotionem quam ad gloriosam virginem  
 “*Mariam*, nec non ob affectionem quam ad fratres ordinis beate *Marie* de monte  
 “*Carmeli* gerimus et habemus volentes dilectis nobis in Christo priori et fratribus ejusdem  
 “ordinis apud *Ebor.* commorantibus; per gratiam nost. specialem dedimus et concessimus  
 “eisdem priori et fratribus totam illam terram cum edificiis et pertinentiis suis in *Fossate*  
 “gate in civitate nostra *Ebor.* quam *Thomas* filius *Willielmi le Aguiller* de *Ebor.* et *Cicilia*  
 “uxor. ejus per scriptum suum, nec non totam terram illam cum pertinentiis in eadem ci-  
 “vitate quam *Abel de Rikbale* de *Ebor.* per scriptum suum nobis et heredibus nost. dede-  
 “rint et concefferint sicut terre ille se extendunt in longitudine et latitudine nost. dede-  
 “in dictis scriptis contentas. Habend. et tenend. eisdem priori et fratribus et successoribus  
 “suis de nobis et hered. nost. in puram eleemosinam ad elargationem manũ corundem  
 “fratrum ibidem in perpetuum, salvo jure cujuslibet.

“Teste rege apud *Ebor.* xxiii Sept.

*Per ipsum regem.*

*Ebor. prior. de monte Carmeli ibidem pro quadam pecia terrae ibidem concessi. pro manso ipsor. elargand.*

“**R**EX (p) omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Licet &c. de gratia nostra speciali pro du-  
 “abus marcis nobis solut. in hannapio nostro concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro  
 “nobis et hered. nostris quantum in nob. est *Johanni Berden* et *Johanni Brayibwayt*, quod  
 “ipsi concedere possint quod centum pedes terre in longitudine et centum pedes terre in  
 “latitudine ecclesie prioris et fratrum ordinis beate *Marie* de monte *Carmeli* *Ebor.* ex parte  
 “occidentali contigue; que quidem terra de nobis in burgagio tenetur et quam *Matilda* que  
 “fuit uxor *Henrici de Rybstante* tenet ad vitam suam et que post mortem predictæ *Matilde*  
 “ad prefatos *Johannem* et *Johan.* reverti debet post mortem eorund. *Johannis* et *Jo-*  
 “*hannis* remaneat prefatis priori et fratribus tenend. sibi et successoribus suis in elargatio-  
 “nem manũ sui in perpetuum, et eisdem priori et fratrib. quod ipsi predicti. terram cum  
 “pertinentiis post mortem prefate *Matilde* ingredi possint et tenere sibi et successoribus suis  
 “predicti. in forma predicti. in perpetuum sicut predicti. est tenore presentium: similiter li-  
 “centiam dedimus specialem statuto predicti. seu eo quod predicti. terra de nobis in burga-  
 “gio tenetur non obstantes nolentes quod predicti *Johannes* et *Johan.* vel heredes sui aut  
 “prefati prior et fratres seu successores sui ratione premisor. per nos vel heredes nost.  
 “justiciar. eschaet. vicecomit. aut alios ballivos seu ministros nost. vel heredum nost. quos-  
 “cunque inde occasionent. molestant. in aliquo seu graventur. Salvis tamen nob. et he-  
 “red. nost. servitiis inde debitis et consuetis.

“In cujus &c.

“Teste rege apud *Ebor.* xx die Novembris.

“**I**DEM rex (q) Ric. II. licentiam dat *Henrico de Percy*, domino de *Spafford* et *Johan. de*  
 “*Acom*, nuper parsonne eccl. de *Calton*, quod ipsi concedere possint sexagint. pedes  
 “terre in longitudine et sexagint. pedes in latitud. eccl. prioris et fratrum ordinis beate *Ma-*  
 “rie de monte *Carmeli* *Ebor.* ex parte occidental. contig. in eisdem verbis ut supra.

“Teste rege apud *Oxon.* Sept. xxvii.

*P. 316. Sect. 1. On the charity schools at York.*

The following is a catalogue of the original and present benefactors to the schools, printed yearly, and given away every *Good-Friday*; on which day a charity sermon is annually preached, in *Bellfray's* church, for the benefit of the schools. The collections, on this occasion, have some years amounted to near one hundred pounds; but of late this charity is grown much colder; and by several of its chiefest supporters being dead, and others withdrawing their subscriptions, the whole is likely to sink soon, as the last paragraph of their paper intimates, unless a superior providence supports this, piously designed, undertaking.

*The BENEFACTORS to the CHARITY-SCHOOLS at YORK, for the year 1736.*

|   |            |          |                              |            |          |
|---|------------|----------|------------------------------|------------|----------|
| To the boys per Annum.  |            |          |                              | l. s. d.   |          |
| THE reverend Dr. <i>Ostal-</i><br><i>defton</i> , dean of <i>York</i> | } 05 00 00 | l. s. d. | The honourable and reverend  | } 06 00 60 |          |
|   |            |          | Mr. <i>Finch</i>             |            |          |
|   |            |          | Dr. <i>Audley</i> chancellor | —          | 02 00 00 |

(o) *Par. 10 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 14.*  
 (p) *Par. 16 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 21.*

(q) *Endem m. 23.*

Dr. *Wa-*

# APPENDIX.

liv

|   | <i>l. s. d.</i> |                            | <i>l. s. d.</i> |
|---|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Dr. Waterland, chancellor of the church of York     | 02 00 00        | G.                         |                 |
| Mr. Lamplugh, refidendiary                          | 02 00 00        | Mrs. Gowland, widow        | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Bradley, refidendiary                           | 02 00 00        | Mr. Henry Grey             | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Buck of Marston                                 | 01 00 00        | William Garforth, esq;     | 02 00 00        |
| Mr. Harrison  | 01 01 00        | Thomas Gee, esq;           | 01 01 00        |
| Mr. Knight  | 01 00 00        | Mrs. Sarah Grayson, widow  | 00 03 00        |
| Mr. Fuller  | 01 00 00        | Mr. Thomas Gent            | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Warneford                                       | 01 00 00        | H.                         |                 |
| Mr. Allat   | 00 10 00        | Mr. William Hotham         | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Foster  | 00 10 00        | Mr. William Hutchinson     | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Bourn   | 00 10 00        | Mr. John Haughton          | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. John Foster                                     | 00 10 00        | Mr. John Harrison          | 00 02 06        |
| Mr. Nicholas Moseley                                | 00 10 00        | Mr. Timothy Hudson         | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Richard Moseley                                 | 00 10 00        | Mr. Thomas Hammond         | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Dodsworth                                       | 00 10 06        | Mr. John Hildyard          | 00 10 06        |
| Mr. Sheppard  | 00 10 00        | I.                         |                 |
| Mr. Blake   | 00 10 00        | Dr. Johnson                | 01 01 00        |
| Mr. Dryden  | 00 10 00        | Mr. Edward Jefferson       | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Reynolds  | 00 10 00        | Mr. Thomas Jubb            | 02 00 00        |
| Mr. Beckett   | 00 05 00        | Peter Johnson, esq;        | 01 01 00        |
|   |                 | Mr. James Jenkinson        | 00 03 00        |
|   |                 | Mr. Francis Ingram         | 00 05 00        |
| A.  |                 | K.                         |                 |
| Mr. John Ambler                                     | 00 05 00        | Mr. Kenyon                 | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. John Allan                                      | 00 05 00        | L.                         |                 |
| Mr. Samuel Atough                                   | 00 05 00        | Mr. Lancaster              | 00 02 06        |
| Mr. Joseph Addington                                | 00 02 06        | Mr. Edmund Lee             | 00 05 00        |
| B.  |                 | M.                         |                 |
| Mr. Francis Bolton                                  | 00 05 00        | Bacon Morris, esq;         | 01 01 00        |
| Dr. Barnard   | 02 00 00        | Mr. William Mudd           | 00 05 00        |
| Lady Baynes   | 01 00 00        | Mr. William Mulgrave       | 00 02 06        |
| George Barnatt, esq; alderman                       | 01 00 00        | Mr. Richard Mancklin       | 00 10 00        |
| James Barnard, esq; alderman                        | 01 00 00        | N.                         |                 |
| Mr. John Browne                                     | 00 10 00        | Mr. Joseph Netherwood      | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Robert Bower                                    | 00 05 00        | Mr. Thomas Norfolk         | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. John Beverley                                   | 00 05 00        | P.                         |                 |
| Mr. Benjamin Barstow                                | 00 05 00        | Mr. Darcy Preston          | 01 01 00        |
| Mr. Beckwith  | 00 05 00        | Mr. Christopher Peake      | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. William Barstow                                 | 00 05 00        | Mr. Plan                   | 00 05 00        |
| Mr. Brennand  | 00 05 00        | Mr. Jaques Priestly        | 00 05 00        |
| C.  |                 | R.                         |                 |
| The right honourable Samuel Clarke, esq; lord-mayor | 01 00 00        | Mr. Benjamin Rhodes        | 00 02 06        |
| Mr. Richard Cordukes                                | 00 10 00        | John Read, esq; alderman   | 01 01 00        |
| Dr. Clinch  | 01 01 00        | William Redman, esq;       | 02 00 00        |
| Mr. Carr  | 00 02 06        | Mr. Henry Richmond         | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. William Coates                                  | 00 02 06        | S.                         |                 |
| Mrs. Colton in Coppergate                           | 00 05 00        | Richard Sterne, esq;       | 02 02 00        |
| Mr. Richard Corney                                  | 00 02 06        | Mr. William Stevenson      | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Jacob Custodine                                 | 00 10 06        | Mr. John Shaw              | 01 01 00        |
| Mr. John Chippendale                                | 00 05 00        | Mr. Nicholas Sugar         | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Francis Cordukes                                | 00 02 06        | Mr. Jacob Simpson of Leeds | 00 10 00        |
| Mr. Richard Chambers                                | 00 10 00        | Mr. Roger Shackleton       | 00 10 00        |
| D.  |                 | Mr. Edward Sellar          | 00 10 00        |
| William Dawson, esq;                                | 01 01 00        | Mr. William Shaw           | 00 05 00        |
| Dr. Dawes   | 01 01 00        | Mr. Richard Stockton       | 01 01 00        |
| Mr. Joseph Deighton                                 | 00 02 06        | Mr. Henry Stainton         | 00 05 00        |
| E.  |                 | Mr. David Sanders          | 00 10 00        |
| Richard Elcock, esq;                                | 01 01 00        | Mr. Low. Slater            | 00 05 00        |
| George Esrick, esq; alderman                        | 01 00 00        | T.                         |                 |
| F.  |                 | Edward Thompson esq;       | 05 00 00        |
| Mr. John Fotbergill                                 | 00 10 00        | Jonas Thompson, esq;       | 00 10 00        |
| Thomas Fairfax, esq;                                | 01 01 00        | L. s.                      | Mrs.            |

## APPENDIX.

|                     | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |    | <i>l.</i>             | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |    |    |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|----|----|
| Mrs. Todd, Widow    | —         | 00        | 02        | 06 | Mr. Stephen Beverley  | —         | 00        | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. John Thomlinson | —         | 00        | 05        | 00 | Mr. William Thompson  | —         | 00        | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Leonard Terry   | —         | 00        | 02        | 06 | Mr. Thomas Clifton    | —         | 00        | 07 | 06 |
|                     | V         |           |           |    | Mr. John Lowcock      | —         | 00        | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. Vouzler         | —         | 00        | 10        | 00 | Mr. Peter Cals        | —         | 00        | 07 | 06 |
|                     | W         |           |           |    | Mr. Thomas Kellington | —         | 00        | 07 | 06 |

|                                 |   |    |    |    |                     |   |    |    |    |
|---------------------------------|---|----|----|----|---------------------|---|----|----|----|
| Mr. Richard Wilson              | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | BOOTHAM-WARD.       |   |    |    |    |
| Mr. Edward Wilson               | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |                     |   |    |    |    |
| Mr. Henry Waite                 | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | Mr. Henry Scott     | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Jonathan White              | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. William Roberts | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. William White               | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. Thomas Agar     | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. John Walker                 | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. John Raper      | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| William Whitehead esq; alderman | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | Mr. John Marsden    | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| James Winlow esq;               | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | Mr. Thomas Hardwick | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Dr. Wintringham                 | — | 01 | 01 | 00 | Mr. Henry Tireman   | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. John Wilmer                 | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | Mr. David Wood      | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Samuel Waud                 | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | Mr. Henry Bower     | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. Wilcock                     | — | 00 | 02 | 06 | Mr. Thomas Reed     | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. Richard Wright              | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. James Boreham   | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| John Wood esq;                  | — | 01 | 01 | 00 | Mr. John Busfield   | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. James Whitehead             | — | 00 | 10 | 06 | Mr. John Hillsleigh | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mrs. Mary Wood                  | — | 00 | 10 | 06 | Mr. Thomas Matthews | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. Wakefield                   | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. John Mayer      | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Y                               |   |    |    |    | Mr. Richard Lawson  | — | 00 | 10 | 06 |
| Mrs. Yates, widow               | — | 00 | 02 | 06 | Mr. Draper Wood     | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |
| Mr. Richard Toward              | — | 00 | 05 | 00 | Mr. Henry Grice     | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |

## COMMONERS in MICKLEGATE-WARD.

|                        |           |           |           |                  |                      |    |    |    |    |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|----------------------|----|----|----|----|
|                        | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> | Mr. William Dunn | 00                   | 05 | 00 |    |    |
| Mr. Richard Reynolds   | —         | 00        | 15        | 00               | Mr. John Fawkingham  | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. James Robinson     | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. John Clark       | —  | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. John Telford       | —         | 00        | 07        | 06               | Mr. Richard Agar     | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Jonathan Peritt    | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. John Preston     | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. John Benington     | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Thomas Rodwell   | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Matthew Rayson     | —         | 00        | 00        | 00               | Mr. Isaac Robinson   | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Barnard Dickinson  | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. James Rowe       | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Robert Stainton    | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Joseph Sowray    | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. George Burton      | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. George Atkinson  | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Marmaduke Milburn  | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Matthew Owsam    | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Christopher Rawden | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Robert Wilton    | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. James Disney       | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Thomas Woodhouse | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Samuel Smith       | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Martin Croft     | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. John Richardson    | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Thomas Wilson    | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Charles Charnock   | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               | Mr. Winwood          | —  | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| Mr. Francis Proctor    | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               |                      |    |    |    |    |
| Mr. Thomas Mason       | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               |                      |    |    |    |    |
| Mr. John Greenup       | —         | 00        | 05        | 00               |                      |    |    |    |    |

*An Account of all the Money Levies and Gifts*

## WALMGATE-WARD.

|                       |   |    |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Mr. Emanuel Stadler   | — | 00 | 10 | 00 | L | Ord-mayor and commonal-<br>ty of York<br>Thomas Hestline, esq;<br>Sir William Robinson, bart.<br>Lord viscount Down<br>Lady. Hevelly<br>Mr. Samuel Moxon<br>Mr. John Webber<br>Mr. Francis Hildyard<br>Charles Perrot, esq; | } 100 00 00<br>10 00 00<br>100 00 00<br>10 15 00<br>200 00 00<br>05 00 00<br>20 00 00<br>20 00 00<br>20 00 00 |
| Mr. Robert Waite      | — | 00 | 00 | 00 |   |   |   |
| Mr. John Hunter       | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Michael Benington | — | 00 | 05 | 00 |   |   |   |
| Mr. John Eltrington   | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Thomas Siddall    | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Arthur Brooke     | — | 00 | 00 | 00 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Francis Jefferson | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Thomas Spooner    | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. George Skelton    | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Henry Myres       | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |
| Mr. Charles Wightman  | — | 00 | 07 | 06 |   |   |   |

|                                       | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Ord-mayor and commonal-<br>ty of York | 100       | 00        | 00        |
| Thomas Hefeltine, esq;                | 10        | 00        | 00        |
| Sir William Robinson, bart.           | 100       | 00        | 00        |
| Lord viscount Down                    | 10        | 15        | 00        |
| Lady Hewly                            | 200       | 00        | 00        |
| Mr. Samuel Moxon                      | 05        | 00        | 00        |
| Mr. John Webster                      | 20        | 00        | 00        |
| Mr. Francis Hildyard                  | 20        | 00        | 00        |
| Charles Perrot, esq;                  | 20        | 00        | 00        |

Marmaduke



# APPENDIX.

lvi

|  | l.  | s. | d. |
|--|-----|----|----|
| Marmaduke Pricket, esq;                        | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Dr. William Staunforth                         | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Thomas Thompson                            | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| William Headlam, esq;                          | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Harrison, Mint-yard                        | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Michael Fotbergill, esq, alderman              | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Squires                                   | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Ann Dealtry                               | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Thomas Empson                              | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. John Bolling                               | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| John Headlam, esq;                             | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. John Dealtry                               | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Robert Fairfax, esq; alderman                  | 110 | 00 | 00 |
| John Wood, esq;                                | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Thomas Sugden                              | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| Richard Roundel, esq;                          | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Dr. Fall                                       | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Dr. Dering, dean of Ripon                      | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| William Dobson, esq; alderman                  | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Ladies of the Thursday assembly                | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| The rev. Mr. Terrick                           | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Charles Mann                               | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. George Wright                              | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Edward Wilkinson                           | 8   | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Elizabeth Harland                         | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| The hon. and rev. Mr. Finch, late dean of York | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Ann Louther                               | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. John Foster                                | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Elizabeth Woodyear                        | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Zachary Scott                              | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. William Gossip                             | 05  | 00 | 00 |
| John Atkins, esquire                           | 05  | 00 | 00 |
| Anonymous                                      | 12  | 00 | 00 |

## BENEFACTORS to the Boys by Annuities.

|  |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|
| Lord-mayor and commonalty of York  | 10 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Nathaniel Wilson   | 01 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Ellis of Rawmarsh  | 05 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Ramden paid by the city   | 10 | 00 | 00 |
| Christopher Hutton, esq;   | 04 | 00 | 00 |
| St. Anthony's charity, being an house in the shambles                    | 02 | 10 | 00 |
| Mrs. Prince paid by the city   | 02 | 00 | 00 |
| Richard Sterne, esq; paid by the city                                    | 05 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Thomas Harrison, jun. deceased, paid by Mr. Joseph Harrison of Selby | 2  | 00 | 00 |

## An Account of all the Money-Legacies and Gifts to the GIRLS since 1705.

|                                   | l.  | s. | d. |
|-----------------------------------|-----|----|----|
| Lady Hewley                       | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Squires                      | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| John Headlam, esq;                | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Alderm. Fairfax's Lady            | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Anne Garnett                 | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Lady Perrot                       | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Charles Mann                  | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Barker                       | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Sarah Passon                 | 40  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Roundel                      | 50  | 00 | 00 |
| Mary the wife of Mr. John Forster | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Anne widow of Will. Headlam, esq; | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Anne Dealtry                 | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Ann Hodgson                  | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Fotbergill                   | 10  | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Margaret Weddal              | 100 | 00 | 00 |
| Lady Redman                       | 50  | 00 | 00 |

## BENEFACTORS to the GIRLS, per annum.

|                                   |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|
| Mrs. Finch                        | 10 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Gee's tickets in the lottery | 07 | 00 | 00 |
| Richard Sterne, esq;              | 05 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Passon                       | 01 | 00 | 00 |
| Lady Dawes                        | 02 | 02 | 00 |
| Mrs. Ramden paid by the city      | 04 | 00 | 00 |
| Mr. Prince paid by the city       | 02 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Barker paid by the city      | 02 | 00 | 00 |
| Mrs. Thornhill paid by the city   | 05 | 00 | 00 |
| The hon. Mrs. Graham              | 01 | 04 | 00 |
| Lady Dodsworth                    | 00 | 10 | 06 |
| Mrs. Lamplugh                     | 01 | 01 | 00 |
| Mrs. Weddal                       | 01 | 01 | 00 |
| Mrs. Mann                         | 00 | 10 | 06 |
| Mrs. Horsfield                    | 00 | 10 | 06 |
| Mrs. Redman                       | 01 | 01 | 00 |
| Mrs. Preston                      | 01 | 01 | 00 |

The Girls have one third of the charity collected on Good-Friday.

## Five Boys put out Apprentices in 1735.

All the Boys put out since the first setting up of the CHARITY-SCHOOL, are one hundred and ninety three.

N. B. All boys in this school hereafter are intended to be put out to sea, or husbandry; or bound servants into private families, if they can be disposed of that way.

No boy to be taken in under ten years of age; and none to be put out under sixteen.

N. B. The amount of the subscriptions for the year 1734. was fifty pounds less than of 1733, and of those for the year 1735. twenty pounds under the preceding year. The declining state of the school's revenue, giving great concern to those, by whose assistance and economy this publick and useful charity is regulated, they think it incumbent on them to acquaint the world with the present necessity of both the schools. They have already reduced the number of girls, and must soon be obliged to use the same method with the boys too, unless prevented by the timely and generous assistance of those who with well to an undertaking, so truly charitable, and so beneficial to the publick, in training up many in the principles of the protestant religion, honesty and industry, who (very probably) would otherwise be a burthen to their country.

Dr. Johnson, Physician, William Dobson, esq; alderman, apothecary, Mr. Francis Drake, surgeon, to the SCHOOLS, gratis.

P. 330. *Señ. penult.* "The imperial crown shews that it [the statue] was erected in honour of some of our kings since *Hen. VI.*"

I find this entry in the city's books relating to this statue, "on *Jan. 15.* and the 17<sup>th</sup> of *Henry VII.* the image of *Ebranke*, which stood at the west end of *St. Saviour-gate*, was taken down, new made and transposed from thence, and set up at the east end of the "chapel at the common-hall." So that it appears that this statue, now taken down again and laid in the common-hall, was a representation of king *Ebranke* under the figure of the king then reigning, *Henry the seventh.* See page 310.

P. 338. *Señ. 1.* "The new assembly rooms."

*Indentures, leases, releases, relating to the purchase of the ground, &c.*

3 June 1730. 3 Geo. II. "I<sup>N</sup>denture of bargain and sale quinquedartite inrolled, made "between *Ellen Bayock* of the city of *York*, late widow and "relict of *Matthew Bayock* deceased, but formerly widow and relict, and also devisee of the "last will and testament of *Christopher Beers* gent. deceased of the first part; *Hannab Wake-* "field and *Bridget Wakefield* spinsters, daughters of *William Wakefield* and *Dorothy* his wife "deceased, of the second part; *Thomas Grimston* of the city of *York* esq; of the third part; "Richard *Thompson* of *Cursitor's-Alley*, *London*, gent. and *Christopher Goulton* of *Staples-Inn*, "London, gent. of the fourth part; and sir *William Wentworth* of *Britton* in the county of "York aforesaid baronet, sir *Walter Hawkefworth* of *Hawkefworth* in the same county baronet, "Henry *Thompson*, *Thomas Folbergill*, *Michael Barston*, *George Nelbrop* and *Bacon* "Morriss of the city of *York* esquires of the fifth part. *Hannab Wakefield* in consideration "of seven hundred pounds, and *Ellen Bayock*, *Bridget Wakefield* and *Thomas Grimston* of "five shillings, grant, bargain and sell to sir *William Wentworth*, &c. all that messuage or "tenement, with a stable, kiln and garden thereto belonging in *Blake-street*, within the city "aforesaid, which said messuage is now divided into several tenements, and now is or "late was in the possession of *Francis Drake* gent. *James Carpenter*, *Thomas Matthews*, *Robert Jackson*, *Alexander Lawson*, and *Ann Young*, or some of them, their under-tenants or "assigns; and all other the messuages, houses or buildings late the estate of *Christ. Beers* "gent. deceased, or of *William Wakefield* aforesaid deceased, or to which they the said *Ellen* "Bayock, *Hannab Wakefield*, *Brid. Wakefield* and *Thomas Grimston*, or the said *William Wake-* "field or any of them, are or were any ways intitled or have any estate or interest, situate, "lying, and being on the west-side of *Blake-street* aforesaid, with all out-houses, yards, "gardens, orchards, ways, &c. to hold to sir *William Wentworth*, &c. In trust neverthe- "less for all and every the persons who now are or hereafter shall be subscribers to the mu- "sic assembly or assembly rooms within the city of *York*, pursuant to the proposals now "settled, bearing date the first day of *March* last, for raising the sum of three thousand "pounds for building assembly rooms within the city of *York*, in such manner as in and by "one indenture intended to bear date on or about the month of *June* instant, shall be de- "clared and settled.

Inrolled in Chancery 15 June, 4 Geo. II.

Fine levied } Trinity-Term, 3 and 4 Geo. II.  
Recovery suffered }

29 & 30 June, 4 Geo. II. "L<sup>E</sup>ase and release between *George Gibson* of the city of *York* "1730. innholder, of the one part; and sir *William Wentworth* "of *Britton* in the county of *York* bart. sir *Walter Hawkefworth* "of *Hawkefworth* in the same county baronet, *Henry Thompson*, *Thomas Folbergill*, *Michael* "Barston, *George Nelbrop* and *Bacon Morriss* of the city of *York* esquires, of the other part. "Gibson in consideration of ninety pounds sells them all that part of a messuage or tenement "in or near *Lendal-street*, thencefore in the occupation of *Mary Lund* widow, lying between "the entry or passage in the said house on the west, and on the house wherein *Mrs. Turner* "widow lately dwelt on the east; and also all that stable or out-house behind the same now "belonging to the *Black-horse* alehouse, the same containing in the front to the street eight- "teen feet, and in the back sixteen feet three inches, and sixty feet in length from the front "in the street aforesaid to the back extent thereof.

"B<sup>Y</sup> indenture of lease and release dated the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> of November 9 Geo. II. 1735. "the release being tripartite, and made between sir *William Wentworth* baronet, "Henry *Thompson*, *Michael Barston*, *George Nelbrop* and *Bacon Morriss* esq; (trustees to "stand seized of the passage or parcel of ground hereafter mentioned, to be by them con- "veyed for the benefit of the subscribers to the assembly rooms in *York*;) of the first part; "George *Gibson*, inn-holder, of the second part; and *Francis Barlow* esq; and *Darcy Pre-* "ston gent. of the third part. Reciting, that *George Gibson* had thencefore sold and con- "veyed to, and to the use of the said trustees, together with sir *Walter Hawkefworth* baronet, and *Thomas Folbergill* esq; deceased, and their heirs, as trustees as aforesaid, all that "passage



# APPENDIX.

lviii

“ passage or parcel of ground containing sixty two feet or thereabouts in depth from the street called *Finkill-street* backwards to the assembly rooms towards the fourth or southerly, and eighteen feet or thereabouts in breadth towards the front of the said street called *Finkill-street* west or westerly, and sixteen feet ten inches in breadth at the other end of the said passage or parcel of ground next the said assembly rooms: And that *George Gibson* since purchased to him and his heirs two houses or tenements which stood on the east or easterly side of the said passage, one of which he hath caused to be pulled down; and that the directors appointed for the direction and management of the affairs relating to the said assembly rooms, being minded, with the consent of the said subscribers, to enlarge the street before the said assembly rooms for the more commodious coming to and going from the same, with coaches, chairs and otherwise, treated with the said *George Gibson* for the purchase of the ground whereon the said purchased house pulled down stood, and the said other purchased house stands; and the said *George Gibson* agreed with the directors who met on the 4<sup>th</sup> of *June* last, to sell the ground whereon the said house so by him pulled down stood, and the ground whereon the said other house stands, to the said directors for two hundred and thirty pounds, he taking the materials of the said house standing at sixty pound in part of payment, and clearing the ground of all the rubbish, so as he might have and enjoy to him and his heirs for ever, all such building as should be by him or them built upon a wall or pillars or both as should be erected at each end, and on the east or easterly side of the said passage or parcel of ground, at the expence of the proprietors or directors of the said assembly rooms, the said wall or pillars and front above the same, to be in such manner as should be approved on by the right honourable the earl of *Burlington*; and that *George Gibson* also agreed to covenant not to stop up any lights belonging to the said assembly rooms, to which agreement the directors then present consented, provided the same should be approved of at a general court of the said subscribers to be held on the 27<sup>th</sup> day of the same month of *June*: And that at such general court on *Friday* the said 27<sup>th</sup> of *June* it was resolved, that the said agreement made with the said *George Gibson* should be confirmed. In consideration and performance of the said agreement, on the part of the said trustees, directors and subscribers, the said trustees conveyed all the said passage or parcel of ground, containing sixty two feet or thereabouts in depth, and eighteen feet or thereabouts in front to *Finkill-street*, and so to be continued by a straight line to sixteen feet and ten inches at the other end adjoining upon the north east end of the house of the said *George Gibson*, and upon the said *Finkill-street* north west and the other end on the said assembly rooms, with the appurtenances to the said passage or parcel of ground belonging unto the said *Francis Barlow* and *Darcy Preston* and their heirs, to the uses, intents and purposes following, viz. As to so much of the said passage or parcel of ground as measures to the height of the bottom of the floor up one pair of stairs in the said house of the said *George Gibson*, to the use of the said *William Wenworth*, *Hen. Thompson*, *M. Barlow*, *G. Nalborp* and *B. Morritt*, their heirs and assigns for ever, upon the like trusts as they before stood seized of the said passage or parcel of ground; and as for and concerning all the residue of the said passage upwards, to the use of the said *George Gibson* his heirs and assigns for ever, with liberty for the said *George Gibson*, his heirs and assigns, at his and their expence, to build such walls and fire places, and to lay such floors, and make such room or rooms and lights as he and they shall think fit upon and in the walls or pillars, or both, as shall be so erected at each end, and on the east or easterly side of the said passage or parcel of ground; the same walls or pillars at the bottom, and to the said height of the bottom of the said floor up one pair of stairs in the said *George Gibson*'s house, to be built substantially, sufficient, and proper to bear such fire-places and walls above the same, and for ever after to be kept in good and sufficient repair at the expence of the proprietors or directors of the said assembly rooms; and all the said walls or pillars, and also the walls and fire-places above the same to be built in such manner as shall be approved by the said earl, or in default of such approbation, to be well firmly and substantially erected and built with brick or stone, or both, and to be so continued, and the timber and chambers to be laid thereon, and the roof thereof, to be covered with slate or tile, and from time to time to be kept in good and sufficient repair therewith by the said *George Gibson*, his heirs and assigns, but so as no part of the said building so, or at any time hereafter, to be made, shall over-hang the walls or pillars so to be built, or project in any part thereof beyond the same, save only usual and proper offsets and cornices over the windows and at the top.

“ There is an agreement therein, that *Gibson* his heirs and assigns, shall not by building upon any part of his ground adjoining to the said assembly rooms at any time hereafter darken or stop any light belonging to or of the said assembly rooms; and that the said trustees or directors, their heirs or assigns, or any of them, shall not darken, stop or obstruct any light or lights which the said *George Gibson* shall make to the rooms, or any of them, intended to be by him made over the said passage.

8 M

“ BY



“BY indentures of lease and release dated 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> November, 9 Geo. II, 1735, made  
 “between *George Gibson*, innholder, of the one part; and *fir William Wentworth* baronet, *Henry Thompson*, *Mich. Barstow*, *George Nelborp* and *Bacon Morritt* esqs; of the  
 “other part; reciting, that it has been agreed, that the said *George Gibson* should convey  
 “unto the said *fir William Wentworth*, &c. and their heirs, all that parcel of ground whereon  
 “is now standing a messuage or tenement in *Blake-street* in the said city of *York* wherein  
 “*Eleanor Waud* widow lately dwelt (but now uninhabited,) being the corner house there  
 “over-against the mint-yard, and near opposite the house belonging to the mayor and commonalty  
 “of the city of *York*, which is now in the possession of *fir William Robinson* baronet;  
 “and also all that parcel of void ground at the fourth or southerly end of the said house  
 “wherein the said *Mrs. Waud* lived, and betwixt the passage leading from the new assembly  
 “rooms to *Finkell-street*, to wit, from the said passage to *Blake-street*, and on which ground  
 “did lately stand an house formerly in the occupation of *John Wilkinson*, shoemaker, and  
 “late in the occupation of *William Huntley*; and in consideration thereof the said *fir William*  
 “*Wentworth* &c. have agreed to pay the said *George Gibson* one hundred and seventy pounds,  
 “and it is agreed *George Gibson*, at his own expence, shall within fourteen weeks pull down  
 “the said messuage now standing on the said intended to be purchased ground, and dispose  
 “of the materials to his own use, and remove within the said time all the rubbish thereof;  
 “and that the said *George Gibson* shall be at liberty to build fire-places and roomsupon a wall  
 “or pillars, or both, to be erected to inclose the passage now leading from the said assembly  
 “rooms to *Finkell-street*, to the level of the said *George Gibson*’s first floor, which pillars  
 “or wall are to be built well and substantially at the expence of the proprietors of the said  
 “assembly rooms, in such manner as between them has been agreed, and as the earl of *Burlington*  
 “shall approve of, and by them from time to time for ever repaired and kept in repair;  
 “and that the said *George Gibson* shall not stop up, obstruct or darken any lights now  
 “placed in the said assembly rooms. In completion of the said agreement, and in consideration  
 “of one hundred and seventy pounds, the said *George Gibson* conveys to, and to the use  
 “of the said *fir William Wentworth*, *Henry Thompson*, *Mich. Barstow*, *George Nelborp* and  
 “*Bacon Morritt*, and their heirs, the above described parcel of ground whereon now stands  
 “the house wherein *Eleanor Waud* widow lately dwelt; and also all that other parcel of void  
 “ground from the passage leading from the new assembly rooms to *Finkell-street* aforesaid,  
 “as is above described, with all yards, backslides, ways, passages, walls, fences, drains,  
 “easements, advantages and appurtenances.  
 “There is a covenant that *George Gibson* shall not darken, obstruct or stop up any the  
 “lights which are now in any part of the said assembly rooms; but that the said *fir William*  
 “*Wentworth*, &c. may quietly enjoy, and have the benefit of the said lights in the  
 “same manner that they are now placed.

“13 Sept. 1734. It was ordered at an house, if the subscribers to the assembly rooms  
 “think proper, and do buy the two houses adjoining to the new assembly rooms, now belonging  
 “to *Mr. George Gibson*, that fifty pounds be contributed and paid towards purchasing the  
 “same out of the common chamber of this city, provided it be expressed in some article, that  
 “the ground whereon they now or lately did stand be not built upon, but shall lay open to  
 “the street.

“The two houses are both pulled down but no erection made, though a plan of it is  
 “got from lord *Burlington* for that purpose. The city have not been yet called upon by  
 “the directors for their fifty pounds, anno 1736.

*A general LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS to the new ASSEMBLY-ROOMS in YORK.*

|   | <i>l.</i> |  | <i>l.</i> |
|---|-----------|--|-----------|
| <i>John Aislaby</i> , esq; ———                  | 25        | <i>Bryan Benson</i> , esq; ———         | 25        |
| <i>Sir Edmund Anderson</i> , bart. —            | 25        | <i>Francis Barlow</i> , esq; ———       | 50        |
| <i>The hon. Richard Arundel</i> , esq; —        | 25        | <i>Ramsden Bernard</i> , esq; ———      | 25        |
| <i>The rev. Mr. Bryon Alot</i> ———              | 25        | <i>Michael Barstow</i> , esq; ———      | 25        |
| <i>The rev. Mr. Leonard Ash</i> ———             | 25        | <i>William Barstow</i> , esq; ———      | 25        |
| <i>Charles Allen</i> , gent. ———                | 25        | <i>Charles Batbursf</i> , esq; ———     | 50        |
| <i>John Agar</i> , esq; ———                     | 25        | <i>Francis Best</i> , esq; ———         | 25        |
| <i>The right hon. earl of Burlington</i> —      | 50        | <i>Hugh Betbel of Rice</i> , esq; ———  | 25        |
| <i>The right hon. lady Burlington</i> —         | 50        | <i>Hugh Betbel of Swinden</i> , esq; — | 25        |
| <i>The right hon. lady dowager Burlington</i> — | 50        | <i>Walter Blackett</i> , esq; ———      | 25        |
| <i>The right hon. lord Bruce</i> ———            | 25        | <i>John Bourcier</i> , esq; ———        | 25        |
| <i>The right hon. lady Bruce</i> ———            | 25        | <i>William Bourcier</i> , esq; ———     | 25        |
| <i>Lady Dorothea Boyle</i> ———                  | 50        | <i>George Bows</i> , esq; ———          | 25        |
| <i>Lady Charlotte Boyle</i> ———                 | 50        | <i>Mrs. Ellen Bows</i> ———             | 25        |
| <i>Sir Francis Boynton</i> , bart. ———          | 25        | <i>Ellerker Bradshaw</i> , esq; ———    | 25        |
|   |           | <i>Samuel Brattswait</i> , esq; ———    | 25        |

*Samuel*

# APPENDIX.

lx

|   |   |    |  |   |    |
|---|---|----|--|---|----|
| <i>Samuel Breary, S. T. P.</i>              | — | 25 | <i>Sir John Kay, bart.</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>Thomas Brown, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>Mark Kirkby, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 |
| <i>Robert Buck, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>Lord Langdale</i>                       | — | 25 |
| <i>Philip Byerley, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>The right hon. lord visc. Lond/dale</i> | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. earl of Carlisle</i>      | — | 25 | <i>The right hon. lady Lechmere</i>        | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Marmaduke Constable, bart.</i>       | — | 25 | <i>Sir Thomas Legard, bart.</i>            | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir George Caly, bart.</i>               | — | 25 | <i>Sir William Lowther, bart.</i>          | — | 25 |
| <i>Doctor Clinch</i>                        | — | 25 | <i>Richard Langley, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Marmaduke Constable, esq;</i>            | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Lister, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>Doctor Cook</i>                          | — | 25 | <i>Richard Lawson, gent.</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Stephen Croft, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>The right hon. lord Malton</i>          | — | 25 |
| <i>George Crowle, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>The hon. colonel Mordant</i>            | — | 25 |
| <i>Haworth Currier, esq;</i>                | — | 25 | <i>The hon. Mrs. Middleton</i>             | — | 25 |
| <i>Jacob Custobady, gent.</i>               | — | 25 | <i>Sir Ralph Milbank, bart.</i>            | — | 25 |
| <i>Cuthbert Constable, esq;</i>             | — | 25 | <i>Sir William Milner, bart.</i>           | — | 25 |
| <i>William Chalonier, esq;</i>              | — | 25 | <i>Henry Masters, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. lord Darcy</i>            | — | 25 | <i>Henry Medley, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Darcy Dawes, bart.</i>               | — | 25 | <i>William Metcalf, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Abstrupus Daxby, esq;</i>                | — | 25 | <i>William Milner, esq;</i>                | — | 25 |
| <i>Samuel Dawson, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Moor, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 |
| <i>John Dawson, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>Bacon Morrit, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>Flet. Dawes, gent.</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>John Moyser, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 |
| <i>James Deleuze, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Richard Mancklin, gent.</i>             | — | 25 |
| <i>William Dobson, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>John Morfen, gent.</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>John Dodgeon, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>The musick assembly</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>Francis Drake, gent.</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>Ladies of the Monday assembly</i>       | — | 50 |
| <i>Daniel Draper, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Hugh Montgomery, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Richard Darley, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>Mr. Thomas Moon</i>                     | — | 25 |
| <i>Lewis Elstob, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>Sir Michael Newton</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. lord visc. Falconberg</i> | — | 25 | <i>George Nelthorpe, esq;</i>              | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Thomas Frankland, bart.</i>          | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Norcliff, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>The hon. Charles Fairfax, esq;</i>       | — | 25 | <i>Duke of Norfolk</i>                     | — | 25 |
| <i>Thomas Fairfax, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>William Osbaldiston, esq;</i>           | — | 25 |
| <i>Bryan Fairfax, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Right hon. lady Preston</i>             | — | 25 |
| <i>Thomas Fothergill, esq;</i>              | — | 50 | <i>Sir Joseph Pennington, bart.</i>        | — | 25 |
| <i>George Fox, esq;</i>                     | — | 25 | <i>Sir Lyon Pilkington, bart.</i>          | — | 50 |
| <i>Housley Freeman, esq;</i>                | — | 25 | <i>Henry Pawson, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>His grace the duke of Grafton</i>        | — | 25 | <i>Nathaniel Payler, esq;</i>              | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. lord Galloway</i>         | — | 25 | <i>Henry Pearce, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Reginald Grabam, bart.</i>           | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Place, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Edward Gascoign, bart.</i>           | — | 25 | <i>Michael Procter, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Richard Gee, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Pulleyn, esq;</i>                | — | 25 |
| <i>John Goodrick, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Darcy Preston, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>William Gee, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>His grace the duke of Rutland</i>       | — | 25 |
| <i>William Giffis, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>Sir Thomas Robinson, bart.</i>          | — | 25 |
| <i>The hon. Mrs. Mary Grakam</i>            | — | 25 | <i>Gregory Rhodes, esq;</i>                | — | 25 |
| <i>Thomas Grimston, esq;</i>                | — | 25 | <i>Nicholas Robinson, esq;</i>             | — | 25 |
| <i>Henry Greenwood, gent.</i>               | — | 25 | <i>Mrs. Roundell</i>                       | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Charles Holbam, bart.</i>            | — | 25 | <i>John Robinson, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Robert Hildyard, bart.</i>           | — | 25 | <i>William Redman, esq;</i>                | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir Walter Hawksworth, bart.</i>         | — | 50 | <i>The right hon. earl of Scarborough</i>  | — | 25 |
| <i>Sir William Huxler, knt.</i>             | — | 25 | <i>The right hon. earl of Strafford</i>    | — | 25 |
| <i>William Harvey, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>Sir William St. Quintin, bart.</i>      | — | 25 |
| <i>Thomas Hassel, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>Sir William Strickland, bart.</i>       | — | 25 |
| <i>Francis Hildyard, gent.</i>              | — | 25 | <i>Sir George Saville, bart.</i>           | — | 50 |
| <i>Henry Huteb, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>The lady Saville</i>                    | — | 50 |
| <i>The hon. colonel Howard</i>              | — | 25 | <i>Sir Thomas Sanderford, bart.</i>        | — | 25 |
| <i>Jeremiah Horfield, esq;</i>              | — | 25 | <i>Sir Henry Slingsby, bart.</i>           | — | 25 |
| <i>James Huxler, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>Lady St. Quintin</i>                    | — | 25 |
| <i>John Hutton, esq;</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Scarwen, esq;</i>                | — | 25 |
| <i>Mrs. Ellen Hutton</i>                    | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Selby, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. lord visc. Irwyn.</i>     | — | 25 | <i>Matthew St. Quintin, esq;</i>           | — | 25 |
| <i>The right hon. lady Irwyn.</i>           | — | 25 | <i>William Stainforth, esq;</i>            | — | 25 |
| <i>James Ibbotson, esq;</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>John Shaw, gent.</i>                    | — | 25 |
| <i>John Ingleby, esq;</i>                   | — | 25 | <i>Mrs. Smith</i>                          | — | 25 |
| <i>Doctor Johnson, jun.</i>                 | — | 25 | <i>Miles Stapleton, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |
| <i>Ralph Jentson, esq;</i>                  | — | 25 | <i>William Spencer, esq;</i>               | — | 25 |

Stephen

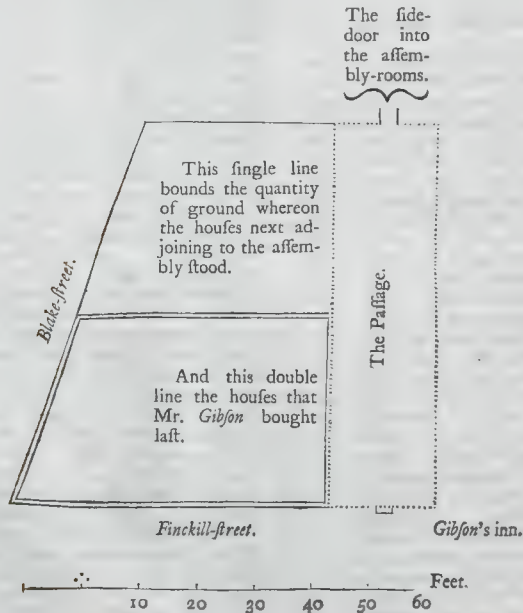
|  |   |   |    |                                       |   |   |    |
|--|---|---|----|---------------------------------------|---|---|----|
| <i>Stephen Tempest, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 | <i>Godfrey Wentworth, esq;</i>        | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Henry Thompson, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 | <i>William Wbarton, esq;</i>          | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Richard Thompson, esq;</i>          | — | — | 25 | <i>Wbarton Wbarton, esq;</i>          | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Leonard Thompson, esq;</i>          | — | — | 50 | <i>Peter Wbilton, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Jonas Thompson, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 | <i>William Wickham, esq;</i>          | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Stephen Thompson, esq;</i>          | — | — | 25 | <i>The hon. Tho. Willoughby, esq;</i> | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Edward Thompson, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 | <i>Thomas Worsley, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Colmley Turner, esq;</i>            | — | — | 50 | <i>Richard White, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Marwood Turner, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 | <i>Richard Witton, esq;</i>           | — | — | 50 |
| <i>William Turner, esq;</i>            | — | — | 25 | <i>John Wood, esq;</i>                | — | — | 25 |
| <i>John Twissleton, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 | <i>John Wilmer, gent.</i>             | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Benjamin Tilden, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 | <i>John Wilkinson, esq;</i>           | — | — | 25 |
| <i>Mr. Henry Tireman</i>               | — | — | 25 | <i>The city of York</i>               | — | — | 50 |
| <i>The right hon. sir Rob. Walpole</i> | — | — | 25 |                                       |   |   |    |
| <i>Sir William Wentworth, bart.</i>    | — | — | 50 |                                       |   |   |    |
| <i>Lady Wentworth</i>                  | — | — | 25 |                                       |   |   |    |
| <i>Sir Rowland Wynne, bart.</i>        | — | — | 25 |                                       |   |   |    |
| <i>Doctor Ward</i>                     | — | — | 25 |                                       |   |   |    |
| <i>William Wakefield, esq;</i>         | — | — | 25 |                                       |   |   |    |

N. B. There are several gentlemen subscribers who have not yet paid in their first subscriptions; but, as I apprehend they may do it, I do not care to distinguish them.

" 1 May 1730. At a meeting of the subscribers in the Monday assembly-rooms the following gentlemen were by balloting elected first directors or stewards to these buildings.

|                               |             |                           |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| <i>Sir William Wentworth,</i> | } baronets. | <i>Michael Barlow,</i>    | } esquires. |
| <i>Sir Walter Hawksworth,</i> |             | <i>George Nelborp,</i>    |             |
| <i>Sir Edmund Anderson,</i>   |             | <i>Henry Thomson,</i>     |             |
| <i>Sir Darcy Dawes,</i>       |             | <i>Bacon Morritt,</i>     |             |
|                               |             | <i>Thomas Fotbergill,</i> |             |
|                               |             | <i>John Twissleton,</i>   |             |
|                               |             | <i>Stephen Tempest,</i>   |             |
|                               |             | <i>William Gossip.</i>    |             |

That it may be better understood what advantage the pulling down these houses has been to the opening the street and the area before the assembly, this plan has been taken; by which the angle the old streets made is delineated.





P. 346. *Seft. ult. Grapellane.*

*Spulbury-hall in York. (t)*

“Omnibus hoc scriptum cirographat. vifur. vel audit. *Robertus de Wykford* canonicus ecclesie *Ebor.* et prebendarius prebend. de *Norib-Newbald* in eadem eccl. salutem  
“in auctore salutis. Noveritis me concessisse demississe et hoc presenti scripto cirograph.  
“confirmasse *Willielmo de Hovyngham* civi *Ebor.* et aurifabro *Ebor.* totum illud mesuag.  
“meum vocat. *Spulbury-hall* in vico de *Stayne-gate* in civit. *Ebor.* pertinens ad prebendam  
“predict. cum omnibus domibus superedificatis et aliis suis pertinentiis, prout jacet in latitudine inter terram prioris *S. Oswaldi* ex parte una et terram que fuit *Richardi de Selebey*  
“nuper civis *Ebor.* ex parte altera, et in longitudine a regia strata de *Stayne-gate* ante usque ad quoddam gardinum in fine dicti mesuagii versus *Grapecunt-lane* retro, &c.

“Omnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum vifur. vel auditur. *Johannes filii Thomae de Stransale* de *Ebor.* salutem (u). Noverit universitas vestra me concessisse et presenti scripto meo pro me et heredibus meis confirmasse domino *Johanni de Ellerker* juniori, quod totum illud mesuagium in *Grapecunt-lane* in civitate *Ebor.* quod *Hen. de Coupman-iborp* et *Matill. de Stransale* uxor ejus mater mea tenent ad terminum vite ipsius matris mee de hereditate mea, et quod post mortem ejusdem matris mee ad me et heredes meos reverti deberet, post mortem prefate *Matill.* matris mee dicto domino *Johanni* remaneat; habend. et tenend. sibi heredibus et assignatis suis una cum thopis secularis solaribus et aliis quibuscunque dicto mesuagio circumquaque et ubicunque adjacentibus de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servitia inde debita et consueta imperpetuum. Praeterea remissi relaxavi et omnino de me et heredibus meis imperpetuum quietum clamavi predicto domino *Johanni de Ellerker* totum jus et clameum quae habeo seu quovismodo habere potui in illis duobus mesuagiis cum pertin. in *carmifcio* in Curia domini regis in civitate *Ebor.* quae nuper idem dominus *Johannes* habuit ibidem de dono meo. Ita quod ego nec aliquis nomine meo in dictis duobus mesuagiis cum pertin. seu parte eorundem quicquam exigere vel vendicare poterimus quoquo modo, set inde sumus exclusi ab actione qualibet imperpetuum per presentes. Et ego predictus *Johannes de Stransale* et heredes mei omnia predicta mesuagia cum omnibus pertinentiis suis supradictis predicto domino *Johanni* heredibus et assignatis suis warrentizabimus imperpetuum contra omnes.

“In cujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

“Hiis testibus dominis *Johanne de Stonere*, *Simon de Drayton* et *Johanne de Hotbun* militibus, *Elia de Alsburn* et *Will. Gylour* et aliis.

“Dat. apud *London.* xii die mensis *Martii* anno domini millesimo trescentesimo vicesimo octavo, regni vero regis *Edwardi* tertii post conquestum tertio.

P. 381. *Seft. 3. Survey of the Ainsty.* “Since which it has had the sanction of an act of parliament to confirm it.”

Some of my papers being mislaid, I am at present ignorant what led me into this mistake, and the note of reference (g) belonging to it; but since the printing of this sheet, an affair has happened, whereby the city's right to this district has been particularly fought into, and by it the patent of *Henry VI.* is found to be the only grant or confirmation of it. It is plain, however, that the city has much more antiently laid claim to this wapontack; for besides the pleas which *fir T. W.* writes were held about it, eight of *Edward I.* I find a grant of the same king to the city, for restitution of their mayoralty and liberties then seized into the king's hands, either for non-payment of their *ferm*, or for failure in their proof of the claim, wherein the *Ainsty* is particularly mentioned. A copy of which dated the ninth of *Edward I.* follows in these words,

*De libertatibus restitut. civibus Ebor. (x).*

“**R**EX dilecto suo *Johanni de Lithgraynes* vicecom. *Ebor.* et custodi civitatis sue *Ebor.* salutem. Sciat is quod de gratia nostra speciali reddidimus civibus nostris *Ebor.* majoratem ejusdem ville cum villa et libertate ejusdem, cum pertinentiis que nuper capte fuerint in manum nostram per considerationem curie nostre tanquam forisfacte, habend. et tenend. eisdem civibus eodem modo et cum eisdem libertatibus et pertinentiis, quo eas habuerunt ante predictam captionem earundem in manum nost. ita quod de firma debita et aliis que ad nos pertinent ibidem de cetero respondeant per annum, sicut prius fieri consuevit. Commisimus etiam eisdem civibus *Wapontack* de *Aynest* cum pertinentiis, quod clamant pertinere ad civitatem predict. tenend. usque ad festum ascen-

(t) Pat. 50 Ed. III. p. 1. m. 24.

(u) Claus. 3 Ed. III. m. 23. d.

(x) Pat. 9 Ed. I. m. 16.

" fionis Domini proxime futurum, et tunc eis inde scire faciamus voluntatem nostram. Et  
 " ideo vobis mandamus quod ejfdem civibus predictas majoratem villam et libertatem te-  
 " nend. in forma predicta. Et eis predictum ~~Wapontack~~ *Wapontack* tenend. sicut predict. est una  
 " cum omnibus de predictis villa et *Wapontack*, a festo S. Michaelis proxime preterito per-  
 " ceptis.

" In cujus rei, &c.

" T. R. apud *Roth*. xx. die *Novem*.

P. 382. *Sett*. 5. " It is very particular that the inhabitants of this district are not re-  
 " presented at all in parliament, &c."

Since this sheet passed the press, as I said before, the contest on the petition relating to the last election, for knights of the shire for the county of *York*, has occasioned this matter to be debated before the house of commons. And a copy of the record of the patent of annexation of the district of *Aynsly* to the city of *York* by king *Henry VI*, being produced and read, which has a strong saving clause at the end of it; a resolution of allowing the votes of freeholders of this wapontack to be good was agreed unto by the house without a division. The author of this work had the honour to carry in the copy of the record and vouch it in the house; which saved a debate of some hours, and perfectly settled the right of these freeholders for the future voting at the county election. The proceedings in this matter claim a place in these additions; but the patent itself having been printed at length in *Maddox's firma Burgi* p. 293. and 294. (g); except some particular specifications of rolls, it is needless to insert it here. The original enrolment may be found *pat*. 27 *Hen. VI*. p. 1. m. 14. *Turre London*.

#### VOTES of the HOUSE OF COMMONS.

" *Martis 9. die Martii 1735. p. 185.*

" THE house proceeded (according to order) to the further hearing the matters of the  
 " several petitions, complaining of an undue election for the county of *York*.

" And the counsel were called in.

" And the counsel for the petitioner *sir Rowland Winn* bart. and the other petitioners,  
 " whose petition complains of an undue election and return of *sir Miles Stapylton* bart. for  
 " the said county, having proposed to disqualify *William Stoibard*, who voted for the said  
 " sitting member, at the said election, in right of a freehold at *Acomb* in the hundred or  
 " wapentake of *Aynsly*, within the county of the city of *York*; and having examined  
 " a witness in order to prove that *Acomb* is within the said hundred or wapontake, and  
 " that the said hundred or wapontake is within the county of the said city; and having exa-  
 " mined the said witness concerning the usage of voting for freeholds, lying in the said hun-  
 " dred or wapontake, at the election of knights of the shire for the county of *York*; and ha-  
 " ving proposed to disqualify several other persons, who voted for the sitting member, in  
 " right of such freeholds

" The counsel for the said sitting member were heard in answer to the evidence of that  
 " disqualification.

" And a copy of the record of the letters patent granted by king *Henry VI*. the 11th  
 " day of *February* in the twenty seventh year of his reign to the mayor and citizens of the  
 " city of *York* was produced and read; reciting that the said city, the suburbs or precincts  
 " thereof, was then a county by itself, divided and separated from the county of *York*,  
 " and called the county of the city of *York*; and that the mayor and citizens of the said city  
 " were bayliffs of and in the hundred or wapontake of *Aynsly*; and granting to them and  
 " their successors, that the said hundred or wapontake with the appurtenances, should be  
 " annexed and united to the county of the said city, and be parcel thereof; and that the  
 " said city, suburbs and precinct, hundred or wapontake, and each of them, with their  
 " appurtenances, and every thing in them and each of them contained, except the castle  
 " of *York*, the towers, fosses, and ditches to the said castle belonging, be the county of the  
 " said city, separated and divided from the county of *York*; saving always to the church  
 " and the archbishop, dean and chapter thereof, and every other community temporal and  
 " spiritual, and all and singular other persons, all kinds of franchises, privileges, rights,  
 " commodities and customs to them or any of them of right belonging.

" And the counsel for the said petitioners being heard by way of reply,

" The counsel were directed to withdraw.

" *Resolved*,

" That the persons whose freeholds lye within that part of the county of the city of  
 " *York*, which is commonly called the *Aynsly*, have a right to vote for knights of the shire  
 " for the county of *York*.



# APPENDIX.

lxiv

P. 426. *Secl.* 4. Archbishop *Walter Grey's* temporal possessions.

*Chart. Hen. III. Walter. Grey archiep. Ebor. de diversis terris et aliis reddit. concess. dom. Roberto de Grey fratri ejus (y).*

" *H*<sup>E</sup>*N.* Dei gratia rex Anglie, &c. archiepiscopis episcopis abbatibus prioribus comiti-  
 " bus baronibus justic. vic. prepositis ministris et fidelibus suis salutem. Inspeci-  
 " mus cartam quam venerabilis pater *Walterus Ebor. archiep. Anglie* primas fecit *Roberto de*  
 " *Grey* fratri suo in hec verba, Omnibus Christi fidelibus visuris vel auditoris *Walterus*  
 " Dei gratia *Ebor. archiep. Anglie* primas salutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse con-  
 " cessisse et presenti carta confirmasse *Roberto de Grey* fratri meo pro homagio et servitio  
 " suo totum manerium de *Upton* cum pertinentiis quod habui de dono *Galfredi de Reyneville*,  
 " et totam terram redditum molendinum et pratum cum pertinentiis in *Stivelingsfet* que habui  
 " de dono *Normanni de Hafserton*, et totum boscum cum pertinent. in eadem villa quem ha-  
 " bui de dono *Willielmi de Albiniaco* et *Agatha* uxore ejus, et totum boscum cum pert. quem  
 " habui de dono *Roberti Trussebut* in eadem villa, et totum boscum cum pertin. quem habui  
 " de dono *Willielmi de Ros*, et unam bovatom terre cum pertin. in eadem villa quam habui  
 " de dono *Radulphi de Thorp*, et unam bovatom terre cum pertin. in eadem villa quam ha-  
 " bui de *Philippo* vicario ecclief. de *Stivelingsfet*, et totam terram cum pertin. in *Morby*  
 " quam habui de dono *Agnethis de Morevill*, et homagium et servitium *Willielmi filii Thome*  
 " de *Belkertorp* de toto tenemento quod tenet in altera *Morby* que habui de dono ipsius *Ag-*  
 " *netis*, et totum pratum cum pertinen. in *Naburn* quod habui de dono *Willielmi de Pau-*  
 " *mes*, et totam terram et pratum in eadem villa quod habui de dono *Ricardi de Maunfel*,  
 " et terram cum pertinent. in *Drenghufes* quam habui de priore et conventu *S. Trinitatis*  
 " *Ebor.* et totam terram cum pertinentiis quam habui de dono *Willielmi de Gyglefuyk*, et  
 " totum terram redditum pratum et gardinum cum pertinent. in *Boystardiborp* que habui de  
 " dono *Petri de Knapeton*, et totum pratum cum pertin. in eadem villa quod habui de prio-  
 " re et conventu *S. Andree Ebor.* et totum pratum cum pertin. in eadem villa quod habui  
 " de dono *Henrici de Karleton*, et totum pratum cum pertin. in *Thorp S. Andree* quod habui de  
 " priore hospitalis *Ierusalemitan.* in *Anglia*, et totam terram cum pertin. in *Thorp S. Andree*  
 " quam habui de dono *Galfredi de Thorney* cum molendino ad ventum super eandem terram  
 " sito, et totam terram cum pertin. quam habui de abbate et conventu de *Kirkeshall* in vil-  
 " lis de *Thorp S. Andree* et *Thorp malteby*, excepto vivario ad opus meum reservato et mo-  
 " lendino aquario super idem sito, et excepta tota terra versus austrum in campo de  
 " *Thorp S. Andree* de cuiuscunque dono fuit sicut *Kaldekesfiks* descendit de bosco ejusdem  
 " *Thorp* per bercariam meam usque ad predict. vivarium, et totam terram cum pertinentiis  
 " quam habui de dono abbatis et conventus de *Maleby* in *Greneruding* in villa de *Stoveling-*  
 " *fet*, et duas acras et dimid. de wasto in eadem villa in quibus domus ipsius *Roberti* site  
 " sunt quas habui de concessione *Willielmi de Stutevill* et aliis dominis ejusdem ville, et unam  
 " bovatom terre cum pertin. et unam acram prati quas habui de dono *Nicolai filii Hu-*  
 " *gonis Palmeri* in villa de *Morby*, et totum pratum quod habui de *Willielmo Fayrfax* cum  
 " pertin. in territorio de *Stivelingsfet* et *Morby*, et totum pratum quod habui de dono *Hen-*  
 " *rici Neve* in villa de *Acaster*, et unum molendinum ad ventum quod habui de dono *Hu-*  
 " *gonis filii Serlonis de Noribstre* capellani in *Drenghufes*, et totam terram cum pertinent.  
 " que habui de *Henrico Boystard* in *Boystardiborp* et in *Drenghufes*. Habenda omnia et te-  
 " nenda eidem *Roberto* et heredibus suis de capitalibus dominicis singulorum feodorum su-  
 " pradict. libere quiete et integre jure hereditario in perpetuum. Faciendo capital. domi-  
 " nis qui pro tempore fuerint pro manerio de *Upton* servitium feodi dimidii militis, et pro  
 " terre redditu molendino et prato in *Stivelingsfet* que habui de dono *Normanni de Hefeler-*  
 " *ton* servitium feodi dimidii militis pro omni servitio, et reddendo ad luminare ecclief.  
 " beate *Marie de Stivelingsfet* unum denarium annuatim pro predicta bovata terre quam ha-  
 " bui de dono predict. *Philippi* vicarii de *Stivelingsfet*, et faciendo forinsecum servitium  
 " quantum pertinet ad duas carucatas terre de quibus duodecim carucate terre faciunt feo-  
 " dum unius militis pro predict. terra homagio et servitio *Willielmi filii Thome de Belk-*  
 " *thorp* que habui de dono supradicti *Agnethis de Morvil* in duabus *Morbyes* supradictis, et  
 " reddendo unam libram incensi vel duos denarios eccl. *S. Trinitatis Ebor.* in die *S. Trini-*  
 " *tatis* pro predicta terra cum pertin. quam habui de dono *Willielmi de Gyglefuyk*, et red-  
 " dendo duodecim denar. supradicto *Petro de Knapeton* ad duos terminos annuat. viz. ad  
 " *Pentecosten* sex denar. et ad festum *S. Martini* in hyeme sex denar. pro predictis terre red-  
 " ditu prato et gardino que habui de dono ipsius *Petri de Knapeton* et reddendo unum de-  
 " nar. et unum par chirothec. in die *Pasche* Domino de *Acaster Malebisse* pro predict.  
 " terra cum pertinentiis quam habui de *Galfrido de Thorenni* in *Thorp S. Andree* pro omni-  
 " bus consuetudin. exaction. demandis et rebus aliis. Omnia vero predictas terras tenemen-  
 " ta prata molendina boscos redditus et gardina cum omnibus pertinent. sepedict. capitales  
 " domini et heredes sui, prout in cartis particularibus eorum quas mihi fecerunt de war-

(y) Rot. 36 Hen. III. m. 13.

" ranti-



" rantizatione mihi et heredibus meis et assignatis meis facienda continetur, sepedicto Roberto de Grey et hered. suis contra omnes et singulos homines et feminas warrantizabunt.

" Et ut hec mea donatio concessio et confirmatio perpetuum robur obtineant, presentem cartam sigilli mei munimine duxi roborare. Hiis test. dom. Fulcone Basseth decano Ebor.

" magistris Laurentio de Lincoln, et Roberto Hageth archidiacon. Ebor. et Richmund magistris Sewallo de Bovill. canon. Ebor. et Willielmo de Senedon, dominis Galfrido de Boeland et Alano de Wassund, domino Willielmo de Wyndinton, Willielmo de Bradeleys, Petro de Kayuill, Falcone de Waksfeld, Michaele de Hek, Galfrido de Basing et aliis. Inpeximus etiam aliam cartam quam idem archiep. fecit predict. Roberto de Grey fratri suo in hec verba: Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Walterus de Grey Dei gratia Ebor. archiep. Anglie primas salut. in Domino. Noveritis me concessisse dedisse et presenti carta nost. confirmasse dilecto fratri nost. dom. Roberto de Grey unam carucat. terre cum omnibus pertinentiis in villa de Coutbop quam habuimus de dono Alexandri filii Willielmi parsonis de Fangesosse quietam a solutione redditus viginti solidorum quos idem Alexander solvere consuevit Juliane de Newtona, quem quidem redditum viginti solidorum dicta Juliana nobis concessit et quietum clamavit. Homagium, &c. Gilberti de Hopertona et Amabilis uxor. sue cum ipsorum et heredum suorum servitio, videlicet quinque solidor. per annum quorum homagium et servitium habuimus de dono dicte domine Juliane de Newtona. Preterea unum tostum in Coutbop quod Robertus Lanoc quondam tenuit et duas acras terre cum pertinentiis in eadem villa, quam terram cum tosto habuimus de dono Erneburge de Fangesosse, similiter unam bovatom terre et dimid. cum prato in Coutbop quam habuimus de dono Nicolai de Hugate et Aeline uxoris sue. Insuper unam bovatom terre cum pertinentiis suis in Valtbop, quam habuimus de dono et concessione Ade filii Alani et Alicie filie et heredis Willielmi de Ergum, secundum quod in cartis omnium predict. super hoc nobis confectis plenius continetur. Et preterea omnes terras quas in eisdem villis de Valtbop et Coutbop de emptione habuimus vel acquisitione cum omnibus pertin. suis. Habendas et tenendas eidem domino Roberto de Grey et hered. suis libere quiete integre et pacifice cum omnibus libertat. et consuetudin. ad predict. terras pertinent. faciendo inde forinsecum servitium capitalibus dominicis quantum pertinet ad terras predictas pro omni servitio. Et ut hec nost. concessio donatio et confirmatio perpetuum robur obtineant presenti scripto sigillum nost. duximus apponend. Test. magistris Roberto Hageth canon. Ebor. et Willielmo de Wysebeth canon. Beverlac. Joban. del Echbrec canon. Ebor. Willielmo de Vesey canon. Ripon, magistro Ricardo de Wallinton et Ricardo de Leibebroc canon. Beverlac. Willielmo de Martel, Willielmo de Wyndinden, Rogero de Oseberton, Roberto de Boelton, Thoma de Stanford et Reginaldo de Stowa clericis et aliis.

" Dat. apud Suwell quinto decimo kal. Octob. anno Dom. millesimo ducentis. trices. quinto.

" Inpeximus etiam aliam cartam quam predict. archiep. fecit predict. Roberto de Grey fratri suo in hec verba, Omnibus Christi fidel. ad quos &c. Walterus de Grey Dei gratia Ebor. archiep. &c. Noveritis nos concessisse dedisse et presenti carta nost. confirm. dilecto frat. nost. dom. R. de Grey pro homagio et servitio suo totam terram quam Willielmus de Boelton nob. concessit et quiet. clamav. in Boelton et Japum cum homagiis et serviitiis et reddit. et villenagiis et omnibus pertin. suis sine aliquo retenimento. Similiter et duas bovatas et octo acras terre cum pertin. quas Thomas de Bubwyth et Agnes soror. pred. Willielmi de Boelton nob. concesserunt et quietum clamaverunt, et decem bovatas terre cum mansa et tosto et omnibus pertinent. suis in Japum quas Petrus de Wyverthorp, nobis dimisit et concessit et quiet. clamavit prout in cartis predict. Willielmi de Boelton, Thome de Bubwyth et Agnetis sororis ipsius Willielmi Petri de Wyverthorp, Stephani de Baugi et Rog. de Baugi nob. super hoc confectis quas quidem eidem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

" Tenend. et habend. de nobis et successoribus nost. etiam et heredibus suis cum omnibus pertin. suis libere integre et quiete ab omni servitio et exact. faciendo inde servitium annuatim nobis et successoribus nost. et aliis predict. terrarum dominis quod predicti Willielmus Thomas et Agnes Petrus Stephanus et Rogerus nobis et predecess. nost. et aliis dict. terrarum dominis facere consueverint pro omni servitio. Et ut hec nost. concess. donat. et carte nost. confirm. perpetuum robur obtineant presenti scripto sigillum nostrum duximus apponend. Testib. magistris Laurentio de Lincoln. canon. Ebor. et Roberto Hageth canon. Hertforden. Galfrid. de Becland canon. Beverlac. Willielmo de Vesey, Odone de Richmund, Willielmo de Wyndendon, Ada de Stavel, Henrico Walens, Rog. de Oseberton et Reginaldo de Stowa cleric. et aliis. Dat. apud Scroby sept. kal. Maii pontif. nost. anno decimo octavo. Nos autem donationes et concessiones predict. ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nob. et heredibus nost. Waltero de Grey filio et heredi predict. Roberti de Grey concedimus et confirmamus, sicut carte predicti archiep. quas idem Walterus filius et heres predict. Roberti inde habet rationaliter testantur.

" Hiis test. venerab. patre Waltero Wygorn. episcopo Ricardo de Clare comite Gloucestre et Hereford, Simone de Monteforti, comite Leycestre, Rogero de Quency com. Wynton. Guydone de Laziman fratre nost. Petro de Sabaud. Johanne Mansell preposito Beverlac. magistro Willielmo de Kilikenny archidiacono Coventrien. Bertramo de Crioll, Ricardus

"*cardo de Grey, Johan. de Grey, Gilberto de Segrave, magistro Simone de Wanton, Egidio de Erdington, Roberto le Noreys et aliis.*

"Data per manum nost. apud *Westm.* vices. nono die *April.* anno regni nost. tricesimo sexto.

P. 431. Sect. 3. *Thomas de Corbridge* archbishop.

There was a severe judgment given against this archbishop in a cause betwixt the king and him relating to the prebendary of *Stillington*; which take as follows,

*Inter diversa judicia in episcopos ob contempt. &c. E collect. J. Anstis arm. (x)*

"Sede vacante archiepiscopatus *Ebor.* dom. rex contulit magistro *Johanni Benbill* clerico regis prebend. de *Styvelington* in ecclesia beati *Petri Ebor.* vacan. et ad regis donationem, &c. Quem *Thomas* archiep. admittere recusavit in regis contemptum decem mill. librarum. Et predict. *Thomas* venit et defendit, &c. Et bene cognoscit quod ipse predicta mandata regia admisit, et quod ipse paratus est et erit et semper fuit mandatis regis parere in quantum potuit et sibi incumbit, &c. Sed dicit quod predict. clericum domini regis ad predict. prebendam et capellam ad presens admittere non potuit; et quod dominus papa ratione vacationis que alias se fecit, in curia *Romana* de eisdem prebenda et capella per consecrationem ipsius episcopi ibidem qui eisdem prius tenuit, ipsas easdem ex collatione sua dedit clericis, &c. De quibus eadem prebenda et capella nunc plenae sunt, unde dicit quod ipse ratione sacramenti sui et obedientiae suae quae domino papae fecit, &c. factum ipsius domini, &c. papae superioris sui infirmare non potest nec pred. clericus, &c. Inde privare, &c. Et petit quod dominus rex ipsum in isto casu excusatum habere velit, &c. Et quaesitum est a prefato archiepiscopo si aliquid aliud ad pred. mandatum domini regis liceat respondere, &c. Qui dicit, ut prius, quod non potest, &c. Et quia causa pred. quam idem archiepiscopus de impedimento seu non posse suo in curia hic pro se assignat, pro nulla habetur, eo quod factum domini papae superioris sui in curia *Romana* factum in curia hac deduci non potest, nec terminari, immo ad inobedientiam ipsius archiepiscopi expresse reputat et tenet, eo quod pred. clericum, &c. ad mandat. domini regis pred. admittere recusavit; consideratum est quod temporalitas quae archiepiscopus de domino rege tenet &c. capiat in manu domini regis quousque clericum pred. ad mandatum domini regis admisit, et ipsi domino regi de contemptu et in obedientia pred. satisfecerit. Et super hoc publice in plena curia hic inhibuit est ex parte domini regis prefato archiepiscopo et omnibus aliis de regno et de potestate regis tam laicis quam clericis, &c. sub forisfactura omnium quae forisfacere poterunt, ne aliquis eorum aliquid sequatur vel qui faciat erga cur. *Romanam* nec alibi contra jus corone et dignitatis regis, &c. in ista causa vel aliis quibuscunque, nec aliquas appellationes provocaciones seu instrumenta quaecunque faciant nec auxilium consilians seu assensum ad hoc prebeant quoquo modo per quod dissensio aliqua vel discordia inter cur. *Romanam* et cur. regis poterunt evenire vel pax inter easdem aequaliter (quod absit) infirmari, &c.

P. 441. Sect. ult. The pope's bull of translation of *J. Kempe*, bishop of *London*, to the archbishoprick of *York*.

*Littera papalis de admissione et receptione Johannis Kempe nuper London. episcopi in archiepiscopum Ebor. (y)*

"*MARTINUS* episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis populo civitatis et dioecesis *Eboracen.* salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. *Romani* pontificis, quem pastor ille coelestis et episcopus animarum potestatis sibi plenitudine tradita ecclesiis praetulit universis, plena vigiliis sollicitudo requirit, ut ipse cum statum cujuslibet orbis ecclesiae sic vigilanter excogiter sicque prospiciat diligenter, quod per ejus providentiam circumspectam, nunc per simplicis provisionis officium nunc per ministerium translationis accommodatae, prout personarum locorum et temporum qualitas exigit et ecclesiarum utilitas persuadet, ecclesiis singulis pastor accedat idoneus et rector providus depuretur qui populum sibi commissum salubriter dirigat et informet ac ecclesiis votivae prosperitatis effera incrementa. Sane ecclesia *Eboracensis* eo pastoris solatio destituta quod nos hodie venerabile nostrum *Ricardum* episcopum *Lincolniensem*, tunc *Eboracen.* archiepiscopum licet absentem, a vinculo quo eidem *Eboracensis* ecclesiae cui tunc praeerat tenebatur de fratrurn nostrorum consilio et apostolicae potestatis plenitudine absolventes ipsum, ad ecclesiam *Lincolniensem* tunc vacantem duximus autoritate apostolica transferendum, praeficiendo eum ipsi *Lincolniensi* ecclesiae in episcopum et pastorem, nos ad provisionem ipsius *Eboracensis* ecclesiae cedere et feliciter, ne ecclesia ipsa longae vacationis permaneret incom-

(x) Trin. 32 Ed. I. rot. 75. coram rege.

(y) Ex regisl. ant. in camera super pontem Ulae f. 268.

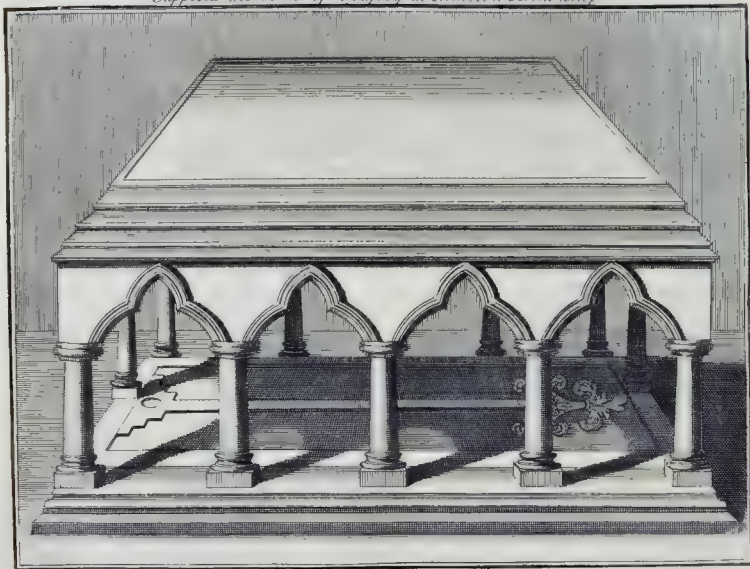


“modo, paternis et sollicitis studiis intendentes post deliberationem quam de praeficiendo  
 “eidem *Eboracensi* ecclesiae personam utilem et etiam fructuosam cum dictis fratribus  
 “tractatum habuimus diligentem, demum ad venerabilem fratrum nostrum *Jobannem* epis-  
 “copum *London.* consideratis grandium virtutum meritis quibus persona sua prout fide  
 “dignorum testimoniis accepimus divina gratia insignivit, et quod ipse *Jobannes* qui re-  
 “gimini dictae *Londonen.* ecclesiae haftenus laudabiliter praefuit dictam *Eboracensem* eccle-  
 “siam sciet et poterit, auctore Domino, utiliter regere et feliciter gubernare, convertimus ocu-  
 “los nostrae mentis. Intendentes igitur tam dictae *Eboracensi* ecclesiae quam ejus gregi do-  
 “minico salubriter providere, praefatum *Jobannem*, a vinculo quo eidem *Londonen.* ecclesiae  
 “cui tunc praeerat tenebatur, de ipsorum fratrum consilio et ejusdem potestatis plenitudine  
 “absolventes eum, ad dictam ecclesiam *Eboracensem* autoritate apostolica transfulimus ip-  
 “sumque illi praefecimus in archiepiscopum et pastorem curam et administrationem ip-  
 “sius *Eboracensis* ecclesiae sibi in spiritualibus et temporalibus plenarie committendo, libe-  
 “ramque ei dando licentiam ad ipsam *Eboracensem* ecclesiam transeundi, firma spe fiducia-  
 “que conceptis quod, dirigente Domino, actus suos praefata *Eboracensis* ecclesia per ipsum *Jo-*  
 “*bannem* industriae et circumspectionis studium fructuosum regetur utiliter et prospere di-  
 “rigetur ac grata in eisdem spiritualibus et temporalibus suscipiet incrementa; quocirca u-  
 “niversitatem vestram rogamus et hortamur attente per apostolica vobis scripta mandan-  
 “tes quatenus eundem archiepiscopum, tanquam patrem et pastorem animarum vestrarum  
 “grato admittentes honore, exhibeatis eidem obedientiam et reverentiam debitam et devo-  
 “tam, ita quod ipse in vobis devotionis filios et vos in eo pro consequend. patrem invenisse  
 “benevolam gaudeatis.

“Dat. *Romae* apud sanctos apostolos decimo tertio kalendarum *Augusti* pontificatus no-  
 “stri anno octavo.

P. 490. *Señ. 7. and P. 493.* “unless we suppose the tomb on the right hand *Walter*  
 “*Grey's* to be his.”

*Supposed the Tomb of Godfrey de Rymeton Archbishop*





P. 497. *Self. 4.* Egremont.P. 528. *Self. ult.* P. 529. *Self. prim.*

On some of the pillars in the *Minster* Dr. *Langwith* further expresses himself in this manner,

“ Since I wrote to you about the pillars in *York Minster*, I find by Dr. *Woodward’s* catalogues, that the small shafts of the pillars in *Westminster-abbey* and the *Temple church* are of our marble, as also some of those in *Salisbury cathedral*, and indeed in most of the larger Gothic buildings in *England*. I find also upon further inquiry, that the river is navigable for boats to within four or five miles of the place where this marble was found in the greatest plenty and perfection, and might probably have been so, still nearer before the mills, &c. were built upon it. I hope after this, that the distance between this parish and *York* will not be made use of as an objection to my conjecture; for the carriage from hence to *York* being in a manner all by water the expence must have been a meer trifle in comparison to that of conveying it to many other places at a distance, where more land carriage would be required. It is pretty remarkable that in most places where these pillars are to be met with the common people have a notion that they are of an artificial marble and cast in molds.” But upon the whole a piece of marble, broke off from *Walter Grey’s* tomb, and a piece of the marble at *Petworth* have been compared by an experienced workman; who at first was of the common opinion that the former only consisted of bits of marble wrought in plaister, but a little rubbing and polishing soon shewed him his mistake, and he was convinced that they were one and the same kind of stone. It is further to be noted, that though there are several quarries, in the north of *England* which produce stone and marble, in which large quantities of fossil shells are found petrified, as in this, and in the marble out of which the old font in the cathedral is cut, which is the same sort with the old altar-table, once laid over our *St. William’s* remains, and is now sawn into slips to compose part of the mosaic work in the new pavement under the *lanthorn-steeple*, yet no sort in our country bears any comparison

rison to the marble of the pillars afore said. The shell which abounds most in this marble Dr. *Langwith* supposes to be the *cochlea fasciata vivipara fluviatilis*. He adds that he takes these kinds of petrifications to be the noblest of antiquities, as being divine monuments of of that dreadful confusion and destruction which was brought upon the earth by the deluge.

P. 546. and 547. The rents and revenues of the archbishoprick of *Tork*, in the county of the same, from *Doomsday-book*.

EUREPIESCIRE.

*Terra archiepiscopi Eboracensis.*

"In *Patristone* cum iiii. berewitis. *Wistede*, *Halfam*, *Torp*, *Torveleforp* sunt xxxv. carucate et dimidia et ii. bovate et ii. particate, i. bovata ad geldum. Hoc manerium fuit et est archiepiscopi *Eboracensis*. De terra hujus manerii habent ii. milites, vi. carucatas, et duo clerici ii. carucatas et iii. bovatas et iii. particatas unius bovate.

"In *Swine* cum iiii. berewitis sunt x. carucate et ii. bovate ad geldum. In *Bruneby* iiii. carucate ad geldum. Nunc habet *Goisfridus* homo archiepiscopi in dominio.

"In *Coletun* villa regis habet archiepiscopus dimidiam carucatam terre de qua pertinet foca ad *Amelai* manerium regis.

"In *Scireburne* cum berewitis suis sunt ad geldum regis quater viginti et xvi. carucate, in quibus possunt esse lx. caruce. De ista terra habent milites archiepiscopi lii. carucatas. De ipsa terra habet unus tainus v. carucatas et i. bovata. De ipsa habent ii. clerici vi. carucatas. De eadem terra habet abbas de *Salebi* vii. carucatas. Hoc manerium est in *Barcestone* wapentachio.

"Archiepiscopus habet juxta civitatem xv. carucatas ad geldum. In *Eglendon* et in *Walbi* sunt ad geldum xvii. carucate. De ipsa habet unus miles ii. In *Walchinton* sunt ad geldum viii. carucate et i. bovata. Canonici habent sub archiepiscopo. In *Cave* est ad geldum una carucata et vi. bovate. Canonici tenent et est wafta. In *Newebolt* sunt xxviii. carucate et ii. bovate ad geldum. Canonici tenent. In *Richal* sunt ad geldum ii. carucate.

"Canonici tenent. In *Doninon* sunt iiii. carucate ad geldum. Canonici tenent. In *Euringbam* cum berewitis suis *Londensburg*, *Toletorp*, *Gudmundbam* sunt ad geldum xvii. carucate. Nunc sub *Thoma* archiepiscopo habent terram duo clerici et unus miles. In *Westwangbam* sunt ad geldum xviii. carucate et dimidia, nunc habet archiepiscopus *Thomas* et wafta est.

"In *Willone* cum berewitis suis *Bodelton*, *Ghevetorp*, *Auctorp*, *Grenewic*, *Fridarforp* sunt ad geldum xxx. carucate et vi. bovate. In *Fridarforp* est ad geldum i. carucata et dimidia, de qua pertinet foca ad *Wilton*, wafta est. In *Grenedale* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate, nunc wafta est. In *Barnebi* et *Milleton* sunt ad geldum x. carucate et ii. bovate. In *Acb* ad geldum vi. bovate et dimidia. In *Caretorp* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate. In *Langeton* sunt ad geldum ix. carucate, nunc habet sanctus *Petrus* et wafta est. In *Cottun* sunt ad geldum ix. carucate, nunc habet sanctus *Petrus* et wafta est. In *Wifretorp* xviii. carucate cum berewicis his. *Meletorp* v. carucate. In *Scireburne* sunt ad geldum xxvi. carucate.

"Ad hoc manerium pertinet *Elpetorp*, ubi sunt ad geldum xii. carucate, vi. sub foca, et vi. cum foca et foca, wafta est. Ad eundem manerium pertinet foca harum terrarum. *Grimstone* iiii. carucate et dimidia. *Sudone* dimidia carucata. *Britefbale* ii. carucate et dimidia. *Croum* iiii. carucate. *Turyleby* i. carucata. *Ludton* viii. carucate. *Ulebitorp* i. carucata.

"*Walkelinus* miles habet sub archiepiscopo *Grimstone*. Ecclesia de *Colnun* est archiepiscopi *Thome* cum dimidia carucata. In *Buhtetorp* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate et dimidia.

NORT TREDINE.

"In *Wicum* est ad geldum dimidia carucata, S. *Petrus* habet et wafta est. In *Saltun* sunt ad geldum ix. carucate. In *Brayeby* sunt ad geldum vi. carucate, wafta est. In *Berg* et alia *Berg* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate et dimidia et wafta est. In *Nementon* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate. Gamel dedit sancto *Petro* tempore regis *Edwardi*, modo wafta est. In *Nagbelten* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate, wafta est. In *Maltun* ad geldum i. carucata. In *Wilbeton* est ad geldum i. carucata. In *Pochelaf* ad geldum i. carucata. In *Ambeforde* ad geldum iiii. carucate. In *Flaxton* ad geldum vi. bovate. In *Mortun* ad geldum ii. carucate et dimidia. In *Bachegbi* ad geldum vi. carucate et i. bovata. In *Carletun* ad geldum iiii. carucate et dimidia, sanctus *Petrus* habet, wafta sunt, preter quod iiii. villani habentes ii. carucatas. In *Staneyvif* habet *Ulf* vi. bovatas. Idem dedit sancto *Petro*. In *Balgetorp* sunt ad geldum iiii. carucate. In *Hamelsey* ad geldum iiii. carucate et ii. bovate. In *Wardille* ad geldum iiii. carucate. In *Carleton* ad geldum iiii. carucate. Inter omnes xiii. carucate. Sanctus *Petrus* habet, et sunt in eis viii. villani habentes v. carucatas. Reliqua wafta sunt. In *Marton* ad geldum iiii. carucate. Sanctus *Petrus* habuit et habet cum foca et foca. In *Sivostinutun* ad geldum x. carucate. In *Axeby* ad geldum vi. carucate et i. bovata. In *Tolnetun* ad geldum viii. carucate. In *Ane* ad geldum viii. carucate. In *Hilperbi* ad geldum v. carucate. Ad hanc villam pertinet foca harum terrarum. *Leletone*, *Turukveforp* et *Wipestone*, *Milune*. Inter omnes ad geldum xi. carucate et ii. bovate. In eodem *Hilperbi* habet sanctus *Petrus* iiii. carucatas, wafta est. In *Strenfbale* v. carucate ad geldum, wafta. In *Tovetorp* iiii. carucate ad geldum, wafta est. In *Edewic* iiii. carucate ad geldum, wafta. In *Coteborne* iiii. carucate. Omnia hec wafta sunt.



# APPENDIX.

188

## VEST TREDING.

"In *Warnesfeld* ad geldum ix. carucate. Sanctus *Petrus* habuit et habet. *Ilbertus* tenet, ad *Osbaldewir* pertinet, set tamen manerium fuit. In *Poplethune* ad geldum viii. carucate. archiepiscopus tenet. In *Achum* ad geldum xiiii. carucate et dimidia. Sanctus *Petrus* habet. In *Noibelai* cum berewicis his, *Stube*, *Middeltone*, *Dentune*, *Clifian*, *Bikertun*, *Fernelai*, *Timbe*, *Edtone*, *Pouelie*, *Gigele*, *Henokefwarde* alia *Henokefwarde*, *Beldone*, *Mersintone*, *Burgbelai*, *Ileclive*. Inter omnes sunt ad geldum lx. carucate et vi. bovate. Archiepiscopus habet in dominio. In *Graftone* ad geldum iii. carucate. Hec pertinent ad vicium canonicorum, set wafta est. In *Oleslec* cum berewicis suis sunt ad geldum xiiii. carucate, una bovata minus. *Willielmus de Verli* habet de archiepiscopo.

"In *Rijum* leuga sancti *Wilfridi* possunt esse x. carucate, hoc manerium tenet archiepiscopus. De hac terra habent canonici xiiii. bovatas, totum circa ecclesiam i. leuga. Adjacent huic manerio he berewite, *Torp*, *Estvine*, *Westwic*, *Munchebeton*, *Nirz*, *Kilingala*, *Torentune*, *Sallaia*, *Evestone*, *Wissebale*, *Kenaresforde*, *Grentelaia*, *Erlesholt*, *Mercbintone*, simul ad geldum sunt xliii. carucate. Omnis hec terra wafta est preter quod in *Mercbintone* est in dominio i. carucata et ii. villani, et iii. bordarii cum i. carucata et ii. villanis, et iii. bordariis cum i. carucata, et i. socha cum i. carucata. In *Munchebetun* i. tainus habet iii. carucatas. In *Erlesholt* ii. carucatas. In *Aldefelt* ad geldum ii. bovate. In *Ripum* jacet et wafta est. Ad *Ripum* pertinet foca harum terrarum *Estanlai* et *Sudton*, alia *Ejollolaia*.

"In *Ordstantia*, *Scleuforde*, *Sutbeunic*, inter omnes ad geldum xxi. carucate et dimidia. In *Nonnewicb* ad geldum, in land. iiii. carucate et dimidia, et dimidia carucata in foca; *Ripum* *Rainaldus* tenet. In *Harwine* ad geldum iii. carucate. In *Gberindale* ad geldum xi. carucate. Et in *Seldone* berewita ad geldum viii. carucate. In *Hogram* ii. carucate. In *Holtone* ii. bovate. In *Hafhundebi* ii. carucate. In *Mercbintone* et *Stanlai* i. carucata. Hec terra sancti *Petri* est libera a geldo regis, wafta est.

"In *Beureli* fuit semper carucata sancti *Jobannis* libera a geldo regis. Huic manerio adjacent he berewice, *Schibebi*, *Burtone*. In his sunt ad geldum xxxi. carucate.

"In *Deltone* ad geldum xii. carucate, sanctus *Jobannes* habet. In *Alolemanebi* habent clerici de *Beureli* i. bovata. In *Rigbi* ad geldum vi. carucate. In *Loebeton* ii. carucate et dimidia ad geldum. In *Eltone* ad geldum viii. carucate. Hoc fuit et est manerium sancti *Jobannis*. In *Ragendtorp* ad geldum iii. carucate, sanctus *Jobannes* habet. In *Burton* xii. carucate et vi. bovate. In *Molecroft* iii. carucate ad geldum. Medietas est archiepiscopi et alia sancti *Jobannis*. In *Calgetorp* habet sanctus *Jobannes* ii. bovatas ad geldum. In *Climbicate* ad geldum ii. carucate et dimidia, sanctus *Jobannes* habet, wafta est. *Cbetel* tenet in *Middeltun* ad geldum v. carucatas et vi. bovatas, sanctus *Jobannes* habet in dominio. In *Lachinsfeld* habet sanctus *Jobannes* ii. bovatas. In *Chelebe* cum berewicis his, *Gbelminge*, *Ricione* sunt ad geldum xiiii. carucate. In *Gartone* ad geldum ix. carucate, sanctus *Jobannes* habet. In *Langetorp* cum berewicis *Rovefton*, *Afcheliarp* sunt ad geldum xii. carucate et dimidia, wafta est.

"In *Benedlage* ad geldum ii. carucate, wafta est. Berewite in *Beureli* et *Holdorneffe* pertinentes ad archiepiscopum.

"In *Wagene* ii. carucate et ii. bovate ad geldum. In *Wale* ii. carucate ad geldum. In *Tichelun* xii. bovate ad geldum. In *Afch* ii. carucate ad geldum. Hoc non est in *Holdorneffe*.

"In *Estroch* i. carucata ad geldum. He berewite sunt sancti *Jobannis*, et sunt in *Holdorneffe*, *Uib* hundret.

"In *Welwic* iiii. carucate ad geldum, et in *Wleton* ii. carucate, et v. bovate ad geldum.

"In *Grimeftone* ii. carucate ad geldum, wafta est. In *Monewic* ii. carucate ad geldum. In *Otringebam* vi. carucate et dimidia, *Milb*-hundret.

"*Billetone* iii. carucate ad geldum. In *Santriburtone* v. carucate ad geldum.

"In *Neutone* iii. carucate ad geldum. In *Flintone* vi. bovate ad geldum. In *Danetorp* i. carucata ad geldum. In *Wifornevinc* i. carucata ad geldum. In *Rutba* xv. bovate ad geldum. In eadem villa aufert drogo sancto *Jobanni* ii. carucatas, que et wafta est. In *Sudtone* ix. bovate ad geldum. In *Sotecote* i. carucata ad geldum. In *Driipol* iii. bovate, et foca super v. bovatis, hec wafta est.

## NORD HUNDRET.

"In *Coledun* ix. carucate ad geldum. In *Rigon* dimidia carucata ad geldum, wafta est.

"In *Sigleftone* viii. carucate ad geldum. In *Catingewic* i. carucata ad geldum. In *Brantifburtone* i. carucata ad geldum. In *Levene* vi. carucate ad geldum.

P. 552. "After the houses, &c. in the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter,"

The dean and chapter's court and prison is kept on the north-side, and contiguous to the great gate of the clois, opposite to *Lop-lane*. Here all criminal and judicial causes are tried by the dean and the justices of peace for the liberty of St. Peter. A table of fees relating to this court, is fallen into my hands, made in the time of *William Battberfby*, clerk of the court, admitted so by the king's letters patents, Nov. 21, 1677. and may not be improper here to infer,



*Fees to the steward and clerk in St. Peter's court.*

|   | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>E</b> very plaint and action entering, and writ thereon, or without writ | 00        | 00        | 10        |
| For every distress and every caption  | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For writ attorn' in actions of case   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For writ attorn' in debt  | 00        | 00        | 02        |
| For copy of every declaration   | 00        | 01        | 00        |
| It contract, for every contract after the first                             | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| If sheets, for every sheet  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every order in ejectment  | 00        | 01        | 00        |
| For every rule to declare or plead  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For entering an order   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For copy thereof  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every default by non-summmons, cognizance, or the like                  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For copy of every special pleading  | 00        | 01        | 00        |
| For every general issue   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every judgment  | 00        | 02        | 08        |
| For every process after judgment, as <i>casu, fisa, scisa</i> ,             | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For allowing a plea in arrest of judgment                                   | 00        | 01        | 00        |
| For copy thereof  | 00        | 01        | 00        |
| For drawing up special verdict and copy                                     | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For copy of every record  | 00        | 06        | 08        |
| For copy of every plaint  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every search  | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every effoign upon a plaint   | 00        | 00        | 02        |
| For every effoign at the court-leet   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every certificate out of the charter                                    | 00        | 02        | 06        |
| For allowing a writ of error  | 00        | 12        | 05        |
| For <i>certiorari</i> or <i>habeas corpus cum causa</i>                     | 00        | 04        | 10        |
| For every <i>visa, et habito jur.</i>                                       | 00        | 01        | 04        |
| For every <i>al. habito jur.</i>  | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For every warrant for witnesses   | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For <i>superseades</i> to an execution                                      | 00        | 02        | 04        |
| For <i>superseades</i> to an ordinary process                               | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every protection or privilege   | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For every <i>liberate</i>   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For every <i>replevin</i>   | 00        | 03        | 04        |
| For dividing every action   | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For every nonsuit   | 00        | 00        | 04        |
| For renewing any judicial process   | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For copy of any judicial process  | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For every <i>venditioni exponas</i> .                                       | 00        | 00        | 08        |
| For every special imparlance  | 00        | 02        | 00        |

*Bailiff's fees in St. Peter's.*

|   |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|
| Chief bailiff. For every defendant in summons | 00 | 00 | 08 |
| For every arrest                              | 00 | 01 | 08 |
| For every gaol fee                            | 00 | 07 | 00 |
| For every trial upon the first appointment    | 00 | 05 | 00 |
| If a cause be appointed though not tried      | 00 | 04 | 00 |
| For every <i>al. habito jur.</i>              | 00 | 02 | 00 |

*Deputies fees in St. Peter's.*

|  |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|
| Of the plaintiff in summons or arrest, every name                      | 00 | 00 | 04 |
| Out of 2 s. 4 d. taken for arrest, the chief bailiff allows his deputy | 00 | 00 | 08 |
| For warning every jury   | 00 | 01 | 00 |
| For keeping a jury   | 00 | 00 | 04 |
| Fee from the plaintiff upon a judicial process                         | 00 | 01 | 00 |

*The like in St. Mary's, except*

|  |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|
| For the return of <i>venire facias</i> and <i>habito</i> | 00 | 04 | 00 |
| For every <i>al. habito jur.</i>                         | 00 | 02 | 00 |

*To the deputy bailiff.*

|  |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|
| Of the plaintiff every name in summons | 00 | 00 | 08 |
| Warning every jury                     | 00 | 00 | 04 |

P. 555. *Sett. penult.* "prohibited the bearing the ensigns of authority in the church."

*The king's letter that the lord-mayor shall not bear his ensigns in the church, and for receiving the communion, &c. (z)*

CHARLES, R.

"Right trustie and well-beloved and trustie and well-beloved, we greet you well.  
"Whereas for the preservation of the solemnity of divine service in some of our cathedral churches, and for the good of the inhabitants of those cities, we have required the mayor, aldermen, and their companies, to frequent those holy places upon *Sundays* and holidays with all due reverence; and that they be there at the beginning of divine service, and at their going out and coming in, and whilst they are there, carry themselves so as become them in obedience to the canons of the church and the customs of those cathedrals; requiring also the mayors of those cities, that they shall not use the ensigns of their authority within our said cathedral churches; that hereafter the distinct liberties and privileges granted by our royal progenitors to those several bodies be inviolably kept. We therefore casting the same gracious eye upon our cathedral and metropolitical church of *St. Peter* in our citie of *York*, to have it regulated in like manner, do hereby require you according to your several duties, to take care for the due performance of all the said orders in that church. And further that as well you the lord-mayor, and also the recorder and aldermen, at some solemn times every year, shall receive the holy communion in the said cathedral church of *York*, to manifest your conformitie to the orders established in the said church.

"Given under our signet at our court at *Greenwich* the second day of *July*, in the thirteenth year of our reign, 1637.

"To our right trustie and well-beloved the lord-mayor  
"of our citie of *York*, and to our trustie and well-beloved the recorder and aldermen of the said citie."

*Ibid. Sett. ult.* "But that *holy church*, &c."

The mandate, in its original *Latin*, runs in these words:

*De querela civium Ebor. versus decanum et capitulum Ebor. (a)*

"**R**EX decano et capit. *S. Petri Ebor.* salutem. Ex querelis majoris et civium nost. "*Ebor.* frequenter intelleximus, quod usurpatis vobis placita de laicis feodis et de catallis et debitis que non sunt de testamento vel matrimonio, et alia jura et libertates in predicta civitate ad majorem et ballivos nostros ejusdem civitatis spectantes, nec permiseritis custodes mensurarum nost. in eadem civitate probare mensuras in terris quas dicitis esse vestras nec eas signo nostro signare, sed signo adulterino eas facitis signari; etiam non permittitis eosdem cives capere *namia* hominum vest. pro debitis suis secundum tenorem carte nostre quam inde habent, in qua nec homines vest. nec alii excipiuntur. Etiam appropriastis vobis homines nost. et omnia placita eorum tenetis in curia vestra vi excommunicationis ratione terrarum in quibus manent, nec permittitis ballivos nost. predict. civitatis ingredi terras quas dicitis esse vestras, licet non sint, ad debita nost. levanda nec ad latrones seu malefactores capiend. et arrestandos. Set si terras vest. ad hoc sine licentia vestra ingrediantur et gravaminibus predictis pro jure nost. salvand. se apposuerint, statim in eos, assensu nostro irrequisito de emendis faciendis, sententiam excommunicationis promulgari facitis, nec eam pro aliquo mandato nost. relaxare curatis, nisi prestito sacramento de reparando juri ecclesiastico. Cum igitur premissa in jurium nost. prejudicium non modicum et dignitatis regis maximam cedat lesionem, et per literas nost. frequenter requisiti fueritis quod ab hujusmodi exactionibus et usurpationibus desistatis, vos iterato monendos duximus exhortandos, mandantes quatenus majorem et ballivos et cives predict. immo nos juribus et libertatibus prius usitatis in civitate predict. gaudere pacifice permittentis, de cetero nihil attemptetis quod in jurium nost. cedat prejudicium, sententiam excommunicationis si quam in ballivos et cives predict. occasione predict. promulgari redditus sine dilatione revocantes, securi indubitanter quod nisi feceritis diutius non sustinere non poterimus, sicut nec debemus, quin de tantis excessibus et injuriis nobis illatis que non solum in exheredationem nost. set etiam in dedecus nost. et opprobrium redundant, gravissimam vindictam qualem debemus capiemus. Injunctum est etiam majori et ballivis predict. jura et libertates nost. illesas pro posse suo conservent et firmiter ex parte nost. inhiberi facitis ne aliqui de civitate predict. coram vobis compareant in curia vestra ad respondend. de aliquibus pertinentibus ad coronam et dignitatem nostram.

"Teste rege apud *Westm.* xix. die *Feb.*

"Eodem modo mandatum est abbati beate *Marie Ebor.* et priori *S. Trinitatis Ebor.* et magistro hospital. *S. Leonardi Ebor.* eo excepto quod literis istis nihil sit mentio de sententia excommunicationis lata in majorem cives et ballivos ejusdem civitatis, nec quod predict. abbas prior et magister alias requisiti fuerint per literas regis quod ab hujusmodi exactionibus desistant.

"Teste ut supra.

(z) Regist. of leases begin. 1624. f. 135. b.

(a) *Civil and Canon Law* 17. docto. 1255.

P. 572. *Secl.* 7. "Walter Gray, archbishop of York, with the consent of the dean and chapter first ordained the college of vicars choral, &c."

The original instrument, still preserved amongst the archives of this body, I have procured a copy of; which I think worthy a place, for the sake of antiquity, in these *addenda*. Walter Gray's seal appendant is also drawn, with the seal then used by the chapter of York, and the reader may find them in the plate of seals at the end of this appendix.

"Omnibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit *W.* miseratione divina Eborum archiepiscopus Anglie primas, decanus et capitulum Eborum salutem in domino sempiternam. Novimus nos concessisse et ad petitionem omnium vicariorum nostrorum in ecclesia nostra de gentium ordinasse quod Alanus Salvator vice succentoris in dicta ecclesia nostra gerens et pro tempore in illo officio succedentes custodiam et liberam habeant administrationem de omnibus terris possessionibus tenementis redditibus et bonis immobilibus ipsis vicariis concessis concedendis et quomodolibet deputatis vel etiam deputandis; ita quod ipse Alanus et successores sui rite constituti agant defendant et respondeant in quibuscunque curiis pro terris possessionibus tenementis redditibus et bonis predictis sicut cultos eorum perpetuis. Et ut premissa perpetue firmitatis robur optineant sigilla nostra apposimus huic scripto."

P. 573. *Secl.* ult. *ad.* In the earl of Oxford's library is a MS. folio, on vellum, 93. D. 4. f. 46. in which are contained copies of the most ancient charters, &c. belonging to the church of York. As, also, some pieces of history collected from old authors, &c. There is, besides, a brief historical account of this church, in monkish Latin verse, from Geoffrey Monmouth's and other histories to archbishop Thomas the first. The heads of all these as they stand in the manuscript are as follows. *N. B.* There is a rude representation of the city inclosed, with the river running through it, the bridge, some churches, bishops, &c. drawn opposite to the first page and coloured; but the draught is so miserably performed as to be worth no further notice.

In the Cotton library, are also many things worthy the notice of an historian, who shall hereafter attempt a more particular history of this church than I am able to give. An account of the manuscripts may be seen in the catalogue of the manuscripts in England (*b*). And, as many of them as are saved from the fire, are given in a book lately published by Mr. Casley, the deputy librarian, in *quarto*.

The heads in my lord Oxford's manuscript are these:

*De origine et prima fundatione ecc. catb. Ebor. Gul. Mon.*

*Ven. Bed. de gest. Angl. et H. Hunt.*

*W. Malmf. de regibus.*

*Alfrid. Beverlac. thesaur.*

*Bulla beati Gregorii pap.*

*Bulla Honor. pap.*

*Bulla Calixt. pap. continens sent. pro libert. ecc. Ebor.*

*Privilegium deferendi crucem et regem coronandi.*

*Super eodem Honor. papa.*

#### IN VERSIBUS.

*Prologus de or. et statu Ebor. eccl.*

*Per quem et quando civitas Ebor. cond. est.*

*De erectione templi Metr. et creatione arch. flam.*

*De prim. fund. eccl. Ebor. et consecrat. arch.*

*Nota quod eccl. Ebor. prim. fund. fuit de beat. virg. Maria.*

*De causa et temp. prim. advent. Angl. in Brit.*

*De secunda reparatione eccl. per regem Aurel. et S. Sampson arch.*

*De tertia reparatione per regem. Arthurum et Pyram. arch.*

*Causa amissionis regni Brit. et de Tadiaco arch.*

*De occasione commissionis Anglor. per beat. Gregor.*

*De occasione Northanhumb. &c. per Paulin. et Edwin. regem.*

*De defensione sedis et eccl. per mag. Wilfrid. arch.*

*De recuperatione Pallii per Egbert. archiep.*

*De libertat. et possess. dat. per regem Athelst. et alios.*

*De Will. bast. duce Norman.*

*De reformatione ecclesiae dig. et prebend. per Thom. arch.*

*De sentent. libert. ecclesiae obtent. per S. Thurst. arch.*

*De rege W. conquest.*

*De suffragan. in provincia eccl. Ebor.*

*De advent. Scotor. in Brit.*

*Nomina quorund. suffragan. professor.*

*Conclusio invectiva.*

*Bulla Innocent. pap. epif. Scotiae in genere directa.*

*Bull. pap. Adrian. direct. omn. epif. Scotiae in specie et nominatim.*

*Episcop. Scotiae quod. obediant metrop. suae Ebor. arch.*

*Regi Scotiae quod ipse et epif. pareant Eborac. suo archiepiscopo.*

(*b*) *Catalogi Libror. MSS. in Anglia, &c. 2 vol. fol. Oxon. 1697.*



*Recognitio reg. Scot. super subject. epif. Scotiae Ebor. eccl. debita.*  
*Recog. clavi regis Mannie et insularum.*  
*Supplicatio regis Orcadum decano et cap. Ebor.*  
*Recog. comitis Orchad.*  
*Carta regis Athelfani.*  
*Carta regis Edwii.*  
*Carta Edgari regis.*  
*Carta Knuti regis.*  
*Carta S. Ed. conf. regis.*

In Mr. Torre's most painful collections relating to this church, at the beginning of one of the manuscript volumes is placed an exact list or catalogue of all the registers, &c. belonging to it, from whence he has extracted his memoirs, and to which his notes of books and pages refer. The following is an abstract, from the same records, made by Dr. Comber, then precentor of this church, but afterwards dean of *Durham*. A copy of this, taken from the original by himself, was communicated to me by my very ingenious friend, and brother antiquary, Mr. Samuel Gale; amongst many more papers of great notice already made use of in this work. This also, may be of service to any future historian who shall attempt to write on the affairs of the church or diocese of *York*.

*Collections out of the registers belonging to the archbishops of York in the office of the register of the archbishop anno 1699. Ex chartis T. Comber precentor.*

*Registr. WALT. GREY, 1224.*

The archbishop makes statutes for residence at *Southwell*.  
 Indulgences towards the building a new bridge at *York*. — *Ouse-bridge*.  
*Fulco Basset* provost of *Beverley*, 1225.  
 Indulgences for building the cathedral.  
 A contest about the patronage of *Thornton*, p. 42.  
*Durham* see void, the archbishop presents to *Elledon*.  
*Robert Ros* grants *Ribston* to the templars.  
*Jo. Romanus can. Ebor.* founds the subdeanery, and endows it with *Preston* 1228. p. 126.  
 Archd. of *Richmond* patron of *St. Sampson's* in *York*, 46.  
*Napleton* and other churches annex'd to the dignitarians, 220. *Rotul. minor.* 40 —  
*William de Ebor.* provost of *Beverley*, 1241.

*Registr. W. DE GIFFARD.*

A cane measure is eleven foot long.  
*Michelburgh* annexed to the archdeacon of *Ebor*.

*Several pensions secured out of this diocese to cardinals and others at Rome. — Out of several Registers.*

1272. The archbishop had then fifty two knights fees and two parts of one, besides his oxgangs and carucates in *Kesfeven*, *Wesfrid* and *Northumberland*, p. 7, 8.  
 The archbishop payeth one thousand marks *annuatim* towards the debts of his church.  
 1275. Articles of the archbishop's visitation of his prov. dioceses.

*Registr. DE WICKWAINE.*

1279. The Bishop of *Durham* swears obedience to the archbishop, the prior and cov. protest against it.  
 A strife betwixt the archbishops about carrying up the cross in the diocese of *Canterbury*, 1280. & etiam fol. 38.  
 Archbishop excommunicates the prior of *Durham*, complains of the disobedience of the bishop of *Durham*.  
 The archbishop visits the chapter, but declares he will not prejudice their liberties, which he had engaged to defend, fol. 33.  
 1281. An order made formerly by *Thurstan* archbishop, that the profits of a prebend should, for one year go to pay the debts of the deceased prebendary.  
 An enquiry after papers to prove the archbishop's jurisdiction over *Durham*.  
 The church ornaments let out to women in child-bed.  
*Durham* void, the archbishop confirms *A.B.* priores of *Halysson*.  
 1283. The archbishop gives five hundred and two oxen, &c. to the successor, and of the king *sede vacante*.  
*Wenby* appropriated to the nuns of *Mosby*.  
 Articles of complaint by the clergy exhibited in parliament, and the king's answer, fol. 54.  
 A bayliff by the king's command beheadeth several clerks taken in a robbery, the archbishop excommunicates the bayliff.

The minister of *Simpringham* swears obedience to the archbishop for his churches.  
See 1294.

A Recital of appropriations — half of *Michelsburg* to the archd. of *York*, *Wivertorp* to the com. temp. *W. Grey*.

## Regist. Jo. ROMANI.

1286. A composition betwixt the archbishop and prior of *Durham* *sede vacante*, about the jurisdiction.

*Henry* bishop of *Whitburn* swears obedience.

*William Rotherfeld* dean of *York*.

Several Provisors.

The vicar of *Tb.* instituted in the vacancy; instituted *de novo*.

*Wetton* near *Otby* granted to *York*, in *augmentum luminum*, a record.

*Dalston* settled — a third part of it for twelve poor scholars.

The archbishop expostulates with the bishop of *Durham* for several injuries, and designs to excommunicate him. *V. A. Beck*.

1289. The archbishop inhibits *P. de Tb.* to sue in his diocese for goods recovered on an appeal to *Canterbury*.

The *Jews* ordered by the king to depart the realm.

The sacristy of the chapel of our lady and the angel to be given to one that would reside.

The archbishop degrades certain clerks by pulling off their surplices — *exautorizamus te ab ordine psalmistatus*, fol. 80.

1293. A new taxation of benefices for the king's going to the holy war.

*J. Roman*, treasurer of *York*, the archbishop was his executor.

The archbishop and dean in person, the chapter by one proxy, the clergy by two, summoned to *Westminster*. See such summons.

The king of *Scots* desires the archbishop not to consecrate the bishop of *Whitburn* or *Kirkenbrigt*.

*Q. Elenor* died in *Clifton* parish, and a chantry there instituted for her soul.

The preb. of *Bilton* founded, but not to partake of the *Communia*, till he or his successors had given twenty pounds *per annum* to the *Commune*, 1294. See 1295.

## Regist. HENRICI DE NEWERCK.

1297. A convoc. for a subsidy for a confirmation of *Magna Charta* and *de Foresta*, granted in the prov. of *Canterbury*, denied in the prov. of *York*.

The chapter elect *William de Hambleton* dean, upon the archbishop's promotion, protesting that they did not intend to hinder the pope's provisor of *Fr. card. of C.*

*William Hambleton*, dean, institutes a priest to the chapel of *St. Mary's*, in the churchyard of *St. Columbus* at *Topcliff*. The chapel was founded by *Roger* dean of *York*, 1222.

## Regist. DE GREENFELD et MELTON.

*William de Gr. Abp.* appropriates *Brodsworth* to the *Commune*.

*Robert* the dean, &c.

*Robert de Pykering*, dean, founded the hospital of *St. Mary's* in *Bootham*.

1337. *Sim. de Beck*, precentor, and *A. de K.* settle a composition about *Ufeburn*.  
The preb. of *H.* let his house in *Uggleforth*.

## Regist. DE LA ZOUCH et THORESBY.

1342. The profits of the deanry vacant, viz. 235*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* paid to the chapter.

1343. The archbishop visits according to the composition made with archbishop *Melton*.

See *Thoresby*, 1356, 1362, 1375, 1409, 1534.

All the prebends of *York* then declared sacerdotal.

The precentor shall examine choiristers, and chuse the choiristers, &c.

The archbishop gives to the nine canon residentiaries to each of them two oaks in his wood of *Langwath*, together with the faggots of the said oaks felled.

— *Libera novem residentiariis canonicis in ecclesia nostra Ebor. cuilibet eorum duas quercus in bosco nostro de Langwath, una cum fagottis earundem quercuum proferat, quas pro liberata sua hac via de nostra gratia dedimus speciali 15 Junii 1343.* Dr. *Hulton's* collect.

1346. A great dearth.

The *Inspeimus* entred at large in the first book, p. 31.

Several chantries, by whom founded.

Licence granted to the archbishop to found a chapel on the south-side of the cathedral.

Archbishop *Zouch* died July 19.

The treasurer and others sent to beg leave of the king to chuse, anno 1373.

The treasurer and *H. de Ingleby* (*decanus in remotis*) diocefan proxies for parliament.

*Ilugo Perrigine*, vic. gen. to *Taillerand* the dean — *quere*.

The sub-dean and succentor presented for non-residence, 1356, 1362.

The

# APPENDIX.

lxxvi

- The vicars presented for coming in after *Gloria Patri*.  
 Proxies for parl. 1357, 1360, 1369, 1370, 1375, 6, 7, 8.  
 A convocation for the repair of the fabrick.  
 A twentieth part of all prebends taxed to the repair of the fabrick.  
 The new choir begun, the archbishop gave his old palace at *Sherburn* towards it.  
 1364. The chapter's table augmented.  
 The chapter visits the priests and vicars.  
 Four hundred and sixty pounds for the deanry and preb. of *Strensal* paid to the pope's  
 recetors.  
 1368. Each residentiary to have off *Langwith* two oaks, five hundred faggots *per annum*.  
 A list of all the benefices belonging to the church of *York* sent to the king.  
 A proxy for convocation.  
 1373. *Thoresby* deceased, leave begged of the king to chuse, in the king's breve none  
 named, Decemb. 12. *Nevil* chosen and sent to the king.  
*Grimoald de Grisant*, card. dean.  
 (*Nevil*, *Bowet*, *Kemp*, *Rotberam*.)  
 1380. The houses near the archbishop's palace were given by *Roger Pepyn*.  
*Mislerion* annexed to the fabrick.  
 1381. The deanry under sequestration to the king for five years.  
*Tho. de Eaton* card. S. Cecil admitted D. of *York*, 1381.  
 The pope demands the profits of the deanry.  
 1385. Dr. *Stafford* dean.

## Archbishop ARUNDEL's Regist. v. infra.

- The precentor, treasurer and three residentiaries present at archbishop *Bower's* visi-  
 tation.  
 The chapter visit the church, all dignities and prebends called, absents noted.  
 The sub-dean, penitentiary of the church and city, presented for non-residency.  
 1410. The library.  
 1416. The deanry void *Jo. Propbet* deceased. *Tho. Bolton* succeeded 1416.  
 1421. The archbishop being sick chuses coadjutors.  
*W. Grey* dean.  
 The vacant livings to be disposed of by the dean and chapter in their turns. See the  
 book of 1427, *postea*.  
 The cross delivered to the new archbishop *Kemp*.  
 1437. *Feller* the dean admonisheth the vicars, and they swear obedience to him.  
*St. William's* cross demanded of archbishop *Kemp*, now removed to *Cant*.  
 1454. The chapter swear canonical obedience to the dean after his confirmation.  
 Procurators to a convocation summoned by archbishop *Nevil*. See 1486.  
 1474. A vicar suspended three weeks for absence without leave.  
*Rich. Andrews* dean, resigns, *Rob. Booth* chosen.  
 1479. The precedence of the residentiaries stated by an act of chapter.  
 1488. The vicars not under the archbishop, but under the chapter.  
*Urlick* dean 1488.  
 1493. *William Beverley* died, his residence allow'd, though he had kept in two days of the  
 sweating-sickness.  
 Dean *Sbeffield* orders the clerks of the vestry and the sacrist, to divide herse-cloths a-  
 mongst them.  
*James Harrington*, dean, resigns the subdeanry to the chapter, they name *Knols* sub-  
 dean.  
 Dignitaries to keep residence, not in the stalls of their prebend, but in the stalls of their  
 dignitaries.  
 The dean sick in his major residence, dispensed with from coming to church.  
 1511. Leave given to Dr. *Langton*, though in residence, to travel three years.

## Out of the registers.

1512. Convocation and proxies.  
 Dean *Harrington* deceased, *Machel* made *custos decanatus*.  
 1514. The deanry void the precentor alone orders a new election.  
 A commission from the residentiary to visit the *Bedbern*.  
 Card. *Bambridge* names *B. Higden* dean, the chapter refuse him because not of their bo-  
 dy and chapter; so made preb. of *Uyffkelf*, then admitted.  
 Dean *Higden* dispensed with for not sitting in his preb. stall in his residence.  
 The archbishoprick void, the king presents prebends.  
*Edward Lee* archbishop, the chapter protests against his undue and new way of giving  
 prebends.  
 Dr. *Colet*, Dr. *Stubbs*, &c. proxies of convocation.  
 1538. The king's visitation on the chapter by *Tho. Leigh*.

King



King *Henry* the eighth's letter to allow Dr. *Layton* the profits of residence before he came down.

The chapter (after) demurs upon the doctor's residence. — Dr. *Layton* vacates the old oaths, takes new ones.

The new statutes of *Henry VIII.* published.

Dr. *Layton* warns a convocation at *Marins*.

Chanteries in the minster, thirty seven in number.

*Registrum imperfectum. Act-Book, Nov. 11, 1565, as afore.*

1544. The form of electing a new dean.

Archbishop *Holgate* visits by authority of the king's great seal.

The archbishop declares a visitation according to the composition.

1547. A commission from king *Edward VI.* to confirm the dean and chapter's jurisdiction.

The king's commissioners to visit the church of *York*.

*Edward VI.*'s injunctions to the dean and chapter.

Divers prebends excluded, others presented by queen *Mary*, *jure coronae*.

*Registrum imperfectum, temp. N. Heath, ab anno 1544. ad 1565.*

*V. p. 126. (The Act-Book beginning 1565.)*

1567. The form of chusing the subchanor.

1568. Archbishop *Young* dies, the jurisdiction assumed.

1571. Archbishop *Grindall*'s inhibition in order to visit.

1572. The table for preachers courses.

The precentor's grant of the next turn of *Odington* to *M.* confirmed by the chapter.

1580. The prebends enjoined to keep all in good repair.

Archbishop *Sands* visiteth.

1587. The dean and chapter visit their jurisdiction.

1588. *York* and *Durham* both void, the dean and chapter grant a commission to *T. M.* to exercise jurisdiction there.

1589. Archbishop *Piers*.

1591. A pew ordered for the wives of the lord-mayor.

1595. Archbishop *Hutton*'s visitation.

1604. The grand chapter. (*Nov. 11.*) held at *Esfrig*, because of the plague in *York*. Archbishop *Hutton* deceaseth.

A decree to keep a resid. place for *And. Byng* employed then in translating the bible.

Archbishop *Matthews* visits the dean and chapter.

1612. A long contest about Dr. *Bank*'s keeping resid. composed *Oct. 3, 1614.*

1617. A seat in the cathedral decreed for the archbishop.

1622. The archdeacons seated.

The dean and chapter visit their jurisdiction.

Archbishop *Matthews* deceased.

*Hatfenet* archbishop.

*Neal* archbishop.

The archdeacon of *York* removeth to the seat of the archdeacon of the *East-riding* when the mayor is at church, but the mayor first renounceth all claim of right to the seat, *Jan. 25, 1633.*

Ex libro grandi qui inscribitur et notatur *WAGGEN* et *SUTTON* ab anno *MDCCCXXIX.*

Totus fere completur translatione unius causae de jure sepulturae *Waghen* et *Sutton*. *Waghen* annexa et incorporata cancellariae eccl. *Ebor.* Ordinatio ejusdem capellae de *Waghen*.

Archiep. *ARUNDEL.* registr. ab anno 1388.

1394. Convocatio, variae dilationes, procuratoria, certificatorium; the same are in the register of *Durham*.

Ex libro actorum incipiente ab anno 1427, et desinente ad an. 1504.

P. 1. Inthronizatio archiepiscopi *Joannis*.

2. *M. Wil. Petison* residentiarius capitulum faciens.

6. Protestatio cum juramento de regressu ad praeb. depositam, si praebenda nunc acceptanda per pont. Rom. fuerit jam alteri collata.

7. Capitulum leveat subsidium omnibus dignitates beneficia parsonatus, vel aliqua ecclesiastica obtinentibus, impositum in plena convocat. confr. et concanonicorum, ad novam fabricam et tabulam principalem summi altaris faciendam.

8. *Johannes Haxy* cancellarius citat, capitulo jubente, *Joannem Cicestrensem* episcopum nuper cancell. *Ebor.* pro dilapidationibus. Haec citatio dirigitur ad archiep. Cant. rogando eum, &c.

9. Tho-

9. Thomas Haxy nuper thesaurarius cantariam fundarat.
10. Ecclesia S. Trinit. in curia regis, ibidem altare P. et Pauli fundatum per Ric. Bar. Capitulum dispensat cum canonico residen. Londinum profecturo pro necessit. ecclesiae, ubi quilibet canonicus residentiarius tenetur per viginti. quat. Sept. annuatim residere in ecclesia ut jura et emol. residentia integre percipiat exceptis archidiaconis.
- Capitulum ei 30. dies concedit ita ut camerarius ei solvat integram istius termini sc. Pentecostes proximae, de proventibus ecclesiae (quotidianis distributionibus exceptis) proportionem pro istis diebus, ac si residisset per eisdem in dies 30.
- Clerici de vestibulo et sacristiae habeantur tam in eccles. quam in domibus canonicorum ut valetti et in statu valettorum reputentur cui libris computationum et solution. dicuntur saxonis.
19. J. Berningham eligitur in thesaurarium.
33. Postea incipit residentiam non nominat. suam prebendam (sed se pacifice praebendum dicit) et petit stallum ad residentiam assignari, protestaturque se nec suo ne successorum juri prejudicaturum: assignatur stallum de Wilton (v. ord. Walt. Grey in fine libri statutorum Theob. Berningham) nullam habuit, prebendam praeter Wilton annexum thesaurariae, cum autem jam nemo nisi canonicus praebendatus admitteretur ad resi. vide quae nunc difficultates sequuntur ob defectum stalli praebendatis, nam Wilton fuit incorporata thesaurariae.
37. Gytclay, Ward patronus Sherburn rector.
38. Decanus postulat a vicariis &c. obedient. canonicalem sibi praestari, prout decanis praedecessorib. suis praestari consuevit. Capitulum respondet se velle praestari ipsi obedient. et capitulo conjunctim prout statuta et consuetudines ecclesiae exigunt, &c.
- N. hic capitulum vult sibi ipsi jurare quod est atopon, alibi in alio libro juratur decano in primo ingressus et capitulo seorsim.
38. Officium camerarii conceditur R. St. vicario choralis, sub juramento.
34. W. Felter admittitur dec. sine praebenda exigit canonicalem obedientiam ab omnibus prout praestari consuevit praedecessoribus suis; admittitur ad praeb. de Apestorp eodem tempore protestatur de majori residentia anno 1441. Protestatur ut canonicus non ut decanus.
- T- 56. Berningham solus capitulum facit.
64. Capitulum injungit vicariis chori ne verba minacia contra ministros ecclesiae mittant sub poena amissionis habitas.
72. Residentiam intendo incipere hoc die et ipsam realiter incipio, sic saepe.
- W. Felter dec. resignat. Apestorp ei admittitur ad Driffeld, sic W. dec. & capitulum honoratiff. viro W. Felter de cujus mentis plenam fiduciam obtinemus &c. admittimus et pro recipientes — ita.
82. Rich. Andrews praeb. de N. Newbald fit decanus; obedientiam postulat, conceditur dec. et capitulo conjunctim facienda. Protestat. ut canonicus.
90. Senior canonicus residentiarius est praesidens capituli 95. in artib. capituli.
125. Procuratorium pro dec. et capitulo ad comparand. in convocatione archi. Certificatorium super summonitione facta.
137. Canonicus resi. ad mensam sedens post manus lotas tenebatur convivantibus cerevisiam per vicarium suum benedictam semel bibere.
140. Vicarius suspenditur ab habitu eo quod sine licentia petita et obtenta se per 3. septim. absentaverat a choro in grave periculum animae.
159. R. Andrew resignat. decanatum archiepiscopus dat auctoritatem D. Polman admittendi resignationem extra capitulum; Polman pronunciat. resign. et capitulo notificat. statuit capitulum quod decanus futurus solvet capitulo pro vacatione decanatus ex provent. dec. marcas l. Robert. Bowthe pr. de Wetwang succedit obedientia ei praestatur per capitulum.
160. Inthroniz. D. Laur. archiepiscopi. Decanus ore tenus suam potestatem in omnibus in capitulo agendis committit tribus residentariis.
- R. Bowthe protestatur ut canonicus de Westwang. R. B. nominat ad ratione decanatus primo hic nominat. (ut alibi.) Succentoris collatio, rat. vac. sedis archiepiscopalis ad capitulum spectantis.
- Tunstal eidem suc. annectitur ab. dim.
170. Publicatio Bullarum de transf. T. Rother. episcopi Linc. ad archiepiscopatum Ebor. in praesentia alderm. civit. Ebor. et aliorum.
172. Collatio, &c. per decanum ratione majoris suae residentiae. Mentio prima (in hoc libro) decreti T. Rother. annectentis pr. de Driffeld praecentoriae Ebor. anno 1485. v. 201. B.
191. Procuratorium dec. et cap. ad comparandum in convocatione archiepiscopi.
198. Approbatio resid. W. Sheffield et post exam. vicariorum et ministror. &c. Canonici resi. prae aliis dignitates habentibus decano excepto celebrabant.
204. Vicarii — et vicarii dominorum residentiariorum [plane hic distinguuntur quemadmodum distinguuntur in statut. Sarum] an bi vicarii chorales, illi dominorum residentiariorum.
209. William Sheffield decanus. Obed. conjunctim.
- Urtwic decanus ulterius citatur per capitulum de dilapidationibus.

213. Will. Langton admittitur in praecentorem; hic nulla mentio Driffeild nec decreti ut prius mox commissio fit vicariis de Ufburn et Driffeild ad inducendum. Mart. Collins (mortuo Langton) admittitur ad praec. et pr. Driffeild eidem annexam, non seorsim sed ut prius *ibid.* p. 225. aliter p. 226.  
*Feoda in installatione decani vicar. et sacerdot. debita vid. xl. solidi.*  
 218. Galf. Blyth decan. non habet nunc praeb.  
 227. Galf. Blyth dicitur praeb. de Strensal, fit episcopus Litchfeild.  
 230. Parsonae et quidam vicarii de habitu.  
 231. Dignitas subdecanatus vacans dimittitur ad firmam [archiepiscopus solebat conferre] et post haec confertur.  
 233. Procuratorium (et publicatio ejusdem) pro convocatione archiepiscopi.  
*Liber iste praelectus plurimas habet admissiones et pauca alia.*

Many things relating to the estate of the college of the Bedern are registered in a thin folio paper book, in the registry of the dean and chapter.

Many things relating to St. William's college are registred, *ibid.*

All the chantries dissolved belonging to St. Peter or the dean and chapter, *ibid.*

A book of survey of all the chantries within St. Peter's York (whose pensions were paid by the vicars of the Bederne) made unto the late king Henry VIII. — A note or catalogue of them out of that book here.

*Liber altorum cap. et miscellanea ab 1343. ad 1368.*

Visitatio per Zouch archiepiscopum, capitulum corrigit quaedam.

Art. I. Decanus tenetur personaliter residere et pascere 50. pauperes quotidie; aedificia et maneria sustentare et reparare.

Subdecanus tenetur personaliter residere, quod non faciet; cancellarius tenetur personaliter residere.

Tot sunt residentiarii in ecclesia quod expedit augmentatio communiarum (x. sic.)

Vicarii chori multoties se absentant a choro.

Magist. scolarum grammaticalem debet interesse divinis officiis.

Succentor vicariorum tenetur per juram. interesse choro.

Mensuratio terrae, p. 110.

Quando acra terrae continet x. particas in longitudine, tunc continebit in latitudine xv. particas. Quando xi. tunc xiiii. et dimidiam et unum pedem. Quando xiii. tunc xiiii. et v. pedes et i. pollicem. Quando xiiii. tunc xii. vii. pedes et i. pollicem. Qu. xv. tunc x. et dim. et duos pedes. Qu. xvi. tunc x. particas. Qu. xvii. tunc ix. et iii. pedes et pollices et dim. Qu. xviii. tunc viii. et dim. et v. pedes et dim. et v. pollices. Qu. xix. tunc viii. et vi. pedes et iii. pollices et dim. Qu. xx. tunc viii. particas. Qu. xxi. tunc vii. et dim. et ii. pedes et i. pollicem. Qu. xxii. tunc vii. et unum quartum et iii. pollices et dim. Qu. xxiii. tunc vi. et dim. et iii. pedes. et v. poll. et dim. Qu. xxiiii. tunc vi. et dim. et ii. pedes et dim. et iii. pollices. Qu. xxv. tunc vi. et i. quartam ii. pedes et dim. pollic. Qu. xxvi. tunc vi. et ii. pedes et dim. pollicis. Qu. xxvii. tunc v. et dim. et iii. ped. Qu. xxviii. tunc v. et vii. ped. et dim. Qu. xxviii. tunc v. — vi ped. et dim. Qu. xxx. tunc v. et vi. ped. Qu. xxxi. tunc v. — ii. ped. et dim. Qu. xxxii. tunc quinque particas. Qu. xxxiii. tunc iiiii. et dim. et i. quartam et i. ped. et dim. poll. Qu. xxxiiii. tunc iiiii. et dim. quartii iiiii. pedes et iiiii. pollic. Qu. xxxv. tunc iiiii. et dim. i. ped. ii. poll. et dim. Qu. xxxvi. tunc iiiii. et unam quartam iii. pedes i. pollicem et dim. Qu. xxxvii. tunc t. iiiii. et dim. quartii. iii. ped. et dim. Qu. xxxviii. tunc iiiii. et iiiii. ped. et dim. Qu. xxxix. tunc iiiii. et iiiii. pedes et dim. Qu. xl. tunc iiiii. particas. Qu. xli. t. iii. et dim. et i. quart. et i. pedem. Qu. xlii. et iii. et i. quartum et i. pedum. Qu. xliii. t. iii. — iii. ped. et dim. Qu. xliiii. tunc ii. et dim. iiiii. pedes. Quando xlv. tunc ii. particas.

Taxatio dignitatum ecclesia Ebor. *ibid.* p. 64.

Decanus

Praebendarum, &c.

Vicariorum, &c.

l. s. d.  
ccclxxiii 6 3

Ecclesiae et maneria ad communiam spectantia.

Burton aestimatio praeter vicariam lx. marcar. et habeat vicarius ejusdem ecclesiae oblationes, mortuaria et personales decimas parochianorum. Item decimas horiorum virgultorum et nutrimenti animalium exceptis decimis lanae et agn. et faciet ecclesiae suis sumptibus bonefite, et bonorifice in omnibus deserviri. Residuum totum habeat canonicus ad firmam xlviii. marcis terminis subscriptis capitulo solvendis sub poena praelaxata.

Bubbwith aestimatio praeter vicar. est lx. mar. quae de novo taxatur ad quadraginta mar. vicarius ejusdem habeat &c. et faciet &c. Residuum totum habeat canonic. pro xlviii. mar.

Lanii



# APPENDIX.

lxxx

Lanii, *assimatio preter vic. lx. mar. habeat oblationes, &c. residuum canonic. pro xlii. marc. v. solid. et iv. denar.*  
 Askeham, cum Drayton et Gipfimeri, *assimatio praeter vic. lv. marc. vicarius, &c. Residuum habeat canonic. pro lv. marcis, cum Gipfimeri, sed donec vacat Drayton solvat tantum viginti marc.*  
 Brotherton, *assimatio preter vic. lx. mar. vic. habeat, &c. Resid. totum preter molend. aquatic. habeat canonicus pro xl. octo marc.*  
 Copenthorpe et St. Marie Bishophthorpe, *assimatio preter vic. lx. mar. vic. habeat, &c. & red- dat canonico nomine capituli annuatim vigint. solid. Residuum totum habeat canonic. pro xl. octo marcis.*  
 Sti. Laurentii cum Farburn, *assimatio praeter vicariam xxx. mar. vic. habeat, &c. Residuum canonic. pro vigint. iiii. marcis.*  
 Ecclesia de Burgh cum Burton, *assimatio preter vicarias nom. viginti mar. vic. de Burgh ha- beat oblationes, &c. et faciet ecclesiae matrii deserviri & capelis de Dunford et Pyteburgh honeste ut supra.*  
 Burton-Leonardo. *Vic. de B. L. habeat, &c. totum alteragium, & si non sufficiat ad cent. so- lid. suppleatur a canonicis firmam habentibus. Residuum totum habeant duo canonici pro cent. libr.*  
 Horneby, *assimatio preter vic. octogint. marc. vic. hab. &c. si excedantur refundat capitulo vel canonico annuat. quod supererit in pecunia, si non sit tanti valoris, quod deest supplebitur per capitulum, vel canonic. Residuum hab. canonic. &c.*  
 Kirkeby-Irelyth, *assimatio octogint. marc. et canonic. residuum totum pro lxxiii. marcis.*  
 Wivertorpe *assimatio totalis cxl. mar. habeat vic. xxiv. marc. in certis rebus alteragii, &c. habeat etiam de ecclesie predicta canonicis presbyterve prebendae vi. marc. xxx. marc. annuatim secundum ordinem, domini archiepisc. supradict. vic. et trigint. marcas consuetam. Residuum vero canonicus habeat pro xxiv. marcis.*  
 Dilton, *assimatio vigint. quinque marc. et habeat, canonico pro vigint. marc. solvend.*  
 Lyffington, *assimatio vigint. marc. totum habeat canonicus cum Lexington decem libris.*  
 Sti. Johannis ad pontem Ebor. totum habeat vic. solvendo duodecim marc. annuatim capitulo.  
 Lairthorpe vic. totum. hab. solvendo annuatim capitulo xl. solidos, &c.  
 Sti. Andrae, vic. totum hab. pro duobus solid. capitulo solvendis.  
 Sancti Stephani vic. hab. totum pro ii. solid. &c.  
 Sancti Johannis in marisco vic. totum hab. solvend. an. capitulo vis. vii. d.  
 Sancti Michaelis vic. totum habeat solvend. x. marcas.  
 Sancti Martini, vic. totum hab. solvendo capitulo decem marcas annuatim.  
 Ordinatio haec supradicta facta est per Henricum decanum et cap. consilio et consensu domini Se- walli archiepiscopi Ebor. anno 1291.

Carta Reginaldi filii Petri de ecclesia de Wyverthorp, p. 46.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, &c. noveritis me dedisse concessisse et hac praesenti charta mea confir- masse dec. et cap. sancti Petri Ebor. pro salute animae meae, &c. advocacionem ecclesiae de Wy- verthorpe habendam et tenend. in puram et perpet. elemosynam, &c.

In cujus rei test. prius scriptum sigillo meo roboravi.

His testibus dom. Rob. de Roos, dom. Petro de Roos, dom. Will. de Roos, dom. Rob. de Twenge, dom. Johanne de Oketon, dom. Willielmo de Winebe, dom. Rob. de Weyley, dom. Gilb. de Bridehall, et aliis.

Carta Galfridi filii Petri comitis Essex super jure suo, quod habuit in capella de Drayton.

Omnibus Sanctae matris ecclesiae, &c. Noverit universitas vestra quod intuitu Dei et pro salute animae et antecessorum nostrorum concessimus et quietum clamavimus de nobis et heredibus nostris in perpetuum Deo et B. Mariae et B. Petro apostolo ecclesiae Ebor. et canonicis ibidem servientibus totum jus nostrum quod habuimus in capella sancti Petri de Drayton. Et ut haec con- cesso rata et firma in posterum permaneat eam praesentis scripto et sigilli impressione confirmamus.

His testibus Tho. de Muleton, Gilb. de Benyngward, Jacobo de Calte, Walt. de Prest- on, Walt. de Tradleg, Hug. de Hedon, Rand. de Novoforo, Ricardo filio Roberti, cum multis aliis.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos praesens scriptum pervenerit Thomas de Bellaque miles, sa- lutem in Domino. Noveritis me redidisse et quietum clamasse de me et heredibus meis domino deca- no et capitulo B. Petri Ebor. omnes terras cum pert. suis in Gippefinere, Sunwell et Morton quas de eisdem tenui. Ita quod ego nec haeredes mei nec aliquis alius nomine meo jus vel vlamini poterimus in eisdem de caetero vindicare, &c. Haec autem quietatio clamatio facta fuit in pre- dicto capitulo ii. idus Junii an. gra. m cclv. In manu domini Sewalli decani praesentibus J. de W. Ebor. et aliis.

## MISCELLANEA.

Formam protestationis pro residentia majori facienda secundum tenorem novi statuti per H. VIII. Vide in libro actorum capit. ab. an. 1504.

Anno

Anno dom. 1519. mense Octobr. Johanne Colet moritur cui in prebenda de Botevaunt succedit Cuthbertus Tunstall. Lib. auctorum ab anno 1504. f. 102.

Altare SS. Petri et Pauli in ecclesia S. Trin. in curia regis [an. in Gutheram-gate] Gutheram, Gwurth curia, ut in Hengwarth, vetus curia, Beddernis, Gwurth-Gwurth-ham-gate.

Henry VIII. alloweth all pensions and arrerages since the dissolution of abbeyes due to St. Peter Ebor. to be paid to St. P. (enumeratio Pensionum.)

Liberæ Scholæ in Le-Horfe-Fair donatio.

Dec. et cap. nominans ludimagistrum qui durante eorundem beneplacito et non aliter neque alio modo percipiet. feoda, vadia, commoditates, &c. eidem scholæ spectant. pro dicto officio ludimag. Lib. añ. ab 1565. fol. 127.

Multa habet. Dr. Tod de Bederna. Can. Carleol. Lib. añ. ab anno 1543. ad 1558.

Injunctions of Edw. VI. to the dean and chapter of York. See the archbishop's register.

They shall not take of any prebendary entering his residence above 20l. that he may be able to dispend above 40l. yearly, and hath a convenient mansion house to keep residence in.

The dean for his prebend and dignity shall preach or cause to be preached two sermons yearly at Christmas and Easter-day. (Tokerington.)

A decree in favour of the dean and chapter, concerning the Bedderne, in which fol. 61.

That the vicars choral had their living assigned them by the dean and chapter out of the possessions of the church of York, and is still part of the possession of that church.

Henry V. erected the house of the Bedderne depending wholly on the principal college and under the jurisdiction of the said dean and chapter for ever.

That the vicars are presentable, and put into the stalls of the canons of the church by the canons of the church, and admitted by the dean and chapter.

That they were restrained from all unlawful alienations and charge of the said possessions without the authority of the said dean and chapter. (See archbishop Frewen's visit.)

That they are under the order and government of the dean and chapter as by the letters patents of Hen. V. may appear. Vide libros MSS. D. Tod in catalogo Oxon. & nunc apud R. Squire, fol. 68.

Free school of Old Malton founded by archbishop Holgate, if the archbishop named not a successor (the place being vacant) within twenty days, the dean and chapter shall name a master for life, si tamen diligenter officio functus fuerit, juxta verba fundationis, &c.

Lib. añ. ab. 1543. ad 1558.

To the archbishop and prebends of York.

HEN. R.

— We have nominated Dr. Nic. Wooton to be dean, and whereas you have statutes and customs of such as be elected deans, ought to have been prebendaries and of the corps of your church; it is our pleasure notwithstanding such orders and statutes, ye with all celerity elect the said doctor. Furthermore we desire the said archbishop to provide the said Dr. Nic. of a prebend so soon as, &c.

Dr. Wooton was then dean of Canterbury.

GULIELMUS Rex,

Cum nuper, ut accepimus, ex humili petitione decani et residentiarii ecclesie nostrae Sancti Petri Ebor. quidam dictae ecclesie canonici multum dubitarint an decanus predictus inter residentiarios ejus ecclesie possit admitti, eo quod statuta olim ea de re condita minus nunc clara et plana existant: nos paci et tranquillitati predictae ecclesie consulentes, declaramus statuimus et ordinamus quod decanus qui nunc est potest esse residentiarius ratione decanatus sui, sicut quilibet canonicus ejusdem ecclesie residentiarius esse potest ratione sui canonicatus; idemque decanus percipiet omnia proficua et emolumenta quae ad residentiam spectant. Si residentiam protestatus fuerit et tenuerit secundum statuta et ordinationes consuetudines ejusdem ecclesie. Quo etiam ad alios decanos predicti successores extendi volumus.

Porro quoniam numerus residentiarii in eadem ecclesia per statuta hactenus provisus incertus sit et indefinitus, nos respectu habito ad patrimonium et facultates ejusdem ecclesie quas satis tenues esse comperimus, volumus et ordinamus et statuimus ut esse possint in dicta ecclesia quinque residentiarii et non plures, quorum singuli quantum percipient propter residentiam tantundem, et thesaurarius Sancti Petri percipiet juxta tenorem statutorum dictae ecclesie.

Declarationes has et limitationes siue ordinationes inter statuta ecclesie nostrae sancti Petri Eborum recipi et registrari et ab omnibus observari volumus et firmiter sancimus.

Kingsingtoniae A. D. 1697.

Lib. añ. ab 1409 ad 1424.

Fraternitas inter ecclesiam B. Petri Ebor. et Rothomagensem.

Willielmus Gray decanus admittitur an. 1521. Apr. 4.

Thomas Haxy thesaurarius.

Lib.

Lib. act. ab anno 1290

- Litterae regis de subjectione Scotiae, Galliae ad perpetuam rei memoriam inregistratae, fol. 3.*  
 25. *Boscus de Broth vendatur, pecunia cedat in usum capituli, mox cedat in usum residentium prox.*  
 28. *Archiepiscopi Joannis de L. S. littera decano et cap. viz. singulis canonicis residentibus cui libet eorum residentium duas quercus &c.*  
*Decano et canonic. residentibus duntaxat unum damam et unam damam.*

Liber Domesday Ebor.

- Privilegia et consuetudines &c. Ebor. fol. 1.*  
*Privil. Coelestini papae de iuribus. vid. Mon. Anglic. 3.*  
*Bulla Coelestin. de modo legendi dec. &c. 3.*  
*Confirmatio Innocentii ut electiones liberae fiant, &c. petita regis licentia temp. Joh. regis, cuius litterae ibi recitantur.*  
*Bulla Alex. contra infraactores libertatum ecclesiae et in specie Ebor. pro qua major et cives Ebor. excommunicantur, ubi de jure seneschalli eccl. St. Petri 5.*  
*Charta Ed. III. de libertatibus 5.*  
*Chartae aliquot Ed. III. 8.*  
*Ed. homines capituli quasdam libertates 8.*  
*Charta Hen. III. pro coronatore habendo &c. 9.*  
*Charta Hen. III. quam concessit a primo regni apud Bristol, de libertat. Angliae 11.*  
*Alia cum quibusdam additis ad praecedent. chartam sine data.*  
*Charta de foresta Hen. III. itidem sub sigillis cardinalis et com. Pembrochia, 13.*  
*Querelae coram iusticiariis regis inter cives et capitulum; hae querel. habentur alio libro astorum, 16.*  
*Axminster, de preb. de Warchil et Grendal, charta regis, placita, &c. 25.*  
*Curia tenta per seneschallum capituli contra pejeratos, 27.*  
*De manerio de Thorpe, Haya de Langwath et Kynalton, 28.*  
*Assisa apud Ebor. pro libertatibus S. Petri, 30.*  
*Quo warranto super libertatibus eccl. Ebor. 31.*  
*Charta Hen. regis quod capitulum liberum sit ab auxiliis murorum, pontium infra civit. Ebor. libertates ejusdem, 125.*  
*Compositio inter capitulum Ebor. et Dunelm. sede utraque vacante de iuribus, 41.*  
*Composit. inter archiepiscopum et cap. Ebor. et abbatem S. Albani de non comparando in synodo Ebor. pro ecclesia de Appleton in Rydale ita ut vicar. compar. 44.*  
*Curia tenta coram seneschallo de nova desesina infra libertates S. Petri, 17.*  
*Pensiones de Pontfract, Melsa, Watton pro Cranfwick-Hoton; B. Mariae Ebor. 100.*

In repertorio.

- Extenta 21 prebendarum, ibid.*  
*Ordnatio praeb. de Bilton ita quod praebendarius ejusdem non percipiat quotidianas distributiones vel communas priusquam 21 librae sterling annui redditus provisorie fuerint eidem communiae per ipsum praeb. vel successores, 121.*  
*Littera papalis pro constituend. certos episcopos et priores conservatores jurium eccl. Ebor. et ibi alios deputant subconservatores, 122.*  
*Augmentatio choristarum ad N. 12. per Th. Dalby, 127.*  
*Annui redditus de S. Barthol. Smithfield, de majore et civ. Ebor.*  
*Placita de Sneris apud Howden, unde dec. et cap. quietati fuerunt, 146.*  
*Feoda S. Petri apud Southcave, 152.*  
*Concessio x marcarum de Ledham, ibid.*  
*Ordnatio Cantariae W. Bruyse in eccl. de Pykering, ibid.*  
*Placita de quo warranto coram W. de Harle et sociis &c. quo warranto clamant quod nullus de familia domini regis, vel de exercitu, in propriis domibus canonicorum, &c. quere in lib. 4. evang. qui servatur in registro dec. et cap. Ebor. anno 1700.*

Ex repertorio.

*Nulla appellatio a decano et capitulo nisi ad dominum regem.*

*Emendationes per T. G. ad cartas eccl. Ebor. ex Dugdale. M. v. 3.*

*Carta regis Edgari de xx cassatis in Shireburne.*

*In nomine, &c.*

*Pag. 129. lin. 5. pro Minister, l. tantum M7 M7.*

*Ibid. l. 66. pro nobili fumire, l. Guimere.*

*Ibid. l. 16. pro dippsnapaland femaera, &c. l. thiffin ya l s'emera to.*

*Collatio terrae non modicae in Eboracira B. Petro concessa per regem Albestanum tempore domini S. Wulfstani Eborum archiepiscopi.*

8 S

Ibid.

*Ex cod. MS. vocato magno registro albo penes dec. et cap. Eborum. fol. 56.*



- Ibid.* l. 35. *pro*, feceris, l.  
*Ibid.* l. 44. *pro*, *Agemundernefs*, l. *Abemundernefs*.  
*P.* 130. l. 11. *pro*, gaminulis, l. gramulis.  
*Ibid.* l. 12. *lege*, sed prius decurrant termini huiusque decursis.  
*Ibid.* l. 14. *lege*, primitus autem a mari sursum in locum usque ad fontem illius fluminis.  
*Ibid.* l. 40. *pro*, Sculc, l. Scule dux, et *pro* minister, l. M<sup>r</sup> sic.  
*Ibid.* l. 47. *expunge*, et plures alii milites, &c.  
*P.* 132. l. 12. et 13. *lege*, ecclesiam sancti Petri et tu, *Gaufride*, libera eam sine mora.  
*P.* 133. l. 49. *pro*, P. vicecomiti, l. G. vicecom.  
*Ibid.* l. 14. *lege*, *Waltero* et *Euremaro*.  
*Ibid.* l. 27. *pro*, Carta ejusdem regis, &c. l. Carta *Thurfsani* archiepiscopi super eodem confirmatoria.  
*Ibid.* l. 30. *lege*, *Eboracensis* ecclesiae, interventu *Girardi* archiepiscopi donavit, et *Stephanus*.  
*Adde ad p.* 133. *post* l. 63. col. 1. Alia charta H. R. de decanatu ecclae. *Ebor.* in qua istae terrae conceduntur S. *Petro* et *Girardo* archiepiscopo et ecclesiae *Ebor.* cod. *Cott.* Claud. B. 3.  
Alia charta *pro Hugone* decano de eisdem, carta H. R. *Angl.* de decanatu *Ebor.* ecclae. H. R. G. vic. et om. &c. cod. *Cott.* Vitel. A. 2.  
*Adde post* l. 25. col. 2. Aliae chartae *pro Pykering.* *Cott.* ut supra.  
*Adde post* l. 53. Carta ista *Thurfsani* extat. integra inr. *Cott.* Vitel. A. 2.  
*P.* 135. *post*, Carta ejusdem regis super libertatibus, &c. *add.* Quo warranto contra archiepiscopum allato archiepiscopus respondit, rex confirmat.  
*Ibid.* *post*, apud *Winton* in *Pascha*, *add.* Hen. V. confirmavit archiepiscopo *Bowet* cum aliis franchesis.  
*P.* 136. *post*, S. filio *Stigulsi* apud *Wynton*, *add.* Charta Hen. III. declarans et amplians istam chart. in cod. *Cot.* Claud. B. 3.  
*P.* 143. *add.* *post*, *Pelagium Alban.* episc. &c. Amen, &c. Littera (seu bulla) *Urbani* ad *Eboracensem* contra professionem.  
*Ibid.* col. 2. *post*, *ibid.* fol. 48. in margine additur, Charta *Pelagii* de eodem.  
*Ibid.* col. 2. *add.* *post*, nec tibi obedientiam debet; hic sequitur litera *Gelasii* ad *Ebor.* electum *Turfi*.  
*P.* 135. l. 6. *pro*, filio *Geronis*, l. *Gozo*.  
*Ibid.* l. 17. *lege*, exequatur, et format.  
*Ibid.* l. 20. *pro*, si ea, l. sed. l. faciat.  
*Ibid.* l. 21. *lege*, propriam justiciam secundum statuta mea.  
*Ibid.* l. 48. *lege*, *Eborum Thomae II.* capellano.  
*Ex albo registro* *P.* 143. l. 6. *Innocentius* episcopus, &c.  
*Dies in quibus pallio uti possit.* *Ibid.* l. 35. *Epiphania*, *Hyspaniae*: dominica in ramis *Palmarum*.  
*Ibid.* l. 6. *lege*, fratri *Rodulpho Cantuar.* archiepisc.  
*Ibid.* l. 23. *pro*, proscriptam, l. praescriptam.  
*Ibid.* l. 31. *pro*, et si cum, l. et si eum prioris locum optineas. q. si non esset optineat.  
*P.* 144. l. 22. *lege*, jam per gratiam Dei, pace inter Dominum meum.  
*Ibid.* l. 37. *lege*, data *Anayn*.  
*Ibid.* l. 50. l. *Radulphum* in *Orcbeneia* episcopum consecravat.  
*P.* 147. l. 34. *pro*, conserverur, forte, consequetur.  
*P.* 151. l. 5. *post*, *Job. Romano* et aliis, *add.* haec verba, Hen. de *Aquileya* claimed the church of *Topelisse*, and was cast. Charta antiqua in a box plated with iron in the treasury.  
*P.* 151. l. 41. *pro*, *Rob. de Fekeby*, l. *Robert de Fereby*.  
*P.* 154. l. 26. *lege*. Inquisitio capta de terris &c. infra libertatem S. *Petri*.  
*P.* 158. l. 46. *pro*, commune, l. communiae.
- Monasticon* vol. III. 154. b. De terris, &c. infra libertatem S. *Petri*.
- P.* 154. lin. 2. *for*, suburbii, r. suburbio. de libertate B. *Petri* et domus *Jobannis de Wyphale*.  
*Ibid.* l. 13. *after*, milites, *add.* iidem jur. dicunt. *Ibid.* l. 18. et terra.  
*Ibid.* l. 14. *for*, celdam, r. cellam, and *for* *Apolbecarii*, r. *Xpotbecarii*. *Ibid.* l. 29. data fuit.  
*P.* 155. b. l. 15. *for*, *Mulberin*, r. *Mulberi*. *Ibid.* l. 56. *for*, ante, r. inter.  
*Ibid.* l. 18. *for*, devenierint, r. devenit. *Ibid.* l. 57. *for*, quam, r. in qua.  
*Ibid.* l. 24. *for*, *Swinegalle*, r. *Swinegatte*. *Ibid.* l. 65. *for*, *Gavells*, r. *Gavell*.  
*Ibid.* l. 30. *for*, quem, r. quam. *P.* 155. b. l. 18. *for*, *Weigton*, r. *Wixton*.  
*Ibid.* l. 33. *for*, non sunt, r. nec dant. *Ibid.* l. 22. *for*, *Merk*, r. *Merk*.  
*Ibid.* l. 35. *Xpotbecar*. *Ibid.* l. 37, 38. *for*, *Chriptide*, r. *Chriptide*.  
*P.* 155. b. l. 6. the et left out. *Ibid.* l. 50. *for*, sunt, r. dant.  
*Ibid.* 15. after *Wyphale* these words are wanting, tenuit et terra quondam *Willielmi de Horleus* quam *Rogerus de Wyton* tenet, sunt *Ibid.* l. 65. prius capit.  
*Ibid.* l. 30. *after*, strata, *add.* ante. *P.* 156. l. 9. *for*, vicarius, r. vicarii.  
*Ibid.* l. 31. *for*, cymiteriam, r. cymeterium.

# APPENDIX.

lxxxiv

ANALECTA EBORACENSIA: or, Some remains of the antient city of YORK,  
Collected by a Citizen of YORK.

Note that this is the first draught out of his own papers.

A second my lord Fairfax has by his delivery, with this note in the front, viz. that in the last and perfect copy he has expunged divers things in both the former, and made some small additions as were defective in both.

*Sic quod fuit ante relitum est.* Ovid. Met. lib. 5.

York's not so great as old York was of yore,  
Yet York it is though wasted to the core:  
It's not that York which Ebrank built of old;  
Nor yet that York which was of Roman mould;  
York was the third time burnt and what you see,  
Are York's small ashes of antiquity (a).

(b) This is a more imperfect copy than that which sir Thomas Widderington delivered to my lord Fairfax, for it evidently appears that my lord's book was copied out of this. And yet without question this is much more compleat then the last, because in the last he has expunged (it is his own word, but very improper for so learned a work) divers things in the former.

To the honourable the lord-mayor of the city of York, and to the aldermen, sheriffs, common-council and citizens of the same city.

" My lord-mayor and gentlemen,

" I Shall not tell you what time I have spent in gathering these fragments, but assure  
" you I spent no time at all to confider to what persons I should direct them, most  
" of the things concern you and the rights of the city, with the government whereof you  
" are trusted: the dedication hereof is as proper to you as Tully's book *de Senectute* was to  
" an old man, no persons so fit for this frontispiece as your selves, for whose cause they  
" were collected, and the rather also because, if any thing be mistaken, wanting or omitted,  
" you are best able to correct or supply it.

" I will acknowledge now in the beginning that, which is usually set at the end of im-  
" perfect pieces, *nulla defunt*; and really I have not taken in all to this which I have met  
" withal, for I have done with those materials which I have found as the poet *Virgil* did  
" with the verses of *Ennius*, *pauca ex multis et optima ex illis paucis eligendo*, taking few out  
" of many, and the best (as my judgment would serve me) out of those few; nor have I  
" found out all, yet I was not discouraged by that from doing what I have done. He  
" that cannot see so far nor so clearly as *Lyneus*, did must be contented with that eye sight  
" which he hath.

" I thought fit to put it into an *English* habit, considering the persons for whom I chiefly  
" intended it, lest it might be said of it, as *Aristotle* said of his *Acroasis*, *it is published and*  
" *not published to the advantage of those for whom I design it.*

" The dial of this city hath a long time gone backward, and many special pieces of an-  
" tiquities are already mouldred to dust, and I was doubtful that the small scattered remains  
" of it might also in time vanish, cities as well as persons being subject to mortality, which  
" gave an edge to my desires and endeavours to preserve the memory of those things from  
" the injury of time in such a way as this poor confused pamphlet can afford; it is not un-  
" profitable for us to know the passages of former ages, nor can it be any regret unto us  
" to hear that our predecessors were rich and great, though we ourselves be little and poor.  
" But it is rather a shame and reproach unto us to be ignorant of the antient rights of the  
" city. An *Egyptian* priest told *Solon* that the most antient *Greeks* of his time were but  
" babes and children, because they could tell nothing beyond their own and their father's  
" memory. It was a foul shame to the men of *Syracuse*, a city of *Sicily*, that they could  
" not tell *Cicero* the place of the sepulchre and monument of their famous *Archimedes*,  
" though it were amongst them, which he being a stranger could do; as it hath been my  
" care in this to recount things, privileges and persons which conduce to the honour of  
" this antient city, so I have not concealed the misfortunes and miscarriages of our pre-  
" decessors, the memory of these obliquities is peradventure as useful though not so plea-  
" sant as that of the former.

" Herein, as also in those matters which relate to the possessions, or rights of other per-  
" sons within the body of this city, I have dealt clearly and impartially, I cannot nor will  
" not do the city right by doing wrong to others, my love to the city set me upon this

(a) York was burnt, 1. by the Saxons, 2. by the book, but not so well ordered as to the *Antiquity* of  
Danes, 3. by the Normans. York.

(b) Note that this has all that is in my lord Fairfax's

work

"work, but it cannot carry me beyond or besides the bounds of truth so far as the  
 "light or the glimmerings thereof have appeared to me. I have touched little in this up-  
 "on the present government of the city or things lately acted; things fresh in your memo-  
 "ries need not a remembrancer, though we cannot but see poverty rushing in upon us as  
 "an armed man, or this city, if you please, in a deep consumption, there being a decay in  
 "their vital parts of trade, commerce and confluence; yet I may say thus much without  
 "adulation or ostentation, that the present government of the city is very commendable,  
 "unanimous in itself, and retains also a good harmony with their spiritual guides, there  
 "is no strife between *Moses* and *Aaron*. *Themistocles* boasted that he could make of a lit-  
 "tle city a great one: if I were master of that art *York* should be as great as ever it was.  
 "You will see by the following discourse what I can do, which is no more then what a lit-  
 "tle bee doth that sucks from several flowers that honey which she afterwards brings into  
 "one hive. What I have learned out of histories, records, year books, acts of parliament  
 "and your own records and books remaining in the city, and from the relations of other  
 "persons, or by my own observation in the course of my service to the city, they are  
 "all digested into this little model; which is but a nosegay of some flowers of the city  
 "which lay confusedly scattered before.

"*Julius Caesar* did by his will give a legacy in silver to each citizen of *Rome*. Though  
 "I have a large affection for the city of *York*, yet my purse is not wide enough for such  
 "a distribution, this rude collection is what I have to bestow upon all my fellow citizens  
 "of *York*; not a gift to each citizen, but one poor contracted legacy to them all; which  
 "I do heartily offer unto you as that which may remain as a lasting testimony of the truth  
 "and sincerity of my affections to the city and citizens of *York*.

"SIR,

"YOU have told us by the former discourse what this city was, and what our prede-  
 "cessors have been, we know not what this may have of honour in it, sure we are,  
 "it hath but little of comfort. The shoes of our predecessors are too big for our feet, and  
 "the ornaments which they had will not serve now to cover our nakedness, nor will their  
 "wealth feed us who are not able to tell you what we are, unless it be this, that we are  
 "poor and miserable. Our predecessors if they could see us would either disclaim us or  
 "be ashamed of us. You have told us that this city was sometime the metropolis of the  
 "*Britains*, the royal court of the *Roman* emperors, and a seat of justice antiently, and  
 "also in latter times; how is it now become unlike itself? the inhabitants have many of  
 "them forsaken it, and those who have not, she cannot maintain; whilst some other cities  
 "are become so big with buildings and numerous with inhabitants as they can be hardly  
 "fed or governed. *York* is left alone situate in a country plentiful for provisions and stored  
 "if the people had money to buy them. Trade is decayed, the river become unnavigable  
 "by reason of shelves, *Leeds* is nearer the manufactures, and *Hull* more commodious for  
 "the vending of them, so *York* is in each respect furthest from the profit. The body of  
 "*York* is so dismembred, that no person cares for being the head of it; the suburbs which  
 "were the legs of the city are cut off; the late court of justice which indeed was built upon  
 "the sand only is sunk, and with it many considerable persons are swallowed up; you  
 "cannot now see any confluence of suitors or people: he that looks upon the city may see  
 "her paps dry, and her eyes bedewed with tears, refusing to be comforted, because all  
 "these are gone. Now sir for the *Britains* whom you mention, we can neither derive pe-  
 "digree nor wealth from them; nor can we hear of any of their descendants, unless in  
 "*Wales* or *Cornwall*, or upon some mountain or hill in *Cumberland*; and when we have  
 "found them we fear that they will not own us for their kindred or relations; we have  
 "have lost our genealogy, and forgot the *British* dialect: they tell us that our blood is  
 "not *British*, but *Roman*, *Saxon* or *Norman*, which, or some of which did expell those  
 "ancient *Britains*, and we might expect the same reception from the *Roman*, *Norman*,  
 "or *Saxon*, if we should appeal to any of them; and we find by experience, that it is  
 "not a long series or beadrol of ancestors or predecessors, but wealth and estate which set  
 "a value upon men and places. As for our wealth it is reduced to a narrow scantling;  
 "if we look upon the fabrick and materials of the city, we have lost the suburbs which  
 "were our skirts, our whole body is in great weakness and distemper, our merchandi-  
 "zes and trade, our nerves and sinews are weakned and become very mean and incon-  
 "siderable: for the earls, dukes, arch-bishops, deans, prebends and abbots of *York*, they  
 "were no homogeneal parts of our body, but only garnishments, embroideries and orna-  
 "ments, and sometimes pricks and goades; our present misery is, that we can hardly  
 "keep together our homogeneal and essential members, some of them using us as *Abulom*'s  
 "mule did him, either leaving of us or refusing to act as magistrates amongst us, when  
 "our very government seems to hang by a weak or upon some slender twig.  
 "Now for all the monuments of our former state and glory we find no warmth or  
 "comfort from them; but it seems to add to our unhappiness that our predecessors were  
 "so happy.

"I. To



# APPENDIX.

lxxxvi

- " Give us leave for conclusion to tell you, that a good purfe is more useful to us than  
 " a long story which might enable us,  
 " 1. To make our river more navigable.  
 " 2. To re-edify the decayed parts of the city.  
 " 3. To raise a stock to set up some manufacture in the city.  
 " 4. To relieve our poor, into which number we may all of us fall if some timely course be  
 " not taken, by which through God's blessing this tottering and wasted city may be upheld.

*The Bidding of Prayer according to the use of the church of York, copied out of a manuscript  
 of the late reverend Marmaduke Fothergill.*

*Explicit manuale secundum usum Ebor.*

*Deprecatio pro pace ecclesie et regni in diebus dominicis.*

- " *D*eprecemur Deum Patrem omnipotentem pro statu et stabilitate sancte matris ecclesie, et pro  
 " pace regis et regni. We fall make a speciall prayer unto God allmyghty, and to  
 " the glorious virgin his moder, ouer lady sante *Mary*, and to al the fere felichyp of he-  
 " ven. For all the state and the stabilitie of all haly kirke, specially for our haly fader the  
 " pope of *Rome* and for all hys trewe cardenals; for the patriark of *Ierusalem*; and spe-  
 " cially for the haly crose that God was done upon, that God for hys mercy bringe it  
 " oute of hethen men handes unto cristen menes kepyng. Also we fall pray specially for  
 " our haly fader the archbyschop of this cee, and for all other archbischopes and by-  
 " schopes, ande for all maner of men and women of relygion, that God gyfe thame grace  
 " perfeverance in onest and clene relygion kepyng.  
 " We fall pray specially for the person or for the vikar of this kirke that hase your  
 " faules for to kepe, and for all thaes that cure has tane of cristenmen faules, that God gyf  
 " thame grace so well for to teche thare fudgetts ilke curet in his degre, ande the fudgettes  
 " so weill to wyрке efor heyllull techings, that bothe the techers and the fudgettes may com-  
 " the blys that aye fall last. We fall pray specially for all prestes and clerkes that redis  
 " or synges in this kirke or in any other, and for all other thurgh whame Goddes servys es  
 " mayntened or uphalden.  
 " We fall pray specially for oure kyng and the queyn and all the kynges childer, and  
 " for the peris and the lordes and the gode comuners of the lande, and specially for all  
 " thas that haves the gude counsaile of the lande for to kepe; that God gif thame grafe swilk  
 " counsell to take and orden, and for to do thare efter that itt may be louyng to God allmygh-  
 " ty, profet and weillfare to the rein, and shame and fenchyp to ouer enmyfe, gaynitan  
 " dyng and restrenyng of thare power and thare males.  
 " We fall pray specially for the meer, the twelve, the schirrives, and the twenty four, and  
 " for all gode comuners of this cite, and for thame that has this cite for to govern, that  
 " God gife thame grace so weill to rewle itt that may be to God louyng, and savyng to the  
 " cite, and profet and help to the comuners.  
 " We fall pray specially for all our gode parechens wharefoever thai be, on land or on wa-  
 " ter, that God almyghty fave thame fra all maner of paretls, and bring tham whare thai  
 " walde be in quart and heill both of body and of faule.  
 " We fall pray specially for all thase that lely and trewly pays thare tendes and thare of-  
 " ferandes to God and to haly kirke, that God do thame meid in the blife of heven, and  
 " thai that dose noight so, that God brynge thame sone till amendment.  
 " We fall pray also for all trewe pilgrams and palmers wharefoever thai be on lande or on  
 " water, that God of his gudenes graunt thame parte of our gode prayers and us of thare  
 " gode gates.  
 " Also we fall pray specially for all lande tyllande, that God for his godenes and his  
 " he grace, and thurgh our gude prayers maynteyn thame so that thai may be upstandand.  
 " And for all the see farand that God allmyghtry fave thame fra all maner of paretls, and  
 " bringe thame and their gudes in quart whare thaie walde be.  
 " We fall pray specially for all thaes that er bun in dett or in dedely syn, that God  
 " for hys mercy bryng tham sone out therof; and for all thase that er in gode lyfe that God  
 " maynten thame therein, and gif tham gode perfeverance in thair gudenes, and that this  
 " prayer may be harde and sped the titter thurgh your praier, ilk a man and woman that  
 " here is helpes hartly with a *Pater Noster* and a *Ave*.  
 " *Deus misereatur nostri, et cetera cum Gloria Patri. Kyrieleejon, Chrisleleejon, Kyrie-*  
 " *leejon. Pater noster. Sacerdos in. no. Et ne nos sacerdotes tui. Domine saluum fac re-*  
 " *gem. Saluum fac populum tuum Domine. Domine fiat pax. Exurge Domine. Domine Deus*  
 " *virtutis. Domine exalta. Dominus nobiscum. Oremus.*  
 " Oratio: *Ecclesie tue quaesumus, Domine, preces placatus admitte, ut destructis adver-*  
 " *sitatibus et erroribus universis secura tibi serviat libertate.*  
 " Oratio: *Deus, a quo sancta desideria,*  
 " Oratio: *Deus, qui caritatis.*

" We shal make a speciall prayer to our lady saynt *Mary*, and to all the feir falychyp that is in heven, for all the brether and sistirs of our moder kirke saynt *Petyr* house of *Tork*, saynt *John* house of *Beverlay*, saynt *Wilfride* of *Rypon*, and saynt *Mary* of *Sutbwell*; and specially for all thae that are seik in this parych or in any other, that God of his godhede relese thame of thare panes and seknes, and turne thame to that way that is maiste to Goddes louynge and heill of thare faules.

" We shal pray specially for all thae that wirchips this kirke owther with buke or bell, vestment or chales, awterclath or towel, or any other anourment thurgh qwhilke haly kirk is or may be more honorde or wirchipt.

" We shal pray also specially for all thase that gifes or sendes, or in testment wyles any gode in mayntenyng of this kirk or kirk warke: And for all thase that fyndes any lyght in this kirk, as torche, ferge, or lampe in wirchyping of God or any of his haloufe.

" We shal pray also for all women that er bun with childer in this parichin or in any other, that God comforth thame and delyver thame with joy, and fend thare childer cristendom, and the moders purifyng of haly kirk, and relese of payn in thare travelyng.

" We shal also pray for thame that this day gafe brede to this kirk, haly brede to be made of, for thame it first began and langeth haldes opon. For thame and for us, and for all other that neid has of prayer in wirchyp of our lady saynt *Mary*, ilk man and woman sayls oure lady with five *aves*. *A. Ave regina celorum, ave domina angelorum.* 5. *Post partum.* Oratio: *Famulorum tuorum.* Tempore paschali a. *Regina celi.* 5. *Post partum.* Oratio: *Gratiam tuam.*

" We shal make a speciall prayer for oure faders faules, moder fauls, oure godfader faules, godmoder faules, brether faules, sistirs faules, and all oure evenkyn faules, and for all our gude frend faules, and for all the faules whas banes er berryd in this kirke, or in this kirk-yerd, or in any other, and specially for all the faules that abydes the mercy of God in the paynes of purgatory, that God for his mykil mercy relese thame of thare payns if it be his will, and that our prayers myght sumwhat stand thame in steide, ilk man and woman helpes hertly with a *Pater Noster* and a *Ave*.

" *De profundis.* *Kyrieleson, Chriseleson, Kyrieleson.* *Pater noster.* *Et ne nos ind. Requiem eternam.* *Credo videre.* *A porta inferi.* *Dominus noster.* Oratio: *Fidelium Deus omnium, requiescant in pace fidelium anime per m.*

The first foundation of the collegiate church of blessed *JOHN* of *Beverley*. Ex MS. dom. T. Herbert\*.

Regist. mag.  
Beverlac.

THE collegiate church of blessed *John* of *Beverley* was anciently founded in the county of *Tork*, in a certain country called *Dejira*, to wit, in the wood of the *Dejirians* in the time of *Lucius*, the most illustrious king of (*England* then called) *Brittany*, the first king of the fame, the son of *Coil* a pagan king, anointed by pope *Eleutherius* the thirteenth after *Peter*, in the year of our lord *Jesus Christ*, the son of God the father almighty, creator of heaven and earth, together with the Holy Ghost, according to the computation of the church of *England* 126.

Afterwards it was destroyed by the pagans *Orse* and *Hengist*; and is again renewed and founded by the aforesaid blessed *John* archbishop of *Tork*; is ordained a monastery of black monks, of religious nuns virgins, seven secular priests for the service of God, and divers other ministers, to wit, in the year of our Lord 704.

And also again it is destroyed by the pagans *Hubba* and *Hungar Danes*, the sons of *Swayn* king of the *Danes*.

After that it is re-founded and augmented by the most illustrious king of *England* *Atelstane*, who endowed the said church with divers privileges, gifts and benefices, and so it remained honourably endowed under the government of seven canons, until the coming of *William* called *the bastard*, the conqueror and king, and so until the year of our Lord 1082.

And then by the consent of *William* called *Rufus* of *England*, *Thomas* archbishop, called the elder, by the assent of the canons and others whom it concerned, *Thomas* the nephew of the said lord archbishop, a priest, was ordained and called the first provost, to whom succeeded *Thurstan* of blessed memory, to whom *Thomas* called *the Norman*, to whom *Robert*, to whom *Thomas Becket*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, to whom another *Robert*, to whom *Gulfrid*, to whom *Symon*, to whom *Fulco Basset*, to whom *John Chesfull*, to whom *William* of *Tork*, to whom *John Mauncell*, to whom *Alane*, to whom *Morgan* the provost, to whom the venerable father and lord, lord *Peter* of *Chester*, who purchased many tenements, revenues and services to the said provostship and provost thereof, and left implements of divers goods and chattels in all the manors of the said provostship both quick and dead; to whom *Hanno*, to whom *Mr. Robert* of *Alburwick*, to whom *Mr. William* of *Melton*, to whom *Mr. Nicholas* of *Hugate*, to whom *Mr. William* de la *Mare*, to whom *Mr. Richard* of *Ravens*, to whom *Mr. Adam* of *Lynbergh*, to whom the venerable circumspect man *Mr. John* of *Tboreghby*, to whom the noble and venerable father and circumspect man *Mr. Robert* *Manseley*, provost, prebendary of the prebend of *St. James*, president of the chapter, canon residentiary of the said church, prebendary of the prebend of *Husthwait* of the cathedral

\* These collections are all of them printed in *English* and *Latin* in *Leland's Collectanea*, published by *Mr. Hearne*, church



church of *York*, prebendary of the prebend of *Brenneswood* of the church of *St. Paul* in *London*, prebendary of the prebend of *Cresfall* in the church of *St. Martin the great* in *London*, parson of the church of *Hacneyes*, and master of the free chapel in *Maldon* in whose time the said treatise was compiled by *Symon Ruffel*, in the year of our Lord 1416, in the month of *January*.

## ARCHBISHOPS of YORK.

A. C.

622. 1. *St. Paulinus* died 644.*Vacat annos 20.*666. 2. *Cedda*.3. *Wilfridus*.4. *St. Boza*.

687. 5. *St. John* of *Beverley*, he was bishop thirty three years three months and thirteen days, after which he lived privately at *Beverley* in the college there, built and founded by himself, &c. and dying the 7<sup>th</sup> of *May* in the year 721, was buried in the porch of the church belonging to the college.

The better to illustrate the antiquity and history of this church, and to supply the defect of the provosts, from the above cited register, I shall here add the translation of an ancient manuscript, *De vita S. Johannis archiepiscopi Eboracen. sive de antiquitate Beverlacenfi* Ex Lelandi collect. vol. VII. in biblioth. Westmonast.

*liber auctoris incerti*, which he divides in three parts.

In *Bernicia*, is *Hexam*, *Richmond*, *Carlisle* and *Copland*.

In *Deira* is *York* and *Beverley*, and many other.

Anciently, that country alone, which was situated between the eastern ocean the rivers *Darwent* and *Humber*, was called *Deira*, but now *East-riding*.

*Deirwent*, i. e. or the ford of *Deira*, or *Deirians*.

*Low Deira*, in respect of the higher between the sea and *Humber*, because it extends itself like a nose, the syllable *ness* is added by the inhabitants, and is commonly called *Holderness*.

*Cosfi*, the last archflamen of the pagan worship at *York*.

*Godmundigbam*, a place of idols, not far from *York* eastwards, on the other side *Darwent*.

*Paulinus* baptized in the river *Trent* near *Southwell*.

Saint *John* archbishop of *York* was born, as is commonly believed, in the village of *Harpham*.

*Folchardus* of *Canterbury* writ the life of *St. John* archbishop of *York*.

*St. John* was the first doctor of divinity in *Oxford*.

The Venerable *Bede* was the scholar of *St. John*.

*St. John* was the scholar of *Theodore* archbishop of *Canterbury*.

*St. John* was a hermit at *Harnesleigh*, i. e. in the mountain of the eagle, upon the bank of the river *Tyne* near *Hexam*.

King *Alfrid* a favourer of *St. John*.

*St. John* succeeded *Eata* bishop of *Haguftald*.

*St. John* frequented the oratory of *St. Michael* near *Hexam*.

*St. John* was made archbishop of *York*.

*Herebaldus* the disciple of *St. John* and his inseparable companion.

*Britbunus* the disciple of *St. John*, afterwards abbot of *Beverly*.

*St. Sigga*, *St. John's* deacon.

*Wilfrid* the less, afterwards archbishop of *York*, the disciple of *St. John*.

*Hereburgis* abbess of *Wetandun*.

*Quenburgis* a nun of *Wetandun*, cured by *St. John*.

*Deirewald* a woody place, i. e. the wood of the *Deirians*, afterwards *Beverlac*, or the *Lake of Bevers*, so named from the bevers with which the neighbouring river *Hull* abounded.

*St. John* founded in *Beverley* a parish church dedicated to *St. John the evangelist*, and having obtained the site and title of this place, he converted the aforesaid holy church into a monastery, and assigned it to monks. He there built anew the presbytery or choir of the church, the prior of *St. John's* having a place in the nave of the church. He built to the south of the said church the oratory of *St. Martin*, where he afterwards placed nuns.

He added to those monasteries seven presbyters and as many clerks in the nave of the church of *St. John*.

*St. John* procured to his monasteries the manor of *Ridinge*, and then built the church of *St. Nicholas* in the land of his lordship.

Earl *Puca* having a manor at *South Burton* two miles from *Beverley*, *Telfrida* the daughter of earl *Puca* was made nun at *Beverley*, whose mother *St. John* had delivered from a fit of sickness. *Puca* gave with his daughter the manor of *Walkington*. *Telfrida* died on the 3<sup>d</sup> of the ides of *March* in the year of our Lord 742. whose bones are buried at *Beverley*.

Earl *Addi* of *North Burton*, gave *North Burton* with the advowson of the same to the church of *Beverley* in the time of *St. John* the archbishop. After those chapels were built in *Lekingfeild* and *Scorburgb*, which were in the parish of *Burton*, and in process of time made parish churches.

(a) Lelandi col. rom. II. ed. Hearne.

(b) In fundo Domini sui.

Here-



*Herebaldus* the disciple of *St. John*, abbot of *Tinmouth* King *Ofred* for his love of *St. John* gave *Dalton* to the church of *York*, in which village at that time was a manor of the king's.

*St. John* having left his bishoprick passed four years in *Beverley*.

*St. John* purchased to the church of *Beverley* lands in *Middleton*, *Welwick*, *Bilton* and *Pairington*.

*Brithunus*, the first abbot of *Beverley*, died on the ides of *May*, *A. D.* 733. and was buried near *St. John*.

*Winwaldus* a monk of the same place, the second abbot, died *A. D.* 751.

*Wulfstib*, third abbot of *Beverley*, died *A. D.* 773.

The names of the rest of the abbots are unknown.

In the year 146. from *St. John's* death the monastery of *Beverley* was destroyed by the *Danes*, with the books and all the ornaments.

The monastery of *Beverley* remained three years desolate.

Part II. Afterwards the presbyters and clerks returned to *Beverley* and repaired the place.

*Beverley*, a village situated in the hundred of *Succolfros*.

King *Albelftane* came to *Beverley*, and having conquered the *Scots*, built there a new college of secular canons.

*St. John's* town in *Scotland*, so called by king *Albelftane*, for the love which he had to the church of *St. John* of *Beverley*.

Havers and strawes. *Adelftan* gave lands to the church of *Beverley* in *Brandeburton* and *Lokington*. King *Albelftane* his right of *horstraffa*, i. e. of the feeding of horses, of the forage of horses which was paid to him yearly in the *East-riding*.

*St. John's* standard carried by king *Albelftane* when he vanquished the *Scots*. King *Albelftane* seeking a sign by which he might know the *Scots* subject by right to the *English*, deeply wounded a rock with his sword at *Dunbar*.

*Deira* which is encompassed on one side with the river *Darwent*, on the other with the *Humber*, and on the third with the northern or eastern ocean.

The charter of the same king *Albelftane* of the immunity, liberty and sanctuary of the lands of *St. John*. Writ in *Saxon*.

The cross on the farther side *Molecroft* valley one of the bounds of peace, and the place of refuge or sanctuary of *St. John*; king *Albelftane* ordained, that *Beverley* should be the head of all *East-riding*.

*Albelftane* confirmed these privileges *A. D.* 938, and from the death of *St. John* 217. From this time the town of *Beverley* became larger, and great was the concourse of people. In these times the people resorting in great numbers, by the consent of the canons of *Beverley*, two chapels are built at *York*, one in honour of the blessed virgin, the other of *St. Thomas* the apostle; saving the right of the mother church.

*Alfric* the seventeenth archbishop of *York*, translated the bones of *St. John*. A ring, with the fragments of a book of the gospels was found in *St. John's* sepulchre. This translation was made in the year from the death of *John* 316, *A. D.* 1037, the 8<sup>th</sup> of the kalends of *November*, in the time of *Edward*, before he had obtained the dignity of the kingdom. This writing was afterwards found in the case of relicks of *St. John*.

Sacriflam. *Anno Dom.* 1188, Sept. 6, *St. John's* church was burnt in the night after the feast of *St. Matthew* the apostle. At the same time were translated the bones of *St. Brithunus* abbot of *Beverley*. This *Alfred* bishop of *York* ordained there officaries in the church of *Beverley*, a sexton, a chancellor, and a precentor, who should wear a canonical habit. This *Alfrid* bought of one *Fortius* a rich man, land at *Middleton*, *Holme* and *Fridaythorp*, to these also *Alfrid* obtained from king *Edward*, that there should be three annual fairs, at *Beverley*. He also made a custom, that the more noble of those who dwelt nigh, should thrice in the year follow the relicks of *St. John* within and without the town both fasting and barefooted. He also designed to have built the refectory and dormitory at *Beverley*, but was prevented by death.

*Kinsius* archbishop of *York*, built a high tower in the church of *Beverley*.

Dominium. *Aldred* archbishop of *York*, finished the refectory and dormitory, in the *Bedbern* at *York* (c). King *Edward*, at the instance of *Aldred*, gave to the church of *Beverley* a lordship in *Leven*. He first made the seven canons prebendaries. He also assigned certain places to the prebendaries, and appointed vicars for them. This *Aldred* adorned the old church with a new choir. He also added an eighth canon prebendary. He also decorated the whole church from the choir to the tower, with painting, which he called heaven. He also adorned the Opere Teutonico pulpit over the entrance of the choir with brass, silver and gold with wonderful *Teutonic* work.

Part III. *Alveredus* the historian, sacrist and treasurer of *Beverley*, writ the history of the *English* affairs.

King *William* the first had fixed his tents seven miles from *Beverley*, *Thurfinus* a knight

(c) A mistake for *Beverley*.

# APPENDIX.

XC

of William I. pursued a *Veteran* in the church of *Beverley* with his drawn sword, and was there miserably struck with a disease.

William I. gave *Siglethorn* to the church of *Beverley*, and commanded that his army should not hurt the church of *Beverley*.

William I. to earl *Marchar*, and *Gamalael* the son of *Osbern*.

*Desfinidonaft*

*Thomas the elder*, archbishop of *York*, gave to *Thomas the younger* his nephew, a new dignity by reason the discord of the canons, i. e. the provostship of *Beverley*, yet so as that he should neither have a vote in the chapter, or a stall in the choir. This place which was anciently called *Bedern* is now the provost's house, and the new *Bedern* is joined to his house, where are now the vicars of the prebendaries, to whom the provost pays their stipends.

*Ex libello ad-  
iuncto de prae-  
posit. Beverl.*

1. *Thomas junior*.

2. *Thurstan*, afterwards archbishop of *York*. He was the first archbishop, &c. who had a prebend in *Beverley*, and this honour the archbishops his successors retained.

3. *Thomas the Norman*.

4. *Robert*.

5. *Thomas Becket*.

6. *Robert*.

7. *Geoffry*, in the time of *Henry II*.

8. *Simon*.

9. *Fulco Basset*.

10. *John Cbeskul*.

11. *William of York* in the time of *Henry III*. he was bishop of *Salisbury*.

12. *John Maunfell* treasurer of *York*.

13. *Alan*.

14. *Morgan*.

15. *Peter of Chester*.

16. *Haymo de Charto*, a foreigner, he was deprived of the provostship, and afterwards made bishop of *G*. *Episcopus Gi-  
benensis.*

17. *Robert de Alburwick*.

18. *Master Walter*.

19. *William de Melton*.

20. *Nicholas Hugate*.

21. *William de la Mar* in the time of *Edward III*.

22. *Richard de Ravenjar* who improved the provostship.

23. *Adam Limbergb*.

24. *Mr. John Thoresky*.

25. *Mr. Robert Mansfield*.

26. *William Kinwolmarfesh* afterwards treasurer of *England*.

27. *Robert Nevelle*. He built the tower of *Bedern* in the time of *Henry VI*.

28. *Robert Rolleston*.

29. *John Gerningham* treasurer of *York*.

30. *Laurence Bouth*, afterwards bishop of *Durham*, and archbishop of *York*.

31. *Mr. John Bouth*, afterwards bishop of *Exon*.

32. *Henry Webber*.

33. *Peter Tassar* a foreigner.

34. *William Potman*.

35. *Hugh Trotter*.

36. . . . .

37. *Thomas Dalby*.

38. *Thomas Winter*.

*Godmundham* is a mile from *Wighton* by east.

*Harpbam* in the *Woolde* not very far from *Driffeild*.

The church of *St. Nicholas* in *Beverley* commonly called *Holme* church, where there is a cut for small vessels, the cut out of *Hull* river to the bridge at *Holme*, on the cut about half a mile.

*South Burton*, alias *Bishops Burton*, two miles from *Beverley* in the way to *York*. *Wal-  
kington* two miles by west from *Beverley*. *North-Burton* half a mile south west from *Lekin-  
feild*. *Scorburgb* a mile north east from *Lekingsfeild*. *Dalton* four miles north west from *Be-  
verley*, the provost has a pretty house there.

*Molecroft* cross, a limit of the sanctuary, hard by entering *Lekingsfeild* park from *Be-  
verley*.

There was another towards *North-Burton* a mile out of *Beverley*.

There was another towards *Kinwalgreves* a mile out of *Beverley*.

There was another cross by south toward *Humber*, all those were marks of sanctuary, each a mile out of *Beverley*.

*Siglethorn* in *Holderness*.

The inscription.

*Haec sedes lapidea ab Anglis dicebatur Fridtoldit, i. e. pacis cathedra ad quam reus fugiendo perveniens omnimodam pacis securitatem habebat.*

*Ex vita D. Jo-*  
*annis A. Ebor.*  
*auctore Fol-*  
*chardo Duro-*  
*vernenfi.*

*Hereburgas* abbes of the monastery of *Wetandune*.

*John* dedicated the church of *South-Burton*.

*Herebald*, afterwards a monk of *Tinmouth*, a servant of *John* the bishop.

*John* came to the synod appointed by king *Osfred*.

*Brihun* abbot of *Beverley*.

*Herebald* the clerk of *John*, afterward abbot of *Tinmouth*.

*John* remained in the bishoprick thirty three years. Resigned it to his chaplain *Wilfrid*, and died in *Beverley* on the nones of *May A. D. 721*.

*Ex libro Guli-*  
*elmi, clvici Be-*  
*vernenfi.*  
*Thomam*  
*praepost. de*  
*mirac. Joannis*  
*archiepiscopi*  
*Ebor.*

*Trustin* a noble captain together with the *Normans* came to *Beverley* to plunder the town, but perished.

*William* the bastard, king of *England*, was very bountiful to the people of *Beverley*.

*Robert de Stutevill*, lord of the castle of *Cottingham*.

The charter of privileges given to king *Athelstan* by *St. John* of *Beverley*, anno Dom. dccccxxv (d).

Anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo centesimo octogesimo octavo combusta fuit haec ecclesia in mense Septembri in sequenti nocte post festum sancti Matthaei apostoli: et in anno millesimo centesimo nonagesimo septimo, sexto iduum Martii facta fuit inquisitio reliquiarum beati Johannis in hoc loco, et inventa sunt haec ossa in orientali parte sepulchri et hic recondita, et pulvis caementis mixtus ibidem inventus est et reconditus.

Collected by sir *Tbo. Herbert*, bart.

#### THE CHURCH OF RIPON.

*MS. written by*  
*for Tho. Her-*  
*bett.*

THE collegiate church of *Rippon* was first founded by *St. Wilfrid* (who after *Paulinus*, was the third archbishop of *York* in succession) buried in the said church or monastery in the year of our Lord 710. and there rested until about two hundred and twenty years after, his embalmed corps were removed to the monastery of *Christ* church in *Canterbury*, by *Odo* surnamed *Severus*, archbishop thereof, who, as *Mr. Camden* observes, was in those days a great master of ceremonial myteries; his epitaph is recorded by *Bede lib. 5. cap. 20*. During many sharp contests that after happened betwixt the *Saxon* and *Dane* for supremacy, this church at *Ripon* had its equal share in the misery of other places, being, by the enraged *Dane*, who, as histories report, at that time feared neither God nor man, in a fort thrown down and made even with the ground, the town being also utterly wasted and destroyed, so as for some years the place was uninhabited, until, through the royal bounty of that victorious prince king *Athelstan* and liberal contribution of the archbishop and several other worthy persons lay and clergy, the town was rebuilt and peopled, and the church in short time recovered fresh lustre; yea for further encouragement endowed with fundry privileges and immunities, by making it a sanctuary or place of refuge, as by the copy of the charter then granted may appear, viz.

IN nomine sanctae et individuae trinitatis *Athelstanus* Dei gratia rex *Angliae* omnibus hominibus suis de *Eboracira* et per totam *Angliam* salutem. Sciatis quod ego confirmo ecclesiae et capitulo *Ripon* pacem suam et omnes libertates et consuetudines suas, et concedo eis curiam suam de omnibus querelis et in omnibus curiis de hominibus *S. Wilfridi* pro ipsis et hominibus suis, vel contra ipsos, vel inter se adinvicem, vel quae fieri possunt, et judicium suum pro *Freedmortell*, et quod homines sui sint credendi per suum *Pa* et per suum *Na*, et omnes terras habitas et habendas et homines suos ita liberos, quod nec rex *Angliae*, nec ministri ejus nec archiepiscopus *Eborum*, nec ministri ejus aliquid faciant vel habeant, quod est ad terras suas, vel ad *Sok* capituli.

Testibus *T*, archiepiscopo *Eborum* et *P*. praeposito *Beverlaci*.

#### Alia charta regis *Adelstani*.

*Wilen all yat is and is gane*  
*Yat ich king Adelstane*  
*Has yeaven as freelich as ich may*  
*To kirk and capital of St. Wilfray*  
*Of my free devotion*  
*Tair pees at Ripon*  
*On ilk side that kirk a mile*  
*For all ill deeds and ilk a guile*  
*And within the kirken yate*  
*And at the stane that grithstool hase*

*Wubin the kirk door and the quaire*  
*They have theire pees for less and mare*  
*Ilken of theire steeds*  
*Sall have pees of freed-mortell and ill deeds*  
*Tat withouten it done is toll, thame*  
*Sok, fac, with yrne and with water deme*  
*And do wrack and at land at St. Wilfray*  
*Of ilken guid frae sall been ay*  
*Tat ine have nane that lang's me to*  
*In thair barshepe schat have at so*

(d) *Wide Monast.* vol. I. p. 171.

And



# APPENDIX.

xcii

*And for ich wald yat yai been save  
Ich will yat yai ilken freedem have  
And in all things be as free  
As heart may think or eigh may see*

*At the power of a kinge.  
Yat mast make free any thinge  
And my seile have ich sett yarto  
For I will yat na man this gift undo.*

By virtue of which charters and the publick peace that ensued, this monastery continued in prosperity for many years, even until the Norman conquest, which happened in the year of our Lord 1066.

A revolution that at first was mixed with much vigour and some broiles wherein this place ran an equal fate with *York*, and several other parts of that county which were subjected to the merciless cruelty of fire and spoil, the usual concomitants of war. Nevertheless as the publick affairs settled, this church and town recovered fresh breath, and through the conqueror's royal favour, and benevolence of succeeding princes received fresh confirmation of liberties, as by the respective charters at this day extant are acknowledged, that granted by the conqueror's youngest son king *Henry I.* for the benefit of the town being as followeth.

“*HENRICUS rex Angliæ vicecomitibus et ministris et omnibus baronibus Francis*  
“*et Anglis de Eboracensia et Northumberlandia salutem. Sciatis me concessisse S. Wil-*  
“*frido de Ripun et Thomæ archiepiscopo Eboracensi habere feriam per quatuor dies ad fe-*  
“*stum S. Wilfridi de Aprilis duobus diebus ante festum et die festi et in crastino; et præci-*  
“*pio quod omnes illuc euntes et inde redeuntes cum omnibus mercatis suis habeant meam*  
“*firmam pacem ne eis injuria vel contumelia fiat, neque disturbentur, super decem libra-*  
“*rum forisfacturam.*

“*Testes Nigellus de Albineo et Gaufridus filius Pagani, et Gaufridus de Clynton apud Wood-*  
“*jokam.*

*Confirmatio regis Stephani de libertatibus infra Leucam.*

“*Stephanus rex Angliæ archiepiscopis episcopis, abbatibus, baronibus, vicecomitibus et*  
“*omnibus ministris suis fidelibus Francis et Anglis totius Angliæ salutem. Præsentis*  
“*chartæ testimonio confirm. ecclesiæ S. Wilfridi de Ripun pacem suam infra leucam suam*  
“*et ejusdem pacis violatæ emendationem sicut est ab aliquo prædecessorum meorum me-*  
“*lius ipsi ecclesiæ collata, et a me cum eisdem regibus confirmata. Privilegia quoque*  
“*et donationes quæ a regibus Edwardo scilicet et avo meo, Willielmo consecuta est; et li-*  
“*bertates omnes et dignitates et consuetudines et rectitudines suas, tam in aquis quam in*  
“*terris, et in omnibus possessionibus suis in Saca et Socca et in his quæ ad illam ubique*  
“*pertinent. Ferias etiam suas quinque diebus omnibus illuc venientibus et illinc redeuntibus,*  
“*cum omnibus rebus suis cum mea pace concedo et volo et firmiter præcipio, quod*  
“*ipsa ecclesia ita teneat bene et in pace et honorifice in omnibus rebus in bosco et plano,*  
“*in pratis et pasturis in terris et aquis, in navibus et portubus, et in omnibus aliis rebus*  
“*sicut ipsa unquam melius et plenius et honorabilius tenuit tempore regis Edwardi et tem-*  
“*pore Willielmi avi mei et tempore avunculorum meorum, Willielmi regis et Henrici regis,*  
“*et sicut chartæ prædecessorum meorum testificantur.*

“*Testibus Alexandro episcopo Lincolnensi, et Nigello episcopo Eleni, et . . . . .*  
“*episcopo Eboracensi, et Adelpho episcopo Carliensi, et Roberto de Vere apud Eborum.*

So as this church of *S. Wilfrid* by the influence of those and other royal favours held up in a flourishing condition until the year of our Lord 1318, about which gloomy time in the unhappy reign of king *Edward II.* this town and collegiate church, that had escaped the miseries several other places had suffered during the barons wars, were forced to redeem themselves from plunder and destruction, by payment of a thousand marks in money to the invading *Scots*, who whilst the *English* were besieging *Berwick*, had by *Carlile* made an unexpected inroad into *Yorkshire*, harraßing those parts with fire and sword, returning the same way they came with so considerable a booty and so little opposition, as encouraged them to enter *England* the next year with a running army, spoiling the country where they came, and at *Ripon* making the like demand, which the impoverished inhabitants denying (being indeed unable to pay) the town and church were forthwith fired, and several of the people put to the sword, inso much as for some years both of them in a manner remained desolate, until king *Edward* the third's reign, who in the pursuit of his just claim to the crown of *France*, and vindication of his honour, and subjects sufferings by the *Scot*, marched both ways with his victorious army, witness the battle at *Halydon* hills in *Scotland*, and *Poitiers* in *France*; and through his princely munificence, together with the care and charge of the archbishops, together with the liberal contribution of several worthy benefactors, whose names in the windows and other parts of the church are a memorial, the town was in a manner new built, and the *Minster* raised well nigh from the foundation, and the three steeples and spires erected with more beauty and magnificence than formerly. In which flourishing estate it stood undefaced even during all that sharp dispute

about

about the crown, which for one hundred and forty years had continued betwixt the puissant and illustrious houses of *Lancaster* and *York*, yea until the thirty sixth year of king *Henry VIII.* when so many monasteries, colleges, hospitals, chantries, and free chapels were thrown down by the boisterous storm that then happened, and by which desolation (amongst which that of *Fountains* in its neighbourhood) the revenues thereof were converted to temporal uses, so as the collegiate church must needs tremble under so dreadful a tempest. Albeit at that time it was a parish church, having an incorporation therein of seven prebendaries, having six vicars inducted under them, which for their living had the tythes, oblations, and other profits appertaining to those seven cures. Six of these prebendaries having six vicars inducted under them in that church called *Vicars choral*, which six vicars were bound to discharge the prebendaries of all cures and service in the said church; each of those vicars having from those prebendaries an annual stipend of six pound. The seventh prebendary is made of the parsonage of *Stainwich*, who is called the chanter of the said church, and at *Stainwich* hath a vicar endowed under him to discharge him of all cures and services in that church. The necessity was to maintain God's worship in the said church, the keeping of hospitality, of six prebendaries, for the relief of the poor, two prebendaries being constantly resident, the other five absent.

There were also nine chantries founded in the said churches by divers persons, as by their particular foundations may appear. The incumbents being obliged to be personally present in the choir of the *Minster* at all the service, and as occasion served, to assist the vicars in administering the sacraments to the parishioners, esteemed in number nine thousand, and were then named petty canons. The chantries were as followeth, viz.

1. The chantry of our lady in the *Minster* or collegiate church.
2. The chantry of our lady in the manor of *Ripon*.
3. The chantry of *Holy Trinity*, beneath the choir in the *Minster*.
4. The chantry of *St. Thomas the martyr*.
5. The chantry of *St. Andrew* in the *Minster*.
6. The chantry of *St. Wilfrid* in the *Minster*.
7. The chantry of *St. John the evangelist*, and *St. John the baptist* in the *Minster*.
8. The chantry of *St. James* in the *Minster*.
9. The chantry of the *Holy Trinity* above the choir in the *Minster*.

The other chantries in the same parish of *Ripon* were, viz.

1. The chantry of the chapel of *Hutton Conyers*.
2. The chantry of the chapel of *Cletherom*.
3. The chantry of the two priests in the hospital of *Mary Magdalene*.
4. The chantry of the hospital of *St. John baptist*.

Belonging likewise to the said collegiate church were three deacons, three subdeacons, six treblers, an organist and grammar school-master. The three deacons had for their yearly stipend five pound ten shillings. The three subdeacons for their yearly salary four pound ten shillings. The six choristers for their yearly stipend three pound eight shillings. The six treblers for their yearly stipend two pound twelve shillings and six pence. To the six choristers for the liveries one pound four shillings. To the organ player fourteen shillings and four pence, and to the school-master two pound. All which stipends be paid yearly forth of the common of the church.

In the said church were also certain lands belonging as well for the maintenance of sundry chantries therein, as certain yearly obits observed in memory of the donors of those lands, and likewise for the reparations to be from time to time made in and upon the said church, as also upon several tenements and cottages appertaining thereunto, which lands are called the common of the church.

And in further favour thereof, in the thirty sixth year of the reign of king *Henry VIII.* a commission issued under the great seal empowering the archbishop for the time being to dispose of the government of the hospitals of *St. John baptist* and *Mary Magdalene* in and near the town of *Ripon*, as also of all and singular the prebends and canons of the said collegiate church, as they should from time to time become void, and to visit and reform what should be found amiss, as by the tenor of such part thereof as relates thereto, may appear as followeth,

"Sciatis etiam quod, cum archiepiscopi *Eboracenses*, in quorum provincia haec ecclesia  
 "fundata et stabilita est, summi fautores et adjuutores istius operis fuerunt et in posterum  
 "futuri sunt, maxime in perpetua donatione et collatione in usum praedictae ecclesiae mag-  
 "gisterii sive custodis hospitalii *Mariae Magdalene* ac magisterii sive custodis hospitalii  
 "S. *Joannis baptistae* in et juxta *Ripon* in praedicto comitatu *Eborum*, Nos pro nobis hae-  
 "redibus et successoribus nostris, has eorum donationes et collationes factas et faciendas,  
 "per nostras has literas confirmamus et regia autoritate corroboramus; ac ratione publicae  
 "eorundem archiepiscoporum beneficentiae in hanc ecclesiam continuandae, nos pro no-  
 "bis haeredibus et successoribus nostris ex gratia nostra speciali et ex certa scientia et me-  
 "ro motu per praefentes damus et concedimus archiepiscopo *Eborum* et successoribus suis,  
 "advocationem, donationem, liberam dispositionem et jus patronatus omnium et singulo-  
 "rum praebendarum et canonicatum sive praebendarum in eadem ecclesia quos vacare con-  
 "tigitur

# APPENDIX.

xciv

“ tigent ; ad ejusmodi canonicatus, five praeendarum aliquam illarum e tribus illis quae per  
 “ praedictum decanum et paternitati nominati seu commendati fuerint, conferre, eidemque  
 “ litteras collationis ad hoc sufficienter et jure validas facere sigillare et tradere, ut per-  
 “ sonam hujusmodi in canonicas five praeendae illius possessionem facere et exequi, facien-  
 “ dum et exequendum : Habendum dictam advocacionem, donationem, liberam dispositio-  
 “ nem et jus patronatus, et caetera praemissa eidem archiepiscopo per praesentes praeconcessa  
 “ eidem archiepiscopo et successoribus suis in perpetuum, Tenendum de nobis et haeredi-  
 “ bus nostris in pura et perpetua elemosyna.

“ Et sciatis ulterius, quod nos de meliore gubernatione et regimine ejusdem ecclesiae col-  
 “ legiatae de *Ripon*, de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostro, vo-  
 “ lumus et concedimus quod idem archiepiscopus *Eborum* et successores sui pro tempore  
 “ existentes, visitatores ecclesiae collegiatae de *Ripon* praedicta exstiterint; eidemque archie-  
 “ piscopo et successoribus suis, licentiam, potestatem et auctoritatem damus per praesentes,  
 “ quoties et quandocunque praedicto archiepiscopo vel successoribus suis viderit necessarium,  
 “ visitare reformare corrigere et emendare omnes et omnimodos errores, excessus, abu-  
 “ sus, delicta, negligentias et contemptus eorum decani et capituli aliorum in eadem eccle-  
 “ sia existentium, et omnia alia agere et exequi in et circa ecclesiam colleg. praedictam,  
 “ quae visitatores alicujus collegii in academia *Oxoniae* aut *Cantabrigiae* agere aut exequi va-  
 “ leant, aut de jure debeant, &c.

Enjoying not only that but all other its antient endowments and immunities until the  
 reign of king *Edward IV.* in whose minority was that law enacted in parliament concern-  
 ing chantries and colleges by force, whereof this church (with several other collegiate  
 churches which at that time depended upon the archiepiscopal see of *Tork*) was dissolved,  
 and in that sad condition lay gaping, until through the pious commiseration of king *James*  
 of glorious memory, it got some respiration, such as with all due thankfulness it now holds  
 and acknowledges, albeit much short of those primitive rights it formerly enjoyed.

This collegiate church of *Ripon* hath belonging to it,

|                   |   |                                  | <i>l.</i> | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
|-------------------|---|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| A dean.           |   | Four singing men, two assistants | 60        | 00        | 00        |
| A sub-dean.       |   | Six choristers                   | 40        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One organist                     | 20        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One verger                       | 05        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One clerk                        | 05        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One auditor                      | 05        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One register                     | 05        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | One library keeper               | 05        | 00        | 00        |
|                   |   | Clock keeper                     | 02        | 03        | 04        |
|                   |   | Keeper of the organs             | 02        | 00        | 00        |
| Seven prebends    | <div> <div> <i>Thorpe,</i><br/> <i>Stainwick,</i><br/> <i>Gibbendale,</i><br/> <i>Namptown,</i><br/> <i>Sharrock,</i><br/> <i>Studley,</i><br/> <i>Munckton,</i> </div> <div> <i>l.</i><br/> <i>6 1/4</i> </div> </div> |                                  |           |           |           |
| Two vicars choral |   |                                  | 120       | 00        | 00        |

## Redditus ecclesiae.

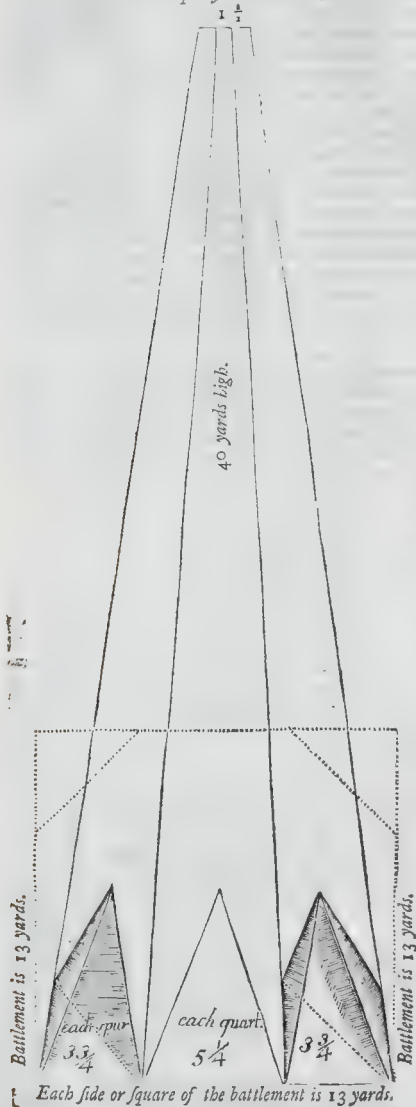
|                              |    |    |    |                                       |     |    |    |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|---------------------------------------|-----|----|----|
| <i>Olim duo stipendiarii</i> | 40 | 00 | 00 | <i>Decimae molendinorum</i>           | 03  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Fines quadagesimales</i>  | 20 | 00 | 00 | <i>Pro fabrica ecclesiae redditus</i> | 09  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Decimae de Ripon</i>      | 80 | 00 | 00 | <i>Risaw wood</i>                     | 20  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Decimae Thesaurarii</i>   | 40 | 00 | 00 | <i>Reduced prebends post mortem</i>   |     |    |    |
| <i>Redditus cantuariorum</i> | 60 | 00 | 00 | <i>Prebends and free rents</i>        | 198 | 13 | 02 |
| <i>Pately Brigs</i>          | 20 | 00 | 00 | <i>Aismonderby rents</i>              | 28  | 12 | 02 |
| <i>Decimae de Nyd</i>        | 10 | 00 | 00 | <i>Communities</i>                    | 179 | 04 | 04 |
| <i>Decimae de Grantley</i>   | 02 | 00 | 00 | <i>Several chantries</i>              | 52  | 14 | 02 |
| <i>Mortuaria</i>             | 04 | 00 | 00 | <i>Obits</i>                          | 10  | 08 | 08 |
| <i>Liberi redditus</i>       | 03 | 00 | 00 | <i>Fabrick rents</i>                  | 19  | 00 | 00 |
| <i>Alii redditus</i>         | 02 | 00 | 00 |                                       |     |    |    |



APPENDIX.

The top a yard and a half

St. Wilfrid's steeple.



Height 40 yards.  
 The top 1 yard  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Eight squares, the base of each 5 yds.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 Four spurs, the height 7 yards.  
 The base of the spur 4 yards.  
 Each square is 100 yards, in all 800.  
 Each spur is 9 yards, in all 36.  
 Four battlements, each containing 13 yards, in all 52.  
 So that all the lead upon St. Wilfrid's steeple is 888 yards square.  
 And every five yards square, containing 25 yards, will take a fother of lead, which at 8 l. a fother is 284 l. 3 s. 5 d.  
 To be abated out of the 244 for 4 yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the top which was waisted by fire—about  
 And for much lead wanting in some decayed places of the steeple about

The common seal antiently used by the chapter was the holy lamb standing upon a table, and holding a banner crucifixed; the inscription *Sigillum S. Wilfridi Riponensis ecclesiae*. The reverse is *Sigillum capituli circumscriptum*.

Thus far fir Thomas Herbert, who also writ the history of the three other churches, York, Beverley and Southwell.

## OMISSIONS in the APPENDIX, &amp;c.

**I**N the *Roman* account of the city, *P.* 57. of the book; the reader will find *Dr. Lister's* observations on the multangular tower at *York*. I have to add; that *Dr. Langwith* remarks that this manner of building with brick and stone was, originally, *African*; upon no less authority than that of *Vitruvius*. If so, in all probability it was brought hither by the emperor *Severus*, who was an *African* born. *Dr. Lister* in his journey to *Paris*, takes notice of this, see *p.* 55. where he describes the ruins of a *Roman* building of the same kind with the multangular tower at *York*.

*P.* 230. *Sett.* 3. In *fir T. W's* manuscript history, which I have seen a copy; or the original, of in *London*, is the case betwixt *York* and *Hull* drawn up by himself; this I chuse to give in his own Words. It is the only thing that I can find omitted, of any consequence, in the city's copy at *York*.

## YORK and KINGSTON UPON HULL.

**T**HE relation between this city and the towne of *Kingston upon Hull* in trade and commerce hath occasioned this chapter: they are two sister townes in this respect, and yet differences (as some tyme betweene sisters) have heretofore fallen betweene them. But I find they were all settled by an agreement made the 28th of June ann. Dom. 1578. in the twentieth yeare of the late queene *Elizabeth*, by certeyne articles agreed upon betwene *Hugh Graves* then lord-major of the city of *Torke*, and the citizens of the said city of the one party, and *John Thornton* major of *Kingston upon Hull*, and the burgeses of the fame of the other party, by the mediation and before the right honourable *Henry* earle of *Huntington*, &c. lord president of the then queenes majesties counsell established in the north parts for quietnes, and a fynall end and order then after to be had betwene them.

I forbear the mention of the particular articles which are long, and they are not soe fit for this discourse. They are concluded with this agreement, that if any doubt or difference do arise upon any of the articles agreed upon, that the lord president then being, during his tyme shall expound and order the same, and after that, the said lord-major of *Torke*, for the tyme being, and the major of *Hull*, with the advice of their corders, shall compound all doubts and differences arising between them the said parties; and if they cannot agree, the said lord-major of the city of *Torke* and the major of *Kingston upon Hull* to make choice of some one person, or more, as they shall thinke fit to order and determine the same. I wyth this peace and unity may long continue between them, for they are sisters as I have sayd before, and *Torke* the elder sister.

The towne of *Hull* being situate with more conveniency for foreigne trade, I hope it may not weary the reader nor offend the towne of *Hull*, if in few words I tell you the story of *Hull*, even from the beginning. It is no disparagement to greatness to have been little, which is the case of *Hull*.

But somewhat miserable for a place to be little that hath been great, which is the case of the city of *Torke*.

*Hull* if we may believe *John Leland* in his Itinerary, was but a mean fysher towne in the dayes of king *Edward III.* and a member of the village of *Hafell*: the first groweth of it was trading for fish into islands, from whence this towne had the trade of stocke fysh. In the tyme of king *Richard II.* it waxed very rich, and *Michael de la Pole* merchant of *Hull*, and prentice (as the same *Leland* reports, by what warrant I knowe not) to one *Rotten Hearing* of that town, became in soe great favour with the former king, *Edward III.* and the present king, that he was first (as *fir Roger Owen* in this particular reports) made chiefe baron of the exchequer, and afterwards lord treasurer of *England*. This great man being then in high esteeme and honour, with his promises procured many grants and priviledges from the kinge to this towne, (for what shall not be done to the towne which the king's favourite did favour) and the towne hath since that tyme continued in good repute, and is very considerable for trade at this day; *Leland* writes of *Heddon* an ancient port not far from *Hull*; that as *Hull* increases, so *Heddon* decreased. I wyth the like might not be applied to *Torke*. I mention not these things out of any disaffection to *Hull*: I really affect it and desire it may still grow and flourish.

At *P.* 439. *Sett.* 3. of the book, the reader is promised a bull of pardon, from the then pope, for all the accomplices in the tryal and beheading of archbishop *Scrope*. This instrument

strument was mislaid from my papers, and before I could recover it again, the press had gone over that part of the work. For which reason it can only find a place here; but is of so singular a nature as must not be omitted; no historian, that I know of, having so much as hinted at this circumstance, except Godwin, who has met with some traces of it by this expression in his life of Scrope, "*Necis pontificiae auctores papa excommunicavit, sed ut brevi tempore absolveret; facite oratus est.*"

This put me upon inspecting the instruments in the *Fœdera Ang.* of these times to see if any notice was taken there of the excommunication or absolution; but all is hush and silent as to this matter. The traces that I could make out from thence are these,

First, I observe that the instrument for constituting a deputy for executing the office of constable and marshal was dated at *Witthopes-thorpe, juxta Eborum*, June 6, 1405. two days before the archbishop and earl marshal was beheaded; at which time Henry was endeavouring to make out some law process against the prelate, to justify, in some measure, the intended execution of him. *Fœd. Ang. tom. VIII. p. 399.*

Next, it is somewhat strange that Henry, in his notification of the vacancy of the archbishoprick, and of the chapter's electing of Thomas Longley their dean into the chair, should make use of this expression, *vacante nuper archiepiscopatu Ebor. per mortem bonae memoriae RICHARDI ultimi archiep. loci illius.* This instrument was dated at the castle of Pontefract, Aug. 8. the same year. *Tom. VIII. p. 407, 408.*

In the instrument for constituting sir John Cheyne, knt. and Mr. Henry Chichebly, doctor of laws, the king's proctors or envoys, to the court of Rome, is this hint, *de et super certis negotiis nos et statum regni nostri intime concernentibus.* This instrument was dated at the castle of Hertford July 18, 1405. (a) by which it appears that Henry was somewhat afraid of the thunder from the Vatican, and these legates were sent in all haste in order to divert the blow. Innocent VII. was then pope, and, notwithstanding this precaution of Henry's, no doubt issued out some severe decrees against him; but of these no notice is taken at all in the *Fœdera.* Innocent VII. died anno 1406, and Gregory XII. succeeding, I find that Henry again sent the same ambassadors to Rome, by an instrument of the same tenour with the former, but dated at *Westminster, August 18, 1407.* The bull of pardon bears date April 12, 1408, so that it was some time before Henry's envoys, by the persuasive arguments of princes, could bring matters to bear in that court. It seems Gregory's reign proved milder than his predecessors; and he not only consented to the filling up the see, which had been vacant above two years and a half, by Bowett, but issued out, also, this pardon. It is true, that neither the king nor any one else is mentioned by name in the bull; but *CUJUSCUNQUE STATUS* was certainly inserted to include within the pardon Henry as well as the rest. *GRATIS*, in a natural sense, is a word of great mildness and lenity; but whether the court of Rome did ever grant such favours to monarchs, on such terms, I leave to the reader's judgment. There is another instrument in the *Fœdera* of the restitution of the temporalities to Bowett, in which the excommunication is plainly hinted at; and by which it appears that Bowett, whilst bishop of Bath and Wells, had published some of the pope's decrees against Henry, which he in this instrument disclaims. The tenour of it is this, *Rex, &c. — nos pro eo quod idem archiepiscopus omnibus et singulis verbis nobis et coronae nostrae praesudicialibus in litteris bullatis ipsius domini summi pontificis (sibi inde ut dicitur confessis) contentis, coram nobis palam et expresse renunciavit, et gratiae nostrae humiliter se submisit, volentes cum eo in hac parte agere gratoſe, — ceptimus fidelitatem ipsius archiepiscopi. &c. Dat. apud Glouceſt. i. die Decemb. 1407. Fœd. Ang. tom. VIII. p. 503, 504.*

These are all the hints that I can meet with amongst the publick acts of those times, relating to this affair; which no doubt was industriously kept secret then, and all traces of such a scandalous excommunication kept out of the publick records. Thus much I thought fit to premise before I gave the instrument; which might still have lain in oblivion, had not my brother the reverend Dr. Drake met with it in a search he was then making into the registers at York, towards compleating his design of publishing his fine edition of Matthew Parker *de antiquitate ecclesiae Anglicanae.* — I take notice that in a search for this instrument it could not possibly have been found; for it is strangely misplaced, having got into Alexander Newyl's register, Scrope's predecessor, amongst some other acts out of course; when one would certainly have looked for it in the register of his successor Bowett.

*Bulla papalis, pro pardonatione malefactorum in decapitatione Richardi Scrope archiepiscopi Ebor. Regist. Alex. Newyl. pars secunda p. 30.*

"GREGORIUS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus Thomae Du-  
"nelm. et Philippo Lincoln. epif. salutem et apost. bened. Romanus pontifex beati Petri  
"coelestis regni clavigeri successor, collatis sibi coelitus solvendi atque ligandi clavibus ex  
"injuncti officii debito salutem quaerens singulorum, perinde disponit, ut collapsis ad

(\*) *Fœd. Ang. tom. VIII. p. 446.*

"gremium



"gremium ecclesiae cum humilitate redeuntibus ipsam clementia aperiat januam pietatis: Cum  
 "itaque, sicut accepimus, dudum suadente humani generis hoste in regno *Angliae* diversa in-  
 "testina bella seditiones et proditioes contra charissimum in Christo filium nostrum *Hen-*  
 "*ricum* regem *Angliae* illustrem, praeter ipsius regis culpam, per quosdam subditos ejusdem  
 "suscitata fuissent; ac etiam *Ricardus* quondam archiep. *Ebor.* quem ipse rex speciali ho-  
 "nore et reverentia prosequeretur, et de quo nullam suspicionem prorsus habebat, quod  
 "contra se aut statum suum aliquid sinistrum machinari aut attemptare vellet, contra prae-  
 "fatum regem ejusque status et honoris enervationem concepisset, ac nonnullos potentes et  
 "proceres dicti regni, ac etiam alios inferioris status; necnon viros ecclesiasticos saeculares  
 "ac regulares sibi attraxisset; et tandem illa quae conceperat faciens ad effectum perdu-  
 "cete, ipse archiep. armatus et stipatus potentia saeculari, cum octo millibus armatorum,  
 "vel circa, ad campum progrediens una cum suis complicitibus conatus fuit, quantum potuit,  
 "ad exterminium dicti regis effectualiter devenire. Quae quantum a quibusdam aliis  
 "nobilibus dicti regni, necnon etiam inferioris conditionis fidelibus dicti regis, cognita fu-  
 "issent, ipsi fideliter et constanter in ejusdem regis auxilium et regni praefati liberationem,  
 "ipso rege tamen tunc absente ET HOC IGNORANTE, similiter armati contra praefatum  
 "archiep. ejusque complices processerunt, perpetratoque hinc inde proelio cum archiepisco-  
 "pus et complices sui in campo superati fuissent, ipse archiepiscopus et aliqui secum in  
 "ipso campo per hujusmodi victores capti subito ad praesentiam dicti regis adducti fue-  
 "runt, clamantibus ipsis victoribus et supervenientibus populis in multitudine copiosa,  
 "quod rex praefatus juxta leges et consuetudines dicti regni, quae dicunt quod seditiosi  
 "et proditores morte moriantur; et quae leges jurisjurandi religione ejusdem regis, dum  
 "ad culmen regni assumeretur, vallatae fuerunt, de hujusmodi captivis justitiam faceret  
 "ministrari: alioquin, si super tantis proditiionibus regni sui justitiam facere negligeret,  
 "ipsum regem solum in manibus aliorum, inimicorum suorum, qui hujusmodi novitatis  
 "conscii non longe ab ipso manu armata distabant, in campo dimitterent, et ipsum et se de  
 "praefato archiepiscopo vindicare. Quibus clamoribus continuè accrescentibus ipse rex  
 "timens verisimiliter, quod, si hujusmodi rumoribus et importunis tam numerosae multi-  
 "tudinis instantiis qualitercunque resisteret, personam suam et regnum in grandi periculo  
 "poneret; et quod populo procedente ad vindictam multa ac varia pericula sequi possent,  
 "et quod absque defectu personarum talia judicia de cetero in casibus similibus per ipsam  
 "multitudinem usurparentur; ad evitandum majus scandalum, pro sui ac regni praefati li-  
 "beratione, permisit, quod hujusmodi captivi juxta easdem leges et consuetudines judica-  
 "ri deberent. Propter quod etiam eventum fuit ad hoc, quod idem archiepiscopus et  
 "aliqui secum capti ex supradictis causis judicium capitale subirent; quod proculdubio gra-  
 "vis et improbandi exempli fuisse constat; cum, licet archiepiscopus praefatus deliquerit,  
 "correctio et punitio tamen secundum canonica instituta ecclesiastico judici fuerit relin-  
 "quenda: cum tamen, ut audivimus, multi de hiis, qui in eadem multitudine praesentes  
 "fuerunt, de captivitate dicti archiepiscopi et morte subsecuta, dolent ab inimicis: NOS  
 "attendentes, quod ecclesia gremium se recognoscere volentibus nunquam claudere con-  
 "suevit, et simul considerantes, quod ista pro evitando majori periculo regni ac persona-  
 "rum fuerant perpetrata; et volentes, pro salute ipsius regni et fidelium quiete, rigorem  
 "justitiae temperare, fraternitati vestrae, de qua in hiis et aliis specialem in Domino fidu-  
 "ciam obtinemus, per apostolica scripta commisimus et mandamus, quatenus omnes et  
 "singulas personas, quae in praemissis praesentes fuerint, et ad hoc faciendum opem vel  
 "operam qualitercunque, verbo aut nutu, consilio vel facto, dederint, et in illis culpa-  
 "biles se recognoscant, cujuscunque status, praecminentiae, dignitatis, aut conditionis  
 "existant, si hoc humiliter a vobis petierint, ab excommunicationis et aliis censuris et  
 "poenis, quas propter praemissa qualitercunque incurrerint, auctoritate nostra absolvere in  
 "forma ecclesiae consueta, injunctis eorum singulis pro modo culpa poena salutari, et a  
 "hiis quae de jure fuerint injungenda; et nihilominus interdictum ecclesiasticum, quod  
 "propterea a jure vel ab homine in civitatibus, castris, villis, terris et locis extitit pro-  
 "mulgatum, eadem auctoritate tollere et relaxare; necnon omnes et singulos processus de  
 "mandato sanctissimi *Innocentii* papae VII. praedecessoris nostri factos contra ipsos qui  
 "circa praemissa quomodolibet excesserunt, ac omnia exinde vel ob id secuta, quae omnia  
 "haberi volumus pro sufficient. dep. abolere curetis. Nos enim vobis absolvendi perso-  
 "nas praefatas et interdictum, quod propterea promulgatum fuerit, tollendi et relaxandi  
 "... processus hujus ac omnia inde secuta abolend. ac omnia et singula, quae in praemissis  
 "quomodolibet opportuna fuerint et expedire conspexeritis, faciendi plenam et liberam au-  
 "thoritate apostolica tenore praesentium concedimus facultatem: Ita tamen, quod hujus-  
 "modi facultas vobis concessa ad absolutionem clericorum nullatenus se extendat. Volu-  
 "mus autem, quod postquam personaliter ad invicem convenientes super hac materia, quae  
 "agenda sunt, disposueritis, alter alteri vestrum executionem committere possit; quodque  
 "si, quod absit, aliquis vestrum ante conventionem et dispositionem hujus ex hac vita  
 "migrare contigerit, ille, qui superstes fuerit, alium praelatum laudabilis vitae sibi colle-  
 "gam eligere debeat; super cujus electione ejusdem superstitis conscientiam oneramus:

" quibus ad invicem convenientibus post dispositionem hujus, alter alteri, eodem modo, ut  
 " supradictum est, valeat in hujus materiae processu executioni mandare.

" Dat. (b) *Lucae*, 2 id. Apr. (c) pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

" GRATIS, de mandato dom. noſtr. papae.

The next thing I shall give is an omission in the *appendix* of an insertion which should have followed the list of the subscribers to the new *assembly-rooms*, but by accident was mislaid. I give it now, and ask pardon of the worthy gentleman, who occasioned the paragraph, for it. An abstract, also, of a letter from Dr. *Langwirth*, which came too late to be inserted in its right place, containing his thoughts on the *Roman lamp* as I take it, mentioned p. xiii. of this *appendix*, and referred to in the additional plate of *Roman curiosities* at N<sup>o</sup>. 16, 17.

At a grand meeting of the subscribers to these rooms, in *August 1732*, a motion was made that thanks ought to be given to the earl of *Burlington*, for his noble plan and great care in the execution of and contribution to it; sir *Thomas Robinson*, of *Rocky-park*, in the north riding of this county, bart. then in the chair, was deputed for that purpose. Lord *Burlington*, being at that time in *York*, at the *racet*, sir *Thomas* waited upon his lordship, attended by several other gentlemen subscribers, and gave his lordship the sincere thanks of the society, in a speech suitable to the occasion.

" Good Sir,

" I Have been a little tardy in my answer to your last, as not thinking that any thing  
 " I should say would come soon enough for the press: for the same reason I shall now  
 " be very short, only giving you my opinion in general, instead of troubling you with a  
 " long detail of reasonings about it. As to the *Roman lamp*, 1. I think that neither the  
 " dress, nor the proportion, will allow us to think it *Roman*, and if it be not *Roman*, I don't  
 " know what it should be but *British*, considering where it was found. I believe you will  
 " be inclined to favour this conjecture if you please to cast your eye upon *La religion des*  
 " *Gaulois*, where you will find several figures whose habits and proportions resemble these,  
 " and yet were unquestionably druidical. 2. I cannot take it to have been a lamp, be-  
 " cause the make of it seems to be by no means proper for that purpose: in particular, I  
 " cannot see why the hole in the head should be made so much too large for any wick.  
 " You will ask me then what I take it to be? In answer to this I shall say, that I take it  
 " to have been either barely a vessel to burn incense in, in which case a large hole was ne-  
 " cessary for putting in the fire: or perhaps it had a still higher use, and was one of the  
 " *British Laves* made in imitation of those of *Egypt*.

" For that the old *Celtae* borrowed many of their customs from the *Egyptians*, or at  
 " least had them in common with them, I think is pretty certain, and it is equally cer-  
 " tain, that the *Egyptians* used to make holes in the heads of their gods in order to burn  
 " incense in them; and thus, as Dr. *Lifter* has it, made their heads serve for perfuming  
 " pots for themselves. See *Lifter's journey to Paris* p. 44.

" *Licetus* and *Monfaucon* may, for ought I know, have been deceived in taking such  
 " vessels for lamps.

In P. 125, in the beginning of chapter V. mention is made of a descent from *Ireland*, headed by the earl of *Lincoln* and lord *Lovel*, in support of *Lambert Symnel*, whom they caused to be proclaimed by the style of king *Edward VI.* against *Henry VII.* A copy of the letter sent by this sham monarch to the city of *York*, soon after his landing, has been very lately sent to me; which, with the Resolutions of the magistracy upon it, at this juncture, were entered in one of their registers, and is as follows.

Copy of a letter directed to the mayor, &c. from the lords of *Lincoln, Lovel, et al.* late landed in *Fronceys*, in the name of their king, calling himself king *Edward the sixth.* Will. Todd mayor 2 Hen. VII.

" TO our trusty and well beloved the mayor, his brethren and commonalty of our city  
 " of *York*; trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. And for so much as we  
 " been comen within this our realme, not only by God's grace to attain our Right of the  
 " same, but also for the reliefe and weal of our said realm; you and all other our true  
 " subjects, which hath been gretey injured and oppressed in default of nowne ministracion  
 " of good rules and justice, desire therefore, and in our right herty wise pray you, that in  
 " this behalfe ye woll shew unto us your good aides and favours; and where we and such  
 " power as we have brought with us by meane of travayle of the see, and upon the land,  
 " beene gretey weryed and laboured, it woll like you, that we may have reliefe, and ease  
 " of logeing and vitails within our citie there, and foe to depart, and truly pay for that as



## APPENDIX.

c

“ we shall take; and in your so doing, ye shall doe thing unto us of right acceptable plea-  
 “ sure; and for the same find us your good and sovereign lord at all times hereafter, and  
 “ of your dispositions herein to ascertain us by this bringer.

“ *Wedeve* undre our signet at *Masbam* the viii day of *June*.

“ The which Letter was immediately sent to the earl of *Northumberland* for to see. And  
 “ a copy of the same was sent to sir *Richard Tunstall*, and another delivered to master *Payne*  
 “ to shew it to the king's grace. And further what the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and  
 “ common counsell of the city of *York*, assembled in the counsell chamber within the *Guild-*  
 “ *hall*, departed from the counsell, and commanded and was agreed, that every warden  
 “ should be in harness and raise his ward, and keep due watch, that no person should have  
 “ entry into the said city, but such as be true leige-men unto our sovereign lord the king,  
 “ *Henry* the seventh. And the said mayor incontinently, by the advice of his brethren,  
 “ aldermen, sheriffs and common-council aforesaid, sent in message unto the said lords of  
 “ *Lincoln* and *Lovel*, three of the chamberlains, giving them in commandment to shew un-  
 “ to the said lords, that my lord the mayor, my masters his brethren, aldermen, the she-  
 “ riffs, common-council, with the whole commonality of the city of *York* be finally deter-  
 “ mined, that he, whom the said lords called their king, they, nor none of their retinue  
 “ or company intending to approach this city, should have any entry into the same, but  
 “ to withstand them with their bodies and goods, if they would attayne so to do.”

This lord *Lovel* had some affinity to the city of *York*, having an estate in the liberties of  
 it. Of which, relating to his manor-house at *Dring-boufes*, and the right of common of  
 pasture belonging to it, in *Knaresmire*, are the following entries in the city's registers.

(d) “ Lord *Lovel*, chamberlain to the king, claimed to have, by reason of his chief  
 “ place in *Dringboufes*, common of pasture for twenty kine and a bull in the pasture of  
 “ *Knappmyr*, of the which common the said lord and his ancestors have been possessed and  
 “ seized, as he said, without the time of mind. And it being proved, that the said lord  
 “ *Lovel*'s tenants of his chief place in *Dringboufes* had the said common, till of late in the  
 “ time of *Richard Carbett* his tenant, who was indicted for misusing the said pasture; it was  
 “ agreed, that it should be this day answered unto the council of my said lord *Lovel*, that  
 “ my said lord-mayor and his brethren will not be against the right of my said lord *Lo-*  
 “ *vel*, but will be agreeable, that he shall have his right, so as no other of *Dringboufes*  
 “ have common in the said pasture, but only the tenant of my said lord *Lovel* of his chief  
 “ place, there to the number of twenty kine and a bull; so that the said tenant take no  
 “ other mens beasts to assist, but occupy the common with his own proper beasts. And  
 “ that his beasts have a mark, that they may be known from others.

(e) “ Lord *Lovel* came personally and claimed as above; and *Miles Metcalf* the recorder,  
 “ in the name of the city, answered, that neither the said lord, nor any of his tenants of right  
 “ had nor ought to have pasture there, except the citizens of the city of *York*; whereupon the  
 “ said lord *Lovel* prayed time that he by his counsell might search his evidences.

### *An explanation of the plate of ANCIENT SEALS, &c.*

N<sup>o</sup>. I. Is a representation of the seal and counterseal of *Roger* archbishop of *York*, so con-  
 secrated anno 1154. This seal is mentioned p. 422. of the book; and explained, p. xii.  
 of the appendix. What is further proper to say of it here, is, that the impression on  
 red wax, from whence this was drawn, is appendant to a deed, without date, from the  
 said archbishop to the abbot of *Furness*, com. *Lanc.* of certain lands; and is in the duchy  
 of *Lancaster*'s office; box 35.

II. The seal and counterseal of *Walter Grey*, archbishop of *York*, appendant to a deed,  
 without date, in the said office, from *Robert de Lascey*, constable of *Chester* to the said  
*Walter Grey* of the town of *Upton*, com. *Ebor.* &c. The reading, *sigillum Walteri Ebo-*  
*racensis archiepiscopi*; the reverse, the heads of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, *Orate pro nobis*  
*sancti Dei apostoli*; box 10.

III. An impression of another seal of the said archbishop, appendant to his charter consti-  
 tuting the vicars choral of the cathedral church of *York*, a body corporate; mentioned  
 p. 572. of the book, and given at length p. lxxiii. of the appendix. The reverse, by the  
 fineness of what is visible on it seems to have been made by an antique gem, and is part  
 of a bull. Circumscription, *Sigillum Walteri archiepiscopi Eborac.* Amongst the records,  
 at present, in the custody of *Vicars-choral* of *York*.

IV. Is a very fine seal appendant to a writing of *Walter Giffard*, archbishop of this pro-  
 vince, in the nature of a letter of attorney, constituting and ordaining *John de Nevill*,  
 constable of the tower of *London*, and others therein named, his proctors or receivers of  
 a sum of money, *xli. sterling*, to be paid him by *Peter de Malo Lacu apud novum tem-*  
*plum London*, &c. Dated *London*, 3<sup>d</sup> of the ides of *April*, in the year of grace 1272.

(d) 15 Sept. I Ric. III. *John Newton* mayor.

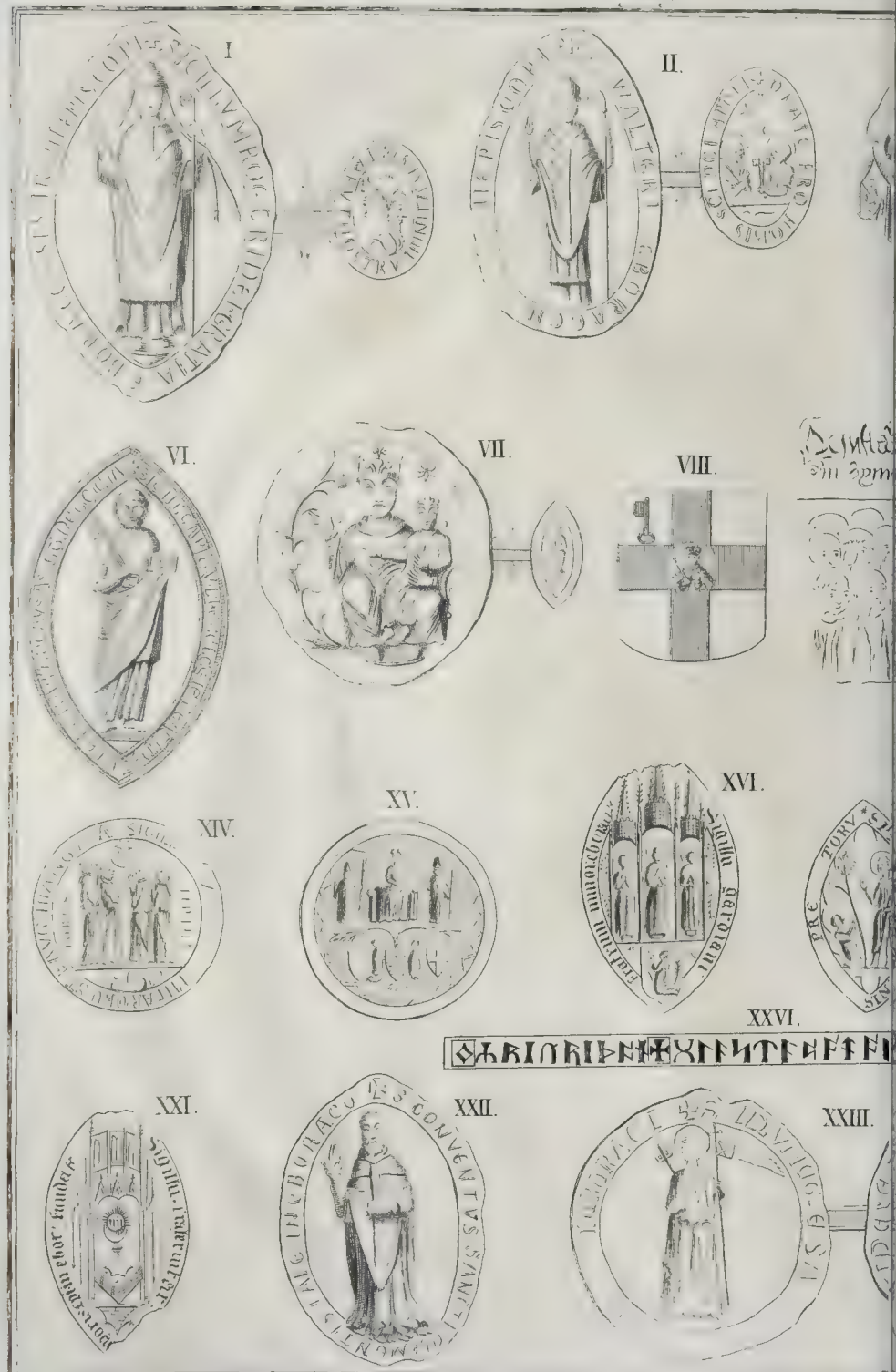
(e) 14 Aug. 19 Ed. IV. *William Wellis* mayor.

The



- The inscription almost obliterated. This ancient deed and seal was given to me; and I presented it to the society of antiquaries *London*.
- V. Represents an impression from the *matrix* of a seal, now, or lately, in the possession of Mr. Taylor, innholder in *Durham*, a collector of antiquities, of *Robert Holgate* archbishop of *York*, so constituted anno 1544. This seal is hinted at p. 543. of this book; and was probably used, only, in the *barony* of *Hexam*, then a temporal *barony* appertaining to the fee of *York*. The seal is the pall, the ancient bearing of this fee, impaled with his own arms: circumscribed, *Sigillum Roberti Eboracensis archiepiscopi Angliae primatis, et domini de Hextildelham*. Reverse is the same inscription, though somewhat differently put in. This impression was likewise given to the antiquarian society by the author of this work.
- VI. Is an ancient seal made use of by the chapter of *York*, which was in the possession of Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leeds*, anno 1719; and engraven by the society of antiquaries; from whose print this was taken. The circumscription, *Sigillum capituli ecclesiae beati Petri Eborac. ad causas et negotia*.
- VII. An antient and very rude seal, belonging to the abbey of *St. Mary's* in *York*. In all probability this seal was as old as the abbey, or as the use of seals; and continued to be their common seal to the dissolution. The deed to which this is appendant is dated 18 of *Edward IV.* [anno 1478.] and is of an uncommon length for one of that age. The instrument recites an agreement made betwixt *Thomas [Bothe]* the abbot and convent of *St. Mary's*, *York*, and *Thomas*, cardinal, archbishop of *Canterbury*; *Richard*, bishop of *Salisbury* and several other bishops, lords, knights, &c. there named, about the manor of *Whitgift*, and certain lands and tenements in *Rednes*, *Hook*, *Swinfel*, &c. A counter part to this deed I have seen in the duchy office; but this falling into my hands by chance, I gave it, as above, to the collection of the society. The inscription is illegible, and must have been worn out of the *matrix* before this impression was made. The counter seal is stamped in four different places on the back of it; I apprehend it to be a gem; but it is so faint that I can make nothing of it, nor of its circumscription.
- VIII. The arms of the abbey of *St. Mary* in *York*, from an ancient folio velum book of arms in the herald's office. This is different from what bishop *Tanner* has given us in his *Notitia Mon.* The king, in the center, I suppose was given to denote the royal foundation of this abbey.
- IX. A draught, exactly taken from a rude drawing in a manuscript book in the *Bodleian* library; to shew the excellence of the draughts-men of that age. See a description of the book p. 627. The inscription, as far as I can read it, is this, *De installatione et electione et prim. domini Symonis abbatis monasterii beatae Marie Ebor.* Over the church *ecclesia nova*; probably a coarse representation of the church this abbot *Simon* built in the monastery.
- P. 332. &c. X. The broken remains of the ancient seal of the famous hospital of *St. Peter*, after of *St. Leonard*, in *York*. This is appendant to a deed amongst the records of the city on *Osse-bridge*, as are the eleven following impressions to N°. XXI. but they did not send me up to what deeds these seals are fixed, or the purport of them. I could not meet with any other, or better, impressions of these seals in the *Augmentation office*; nor the other offices where I might have expected to have found them.
- P. 263. XI. The seal of the priory of the *Holy Trinity* in *York*; the inscription partly illegible, but the deed styles him *Prior domus sive prioratus sanctae Trinitatis Ebor. ordinis sancti Benedicti, et ejusdem loci conventus*.
- P. 284. XII, XIII. Two seals, antiently belonging to the monastery of *St. Augustine* in *York*. The titles are, *Sigillum commune conventus fratrum Heremitarum in civitate Ebor. et sigillum patris sui provincialis*.
- XIV. Another seal belonging to the prior of the same monastery; the title of the deed styles him, *Prior fratrum Heremitarum ordinis sancti Augustini in civitate Ebor.*
- P. 309. XV. The seal of the monastery of the friars *Carmelites* in *York*. The deed has it, *Prior et conventus fratrum ordinis beatae Mariae de monte Carmeli in civitate Ebor.*
- P. 282. XVI. The seal of the monastery of the *Fryars-minors* in *York*. The reading, *Sigillum gardiani Fratrum-minorum Eboraci*.
- P. 274. XVII. The seal of the monastery of the *Fryars-preachers* in *York*. The title in the deed, *Prior et conventus ordinis Fratrum-predicatorum de Kingis Wofis in civitate Ebor.* There are two of these, one of them was the priors, and the lesser the common seal of the convent.
- XVIII. The seal of the father provincial of this monastery. His title in the deed is, *Prior provincialis Fratrum-predicatorum in Anglia*.
- P. 246. XIX. The seal of the hospital of *St. Thomas York*. The title in *English*. The seal of the hospital of *St. Thomas without Pikellith-barr* in the suburbs of the citie of *Porke*.
- P. 301. XX. The antient seal of the hospital of the *Holy Trinity*, belonging to the company of merchant adventurers in *York*. The title from the deed, *Commune sigillum hospitalis sanctae Trinitatis in Fosse-gate in civitate Ebor.*





To the Society of Antiquaries in London, the author of this



of York, and several religious houses in that City.



L. Basire sculp.

work, with much gratitude, for favours received, I scribas this plate. 1736.



## APPENDIX

ccii

- XXI. The common seal of the *Gild* of *Corpus Christi* in *York* bears this inscription, *Sigillum Societatis Corporis Christi in Eboraco fundat.*
- XXII. Is an antient seal which did belong to the nunnery of *St. Clement* in the suburbs of *P. 247. York*. This seal is appendant to a grant in the *Duchy-office*, from the priors and convent of it, of some lands, &c. in *Horton* in *Ribblesdale*. Dated in their chapter-house anno regn. reg. Ed. III. 30. [1356.] Circumscription, *Sigillum conventus sancti Clementis papae in Eboraco.*
- XXIII. This very curious and very antient seal is appendant to a deed, as curious, which *P. 213.* the reader may find printed at length p. 313. It was the city's seal; and if I may be allowed to guess at the time, by the fineness of the hand writing, it is above six hundred years since this seal was put to the deed. The first side which is put last in the plate, is a bad representation of the ancient cathedral church of *York*. It is not unlike the old seal the city uses at present, as may be seen by a preceding plate, where all their seals are engraven. See p. 381. But my drawer has made sad work with the inscription, and I was not able to get it rectified without a journey to *York* on purpose. The instruments being amongst the city records, from which I took the copy myself; but had a draught of the seal sent me since from thence.
- XXIV, XXV. Are the seals of the church of *Ripon* and the town of *Beverley*; but whether they are used in either place now I know not. The latter of them is in metal, and has been gilt; it has a hole for its appendance to some grant from the township. The figure represents *St. John* of *Beverley* sitting on the chair, or *freed-stole*; with a *Bever* at his feet, from which animal the town is supposed to have taken its name. This seal seems to be of no older date than archbishop *Savage's* time; because, as I take it, it is that prelate's arms which are impaled with the old arms of the see of *York* in one of the shields. The circumscription, *Sigillum communitalis burgenfium Beverlaci*. The other, *Sigillum sancti Wilfridi Riponenfis ecclesiae*. What the *KOLAMVRE* on the counterseal means I am ignorant of. This is from a drawing which came into my hands with the copy of *Mr. Thomas Herbert's* short account of this church communicated to me by *Mr. Samuel Gale*. The *Beverley* seal was given me by a collector of coins who met with it by chance, and I have since presented it, with other impressions of antient seals, to the antiquarian society.
- XXVI. An inscription round the outer verge of a large and massy gold ring. This ring was found about two years ago on *Bramham-moor*, or near it; but where I cannot justly learn for fear of a resumption by way of *treasure-trove*. It is quite plain with square edges; the letters are cut, raised, and the interstices filled up with lead, or a kind of enamel, which makes it smooth and even. The inscription is certainly *Runic*, but to all the *Connoisseurs* in those old and obsolete characters, who have seen it hitherto, unintelligible. The reverend *Mr. Serenius*, a *Swedish* minister, and well skilled in the northern languages, took great pains to come at an explanation of this mystick ring. But in vain, being not able to make out any thing more than one word of the inscription; which he reads *GLASTA-PONTO*. This makes the learned divine conjecture, that it had some reference to the abbey of *Glastenbury*; and might have been the wedding ring of some abbot to that monastery; or, on his translation from thence, to the church of *York*. Upon looking backward into the account of our prelates, I can find none of them that came from *Glastenbury*; nor upon search into the catalogue of abbots there can I find any of them who were *Danes*, or sent as missionaries into *Norway*. No doubt, but this ring must have been transported hither by some *Dane* or *Norwegian*; the characters it bears giving proof of the now, almost, lost language of those antient northern nations. This is all the interpretation I can learn, or all the conjecture I can make relating to this very antient curiosity; which is, at present, in the hands of *Mr. T. Gill* of *York*, who just preserved it from the crucible, and weighs, within a trifle, five guineas, or one ounce six penny weights.

*An account of the Saxon and Danish coins struck at York, with some account, also, of the money minted from the Norman conquest, to the last mint erected in that city.*

IN the second chapter of this work I have hinted the great probability, that the *Romans*, when their emperors were resident at *Eboracum*, had a mint attending them; as well as the *propraetors* in their absence. But, as this was only a supposition, and since no diagnostics on their coin do evidence the truth of it, except the coin which *Goltzius* and *Camden* ascribe to the sixth legion at *York*, I shall not discuss that point any further. Nor shall I waste any time in an enquiry after *British* coins struck here, either after the *Romans* left the island, or before it. Especially, when we are informed by their natural historian, *Gildas*, that the *Britons* had none of their own; but that all the gold, silver, and brass coins, which they had, were stamped with the image of *Caesar*.



But, under the *Saxon* government in *Britain*, we have undoubted testimony of a mint at *York*; both, in their *heptarchical* division of this kingdom, and under their *universal* monarchy. Nor were the *Danish* kings amongst us so long, without leaving us several such evidences as the former. In the *Heptarchy*, though I have great reason to ascribe every coin the *Northumbrian* kings struck to be done at *York*; yet I have been so cautious as to take and engrave none, but what have the name of the city evidently upon them.

The first which I think proper to mention, though it stands at N<sup>o</sup>. 29. in the plate, is the coin of *Edwin* the great. This curious piece is represented in *fir Andrew Fountain's* tables at the end of *Dr. Hicke's Thesaurus linguarum*, &c. TAB. VIII. and in the last edition of *Camden*, TAB. IV. N<sup>o</sup>. 38. It is an *unic* of very great rarity and worth; being the antientest coin of the *Saxon* money, known to the *Connoisseurs* in this way. It is probable this coin was struck at *York* after *Edwin* became universal monarch; the inscription *EDWIN REX A.* or *Edwin rex Anglorum*, implying no less. *Bede* informing us, that he was the first *Saxon* monarch who filled himself king of *Englisch-men*. On the reverse of this very fair coin is read *SEEWEL ON. EOFFERwic*, or *Seewel*, [the mint-master] at *York*. I shall not follow my countryman, honest *Mr. Thoresby's* notion, in ascribing the great antiquity of the name and family of *Sawile* in *Yorkshire*, to this mint-master; that antient family needing no such strained efforts to denote its antiquity. I shall only take notice, how early the *Saxons* began to corrupt the *Roman* name *EBORACUM*, and barbarize it into their own dialect. This name however stuck to the city, with little variation quite thorough the *Saxon* government in this island. But to begin with the plate.

N. B. That these coins are all taken from *fir Andrew Fountain's* tables; except a few from the curious collection of the gentleman who does me the honour to give the plate.

FIG. 1. *ÆDELRED REX ANGLORUM*; on the reverse, *STEORGER MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERwic*. *York*. TAB. I. i. 3.

2. *ÆDELRED REX ANGLORUM*; on the reverse, *ODA MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERWIC*, *York*. Eadem tab. N<sup>o</sup>. 19, 20.

3. Another reverse of the same king's coin, *PINT---ED MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERwic*, *York*. Eadem N<sup>o</sup>. 21.

4. Another reverse to the same, *SYMERLEÐI MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERwic*, *York*. Ead. N<sup>o</sup>. 28.

The first coin is put down for *Ethered*, or *Ethelred*, the third son of *Ethelwulf*; and the latter were struck for *Ethelred*, the son of *Eadgar*. They were both universal monarchs; and reigned, one of them about the year 866, and the other began his long reign anno 978. From whom prince *Edgar Atheling* was descended.

5. *ÆDELSTAN REX*; reverse, *ROTBERT MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERwic*, *York*. TAB. XI. N<sup>o</sup>. 9.

6. *ÆDELSTAN REX*; reverse, *ABERTEE MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EOFFERwic*, *York*. Ead. N<sup>o</sup>. 11.

The reverse of this coin was omitted, through mistake, and was obliged to be put in the last of all.

These two coins were struck for *Athelstan the great*, the son of *Edward the Elder*, who began his reign in the year 925. An universal king.

7. *ÆDELSTAN REX*; reverse, *ÞVLSIG*, the name of some nobleman, or the mint-master. Ead. N<sup>o</sup>. 12.

8. *REGNALD MONetarius*. Ead. N<sup>o</sup>. 13.

In this reverse about the building is read *EBORACA*, from whence it appears to be struck at *York*. And very probably, adds the *Tabulist*, these two coins were designed to represent the cathedral church there; as well as the artists of that age could express it.

9. *ÆDELSTAN REX TŌCIUS BRITANNIAE*; on the reverse, *REGNALD MONeta*, vel *MONetarius*, de *EFORPIC*, *York*.

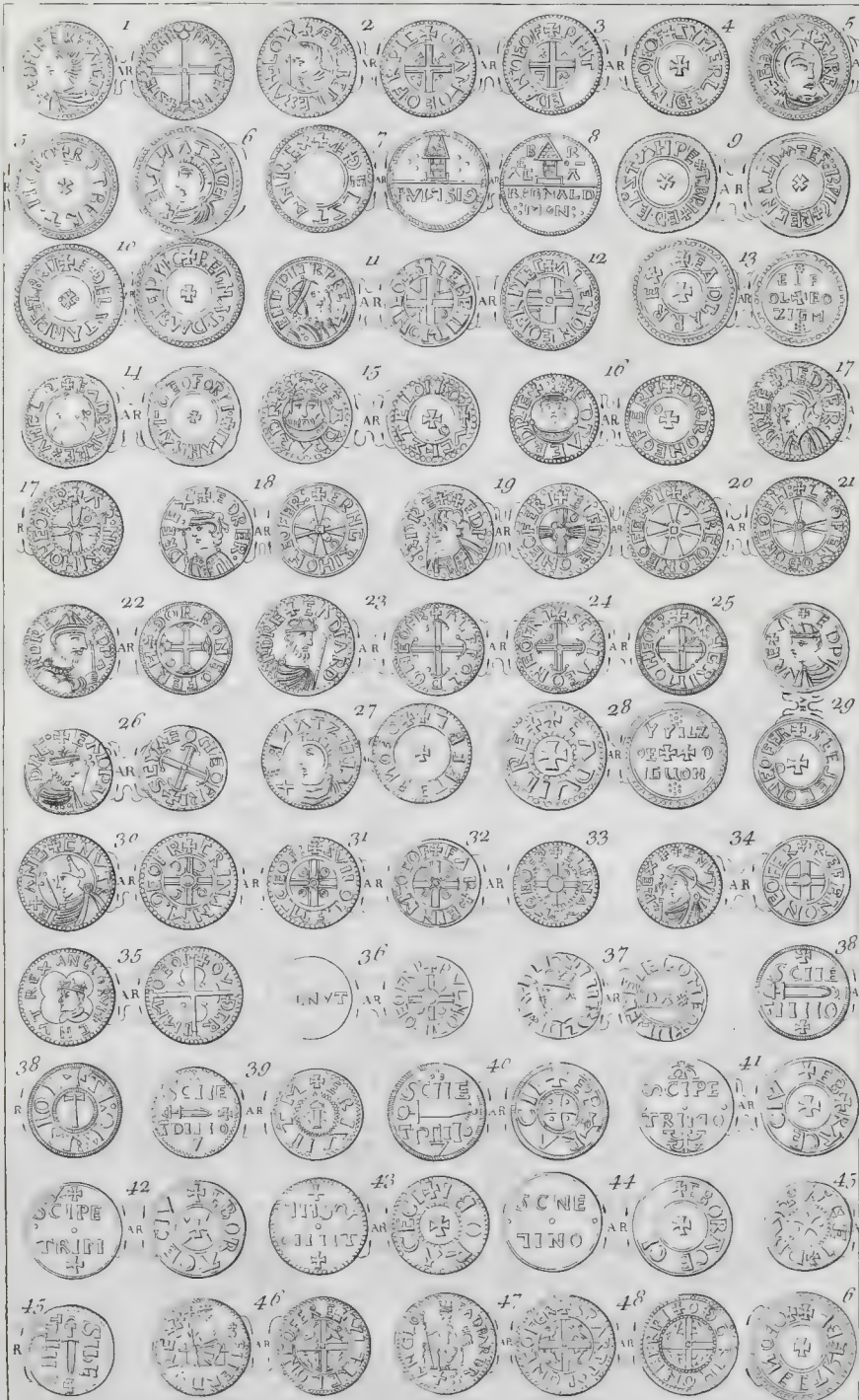
This coin is also ascribed to the same monarch as the former; and is singular on account of the *totius BRITANNIAE* on the head side. Our country-man *Mr. Thoresby* has the honour to be the first who hit on that reading; having been plainly mistook before by *Mr. Obadiab Walker*, and others. *Athelstan*, says our (*d*) antiquary, was the first *Saxon* monarch who assumed that title, as *Simeon* of *Durham* hints, *Athelstan primusque regum TOTIUS BRITANNIAE adeptus est imperium* (*e*). This coin was taken from one in the collection of *James West*, esq; *Class.* 2. 2. 4.

10. The same reading as the former, both round the head and reverse, but is struck from a different die, as may easily be observed. *Eforwic* for *Eoferwic* is also the same in both coins.

(d) *Ducet. Leod.* 345.

(e) *Inter x scriptores*, p. 14.





James West of the Middle-  
of Antiquities, and encourager  
butes this



Temple Esq<sup>r</sup> a great collector  
of Antiquarian Studys, contri-  
bute. 1736.



# APPENDIX

civ

11. EADPARD REX; reverse, SNEBENRION, de EOforwic, *Þoꝛk*.
12. ALEN ON, de, EOFeRPIEC, *Þoꝛk*. TAB. VII. N<sup>o</sup>. 35, 36.  
These were the coins of *Edward the confessor*.
13. EADGAR REX; reverse, ÆLFSIG Monetarius. OL. EO.  
This coin is allowed by the *Tabulist* to have been struck at *Þoꝛk*; and was designed for *Edgar*, the brother of *Edwy*, who began his reign anno 957. TAB. V. N<sup>o</sup>. 5, 12.
14. EADGAR REX ANGLOR; reverse, PANNON ONEOFORPIC, *Þoꝛk*.  
Another coin of the same king in the collection of *James West*, *edq*. *Class*. 2. 5, 3.
15. EDPARD REX; reverse, VCESTEL ONEOFerwic, *Þoꝛk*.
16. EDPÆRD REX; reverse, ÐORR ONEOFERPIC, *Þoꝛk*.
17. IEDPÆRD REEX; reverse, ARNERIM ONEOFERwic, *Þoꝛk*.
18. EDRERD REEX; reverse, ERNGRIM ONEOFERwic, *Þoꝛk*.
19. EDPARD REX; reverse, ELFPINE ONEOFERPIC, *Þoꝛk*.
20. STIRCOL ONEOFERPIC, *Þoꝛk*.
21. LEOFENOB ONEOFHerwic, *Þoꝛk*.

22. EDPARD REX; reverse, ÐORR ONEOFERHwic, *Þoꝛk*.  
All these different stamps of coins were struck for *Edward the confessor* at *York*; and are in TAB. VI. N<sup>o</sup>. 4, 5, 8, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18.

23. EADPARD RD REX; reverse, ALFPOLD ONEOFerwic, *Þoꝛk*.
24. SCVIAE ONEOFERPIC, *Þoꝛk*.
25. ARNGRIM ONEOFerwic, *Þoꝛk*.  
ÐORR ONEOFRICE, *Þoꝛk*. Another reverse in the tables, but not engraven.  
These are also *Edward the confessor's* coins, and are in TAB. VII. N<sup>o</sup>. 25, 28, 29, 30, 33.
26. Another coin of this king. EADPARD REX; reverse, SCYINE ONEOFerwic, *Þoꝛk*. In the custody of Mr. *West*. *Class*. 3, 6.

27. XEÞ NATZIEÐEÐ; reverse, AEBTEBE. M. ON. EOforwic. *Þoꝛk*.  
The king's head and inscription is reversed on this coin; but for all that it is a very curious one, and was struck for *Gutbrum* the *Dane*; who upon his conversion to *Christianity*, had the name of *Albelftan* given him at the font, by *Alfred the great*, his godfather. This coin is in *Mr. Andrew Fountain's* tables; and is engraven at N<sup>o</sup>. 6. in this plate. It is there given to *Albelftan the great*; but in the last edition of *Camden* TAB. IV. N<sup>o</sup>. 18. and in *Thoresby's Ducat. Leod.* p. 344. N<sup>o</sup>. 71. it is agreed to belong to this converted *Dane*.

This *Danish* general has a near reference to *York*; a street in the city still bearing his name. For which reason I subjoin here an account of the various names and variation of them which historians have given this ruler: who, I must take notice, is the only *Northumbrian* king, except *Edwin*, who put the initial letters EO for *Eoferwic* *York*, on his coin; at least that I have met with. The account I had from the reverend Dr. *Langwith* is as follows,

"I mention *Gutbrum*, as an odd instance of the great variety of names given by our *Teutonic* ancestors to the same person, and of the confusion in history that must have been occasioned thereby. This prince seems to have had three names, first, *Gutram*, with its variations, his proper name; secondly, *Gormund*, &c. which I take to have been his nick-name: I could shew you by many instances how fond, not only the *Teutonic* nations, but others more polite, were of giving nick-names to their princes. His third name was *Aethelftan*, &c. which was his baptismal name given him by king *Alfred*.

"These three names, either by variety of dialects, or an affectation of *Latin* terminations, or downright negligence in writing, became at least five times as many. His first name *Gutram* may be derived from *Gut Bonus* and *Ram* or *Rhum Fama*, and so answers *Agatbooles*. The first part of this name, *Gut*, or, with an aspirate *Guth*, is in other dialects of the old northern language *Gub* or *Gob*. Hence we have,

- "1. *Gutram*. *Kilian*.
- "2. *Gudrum*. *Thoresby* in *Camden*, cc.
- "3. *Gutbrum*. *Camden* from *Malmshury* and *J. Picus* 443. 504.
- "4. *Godrun*, by changing *m*, into *n*. *Bishop Gibson* in *Camden*. 1.
- "5. *Godern*. Corrupted from the former. *Verstegan*.
- "6. *Gutbrun*. Another corruption.
- "7. *Godrus*, by giving a *Latin* termination, *Camden* from *Afferius*. 72.
- "8. *Gylro*, which is worst of all. *Mat. Westmon.* 320.
- "His nick-name seems to have been *Gormund*, from the *Teut.* word *Gooꝛ*, dirt, filth, &c. [in the *A. S.* *lōp*, *simus*, *lutum*, *sanguis*, *tabum*] and *mund*, a mouth, q. d. *soul-mouthed*.
- "It may have been given him, either from his ravenous filthy way of eating, or from his insolent and vain glorious boasting, &c. The variations of this name are,

"9. *Gor-*

## APPENDIX.

- " 9. *Gormond*. *Camden* from *J. Picus*.  
 " 10. *Gourmound*, a corruption from the former. *Speed* 374.  
 " 11. *Gormon*, in the name of *Gormancheſter*.  
 " 12. *Gormo*, by giving a *Latin* termination. *Camden* from *Malmſbury* 443.  
 " The variations of his third or baptifmal name *Aethelſtan*, moſt noble, are chiefly in the way of writing it, &c.  
 " 13. *Aethelſtan*. *Camden* from *J. Picus*.  
 " 14. *Aethelſtan*. *Mat. Weſt*, &c.  
 " 15. *Eiſelſtan*.  
 " I think it pretty odd, that *Gutbrum-gate* and *Gormondcheſter* ſhould take their denominations, one from the name, the other from the nick-name of this prince.  
 " 22. Whether the name of *Gormund* did not afterwards become proverbial, and give riſe to the French word *gourmand*, whence comes *gourmander*, to play the glutton, or the hector, *gurmandiſe*, gluttony, and our word *gormandize*.  
 28. E ADVIG REX; reverse, WILSIG MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 This coin was ſtruck for *Edwy*, an univerſal monarch, the ſucceſſor to *Edred*, and ſon to his brother *Edmund*; who began to reign anno 955. TAB. VIII. N°. 1. 4.  
 29. The curious coin of *Edwin the great*, ſtruck at *York*, already deſcribed.  
 30. CNVT REX ANGLorum; reverse, CRINAN MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 31. SVNOLF MONetarius de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 32. FARÐEIN MONetarius de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 33. ELFNAN MONetarius de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 34. CNVT REX; reverse, RÆFEN ON EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 35. CNVT REX ANGLORVM; reverse, OVÐGRIM MONeta, vel MONetarius de EOferwic, *Bozk*.  
 36. CNVT; reverse, þVLNOÐ MONeta, vel MONetarius, ON EOferpic, *Bozk*.  
 All theſe are different coins of king *Canute the great*, ſtruck at *Bozk*, about the year 1020. TAB. IV. N°. 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 19, 21.  
 37. HAROLD REX ANGLorum; reverse, VRCETEL ON EOferwic, *Bozk*; on the croſs PAX.  
 This coin was ſtruck for *Harold* the ſon and ſucceſſor of *Canute the great*; who began his reign anno 1036. It is in the collection of *James Weſt*, eſq; claſſ. 3, 3, 8.  
 38. SCI. (ſancti) PETRI MONeta; reverse unintelligible.  
 39. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, ERIVIITM, theſe letters are alſo acknowledged unintelligible by the *Tabuliſt*.  
 40. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORAcenſis CIVitas.  
 41. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACEnſis CIVitas.  
 42. SCI. PETRI Moneta, reverse, EBORACEnſis CIVitas.  
 43. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACEnſis CIVitas.  
 44. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACEnſis civitas.  
 45. Is a different coin of this kind from any of the former. The letters on the firſt ſide cannot be made out, but the reverse is *Sancti Petri moneta*, as plain as any of the foregoing. It is in Mr. *Weſt*'s collection, claſſ. 3. 3.  
 The coins here exhibited have occaſioned ſome diſputes amongſt the *Connoiſſeurs* in theſe kinds of antiquities. The queſtion is whether they were coined on purpoſe for the tax payable to the court at *Rome*, called *Peter-pence*, or *Romes-ſcot*; or were peculiar to the church of *St. Peter*, in *York*; and ſtruck by the archbishops of that ſee, before the conqueſt? In my opinion this will bear no manner of diſpute at all. That the archbishops of *York* enjoyed this royal privilege by immemorial cuſtom, as well as *Canterbury*, is certain. And, as the annotator on the *tables* remarks, if this had been paid to *Rome* as *Peter-pence*, in all probability, ſome of theſe coins would have been found at this day in the pope's collections, which they are not. Though theſe coins have near, all the ſame legends, yet it is plain they were all ſtruck from different dies. Coin 39, ſeems to have the name of ſome mint-maſter upon it; and, as the *Tabuliſt* obſerves, coin 44. is of the ſame kind as the former, though *Walker* reads it *St. Neglino*, for *S. Petri moneta*. After the conqueſt, this favour, granted to the prelates of the two metropolitical ſees, and a few of the reſt, was in ſome meaſure curtailed. They certainly continued to coin money, but then it bore the ſame ſtamp as the king's own coin. *Roger Hoveden* obſerves, that in the turbulent time

time of king *Stephen*, the weak title he had to the crown allowing of such an innovation, that all the nobility, as well bishops, as earls and barons, coined their own money (f). But *Henry II.* coming to the crown, remedied this usurpation of the baronage; and made a new money which was solely received and paid through the kingdom (g). It is true, says sir *Matthew Hales*, (h) that by certain ancient privileges, derived by charter and usage from the crown, divers, especially of the eminent clergy had their mints or coinage of money. As the abbot of *St. Edmundsbury*, *claus. 32 Hen. VIII. m. 15. dorso*; and the archbishop of *York*, *claus. 5 Ed. III. p. m. 10. 19. dorso*; and some others. But although they had the profit of the coinage, adds that author, yet they had neither the denomination, stamp, nor alloy. For upon every change of the coin, by the king's proclamation, there issued out a mandate to the treasurer and barons to deliver a stamp over to these private mints, to be used by the several proprietors of them. That eminent lawyer still adds, that the liberty of coinage in private lords, has been long since refused, and in a great measure, if not altogether restrained by the statute of 7 *Hen. VII. c. 6.* I suppose he means lay-lords, for we have undoubted testimony, that the archbishops of *York* continued to use this ancient privilege long after the date of the statute above; even down to the reign of queen *Elizabeth*, and that from the coins themselves. Thus much I thought proper to say relating to this coinage; several instruments are given in the *publick acts* to this purpose, and in p. 547. of this book, the reader will find some further testimonies about it. I shall only add, that in reference to the *Sancti Petri moneta*, above, authorities tell us, that the archbishop's coinage at *York* was of old called *Peter-pence*; as may be seen in *Maddox*, in two or three instances (i). I shall also beg leave to add a copy of a short charter granted from *Henry III.* as early as the second of his reign to *Walter Grey* then archbishop of this province, wherein the ancient custom of their coining money is specified, and a new power is delegated to them (k).

Cuneus archiep. Ebor.

“**R**EX vicecom. Ebor. salutem. Mandamus tibi firmiter praecipientes quod facias venerabilem patrem nostrum dominum *W. Ebor. archiep.* bene et libere habere cuos suos monete nostrae in civitate nostra. Ebor. sicut predecessores sui archiepiscopi Ebor. eos melius et liberius habuerunt. Salvo nobis jure nostro quod ad nos inde pertinet.  
“Teste dom. *P. Winton. episcopo apud Westm.*  
Eodem modo scribitur majori Ebor. *claus. 2 Hen. III. m. 6.*

45. Is a different coin of *Edward the confessor* from any of the former. The legend **EDWARD REX**; reverse, **VLFKEL ON EOFERwic, Þorðk.**

46, 47. Two more different coins of the same king. Legend, **EADWARD REX ANGLORUM**; reverse, **SPARTCOL ON EOFERwic, Þorðk.**  
The next **ODGRIM ON EOFERwic, Þorðk.**

In these the king is represented sitting, half naked, with his globe, scepter and crown. The globe was anciently peculiar to the *Saxon* kings of this island; and is said to have been handed down to them from the time of *Constantine the great*; who first accepted of this emblem from the *British* soldiery, at his inauguration at *York*, as lord of the island of *Britain*. See p. 45. of this book. On the reverse of all these coins are the martlets represented; the peculiar device of this monarch.

Fig. 6. and last, is put in here, but it belongs to the same figure above, and is the reverse of that coin omitted by mistake.

I have now gone through all the different *Saxon* and *Danish* coins, struck at *York*, which are exhibited in sir *Andrew Fountain's* tables, those in the new edition of *Camden*, or what Mr. *West* has collected. I hinted before, that we have a strong claim to all the coins, that any of the *Northumbrian* kings coined; but as none of their reverses have the name of the city particularly upon them, except those two remarkable of *Edwin* and *Guthrum*, I have purposely omitted them. I now proceed to a short dissertation on the coinage at *York* from the *Norman* conquest to the last mint erected in that city. I think it needless to engrave these coins, since they are most of them common enough; and are to be met with in the cabinets of the collectors.

The curious in this way, are much indebted to a discovery made some years ago, at *York*, of a large quantity of the conqueror's and his successor's coins. By which means the stamp of those kings, before scarce, are made pretty common. The accident happened in this manner: A dreadful fire having burnt down many houses in *Upper-Ousegate, York*, April 3, 1694, upon the digging the foundation of one of the houses for erecting a new one, the workmen dug to a considerable depth, and discovered another foundation, very

(f) — omnes potentes, tam episcopi quam comites et barones suam faciabant monetam. R. H. parte prior. p. 281. sub anno 1149.

(g) Idem p. 282.

(h) Sir *Matthew Hales's* sheriff's accounts.

(i) Geof. Plantaginet, archiep. Ebor. r. c. (redd. comp.)

de xxiv l. viii s. de denariis S. Petri. Maddox's excheq. p. 493. See also p. 211. (c) (r)

(k) See bishop *Nicholson's* English historical library, for some more account of this privilege, p. 263, 264. folio London 1714.



probably, unknown to the builders of the later house. This lower foundation was very well supported, at several angles, with good oak-piles. Some of which were so firm and sound, that they served again for the same purpose. Besides these piles there were laid several great timber trees, a-crofs, in order to make the stronger foundation. These lower foundations very well answer the accounts of the timber buildings in those days. Betwixt the heads of two piles, in this lower foundation, the workmen discovered a little decayed oak box; wherein had been hoarded about two hundred or two hundred and fifty pieces of the *Norman* coin. But age and the moisture of the place had so defaced them, that not above a hundred of them could be preserved. Mr. *Thoresby*, from whose account of this discovery to the *Royal Society* I have taken this extract, (k) had the perusal of about half that number; which proved, as he says, the noblest stock that ever he saw, or indeed heard of, of *William the conqueror's* coin. Not above two or three in the whole cargo being of any other prince; and these, though later in times, are more rare in value than many of the *Roman* or *Saxon* coins.

Amongst these coins were several minted at different places. But what I shall take notice of are those which our antiquary has given in his catalogue of antiquities (l) then repositied in his *Museum* at *Leeds*.

111. William I. PILLEMV. REX; reverse, DORR ON EOFERwic, *Posk*.
112. PILLEMV REX A (for A) reverse, PINÐ BEORN ON EOFerwic, *Posk*. The king's head with full face, labels at each ear, hanging down from a diadem of pearls, with one large or rather two small arches over the head.
146. William II. PILEMV. REX. The king's half face and scepter, the diadem of pearls and the helm; reverse ORÐNORIN ON EOFerwic, *Posk*. This last is of *William Rufus*, and two former *William the conqueror*.
132. EVTACIVS. *Eustachius*, son and heir apparent to king *Stephen*, but died before him. The figure of the said prince with a large sword in his hand, a pellet in each quarter of the crofs surrounded with a rose; reverse, EBORACI. E. D. T. S. In all probability, this coin was struck at *York*, for the prince, when his father had sent him down a sort of a governour here of these parts (m).
135. Henry II. HENRICVS REX; reverse, NICOLE ON EVERwic, *Posk*. Mr. *Thoresby* observes, that is the only piece that hath six points, and a line in the middle part, on which is placed the crofs. I take notice also, that this was the last coin with the *Saxon* name of *York* on it; though somewhat altered; *Cherwic* for *Eoferwic*. This coin is of king *Henry* the second.
- Edward I. EDW. REX ANG. DNS. HYB. *Edwardus rex Angliae dominus Hyberniae*; reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. A penny of king *Edward* I. in the great collection of *Brown Willis*, esq; Mr. *Thoresby*, also exhibits another of the same king, with the inscription *Civitas Eborac.* on the reverse. And a half penny, found in a grave at *Sez-zay* with the reverse, *Civi. Eboraci*.
160. Edward III. EDWARD DEI G. REX ANL. Z. FRANC. D. HYB. *Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliae et Franciae, dominus Hyberniae*; reverse, CIVITASEBORACI. A groat of *Edward* the third's coin, very fair, the mint-mark a bell. Mr. *Willis* has a half groat and a penny of the same king coined at *York*.
174. 198. 201. RICHARDVS REX ANGIE; reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. A very fair *York* penny of king *Richard* the second. One of the same in Mr. *Willis's* collection.
208. Richard II. A groat of *Henry* the fourth, or *Henry* the fifth, with E on the king's breast, and CIVITAS EBORACI on the reverse. A penny with the same reverse. Mr. *Willis*.
- Henry IV. 220. HENRIC. DI. GRA. REX ANG. Z. FRANC. By the key on either side the king's head this half groat appears to have been struck in the archbishop's mint at *York*. Mr. *Willis* has another half groat of this king's coin with the arched crown; on the reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. Mr. *Thoresby* exhibits a penny, also, of this king.
- Henry VI. 225. H. D. G. ROSA SIE. SPA. *Henricus Dei gratia rosa sine spina*; reverse CIVITAS EBORACI. Three pellets in each quarter of the crofs.
230. Edward IV. EDWARD. DI. GRA. REX ANGL. Z. FRANC. reverse, *Posui Deum*, &c. CIVITAS EBORACI. A very fair groat of king *Edward* the fourth with an E, for *Ebor.* also on the king's breast. This coin is given in Mr. *Thoresby's* plate, as are several of the former. He had also a duplicate of the same coin. Mr. *Willis* has a penny of this king, with *Civitas Eboraci* on the reverse.
238. HENRIC. DI. GRA. REX ANG. reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. A penny of *Henry* the seventh. The two keys denote it of the archbishop's coinage. Mr. *Willis*

(k) *Abr. Philosoph.* trans. vol. V. p. 30. edit. *Jones*.  
See also *Ducat. Leoden.* p. 349.

(l) *Ducat. Leod.* p. 350, 351  
(m) See p. 417, 418. of this book.

has another of this stamp. There is a halfgroat also of *Henry* the seventh, the two keys under the arms, in *Dr. Langwith's* collection.

HENRIC. VIII. D. G. REX. AGL. Z. FRA'C. reverse, CIVITASEBORACI. 250.

CI. This coin has T. W. on each side the arms, and a cardinal's cap below, for *Thomas Wolsey*, cardinal, and archbishop of *York*. A very fair groat of *Mr. Thoresby's*. *Mr. Holmes* of the *Tower* has this coin with the king's head, half faced, the same inscription and emblems as the former. *Mr. Willis* also has one of them, and a half groat inscribed as above. These coins are to be met with in, almost, all the cabinets of the curious. This king had also a mint to himself at *York*; *Dr. Langwith* has a groat of his coinage; reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. *Mr. Thoresby* mentions a penny of pure, and another of base metal of this king in his collection; on the reverse of which is *Civitas Eboraci*. *Mr. Willis* has a half penny, also, coined by *Edward Lee* archbishop of *York*, having on the face side E. L. and on the reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. It seems by this that what was esteemed a high crime and misdemeanour in *Wolsey*, and made one of the articles of impeachment against him, was none in his immediate successor; who stamped the same presumptive letters on the king's coin; and would have put the cardinal's cap there, no doubt, if he had been honoured with the title.

*Mr. Willis* has, in his collection, a crown and half crown of *Edward* the sixth's coin, representing him on horseback, struck at *York*; as the Y in the legend declares, dated 1551. *Mr. Thoresby* had the same. The former gentleman has, also, his half-faced shilling of base metal, and full-faced shilling of the purer silver; which have likewise a Y upon the face side to shew them minted at *York*. *Dr. Langwith* has a very fair shilling of this king's coin, with a Y for *York*, on both the sides. *Mr. Willis* has a six pence of the same king, side faced, with a Y for *York*. But I have seen a six-pence in *Mr. Gill's* collection at *York*, side faced, on the reverse of which is CIVITAS EBORACI. *Mr. Willis* has a three-pence, of this sort, and with the same legend.

*Mr. Thoresby* had a shilling of queen *Elizabeth's* coin, which he says was struck in the archbishop of *York's* mint, as appears by the key before the legend. The arms garnished. I take this to be the last stamp the prelates of *York* were permitted to use in their old privilege of coinage. For I never could hear of any other. *Mr. Willis* has a three half-penny piece of this queen; which has a rose instead of the queen's head, on the face side; and, on the reverse, round the arms, CIVITAS EBORACI. This coin, he observes, is the only one of that denomination ever coined.

The half crowns of king *Charles* the first, minted at *York*, have the king on horseback with a sword advanced, and under the horse EBOR. A lion passant guardant for the mint-mark. CAROLVS D. G. MAG. BRIT. FRAN. ET HIB. REX; reverse, the arms in an oval crowned, the usual legend, but the stamp curious. Four different shillings of this king, coined at *York*, were, also, in *Mr. Thoresby's Museum*. Two of which stamps *Mr. Willis* has in his collection. He has also a three-pence with EBOR on the king's arms; the same with *Mr. Thoresby's*. *Mr. Willis* rightly observes, that, no doubt, other moneys, as six-pences, groats, two-pences, and pennies were coined at *York*, when this unfortunate prince set up the royal mint in that city, but they are not in his collection. The mint-mark on all these coins is a lion passant guardant, part of the arms of the city of *York*, as well as the king's arms.

In the reign of king *William* the third, when all the clipped and diminished money was called in, a mint for a new coinage was erected at *York* from the years 1695, to 1697. At this mint, as *Mr. Thoresby* writes, from the information of major *Wyvil* the master of the mint, there were coined three hundred and twelve thousand five hundred and twenty pounds and sixpence. But in a manuscript collection of *James West*, esq; from the papers of *Benjamin Woodnot*, esq; then comptroller of the coins, the mint at *York* is put down thus,

Silver, 67,000 lb. 423 3/4.

Tale 20,9011 l. 6s.

At this coinage was minted at *York* half-crowns, shillings and six-pences. Those of 96, have a Y under the king's head; those of 97, Y. This mint worked at the *Manor*, and is the last mint which has been erected in the city of *York*.

There is no dispute to be made, but the coinage for gold, as well as silver, was kept up in the mints at *York*, from the time of *Edward* III. who first struck that metal, to much later reigns. I have seen, and took pains to copy out a mandate, from the records in the *Tower*, of this king's to the high-sheriff of *Yorkshire*, for erecting a mint for coining gold and silver money in the castle of *York*. Which I would have printed, but I think it needless here, because several of that sort are published in the *Fœdera Ang.* though of later reigns. The reason that I have few or none to exhibit in this list, of gold coins, is because they seldom, or never had any particular mark or legend on them, in that metal, to denote where the coins were struck. There are but two exceptions that I have met with, and they of the same king, against this general rule. One of them a sovereign of *Edward* VI. repre-

representing him sitting on his throne, with a Y for a mint-mark after his titles; which letter is also struck on the reverse, over the arms. This piece is in Mr. Willis's noble collection of *English* gold coins, esteemed the finest in *England*; and weighs as he informs me to the value of twenty seven shillings.

A very fair half sovereign of the same king; the king's bust crowned, with a sword in his right hand, and a globe and a cross in his left. EDWARD VI. D. G. AGL. FRA. Z. HIB. REX. with Y for *York*; the reverse as usual, IESVS AVTEM, &c. This coin was in Mr. *Thoresby's* collection, and is further described p. 364. N<sup>o</sup>. 284. of his *Ducat. Lead*.

In Mr. Willis's extracts from the indentures in the *Tower* are noted some mint-master's names, appointed for the coinage at *York*; which that gentleman has communicated to me as follows,

Anno 1 of Henry VI. *Bartholomew Goldbeter*, master and worker of the king's mints, was to make at the *Tower* of *London*, cities of *York* and *Bristol*, nobles, half and quarter-nobles gold; and in silver at the said places or mints, groats, half-groats, pennies, half-pennies and farthings. Dated July 16.

Anno 12 of Henry VI. *John Paddesley*, master and worker, had the same licence.

Anno 9 of Edward IV. *William lord Hastings* had licence of coinage of all sorts of the king's money, at the mints of the *Tower* of *London*, and at *York*, *Coventry*, *Norwich* and *Bristol* mints.

Anno 2 of Edward VI. 1548. *George Gale* was constituted master and worker of the king's mints at *York*.

I have to add, that *Goldbeter*, mentioned in the first indenture, must have been mint-master at the time when the counties of *York*, *Northumberland*, and other eight northern counties petitioned the king in parliament to send down a mint-master to *York*, as usual, to coin gold and silver for the ease and advantage of the said counties, &c. The petition I have thought proper to extract from the parliament rolls, and I shall give it in its original language.

“ La petition des communes de countees D'Everwyk, &c. pour avoir le coigné à *Cherwyk*.  
Rot. parl. 2 Hen. VI. N<sup>o</sup>. 12.

“ A U roy nostre souverain seigneur et as autres tres gracieuses seigneurs espirituelx et  
“ temporalx assemblez en cet present parlement supplient humblement toute le lieges  
“ du roy nostre souverain seigneur des countees d' *Cherwyke*, *Northumbre*, *Westmerl*,  
“ *Cumbre*, *Lancastre*, *Cestre*, *Nichol*, *Nottingham*, *Derb*, *Lechesire* de *Duresm*, et  
“ toutes les parties de North, que come nadgaires en le parlement de vostre pier, que  
“ dieu affoille, tenez a Westmonstre lan de son regne noefisme, ordeigne feust et estable  
“ que de la viell de poell adonques prochain avenir en avant nul liege du roy recevroit  
“ aucune monoye dor Englois en paiement, si non par le poys du roy sur ce ordeigné,  
“ et per apres a votre darraigne parlement fuisse ordeigné al pursuyt des ditz suppliyantz  
“ pur le profit de vous et aise de tout le pays la envyrion, que le maytre et overour des  
“ monoyes le roy denes le Tour de *Loundres* deust venir a *Cherwyk* pur illoques coigner  
“ lor et l'argent du dite pays, que ne feust de droit poys per commandement de votre  
“ conseil pur y demeurer tanque a vostre plesir, par vertue du quell ordenance le dit  
“ mestre a este au dite citee d' *Cherwyke*, et mis fus illoques le dit mynt a graunt prou-  
“ fit du roy et aise de les ditz countees, mais ores est, le dit mestre et les overours re-  
“ tournez dilloques per ont les lieges du roy en les ditz parties pur leur singular avaun-  
“ tage payent resceivent communement leur or que est defectif per rates et abatements  
“ contre l'ordenance de lestatut avant dit en contempt du roy et damage de luy et son  
“ people.

“ Que plesé a vostre hautesse par autorite de cest present parlement ordeigner que le dit  
“ maistre soit charge de retourner a vostre dit citee et illoques coigner, come ill fust per  
“ devant et demourer, ou lessier illoques un son suffisaunt deputee pour qui ill veult re-  
“ poundre tanque come vous pierre.

“ Et en oultre ordeigner per estatut que tout lor des ditz parties, que default droit poys  
“ soit appert a le *Chastell d'Cherwyk* et illoques coigne devant le feste de S. *Nichell*  
“ prochain avenir, et que nul or que ne soit de joust poys ne courge de lors en avant en  
“ payment ne ait cours dedeigns les countees avaunt ditz naillours deigns vostre roialme, et  
“ que sur ce soit fait proclamation per mye le vostre roialme.

“ A la quelle petition devant les seigneurs du dit parlement leux et entenduz per mesmes les  
“ seigneurs de l'assent des communes avant ditz du roialme en ycell parlement fuisse responduz en  
“ la fourme per suite.

“ La petition est graunt sicome il est desiré par icell.

I have



## APPENDIX.

CX

I have now passed through a sort of a series of our *Saxon, Norman and English* coins struck at *York*, from the time of *Edwin the great* to the year 1697, a course of a thousand years and upwards. I am persuaded this series might be made a great deal more complete from other collections in this kingdom; but I own I have neither time nor inclination to do it. Sufficient it is for my design to shew, that there have been mints at *York* from the reign aforesaid to the last mentioned period, under, almost, every different king. And I only give this as a specimen for some person of this kind of taste, of more leisure and less avocation from it, to enlarge and fill up.

The last thing I think proper to mention and exhibit a draught of, on the head of the coinage at *York*, are the *tradesmens half-pennies* struck there, which the plate gives to the number of fifty different stamps.

This privilege was first obtained under the *Usurpation (a)*; but it was not restrained till the 24 of *Charles II.* or anno 1672; when the king's copper half-pence and farthings took place in their stead. There are of the years 1670, and 71. in this collection; which I take to be singular, both on the account of the large number, and their being all in one person's possession at *York*; Mr. *Samuel Smith* baker in *Grape-lane*. I think it not amiss to transmit these trifling coins to posterity, since there never were before such things struck in the kingdom, and, in all probability, never will be again (*b*).

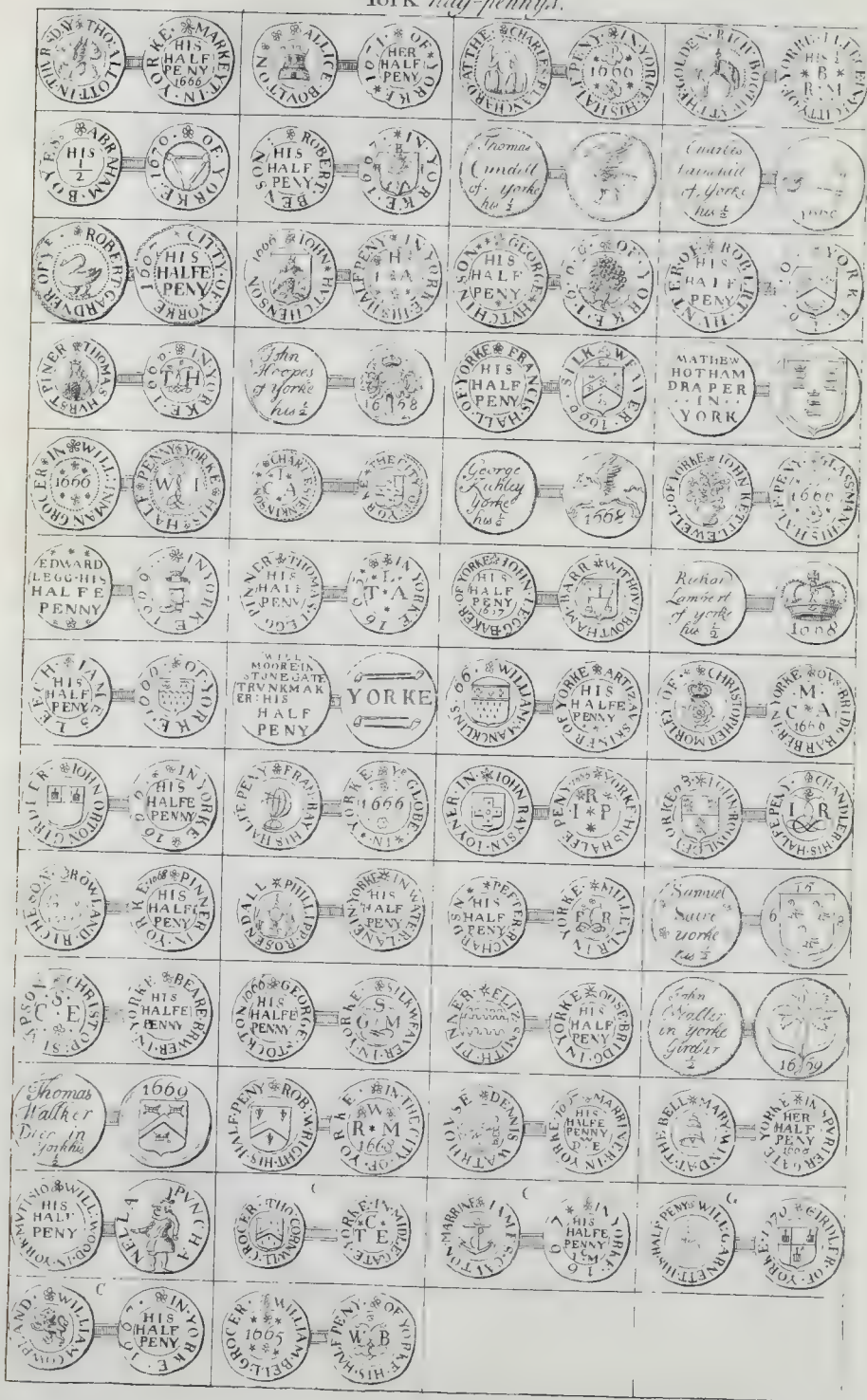
(a) One of this sort of coins in Mr. *Wessl's* collection is as early as the year 1649. Which shews that the *pe-trials* of those days gave this as one proof of a release

from the *royal prerogative*.

(b) See a further account of this kind of coinage at *York*, and other places in *Thoresby's Ducat. Leod.* 381.

## E X E G I.

York half-pennys.



# A N

# I N D E X

# O F

## PLACES and PERSONS.

### A.

- A** ARON, *a Jew*, 228.  
 Aaron's rod, 136.  
 Abacot, 112.  
 Abbay, 360.  
 Abberford, 550.  
 Abberconway, 462.  
 Aberford, 19, 54, 335.  
 Abifton, 584.  
 Abington, 428, 456.  
 Abundeville, 601.  
 AVUS ASSTUARIVM, 29.  
 Acafter, 39, 294, 295, 356, 361, 588, 601, 604, 605, 606, 611, 613, 615, 622.  
 Acafter Malbis, 281, 382, 384.  
 — Selby, 281, 382, 384.  
 Acclam, 550, 567.  
 Acclom, 270, 345, 584.  
 Accus, 337.  
 Achworth, 546, 576.  
 Aclud, 2, 5.  
 Acombe, 361, 397, 550, 568.  
 — hills, 490.  
 Acton, 352.  
 Adams, 341, 368, 389.  
 Adda, 71.  
 Addition, 489.  
 Addle, ADELLOCUM, 19.  
 Addyngham, 409.  
 Adelfius, 400.  
 Adelm, 409.  
 Adewald, 537.  
 Adley, 372.  
 Adrian, 370.  
 Adulf, 411.  
 Aeneas, 2, 58.  
 — Silvius, 477.  
 Aetius, 67.  
 Aette, 605.  
 Africa, 378.  
 Agar, 181, 221, 222, 233, 265, 167.  
 — Hospital, 254.  
 AGELOCUM, 39.  
 Ageiun, 606.  
 Ageibert, 405.  
 Agincourt, 109, 349, 407.  
 Agland, 361.  
 Agmondernefs, 409, 514.  
 Agnes, priorefs, 247.  
 Agnes-Burton, 516.  
 Agricola, 8, 50.  
 Aguiler, 309, 360.  
 Ailpinus, 183.  
 Aimanderby, 36.  
 Ainderby, 335, 607.  
 Ainfy, 21, 136, 221, 244, 381, 382, 584.  
 — crofs, 389.  
 Aiou, 589.  
 Aire flu. 110, 114, 199, 200, 207, 281.  
 Airmine, 39, 101, 281.  
 AIRMINEXA, 69.  
 Aithwick, 21, 452.  
 Aitlaby, 175, 365, 514.  
 Aitlan, 539.  
 Akam, 308.  
 Akafre, 351.  
 Akeroid, 386.  
 Akum, 292, 270, 554, 556.  
 Alain *earl of Richmond*, 88, 562.  
 Alan Rufus, 582, 584, 586, 588, 592.  
 Alan, 581, 602.  
 Alarie, 49.  
 Albanta, 2, 371.  
 Alban-hall, 466.  
 Albany, 350.  
 St. Alban's, 57, 109, 306, 450, 563.  
 St. Alban, 386, 426.  
 Albain, 498.  
 Albemarle, 89, 92, 349, 585, 587, 588, 593, 617.  
 Albert, 408.  
 Albinus, 371.  
 Albion, 2.  
 Albon, 256.  
 Alburwyke, 566, 567.  
 Albus, 249.  
 Aclud, 23.  
 Alcock, 313.  
 Alcuin. Ebor. 8, 41, 75, 85, 87, 91, 225, 227, 370, 371, 408, 409, 473, 482, 483.  
 Aldborough, 3, 24, 42, 229, 316.  
 Aldburgh, 19, 22, 23, 24, 27, 28, 29, 64, 202, 281, 550, 551.  
 Aldbury, 613.  
 Aldby, 22, 33, 259.  
 Alderigate, 377.  
 Alderfon, 367.  
 Aldestannmore, 362.  
 Aldingham, 275.  
 Aldred, 81, 407, 411, 412, 413, 415, 489, 547, 559.  
 Aldwalton, 39.  
 Aldwark, 13, 44, 312, 316, 356, 550, 572.  
 — Ferry, 12, 25, 29, 42, 281.  
 Aleetus, 29.  
 Alemania, 605.  
 Alexander, 97, 98, 178, 274, 299, 370, 524, 536, 537.  
 Aleyn, 499.  
 Alford, 354.  
 Alfred, 85, 179, 406, 407, 547.  
 Alfredston, 32.  
 Alfric, 554.  
 Alfward, 180.  
 Alicia, 248.  
 Aliton, 584.  
 Aikborough, 39.  
 Allectus,



# INDEX.

- Allectus, 42.  
 Allen, 252, 358, 363, 364, 365.  
 Allenton, 222, 223, 231, 357, 358, 365, 366, 534.  
 Allerton, 317, 352, 356, 360.  
 All-faints, Northfleet, 56, 234, 242, 263, 274, 275, 277, 278.  
 — Pavement, 221, 234, 237, 242, 292, 293, 294, 295, 301.  
 — Peaschold, 234.  
 — Fishergate, 234, 237, 250, 251.  
 — Chapel, 456, 461.  
 Allfree, 466.  
 Almaigne, 201.  
 Almyr-garth, 139, 260.  
 Alne, 361, 362, 550, 568.  
 Alnoet, 591.  
 Alps, 412.  
 Alverton, 275, 334, 361, 618.  
 Alverthorpe, 295, 356, 360.  
 Alvesthorpe, 544.  
 Alvey, 357.  
 Alwaldeby, 395.  
 Alwardthorpe, 584.  
 Alwin, 281.  
 Alwred, 594.  
 Amac, 81.  
 Amand, 202.  
 Ambler, 128, 367, 534.  
 Ambrosius, 482.  
 Amcoats, 361.  
 Americans, 178.  
 Amerfette, 584.  
 Amminianus Mar. 17, 20.  
 Ampleford, 294, 296, 361, 550, 551.  
 Amundeville, 248, 603.  
 Amyas, 357, 363.  
 Anastasius, 418.  
 Ancitty, 187, 196, 206, 381.  
 Andalusia, 2.  
 Andegavenus, 589.  
 Anderton, 288, 318.  
 Andover, 150.  
 Andrews, 312, 559, 564.  
 St. Andrew's-priory, 236, 249, 250, 383, 393, 562, 537, 538, 539, 583.  
 — Church, 234, 237, 316, 327, 435, 436, 537, 538, 539, 583.  
 — Fishergate, 307.  
 — Hermitage, 584.  
 St. Andrew-gate, 312, 316, 572.  
 St. Andrew's-thorpe, 382.  
 Anfleda, 403.  
 Anfrid, 72, 73.  
 Angavin-race, 124.  
 Angli, 401.  
 Anglicus, 559, 563.  
 Anglo-Saxons, 4, 14, 55, 72, 81, 226, 258.  
 — Duaceni, 286.  
 Angram, 382, 393, 546.  
 Anguiller, 355, 356.  
 Angus, 389.  
 Anlaff, 80, 81, 578, 579.  
 Anlathby, 606.  
 St. Ann's chapel, Fois-bridge, 235, 304.  
 — Horse-fair, 235.  
 Anne, queen, 117, 383, 469, 577.  
 Anna, a Jew, 95.  
 Anselm, 414, 416, 560.  
 Anstis, 532.  
 St. Anstun, 550.  
 Antenor, 2.  
 St. Anthony's hospital, 236, 312, 315.  
 — Hal, 316.  
 — Spital, 236, 256.  
 St. Anthony of Padua, 315.  
 Antiquarian society, 65.  
 Antoninus, 3, 4, 9, 18, 24, 29, 64, 65.  
 Antonini itin. 49, 59.  
 Antwerp, 128.  
 Apelton, 583, 584, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 611, 618, 620, 621, 622.  
 Apotecarius, 359.  
 Appclton, 356.  
 Appian-ways, 18.  
 Appleby, 270, 356, 360, 363, 449, 497, 609.  
 Applegarth, 275, 290.  
 Appleton, 36, 356, 366, 382, 384, 385, 612, 613, 615, 627.  
 Apple-yard, 212, 222, 364, 365.  
 Apulia, 558, 559, 561, 562, 567.  
 Appylon, 303, 308, 327.  
 AQUAE, 39.  
 Aquitain 101, 436.  
 Arator, 483.  
 Archbutt, 286.  
 Archer, 287.  
 Archigallus, 5.  
 Archus, 350, 384, 388, 391, 393, 394, 478, 583, 584, 589.  
 Ardington, 263, 334.  
 Ardmanoch, 350.  
 Aregi, 609.  
 Areion, 390.  
 Argentecoxus, 15.  
 Argenton, 335.  
 Aristotle, 370, 374, 483.  
 Arleet, 409.  
 Arles, 401.  
 Armitage, 133, 354, 355.  
 Armoric, 68.  
 Armfrong, 306.  
 Arnale, 297, 311, 355, 360, 499.  
 Arragon, 527.  
 Artogal, 5.  
 Arthur, 69, 70, 71, 472.  
 Arundel, 99, 106, 425, 436, 566, 608, 617.  
 Asaph, 2.  
 Asceline-hall, 263.  
 Ascelles, 351.  
 Ascenby, 545.  
 Aschertil, 584, 585, 581.  
 Ascombe, 382.  
 Ash, 175.  
 Ashburn, 267.  
 Ashby, 267, 285.  
 — de la Zouch, 433.  
 Ashton, 275, 339, 353.  
 Asia, 378.  
 Ask, 127, 284, 326, 354, 368, 601, 602, 604, 617.  
 Askam, 355, 356, 360, 361, 390, 541, 545, 546, 551, 552.  
 — Bryan, 382, 391.  
 — Richard, 382, 391.  
 Askarth, 281.  
 Askbridge, 281.  
 Askby, 361.  
 Askelleby, 334.  
 Asketel, 407.  
 Askue, 452, 453.  
 Askwith, 130, 131, 132, 175, 220, 221, 247, 276, 298, 357, 365.  
 Askakeby, 287.  
 Aspley, 447.  
 Asquith, 358.  
 Assembly-rooms, 337, 338.  
 Asser-Mencven, 77.  
 Assis-hall, 250.  
 Astarte, 26.  
 Astley, 139.  
 Astylbrigg, 507.  
 Athanasius, 482.  
 Athelmus, 482.  
 Athelstan, 78, 79, 265, 32, 407, 409, 540, 542, 544.  
 Athelwold, 410.  
 Athens, 7, 45.  
 Athenians, 63.  
 — Republic, 178.  
 Atkins, 175.  
 Atkinson, 275, 276, 290, 300, 314, 339, 365, 367.  
 Atome, 545.  
 Aton, 362.  
 — parva, 334.  
 Atwater, 39.  
 Atwayn, 363.  
 Audestan, 621.  
 St. Audrey's-caufey, 39.  
 Augo, 566.  
 Augur, 10.  
 Augustus Caesar, 18, 29.  
 Augustinus, 402, 403, 482.

St. Augustinae,

# INDEX

St. Augustine, 371, 374, 401, 585.  
 ——— monastery, 236, 284, 289.  
 Augusta, 401.  
 Avignon, 432, 433, 431, 550  
 Auckland, 129.  
 Aula, 615.  
 Auldestanmore, 357.  
 Auloneby, 584.  
 Aulus Gellius, 7.  
 Aumery-garth, 596, 597.  
 Auger, 592.  
 Aurelianus, Titus, 24, 58, 43.  
 Aurelius Ambrosius, 68, 69, 80, 472.  
 Aurifabris, 620.  
 S. Austin, 45, 404, 432, 436.  
 Auyllum, 605.  
 Awtham, 506.  
 Ayhton, 390.  
 Ayleston, 386.  
 Aynderby, 584.  
 Ayre fl. 232, 436.  
 Ayremine, 290, 593, 599.  
 Aykough, 294, 296.  
 Ayton, 545.

B.

Baal, 26.  
 Babington, 289.  
 Balthorpe, 368, 387.  
 Bacchus, 16.  
 Bachanalians, 71.  
 Bacon, 125, 127, 453.  
 Badon-hills, 70.  
 Baggeby, 334.  
 Baguley, 275.  
 Bainbrigg, 362.  
 Baines, 367.  
 Baine, 365.  
 Bailiol, 585, 592, 593.  
 Baile-bridge, 282.  
 Baillet, 405.  
 Bainard, 585, 588, 589.  
 Baitman, 492.  
 Baker, 113.  
 Bakerthorpe, 582.  
 Bakyrfaxther, 361.  
 St. Balbine, 442.  
 Baldock, 101.  
 Baldolphus, 69.  
 Baldwin, 493.  
 Bale, 42, 371, 374, 407, 408, 410, 415, 435, 436, 439.  
 Balford, 202.  
 Baliol, 99, 105, 588, 590, 614.  
 ——— college, 444.  
 Balistarius, 287, 586, 582, 588, 592.  
 Balne, 360.  
 Bampton, 616.  
 Bank, 275, 361, 362, 396.  
 Bankhouse, 363, 364.  
 Banburgh, 354.  
 Bangor, 463, 536.  
 Banham, 584.  
 Banks, 275, 361, 566, 329.  
 Bannockburn, 100.  
 Bannum, 617.  
 Baptista Porta, 45.  
 S. Barbara, 558, 559, 560.  
 Barbarians, 53, 67.  
 Barber, 335.  
 Barbot, 336.  
 Bardeby, 263.  
 Bardolf, 106, 351, 585, 591, 605.  
 Barf, 36.  
 Bargueft, 58.  
 Barker, 286, 272, 308, 327, 329, 363, 364.  
 ——— hill, 254.  
 Barkshire, 155.  
 Barby, 281.  
 Barlow, 355, 365, 382, 398, 512.  
 Barn, 602, 606.  
 Barnacastle, 362.  
 Barnatt, 367.  
 Barnby, 33, 320, 361, 544, 551, 615.  
 ——— Moor, 33, 34, 64.

Barnes, 103, 104, 105, 540, 567.  
 Barnefdale, 127.  
 Barnet, 114, 445.  
 Baron, 366.  
 Baronia, 356.  
 Baroniis, 42.  
 Barr, 568.  
 Barroughs, 15.  
 Barrowby, 534.  
 Barflow, 367.  
 Barthorpe, 550.  
 Barton, 36, 128, 252, 263, 294, 311, 498, 546, 568, 586.  
 Barwick, 375.  
 Bafale, 351.  
 Bafil, 442.  
 Bafingburg, 585.  
 Baskerville, 345.  
 Baffet, 169, 559, 562.  
 Baffianus, 16, 17, 142.  
 Bafton, 249.  
 Bafy, 248, 267, 320, 355, 360, 391.  
 Batchelour, 364.  
 Bate, 374.  
 Bateman, 363, 610.  
 Bath, 122, 123, 126, 150, 155, 251, 350, 351, 374, 430, 440.  
 Bathurst, 273, 280, 355.  
 Batnell, 360.  
 Bator, 303.  
 Batfon, 390.  
 Batten, 162.  
 Batterica, 446, 542, 546.  
 Battlebridge, 83.  
 Battleflatts, 84.  
 Batty, 285, 282.  
 Batuent, 351.  
 Bavaria, 349.  
 Baudowin, 587.  
 Baumberg, 270.  
 Baufan, 99.  
 Bawtre, 175, 222, 272, 273, 366.  
 Baxter, 4, 22, 30, 34, 36, 587.  
 Bayeux, 413, 415.  
 Bayle, 370, 428, 429.  
 Bayles, 252.  
 Bayley, 364.  
 Baynard's-castle, 378.  
 Baynebridge, 448, 449, 504, 559, 564.  
 Bayntings, 313.  
 Baynton, 585.  
 Bayock, 367.  
 Beadsmen, 572.  
 Beake, 366.  
 Beale, 366, 505.  
 Beane, 364.  
 Bears, 222, 345, 366.  
 Bearden, 297.  
 Beasley, 363.  
 Beauchamp, 527.  
 Beaumont, 102, 104, 105, 111, 324, 355, 379, 385, 388, 524.  
 Beck, 430, 431.  
 Becket, 366, 421, 492.  
 Beckingham, 111.  
 Beckthorpe, 393.  
 Beckwith, 62, 278, 340, 353, 355, 358, 364, 365, 369, 514.  
 Bedale, 285, 357, 362, 395.  
 Bede, 10, 21, 23, 31, 35, 46, 71, 72, 73, 258, 370, 400, 401, 404, 405, 406, 407, 439, 472, 482, 489, 539, 541.  
 Bedern, Bedhern, &c. 235, 239, 317, 550, 569, 570, 572, 573.  
 Bedewynde, 568.  
 Bedford, 410, 447, 540.  
 ———shire, 39.  
 Beeford, 546.  
 Been, 272.  
 Beedly, 357.  
 S. Bees, 579, 586.  
 Beeston, 272.  
 S. Beget, 466, 621.  
 Beggar-gate-lane, 246, 247.  
 Beck, 584.

9 C

Beckyngham,

# I N D E X.

- Beckyngham, 566, 567.  
 Belafis, 138, 160, 354, 368, 369, 505.  
 Bebeby, 500, 505.  
 Belinus, 5.  
 Belgick-coast, 35, 42.  
 Belt, 171, 233, 247, 365, 366, 368.  
 Belton, 294, 360, 361, 585.  
 Belthorpe, 550.  
 Bell, 176, 272, 314, 361, 366, 481, 496.  
 Bellamy, 311.  
 Bellerephon, 62.  
 Belterby, 585, 607, 613.  
 Bellew, 201, 393.  
 Bellingham, 369.  
 Bellman, 306.  
 BELLONA, 10, 11, 12, 55.  
 Bello campo, 583.  
 Bello homine, 275.  
 Bellucenfis, 400.  
 Bellwood, 301.  
 Ben, 308.  
 Bene, 267.  
 Benefeld, 591.  
 Benchard, 257.  
 Benedict, 94, 95, 472.  
 S. Beadict, 235, 322, 580, 581.  
 Beneldale, 544.  
 Benge, 252, 275.  
 Bengrant, 336.  
 Beuingburgh, 12, 25, 42, 334, 577, 585, 586, 615, 623.  
 Benlay-lane, 262.  
 Bennet, 132, 357, 369, 378, 456, 457, 511.  
 Bennet-place, 322, 323.  
 ——— rents, 322, 346.  
 Benny, 288, 305.  
 Benfon, 282, 358, 367, 571.  
 Bently, 252, 297.  
 Bempton, 288, 313.  
 Berdefey, 478.  
 Berden, 309, 361.  
 Berdeford, 581.  
 Berentine, 359.  
 Berkley, 383.  
 ——— cattle, 102.  
 Bermyngham, 568, 581.  
 Bern, 77, 81.  
 Bernald, 592.  
 Bernard, 367, 417.  
 ——— cattle, 129, 585.  
 Berneby, 606.  
 Bernicia, 69, 71, 72, 79.  
 Bernicians, 76.  
 Berningham, 386.  
 Berterius, 401.  
 Berton, 566.  
 Berwick, 100, 101, 111, 142, 230, 311, 310, 366, 390, 440, 540.  
 Bebeby, 328.  
 Belkwood, 120.  
 Belfon, 222, 365.  
 Belton, 290.  
 Bethel, 252, 253, 354, 355.  
 Bethum, 585.  
 Betfon, 270.  
 Bevercote, 46, 369.  
 Beverlac, 582.  
 Beverley, 30, 79, 144, 283, 295, 332, 360, 361, 363, 407, 409, 411, 412, 416, 417, 418, 425, 430, 432, 436, 446, 454, 504, 523, 541, 542, 544, 566, 572.  
 ——— minister, 260, 577.  
 ——— gate, 127.  
 Bewe, 272.  
 Bewre-park, 433.  
 Beyne, 357.  
 Bickall, 272.  
 Bickerton, 381, 382, 397.  
 Bickhead, 362.  
 Bielby, 273, 364.  
 Bigg, 297, 327, 367.  
 Biggins, 550.  
 Bigland, 301.  
 Bigot, 316.  
 Biker, 320.  
 Bilbowe, 358.  
 Bilbrough, 267, 360, 382, 391, 586.  
 Bilham, 360.  
 Billar, 318.  
 Billingborough, 39.  
 Billingham, 318.  
 Bilton, 382, 390, 393, 395.  
 Binbroke, 584.  
 Binchester, 22.  
 Binfield, 466.  
 Bingley, 220, 221, 571.  
 Binkes, 364, 365.  
 Binns, 221.  
 Biondi, 107, 109.  
 Birbeck, 296.  
 Birdfal, 572.  
 Birkby, 132, 357, 365.  
 Birkhead, 363.  
 Birland, 294.  
 Birmingham, 485, 499.  
 Birmand, 368.  
 Bishop, 130.  
 Bishopton, 379.  
 Bishopthorpe, 105, 134, 266, 281, 382, 383, 384, 435, 438, 439, 456, 458, 464, 465, 466, 542, 546, 562.  
 Bishop-Wilton, 409, 544, 546, 550, 551.  
 Bishop-Burton, 451, 509, 546, 552.  
 Bishop-hill, 265, 269, 270, 283.  
 ——— fields, 136, 139, 552.  
 ——— places, 545.  
 ——— lathes, 546, 550.  
 ——— side, 445.  
 ——— bridge, 421.  
 ——— chappel, 235.  
 BITURIX, 55.  
 Blackbeard, 340.  
 Blackburn, 171, 277, 286, 304, 357, 362, 366, 398, 416, 469.  
 Blacktoft, 231, 281.  
 Bladen, 387.  
 Blaides, 364.  
 Blake-a-moor, 70.  
 Blake-treet, 333, 337, 338, 343, 474, 571.  
 Blanchard, 291.  
 Blankney, 585.  
 S. Baze, 185.  
 Blenimstre, 392.  
 Blithwin, 86.  
 Bleueburgh-houfes, 25.  
 Blithlaw, 445.  
 Blount, 110, 379.  
 Blower, 273.  
 Blunde, 360, 567.  
 Blunt, 275.  
 Blyda, 344, 390.  
 Blythe, 369, 559, 564.  
 Boadicea, 50.  
 Boeking, 469.  
 Bodleyan library, 627.  
 Boetius, 68, 71, 482.  
 Bochi, 351.  
 Boeth, 63.  
 Bohes, 334.  
 Bohun, 25, 101.  
 Boight, 608.  
 Bolim, 339.  
 Bolun, 334.  
 Bolingbroke, 295, 355.  
 Bolles, 337.  
 Bolton, 199, 241, 267, 285, 294, 303, 321, 329, 356, 357, 360, 361, 367, 390, 550, 584, 585, 610.  
 Bolton-Percy, 382, 385, 386, 387, 388.  
 ——— bridge, 25.  
 Boneville, 360.  
 Bonaventure, 430.  
 Boniface, 344, 581.  
 Boni, 360.  
 Bonner, 375, 454.  
 Bononia, 451.  
 Booth, 173, 281, 312, 362, 366, 481.



# I N D E X.

- Raghim, 60, 63, 256, 257, 434, 595, 596, 599.  
     — ward, 184.  
     — bar, 55, 57, 63, 64, 65, 163, 172, 175, 243,  
     256, 333, 570, 581, 588, 596.  
 Ravit, 360.  
 Rorde, 323.  
 Borough, 122.  
 Borow, 122.  
 Bofa, 407, 489.  
 Boffale, 360.  
 Bofton, 127, 283, 584.  
 Bofward, 585.  
 Botehall, 325.  
 Botevillan, 558, 560.  
 Bothe, 444, 445, 446, 495, 559, 564, 568, 595.  
 Bofworth, 124.  
 Botle, 585.  
 St. Botolph, 584.  
 Botoner, 323.  
 Boulton, 484.  
 Bourcier, 354, 355, 578.  
 Bourdeaux, 55.  
 Boure, 363.  
 Bourbrigg, 360.  
 Bourn, 389.  
 Boutham, 305, 382.  
 Boveimfont, 323.  
 Bovile, 254, 428, 429, 490, 494, 539, 562.  
 Bowdam-bar, 3, 126.  
 Bowden, 361.  
 Bower, 342.  
 Bowes, 127, 129, 130, 221, 222, 223, 314, 354,  
     357, 362, 367, 368, 369, 374, 620.  
 Bowet, 440, 441, 442, 474, 483, 490, 491, 511, 574.  
 Bowles, 173, 534.  
 Bowling, 297.  
 Bowlington, 298.  
 Boxworth, 458.  
 Boyes, 329.  
 Boynton, 354, 369, 389.  
 Boza, 535.  
 Brabance, 360.  
 BRABONICUM, 54.  
 Bracbrigg, 362, 363, 366.  
 Brackenbury, 122.  
 Braddale, 588.  
 Bradfield, 299.  
 Bradford, 161.  
 Bradingham, 585, 604.  
 Bradley, 275, 285, 363, 366, 367, 498, 592.  
 Bradridge, 207.  
 Bradshaw, 174, 286, 355.  
 Brafferton, 546.  
 Braikes, 126.  
 Braiatree, 469.  
 Brainthwayte, 621.  
 Braithwaite, 309, 361, 384.  
 Bramhall, 169, 272.  
 Brakehouse, 550.  
 Bramham, 54, 390, 584, 618.  
     — moor, 19, 54, 108.  
     — moor-house, 54.  
     — park, 571.  
 Brampton, 22.  
 Bramton, 369.  
 Bran, 582.  
 Brand, 270.  
 Branktree, 501, 502, 568.  
 Branpeth, 129.  
 Braumflete, 296.  
 Bray, 264.  
 Braykes, 363.  
 Braylock, 305.  
 Brayton, 563.  
 Brazilians, 178.  
 Bearton, 369.  
 Beary, 166, 222, 233, 263, 280, 302, 364, 366, 382.  
     — court, 343.  
 Breddale, 585, 612, 614.  
 Brembre, 334.  
 BREMENIO CORSTORITUM, 22.  
 Bremenfis, 84, 401.  
 Brennus, 5.  
 Brerewood, 301.  
 Bretby, 271, 380.  
 Bretcgate, 262, 322.  
 Bretegrave, 587.  
 Bretevilla, 586, 614.  
 Breto, 351.  
 Breton, 393, 397.  
 Brett, 539.  
 Bretton, 334.  
 Brettona, 334.  
 Brewby, 550.  
 Brewster, 222.  
 Bridford, 595.  
 Bridge, 362.  
 Bridges, 229, 369.  
 St. Bridget, 235, 263.  
 Bridgewater, 300.  
 Bridlington, 297, 374, 431.  
 Bridfale, 296, 361, 585, 593.  
 BRIGANTES, 3, 7, 8, 22, 58, 322.  
 BRIGANTUM CIVITAS, 7.  
 Brigg, 64, 498.  
 Briggates, 25, 28.  
 Briggenhall, 277, 334, 360.  
 Brig-house, 583.  
 Bright, 355.  
 Brickenale, 299, 356.  
 Brick-kilns, 63, 65.  
 Brinkelan, 359.  
 Brinkwell, 252.  
 Britol, 277, 361, 458.  
 Brinston, 584.  
 Britow, 308, 356.  
 Britain, 1, 7, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 12, 26, 41,  
     42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53, 67, 68, 69,  
     73, 226, 287, 332, 370, 375, 400, 401, 414, 472,  
     477, 536, 579, 580, 584, 586, 591, 592, 598, 599.  
 BRITANNICARUM urbium nom. 68.  
     — dux, 48, 49.  
 BRITANNICUS MAXIMUS, 10, 61.  
 BRITANNIA PRIMA, 48, 400.  
     — SECUNDA, 48, 400.  
 BRITANNIAE RESTITUTOR, 9.  
 British-lands, 72.  
 Brito, 586.  
 Britonis, 307.  
 Britons, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 26, 28, 49, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72,  
     73, 75, 178, 225, 322, 386, 399, 400, 402, 463.  
 Broadgate-hall, 377.  
 Brocas, 389.  
 Broche, 215, 221, 233, 295, 318, 357, 358, 366, 397,  
     509, 566.  
 Brocket, 386.  
     — hall, 388.  
 Broddelfworth, 320, 552, 563.  
 Broddys, 364, 501.  
 Brogden, 364.  
 Bromflete, 296, 281, 352, 362, 363, 550.  
 Bromholm, 360.  
 Brompton, 77, 78, 81, 418, 590.  
 Brother, 321.  
 Brotherton, 551, 552.  
 Brough, 29, 30, 397, 600.  
 Broughton, 22, 568.  
 Brounfeld, 313, 585.  
 Brown, 270, 305, 323, 328, 344, 369, 509.  
 Browney-dike, 41.  
 Bruce, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105.  
 Buern Bocard, 75, 76.  
 Brunanburg, 79.  
 Brunchild, 405.  
 Brunfwick, 350.  
 Brunton, 585.  
 Brus, 388, 393, 394, 395, 584, 593, 602.  
 Brufe, 391, 393, 433, 586.  
 Brutus, 1, 2, 4, 8, 9.  
 Bruys, 478.  
 Bryan, 272, 273, 317.  
 Bryggys, 259.  
 Bubwith, 551, 552.  
 Buchanan, 2, 70, 71, 79, 87, 93, 99, 101, 102.  
 Buchar, 615.  
 Buchard, 561.  
 Bucheldedaile, 336.  
 Buchubaudes, 48.  
 Buck, 35, 116, 117, 131, 221, 354, 365.  
 Buckay,

# I N D E X.

- Buckay, 362.  
 Buckden, 362.  
 Buckingham, 56, 114, 115, 116, 118, 269, 453, 459,  
 462, 487.  
 —house, 269.  
 Buckle, 367.  
 Bucknam, 222.  
 Bucks, 447.  
 Bucktrout, 252.  
 Bugden, 364.  
 Bugthorpe, 264, 393, 551, 586.  
 Bukborough, 305, 308.  
 Bukepuz, 204.  
 Bukiby, 357.  
 Bulford, 585.  
 Bulkeley, 161.  
 Bulleign, 129, 283.  
 Buller, 339.  
 Bullingbroke, 360.  
 Bulmer, 127, 202, 343, 351, 352, 353, 522.  
 Bundeveile, 603.  
 Bunny, 386, 509.  
 Burdeveile, 584.  
 Burd, 588.  
 Burdclaver, 327.  
 Burgh, 23, 32, 113, 415, 426, 477, 605, 611, 621.  
 —upon fands, 100.  
 Burgreve, 180.  
 Burgundy, 113, 126.  
 Burgwicks, 611.  
 Buringham, 39.  
 Burland, 320.  
 Burleigh, 130, 132, 221, 369.  
 Burlington, 27, 31, 32, 60, 127, 250, 338, 368, 391, 519.  
 —bay, 30, 162.  
 Burne, 281, 495, 550.  
 Burnel, 317.  
 Burnet, 174, 366.  
 Barrel, 566.  
 Burrhead, 409.  
 Burringham, 604.  
 Burrough-bridge, 3, 4, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 101,  
 129, 166, 201, 202, 281.  
 —hill, 24.  
 Burton, 10, 12, 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 31, 33, 47, 55,  
 111, 179, 202, 252, 257, 272, 290, 311, 320, 323,  
 344, 356, 357, 361, 362, 392, 400, 430, 542, 585,  
 606, 617.  
 —Agnes, 547, 593.  
 —Leonard, 258, 552.  
 —Magna, 334.  
 —Pyoley, 551, 552.  
 —Stather, 252.  
 —Stone, 258.  
 Busceby, 305.  
 Busfield, 305.  
 Busk, 431.  
 Bustard, 325, 382.  
 —Thorpe, 325.  
 Butcher-row, 297.  
 Buteler, 609.  
 Butler, 366.  
 Butterscram, 585.  
 Butterfield, 358.  
 Butterfide, 281.  
 Butterwyke, 290, 585, 593, 604.  
 Byerley, 577.  
 Bygod, 352, 353, 562, 605.  
 Byland, 101, 292.  
 Byng, 503.  
 Byngham, 385, 386.  
 Byrkin, 690, 605.  
 Byrre, 323.  
 Byrome, 551.  
 Byron, 166, 351.  
 Byrfall, 323.  
 Byrschill, 247.  
 Bythinia, 375.  
 Byzantium, 48.  
 Cadden, 545.  
 Cadwallo, 72, 73, 404.  
 Caen, 408, 409, 536.  
 Caer, 225.  
 Caer-Efroc, 2, 4.  
 —Evruc, 4.  
 Caerleon, 400, 403.  
 Caerlisle, 537, 538.  
 Caefar, 2, 5, 7, 10, 47, 59, 67, 400, 418.  
 CAESARIENSIS MAX. 48.  
 Caius, 2.  
 Calais, 41, 112, 229, 284, 445, 449, 564.  
 Calam, 339.  
 CALATERIUM NEMUS, 3, 5, 7, 302.  
 Calatum, 22.  
 CALCARIA, 19, 20, 21, 54, 60.  
 Calcester, 21.  
 Calder, 58.  
 CALEDONIA, 8.  
 Caledonians, 9, 13, 50, 53.  
 Caley, 366.  
 Caley, 272.  
 Calixtus, 446, 538, 539.  
 Callipolis, 540.  
 Calome, 364, 365.  
 Calthorpe, 397.  
 Calvebird, 360.  
 Calverley, 353, 478.  
 Calvert, 320, 356, 365, 366.  
 Cambodunum, 19, 34.  
 Cambrian Mountains, 71.  
 Cambridge, 39, 108, 155, 222, 223, 359, 440, 370,  
 376, 378, 438, 446, 448, 451, 453, 454, 458, 459,  
 461, 462, 464, 469, 580.  
 —shire, 584, 585, 589.  
 Cambro-Britons, 180.  
 Camden, 3, 4, 8, 10, 14, 16, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28,  
 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 44, 45, 49, 53,  
 53, 55, 58, 59, 60, 61, 91, 79, 179, 226, 241,  
 265, 279, 280, 281, 304, 322, 350, 370, 381, 389,  
 477, 481.  
 Cameoer, 61.  
 Camera, 334, 593, 601, 602, 603, 605, 608, 611,  
 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 618, 619, 622.  
 Camerary, 287.  
 Cameron, 387.  
 Campaigne, 349.  
 Campion, 459.  
 CAMPUS MARTIUS, 14, 63.  
 Camulodunum, 22.  
 Candida-casa, 537, 538.  
 Caneby, 601.  
 Canelby, 290.  
 Cantelou, 623.  
 Cantelupe, 566.  
 Canterbury, 23, 91, 99, 201, 371, 375, 384, 401, 403,  
 408, 414, 415, 416, 417, 421, 432, 434, 436, 442,  
 463, 492, 535, 536, 540, 541, 547, 550, 559, 560,  
 565, 571, 580, 591, 621.  
 Cantley, 334.  
 Canute, 81.  
 Capell, 150, 155.  
 Caperon, 361.  
 Capitol, 14.  
 Capua, 562.  
 Caraculla, 9, 10, 16, 17, 28, 61.  
 Carausius, 24, 29, 42, 48.  
 Carayfer, 583.  
 Carbot, 254.  
 Cardinal, 369.  
 Cardinals, 568.  
 Cardike, 38, 39.  
 Carlhol, 583, 627.  
 Carlisle, 99, 101, 103, 150, 325, 458, 464, 503, 504,  
 579, 595.  
 Carlton, 360, 466, 550.  
 Carmel, 309.  
 Carmelites, 236, 309, 310, 436.  
 Carnaby, 169, 504.  
 Carnarvan, 150, 155.  
 Carnwath, 169.  
 Carpe, 362.  
 Carpenter, 147.  
 Carre, 175, 248, 353, 362, 363, 376.  
 —gate, 284.  
 —house, 550.  
 Carter, 252, 272, 358, 366.  
 Carthaginians, 2.  
 Carthorpe, 586.

C

Cartune,

# I N D E X.

Cartune, 586.  
 Cartwright, 267.  
 Carver, 110.  
 Cay, 364.  
 Castabon, 17.  
 Castibellan, 7.  
 Castiodorus, 482.  
 Castel, 490, 566.  
 Castle, 47, 349, 396, 527.  
 Castle-bar, 370.  
 Castle-dike, 549.  
 Castle-field, 38.  
 Castleford, 19, 26, 80, 110, 114, 377.  
 Castle-gate, 27, 284, 290.  
 Castle-hill, 35, 226, 288, 290.  
 Castle-mills, 40, 249.  
 Cistor, 38.  
 Castrum, 226.  
 ——— Bernardi, 622.  
 CATARACTONIUM, 22.  
 Cataract, 22, 26, 28, 586.  
 Catelharroc, 617.  
 Catenas, 393.  
 Cateric, 336.  
 Catebridge, 39.  
 Catherine, 9, 109, 451.  
 St. Catherine, 235, 236, 246.  
 Catherine-hall, 454, 469.  
 Catherton, 325, 397.  
 Cathick, 582.  
 Catour, 120, 363.  
 Cattall, 272, 504.  
 ——— bridge, 381, 398.  
 Cattarick, 362, 363, 586.  
 Catterton, 382.  
 Catton, 275, 335, 360, 545.  
 Cave, 249, 285, 313, 317, 335, 342, 550, 552, 566, 582, 611, 615.  
 Cavendish, 169.  
 Cawington, 254.  
 Cawood, 129, 161, 168, 232, 275, 281, 287, 294, 409, 432, 433, 435, 436, 441, 442, 444, 450, 459, 505, 542, 543, 546, 550.  
 Cawthera, 361.  
 Caxpene, 23, 225, 408.  
 Cecil, 369, 505.  
 Cadda, 405, 406.  
 Cech, 339.  
 Cef, 359, 616, 618.  
 Celestine, 338, 537, 548, 557.  
 Celica, 304.  
 Celican, 545.  
 Ceres, 46.  
 Cerney, 545, 546.  
 Cerre, 351, 606.  
 Cestrin, 252.  
 Cestrinus, 623.  
 Cezevaux, 327.  
 Chacum, 551.  
 Chadderton, 301.  
 Chaldeans, 402.  
 Chalkworkers, 21.  
 Chaloner, 131, 368, 369, 388.  
 Chambers, 367.  
 Chambre, 125, 126.  
 Chamont, 352, 359, 388.  
 Champaign, 589, 591, 593.  
 Champenes, 591.  
 Chandler, 567, 581.  
 Chandos, 155.  
 Chapel garth, 111.  
 Chapman, 286, 364, 504.  
 Chappell, 499.  
 Charity-schools, 260, 315.  
 Charles emp, 370, 482.  
 Charles I, 56, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 145, 153, 154, 156, 159, 171, 182, 189, 230, 231, 267, 275, 285, 313, 344, 350, 378, 379, 382, 389, 390, 391, 460, 461, 571, 599.  
 Charles II, 169, 173, 174, 176, 184, 185, 208, 209, 231, 238, 275, 289, 291, 297, 313, 318, 377, 378, 464, 599.  
 Charles, prince, 463.  
 Charlton, 366.  
 Charta mag, 49.

Charter, 362.  
 Charteris, 39.  
 Chaffator, 617.  
 Chaterton, 267.  
 Chaumbre, 495.  
 Chaumpeney, 602.  
 Chauncellor, 587.  
 Chayter, 366.  
 Cheeke, 369, 513.  
 Chesshunt, 267.  
 Chesslaver, 267.  
 Chester, 19, 22, 23, 32, 49, 61, 79, 225, 262, 397, 408, 458, 469, 537, 538.  
 Chesterston, 38.  
 Chesterfield, 267.  
 Chichester, 436, 442, 461, 536.  
 Chigwell, 461.  
 Childric, 69.  
 Chillington, 608.  
 Chillingworth, 379.  
 Chimaera, 62, 63.  
 Chimney, 363.  
 Cholmley, 145, 149, 162, 280, 353, 354, 355, 387.  
 Chrestus, 400.  
 Christ-church, 235, 243, 316, 319, 320, 389, 456.  
 ——— Oxon, 459, 465.  
 Christ's hospital, 319.  
 Christmās first at York, 70, 71.  
 St. Christopher, 235, 329, 330.  
 Christiern, 87.  
 Chrysolomus, 482.  
 Churchdown, 545.  
 Chychelet, 303.  
 Chymney, 120, 121, 124.  
 Ciaconius, 435, 449, 450.  
 St. Cecilia, 450.  
 Circus Flam, 11.  
 Clapham, 299, 361, 586.  
 Clapton, 128.  
 Clare, 150, 329, 527.  
 Clareburg, 313, 386, 478.  
 Clarell, 390.  
 Clarence, 109, 124, 285, 349, 350.  
 Clarendon, 139, 140, 144, 154, 155, 238, 382, 462.  
 Clerevaux, 352, 355, 361, 417.  
 Clark, 391, 367.  
 Clarkson, 310.  
 Claudian, 49.  
 Claudius, 29, 50, 42, 71.  
 Clavering, 166, 169, 328.  
 Claville, 668.  
 Claxton, 586.  
 Claybrooke, 362, 363.  
 Clayton, 240, 264, 361.  
 Clement, 247, 370, 434, 436, 451, 483, 594.  
 St. Clement's church, 103, 234, 266, 309.  
 ——— nunnery, 236, 237, 247, 383, 560.  
 Clementhorpe, 247, 248, 304.  
 Clerc, 568, 584.  
 Clerc, 591.  
 Clerke, 120, 276, 308, 501, 510.  
 Clerkson, 252.  
 Clet, 616, 619, 621.  
 Cleveland, 37, 363.  
 Cliffe, 262, 267, 362.  
 Clifford, 32, 101, 109, 110, 111, 113, 188, 217, 289, 306, 337, 352, 354, 424, 483, 501, 505, 527.  
 Clifford-tower, 127, 165, 171, 289.  
 ——— moor, 129.  
 Clifton, 46, 63, 111, 245, 281, 351, 550, 568, 578, 579, 582, 583, 586.  
 ——— fields, 63, 241.  
 ——— ings, 241.  
 Clinch, 345, 346.  
 Clinton, 129.  
 Clithero, 358.  
 Clivicke, 358.  
 Clone, 275, 297.  
 Clomley, 272.  
 Clofe, 341.  
 Clutterbuck, 567.  
 Clyffe, 566, 568.  
 Clyfford, 559, 564, 568.  
 Cleveland, 313, 344.  
 Coats, 363.



# I N D E X.

- Cubb, 289, 355.  
 Cobham, 453, 566.  
 Coccium, 19.  
 Cock, 110.  
 Cockton, 297, 311.  
 Coco, 608, 614, 616.  
 Code, 10.  
 Codor, 69, 70.  
 Codyingham, 470.  
 Coffey-yard, 346.  
 Cogitunus, 400.  
 Conlur, 9, 42.  
 Coke, 313.  
 Cokefeld, 351.  
 Cokerell, 317.  
 Cokerburn, 339.  
 Cokermouth, 586.  
 Cokes, 605.  
 Colbeter, 360.  
 Colbrun, 589, 609, 618, 620, 621.  
 Colby, 334, 335, 559, 563, 586.  
 Colchester, 375, 451, 461, 540.  
 Coldronne, 360.  
 Coldstream, 174.  
 Cole, 386.  
 Coledai, 332.  
 Colgrin, 60, 70, 586.  
 Coleman, 405, 613.  
 Culefakelhill, 545.  
 Colewen, 616.  
 Coley, 313.  
 Collier, 364, 565.  
 Colliergate, 227, 301, 310.  
 Collingham, 390, 446, 478.  
 Collinson, 276, 362, 363, 499, 568.  
 Collit, 259.  
 Collyns, 270, 566, 568.  
 Colne, 366.  
 COLONIA, 360.  
 ————— *Eboracum*, 61.  
 ————— *Dirona*, 61.  
 Colthurst, 328.  
 Coltman, 340.  
 Colton, 366, 388, 389, 391, 495, 550, 586, 601, 611, 612, 613, 615.  
 Columna, 568.  
 Colville, 273.  
 Comber, 483, 567.  
 Commianianus, 483.  
 Commodus, 9.  
 Common-hall, 329, 331.  
 Compton, 545.  
 Comyn, 280.  
 Conan, 602.  
 Conceit, 365.  
 Condon, 253, 355.  
 Conigellthorpe, 263.  
 Coningstreet, 57, 225.  
 Conington, 553, 554.  
 Coning street, 13.  
 Conniers, 112.  
 Conrad, 31.  
 Constable, 127, 170, 201, 210, 221, 352, 353, 354, 366, 367, 368, 514, 614, 618, 621.  
 Constance, 47, 406.  
 Constantine, 13, 21, 24, 29, 42, 43, 45, 47, 48, 61, 79, 136, 316, 332, 370, 375, 400, 490, 572, 580, 62.  
 Constantinople, 75, 17.  
 Constantius, 13, 43, 44, 45, 46, 57, 61, 136, 316, 400.  
 Conway, 137.  
 Conyers, 272, 345, 353.  
 Conyngstreet, 62, 97, 327.  
 Conyngton, 58, 359, 360.  
 Conylburgh, 68.  
 Conylthyp, 264.  
 Cockyns, 297.  
 Cooke, 268, 308, 327, 339, 340, 342, 361, 363, 366, 515.  
 Cooper, 171, 174, 182, 365, 366, 367.  
 Copeland, 85, 105, 363.  
 Coppy, 341, 355.  
 Copmanthorpe, 269, 270, 552.  
 Coppenhorpe, 182, 189.  
 Coppergate, 290, 583.  
 Corbett, 369, 567.  
 Corbridge, 22, 105, 431.  
 Corby, 586.  
 Cordukes, 367.  
 Corfeu-bell, 569.  
 Cork, 32, 303.  
 Cornet, 364.  
 Corney, 175, 313, 566.  
 Cornwall, 108, 201, 202, 284, 367, 402, 567, 591.  
 Corpus Christi play, 223.  
 ————— college, 223.  
 ————— gild, 246, 247.  
 Corsteburn, 325.  
 Corvaifer, 615.  
 Colpatrick, 348.  
 Cotam, 121.  
 Cotes, 267, 586.  
 Cotington, 609.  
 Cotterell, 498.  
 Cotterhill, 3, 221.  
 Cotterine-hills, 281.  
 Cottelbrook, 362.  
 Cottingham, 582, 595.  
 Cottingwick, 586, 587, 602.  
 Cotton, 175, 550.  
 ————— library, 333, 417, 427.  
 Cotum, 552.  
 Couchel, 608.  
 Coucy, 08.  
 Coulson, 181.  
 Coulton, 171, 382.  
 Couper, 361.  
 Coupland, 364, 365, 579, 621.  
 Coupmanthorpe, 334, 361, 615.  
 Courteis, 117.  
 Covel, 567.  
 Coventry, 116, 150, 155, 444, 527.  
 Covent-garden, 220.  
 Cover, 281.  
 Coverdale, 281.  
 Cowper, 321.  
 Cowpland, 358.  
 Cox, 459.  
 Coxen, 294.  
 Coxwold, 37.  
 Coyne, 272, 273.  
 Crachale, 605, 619.  
 Cracroft, 523.  
 Craggs, 294.  
 Crakaa, 294.  
 Crakhall, 545.  
 Crakenthorpe, 246.  
 Crambe, 547.  
 Cramburn, 263, 546.  
 Cranehouse, 162.  
 Cranmer, 540.  
 Crathorn, 295, 357, 362, 380.  
 Craven, 329, 362.  
 Crawforth, 339, 364.  
 Crayford, 361.  
 Crayke, 361.  
 Cremitt-money, 284.  
 Crepping, 325, 351, 393.  
 Cressacre, 500.  
 Cressly, 379.  
 Crew, 251.  
 Creyke, 37, 356.  
 Cripling, 351, 364.  
 Criol, 204.  
 Crispus, 60.  
 Croft, 148, 233, 365, 366, 586.  
 ————— bridge, 129.  
 Crogelin, 586.  
 Crome, 361.  
 Cromwell, 134, 167, 168, 172, 174, 329, 450, 461, 565.  
 Cropton-castle, 36.  
 Crofter, 362.  
 Crofs, 365, 386.  
 Crosby, 270, 334, 363.  
 Croftum, 602, 587.  
 Croule-church, 297.  
 Croves, 255.  
 Crown, 586.  
 Croyce, 303.  
 Croyland, 125.

# I N D E X.

- Cruce, 615, 617, 622.  
 Cuer, 335.  
 Crumpton, 57.  
 S. Crux, 130, 221, 233, 235, 242, 297, 301, 310, 335, 378.  
 Cucus, 55.  
 Cuckold's corner, 343.  
 Cudda, 309.  
 Cujactus, 16.  
 Cumberland, 32, 71, 85, 93, 97, 131, 132, 134, 150, 155, 158, 159, 160, 260, 289, 406, 579, 580, 594.  
 Cundale, 309.  
 Cunquinnun, 586.  
 Cupid, 62.  
 Curcy, 92.  
 Curia regis, 13.  
 Curtas, 268.  
 Cutrose, 362, 553, 554.  
 Cuttune, 586.  
 Curwen, 297.  
 Cuthworth, 394.  
 Custance, 363.  
 St. Cuthbert, 37, 117, 233, 235, 244, 253, 313, 314, 315, 536.  
 Cutler, 290, 300, 305, 509.  
 Cutts, 353.  
 Czar Peter, 129, 232.
- D.
- D Acres, 111, 276, 351, 483.  
 Dagenham-breach, 231, 232.  
 D'aincourt, 397.  
 Dakyns, 270, 527.  
 Dalby, 448, 488, 502, 503, 552, 586, 611, 612.  
 Dale, 128, 222.  
 Dalkey, 329.  
 Dalfion, 255.  
 Dalfynus, 405.  
 Dalton, 287, 318, 290, 325, 370, 512, 545, 551, 552, 587.  
 Dam, 361.  
 Danaetas, 370.  
 Danby 177, 188, 264, 265, 270, 281, 353, 354, 361, 497, 586, 589, 593, 63, 613.  
 Dancbi, 621.  
 Dances, 3, 13, 14, 21, 23, 25, 29, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 87, 89, 179, 265, 409, 412, 412, 414, 413, 489, 578.  
 Dangel, 363.  
 Danil, 102, 314, 552.  
 Danry, 357.  
 Daniloup, 606.  
 DANUM, 19.  
 Danyel, 355, 385, 393, 396.  
 Darby, 363.  
 Darcy, 127, 221, 259, 300, 337, 342, 552, 553, 451.  
 D'archis, 602.  
 D'arell, 303, 335, 592, 608.  
 Darent, 33.  
 Darington, 361, 546.  
 Darlington, 105, 129, 308.  
 Darley, 291, 314, 354.  
 Dartford, 33.  
 Dauby, 318, 362, 363.  
 Davering, 303.  
 David, 2, 91, 93, 370, 580.  
 S. David's, 434, 454.  
 Dauncy, 341.  
 Davy, 360, 367.  
 Davygate, 324.  
 — Ladimer, 324.  
 Davyhall, 161, 221, 324, 326, 367.  
 Dawes, 240, 280, 383, 393, 469.  
 Dawney, 353, 354.  
 Dawson, 121, 222, 265, 272, 308, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 397, 501.  
 Day, 275, 291, 512.  
 E. Deeping, 39.  
 Deighon, 270, 577.  
 D'eigacourt, 564, 585, 586, 588, 589, 590.  
 Deia, 33, 69, 71, 72, 76, 544.  
 Dairi, 401.  
 Deirwent, 33.  
 Dekeft, 604.  
 Delamarc, 498.  
 DELGOVITIA, 22, 29, 30, 31, 32.  
 Delphi, 45.  
 Delitok, 362.  
 Demio, 270.  
 Denby, 464.  
 Denham, 110, 175.  
 Denmark, 5, 76, 81, 87, 90, 461.  
 Dent, 258, 434, 499, 595, 600.  
 Denton, 367, 391.  
 Depedale, 390, 391.  
 Derawude, 408.  
 Derby, 3, 300.  
 Derbyshire, 92.  
 Dercham, 361, 560.  
 DERVENTIO, 20, 22, 32, 33, 36, 54, 72.  
 Derwent, 20, 22, 31, 33, 36, 54, 71, 83, 84, 199, 200, 207, 281, 335, 587, 602.  
 D'elcois, 593.  
 Destures, 605.  
 DEVA, 22.  
 Deveres, 122.  
 Devereus, 593.  
 Devil's arrows, 25.  
 — quoits, 26.  
 — caufway, 26.  
 DEVOTICIA, 31.  
 Devonshire, 110, 111, 150, 155.  
 Diana, 4.  
 Dibe, 587.  
 Diceto, 14.  
 Dickenson, 171, 272, 358, 365, 485.  
 Dickson, 380.  
 Diddup, 169.  
 Difford, 545.  
 Digby, 130, 137, 156.  
 Digel, 386.  
 Dighton, 498, 522, 587.  
 Dineley, 365.  
 D'infula, 592.  
 Dioclesian, 24, 42, 43, 400.  
 Diodorus Siculus, 62.  
 DIOGENES VERECUNDUS, 55.  
 Dion Cassius, 5, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 49, 53.  
 Dixon, 367.  
 Hobbes, 566.  
 Dobington, 362, 447.  
 Doblon, 364, 367.  
 Dodgson, 364.  
 Dodlon, 87, 363.  
 Dodsworth, 254, 269, 270, 272, 278, 279, 286, 298, 327, 338, 343, 367, 452, 477, 488, 490, 492, 494, 519, 520, 571, 627.  
 Dolben, 465, 466, 509, 522, 524.  
 Donatils, 400.  
 Donatus, 11, 12, 63, 483.  
 Doncaster, 21, 28, 29, 199, 171, 231, 283, 297, 362, 452, 455, 546, 604, 611, 613.  
 Doomday-book, 39, 85, 100, 216, 233, 257, 294, 327, 385, 393, 397, 544, 571.  
 Dorant, 361.  
 Dorehefter, 409, 417.  
 Dorset, 150, 155, 449.  
 Dove, 497.  
 Dover, 150, 155, 423, 540.  
 Douglass, 102, 170.  
 Dowanby, 497.  
 Dowsay, 561.  
 Downs, 445, 567.  
 D'oyley, 386.  
 Drake, 22, 230, 343.  
 Drawfword, 363, 364.  
 Drax, 263, 306.  
 Drayton, 327, 531.  
 Drenghoules, 21.  
 — hall, 398.  
 Drengshireles, 263.  
 Dreux, 315, 477.  
 Drew, 221, 259, 364.  
 Dribend, 608.  
 Driffeld, 30, 252, 366, 415, 551, 565.  
 Dringhoules, 189, 382, 397, 398, 550.  
 Dromore, 297, 386.  
 Dronsfield, 352.  
 Druids, 31, 309, 399.  
 Drufus, 14.

# INDEX.

- Dryden, 514.  
 Dryver, 267, 390.  
 Dublin, 374, 436.  
 Ducatus Leod. 58.  
 Duccius, L. 63.  
 Duchesne, 371.  
 Duckworth, 366.  
 Duffend, 602, 604.  
 Duffield, 289, 311, 360, 386, 602, 604.  
 Dugdale, 250, 385, 306, 308, 344, 390, 477, 479, 481, 491, 578.  
 Duggerthoipe, 303.  
 Dun, 199, 200, 207, 281, 585.  
 Dunbar, 332.  
 Dunblane, 358.  
 Duncombe, 312, 355.  
 Dune, 607.  
 Dunn, 231.  
 Dunnington, 550, 551.  
 Dungworth, 269.  
 Dunnay, 620.  
 Dunsford, 587.  
 Dunsmore, 150, 155.  
 Dunfley, 35, 36.  
 Dunstan, 410.  
 DUNUM SINUS, 35.  
 Durant, 298, 360.  
 Duppa, 519.  
 Durham, 71, 85, 86, 89, 90, 103, 105, 125, 129, 130, 131, 183, 140, 292, 294, 317, 332, 360, 368, 375, 389, 433, 435, 440, 442, 445, 416, 449, 457, 458, 459, 461, 474, 537, 538, 558, 560, 562, 564, 565, 583, 591, 595.  
 ——— Simeon of, 78, 81, 82, 83, 90, 409, 489.  
 DUROBRIVIS, 38, 39.  
 DUROSIPONTE, 39.  
 Dutton, 313.  
 Dyer, 370.  
 Dynely, 268.  
 Dykes, 34.  
 Dymock, 361.  
 S. Dyonis, 221, 235, 242, 304, 305, 306, 379.  
 E.  
 E Achard, 135, 137, 140, 142, 144, 145, 157, 158, 160, 171, 175, 407, 461, 462, 463.  
 Eades, 389.  
 Eadbert, 408, 489.  
 Eadmer, 410, 414, 416.  
 Eadulph, 81.  
 Eager, 282.  
 Eakborough, 24, 25.  
 Calopman, 179.  
 Eanbald, 409, 489.  
 Eanfred, 405.  
 Earle, 379.  
 Earlsburgh, 256, 257, 258, 579.  
 Earnshaw, 273, 367.  
 Earnley-bridge, 40, 303.  
 Easfall, 361.  
 Easingwold, 28, 581.  
 East, 48.  
 East-morduit, 376.  
 Eastoft, 369.  
 Easton, 334, 559, 564.  
 East-riding, 33.  
 Eata, 407.  
 Ebald, 403, 404.  
 Ebchester, 22, 362.  
 Eborac, 2.  
 Eboranci, 3.  
 EBORACUM, 22.  
 Eboracum, 2.  
 Eboraco de, 266, 284, 344, 356, 566, 618, 620.  
 Eborisciria, 88.  
 Eborius, 400, 401.  
 Ebranke, 92, 319, 489.  
 Ebraucus, 2, 4, 92.  
 Ebroicensis, 400.  
 Ebroici, 2.  
 Ebrua, 2, 4.  
 Eburaci, 2.  
 EBURACUM, 281.  
 Eburones, 2, 4.  
 Eddius, 406, 472.  
 Ede, 297.  
 Edelingthorp, 587.  
 Edenburgh, 2, 118, 132, 169, 175.  
 Edfrid, 406, 472.  
 Edgar, 81, 83, 90, 410.  
 Edgar, Ath. 86, 87, 89, 412.  
 Edgit, 411.  
 Edlington, 494, 499.  
 S. Edmund, 77, 80, 433, 533.  
 S. Edmondibury, 23.  
 Edred, 80, 81, 85, 179, 409.  
 Edward the elder, 78, 79.  
 Edward the confessor, 3, 39, 82, 85, 97, 233, 234, 411, 412, 533.  
 Edward I. 97, 99, 100, 139, 180, 229, 249, 250, 255, 277, 262, 264, 274, 283, 303, 309, 333, 351, 381, 388, 389, 391, 393, 394, 397, 420, 373, 544, 553, 563, 572, 580, 581, 599.  
 ——— II. 25, 100, 101, 249, 274, 282, 309, 351, 391, 392, 396, 397, 432, 563, 580, 581, 599.  
 ——— III. 40, 102, 103, 104, 105, 124, 182, 229, 230, 245, 248, 249, 262, 264, 265, 275, 282, 284, 303, 314, 322, 327, 349, 351, 385, 388, 389, 391, 392, 414, 433, 434, 487, 490, 525, 529, 580, 599.  
 ——— IV. 30, 112, 113, 114, 126, 185, 274, 350, 388, 444, 445, 446, 538.  
 ——— V. 124.  
 ——— VI. 128, 213, 214, 221, 237, 247, 248, 266, 273, 275, 301, 314, 452, 453, 477, 499, 549, 550, 552, 565.  
 Edward, prince, 117, 436, 581.  
 S. Edward, 117, 235, 237, 251, 491.  
 Edwards, 265.  
 Edwardston, 32.  
 Edwin, 34, 46, 72, 179, 258, 402, 403, 404, 472, 489, 533.  
 ——— earl, 83, 86, 88, 89.  
 ——— archbishop, 251.  
 Edwy, 544.  
 Edwyn, 254, 344, 364, 535.  
 Egbert, 73, 75, 78, 87, 136, 370, 371, 408, 472, 489.  
 Egburge, 390.  
 Egelred, 75, 81.  
 Egerton, 300, 462.  
 Egfrid, 37, 405, 406, 541.  
 Egkefchwic, 602.  
 Eglesfield, 616.  
 Egremond, 125, 126, 294, 318, 612, 621.  
 Egypt, 26, 27, 338.  
 Egyptians, 26, 62, 66.  
 Egyptianhall, 338.  
 Eland, 352.  
 Eleanor, 9, 426.  
 Elcock, 176, 321, 366.  
 Elcepmann, 183.  
 Elderker, 276.  
 S. Elene, 251, 263, 327.  
 Eleutherius, 400.  
 Elgovae, 22.  
 Eli, 2.  
 Elias, 309.  
 Elidurus, 5.  
 Elisba, 309.  
 Elizabeth, queen, 129, 130, 207, 208, 212, 237, 246, 267, 275, 285, 288, 291, 313, 358, 374, 384, 389, 398, 446, 453, 454, 456, 457, 459, 479, 488, 540, 541, 565, 578.  
 ——— princefs, 24, 132, 133.  
 Ella, 71, 76, 77, 78, 409.  
 Ellay, 120.  
 Ellerbeck, 327.  
 Ellerker, 353, 354, 368.  
 Ellis, 39, 126, 175, 355, 363, 368.  
 Ellington, 550.  
 Ellingthorpe, 550.  
 Elloughton, 550.  
 Ellys, 340, 370.  
 Elmley, 384, 394, 395.  
 Elmet, 542, 545.  
 Elmerhurst, 345.  
 Elmfewell, 587.  
 Elretona, 335.  
 Eltob, 402.



# INDEX.

Elfton, 587.  
 ELTABONA, 39.  
 Elwald, 340, 364.  
 Elwick, 182, 364, 365, 366.  
 Elwood, 358, 363.  
 Ely, 96, 100, 137, 265, 348, 410, 411, 429, 435, 436, 458, 580.  
 Elyas, 390.  
 Elyngton, 390.  
 Elyot, 318.  
 Emden, 222.  
 Emma, 417.  
 EMPORIUM, 41.  
 England, 2, 19, 25, 47, 53, 55, 56, 72, 76, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 91, 93, 96, 97, 99, 102, 109, 111, 112, 121, 122, 127, 132, 133, 138, 156, 157, 158, 162, 163, 171, 172, 174, 187, 200, 206, 227, 228, 233, 236, 238, 250, 354, 260, 263, 265, 279, 283, 314, 316, 349, 371, 376, 378, 392, 398, 401, 412, 413, 416, 421, 424, 428, 429, 439, 440, 448, 453, 454, 455, 461, 465, 472, 481, 483, 485, 492, 525, 533, 536, 538, 539, 549, 550, 564, 571, 580, 581, 599.  
 Englishmen, 71, 73, 539, 540.  
 Engilbert, 370.  
 Engolism, 550.  
 Ennys, 369.  
 Eofa, 68, 69.  
 EOPENYIC, 3, 4.  
 Epacum, 22.  
 Ercombett, 409.  
 Erefwyke, 550.  
 Eremites, 284, 374, 436.  
 Eretorp, 507.  
 Ergham, 352, 374, 587, 608, 617.  
 Erghes, 270, 308.  
 Ermine-street, 26, 29.  
 Erneham, 263.  
 Eric, 80, 81.  
 Erocus, 45.  
 Erringham, 217.  
 Errington, 175, 545.  
 Esferick, }  
 Esfrige, } 290, 297, 301, 367, 587, 622.  
 Eskeric, }  
 Escalliers, 592.  
 Esclavant, 545.  
 Eddyke, 392.  
 Esceby, 360, 587.  
 Esb, 364.  
 Escham, 254.  
 Escher, 450.  
 Esholt, 396.  
 Eston, 356, 361.  
 Eske, 305.  
 Ettingwald, 360, 362, 494.  
 Etlington, 546, 547.  
 Espec, 92.  
 Especcer, 359, 360.  
 Espicer, 360.  
 Esleby, 263.  
 Esfewsra, 344.  
 Esfex, 158, 171, 363, 364.  
 Estcourt, 567.  
 Estois, 584.  
 Eston, 267, 495, 497, 546.  
 Estoteville, 349, 350.  
 Ethelbald, 409.  
 Ethelbert, 402.  
 Ethelburga, 403.  
 Etheldrida, 489.  
 Ethelm, 489.  
 Ethelred, 75.  
 Etherington, 175, 222.  
 Etherius, 401.  
 Ethyne, 169.  
 Etton, 352, 395, 396, 546, 588, 610, 621.  
 Etry, 277.  
 Eubank, 366.  
 Eudo, 579.  
 Eugenius, 8, 417, 580.  
 Evenwode, 270.  
 Everard, 566, 580.  
 Everingham, 353.  
 Evers, 36, 129, 339, 509.

Everham, 587.  
 Everton, 546.  
 S. Everilda, 489.  
 Evora, 2.  
 Eumenius, 46.  
 Euphame, 270.  
 Eura, 4.  
 Eure, flu. 3, 4, 21, 42, 233, 281, 354.  
 Eure, 351, 352, 353.  
 Europe, 48, 226, 241, 287, 280, 378, 451.  
 Eurus, 22, 281.  
 Eurwichehyre, 84.  
 Eury, 168.  
 Eusebius, 43, 44.  
 Eustachius, 368, 425.  
 Eustane, 417.  
 Euticius, 483.  
 Eutropius, 15, 17, 42, 43.  
 Exeter, 111, 440, 466, 559, 561, 571.  
 Exilby, 358.  
 Extraneus, 351.  
 Eymes, 496, 497.  
 F.  
 F Aber, 366.  
 Fabian, 116, 180.  
 Fabius, 8.  
 Faceby, 361.  
 Fademore, 263.  
 Faganulf, 307.  
 Falconberg, 37, 106, 110, 138, 169, 201, 352, 385, 388.  
 Fale, 339.  
 Falkland, 155.  
 Fall, 504, 567.  
 Fairfax, 56, 58, 60, 145, 147, 148, 149, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 250, 269, 326, 353, 354, 355, 358, 359, 367, 368, 378, 384, 385, 387, 388, 389, 390, 393, 394, 395, 481, 477, 503, 564, 566, 568.  
 Faïro, 509.  
 Fairweather, 366.  
 Farand, 388, 389.  
 Farley, 221, 259.  
 ——— wood, 175.  
 Farnham, 395.  
 Farome, 361.  
 Farnlaue, 567.  
 Farrar, 160, 341.  
 Farriner, 361.  
 Faucett, 365.  
 Fauconberg, 584, 611, 622.  
 Faulkenburg, 601, 612, 615, 616.  
 Faulkonbridge, 150, 155.  
 Faustina, 24.  
 FAUSTINUS, 10.  
 Favour, 567.  
 Fawcet, 358.  
 Fawkes, 343.  
 Fawren, 275.  
 Feafegate, 324.  
 Feafamb, 338.  
 Fearn, 369, 370.  
 Felkerk, 546.  
 Fell, 465.  
 Felter, 514.  
 Fenay, 295.  
 Fenells, 447.  
 Fenton, 254, 390, 426, 474, 483, 501, 550, 551, 562, 609, 617.  
 Fenwick, 296, 503.  
 ——— cattle, 503.  
 Ferrers, 92, 122.  
 Ferriby, 114, 271, 284, 295, 327, 363, 474, 499, 546, 547, 587.  
 Ferrybridge, 33, 109, 110, 114, 418.  
 Feltain, 390.  
 Fethyan, 272.  
 Fetherby, 550.  
 Fetter-lane, 270.  
 Fiddes, 449, 450.  
 Field, 504.  
 Filey-bay, 34, 35.

# INDEX

- Finch, 363, 467, 492, 513, 521, 523, 559, 565,  
 570.  
 Finkle-street, 324, 337.  
 Finco mark, 48.  
 Fingale, 587.  
 Finmere, 588.  
 Finnimore, 550.  
 Firbeck, 550.  
 Firebofe, 561.  
 Firmicus, 415.  
 Fisher, 291, 320.  
 Fishergate, 236, 308, 309, 598, 599.  
 — bar, 262, 306.  
 — postern, 262, 249, 287, 302.  
 Fish-shambles, 304.  
 Fifth-garths, 200.  
 Fismake, 545.  
 Fitting, 617.  
 Fitz Alain, 351, 391, 605.  
 Fitz Aldred, 589.  
 Fitz Alex. 618.  
 Fitz Archill, 585, 605.  
 Fitz Baldric, 588, 589, 591.  
 Fitz Bernard, 606.  
 Fitz Bernulf, 583.  
 Fitz Clement, 612.  
 Fitz Conan, 202.  
 Fitz Corby, 592.  
 Fitz Cufiance, 620.  
 Fitz Eldred, 591, 594.  
 Fitz Engelram, 263.  
 Fitz Ernise, 248.  
 Fitz Fin, 583.  
 Fitz Galfrid, 351, 589, 591, 616, 621.  
 Fitz Gerald, 589.  
 Fitz Gerard, 583.  
 Fitz Gilbert, 589, 593.  
 Fitz Giles, 588.  
 Fitz Gospatrick, 621.  
 Fitz Halkyl, 621.  
 Fitz Henry, 603, 618.  
 Fitz Herbert, 351, 495, 568.  
 Fitz Hermer, 619.  
 Fitz Hugh, 111, 112, 483, 583, 589.  
 Fitz Ingrid, 605.  
 Fitz John, 332, 588, 620.  
 Fitz Jordan, 620.  
 Fitz Lambert, 608, 617.  
 Fitz Landrie, 589.  
 Fitz Ligolf, 593.  
 Fitz Martin, 334, 608.  
 Fitz Matild, 607.  
 Fitz Michael, 202.  
 Fitz Nigel, 247.  
 Fitz Peter, 264, 351, 623.  
 Fitz Pigot, 602.  
 Fitz Ralph, 264, 303, 396, 592, 614.  
 Fitz Renfrid, 351.  
 Fitz Ribald, 602.  
 Fitz Richard, 325, 349, 350, 356, 385, 583, 588,  
 589.  
 Fitz Roald, 609.  
 Fitz Robert, 590, 620.  
 Fitz Roger, 623.  
 Fitz Savarie, 602, 604.  
 Fitz Simon, 621.  
 Fitz Swain, 584, 586, 587.  
 Fitz Thomas, 202, 393, 583, 591.  
 Fitz Ulph, 590.  
 Fitz Urle, 568.  
 Fitz Waldeve, 585, 588, 590.  
 Fitz Walter, 109, 585, 586, 588.  
 Fitz William, 201, 353, 605, 610, 616, 619.  
 Flambar, 537.  
 Flamville, 586.  
 Flanders, 17, 82, 99, 128, 130, 182, 226.  
 Flauville, 611, 612.  
 Flawith, 550.  
 Flaxton, 550, 588.  
 Flay, 425.  
 Fleet-prison, 565.  
 Fleet-street, 552, 565.  
 Fleetwood, 174, 471.  
 Fleming, 101, 259, 303, 337, 360, 446, 609.  
 Flemming, 581.  
 Fletham, 588, 590.  
 Fleta, 197.  
 Flirkborough, 39.  
 Flodenfield, 127.  
 Florinack, 410, 411.  
 Florence of Worcester, 408.  
 Flos, 264.  
 Flotmanby, 35.  
 Flower, 371, 372, 512, 583.  
 Flowre, 359.  
 Flur, 615.  
 Fodewith, 538.  
 Foedera Ang. 262, 442, 483, 542.  
 Folcard, 407.  
 Folfait, 392.  
 Folkerthorpe, 252, 317.  
 Footlefs-lane, 337.  
 Forbyfher, 369.  
 Forcer, 342.  
 Forcatulus, 16.  
 Fordun, 10.  
 Forlton, 272.  
 Forne, 505.  
 Fornelan, 589, 592.  
 Forfete, 587, 590.  
 Forfter, 175, 252, 387, 396.  
 Forton, 285.  
 Forther, 72.  
 Fortunatus, 483.  
 Forum, 18, 44.  
 Fofs, 39, 40, 57, 133, 188, 220, 221, 226, 249, 253,  
 281, 286, 288, 302, 303, 309, 310, 312, 382, 597.  
 Fofs-bridge, 302, 304, 309, 325.  
 Fofs-gate, 301, 302, 309, 332.  
 Fofs-dike, 39, 41, 303.  
 Fofs-iland, 40.  
 Foffard, 92, 247, 297, 303, 583, 585, 586, 587, 588,  
 589, 593.  
 Foffter, 252, 363, 366, 367, 369.  
 Foffton, 344, 588, 593.  
 Fothergill, 217, 312, 339, 349, 350, 367, 379, 380,  
 483.  
 Fotheringhay, 349, 350.  
 Foubehufles, 618.  
 Foukes, 360, 361.  
 Foukirk, 100.  
 Foulford, 83, 111, 249, 597, 598, 599.  
 Fountains-abbey, 127, 180, 249, 292, 373, 374, 393,  
 560, 562, 417.  
 Fourbour, 280.  
 Four-mile-hill, 21.  
 Fournels, 539.  
 Fourneli, 513.  
 Fowes, 364.  
 Fowler, 275.  
 Fox, 129, 303, 327, 356, 360, 361, 375, 571, 600.  
 Foxfleet, 281, 550.  
 Foxgale, 327.  
 Foxholes, 588.  
 Foxgill, 364.  
 France, 3, 20, 75, 97, 98, 105, 112, 121, 122, 183,  
 226, 263, 314, 316, 370, 371, 405, 406, 409, 413,  
 426, 436, 438, 440, 527.  
 St. Francis, 282.  
 Frankes, 361.  
 Franklayne, 248.  
 Frankland, 328.  
 Fraunceis, 589.  
 Freboys, 621.  
 Frees, 375.  
 Freman, 271.  
 Frerelane, 262.  
 Frewen, 463, 464, 512.  
 Friboys, 608.  
 Fridstole, 548.  
 Friezland, 406.  
 Frizle, 167.  
 Froifart, 102, 104, 245, 282.  
 Froft, 182, 272, 311, 362.  
 Frotter, 566.  
 Fryars minors 282, 283.  
 — preachers, 236, 274.  
 — walls, 283.  
 Frydaythorpe, 34, 254, 411, 544, 550, 588, 591,  
 610.  
 Fryfton,

# INDEX.

Fryton, 275, 297, 360.

Fryton, 550.

Fryth, 71.

Fugget, 306.

Fulchard, 413.

Fulford, 550, 581, 582, 587.

Fulgentius, 9, 10.

Fulgentius, 432.

Fulham, 426, 444.

Fulk, 384.

Fulkwarethorpe, 588.

Fuller, 240, 370, 374, 375, 376, 458, 462.

Furneis, 584.

Furnells, 335.

Furnels, 337.

Furairhurth, 376.

Fynche, 120.

Fysche, 360.

Fyshe, 361.

G.

GABRANTVICORUM SINUS, 34.

Gad, 2.

Galle, 364, 366.

Gainborough, 39, 385, 489.

Gainford, 588.

Gaitchill, 335.

Galba, 62.

Gale, 21, 23, 25, 26, 27, 31, 34, 37, 38, 49, 50, 55,

56, 61, 62, 63, 65, 89, 257, 326, 371, 406, 476,

481, 482, 486, 514, 515, 527, 559, 565, 572.

Galeby, 607.

Galerius, 43.

Galfrid, 351.

S. Gall, 370.

Gallia, 400.

— Celtica, 2.

— Belgica, 2.

Gallius, 42.

Galliarum prae, 59.

Galmon, 579, 582.

Galmanho, 257.

Galmanlith, 257, 258, 583.

Galmhawith, 256.

Galtres forest, 3, 25, 37, 40, 107, 166, 241, 253,

255, 258, 292, 326, 598.

Camelrode, 385.

Gamesthorpe, 588.

Gant, 92, 558, 560.

Garden, 604.

Gardiner, 453.

Gare, 199, 262, 295, 357.

Garforth, 273.

Gargrave, 354, 356, 357, 368, 369.

Garland, 506.

Garnet, 285, 364.

Garwick, 39.

Gascoign, 244, 272, 297, 353, 362, 368, 438, 519,

567.

Gascoigny, 55.

Galton, 591.

Gates, 369.

Gatfield, 362.

Hates-hever, 61.

Gatoreft, 614.

Gauden, 379.

Gaufrid, 580, 605.

Gaugy, 602, 604, 619.

Gaukethorpe, 608.

Gaul, 2, 47, 48, 67.

Gaulogills, 2.

Cauls, 2, 341.

Gaunt, 87, 321, 350, 357, 418.

Gaures, 589.

Gaugres, 592.

Gave, 357.

Gavelton, 100.

Gayle, 303, 357, 497.

Gaynesford, 622, 623.

Gaytethorp, 335.

Gee, 337, 370, 508, 509.

Geldart, 171, 291, 364, 366, 367, 391.

Gelds, 216.

Geneva, 461.

GENIOLOCI FELICITER, 58.

Geofry, 248.

S. George's church, 235, 306, 307.\*

— chapel, 235, 249.

— gild, 249, 329.

— house, 216.

— banner, 117.

— festival, 125, 144.

George I, 577.

Gerard, 313, 415, 489, 542.

Gereford, 264, 588, 620.

Geret, 204.

German, 584.

Germania, 41, 90.

German ocean, 29, 37, 83, 250.

Germany, 14, 41, 49, 50, 68, 69, 90, 173, 183, 401,

413, 561.

Gennum, 618.

Gerrestan, 614.

Gerthston, 620, 621.

Gerua, 578.

Gervasius Cant, 404.

Geta, 9, 16, 17, 28, 60, 61.

Gevedale, 287.

Gibaud, 204.

Gibbons, 270, 272.

Gibson, 28, 266, 337, 354, 358, 365, 369, 379,

497, 504, 566.

Giffard, 248, 383, 430, 490.

Gilbert, 317, 539, 559, 564, 566, 568, 588.

Gild of merchants, 204.

— S. Martins, 315.

Gilds and comp, 223, 224.

Gild-hall, 120, 123, 329.

Gildas, 49, 67, 70, 400, 402.

S. Giles, 235, 237, 255, 256.

Giles, 64, 252.

Gill, 341, 355, 363, 367.

Gilla Aldan, 538.

Gillbank, 364.

Gilldenwells, 550.

Gillour, 364.

Gillow, 497.

Gilling, 384, 386, 394, 395, 583, 588, 610.

— cattle, 394, 395.

Gillings, 584, 594.

Gilliot, 311.

Gillygate, 255, 256, 597.

Gilmnanby, 588.

Gilmin, 358.

Gilpin, 377.

Giraldus, 424.

Girlington, 221, 357, 362, 500.

Girdler, 329.

Girdlergate, 322.

GIRVILL, 39.

Gilborough, 94, 504, 566.

Gilburn, 19, 344, 346, 356.

Gifo, 412.

Gifors, 417.

Givendale, 288.

Givingdale, 550, 551.

Glanville, 351, 605.

Glasgow, 537, 538.

Glafyn, 363.

Gleadthone, 366.

Glemham, 159, 160, 161, 163, 169, 170.

Glen, 39.

Glocester, 314, 350.

Gloucester, 9, 99, 109, 114, 115, 122, 123, 272, 275,

303, 375, 412, 417, 463, 464, 545, 579, 623.

— thire, 452.

Gloverlane, 262.

Gloughton, 545.

Gobfon, 439.

Godburne, 361.

Godard, 352, 584, 585.

Godetfowe, 248.

Godfrey, 78, 79, 180.

Godfrid, 594.

Godmanchester, 39.

Godmondham, 22, 31, 404, 550.

Godram, 78.

Godson, 365, 506.

Godwin, 583.

Gofford, 588.

I

Gogmagog



# INDEX.

- Joguagag-hills, 49.  
 Goldbeter, 356, 361.  
 Goldburgh, 396.  
 Golding, 361.  
 Goldman, 255.  
 Goldran, 590.  
 Goldsmiths-hall, 376, 462.  
 Goldthorp, 357, 364, 500, 550.  
 Gole, 281.  
 Golgotha, 425.  
 Goltzius, 61.  
 Gonwer, 362.  
 Goodall, 362.  
 Goodram-gate, 312, 316, 317.  
 Goodrich, 58, 59, 265, 354, 355.  
 Goodmundham, 249, 544.  
 Goodwin, 82, 348, 374, 400, 407, 408, 410, 415,  
 416, 417, 419, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 435,  
 436, 444, 448, 452, 507, 595.  
 Goodyear, 364.  
 Goole, 231.  
 Gordon, 346.  
 Goring, 167.  
 Gosceline, 585, 589, 590, 593.  
 Gosford, 612.  
 Gospatric, 86, 87, 90, 327, 585.  
 Goth, 559, 563.  
 Goths, 14.  
 Gottheland, 247, 292.  
 Gotheramgate, 344, 572.  
 Gotherymgate, 114.  
 Gould, 285.  
 Gouldsborough, 303.  
 Gower, 354, 355, 360.  
 Gowle, 566.  
 Goyfclane, 254, 255.  
 Graa, 356, 357.  
 Grace, 361.  
 Grafton, 116, 277, 279, 360, 550.  
 Graham, 355.  
 Graine, 264.  
 Gramarye, 397.  
 ——— hall, 312.  
 Graneby, 588.  
 Grantbridge, 356.  
 Grantchester, 39.  
 Grantham, 317, 344, 360, 361.  
 Grapelane, 346, 347, 445.  
 Gracly, 583.  
 Grave, 180, 498.  
 Graves, 57, 212, 357.  
 Graunt, 183, 297, 359, 583, 619.  
 Gray, 155, 276, 285, 286, 352, 363.  
 Grayfon, 327.  
 Grays-inn, 389, 444.  
 Graynger, 285, 291.  
 Graynneport, 608.  
 Greaves, 364, 365.  
 Great Britain, 87, 350.  
 Greathead, 61.  
 Greece, 55, 539.  
 Greeks, 26, 62, 63, 65, 488.  
 Grecians, 28.  
 Greenbank, 120, 363.  
 Greenbury, 162, 364, 365.  
 Greendikes, 251.  
 Greenfield, 490, 498.  
 Greenwood, 367, 505.  
 Gregg, 364.  
 S. Gregory, 72, 235, 237, 271, 272, 441.  
 Gregory, 401, 402, 403, 414, 418, 482, 535, 536.  
 Grendall, 266, 550.  
 Grenefeld, 250, 431, 432, 497.  
 Grenowode, 290.  
 Grenn, 265.  
 Gresham, 353.  
 Greshland, 58.  
 Grey, 108, 111, 254, 255, 280, 304, 366, 383, 391,  
 397, 398, 425, 426, 427, 428, 454, 473, 475,  
 476, 477, 490, 528, 559, 563, 564, 572, 605.  
 Grey-fryars, 236.  
 Griffith, 353, 354, 369.  
 Griglington, 609.  
 Grimbold-cragg, 373.  
 Grimsby, 253.  
 Grimstone, 132, 133, 247, 250, 251, 335, 354, 369,  
 550, 588, 606, 614, 622.  
 Grindal, 436, 454, 522.  
 Grinhaw, 267.  
 Grisdale, 364.  
 Groceline, 583.  
 Gromfley, 360.  
 Grofe, 434.  
 Grosfont, 424.  
 Grofs, 349.  
 Grofthed, 428.  
 Gruter, 56, 57, 488.  
 Grymelton, 395, 390, 585, 589.  
 Grymshaw, 267.  
 Gryngton, 545.  
 Gryfchwait, 545.  
 Guas, 351.  
 Guerrier, 325.  
 Guihomar, 602.  
 Guildhald, 197.  
 Guild-hall, 160, 185.  
 Guilford, 446.  
 Guithadacus, 5.  
 Guifnes, 445.  
 Guifley, 565.  
 Gurnond, 316.  
 Gustavus, 173.  
 Guthrum, 13, 316.  
 Guthrum gate, 78, 316.  
 Guyde-law, 3.  
 S. Gyles, 372.  
 Gyles, 330.  
 Gylliot, 120, 126, 187, 295, 363.  
 Gyry, 361.  
 Gylsburn, 311, 361.

H.

- H Abberdasher's-hall, 309.  
 Habbington, 109.  
 Hackford, 267, 551.  
 Hackthorp, 32, 284.  
 Hadrian, 8, 9, 39, 49.  
 Hadrian's wall, 9, 10, 42.  
 Haerton, 291.  
 Hagenby, 397.  
 Haget, 295, 390, 395, 396, 397, 622.  
 Hagge, 363.  
 Hagger, 325, 568.  
 Hagulfst, 407, 408.  
 Haggundebury, 389.  
 Hainault, 102, 104.  
 Hainaulters, 102, 103.  
 Haindeby, 606.  
 Hakeford, 619.  
 Haland, 254.  
 Haldenby, 501, 589.  
 Hale, 351, 609, 612.  
 Hales, 108, 369, 370.  
 Halcim, 335.  
 Halewell, 123, 124.  
 Halgart, 545.  
 Halldays, 383.  
 Halldon, 545.  
 Hall, 113, 114, 116, 117, 200, 201, 278, 280, 305,  
 357, 363, 365.  
 Hallgarth, 542.  
 Hallifax, 65, 161.  
 Hall-mote, 199.  
 Halom, 440.  
 Halpaine, 92.  
 Halton, 325, 505.  
 Halwell, 386.  
 Halydin, 546.  
 Hamborough, 169.  
 Hambleton-hills, 37.  
 Hancleis, 390.  
 Hamelton, 550, 559, 563.  
 Hamerton, 266, 285, 291, 325, 602, 608, 615, 619,  
 620, 621.  
 ——— bridge, 398.  
 Hamilton, 127, 138, 150, 142, 162.  
 Hamis, 111.  
 Hamlake, 390, 589.

Hamerton.

# INDEX.

- Hammierton, 275, 304.  
 ——— lane, 262.  
 Hammond, 164.  
 Hamo, 323, 424, 558, 559, 560, 562, 565, 568.  
 Hampden, 600.  
 Hampole, 263, 452.  
 Hanan, 602.  
 Hancock, 291, 363.  
 Hanlakenby, 202.  
 Hanford, 361.  
 Hanson, 109.  
 Hantworth, 530, 581.  
 Harclay, 101.  
 Harcourt, 210.  
 Hardiknute, 411.  
 Harding, 91, 344.  
 Hardraw, 281.  
 Hardfang, 120, 363.  
 Hardwick, 19, 504.  
 Harewood, 497.  
 Haringworth, 433.  
 Harley, 627.  
 Harlot-hill, 254.  
 Harnethaw, 589.  
 Harold, 33, 81, 82, 83, 84, 87, 90, 348, 412.  
 ——— Harfager, 33, 82, 83.  
 Harome, 361.  
 Harper, 285, 363, 364.  
 Harpham, 407, 456, 589, 594.  
 Harpsfield, 371.  
 Harrald, 584, 588.  
 Harrays, 616.  
 Harrington, 289, 329, 352, 353, 364, 392, 449,  
 454, 455, 458, 497, 559, 564.  
 Harrison, 23, 32, 91, 212, 221, 222, 251, 254, 269,  
 281, 291, 300, 341, 355, 364, 365, 396, 400.  
 Harrow, 109.  
 Harriet, 277, 461.  
 Hart, 222.  
 Harte, 272, 302.  
 Hartford, 150, 155, 365, 447, 619.  
 Hartshall, 377.  
 Hartsholm, 255.  
 Hartington, 303.  
 Hartlington, 201.  
 Harton, 589.  
 Harvey, 260, 355.  
 Harwarth-milne, 336.  
 Harwood, 296, 363, 478, 567.  
 Haryll, 111.  
 Haseham, 288.  
 Hasle, 362.  
 Hasletine, 329.  
 Hastings, 84, 106, 120, 352, 353, 369, 394.  
 Hathorpe, 202.  
 Hatchet, 565.  
 Hatchington, 361.  
 Hathelley, 311.  
 Hatfield, 105, 272, 404, 490.  
 Haton, 303.  
 Hatten, 504, 540.  
 Hattergate, 262.  
 Haverbek, 589.  
 Haverlane, 312.  
 Haveryngton, 616.  
 Haughton, 367.  
 Haugulfald, 541.  
 Mauke, 357.  
 Haukefwell, 361.  
 Haunby, 362.  
 Hauward, 581.  
 Haw-houfe, 281.  
 Hawise, 360, 385.  
 Hawk, 121.  
 Hawkefwell, 589.  
 Hawkfworth, 252, 355.  
 Hawley, 221, 300, 364.  
 Hawton, 356.  
 Haxby, 307, 501, 550.  
 Haxey, 485, 546, 547, 568.  
 Haxup, 358.  
 Hay, 120, 121, 123, 275.  
 Hayle, 297.  
 Haynes, 297.  
 Hayton, 270, 478, 550.  
 Haytefield, 593, 606.  
 Headen, 550.  
 Hearn, 104, 257, 444.  
 Heath, 453.  
 Heather, 366.  
 Heavenfield, 72.  
 Heayes, 328.  
 Hebbertow-fields, 22.  
 Heckleton, 364.  
 Hector, 2.  
 Heddon, 297.  
 Heddingham, 290.  
 Hedley, 263, 386.  
 Hedrington, 267.  
 Heina, 21.  
 Helagh, 21, 382, 389, 390.  
 ——— park, 266, 290, 297.  
 Helceestre, 21.  
 Helen, 21.  
 Helens, 42, 46.  
 S. Helen, 47.  
 S. Helensford, 19, 21, 26, 54, 394.  
 S. Helen's-well, 21.  
 S. Helen's-church, 44, 235, 237, 242, 250, 314, 316,  
 343, 344, 345.  
 Hellogabulus, 26.  
 Hellebek, 590.  
 Hellerbec, 608.  
 Hellingham, 589.  
 Helme, 272.  
 Helmeley, 34, 361, 362, 363, 550, 589.  
 ——— calli, 171.  
 Helperby, 252, 383, 501, 551.  
 Helpthorpe, 551.  
 Helveria, 7.  
 Helvoet-luice, 162.  
 Hemingburgh, 39, 329.  
 Hemmingford, 94, 95, 96.  
 Hemsworth, 171, 214, 300, 365, 366, 452, 453.  
 Henchman, 379.  
 Henes, 580, 589.  
 Hengill, 68, 71.  
 Henhale, 618.  
 Henningham, 356.  
 Henry I. 39, 202, 204, 247, 307, 332, 351, 416,  
 416, 417, 536, 538, 542, 547, 579, 587, 589,  
 593, 594, 606, 627.  
 ——— II. 93, 202, 228, 254, 274, 286, 333, 349,  
 351, 422, 539, 541, 547, 580, 599.  
 ——— III. 97, 98, 99, 180, 204, 205, 228, 283,  
 286, 317, 325, 335, 350, 394, 397, 426, 428,  
 473, 477, 538, 549, 554, 555, 556, 558, 572,  
 580, 599, 604, 627.  
 ——— IV. 30, 106, 107, 108, 111, 303, 304, 350,  
 397, 438, 439, 552, 580, 599.  
 ——— V. 108, 109, 234, 258, 263, 288, 343, 349,  
 533, 580.  
 ——— VI. 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 185, 187, 200,  
 301, 302, 303, 306, 316, 329, 330, 331, 349, 553,  
 381, 382, 445, 533, 580, 599.  
 ——— VII. 122, 123, 124, 125, 127, 266, 306, 350,  
 382, 388, 389, 396, 448, 449, 580, 599.  
 ——— VIII. 127, 128, 129, 184, 185, 186, 189, 200,  
 201, 207, 220, 222, 229, 236, 237, 248, 264, 267,  
 279, 284, 297, 310, 336, 350, 353, 368, 382, 426,  
 449, 450, 453, 477, 479, 483, 519, 524, 538, 539,  
 540, 541, 544, 545, 546, 558, 565, 569, 580, 594.  
 Henry, prince, 132, 134.  
 Henfingh, 609.  
 Hepbourn, 170.  
 Heptarchy, 71, 73, 74, 75, 228, 233, 347, 402,  
 544.  
 Herbert, 127, 130, 141, 176, 221, 222, 298, 299,  
 300, 302, 365, 366, 377, 378, 417, 450, 562,  
 578.  
 Herbery, 495.  
 Hercules, 16.  
 Heredlay, 474.  
 Hereford, 99, 101, 412, 415.  
 Herennius, 483.  
 Herie, 285.  
 Herlington, 267.  
 Hermac, 26.  
 Hermen-freet, 38, 39, 42.  
 Hernaby, 620.

# I N D E X.

- Herodian, 5, 10, 16, 17, 31, 43, 63.  
 Herodotus, 26.  
 Heroyd, 300.  
 Herte, 327, 500, 566.  
 Hertford, 365.  
 — shire, 445.  
 Hervey, 536, 588, 591.  
 Heryng, 320.  
 Heryz, 290.  
 Hefkeith, 249, 251, 252, 253, 369.  
 Heflesey, 263.  
 Hefelingfield, 589.  
 Heflington, 249, 251, 551, 566, 579, 589, 598.  
 Heflay, 308, 356, 360, 362, 382, 391, 397, 589, 602.  
 — moor, 398.  
 Heffel, 361, 589.  
 Hefelford-ferry, 446.  
 Heton, 313, 334, 344, 356, 390.  
 Jever, 61.  
 Hevingthorp, 589.  
 Hewitt, 366, 367, 601.  
 Hewick, 202, 362, 396, 551.  
 — bridge, 281.  
 Hewley, 222, 233, 274, 312, 558, 362, 366.  
 Hewom, 362.  
 Heworth, 312, 315, 335, 552, 622.  
 — moor, 154, 162.  
 Hexham, 92, 105, 112, 407, 416, 417, 545.  
 — shire, 541.  
 Hexgrave, 546.  
 Heylin, 236, 284, 401, 477.  
 Heyton, 111.  
 Hibernia, 41.  
 Hickelton, 297.  
 Hicks, 242, 282, 317.  
 Hickfon, 275, 317.  
 Hilde, 173.  
 Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.  
 Hikeling, 589.  
 Hilarius, 482.  
 S. Hilda, 372, 390, 407.  
 Hildeley, 354.  
 Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.  
 Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.  
 Hilary, 344.  
 Hinderkelfe, 546, 547.  
 Hingelton, 252.  
 Hinguar, 76, 77, 78.  
 Hippefwell, 589, 609, 618.  
 Hircus, 81.  
 Hitch, 559, 565.  
 Hob-moor, 133, 375, 398.  
 Hoby, 335, 369.  
 Hockham, 360.  
 Hocker, 379.  
 Hooton, 323, 602.  
 Hodgekin, 540.  
 Hodgfon, 114, 134, 222, 345, 364, 365, 366, 567.  
 Hodfon, 288, 370, 508.  
 Hogard, 397.  
 Hogellan, 357.  
 Hogge, 364.  
 Holbeck, 185, 229, 263, 362, 368, 385.  
 Holdenby, 378.  
 Holderacis, 71, 76, 113, 559, 563.  
 Hoktem, 112.  
 Holdsworth, 464.  
 Holgate, 15, 357, 363, 382, 398, 452, 453, 477, 552, 566, 568, 570.  
 Holgill, 566.  
 Holkore, 356.  
 Holland, 105, 108, 111, 306, 459, 460.  
 Hollanders, 487.  
 Holtar, 486.  
 Hollis, 168, 260.  
 Hollinghead, 105, 109, 112, 128, 129.  
 Holme, 202, 285, 305, 317, 357, 361, 364, 411, 500.  
 Homer, 370.  
 Holtham, 317.  
 Holtby, 202, 248, 359, 587, 620, 621.  
 Holthorpe, 336.  
 Holy-lland, 37, 408.  
 — land, 96, 423.  
 Holy-crofs, 374.  
 — priests, 312.  
 Honorius, 404, 535, 569.  
 Hooke, 281, 567.  
 Hocpe, 497.  
 Hopton, 160.  
 Horace, 62.  
 Horbury, 445.  
 Horby, 252.  
 Horn, 110.  
 Horn-pot-lane, 323.  
 Horner, 171, 364, 366, 534.  
 Horneby, 61, 327, 335, 336, 344, 361, 362, 509, 551, 552, 589, 603, 607, 613.  
 Hornington, 389.  
 Hornsey, 593, 606.  
 — mere, 592.  
 Horsecourie, 398.  
 Horsfair, 133, 235, 255, 256, 588, 589.  
 Horsfield, 328, 366.  
 Horfenden, 351.  
 Horley, 589, 608.  
 — bridge, 39.  
 Horley, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 30, 31, 33, 35, 36, 50, 51, 53, 55, 58, 59, 330.  
 Horwayte, 609.  
 Hofter-lane, 301.  
 Hotham, 104, 144, 145, 146, 147, 151, 155, 156, 157, 160, 161, 162, 321, 353, 354, 367, 577.  
 Hoton, 395, 478, 546, 588.  
 — lub Hegh, 588.  
 — croft, 588.  
 — in Bilaham, 263.  
 — Wanfley, 393.  
 Hottentots, 178.  
 Hoveden, 39, 73, 77, 85, 87, 88, 90, 91, 199, 253, 257, 265, 350, 409, 415, 425, 419, 421, 423, 424, 595.  
 Hovechel, 588.  
 Houghton, 447.  
 Hovingham, 361, 582, 587.  
 Houkes, 351.  
 Houkelwell, 613, 614.  
 Houfum, 360.  
 Houthwayt, 621.  
 Howe, 131, 335, 362, 499.  
 Howald, 589.  
 Howam, 357.  
 Howard, 145, 155, 208, 329, 368, 503, 504.  
 Howden, 361, 362.  
 Howme, 303, 318, 361, 363.  
 Howngate, 217.  
 Howlam, 354.  
 Hoyle, 171, 172, 231, 272, 357, 358, 365, 366, 534.  
 Hubba, 76, 77, 78.  
 Hubert, 530.  
 Hubby, 614.  
 Huc, 609.  
 Huckelby, 623.  
 Huckleote, 545.  
 Huddelstone, 166, 369.  
 Huddelwell, 588, 618, 621, 627.  
 Hudibras, 462.  
 Huert, 478, 500.  
 Hudfon, 252, 275.  
 Hudleis, 365.  
 Hugare, 591.  
 Hugeth, 589.  
 Hugh, 421, 537.  
 Hughes, 305.  
 Hugo, 350, 558, 560, 605.  
 Huldeldale, 589.  
 Hulebram, 335.  
 Hull, 55, 56, 112, 128, 139, 144, 156, 157, 158, 160, 176, 230, 250, 540, 541.  
 Humal, 588.  
 Humbee, 164, 170.  
 Humber, 2, 29, 30, 39, 71, 76, 77, 78, 83, 85, 87, 88, 128, 200, 229, 232, 230, 250, 281, 371, 391, 404, 408, 537, 539.  
 — mouth, 71.  
 — street, 32.  
 Humbert, 90.  
 Humberston, 551.



# INDEX

- Home, 131, 132.  
 Humphry, 594.  
 Hundesmyayeb, 335.  
 Hungate, 111, 302, 309, 310, 312, 314.  
 Hungary, 412.  
 Hunkelby, 588.  
 Hunlup, 272.  
 Hunfdale, 500.  
 Hunfdon, 129, 130.  
 Hunter, 291, 294.  
 Huntington, 27, 40, 83, 89, 215, 335, 369, 588.  
 ————shire, 39, 93, 97.  
 Huntun, 614.  
 Hurleston, 512.  
 Hurry, 167, 168.  
 Hufa, fluv. 90.  
 Hufburn, 263.  
 Hufelbeck, 344.  
 Huffey, 271, 368.  
 Huflier, 355.  
 Huftwaite, 550.  
 Hutchenfon, 222, 305, 317, 320, 364, 365, 366, 367.  
 Hutton, 134, 266, 309, 354, 358, 363, 367, 368, 369, 370, 397, 457, 458, 459, 461, 509, 559, 565, 577.  
 ————Wanley, 382.  
 Huvington, 609.  
 Hybernia, 90.  
 Hyeronimus, 482.  
 Hyll, 329.  
 Hylton, 352.  
 Hypogaeum, 64.  
  
 I.  
 Jackson, 272, 286, 291, 297, 300, 320, 364, 365, 367.  
 S. James's chap. 215, 235, 245, 246, 263.  
 James I. 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 230, 285, 289, 291, 297, 350, 376, 377, 382, 389, 392, 453, 469, 462.  
 ————II. 176, 177, 209, 210, 275, 285, 466.  
 ————III. 539.  
 ————IV. 126, 127.  
 ————VI. 127.  
 ————duke, 350.  
 Jamefon, 321, 363.  
 JANARIUS, 64.  
 Janitor, 602, 604, 605, 608.  
 Janus, 11.  
 Jaques, 171, 233, 300, 360, 366.  
 Jayrum, 360.  
 Icon, 360.  
 Ichon, 356.  
 Ickham, 357.  
 Ickley, 26.  
 Ida, 71.  
 Idle, 259, 267.  
 Ieuburg, 23.  
 Jeffreys, 176, 522.  
 Jefferfon, 367.  
 Jenkins, 144, 176, 354, 358, 359, 367, 512, 571.  
 Jennings, 300, 355.  
 Jennwic, 335.  
 S. Jerome, 43.  
 Jerufalem, 335, 402, 412, 527.  
 Jervaulk, 127, 281.  
 Jefus-college, 377, 446.  
 Jews, 94, 95, 96, 228, 254, 265, 277, 322.  
 ————wall, 57.  
 Jewbury, 253, 254.  
 Ignatius, 17.  
 Ikniltreet, 39.  
 Illyria, 48.  
 Iton, 551.  
 Ilyklap, 266.  
 Imyn, 213.  
 Iucc, 363.  
 Iudies E. 378.  
 Ingelby, 354, 393.  
 Ingelmoor, 248.  
 ————marth —  
 Ingram, 147, 258, 303, 354, 367, 367, 370, 516, 517, 524.  
 Ingulphus, 481.  
 Innocent, pope, 371, 434, 474, 485, 537, 538, 558, 62.  
 Infula, 351, 558, 562.  
 Intaglios, 61.  
 Ioan, 97, 108.  
 Ioceline, 473.  
 Iocun, 94, 95, 96, 228.  
 Iocun, 313.  
 Iocvene, 610.  
 S. John of Adele, 263.  
 ————of Beverley, 90, 109, 233, 407, 408, 414, 413, 423, 580.  
 S. John's Oufelbridge, 235, 243, 250, 277, 327.  
 ————Hungate, 235, 237, 312, 327.  
 ————del Pyke, 235, 237, 317, 570.  
 ————green, 312.  
 ————monaft, 417.  
 ————hofpit, 235.  
 ————gild, 316.  
 ————college, 375, 458, 462, 469, 580, 627.  
 John XXIII. pope, 387, 550.  
 John, king, 97, 180, 202, 203, 204, 220, 228, 327, 333, 351, 373, 381, 383, 384, 389, 392, 402, 424, 427, 482, 547, 588, 623.  
 Johnfon, 252, 266, 267, 270, 291, 339, 563, 386, 397, 424, 427, 435.  
 Johnfton, 32, 71.  
 Jones, 60.  
 Joubregate, 322.  
 Joye, 275.  
 Ipwich, 449, 540.  
 Irby, 607.  
 Ireland, 2, 78, 80, 100, 125, 145, 228, 350, 394, 447, 549, 565, 579, 599.  
 Irford, 386.  
 Irlande, 122.  
 Irmanull, 26.  
 Irwin, 175, 240, 303.  
 Ifaacfon, 10.  
 Ifabel, queen, 103, 269.  
 Ifis, fl. 3, 22, 281.  
 ————Aegiptia, 62.  
 Iflands, 537, 539.  
 Iflip, 434.  
 Ifrael, 2.  
 ISURUM, 3, 4, 12, 19, 22, 27, 42, 281.  
 ————BRICANTUM, 22, 24, 28.  
 ISUROVICUM, 4, 281.  
 Ifurewic, 3.  
 Italy, 2, 18, 22, 48, 58, 66, 370, 401, 406, 438, 440.  
 Italians, 61, 428.  
 Itinerary, 19.  
 Iubb, 572.  
 Iubbergate, 292, 322.  
 Judea, 2, 49.  
 Judith, 89.  
 Iuletide, 70, 71.  
 Julia donna, 15, 16, 17, 24.  
 S. Julian, 185.  
 Iulian, 2, 449.  
 Iulius Caefar, 70, 71.  
 Jupiter, 56.  
 ————Ammon, 29.  
 ————Lapis, 26.  
 Iuftice, 297, 367, 393.  
 Iuftus, 402, 403.  
 Iuvenal, 181.  
 Ivefon, 355, 393.  
 Ivetthorpe, 394.  
  
 K.  
 K Aer-Ebrauc, 2, 4.  
 Kal, 497.  
 Kairiph, 537.  
 Kalveton, 335.  
 Kammerling, 183.  
 Kar, 323, 357.  
 Karl, 582.  
 Karleon, 616.  
 Karleton, 617.  
 S. Katherine's hofp. 132.  
 Katherton, 335, 390.  
  
 Kawode,

# INDEX.

- Kawode, 247.  
 Kawthorne, 335.  
 Kay, 365.  
 Kaye, 358, 359.  
 Kayingham, 546, 547.  
 Kekelthorpe, 544.  
 Kelfield, 232, 361, 589.  
 Kelfleet, 281.  
 Keldsterne, 356, 361.  
 Kelk-bar, 20.  
 Kellaw, 294.  
 Kellet, 409, 566.  
 Kempe, 319, 386, 436, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 481, 540.  
 Kencaga, 545.  
 Kendale, 116, 259, 336, 390, 627.  
 Kenilworth, 605.  
 Kennet, 258.  
 Kent, 363, 402, 403, 404, 442, 519, 605.  
 Kenulph, 23.  
 Kenysdyke, 256.  
 Kepwick, 500, 545.  
 Kernetby, 284.  
 Kerenby, 335, 336.  
 Kerteington, 335.  
 Kenegate, 262.  
 Kestern, 127.  
 Keffau, 605.  
 Ketilburg, 334.  
 Ket-mangergate, 30.  
 Kevet, 326.  
 Kexby, 34, 303, 438, 440, 499, 566, 567.  
 Kikelot, 583.  
 Kilburne, 451, 546.  
 Kildale, 390.  
 Killkenney, 204.  
 Killesby, 433.  
 Killingholm, 276, 592.  
 Killingbeck, 339.  
 Killam, 415, 558, 562.  
 Kilvington, 366.  
 Kime, 619, 622.  
 Kimeton, 429, 490.  
 King, 270.  
 Kingclerc, 432.  
 Kingkilo, 432.  
 Kinggate, 39.  
 Kingeloftes, 274.  
 Kinglton, 244, 270, 356, 360, 361, 546.  
 Kinius, 411, 538.  
 Kippax, 320, 396.  
 Kirke, 362, 363, 364.  
 Kirkby, 351, 362, 396, 495, 496, 546, 589.  
 ——— Irelith, 551, 552.  
 ——— Kendale, 589.  
 ——— Londdale, 589, 627.  
 ——— Malfart, 551.  
 ——— Misperton, 589, 607.  
 ——— Stephen, 582, 589, 627.  
 ——— Undedale, 582.  
 ——— Wharfe, 551.  
 Kirkham, 307, 317, 357, 362.  
 Kirkehale, 335.  
 Kirklane, 266.  
 Kirkton, 320, 553.  
 Kirk-Levington, 546.  
 Kirklington, 397.  
 Kirton, 325, 609.  
 Kitchin, 358.  
 Kitchinman, 366.  
 Knapton, 336, 361, 382, 397, 485, 505, 546, 547, 589, 619.  
 Knarelborough, 19, 25, 26, 28, 166, 201, 371, 372, 387, 396, 397.  
 Knavefmire, 130, 241, 398.  
 Kneton, 590, 620.  
 Knight, 570.  
 Knighton, 90, 93, 101, 102, 105, 431, 435, 436.  
 Knottingly, 199.  
 Knout, 90.  
 Knowles, 363.  
 Knowlton, 363.  
 Knute, 411, 434, 545.  
 Kumpton, 336.  
 Kypin, 290.  
 Kyma, 606.  
 Kyme, 111, 351, 389, 397, 584, 603.  
 Kymondfal, 589.  
 Kynaston, 546.  
 Kynfman, 305.  
 Kyrkham, 251, 559, 562.  
 Kyrkton, 351.  
 Kyrkeby, 329, 356, 612, 614, 622.  
 ——— Akric, 334.  
 ——— Ufeburn, 562.  
 L.  
 L'abbe, 50.  
 Laclees, 605, 619.  
 Lacy, 92, 248, 351, 588, 592.  
 Lactantius, 483.  
 Laet, 378.  
 Laghton, 567.  
 Laibrun, 620.  
 Lakenham, 248.  
 Lakyn, 277, 386.  
 Lambe, 298, 363.  
 Lambeth, 571.  
 Lambert, 107, 168, 169, 173, 174, 367, 583.  
 Lambton, 495.  
 Lambton, 168.  
 Lamel-hill, 262.  
 Lamplugh, 107, 366, 466, 467, 509, 522, 523, 524, 572.  
 Lancaster, 54, 101, 107, 108, 116, 120, 121, 123, 152, 248, 290, 363, 379, 396, 493, 564.  
 Lancashire, 19, 25, 71, 169.  
 Lancastrians, 110.  
 Landaff, 368, 452, 453.  
 Landtgrave, 180.  
 Lanfranc, 413, 414, 536.  
 Laneham, 431, 551.  
 Laneplugh, 491, 612.  
 Lanerick, 139.  
 Langdale, 161, 168, 273, 354.  
 L'anglene, 612.  
 Langley, 274, 349, 355, 360, 483.  
 Langplogh, 609, 621.  
 Langburgh, 20, 54.  
 Langrick, 281.  
 Langthorn, 590.  
 Langthwayt, 618.  
 Langtoft, 317, 327, 344, 550.  
 Langton, 182, 265, 290, 291, 313, 315, 316, 320, 321, 333, 352, 360, 364, 385, 397, 425, 430, 490, 492, 494, 500, 504, 559, 563, 566, 567, 568, 590, 601.  
 Langwith, 254, 281, 282, 304, 316, 322, 528, 552.  
 Lant, 270, 377.  
 Lanum, 546, 552, 572.  
 Larden, 300.  
 Lardiner, 287, 324, 325, 326, 333, 607.  
 Lares, 47.  
 Lascelles, 354, 355, 361, 369, 593, 601.  
 Laffels, 117.  
 Lastingham, 546.  
 Lafynby, 361.  
 Latern, 536.  
 Latham, 541.  
 Lather, 311.  
 Latins, 2.  
 Latimer, 97, 319, 351, 532.  
 Laton, 311, 512, 590.  
 Laud, 142, 461.  
 Laverock, 313, 317.  
 Laughton, 415, 450, 451.  
 Laundesburg, 568.  
 S. Lawrence church, 60, 235, 236, 242, 251, 252, 253.  
 ——— hosp. 57.  
 ——— parish, 249.  
 Laurence, 257, 275.  
 Laurentius, 402.  
 Lawne, 365.  
 Lawton, 327, 364, 600.  
 Lawys, 592.  
 Layethorpe, 253.  
 ——— postern, 262, 313.  
 ——— bridge.

# INDEX.

- Layrethorpe-bridge, 302.  
 ——— tower, 255.  
 Layton, 336, 354, 559, 565.  
 Layceftre, 622.  
 Lazius, 44.  
 Leake, 285, 546.  
 Leaftad, 458.  
 Leathly, 363.  
 Leavuing, 551.  
 Leceftre, 360, 619.  
 Ledes, 263, 336.  
 Lee, 291, 362, 375, 451, 452, 491, 509, 539, 544.  
 Leech, 108, 367.  
 Leeds, 133, 161, 175, 385, 393, 394, 434.  
 ——— antiquary, 3, 19, 21.  
 Legh, 264.  
 LEGIO SEXTA VICTRIX, 8, 9, 49.  
 LEGIO IX. VIC. 50, 59.  
*Legion C. Nixæperit*, 22.  
 LEOTOLIUM, 19, 28.  
 Leicelter, 57, 119, 121, 123, 157, 349, 389, 610.  
 Leigh, 336.  
 Leighton Buzzard, 564.  
 Leke, 326.  
 Leland, 3, 4, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 33, 37, 91, 111, 233, 234, 245, 250, 257, 265, 281, 284, 287, 288, 289, 308, 315, 316, 371, 381, 390, 394, 398, 415, 430, 435, 444, 444, 445, 483, 490, 491, 505, 559, 578, 579, 594.  
 Lelay, 336, 397.  
 Lelinge, 621.  
 Lematon, 362, 363.  
 Leming-bridge, 334.  
 Lendal, 57, 226.  
 ——— Street, 331.  
 ——— Ferry, 577.  
 ——— Poftern, 331.  
 Le Neve, 454, 463, 560.  
 Lenox, 131, 142.  
 Lent, 75.  
 ——— affize, 171.  
 Leo, 298, 370, 449, 450, 482.  
 St. Leonard's hospital, 91, 112, 201, 217, 236, 251, 305, 307, 332, 333, 334, 335, 393, 430, 444, 557, 581.  
 ——— Lendings, 282, 331.  
 ——— hill, 331, 337.  
 Lepton, 377.  
 Lefley, 137, 141, 163.  
 L'efpicer, 355.  
 Leftingham, 578, 590.  
 Letwell, 551.  
 Leven, 164, 165, 167, 168.  
 Leukenor, 605.  
 Levet, 358, 365.  
 Levington, 390.  
 Lewes, 496.  
 Lewis, 364.  
 ——— XII. 449.  
 ——— XIV. 17.  
 Leyburn, 605.  
 Leyceftre, 305.  
 ——— hire, 122.  
 Lezingnan, 204.  
 Lhuyd, 4, 32.  
 Liber, 46.  
 Licetus, 45.  
 Liddal, 364.  
 Liege, 2.  
 Liegh, 378.  
 Lightlampe, 298, 393.  
 Lilla, 72.  
 Lilburn, 173.  
 Lilling, 325, 344, 362, 605, 606, 608, 611, 612, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619.  
 Limbrick, 109.  
 Limerick, 132, 565.  
 Limington, 449.  
 Linaere, 566.  
 Lincoln, 29, 30, 38, 39, 60, 66, 119, 122, 125, 197, 199, 251, 270, 283, 304, 309, 360, 363, 404, 414, 417, 422, 430, 440, 444, 446, 450, 461, 462, 463, 535, 536, 559, 562, 564, 580, 590, 613.  
 ——— Cathedral, 255.  
 ——— College, 446.  
 Lincolnshire, 38, 40, 82, 127, 128, 171, 255, 263, 368, 580.  
 ——— Men, 103.  
 LINDUM, 29, 30, 31, 60.  
 Lindehay, 361, 584.  
 Lindisfarn, 37, 75, 405, 407, 408, 536, 537.  
 Lindley, 361, 367.  
 Lindley, 127, 150, 155, 361.  
 Litton, 281, 590.  
 Lippius, 30.  
 Lither, 26, 27, 33, 56, 60, 63, 65, 160, 161, 340, 364.  
 Liffington, 360.  
 Litchfield, 275, 375, 397, 405, 406, 414, 425, 438, 444, 446, 463, 464, 474, 536, 537, 559, 564.  
 Littlegate-Street, 262.  
 Little-Leek, 534.  
 Littleton, 150, 155.  
 Littleborough, 29.  
 Little Alice-lane, 570.  
 Littelter, 361.  
 Liverton, 551.  
 Landegay, 463.  
 Lloyd, 378.  
 Lockhart, 241.  
 Lockley, 309.  
 Lockton, 362.  
 Lockington, 336.  
 Loe, 313, 318.  
 Lothoules, 390, 395, 618.  
 Longcaftrehire, 85.  
 Londini Opp. 7.  
 London, 1, 2, 4, 19, 23, 48, 70, 91, 92, 94, 104, 105, 106, 108, 109, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 119, 126, 128, 129, 130, 132, 133, 139, 141, 142, 149, 150, 157, 173, 174, 176, 180, 181, 183, 197, 199, 200, 220, 221, 222, 228, 238, 240, 241, 242, 292, 330, 371, 376, 377, 400, 401, 402, 407, 413, 416, 426, 445, 442, 444, 448, 450, 452, 453, 454, 458, 462, 464, 465, 479, 535, 546, 552, 559, 590.  
 ——— Tower, 144, 202, 211, 282, 284, 350, 556.  
 ——— Bridge, 200, 280.  
 ——— Road, 38.  
 London-Bryuz, 23.  
 Londoners, 413, 436.  
 Londerburgh, 22, 31, 32, 66.  
 Londifdale, 276.  
 Longa Villa, 602, 604, 681.  
 Long Ville, 150.  
 Long Alba, 371.  
 Longcamp, 96, 265, 351, 371, 593, 594.  
 Longhor, 267.  
 Longley, 303, 440, 559, 564.  
 Loxcus vicus, 53, 54.  
 Longo vicarii, 54.  
 Long-walk, 249.  
 Long-clofe, 307.  
 Loningate, 262.  
 Lop-lane, 338, 570.  
 Lord-mayor's houfe, 330.  
 ——— walk, 254.  
 Lothbrock, 76, 77.  
 Lothian, 98.  
 Lovain, 436.  
 Lovel, 99, 122, 125, 202, 323, 606.  
 Love-lane, 254.  
 Lovelace, 150, 155.  
 Love-water, 590.  
 Louth, 361, 362, 421.  
 Lowther, 355, 370, 524, 572, 599.  
 Lowcock, 367.  
 S. Loy, 236, 254.  
 Lubbefthorpe, 497.  
 Lucan, 109, 483.  
 Lucas, 167, 168.  
 Lucretia, 65.  
 Lucius, 9, 59, 400, 401.  
 Lucy, 306, 388, 483.  
 Luda, 359, 360.  
 Ludgate, 91.  
 Ludham, 351, 359, 360, 429, 559, 563.  
 Ludovicus Vives, 45.  
 Ludftown, 2.  
 9 G  
 Ludftowa,



# INDEX.

Luither, 255.  
 Luke, 305, 317.  
 Lumley, 127.  
 Lunenburg, 350.  
 Lungespee, 605, 619, 620.  
 Lunde, 267, 294.  
 Lupe, 614, 616.  
 Lupton, 272.  
 Lutterel, 320, 382.  
 Lutton, 447, 551.  
 Luvell, 311.  
 Lyddal, 305, 308.  
 Lydyate, 361.  
 Lyeth, 546, 547.  
 Lythgrenes, 351.  
 Lynn, 94, 590.  
 Lyndley, 360.  
 Lyncolne, 313.  
 Lyngtaylor, 360.  
 Lyons, 405, 469.

## M.

**M**Abillon, 371.  
 Macbeth, 82.  
 Mace, 270, 568.  
 Mackworth, 169.  
 Macclesfield, 448.  
 Maddox, 221, 228, 304.  
 Mafferton, 308.  
 Magdalene college, 378, 449, 451, 456, 463, 464.  
 ——— spital, 258.  
 Magneby, 605, 621.  
 Maglucen, 538.  
 Magnus, 336, 337.  
 Maidstone, 439.  
 Majus Monasterium, 263.  
 Mair de Palais, 181.  
 ——— de Village, 181.  
 Mainill, 584, 590, 592, 610.  
 Mailon-dieu, 308.  
 Mala-bellia, 96.  
 Malbyse, 285, 306, 352, 384, 532, 584, 585, 605, 606, 611.  
 Malcolm, 82, 87, 93, 338, 421.  
 Malefours, 247.  
 Maleverer, 160, 202, 271, 288, 352, 353, 354, 355, 369, 393, 581.  
 Malherb, 556.  
 Malory, 354, 369, 514.  
 Mallet, 87, 90, 349, 350, 393, 408, 618.  
 Malmbury, 41, 69, 71, 72, 81, 83, 88, 89, 90, 91, 228, 229, 371, 401, 402, 408, 410, 411, 412.  
 Mahby, 398, 365, 623.  
 Malton, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 162, 511, 546, 551, 594.  
 Man, 214, 366, 537, 539.  
 Manars, 308.  
 Manbi, 601.  
 Manchester, 19, 34, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 171.  
 Mancunium, 19.  
 Mancklyn, 291, 366.  
 Mandevile, 272.  
 Mangergate, 310, 321, 583.  
 Manning, 540.  
 Manor, 65, 132, 240, 166, 577.  
 ——— Garden, 61.  
 Mansfield, 169, 174, 267, 269, 319, 367, 464.  
 Mansel, 500, 568.  
 Manwaring, 370.  
 Mapleton, 551.  
 Mapples, 365.  
 Mara, 586, 619.  
 Marcellinus, 402.  
 Marcellus Ulp. 9.  
 Marcianus, 56.  
 March, 109, 349.  
 March-greve, 180.  
 March-bridge, 371.  
 Mare, 498.  
 Marell, 623.  
 Marechalus, 351.  
 Marewell, 202.

St. Margaret's, 221, 235, 243, 250, 307, 508.  
 Margaret, p. 87, 97, 126.  
 Marisco, 585.  
 Mark Anthony, 59.  
 Mark-feld, 297.  
 Markenfield, 353.  
 Markes, 362.  
 Marlefwain, 90, 233.  
 Marmontier, 264.  
 Marr, 280.  
 Marram, 591.  
 Marrays, 305, 546, 595.  
 Marriot, 363.  
 Mars, 44.  
 Marfar, 255, 270, 340, 496.  
 Marfden, 249.  
 Marth, 247, 458, 559, 565.  
 Marfom, 547.  
 Marshall, 35, 99, 114, 286, 290, 344, 360, 363, 364, 365, 506, 558, 560, 561.  
 Marston, 210, 362, 375, 382, 390, 393, 620, 622, ——— moor, 166, 167, 168, 169, 172, 465.  
 St. Martin's, 485.  
 S. Martin's, 271, 272, 273, 370, 371, 485, 580, 583.  
 ——— Coning-freet, 235, 243, 327, 328, 329, 330.  
 ——— Mickle-gate, 331, 235, 237, 243.  
 ——— lane, 271, 331.  
 ——— cell, 590, 605, 607.  
 ——— gild, 311.  
 ——— in the fields, 466.  
 Marton, 297, 357, 546, 551, 591.  
 Marven, 254.  
 Marwood, 340, 354, 355.  
 St. Mary's abbey, 91, 236, 251, 256, 257, 258, 260, 269, 290, 303, 311, 315, 388, 399, 397, 424, 434, 473, 483, 557, 624, 625, 626, 627.  
 ——— Bishophill, ten. 235, 243, 248, 266, 267, 268, 382.  
 ——— jun. 235, 243, 269, 270, 271.  
 ——— Layrethorpe, 235, 256, 253, 315, 327.  
 ——— Castlegate, 235, 243, 284, 285, 286.  
 ——— chapel, 235.  
 ——— ad valuas, 570.  
 ——— tower, 166, 556, 557, 577.  
 St. Mary Magd. 255, 274, 563, 580, 590, 613.  
 St. Mary-gate, 133, 166, 256, 258, 582.  
 Mary qu. 129, 162, 229, 275, 452, 453, 454, 565.  
 ——— of Scots, 129, 370.  
 Maferfield, 73.  
 Mafham, 281, 481.  
 Mafindieu, 312.  
 Mafke, 545.  
 Mafkew, 358, 364, 365.  
 Mafkwell, 272.  
 Mafon, 275, 285, 286, 360, 364, 367.  
 Maffam, 444, 550, 551.  
 ——— howie, 571.  
 ——— street, 380.  
 Masters, 335.  
 Mafterman, 341, 366.  
 Matchiavel, 86.  
 S. Matthew, 83.  
 Matthews, 134, 389, 453, 458, 459, 482, 483, 489, 511, 512.  
 Maud, emp. 91, 250, 349, 365, 558, 560.  
 Maudlen chap. 597.  
 Mauger, 583.  
 Maugerius, 559.  
 Maugebic, 335.  
 Mauley, 395, 419, 497.  
 Mauluvil, 336.  
 Maunby, 303.  
 Maunfel, 285, 605.  
 Maunday-Thursday, 137.  
 Maundayryll, 605.  
 Mauri Aureliani, 43.  
 S. Maurice, 185, 187, 444.  
 ——— church, 235, 243, 254, 317.  
 Maurilius, 416.  
 Mawdin chap. 127.  
 Mawburn, 366.  
 Maximian, 24, 46, 400.  
 Maxima Caefarien. 400, 401.  
 Maye, 291, 328, 365, 454.  
 Mayor, 180.

# I N D E X.

- Mazin, 169.  
 Meaux, 351, 360.  
 Medefhamstede, 23, 38.  
 Medley, 340.  
 Mediobarbus, 61.  
 Medville, 605.  
 Meek, 297, 360.  
 Meers, 369.  
 Megfon, 260.  
 Mellitus, 402.  
 Melote, 267.  
 Melfa, 360.  
 Melton, 104, 255, 265, 322, 337, 352, 353, 370, 385, 432, 473, 475, 484, 490, 550, 567.  
 Memprius, 2.  
 Menne, 369.  
 Menningthorpe, 361.  
 Meignil, 303.  
 Mercia, 79, 406, 472.  
 Mercians, 404.  
 Mercurius, 46.  
 Merchants-hall, 161, 235, 301.  
 Merchant-tailors school, 461.  
 — hall, 316.  
 Merlefswain, 257.  
 Merleberg, 606.  
 Meriton, 510, 559, 565.  
 Merington, 266.  
 Merton-college, 379, 564.  
 Merike, 309, 609.  
 Merkington, 583.  
 Mern, 264.  
 Meriton, 601, 604, 611, 612, 613, 615.  
 Mefhines, 579, 580, 586.  
 Mellington, 252, 396.  
 Metcalf, 60, 233, 260, 275, 294, 320, 353, 354, 357, 358, 363, 367, 368, 405.  
 Methley, 248.  
 Metham, 168, 336, 353, 614.  
 Mettingham, 541, 581.  
 Meurby, 609.  
 Mexborough, 429, 551.  
 Meynel, 352.  
 St. Michael's Belfrey, 235, 243, 327, 338, 339, 570.  
 — Spurrier-gate, 218, 235, 243, 290, 583.  
 — extra Walm-gate, 235, 251, 253.  
 Michael, 538.  
 Mickleburgh, 551.  
 Mickle-gate, 63, 220, 246, 263, 273, 274, 279, 344, 583.  
 — bar, 21, 56, 60, 66, 108, 109, 120, 130, 133, 134, 136, 162, 164, 170, 172, 175, 184, 215, 226, 245, 249, 262.  
 Micklemore, 356.  
 Micklethwaite, 169, 265, 365.  
 Middleton, 222, 267, 270, 271, 291, 297, 305, 326, 336, 351, 352, 353, 358, 362, 363, 365, 393, 411, 537, 590, 613.  
 — Tyas, 590.  
 — Hospital, 266.  
 Middlestone, 356.  
 Middleham, 270, 281, 445, 584, 587, 623.  
 — castle, 113.  
 Middlethorpe, 248, 382, 398.  
 Mikelfield, 264.  
 Milbank, 260, 355.  
 Mildmay, 128.  
 Milford, 247, 545.  
 Millam, 568.  
 Milby, 28.  
 Millington, 544, 551, 590.  
 Millarium aureum, 18.  
 Milner, 358, 359, 385, 388.  
 Milton, 46, 69, 83, 399.  
 Minerva, 45.  
 MINNA, 56.  
 Minors, 303.  
 Minster-yard, 175, 316, 461, 550, 569, 570, 571, 572.  
 — gates, 126.  
 Mint-yard, 57, 337.  
 Mirfete, 270.  
 Milterton, 474, 551.  
 Mitchell, 268, 291.  
 Mitford, 355.  
 Mithridates, 45.  
 Miton, 356.  
 Modena, 449.  
 Molbry, 335.  
 Moleby, 343, 344, 360, 546, 547.  
 Molendarius, 590.  
 Molineux, 111.  
 Molis, 351.  
 Moltby, 222.  
 Molyne, 111.  
 Mompeffon, 272.  
 Monalicon, 274, 310, 374, 395, 397, 486, 569, 580.  
 Monasteris, 335.  
 Moneville, 233.  
 Money, 344.  
 Monfaucou, 45, 58, 62, 588.  
 Monk, 173, 174.  
 Monk-bar, 37, 162, 166, 254, 262, 316.  
 Monk-gate, 254, 583.  
 Monk-ward, 184, 309.  
 Monk-bridge, 304.  
 — brigg, 254, 255, 583.  
 Monkton, 248, 263, 306, 355, 393, 394, 545, 591.  
 Monmouth, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 23, 68, 69, 150, 155, 178, 472, 489.  
 Mons Palatinus, 12.  
 Montaign, 341, 459, 460.  
 Montacute, 105, 112.  
 Montague, 552.  
 Montfort, 356.  
 Monthermer, 329.  
 Monteaux, 606.  
 Montrois, 137, 141, 162, 169.  
 Moore, 252, 360, 514.  
 Moore-park, 445.  
 — Monkton, 382.  
 Morchar, 81, 82, 83, 86, 89, 258, 348.  
 More, 272, 362.  
 Moreby, 360.  
 Moreton, 233, 311, 362, 375, 490.  
 Morehules, 620.  
 Morgate, 313.  
 Morgan, 174.  
 Moriceby, 621.  
 Morland, 588.  
 Morley, 366.  
 Morneby, 612.  
 Morret, 570.  
 Morrice, 171.  
 Morris, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 275.  
 Mort, 614.  
 Morton, 130, 267, 292, 308, 362, 365, 567, 590.  
 — bridge, 233.  
 Mortimer, 101, 349, 568, 586.  
 Morthum, 591.  
 Moleley, 210, 222, 260, 278, 357, 365, 366, 367.  
 Motte, 320.  
 Moubay, 31, 150, 155, 393, 491, 580.  
 Moulgrave, 369.  
 Mount, 60, 56, 226, 245.  
 — Agned, 2.  
 Mounfell, 204.  
 Moufe-lane, 364.  
 Mowbray, 92, 101, 106, 307, 319, 388, 389, 391, 392, 393, 395, 397, 547, 588, 590.  
 Mowld, 366.  
 Moyland, 591.  
 Moyfer, 176, 382, 385.  
 Mubray, 620.  
 Mudd, 365.  
 Mulbri, 615.  
 Mulgrave, 326, 387.  
 Multon, 597, 616.  
 Municipium, 178, 179.  
 Munthate, 247.  
 Murdac, 247, 249, 417, 418, 473, 490, 585, 586, 588.  
 Muret, 64.  
 Murgetroyd, 291.  
 Mulgrave, 211, 352.  
 Mulchard, 424.  
 Mulcovey, 129.  
 Mufcum Althmol, 65.  
 — Thoreby, 65.  
 Myers, 358, 365.  
 S. Mychel kirk, 242.  
 Myndyp, 294.  
 Myton, 27, 100, 101, 317, 358, 361, 433, 455, 587, 590, 603, 606, 619, 627.

# INDEX.

## N.

**N**aburn, 281, 285, 306.  
 Nafferton, 272, 284, 334, 425.  
 Nalfon, 328.  
 Naphent, 449.  
 Narbohow, 111.  
 Naffington, 344, 566.  
 Nathan, 2.  
 Navarre, 527.  
 Naylor, 366.  
 Nayron, 297.  
 Necham, 270.  
 Neclardus, 48.  
 Necus, 390.  
 NEHALENNIA, 21.  
 Nehalen's ford, 21.  
 Neile, 461, 462.  
 Nelefon, 264, 367.  
 Nelfon, 327, 362, 363, 495.  
 St. Neots, 39.  
 Nero, 38, 62.  
 Neffe, 311, 582, 589, 594.  
 Neffegate, 290.  
 Nefflefield, 396, 398.  
 Neffingwyth, 294.  
 Netherdale, 545.  
 Nettleton, 175.  
 Neubi, 313.  
 Neutgate-lane, 306, 309.  
 Nevill, 105, 111, 112, 116, 127, 129, 130, 160, 303, 306, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 369, 374, 435, 436, 442, 444, 445, 483, 491, 538, 539, 545, 553, 571, 587, 588, 592, 623.  
 Nevill's-croft, 105.  
 Newark, 39, 150, 164, 272, 300, 367, 431, 473, 490, 495, 559, 563.  
 Newbald, 252, 544, 550.  
 Newbigging, 254, 583, 615.  
 ——— street, 254.  
 Newbo, 384.  
 Newburgh, 23, 37, 88, 90, 94, 96, 126, 277, 307, 415, 419.  
 Newburn, 138.  
 Newby, 358, 545.  
 Newcastile, 24, 99, 128, 130, 131, 138, 141, 148, 150, 155, 161, 163, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 173, 360.  
 Newcombe, 373.  
 Newcourt, 564.  
 Newgate, 322.  
 Newland, 545.  
 Newmarket, 241.  
 Newpark, 281.  
 Newport, 150, 155, 161.  
 Newfome, 498.  
 ——— bridge, 36.  
 Newthorpe, 551, 568.  
 Newton, 54, 113, 118, 263, 267, 280, 308, 365, 366, 388, 390, 395, 505, 551, 568, 612.  
 ——— Kyme, 20, 397.  
 ——— Waterfield, 20.  
 ——— hall, 281.  
 ——— upon Oufe, 281, 336.  
 Nicene council, 371.  
 St. Nicholas, 144, 154, 155, 341, 485.  
 ——— church, 164, 235, 237, 264, 273, 279.  
 ——— hospital, 236, 250, 303, 308.  
 Nicholas, p. 412, 419, 442.  
 Nicholson, 120, 121, 311, 407.  
 Nid, 4, 19, 21, 232, 281, 381, 398.  
 Nigel, 78, 180, 333, 359.  
 Nigropont, 501, 540.  
 Nighthingale, 284.  
 Nimibinrofs, 545.  
 Niobe, 136, 489.  
 Nilbir, 272, 366.  
 Noble, 301.  
 Nocton, 39.  
 Norcliffe, 354, 355.  
 Norfolk, 39, 76, 110, 120, 122, 237, 285, 356, 359, 366, 384.  
 Norham, 270.  
 Noringwell, 356.

Norman, 220, 357, 363, 364, 452, 590, 616.  
 Normandy, 3, 81, 86, 87, 228, 264, 379, 421, 423, 424, 536, 591.  
 Normans, 20, 33, 55, 86, 87, 88, 258.  
 Normanville, 351, 356, 385.  
 Norrice, 99.  
 North, 221, 252, 357, 364, 568.  
 Northallerton, 92, 129.  
 Northampton, 89, 150, 155, 539.  
 ——— shire, 39, 103.  
 North-bridge, 281.  
 North-Britain, 100.  
 Northborough, 104, 553.  
 Northby, 264, 357, 362, 545.  
 Northiam, 463.  
 Northumbria, 90.  
 Northumberland, 5, 19, 71, 72, 73, 77, 78, 80, 81, 83, 85, 86, 89, 93, 97, 100, 109, 115, 120, 121, 122, 124, 125, 137, 140, 179, 301, 306, 321, 347, 368, 371, 402, 403, 404, 405, 410, 412, 444, 450, 452, 454, 467, 489, 539, 541, 578.  
 Northumbrians, 71, 72, 73, 75, 76, 79, 82, 86, 89, 112, 168, 242, 286, 402, 403, 412, 473.  
 ——— kings, 73, 74, 75.  
 ——— earls, 81.  
 ——— Danes, 81.  
 ——— kingdom, 85, 179, 228, 233.  
 Northfoke, 545.  
 North-street, 133, 262, 277.  
 Norton, 129, 353, 354, 368, 369, 391, 545.  
 Norway, 5, 83, 539.  
 Norwegian, 83, 84.  
 Norwich, 94, 461, 536, 550, 562, 566, 580.  
 Norwico, 558.  
 Noftell, 385, 396.  
 NOTITIA IMP. ROM. 35, 48, 49, 51.  
 Nottingham, 39, 116, 120, 157, 159, 453, 499, 540, 559, 565, 568.  
 ——— shire, 39, 452, 453.  
 ——— castle, 86.  
 Novoburgo, 615.  
 Nowel, 301.  
 Nuchent, 391.  
 Nun-appleton, 174, 384, 398.  
 ——— Monkton, 4, 166, 281, 304, 381, 398.  
 ——— Burnham, 32.  
 Nunfields, 546.  
 Nunnery, 247.  
 Nunnington, 591.  
 Nuttelle, 352.  
 Nuvel, 313, 585, 617, 620.  
 Nynce, 39, 39.

## O.

**O**ats, 175.  
 Occa, 68, 71.  
 OCELLUM PROMONTORIUM, 30.  
 Ocham, 323.  
 Octavius, 48.  
 Ocketon, 336.  
 Odington, 545.  
 Odo, 79, 410, 542, 589, 590, 602.  
 Ogylvy, 162.  
 Oketon, 351, 601, 606, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 622.  
 St. Olave's, 235, 237, 243, 251, 255, 258, 259, 539, 577, 578, 579, 581, 582.  
 Olaus, 79, 84.  
 Old-Baile, 162, 265, 283, 286, 289, 571.  
 Oldborough, 202.  
 Old-Malton, 36, 453.  
 Oldmixon, 156, 171.  
 Olde-Yorke, 330.  
 OLICANA, 19, 20, 22.  
 Oliver, 275.  
 Olroyd, 175.  
 Olmerton, 286.  
 Onyx, 62.  
 Operye, 360.  
 Orange, 177.  
 Orick, 260.  
 Oradee, 72, 83, 537, 539.  
 Ordern, 610, 621.  
 Ordo perp. concion. 522, 523.



# I N D E X.

- Oger, 615.  
 Origen, 400.  
 O'kuey, 84.  
 O'leman, 589.  
 Omnithed, 321, 331, 370.  
 Ormond, 111, 350, 482.  
 Ormsby, 546.  
 Oroflus, 482.  
 Orhadelton, 559, 565.  
 Orhaldwyke, 323, 361, 550.  
 Orbert, 75, 76, 77, 78, 418, 583.  
 Orhoine, 160, 161, 355, 357, 358, 370.  
 Orhern, 87, 88.  
 Orhight, 75, 76, 409.  
 Orhitei, 410, 544.  
 Orp Nappa, 129.  
 Ostrid, 472.  
 Orgodby, 591.  
 Ours, 62.  
 Ousag, 81.  
 Orshburg, 350.  
 Ortick, 72, 73.  
 Orfary, 410.  
 Orhain, 81, 179.  
 S. Orwald, 396, 415, 417, 582.  
 Orwald, 73, 410, 411, 472.  
 Orwin, 71.  
 Orho, 61, 62, 349.  
 Orho Pop. Sabl, 62.  
 Orley, 248, 327, 401, 409, 441, 478, 541, 542, 546.  
 Ottodeni, 22.  
 Ottingrinn, 546.  
 Otry, 118.  
 Oudebaraw, 259.  
 Overton, 281, 335, 512, 515, 518, 577, 579, 591, 615, 618, 623.  
 ——— hall, 578.  
 Over-Popylton, 269, 270.  
 Overortomutun, 613.  
 Oughtred, 351, 353, 389.  
 Ovid, 11, 178.  
 Orvington, 252, 327.  
 Oundle, 409, 445.  
 Oufe, 3, 4, 8, 25, 33, 38, 39, 46, 41, 81, 82, 83, 104, 133, 139, 166, 167, 188, 199, 201, 207, 220, 226, 227, 229, 231, 232, 256, 258, 274, 279, 281, 282, 283, 286, 302, 332, 381, 397, 398, 579, 596.  
 Oufe-bridge, 133, 134, 185, 220, 231, 242, 280, 281, 282, 331, 358, 365, 398, 418.  
 ——— prison, 195.  
 ——— maison dieu, 256.  
 Oufeburn, 4, 27, 281.  
 Oufeford, 4.  
 Oufeflete, 281, 619.  
 Oufegate, 220, 290, 292.  
 Oufenev, 360.  
 Oulton, 546, 547.  
 Owtram, 367.  
 Oxford, 65, 116, 167, 175, 350, 374, 377, 379, 389, 407, 428, 434, 436, 440, 444, 446, 448, 449, 451, 456, 458, 459, 462, 463, 465, 466, 540, 542.  
 ——— Antiquary, 377, 465.  
 Oxmerdyke, 551.  
 Oxton, 24, 382, 589.  
 P.  
 Pabehani, 101.  
 Padockthorpe, 382, 388.  
 Paganell, 263, 350, 396, 479.  
 Page, 368.  
 Pagants, 223.  
 Pagett, 366.  
 Painell, 589.  
 Painlaithes, 597.  
 Pakenham, 499, 568.  
 Palagius, 402.  
 PALATIUM, 10, 11, 12, 17, 47.  
 Palatine, 62.  
 Palladio, 338.  
 Pallas, 24.  
 Palmes, 306, 354, 368.  
 Palmer, 232, 359, 508, 567.  
 Pan, 24.  
 Pancirollus, 45.  
 Pandolph, 97.  
 Panel, 297.  
 Pauegyrill, 42, 46.  
 Pape, 292.  
 Papinian, 9, 16, 17, 179, 292, 401.  
 Paris, 226, 370, 400, 405, 561.  
 ——— Matth. 98, 99, 228, 421, 424, 425, 427, 428.  
 PARISII, 22, 30, 34.  
 Parke, 498, 581.  
 Parker, 264, 305, 342, 363, 386, 540.  
 Parlington, 275, 620.  
 Parmentarius, 264.  
 Parrat, 361.  
 Parsons, 376.  
 Parys, 266.  
 Palfhall, 538.  
 Palficmere, 566.  
 Paterol, 46.  
 Paterne, 351.  
 Patehull, 257.  
 Patonce, 267.  
 Patric, 335.  
 Patrick-pool, 235, 322, 323, 346.  
 Patrington, 22, 30, 541, 542, 545, 546, 566.  
 Pasty, 252.  
 Pavement, 130, 292, 301, 375.  
 S. Paul's, 416, 444, 446, 454, 458, 562, 565, 571.  
 Paul, p. 408.  
 Paulet, 150, 150.  
 Paulus, 16, 179.  
 ——— Jovius, 449.  
 Paulinus, 258, 403, 404, 405, 408, 472, 535.  
 Pawlet, 449.  
 Pawlon, 266, 268, 280, 301, 366, 367.  
 Payler, 314, 328, 522.  
 Paynathcrotes, 254, 255, 598, 599.  
 Paynel, 590.  
 Paythorn, 361.  
 Payte, 554, 556.  
 Peacock, 128, 223, 364, 365, 366.  
 Peak, 367.  
 Peakirk, 39.  
 Pearson, 358, 504, 572.  
 Peaschold-green, 220, 302, 312, 316.  
 Pecock, 294.  
 Pecket, 301, 366, 367.  
 Peckfield, 19.  
 PECUARIA, 30.  
 S. Pega, 39.  
 Pegafus, 62.  
 Peigher, 365, 366.  
 Pelham, 600.  
 Pellefon, 305, 498.  
 Pellican, 250.  
 Pemberton, 366.  
 Pembroke, 378, 379.  
 ——— hall, 377, 446, 454, 461.  
 Penda, 72, 73, 404, 472.  
 Pendaragon, 69.  
 Pennant, 288.  
 Pennicroft, 545.  
 Pennyman, 130, 354, 355.  
 Pearce, 357.  
 Pepin, 619.  
 Peppers, 341, 366, 370.  
 Percy, 92, 99, 105, 106, 168, 111, 121, 127, 129, 130, 248, 267, 284, 285, 303, 306, 309, 311, 313, 314, 319, 335, 336, 351, 353, 361, 385, 388, 389, 390, 483, 484, 487, 519, 527, 560, 562, 578, 605, 608.  
 Percy's-inne, 306, 379.  
 Percehay, 352, 588.  
 Percival, 114.  
 Percvine, 134.  
 Percion, 499.  
 Perith, 362.  
 Perkins, 452.  
 Perrit, 301.  
 Perrot, 273, 366, 367, 566.  
 Perry, 232.  
 Pert, 362.  
 9 H  
 Perth,

# I N D E X.

- Penthe, 23.  
 Pertinax, 9, 24.  
 Person, 272.  
 Peynus, 285.  
 St. Peter, 92, 93, 408, 472, 473, 479, 481, 527.  
 Peter, 400, 402, 561.  
 St. Peter's church, 251, 233, 446, 539, 580.  
 — le little, 235, 236, 292, 301, 302.  
 — wyloughs, 235, 237, 307.  
 — hospitall, 180.  
 — fryery, 217.  
 Petergate, 227, 319, 322, 338, 347, 570, 571, 583.  
 Peterborough, 228, 388, 39, 411.  
 Peterhouse, 378.  
 Peter pence, 547.  
 Petercorn, 332.  
 Peter-lane-little, 292.  
 Peterne, 47, 572.  
 Petilius Cerealis, 7.  
 Petre, 384, 393.  
 Petty, 234, 363, 529.  
 Petty-clerk, 362.  
 Petuaria, 22, 30.  
 Petworth, 528.  
 Pevensey, 84.  
 Peveler, 92, 591.  
 Peycock, 357.  
 Phaire, 299.  
 Pharonensis, 317.  
 Pharfalia, 109.  
 Pheticians, 26.  
 Philip, king, 452.  
 — and Mary, 129, 255, 291, 316.  
 Philippa, 104, 105, 349.  
 Philippi, 315, 317.  
 Philippi, 342.  
 Phocas, 483.  
 Pickering, 23, 35, 38, 285, 302, 366, 357, 415, 558, 562, 608, 619.  
 Pickala, 336.  
 Pickard, 360.  
 Pickling, 611.  
 Picote, 590.  
 Picts and Scots, 17, 39, 40, 42, 48, 53, 67, 68, 70, 71, 401, 402, 407.  
 Pickworth, 303.  
 Piers, 456, 511.  
 Pierfon, 272, 273, 342, 355, 363.  
 Pigot, 111, 209, 323, 595.  
 Picketon, 603.  
 Pilgrimage of grace, 127.  
 Pilkington, 384.  
 Pincerna, 608.  
 Pinchamhale, 409.  
 Pinder, 358.  
 Pitts, 374, 429, 568.  
 Place, 331, 368, 577.  
 Plantagenet, 124, 125, 314, 349, 422, 423, 424.  
 Plautius, 39.  
 Playfere, 375.  
 Pliny, 21, 45, 57, 483.  
 Plompton, 267, 352, 390.  
 Plowman, 364.  
 Plumland, 616.  
 Plummer, 266.  
 Plumptre, 26, 27, 107, 353.  
 — tower, 28.  
 Plumtree, 130, 546.  
 Plumsted, 610.  
 Plunketh, 580.  
 Plutarch, 25, 62.  
 Pocklington, 30, 33, 308, 356, 380, 415, 544, 551, 558, 562, 564.  
 Pocock, 357, 378.  
 Poer, 287, 591, 614.  
 Poitiers, 349.  
 Pointel, 619.  
 Pointz, 252.  
 Pollard, 513.  
 Polton, 559, 564.  
 Polychronicon, 91.  
 Pomfret, 294, 295.  
 Pompeius, 483.  
 Pons Belli, 33.  
 Pontefract, 356, 360, 370, 384, 392, 438, 582, 616.  
 — castle, 115, 171.  
 — park, 19.  
 Ponteburg, 587.  
 Pontfretre, 58, 101, 107, 109, 113, 114, 115, 116, 380, 417, 418, 452.  
 Pontinnac, 430.  
 Ponthorpe, 290.  
 Poole, 551.  
 Pope's-head-ally, 292.  
 Poppleton, 281, 308, 319, 382, 395, 397, 546, 551, 552, 580, 591, 601, 602, 604, 615.  
 — ferry, 167.  
 Porphyrius, 374.  
 Porritanus, 374.  
 Porta, 615.  
 — Carmentalis, 11.  
 Porter, 167, 169, 284.  
 Portington, 568.  
 Portreve, 180.  
 Portsmouth, 188.  
 Portugal, 2, 150.  
 Portuguese, 178.  
 Posthumus, 29.  
 Poteman, 247, 248.  
 Poterne, 423.  
 Potgrange, 276, 298.  
 Pothern, 572.  
 Pothowe, 361.  
 Potter, 273, 360.  
 Potterwell, 241.  
 Poundgarch, 312.  
 Pound-lane, 312.  
 Pountfret, 108, 361.  
 Poyntings, 270.  
 PRAESIDIUM, 54.  
 Praetorium, 10, 13, 16, 22, 29, 30, 31, 50, 54, 179, 401.  
 Praetor, 180.  
 France, 28.  
 Prastagus, 400.  
 S. Praxides, 449.  
 Praxiteles, 488.  
 Precentor's-lane, 572.  
 Prell, 305.  
 Prellay, 303.  
 Prellon, 248, 264, 270, 288, 320, 341, 357, 358, 362, 551, 591.  
 Priapus, 62.  
 Price, 173.  
 Pricket, 175, 176, 209, 368.  
 Prince's-royal, 162.  
 Printer, 270.  
 Priscianus, 483.  
 Prishowes, 264.  
 Prisons, 281.  
 Probus, 483.  
 Proby, 511.  
 Proctor, 259, 267, 270, 271.  
 Prophete, 559, 564.  
 Prosper, 443.  
 Ptolemy, 3, 4, 22, 29, 30, 34, 35, 36, 37, 49, 66.  
 Publius Victor, 11.  
 Pudsey, 355.  
 Puer, 618.  
 Pulestan, 172.  
 Pulkore, 386.  
 Pullein, 267, 355, 364, 366, 368.  
 Purefoy, 369.  
 Puring, 608.  
 Puritans, 490.  
 Purfeglove, 540.  
 Puteaco, 568.  
 Puttock, 411.  
 Pye-powder-court, 218.  
 Pykering, 255, 285, 294, 297, 310, 327, 352, 559, 563, 592, 606.  
 Pykechale, 335.  
 Pym, 146.  
 Pynchbeck, 339, 495.  
 Pyranus, 70, 401, 414.  
 Pythagoras, 309.

# I N D E X.

Q

**Q** Baker's meeting, 284.  
 Quakin, 397.  
 Queen-hall, 542.  
 Queen's-coll. 448.  
 Queenstreet, 316.  
 Querfe, 484.  
 Querington, 622.  
 Quichay, 390.  
 Quichelm, 72.  
 St Quintin, 354, 355, 384  
 Quixley, 356, 361.

R.

**R** Alott, 582, 587.  
 Radcliff, 115, 122, 123  
 Rademan, 351.  
 Radley, 367.  
 Radulphus, 568.  
 ——— Niger, 14  
 Ragenhill, 275.  
 Raghton, 362.  
 Raines, 360, 515.  
 Rainer, 594.  
 Rainborough, 171.  
 Rainald, 521.  
 Ralph, 335, 537, 539.  
 Rameholm, 336.  
 Ramfden, 160, 176, 269, 273, 287, 354, 355, 366.  
 Ramfey mon. 182.  
 Ramwald's moor, 19.  
 Randeman, 279.  
 Randolph, 100, 102.  
 Range, 221.  
 Ranulph, 499.  
 Raper, 367.  
 Rapin Thoyras, 70, 75, 76, 77, 85, 93, 108, 116, 124.  
 Rasfal, 603.  
 Ralyn, 263, 364.  
 Ratcliff, 269, 389.  
 Ratten-row, 262.  
 Rattus, 336.  
 Ravenburgh, 30, 113.  
 Ravensfeld, 336.  
 Ravensfeld, 545.  
 Ravenfwith, 313, 591.  
 Ravenfer, 230.  
 Rawden, 122, 123, 222, 292, 300, 365.  
 Rawlinson, 272.  
 Rawlfon, 522.  
 Raygate, 601, 604, 611, 612, 613, 615.  
 Raynes, 176.  
 Rayner, 344.  
 Rayton, 294.  
 Reculver, 58.  
 Rede, 114.  
 Red-houfe, 281, 396.  
 Redmild, 275.  
 Redmore, 120.  
 Redthinks, 73.  
 Redhead, 362.  
 Redtower, 262.  
 Redward, 409.  
 Redman, 305, 352, 361, 367.  
 Rednefs, 281, 356, 360, 505, 591, 592, 609, 614, 616.  
 Reed, 367.  
 Reformation, 237.  
 Reginald, 78, 78, 592.  
 Region, 360.  
 Reiford, 313.  
 Remie, 580.  
 Remmington, 248.  
 Renningwood, 584.  
 Renton, 545.  
 Repelee, 623.  
 Rereby, 176, 289, 328, 355, 358, 369, 600.  
 Reftitutus, 400, 401.  
 Reftorp, 622.  
 Refton, 466.  
 Reftord, 478.

Revolution, 247.  
 Reygate, 553, 584.  
 Reyne, 366.  
 Reyner, 313, 591, 627.  
 Reynolds, 366.  
 Rheims, 416, 421.  
 Rhine, 142.  
 Rhodes, 367, 395.  
 Ribcheller, 22.  
 Ribfton, 58, 59, 336, 361.  
 Rich, 150, 155.  
 Richard 1, 94, 96, 180, 202, 204, 228, 263, 349, 381, 422, 423, 547, 560, 561.  
 ——— II, 46, 105, 106, 108, 181, 182, 189, 205, 206, 207, 220, 222, 234, 243, 249, 274, 281, 282, 285, 287, 301, 303, 306, 309, 322, 323, 349, 352, 353, 396, 397, 435, 436, 438, 439, 550, 564, 580, 599, 623.  
 ——— III, 111, 116, 117, 118, 119, 122, 124, 187, 597.  
 ——— prince, 97.  
 ——— baftard, 117.  
 ——— abbot, 594.  
 Richardfon, 267, 269, 294, 311, 318, 323, 364, 365, 366, 367, 494, 567.  
 Richale, 303, 309.  
 Richborough, 19.  
 Richmond, 3, 101, 127, 129, 130, 150, 155, 188, 284, 313, 322, 336, 391, 446, 450, 562, 563, 580, 587, 588, 591, 607, 613, 618, 621.  
 ——— hire, 85, 89, 281, 601, 627.  
 Rickall, 83, 229, 290.  
 Riccius, 78, 409.  
 Ridley, 357, 362.  
 Ridlington, 588.  
 Rieval, 248.  
 Riedale, 394.  
 Rigden, 328.  
 Rigodonum, 22.  
 Rigldge, 78.  
 Ringwode, 336, 564.  
 Ripley, 270.  
 Ripplingham, 567.  
 Ripon, 20, 28, 79, 80, 129, 133, 134, 141, 199, 233, 281, 406, 408, 409, 415, 416, 417, 426, 433, 444, 453, 541, 544, 545, 546, 566, 572.  
 Ripponholm, 545.  
 Rirhton, 317.  
 RITUPAE, 19.  
 Rival, 251.  
 Rivaux, 127.  
 Rivers, 155, 303.  
 Roads, 354.  
 Road-gate, 28.  
 Roan, 379, 421, 433, 560.  
 St. Robert, 359, 372, 373.  
 Robert, 86.  
 Robinfon, 28, 35, 36, 131, 132, 179, 185, 213, 221, 223, 247, 260, 298, 317, 337, 354, 355, 357, 358, 359, 364, 365, 366, 367, 394, 495, 577.  
 Rochbury, 263.  
 Rochefter, 58, 404, 446, 448, 453, 461, 465, 466.  
 ——— cattle, 435.  
 Rockingham, 511.  
 Rocliif, 281, 397.  
 Rodelstein, 610.  
 Roderham, 591.  
 Rodgate, 394.  
 Roger, 421, 422, 473, 478, 490, 537, 539.  
 Rogers, 267, 305, 364.  
 Rogerfon, 321.  
 Rokeby, 108, 352, 368, 369, 566, 623.  
 Rolls, 448, 565.  
 Rolli, 263.  
 Rollington, 591.  
 ROMA ALTERA, 10, 45, 91, 179.  
 Romaine, 374, 430, 473, 474, 476, 490, 566, 568, 607.  
 Romand, 583.  
 Romann, 2, 7, 21, 28, 47, 48, 49, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 70, 178, 179, 225, 226, 304, 400, 402, 403, 454, 488, 527.  
 Rome, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 31, 43, 45, 47, 48, 54, 58, 63, 66, 91, 178, 179, 371, 376, 400, 401, 405, 406, 408, 411, 412, 413, 423, 428, 429.



# INDEX.

- 429, 430, 431, 432, 438, 442, 449, 450, 453,  
535, 539, 561, 562, 583.  
Romrid, 578.  
Romphere, 590, 591.  
Rookby, 355.  
Ruos, 111, 272, 308, 392.  
Rufamond, 422, 561.  
Rufe, 357.  
Rofs, 201, 318, 350, 365, 393, 396, 398, 473, 483,  
527, 566, 589, 610.  
Roffington-bridge, 29.  
Roflon, 355, 360, 362, 591.  
Rotingham, 621.  
Rotheram, 117, 445, 446, 447, 448, 479, 491, 512,  
532, 547, 566, 567.  
Rothwell, 580.  
Ruto, 616.  
Rote, 284.  
Rouestre, 603.  
Roucliffe, 551, 597.  
Roumangour, 583.  
Rounde, 311, 382, 390, 393, 594, 622.  
Roundeley, 325.  
Routherline, 612.  
Rowcliff, 301, 368, 591.  
Rowley, 546.  
Rowston, 546.  
Roxborough, 99, 100, 440.  
Royfion, 320.  
Radgate, 19.  
Rudfion, 27, 591, 597, 610.  
Rueby, 621.  
Rufforth, 319, 382, 393.  
St. Ruffine, 442.  
Ruffinus, 414.  
Rufus, 250, 332, 415, 537.  
Rughford, 336, 393.  
Rugmore, 336.  
Relles, 585.  
Rumanilly, 478.  
Rumlay, 199.  
Rump parl, 173.  
Runthorpe, 591.  
Rupe, 620.  
Rupert, 164, 166, 167, 168.  
Ruthworth, 140, 141, 142, 145, 146, 162, 165, 166,  
170, 238.  
Rufmar, 585.  
Ruffel, 164, 312, 357, 362, 583, 601.  
Rufion, 362.  
Rurand, 39, 110, 221, 229, 349, 369, 376.  
Rutherford, 568.  
Rutrer, 290.  
Ru r u p i s porta, 19.  
Ryall, 275.  
Rychmond, 602.  
Rydale, 247.  
Rydely, 362.  
Rye, 36, 263, 601.  
Rykinghale, 567.  
Ryley, 230.  
Rymer, 175.  
Ryppon, 356, 361, 568.  
Rythia, 201, 352, 353, 384, 385, 386, 389, 474.  
Ryfewick, 591.  
Ryver, 248.  
Ryvers, 267.
- S.  
S Abina, 61, 62.  
S Scarthburgh, 553.  
Sadler, 129, 317.  
Saham, 201.  
Saifvel, 117.  
Saint Quantin, 309.  
Sainders, 261.  
Salebi, 618.  
Salthury, 23, 109, 150, 155, 352, 379, 396, 440,  
456, 540.  
Salfield, 59, 593.  
Salley, 290.  
Salop, 369.  
Salway, 531.  
Samarth, 232, 281, 316.  
Salt-hole-greeces, 282.  
Saltergh, 593.  
Salton, 550, 551.  
Salvayne, 287, 303, 325, 336, 351, 352.  
St. Sampson's, 235, 243, 322, 323.  
Samond, 554.  
Sampson, 70, 267, 323, 360, 385, 401, 414, 415,  
527.  
Sanicroft, 559, 565.  
Sancta Agatha, 623.  
Sancto Andoeno, 605, 619.  
Sancto Mauro, 204.  
Sancto Quintino, 604, 607, 610, 621.  
Sandall, 281, 474.  
Sandford, 122, 278, 325, 352.  
Sandhuuton, 287, 314.  
Sandhus, 303.  
Sands, 365.  
Sandy, 454, 455, 513.  
Sandtoft, 580, 592.  
Sandwith, 276, 391.  
Santon, 64, 295, 357, 360, 361, 362.  
Sanxo, 70, 322.  
Sarcino, 607.  
Sardcni, 62.  
Sartrina, 615.  
Sartia, 612.  
Sarum, 446, 473, 581.  
Saturn, 18, 63, 70.  
Savage, 128, 181, 199, 291, 266, 269, 327, 356,  
360, 361, 362, 364, 448, 491, 501, 504, 509,  
547.  
Savaricus, 594.  
Saudoy, 616.  
Saugerius, 356.  
Savile, 7, 10, 58, 150, 155, 160, 328, 337, 342,  
352, 353, 354, 357, 367, 368, 369, 370, 376,  
394.  
St. Savine, 435.  
St. Saviour's, 235, 237, 243, 310, 311, 312, 315,  
391, 583, 589.  
St. Saviourgate, 227, 310, 312, 316.  
Saudby, 270.  
Saurby, 593.  
Sawley ab, 389.  
Sawyer, 210, 363.  
Saxony, 349.  
Saxons, 13, 14, 20, 21, 23, 53, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71,  
72, 75, 80, 81, 179, 226, 316, 402, 409, 413, 472,  
578.  
Saxon annals, 33, 408.  
Saxter, 360.  
Saxton, 111, 248, 314, 327.  
Scaevola, 16.  
Scaklethorp, 393.  
Scales, 111, 589.  
Scaleburg, 263.  
Samfion, 271, 592.  
Scarborough, 169.  
——— castle, 162.  
Scarburgh, 34, 35.  
Scardeburgh, 283, 285, 559, 563.  
Scarr, 365.  
Sceller, 267.  
Schelton, 623.  
School-house, 316.  
Schieve, 183.  
Schupton, 360, 603, 611, 612, 613, 614.  
Schyptun, 623.  
Scilton, 605.  
Scotfield, 367.  
Scoreby, 356, 360, 361.  
Scorthingwell, 317.  
Scot, 171, 175, 176, 222, 278, 288, 317, 322, 327,  
358, 365, 366, 446, 559, 565.  
Scotland, 17, 69, 71, 73, 78, 82, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93,  
96, 97, 100, 105, 111, 126, 129, 132, 133, 134,  
135, 138, 163, 169, 172, 174, 230, 332, 371, 376,  
414, 426, 436, 479, 537, 538, 539.  
Scoto, 617.  
——— Britanno, 49.  
——— Hyberno, 49.  
Scots, 73, 81, 102, 112, 115, 171, 262, 433, 440,  
538, 581.  
Scotton, 360, 363, 396, 592, 620.

# I N D E X.

- Scotus, 371.  
 Scoy, 478.  
 Scoufield, 367.  
 Scriven, 387, 396.  
 Scroby, 178, 448, 541, 545, 546.  
 Scrope, 106, 108, 259, 267, 272, 273, 323, 329, 370, 438, 439, 474, 481, 483, 491, 504, 505, 532.  
 Scuris, 584.  
 Scyne-gemot, 179.  
 Seam, 619, 621.  
 Seamour, 35, 128.  
 Seaton, 361, 382.  
 Secroft, 263.  
 Sedberg, 434.  
 Sedulius, 483.  
 See, 199.  
 Segfride, 589.  
 Segge, 356.  
 Segrave, 204, 431.  
 Segrayd, 464.  
 Selby, 106, 161, 163, 181, 183, 325, 355, 356, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 384, 387, 415, 577, 605, 609, 616, 617.  
 Selden, 26, 50.  
 Sellar, 367.  
 Sellowe, 386, 566.  
 Semer, 275, 327, 329, 592.  
 Semper, 363.  
 Sempringham, 249, 250, 452.  
 Senschal, 181.  
 Seneca, 14.  
 Seolfey, 406.  
 Septhreuet, 61.  
 St. Sepulcher's, 235, 428, 431, 478.  
 Serenius, 237.  
 Serjeant's-ium, 552.  
 Servius, 483.  
 Sefay, 361.  
 Seton, 202, 593, 606.  
 Setterington, 290, 292, 356, 361.  
 — brow, 34.  
 Sever, 595.  
 Severes-ho, 14.  
 Severianus, 91.  
 Severius, 580.  
 Severus, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 24, 28, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 53, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 179, 490.  
 — hills, 14.  
 Sewal, 428, 479.  
 Seward, 257, 539.  
 Sexdecem vallibus de, 290, 356.  
 Seymour, 150.  
 Seyton, 623.  
 Sezay, 129, 336, 361, 592, 608.  
 Sezevaus, 355, 356, 359, 394, 395, 581, 617, 619, 621, 622.  
 Shackleton, 176, 210, 364, 367.  
 Shadiock, 364.  
 Shalocks, 592.  
 Shambles, 297, 301, 321.  
 Shampenes, 610.  
 Shanfield, 508.  
 Shardington, 545.  
 Sharp, 273, 297, 383, 467, 468, 511.  
 Sharparrow, 498.  
 Sharrowe, 267, 545.  
 Shawe, 291, 298, 363, 364, 366.  
 Sheffield, 133, 134, 161, 189, 303, 328, 361, 363, 369, 396, 495, 559, 564, 568.  
 — manor, 454.  
 Shelford, 494.  
 Shepthead, 61.  
 Sherburn, 311, 356, 361, 362, 396, 545, 551, 562.  
 Sherewood, 363.  
 Sherriff hutton, 302, 303, 546, 588.  
 — cattle, 124.  
 — park, 134.  
 Shillitoe, 345, 364.  
 Shipron, 450, 593.  
 Shire, 85.  
 Shireburn, 323, 386, 409, 421, 474, 499, 541, 542, 544, 567.  
 Shoemaker's hosp. 236.  
 Shorewood, 362.  
 Shrewbury, 106, 111, 128, 350, 454.  
 Shupron, 277, 582, 583.  
 Shuttleworth, 355.  
 Shyftling, 257.  
 Sibright, 90.  
 Sicilia, 10.  
 Sichman, 360.  
 Siddal, 366.  
 Sidnaceiter, 39.  
 Sidney, 392, 397.  
 — Suffex coll. 273.  
 Sigismund, 222.  
 Sigonius, 8.  
 Sigston, 361.  
 Sikelings, 588.  
 Silcheiter, 58.  
 Silvester, 325, 401.  
 Silverstreet, 322.  
 Silvius Aeneas, 2.  
 — Latinus, 2.  
 St. Simon, 425.  
 Simon abbot, 424, 579, 581.  
 Simpson, 311, 363, 364, 366, 496.  
 Sinnington, 603.  
 SINUS FORTUOSUS, 22, 23, 34, 35.  
 Sipelear, 263.  
 Sirmundus, 400.  
 Sithrick, 78, 78.  
 SITOMAGUS, 39.  
 Sivena, 587, 607.  
 Siward, 81, 82, 88, 258, 349, 371, 578.  
 — how, 597.  
 Sixendale, 593.  
 Sixtus, p. 539.  
 Skagergill, 334.  
 Skarborough, 329.  
 Skarfe, 272.  
 Skegness, 584, 586, 592, 602, 603, 605, 606, 609, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 621, 622.  
 Skeldergate, 266, 269, 280, 283.  
 — poltern, 133, 249, 262, 266, 382.  
 Skell, 281.  
 Skelton, 217, 232, 275, 276, 281, 361, 546, 551, 568, 587.  
 Skelby, 451.  
 Skinner, 42, 253, 363.  
 Skip-bridge, 131, 166, 398.  
 Skippon, 171.  
 Skippon, 19, 25, 186, 308, 363, 549, 551, 615.  
 Skipwith, 304, 317, 344, 356, 379.  
 Skrayngham, 546.  
 Skilaw, 474, 476, 483, 514, 533, 564.  
 Skirtembeck, 592.  
 Skirway, 59.  
 Skypke, 546, 547.  
 Skyreston, 411.  
 Slade-Hutton, 551.  
 Slake, 267, 308.  
 Sledmore, 34, 344.  
 Sleights, 308, 360.  
 Slingby, 168, 252, 288, 354, 355, 369, 382, 385, 306.  
 Slunhowe, 259.  
 Smalys, 275.  
 Smalridge, 467.  
 Smawes, 20.  
 Smedhale, 264.  
 Smert, 500.  
 Smerthwait, 320.  
 Smeeton, 129, 286.  
 Smith, 58, 175, 186, 221, 252, 317, 361, 362, 364, 367, 375, 401, 445.  
 Smithson, 173.  
 Smithton, 592, 601, 607, 613.  
 Smythe, 305, 311, 313, 320, 327.  
 Smythton, 583, 621.  
 Snaith, 415, 618.  
 Snathevel, 593.  
 Snawden, 357, 362.  
 Sawfdale, 363.  
 Snawfell, 120, 393, 396.  
 Sniterton, 263.  
 Snowdon, 175.  
 Socaburg, 409.  
 Sacvayn, 608.

# I N D E X.

- Sodor, 537, 539.  
 Solomon, 125.  
 Solway, 100.  
 Somaræ, 447.  
 Somerset, 109, 110, 376, 352, 389.  
 Somerville, 352.  
 Somer, 85, 258, 273, 282, 322.  
 Sons, 501.  
 Sophister's hills, 459.  
 Sorby, 504, 567.  
 Sotovagina, 92.  
 Soudan, 333, 605, 606, 618, 620, 621.  
 Soureby, 361.  
 South, 294, 362.  
 Southey, 365, 572.  
 Southampton, 108, 150, 155, 349, 466.  
 South-Henxley, 456.  
 Southwark, 453.  
 Southwell, 305, 410, 411, 412, 415, 416, 417, 423,  
     431, 444, 446, 453, 455, 456.  
 Sowray, 273, 286.  
 Soza, 349, 364, 494.  
 Spacy, 366.  
 Spain, 117, 120, 463.  
 Spinards, 178.  
 Spark, 540.  
 Sparry, 259.  
 Spartan, 10, 12, 13, 17.  
 Spaunton, 584, 592, 607.  
 Spawlainge, 259.  
 Speed, 75, 128, 130, 250, 274, 284, 310, 446, 578.  
 Spelman, 53, 78, 258, 408, 424.  
 Spence, 120.  
 Spencer, 101, 362, 363.  
 Spennithorn, 281.  
 Spenlayne, 312, 316.  
 Spery, 359, 360.  
 Speyte, 264.  
 Spicer, 326.  
 Spilleby, 498.  
 Spineto, 585, 592, 608.  
 Spinke, 504.  
 Spittal, 35.  
     — beck, 36.  
 Spofford, 309, 372, 388, 390, 595.  
 Spon, 120, 488.  
 Sprottle, 356.  
 Sproxton, 592.  
 Spurnhead, 22, 30.  
 Spurrier-gate, 290, 292.  
 Spuryer, 360.  
 Squydemor, 605.  
 Squire, 305, 321, 342, 366, 396, 570.  
 Staalwardi, 614.  
 Stadium, 25.  
 Stafford, 105, 125, 560.  
 Staines, 362.  
 Stainburn, 592, 616.  
 Stainbogh, 309, 310.  
 Stainford, 336.  
 Stainfordburg, 22, 32, 33, 34, 81.  
 Stainford-bridge, 84, 329, 489, 551.  
 Stainforth, 450, 267, 327, 367.  
 Staingate, 102.  
 Strangiave, 551.  
 Stainley, 335.  
 Stainton, 290, 546.  
 Stakelden, 592.  
 Stamford, 39, 94, 127, 147, 274, 374.  
 Standard, 92, 349.  
 Standbowlayne, 312.  
 Standeven, 364, 365.  
 Standford, 249.  
 Stanfield, 39.  
 Stanground, 39.  
 Stanhope, 132, 148, 288, 345, 354, 369, 513, 567, 571.  
     — park, 102, 104.  
 Stanley, 108, 109, 121, 300, 361, 446, 511, 545.  
 Stanwich, 464.  
 Staple of wool, 229, 314.  
 Stapeltona de, 621.  
 Stapilton, 392.  
 Stapleton, 145, 148, 149, 182, 320, 325, 358, 352,  
     354, 382, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.  
 Stapyton, 355, 455.  
 Statius, 483.  
 Staveley, 212, 215, 247, 363, 364.  
 Staynegate, 247, 322, 344.  
 Staynegrave, 595, 623.  
 Staynegrene, 361.  
 Staynton, 313, 568, 593.  
 Szyth, 282, 283, 284.  
 Staxton, 128.  
 Steeton, 382.  
     — hall, 388.  
 Steinford-burg, 84.  
 Sterefby, 593.  
 St. Stephen's church, 235, 327, 579.  
     — chapel, 221, 235.  
 Stephen, king, 91, 180, 228, 229, 234, 324, 353,  
     349, 384, 417.  
     — earl, 584, 585.  
     — abbot, 579.  
 Stephenfon, 358, 365, 367.  
 Sterne, 292, 464, 465, 505, 524, 540, 567.  
 Stevens, 319, 444, 479, 481, 519.  
 Stivenfon, 128, 291.  
 Stewart, 171, 174.  
 Stigand, 412.  
 Sticho, 49.  
 Stillingbec, 286.  
 Stillingfleet, 26, 28, 50, 71, 255, 281, 400, 401, 552.  
 Stillington, 552, 286, 290, 361, 461, 550, 551.  
 Stiveton,  
 Stockdale, 160, 310, 363.  
 Stocke, 358.  
 Stockfield, 360.  
 Stockton, 276, 357, 362, 363, 366, 367, 551.  
 Stoddert, 275, 276.  
 Stodhat, 614.  
 Stokam, 551.  
 Stoke, 125.  
 Stokes, 359, 360, 588.  
 Stokelley, 375, 546, 592.  
 Stonegate, 221, 330, 343, 570, 571.  
 Stonehenge, 26.  
 Stones, 567.  
 Stone-wall-clofe, 249.  
 Stopelley, 447.  
 Stopford, 294, 327.  
 Storre, 294.  
 Storby, 593.  
 Storcharte, 24, 25.  
 Stoutville, 92, 341, 372, 373.  
 Stowe, 1, 2, 101, 105, 128, 129, 130, 131, 180,  
     284, 446, 448, 450.  
 Strabo, 55.  
 Strafford, 140, 141, 142, 511, 522, 534, 559, 564.  
 Straingham, 592.  
 Straker, 364.  
 Strange, 150.  
 Strangewayes, 345, 353, 363.  
 Stratton-haul, 263.  
 Straunge, 199.  
 Street-houfes, 21.  
 Strete, 21.  
 Strenfale, 35, 361, 363, 439, 550.  
 Stretton, 592.  
 Streynthall, 405.  
 Strickhill, 361.  
 Strickland, 147, 149, 289, 337, 354, 369.  
 Stripe, 4, 540.  
 Struther, 150.  
 Stubbas, 264.  
 Stubbs, 265, 400, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 417,  
     418, 419, 423, 428, 429, 430, 431, 473, 476,  
     490, 491.  
 Stukely, 38, 60.  
 Sturton, 552.  
 Stuteville, 334, 335, 351, 585, 586, 587, 589, 590,  
     592, 594, 610.  
 Style, 494.  
 Styveton, 388, 391.  
 Suardby, 551.  
 Sudewell, 248.  
 Suetonius, 14, 25.  
 Suffolk, 39.  
     — street, 469.  
     — house, 453.  
 Sugar, 342.



# I N D E X.

Sulpicia, 38.  
 Sumery, 589.  
 Sunderland, 175.  
 ——— wick, 593.  
 Sunley, 365.  
 Suppe, 605, 618.  
 Sureby, 34.  
 Surrey, 99, 122, 126, 127.  
 Suffex, 129, 406.  
 Suttie, 367.  
 Sutton, 257, 307, 359, 360, 361, 366, 451, 478,  
 541, 545, 546, 551, 587, 592, 597, 598, 602.  
 Suthorpe, 592, 608, 617.  
 Suthwode, 269.  
 Suthwell, 541, 544, 546.  
 Swain, 81, 87, 90, 270.  
 Swale, 233, 281, 355, 391, 585, 587, 590.  
 Swayle, 267.  
 Swann, 364, 570.  
 Swanland, 361.  
 Sweating-lickneff, 128.  
 Swetmouth, 292, 361.  
 Swerd, 361.  
 Sweyne, 489.  
 Swift Nick, 377.  
 Swinburn, 377, 503.  
 Swine-gate, 346.  
 Swinflete, 28, 614.  
 Swine-marker, 309.  
 Swintune, 336.  
 Swyllington, 620.  
 Swynegate, 322.  
 Swynburn, 344.  
 Swyft, 354, 369.  
 Sylla, 64.  
 Symnel, 125.  
 Synningthwaite, 395, 396.

## T.

**T** Able of Founders, 528.  
 Tacitus, 2, 5, 7, 18, 26, 39, 62, 490, 418.  
 Tadcasten, 19, 21, 25, 28, 33, 84, 110, 111, 189,  
 160, 161, 167, 168, 175, 199, 243, 382, 383,  
 390, 484, 566.  
 ——— moor, 20.  
 ——— bridge, 126, 132, 133, 134, 135, 175, 398.  
 Taliacus, 401, 414.  
 Tailerand, 559, 563.  
 Tait, 622.  
 Tailor, 588.  
 Talbot, 32, 217, 353, 368.  
 Talcaester, 21.  
 Tallboys, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 594.  
 Talliator, 583.  
 Talken, 361.  
 Tamton, 605.  
 Tancred, 273, 355, 368, 369.  
 Taneleby, 263.  
 Tanfield, 275, 281, 496.  
 Tankersley, 311.  
 Tankard, 222.  
 Tankarder, 272.  
 Tankerfield, 375.  
 Tanner, 627.  
 Tanner-row, 274.  
 Tannock, 356.  
 Tanthelf, 19.  
 Tanton-pigs, 315.  
 Tarentum, 538.  
 Tarre, 290.  
 Tavitock, 411.  
 Taunton, 436.  
 Taurinus, 400, 401, 414.  
 Tayker, 259.  
 Taylier, 320.  
 Tayleboice, 385.  
 Taylor, 252, 366.  
 Taylor hall-lane, 316.  
 ——— holp, 236.  
 Tayte, 120, 121, 123, 363.  
 Teafman, 296.  
 Tedworth, 58.  
 Teife, H. 35, 37, 587.  
 Tempest, 127, 353, 354, 368.  
 Temple, 84, 86, 364, 365.  
 Tenant, 366.  
 Tene, 386.  
 Tendew, 361.  
 Tertullian, 20, 400.  
 Terrick, 504.  
 Tefdale, 297.  
 Tesh, 495.  
 Testard, 424.  
 Tetrieus, 29.  
 Tew, 363.  
 Tewkesbury, 445, 562.  
 Tewfion, 290.  
 Teyes, 202.  
 Teyle, 339.  
 Thames, 2, 199, 209, 231.  
 Thanet, 150.  
 Thapethorpe, 545.  
 Theobald, 421, 580.  
 Theodore, 403, 405, 406, 407, 535, 536.  
 Theodofius, 48, 67.  
 Thefeus, 178.  
 Thetford, 39, 409, 540.  
 Thevedale, 484.  
 Thirtofts, 593.  
 St. Thomas, Martyr, 421, 428, 449, 550.  
 ——— chapel, 221.  
 ——— holp, 236, 246, 247, 315.  
 ——— day, 120, 217.  
 Thomas I. 233, 413, 414, 473, 483, 489, 536, 537,  
 538, 539, 542, 547, 557, 566, 567, 579.  
 ——— II. 415, 416, 490.  
 Thomblison, 317.  
 Thompson, 171, 176, 209, 222, 231, 232, 238, 280,  
 283, 285, 286, 290, 297, 302, 305, 308, 355,  
 358, 364, 365, 366, 367, 393, 534.  
 Thorelby, 28, 57, 58, 59, 63, 66, 256, 286, 290,  
 305, 317, 322, 361, 398, 434, 435, 474, 475,  
 476, 486, 491, 518, 521, 583.  
 Thoren, 501.  
 Thorethorpe, 551.  
 Thorie, 270.  
 Thorn, 341, 500.  
 Thornburgh, 559, 565.  
 Thorndike, 366.  
 Thornton, 260, 267, 270, 295, 326, 362, 363,  
 364, 527, 545, 584, 593, 595, 603, 607, 612.  
 ——— Rilebrough, 36.  
 ——— house, 614.  
 Thornthorpe, 615.  
 Thorpe, 171, 249, 281, 313, 318, 337, 363, 367,  
 384, 395, 396, 426, 434, 441, 444, 478, 500,  
 542, 545, 546, 593, 603, 623.  
 Thorpe-arch, 381, 382, 390, 393, 394.  
 Thorpe S. Andrew, 383.  
 ——— Malby's, 248.  
 ——— super Ouse, 248.  
 Thouloufe, 436.  
 Threik, 357, 389, 545, 546.  
 Threplund, 320.  
 Thruke, 362, 363.  
 Thruith, 229.  
 ——— lane, 284.  
 ——— gate, 262.  
 Thurocra, 342.  
 Thurgeston, 593.  
 Thurgood, 345.  
 Thurlby, 39.  
 Thurkelby, 204, 325, 546.  
 Thursday-marker, 214, 220, 242, 323, 324.  
 Thurstin, 91, 247, 248, 397, 416, 417, 473, 536,  
 537, 538, 560.  
 Thurstiland, 335.  
 Thurverton, 323.  
 Thuof, 72.  
 Thwaites, 163, 326, 393.  
 Thweng, 286.  
 Tickhill, 360, 361, 583.  
 Tilbury, 326.  
 Tildesley, 340, 370.  
 Tilford, 274.  
 Tillemyre, 587.  
 Tilyard, 167, 169.  
 Tinmack, 360.

Tintern,

# INDEX.

- Tintern, 378.  
 Tilpin, 305.  
 Tireman, 321.  
 Tirry, 358.  
 Tockett, 263.  
 Tockwith, 382, 395, 396.  
 Todd, 252, 262, 296, 361, 363, 365.  
 Todcnai, 584, 586, 587, 588, 590, 592.  
 Toft-green, 273.  
 Topati, 179.  
 Token, 357.  
 Toll-booth, 194, 324.  
 Toller, 278, 279, 360.  
 Tollerton, 3, 551.  
 Tolson, 175, 379.  
 Tomlinson, 227, 297, 309, 310, 364, 367.  
 Tone, 297, 311.  
 Tomplon, 174.  
 Tonge, 120, 252, 303, 363, 452.  
 Tonfon, 340.  
 Topcliffe, 129, 131, 284, 294, 361, 385, 545, 546, 551, 562.  
 Topham, 222, 271, 282, 341, 358, 365, 366.  
 ——— flath, 282.  
 Topwith, 167.  
 Toraldus, 481, 544.  
 Torenton, 593.  
 Tockfey, 39.  
 Torp, 605.  
 Torre, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 264, 267, 271, 277, 278, 283, 284, 285, 286, 298, 310, 315, 327, 377, 385, 397, 433, 435, 445, 449, 455, 459, 472, 474, 477, 478, 479, 483, 512, 520, 529, 532, 534, 535, 539, 544, 545, 558, 559, 563, 565, 566, 568, 569, 570, 571, 582, 594, 595.  
 Toffy or Toffo, 81, 82, 83, 84, 348, 411, 412, 489.  
 Touthorpe, 302, 361.  
 Tourain, 263.  
 Tournay, 127, 450.  
 Tours, 370, 371, 423.  
 Tower, 426, 445, 446, 452.  
 Towers, 366.  
 Townes, 263, 367.  
 Towthorpe, 321, 363, 551.  
 Towton, 110, 111, 306.  
 Trafford, 386, 567.  
 Traherus, 48.  
 Traiectus ad Vallum, 39.  
 Trans-tyberim, 8, 226.  
 Tremoille, 511.  
 Trent, 28, 29, 39, 88, 237, 281, 333.  
 Trefch, 335.  
 Trewe, 295, 357, 365.  
 Trickingham, 581.  
 Triers, 431.  
 St. Trinity's priory, 250, 263, 264, 273, 274, 275, 557.  
 ——— church, Mickel-gate, 237, 243.  
 ——— Gotheramgate, 235, 237, 243, 254, 317, 570, 583, 620.  
 ——— Conyng-garth, 319.  
 ——— chapel, 235.  
 ——— garden, 265.  
 ——— hospital, 301.  
 ——— lane, 265, 270, 274.  
 ——— hall, 458.  
 ——— yard, 59, 60.  
 Trinobantes, 7.  
 Troja-nova, 2.  
 Trojans, 1, 2, 8.  
 Trolop, 110, 111, 284.  
 Trotter, 568.  
 Troy, 2.  
 Trufbut, 271, 389, 396.  
 Trumwyn, 407.  
 Tuffey, 257.  
 Tuck, 361.  
 Tudehem, 593.  
 Tuel, 606.  
 Tugher, 360.  
 Tully, 483.  
 Tullia, 45.  
 Tumbert, 407.  
 Tunstall, 126, 367, 551, 585.  
 Turbut, 291, 355.  
 Turchet, 591.  
 Turgis, 229, 622.  
 Turks, 55.  
 Turkyll, 87, 90.  
 Turman-hall, 281.  
 Turner, 221, 222, 355, 358, 365, 368.  
 Turp, 602.  
 Turpin, 362, 598.  
 Tufco BELLONA, 11.  
 Tweed, 85, 173.  
 Tweng, 201, 284.  
 Twyfelton, 361.  
 Tyber, 8.  
 Tyburn, 127, 171, 398.  
 Tylin, 308.  
 Tyne, 71, 78.  
 Typhon, 62.  
 Tyreman, 222, 366.  
 Tyrians, 26.  
 Tyrel, 312, 446.  
 Tyfon, 589.  
 Tyverington, 290.  
 Tyrwit, 352.  
 V. U.  
 Vaghan, 354, 362, 369.  
 Vaillant, 61.  
 Valenciennes, 114.  
 Valentia, 204.  
 Valentinian, 48.  
 Valerian, 24.  
 Valoignes, 566.  
 Valois, 104.  
 Van Trump, 162.  
 Vane, 357.  
 Vasilivich, 129.  
 Vatican, 417.  
 Vavafour, 169, 267, 273, 283, 343, 353, 354, 355, 365, 368, 369, 389, 391, 393, 398, 399, 483, 484, 487, 496, 519.  
 Vaux, 222, 223, 365, 366.  
 Uchilt, 503.  
 Vendo, 606.  
 Vendor, 259.  
 Venice, 106.  
 Venloe, 110.  
 Venifon Feaf, 185.  
 Venus Paphia, 26.  
 Venutius, 400.  
 Ver, 284.  
 Vere, 319, 325, 326.  
 Verdenell, 311, 360.  
 Verdun, 585, 605.  
 Verli, 610.  
 Vermeidan, 231.  
 Verulam, 58, 124, 125, 127.  
 Verilegan, 2, 3, 30, 32, 180.  
 Vertue, 65.  
 Vefcy, 36, 275, 309, 389, 587, 588.  
 Vefta, 45.  
 Uggelforth, 316, 570.  
 Ughtred, 356, 393, 396.  
 Vicars, 291, 364.  
 ——— lane, 570.  
 Vicaria Leod, 435.  
 Victor, 17, 179.  
 Victorinus, 482.  
 VICTORIAE BRITAN. 61.  
 Vienna, 59, 431.  
 Viennensis prov. 59.  
 Villars, 188.  
 Vincent, 275.  
 VINDAMORA, 22.  
 Vindonian camp, 47.  
 VINOVIA, 22.  
 Vinnovium, 22.  
 Virgil, 58, 370, 483.  
 Virgil Polyd. 117, 418, 424, 452, 539.  
 Virius Lupus, 9.  
 Vitruvius, 11, 27, 57, 338.  
 St. Vivateants, 53.  
 Ulphus, 254, 257, 481, 525, 554, 555, 572.  
 Ulpian, 16, 19, 20, 30, 179.  
 Ulby,

# I N D E X.

Ulby, 305.  
 Ulster, 350.  
 Ulsway-bridge, 281.  
 Ulveston, 336.  
 Umfreville, 389.  
 Undewall, 313.  
 Underwood, 500.  
 Ungton, 593.  
 University college, 379.  
 Vortimer, 68.  
 Vortigern, 67, 68.  
 Vortius, 378.  
 Upleathom, 545.  
 Upeden, 352.  
 Upfal, 303.  
 Urban, 246, 414, 435, 436, 474.  
 Ure, 22, 24, 25, 28, 226.  
 Urin, 291.  
 Ursatus, 10, 55.  
 Urftwyck, 559, 564.  
 Ursus, 413.  
 Use, fl. 201, 202.  
 Useburn, 360, 362, 395, 551, 566.  
 Usegate, 292, 297, 359, 583, 486.  
 Usflete, 352, 362, 593, 614.  
 Usher, 399, 400.  
 Utkelf, 398.  
 Uther, 69.  
 Uthred, 81.  
 Uvegate, 592.  
 UXELODUNUM, 541.

## W.

**W**Ada, 35.  
 Waddington, 566.  
 Wade, 365.  
 Wade's caufey, }  
 ——— grave, } 35.  
 Wadsworth, 365.  
 Waghen, 361, 551, 562, 567.  
 Wagflaß, 345.  
 Waide, 365.  
 Wake, 99.  
 Wakefield, 109, 161, 341, 350, 425, 567.  
 Walcher, 349.  
 Wald, 303, 360.  
 Waldby, 361, 374, 436.  
 Waken, 559, 564.  
 Waldeve, 586.  
 Waddingius, 592.  
 Waleburn, 336.  
 Walecote, 606.  
 Waleburg, 605.  
 Wales, 48, 101, 120, 122, 142, 157, 225, 229,  
 379, 402, 453, 547, 549, 551, 599.  
 Waleys, 393, 396, 585.  
 Waingate, 304.  
 Walins, 590.  
 Walkingham, 306, 397.  
 Walkingham, 396, 397.  
 Walkington, 591, 610.  
 Walklyn, 415.  
 Walker, 308, 317, 328, 342.  
 Walle, 545.  
 Wallen-wells, 551.  
 Wallenfis, 351.  
 Waller, 176, 210, 358, 366, 367, 599, 600, 601.  
 Walling-fen, 231.  
 Wall-rig, 232.  
 Wallfend, 22.  
 Walmgate, 63, 133, 221, 245, 248, 304, 306, 344,  
 583.  
 ——— bar, 34, 121, 162, 163, 164, 175, 250,  
 262, 308.  
 ——— ward, 184.  
 Walter, 221, 222, 257, 317, 390, 424, 537, 538,  
 558, 560, 605.  
 Waltham, 323, 394.  
 Walthoor, 81, 88, 89, 90, 371, 349.  
 Walton, 360, 380, 382, 384, 394, 395, 610.  
 Walrith, 39.  
 Walfingham, 108, 438.  
 Walth, 361.  
 Walworth, 131.

Wandesford, 317, 354, 368, 496, 521.  
 Wanhop, 595.  
 Wanlefs, 341.  
 ——— park, 281.  
 Wanflaw, 508.  
 Wanton, 508.  
 Waplowe, 545.  
 Warbeck, 125, 126.  
 Warburton, 19, 552.  
 Ward, 56, 59, 199, 248, 252, 306, 352, 357, 361,  
 362, 498, 572, 601.  
 Wardefmark, 551.  
 Wardell, 276.  
 Warf, 336.  
 Warren, 99, 527, 580.  
 Waterhill, 594.  
 Warthill, 302, 308, 359, 360, 362, 615.  
 ——— house, 572.  
 Warton, 354, 457.  
 Wartyr, 32, 252, 271, 272, 285, 357, 362, 363,  
 445.  
 Warwick, 99, 100, 110, 112, 113, 114, 129, 266,  
 275, 444, 571, 579, 594.  
 ——— castle, 86.  
 Waryn, 250.  
 Waffand, 593, 606.  
 Waffe, 366.  
 Wafhenburg, 39.  
 Wafhet, 39.  
 Walford, 40.  
 Watcly, 278.  
 Water, 130, 355, 499.  
 Waterland, 567.  
 Waterhoufe, 339.  
 Waterton, 353, 354.  
 Water-Foulford, 231, 281.  
 ——— lanes, 281, 284.  
 ——— works, 331.  
 Wath, 289, 505.  
 Watingham, 287.  
 Watkinson, 314, 365.  
 Watlingate, 34, 104, 250, 304, 366.  
 ——— street, 19, 24, 26, 394.  
 Watman, 366.  
 Watton, 171, 175, 222, 223, 357, 364, 365, 366,  
 511.  
 Watter, 298, 311, 365.  
 ——— hosp. 309.  
 Watton, 290, 452, 593.  
 Waud, 367.  
 Waxand, 202.  
 Waynd, 366.  
 Waythen, 298.  
 Weatherhead, 394.  
 Weaverthorpe, 551.  
 Webber, 479.  
 Weddal, 221, 223, 364, 365.  
 Weder, 601.  
 Wederhall, 594, 602, 614, 627.  
 Wederfel, 250.  
 Wedworth, 551.  
 Weeks, 511.  
 Weighton, 22, 30, 31, 416.  
 Weightelbergh, 30.  
 Weightman, 286.  
 Weland, 361, 680.  
 Welburn, 367.  
 Welland fl. 39.  
 Welle, 320, 568.  
 Welles, 111, 114, 121, 296, 323, 363, 440, 463.  
 Wendelley, 294.  
 Wentworth, 168, 260, 353, 354, 355, 370, 377, 432,  
 452, 456, 511.  
 Wenflaw-bridge, 281.  
 Wenksdike, 327.  
 Werkington, 594.  
 Werland, 621.  
 West, 286.  
 Westbe, 268.  
 Westcalland, 545.  
 Westminster, 91, 100, 111, 127, 142, 174, 187, 195,  
 200, 204, 211, 274, 340, 379, 380, 413, 421, 426,  
 434, 454, 458, 461, 463, 465, 466.  
 ——— abbey, 436, 489.  
 ——— Matthew, 409, 426, 438.  
 9 K Westmorland,



# INDEX.

- Westmorland, 71, 107, 150, 266, 320, 368, 438.  
 Weston, 559, 563.  
 Westphaling, 512.  
 Westriding, 398.  
 Westrope, 500.  
 Westfex, 80, 403, 404.  
 Wetherby, 21, 54, 59, 129, 130, 160, 161, 290, 382, 394.  
 Wetherel, 128, 364.  
 Wetherhall, 580.  
 Wetwang, 305, 545, 546, 550, 551.  
 Weverthorp, 552.  
 Whalley, 595.  
 Wharfe, 21, 54, 110, 199, 200, 207, 281, 381, 382, 384, 394, 398.  
 Wharrah, 551.  
 ——— en le street, 34.  
 Wharton, 369, 390, 410, 414, 540, 577.  
 Wheel-hall, 322.  
 Wheelwright, 366.  
 Whenby, 329, 546.  
 Wherefe fl. 19, 20.  
 Whipma-Whopmagate, 310.  
 Whitby, 35, 72, 407, 489, 546, 547, 578, 594.  
 ——— abbey, 250.  
 White, 120, 128, 160, 164, 221, 291, 342, 363, 364, 366, 367, 382.  
 Whitem, 360.  
 White-hall, 142, 175, 211, 426, 446, 453, 542.  
 Whitehead, 291, 367.  
 Whiteclyffe, 545, 546.  
 Whitfield, 364.  
 Whitgift, 270, 281, 592, 599.  
 ——— ferry, 133.  
 Withern, 423, 572.  
 Whitefe-mere, 39.  
 Whitlock, 167.  
 Whitfun-ale, 71.  
 Whittaker, 311, 601.  
 Whittington, 267, 358, 505.  
 Whittingham, 358, 594.  
 Whitton, 367.  
 Whitwell, 275, 318.  
 Whixley, 19, 361.  
 Whytting, 290.  
 Wickham, 288, 386, 512, 515, 518, 559, 565, 567.  
 Wicklesworth, 474.  
 Wickliffites, 374.  
 Wickwane, 420, 430, 567.  
 Widcombe, 545.  
 Widderington, 56, 70, 136, 137, 169, 222, 231, 358, 368, 370, 552, 556.  
 Wigan, 311.  
 Wighill, 382, 392.  
 Wigginton, 551, 568.  
 Wighton, 551.  
 Wightman, 294.  
 Wigot, 583.  
 Wilberfols, 64, 254, 363, 366, 500.  
 Wilcocks, 364.  
 Wilebeck, 606.  
 Willerus, 409.  
 S. Wilfrid, 79, 233, 271, 405, 406, 407, 414, 472, 529, 533, 541.  
 Wilfrid II. 408.  
 St. Wilfrid's church, 235, 331, 373, 573.  
 Wilkins, 45.  
 Wilkinon, 186, 305, 355, 358, 365, 366.  
 St. William, 248, 280, 301, 417, 418, 430, 433, 473, 481, 486, 490, 529.  
 St. William's college, 144, 236, 570, 571.  
 ——— chapel, 280.  
 William the conqueror, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94, 180, 217, 265, 274, 280, 290, 311, 332, 348, 350, 412, 413, 414, 415, 489, 536, 537, 538, 578, 579, 583, 588, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 599.  
 ——— Rufus, 578, 579, 580, 586, 587, 588, 591, 594, 599, 602.  
 ——— III. 577, 599.  
 ——— king of Scots, 93, 97, 202.  
 ——— duke, 84, 86.  
 ——— of the abbey, 257.  
 Williamson, 291, 329, 363, 366, 367, 370, 462, 463.  
 Willis, 248, 409, 410, 411, 412, 427, 452, 453, 454, 461, 479, 559, 560, 563, 564, 565, 569, 595.  
 Willoughby, 111, 124, 150, 155, 572, 593.  
 Wilton, 175, 260, 285, 286, 291, 294, 306, 358, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 540.  
 ——— hospital, 304.  
 Wilthorpe, 39, 381, 382, 392, 393, 619.  
 Wilton, 268, 542, 545, 582, 609, 620.  
 Wiltshire, 438.  
 Wilughby, 305.  
 Wimundus, 409.  
 Wimbleton, 551.  
 Winchester, 58, 101, 137, 144, 304, 375, 405, 410, 411, 418, 435, 449, 450, 461, 536, 537.  
 Windsor, 116, 417, 445, 536, 537.  
 Winder, 363.  
 Winferton, 305.  
 Winkburn, 362.  
 Wion, 186, 269.  
 Winterkelf, 308, 367.  
 Winton, 197, 542, 566, 594.  
 Wintringham, 29, 331, 337.  
 Wintrington, 594.  
 Wistow, 218, 280, 360, 426, 546, 547, 550.  
 Witbeensis, 617.  
 Witwell, 247, 336.  
 Witham fl. 39.  
 Withington, 609.  
 Witrene, 593.  
 Witten-gemot, 93.  
 Witton, 276.  
 Wittintun, 395.  
 Woden, 71.  
 Wode-apelton, 584, 607.  
 Wodsetts, 551.  
 Wolds, 15, 32.  
 Wolferton, 311.  
 Wolfgrave, 180.  
 Wollington, 386.  
 Wolfey, 426, 439, 440, 453, 504, 559, 565.  
 Wollington, 389.  
 Wollan, 79.  
 Wolvenden, 568.  
 Womme, 356, 360.  
 Wombwell, 380, 395.  
 Wood, 290, 291, 365, 366, 367, 378, 379, 389, 450, 456, 463, 464, 465, 534, 540, 595.  
 Woodhouse, 336.  
 Woodyeare, 343.  
 Wooler, 495.  
 Wooton, 568.  
 Worall, 360.  
 Worcester, 379, 389, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 425, 434, 453, 454, 466, 536, 559, 564.  
 Word, 297.  
 Worleby, 552.  
 Wormesworth, 593.  
 Wortley, 147, 35, 369.  
 Wottelyngestrete, 620.  
 Wotton, 255, 559, 565.  
 Wouchum, 580.  
 Woulf, 540.  
 Wpetun, 623.  
 Wrangwith, 114, 120, 123, 298, 357, 363.  
 Wranby, 363.  
 Wrayby, 361.  
 Wreach, 361.  
 Wrelington, 607.  
 Wreton, 275.  
 Wrefield, 599.  
 ——— cattle, 120, 121.  
 Wretteby, 601.  
 Wreth, 594.  
 Wrew-hewel, 336.  
 Wright, 128, 211, 278, 311, 319, 327, 363, 364.  
 Wrighton, 355, 394.  
 Wudestoke, 605.  
 Wulphere, 406.  
 Wulhus, 409.  
 Wulstan, 409, 410.  
 ——— II. 411.  
 Wyatt, 308, 556.  
 Wycombe, 562.  
 Wycliffe, 297.  
 Wye, 442.  
 Wyhale, 390.  
 Wyde, 364.  
 Wyles, 294, 305, 360.  
 Wyleby, 317.

# I N D E X.

Wylingham, 252.  
 Wylton, 502.  
 Wylwetoft, 602.  
 Wyman, 300, 361, 362.  
 Wymar, 580.  
 Wymunde, 539.  
 Wymondeswold, 566.  
 Wyndesore, 121, 122.  
 Wynadsfell, 336.  
 Wynnewycks, 568.  
 Wynchill, 344.  
 Wynron, 614.  
 Wynne, 355.  
 Wyntringham, 323.  
 Wyott, 317.  
 Wyrel, 512.  
 Wyrch, 592.  
 Wyrnal, 496.  
 Wyrton, 617.  
 Wyrkeldyke, 316.  
 Wytegift, 616.  
 Wyten, 248, 362.  
 Wyfett, 627.  
 Wyvelethorp, 615.  
 Wyverthorpe, 568.  
 Wyvil, 303, 337, 341, 354.

Y.

YApam, 287.  
 Yarborough, 253, 340, 355.  
 Yarewell, 252, 290, 568.

Yarum, 390, 546.  
 Yates, 320.  
 Yereby, 361.  
 Yelverton, 376.  
 Yllingwyke, 276.  
 Yole, 390.  
 Yoole-day, 190, 191, 196.  
 Yoole-girh-ol, 197.  
 Yoltorp, 551.  
 Yorke, 229, 252, 263, 278, 279, 357, 361, 390.  
 York-castle, 221, 286, 287.  
 Yorkshire, 58, 71, 125, 127, 165, 174, 263, 287,  
 333, 349, 368, 452, 580, 594.  
 gentry, 139, 140, 157, 160.  
 Yorkists, 110, 111.  
 York-field, 106.  
 Youle, 318, 361.  
 Young, 134, 221, 311, 358, 369, 454, 491, 510,  
 540, 559, 565.  
 Yoward, 269.  
 Yrebi, 336.  
 Yreland, 305.  
 Yricus, 81.  
 Yuleide, 71.  
 Yure, 201, 202.  
 Yurewic, 3.  
 Yewdale, 365.

Z.

Zacharia, papa, 408.  
 Zouch, 105, 433, 434, 482, 491, 559, 563.

F I N I S.

THE  
HISTORICAL  
RECORDS OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK  
FROM  
1625 TO  
1898

THE  
HISTORICAL  
RECORDS OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK  
FROM  
1625 TO  
1898

THE  
HISTORICAL  
RECORDS OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK  
FROM  
1625 TO  
1898

THE  
HISTORICAL  
RECORDS OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK  
FROM  
1625 TO  
1898

THE  
HISTORICAL  
RECORDS OF  
THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK  
FROM  
1625 TO  
1898











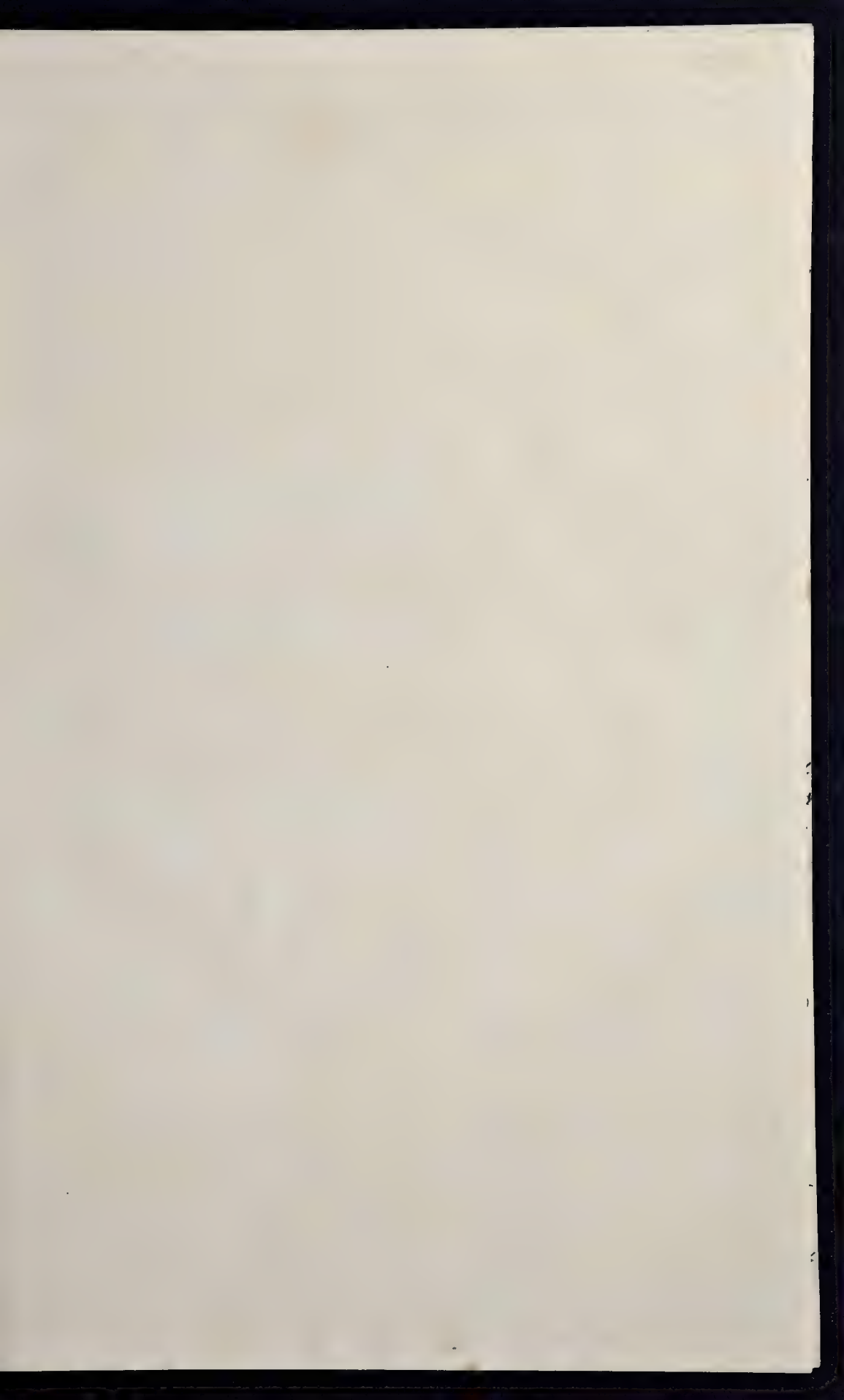


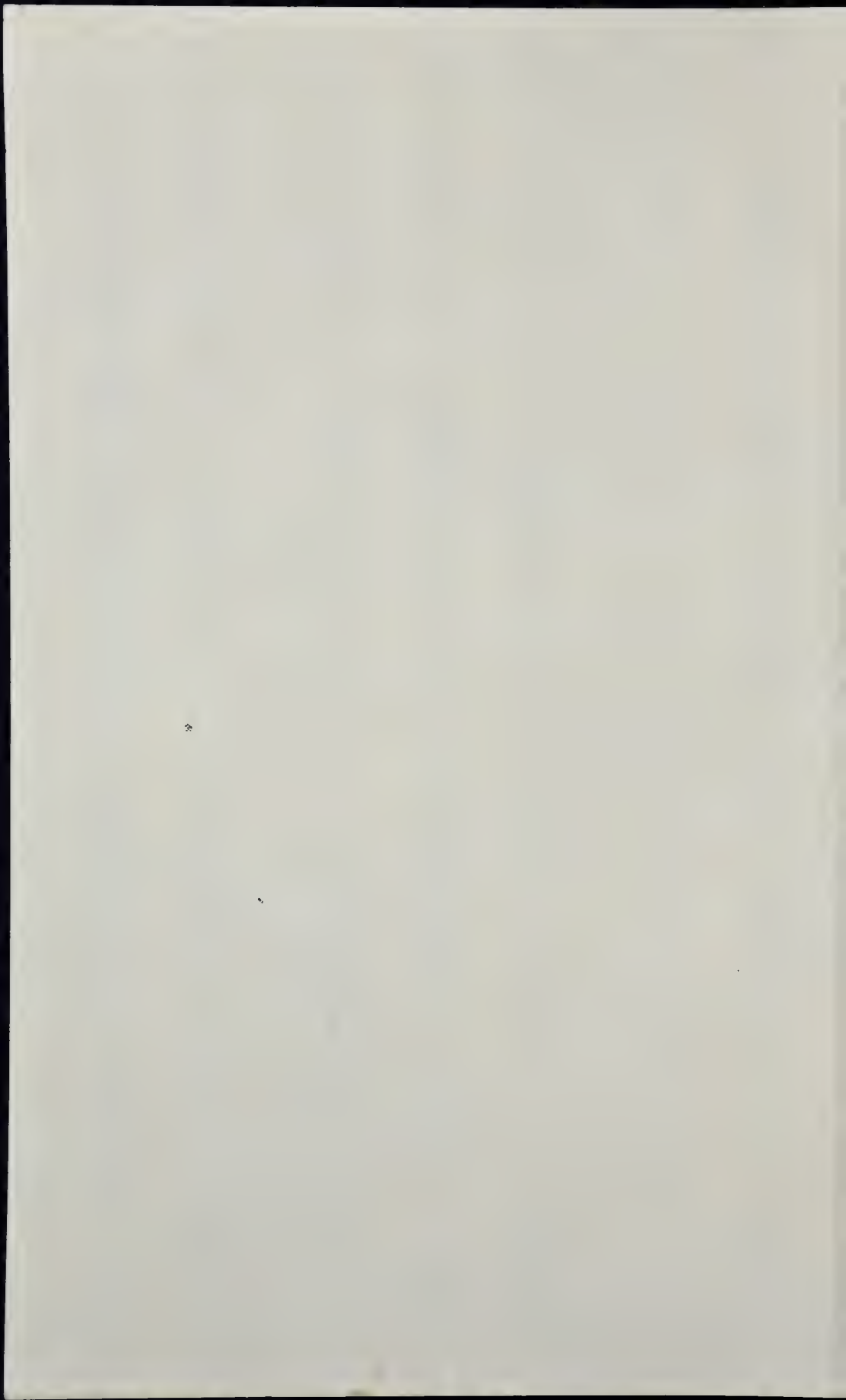
Given to me by F. H. Pringle  
Christmas, 1853.

Tom Grace Records.









To the foregoing History of this most august Office,  
we shall only add a Summary Account of the new Works,  
carried on and completed by the late and present worthy  
Governors of this Cathedral.

In the Year 1733 the Roof of the Great Tower was repaired,  
and the Dome entirely new covered with Lead, at an Expence  
of about 600 Pounds.

In the Year 1736 the new and Beautiful Pavement of  
this Church was completed, the Expence of which amount-  
ed to 2,500 Pounds and upwards; which considerable  
Sum was raised chiefly by Contribution from the Nobility,  
Clergy, and Gentry of the County. — In the taking up  
of the Old Pavement the following Rings were found.  
Archbishop. Sewall's who died Anno 1238, a <sup>Gold</sup> plain Ruby set in Gold.  
Archbishop. Greenfield's who died Anno 1315, a plain Ruby set in Gold.  
Archbishop. Bowet's who died Anno 1423, a Composition set in Gold.  
with this Motto, Honor et Toy.

Archbishop. Neville's, who died Anno 1478, a Sapphire set in Gold.  
Archbishop. Luis who died Anno, 1544, a Glass set in Copper gilt.

In the Year 1737, the Inside of the Church was cleaned throughout.

In the Year 1740, the Pulpit, the Ladies Seats and the Throne  
for the Archbishop were rebuilt, These are all of Oak, com-  
-plicated in the Gothick Taste, suitable to the Rest of the  
Building, and have a fine and beautiful Effect.

In the Year 1741 all the Doors were new lined, and finished  
in the same Taste, conformable to the other parts of the  
Building.

In the Year 1744 the covering of the Chapter House was  
stripped and new leaded, at the Expence of above 500.

On a through Survey of this part of the Building when  
thus laid open, in which the most curious Workmanship  
appeared it was computed by very good Judges, that the  
Timber employed in supporting y<sup>e</sup>. Roof w<sup>as</sup>. at this time cost 1000.



In the Year 1745, the large South-East Minicle was thrown down by Lightening, and the prodigious Stones which composed it carried to a considerable Distance: Another was soon after erected in its Place, in every respect equal to the former.

The above useful and expensive Undertakings were carried on and completed by the commendable Care and Diligence of its late worthy Governor, D<sup>r</sup>. Oswaldston, of Mutton Bushel, in this County, advanced in the Year 1747, to the See of Carlisle; in whose Place this Church is again very fortunate, in having a worthy and active Governor set over it. D<sup>r</sup>. John Townshyne. of High. Melton, in this County also, the present Dean, whose Concern for the preservation and Beauty of this Fabric, ever since his Promotion, has been inferior to none of his Predecessors.

In the Year 1761, the Minicles of the North West Tower were blown down with such Violence, that they brought with them to the Ground the whole Roof, the Floors betwixt, and demolished part of the new Pavement: At the same Time the Roof of the South-West Tower being found out of Repair, both Roofs were new Leaded, and all the Minicles re-established. The Expence of which amounted to near 600<sup>l</sup>.

In the Year 1762, the Old Clock which was grown up & creaky by Age, and whose very large Gothic Case covered the Wall betwixt the South Door and the Chapel for Early Prayers, and blocked up one of the Windows, was removed; instead of which, an elegant and Excellent Clock was made by that celebrated Artist, M<sup>r</sup>. John Hindley, of this City, at the Expence of near 300<sup>l</sup>. — As the Minster Clock is that by which the Inhabitants of the City chiefly regulate their Hours. they were considerable Contributors towards the Expence of this Work.

---



In the Year 1763, An accident hapened which was near proving fatal to this august Office, and threatened to lay all its Honours in the Dust. By the Carelessness of the Workmen, a Chafing Dish of Coals, which was used in fixing the Lead upon the Roof, had been left by them in one of the Lead Gutters; by the Heat of the Coals, the Wood, under y<sup>e</sup> Lead, which was very dry, took Fire, and blaz'd out with great Rapidity before it was discovered; as soon as it was seen, which was about Eight o'clock in the Evening, the Inhabitants of the City were in the greatest consternation, and ran from all quarters to assist in extinguishing it, which by the means of a Number of Water Engines, was happily effected, after it had burnt a considerable part of the Roof over the Little Ile in the South Cross. — The Damage done by this fire was, with great Diligence, repaired by the active care of the present Dean.

This Year the two Chapels next to the Clock were fitted up anew for Early Prayers, after a Defuse of half a Century; they are done in a very decent and convenient Manner. The Prayers now begin at Six o'clock the Summer half Year, and at Seven in the Winter: Formerly they were performed in the Choir at Six, the whole Year through. In one of these Chapels, viz. in that nearest the Clock, the Dean and Chapter's Court is likewise held.

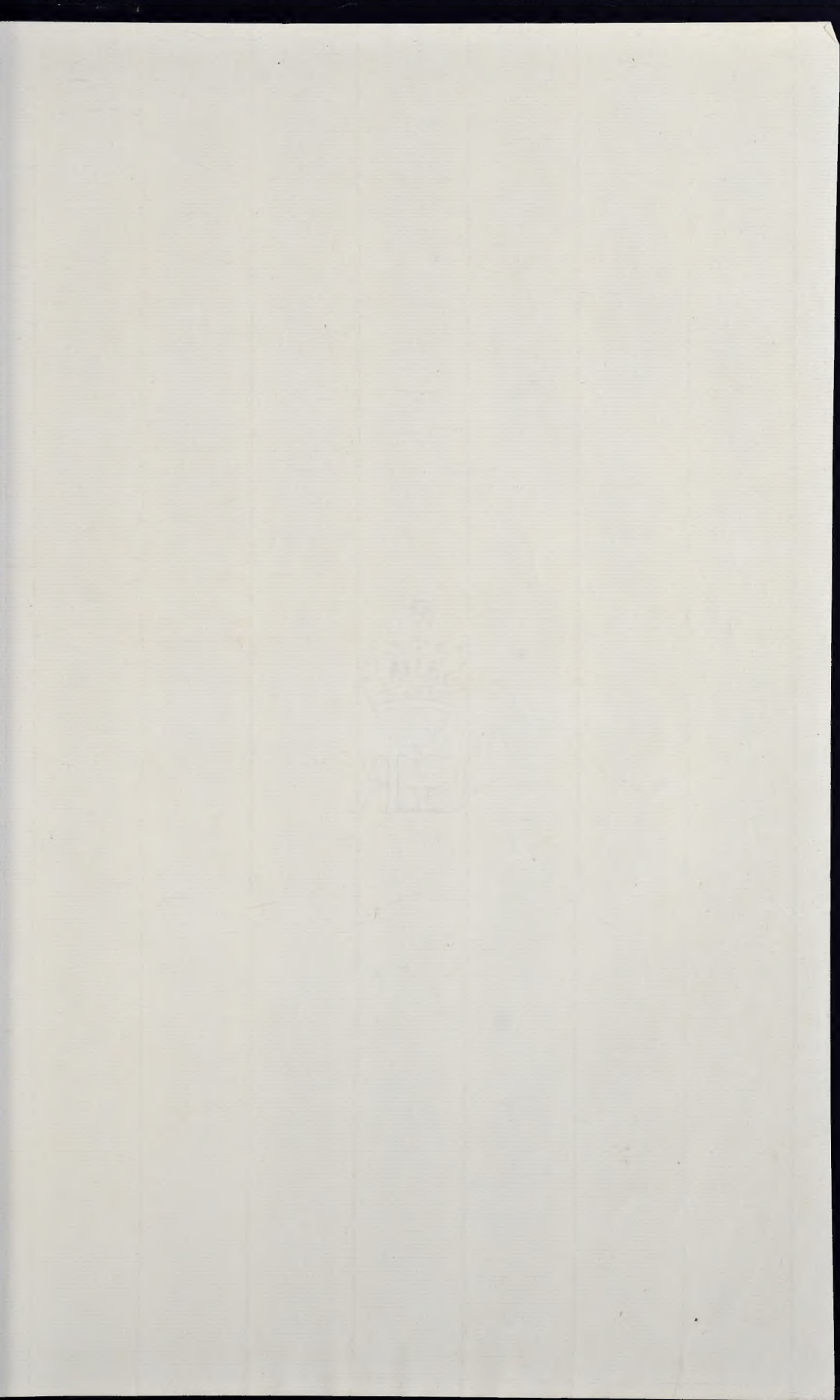
I should not forget to mention here a Curiosity lately added to the Collection kept in the Vestry, and committed to the Care of the Vergers; which is a large, rich, and Superb Pastoral Staff, of Silver, about seven feet in Length, with a Virgin and a young Saviour in her Arms placed within the Bend of it; under which, on one Side, are engraven the Arms of Catharine of Portugal, Queen Dowager of England, who gave this Staff, of Silver to one Smith her Confessor, nominated to be the Popish Archbishop of York by King James 2, in the Year 1687. On the other Side are Smith's Family Coat of Arms, with a Mitre and Crozier, and a Cardinals Cap over them, So confident was this man in his  
Expectations of Being



raised to that Dignity: which however, he was so far from  
attaining, that within a little Time this magnificent Ensign  
of his pastoral Office was wrested from him by a party  
headed by the Earl of Danby, afterwards Duke of Leeds  
when he was marching in a Solemn Procession from the  
publick Romish Chapel in the Minster, near St. Mary's  
Abbey, to the Cathedral of York; where his Influence  
at that Time, had so far obtained as to have the great West  
Doors opened to receive him. This Staff was afterwards  
deposited in the Hands of the Dean and Chapter.

We must not omit that the Organ has lately been much  
improved; and that in this present Year 1764, the  
Front of the Stalls to the West End of the Choir have been  
raised and decorated in a Taste conformable to the  
Elegancy of this Building





*[The text on this page is extremely faint and illegible, appearing as light grey smudges and ghosting of handwriting. It seems to be a continuation of a letter or document from the previous page.]*